

**FIRST AID** FOR THE<sup>®</sup>

**USMLE<sup>®</sup>**  
**STEP 1**

**2020**

SMTEBOOKS  
**30th ANNIVERSARY EDITION**

**Ketabton.com**

**Time-proven blueprint for Step 1 success**

**1,300+ must-know concepts with many new high-yield facts**

**1,200+ color photos and illustrations, expanded and revised**

**Student-proven exam strategies designed to boost your score**

**Mc  
Graw  
Hill**

**TAO LE ■ VIKAS BHUSHAN ■ MATTHEW SOCHAT ■ VAISHNAVI VAIDYANATHAN**

# FIRST AID FOR THE<sup>®</sup>

# USMLE STEP 1 2020

## TAO LE, MD, MHS

Founder, ScholarRx  
Associate Clinical Professor, Department of Medicine  
University of Louisville School of Medicine

## VIKAS BHUSHAN, MD

Boracay

**MATTHEW SOCHAT, MD**  
Fellow, Department of Hematology/Oncology  
St. Louis University School of Medicine



## VAISHNAVI VAIDYANATHAN, MD

Resident, Department of Pediatric Neurology  
Barrow Neurological Institute at Phoenix Children's Hospital

## SARAH SCHIMANSKY, MB BCH BAO

Resident, Department of Ophthalmology  
Royal United Hospitals Bath

## JORDAN ABRAMS

St. George's University School of Medicine  
Class of 2020

## KIMBERLY KALLIANOS, MD

Assistant Professor, Department of Radiology and Biomedical Imaging  
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine



New York / Chicago / San Francisco / Athens / London / Madrid / Mexico City  
Milan / New Delhi / Singapore / Sydney / Toronto



Copyright © 2020 by Tao Le and Vikas Bhushan. All rights reserved. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

ISBN: 978-1-26-046205-0

MHID: 1-26-046205-6

The material in this eBook also appears in the print version of this title: ISBN: 978-1-26-046204-3,  
MHID: 1-26-046204-8.

eBook conversion by codeMantra

Version 1.0

All trademarks are trademarks of their respective owners. Rather than put a trademark symbol after every occurrence of a trademarked name, we use names in an editorial fashion only, and to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark. Where such designations appear in this book, they have been printed with initial caps.

McGraw-Hill Education eBooks are available at special quantity discounts to use as premiums and sales promotions or for use in corporate training programs. To contact a representative, please visit the Contact Us page at [www.mhprofessional.com](http://www.mhprofessional.com).

### Notice

Medicine is an ever-changing science. As new research and clinical experience broaden our knowledge, changes in treatment and drug therapy are required. The authors and the publisher of this work have checked with sources believed to be reliable in their efforts to provide information that is complete and generally in accord with the standards accepted at the time of publication. However, in view of the possibility of human error or changes in medical sciences, neither the authors nor the publisher nor any other party who has been involved in the preparation or publication of this work warrants that the information contained herein is in every respect accurate or complete, and they disclaim all responsibility for any errors or omissions or for the results obtained from use of the information contained in this work. Readers are encouraged to confirm the information contained herein with other sources. For example and in particular, readers are advised to check the product information sheet included in the package of each drug they plan to administer to be certain that the information contained in this work is accurate and that changes have not been made in the recommended dose or in the contraindications for administration. This recommendation is of particular importance in connection with new or infrequently used drugs.

### TERMS OF USE

This is a copyrighted work and McGraw-Hill Education and its licensors reserve all rights in and to the work. Use of this work is subject to these terms. Except as permitted under the Copyright Act of 1976 and the right to store and retrieve one copy of the work, you may not decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, reproduce, modify, create derivative works based upon, transmit, distribute, disseminate, sell, publish or sublicense the work or any part of it without McGraw-Hill Education's prior consent. You may use the work for your own noncommercial and personal use; any other use of the work is strictly prohibited. Your right to use the work may be terminated if you fail to comply with these terms.

THE WORK IS PROVIDED "AS IS." MCGRAW-HILL EDUCATION AND ITS LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES OR WARRANTIES AS TO THE ACCURACY, ADEQUACY OR COMPLETENESS OF OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM USING THE WORK, INCLUDING ANY INFORMATION THAT CAN BE ACCESSED THROUGH THE WORK VIA HYPERLINK OR OTHERWISE, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. McGraw-Hill Education and its licensors do not warrant or guarantee that the functions contained in the work will meet your requirements or that its operation will be uninterrupted or error free. Neither McGraw-Hill Education nor its licensors shall be liable to you or anyone else for any inaccuracy, error or omission, regardless of cause, in the work or for any damages resulting therefrom. McGraw-Hill Education has no responsibility for the content of any information accessed through the work. Under no circumstances shall McGraw-Hill Education and/or its licensors be liable for any indirect, incidental, special, punitive, consequential or similar damages that result from the use of or inability to use the work, even if any of them has been advised of the possibility of such damages. This limitation of liability shall apply to any claim or cause whatsoever whether such claim or cause arises in contract, tort or otherwise.

## Dedication

---

To the contributors to this and past editions, who took time to share their knowledge, insight, and humor for the benefit of students and physicians everywhere.



*This page intentionally left blank*

# Contents

Contributing Authors	vii	General Acknowledgments	xv
Associate Authors	viii	How to Contribute	xvii
Faculty Advisors	ix	How to Use This Book	xix
Thirtieth Anniversary Foreword	xi	Selected USMLE Laboratory Values	xx
Preface	xiii	First Aid Checklist for the USMLE Step 1	xxii
Special Acknowledgments	xiv		

## ▶ SECTION I GUIDE TO EFFICIENT EXAM PREPARATION 1

Introduction	2	Test-Taking Strategies	22
USMLE Step 1—The Basics	2	Clinical Vignette Strategies	23
Defining Your Goal	12	If You Think You Failed	24
Learning Strategies	13	Testing Agencies	24
Timeline for Study	16	References	25
Study Materials	20		

## ▶ SECTION I SUPPLEMENT SPECIAL SITUATIONS 27

## ▶ SECTION II HIGH-YIELD GENERAL PRINCIPLES 29

How to Use the Database	30	Pathology	205
Biochemistry	33	Pharmacology	229
Immunology	95	Public Health Sciences	255
Microbiology	123		

**▶ SECTION III HIGH-YIELD ORGAN SYSTEMS 275**

Approaching the Organ Systems	276	Neurology and Special Senses	489
Cardiovascular	279	Psychiatry	553
Endocrine	325	Renal	577
Gastrointestinal	357	Reproductive	611
Hematology and Oncology	403	Respiratory	659
Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue	445	Rapid Review	689

**▶ SECTION IV TOP-RATED REVIEW RESOURCES 711**

How to Use the Database	712	Biochemistry	716
Question Banks and Books	714	Cell Biology and Histology	716
Web and Mobile Apps	714	Microbiology and Immunology	717
Comprehensive	715	Pathology	717
Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience	715	Pharmacology	718
Behavioral Science	716	Physiology	718
Abbreviations and Symbols	719	Index	749
Image Acknowledgments	727	About the Editors	808



---

# Contributing Authors

## **MAJED H. ALGHAMDI, MBBS**

Resident, Joint Program of Preventive Medicine  
Jeddah, Saudi Arabia

## **LILIT ASLANYAN**

New York Institute of Technology College of Osteopathic Medicine  
Class of 2020

## **HUMOOD BOQAMBAR, MB BCh BAO**

Assistant Registrar, Department of Orthopaedic Surgery  
Farwaniya Hospital

## **WEELIC CHONG**

Sidney Kimmel Medical College at Thomas Jefferson University  
MD/PhD Candidate

## **KRISTINA DAMISCH**

University of Iowa Carver College of Medicine  
Class of 2020

## **YUMI KOVIC, MD**

Resident, Department of Psychiatry  
University of Massachusetts Medical School

## **KAITLYN MELNICK, MD**

Resident, Department of Neurological Surgery  
University of Florida College of Medicine, Gainesville

## **MARY KATHERINE MONTES de OCA, MD**

Resident, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology  
Duke University Hospital

## **SCOTT MOORE, DO**

Assistant Professor of Medical Laboratory Sciences  
Weber State University

## **VASILY OVECHKO, MD**

Resident, Department of Surgery  
Russian Medical Academy of Continuous Professional Education

## **VIVEK PODDER**

MBBS Student  
Tairunnessa Memorial Medical College and Hospital, Bangladesh

## **CONNIE QIU**

Lewis Katz School of Medicine at Temple University  
MD/PhD Candidate

## IMAGE AND ILLUSTRATION TEAM

### **CAROLINE COLEMAN**

Emory University School of Medicine  
Class of 2020

### **MATTHEW HO ZHI GUANG**

University College Dublin (MD), DFCI (PhD)  
MD/PhD Candidate

### **VICTOR JOSE MARTINEZ LEON, MD**

Central University of Venezuela

### **ALIREZA ZANDIFAR, MD**

Research Fellow  
Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Iran

---

# Associate Authors

## **HUZAIFA AHMAD, MD**

Resident, Department of Medicine  
Georgetown University Hospital/MedStar Washington Hospital Center

## **ALEXANDER R. ASLESEN**

Kirksville College of Osteopathic Medicine  
Class of 2020

## **ANUP K. BHATTACHARYA, MD**

Resident, Mallinckrodt Institute of Radiology  
Washington University School of Medicine

## **ANUP CHALISE, MBBS**

Resident, Department of General Surgery  
Nepal Medical College and Teaching Hospital

## **ASHTEN R. DUNCAN, MPH**

University of Oklahoma-Tulsa School of Community Medicine  
Class of 2021

## **SARINA KOILPILLAI**

St. George's University School of Medicine  
Class of 2020

## **LAUREN N. LESSOR, MPH, MD**

Resident, Department of Pediatrics  
Mercy Health – St. Vincent Medical Center

## **ROHAN BIR SINGH, MD**

Fellow, Department of Ophthalmology  
Massachusetts Eye and Ear  
Harvard Medical School

## IMAGE AND ILLUSTRATION TEAM

### **YAMNA JADOON, MD**

Research Associate  
Aga Khan University

### **DANA M. JORGENSON**

Chicago College of Osteopathic Medicine  
Class of 2020

### **MITCHELL A. KATONA**

University of Texas Health Science Center, Long School of Medicine  
Class of 2020

### **TAYLOR MANEY, MD**

Resident, Department of Anesthesiology  
Brigham and Women's Hospital

# Faculty Advisors

## **DIANA ALBA, MD**

Clinical Instructor  
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

## **MARK A.W. ANDREWS, PhD**

Professor of Physiology  
Lake Erie College of Osteopathic Medicine at Seton Hill

## **MARIA ANTONELLI, MD**

Assistant Professor, Division of Rheumatology  
MetroHealth Medical Center, Case Western Reserve University

## **HERMAN SINGH BAGGA, MD**

Urologist, Allegheny Health Network  
University of Pittsburgh Medical Center Passavant

## **SHIN C. BEH, MD**

Assistant Professor, Department of Neurology & Neurotherapeutics  
UT Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas

## **JOHN R. BUTTERLY, MD**

Professor of Medicine  
Dartmouth Geisel School of Medicine

## **SHELDON CAMPBELL, MD, PhD**

Professor of Laboratory Medicine  
Yale School of Medicine

## **BROOKS D. CASH, MD**

Professor of Medicine, Division of Gastroenterology  
University of South Alabama School of Medicine

## **SHIVANI VERMA CHMURA, MD**

Adjunct Clinical Faculty, Department of Psychiatry  
Stanford University School of Medicine

## **BRADLEY COLE, MD**

Assistant Professor of Basic Sciences  
Loma Linda University School of Medicine

## **LINDA S. COSTANZO, PhD**

Professor, Physiology & Biophysics  
Virginia Commonwealth University School of Medicine

## **MANAS DAS, MD, MS**

Director, Clinical Anatomy, Embryology, and Histology  
University of Massachusetts Medical School

## **ANTHONY L. DeFRANCO, PhD**

Professor, Department of Microbiology and Immunology  
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

## **CHARLES S. DELA CRUZ, MD, PhD**

Associate Professor, Department of Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine  
Yale School of Medicine

## **SAKINA FARHAT, MD**

Consulting Gastroenterologist  
State University of New York Downstate Medical Center

## **CONRAD FISCHER, MD**

Associate Professor, Medicine, Physiology, and Pharmacology  
Touro College of Medicine

## **RAYUDU GOPALAKRISHNA, PhD**

Associate Professor, Department of Integrative Anatomical Sciences  
Keck School of Medicine of University of Southern California

## **RYAN C.W. HALL, MD**

Assistant Professor, Department of Psychiatry  
University of South Florida School of Medicine

## **LOUISE HAWLEY, PhD**

Immediate Past Professor and Chair, Department of Microbiology  
Ross University School of Medicine

## **JEFFREY W. HOFMANN, MD, PhD**

Resident, Department of Pathology  
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

## **CLARK KEBODEAUX, PharmD**

Clinical Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice and Science  
University of Kentucky College of Pharmacy

## **KRISTINE KRAFTS, MD**

Assistant Professor, Department of Basic Sciences  
University of Minnesota School of Medicine

## **MATTHEW KRAYBILL, PhD**

Clinical Neuropsychologist  
Cottage Health, Santa Barbara, California

## **GERALD LEE, MD**

Assistant Professor, Departments of Pediatrics and Medicine  
Emory University School of Medicine

**KACHIU C. LEE, MD, MPH**

Assistant Clinical Professor, Department of Dermatology  
The Warren Alpert Medical School of Brown University

**WARREN LEVINSON, MD, PhD**

Professor, Department of Microbiology and Immunology  
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

**JAMES LYONS, MD**

Professor of Pathology and Family Medicine  
Alabama College of Osteopathic Medicine

**PETER MARKS, MD, PhD**

Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research  
US Food and Drug Administration

**DOUGLAS A. MATA, MD, MPH**

Brigham Education Institute and Brigham and Women's Hospital  
Harvard Medical School

**VICKI M. PARK, PhD, MS**

Assistant Dean  
University of Tennessee College of Medicine

**SOROUGH RAIS-BAHRAMI, MD**

Assistant Professor, Departments of Urology and Radiology  
University of Alabama at Birmingham School of Medicine

**SASAN SAKIANI, MD**

Fellow, Transplant Hepatology  
Cleveland Clinic

**MELANIE SCHORR, MD**

Assistant in Medicine  
Massachusetts General Hospital

**SHIREEN MADANI SIMS, MD**

Chief, Division of Gynecology, Gynecologic Surgery, and Obstetrics  
University of Florida School of Medicine

**NATHAN W. SKELLEY, MD**

Assistant Professor, Department of Orthopaedic Surgery  
University of Missouri, The Missouri Orthopaedic Institute

**HOWARD M. STEINMAN, PhD**

Assistant Dean, Biomedical Science Education  
Albert Einstein College of Medicine

**SUPORN SUKPRAPRUT-BRAATEN, PhD**

Director of Research, Graduate Medical Education  
Unity Health, Searcy, Arkansas

**RICHARD P. USATINE, MD**

Professor, Dermatology and Cutaneous Surgery  
University of Texas Health Science Center San Antonio

**J. MATTHEW VELKEY, PhD**

Assistant Dean, Basic Science Education  
Duke University School of Medicine

**TISHA WANG, MD**

Associate Clinical Professor, Department of Medicine  
David Geffen School of Medicine at UCLA

**SYLVIA WASSERTHEIL-SMOLLER, PhD**

Professor Emerita, Department of Epidemiology and Population Health  
Albert Einstein College of Medicine

**ADAM WEINSTEIN, MD**

Assistant Professor, Pediatric Nephrology and Medical Education  
Geisel School of Medicine at Dartmouth

**ABHISHEK YADAV, MBBS, MSc**

Associate Professor of Anatomy  
Geisinger Commonwealth School of Medicine

**KRISTAL YOUNG, MD**

Clinical Instructor, Department of Cardiology  
Huntington Hospital, Pasadena, California

# Thirtieth Anniversary Foreword

Our exam experiences remain vivid in our minds to this day as we reflect on 30 years of *First Aid*. In 1989, our big idea was to cobble together a “quick and dirty” study guide so that we would never again have to deal with the USMLE Step 1. We passed, but in a Faustian twist, we now relive the exam yearly while preparing each new edition.

Like all students before us, we noticed that certain topics tended to appear frequently on examinations. So we compulsively bought and rated review books and pored through a mind-numbing number of “recall” questions, distilling each into short facts. We had a love-hate relationship with mnemonics. They went against our purist desires for conceptual knowledge, but remained the best way to absorb the vocabulary and near-random associations that unlocked questions and eponyms.

To pull it all together, we used a then “state-of-the-art” computer database (Paradox/MS DOS 4) that fortuitously limited our entries to 256 characters. That length constraint (which predated Twitter by nearly two decades) imposed extreme brevity. The three-column layout created structure—and this was the blueprint upon which *First Aid* was founded.

The printed, three-column database was first distributed in 1989 at the University of California, San Francisco. The next year, the official first edition was self-published under the title *High-Yield Basic Science Boards Review: A Student-to-Student Guide*. The following year, our new publisher dismissed the *High-Yield* title as too confusing and came up with *First Aid for the Boards*. We thought the name was a bit cheesy, but it proved memorable. Interestingly, our “High-Yield” name resurfaced years later as the title of a competing board review series.

We lived in San Francisco and Los Angeles during medical school and residency. It was before the Web, and before med students could afford cell phones and laptops, so we relied on AOL e-mail and bulky desktops. One of us would drive down to the other person’s place for multiple weekends of frenetic revisions fueled by triple-Swiss white chocolate lattes from the Coffee Bean & Tea Leaf, with R.E.M. and the Nusrat Fateh Ali Khan playing in the background. Everything was marked up on 11- by 17-inch “tearsheets,” and at the end of the marathon weekend we would converge at the local 24-hour Kinko’s followed by the FedEx box near LAX (10 years before these two great institutions merged). These days we work with our online collaborative platform A.nnotate, GoToMeeting, and ubiquitous broadband Internet, and sadly, we rarely get to see each other.

What hasn’t changed, however, is the collaborative nature of the book. Thousands of authors, editors, and contributors have enriched our lives and made this book possible. Most helped for a year or two and moved on, but a few, like Ted Hon, Chirag Amin, and Andi Fellows, made lasting contributions. Like the very first edition, the team is always led by student authors who live and breathe (and fear) the exam, not professors years away from that reality.

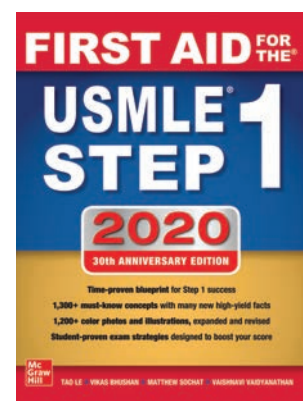
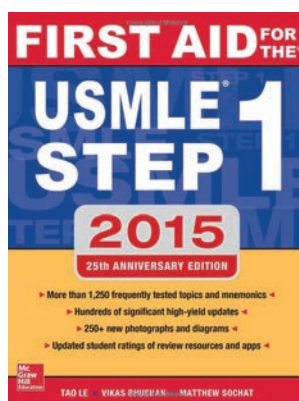
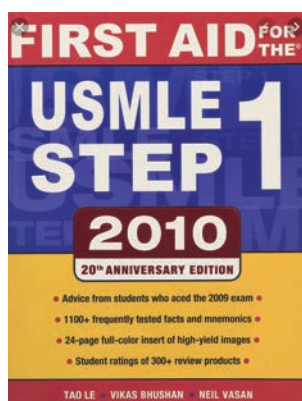
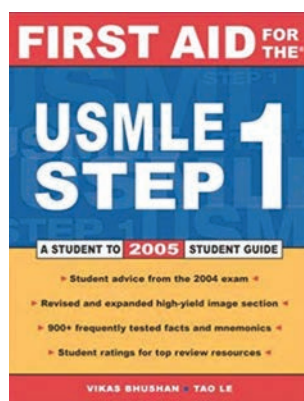
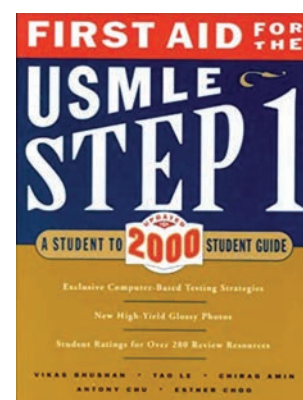
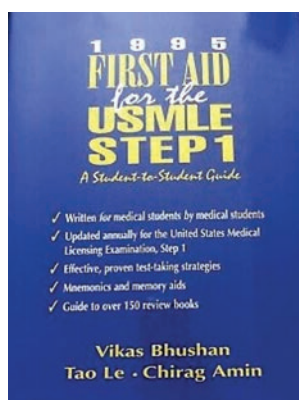
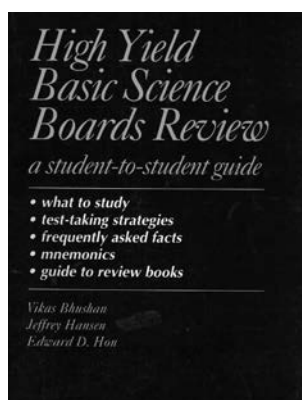
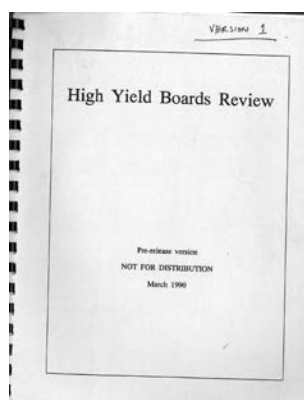
We’re proud of the precedent that *First Aid* set for the many excellent student-to-student publications that followed. More importantly, *First Aid* itself owes its success to the global community of medical students and international medical graduates (IMGs) who each year contribute ideas, suggestions, and new content. In the early days, we used book coupons and tear-out business reply mail forms. These days, we get many thousands of comments and suggestions each year via our blog [FirstAidTeam.com](http://FirstAidTeam.com) and A.nnotate.



At the end of the day, we don't take any of this for granted. Students are expected to synthesize an ever increasing amount of information, and we have a bigger challenge ahead of us to try to keep *First Aid* indispensable to students and IMGs. We want and need your participation in the *First Aid* community. (See How to Contribute, p. xvii.) With your help, we hope editing *First Aid* will continue to be just as fun and rewarding as the past 30 years have been.

Louisville Tao Le  
Boracay Vikas Bhushan

*First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* Through the Years



# Preface

With the 30th edition of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*, we continue our commitment to providing students with the most useful and up-to-date preparation guide for the USMLE Step 1. This edition represents an outstanding revision in many ways, including:

- 50 entirely new or heavily revised high-yield topics reflecting evolving trends in the USMLE Step 1.
- Reorganization of high-yield topics in Pharmacology, Endocrine, and Reproductive chapters for improved study.
- Extensive text revisions, new mnemonics, clarifications, and corrections curated by a team of more than 30 medical student and resident physician authors who excelled on their Step 1 examinations and verified by a team of expert faculty advisors and nationally recognized USMLE instructors.
- Updated with 178 new and revised diagrams and illustrations as part of our ongoing collaboration with USMLE-Rx and ScholarRx (MedIQ Learning, LLC).
- Updated with 75 new and revised photos to help visualize various disorders, descriptive findings, and basic science concepts. Additionally, revised imaging photos have been labeled and optimized to show both normal anatomy and pathologic findings.
- Updated study tips on the opening page of each chapter.
- Improved integration of clinical images and illustrations to better reinforce and learn key anatomic concepts.
- Improved organization and integration of text, illustrations, clinical images, and tables throughout for focused review of high-yield topics.
- Revised and expanded ratings of current, high-yield review resources, with clear explanations of their relevance to USMLE review.
- Real-time Step 1 updates and corrections can be found exclusively on our blog, [www.firstaidteam.com](http://www.firstaidteam.com).

We invite students and faculty to share their thoughts and ideas to help us continually improve *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* through our blog and collaborative editorial platform. (See *How to Contribute*, p. xvii.)

<i>Louisville</i>	Tao Le
<i>Boracay</i>	Vikas Bhushan
<i>St. Louis</i>	Matthew Sochat
<i>Phoenix</i>	Vaishnavi Vaidyanathan
<i>Bristol</i>	Sarah Schimansky
<i>New York City</i>	Jordan Abrams
<i>San Francisco</i>	Kimberly Kallianos

---

# Special Acknowledgments

This has been a collaborative project from the start. We gratefully acknowledge the thousands of thoughtful comments, corrections, and advice of the many medical students, international medical graduates, and faculty who have supported the authors in our continuing development of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*.

For support and encouragement throughout the process, we are grateful to Thao Pham, Jinky Flang, and Jonathan Kirsch, Esq. Thanks to Louise Petersen for organizing and supporting the project. Thanks to our publisher, McGraw-Hill, for the valuable assistance of its staff, including Bob Boehringer, Jeffrey Herzich, and Christina Thomas.

We are also very grateful to Dr. Fred Howell and Dr. Robert Cannon of Textensor Ltd for providing us extensive customization and support for their powerful Annotate.co collaborative editing platform ([www.annotate.co](http://www.annotate.co)), which allows us to efficiently manage thousands of contributions. Thanks to Dr. Richard Usatine and Dr. Kristine Krafts for their outstanding image contributions. Thanks also to Jean-Christophe Fournet ([www.humpath.com](http://www.humpath.com)), Dr. Ed Uthman, and Dr. Frank Gaillard ([www.radiopaedia.org](http://www.radiopaedia.org)) for generously allowing us to access some of their striking photographs.

For exceptional editorial leadership, enormous thanks to Kathleen Naylor, Christine Diedrich and Emma Underdown. Thank you to our USMLE-Rx/ScholarRx team of editors, Jessie Schanzle, Ruth Kaufman, Janene Matragrano, Susan Mazik, Isabel Nogueira, Sharon Prevost, Jen Shimony, and Hannah Warnshuis. Special thanks to our indexer Dr. Anne Fifer. We are also grateful to our medical illustrator, Hans Neuhart, for his creative work on the new and updated illustrations. Lastly, tremendous thanks to Graphic World, especially Anne Banning, Sandy Brown, Gary Clark, and Cindy Geiss.

<i>Louisville</i>	Tao Le
<i>Boracay</i>	Vikas Bhushan
<i>St. Louis</i>	Matthew Sochat
<i>Phoenix</i>	Vaishnavi Vaidyanathan
<i>Bristol</i>	Sarah Schimansky
<i>New York City</i>	Jordan Abrams
<i>San Francisco</i>	Kimberly Kallianos

# General Acknowledgments

Each year we are fortunate to receive the input of thousands of medical students and graduates who provide new material, clarifications, and potential corrections through our website and our collaborative editing platform. This has been a tremendous help in clarifying difficult concepts, correcting errata from the previous edition, and minimizing new errata during the revision of the current edition. This reflects our long-standing vision of a true, student-to-student publication. We have done our best to thank each person individually below, but we recognize that errors and omissions are likely. Therefore, we will post an updated list of acknowledgments at our website, [www.firstaidteam.com/bonus/](http://www.firstaidteam.com/bonus/). We will gladly make corrections if they are brought to our attention.

For submitting contributions and corrections, many thanks to Raed Ababneh, Antara Afrin, Rasim Agaev, Vanya Aggarwal, Ataa Ahmed, Hasan Alarouri, Basim Ali, Muhammad Faizan Ali, Moatasem Al-Janabi, Mohamed Almahmodi, Chima Amadi, Arman Amin, Jacqueline Aredo, Ranya Baddourah, Daniel Badin, Nida Bajwa, Dileni Bandarage, Jerrin Bawa, Esra Bayram, Craig Beavers, Jacqueline Bekhit, Matthias Bergmann, Stephanie Biecker, Aaron Birnbaum, Prateek Bommu, Nathaniel Borochoy, Susan Brands, Olivia W. Brooks, Meghan Brown, Stanley Budzinski, Kevin Budziszewski, Pavel Burski, Elisa M. Cairns, Sergio Camba, Katie Carsky, Esteban Casasola, Marielys Castro, Jesse Chait, Bliss Chang, Santosh Cherian, Heewon Choi, Charilaos Chourpiliadis, Maruf Chowdhury, Matthew J. Christensen, Matthew Yat Hon Chung, Alexander Ciaramella, Dillon Clancy, Sofija Conic, M. Marwan Dabbagh, Parag Das, Ketan Dayma, Elmer De Camps, Charles de Leeuw, Xavier De Pena, Christopher DeAngelo, Elliott Delgado, Anthony DeMarinis, Stacy Diaz, Evan Dishion, Nicola Helen Duzak, Emily Edwards, Alec Egan, Mohamed Elashwal, Osama El-Gabalawy, Matthew Eli, Awab Elnaeem, Sally El Sammak, Dylan Erwin, Stephanie Estevez-Marin, Gray Evans, Najat Fadlallah, Aria Fariborzi, Richard Ferro, Adam Fletcher, Kimberly A. Foley, Kyle Fratta, Samantha Friday, Nikhila Gandrakota, Siva Garapati, Nicolas Curi Gawlinski, Joanna Georgakas, Beth Anne George, Ashley Ghaemi, E. Sophia Gonzalez, Justin Graff, Gabriel Graham, Donovan Griggs, David Gruen, Gursewak Hadday, Jacqueline Hairston, Hunter Harrison, Gull Shahmir Hasnat, Maximillan Hawkins, Grecia Haymee, Briana Hernandez, Robin Hilder, Tammy Hua, Derrek Humphries, Audrey Hunt, Nanki Hura, Danny Ibrahim, Jyothik Varun Inampudi, Hnin Ingyin, Maham Irfan, Mina Iskandar, Kritika Iyer, Christina Jacobs, Arpit Jain, Neil K. Jain, Ala Jamal, Natalie Jansen, Jordan Jay, Mohammad Jmasi, Colton Junod, Talia Kamdjou, Filip Kaniski, Lydia Kaoutzani, Panagiotis Kaparalios, Srikrishna Karnatapu, Patrick Keller, Olivia Keller-Baruch, Cameron Kerl, Ahmed Ali Khan, Sara Khan, Shaima Khandaker, Samir Khouzam, Sonya Klein, Elana Kleinman, Andrew Ko, Soheil Kooraki, Anna Kukharchuk, Dennis Vu Kulp, Anil A. Kumar, Julie Kurek, Chloe Lahoud, Mike Lawandy, Ramy Lawandy, Jessica Lazar, Andrea Leal-Lopez, Lynda Lee, Chime Lhatso, Christine Lin, Benjamin Lodge, Soon Khai Low, Estefanía Henríquez Luthje, Lisa-Qiao MacDonald, Divya Madhavarapu, Mahir Mameledzija, Keerer Mann, Rajver Mann, Nadeen Mansour, Yusra Mansour, Bridget Martinez, Ahmad Mashlah, Rick Mathews, Amy McGregor, Alexandra & Joshua Medeiros & Fowler, Viviana Medina, Areeka Memon, Pedro G. R. Menicucci, Ben Meyers, Stephan A. Miller, Fatima Mirza, Murli Mishra, Elana Molcho, Guarina Molina, John Moon, Nayla Mroueh, Neha Mylarapu, Behnam Nabavizadeh, Moeko Nagatsuka, Ghazal Naghibzadeh, Alice Nassar, Nadya Nee, Lucas Nelson, Zach Nelson, Monica Nemat, Kenneth Nguyen, Michael Nguyen, Christian

Nieves, Nyia Njamfa, Ahmed Noor, Kyle Nyugen, Ahamd Obeidat, Gerald Olayan, Anndres Olson, Hasaan Omar, Daniel Ortiz, Michael O'Shea, Zonghao Pan, Vasilis Sebastian Paraschos, Christopher Parrino, Janak Patel, Vanisha Patel, Cyril Patra, Rita Paulis, Dmytro Pavlenko, Nancy A. Pina, Alexander Polyak, Jackeline Porto, Shannon D. Powell, Jacob Pruett, Laith Rahabneh, Kamleshun Ramphul, Janhvi Rana, Nidaa Rasheed, Abdul Sattar Raslan, Tomas Ream, Rashelle Ripa, Amanda Michelle Ritchie, Helio Manuel Grullón Rodríguez, Sarah Rohrig, Gessel Romero, Alexander Rose, Rachel Rose, Erica Rubin, Areesha Saati, Jeffrey Sackey, Raza H. Sagarwala, Chhavi Saini, Sergii Sakhno, Allie Sakowicz, Shadia Saleh, Roshun Sangani, Dhruv Sarwal, Abeer Sarwar, M. Sathyanarayanan, Neetu Scariya, Tonio Felix Schaffert, Melissa Schechter, Kathryn Scheinberg, Emma Schnuckle, Emma Schulte, Taylor Schweigert, Lee Seifert, Sheila Serin, Deeksha Seth, Omid Shafaat, Nirav Shah, Samir K. Shah, Wasif Nauman Shah, Muhanad Shaib, Ahmed Shakir, Purnima Sharma, Tina Sharma, Kayla Sheehan, Dr. Priya Shenwai, Sami Shoura, Kris Sifeldeen, Akhand Singh, Manik Inder Singh, Ramzi Y. Skaik, Samantha A. Smith, Timothy Smith, Emilie Song, Hang Song, Shichen Song, Luke Sorensen, Charles Starling, Jonathan Andrew Stone, Nathan Stumpf, Johnny Su, Bahaa Eddine Succar, Saranya Sundaram, Steven Svoboda, Clara Sze, Olive Tang, Brian Tanksley, Omar Tayh, Joshua Taylor, Valerie Teano, Warren Teltser, Steffanie Camilo Tertulien, Roger Torres, Michael Trainer, Andrew Trinh, Aalap K. Trivedi, Georgeanna Tsoumas, Elizabeth Tsui, Cem Turam, Methma Udawatta, Daramfon Udofia, Adaku Ume, Rio Varghese, Judith Vásquez, Earl Vialpando, Sagar Vinayak, Phuong Vo, Habiba Wada, Jason Wang, Tiffany Wang, Zoe Warczak, Mitchell Waters, Rachel Watson, Elizabeth Douglas Weigel, Rabbi Michael Weingarten, Kaystin Weisenberger, Aidan Woodthorpe, Mattia Wruble, Angela Wu, Catherine Xie, Rebecca Xu, Nicholas Yeisley, Sammy Yeroushalmi, Melissas Yuan, Sahil Zaveri, and Yolanda Zhang.



---

# How to Contribute

This version of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* incorporates thousands of contributions and improvements suggested by student and faculty advisors. We invite you to participate in this process. Please send us your suggestions for:

- Study and test-taking strategies for the USMLE Step 1
- New facts, mnemonics, diagrams, and clinical images
- High-yield topics that may appear on future Step 1 exams
- Personal ratings and comments on review books, question banks, apps, videos, and courses

For each new entry incorporated into the next edition, you will receive **up to a \$20 Amazon.com gift card** as well as personal acknowledgment in the next edition. Significant contributions will be compensated at the discretion of the authors. Also, let us know about material in this edition that you feel is low yield and should be deleted.

All submissions including potential errata should ideally be supported with hyperlinks to a dynamically updated Web resource such as UpToDate, AccessMedicine, and ClinicalKey.

We welcome potential errata on grammar and style if the change improves readability. Please note that *First Aid* style is somewhat unique; for example, we have fully adopted the *AMA Manual of Style* recommendations on eponyms (“We recommend that the possessive form be omitted in eponymous terms”) and on abbreviations (no periods with eg, ie, etc). We also avoid periods in tables unless required for full sentences. Kindly refrain from submitting “style errata” unless you find specific inconsistencies with the *AMA Manual of Style*.

The preferred way to submit new entries, clarifications, mnemonics, or potential corrections with a valid, authoritative reference is via our website: **[www.firstaidteam.com](http://www.firstaidteam.com)**.

This website will be continuously updated with validated errata, new high-yield content, and a new online platform to contribute suggestions, mnemonics, diagrams, clinical images, and potential errata.

Alternatively, you can email us at: **[firstaid@scholarrx.com](mailto:firstaid@scholarrx.com)**.

Contributions submitted by **May 15, 2020**, receive priority consideration for the 2021 edition of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*. We thank you for taking the time to share your experience and apologize in advance that we cannot individually respond to all contributors as we receive thousands of contributions each year.

## ▶ NOTE TO CONTRIBUTORS

All contributions become property of the authors and are subject to editing and reviewing. Please verify all data and spellings carefully. Contributions should be supported by at least two high-quality references.

Check our website first to avoid duplicate submissions. In the event that similar or duplicate entries are received, only the first complete entry received with valid, authoritative references will be credited. Please follow the style, punctuation, and format of this edition as much as possible.

## ▶ JOIN THE FIRST AID TEAM

The *First Aid* author team is pleased to offer part-time and full-time paid internships in medical education and publishing to motivated medical students and physicians. Internships range from a few months (eg, a summer) up to a full year. Participants will have an opportunity to author, edit, and earn academic credit on a wide variety of projects, including the popular *First Aid* series.

For 2020, we are actively seeking passionate medical students and graduates with a specific interest in improving our medical illustrations, expanding our database of medical photographs, and developing the software that supports our crowdsourcing platform. We welcome people with prior experience and talent in these areas. Relevant skills include clinical imaging, digital photography, digital asset management, information design, medical illustration, graphic design, tutoring, and software development.

Please email us at [firstaid@scholarrx.com](mailto:firstaid@scholarrx.com) with a CV and summary of your interest or sample work.

# How to Use This Book

**CONGRATULATIONS:** You now possess the book that has guided nearly two million students to USMLE success for 30 years. With appropriate care, the binding should last the useful life of the book. Keep in mind that putting excessive flattening pressure on any binding will accelerate its failure. If you purchased a book that you believe is defective, please **immediately** return it to the place of purchase. If you encounter ongoing issues, you can also contact Customer Service at our publisher, McGraw-Hill Education, at <https://www.mheducation.com/contact.html>.

**START EARLY:** Use this book as early as possible while learning the basic medical sciences. The first semester of your first year is not too early! Devise a study plan by reading Section I: Guide to Efficient Exam Preparation, and make an early decision on resources to use by checking Section IV: Top-Rated Review Resources. Note that *First Aid* is neither a textbook nor a comprehensive review book, and it is not a panacea for inadequate preparation.

**CONSIDER FIRST AID YOUR ANNOTATION HUB:** Annotate material from other resources, such as class notes or comprehensive textbooks, into your book. This will keep all the high-yield information you need in one place. Other tips on keeping yourself organized:

- For best results, use fine-tipped ballpoint pens (eg, BIC Pro+, Uni-Ball Jetstream Sports, Pilot Drawing Pen, Zebra F-301). If you like gel pens, try Pentel Slicci, and for markers that dry almost immediately, consider Staedtler Triplus Fineliner, Pilot Drawing Pen, and Sharpies.
- Consider using pens with different colors of ink to indicate different sources of information (eg, blue for USMLE-Rx Step 1 Qmax, green for UWorld Step 1 Qbank).
- Choose highlighters that are bright and dry quickly to minimize smudging and bleeding through the page (eg, Tombow Kei Coat, Sharpie Gel).
- Many students de-spine their book and get it 3-hole-punched. This will allow you to insert materials from other sources, including curricular materials.

**INTEGRATE STUDY WITH CASES, FLASH CARDS, AND QUESTIONS:** To broaden your learning strategy, consider integrating your *First Aid* study with case-based reviews (eg, *First Aid Cases for the USMLE Step 1*), flash cards (eg, First Aid Flash Facts), and practice questions (eg, the USMLE-Rx Step 1 Qmax). Read the chapter in the book, then test your comprehension by using cases, flash cards, and questions that cover the same topics. Maintain access to more comprehensive resources (eg, *First Aid for the Basic Sciences: General Principles and Organ Systems* and First Aid Express videos) for deeper review as needed.

**PRIME YOUR MEMORY:** Return to your annotated Sections II and III several days before taking the USMLE Step 1. The book can serve as a useful way of retaining key associations and keeping high-yield facts fresh in your memory just prior to the exam. The Rapid Review section includes high-yield topics to help guide your studying.

**CONTRIBUTE TO FIRST AID:** Reviewing the book immediately after your exam can help us improve the next edition. Decide what was truly high and low yield and send us your comments. Feel free to send us scanned images from your annotated *First Aid* book as additional support. Of course, always remember that **all examinees are under agreement with the NBME to not disclose the specific details of copyrighted test material.**

# Selected USMLE Laboratory Values

\* = Included in the Biochemical Profile (SMA-12)

Blood, Plasma, Serum	Reference Range	SI Reference Intervals
* Alanine aminotransferase (ALT, GPT at 30°C)	8–20 U/L	8–20 U/L
Amylase, serum	25–125 U/L	25–125 U/L
* Aspartate aminotransferase (AST, GOT at 30°C)	8–20 U/L	8–20 U/L
Bilirubin, serum (adult)		
Total // Direct	0.1–1.0 mg/dL // 0.0–0.3 mg/dL	2–17 μmol/L // 0–5 μmol/L
* Calcium, serum (Total)	8.4–10.2 mg/dL	2.1–2.8 mmol/L
* Cholesterol, serum (Total)	Rec: < 200 mg/dL	< 5.2 mmol/L
* Creatinine, serum (Total)	0.6–1.2 mg/dL	53–106 μmol/L
Electrolytes, serum		
Sodium (Na <sup>+</sup> )	136–145 mEq/L	136–145 mmol/L
Chloride (Cl <sup>-</sup> )	95–105 mEq/L	95–105 mmol/L
* Potassium (K <sup>+</sup> )	3.5–5.0 mEq/L	3.5–5.0 mmol/L
Bicarbonate (HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> )	22–28 mEq/L	22–28 mmol/L
Magnesium (Mg <sup>2+</sup> )	1.5–2 mEq/L	0.75–1.0 mmol/L
Gases, arterial blood (room air)		
P <sub>O<sub>2</sub></sub>	75–105 mm Hg	10.0–14.0 kPa
P <sub>CO<sub>2</sub></sub>	33–45 mm Hg	4.4–5.9 kPa
pH	7.35–7.45	[H <sup>+</sup> ] 36–44 nmol/L
* Glucose, serum	Fasting: 70–110 mg/dL 2-h postprandial: < 120 mg/dL	3.8–6.1 mmol/L < 6.6 mmol/L
Growth hormone – arginine stimulation	Fasting: < 5 ng/mL provocative stimuli: > 7 ng/mL	< 5 μg/L > 7 μg/L
Osmolality, serum	275–295 mOsm/kg	275–295 mOsm/kg
* Phosphatase (alkaline), serum (p-NPP at 30°C)	20–70 U/L	20–70 U/L
* Phosphorus (inorganic), serum	3.0–4.5 mg/dL	1.0–1.5 mmol/L
Prolactin, serum (hPRL)	< 20 ng/mL	< 20 μg/L
* Proteins, serum		
Total (recumbent)	6.0–7.8 g/dL	60–78 g/L
Albumin	3.5–5.5 g/dL	35–55 g/L
Globulins	2.3–3.5 g/dL	23–35 g/L
Thyroid-stimulating hormone, serum or plasma	0.5–5.0 μU/mL	0.5–5.0 mU/L
* Urea nitrogen, serum (BUN)	7–18 mg/dL	1.2–3.0 mmol/L
* Uric acid, serum	3.0–8.2 mg/dL	0.18–0.48 mmol/L

(continues)

XX

Cerebrospinal Fluid	Reference Range	SI Reference Intervals
Glucose	40–70 mg/dL	2.2–3.9 mmol/L
<b>Hematologic</b>		
Erythrocyte count	Male: 4.3–5.9 million/mm <sup>3</sup> Female: 3.5–5.5 million/mm <sup>3</sup>	4.3–5.9 × 10 <sup>12</sup> /L 3.5–5.5 × 10 <sup>12</sup> /L
Erythrocyte sedimentation rate (Westergen)	Male: 0–15 mm/h Female: 0–20 mm/h	0–15 mm/h 0–20 mm/h
Hematocrit	Male: 41–53% Female: 36–46%	0.41–0.53 0.36–0.46
Hemoglobin, blood	Male: 13.5–17.5 g/dL Female: 12.0–16.0 g/dL	2.09–2.71 mmol/L 1.86–2.48 mmol/L
Hemoglobin, plasma	1–4 mg/dL	0.16–0.62 μmol/L
Leukocyte count and differential		
Leukocyte count	4,500–11,000/mm <sup>3</sup>	4.5–11.0 × 10 <sup>9</sup> /L
Segmented neutrophils	54–62%	0.54–0.62
Band forms	3–5%	0.03–0.05
Eosinophils	1–3%	0.01–0.03
Basophils	0–0.75%	0–0.0075
Lymphocytes	25–33%	0.25–0.33
Monocytes	3–7%	0.03–0.07
Mean corpuscular hemoglobin	25.4–34.6 pg/cell	0.39–0.54 fmol/cell
Mean corpuscular volume	80–100 μm <sup>3</sup>	80–100 fL
Partial thromboplastin time (activated)	25–40 seconds	25–40 seconds
Platelet count	150,000–400,000/mm <sup>3</sup>	150–400 × 10 <sup>9</sup> /L
Prothrombin time	11–15 seconds	11–15 seconds
Reticulocyte count	0.5–1.5% of red cells	0.005–0.015
<b>Sweat</b>		
Chloride	0–35 mmol/L	0–35 mmol/L
<b>Urine</b>		
Creatinine clearance	Male: 97–137 mL/min Female: 88–128 mL/min	
Osmolality	50–1,400 mOsmol/kg H <sub>2</sub> O	
Proteins, total	< 150 mg/24 h	< 0.15 g/24 h



## First Aid Checklist for the USMLE Step 1

This is an example of how you might use the information in Section I to prepare for the USMLE Step 1. Refer to corresponding topics in Section I for more details.

- Years Prior** —  Use top-rated review resources for first-year medical school courses.  
 Ask for advice from those who have recently taken the USMLE Step 1.
- Months Prior** —  Review computer test format and registration information.  
 Register six months in advance.  
 Carefully verify name and address printed on scheduling permit. Make sure the name on scheduling permit matches the name printed on your photo ID.  
 Go online for test date ASAP.  
 Define your exam goals (pass comfortably, beat the mean, ace the test)  
 Set up a realistic timeline for study. Cover less crammable subjects first.  
 Evaluate and choose study materials (review books, question banks).  
 Use a question bank to simulate the USMLE Step 1 to pinpoint strengths and weaknesses in knowledge and test-taking skills.
- Weeks Prior** —  Do another test simulation in a question bank.  
 Assess how close you are to your goal.  
 Pinpoint remaining weaknesses. Stay healthy (exercise, sleep).  
 Verify information on admission ticket (eg, location, date).
- One Week Prior** —  Remember comfort measures (loose clothing, earplugs, etc).  
 Work out test site logistics (eg, location, transportation, parking, lunch).  
 Print or download your Scheduling Permit and Scheduling Confirmation to your phone.
- One Day Prior** —  Relax.  
 Lightly review short-term material if necessary. Skim high-yield facts.  
 Get a good night's sleep.
- Day of Exam** —  Relax.  
 Eat breakfast.  
 Minimize bathroom breaks during exam by avoiding excessive morning caffeine.
- After Exam** —  Celebrate, regardless of how well you feel you did.  
 Send feedback to us on our website at [www.firstaidteam.com](http://www.firstaidteam.com).

## SECTION I

# Guide to Efficient Exam Preparation

*“I don’t love studying. I hate studying. I like learning. Learning is beautiful.”*

—Natalie Portman

*“Finally, from so little sleeping and so much reading, his brain dried up and he went completely out of his mind.”*

—Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra, *Don Quixote*

*“Sometimes the questions are complicated and the answers are simple.”*

—Dr. Seuss

*“He who knows all the answers has not been asked all the questions.”*

—Confucius

*“The expert in anything was once a beginner.”*

—Helen Hayes

*“It always seems impossible until it’s done.”*

—Nelson Mandela

▶ Introduction	2
▶ USMLE Step 1—The Basics	2
▶ Defining Your Goal	12
▶ Learning Strategies	13
▶ Timeline for Study	16
▶ Study Materials	20
▶ Test-Taking Strategies	22
▶ Clinical Vignette Strategies	23
▶ If You Think You Failed	24
▶ Testing Agencies	24
▶ References	25

## ▶ INTRODUCTION

Relax.

This section is intended to make your exam preparation easier, not harder. Our goal is to reduce your level of anxiety and help you make the most of your efforts by helping you understand more about the United States Medical Licensing Examination, Step 1 (USMLE Step 1). As a medical student, you are no doubt familiar with taking standardized examinations and quickly absorbing large amounts of material. When you first confront the USMLE Step 1, however, you may find it all too easy to become sidetracked from your goal of studying with maximal effectiveness. Common mistakes that students make when studying for Step 1 include the following:

- Starting to study (including *First Aid*) too late
- Starting to study intensely too early and burning out
- Starting to prepare for boards before creating a knowledge foundation
- Using inefficient or inappropriate study methods
- Buying the wrong resources or buying too many resources
- Buying only one publisher's review series for all subjects
- Not using practice examinations to maximum benefit
- Not understanding how scoring is performed or what the score means
- Not using review books along with your classes
- Not analyzing and improving your test-taking strategies
- Getting bogged down by reviewing difficult topics excessively
- Studying material that is rarely tested on the USMLE Step 1
- Failing to master certain high-yield subjects owing to overconfidence
- Using *First Aid* as your sole study resource
- Trying to prepare for it all alone

## ▶ The test at a glance:

- 8-hour exam
- Up to a total of 280 multiple choice items
- 7 test blocks (60 min/block)
- Up to 40 test items per block
- 45 minutes of break time, plus another 15 if you skip the tutorial

In this section, we offer advice to help you avoid these pitfalls and be more productive in your studies.

## ▶ USMLE STEP 1—THE BASICS

The USMLE Step 1 is the first of three examinations that you must pass in order to become a licensed physician in the United States. The USMLE is a joint endeavor of the National Board of Medical Examiners (NBME) and the Federation of State Medical Boards (FSMB). The USMLE serves as the single examination system for US medical students and international medical graduates (IMGs) seeking medical licensure in the United States.

The Step 1 exam includes test items that can be grouped by the organizational constructs outlined in Table 1 (in order of tested frequency).

TABLE 1. Frequency of Various Constructs Tested on the USMLE Step 1.\*

Competency	Range, %	System	Range, %
Medical knowledge: applying foundational science concepts	52–62	General principles	13–17
Patient care: diagnosis	20–30	Behavioral health & nervous systems/special senses	9–13
Patient care: management	7–12	Respiratory & renal/urinary systems	9–13
Practice-based learning & improvement	5–7	Reproductive & endocrine systems	9–13
Communication/professionalism	2–5	Blood & lymphoreticular/immune systems	7–11
Discipline	Range, %	Multisystem processes & disorders	7–11
Pathology	45–52	Musculoskeletal, skin & subcutaneous tissue	6–10
Physiology	26–34	Cardiovascular system	6–10
Pharmacology	16–23	Gastrointestinal system	5–9
Biochemistry & nutrition	14–24	Biostatistics & epidemiology/population health	5–7
Microbiology & immunology	15–22	Social sciences: communication skills/ethics	3–5
Gross anatomy & embryology	11–15		
Histology & cell biology	9–13		
Behavioral sciences	8–12		
Genetics	5–9		

\*Percentages are subject to change at any time. [www.usmle.org](http://www.usmle.org)

### How Is the Computer-Based Test (CBT) Structured?

The CBT Step 1 exam consists of one “optional” tutorial/simulation block and seven “real” question blocks of up to 40 questions per block with no more than 280 questions in total, timed at 60 minutes per block. A short 11-question survey follows the last question block. The computer begins the survey with a prompt to proceed to the next block of questions.

Once an examinee finishes a particular question block on the CBT, he or she must click on a screen icon to continue to the next block. Examinees **cannot** go back and change their answers to questions from any previously completed block. However, changing answers is allowed **within** a block of questions as long as the block has not been ended and if time permits.

### What Is the CBT Like?

Given the unique environment of the CBT, it's important that you become familiar ahead of time with what your test-day conditions will be like. You can access a 15-minute tutorial and practice blocks at <http://orientation.nbme.org/Launch/USMLE/STPF1>. This tutorial interface is very similar to the one you will use in the exam; learn it now and you can skip taking it during the exam, giving you up to 15 extra minutes of break time. You can gain experience with the CBT format by taking the 120 practice questions (3 blocks with 40 questions each) available online or by signing up for a practice session at a test center for a fee.

► **Keyboard shortcuts:**

- *A, B, etc—letter choices*
- *Enter or spacebar—move to next question*
- *Esc—exit pop-up Calculator and Notes windows*

► *Heart sounds are tested via media questions. Make sure you know how different heart diseases sound on auscultation.*

► *Be sure to test your headphones during the tutorial.*

► *Familiarize yourself with the commonly tested lab values (eg, Hgb, WBC, platelets,  $Na^+$ ,  $K^+$ ).*

► **Illustrations on the test include:**

- *Gross specimen photos*
- *Histology slides*
- *Medical imaging (eg, x-ray, CT, MRI)*
- *Electron micrographs*
- *Line drawings*

► *Ctrl-Alt-Delete are the keys of death during the exam. Don't touch them at the same time!*

For security reasons, examinees are not allowed to bring any personal electronic equipment into the testing area. This includes both digital and analog watches, iPods, tablets, calculators, cell phones, and electronic paging devices. Examinees are also prohibited from carrying in their books, notes, pens/pencils, and scratch paper. Food and beverages are also prohibited in the testing area. The testing centers are monitored by audio and video surveillance equipment. However, most testing centers allot each examinee a small locker outside the testing area in which he or she can store snacks, beverages, and personal items.

Questions are typically presented in multiple choice format, with 4–5 possible answer options. There is a countdown timer on the lower left corner of the screen as well. There is also a button that allows the examinee to mark a question for review. If a given question happens to be longer than the screen (which occurs very rarely), a scroll bar will appear on the right, allowing the examinee to see the rest of the question. Regardless of whether the examinee clicks on an answer choice or leaves it blank, he or she must click the “Next” button to advance to the next question.

The USMLE features a small number of media clips in the form of audio and/or video. There may even be a question with a multimedia heart sound simulation. In these questions, a digital image of a torso appears on the screen, and the examinee directs a digital stethoscope to various auscultation points to listen for heart and breath sounds. The USMLE orientation materials include several practice questions in these formats. During the exam tutorial, examinees are given an opportunity to ensure that both the audio headphones and the volume are functioning properly. If you are already familiar with the tutorial and planning on skipping it, first skip ahead to the section where you can test your headphones. After you are sure the headphones are working properly, proceed to the exam.

The examinee can call up a window displaying normal laboratory values. In order to do so, he or she must click the “Lab” icon on the top part of the screen. Afterward, the examinee will have the option to choose between “Blood,” “Cerebrospinal,” “Hematologic,” or “Sweat and Urine.” The normal values screen may obscure the question if it is expanded. The examinee may have to scroll down to search for the needed lab values. You might want to memorize some common lab values so you spend less time on questions that require you to analyze these.

The CBT interface provides a running list of questions on the left part of the screen at all times. The software also permits examinees to highlight or cross out information by using their mouse. There is a “Notes” icon on the top part of the screen that allows students to write notes to themselves for review at a later time. Finally, the USMLE has recently added new functionality including text magnification and reverse color (white text on black background). Being familiar with these features can save time and may help you better view and organize the information you need to answer a question.

For those who feel they might benefit, the USMLE offers an opportunity to take a simulated test, or “CBT Practice Session” at a Prometric center. Students are eligible to register for this three-and-one-half-hour practice session after they have received their scheduling permit.

The same USMLE Step 1 sample test items (120 questions) available on the USMLE website, [www.usmle.org](http://www.usmle.org), are used at these sessions. **No new items will be presented.** The practice session is available at a cost of \$75 (or more if taken outside of the US and Canada) and is divided into a short tutorial and three 1-hour blocks of ~40 test items each. Students receive a printed percent-correct score after completing the session. **No explanations of questions are provided.**

You may register for a practice session online at [www.usmle.org](http://www.usmle.org). A separate scheduling permit is issued for the practice session. Students should allow two weeks for receipt of this permit.

### How Do I Register to Take the Exam?

Prometric test centers offer Step 1 on a year-round basis, except for the first two weeks in January and major holidays. The exam is given every day except Sunday at most centers. Some schools administer the exam on their own campuses. Check with the test center you want to use before making your exam plans.

US students can apply to take Step 1 at the NBME website. This application allows you to select one of 12 overlapping three-month blocks in which to be tested (eg, April–May–June, June–July–August). Choose your three-month eligibility period wisely. If you need to reschedule outside your initial three-month period, you can request a one-time extension of eligibility for the next contiguous three-month period, and pay a rescheduling fee. The application also includes a photo ID form that must be certified by an official at your medical school to verify your enrollment. After the NBME processes your application, it will send you a scheduling permit.

The scheduling permit you receive from the NBME will contain your USMLE identification number, the eligibility period in which you may take the exam, and two additional numbers. The first of these is known as your “scheduling number.” You must have this number in order to make your exam appointment with Prometric. The second number is known as the “candidate identification number,” or CIN. Examinees must enter their CINs at the Prometric workstation in order to access their exams. However, you will not be allowed to bring your permit into the exam and will be asked to copy your CIN onto your scratch paper. Prometric has no access to the codes. **Make sure to bring a paper or electronic copy of your permit with you to the exam!** Also bring an unexpired, government-issued photo ID that includes your signature (such as a driver’s license or passport). Make sure the name on your photo ID exactly matches the name that appears on your scheduling permit.

▶ You can take a shortened CBT practice test at a Prometric center.

▶ The Prometric website will display a calendar with open test dates.

► *The confirmation emails that Prometric and NBME send are not the same as the scheduling permit.*

► *Test scheduling is done on a “first-come, first-served” basis. It’s important to schedule an exam date as soon as you receive your scheduling permit.*

► *Register six months in advance for seating and scheduling preference.*

Once you receive your scheduling permit, you may access the Prometric website or call Prometric’s toll-free number to arrange a time to take the exam. You may contact Prometric two weeks before the test date if you want to confirm identification requirements. Although requests for taking the exam may be completed more than six months before the test date, examinees will not receive their scheduling permits earlier than six months before the eligibility period. The eligibility period is the three-month period you have chosen to take the exam. Most medical students choose the April–June or June–August period. Because exams are scheduled on a “first-come, first-served” basis, it is recommended that you book an exam date on the Prometric website as soon as you receive your permit. Prometric will provide appointment confirmation on a print-out and by email. Be sure to read the latest *USMLE Bulletin of Information* for further details.

### What If I Need to Reschedule the Exam?

You can change your test date and/or center by contacting Prometric at 1-800-MED-EXAM (1-800-633-3926) or [www.prometric.com](http://www.prometric.com). Make sure to have your CIN when rescheduling. If you are rescheduling by phone, you must speak with a Prometric representative; leaving a voicemail message will not suffice. To avoid a rescheduling fee, you will need to request a change at least 31 calendar days before your appointment. Please note that your rescheduled test date must fall within your assigned three-month eligibility period.

### When Should I Register for the Exam?

You should plan to register as far in advance as possible ahead of your desired test date (eg, six months), but, depending on your particular test center, new dates and times may open closer to the date. Scheduling early will guarantee that you will get either your test center of choice or one within a 50-mile radius of your first choice. For most US medical students, the desired testing window is in June, since most medical school curricula for the second year end in May or June. Thus, US medical students should plan to register before January in anticipation of a June test date. The timing of the exam is more flexible for IMGs, as it is related only to when they finish exam preparation. Talk with upperclassmen who have already taken the test so you have real-life experience from students who went through a similar curriculum, then formulate your own strategy.

### Where Can I Take the Exam?

Your testing location is arranged with Prometric when you book your test date (after you receive your scheduling permit). For a list of Prometric locations nearest you, visit [www.prometric.com](http://www.prometric.com).



### How Long Will I Have to Wait Before I Get My Scores?

The USMLE reports scores in three to four weeks, unless there are delays in score processing. Examinees will be notified via email when their scores are available. By following the online instructions, examinees will be able to view, download, and print their score report online for ~120 days after score notification, after which scores can only be obtained through requesting an official USMLE transcript. Additional information about score timetables and accessibility is available on the official USMLE website.

### What About Time?

Time is of special interest on the CBT exam. Here's a breakdown of the exam schedule:

15 minutes	Tutorial (skip if familiar with test format and features)
7 hours	Seven 60-minute question blocks
45 minutes	Break time (includes time for lunch)

The computer will keep track of how much time has elapsed on the exam. However, the computer will show you only how much time you have remaining in a given block. Therefore, it is up to you to determine if you are pacing yourself properly (at a rate of approximately one question per 90 seconds).

The computer does not warn you if you are spending more than your allotted time for a break. You should therefore budget your time so that you can take a short break when you need one and have time to eat. You must be especially careful not to spend too much time in between blocks (you should keep track of how much time elapses from the time you finish a block of questions to the time you start the next block). After you finish one question block, you'll need to click to proceed to the next block of questions. If you do not click within 30 seconds, you will automatically be entered into a break period.

Break time for the day is 45 minutes, but you are not required to use all of it, nor are you required to use any of it. You can gain extra break time (but not extra time for the question blocks) by skipping the tutorial or by finishing a block ahead of the allotted time. Any time remaining on the clock when you finish a block gets added to your remaining break time. Once a new question block has been started, you may not take a break until you have reached the end of that block. If you do so, this will be recorded as an "unauthorized break" and will be reported on your final score report.

Finally, be aware that it may take a few minutes of your break time to "check out" of the secure resting room and then "check in" again to resume testing, so plan accordingly. The "check-in" process may include fingerprints, pocket checks, and metal detector scanning. Some students recommend pocketless clothing on exam day to streamline the process.

► Gain extra break time by skipping the tutorial or finishing a block early.

► Be careful to watch the clock on your break time.



### If I Freak Out and Leave, What Happens to My Score?

Your scheduling permit shows a CIN that you will need to enter to start your exam. Entering the CIN is the same as breaking the seal on a test book, and you are considered to have started the exam when you do so. However, no score will be reported if you do not complete the exam. In fact, if you leave at any time from the start of the test to the last block, no score will be reported. The fact that you started but did not complete the exam, however, will appear on your USMLE score transcript. Even though a score is not posted for incomplete tests, examinees may still get an option to request that their scores be calculated and reported if they desire; unanswered questions will be scored as incorrect.

The exam ends when all question blocks have been completed or when their time has expired. As you leave the testing center, you will receive a printed test-completion notice to document your completion of the exam. To receive an official score, you must finish the entire exam.

### What Types of Questions Are Asked?

► Nearly three fourths of Step 1 questions begin with a description of a patient.

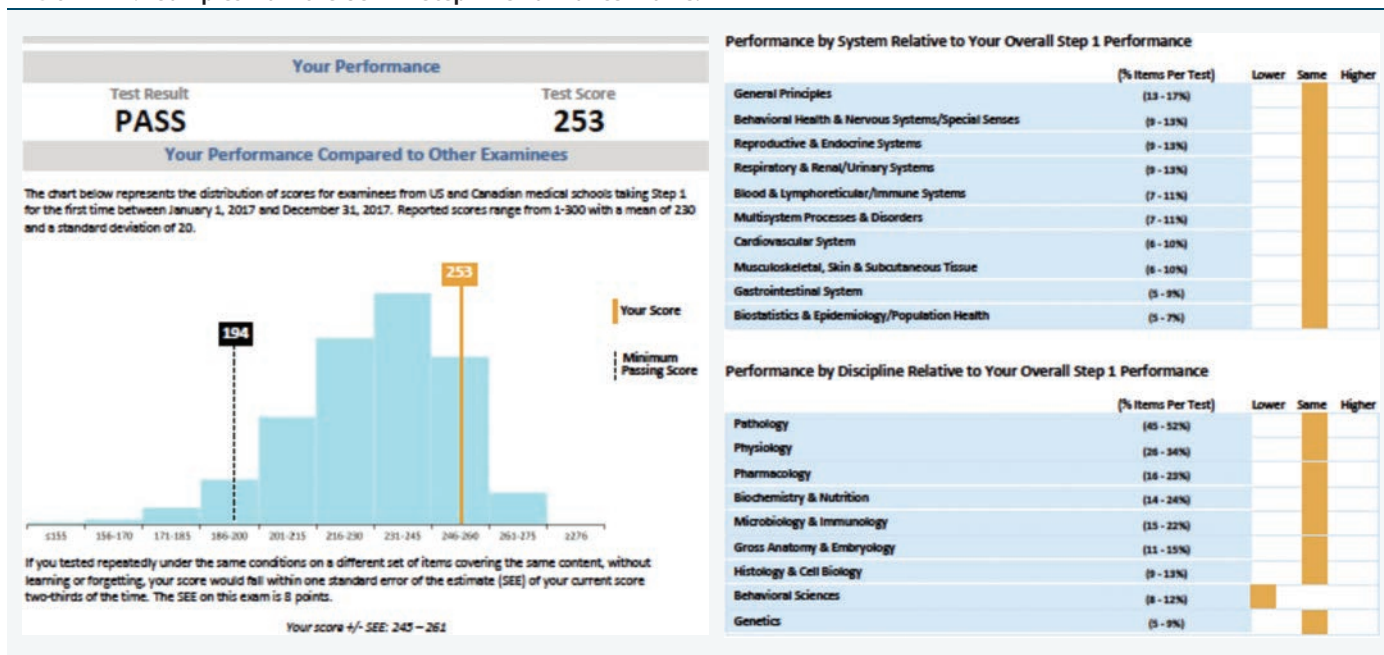
All questions on the exam are **one-best-answer multiple choice items**. Most questions consist of a clinical scenario or a direct question followed by a list of five or more options. You are required to select the single best answer among the options given. There are no “except,” “not,” or matching questions on the exam. A number of options may be partially correct, in which case you must select the option that best answers the question or completes the statement. Additionally, keep in mind that experimental questions may appear on the exam, which do not affect your score.

### How Is the Test Scored?

Each Step 1 examinee receives an electronic score report that includes the examinee’s pass/fail status, a three-digit test score, a bar chart comparing the examinee’s performance to that of other examinees’, and a graphic depiction of the examinee’s performance by physician task, discipline and organ system.

The USMLE score report highlights the examinee’s strength and weaknesses by providing an overview of their performance by physician task, discipline and organ system compared to their overall performance on the exam. Each of the questions (minus experimental questions) is tagged according to any or all relevant content areas. Yellow-colored boxes (lower, same, higher) on your score report indicate your performance in each specific content area relative to your overall performance on the exam. This is often a direct consequence of the total number of questions for each physician task, discipline or system, which is indicated by percentage range after each specified content area on the score report (see Figure 1).

FIGURE 1. Samples from the USMLE Step 1 Performance Profile.



The NBME provides a three-digit test score based on the total number of items answered correctly on the examination, which corresponds to a particular percentile (see Figure 2). Your three-digit score will be qualified by the mean and standard deviation of US and Canadian medical school first-time examinees.

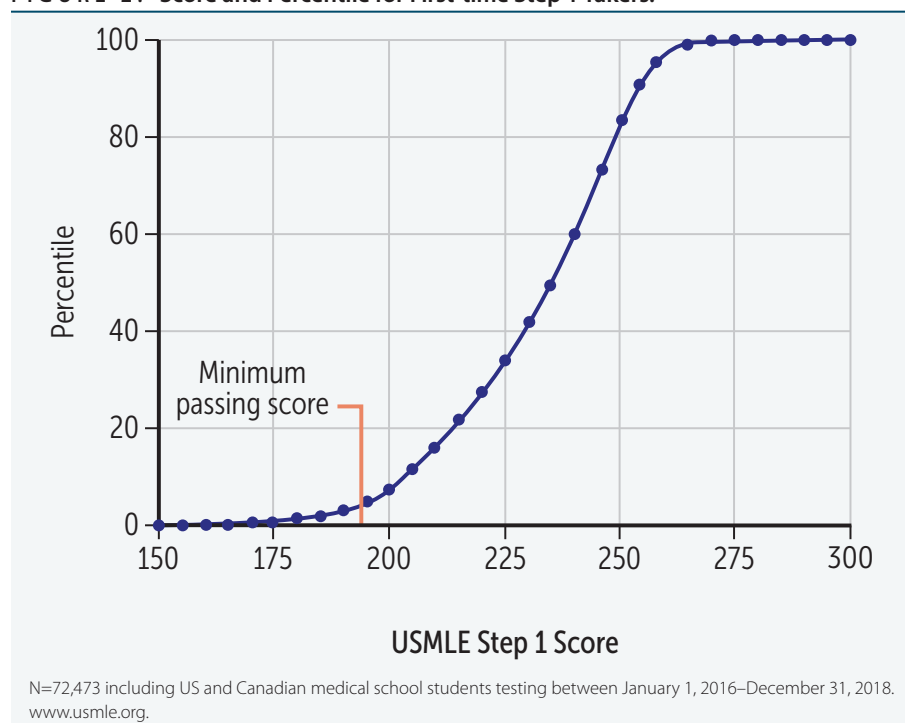
Since some questions may be experimental and are not counted, it is possible to get different scores for the same number of correct answers. In 2018, the mean score was 230 with a standard deviation of 19.

The passing score for Step 1 is 194. The NBME does not report the minimum number of correct responses needed to pass, but estimates that it is roughly 60–70%. The NBME may adjust the minimum passing score in the future, so please check the USMLE website or [www.firstaidteam.com](http://www.firstaidteam.com) for updates.

According to the USMLE, medical schools receive a listing of total scores and pass/fail results plus group summaries by discipline and organ system. Students can withhold their scores from their medical school if they wish. Official USMLE transcripts, which can be sent on request to residency programs, include only total scores, not performance profiles.

► The mean Step 1 score for US medical students continues to rise, from 200 in 1991 to 230 in 2018.

FIGURE 2. Score and Percentile for First-time Step 1 Takers.



Consult the USMLE website or your medical school for the most current and accurate information regarding the examination.

### What Does My Score Mean?

The most important point with the Step 1 score is passing versus failing. Passing essentially means, “Hey, you’re on your way to becoming a fully licensed doc.” As Table 2 shows, the majority of students pass the exam, so remember, we told you to relax.

TABLE 2. Passing Rates for the 2017–2018 USMLE Step 1.<sup>2</sup>

	2017		2018	
	No. Tested	% Passing	No. Tested	% Passing
Allopathic 1st takers	20,353	96%	20,670	96%
Repeaters	1,029	67%	941	67%
Allopathic total	21,382	94%	21,611	95%
Osteopathic 1st takers	3,786	95%	4,092	96%
Repeaters	49	76%	44	73%
Osteopathic total	3,835	95%	4,136	96%
<b>Total US/Canadian</b>	<b>25,217</b>	<b>94%</b>	<b>25,747</b>	<b>94%</b>
IMG 1st takers	14,900	78%	14,332	80%
Repeaters	2,303	41%	2,111	44%
IMG total	17,203	73%	16,443	75%
<b>Total Step 1 examinees</b>	<b>42,420</b>	<b>85%</b>	<b>42,190</b>	<b>86%</b>

Beyond that, the main point of having a quantitative score is to give you a sense of how well you've done on the exam and to help schools and residencies rank their students and applicants, respectively.

### Official NBME/USMLE Resources

The NBME offers a Comprehensive Basic Science Examination (CBSE) for practice that is a shorter version of the Step 1. The CBSE contains four blocks of 50 questions each and covers material that is typically learned during the basic science years. Scores range from 45 to 95 and correlate with a Step 1 equivalent (see Table 3). The standard error of measurement is approximately 3 points, meaning a score of 80 would estimate the student's proficiency is somewhere between 77 and 83. In other words, the actual Step 1 score could be predicted to be between 218 and 232. Of course, these values do not correlate exactly, and they do not reflect different test preparation methods. Many schools use this test to gauge whether a student is expected to pass Step 1. If this test is offered by your school, it is usually conducted at the end of regular didactic time before any dedicated Step 1 preparation. If you do not encounter the CBSE before your dedicated study time, you need not worry about taking it. Use the information to help set realistic goals and timetables for your success.

The NBME also offers six forms of Comprehensive Basic Science Self-Assessment (CBSSA). Students who prepared for the exam using this web-based tool reported that they found the format and content highly indicative of questions tested on the actual exam. In addition, the CBSSA is a fair predictor of USMLE performance (see Table 4). The test interface, however, does not match the actual USMLE test interface, so practicing with these forms alone is not advised.

The CBSSA exists in two formats: standard-paced and self-paced, both of which consist of four sections of 50 questions each (for a total of 200 multiple choice items). The standard-paced format allows the user up to 75 minutes to complete each section, reflecting time limits similar to the actual exam. By contrast, the self-paced format places a 5-hour time limit on answering all multiple choice questions. Every few years, a new form is released and an older one is retired, reflecting changes in exam content. Therefore, the newer exams tend to be more similar to the actual Step 1, and scores from these exams tend to provide a better estimation of exam day performance.

Keep in mind that this bank of questions is available only on the web. The NBME requires that users start and complete the exam within 90 days of purchase. Once the assessment has begun, users are required to complete the sections within 20 days. Following completion of the questions, the CBSSA provides a performance profile indicating the user's relative strengths and weaknesses, much like the report profile for the USMLE Step 1 exam. The profile is scaled with an average score of 500 and a standard deviation of 100. In addition to the performance profile, examinees will be informed of the number of questions answered incorrectly. You will have the ability to review the text of the incorrect question with the correct answer.

TABLE 3. CBSE to USMLE Score Prediction.

CBSE Score	Step 1 Equivalent
≥ 94	≥ 260
92	255
90	250
88	245
86	240
84	235
82	230
80	225
78	220
76	215
74	210
72	205
70	200
68	195
66	190
64	185
62	180
60	175
58	170
56	165
54	160
52	155
50	150
48	145
46	140
≤ 44	≤ 135

► Practice questions may be easier than the actual exam.

**TABLE 4. CBSSA to USMLE Score Prediction.**

CBSSA Score	Approximate USMLE Step 1 Score
150	155
200	165
250	175
300	186
350	196
400	207
450	217
500	228
550	238
600	248
650	259
700	269
750	280
800	290

Explanations for the correct answer, however, will not be provided. The NBME charges \$60 for assessments with expanded feedback. The fees are payable by credit card or money order. For more information regarding the CBSE and the CBSSA, visit the NBME’s website at [www.nbme.org](http://www.nbme.org).

The NBME scoring system is weighted for each assessment exam. While some exams seem more difficult than others, the score reported takes into account these inter-test differences when predicting Step 1 performance. Also, while many students report seeing Step 1 questions “word-for-word” out of the assessments, the NBME makes special note that no live USMLE questions are shown on any NBME assessment.

Lastly, the International Foundations of Medicine (IFOM) offers a Basic Science Examination (BSE) practice exam at participating Prometric test centers for \$200. Students may also take the self-assessment test online for \$35 through the NBME’s website. The IFOM BSE is intended to determine an examinee’s relative areas of strength and weakness in general areas of basic science—not to predict performance on the USMLE Step 1 exam—and the content covered by the two examinations is somewhat different. However, because there is substantial overlap in content coverage and many IFOM items were previously used on the USMLE Step 1, it is possible to roughly project IFOM performance onto the USMLE Step 1 score scale. More information is available at <http://www.nbme.org/ifom/>.

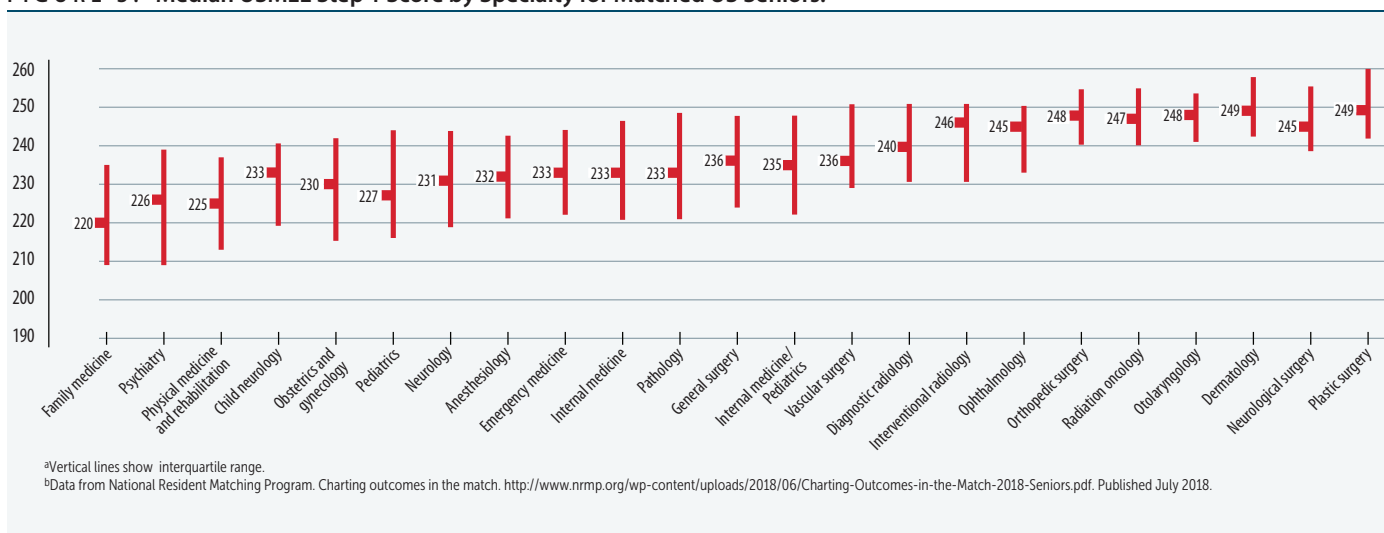
**▶ DEFINING YOUR GOAL**

It is useful to define your own personal performance goal when approaching the USMLE Step 1. Your style and intensity of preparation can then be matched to your goal. Furthermore, your goal may depend on your school’s requirements, your specialty choice, your grades to date, and your personal assessment of the test’s importance. Do your best to define your goals early so that you can prepare accordingly.

The value of the USMLE Step 1 score in selecting residency applicants remains controversial, and some have called for less emphasis to be placed on the score when selecting or screening applicants.<sup>3</sup> For the time being, however, it continues to be an important part of the residency application, and it is not uncommon for some specialties to implement filters that screen out applicants who score below a certain cutoff. This is more likely to be seen in competitive specialties (eg, orthopedic surgery, ophthalmology, dermatology, otolaryngology). Independent of your career goals, you can maximize your future options by doing your best to obtain the highest score possible (see Figure 3). At the same time, your Step 1 score is only one of a number of factors that are assessed when you apply for residency. In fact, many residency programs value other criteria such as letters of recommendation, third-year clerkship grades, honors, and research experience more than a high score on Step 1. Fourth-year medical students who have recently completed the residency application process can be a valuable resource in this regard.

▶ *Some competitive residency programs place more weight on Step 1 scores when choosing candidates to interview.*

▶ *Fourth-year medical students have the best feel for how Step 1 scores factor into the residency application process.*

FIGURE 3. Median USMLE Step 1 Score by Specialty for Matched US Seniors.<sup>a,b</sup>

## ► LEARNING STRATEGIES

Many students feel overwhelmed during the preclinical years and struggle to find an effective learning strategy. Table 5 lists several learning strategies you can try and their estimated effectiveness for Step 1 preparation based on the literature (see References). These are merely suggestions, and it's important to take your learning preferences into account. Your comprehensive learning approach will contain a combination of strategies (eg, elaborative interrogation followed by practice testing, mnemonics review using spaced repetition, etc). Regardless of your choice, the foundation of knowledge you build during your basic science years is the most important resource for success on the USMLE Step 1.

► *The foundation of knowledge you build during your basic science years is the most important resource for success on the USMLE Step 1.*

## HIGH EFFICACY

### Practice Testing

Also called “retrieval practice,” practice testing has both direct and indirect benefits to the learner.<sup>4</sup> Effortful retrieval of answers does not only identify weak spots—it directly strengthens long-term retention of material.<sup>5</sup> The more effortful the recall, the better the long-term retention. This advantage has been shown to result in higher test scores and GPAs.<sup>6</sup> In fact, research has shown a positive correlation between the number of boards-style practice questions completed and Step 1 scores among medical students.<sup>7</sup>

► *Research has shown a positive correlation between the number of boards-style practice questions completed and Step 1 scores among medical students.*

Practice testing should be done with “interleaving” (mixing of questions from different topics in a single session). Question banks often allow you to intermingle topics. Interleaved practice helps learners develop their ability to focus on the relevant concept when faced with many possibilities. Practicing topics in massed fashion (eg, all cardiology, then all dermatology) may seem intuitive, but there is strong evidence that interleaving correlates with longer-



TABLE 5. Effective Learning Strategies.

EFFICACY	STRATEGY	EXAMPLE RESOURCES
<i>High efficacy</i>	Practice testing (retrieval practice)	UWorld Qbank NBME Self-Assessments USMLE-Rx QMax Kaplan Qbank
	Distributed practice	USMLE-Rx Flash Facts Anki Firecracker Memorang Osmosis
<i>Moderate efficacy</i>	Mnemonics	<i>Pre-made:</i> SketchyMedical Picmonic <i>Self-made:</i> Mullen Memory
	Elaborative interrogation/ self-explanation	
	Concept mapping	Coggle FreeMind XMind MindNode
<i>Low efficacy</i>	Rereading	
	Highlighting/underlining	
	Summarization	

term retention and increased student achievement, especially on tasks that involve problem solving.<sup>5</sup>

In addition to using question banks, you can test yourself by arranging your notes in a question-answer format (eg, via flash cards). Testing these Q&As in random order allows you to reap the benefit of interleaved practice. Bear in mind that the utility of practice testing comes from the practice of information retrieval, so simply reading through Q&As will attenuate this benefit.

### Distributed Practice

Also called “spaced repetition,” distributed practice is the opposite of massed practice or “cramming.” Learners review material at increasingly spaced out intervals (days to weeks to months). Massed learning may produce more short-term gains and satisfaction, but learners who use distributed practice have better mastery and retention over the long term.<sup>5,9</sup>

Flash cards are a simple way to incorporate both distributed practice and practice testing. Studies have linked spaced repetition learning with flash

cards to improved long-term knowledge retention and higher exam scores.<sup>6,8,10</sup> Apps with automated spaced-repetition software (SRS) for flash cards exist for smartphones and tablets, so the cards are accessible anywhere. Proceed with caution: there is an art to making and reviewing cards. The ease of quickly downloading or creating digital cards can lead to flash card overload (it is unsustainable to make 50 flash cards per lecture!). Even at a modest pace, the thousands upon thousands of cards are too overwhelming for Step 1 preparation. Unless you have specific high-yield cards (and have checked the content with high-yield resources), stick to pre-made cards by reputable sources that curate the vast amount of knowledge for you.

If you prefer pen and paper, consider using a planner or spreadsheet to organize your study material over time. Distributed practice allows for some forgetting of information, and the added effort of recall over time strengthens the learning.

## MODERATE EFFICACY

### Mnemonics

A “mnemonic” refers to any device that assists memory, such as acronyms, mental imagery (eg, keywords with or without memory palaces), etc. Keyword mnemonics have been shown to produce superior knowledge retention when compared with rote memorization in many scenarios. However, they are generally more effective when applied to memorization-heavy, keyword-friendly topics and may not be broadly suitable.<sup>5</sup> Keyword mnemonics may not produce long-term retention, so consider combining mnemonics with distributed, retrieval-based practice (eg, via flash cards with SRS).

Self-made mnemonics may have an advantage when material is simple and keyword friendly. If you can create your own mnemonic that accurately represents the material, this will be more memorable. When topics are complex and accurate mnemonics are challenging to create, pre-made mnemonics may be more effective, especially if you are inexperienced at creating mnemonics.<sup>11</sup>

### Elaborative Interrogation/Self-Explanation

Elaborative interrogation (“why” questions) and self-explanation (general questioning) prompt learners to generate explanations for facts. When reading passages of discrete facts, consider using these techniques, which have been shown to be more effective than rereading (eg, improved recall and better problem-solving/diagnostic performance).<sup>5,12,13</sup>

### Concept Mapping

Concept mapping is a method for graphically organizing knowledge, with concepts enclosed in boxes and lines drawn between related concepts.

► *Studies have linked spaced repetition learning with flash cards to improved long-term knowledge retention and higher exam scores.*

► *Elaborative interrogation and self-explanation prompt learners to generate explanations for facts, which improves recall and problem solving.*



Creating or studying concept maps may be more effective than other activities (eg, writing or reading summaries/outlines). However, studies have reached mixed conclusions about its utility, and the small size of this effect raises doubts about its authenticity and pedagogic significance.<sup>14</sup>

## LOW EFFICACY

### Rereading

While the most commonly used method among surveyed students, rereading has not been shown to correlate with grade point average.<sup>9</sup> Due to its popularity, rereading is often a comparator in studies on learning. Other strategies that we have discussed (eg, practice testing) have been shown to be significantly more effective than rereading.

### Highlighting/Underlining

Because this method is passive, it tends to be of minimal value for learning and recall. In fact, lower-performing students are more likely to use these techniques.<sup>9</sup> Students who highlight and underline do not learn how to actively recall learned information and thus find it difficult to apply knowledge to exam questions.

### Summarization

While more useful for improving performance on generative measures (eg, free recall or essays), summarization is less useful for exams that depend on recognition (eg, multiple choice). Findings on the overall efficacy of this method have been mixed.<sup>5</sup>

## ▶ TIMELINE FOR STUDY

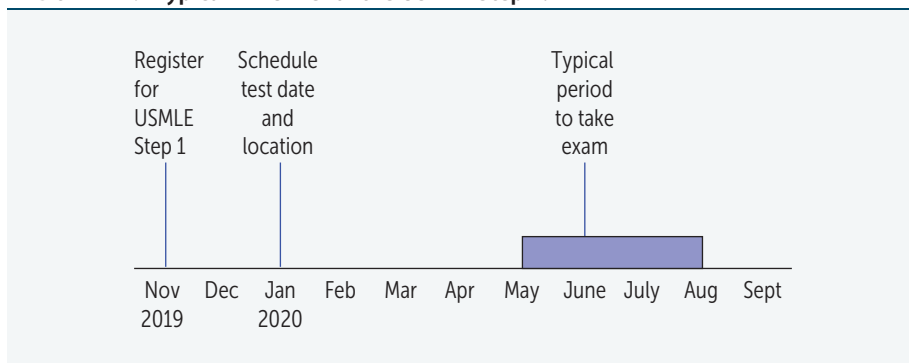
### Before Starting

Your preparation for the USMLE Step 1 should begin when you enter medical school. Organize and commit to studying from the beginning so that when the time comes to prepare for the USMLE, you will be ready with a strong foundation.

### Make a Schedule

After you have defined your goals, map out a study schedule that is consistent with your objectives, your vacation time, the difficulty of your ongoing coursework, and your family and social commitments (see Figure 4). Determine whether you want to spread out your study time or concentrate it into 14-hour study days in the final weeks. Then factor in your own history in

FIGURE 4. Typical Timeline for the USMLE Step 1.



► *Customize your schedule. Tackle your weakest section first.*

preparing for standardized examinations (eg, SAT, MCAT). Talk to students at your school who have recently taken Step 1. Ask them for their study schedules, especially those who have study habits and goals similar to yours. Sample schedules can be found at <https://firstaidteam.com/schedules/>.

Typically, US medical schools allot between four and eight weeks for dedicated Step 1 preparation. The time you dedicate to exam preparation will depend on your target score as well as your success in preparing yourself during the first two years of medical school. Some students reserve about a week at the end of their study period for final review; others save just a few days. When you have scheduled your exam date, do your best to adhere to it. Studies show that a later testing date does not translate into a higher score, so avoid pushing back your test date without good reason.<sup>15</sup>

Make your schedule realistic, and set achievable goals. Many students make the mistake of studying at a level of detail that requires too much time for a comprehensive review—reading *Gray's Anatomy* in a couple of days is not a realistic goal! Have one catch-up day per week of studying. No matter how well you stick to your schedule, unexpected events happen. But don't let yourself procrastinate because you have catch-up days; stick to your schedule as closely as possible and revise it regularly on the basis of your actual progress. Be careful not to lose focus. Beware of feelings of inadequacy when comparing study schedules and progress with your peers. **Avoid others who stress you out.** Focus on a few top-rated resources that suit your learning style—not on some obscure books your friends may pass down to you. Accept the fact that you cannot learn it all.

You will need time for uninterrupted and focused study. Plan your personal affairs to minimize crisis situations near the date of the test. Allot an adequate number of breaks in your study schedule to avoid burnout. Maintain a healthy lifestyle with proper diet, exercise, and sleep.

► *Avoid burnout. Maintain proper diet, exercise, and sleep habits.*

Another important aspect of your preparation is your studying environment. **Study where you have always been comfortable studying.** Be sure to include everything you need close by (review books, notes, coffee, snacks, etc). If you're the kind of person who cannot study alone, form a study group with other students taking the exam. The main point here is to create a comfortable environment with minimal distractions.

► Buy review books early (first year) and use while studying for courses.

### Year(s) Prior

The knowledge you gained during your first two years of medical school and even during your undergraduate years should provide the groundwork on which to base your test preparation. Student scores on NBME subject tests (commonly known as “shelf exams”) have been shown to be highly correlated with subsequent Step 1 scores.<sup>16</sup> Moreover, undergraduate science GPAs as well as MCAT scores are strong predictors of performance on the Step 1 exam.<sup>17</sup>

We also recommend that you buy highly rated review books early in your first year of medical school and use them as you study throughout the two years. When Step 1 comes along, these books will be familiar and personalized to the way in which you learn. It is risky and intimidating to use unfamiliar review books in the final two or three weeks preceding the exam. Some students find it helpful to personalize and annotate *First Aid* throughout the curriculum.

### Months Prior

Review test dates and the application procedure. Testing for the USMLE Step 1 is done on a year-round basis. If you have disabilities or special circumstances, contact the NBME as early as possible to discuss test accommodations (see the Section I Supplement at [www.firstaidteam.com/bonus](http://www.firstaidteam.com/bonus)).

► Simulate the USMLE Step 1 under “real” conditions before beginning your studies.

Use this time to finalize your ideal schedule. Consider upcoming breaks and whether you want to relax or study. Work backward from your test date to make sure you finish at least one question bank. Also add time to redo missed or flagged questions (which may be half the bank). This is the time to build a structured plan with enough flexibility for the realities of life.

Begin doing blocks of questions from reputable question banks under “real” conditions. Don’t use tutor mode until you’re sure you can finish blocks in the allotted time. It is important to continue balancing success in your normal studies with the Step 1 test preparation process.

### Weeks Prior (Dedicated Preparation)

► In the final two weeks, focus on review, practice questions, and endurance. Stay confident!

Your dedicated prep time may be one week or two months. You should have a working plan as you go into this period. Finish your schoolwork strong, take a day off, and then get to work. Start by simulating a full-length USMLE Step 1 if you haven’t yet done so. Consider doing one NBME CBSSA and the free questions from the NBME website. Alternatively, you could choose 7 blocks of randomized questions from a commercial question bank. Make sure you get feedback on your strengths and weaknesses and adjust your studying accordingly. Many students study from review sources or comprehensive programs for part of the day, then do question blocks. Also, keep in mind that reviewing a question block can take upward of two hours. Feedback from CBSSA exams and question banks will help you focus on your weaknesses.

### One Week Prior

Make sure you have your CIN (found on your scheduling permit) as well as other items necessary for the day of the examination, including a current driver's license or another form of photo ID with your signature (make sure the name on your ID **exactly** matches that on your scheduling permit). Confirm the Prometric testing center location and test time. Work out how you will get to the testing center and what parking and traffic problems you might encounter. Drive separately from other students taking the test on the same day, and exchange cell phone numbers in case of emergencies. If possible, visit the testing site to get a better idea of the testing conditions you will face. Determine what you will do for lunch. Make sure you have everything you need to ensure that you will be comfortable and alert at the test site. It may be beneficial to adjust your schedule to start waking up at the same time that you will on your test day. And of course, make sure to maintain a healthy lifestyle and get enough sleep.

► *One week before the test:*

- *Sleep according to the same schedule you'll use on test day*
- *Review the CBT tutorial one last time*
- *Call Prometric to confirm test date and time*

### One Day Prior

Try your best to relax and rest the night before the test. Double-check your admissions and test-taking materials as well as the comfort measures discussed earlier so that you will not have to deal with such details on the morning of the exam. At this point it will be more effective to review short-term memory material that you're already familiar with than to try to learn new material. The Rapid Review section at the end of this book is high yield for last-minute studying. Remember that regardless of how hard you have studied, you cannot know everything. There will be things on the exam that you have never even seen before, so do not panic. Do not underestimate your abilities.

Many students report difficulty sleeping the night prior to the exam. This is often exacerbated by going to bed much earlier than usual. Do whatever it takes to ensure a good night's sleep (eg, massage, exercise, warm milk, no back-lit screens at night). Do not change your daily routine prior to the exam. Exam day is not the day for a caffeine-withdrawal headache.

### Morning of the Exam

On the morning of the Step 1 exam, wake up at your regular time and eat a normal breakfast. If you think it will help you, have a close friend or family member check to make sure you get out of bed. Make sure you have your scheduling permit admission ticket, test-taking materials, and comfort measures as discussed earlier. Wear loose, comfortable clothing. Plan for a variable temperature in the testing center. Arrive at the test site 30 minutes before the time designated on the admission ticket; however, do not come too early, as doing so may intensify your anxiety. When you arrive at the test site, the proctor should give you a USMLE information sheet that will explain critical factors such as the proper use of break time. Seating may be assigned, but ask to be reseated if necessary; you need to be seated in an area

- *No notes, books, calculators, pagers, cell phones, recording devices, or watches of any kind are allowed in the testing area, but they are allowed in lockers.*

► *Arrive at the testing center 30 minutes before your scheduled exam time. If you arrive more than half an hour late, you will not be allowed to take the test.*

that will allow you to remain comfortable and to concentrate. Get to know your testing station, especially if you have never been in a Prometric testing center before. Listen to your proctors regarding any changes in instructions or testing procedures that may apply to your test site.

Finally, remember that it is natural (and even beneficial) to be a little nervous. Focus on being mentally clear and alert. Avoid panic. When you are asked to begin the exam, take a deep breath, focus on the screen, and then begin. Keep an eye on the timer. Take advantage of breaks between blocks to stretch, maybe do some jumping jacks, and relax for a moment with deep breathing or stretching.

### After the Test

After you have completed the exam, be sure to have fun and relax regardless of how you may feel. Taking the test is an achievement in itself. Remember, you are much more likely to have passed than not. Enjoy the free time you have before your clerkships. Expect to experience some “reentry” phenomena as you try to regain a real life. Once you have recovered sufficiently from the test (or from partying), we invite you to send us your feedback, corrections, and suggestions for entries, facts, mnemonics, strategies, resource ratings, and the like (see p. xvii, How to Contribute). Sharing your experience will benefit fellow medical students and IMGs.

## STUDY MATERIALS

### Quality Considerations

Although an ever-increasing number of review books and software are now available on the market, the quality of such material is highly variable. Some common problems are as follows:

- Certain review books are too detailed to allow for review in a reasonable amount of time or cover subtopics that are not emphasized on the exam.
- Many sample question books were originally written years ago and have not been adequately updated to reflect recent trends.
- Some question banks test to a level of detail that you will not find on the exam.

► *If a given review book is not working for you, stop using it no matter how highly rated it may be or how much it costs.*

### Review Books

In selecting review books, be sure to weigh different opinions against each other, read the reviews and ratings in Section IV of this guide, examine the books closely in the bookstore, and choose carefully. You are investing not only money but also your limited study time. Do not worry about finding the “perfect” book, as many subjects simply do not have one, and different students prefer different formats. Supplement your chosen books with personal notes from other sources, including what you learn from question banks.

There are two types of review books: those that are stand-alone titles and those that are part of a series. Books in a series generally have the same style, and you must decide if that style works for you. However, a given style is not optimal for every subject.

You should also find out which books are up to date. Some recent editions reflect major improvements, whereas others contain only cursory changes. Take into consideration how a book reflects the format of the USMLE Step 1.

### Apps

With the explosion of smartphones and tablets, apps are an increasingly popular way to review for the Step 1 exam. The majority of apps are compatible with both iOS and Android. Many popular Step 1 review resources (eg, UWorld, USMLE-Rx) have apps that are compatible with their software. Many popular web references (eg, UpToDate) also now offer app versions. All of these apps offer flexibility, allowing you to study while away from a computer (eg, while traveling).

### Practice Tests

Taking practice tests provides valuable information about potential strengths and weaknesses in your fund of knowledge and test-taking skills. Some students use practice examinations simply as a means of breaking up the monotony of studying and adding variety to their study schedule, whereas other students rely almost solely on practice. You should also subscribe to one or more high-quality question banks. In addition, students report that many current practice-exam books have questions that are, on average, shorter and less clinically oriented than those on the current USMLE Step 1.

Additionally, some students preparing for the Step 1 exam have started to incorporate case-based books intended primarily for clinical students on the wards or studying for the Step 2 CK exam. *First Aid Cases for the USMLE Step 1* aims to directly address this need.

After taking a practice test, spend time on each question and each answer choice whether you were right or wrong. There are important teaching points in each explanation. Knowing why a wrong answer choice is incorrect is just as important as knowing why the right answer is correct. Do not panic if your practice scores are low as many questions try to trick or distract you to highlight a certain point. Use the questions you missed or were unsure about to develop focused plans during your scheduled catch-up time.

### Textbooks and Course Syllabi

Limit your use of textbooks and course syllabi for Step 1 review. Many textbooks are too detailed for high-yield review and include material that is generally not tested on the USMLE Step 1 (eg, drug dosages, complex chemical structures). Syllabi, although familiar, are inconsistent across

► *Charts and diagrams may be the best approach for physiology and biochemistry, whereas tables and outlines may be preferable for microbiology.*

► *Most practice exams are shorter and less clinical than the real thing.*

► *Use practice tests to identify concepts and areas of weakness, not just facts that you missed.*

medical schools and frequently reflect the emphasis of individual faculty, which often does not correspond to that of the USMLE Step 1. Syllabi also tend to be less organized than top-rated books and generally contain fewer diagrams and study questions.

### ▶ TEST-TAKING STRATEGIES

▶ *Practice! Develop your test-taking skills and strategies well before the test date.*

Your test performance will be influenced by both your knowledge and your test-taking skills. You can strengthen your performance by considering each of these factors. Test-taking skills and strategies should be developed and perfected well in advance of the test date so that you can concentrate on the test itself. We suggest that you try the following strategies to see if they might work for you.

#### **Pacing**

You have seven hours to complete up to 280 questions. Note that each one-hour block contains up to 40 questions. This works out to approximately 90 seconds per question. We recommend following the “1 minute rule” to pace yourself. Spend no more than 1 minute on each question. If you are still unsure about the answer after this time, mark the question, make an educated guess, and move on. Following this rule, you should have approximately 20 minutes left after all questions are answered, which you can use to revisit all of your marked questions. Remember that some questions may be experimental and do not count for points (and reassure yourself that these experimental questions are the ones that are stumping you). In the past, pacing errors have been detrimental to the performance of even highly prepared examinees. The bottom line is to keep one eye on the clock at all times!

▶ *Time management is an important skill for exam success.*

#### **Dealing with Each Question**

There are several established techniques for efficiently approaching multiple choice questions; find what works for you. One technique begins with identifying each question as easy, workable, or impossible. Your goal should be to answer all easy questions, resolve all workable questions in a reasonable amount of time, and make quick and intelligent guesses on all impossible questions. Most students read the stem, think of the answer, and turn immediately to the choices. A second technique is to first skim the answer choices to get a context, then read the last sentence of the question (the lead-in), and then read through the passage quickly, extracting only information relevant to answering the question. This can be particularly helpful for questions with long clinical vignettes. Try a variety of techniques on practice exams and see what works best for you. If you get overwhelmed, remember that a 30-second time out to refocus may get you back on track.



## Guessing

There is **no penalty** for wrong answers. Thus, **no test block should be left with unanswered questions**. A hunch is probably better than a random guess. If you have to guess, we suggest selecting an answer you recognize over one with which you are totally unfamiliar.

## Changing Your Answer

The conventional wisdom is not to change answers that you have already marked unless there is a convincing and logical reason to do so—in other words, go with your “first hunch.” Many question banks tell you how many questions you changed from right to wrong, wrong to wrong, and wrong to right. Use this feedback to judge how good a second-guesser you are. If you have extra time, reread the question stem and make sure you didn’t misinterpret the question.

▶ *Go with your first hunch, unless you are certain that you are a good second-guesser.*

## ▶ CLINICAL VIGNETTE STRATEGIES

In recent years, the USMLE Step 1 has become increasingly clinically oriented. This change mirrors the trend in medical education toward introducing students to clinical problem solving during the basic science years. The increasing clinical emphasis on Step 1 may be challenging to those students who attend schools with a more traditional curriculum.

▶ *Be prepared to read fast and think on your feet!*

## What Is a Clinical Vignette?

A clinical vignette is a short (usually paragraph-long) description of a patient, including demographics, presenting symptoms, signs, and other information concerning the patient. Sometimes this paragraph is followed by a brief listing of important physical findings and/or laboratory results. The task of assimilating all this information and answering the associated question in the span of one minute can be intimidating. So be prepared to read quickly and think on your feet. Remember that the question is often indirectly asking something you already know.

▶ *Practice questions that include case histories or descriptive vignettes are critical for Step 1 preparation.*

## Strategy

Remember that Step 1 vignettes usually describe diseases or disorders in their most classic presentation. So look for cardinal signs (eg, malar rash for SLE or nuchal rigidity for meningitis) in the narrative history. Be aware that the question will contain classic signs and symptoms instead of buzzwords. Sometimes the data from labs and the physical exam will help you confirm or reject possible diagnoses, thereby helping you rule answer choices in or out. In some cases, they will be a dead giveaway for the diagnosis.

▶ *Step 1 vignettes usually describe diseases or disorders in their most classic presentation.*



Making a diagnosis from the history and data is often not the final answer. Not infrequently, the diagnosis is divulged at the end of the vignette, after you have just struggled through the narrative to come up with a diagnosis of your own. The question might then ask about a related aspect of the diagnosed disease. Consider skimming the answer choices and lead-in before diving into a long stem. However, be careful with skimming the answer choices; going too fast may warp your perception of what the vignette is asking.

#### ▶ IF YOU THINK YOU FAILED

After the test, many examinees feel that they have failed, and most are at the very least unsure of their pass/fail status. There are several sensible steps you can take to plan for the future in the event that you do not achieve a passing score. First, save and organize all your study materials, including review books, practice tests, and notes. Familiarize yourself with the reapplication procedures for Step 1, including application deadlines and upcoming test dates.

▶ *If you pass Step 1 (score of 194 or above), you are not allowed to retake the exam.*

Make sure you know both your school's and the NBME's policies regarding retakes. The NBME allows a maximum of six attempts to pass each Step examination.<sup>18</sup> You may take Step 1 no more than three times within a 12-month period. Your fourth and subsequent attempts must be at least 12 months after your first attempt at that exam and at least six months after your most recent attempt at that exam.

The performance profiles on the back of the USMLE Step 1 score report provide valuable feedback concerning your relative strengths and weaknesses. Study these profiles closely. Set up a study timeline to strengthen gaps in your knowledge as well as to maintain and improve what you already know. Do not neglect high-yield subjects. It is normal to feel somewhat anxious about retaking the test, but if anxiety becomes a problem, seek appropriate counseling.

#### ▶ TESTING AGENCIES

- **National Board of Medical Examiners (NBME) / USMLE Secretariat**  
Department of Licensing Examination Services  
3750 Market Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19104-3102  
(215) 590-9500 (operator) or  
(215) 590-9700 (automated information line)  
Email: [webmail@nbme.org](mailto:webmail@nbme.org)  
[www.nbme.org](http://www.nbme.org)

- **Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates (ECFMG)**  
3624 Market Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19104-2685  
(215) 386-5900  
Email: info@ecfm.org  
www.ecfm.org

## ▶ REFERENCES

1. United States Medical Licensing Examination. Available from: [https://www.usmle.org/pdfs/step-1/content\\_step1.pdf](https://www.usmle.org/pdfs/step-1/content_step1.pdf). Accessed October 17, 2019.
2. United States Medical Licensing Examination. 2018 Performance Data. Available from: [https://www.usmle.org/performance-data/default.aspx#2018\\_step-1](https://www.usmle.org/performance-data/default.aspx#2018_step-1). Accessed October 17, 2019.
3. Prober CG, Kolars JC, First LR, et al. A plea to reassess the role of United States Medical Licensing Examination Step 1 scores in residency selection. *Acad Med*. 2016;91(1):12–15.
4. Roediger HL, Butler AC. The critical role of retrieval practice in long-term retention. *Trends Cogn Sci*. 2011;15(1):20–27.
5. Dunlosky J, Rawson KA, Marsh EJ, et al. Improving students' learning with effective learning techniques: promising directions from cognitive and educational psychology. *Psychol Sci Publ Int*. 2013;14(1):4–58.
6. Larsen DP, Butler AC, Lawson AL, et al. The importance of seeing the patient: test-enhanced learning with standardized patients and written tests improves clinical application of knowledge. *Adv Health Sci Educ*. 2013;18(3):409–425.
7. Panus PC, Stewart DW, Hagemeyer NE, et al. A subgroup analysis of the impact of self-testing frequency on examination scores in a pathophysiology course. *Am J Pharm Educ*. 2014;78(9):165.
8. Deng F, Gluckstein JA, Larsen DP. Student-directed retrieval practice is a predictor of medical licensing examination performance. *Perspect Med Educ*. 2015;4(6):308–313.
9. McAndrew M, Morrow CS, Atiyeh L, et al. Dental student study strategies: are self-testing and scheduling related to academic performance? *J Dent Educ*. 2016;80(5):542–552.
10. Augustin M. How to learn effectively in medical school: test yourself, learn actively, and repeat in intervals. *Yale J Biol Med*. 2014;87(2):207–212.
11. Bellezza FS. Mnemonic devices: classification, characteristics, and criteria. *Rev Educ Res*. 1981;51(2):247–275.
12. Dyer J-O, Hudon A, Montpetit-Tourangeau K, et al. Example-based learning: comparing the effects of additionally providing three different integrative learning activities on physiotherapy intervention knowledge. *BMC Med Educ*. 2015;15:37.
13. Chamberland M, Mamede S, St-Onge C, et al. Self-explanation in learning clinical reasoning: the added value of examples and prompts. *Med Educ*. 2015;49(2):193–202.
14. Nesbit JC, Adesope OO. Learning with concept and knowledge maps: a meta-analysis. *Rev Educ Res*. 2006;76(3):413–448.

15. Pohl CA, Robeson MR, Hojat M, et al. Sooner or later? USMLE Step 1 performance and test administration date at the end of the second year. *Acad Med.* 2002;77(10):S17–S19.
16. Holtman MC, Swanson DB, Ripkey DR, et al. Using basic science subject tests to identify students at risk for failing Step 1. *Acad Med.* 2001;76(10):S48–S51.
17. Basco WT, Way DP, Gilbert GE, et al. Undergraduate institutional MCAT scores as predictors of USMLE Step 1 performance. *Acad Med.* 2002;77(10):S13–S16.
18. United States Medical Licensing Examination. 2019 USMLE Bulletin of Information. Available from: <https://www.usmle.org/pdfs/bulletin/2019bulletin.pdf>. Accessed July 23, 2018.

## SECTION I SUPPLEMENT

# Special Situations

Please visit [www.firstaidteam.com/bonus/](http://www.firstaidteam.com/bonus/) to view this section.

- ▶ First Aid for the International Medical Graduate 2
- ▶ First Aid for the Osteopathic Medical Student 13
- ▶ First Aid for the Podiatric Medical Student 17
- ▶ First Aid for the Student Requiring Test Accommodations 20



SECTION I SUPPLEMENT

# Special Situations

- ▶ First Aid for the International Medical Graduate 2
- ▶ First Aid for the Osteopathic Medical Student 13
- ▶ First Aid for the Podiatric Medical Student 17
- ▶ First Aid for the Student Requiring Test Accommodations 20

▶ *IMGs make up approximately 25% of the US physician population.*

▶ *More detailed information can be found in the ECFMG Information Booklet, available at [www.ecfm.org/pubshome.html](http://www.ecfm.org/pubshome.html).*

▶ *Applicants may apply online for USMLE Step 1, Step 2 CK, or Step 2 CS at [www.ecfm.org](http://www.ecfm.org).*

### ▶ FIRST AID FOR THE INTERNATIONAL MEDICAL GRADUATE

“International medical graduate” (IMG) is the term used to describe any student or graduate of a non-US, non-Canadian, non-Puerto Rican medical school, regardless of whether he or she is a US citizen/resident or not.

#### **IMG’s Steps to Licensure in the United States**

To be eligible to take the USMLE Steps, you (the applicant) must be officially enrolled in a medical school located outside the United States and Canada that is listed in the World Directory of Medical Schools (WDOMS; [www.wdoms.org](http://www.wdoms.org)) and meet the ECFMG eligibility requirements, both at the time you apply for examination and on your test day. In addition, your “Graduation Year” must be listed as “Current” at the time you apply and on your test day.

If you are an IMG, you must go through the following steps (not necessarily in this order) to apply for residency programs and become licensed to practice in the United States. You must complete these steps even if you are already a practicing physician and have completed a residency program in your own country.

- Pass USMLE Step 1, Step 2 CK, and Step 2 CS, as well as obtain a medical school diploma (not necessarily in this order). All three exams can be taken during medical school. If you have already graduated prior to taking any of the Steps, then you will need to verify your academic credentials (confirmation of enrollment and medical degree) prior to applying for any Step exam.
- You will be certified electronically by the Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates (ECFMG) after above steps are successfully completed. You should receive your formal ECFMG certificate in the mail within the next 1–2 weeks. The ECFMG will not issue a certificate (even if all the USMLE scores are submitted) until it verifies your medical diploma with your medical school.
- You must have a valid ECFMG certificate before entering an accredited residency program in the United States, although you can begin the Electronic Residency Application Service (ERAS) application and interviews before you receive the certificate.
- Apply for residency positions in your fields of interest, either directly or through the ERAS and the National Residency Matching Program (NRMP), otherwise known as “the Match.” To be entered into the Match, you need to have passed all the examinations necessary for ECFMG certification (ie, Step 1, Step 2 CK, and Step 2 CS) by the rank order list deadline (usually in late February before the Match). If you do not pass these exams by the deadline, you will be withdrawn from the Match.

- If you are not a US citizen or green-card holder (permanent resident), you will need to obtain a visa that will allow you to enter and work in the United States after you have matched successfully.
- Sign up to receive the ECFMG and ERAS email newsletter to keep up to date with their most current policies and deadlines.
- If required by the state in which your residency program is located, obtain an educational/training/limited medical license. Your residency program may assist you with this application. Note that medical licensing is the prerogative of each individual state, not of the federal government, and that states vary with respect to their laws about licensing.
- Once you have the ECFMG certification, take the USMLE Step 3 during your residency, and then obtain a full medical license. Once you have a state-issued license, you are permitted to practice in federal institutions such as Veterans Affairs (VA) hospitals and Indian Health Service facilities in any state. This can open the door to “moonlighting” opportunities and possibilities for an H1B visa application if relevant. For details on individual state rules, write to the licensing board in the state in question or contact the Federation of State Medical Boards (FSMB). If you need to apply for an H1B visa for starting residency, you need to first take and pass the USMLE Step 3 exam, preferably before you Match. However, you will be able to apply for and take the USMLE Step 3 exam only after you graduate from medical school.
- Complete your residency and then take the appropriate specialty board exams if you wish to become board certified (eg, in internal medicine or surgery). If you already have a specialty certification in another country, some specialty boards may grant you six months’ or one year’s credit toward your total residency time.
- Currently, most residency programs are accepting applications through ERAS. For more information, see *First Aid for the Match* or contact:

**ECFMG/ERAS Program**

3624 Market Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19104-2685 USA  
(215) 386-5900  
Email: [eras-support@ecfm.org](mailto:eras-support@ecfm.org)  
[www.ecfm.org/eras](http://www.ecfm.org/eras)

- For detailed information on the USMLE Steps, visit the USMLE website at <http://www.usmle.org>.

**The USMLE and the IMG**

The USMLE is a series of standardized exams that give IMGs and US medical graduates a level playing field. The passing marks for IMGs for Step 1, Step 2 CK, and Step 2 CS are determined by a statistical distribution that is based on the scores of US medical school students. For example, to pass Step 1, you will probably have to score higher than the bottom 8–10% of US and Canadian graduates.

► Keep informed by signing up for the ECFMG email newsletter at [www.ecfm.org/resources](http://www.ecfm.org/resources).



► *IMGs have a maximum of six attempts to pass any USMLE Step, and must pass the USMLE Steps required for ECFMG certification within a seven-year period.*

Under USMLE program rules, a maximum of six attempts will be permitted to pass any USMLE Step or component exam. There is a limit of three attempts within a 12-month period for any of the USMLE Steps.

### Timing of the USMLE

**For an IMG, the timing of a complete application is critical.** It is extremely important that you send in your application early if you are to obtain the maximum number of interviews. Complete all exam requirements by August of the year in which you wish to apply. Check the ECFMG website for deadlines to take and pass the various Step exams to be eligible for the NRMP Match.

IMG applicants must pass the USMLE Steps required for ECFMG certification (Step 1, Steps 2 CK and 2 CS) within a seven-year period. The USMLE program recommends, although not all jurisdictions impose, a seven-year limit for completion of the three-step USMLE program.

In terms of USMLE exam order, arguments can be made for taking the Step 1 or the Step 2 CK exam first. For example, you may consider taking the Step 2 CK exam first if you have just graduated from medical school and the clinical topics are still fresh in your mind. However, keep in mind that there is substantial overlap between Step 1 and Step 2 CK topics in areas such as pharmacology, pathophysiology, and biostatistics. You might therefore consider taking the Step 1 and Step 2 CK exams close together to take advantage of this overlap in your test preparation.

### USMLE Step 1 and the IMG

**Significance of the Test.** Step 1 is one of the three exams required for the ECFMG certification. Since most US graduates apply to residency with their Step 1 scores only, it may be the only objective tool available with which to compare IMGs with US graduates.

**Signing Up.** We advise that you read the FAQ section on the ECFMG website carefully. Most of the services you will need to use involve either IWA or OASIS. If you have not yet completed medical school, follow these steps to sign up for Step 1:

- Apply and pay for an ECFMG/USMLE ID number on the ECFMG website.
- After receiving an email with your ID number, log in to IWA/OASIS, enter your details, and complete the “On-Line part of your USMLE Step 1 application.” Choose your test center location and 3-month eligibility period. Additional fees apply if you need to change your eligibility period.
- Pay the Step 1 fee plus any international test surcharges that may apply.
- Access and complete Form 186 (Certification of Identity Form) from IWA as part of the Application for ECFMG Certification.

- Follow the instructions on the form to notarize Form 186 using the online service NotaryCam.com. The fee for this service is included in the ECFMG application fee.
- Once notarized by NotaryCam.com and submitted, Form 186 will remain valid indefinitely. A valid, previously completed Form 186 will remain valid for five years from the date it was accepted.
- After receiving a confirmation email from the ECFMG, you may book an exam date and location on [www.prometric.com](http://www.prometric.com).

**Eligibility Period.** A three-month period of your choice.

**Fee.** The fee for Step 1 is \$940 plus an international test delivery surcharge (if you choose a testing region other than the United States or Canada).

**Statistics.** In 2018–2019, 80% of IMG examinees passed Step 1 on their first attempt, compared with 96% of MD degree examinees from the United States and Canada.

**Tips.** Although few if any students feel totally prepared to take Step 1, IMGs in particular require serious study and preparation in order to reach their full potential on this exam. It is also imperative that IMGs do their best on Step 1, as a poor score on Step 1 is a distinct disadvantage in applying for most residencies. Remember that if you pass Step 1, you cannot retake it in an attempt to improve your score. Your goal should thus be to beat the mean, because you can then assert with confidence that you have done better than average for US students (see Table 1). Higher Step 1 scores will also

► *A higher Step 1 score will improve your chances of getting into a highly competitive specialty.*

TABLE 1. USMLE Step 1 Mean Score of Matched Applicants in 2018.

Specialty	US Graduates	US IMGs	Non-US IMGs
All specialties	233	222	234
Anesthesiology	232	231	240
Dermatology	249	—	238
Diagnostic radiology	240	239	241
Emergency medicine	233	232	229
Family medicine	220	211	220
General surgery	236	237	242
Internal medicine	233	225	236
Neurology	231	227	236
Obstetrics and gynecology	230	229	231
Pathology	233	226	230
Pediatrics	227	221	230
Physical medicine and rehabilitation	225	226	238
Psychiatry	226	214	222

Source: [www.nrmp.org](http://www.nrmp.org).

lend credibility to your residency application and help you get into highly competitive specialties such as radiology, orthopedics, and dermatology.

**Commercial Review Courses.** Do commercial review courses help improve your scores? Reports vary, and such courses can be expensive. For some students these programs can provide a more structured learning environment with professional support. However, review courses consume a significant chunk of time away from independent study. Many IMGs participate in review courses as they typically need higher scores to compete effectively with US and Canadian candidates for residency positions. (For more information on review courses, see Section IV in the book.)

### USMLE Step 2 CK and the IMG

**What Is the Step 2 CK?** It is a computerized test of the clinical sciences consisting of up to 318 multiple-choice questions divided into eight blocks. Each block contains a maximum of 40 questions and needs to be completed within 60 minutes. It can be taken at Prometric centers in the United States and several other countries.

► *The areas tested on the Step 2 CK relate to the clerkships provided at US medical schools.*

**Content.** The Step 2 CK includes test items in the following content areas:

- Internal medicine
- Obstetrics and gynecology
- Pediatrics
- Preventive medicine
- Psychiatry
- Surgery
- Other areas relevant to the provision of care under supervision

**Significance of the Test.** The Step 2 CK is required for the ECFMG certificate. It reflects the level of clinical knowledge of the applicant. It tests clinical subjects, primarily internal medicine. Other areas tested are orthopedics, ENT, ophthalmology, safety science, epidemiology, professionalism, and ethics.

**Eligibility.** Students and graduates from medical schools that are listed in WDOMS and meet the ECFMG eligibility requirement to take the Step 2 CK. Students must have completed at least two years of medical school. This means that students must have completed the basic medical science component of the medical school curriculum by the beginning of the eligibility period selected.

**Eligibility Period.** A three-month period of your choice.

**Fee.** The fee for the Step 2 CK is \$940 plus an international test delivery surcharge (if you choose a testing region other than the United States or Canada).

**Statistics.** In 2017–2018, 83% of ECFMG candidates passed the Step 2 CK on their first attempt, compared with 97% of MD degree examinees from US and Canadian schools.

**Tips.** It's better to take the Step 2 CK after your internal medicine rotation because most of the questions on the exam give clinical scenarios and ask you to make medical diagnoses and clinical decisions. In addition, because this is a clinical sciences exam, cultural and geographic considerations play a greater role than is the case with Step 1. For example, if your medical education gave you ample exposure to malaria, brucellosis, and malnutrition but little to alcohol withdrawal, child abuse, and cholesterol screening, you must work to familiarize yourself with topics that are more heavily emphasized in US medicine. You must also have a basic understanding of the legal and social aspects of US medicine, because you will be asked questions about communicating with and advising patients.

► *Be familiar with topics that are heavily emphasized in US medicine, such as cholesterol screening.*

### USMLE Step 2 CS and the IMG

**What Is the Step 2 CS?** The Step 2 CS is a test of clinical and communication skills administered as a one-day, eight-hour exam. It includes 12 encounters with standardized patients (15 minutes each, with 10 minutes to write a note after each encounter).

**Content.** The Step 2 CS tests the ability to communicate in English as well as interpersonal skills, data-gathering skills, the ability to perform a physical exam, and the ability to formulate a brief note, a differential diagnosis, and a list of diagnostic tests. The areas that are covered in the exam are as follows:

- Internal medicine
- Surgery
- Obstetrics and gynecology
- Pediatrics
- Psychiatry
- Family medicine

Unlike the USMLE Step 1, Step 2 CK, or Step 3, **there are no numerical grades for the Step 2 CS**—it's simply either a “pass” or a “fail.” To pass, a candidate must attain a passing performance in **each** of the following three components:

- Integrated Clinical Encounter (ICE): includes Data Gathering, Physical Exam, and the electronic Patient Note
- Spoken English Proficiency (SEP)
- Communication and Interpersonal Skills (CIS)

According to the NBME, the most commonly failed component for IMGs is the CIS.

► *The Step 2 CS is graded as pass/fail.*

**Significance of the Test.** The Step 2 CS assesses spoken English language proficiency and is required for the ECFMG certificate. The Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) is no longer required.

**Eligibility.** Students must have completed at least two years of medical school in order to take the test. That means students must have completed the basic medical science component of the medical school curriculum at the time they apply for the exam.

**Fee.** The fee for the Step 2 CS is \$1580.

**Statistics.** In 2017–2018, 75% of ECFMG candidates passed the Step 2 CS on their first attempt, compared with 95% of MD degree examinees from US and Canadian schools.

► Try to take the Step 2 CS the year before you plan to Match.

**Scheduling.** You must schedule the Step 2 CS within **four months** of the date indicated on your notification of registration. You must take the exam within 12 months of the date indicated on your notification of registration. It is generally advisable to take the Step 2 CS as soon as possible in the year before your Match, as often the results either come in late or arrive too late to allow you to retake the test and pass it before the Match.

**Test Site Locations.** The Step 2 CS is currently administered at the following five locations:

- Philadelphia, PA
- Atlanta, GA
- Los Angeles, CA
- Chicago, IL
- Houston, TX

For more information about the Step 2 CS exam, please refer to *First Aid for the Step 2 CS*.

### USMLE Step 3 and the IMG

**What Is the USMLE Step 3?** It is a two-day computerized test in clinical medicine consisting of 413 multiple-choice questions and 13 computer-based case simulations (CCS). The exam aims to test your knowledge and its application to patient care and clinical decision making (ie, this exam tests if you can safely practice medicine independently and without supervision). Please go to the USMLE website to learn more about recent changes to the exam.

► Complete the Step 3 exam before you apply for an H1B visa.

**Significance of the Test.** Taking Step 3 before residency is critical for IMGs seeking an H1B visa and is also a bonus that can be added to the residency application. Step 3 is also required to obtain a full medical license in the United States and can be taken during residency for this purpose.

**Fee.** The fee for Step 3 is \$895.

**Eligibility.** Examinees are no longer required to apply to the Step 3 exam under the eligibility requirements of a specific medical licensing authority. Those wishing to sit for the Step 3 exam, independent of the place of residence, must meet the following requirements:

- Have completed an MD or DO degree from an LCME- or AOA-accredited US or Canadian medical school, or from a medical school outside the US and Canada listed in the World Directory of Medical Schools.
- Have taken and passed the Step 1, Step 2 CK, and Step 2 CS exams.
- If an IMG, be certified by the ECFMG.

The Step 3 exam is not available outside the United States. Applications can be found online at [www.fsmb.org](http://www.fsmb.org) and must be submitted to the FSMB.

**Statistics.** In 2018, 90% of IMG candidates passed the Step 3 on their first attempt, compared with 98% of MD degree examinees from US and Canadian schools.

### Residencies and the IMG

In the Match, the number of US-citizen IMG applications has grown over the past few years, while the percentage accepted has remained constant (see Table 2). More information about residency programs can be obtained at [www.ama-assn.org](http://www.ama-assn.org).

### The Match and the IMG

Given the growing number of IMG candidates with strong applications, you should bear in mind that good USMLE scores are not the only way to gain a competitive edge. However, USMLE Step 1 and Step 2 CK scores continue to be used as the initial screening mechanism when candidates are being considered for interviews.

**TABLE 2. IMGs in the Match.**

<b>Applicants</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>
US-citizen IMGs	5,323	5,069	5,075	5,080
% US-citizen IMGs accepted	53.9	54.8	57.1	59
Non-US-citizen IMGs	7,460	7,284	7,067	6,869
% non-US-citizen IMGs accepted	50.5	52.4	56.1	58.6
US seniors (non-IMGs)	18,187	18,539	18,818	18,925
% US seniors accepted	93.8	94.3	94.3	93.9
DO graduates		3,590	4,617	6,001
% DO graduates accepted		81.7	81.7	84.6

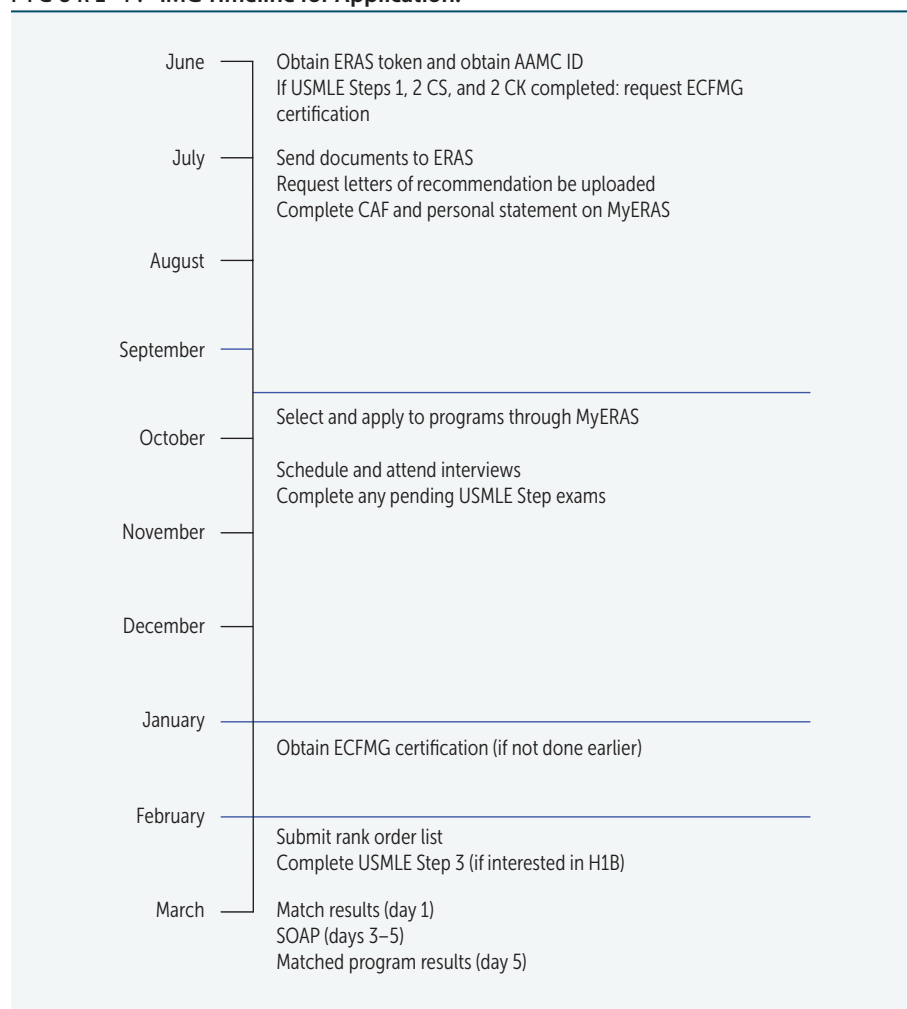
Source: [www.nrmp.org](http://www.nrmp.org).

Based on accumulated IMG Match experiences over recent years, here are a few pointers to help IMGs maximize their chances for a residency interview:

► All US hospitals allow externship only when the applicant is actively enrolled in a medical school, so plan ahead.

- **Apply early.** Programs offer a limited number of interviews and often select candidates on a first-come, first-served basis. Because of this, you should aim to complete the entire process of applying for the ERAS token, registering with the Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), mailing necessary documents to ERAS, and completing the ERAS application by mid-September (see Figure 1). Community programs usually send out interview offers earlier than do university and university-affiliated programs.
- **US clinical experience helps.** Externships and observerships in a US hospital setting have emerged as an important credential on an IMG application. Externships are like short-term medical school internships and offer hands-on clinical experience. Observerships, also called “shadowing,” involve following a physician and observing how he or she manages patients. Some programs require students to have participated in an externship or observership before applying. It is best to gain such an experience before or at the time you apply to various programs so that you can mention it on your

FIGURE 1. IMG Timeline for Application.





ERAS application. If such an experience or opportunity comes up after you apply, be sure to inform the programs accordingly.

- **Clinical research helps.** University programs are attracted to candidates who show a strong interest in clinical research and academics. They may even relax their application criteria for individuals with unique backgrounds and strong research experience. Publications in well-known journals are an added bonus.
- **Time the Step 2 CS well.** ECFMG has published the new Step 2 CS score-reporting schedule for 2019–2020 at <http://www.ecfmg.org>. Most program directors would like to see a passing score on the Step 1, Step 2 CK, and Step 2 CS exams before they rank an IMG on their rank order list in mid-February. There have been many instances in which candidates have lost a potential Match—either because of delayed CS results or because they have been unable to retake the exam on time following a failure. It is difficult to predict a result on the Step 2 CS, since the grading process is not very transparent. Therefore, it is advisable to take the Step 2 CS as early as possible in the application year.
- **US letters of recommendation help.** Letters of recommendation from clinicians practicing in the United States carry more weight than recommendations from home countries.
- **Step up the Step 3.** If H1B visa sponsorship is desired, aim to have Step 3 results by January of the Match year. In addition to the visa advantage you will gain, an early and good Step 3 score may benefit IMGs who have been away from clinical medicine for a while as well as those who have low scores on Step 1 and the Step 2 CK. Note that the Step 3 can be taken only after medical school graduation.
- **Verify medical credentials in a timely manner.** Do not overlook the medical school credential verification process. The ECFMG certificate arrives only after credentials have been verified and after you have passed Step 1, the Step 2 CK, and the Step 2 CS, so you should keep track of the process and check their application status online using IWA/OASIS.
- **Don't count on a pre-Match.** Programs participating in NRMP Match can no longer offer a pre-Match.

► *A good score on the Step 3 may help offset poorer scores on the Step 1 or 2 CK exams.*

### What if You Do Not Match?

For applicants who do not Match into a residency program, there's SOAP (Supplemental Offer and Acceptance Program). Under SOAP, unmatched applicants will have access to the list of unfilled programs at noon Eastern time on the Monday of Match week. The unfilled programs electing to participate in SOAP will offer positions to unmatched applicants through the Registration, Ranking, and Results (R3) system. A series of "rounds" will begin at noon Eastern time on Wednesday of Match week until 5:00 PM Eastern time on Friday of Match week. Detailed information about SOAP can be found at the NRMP website at <http://www.nrmp.org>.



**Resources for the IMG**

- **Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates (ECFMG)**

3624 Market Street  
 Philadelphia, PA 19104-2685  
 (215) 386-5900  
 Fax: (215) 386-9196  
 Email: info@ecfm.org  
 www.ecfm.org

The ECFMG telephone number is answered only between 9:00 AM–5:00 PM Monday through Friday EST. The ECFMG often takes a long time to answer the phone, which is frequently busy at peak times of the year, and then gives you a long voice-mail message—so it is better to email early than to rely on a last-minute phone call. When contacting the ECFMG by email, include your USMLE/ECFMG Identification Number and use the email address that you registered with the ECFMG. Do not contact the NBME, as all IMG exam matters are conducted by the ECFMG. The ECFMG also publishes an information booklet on ECFMG certification and the USMLE program, which gives details on the dates and locations of forthcoming Step tests for IMGs together with application forms. The *Information Booklet* is available to view and download on the ECFMG’s website at [www.ecfm.org](http://www.ecfm.org), where they also have a complete list of fees for certification posted (see Table 3).

**TABLE 3. Estimated Costs for IMGs (as of 2019).**

<b>Exams and Services</b>	<b>Fee(s)</b>
USMLE Step 1	\$940 + international surcharge (eg, \$195 in all European countries offering the exam)
USMLE Step 2 CK	\$940 + international surcharge (eg, \$220 in all European countries offering the exam)
USMLE Step 2 CS	\$1580
USMLE Step 3	\$895
ERAS	\$130 registration fee (ECFMG token fee) \$80 USMLE transcript assessment \$99 for programs 1–10 \$15 each for programs 11–20 \$19 each for programs 21–30 \$26 each for programs 31+
NRMP	\$85 registration fee (for ranking 20 programs) \$30 per additional program ranked \$35 per partner (couples match only) \$50 late registration fee (sign up before November 30 to avoid paying this fee)
J-1 visa application fee	\$160 visa application fee \$340 annual ECFMG application fee \$220 payable to Homeland Security (SEVIS fee)

- **Federation of State Medical Boards (FSMB)**

400 Fuller Wisser Road, Suite 300

Euless, TX 76039-3856

(817) 868-4041

Email: [usmle@fsmb.org](mailto:usmle@fsmb.org)

[www.fsmb.org](http://www.fsmb.org)

The FSMB has a number of publications available, including free policy documents. All of these documents are available to view and download for free on the FSMB's website at [www.fsmb.org](http://www.fsmb.org). For Step 3 inquiries, the telephone number is (817) 868-4041.

The AMA has dedicated a portion of its website to information on IMG demographics, residencies, immigration, and the like. This information can be found at [www.ama-assn.org](http://www.ama-assn.org).

## ► FIRST AID FOR THE OSTEOPATHIC MEDICAL STUDENT

### What Is the COMLEX-USA Level 1?

The National Board of Osteopathic Medical Examiners (NBOME) administers the Comprehensive Osteopathic Medical Licensing Examination, or COMLEX-USA. Like the USMLE, the COMLEX-USA is administered over three levels.

The COMLEX-USA series assesses osteopathic medical knowledge and clinical skills using clinical presentations and physician tasks. A description of the COMLEX-USA Written Examination Blueprints for each level, which outline the various clinical presentations and physician tasks that examinees will encounter, is given on the NBOME website. Another stated goal of the COMLEX-USA Level 1 is to create a more primary care-oriented exam that integrates osteopathic principles into clinical situations.

To be eligible to take the COMLEX-USA Level 1, you must be on track to satisfactorily complete your first two years in an AOA-accredited medical school. The office of the dean at each school informs the NBOME that the student will complete the first two years of medical school and is in good standing. At this point, the NBOME sends out an email with detailed instructions on how to register for the exam.

For all three levels of the COMLEX-USA, raw scores are converted to a percentile score and a score ranging from 5 to 800. For Levels 1 and 2, a score of 400 is required to pass; for Level 3, a score of 350 is needed. COMLEX-USA scores are posted at the NBOME website 4–6 weeks after the test and usually mailed within 8 weeks after the test. The mean score is always 500.

If you pass a COMLEX-USA examination, you are not allowed to retake it to improve your grade. Currently, if you fail, there is no specific limit to the number of times you can retake it in order to pass. However, a student may not take the exam more than four times in one year. Levels 2 and 3 exams must be passed in sequential order within seven years of passing Level 1.

Note that candidates taking COMLEX-USA examinations will be limited to a total of six attempts for each examination.

### **What Is the Structure of the COMLEX-USA Level 1?**

The COMLEX-USA Level 1 is a computer-based examination consisting of 400 questions over an eight-hour period in a single day (nine hours counting breaks). Most of the questions are in one-best-answer format, but a small number are matching-type questions. Some one-best-answer questions are bundled together around a common question stem that usually takes the form of a clinical scenario. Every section of the COMLEX-USA Level 1 ends with either matching questions, multiple questions around a single stem, or both. New question formats may gradually be introduced, but candidates will be notified if this occurs. Multimedia questions are also included on the exam.

Questions are grouped into eight subsections of 50 questions each in a manner similar to that of the USMLE. The individual subsections are not timed, but the exam is divided into two blocks consisting of four subsections. Each subsection consists of 200 questions to be completed within four hours. Reviewing and changing answers may be done only in the current subsection. A “review page” is presented for each subsection in order to advise test takers of questions completed, questions marked for further review, and incomplete questions for which no answer has been given.

Breaks are even more structured with COMLEX-USA than they are with the USMLE. Students are allowed to take an optional 10-minute break at the end of the second and sixth subsections. After subsection 4, students are given a 40-minute lunch break. These are the only times a student is permitted a break. Any unused break time will not be added to the time allotted for taking the examination. More information about the computer-based COMLEX-USA examinations can be obtained from [www.nbome.org](http://www.nbome.org).

### **What Is the Difference Between the USMLE and the COMLEX-USA?**

According to the NBOME, the COMLEX-USA Level 1 focuses broadly on the following categories, with osteopathic principles and practices integrated into each section:

- Health promotion and disease prevention
- The history and physical
- Diagnostic technologies

- Management
- Scientific understanding of mechanisms
- Health care delivery

Although the COMLEX-USA and the USMLE are similar in scope, content, and emphasis, some differences are worth noting. For example, the interface is different; you cannot search for lab values. Instead, lab values and reference ranges (where appropriate) are included directly in the clinical vignette or test question. Fewer details are given about a patient's condition, so a savvy student needs to know how to differentiate between similar pathologies. Also, age, gender, and race are key factors for diagnosis on the COMLEX-USA. Images or videos are embedded in the question stem and the examinee has to click an attachment button to see the image. If you don't read the question carefully, the attachment buttons are very easy to miss. A standard calculator feature is embedded in the examination interface.

COMLEX-USA Level 1 tests osteopathic principles in addition to basic science materials but does not emphasize lab techniques. Although both exams often require that you apply and integrate knowledge over several areas of basic science to answer a given question, many students who took both tests reported that the questions differed somewhat in style. Students reported, for example, that USMLE questions generally required that the test taker reason and draw from the information given (often a two-step process), whereas those on the COMLEX-USA exam tended to be more straightforward and that multiple different questions are asked pertaining to one question stem.

COMLEX-USA test takers can expect to have only a few questions on biochemistry, molecular biology, or lab technique. On the other hand, microbiology is very heavily tested by clinical presentation and by lab identification. The COMLEX-USA exam also focuses more on disease management, specific legal principles (eg, Tarasoff case and the Emergency Treatment Act) and more detailed ethical principles (eg, *res ipsa loquitur*) than the USMLE Step 1. Another main difference is that the COMLEX-USA exam stresses osteopathic manipulative medicine. Therefore, question banks specific to the USMLE will not be adequate, and supplementation with a question bank specific to the COMLEX-USA is highly recommended. The most commonly used are COMBANK or COMQUEST.

Students also commented that the COMLEX-USA utilized “buzzwords,” although limited in their use (eg, “rose spots” in typhoid fever), whereas the USMLE avoided buzzwords in favor of descriptions of clinical findings or symptoms (eg, rose-colored papules on the abdomen rather than rose spots). Finally, USMLE appeared to have more photographs than did the COMLEX-USA. In general, the overall impression was that the USMLE was a more “thought-provoking” exam, while the COMLEX-USA was more of a “knowledge-based” exam.

► *The test interface for the COMLEX-USA Level 1 is not the same as the USMLE Step 1 interface.*

**Who Should Take Both the USMLE and the COMLEX-USA?**

Aside from facing the COMLEX-USA Level 1, you must decide if you will also take the USMLE Step 1. We recommend that you consider taking both the USMLE and the COMLEX-USA under the following circumstances:

► If you're not sure whether you need to take either the COMLEX-USA Level 1 or the USMLE Step 1, consider taking both to keep your Match options open.

- **If you are applying to allopathic residencies.** Although there is growing acceptance of COMLEX-USA certification on the part of allopathic residencies, some allopathic programs prefer or even require passage of the USMLE Step 1. These include many academic programs, programs in competitive specialties (eg, orthopedics, ophthalmology, or dermatology), and programs in competitive geographic areas (eg, Vermont, Utah, and California). Fourth-year osteopathic medical students who have already Matched may be a good source of information about which programs and specialties look for USMLE scores. It is also a good idea to contact program directors at the institutions you are interested in to ask about their policy regarding the COMLEX-USA versus the USMLE.
- **If you are unsure about your postgraduate training plans.** Successful passage of both the COMLEX-USA Level 1 and the USMLE Step 1 is certain to provide you with the greatest possible range of options when you are applying for internship and residency training.

In addition, the COMLEX-USA Level 1 has in recent years placed increasing emphasis on questions related to primary care medicine and prevention. Having a strong background in family or primary care medicine can help test takers when they face questions on prevention.

**How Do I Prepare for the COMLEX-USA Level 1?**

Student experience suggests that you should start studying for the COMLEX-USA four to six months before the test is given, as an early start will allow you to spend up to a month on each subject. The recommendations made in Section I regarding study and testing methods, strategies, and resources, as well as the books suggested in Section IV for the USMLE Step 1, hold true for the COMLEX-USA as well.

Another important source of information is in the *Examination Guidelines and Sample Exam*, a booklet that discusses the breakdown of each subject while also providing sample questions and corresponding answers. Many students, however, felt that this breakdown provided only a general guideline and was not representative of the level of difficulty of the actual COMLEX-USA. The sample questions did not provide examples of clinical vignettes, which made up approximately 25% of the exam. You will receive this publication with registration materials for the COMLEX-USA Level 1, but you can also receive a copy and additional information by writing:

**NBOME**

8765 W. Higgins Road, Suite 200  
Chicago, IL 60631-4174  
(773) 714-0622  
www.nbome.org

The NBOME developed the Comprehensive Osteopathic Medical Self-Assessment Examination (COMSAE) series to fill the need for self-assessment on the part of osteopathic medical students. Many students take the COMSAE exam before the COMLEX-USA in addition to using test-bank questions and board review books. Students can purchase a copy of this exam at [www.nbome.org/comsae.asp](http://www.nbome.org/comsae.asp).

In recent years, students have reported an emphasis in certain areas. For example:

- There was an increased emphasis on upper limb anatomy/brachial plexus.
- Specific topics were repeatedly tested on the exam. These included cardiovascular physiology and pathology, acid-base physiology, diabetes, benign prostatic hyperplasia, sexually transmitted diseases, measles, and rubella. Thyroid and adrenal function, neurology (head injury), specific drug treatments for bacterial infection, migraines/cluster headaches, and drug mechanisms also received heavy emphasis.
- Behavioral science questions were based on psychiatry.
- High-yield osteopathic manipulative technique (OMT) topics included an emphasis on the sympathetic and parasympathetic innervations of viscera and nerve roots, rib mechanics/diagnosis, and basic craniosacral theory. Students who spend time reviewing basic anatomy, studying nerve and dermatome innervations, and understanding how to perform basic OMT techniques (eg, muscle energy or counterstrain) can improve their scores.

The COMLEX-USA Level 1 also includes multimedia-based questions. Such questions test the student's ability to perform a good physical exam and to elicit various physical diagnostic signs (eg, Murphy sign).

▶ *You must know the Chapman reflex points and the obscure names of physical exam signs.*

▶ *COMLEX is heavy on "bugs and drugs."*

#### ▶ FIRST AID FOR THE PODIATRIC MEDICAL STUDENT

The National Board of Podiatric Medical Examiners (NBPME) offers the American Podiatric Medical Licensing Examinations (APMLE), which are designed to assess whether a candidate possesses the knowledge required to practice as a minimally competent entry-level podiatric surgeon. The APMLE is used as part of the licensing process governing the practice of podiatric medicine and surgery. The APMLE is recognized by all 50 states and the District of Columbia, the US Army, the US Navy, and the Canadian provinces of Alberta, British Columbia, and Ontario. Individual states use the examination scores differently; therefore, doctor of podiatric medicine (DPM) candidates should refer to the *NBPME Part I and Part II Information Bulletin 2019*.

**► Areas tested on the NBPME Part I:**

- General anatomy
- Lower extremity anatomy
- Biochemistry
- Physiology
- Medical microbiology & immunology
- Pathology
- Pharmacology

The APMLE Part I is generally taken after the completion of the second year of podiatric medical education. Unlike the USMLE Step 1, there is no behavioral science section, nor is biomechanics tested. The exam samples seven basic science disciplines: general anatomy (13%); lower extremity anatomy (25%); biochemistry (10%); physiology (13%); microbiology and immunology (13%); pathology (13%); and pharmacology (13%). A detailed outline of topics and subtopics covered on the exam can be found in the *Candidate Information Bulletin Part I Examination*, available at [www.apmle.org](http://www.apmle.org).

**Your APMLE Appointment**

Applicants have to register for the exam online at [www.prometric.com/NBPME](http://www.prometric.com/NBPME). Once registration is completed, you will receive an Authorization to Test (ATT) email notification that allows you to schedule your exam online. This should be done promptly to secure the testing location and exam date of your choice. The exam will be offered at an independent Prometric testing facility. Test centers within a 50-mile radius of a podiatric medicine school specifically reserve a number of seats on each APMLE Part I exam date. You may take the exam at any Prometric site regardless of which school you attend. Specific instructions about exam dates and registration deadlines can be found in the *Candidate Information Bulletin*.

**Exam Format**

The APMLE Part I is a written exam consisting of 205 questions. The test consists exclusively of one-best-answer multiple choice questions with four options per question. A review screen showing all answered, unanswered, and marked questions will be available at the end. Students are encouraged to mark questions and return to these for review at the end of the exam if time allows. Examinees have four hours in which to complete the exam and are given scratch paper that must be turned in at the end of the exam. Some questions on the exam will be “trial questions.” These questions are evaluated as future board questions but are not counted in your score.

**Interpreting Your Score**

Exam results are emailed to examinees approximately four weeks after the exam date, and are also available online via the Prometric dashboard. APMLE scores are reported as pass/fail, with a scaled score of at least 75 needed to pass. Historically, 85% of first-time test takers pass the APMLE Part I. Failing candidates receive a report with a score between 55 and 74 in addition to diagnostic messages intended to help identify strengths or weaknesses in specific content areas. If you fail the APMLE Part I, you must retake the entire examination at a later date. There is no limit to the number of times you can retake the exam.



### Preparation for the APMLE Part I

Begin studying for the APMLE Part I at least three months prior to the test date. The suggestions made in Section I regarding study and testing methods for the USMLE Step 1 can be applied to the APMLE as well. This book should, however, be used as a supplement and not as the sole source of information. Neither you nor your school or future residency will ever see your actual passing numerical score. Competing with colleagues should not be an issue, and study groups are beneficial to many.

A study method that helps many students is to copy the outline of the material to be tested from the *Candidate Information Bulletin*. Check off each topic during your study, because doing so will ensure that you have engaged each topic. If you are pressed for time, prioritize subjects on the basis of their weight on the exam. A full 25% of the APMLE Part I focuses on lower extremity anatomy. In this area, students should rely on the notes and material that they received from their class. Remember, lower extremity anatomy is the podiatric physician's specialty—so everything about it is important. Do not forget to study osteology. Keep your old tests and look through old lower extremity class exams, since each of the podiatric colleges submits questions from its faculty. This strategy will give you an understanding of the types of questions that may be asked. On the APMLE Part I, you will see some of the same classic lower extremity anatomy questions you were tested on in school.

The APMLE, like the USMLE, requires that you apply and integrate knowledge over several areas of basic science in order to answer exam questions. Students report that many questions emphasize clinical presentations; however, the facts in this book are very useful in helping students recall the various diseases and organisms. DPM candidates should expand on the high-yield pharmacology section and study antifungal drugs and treatments for *Pseudomonas*, methicillin-resistant *S aureus*, candidiasis, and erythrasma. The high-yield section focusing on pathology is very useful; however, additional emphasis on diabetes mellitus and all its secondary manifestations, particularly peripheral neuropathy, should not be overlooked. Students should also focus on renal physiology and drug elimination, the biochemistry of gout, and neurophysiology, all of which have been noted to be important topics on the APMLE Part I exam.

A sample set of questions is found on the APMLE website [www.apmle.org](http://www.apmle.org). These samples are somewhat similar in difficulty to actual board questions. If you have any questions regarding registration, fees, test centers, authorization forms, or score reports, please contact your college registrar or:

#### Prometric

877-302-8952

Email: [nbpmeinquiry@prometric.com](mailto:nbpmeinquiry@prometric.com)

[www.prometric.com](http://www.prometric.com)

► *Know the anatomy of the lower extremity!*



**▶ FIRST AID FOR THE STUDENT REQUIRING TEST ACCOMMODATIONS**

The USMLE provides accommodations for students with documented disabilities. The basis for such accommodations is the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990. The ADA defines a disability as “a significant limitation in one or more major life activities.” This includes both “observable/physical” disabilities (eg, blindness, hearing loss, narcolepsy) and “hidden/mental disabilities” (eg, attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder, chronic fatigue syndrome, learning disabilities).

▶ *US students seeking ADA-compliant accommodations must contact the NBME directly; IMGs, contact the ECFMG.*

To provide appropriate support, the administrators of the USMLE must be informed of both the nature and the severity of an examinee’s disability. Such documentation is required for an examinee to receive testing accommodations. Accommodations include extra time on tests, low-stimulation environments, extra or extended breaks, and zoom text.

**Who Can Apply for Accommodations?**

Students or graduates of a school in the United States or Canada that is accredited by the Liaison Committee on Medical Education (LCME) or the AOA may apply for test accommodations directly from the NBME. Requests are granted only if they meet the ADA definition of a disability. If you are a disabled student or a disabled graduate of a foreign medical school, you must contact the ECFMG (see the following page).

**Who Is Not Eligible for Accommodations?**

Individuals who do not meet the ADA definition of disabled are not eligible for test accommodations. Difficulties not eligible for test accommodations include test anxiety, slow reading without an identified underlying cognitive deficit, English as a second language, and learning difficulties that have not been diagnosed as a medically recognized disability.

**Understanding the Need for Documentation**

Although most learning-disabled medical students are all too familiar with the often exhausting process of providing documentation of their disability, you should realize that **applying for USMLE accommodation is different from these previous experiences**. This is because the NBME determines whether an individual is disabled solely on the basis of the guidelines set by the ADA. **Previous accommodation does not in itself justify provision of an accommodation for the USMLE**, so be sure to review the NBME guidelines carefully.

**Getting the Information**

The first step in applying for USMLE special accommodations is to contact the NBME and obtain a guidelines and questionnaire booklet. For the Step 1, Step 2 CK, and Step 2 CS exams, this can be obtained by calling or writing to:

**Disability Services**

National Board of Medical Examiners  
3750 Market Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19104-3102  
(215) 590-9509  
Email: [disabilityservices@nbme.org](mailto:disabilityservices@nbme.org)  
[www.usmle.org/test-accommodations](http://www.usmle.org/test-accommodations)

Internet access to this information is also available at [www.nbme.org](http://www.nbme.org). This information is also relevant for IMGs, since the information is the same as that sent by the ECFMG.

Foreign graduates should contact the ECFMG to obtain information on special accommodations by calling or writing to:

**ECFMG**

3624 Market Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19104-2685  
(215) 386-5900  
[www.ecfmg.org](http://www.ecfmg.org)

When you get this information, take some time to read it carefully. The guidelines are clear and explicit about what you need to do to obtain accommodations.

## SECTION II

# High-Yield General Principles

*“There comes a time when for every addition of knowledge you forget something that you knew before. It is of the highest importance, therefore, not to have useless facts elbowing out the useful ones.”*

—Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, *A Study in Scarlet*

*“Never regard study as a duty, but as the enviable opportunity to learn.”*

—Albert Einstein

*“Live as if you were to die tomorrow. Learn as if you were to live forever.”*

—Gandhi

▶ How to Use the Database	30
▶ Biochemistry	33
▶ Immunology	95
▶ Microbiology	123
▶ Pathology	205
▶ Pharmacology	229
▶ Public Health Sciences	255

## ▶ HOW TO USE THE DATABASE

The 2020 edition of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* contains a revised and expanded database of basic science material that students, student authors, and faculty authors have identified as high yield for board review. The information is presented in a partially organ-based format. Hence, Section II is devoted to the foundational principles of biochemistry, microbiology, immunology, basic pathology, basic pharmacology, and public health sciences. Section III focuses on organ systems, with subsections covering the embryology, anatomy and histology, physiology, clinical pathology, and clinical pharmacology relevant to each. Each subsection is then divided into smaller topic areas containing related facts. Individual facts are generally presented in a three-column format, with the **Title** of the fact in the first column, the **Description** of the fact in the second column, and the **Mnemonic** or **Special Note** in the third column. Some facts do not have a mnemonic and are presented in a two-column format. Others are presented in list or tabular form in order to emphasize key associations.




The database structure used in Sections II and III is useful for reviewing material already learned. These sections are **not** ideal for learning complex or highly conceptual material for the first time.

The database of high-yield facts is not comprehensive. Use it to complement your core study material and not as your primary study source. The facts and notes have been condensed and edited to emphasize the essential material, and as a result, each entry is “incomplete” and arguably “over-simplified.” Often, the more you research a topic, the more complex it becomes, with certain topics resisting simplification. Work with the material, add your own notes and mnemonics, and recognize that not all memory techniques work for all students.

We update the database of high-yield facts annually to keep current with new trends in boards emphasis, including clinical relevance. However, we must note that inevitably many other high-yield topics are not yet included in our database.

We actively encourage medical students and faculty to submit high-yield topics, well-written entries, diagrams, clinical images, and useful mnemonics so that we may enhance the database for future students. We also solicit recommendations of alternate tools for study that may be useful in preparing for the examination, such as charts, flash cards, apps, and online resources (see How to Contribute, p. xix).

### Image Acknowledgments

All images and diagrams marked with  are © USMLE-Rx.com (MedIQ Learning, LLC) and reproduced here by special permission. All images marked with  are © Dr. Richard P. Usatine, author of *The Color Atlas of Family Medicine*, *The Color Atlas of Internal Medicine*, and *The Color Atlas of Pediatrics*, and are reproduced here by special permission ([www.usatinemedia.com](http://www.usatinemedia.com)). Images and diagrams marked with  are adapted or reproduced with permission of other sources as listed on page 727. Images and diagrams with no acknowledgment are part of this book.

### Disclaimer

The entries in this section reflect student opinions of what is high yield. Because of the diverse sources of material, no attempt has been made to trace or reference the origins of entries individually. We have regarded mnemonics as essentially in the public domain. Errata will gladly be corrected if brought to the attention of the authors, either through our online errata submission form at [www.firstaidteam.com](http://www.firstaidteam.com) or directly by email to [firstaid@scholarrx.com](mailto:firstaid@scholarrx.com).



## HIGH-YIELD PRINCIPLES IN

# Biochemistry

*“Biochemistry is the study of carbon compounds that crawl.”*

—Mike Adams

*“We think we have found the basic mechanism by which life comes from life.”*

—Francis H. C. Crick

*“The biochemistry and biophysics are the notes required for life; they conspire, collectively, to generate the real unit of life, the organism.”*

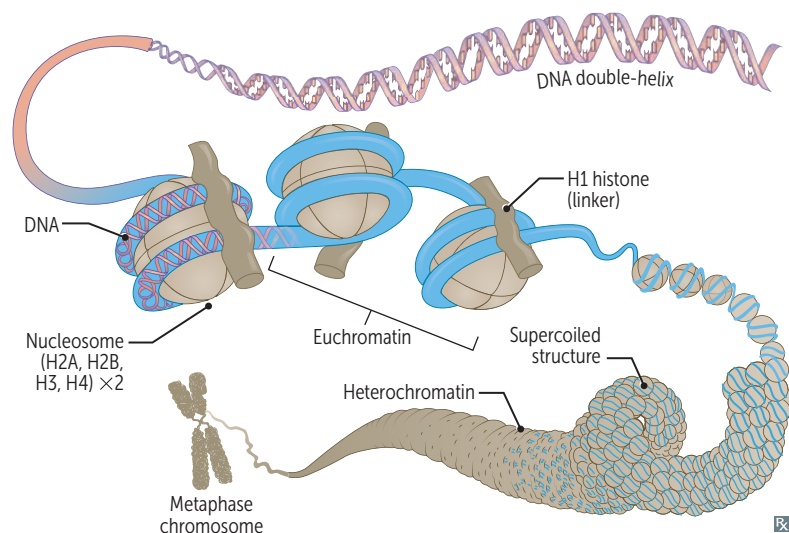
—Ursula Goodenough

This high-yield material includes molecular biology, genetics, cell biology, and principles of metabolism (especially vitamins, cofactors, minerals, and single-enzyme-deficiency diseases). When studying metabolic pathways, emphasize important regulatory steps and enzyme deficiencies that result in disease, as well as reactions targeted by pharmacologic interventions. For example, understanding the defect in Lesch-Nyhan syndrome and its clinical consequences is higher yield than memorizing every intermediate in the purine salvage pathway.

Do not spend time learning details of organic chemistry, mechanisms, or physical chemistry. Detailed chemical structures are infrequently tested; however, many structures have been included here to help students learn reactions and the important enzymes involved. Familiarity with the biochemical techniques that have medical relevance—such as ELISA, immunoelectrophoresis, Southern blotting, and PCR—is useful. Review the related biochemistry when studying pharmacology or genetic diseases as a way to reinforce and integrate the material.

▶ Molecular	34
▶ Cellular	46
▶ Laboratory Techniques	52
▶ Genetics	56
▶ Nutrition	65
▶ Metabolism	72

## ► BIOCHEMISTRY—MOLECULAR

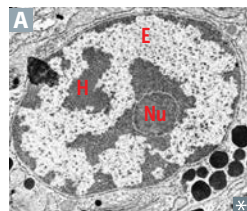
**Chromatin structure**

DNA exists in the condensed, chromatin form to fit into the nucleus. DNA loops twice around a histone octamer to form a nucleosome (“**beads on a string**”). H1 binds to the nucleosome and to “linker DNA,” thereby stabilizing the chromatin fiber.

Phosphate groups give DNA a  $\ominus$  charge. Lysine and arginine give histones a  $\oplus$  charge.

In mitosis, DNA condenses to form chromosomes. DNA and histone synthesis occurs during S phase.

Mitochondria have their own DNA, which is circular and does not utilize histones.

**Heterochromatin**

Condensed, appears darker on EM (labeled H in **A**; Nu, nucleolus). Sterically inaccessible, thus transcriptionally inactive.  $\uparrow$  methylation,  $\downarrow$  acetylation.

**Hetero**Chromatin = **H**ighly **C**ondensed.

Barr bodies (inactive X chromosomes) may be visible on the periphery of nucleus.

**Euchromatin**

Less condensed, appears lighter on EM (labeled E in **A**). Transcriptionally active, sterically accessible.

*Eu* = true, “truly transcribed.”

**E**uchromatin is **E**xpressed.

**DNA methylation**

Changes the expression of a DNA segment without changing the sequence. Involved with aging, carcinogenesis, genomic imprinting, transposable element repression, and inactivation of the X chromosome.

DNA is methylated in imprinting.

Methylation within gene promoter (CpG islands) typically represses (silences) gene transcription. CpG **M**ethylation **M**akes DNA **M**ute.

**Histone methylation**

Usually causes reversible transcriptional suppression, but can also cause activation depending on location of methyl groups.

Histone **M**ethylation **M**ostly **M**akes DNA **M**ute.

**Histone acetylation**

Removal of histone’s  $\oplus$  charge  $\rightarrow$  relaxed DNA coiling  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  transcription.

Histone **A**cetylation makes DNA **A**ctive.

**Histone deacetylation**

Removal of acetyl groups  $\rightarrow$  tightened DNA coiling  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$  transcription.



**Nucleotides**

Nucleo**S**ide = base + (deoxy)ribose (**S**ugar).

Nucleo**T**ide = base + (deoxy)ribose + phospho**T**e;  
linked by 3'-5' phosphodiester bond.

5' end of incoming nucleotide bears the triphosphate (energy source for the bond).  
Triphosphate bond is target of 3' hydroxyl attack.

**PUR**ines (**A,G**)—2 rings.

**PY**rimidines (**C,U,T**)—1 ring.

Deamination reactions:

Cytosine → uracil

Adenine → hypoxanthine

Guanine → xanthine

5-methylcytosine → thymine

Uracil found in RNA; thymine in DNA.

Methylation of uracil makes thymine.

**PUR**e **A**s **G**old.

**CUT** the **PY** (pie).

**Th**ymine has a **meth**yl.

C-G bond (3 H bonds) stronger than A-T bond (2 H bonds). ↑ C-G content → ↑ melting temperature of DNA. "**C-G** bonds are like **Crazy G**lue."

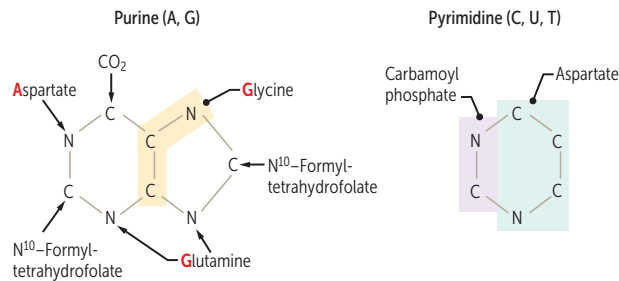
Amino acids necessary for **pur**ine synthesis (cats

**pur**r until they **GAG**):

**G**lycine

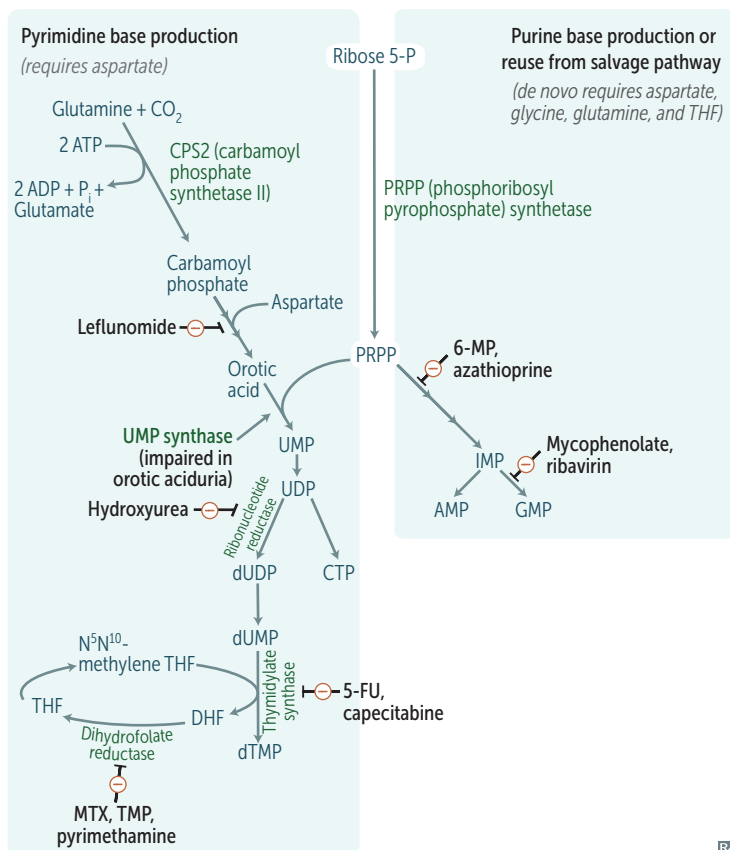
**A**spartate

**G**lutamine



**De novo pyrimidine and purine synthesis**

Various immunosuppressive, antineoplastic, and antibiotic drugs function by interfering with nucleotide synthesis:

**Pyrimidine synthesis:**

- **Leflunomide:** inhibits dihydroorotate dehydrogenase
- **5-fluorouracil (5-FU)** and its prodrug **capecitabine:** form 5-F-dUMP, which inhibits thymidylate synthase (↓ dTMP)

**Purine synthesis:**

- **6-mercaptopurine (6-MP)** and its prodrug **azathioprine:** inhibit de novo purine synthesis
- **Mycophenolate** and **ribavirin:** inhibit inosine monophosphate dehydrogenase

**Purine and pyrimidine synthesis:**

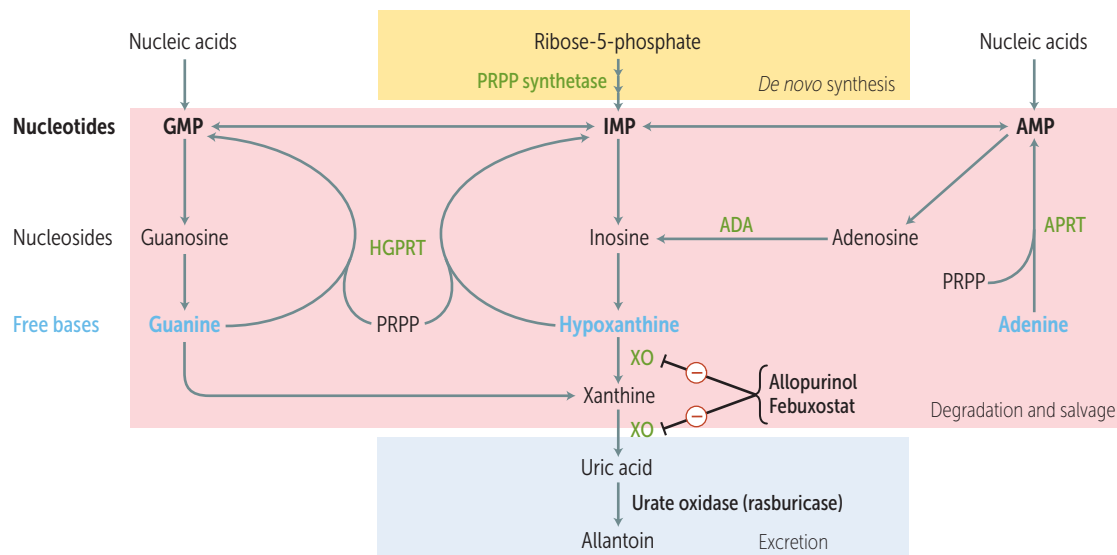
- **Hydroxyurea:** inhibits ribonucleotide reductase
- **Methotrexate (MTX)**, **trimethoprim (TMP)**, and **pyrimethamine:** inhibit dihydrofolate reductase (↓ deoxythymidine monophosphate [dTMP]) in humans, bacteria, and protozoa, respectively

CPS1 = mItochondria (urea cycle)

CPS2 = cyTWOsol

Ex

## Purine salvage deficiencies



ADA, adenosine deaminase; APRT, adenine phosphoribosyltransferase; HGPRT, hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyltransferase; XO, xanthine oxidase.



## Adenosine deaminase deficiency

ADA is required for degradation of adenosine and deoxyadenosine.  $\downarrow$  ADA  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  dATP  
 $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$  ribonucleotide reductase activity  
 $\rightarrow$  lymphotoxicity.

One of the major causes of autosomal recessive SCID.

## Lesch-Nyhan syndrome

Defective purine salvage due to absent **HGPRT**, which converts hypoxanthine to IMP and guanine to GMP. Results in excess uric acid production and de novo purine synthesis. X-linked recessive.

Findings: intellectual disability, self-mutilation, aggression, hyperuricemia (orange "sand" [sodium urate crystals] in diaper), gout, dystonia, macrocytosis.

Treatment: allopurinol or febuxostat (2nd line).

**HGPRT:**

**H**yperuricemia

**G**out

**P**issed off (aggression, self-mutilation)

**R**etardation (intellectual disability)

**DysT**onia

## Genetic code features

## Unambiguous

Each codon specifies only 1 amino acid.

Degenerate/  
redundant

Most amino acids are coded by multiple codons. **Wobble**—codons that differ in 3rd ("wobble") position may code for the same tRNA/amino acid. Specific base pairing is usually required only in the first 2 nucleotide positions of mRNA codon.

Exceptions: methionine (AUG) and tryptophan (UGG) encoded by only 1 codon.

Commaless,  
nonoverlapping

Read from a fixed starting point as a continuous sequence of bases.

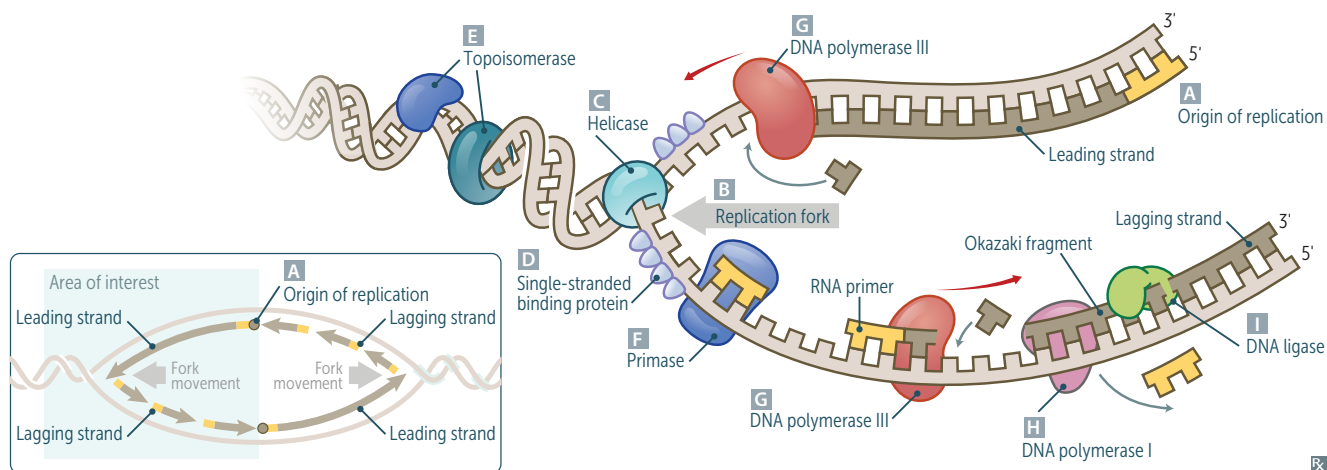
Exceptions: some viruses.

## Universal

Genetic code is conserved throughout evolution.

Exception in humans: mitochondria.

<b>DNA replication</b>	Eukaryotic DNA replication is more complex than in prokaryotes but uses many enzymes analogous to those listed below. In both prokaryotes and eukaryotes, DNA replication is semiconservative, involves continuous and discontinuous (Okazaki fragment) synthesis, and occurs in the 5' → 3' direction.	
<b>Origin of replication A</b>	Particular consensus sequence in genome where DNA replication begins. May be single (prokaryotes) or multiple (eukaryotes).	AT-rich sequences (such as TATA box regions) are found in promoters and origins of replication.
<b>Replication fork B</b>	Y-shaped region along DNA template where leading and lagging strands are synthesized.	
<b>Helicase C</b>	Unwinds DNA template at replication fork.	<b>Helicase Halves DNA.</b> Deficient in <b>Bloom</b> syndrome ( <i>BLM</i> gene mutation).
<b>Single-stranded binding proteins D</b>	Prevent strands from reannealing.	
<b>DNA topoisomerases E</b>	Create a single- or double-stranded break in the helix to add or remove supercoils.	In eukaryotes: irinotecan/topotecan inhibit topoisomerase (TOP) I, etoposide/teniposide inhibit TOP II. In prokaryotes: fluoroquinolones inhibit TOP II (DNA gyrase) and TOP IV.
<b>Primase F</b>	Makes an RNA primer on which DNA polymerase III can initiate replication.	
<b>DNA polymerase III G</b>	Prokaryotes only. Elongates leading strand by adding deoxynucleotides to the 3' end. Elongates lagging strand until it reaches primer of preceding fragment.	DNA polymerase III has 5' → 3' synthesis and proofreads with 3' → 5' exonuclease. Drugs blocking DNA replication often have a modified 3' OH, thereby preventing addition of the next nucleotide ("chain termination").
<b>DNA polymerase I H</b>	Prokaryotes only. Degrades RNA primer; replaces it with DNA.	Same functions as DNA polymerase III, also excises RNA primer with 5' → 3' exonuclease.
<b>DNA ligase I</b>	Catalyzes the formation of a phosphodiester bond within a strand of double-stranded DNA.	Joins Okazaki fragments. <b>Ligase Links DNA.</b>
<b>Telomerase</b>	Eukaryotes only. A reverse transcriptase (RNA-dependent DNA polymerase) that adds DNA ( <b>TTAGGG</b> ) to 3' ends of chromosomes to avoid loss of genetic material with every duplication.	Often dysregulated in cancer cells, allowing unlimited replication. <b>Telomerase TAGs for Greatness and Glory.</b>



**Mutations in DNA**

Severity of damage: silent  $\ll$  missense  $<$  nonsense  $<$  frameshift.

Types of single nucleotide (point) mutations:

- **Transition**—purine to purine (eg, A to G) or pyrimidine to pyrimidine (eg, C to T).
- **Transversion**—purine to pyrimidine (eg, A to T) or pyrimidine to purine (eg, C to G).

**Single nucleotide substitutions****Silent mutation**

Nucleotide substitution codes for same (synonymous) amino acid; often base change in 3rd position of codon (tRNA wobble).

**Missense mutation**

Nucleotide substitution results in changed amino acid (called conservative if new amino acid has similar chemical structure).

Examples include sickle cell disease (substitution of glutamic acid with valine).

**Nonsense mutation**

Nucleotide substitution results in early **stop** codon (UGA, UAA, UAG). Usually results in nonfunctional protein. **Stop the nonsense!**

**Other mutations****Frameshift mutation**

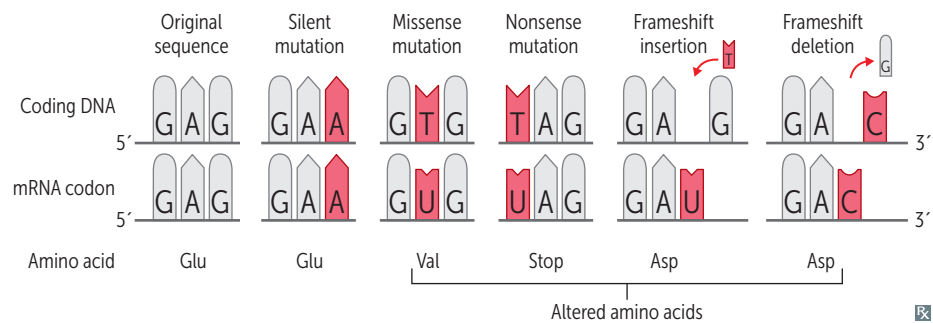
Deletion or insertion of a number of nucleotides not divisible by 3  $\rightarrow$  misreading of all nucleotides downstream. Protein may be shorter or longer, and its function may be disrupted or altered.

Examples include Duchenne muscular dystrophy, Tay-Sachs disease.

**Splice site mutation**

Retained intron in mRNA  $\rightarrow$  protein with impaired or altered function.

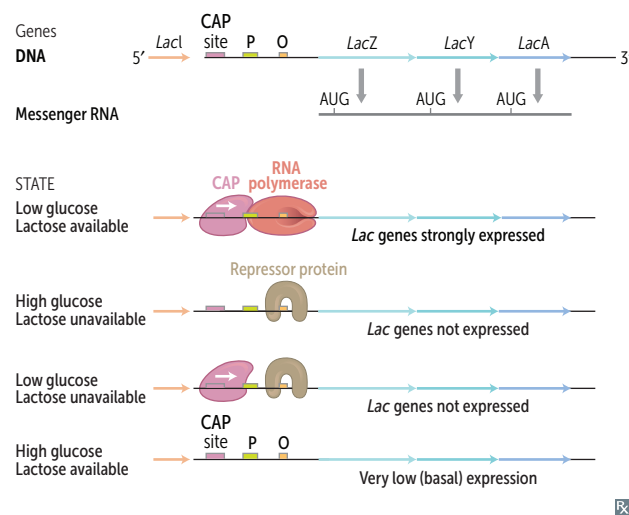
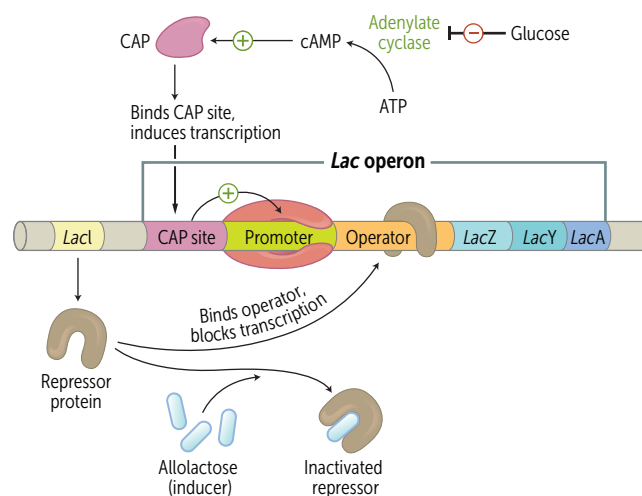
Examples include rare causes of cancers, dementia, epilepsy, some types of  $\beta$ -thalassemia, Gaucher disease, Marfan syndrome.



**Lac operon**

Classic example of a genetic response to an environmental change. Glucose is the preferred metabolic substrate in *E. coli*, but when glucose is absent and lactose is available, the *lac* operon is activated to switch to lactose metabolism. Mechanism of shift:

- Low glucose → ↑ adenylate cyclase activity → ↑ generation of cAMP from ATP → activation of catabolite activator protein (CAP) → ↑ transcription.
- High lactose → unbinds repressor protein from repressor/operator site → ↑ transcription.

**DNA repair****Single strand****Nucleotide excision repair**

Specific endonucleases release the oligonucleotides containing damaged bases; DNA polymerase and ligase fill and reseal the gap, respectively. Repairs bulky helix-distorting lesions. Occurs in G<sub>1</sub> phase of cell cycle.

Defective in xeroderma pigmentosum (inability to repair DNA pyrimidine dimers caused by UV exposure). Findings: dry skin, extreme light sensitivity, skin cancer.

**Base excision repair**

Base-specific **G**lycosylase removes altered base and creates AP site (apurinic/aprimidinic). One or more nucleotides are removed by AP-**E**ndonuclease, which cleaves 5' end. AP-**L**yase cleaves 3' end. DNA **P**olymerase-β fills the gap and DNA **L**igase seals it. Occurs throughout cell cycle.

Important in repair of spontaneous/toxic deamination. “**GEL P**lease”

**Mismatch repair**

Mismatched nucleotides in newly synthesized (unmethylated) strand are removed and gap is filled and resealed. Occurs predominantly in S phase of cell cycle.

Defective in Lynch syndrome (hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer [HNPCC]).

**Double strand****Nonhomologous end joining**

Brings together 2 ends of DNA fragments to repair double-stranded breaks.

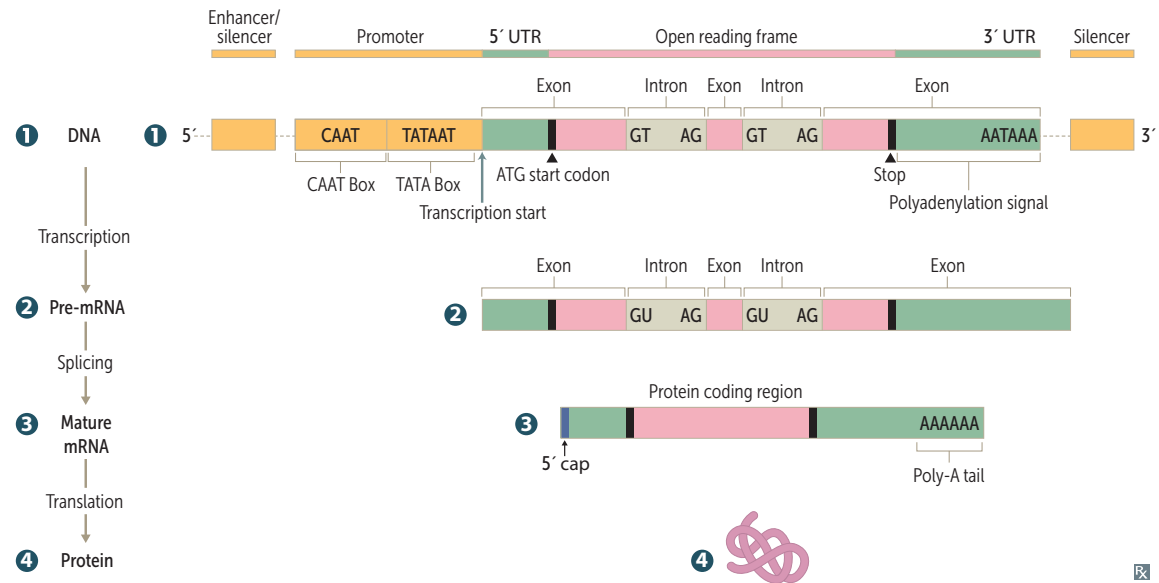
Defective in ataxia-telangiectasia. No requirement for homology. Some DNA may be lost.

**Homologous recombination**

Requires 2 homologous DNA duplexes. A strand from damaged dsDNA is repaired using a complementary strand from intact homologous dsDNA as a template.

Defective in breast/ovarian cancers with *BRCA1* mutation and in Fanconi anemia. Restores duplexes accurately without loss of nucleotides.

### Functional organization of a eukaryotic gene



### Regulation of gene expression

#### Promoter

Site where RNA polymerase II and multiple other transcription factors bind to DNA upstream from gene locus (AT-rich upstream sequence with TATA and CAAT boxes).

Promoter mutation commonly results in dramatic ↓ in level of gene transcription.

#### Enhancer

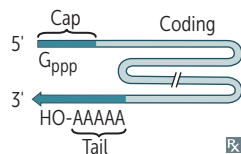
DNA locus where regulatory proteins (“**activators**”) bind, **increasing** expression of a gene on the same chromosome.

Enhancers and silencers may be located close to, far from, or even within (in an intron) the gene whose expression they regulate.

#### Silencer

DNA locus where regulatory proteins (“**repressors**”) bind, **decreasing** expression of a gene on the same chromosome.

### RNA processing (eukaryotes)



Initial transcript is called heterogeneous nuclear RNA (hnRNA). hnRNA is then modified and becomes mRNA.

The following processes occur in the nucleus:

- Capping of 5' end (addition of 7-methylguanosine cap)
- Polyadenylation of 3' end ( $\approx 200$  As)
- Splicing out of introns

Capped, tailed, and spliced transcript is called mRNA.

mRNA is transported out of nucleus to be translated in cytosol.

mRNA quality control occurs at cytoplasmic processing bodies (P-bodies), which contain exonucleases, decapping enzymes, and microRNAs; mRNAs may be degraded or stored in P-bodies for future translation.

Poly-A polymerase does not require a template. AAUAAA = polyadenylation signal.

**RNA polymerases****Eukaryotes**

RNA polymerase I makes **r**rRNA, the most common (**r**ampant) type; present only in nucleolus.

RNA polymerase II makes **m**mRNA (**m**assive), **mi**croRNA (**mi**rRNA), and **s**mall **n**uclear RNA (**sn**rRNA).

RNA polymerase III makes 5S rRNA, **t**tRNA (**t**iny).

No proofreading function, but can initiate chains. RNA polymerase II opens DNA at promoter site.

I, II, and III are numbered in the same order that their products are used in protein synthesis: rRNA, mRNA, then tRNA.

$\alpha$ -amanitin, found in *Amanita phalloides* (death cap mushrooms), inhibits RNA polymerase II. Causes severe hepatotoxicity if ingested.

Actinomycin D, also called dactinomycin, inhibits RNA polymerase in both prokaryotes and eukaryotes.

**Prokaryotes**

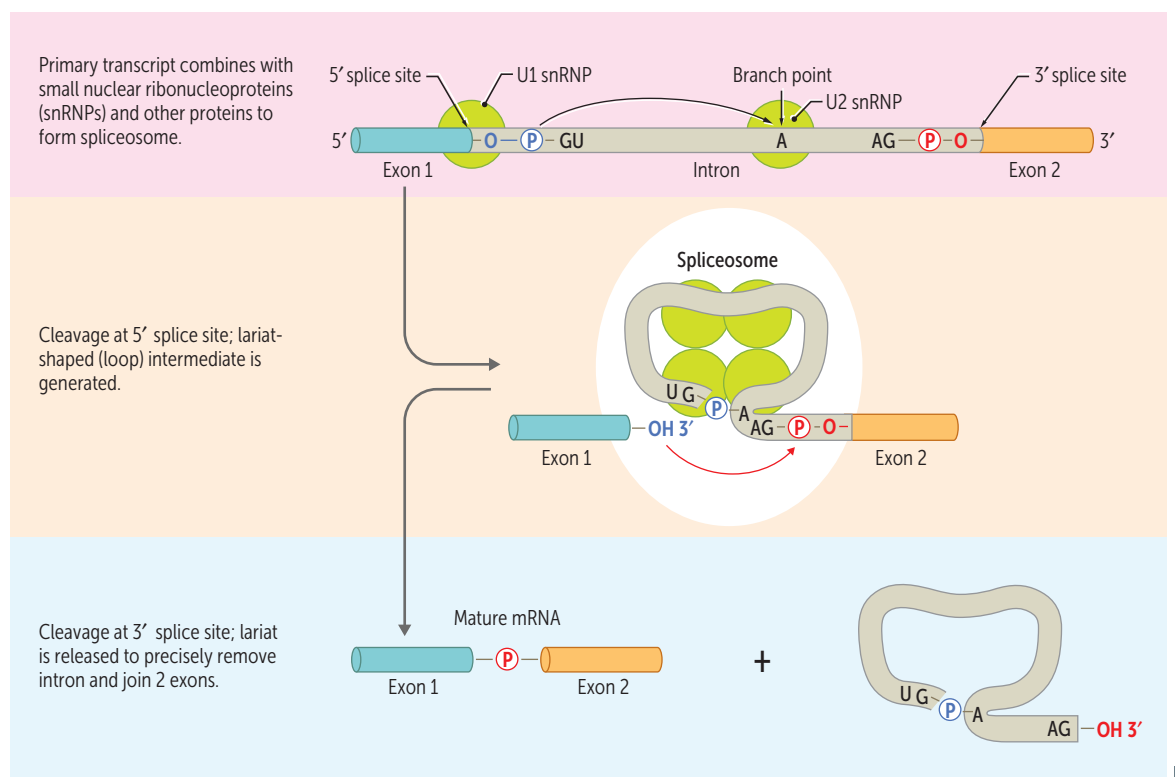
1 RNA polymerase (multisubunit complex) makes all 3 kinds of RNA.

Rifampin inhibits DNA-dependent RNA polymerase in prokaryotes.

**Splicing of pre-mRNA**

Part of process by which precursor mRNA (pre-mRNA) is transformed into mature mRNA.

Alterations in snRNP assembly can cause clinical disease; eg, in spinal muscular atrophy, snRNP assembly is affected due to  $\downarrow$  SMN protein  $\rightarrow$  congenital degeneration of anterior horns of spinal cord  $\rightarrow$  symmetric weakness (hypotonia, or “floppy baby syndrome”).





**Introns vs exons**

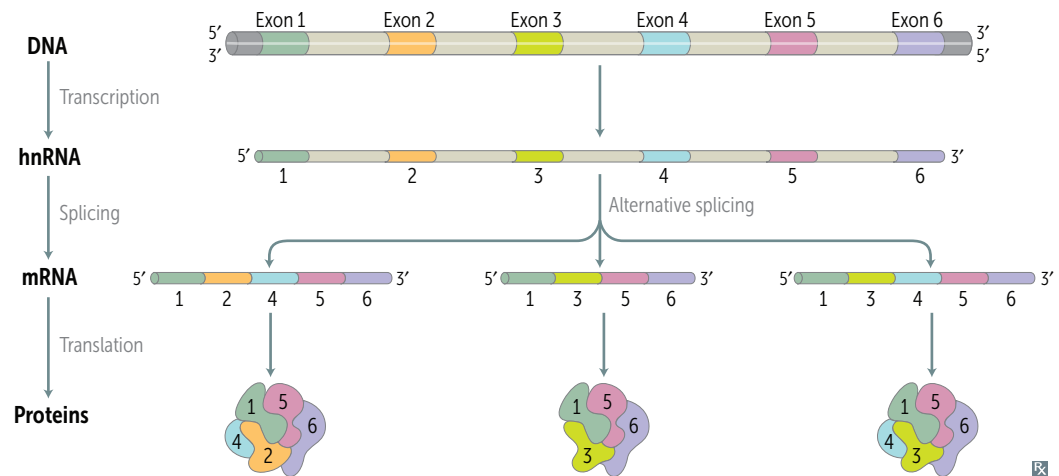
Exons contain the actual genetic information coding for protein.

Introns do not code for protein, but are important in regulation of gene expression.

Different exons are frequently combined by alternative splicing to produce a larger number of unique proteins.

Alternative splicing can produce a variety of protein products from a single hnRNA sequence (eg, transmembrane vs secreted Ig, tropomyosin variants in muscle, dopamine receptors in the brain).

Introns are **int**ervening sequences and stay **in** the nucleus, whereas **exons exit** and are **exp**ressed.



**tRNA****Structure**

75–90 nucleotides, 2° structure, cloverleaf form, anticodon end is opposite 3' aminoacyl end. All tRNAs, both eukaryotic and prokaryotic, have CCA at 3' end along with a high percentage of chemically modified bases. The amino acid is covalently bound to the 3' end of the tRNA. **CCA Can Carry Amino acids.**

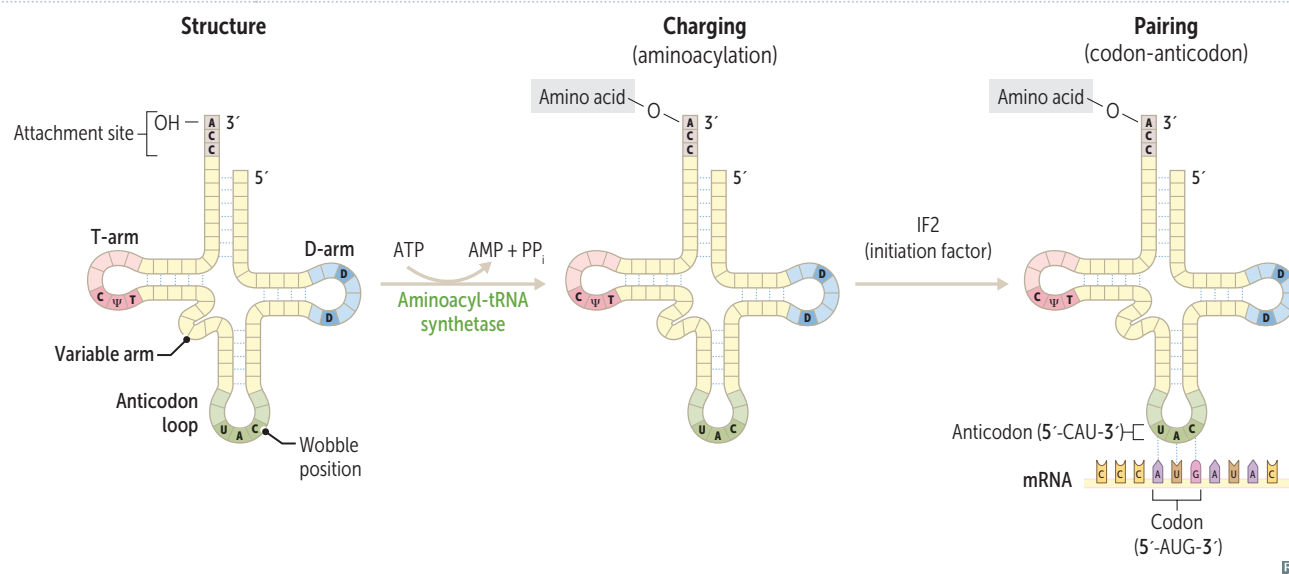
T-arm: contains the TΨC (ribothymidine, pseudouridine, cytidine) sequence necessary for tRNA-ribosome binding. **T-arm Tethers** tRNA molecule to ribosome.

D-arm: contains **D**ihydrouridine residues necessary for tRNA recognition by the correct aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase. **D**-arm allows **D**etection of the tRNA by aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase.

Attachment site: the 5'-CCA-3' is the amino acid acceptor site.

**Charging**

Aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase (uses ATP; 1 unique enzyme per respective amino acid) and binding of charged tRNA to the codon are responsible for the accuracy of amino acid selection. Aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase matches an amino acid to the tRNA by scrutinizing the amino acid before and after it binds to tRNA. If an incorrect amino acid is attached, the bond is hydrolyzed. A mischarged tRNA reads the usual codon but inserts the wrong amino acid.

**Start and stop codons**

<b>mRNA start codons</b>	AUG (or rarely GUG).	<b>AUG</b> in <b>AUG</b> urates protein synthesis.
<b>Eukaryotes</b>	Codes for methionine, which may be removed before translation is completed.	
<b>Prokaryotes</b>	Codes for <i>N</i> -formylmethionine (fMet).	fMet stimulates neutrophil chemotaxis.
<b>mRNA stop codons</b>	UGA, UAA, UAG.	<b>UGA = U Go Away.</b> <b>UAA = U Are Away.</b> <b>UAG = U Are Gone.</b>

**Protein synthesis****Initiation**

1. Eukaryotic initiation factors (eIFs) identify the 5' cap.
2. eIFs help assemble the 40S ribosomal subunit with the initiator tRNA.
3. eIFs released when the mRNA and the ribosomal 60S subunit assemble with the complex. Requires GTP.

Eukaryotes: 40S + 60S → 80S (**E**ven).  
 Prokaryotes: 30S + 50S → 70S (**P**rime).

Synthesis occurs from N-terminus to C-terminus.

ATP—tRNA **A**ctivation (charging).  
 GTP—tRNA **G**ripping and **G**oing places (translocation).

**Elongation**

- 1 Aminoacyl-tRNA binds to A site (except for initiator methionine, which binds the P site), requires an elongation factor and GTP.
- 2 rRNA (“ribozyme”) catalyzes peptide bond formation, transfers growing polypeptide to amino acid in A site.
- 3 Ribosome advances 3 nucleotides toward 3' end of mRNA, moving peptidyl tRNA to P site (translocation).

Think of “going **APE**”:

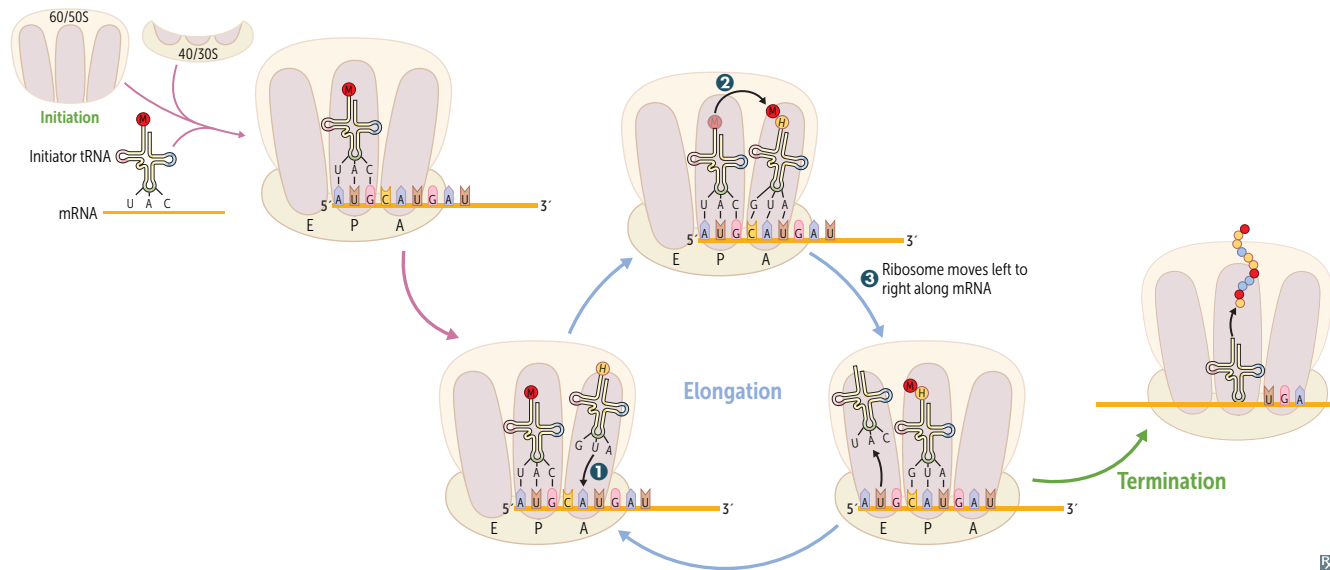
**A** site = incoming **A**minoacyl-tRNA.

**P** site = accommodates growing **P**eptide.

**E** site = holds **E**mpy tRNA as it **E**xits.

**Termination**

Eukaryotic release factors (eRFs) recognize the stop codon and halt translation → completed polypeptide is released from ribosome.  
 Requires GTP.

**Posttranslational modifications****Trimming**

Removal of N- or C-terminal propeptides from zymogen to generate mature protein (eg, trypsinogen to trypsin).

**Covalent alterations**

Phosphorylation, glycosylation, hydroxylation, methylation, acetylation, and ubiquitination.

**Chaperone protein**

Intracellular protein involved in facilitating and maintaining protein folding. In yeast, heat shock proteins (eg, HSP60) are expressed at high temperatures to prevent protein denaturing/misfolding.

► BIOCHEMISTRY—CELLULAR

**Cell cycle phases** Checkpoints control transitions between phases of cell cycle. This process is regulated by cyclins, cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs), and tumor suppressors. M phase (shortest phase of cell cycle) includes mitosis (prophase, prometaphase, metaphase, anaphase, telophase) and cytokinesis (cytoplasm splits in two). G<sub>1</sub> and G<sub>0</sub> are of variable duration.

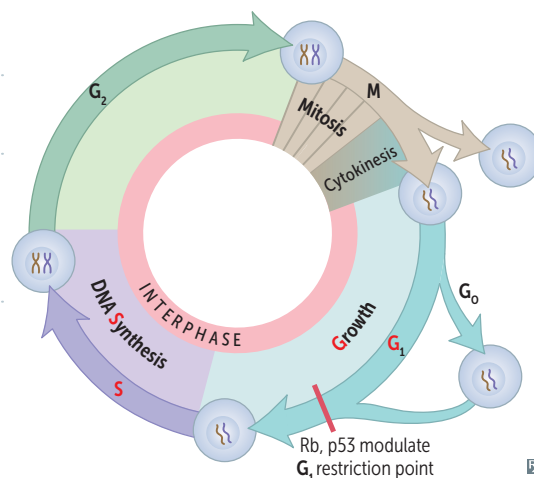
REGULATION OF CELL CYCLE

**Cyclin-dependent kinases** Constitutively expressed but inactive when not bound to cyclin.

**Cyclins** Regulatory proteins that control cell cycle events; phase specific; activate CDKs.

**Cyclin-CDK complexes** Phosphorylate other proteins to coordinate cell cycle progression; must be activated and inactivated at appropriate times for cell cycle to progress.

**Tumor suppressors** p53 → p21 induction → CDK inhibition → Rb hypophosphorylation (activation) → G<sub>1</sub>-S progression inhibition. Mutations in tumor suppressor genes can result in unrestrained cell division (eg, Li-Fraumeni syndrome). Growth factors (eg, insulin, PDGF, EPO, EGF) bind tyrosine kinase receptors to transition the cell from G<sub>1</sub> to S phase.



CELL TYPES

<b>Permanent</b>	Remain in G <sub>0</sub> , regenerate from stem cells.	Neurons, skeletal and cardiac muscle, RBCs.
<b>Stable (quiescent)</b>	Enter G <sub>1</sub> from G <sub>0</sub> when stimulated.	Hepatocytes, lymphocytes, PCT, periosteal cells.
<b>Labile</b>	Never go to G <sub>0</sub> , divide rapidly with a short G <sub>1</sub> . Most affected by chemotherapy.	Bone marrow, gut epithelium, skin, hair follicles, germ cells.

**Rough endoplasmic reticulum** Site of synthesis of secretory (exported) proteins and of N-linked oligosaccharide addition to lysosomal and other proteins. Nissl bodies (RER in neurons)—synthesize peptide neurotransmitters for secretion. Free ribosomes—unattached to any membrane; site of synthesis of cytosolic, peroxisomal, and mitochondrial proteins. Mucus-secreting goblet cells of the small intestine and antibody-secreting plasma cells are rich in RER. Proteins within organelles (eg, ER, Golgi bodies, lysosomes) are formed in RER.

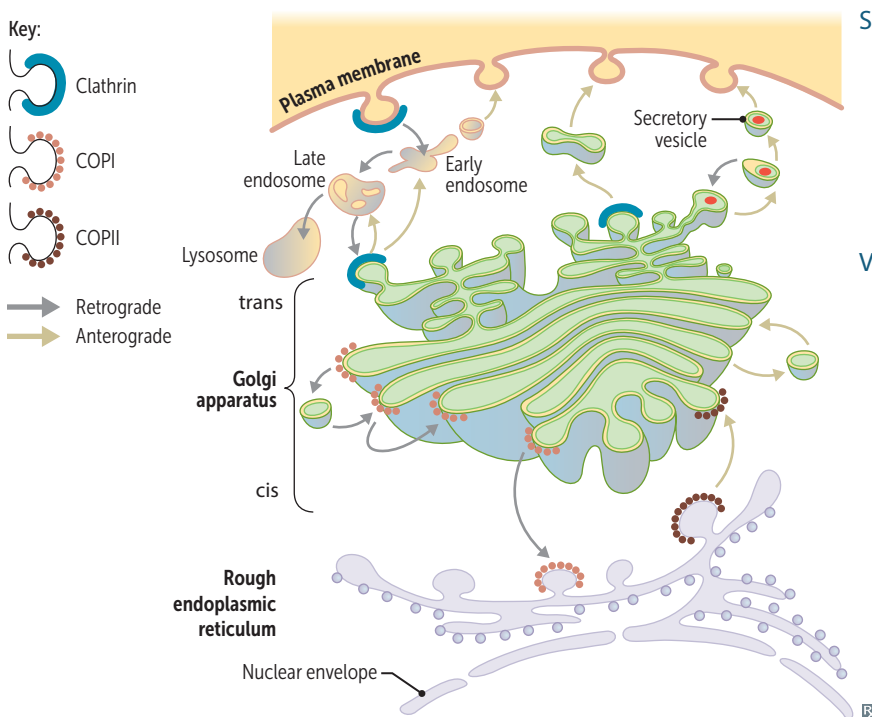
**Smooth endoplasmic reticulum** Site of steroid synthesis and detoxification of drugs and poisons. Lacks surface ribosomes. Location of glucose-6-phosphatase (last step of glycogenolysis). Liver hepatocytes and steroid hormone-producing cells of the adrenal cortex and gonads are rich in SER.

## Cell trafficking

Golgi is distribution center for proteins and lipids from ER to vesicles and plasma membrane. Posttranslational events in Golgi include modifying N-oligosaccharides on asparagine, adding O-oligosaccharides on serine and threonine, and adding mannose-6-phosphate to proteins for lysosomal trafficking.

Endosomes are sorting centers for material from outside the cell or from the Golgi, sending it to lysosomes for destruction or back to the membrane/Golgi for further use.

**I-cell disease** (inclusion cell disease/mucopolipidosis type II)—inherited lysosomal storage disorder (autosomal recessive); defect in *N*-acetylglucosaminyl-1-phosphotransferase → failure of the Golgi to phosphorylate mannose residues (↓ mannose-6-phosphate) on glycoproteins → proteins are secreted extracellularly rather than delivered to lysosomes. Results in coarse facial features, gingival hyperplasia, clouded corneas, restricted joint movements, claw hand deformities, kyphoscoliosis, and high plasma levels of lysosomal enzymes. Often fatal in childhood.



### Signal recognition particle (SRP)

Abundant, cytosolic ribonucleoprotein that traffics polypeptide-ribosome complex from the cytosol to the RER. Absent or dysfunctional SRP → accumulation of protein in cytosol.

### Vesicular trafficking proteins

COPI: Golgi → Golgi (retrograde); *cis*-Golgi → ER.

COPII: ER → *cis*-Golgi (anterograde).

“**Two** (COPII) steps forward (anterograde); **one** (COPI) step back (retrograde).”

Clathrin: *trans*-Golgi → lysosomes; plasma membrane → endosomes (receptor-mediated endocytosis [eg, LDL receptor activity]).

## Peroxisome

Membrane-enclosed organelle involved in:

- $\beta$ -oxidation of very-long-chain fatty acids (VLCFA) (strictly peroxisomal process)
- $\alpha$ -oxidation of branched-chain fatty acids (strictly peroxisomal process)
- Catabolism of amino acids and ethanol
- Synthesis of cholesterol, bile acids, and plasmalogens (important membrane phospholipid, especially in white matter of brain)

**Zellweger syndrome**—autosomal recessive disorder of peroxisome biogenesis due to mutated *PEX* genes. Hypotonia, seizures, hepatomegaly, early death.

**Refsum disease**—autosomal recessive disorder of  $\alpha$ -oxidation → phytanic acid not metabolized to pristanic acid. Scaly skin, ataxia, cataracts/night blindness, shortening of 4th toe, epiphyseal dysplasia. Treatment: diet, plasmapheresis.

**Adrenoleukodystrophy**—X-linked recessive disorder of  $\beta$ -oxidation due to mutation in *ABCD1* gene → VLCFA buildup in **adrenal** glands, white (**leuko**) matter of brain, testes. Progressive disease that can lead to adrenal gland crisis, coma, and death.

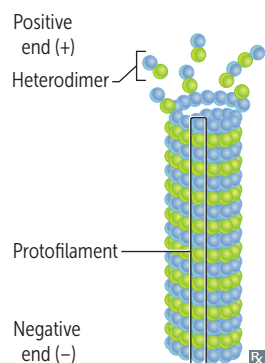
**Proteasome**

Barrel-shaped protein complex that degrades damaged or ubiquitin-tagged proteins. Defects in the ubiquitin-proteasome system have been implicated in some cases of Parkinson disease.

**Cytoskeletal elements**

A network of protein fibers within the cytoplasm that supports cell structure, cell and organelle movement, and cell division.

TYPE OF FILAMENT	PREDOMINANT FUNCTION	EXAMPLES
<b>Microfilaments</b>	Muscle contraction, cytokinesis	Actin, microvilli.
<b>Intermediate filaments</b>	Maintain cell structure	Vimentin, desmin, cytokeratin, lamins, glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP), neurofilaments.
<b>Microtubules</b>	Movement, cell division	Cilia, flagella, mitotic spindle, axonal trafficking, centrioles.

**Microtubule**

Cylindrical outer structure composed of a helical array of polymerized heterodimers of  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -tubulin. Each dimer has 2 GTP bound. Incorporated into flagella, cilia, mitotic spindles. Grows slowly, collapses quickly. Also involved in slow axoplasmic transport in neurons.

**Molecular motor proteins**—transport cellular cargo toward opposite ends of microtubule.

- **RE**trograde to microtubule (+  $\rightarrow$  -)—**DY**nein.
- **A**nterograde to microtubule (-  $\rightarrow$  +)—**K**inesin.

*Clostridium tetani*, herpes simplex virus, poliovirus, and rabies virus use dynein for retrograde transport to the neuronal cell body.

Drugs that act on microtubules (**M**icrotubules

**G**et **C**onstructed **V**ery **P**oorly):

- **M**ebendazole (antihelminthic)
- **G**riseofulvin (antifungal)
- **C**olchicine (antigout)
- **V**incristine/**V**inblastine (anticancer)
- **P**aclitaxel (anticancer)

**N**egative end **N**ear **N**ucleus.

**P**ositive end **P**oints to **P**eriphery.

**REaDY? AttacK!**

**Cilia structure**

9 doublet + 2 singlet arrangement of microtubules **A**.

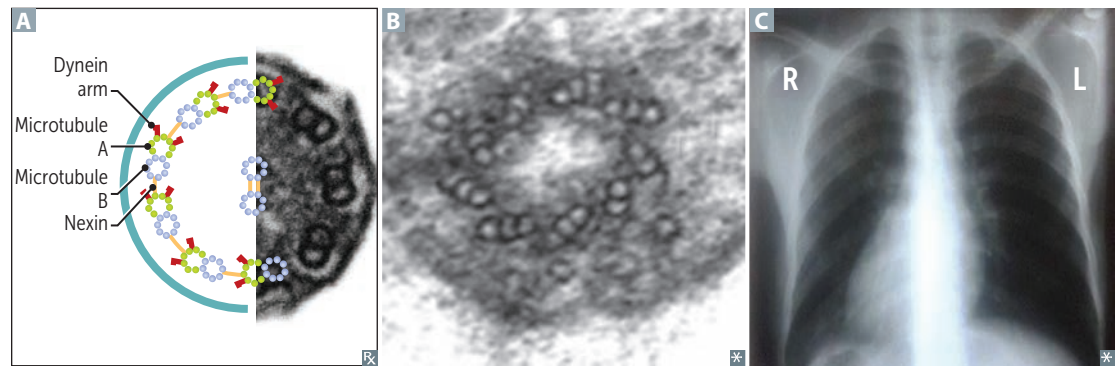
Basal body (base of cilium below cell membrane) consists of 9 microtubule triplets **B** with no central microtubules.

Axonemal dynein—ATPase that links peripheral 9 doublets and causes bending of cilium by differential sliding of doublets.

Gap junctions enable coordinated ciliary movement.

**Kartagener syndrome (1° ciliary dyskinesia)**—

immotile cilia due to a dynein arm defect. Autosomal recessive. Results in ↓ male and female fertility due to immotile sperm and dysfunctional fallopian tube cilia, respectively; ↑ risk of ectopic pregnancy. Can cause bronchiectasis, recurrent sinusitis, chronic ear infections, conductive hearing loss, and situs inversus (eg, dextrocardia on CXR **C**). ↓ nasal nitric oxide (used as screening test). (Kartagener's restaurant: take-out only; there's no **dynein** "dine-in".)

**Sodium-potassium pump**

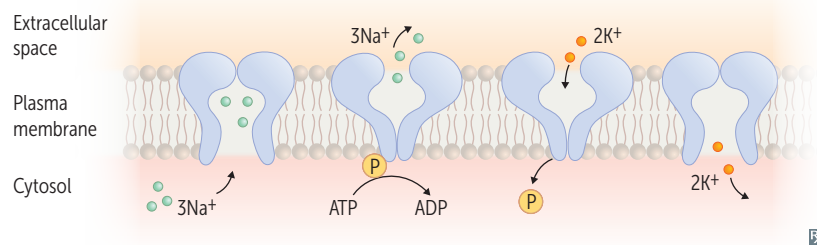
$\text{Na}^+$ - $\text{K}^+$  ATPase is located in the plasma membrane with ATP site on cytosolic side. For each ATP consumed, 3  $\text{Na}^+$  leave the cell (pump phosphorylated) and 2  $\text{K}^+$  enter the cell (pump dephosphorylated).

Plasma membrane is an asymmetric lipid bilayer containing cholesterol, phospholipids, sphingolipids, glycolipids, and proteins.

**Pumpkin = pump  $\text{K}^+$  in.**

Ouabain (a cardiac glycoside) inhibits by binding to  $\text{K}^+$  site.

Cardiac glycosides (digoxin and digitoxin) directly inhibit the  $\text{Na}^+$ - $\text{K}^+$  ATPase, which leads to indirect inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+$ / $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  exchange → ↑  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  → ↑ cardiac contractility.





**Collagen**

Most abundant protein in the human body.  
Extensively modified by posttranslational modification.  
Organizes and strengthens extracellular matrix.

**Be So Totally Cool, Read Books.**

**Type I**

Most common (90%)—**B**one (made by osteoblasts), **S**kin, **T**endon, dentin, fascia, cornea, **l**ate wound repair.

Type **I**: **bone**.

↓ production in osteogenesis imperfecta type I.

**Type II**

**C**artilage (including hyaline), vitreous body, nucleus pulposus.

Type **II**: **cartwo**lage.

**Type III**

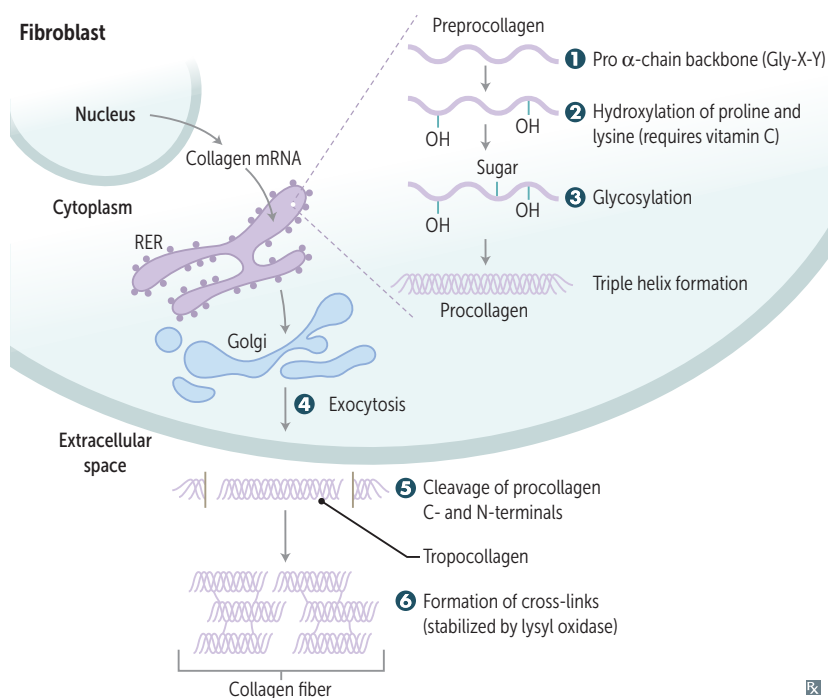
**R**eticulin—skin, **b**lood **v**essels, uterus, fetal tissue, **e**arly wound repair.

Type **III**: deficient in the uncommon, **v**ascular type of **E**hlers-**D**anlos syndrome (**ThreE D**).

**Type IV**

**B**asement membrane (basal lamina), lens.

Type **IV**: under the **f**loor (basement membrane).  
Defective in Alport syndrome; targeted by autoantibodies in Goodpasture syndrome.

**Collagen synthesis and structure**

- Synthesis**—translation of collagen  $\alpha$  chains (preprocollagen)—usually Gly-X-Y (X and Y are proline or lysine). Collagen is  $\frac{1}{3}$  glycine; glycine content of collagen is less variable than that of lysine and proline. Hydroxyproline is used for lab quantification of collagen.
- Hydroxylation**—hydroxylation of specific proline and lysine residues. Requires vitamin C; deficiency  $\rightarrow$  scurvy.
- Glycosylation**—glycosylation of pro- $\alpha$ -chain hydroxylysine residues and formation of procollagen via hydrogen and disulfide bonds (triple helix of 3 collagen  $\alpha$  chains). Problems forming triple helix  $\rightarrow$  osteogenesis imperfecta.
- Exocytosis**—exocytosis of procollagen into extracellular space.
- Proteolytic processing**—cleavage of disulfide-rich terminal regions of procollagen  $\rightarrow$  insoluble tropocollagen.
- Cross-linking**—reinforcement of many staggered tropocollagen molecules by covalent lysine-hydroxylysine cross-linkage (by copper-containing lysyl oxidase) to make collagen fibrils. Problems with cross-linking  $\rightarrow$  Menkes disease.





### Osteogenesis imperfecta



Genetic bone disorder (brittle bone disease) caused by a variety of gene defects (most commonly *COL1A1* and *COL1A2*). Most common form is autosomal dominant with ↓ production of otherwise normal type I collagen. Manifestations include:

- Multiple fractures and bone deformities after minimal trauma (eg, during birth)
- Blue sclerae **B** due to the translucent connective tissue over choroidal veins
- Some forms have tooth abnormalities, including opalescent teeth that wear easily due to lack of dentin (dentinogenesis imperfecta)
- Conductive hearing loss (abnormal ossicles)

May be confused with child abuse.  
Treat with bisphosphonates to ↓ fracture risk.  
Patients can't **BITE**:

**B**ones = multiple fractures

**I** (eye) = blue sclerae

**T**eeth = dental imperfections

**E**ar = hearing loss



### Ehlers-Danlos syndrome

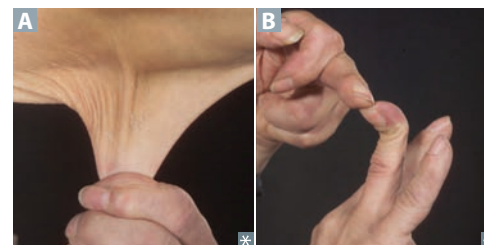
Faulty collagen synthesis causing hyperextensible skin **A**, hypermobile joints **B**, and tendency to bleed (easy bruising).

Multiple types. Inheritance and severity vary. Can be autosomal dominant or recessive. May be associated with joint dislocation, berry and aortic aneurysms, organ rupture.

Hypermobility type (joint instability): most common type.

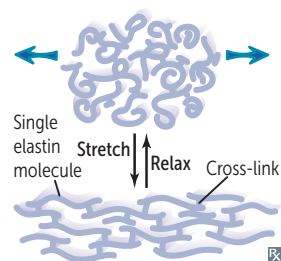
Classical type (joint and skin symptoms): caused by a mutation in type V collagen (eg, *COL5A1*, *COL5A2*).

Vascular type (fragile tissues including vessels [eg, aorta], muscles, and organs that are prone to rupture [eg, gravid uterus]): mutations in type III procollagen (eg, *COL3A1*).



### Menkes disease

X-linked recessive connective tissue disease caused by impaired copper absorption and transport due to defective Menkes protein (*ATP7A*, vs *ATP7B* in Wilson disease). Low copper levels (vs high levels in Wilson disease). Leads to ↓ activity of lysyl oxidase (copper is a necessary cofactor) → defective collagen. Results in brittle, “kinky” hair, growth retardation, hypotonia, ↑ risk of cerebral aneurysms.

**Elastin**

Stretchy protein within skin, lungs, large arteries, elastic ligaments, vocal cords, ligamenta flava (connect vertebrae → relaxed and stretched conformations).

Rich in nonhydroxylated proline, glycine, and lysine residues, vs the hydroxylated residues of collagen.

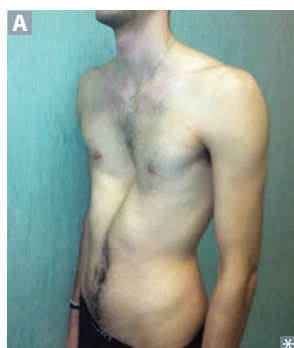
Tropoelastin with fibrillin scaffolding.

Cross-linking takes place extracellularly and gives elastin its elastic properties.

Broken down by elastase, which is normally inhibited by  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin.

$\alpha_1$ -Antitrypsin deficiency results in unopposed elastase activity, which can cause COPD.

Changes with aging: ↓ dermal collagen and elastin, ↓ synthesis of collagen fibrils; cross-linking remains normal.

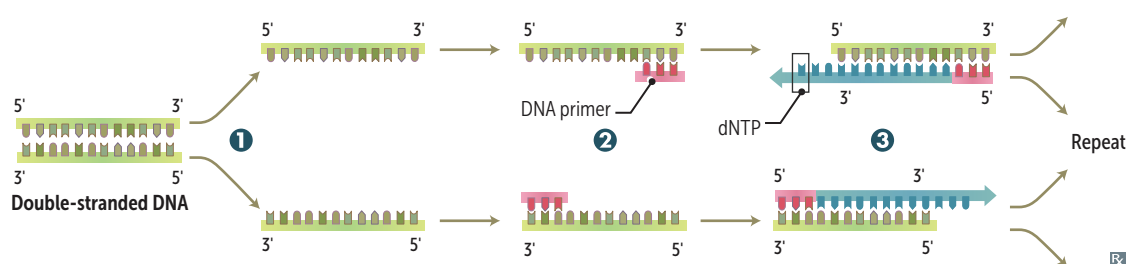


**Marfan syndrome**—autosomal dominant (with variable expression) connective tissue disorder affecting skeleton, heart, and eyes. *FBN1* gene mutation on chromosome 15 (fifteen) results in defective fibrillin, a glycoprotein that forms a sheath around elastin. Findings: tall with long extremities; pectus carinatum (more specific) or pectus excavatum **A**; hypermobile joints; long, tapering fingers and toes (arachnodactyly); cystic medial necrosis of aorta; aortic root aneurysm rupture or dissection (most common cause of death); mitral valve prolapse. Subluxation of lenses, typically upward and temporally (vs downward and medially in homocystinuria).

## ► BIOCHEMISTRY—LABORATORY TECHNIQUES

**Polymerase chain reaction**

Molecular biology lab procedure used to amplify a desired fragment of DNA. Useful as a diagnostic tool (eg, neonatal HIV, herpes encephalitis).



- ① **Denaturation**—DNA is heated to  $\sim 95^\circ\text{C}$  to separate the strands.
- ② **Annealing**—Sample is cooled to  $\sim 55^\circ\text{C}$ . DNA primers, a heat-stable DNA polymerase (*Taq*), and deoxynucleotide triphosphates (dNTPs) are added. DNA primers anneal to the specific sequence to be amplified on each strand.
- ③ **Elongation**—Temperature is increased to  $\sim 72^\circ\text{C}$ . DNA polymerase attaches dNTPs to the strand to replicate the sequence after each primer.

Heating and cooling cycles continue until the DNA sample size is sufficient.

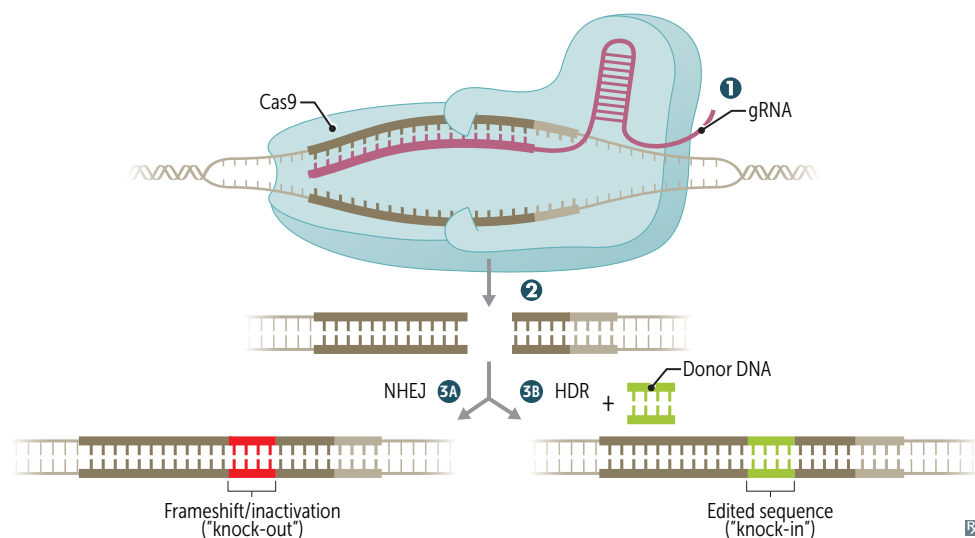
**Reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction**

Detects and quantifies mRNA levels in a sample. Uses reverse transcription to create a complementary DNA template that is amplified via standard PCR procedure.

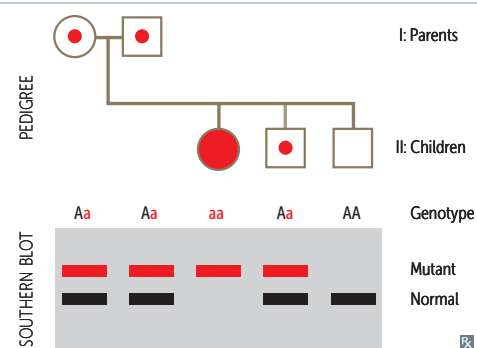
**CRISPR/Cas9**

A genome editing tool derived from bacteria. Consists of a guide RNA (gRNA) **1**, which is complementary to a target DNA sequence, and an endonuclease (Cas9), which makes a single- or double-strand break at the target site **2**. Break imperfectly repaired by nonhomologous end joining (NHEJ) → accidental frameshift mutations (“knock-out”) **3A**, or a donor DNA sequence can be added to fill in the gap using homology-directed repair (HDR) **3B**.

Not used clinically. Potential applications include removing virulence factors from pathogens, replacing disease-causing alleles of genes with healthy variants, and specifically targeting tumor cells.

**Blotting procedures****Southern blot**

1. DNA sample is enzymatically cleaved into smaller pieces, which are separated on a gel by electrophoresis, and then transferred to a filter.
2. Filter is exposed to radiolabeled DNA probe that recognizes and anneals to its complementary strand.
3. Resulting double-stranded, labeled piece of DNA is visualized when filter is exposed to film.

**Northern blot**

Similar to Southern blot, except that an RNA sample is electrophoresed. Useful for studying mRNA levels, which are reflective of gene expression.

**SNoW****DRoP:**

Southern = DNA  
Northern = RNA  
Western = Protein

**Western blot**

Sample protein is separated via gel electrophoresis and transferred to a membrane. Labeled antibody is used to bind to relevant **protein**.

**Southwestern blot**

Identifies **DNA-binding proteins** (eg, c-Jun, c-Fos [leucine zipper motif]) using labeled double-stranded DNA probes.

**Flow cytometry**

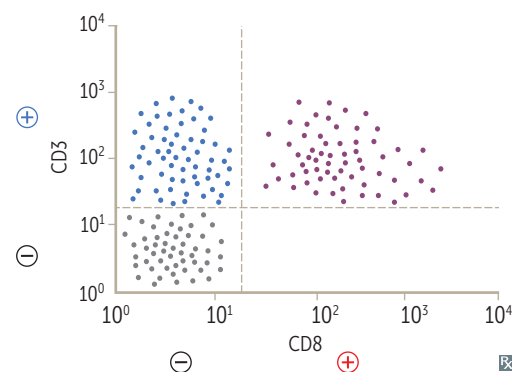
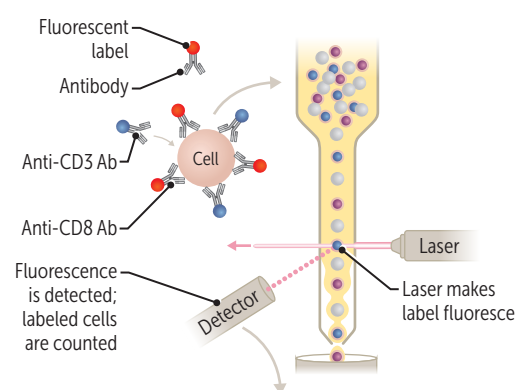
Laboratory technique to assess size, granularity, and protein expression (immunophenotype) of individual cells in a sample.

Cells are tagged with antibodies specific to surface or intracellular proteins. Antibodies are then tagged with a unique fluorescent dye. Sample is analyzed one cell at a time by focusing a laser on the cell and measuring light scatter and intensity of fluorescence.

Data are plotted either as histogram (one measure) or scatter plot (any two measures, as shown). In illustration:

- Cells in left lower quadrant ⊖ for both CD8 and CD3.
- Cells in right lower quadrant ⊕ for CD8 and ⊖ for CD3. In this example, right lower quadrant is empty because all CD8-expressing cells also express CD3.
- Cells in left upper quadrant ⊕ for CD3 and ⊖ for CD8.
- Cells in right upper quadrant ⊕ for both CD8 and CD3.

Commonly used in workup of hematologic abnormalities (eg, leukemia, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, fetal RBCs in mother's blood) and immunodeficiencies (eg, CD4<sup>+</sup> cell count in HIV).

**Microarrays**

Thousands of nucleic acid sequences are arranged in grids on glass or silicon. DNA or RNA probes are hybridized to the chip, and a scanner detects the relative amounts of complementary binding. Used to profile gene expression levels of thousands of genes simultaneously to study certain diseases and treatments. Able to detect single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) and copy number variations (CNVs) for a variety of applications including genotyping, clinical genetic testing, forensic analysis, cancer mutations, and genetic linkage analysis.

**Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay**

Immunologic test used to detect the presence of either a specific antigen or antibody in a patient's blood sample. Detection involves the use of an antibody linked to an enzyme. Added substrate reacts with enzyme, producing a detectable signal. Can have high sensitivity and specificity, but is less specific than Western blot.

**Karyotyping**

Colchicine is added to cultured cells to halt chromosomes in metaphase. Chromosomes are stained, ordered, and numbered according to morphology, size, arm-length ratio, and banding pattern (arrows in **A** point to extensive abnormalities in a cancer cell).

Can be performed on a sample of blood, bone marrow, amniotic fluid, or placental tissue. Used to diagnose chromosomal imbalances (eg, autosomal trisomies, sex chromosome disorders).

**Fluorescence in situ hybridization**

Fluorescent DNA or RNA probe binds to specific gene site of interest on chromosomes (arrows in **A** point to abnormalities in a cancer cell, whose karyotype is seen above; each fluorescent color represents a chromosome-specific probe).

Used for specific localization of genes and direct visualization of chromosomal anomalies at the molecular level.

- Microdeletion—no fluorescence on a chromosome compared to fluorescence at the same locus on the second copy of that chromosome.
- Translocation—fluorescence signal that corresponds to one chromosome is found in a different chromosome (two white arrows in **A** show fragments of chromosome 17 that have translocated to chromosome 19).
- Duplication—a second copy of a chromosome, resulting in a trisomy or tetrasomy (two blue arrows show duplicated chromosomes 8, resulting in a tetrasomy).

**Molecular cloning**

Production of a recombinant DNA molecule in a bacterial host.

Steps:

1. Isolate eukaryotic mRNA (post-RNA processing) of interest.
2. Add reverse transcriptase (an RNA-dependent DNA polymerase) to produce complementary DNA (cDNA, lacks introns).
3. Insert cDNA fragments into bacterial plasmids containing antibiotic resistance genes.
4. Transform (insert) recombinant plasmid into bacteria.
5. Surviving bacteria on antibiotic medium produce cloned DNA (copies of cDNA).

<b>Gene expression modifications</b>	Transgenic strategies in mice involve: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Random insertion of gene into mouse genome</li> <li>▪ Targeted insertion or deletion of gene through homologous recombination with mouse gene</li> </ul>	Knock- <b>out</b> = removing a gene, taking it <b>out</b> . Knock- <b>in</b> = <b>inserting</b> a gene.
<b>Cre-lox system</b>	Can inducibly manipulate genes at specific developmental points (eg, to study a gene whose deletion causes embryonic death).	Random insertion—constitutive expression. Targeted insertion—conditional expression.
<b>RNA interference</b>	Process whereby small non-coding RNA molecules target mRNAs to inhibit gene expression.	
MicroRNA (miRNA)	Naturally produced by the cell as hairpin structures. Loose nucleotide pairing allows broader targeting of related mRNAs, blocking translation and accelerating mRNA degradation.	Abnormal expression of miRNAs contributes to certain malignancies (eg, by silencing an mRNA from a tumor suppressor gene).
Small interfering RNA (siRNA)	Usually derived from exogenous dsRNA source (eg, virus). Once inside a cell, siRNA requires complete nucleotide pairing, leading to highly specific mRNA targeting. Results in mRNA cleavage prior to translation.	Can be produced by in vitro transcription for gene “knockdown” experiments.


## ► BIOCHEMISTRY—GENETICS

**Genetic terms**

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE
<b>Codominance</b>	Both alleles contribute to the phenotype of the heterozygote.	Blood groups A, B, AB; $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin deficiency; HLA groups.
<b>Variable expressivity</b>	Patients with the same genotype have varying phenotypes.	2 patients with neurofibromatosis type 1 (NF1) may have varying disease severity.
<b>Incomplete penetrance</b>	Not all individuals with a mutant genotype show the mutant phenotype. % penetrance $\times$ probability of inheriting genotype = risk of expressing phenotype.	<i>BRCA1</i> gene mutations do not always result in breast or ovarian cancer.
<b>Pleiotropy</b>	One gene contributes to multiple phenotypic effects.	Untreated phenylketonuria (PKU) manifests with light skin, intellectual disability, and musty body odor.
<b>Anticipation</b>	Increased severity or earlier onset of disease in succeeding generations.	Trinucleotide repeat diseases (eg, Huntington disease).
<b>Loss of heterozygosity</b>	If a patient inherits or develops a mutation in a tumor suppressor gene, the complementary allele must be deleted/mutated before cancer develops. This is not true of oncogenes.	Retinoblastoma and the “two-hit hypothesis,” Lynch syndrome (HNPCC), Li-Fraumeni syndrome.



**Genetic terms (continued)**

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE
<b>Dominant negative mutation</b>	Exerts a dominant effect. A heterozygote produces a nonfunctional altered protein that also prevents the normal gene product from functioning.	A single mutated <i>p53</i> tumor suppressor gene results in a protein that is able to bind DNA and block the nonmutated <i>p53</i> from binding to the promoter.
<b>Linkage disequilibrium</b>	Tendency for certain alleles at 2 linked loci to occur together more or less often than expected by chance. Measured in a population, not in a family, and often varies in different populations.	
<b>Mosaicism</b>	Presence of genetically distinct cell lines in the same individual. Somatic mosaicism—mutation arises from mitotic errors after fertilization and propagates through multiple tissues or organs. Gonadal mosaicism—mutation only in egg or sperm cells. If parents and relatives do not have the disease, suspect gonadal (or germline) mosaicism.	<b>McCune-Albright syndrome</b> —due to $G_s$ -protein activating mutation. Presents with unilateral café-au-lait spots <b>A</b> with ragged edges, polyostotic fibrous dysplasia (bone is replaced by collagen and fibroblasts), and at least one endocrinopathy (eg, precocious puberty). Lethal if mutation occurs before fertilization (affecting all cells), but survivable in patients with mosaicism.
		
<b>Locus heterogeneity</b>	Mutations at different loci can produce a similar phenotype.	Albinism.
<b>Allelic heterogeneity</b>	Different mutations in the same locus produce the same phenotype.	$\beta$ -thalassemia.
<b>Heteroplasmy</b>	Presence of both normal and mutated mtDNA, resulting in variable expression in mitochondrially inherited disease.	mtDNA passed from mother to all children.
<b>Uniparental disomy</b>	Offspring receives 2 copies of a chromosome from 1 parent and no copies from the other parent. Heterodisomy (heterozygous) indicates a meiosis I error. Isodisomy (homozygous) indicates a meiosis II error or postzygotic chromosomal duplication of one of a pair of chromosomes, and loss of the other of the original pair.	Uniparental is euploid (correct number of chromosomes). Most occurrences of uniparental disomy (UPD) → normal phenotype. Consider isodisomy in an individual manifesting a recessive disorder when only one parent is a carrier. Examples: Prader-Willi and Angelman syndromes.

**Hardy-Weinberg population genetics**

	A (p)	a (q)
A (p)	AA ( $p^2$ )	Aa (pq)
a (q)	Aa (pq)	aa ( $q^2$ )

If **p** and **q** represent the frequencies of alleles A and a, respectively, in a population, then  $p + q = 1$ :

- $p^2$  = frequency of homozygosity for allele A
- $q^2$  = frequency of homozygosity for allele a
- $2pq$  = frequency of heterozygosity (carrier frequency, if an autosomal recessive disease)

Therefore, the sum of the frequencies of these genotypes is  $p^2 + 2pq + q^2 = 1$ .  
The frequency of an X-linked recessive disease in males =  $q$  and in females =  $q^2$ .

Hardy-Weinberg law assumptions include:

- No mutation occurring at the locus
- Natural selection is not occurring
- Completely random mating
- No net migration
- Large population

If a population is in Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium, then the values of **p** and **q** remain constant from generation to generation.

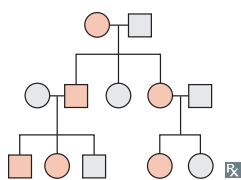
**Disorders of imprinting** Imprinting—one gene copy is silenced by methylation, and only the other copy is expressed  
→ parent-of-origin effects.

	<b>Prader-Willi syndrome</b>	<b>Angelman syndrome</b>
WHICH GENE IS SILENT?	Maternally derived genes are silenced Disease occurs when the <b>P</b> aternal allele is deleted or mutated	Paternally derived <i>UBE3A</i> is silenced Disease occurs when the <b>M</b> aternal allele is deleted or mutated
SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS	Hyperphagia, obesity, intellectual disability, hypogonadism, hypotonia	<b>S</b> eizures, <b>A</b> taxia, severe <b>I</b> ntellectual disability, inappropriate <b>L</b> aughter (“happy puppet”) Set <b>SAIL</b> for Angel Island
CHROMOSOMES INVOLVED	Chromosome 15 of paternal origin	<i>UBE3A</i> on maternal copy of chromosome 15
NOTES	25% of cases are due to maternal uniparental disomy <b>P</b> rader has no <b>D</b> ad ( <b>P</b> aternal <b>D</b> eletion)	5% of cases are due to paternal uniparental disomy <b>M</b> Ds are angels ( <b>M</b> aternal <b>D</b> eletion)



**Modes of inheritance**

**Autosomal dominant**

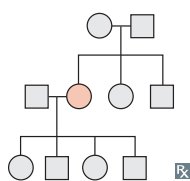


Often due to defects in structural genes. Many generations, both males and females are affected.

	A	a
a	Aa	aa
a	Aa	aa

Often pleiotropic (multiple apparently unrelated effects) and variably expressive (different between individuals). Family history crucial to diagnosis. With one affected (heterozygous) parent, on average, ½ of children affected.

**Autosomal recessive**



With 2 carrier (heterozygous) parents, on average: ¼ of children will be affected (homozygous), ½ of children will be carriers, and ¼ of children will be neither affected nor carriers.

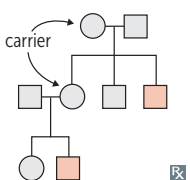
	A	a
A	AA	Aa
a	Aa	aa

Often due to enzyme deficiencies. Usually seen in only 1 generation. Commonly more severe than dominant disorders; patients often present in childhood.

↑ risk in consanguineous families.

Unaffected individual with affected sibling has 2/3 probability of being a carrier.

**X-linked recessive**

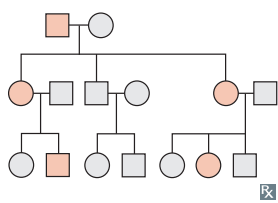


Sons of heterozygous mothers have a 50% chance of being affected. No male-to-male transmission. Skips generations.

	X	X	X	X
X	XX	XX	X	XX
Y	XY	XY	Y	XY

Commonly more severe in males. Females usually must be homozygous to be affected.

**X-linked dominant**

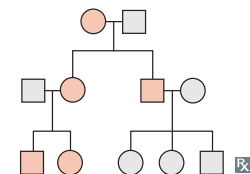


Transmitted through both parents. Mothers transmit to 50% of daughters and sons; fathers transmit to all daughters but no sons.

	X	X	X	X
X	XX	XX	X	XX
Y	XY	XY	Y	XY

Examples: fragile X syndrome, Alport syndrome, hypophosphatemic rickets (also called X-linked hypophosphatemia)—phosphate wasting at proximal tubule → rickets-like presentation.

**Mitochondrial inheritance**



Transmitted only through the mother. All offspring of affected females may show signs of disease.

Variable expression in a population or even within a family due to heteroplasmy.

**Mitochondrial myopathies**—rare disorders; often present with myopathy, lactic acidosis, and CNS disease, eg, MELAS syndrome (mitochondrial encephalomyopathy, lactic acidosis, and stroke-like episodes). 2° to failure in oxidative phosphorylation. Muscle biopsy often shows “ragged red fibers” (due to accumulation of diseased mitochondria in the subsarcolemma of the muscle fiber).

**Leber hereditary optic neuropathy**—cell death in optic nerve neurons → subacute bilateral vision loss in teens/young adults, 90% males. Usually permanent.

□ = unaffected male; ■ = affected male; ○ = unaffected female; ● = affected female.

**Autosomal dominant diseases**

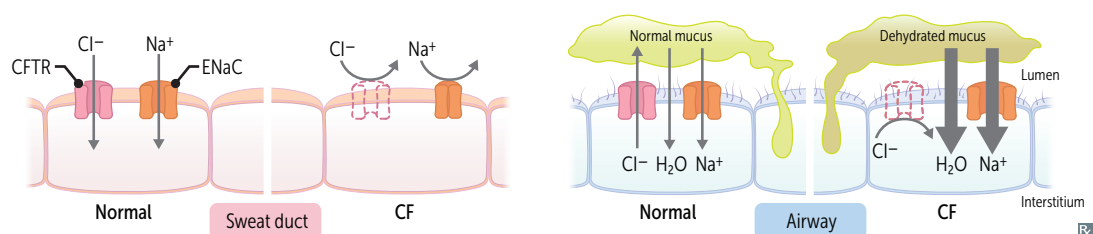
Achondroplasia, autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease, familial adenomatous polyposis, familial hypercholesterolemia, hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia (Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome), hereditary spherocytosis, Huntington disease, Li-Fraumeni syndrome, Marfan syndrome, multiple endocrine neoplasias, myotonic muscular dystrophy, neurofibromatosis type 1 (von Recklinghausen disease), neurofibromatosis type 2, tuberous sclerosis, von Hippel-Lindau disease.

**Autosomal recessive diseases**

Oculocutaneous albinism, autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease (ARPKD), cystic fibrosis, Friedreich ataxia, glycogen storage diseases, hemochromatosis, Kartagener syndrome, mucopolysaccharidoses (except Hunter syndrome), phenylketonuria, sickle cell anemia, sphingolipidoses (except Fabry disease), thalassemias, Wilson disease.

**Cystic fibrosis**

GENETICS	Autosomal recessive; defect in <i>CFTR</i> gene on chromosome 7; commonly a deletion of Phe508. Most common lethal genetic disease in Caucasian population.
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	<i>CFTR</i> encodes an ATP-gated $\text{Cl}^-$ channel that secretes $\text{Cl}^-$ in lungs and GI tract, and reabsorbs $\text{Cl}^-$ in sweat glands. Most common mutation $\rightarrow$ misfolded protein $\rightarrow$ protein retained in RER and not transported to cell membrane, causing $\downarrow$ $\text{Cl}^-$ (and $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) secretion; $\uparrow$ intracellular $\text{Cl}^-$ results in compensatory $\uparrow$ $\text{Na}^+$ reabsorption via epithelial $\text{Na}^+$ channels (ENaC) $\rightarrow$ $\uparrow$ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ reabsorption $\rightarrow$ abnormally thick mucus secreted into lungs and GI tract. $\uparrow$ $\text{Na}^+$ reabsorption also causes more negative transepithelial potential difference.
DIAGNOSIS	$\uparrow$ $\text{Cl}^-$ concentration in pilocarpine-induced sweat test is diagnostic. Can present with contraction alkalosis and hypokalemia (ECF effects analogous to a patient taking a loop diuretic) because of ECF $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{Na}^+$ losses via sweating and concomitant renal $\text{K}^+/\text{H}^+$ wasting. $\uparrow$ immunoreactive trypsinogen (newborn screening).
COMPLICATIONS	Recurrent pulmonary infections (eg, <i>S aureus</i> [infancy and early childhood], <i>P aeruginosa</i> [adulthood], allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis [ABPA]), chronic bronchitis and bronchiectasis $\rightarrow$ reticulonodular pattern on CXR, opacification of sinuses. Pancreatic insufficiency, malabsorption with steatorrhea, fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies (A, D, E, K), biliary cirrhosis, liver disease. Meconium ileus in newborns. Infertility in men (absence of vas deferens, spermatogenesis may be unaffected) and subfertility in women (amenorrhea, abnormally thick cervical mucus). Nasal polyps, clubbing of nails.
TREATMENT	Multifactorial: chest physiotherapy, albuterol, aerosolized dornase alfa (DNase), and hypertonic saline facilitate mucus clearance. Azithromycin used as anti-inflammatory agent. Ibuprofen slows disease progression. Pancreatic enzyme replacement therapy for pancreatic insufficiency. In patients with Phe508 deletion: combination of lumacaftor (corrects misfolded proteins and improves their transport to cell surface) and ivacaftor (opens $\text{Cl}^-$ channels $\rightarrow$ improved chloride transport).



**X-linked recessive disorders**

Ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency, Fabry disease, Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, Ocular albinism, G6PD deficiency, Hunter syndrome, Bruton agammaglobulinemia, Hemophilia A and B, Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, Duchenne (and Becker) muscular dystrophy.

**X-inactivation (lyonization)**—one copy of female X chromosome forms a transcriptionally inactive Barr body. Female carriers variably affected depending on the pattern of inactivation of the X chromosome carrying the mutant vs normal gene.

**Oblivious Female Will Often Give Her Boys Her x-Linked Disorders**

Females with Turner syndrome (45,XO) are more likely to have an X-linked recessive disorder.

**Muscular dystrophies****Duchenne**

X-linked disorder typically due to **frameshift** deletions or nonsense mutations → truncated or absent dystrophin protein → progressive myofiber damage. Weakness begins in pelvic girdle muscles and progresses superiorly. Pseudohypertrophy of calf muscles due to fibrofatty replacement of muscle **A**. Waddling gait.

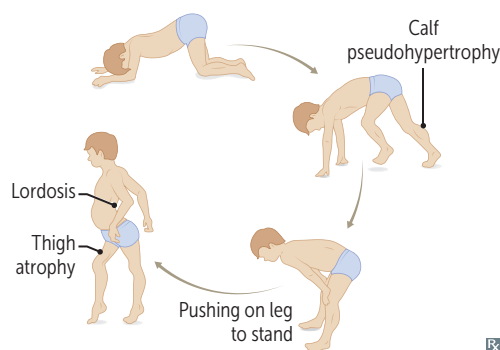
Onset before 5 years of age. Dilated cardiomyopathy is common cause of death.

**Gowers sign**—patient uses upper extremities to help stand up. Classically seen in Duchenne muscular dystrophy, but also seen in other muscular dystrophies and inflammatory myopathies (eg, polymyositis).

**Duchenne = deleted dystrophin.**

Dystrophin gene (*DMD*) is the largest protein-coding human gene → ↑ chance of spontaneous mutation. Dystrophin helps anchor muscle fibers, primarily in skeletal and cardiac muscle. It connects the intracellular cytoskeleton (actin) to the transmembrane proteins  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -dystroglycan, which are connected to the extracellular matrix (ECM). Loss of dystrophin → myonecrosis.

↑ CK and aldolase; genetic testing confirms diagnosis.

**Becker**

X-linked disorder typically due to **non-frameshift** deletions in dystrophin gene (partially functional instead of truncated). Less severe than Duchenne (**Becker is better**). Onset in adolescence or early adulthood.

Deletions can cause both Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophies.  $\frac{2}{3}$  of cases have large deletions spanning one or more exons.

**Myotonic dystrophy**

Autosomal dominant. **CTG** trinucleotide repeat expansion in the *DMPK* gene → abnormal expression of myotonin protein kinase → myotonia (eg, difficulty releasing hand from handshake), muscle wasting, cataracts, testicular atrophy, frontal balding, arrhythmia.

**Cataracts, Toupee** (early balding in men), **Gonadal atrophy**.

**Rett syndrome** Sporadic disorder seen almost exclusively in girls (affected males die in utero or shortly after birth). Most cases are caused by de novo mutation of *MECP2* on X chromosome. Symptoms of **Rett** syndrome usually appear between ages 1–4 and are characterized by regression (**Retturn**) in motor, verbal, and cognitive abilities; ataxia; seizures; growth failure; and stereotyped hand-wringing.

**Fragile X syndrome** X-linked dominant inheritance. Trinucleotide repeat in *FMR1* gene → hypermethylation → ↓ expression. Most common inherited cause of intellectual disability (Down syndrome is the most common genetic cause, but most cases occur sporadically).  
Findings: post-pubertal macroorchidism (enlarged testes), long face with a large jaw, large everted ears, autism, mitral valve prolapse, hypermobile joints.

Trinucleotide repeat expansion [(CGG)<sub>n</sub>] occurs during oogenesis.

**Trinucleotide repeat expansion diseases** **Huntington** disease, **myotonic** dystrophy, **fragile X** syndrome, and **Friedreich** ataxia. May show genetic anticipation (disease severity ↑ and age of onset ↓ in successive generations).  
**Try (trinucleotide) hunting for my fragile cage-free eggs (X).**

DISEASE	TRINUCLEOTIDE REPEAT	MODE OF INHERITANCE	MNEMONIC
<b>Huntington disease</b>	(CAG) <sub>n</sub>	AD	Caudate has ↓ ACh and GABA
<b>Myotonic dystrophy</b>	(CTG) <sub>n</sub>	AD	Cataracts, Toupee (early balding in men), Gonadal atrophy in men, reduced fertility in women
<b>Fragile X syndrome</b>	(CGG) <sub>n</sub>	XD	Chin (protruding), Giant Gonads
<b>Friedreich ataxia</b>	(GAA) <sub>n</sub>	AR	Ataxic GAAit

## Autosomal trisomies

Down syndrome  
(trisomy 21)

Single palmar crease

Findings: intellectual disability, flat facies, prominent epicanthal folds, single palmar crease, incurved 5th finger, gap between 1st 2 toes, duodenal atresia, Hirschsprung disease, congenital heart disease (eg, ASD), Brushfield spots. Associated with early-onset Alzheimer disease (chromosome 21 codes for amyloid precursor protein), ↑ risk of AML/ALL.

95% of cases due to meiotic nondisjunction (↑ with advanced maternal age; from 1:1500 in women < 20 to 1:25 in women > 45 years old).

4% of cases due to unbalanced Robertsonian translocation, most typically between chromosomes 14 and 21. Only 1% of cases are due to postfertilization mitotic error.

Incidence 1:700.

Drinking age (21).

Most common viable chromosomal disorder and most common cause of genetic intellectual disability.

First-trimester ultrasound commonly shows ↑ nuchal translucency and hypoplastic nasal bone. Markers for Down syndrome are **HI** up: ↑ hCG, ↑ inhibin.

The **5 A's** of Down syndrome:

- **A**dvanced maternal age
- **A**tresia (duodenal)
- **A**trioventricular septal defect
- **A**lzheimer disease (early onset)
- **A**ML/ALL

Edwards syndrome  
(trisomy 18)

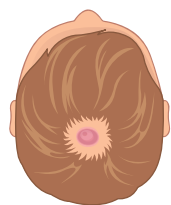
Overlapping fingers

Findings: **PRINCE** Edward—**P**rominent occiput, **R**ocker-bottom feet, **I**ntellectual disability, **N**ondisjunction, **C**lenched fists with overlapping fingers, low-set **E**ars, micrognathia (small jaw), congenital heart disease, omphalocele, myelomeningocele. Death usually occurs by age 1 year.

Incidence 1:8000.

Election age (18).

2nd most common autosomal trisomy resulting in live birth (most common is Down syndrome).

Patau syndrome  
(trisomy 13)

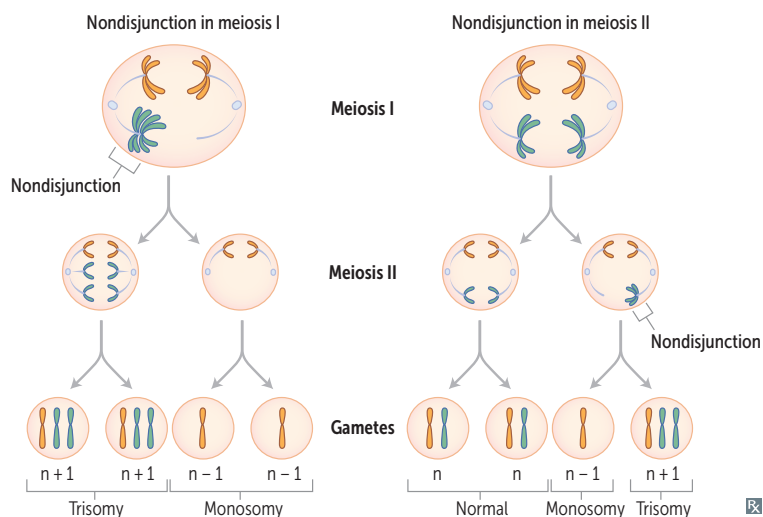
Cutis aplasia

Findings: severe intellectual disability, rocker-bottom feet, microphthalmia, microcephaly, cleft lip/Palate, holo**P**rosencephaly, **P**olydactyly, cutis **a**Plasia, congenital heart (**P**ump) disease, **P**olycystic kidney disease, omphalocele. Death usually occurs by age 1.

Incidence 1:15,000.

Puberty (13).

Defect in fusion of prechordal mesoderm → midline defects.



1st trimester screening		
Trisomy	β-hCG	PAPP-A
21	↑	↓
18	↓	↓
13	↓	↓

2nd trimester screening				
Trisomy	β-hCG	Inhibin A	Estriol	AFP
21	↑	↑	↓	↓
18	↓	— or ↓	↓	↓
13	—	—	—	—

**Genetic disorders by chromosome**

CHROMOSOME	SELECTED EXAMPLES
3	von Hippel-Lindau disease, renal cell carcinoma
4	ADPKD ( <i>PKD2</i> ), achondroplasia, Huntington disease
5	Cri-du-chat syndrome, familial adenomatous polyposis
6	Hemochromatosis ( <i>HFE</i> )
7	Williams syndrome, cystic fibrosis
9	Friedreich ataxia, tuberous sclerosis ( <i>TSC1</i> )
11	Wilms tumor, $\beta$ -globin gene defects (eg, sickle cell disease, $\beta$ -thalassemia), MEN1
13	Patau syndrome, Wilson disease, retinoblastoma ( <i>RBI</i> ), <i>BRCA2</i>
15	Prader-Willi syndrome, Angelman syndrome, Marfan syndrome
16	ADPKD ( <i>PKD1</i> ), $\alpha$ -globin gene defects (eg, $\alpha$ -thalassemia), tuberous sclerosis ( <i>TSC2</i> )
17	Neurofibromatosis type 1, <i>BRCA1</i> , <i>TP53</i>
18	Edwards syndrome
21	Down syndrome
22	Neurofibromatosis type 2, DiGeorge syndrome (22q11)
X	Fragile X syndrome, X-linked agammaglobulinemia, Klinefelter syndrome (XXY)

**Robertsonian translocation**

Chromosomal translocation that commonly involves chromosome pairs 21, 22, 13, 14, and 15. One of the most common types of translocation. Occurs when the long arms of 2 acrocentric chromosomes (chromosomes with centromeres near their ends) fuse at the centromere and the 2 short arms are lost. Balanced translocations normally do not cause any abnormal phenotype. Unbalanced translocations can result in miscarriage, stillbirth, and chromosomal imbalance (eg, Down syndrome, Patau syndrome).

**Cri-du-chat syndrome**

*Cri du chat* = **cry** of the **cat**. Congenital deletion on short arm of chromosome 5 (46,XX or XY, 5p-). Findings: microcephaly, moderate to severe intellectual disability, high-pitched **crying/meowing**, epicanthal folds, cardiac abnormalities (VSD).

**Williams syndrome**

A



Congenital microdeletion of long arm of chromosome 7 (deleted region includes elastin gene). Findings: distinctive “**e**lf**i**n” facies **A**, intellectual disability, hypercalcemia, well-developed verbal skills, extreme friendliness with strangers, cardiovascular problems (eg, supravalvular aortic stenosis, renal artery stenosis). Think **Will** Ferrell in **Elf**.

## ▶ BIOCHEMISTRY—NUTRITION

<b>Vitamins: fat soluble</b>	A, D, E, K. Absorption dependent on ileum and pancreas. Toxicity more common than for water-soluble vitamins because fat-soluble vitamins accumulate in fat.	Malabsorption syndromes with steatorrhea (eg, cystic fibrosis and celiac disease) or mineral oil intake can cause fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies.
<b>Vitamins: water soluble</b>	<p>B<sub>1</sub> (thiamine: TPP)</p> <p>B<sub>2</sub> (riboflavin: FAD, FMN)</p> <p>B<sub>3</sub> (niacin: NAD<sup>+</sup>)</p> <p>B<sub>5</sub> (pantothenic acid: CoA)</p> <p>B<sub>6</sub> (pyridoxine: PLP)</p> <p>B<sub>7</sub> (biotin)</p> <p>B<sub>9</sub> (folate)</p> <p>B<sub>12</sub> (cobalamin)</p> <p>C (ascorbic acid)</p>	<p>All wash out easily from body except B<sub>12</sub> and B<sub>9</sub> (folate). B<sub>12</sub> stored in liver for ~ 3–4 years. B<sub>9</sub> stored in liver for ~ 3–4 months.</p> <p>B-complex deficiencies often result in dermatitis, glossitis, and diarrhea.</p> <p>Can be coenzymes (eg, ascorbic acid) or precursors to coenzymes (eg, FAD, NAD<sup>+</sup>).</p>



**Vitamin A**

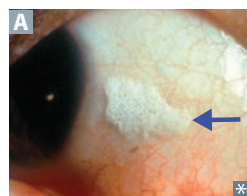
Includes retinal, retinol, retinoic acid.

## FUNCTION

Antioxidant; constituent of visual pigments (**retinal**); essential for normal differentiation of epithelial cells into specialized tissue (pancreatic cells, mucus-secreting cells); prevents squamous metaplasia. Used to treat measles and acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL).

**Retinol** is vitamin **A**, so think **retin-A** (used topically for wrinkles and **Acne**).  
Found in liver and leafy vegetables.  
Supplementation in vitamin A-deficient measles patients may improve outcomes.  
Use oral isotretinoin to treat severe cystic acne.  
Use *all-trans* retinoic acid to treat acute promyelocytic leukemia.

## DEFICIENCY



Night blindness (nyctalopia); dry, scaly skin (xerosis cutis); corneal squamous metaplasia → Bitot spots (keratin debris; foamy appearance on conjunctiva **A**); corneal degeneration (keratomalacia); immunosuppression.

## EXCESS

Acute toxicity—nausea, vomiting, vertigo, and blurred vision.  
Chronic toxicity—alopecia, dry skin (eg, scaliness), hepatic toxicity and enlargement, arthralgias, and idiopathic intracranial hypertension.  
Teratogenic (cleft palate, cardiac abnormalities), therefore a ⊖ pregnancy test and two forms of contraception are required before isotretinoin (vitamin A derivative) is prescribed.

**Isotretinoin is teratogenic.**

**Vitamin B<sub>1</sub>**

Also called thiamine.

## FUNCTION

In thiamine pyrophosphate (TPP), a cofactor for several dehydrogenase enzyme reactions:

- **B**ranched-chain ketoacid dehydrogenase
- **α**-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase (TCA cycle)
- **P**yruvate dehydrogenase (links glycolysis to TCA cycle)
- **T**ransketolase (HMP shunt)

**Be APT.**

Spell beriberi as **BerlBerl** to remember vitamin **B<sub>1</sub>**.

**Wernicke encephalopathy**—acute, life-threatening, neurologic condition; classic triad of confusion, ophthalmoplegia, ataxia.

**Korsakoff syndrome**—amnesic disorder due to chronic alcohol consumption; presents with confabulation, personality changes, memory loss (permanent).

**Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome**—damage to medial dorsal nucleus of thalamus, mammillary bodies. Presentation is combination of Wernicke encephalopathy and Korsakoff syndrome.


**Dry beriberi**—polyneuropathy, symmetric muscle wasting.

**Wet beriberi**—high-output cardiac failure (dilated cardiomyopathy), edema.

## DEFICIENCY

Impaired glucose breakdown → ATP depletion worsened by glucose infusion; highly aerobic tissues (eg, brain, heart) are affected first.  
In alcoholic or malnourished patients, give thiamine before dextrose to ↓ risk of precipitating Wernicke encephalopathy.  
Diagnosis made by ↑ in RBC transketolase activity following vitamin B<sub>1</sub> administration.



<b>Vitamin B<sub>2</sub></b> Also called riboflavin.		
FUNCTION	Component of flavins FAD and FMN, used as cofactors in redox reactions, eg, the succinate dehydrogenase reaction in the TCA cycle.	FAD and FMN are derived from ribo <b>F</b> lavin (B <sub>2</sub> ≈ 2 ATP).
DEFICIENCY	Cheilosis (inflammation of lips, scaling and fissures at the corners of the mouth), Corneal vascularization.	The 2 <b>C</b> 's of B <sub>2</sub> .
<b>Vitamin B<sub>3</sub></b> Also called niacin, nicotinic acid.		
FUNCTION	Constituent of NAD <sup>+</sup> , NADP <sup>+</sup> (used in redox reactions). Derived from tryptophan. Synthesis requires vitamins B <sub>2</sub> and B <sub>6</sub> . Used to treat dyslipidemia; lowers levels of VLDL and raises levels of HDL.	NAD derived from <b>N</b> iacin (B <sub>3</sub> ≈ 3 ATP).
DEFICIENCY	Glossitis. Severe deficiency leads to pellagra, which can also be caused by Hartnup disease, malignant carcinoid syndrome (↑ tryptophan metabolism), and isoniazid (↓ vitamin B <sub>6</sub> ). Symptoms of pellagra: <b>D</b> iarrhea, <b>D</b> ementia (also hallucinations), <b>D</b> ermatitis (C3/C4 dermatome circumferential “broad collar” rash [Casal necklace], hyperpigmentation of sun-exposed limbs <b>A</b> ).	The 3 <b>D</b> 's of B <sub>3</sub> . <b>Hartnup disease</b> —autosomal recessive. Deficiency of neutral amino acid (eg, tryptophan) transporters in proximal renal tubular cells and on enterocytes → neutral aminoaciduria and ↓ absorption from the gut → ↓ tryptophan for conversion to niacin → pellagra-like symptoms. Treat with high-protein diet and nicotinic acid. Deficiency of vitamin B <sub>3</sub> → <b>pellagra</b> .
		
EXCESS	Facial flushing (induced by prostaglandin, not histamine; can avoid by taking aspirin with niacin), hyperglycemia, hyperuricemia.	Excess of vitamin B <sub>3</sub> → <b>podagra</b> .
<b>Vitamin B<sub>5</sub></b> Also called pantothenic acid.		
FUNCTION	Essential component of coenzyme A (CoA, a cofactor for acyl transfers) and fatty acid synthase.	B <sub>5</sub> is “ <b>pento</b> ”thenic acid.
DEFICIENCY	Dermatitis, enteritis, alopecia, adrenal insufficiency.	
<b>Vitamin B<sub>6</sub></b> Also called pyridoxine.		
FUNCTION	Converted to pyridoxal phosphate (PLP), a cofactor used in transamination (eg, ALT and AST), decarboxylation reactions, glycogen phosphorylase. Synthesis of glutathione, cystathionine, heme, niacin, histamine, and neurotransmitters including serotonin, epinephrine, norepinephrine (NE), dopamine, and GABA.	
DEFICIENCY	Convulsions, hyperirritability, peripheral neuropathy (deficiency inducible by isoniazid and oral contraceptives), sideroblastic anemia (due to impaired hemoglobin synthesis and iron excess).	

**Vitamin B<sub>7</sub>**

Also called biotin.

## FUNCTION

Cofactor for carboxylation enzymes (which add a 1-carbon group):

- Pyruvate carboxylase: pyruvate (3C) → oxaloacetate (4C)
- Acetyl-CoA carboxylase: acetyl-CoA (2C) → malonyl-CoA (3C)
- Propionyl-CoA carboxylase: propionyl-CoA (3C) → methylmalonyl-CoA (4C)

## DEFICIENCY

Relatively rare. Dermatitis, enteritis, alopecia. Caused by long-term antibiotic use or excessive ingestion of raw egg whites.

“**A**vidin in egg whites **avidly** binds biotin.”

**Vitamin B<sub>9</sub>**

Also called folate.

## FUNCTION

Converted to tetrahydrofolic acid (THF), a coenzyme for 1-carbon transfer/methylation reactions.

Important for the synthesis of nitrogenous bases in DNA and RNA.

Found in leafy green vegetables. Absorbed in jejunum. **F**olate from **f**oliage. Small reserve pool stored primarily in the liver.

## DEFICIENCY

Macrocytic, megaloblastic anemia; hypersegmented polymorphonuclear cells (PMNs); glossitis; no neurologic symptoms (as opposed to vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency). Labs: ↑ homocysteine, normal methylmalonic acid levels. Seen in alcoholism and pregnancy.

Deficiency can be caused by several drugs (eg, phenytoin, sulfonamides, methotrexate). Supplemental maternal folic acid at least 1 month prior to conception and during early pregnancy to ↓ risk of neural tube defects. Give vitamin B<sub>9</sub> for the **9** months of pregnancy.

**Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>**

Also called cobalamin.

## FUNCTION

Cofactor for methionine synthase (transfers CH<sub>3</sub> groups as methylcobalamin) and methylmalonyl-CoA mutase. Important for DNA synthesis.

Found in animal products.

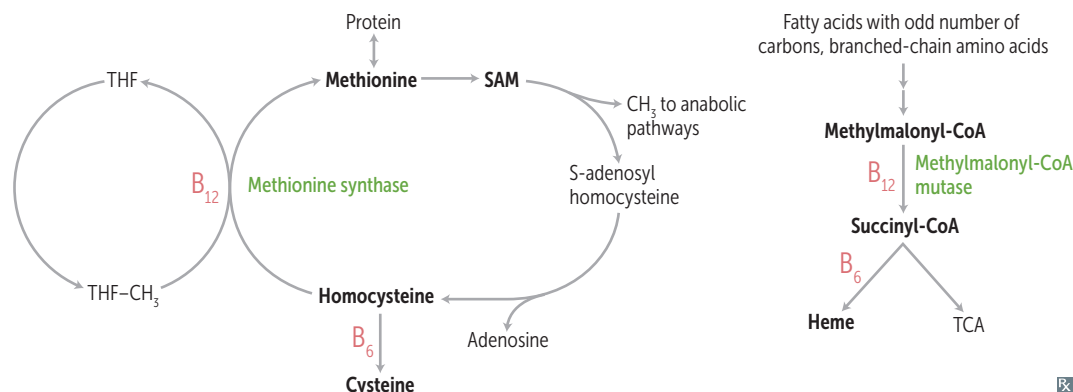
Synthesized only by microorganisms. Very large reserve pool (several years) stored primarily in the liver. Deficiency caused by malabsorption (eg, sprue, enteritis, *Diphyllobothrium latum*, achlorhydria, bacterial overgrowth, alcohol excess), lack of intrinsic factor (eg, pernicious anemia, gastric bypass surgery), absence of terminal ileum (surgical resection, eg, for Crohn disease), certain drugs (eg, metformin), or insufficient intake (eg, veganism).

## DEFICIENCY

Macrocytic, megaloblastic anemia; hypersegmented PMNs; paresthesias and subacute combined degeneration (degeneration of dorsal columns, lateral corticospinal tracts, and spinocerebellar tracts) due to abnormal myelin. Associated with ↑ serum homocysteine and methylmalonic acid levels, along with 2° folate deficiency. Prolonged deficiency → irreversible nerve damage.

Anti-intrinsic factor antibodies diagnostic for pernicious anemia.

Folate supplementation can mask the hematologic symptoms of B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, but not the neurologic symptoms.

**Vitamin C**

Also called ascorbic acid.

## FUNCTION

Antioxidant; also facilitates iron absorption by reducing it to Fe<sup>2+</sup> state. Necessary for hydroxylation of proline and lysine in collagen synthesis. Necessary for dopamine β-hydroxylase, which converts dopamine to NE.

Found in fruits and vegetables.

Pronounce “**absorbic**” acid.

Ancillary treatment for methemoglobinemia by reducing Fe<sup>3+</sup> to Fe<sup>2+</sup>.

## DEFICIENCY

**Scurvy**—swollen gums, easy bruising, petechiae, hemarthrosis, anemia, poor wound healing, perifollicular and subperiosteal hemorrhages, “corkscrew” hair. Weakened immune response.

Vitamin **C** deficiency causes **sCurvy** due to a **C**ollagen synthesis defect.

## EXCESS

Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, fatigue, calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis. Can ↑ iron toxicity in predisposed individuals by increasing dietary iron absorption (ie, can worsen hereditary hemochromatosis or transfusion-related iron overload).

**Vitamin D**

D<sub>3</sub> (cholecalciferol) from exposure of skin (stratum basale) to sun, ingestion of fish, milk, plants.  
 D<sub>2</sub> (ergocalciferol) from ingestion of plants, fungi, yeasts.  
 Both converted to 25-OH D<sub>3</sub> (storage form) in liver and to the active form 1,25-(OH)<sub>2</sub> D<sub>3</sub> (calcitriol) in kidney.

**FUNCTION**

↑ intestinal absorption of Ca<sup>2+</sup> and PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>.  
 ↑ bone mineralization at low levels.  
 ↑ bone resorption at higher levels.

**REGULATION**

↑ PTH, ↓ Ca<sup>2+</sup>, ↓ PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup> → ↑ 1,25-(OH)<sub>2</sub>D<sub>3</sub> production.  
 1,25-(OH)<sub>2</sub>D<sub>3</sub> feedback inhibits its own production.  
 ↑ PTH → ↑ Ca<sup>2+</sup> reabsorption and ↓ PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup> reabsorption in the kidney.

**DEFICIENCY**

Rickets in children (deformity, such as genu varum “bowlegs” **A**), osteomalacia in adults (bone pain and muscle weakness), hypocalcemic tetany.  
 Caused by malabsorption, ↓ sun exposure, poor diet, chronic kidney disease (CKD), advanced liver disease.  
 Give oral vitamin D to breastfed infants.  
 Deficiency is exacerbated by pigmented skin, premature birth.

**EXCESS**

Hypercalcemia, hypercalciuria, loss of appetite, stupor. Seen in granulomatous diseases (↑ activation of vitamin D by epithelioid macrophages).

**Vitamin E**

Includes tocopherol, tocotrienol.

**FUNCTION**

Antioxidant (protects RBCs and membranes from free radical damage).

**DEFICIENCY**

Hemolytic anemia, acanthocytosis, muscle weakness, demyelination of posterior columns (↓ position and vibration sensation) and spinocerebellar tract (ataxia).

Neurologic presentation may appear similar to vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, but without megaloblastic anemia, hypersegmented neutrophils, or ↑ serum methylmalonic acid levels.

**EXCESS**

Risk of enterocolitis in infants.

High-dose supplementation may alter metabolism of vitamin K → enhanced anticoagulant effects of warfarin.

**Vitamin K**

Includes phytymenadione, phylloquinone, phytonadione, menaquinone.

**FUNCTION**

Activated by epoxide reductase to the reduced form, which is a cofactor for the  $\gamma$ -carboxylation of glutamic acid residues on various proteins required for blood clotting. Synthesized by intestinal flora.

**K** is for **K**oagulation. Necessary for the maturation of clotting factors II, VII, IX, X, and proteins C and S. Warfarin inhibits vitamin K–dependent synthesis of these factors and proteins.

**DEFICIENCY**

Neonatal hemorrhage with  $\uparrow$  PT and  $\uparrow$  aPTT but normal bleeding time (neonates have sterile intestines and are unable to synthesize vitamin K). Can also occur after prolonged use of broad-spectrum antibiotics.

Not in breast milk; neonates are given vitamin K injection at birth to prevent hemorrhagic disease of the newborn.

**Zinc****FUNCTION**

Mineral essential for the activity of 100+ enzymes. Important in the formation of zinc fingers (transcription factor motif).

**DEFICIENCY**

Delayed wound healing, suppressed immunity, male hypogonadism,  $\downarrow$  adult hair (axillary, facial, pubic), dysgeusia, anosmia. Associated with acrodermatitis enteropathica (**A**, defect in intestinal zinc absorption). May predispose to alcoholic cirrhosis.

**Protein-energy malnutrition****Kwashiorkor**

Protein malnutrition resulting in skin lesions, edema due to  $\downarrow$  plasma oncotic pressure, liver malfunction (fatty change due to  $\downarrow$  apolipoprotein synthesis). Clinical picture is small child with swollen abdomen **A**.

Kwashiorkor results from protein-

deficient **MEALS**:

**M**alnutrition

**E**dema

**A**nemia

**L**iver (fatty)

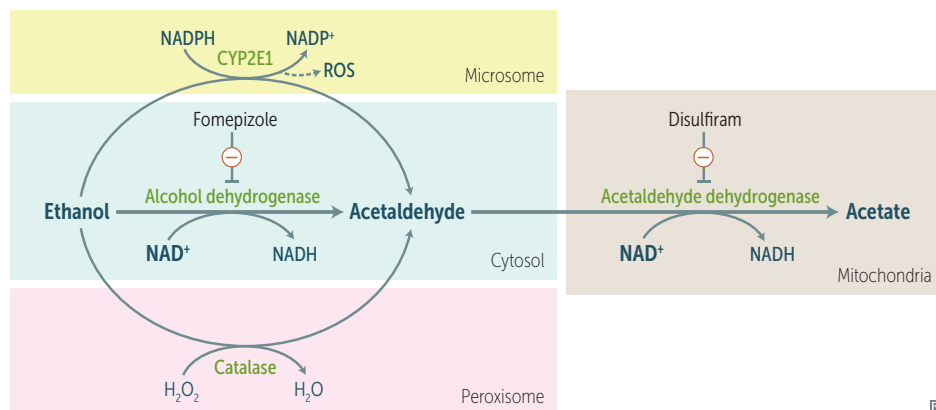
**S**kin lesions (eg, hyperkeratosis, dyspigmentation)

**Marasmus**

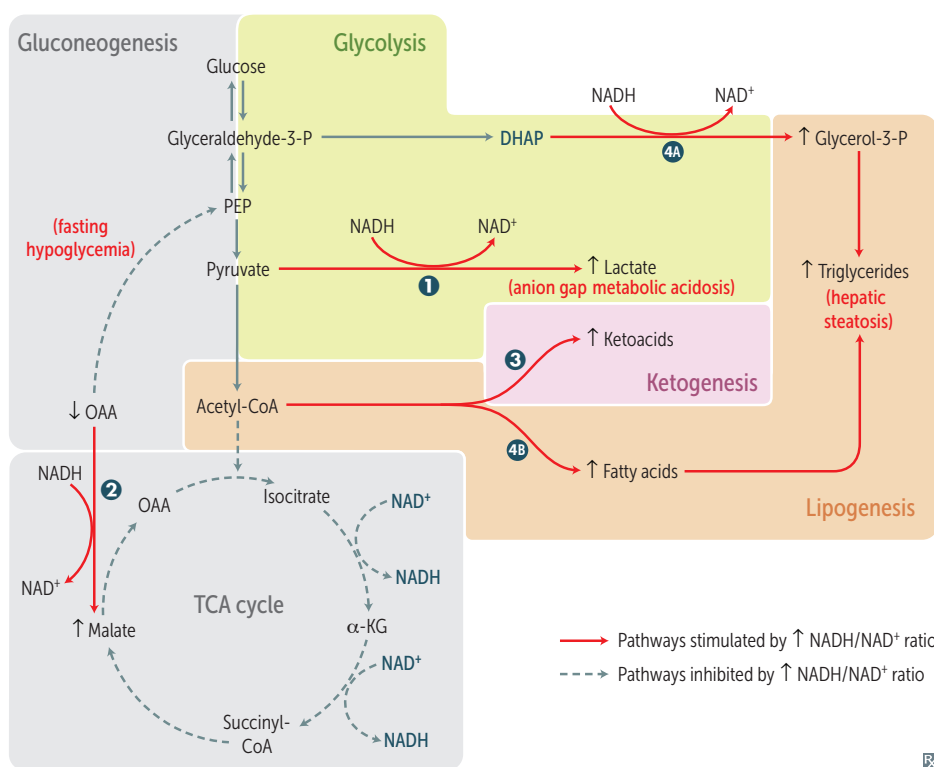
Malnutrition not causing edema. Diet is deficient in calories but no nutrients are entirely absent.

**M**arasmus results in **M**uscle wasting **B**.

**Ethanol metabolism**



**Fomepizole**—blocks alcohol DH; antidote **For Overdoses** of **Methanol** or **Ethylene glycol**.  
**Disulfiram**— blocks acetaldehyde dehydrogenase → ↑ acetaldehyde → ↑ hangover symptoms → **discouraging drinking**.  
 NAD<sup>+</sup> is the limiting reagent.  
 Alcohol dehydrogenase operates via zero-order kinetics.



Ethanol metabolism ↑ NADH/NAD<sup>+</sup> ratio in liver, causing:

- 1 Lactic acidosis—↑ pyruvate conversion to lactate
- 2 Fasting hypoglycemia—↓ gluconeogenesis due to ↑ conversion of OAA to malate
- 3 Ketoacidosis—diversion of acetyl-CoA into ketogenesis rather than TCA cycle
- 4 Hepatosteatois— ↑ conversion of DHAP to glycerol-3-P
  - 4A; acetyl-CoA diverges into fatty acid synthesis 4B, which combines with glycerol-3-P to synthesize triglycerides

↑ NADH/NAD<sup>+</sup> ratio inhibits TCA cycle → ↑ acetyl-CoA used in ketogenesis (→ ketoacidosis), lipogenesis (→ hepatosteatois).

► BIOCHEMISTRY—METABOLISM

**Metabolism sites**

<b>Mitochondria</b>	Fatty acid oxidation (β-oxidation), acetyl-CoA production, TCA cycle, oxidative phosphorylation, ketogenesis.
<b>Cytoplasm</b>	Glycolysis, HMP shunt, and synthesis of cholesterol (SER), proteins (ribosomes, RER), fatty acids, and nucleotides.
<b>Both</b>	Heme synthesis, Urea cycle, Gluconeogenesis. <b>HUGs</b> take <b>two</b> (both).

**Enzyme terminology** An enzyme's name often describes its function. For example, glucokinase is an enzyme that catalyzes the phosphorylation of glucose using a molecule of ATP. The following are commonly used enzyme descriptors.

<b>Kinase</b>	Catalyzes transfer of a phosphate group from a high-energy molecule (usually ATP) to a substrate (eg, phosphofructokinase).
<b>Phosphorylase</b>	Adds inorganic phosphate onto substrate without using ATP (eg, glycogen phosphorylase).
<b>Phosphatase</b>	Removes phosphate group from substrate (eg, fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase).
<b>Dehydrogenase</b>	Catalyzes oxidation-reduction reactions (eg, pyruvate dehydrogenase).
<b>Hydroxylase</b>	Adds hydroxyl group (–OH) onto substrate (eg, tyrosine hydroxylase).
<b>Carboxylase</b>	Transfers CO <sub>2</sub> groups with the help of biotin (eg, pyruvate carboxylase).
<b>Mutase</b>	Relocates a functional group within a molecule (eg, vitamin B <sub>12</sub> –dependent methylmalonyl-CoA mutase).
<b>Synthase/synthetase</b>	Joins two molecules together using a source of energy (eg, ATP, acetyl-CoA, nucleotide sugar).

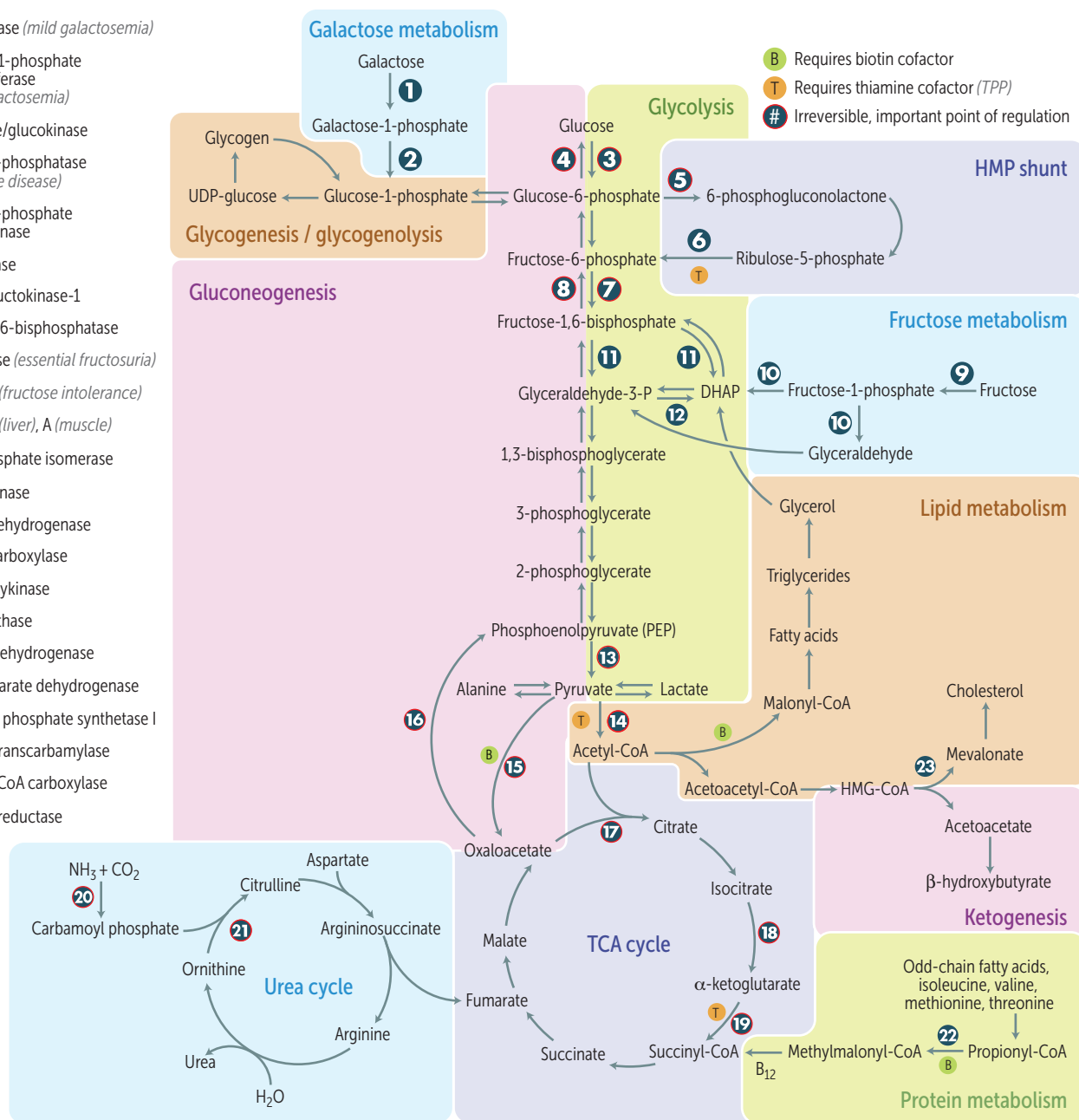
### Rate-determining enzymes of metabolic processes

PROCESS	ENZYME	REGULATORS
<b>Glycolysis</b>	Phosphofructokinase-1 (PFK-1)	AMP ⊕, fructose-2,6-bisphosphate ⊕ ATP ⊖, citrate ⊖
<b>Gluconeogenesis</b>	Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase	AMP ⊖, fructose-2,6-bisphosphate ⊖
<b>TCA cycle</b>	Isocitrate dehydrogenase	ADP ⊕ ATP ⊖, NADH ⊖
<b>Glycogenesis</b>	Glycogen synthase	Glucose-6-phosphate ⊕, insulin ⊕, cortisol ⊕ Epinephrine ⊖, glucagon ⊖
<b>Glycogenolysis</b>	Glycogen phosphorylase	Epinephrine ⊕, glucagon ⊕, AMP ⊕ Glucose-6-phosphate ⊖, insulin ⊖, ATP ⊖
<b>HMP shunt</b>	Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD)	NADP <sup>+</sup> ⊕ NADPH ⊖
<b>De novo pyrimidine synthesis</b>	Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase II	ATP ⊕, PRPP ⊕ UTP ⊖
<b>De novo purine synthesis</b>	Glutamine-phosphoribosylpyrophosphate (PRPP) amidotransferase	AMP ⊖, inosine monophosphate (IMP) ⊖, GMP ⊖
<b>Urea cycle</b>	Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I	N-acetylglutamate ⊕
<b>Fatty acid synthesis</b>	Acetyl-CoA carboxylase (ACC)	Insulin ⊕, citrate ⊕ Glucagon ⊖, palmitoyl-CoA ⊖
<b>Fatty acid oxidation</b>	Carnitine acyltransferase I	Malonyl-CoA ⊖
<b>Ketogenesis</b>	HMG-CoA synthase	
<b>Cholesterol synthesis</b>	HMG-CoA reductase	Insulin ⊕, thyroxine ⊕, estrogen ⊕ Glucagon ⊖, cholesterol ⊖



## Summary of pathways

- 1 Galactokinase (*mild galactosemia*)
- 2 Galactose-1-phosphate uridylyltransferase (*severe galactosemia*)
- 3 Hexokinase/glucokinase
- 4 Glucose-6-phosphatase (*von Gierke disease*)
- 5 Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase
- 6 Transketolase
- 7 Phosphofructokinase-1
- 8 Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase
- 9 Fructokinase (*essential fructosuria*)
- 10 Aldolase B (*fructose intolerance*)
- 11 Aldolase B (*liver*), A (*muscle*)
- 12 Triose phosphate isomerase
- 13 Pyruvate kinase
- 14 Pyruvate dehydrogenase
- 15 Pyruvate carboxylase
- 16 PEP carboxykinase
- 17 Citrate synthase
- 18 Isocitrate dehydrogenase
- 19  $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase
- 20 Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I
- 21 Ornithine transcarbamylase
- 22 Propionyl-CoA carboxylase
- 23 HMG-CoA reductase



## ATP production

Aerobic metabolism of one glucose molecule produces 32 net ATP via malate-aspartate shuttle (heart and liver), 30 net ATP via glycerol-3-phosphate shuttle (muscle). Anaerobic glycolysis produces only 2 net ATP per glucose molecule. ATP hydrolysis can be coupled to energetically unfavorable reactions.

Arsenic causes glycolysis to produce zero net ATP.



**Activated carriers**

CARRIER MOLECULE	CARRIED IN ACTIVATED FORM
ATP	Phosphoryl groups
NADH, NADPH, FADH <sub>2</sub>	Electrons
CoA, lipoamide	Acyl groups
Biotin	CO <sub>2</sub>
Tetrahydrofolates	1-carbon units
S-adenosylmethionine (SAM)	CH <sub>3</sub> groups
TPP	Aldehydes

**Universal electron acceptors**

Nicotinamides (NAD<sup>+</sup>, NADP<sup>+</sup> from vitamin B<sub>3</sub>) and flavin nucleotides (FAD from vitamin B<sub>2</sub>). NADPH is a product of the HMP shunt. NADPH is used in:

- Anabolic processes
- Respiratory burst
- Cytochrome P-450 system
- Glutathione reductase

NAD<sup>+</sup> is generally used in **catabolic** processes to carry reducing equivalents away as NADH. NADPH is used in **anabolic** processes (eg, steroid and fatty acid synthesis) as a supply of reducing equivalents.

**Hexokinase vs glucokinase**

Phosphorylation of glucose to yield glucose-6-phosphate is catalyzed by glucokinase in the liver and hexokinase in other tissues. Hexokinase sequesters glucose in tissues, where it is used even when glucose concentrations are low. At high glucose concentrations, glucokinase helps to store glucose in liver.

	Hexokinase	Glucokinase
Location	Most tissues, except liver and pancreatic $\beta$ cells	Liver, $\beta$ cells of pancreas
K <sub>m</sub>	Lower ( $\uparrow$ affinity)	Higher ( $\downarrow$ affinity)
V <sub>max</sub>	Lower ( $\downarrow$ capacity)	Higher ( $\uparrow$ capacity)
Induced by insulin	No	Yes
Feedback inhibition by	Glucose-6-phosphate	Fructose-6-phosphate

**Glycolysis regulation, key enzymes**

Net glycolysis (cytoplasm):

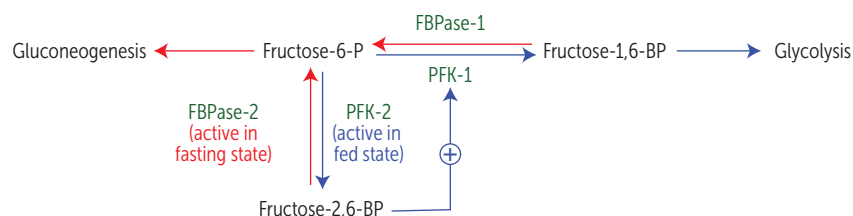


Equation not balanced chemically, and exact balanced equation depends on ionization state of reactants and products.

REQUIRE ATP	Glucose $\xrightarrow{\text{Hexokinase/glucokinase}}$ Glucose-6-P	Glucose-6-P $\ominus$ hexokinase. Fructose-6-P $\ominus$ glucokinase.
	Fructose-6-P $\xrightarrow{\text{Phosphofructokinase-1 (rate-limiting step)}}$ Fructose-1,6-BP	AMP $\oplus$ , fructose-2,6-bisphosphate $\oplus$ . ATP $\ominus$ , citrate $\ominus$ .
PRODUCE ATP	1,3-BPG $\xleftarrow{\text{Phosphoglycerate kinase}}$ 3-PG	
	Phosphoenolpyruvate $\xrightarrow{\text{Pyruvate kinase}}$ Pyruvate	Fructose-1,6-bisphosphate $\oplus$ . ATP $\ominus$ , alanine $\ominus$ .

**Regulation by fructose-2,6-bisphosphate**

**Fructose bispophatase-2 (FBPase-2)** and **phosphofructokinase-2 (PFK-2)** are the same bifunctional enzyme whose function is reversed by phosphorylation by protein kinase A.



**Fasting state:**  $\uparrow$  glucagon  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  cAMP  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  protein kinase A  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  FBPase-2,  $\downarrow$  PFK-2, less glycolysis, more gluconeogenesis.

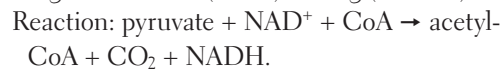
**FaBian the Peasant (FBP)** has to work hard when starving.

**Fed state:**  $\uparrow$  insulin  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$  cAMP  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$  protein kinase A  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$  FBPase-2,  $\uparrow$  PFK-2, more glycolysis, less gluconeogenesis.

**Prince FrederickK (PFK)** works only when fed.

**Pyruvate dehydrogenase complex**

Mitochondrial enzyme complex linking glycolysis and TCA cycle. Differentially regulated in fed (active)/fasting (inactive) states.



Contains 3 enzymes requiring 5 cofactors:

1. **T**hiamine pyrophosphate ( $\text{B}_1$ )
2. **L**ipoic acid
3. **C**oA ( $\text{B}_5$ , pantothenic acid)
4. **F**AD ( $\text{B}_2$ , riboflavin)
5. **N**AD $^+$  ( $\text{B}_3$ , niacin)

Activated by:  $\uparrow$  NAD $^+$ /NADH ratio,  $\uparrow$  ADP  $\uparrow$  Ca $^{2+}$ .

The complex is similar to the  $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase complex (same cofactors, similar substrate and action), which converts  $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate  $\rightarrow$  succinyl-CoA (TCA cycle).

**The Lovely Coenzymes For Nerds.**

Arsenic inhibits lipoic acid. Arsenic poisoning clinical findings: imagine a vampire (pigmentary skin changes, skin cancer), vomiting and having diarrhea, running away from a cutie (QT prolongation) with garlic breath.

### Pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency

Causes a buildup of pyruvate that gets shunted to lactate (via LDH) and alanine (via ALT).  
X-linked.

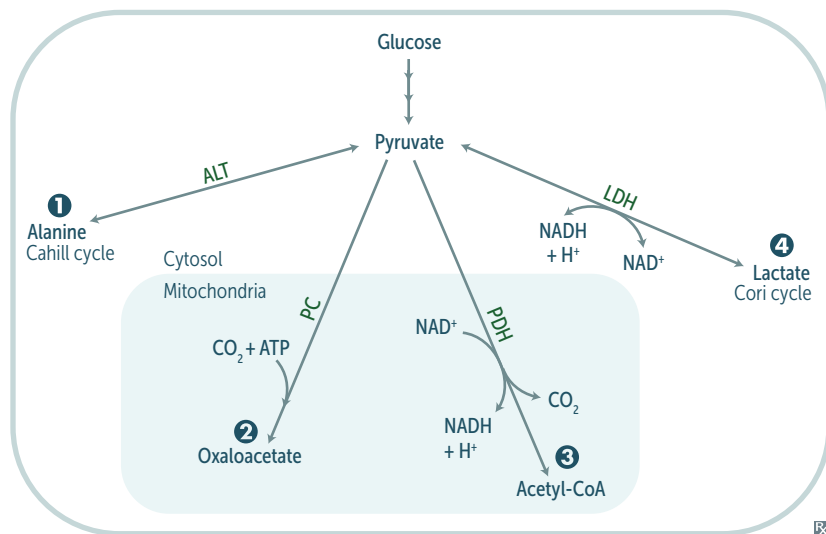
#### FINDINGS

Neurologic defects, lactic acidosis, ↑ serum alanine starting in infancy.

#### TREATMENT

↑ intake of ketogenic nutrients (eg, high fat content or ↑ lysine and leucine).

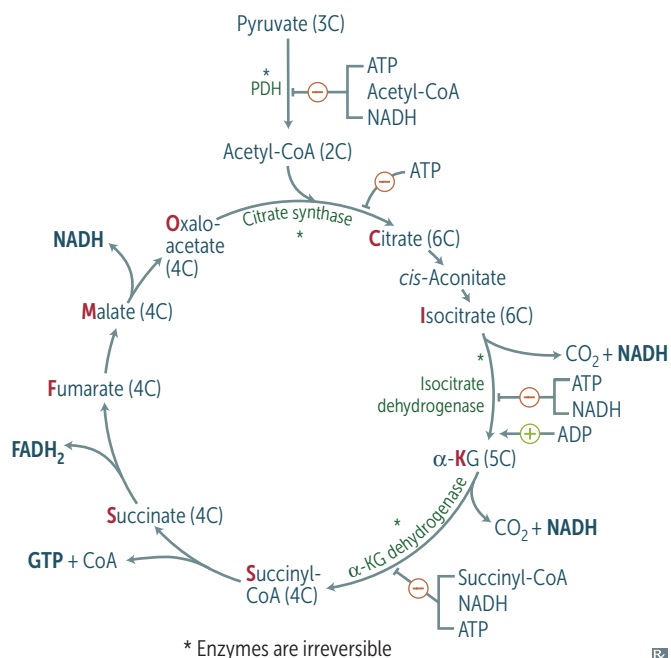
### Pyruvate metabolism



Functions of different pyruvate metabolic pathways (and their associated cofactors):

- 1 Alanine aminotransferase ( $B_6$ ): alanine carries amino groups to the liver from muscle
- 2 Pyruvate carboxylase (biotin): oxaloacetate can replenish TCA cycle or be used in gluconeogenesis
- 3 Pyruvate dehydrogenase ( $B_1, B_2, B_3, B_5$ , lipoic acid): transition from glycolysis to the TCA cycle
- 4 Lactic acid dehydrogenase ( $B_3$ ): end of anaerobic glycolysis (major pathway in RBCs, WBCs, kidney medulla, lens, testes, and cornea)

### TCA cycle



Also called Krebs cycle. Pyruvate → acetyl-CoA produces 1 NADH, 1  $\text{CO}_2$ .

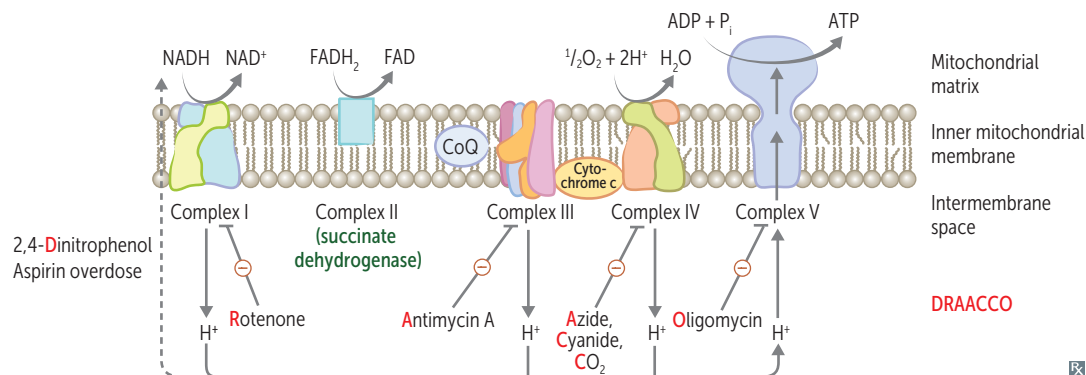
The TCA cycle produces 3 NADH, 1  $\text{FADH}_2$ , 2  $\text{CO}_2$ , 1 GTP per acetyl-CoA = 10 ATP/ acetyl-CoA (2× everything per glucose). TCA cycle reactions occur in the mitochondria.

α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase complex requires the same cofactors as the pyruvate dehydrogenase complex (vitamins  $B_1, B_2, B_3, B_5$ , lipoic acid).

**Citrate Is Krebs' Starting Substrate For Making Oxaloacetate.**

### Electron transport chain and oxidative phosphorylation

NADH electrons from glycolysis enter mitochondria via the malate-aspartate or glycerol-3-phosphate shuttle. FADH<sub>2</sub> electrons are transferred to complex II (at a lower energy level than NADH). The passage of electrons results in the formation of a proton gradient that, coupled to oxidative phosphorylation, drives the production of ATP.



#### ATP PRODUCED VIA ATP SYNTHASE

1 NADH → 2.5 ATP; 1 FADH<sub>2</sub> → 1.5 ATP.

#### OXIDATIVE PHOSPHORYLATION POISONS

##### Electron transport inhibitors

Directly inhibit electron transport, causing a ↓ proton gradient and block of ATP synthesis.

**Rotenone**: complex **one** inhibitor.  
**“An-3-mycin” (antimycin) A**: complex **3** inhibitor.  
**Cyanide**, carbon **monoxide**, **azide** (the **-ides**, 4 letters) inhibit complex **IV**.

##### ATP synthase inhibitors

Directly inhibit mitochondrial ATP synthase, causing an ↑ proton gradient. No ATP is produced because electron transport stops.

Oligomycin.

##### Uncoupling agents

↑ permeability of membrane, causing a ↓ proton gradient and ↑ O<sub>2</sub> consumption. ATP synthesis stops, but electron transport continues. Produces heat.

2,4-Dinitrophenol (used illicitly for weight loss), aspirin (fevers often occur after overdose), thermogenin in brown fat (has more mitochondria than white fat).

### Gluconeogenesis, irreversible enzymes

Pathway **P**roduces **F**resh **G**lucose.

#### Pyruvate carboxylase

In mitochondria. Pyruvate → oxaloacetate.

Requires biotin, ATP. Activated by acetyl-CoA.

#### Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase

In cytosol. Oxaloacetate → phosphoenolpyruvate.

Requires GTP.

#### Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase

In cytosol. Fructose-1,6-bisphosphate → fructose-6-phosphate.

Citrate ⊕, AMP ⊖, fructose 2,6-bisphosphate ⊖.

#### Glucose-6-phosphatase

In ER. Glucose-6-phosphate → glucose.

Occurs primarily in liver; serves to maintain euglycemia during fasting. Enzymes also found in kidney, intestinal epithelium. Deficiency of the key gluconeogenic enzymes causes hypoglycemia. (Muscle cannot participate in gluconeogenesis because it lacks glucose-6-phosphatase). Odd-chain fatty acids yield 1 propionyl-CoA during metabolism, which can enter the TCA cycle (as succinyl-CoA), undergo gluconeogenesis, and serve as a glucose source. Even-chain fatty acids cannot produce new glucose, since they yield only acetyl-CoA equivalents.

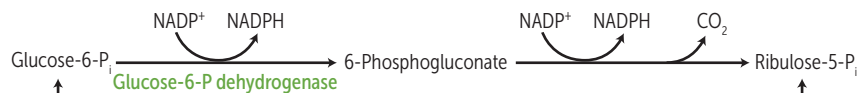
**Pentose phosphate pathway**

Also called HMP shunt. Provides a source of NADPH from abundantly available glucose-6-P (NADPH is required for reductive reactions, eg, glutathione reduction inside RBCs, fatty acid and cholesterol biosynthesis). Additionally, this pathway yields ribose for nucleotide synthesis. Two distinct phases (oxidative and nonoxidative), both of which occur in the cytoplasm. No ATP is used or produced.

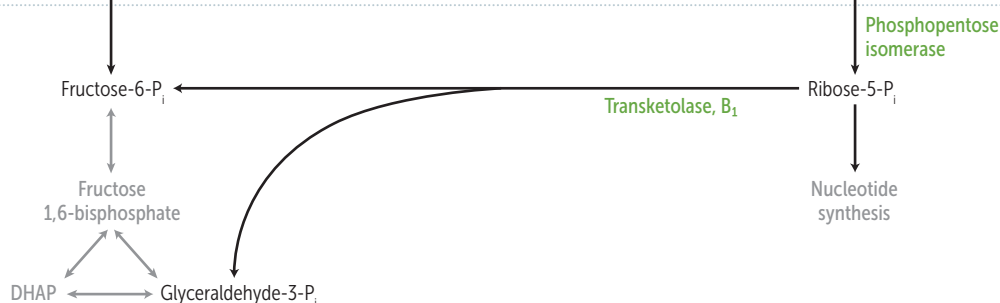
Sites: lactating mammary glands, liver, adrenal cortex (sites of fatty acid or steroid synthesis), RBCs.

REACTIONS

**Oxidative (irreversible)**



**Nonoxidative (reversible)**



**Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency**

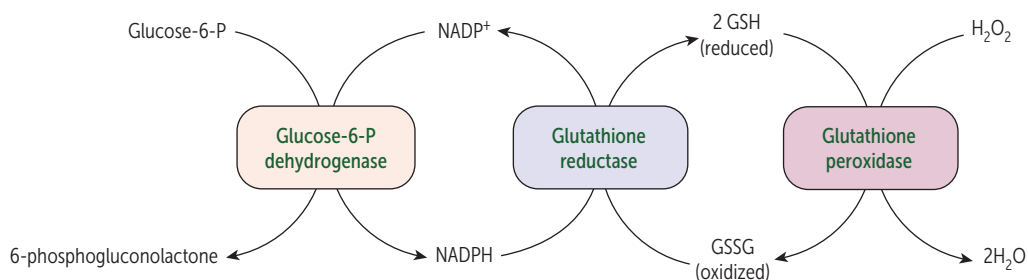
NADPH is necessary to keep glutathione reduced, which in turn detoxifies free radicals and peroxides. ↓ NADPH in RBCs leads to hemolytic anemia due to poor RBC defense against oxidizing agents (eg, fava beans, sulfonamides, nitrofurantoin, primaquine/chloroquine, antituberculosis drugs). Infection (most common cause) can also precipitate hemolysis; inflammatory response produces free radicals that diffuse into RBCs, causing oxidative damage.

X-linked recessive disorder; most common human enzyme deficiency; more prevalent among African Americans. ↑ malarial resistance.

Heinz bodies—denatured globin chains precipitate within RBCs due to oxidative stress.

**Bite cells**—result from the phagocytic removal of Heinz bodies by splenic macrophages.

Think, “**Bite** into some **Heinz** ketchup.”



**Disorders of fructose metabolism****Essential fructosuria**

Involves a defect in **fructokinase**. Autosomal recessive. A benign, asymptomatic condition (fructokinase deficiency is **kin**der), since fructose is not trapped in cells. Hexokinase becomes 1<sup>o</sup> pathway for converting fructose to fructose-6-phosphate.

Symptoms: fructose appears in blood and urine.

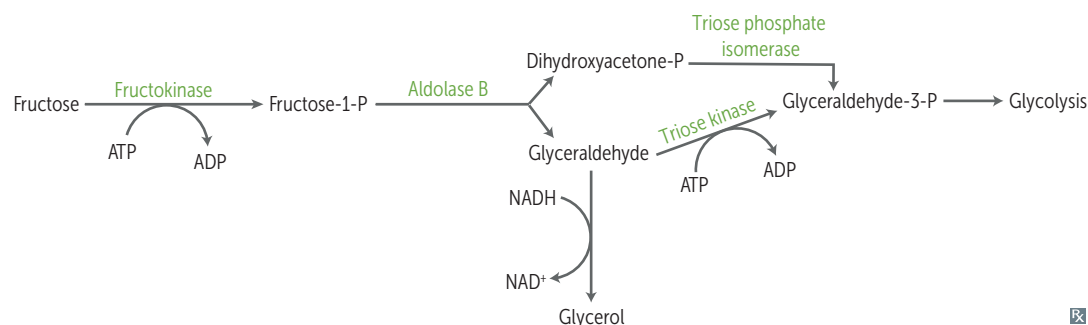
Disorders of fructose metabolism cause milder symptoms than analogous disorders of galactose metabolism.

**Hereditary fructose intolerance**

Hereditary deficiency of **aldolase B**. Autosomal recessive. Fructose-1-phosphate accumulates, causing a ↓ in available phosphate, which results in inhibition of glycogenolysis and gluconeogenesis. Symptoms present following consumption of fruit, juice, or honey. Urine dipstick will be ⊖ (tests for glucose only); reducing sugar can be detected in the urine (nonspecific test for inborn errors of carbohydrate metabolism).

Symptoms: hypoglycemia, jaundice, cirrhosis, vomiting.

Treatment: ↓ intake of fructose, sucrose (glucose + fructose), and sorbitol (metabolized to fructose).

**Disorders of galactose metabolism****Galactokinase deficiency**

Hereditary deficiency of **galactokinase**. Galactitol accumulates if galactose is present in diet. Relatively mild condition. Autosomal recessive.

Symptoms: galactose appears in blood (galactosemia) and urine (galactosuria); infantile cataracts.

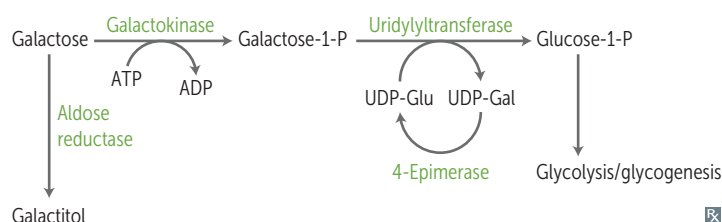
May present as failure to track objects or to develop a social smile. Galactokinase deficiency is **kin**der (benign condition).

**Classic galactosemia**

Absence of **galactose-1-phosphate uridylyltransferase**. Autosomal recessive. Damage is caused by accumulation of toxic substances (including galactitol, which accumulates in the lens of the eye).

Symptoms develop when infant begins feeding (lactose present in breast milk and routine formula) and include failure to thrive, jaundice, hepatomegaly, infantile cataracts, intellectual disability. Can predispose to *E coli* sepsis in neonates.

Treatment: exclude galactose and lactose (galactose + glucose) from diet.



Fructose is to **Aldolase B** as Galactose is to **UridylTransferase (FAB GUT)**.

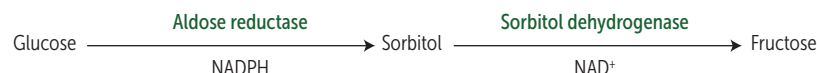
The more serious defects lead to  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  depletion.

**Sorbitol**

An alternative method of trapping glucose in the cell is to convert it to its alcohol counterpart, sorbitol, via aldose reductase. Some tissues then convert sorbitol to fructose using sorbitol dehydrogenase; tissues with an insufficient amount/activity of this enzyme are at risk of intracellular sorbitol accumulation, causing osmotic damage (eg, cataracts, retinopathy, and peripheral neuropathy seen with chronic hyperglycemia in diabetes).

High blood levels of galactose also result in conversion to the osmotically active galactitol via aldose reductase.

Liver, Ovaries, and Seminal vesicles have both enzymes (they **LOSE** sorbitol).



Lens has primarily aldose reductase. Retina, Kidneys, and Schwann cells have only aldose reductase (**LuRKS**).

**Lactase deficiency**

Insufficient lactase enzyme → dietary lactose intolerance. Lactase functions on the intestinal brush border to digest lactose (in milk and milk products) into glucose and galactose.

Primary: age-dependent decline after childhood (absence of lactase-persistent allele), common in people of Asian, African, or Native American descent.

Secondary: loss of intestinal brush border due to gastroenteritis (eg, rotavirus), autoimmune disease.

Congenital lactase deficiency: rare, due to defective gene.

Stool demonstrates ↓ pH and breath shows ↑ hydrogen content with lactose hydrogen breath test.

Intestinal biopsy reveals normal mucosa in patients with hereditary lactose intolerance.

**FINDINGS**

Bloating, cramps, flatulence, osmotic diarrhea.

**TREATMENT**

Avoid dairy products or add lactase pills to diet; lactose-free milk.

**Amino acids**

Only L-amino acids are found in proteins.

**Essential**

**PVT TIM HaLL**: Phenylalanine, Valine, Tryptophan, Threonine, Isoleucine, Methionine, Histidine, Leucine, Lysine.

Glucogenic: Methionine, histidine, valine. We **met his valentine**, she is so **sweet** (glucogenic).

Glucogenic/ketogenic: Isoleucine, phenylalanine, threonine, tryptophan.

Ketogenic: Leucine, Lysine. The **onLy pureLy** ketogenic amino acids.

**Acidic**

Aspartic acid, glutamic acid.

Negatively charged at body pH.

**Basic**

Arginine, histidine, lysine.

Arginine is most **basic**. Histidine has no charge at body pH.

Arginine and histidine are required during periods of growth.

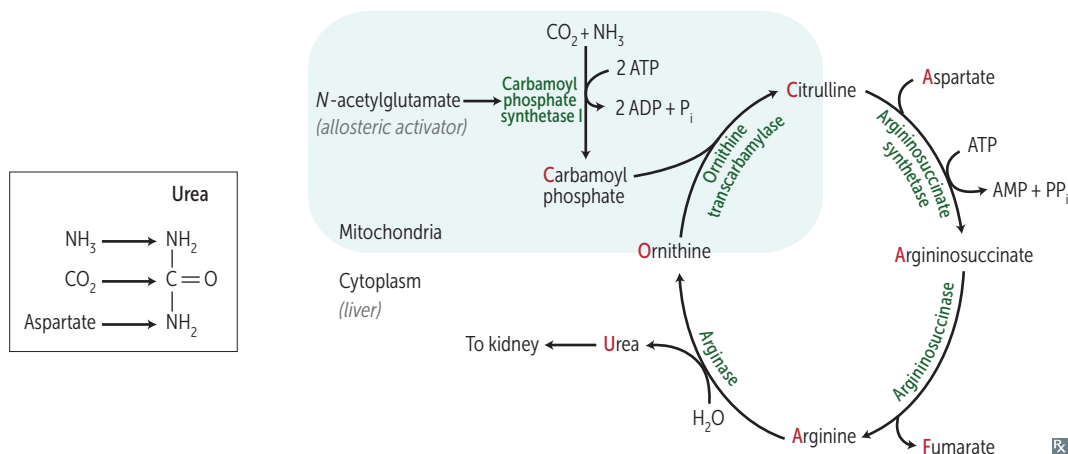
Arginine and lysine are ↑ in histones which bind negatively charged DNA.

**His lys** (lies) **are basic**.

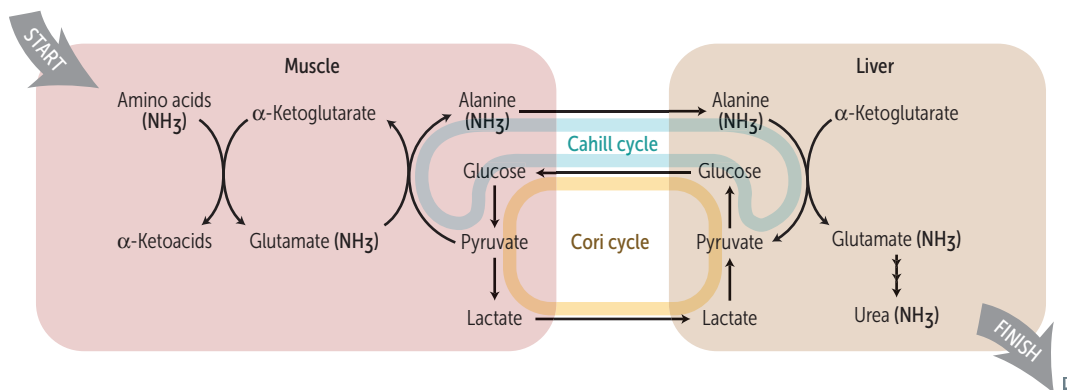
### Urea cycle

Amino acid catabolism results in the formation of common metabolites (eg, pyruvate, acetyl-CoA), which serve as metabolic fuels. Excess nitrogen generated by this process is converted to urea and excreted by the kidneys.

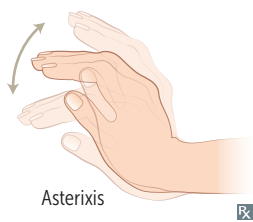
Ordinarily, Careless Crappers Are Also Frivolous About Urination.



### Transport of ammonia by alanine



### Hyperammonemia



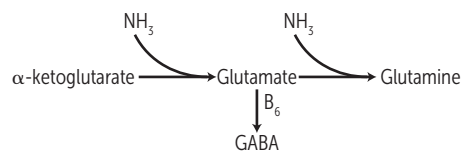
Can be acquired (eg, liver disease) or hereditary (eg, urea cycle enzyme deficiencies). Presents with flapping tremor (eg, asterixis), slurring of speech, somnolence, vomiting, cerebral edema, blurring of vision.

↑ NH<sub>3</sub> changes relative amounts of α-ketoglutarate, glutamate, GABA, and glutamine to favor ↑ glutamine. CNS toxicity may involve ↓ GABA, ↓ α-ketoglutarate, TCA cycle inhibition, and cerebral edema due to glutamine-induced osmotic shifts.

Treatment: limit protein in diet.

May be given to ↓ ammonia levels:

- Lactulose to acidify GI tract and trap NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> for excretion.
- Antibiotics (eg, rifaximin, neomycin) to ↓ ammoniagenic bacteria.
- Benzoate, phenylacetate, or phenylbutyrate react with glycine or glutamine, forming products that are excreted renally.



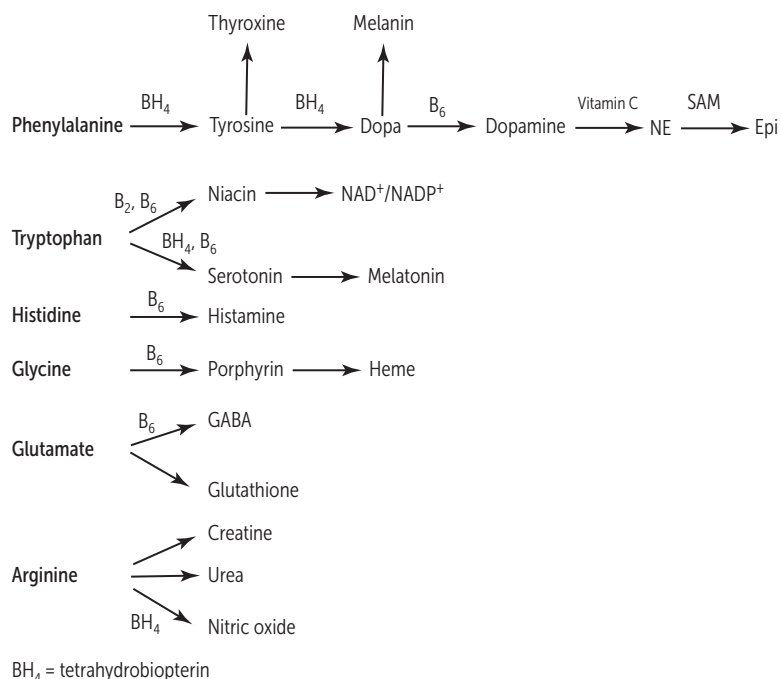


**Ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency**

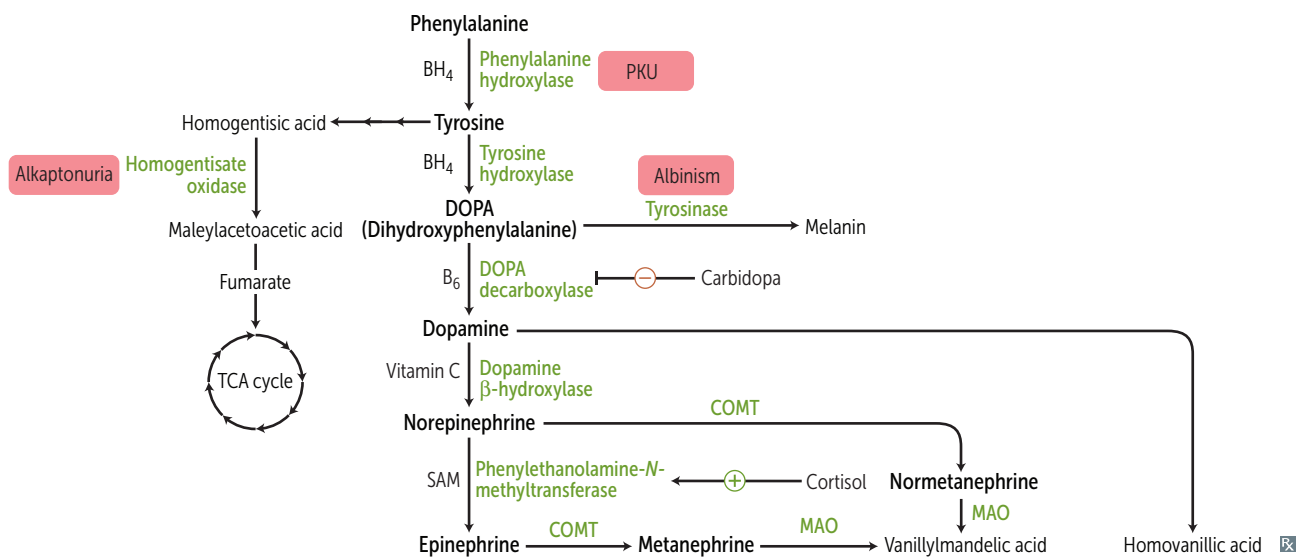
Most common urea cycle disorder. X-linked recessive (vs other urea cycle enzyme deficiencies, which are autosomal recessive). Interferes with the body's ability to eliminate ammonia. Often evident in the first few days of life, but may present later. Excess carbamoyl phosphate is converted to orotic acid (part of the pyrimidine synthesis pathway).

Findings: ↑ orotic acid in blood and urine, ↓ BUN, symptoms of hyperammonemia. No megaloblastic anemia (vs orotic aciduria).

**Amino acid derivatives**



**Catecholamine synthesis/tyrosine catabolism**



**Phenylketonuria**

Due to ↓ phenylalanine hydroxylase or ↓ tetrahydrobiopterin (BH<sub>4</sub>) cofactor (malignant PKU). Tyrosine becomes essential. ↑ phenylalanine → ↑ phenyl ketones in urine. Findings: intellectual disability, growth retardation, seizures, fair complexion, eczema, musty body odor. Treatment: ↓ phenylalanine and ↑ tyrosine in diet, tetrahydrobiopterin supplementation.

**Maternal PKU**—lack of proper dietary therapy during pregnancy. Findings in infant: microcephaly, intellectual disability, growth retardation, congenital heart defects.

Autosomal recessive. Incidence ≈ 1:10,000. Screening occurs 2–3 days after birth (normal at birth because of maternal enzyme during fetal life).

Phenyl ketones—phenylacetate, phenyllactate, and phenylpyruvate.

Disorder of **aromatic** amino acid metabolism → musty body **odor**.

PKU patients must avoid the artificial sweetener aspartame, which contains phenylalanine.

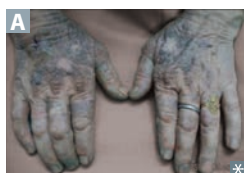
**Maple syrup urine disease**

Blocked degradation of **branched** amino acids (**I**soleucine, **L**eucine, **V**aline) due to ↓ branched-chain α-ketoacid dehydrogenase (B<sub>1</sub>). Causes ↑ α-ketoacids in the blood, especially those of leucine. Treatment: restriction of isoleucine, leucine, valine in diet, and thiamine supplementation.

Autosomal recessive.

Presentation: vomiting, poor feeding, urine smells like maple syrup/burnt sugar. Causes severe CNS defects, intellectual disability, death.

**I** Love **V**ermont **m**aple **s**yrup from maple trees (with **B**<sub>1</sub>**r**anches).

**Alkaptonuria**

Congenital deficiency of homogentisate oxidase in the degradative pathway of tyrosine to fumarate → pigment-forming homogentisic acid builds up in tissue **A**. Autosomal recessive. Usually benign. Findings: bluish-black connective tissue, ear cartilage, and sclerae (ochronosis); urine turns black on prolonged exposure to air. May have debilitating arthralgias (homogentisic acid toxic to cartilage).

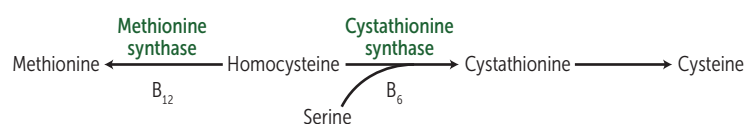
**Homocystinuria**

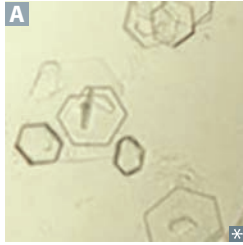
Causes (all autosomal recessive):

- Cystathionine synthase deficiency (treatment: ↓ methionine, ↑ cysteine, ↑ B<sub>6</sub>, B<sub>12</sub>, and folate in diet)
- ↓ affinity of cystathionine synthase for pyridoxal phosphate (treatment: ↑↑ B<sub>6</sub> and ↑ cysteine in diet)
- Methionine synthase (homocysteine methyltransferase) deficiency (treatment: ↑ methionine in diet)
- Methylene tetrahydrofolate reductase (MTHFR) deficiency (treatment: ↑ folate in diet)

All forms result in excess homocysteine.

**HOMOCY**stinuria: ↑↑ **H**omocysteine in urine, **O**steoporosis, **M**arfanoid habitus, **O**cular changes (downward and inward lens subluxation), **C**ardiovascular effects (thrombosis and atherosclerosis → stroke and MI), **kY**phosis, intellectual disability, fair complexion. In homocystinuria, lens subluxes “down and in” (vs Marfan, “up and fans out”).



**Cystinuria**

Hereditary defect of renal PCT and intestinal amino acid transporter that prevents reabsorption of **C**ystine, **O**rnithine, **L**ysine, and **A**rginine (**COLA**).

Excess cystine in the urine can lead to recurrent precipitation of hexagonal cystine stones **A**.

Treatment: urinary alkalization (eg, potassium citrate, acetazolamide) and chelating agents (eg, penicillamine) ↑ solubility of cystine stones; good hydration.

Autosomal recessive. Common (1:7000).

Urinary cyanide-nitroprusside test is diagnostic.

Cystine is made of 2 cysteines connected by a disulfide bond.

**Organic acidemias**

Most commonly present in infancy with poor feeding, vomiting, hypotonia, high anion gap metabolic acidosis, hepatomegaly, seizures. Organic acid accumulation:

- Inhibits gluconeogenesis → ↓ fasting blood glucose levels, ↑ ketoacidosis → high anion gap metabolic acidosis
- Inhibits urea cycle → hyperammonemia

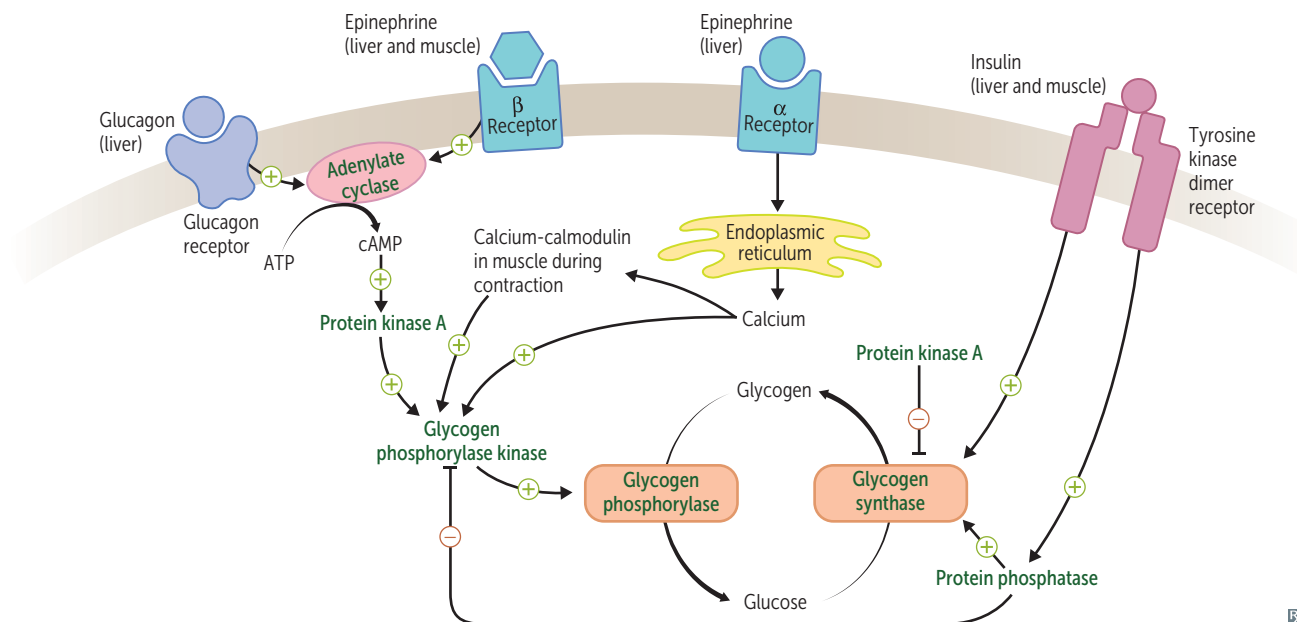
**Propionic acidemia**

Deficiency of propionyl-CoA carboxylase → ↑ propionyl-CoA, ↓ methylmalonic acid.

Treatment: low-protein diet limited in substances that metabolize into propionyl-CoA: **V**aline, **O**dd-chain fatty acids, **M**ethionine, **I**soleucine, **T**hreonine (**VOMIT**).

**Methylmalonic acidemia**

Deficiency of methylmalonyl-CoA mutase or vitamin B<sub>12</sub>.

**Glycogen regulation by insulin and glucagon/epinephrine**

**Glycogen**

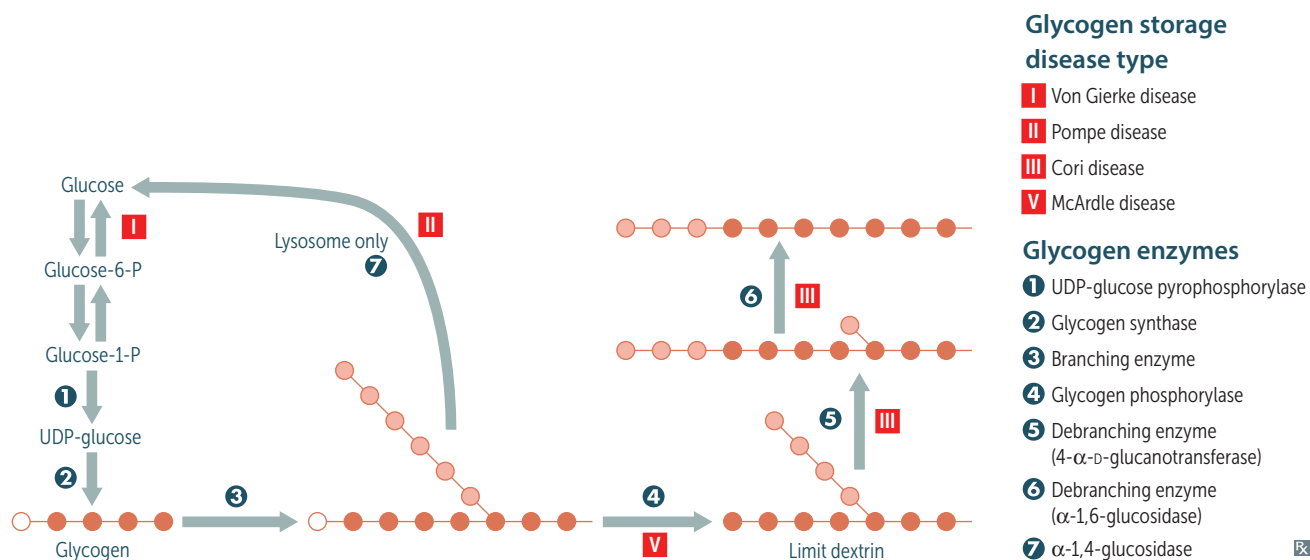
Branches have  $\alpha$ -(1,6) bonds; linkages have  $\alpha$ -(1,4) bonds.

**Skeletal muscle**

Glycogen undergoes glycogenolysis  $\rightarrow$  glucose-1-phosphate  $\rightarrow$  glucose-6-phosphate, which is rapidly metabolized during exercise.

**Hepatocytes**

Glycogen is stored and undergoes glycogenolysis to maintain blood sugar at appropriate levels. Glycogen phosphorylase **4** liberates glucose-1-phosphate residues off branched glycogen until 4 glucose units remain on a branch. Then 4- $\alpha$ -D-glucanotransferase (debranching enzyme **5**) moves 3 of the 4 glucose units from the branch to the linkage. Then  $\alpha$ -1,6-glucosidase (debranching enzyme **6**) cleaves off the last residue, liberating glucose. “Limit dextrin” refers to the two to four residues remaining on a branch after glycogen phosphorylase has already shortened it.



Note: A small amount of glycogen is degraded in lysosomes by **7**  $\alpha$ -1,4-glucosidase (acid maltase).

**Glycogen storage diseases**


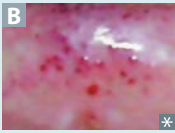


At least 15 types have been identified, all resulting in abnormal glycogen metabolism and an accumulation of glycogen within cells. Periodic acid–Schiff stain identifies glycogen and is useful in identifying these diseases.

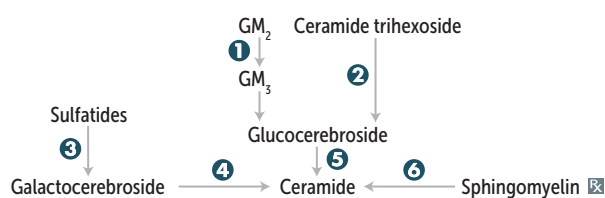
Very Poor Carbohydrate Metabolism.  
Types I, II, III, and V are autosomal recessive.

DISEASE	FINDINGS	DEFICIENT ENZYME	COMMENTS
<b>Von Gierke disease (type I)</b>	Severe fasting hypoglycemia, ↑↑ Glycogen in liver and kidneys, ↑ blood lactate, ↑ triglycerides, ↑ uric acid (Gout), and hepatomegaly, renomegaly. Liver does not regulate blood glucose.	Glucose-6-phosphatase	Treatment: frequent oral glucose/cornstarch; avoidance of fructose and galactose Impaired gluconeogenesis and glycogenolysis
<b>Pompe disease (type II)</b>	Cardiomegaly, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, hypotonia, exercise intolerance, and systemic findings lead to early death.	Lysosomal acid α-1,4-glucosidase (acid maltase) with α-1,6-glucosidase activity	PomPe trashes the PumP (1st and 4th letter; heart, liver, and muscle)
<b>Cori disease (type III)</b>	Similar to von Gierke disease, but milder symptoms and normal blood lactate levels. Can lead to cardiomyopathy. Limit dextrin–like structures accumulate in cytosol.	Debranching enzymes (α-1,6-glucosidase and 4-α-D-glucanotransferase)	Gluconeogenesis is intact
<b>McArdle disease (type V)</b>	↑ glycogen in muscle, but muscle cannot break it down → painful Muscle cramps, Myoglobinuria (red urine) with strenuous exercise, and arrhythmia from electrolyte abnormalities. Second-wind phenomenon noted during exercise due to ↑ muscular blood flow.	Skeletal muscle glycogen phosphorylase (Myophosphorylase) Characterized by a flat venous lactate curve with normal rise in ammonia levels during exercise	Blood glucose levels typically unaffected McArdle = Muscle

**Lysosomal storage diseases**

Each is caused by a deficiency in one of the many lysosomal enzymes. Results in an accumulation of abnormal metabolic products.

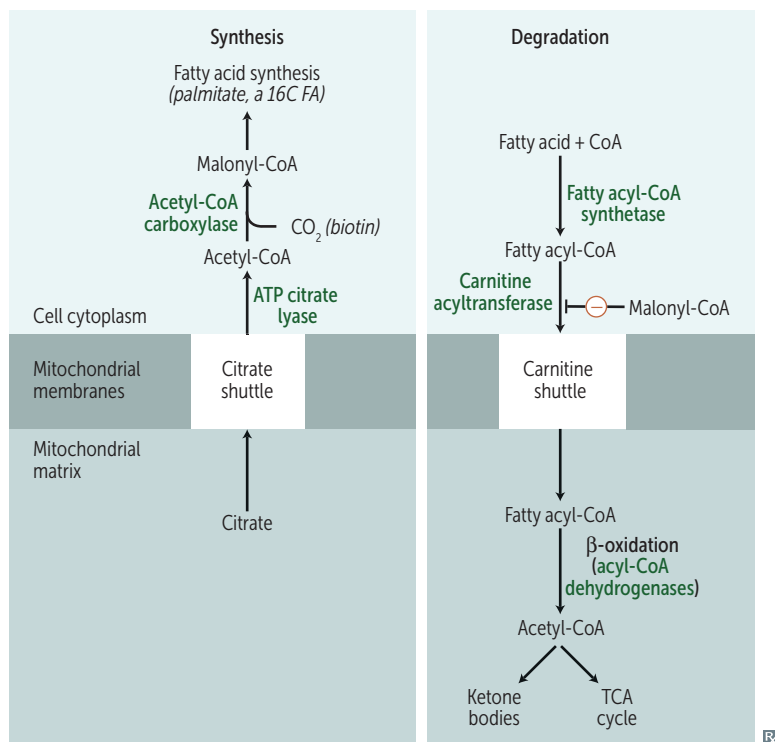
DISEASE	FINDINGS	DEFICIENT ENZYME	ACCUMULATED SUBSTRATE	INHERITANCE
<b>Sphingolipidoses</b>				
<b>Tay-Sachs disease</b> 	Progressive neurodegeneration, developmental delay, hyperreflexia, hyperacusis, “cherry-red” spot on macula <b>A</b> , lysosomes with onion skin, no hepatosplenomegaly (vs Niemann-Pick).	① HeXosaminidase A (“Tay-SaX”)	GM <sub>2</sub> ganglioside	AR
<b>Fabry disease</b> 	Early: triad of episodic peripheral neuropathy, angiokeratomas <b>B</b> , hypohidrosis. Late: progressive renal failure, cardiovascular disease.	② α-galactosidase A	Ceramide trihexoside (globotriaosylceramide)	XR
<b>Metachromatic leukodystrophy</b>	Central and peripheral demyelination with ataxia, dementia.	③ Arylsulfatase A	Cerebroside sulfate	AR
<b>Krabbe disease</b>	Peripheral neuropathy, destruction of oligodendrocytes, developmental delay, optic atrophy, globoid cells.	④ Galactocerebrosidase (galactosylceramidase)	Galactocerebroside, psychosine	AR
<b>Gaucher disease</b> 	Most common. Hepatosplenomegaly, pancytopenia, osteoporosis, avascular necrosis of femur, bone crises, Gaucher cells <b>C</b> (lipid-laden macrophages resembling crumpled tissue paper).	⑤ Glucocerebrosidase (β-glucosidase); treat with recombinant glucocerebrosidase	Glucocerebroside	AR
<b>Niemann-Pick disease</b> 	Progressive neurodegeneration, hepatosplenomegaly, foam cells (lipid-laden macrophages) <b>D</b> , “cherry-red” spot on macula <b>A</b> .	⑥ Sphingomyelinase	Sphingomyelin	AR
<b>Mucopolysaccharidoses</b>				
<b>Hurler syndrome</b>	Developmental delay, gargoylism, airway obstruction, corneal clouding, hepatosplenomegaly.	α-L-iduronidase	Heparan sulfate, dermatan sulfate	AR
<b>Hunter syndrome</b>	Mild Hurler + aggressive behavior, no corneal clouding.	Iduronate-2-sulfatase	Heparan sulfate, dermatan sulfate	XR



**No man picks (Niemann-Pick)** his nose with his **sphinger** (sphingomyelinase).

**Hunters** see clearly (no corneal clouding) and aggressively aim for the **X** (X-linked recessive).  
 ↑ incidence of Tay-Sachs, Niemann-Pick, some forms of Gaucher disease in Ashkenazi Jews.

### Fatty acid metabolism



Fatty acid synthesis requires transport of citrate from mitochondria to cytosol. Predominantly occurs in liver, lactating mammary glands, and adipose tissue.

Long-chain fatty acid (LCFA) degradation requires carnitine-dependent transport into the mitochondrial matrix.

“**SY**trate” = **SY**nthesis.

**CAR**nitine = **CAR**nage of fatty acids.

**Systemic 1° carnitine deficiency**—no cellular uptake of carnitine → no transport of LCFAs into mitochondria → toxic accumulation of LCFAs in the cytosol. Causes weakness, hypotonia, hypoketotic hypoglycemia, dilated cardiomyopathy.

**Medium-chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenase deficiency**—↓ ability to break down fatty acids into acetyl-CoA → accumulation of fatty acyl carnitines in the blood with hypoketotic hypoglycemia. Causes vomiting, lethargy, seizures, coma, liver dysfunction, hyperammonemia. Can lead to sudden death in infants or children. Treat by avoiding fasting.

**Ketone bodies**

In the liver, fatty acids and amino acids are metabolized to acetoacetate and  $\beta$ -hydroxybutyrate (to be used in muscle and brain).

In prolonged starvation and diabetic ketoacidosis, oxaloacetate is depleted for gluconeogenesis. In alcoholism, excess NADH shunts oxaloacetate to malate. All of these processes lead to a buildup of acetyl-CoA, which is shunted into ketone body synthesis.

Ketone bodies: acetone, acetoacetate,  $\beta$ -hydroxybutyrate.

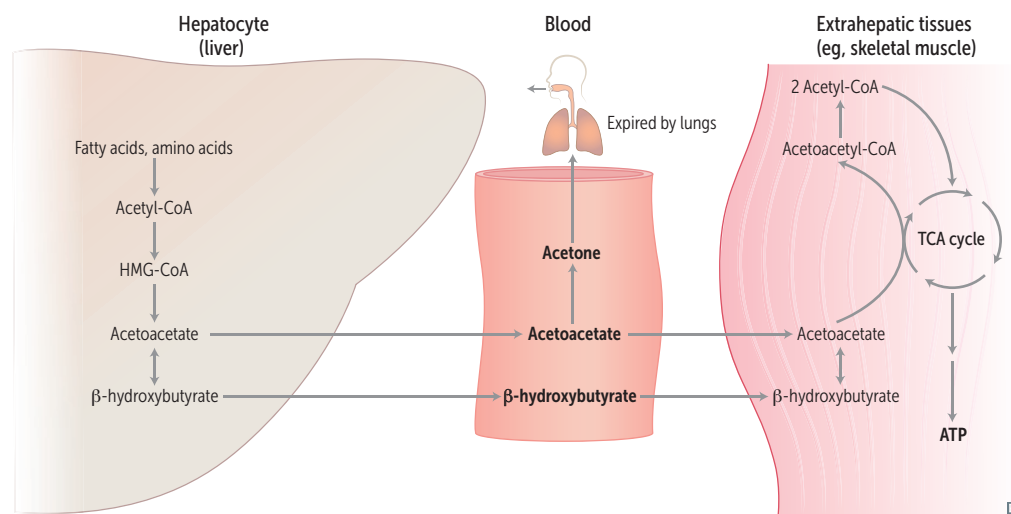
Breath smells like acetone (fruity odor).

Urine test for ketones can detect acetoacetate, but not  $\beta$ -hydroxybutyrate.

RBCs cannot utilize ketones; they strictly use glucose.

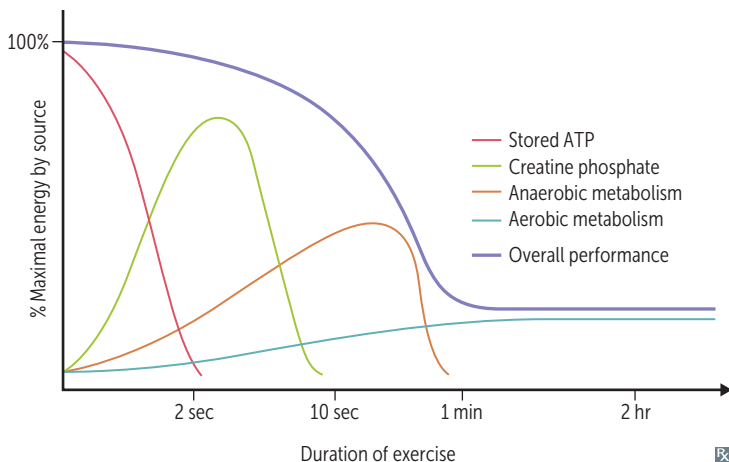
HMG-CoA lyase for ketone production.

HMG-CoA reductase for cholesterol synthesis.



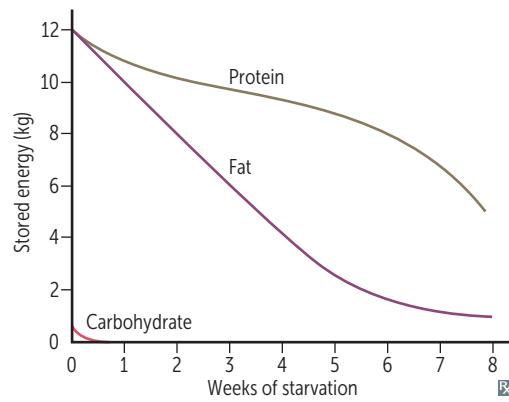


**Metabolic fuel use**

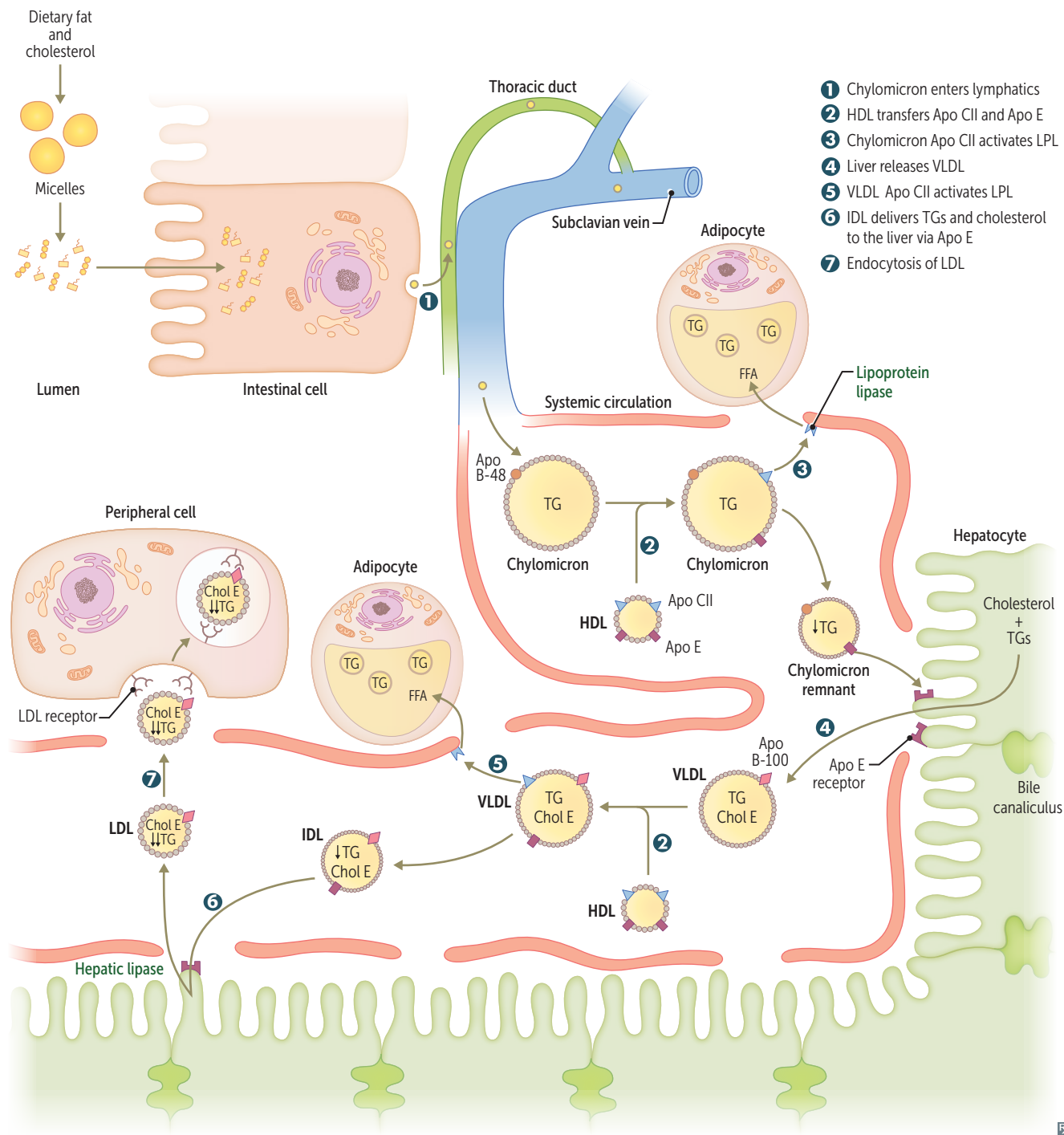


1g carb/protein = 4 kcal  
 1g alcohol = 7 kcal  
 1g fatty acid = 9 kcal  
 (# letters = # kcal)

<b>Fasting and starvation</b>	Priorities are to supply sufficient glucose to the brain and RBCs and to preserve protein.	
<b>Fed state (after a meal)</b>	Glycolysis and aerobic respiration.	Insulin stimulates storage of lipids, proteins, and glycogen.
<b>Fasting (between meals)</b>	Hepatic glycogenolysis (major); hepatic gluconeogenesis, adipose release of FFA (minor).	Glucagon and epinephrine stimulate use of fuel reserves.
<b>Starvation days 1–3</b>	Blood glucose levels maintained by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Hepatic glycogenolysis</li> <li>▪ Adipose release of FFA</li> <li>▪ Muscle and liver, which shift fuel use from glucose to FFA</li> <li>▪ Hepatic gluconeogenesis from peripheral tissue lactate and alanine, and from adipose tissue glycerol and propionyl-CoA (from odd-chain FFA—the only triacylglycerol components that contribute to gluconeogenesis)</li> </ul>	Glycogen reserves depleted after day 1. RBCs lack mitochondria and therefore cannot use ketones.
<b>Starvation after day 3</b>	Adipose stores (ketone bodies become the main source of energy for the brain). After these are depleted, vital protein degradation accelerates, leading to organ failure and death. Amount of excess stores determines survival time.	

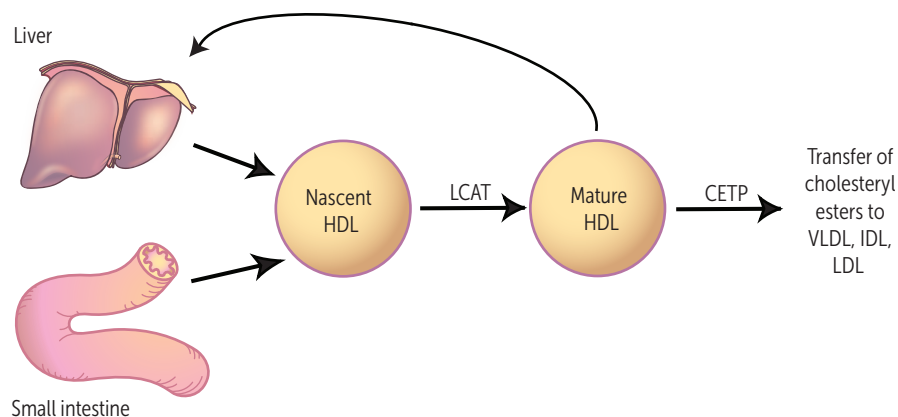


**Lipid transport**



**Key enzymes in lipid transport**

<b>Cholesteryl ester transfer protein</b>	Mediates transfer of cholesteryl esters to other lipoprotein particles.
<b>Hepatic lipase</b>	Degrades TGs remaining in IDL.
<b>Hormone-sensitive lipase</b>	Degrades TGs stored in adipocytes.
<b>Lecithin-cholesterol acyltransferase</b>	Catalyzes esterification of $\frac{2}{3}$ of plasma cholesterol.
<b>Lipoprotein lipase</b>	Degrades TGs in circulating chylomicrons.
<b>Pancreatic lipase</b>	Degrades dietary TGs in small intestine.
<b>PCSK9</b>	Degrades LDL receptor → ↑ serum LDL. Inhibition → ↑ LDL receptor recycling → ↓ serum LDL.

**Major apolipoproteins**

Apolipoprotein	Function	Chylomicron					
		Chylomicron	remnant	VLDL	IDL	LDL	HDL
<b>E</b>	Mediates remnant uptake (everything except LDL)	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
<b>A-I</b>	Found only on alpha-lipoproteins (HDL), activates LCAT						✓
<b>C-II</b>	Lipoprotein lipase cofactor that catalyzes cleavage.	✓		✓	✓		✓
<b>B-48</b>	Mediates chylomicron secretion into lymphatics Only on particles originating from the intestines	✓	✓				
<b>B-100</b>	Binds LDL receptor Only on particles originating from the liver			✓	✓	✓	

<b>Lipoprotein functions</b>	Lipoproteins are composed of varying proportions of cholesterol, TGs, and phospholipids. LDL and HDL carry the most cholesterol. Cholesterol is needed to maintain cell membrane integrity and synthesize bile acids, steroids, and vitamin D.
<b>Chylomicron</b>	Delivers dietary TGs to peripheral tissues. Delivers cholesterol to liver in the form of chylomicron remnants, which are mostly depleted of their TGs. Secreted by intestinal epithelial cells.
<b>VLDL</b>	Delivers hepatic TGs to peripheral tissue. Secreted by liver.
<b>IDL</b>	Delivers TGs and cholesterol to liver. Formed from degradation of VLDL.
<b>LDL</b>	Delivers hepatic cholesterol to peripheral tissues. Formed by hepatic lipase modification of IDL in the liver and peripheral tissue. Taken up by target cells via receptor-mediated endocytosis. <b>LDL is Lethal.</b>
<b>HDL</b>	Mediates reverse cholesterol transport from peripheral tissues to liver. Acts as a repository for apolipoproteins C and E (which are needed for chylomicron and VLDL metabolism). Secreted from both liver and intestine. Alcohol ↑ synthesis. <b>HDL is Healthy.</b>

**Abetalipoproteinemia** Autosomal recessive. Mutation in gene that encodes microsomal transfer protein (*MTP*). Chylomicrons, VLDL, LDL absent. Deficiency in ApoB-48, ApoB-100. Affected infants present with severe fat malabsorption, steatorrhea, failure to thrive. Later manifestations include retinitis pigmentosa, spinocerebellar degeneration due to vitamin E deficiency, progressive ataxia, acanthocytosis. Intestinal biopsy shows lipid-laden enterocytes. Treatment: restriction of long-chain fatty acids, large doses of oral vitamin E.

### Familial dyslipidemias

TYPE	INHERITANCE	PATHOGENESIS	↑ BLOOD LEVEL	CLINICAL
<b>I—Hyperchylomicronemia</b>	AR	Lipoprotein lipase or apolipoprotein C-II deficiency	Chylomicrons, TG, cholesterol	Pancreatitis, hepatosplenomegaly, and eruptive/pruritic xanthomas (no ↑ risk for atherosclerosis). Creamy layer in supernatant.
<b>II—Familial hypercholesterolemia</b>	AD	Absent or defective LDL receptors, or defective ApoB-100	IIa: LDL, cholesterol IIb: LDL, cholesterol, VLDL	Heterozygotes (1:500) have cholesterol ≈ 300 mg/dL; homozygotes (very rare) have cholesterol ≥ 700 mg/dL. Accelerated atherosclerosis (may have MI before age 20), tendon (Achilles) xanthomas, and corneal arcus.
<b>III—Dysbeta-lipoproteinemia</b>	AR	Defective ApoE	Chylomicrons, VLDL	Premature atherosclerosis, tuberoeruptive and palmar xanthomas.
<b>IV—Hypertriglyceridemia</b>	AD	Hepatic overproduction of VLDL	VLDL, TG	Hypertriglyceridemia (> 1000 mg/dL) can cause acute pancreatitis. Related to insulin resistance.

## HIGH-YIELD PRINCIPLES IN

# Immunology

*“I hate to disappoint you, but my rubber lips are immune to your charms.”*

—Batman & Robin

*“The fully engaged heart is the antibody for the infection of violence.”*

—Mark Nepo

Learning the components of the immune system and their roles in host defense at the cellular level is essential for both the understanding of disease pathophysiology and clinical practice. Know the immune mechanisms of responses to vaccines. Both congenital and acquired immunodeficiencies are very testable. Cell surface markers are high yield for understanding immune cell interactions and for laboratory diagnosis. Know the roles and functions of major cytokines and chemokines.

▶ Lymphoid Structures 96

▶ Cellular Components 99

▶ Immune Responses 104

▶ Immunosuppressants 120

▶ IMMUNOLOGY—LYMPHOID STRUCTURES

**Immune system organs**

- 1° organs:
  - Bone marrow—immune cell production, B cell maturation
  - Thymus—T cell maturation
- 2° organs:
  - Spleen, lymph nodes, tonsils, Peyer patches
  - Allow immune cells to interact with antigen

**Lymph node**

A 2° lymphoid organ that has many afferents, 1 or more efferents. Encapsulated, with trabeculae **A B**. Functions are nonspecific filtration by macrophages, circulation of B and T cells, and immune response activation.

**Follicle**

Site of B-cell localization and proliferation. In outer cortex. 1° follicles are dense and quiescent. 2° follicles have pale central germinal centers and are active.

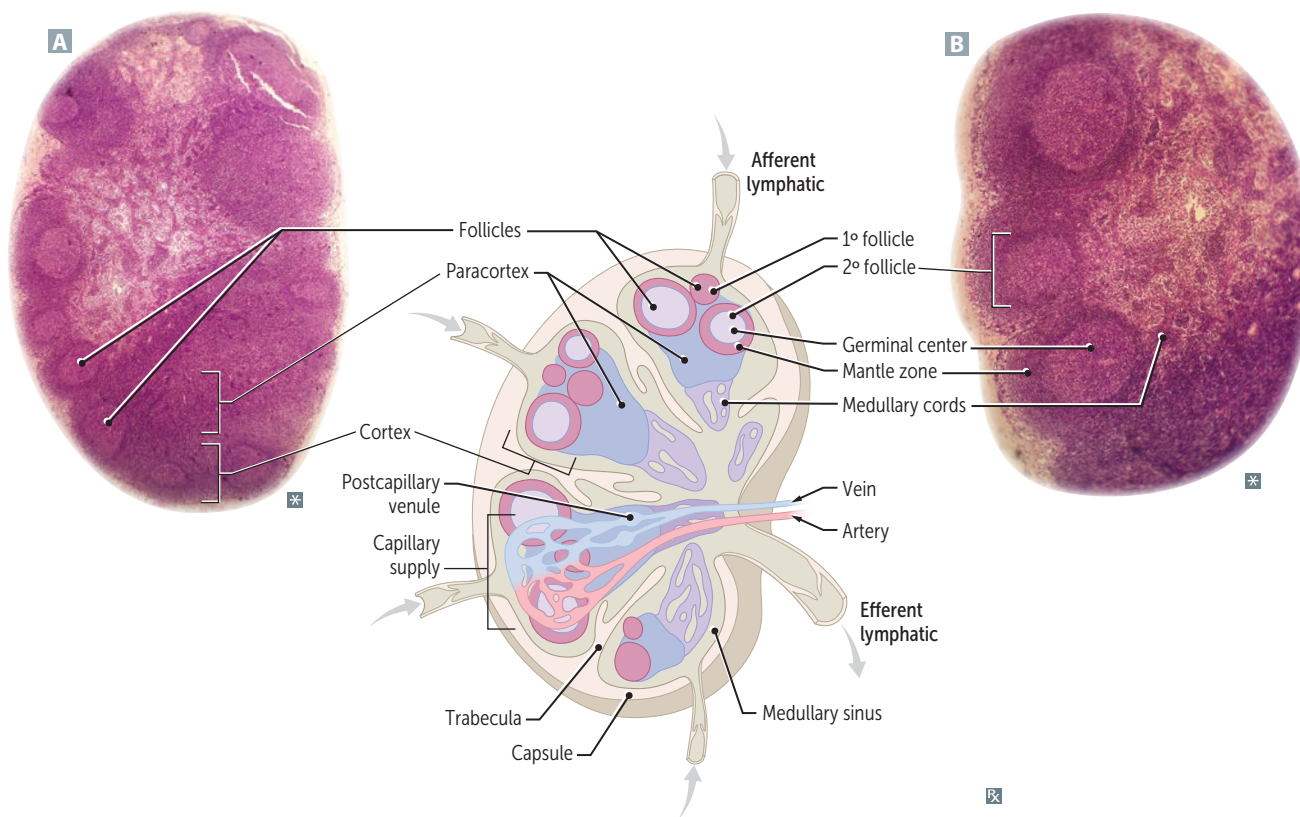
**Medulla**

Consists of medullary cords (closely packed lymphocytes and plasma cells) and medullary sinuses. Medullary sinuses communicate with efferent lymphatics and contain reticular cells and macrophages.

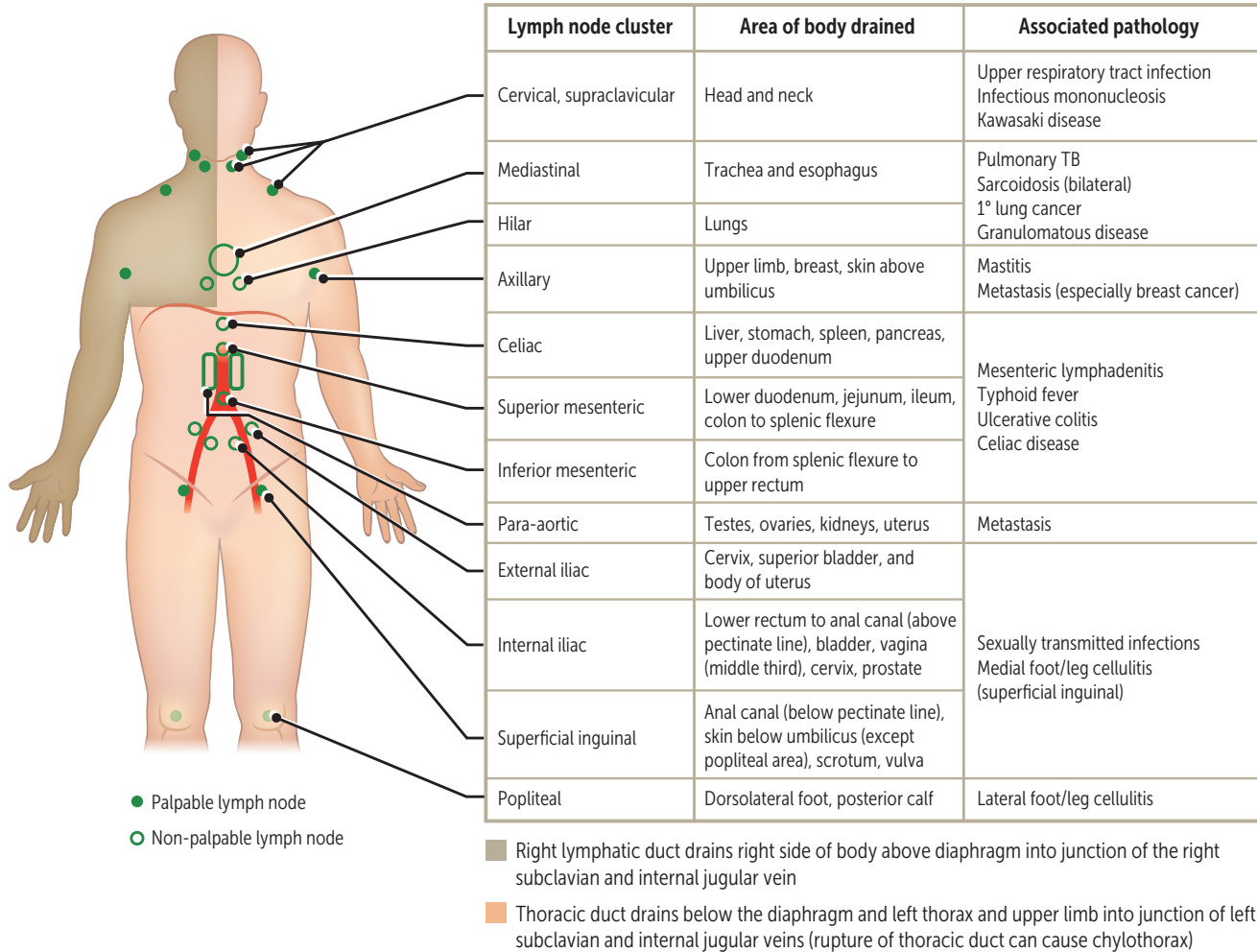
**Paracortex**

Contains T cells. Region of cortex between follicles and medulla. Contains high endothelial venules through which T and B cells enter from blood. Not well developed in patients with DiGeorge syndrome.

Paracortex enlarges in an extreme cellular immune response (eg, EBV and other viral infections → paracortical hyperplasia → lymphadenopathy).

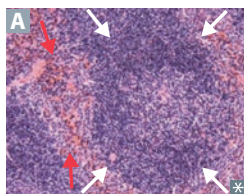


**Lymphatic drainage associations**





**Spleen**



Located in LUQ of abdomen, anterolateral to left kidney, protected by 9th-11th ribs. Sinusoids are long, vascular channels in red pulp (red arrows in **A**) with fenestrated “barrel hoop” basement membrane.

- T cells are found in the periarteriolar lymphatic sheath (PALS) within the white pulp (white arrows in **A**).
- B cells are found in follicles within the white pulp.
- The marginal zone, in between the red pulp and white pulp, contains macrophages and specialized B cells, and is where antigen-presenting cells (APCs) capture blood-borne antigens for recognition by lymphocytes.

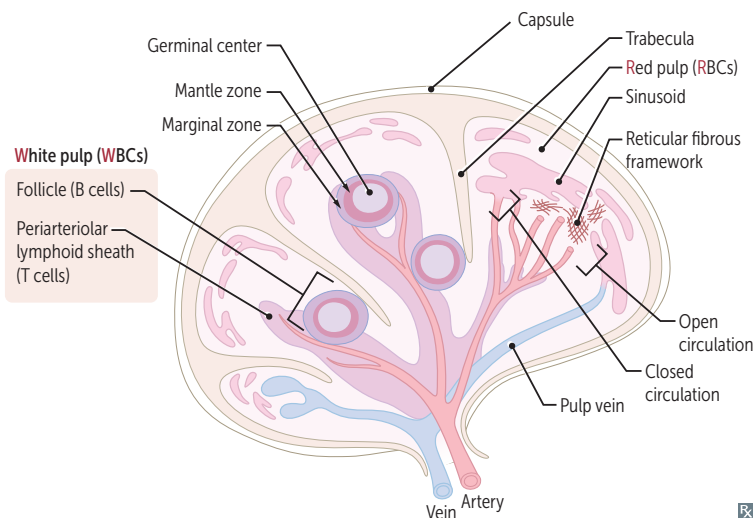
Splenic macrophages remove encapsulated bacteria.

Splenic dysfunction (eg, postsplenectomy state, sickle cell disease autosplenectomy):  
 ↓ IgM → ↓ complement activation → ↓ C3b opsonization → ↑ susceptibility to encapsulated organisms.

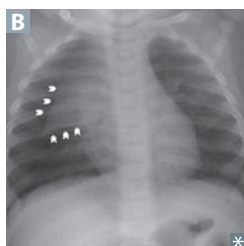
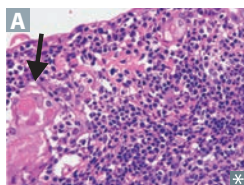
Postsplenectomy blood findings:

- Howell-Jolly bodies (nuclear remnants)
- Target cells
- Thrombocytosis (loss of sequestration and removal)
- Lymphocytosis (loss of sequestration)

Vaccinate patients undergoing splenectomy or with splenic dysfunction against encapsulated organisms (pneumococci, Hib, meningococci).



**Thymus**



Located in the anterosuperior mediastinum. Site of T-cell differentiation and maturation. Encapsulated. **T**hymus epithelium is derived from **T**hird pharyngeal pouch (endoderm), whereas thymic lymphocytes are of mesodermal origin. Cortex is dense with immature T cells; **M**edulla is pale with **M**ature T cells and Hassall corpuscles **A** containing epithelial reticular cells. Normal neonatal thymus “sail-shaped” on CXR **B**, involutes by age 3 years.

**T** cells = **T**hymus

**B** cells = **B**one marrow

Absent thymic shadow or hypoplastic thymus seen in some immunodeficiencies (eg, SCID, DiGeorge syndrome).

**Thymoma**—neoplasm of thymus. Associated with myasthenia gravis, superior vena cava syndrome, pure red cell aplasia, Good syndrome.



## ▶ IMMUNOLOGY—CELLULAR COMPONENTS

**Innate vs adaptive immunity**

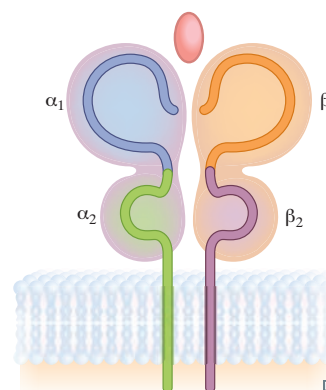
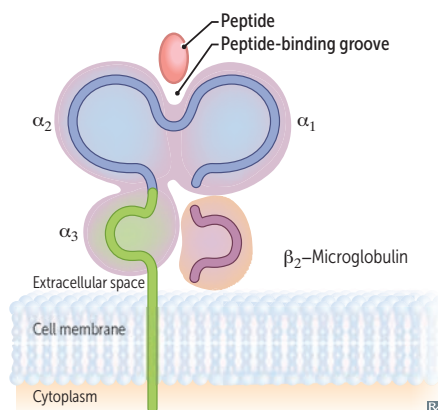
	<b>Innate immunity</b>	<b>Adaptive immunity</b>
<b>COMPONENTS</b>	Neutrophils, macrophages, monocytes, dendritic cells, natural killer (NK) cells (lymphoid origin), complement, physical epithelial barriers, secreted enzymes	T cells, B cells, circulating antibodies
<b>MECHANISM</b>	Germline encoded	Variation through V(D)J recombination during lymphocyte development
<b>RESISTANCE</b>	Resistance persists through generations; does not change within an organism's lifetime	Microbial resistance not heritable
<b>RESPONSE TO PATHOGENS</b>	Nonspecific Occurs rapidly (minutes to hours) No memory response	Highly specific, refined over time Develops over long periods; memory response is faster and more robust
<b>SECRETED PROTEINS</b>	Lysozyme, complement, C-reactive protein (CRP), defensins, cytokines	Immunoglobulins
<b>KEY FEATURES IN PATHOGEN RECOGNITION</b>	Toll-like receptors (TLRs): pattern recognition receptors that recognize pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) and lead to activation of NF- $\kappa$ B. Examples of PAMPs include LPS (gram $\ominus$ bacteria), flagellin (bacteria), nucleic acids (viruses)	Memory cells: activated B and T cells; subsequent exposure to a previously encountered antigen $\rightarrow$ stronger, quicker immune response

**Major histocompatibility complex I and II**

MHC encoded by HLA genes. Present antigen fragments to T cells and bind T-cell receptors (TCRs).

	<b>MHC I</b>	<b>MHC II</b>
<b>LOCI</b>	HLA- <b>A</b> , HLA- <b>B</b> , HLA- <b>C</b> MHC <b>I</b> loci have <b>1</b> letter	HLA- <b>DP</b> , HLA- <b>DQ</b> , HLA- <b>DR</b> MHC <b>II</b> loci have <b>2</b> letters
<b>BINDING</b>	TCR and CD8	TCR and CD4
<b>STRUCTURE</b>	<b>1</b> long chain, <b>1</b> short chain	<b>2</b> equal-length chains ( <b>2</b> $\alpha$ , <b>2</b> $\beta$ )
<b>EXPRESSION</b>	All nucleated cells, APCs, platelets (except RBCs)	APCs
<b>FUNCTION</b>	Present endogenous antigens (eg, viral or cytosolic proteins) to CD8+ cytotoxic T cells	Present exogenous antigens (eg, bacterial proteins) to CD4+ helper T cells
<b>ANTIGEN LOADING</b>	Antigen peptides loaded onto MHC I in RER after delivery via TAP (transporter associated with antigen processing)	Antigen loaded following release of invariant chain in an acidified endosome
<b>ASSOCIATED PROTEINS</b>	$\beta_2$ -microglobulin	Invariant chain

**STRUCTURE**



**HLA subtypes associated with diseases**

HLA SUBTYPE	DISEASE	MNEMONIC
<b>A3</b>	Hemochromatosis	<b>HA3</b> mochromatosis
<b>B8</b>	<b>Addison</b> disease, <b>my</b> asthenia gravis, <b>Graves</b> disease	Don't <b>Be</b> late(8), Dr. <b>Addison</b> , or else you'll send <b>my</b> patient to the <b>grave</b>
<b>B27</b>	<b>P</b> soriatic arthritis, <b>A</b> nkylosing spondylitis, <b>I</b> BD-associated arthritis, <b>R</b> eactive arthritis	<b>PAIR</b> . Also called seronegative arthropathies
<b>C</b>	Psoriasis	
<b>DQ2/DQ8</b>	Celiac disease	I ate (8) too (2) much gluten at <b>D</b> airy <b>Q</b> ueen
<b>DR2</b>	<b>M</b> ultiple sclerosis, <b>hay</b> fever, SLE, <b>Goodpasture</b> syndrome	<b>DR</b> ive <b>2</b> <b>multiple</b> <b>hay</b> pastures
<b>DR3</b>	DM type 1, <b>SLE</b> , Graves disease, Hashimoto thyroiditis, Addison disease	<b>2-3, S-L-E</b>
<b>DR4</b>	<b>R</b> heumatoid arthritis, DM type <b>1</b> , Addison disease	There are <b>4</b> walls in <b>1</b> " <b>rheum</b> " (room)
<b>DR5</b>	<b>H</b> ashimoto thyroiditis	<b>H</b> ashimoto is an <b>odd Dr</b> ( <b>DR3, DR5</b> )

**Functions of natural killer cells**

Lymphocyte member of innate immune system.

Use perforin and granzymes to induce apoptosis of virally infected cells and tumor cells.

Activity enhanced by IL-2, IL-12, IFN- $\alpha$ , and IFN- $\beta$ .

Induced to kill when exposed to a nonspecific activation signal on target cell and/or to an absence of MHC I on target cell surface.

Also kills via antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (CD16 binds Fc region of bound IgG, activating the NK cell).

**Major functions of B and T cells****B cells**

Humoral immunity.

Recognize and present antigen—undergo somatic hypermutation to optimize antigen specificity.

Produce antibody—differentiate into plasma cells to secrete specific immunoglobulins.

Maintain immunologic memory—memory B cells persist and accelerate future response to antigen.

**T cells**

Cell-mediated immunity.

CD4+ T cells help B cells make antibodies and produce cytokines to recruit phagocytes and activate other leukocytes.

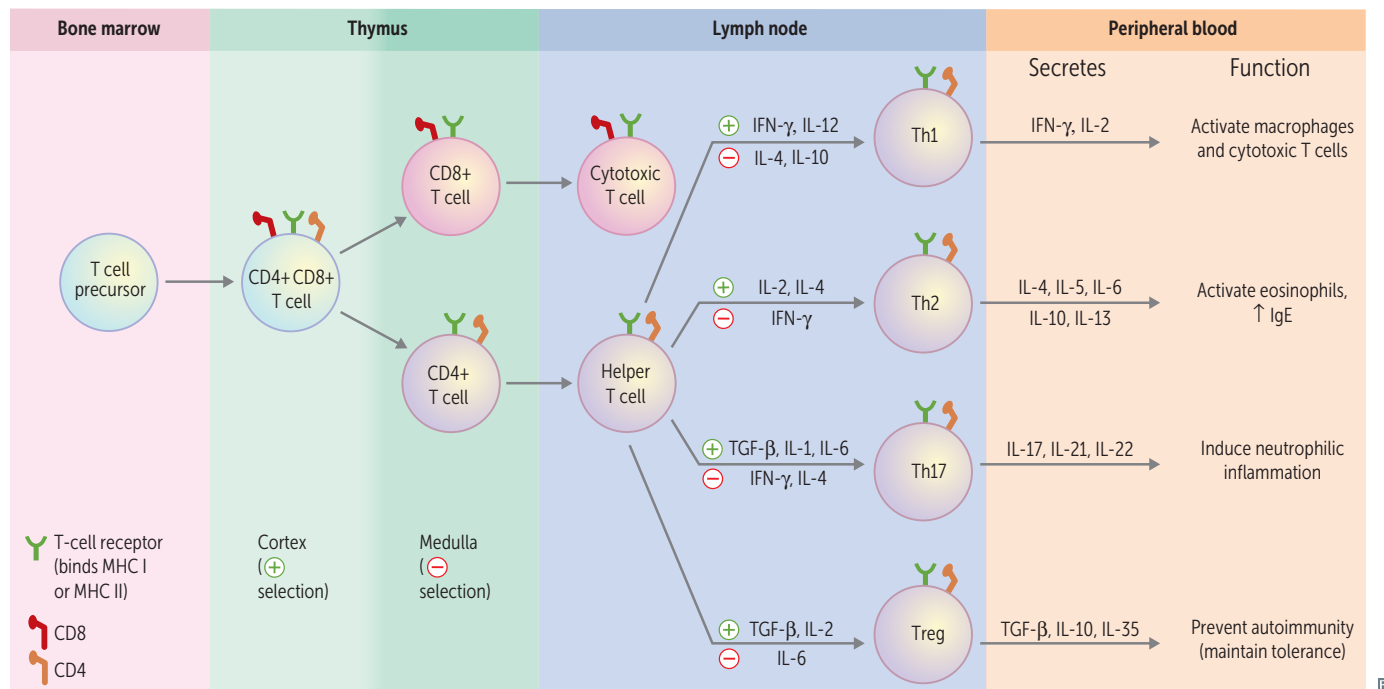
CD8+ T cells directly kill virus-infected and tumor cells via perforin and granzymes (similar to NK cells).

Delayed cell-mediated hypersensitivity (type IV).

Acute and chronic cellular organ rejection.

**Rule of 8:** MHC II  $\times$  CD4 = 8; MHC I  $\times$  CD8 = 8.

## Differentiation of T cells

**Positive selection**

Thymic cortex. T cells expressing TCRs capable of binding self-MHC on cortical epithelial cells survive.

**Negative selection**

Thymic medulla. T cells expressing TCRs with high affinity for self antigens undergo apoptosis or become regulatory T cells. Tissue-restricted self-antigens are expressed in the thymus due to the action of autoimmune regulator (**AIRE**); deficiency leads to autoimmune polyendocrine syndrome-1 (**C**hronic mucocutaneous candidiasis, **H**ypoparathyroidism, **A**drenal insufficiency, **R**ecurrent *Candida* infections). “Without **AIRE**, your body will **CHAR**”.

**Macrophage-lymphocyte interaction**

Th1 cells secrete IFN- $\gamma$ , which enhances the ability of monocytes and macrophages to kill microbes they ingest. This function is also enhanced by interaction of T cell CD40L with CD40 on macrophages. Macrophages also activate lymphocytes via antigen presentation.

**Cytotoxic T cells**

Kill virus-infected, neoplastic, and donor graft cells by inducing apoptosis. Release cytotoxic granules containing preformed proteins (eg, perforin, granzyme B). Cytotoxic T cells have CD8, which binds to MHC I on virus-infected cells.

**Regulatory T cells**

Help maintain specific immune tolerance by suppressing CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell effector functions. Identified by expression of CD3, CD4, CD25, and FOXP3. Activated regulatory T cells (Tregs) produce anti-inflammatory cytokines (eg, IL-10, TGF- $\beta$ ).

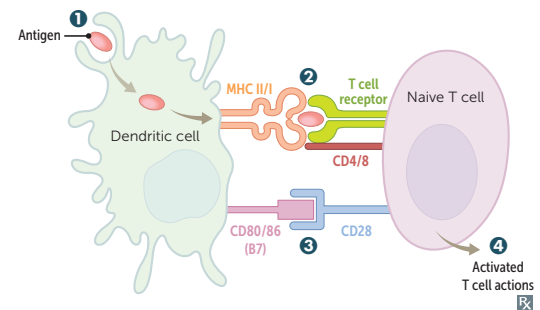
**IPEX (Immune dysregulation, Polyendocrinopathy, Enteropathy, X-linked) syndrome**—genetic deficiency of FOXP3 → autoimmunity. Characterized by enteropathy, endocrinopathy, nail dystrophy, dermatitis, and/or other autoimmune dermatologic conditions. Associated with diabetes in male infants.

**T- and B-cell activation** APCs: B cells, dendritic cells, Langerhans cells, macrophages.

Two signals are required for T-cell activation, B-cell activation, and class switching.

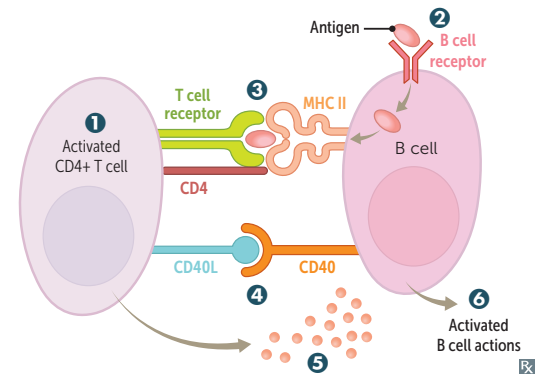
### T-cell activation

- ❶ Dendritic cell (specialized APC) samples and processes antigen, then migrates to the draining lymph node.
- ❷ T-cell activation (signal 1): exogenous antigen is presented on MHC II and recognized by TCR on Th (CD4+) cell. Endogenous or cross-presented antigen is presented on MHC I to Tc (CD8+) cell.
- ❸ Proliferation and survival (signal 2): costimulatory signal via interaction of B7 protein (CD80/86) on dendritic cell and CD28 on naïve T cell.
- ❹ Activated Th cell produces cytokines. Tc cell able to recognize and kill virus-infected cell.



### B-cell activation and class switching

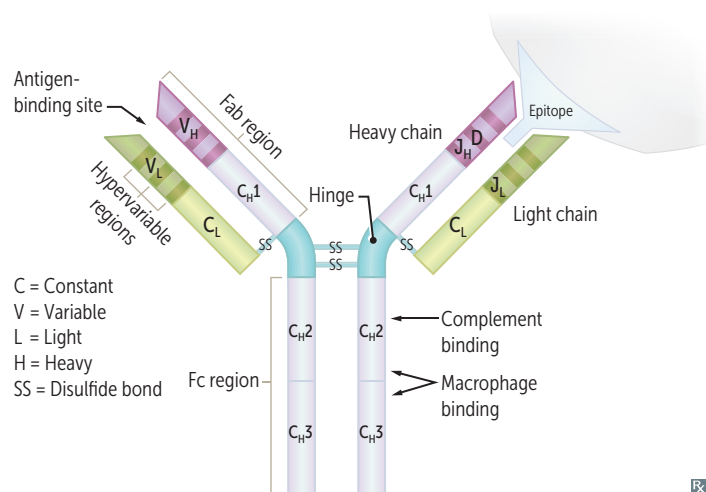
- ❶ Th-cell activation as above.
- ❷ B-cell receptor-mediated endocytosis.
- ❸ Exogenous antigen is presented on MHC II and recognized by TCR on Th cell.
- ❹ CD40 receptor on B cell binds CD40 ligand (CD40L) on Th cell.
- ❺ Th cells secrete cytokines that determine Ig class switching of B cells.
- ❻ B cells are activated, undergo class switching and affinity maturation, and begin producing antibodies.



## ▶ IMMUNOLOGY—IMMUNE RESPONSES

**Antibody structure and function**

Fab (containing the variable/hypervariable regions) consisting of light (L) and heavy (H) chains recognizes antigens. Fc region of IgM and IgG fixes complement. Heavy chain contributes to Fc and Fab regions. Light chain contributes only to Fab region.

**Fab:**

- **F**ragment, **a**ntigen **b**inding
- Determines idiotype: unique antigen-binding pocket; only 1 antigenic specificity expressed per B cell

**Fc (5 C's):**

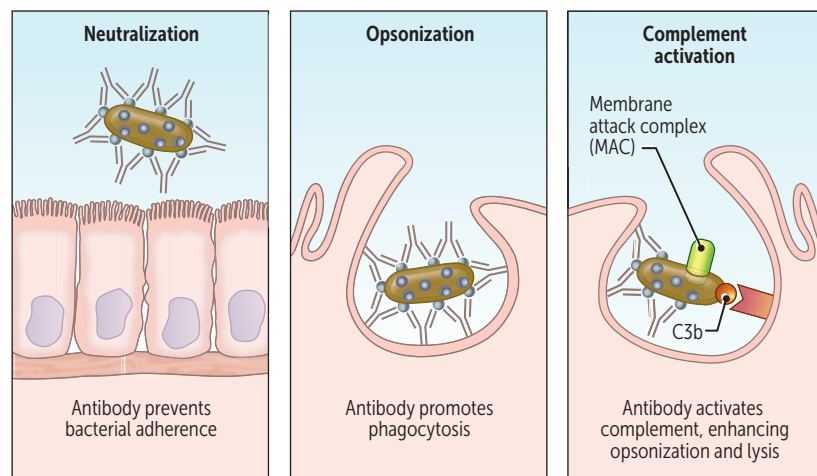
- **C**onstant
- **C**arboxy terminal
- **C**omplement binding
- **C**arbohydrate side chains
- **C**onfers (determines) isotype (IgM, IgD, etc)

**Generation of antibody diversity (antigen independent)**

1. Random recombination of VJ (light-chain) or V(D)J (heavy-chain) genes
2. Random addition of nucleotides to DNA during recombination by terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT)
3. Random combination of heavy chains with light chains

**Generation of antibody specificity (antigen dependent)**

4. Somatic hypermutation and affinity maturation (variable region)
5. Isotype switching (constant region)



### Immunoglobulin isotypes

All isotypes can exist as monomers. Mature, naïve B cells prior to activation express IgM and IgD on their surfaces. They may differentiate in germinal centers of lymph nodes by isotype switching (gene rearrangement; induced by cytokines and CD40L) into plasma cells that secrete IgA, IgE, or IgG.

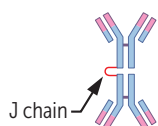
Affinity refers to the individual antibody-antigen interaction, while avidity describes the cumulative binding strength of all antibody-antigen interactions in a multivalent molecule.

#### IgG



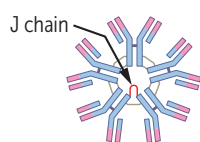
Main antibody in 2° response to an antigen. Most abundant isotype in serum. Fixes complement, opsonizes bacteria, neutralizes bacterial toxins and viruses. Only isotype that crosses the placenta (provides infants with passive immunity that starts to wane after birth). “IgG Greets the Growing fetus.”

#### IgA



Prevents attachment of bacteria and viruses to mucous membranes; does not fix complement. Monomer (in circulation) or dimer (with J chain when secreted). Crosses epithelial cells by transcytosis. Produced in GI tract (eg, by Peyer patches) and protects against gut infections (eg, *Giardia*). Most produced antibody overall, but has lower serum concentrations. Released into secretions (tears, saliva, mucus) and breast milk. Picks up secretory component from epithelial cells, which protects the Fc portion from luminal proteases.

#### IgM



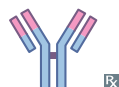
Produced in the 1° (immediate) response to an antigen. Fixes complement. Antigen receptor on the surface of B cells. Monomer on B cell, pentamer with J chain when secreted. Pentamer enables avid binding to antigen while humoral response evolves.

#### IgD



Unclear function. Found on surface of many B cells and in serum.

#### IgE



Binds mast cells and basophils; cross-links when exposed to allergen, mediating immediate (type I) hypersensitivity through release of inflammatory mediators such as histamine. Contributes to immunity to parasites by activating eosinophils.

### Antigen type and memory

#### Thymus-independent antigens

Antigens lacking a peptide component (eg, lipopolysaccharides from gram  $\ominus$  bacteria); cannot be presented by MHC to T cells. Weakly immunogenic; vaccines often require boosters and adjuvants (eg, capsular polysaccharide subunit of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* PPSV23 vaccine).

#### Thymus-dependent antigens

Antigens containing a protein component (eg, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* PCV13 vaccine, polysaccharides conjugated to diphtheria toxin-like protein). Class switching and immunologic memory occur as a result of direct contact of B cells with Th cells.

**Complement**

System of hepatically synthesized plasma proteins that play a role in innate immunity and inflammation. Membrane attack complex (MAC) defends against gram  $\ominus$  bacteria. The CH<sub>50</sub> test is used to screen for activation of the classical complement pathway.

**ACTIVATION PATHWAYS**

**Classic**—IgG or IgM mediated.

**GM** makes **classic** cars.

**Alternative**—microbe surface molecules.

**Lectin**—mannose or other sugars on microbe surface.

**FUNCTIONS**

C3b—opsonization.

C3b binds to lipopolysaccharides on bacteria.

C3a, C4a, C5a—**anaphylaxis**.

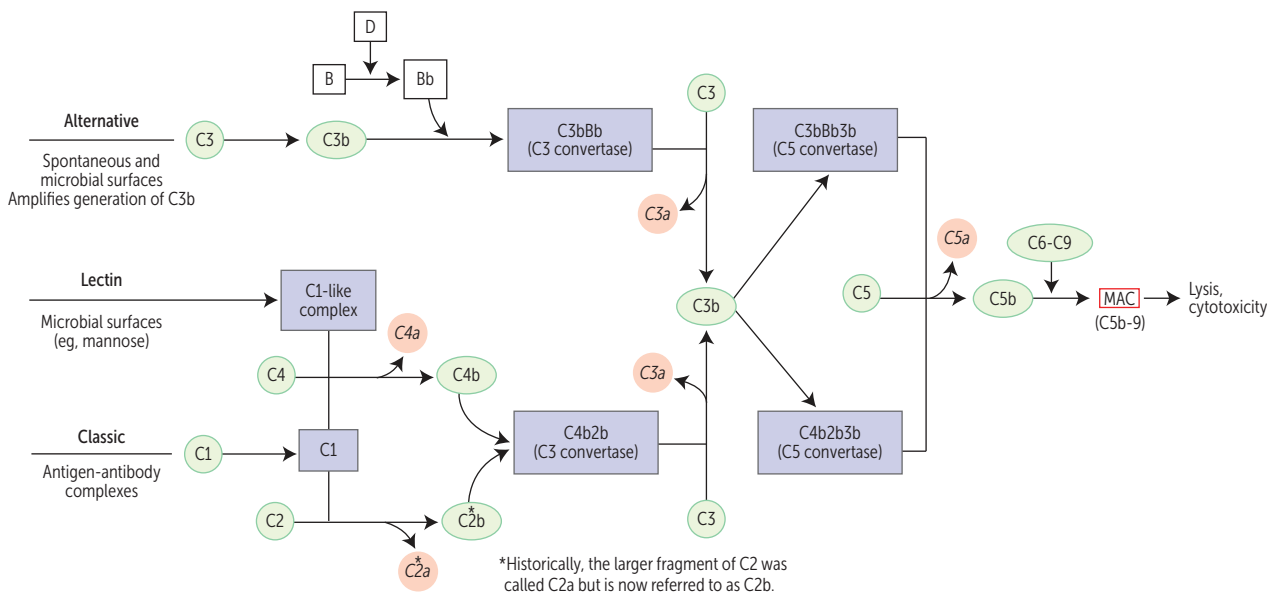
C5a—neutrophil chemotaxis.

C5b-9 (MAC)—**cytolysis**.

**Opsonins**—C3b and IgG are the two 1<sup>o</sup> opsonins in bacterial defense; enhance phagocytosis. C3b also helps clear immune complexes.

*Opsonin* (Greek) = to prepare for eating.

**Inhibitors**—decay-accelerating factor (DAF, aka CD55) and C1 esterase inhibitor help prevent complement activation on self cells (eg, RBCs).





**Complement disorders**

## Complement protein deficiencies

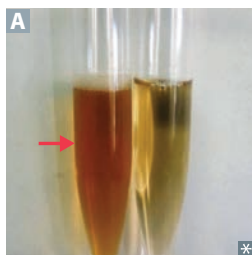
**Early complement deficiencies (C1-C4)** Increased risk of severe, recurrent pyogenic sinus and respiratory tract infections. Increased risk of SLE.

**Terminal complement deficiencies (C5-C9)** Increased susceptibility to recurrent *Neisseria* bacteremia.

## Complement regulatory protein deficiencies

**C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency** Causes hereditary angioedema due to unregulated activation of kallikrein → ↑ bradykinin. Characterized by ↓ C4 levels. ACE inhibitors are contraindicated (also ↑ bradykinin).

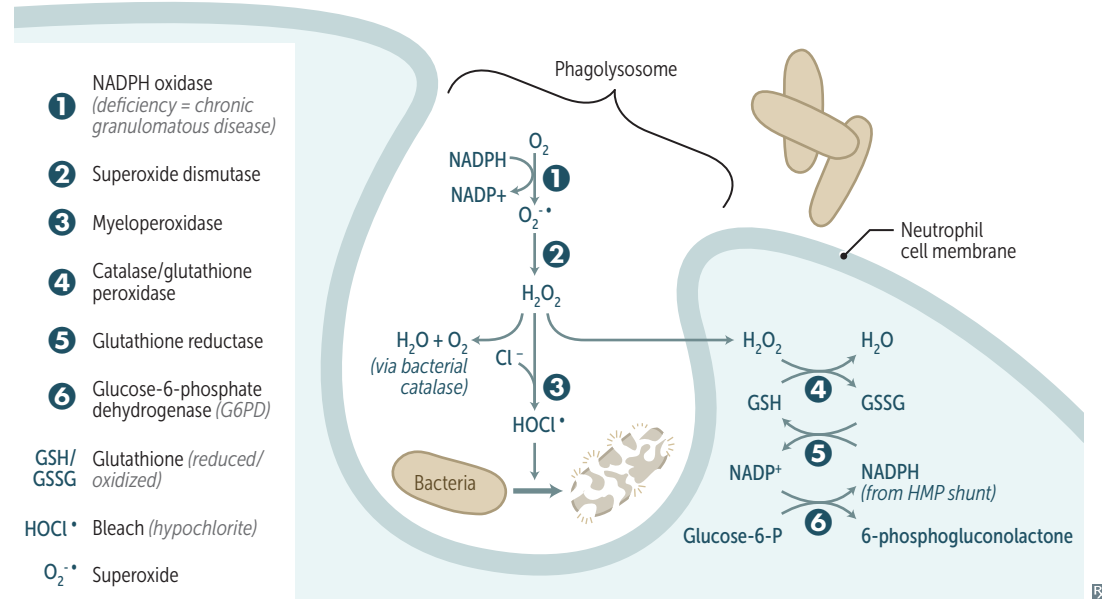
**Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria** A defect in the *PIGA* gene preventing the formation of glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI) anchors for complement inhibitors, such as decay-accelerating factor (DAF/CD55) and membrane inhibitor of reactive lysis (MIRL/CD59). Causes complement-mediated intravascular hemolysis → ↓ haptoglobin, dark urine **A**.



Important cytokines		
Acute (IL-1, IL-6, TNF- $\alpha$ ), then recruit (IL-8, IL-12).		
SECRETED BY MACROPHAGES		
<b>Interleukin-1</b>	Causes fever, acute inflammation. Activates endothelium to express adhesion molecules. Induces chemokine secretion to recruit WBCs. Also called osteoclast-activating factor.	<b>“Hot T-bone stEAK”:</b> IL-1: fever ( <b>hot</b> ). IL-2: stimulates <b>T</b> cells. IL-3: stimulates <b>bone</b> marrow. IL-4: stimulates Ig <b>E</b> production. IL-5: stimulates Ig <b>A</b> production. IL-6: stimulates a <b>K</b> ute-phase protein production.
<b>Interleukin-6</b>	Causes fever and stimulates production of acute-phase proteins.	
<b>Tumor necrosis factor-<math>\alpha</math></b>	Activates endothelium. Causes WBC recruitment, vascular leak.	Causes cachexia in malignancy. Maintains granulomas in TB. IL-1, IL-6, TNF- $\alpha$ can mediate fever and sepsis.
<b>Interleukin-8</b>	Major chemotactic factor for neutrophils.	<b>“Clean up on aisle 8.”</b> Neutrophils are recruited by <b>IL-8</b> to <b>clear</b> infections.
<b>Interleukin-12</b>	Induces differentiation of T cells into Th1 cells. Activates NK cells.	
SECRETED BY ALL T CELLS		
<b>Interleukin-2</b>	Stimulates growth of helper, cytotoxic, and regulatory T cells, and NK cells.	
<b>Interleukin-3</b>	Supports growth and differentiation of bone marrow stem cells. Functions like GM-CSF.	
FROM Th1 CELLS		
<b>Interferon-<math>\gamma</math></b>	Secreted by NK cells and T cells in response to antigen or IL-12 from macrophages; stimulates macrophages to kill phagocytosed pathogens. Inhibits differentiation of Th2 cells.	Also activates NK cells to kill virus-infected cells. Increases MHC expression and antigen presentation by all cells. Activates macrophages to induce granuloma formation.
FROM Th2 CELLS		
<b>Interleukin-4</b>	Induces differentiation of T cells into Th ( <b>helper</b> ) <b>2</b> cells. Promotes growth of <b>B</b> cells. Enhances class switching to Ig <b>E</b> and Ig <b>G</b> .	Ain't too proud <b>2 BEG 4 help</b> .
<b>Interleukin-5</b>	Promotes growth and differentiation of B cells. Enhances class switching to IgA. Stimulates growth and differentiation of eosinophils.	
<b>Interleukin-10</b>	Attenuates inflammatory response. Decreases expression of MHC class II and Th1 cytokines. Inhibits activated macrophages and dendritic cells. Also secreted by regulatory T cells.	TGF- $\beta$ and IL-10 both <b>attenuate</b> the immune response.

**Respiratory burst**

Also called oxidative burst. Involves the activation of the phagocyte NADPH oxidase complex (eg, in neutrophils, monocytes), which utilizes  $O_2$  as a substrate. Plays an important role in the immune response → rapid release of reactive oxygen species (ROS). NADPH plays a role in both the creation and neutralization of ROS. Myeloperoxidase contains a blue-green, heme-containing pigment that gives sputum its color.



Phagocytes of patients with CGD can utilize  $H_2O_2$  generated by invading organisms and convert it to ROS. Patients are at ↑ risk for infection by catalase ⊕ species (eg, *S aureus*, *Aspergillus*) capable of neutralizing their own  $H_2O_2$ , leaving phagocytes without ROS for fighting infections. Pyocyanin of *P aeruginosa* generates ROS to kill competing pathogens. Oxidative burst also leads to  $K^+$  influx, which releases lysosomal enzymes. Lactoferrin is a protein found in secretory fluids and neutrophils that inhibits microbial growth via iron chelation.

**Interferons**

IFN- $\alpha$ , IFN- $\beta$ , IFN- $\gamma$

**MECHANISM**

A part of innate host defense, **interferons interfere** with both RNA and DNA viruses. Cells infected with a virus synthesize these glycoproteins, which act on local cells, priming them for viral defense by downregulating protein synthesis to resist potential viral replication and by upregulating MHC expression to facilitate recognition of infected cells. Also play a major role in activating antitumor immunity.

**CLINICAL USE**

Chronic HBV, Kaposi sarcoma, hairy cell leukemia, condyloma acuminatum, renal cell carcinoma, malignant melanoma, multiple sclerosis, chronic granulomatous disease.

**ADVERSE EFFECTS**

Flu-like symptoms, depression, neutropenia, myopathy, interferon-induced autoimmunity.

**Cell surface proteins**

<b>T cells</b>	TCR (binds antigen-MHC complex) CD3 (associated with TCR for signal transduction) CD28 (binds B7 on APC)	
Helper T cells	CD4, CD40L, CXCR4/CCR5 (co-receptors for HIV)	
Cytotoxic T cells	CD8	
Regulatory T cells	CD4, CD25	
<b>B cells</b>	Ig (binds antigen) CD19, CD20, CD21 (receptor for Epstein-Barr virus), CD40 MHC II, B7	Must be <b>21</b> to drink <b>Beer</b> in a <b>Barr</b>
<b>Macrophages</b>	CD14 (receptor for PAMPs, eg, LPS), CD40 CCR5 MHC II, B7 (CD80/86) Fc and C3b receptors (enhanced phagocytosis)	
<b>NK cells</b>	CD16 (binds Fc of IgG), CD56 (suggestive marker for NK)	
<b>Hematopoietic stem cells</b>	CD34	

**Anergy** State during which a cell cannot become activated by exposure to its antigen. T and B cells become anergic when exposed to their antigen without costimulatory signal (signal 2). Another mechanism of self-tolerance.

**Passive vs active immunity**

	<b>Passive</b>	<b>Active</b>
MEANS OF ACQUISITION	Receiving preformed antibodies	Exposure to exogenous antigens
ONSET	Rapid	Slow
DURATION	Short span of antibodies (half-life = 3 weeks)	Long-lasting protection (memory)
EXAMPLES	IgA in breast milk, maternal IgG crossing placenta, antitoxin, humanized monoclonal antibody	Natural infection, vaccines, toxoid
NOTES	After exposure to <b>T</b> etanus toxin, <b>B</b> otulinum toxin, <b>H</b> BV, <b>V</b> aricella, <b>R</b> abies virus, or <b>D</b> iphtheria toxin, unvaccinated patients are given preformed antibodies (passive)—“ <b>T</b> o <b>B</b> e <b>H</b> ealed <b>V</b> ery <b>R</b> apidly before <b>D</b> ying”	Combined passive and active immunizations can be given for hepatitis B or rabies exposure

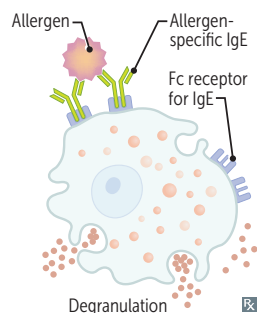
**Vaccination**

Induces an active immune response (humoral and/or cellular) to specific pathogens.

VACCINE TYPE	DESCRIPTION	PROS/CONS	EXAMPLES
<b>Live attenuated vaccine</b>	Microorganism loses its pathogenicity but retains capacity for transient growth within inoculated host. Induces <b>cellular and humoral responses</b> . MMR and varicella vaccines can be given to HIV ⊕ patients without evidence of immunity if CD4 cell count ≥ 200 cells/mm <sup>3</sup> .	Pros: induces strong, often lifelong immunity. Cons: may revert to virulent form. Often contraindicated in pregnancy and immunodeficiency.	<b>A</b> denovirus (nonattenuated, given to military recruits), <b>T</b> yphoid (Ty21a, oral), <b>P</b> olio (Sabin), <b>V</b> aricella (chickenpox), <b>S</b> mallpox, <b>B</b> CG, <b>Y</b> ellow fever, <b>I</b> nfluenza (intranasal), <b>M</b> MR, <b>R</b> otavirus “ <b>A</b> ttention <b>T</b> eachers! Please <b>V</b> accinate <b>S</b> mall, <b>B</b> eautiful <b>Y</b> oung <b>I</b> nfants with <b>M</b> MR <b>R</b> egularly!”
<b>Killed or inactivated vaccine</b>	Pathogen is inactivated by heat or chemicals. Maintaining epitope structure on surface antigens is important for immune response. Mainly induces a <b>humoral response</b> .	Pros: safer than live vaccines. Cons: weaker immune response; booster shots usually required.	Hepatitis <b>A</b> , <b>T</b> yphoid (Vi polysaccharide, intramuscular), <b>R</b> abies, <b>I</b> nfluenza, <b>P</b> olio (SalK) <b>A TRIP</b> could <b>Kill</b> you
<b>Subunit</b>	Includes only the antigens that best stimulate the immune system.	Pros: lower chance of adverse reactions. Cons: expensive, weaker immune response.	HBV (antigen = HBsAg), HPV (types 6, 11, 16, and 18), acellular pertussis (aP), <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> (various strains), <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> , <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b.
<b>Toxoid</b>	Denatured bacterial toxin with an intact receptor binding site. Stimulates the immune system to make antibodies without potential for causing disease.	Pros: protects against the bacterial toxins. Cons: antitoxin levels decrease with time, may require a booster.	<i>Clostridium tetani</i> , <i>Corynebacterium diphtheriae</i>

**Hypersensitivity types** Four types (**ABCD**): **A**naphylactic and **A**tophic (type I), **A**nti**B**ody-mediated (type II), **I**mmune **C**omplex (type III), **D**elayed (cell-mediated, type IV). Types I, II, and III are all antibody-mediated.

**Type I hypersensitivity**



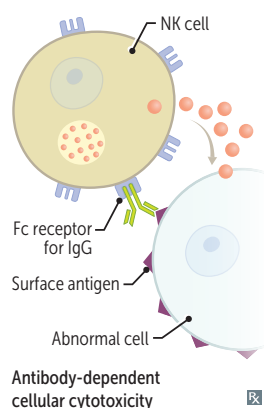
Anaphylactic and atopic—two phases:

- Immediate (minutes): antigen crosslinks preformed IgE on presensitized mast cells → immediate degranulation → release of histamine (a vasoactive amine) and tryptase (a marker of mast cell activation).
- Late (hours): chemokines (attract inflammatory cells, eg, eosinophils) and other mediators (eg, leukotrienes) from mast cells → inflammation and tissue damage.

**F**irst (type) and **F**ast (anaphylaxis).  
 Test: skin test or blood test (ELISA) for allergen-specific IgE.  
 Example:

- Anaphylaxis (eg, food, drug, or bee sting allergies)
- Allergic asthma

**Type II hypersensitivity**



Antibodies bind to cell-surface antigens → cellular destruction, inflammation, and cellular dysfunction.

**D**irect Coombs test—detects antibodies attached **directly** to the RBC surface.  
 Indirect Coombs test—detects presence of unbound antibodies in the serum

Cellular destruction—cell is opsonized (coated) by antibodies, leading to either:

- Phagocytosis and/or activation of complement system.
- NK cell killing (antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity).

Examples:

- Autoimmune-hemolytic anemia
- Immune thrombocytopenia
- Transfusion reactions
- Hemolytic disease of the newborn

Inflammation—binding of antibodies to cell surfaces → activation of complement system and Fc receptor-mediated inflammation.

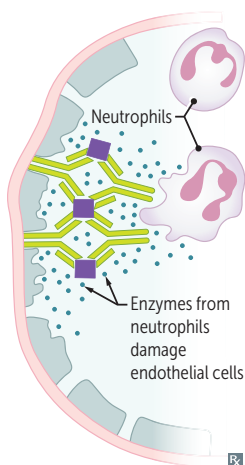
Examples:

- Goodpasture syndrome
- Rheumatic fever
- Hyperacute transplant rejection

Cellular dysfunction—antibodies bind to cell surface receptors → abnormal blockade or activation of downstream process.

Examples:

- Myasthenia gravis
- Graves disease
- Pemphigus vulgaris

**Hypersensitivity types (continued)****Type III hypersensitivity**

Immune complex—antigen-antibody (mostly IgG) complexes activate complement, which attracts neutrophils; neutrophils release lysosomal enzymes.

Can be associated with vasculitis and systemic manifestations.

**Serum sickness**—the prototypic immune complex disease. Antibodies to foreign proteins are produced and 1–2 weeks later, antibody-antigen complexes form and deposit in tissues → complement activation → inflammation and tissue damage.

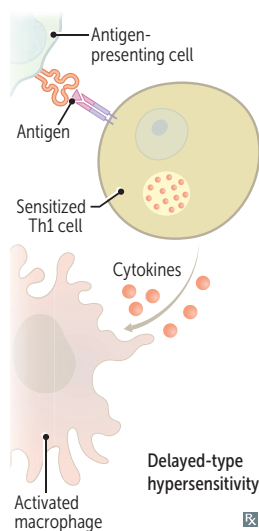
**Arthus reaction**—a local subacute immune complex-mediated hypersensitivity reaction. Intradermal injection of antigen into a presensitized (has circulating IgG) individual leads to immune complex formation in the skin (eg, enhanced local reaction to a booster vaccination). Characterized by edema, necrosis, and activation of complement.

In type **III** reaction, imagine an immune complex as **3** things stuck together: antigen-antibody-complement.

Examples:

- SLE
- Polyarteritis nodosa
- Poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis

Fever, urticaria, arthralgia, proteinuria, lymphadenopathy occur 1–2 weeks after antigen exposure. Serum sickness-like reactions are associated with some drugs (may act as haptens, eg, penicillin) and infections (eg, hepatitis B).

**Type IV hypersensitivity**

Two mechanisms, each involving T cells:

1. Direct cell cytotoxicity: CD8+ cytotoxic T cells kill targeted cells.
2. Inflammatory reaction: effector CD4+ T cells recognize antigen and release inflammation-inducing cytokines (shown in illustration).

Response does not involve antibodies (vs types I, II, and III).

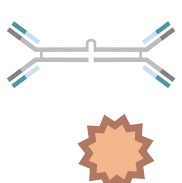
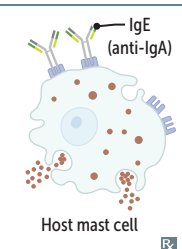
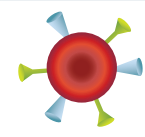
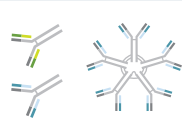
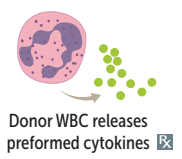

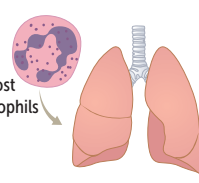


Examples: contact dermatitis (eg, poison iv, nickel allergy) and graft-versus-host disease.

Tests: PPD for TB infection; patch test for contact dermatitis; *Candida* skin test for T cell immune function.

**4T's**: **T** cells, **T**ransplant rejections, **T**B skin tests, **T**ouching (contact dermatitis).

**Fourth** (type) and **last** (delayed).

**Blood transfusion reactions**

TYPE	PATHOGENESIS	TIMING	CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DONOR BLOOD	HOST BLOOD
<b>Allergic/ anaphylactic reaction</b>	Type I hypersensitivity reaction against plasma proteins in transfused blood IgA-deficient individuals should receive blood products without IgA	Within minutes to 2-3 hr (due to release of preformed inflammatory mediators in degranulating mast cells)	Allergies: urticaria, pruritus Anaphylaxis: wheezing, hypotension, respiratory arrest, shock	 Donor plasma proteins, including IgA	 Host mast cell
<b>Acute hemolytic transfusion reaction</b>	Type II hypersensitivity reaction Typically causes intravascular hemolysis (ABO blood group incompatibility)	During transfusion or within 24 hr (due to preformed antibodies)	Fever, hypotension, tachypnea, tachycardia, flank pain, hemoglobinuria (intravascular), jaundice (extravascular)	 Donor RBC with A and/or B group antigens	 Host anti-A, anti-B IgG, IgM
<b>Febrile nonhemolytic transfusion reaction</b>	Cytokines created by donor WBCs accumulate during storage of blood products Reactions prevented by leukoreduction of blood products	Within 1-6 hr (due to preformed cytokines)	Fever, headaches, chills, flushing More common in children	 Donor WBC releases preformed cytokines	
<b>Transfusion-related acute lung injury</b>	Two-hit mechanism: ▪ Neutrophils are sequestered and primed in pulmonary vasculature due to recipient risk factors ▪ Neutrophils are activated by a product (eg, antileukocyte antibodies) in the transfused blood and release inflammatory mediators → ↑ capillary permeability → pulmonary edema	Within minutes to 6 hr	Respiratory distress, noncardiogenic pulmonary edema	 Donor antileukocyte IgG	 Host neutrophils
<b>Delayed hemolytic transfusion reaction</b>	Anamnestic response to a foreign antigen on donor RBCs (most commonly Rh or other minor blood group antigens) previously encountered by recipient Typically causes extravascular hemolysis	Onset over 24 hr Usually presents within 1-2 wk (due to slow destruction by reticuloendothelial system)	Generally self limited and clinically silent Mild fever, hyperbilirubinemia	 Donor RBC with foreign antigens	 Host IgG




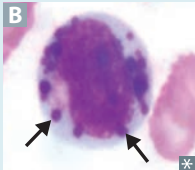
**Autoantibodies**

AUTOANTIBODY	ASSOCIATED DISORDER
Anti-postsynaptic ACh receptor	Myasthenia gravis
Anti-presynaptic voltage-gated calcium channel	Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome
Anti- $\beta_2$ glycoprotein I	Antiphospholipid syndrome
Antinuclear (ANA)	Nonspecific screening antibody, often associated with SLE
Anticardiolipin, lupus anticoagulant	SLE, antiphospholipid syndrome
Anti-dsDNA, anti-Smith	SLE
Antihistone	Drug-induced lupus
Anti-U1 RNP (ribonucleoprotein)	Mixed connective tissue disease
Rheumatoid factor (IgM antibody against IgG Fc region), anti-CCP (more specific)	Rheumatoid arthritis
Anti-Ro/SSA, anti-La/SSB	Sjögren syndrome
Anti-Scl-70 (anti-DNA topoisomerase I)	Scleroderma (diffuse)
Anticentromere	Limited scleroderma (CREST syndrome)
Antisynthetase (eg, anti-Jo-1), anti-SRP, anti-helicase (anti-Mi-2)	Polymyositis, dermatomyositis
Antimitochondrial	1° biliary cholangitis
Anti-smooth muscle	Autoimmune hepatitis type 1
MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA	Microscopic polyangiitis, eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Churg-Strauss syndrome), ulcerative colitis
PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA	Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener)
Anti-phospholipase A <sub>2</sub> receptor	1° membranous nephropathy
Anti-hemidesmosome	Bullous pemphigoid
Anti-desmoglein (anti-desmosome)	Pemphigus vulgaris
Antithyroglobulin, antithyroid peroxidase (antimicrosomal)	Hashimoto thyroiditis
Anti-TSH receptor	Graves disease
IgA anti-endomysial, IgA anti-tissue transglutaminase, IgA and IgG deamidated gliadin peptide	Celiac disease
Anti-glutamic acid decarboxylase, islet cell cytoplasmic antibodies	Type 1 diabetes mellitus
Antiparietal cell, anti-intrinsic factor	Pernicious anemia
Anti-glomerular basement membrane	Goodpasture syndrome

## Immunodeficiencies

DISEASE	DEFECT	PRESENTATION	FINDINGS
<b>B-cell disorders</b>			
<b>X-linked (Bruton) agammaglobulinemia</b>	Defect in <b>BTK</b> , a tyrosine kinase gene → no <b>B</b> -cell maturation; X-linked recessive (↑ in <b>B</b> oys)	Recurrent bacterial and enteroviral infections after 6 months (↓ maternal IgG)	Absent B cells in peripheral blood, ↓ Ig of all classes. Absent/scanty lymph nodes and tonsils (1° follicles and germinal centers absent) → live vaccines contraindicated
<b>Selective IgA deficiency</b>	Cause unknown Most common 1° immunodeficiency	Majority <b>A</b> symptomatic Can see <b>A</b> irway and GI infections, <b>A</b> utoimmune disease, <b>A</b> topy, <b>A</b> naphylaxis to Ig <b>A</b> -containing products	↓ IgA with normal IgG, IgM levels ↑ susceptibility to giardiasis Can cause false-positive β-hCG test
<b>Common variable immunodeficiency</b>	Defect in B-cell differentiation. Cause unknown in most cases	May present in childhood but usually diagnosed after puberty ↑ risk of autoimmune disease, bronchiectasis, lymphoma, sinopulmonary infections	↓ plasma cells, ↓ immunoglobulins
<b>T-cell disorders</b>			
<b>Thymic aplasia</b>	<b>22q11</b> microdeletion; failure to develop 3rd and 4th pharyngeal pouches → absent thymus and parathyroids <b>DiGeorge syndrome</b> —thymic, parathyroid, cardiac defects <b>Velocardiofacial syndrome</b> —palate, facial, cardiac defects	<b>CATCH-22</b> : Cardiac defects (conotruncal abnormalities [eg, tetralogy of Fallot, truncus arteriosus]), <b>A</b> bnormal facies, <b>T</b> hymic hypoplasia → T-cell deficiency (recurrent viral/fungal infections), <b>C</b> left palate, <b>H</b> ypocalcemia 2° to parathyroid aplasia → tetany	↓ T cells, ↓ PTH, ↓ Ca <sup>2+</sup> Thymic shadow absent on CXR
<b>IL-12 receptor deficiency</b>	↓ Th1 response; autosomal recessive	Disseminated mycobacterial and fungal infections; may present after administration of BCG vaccine	↓ IFN-γ Most common cause of Mendelian susceptibility to mycobacterial diseases (MSMD)
<b>Autosomal dominant hyper-IgE syndrome (Job syndrome)</b>	Deficiency of Th17 cells due to <b>STAT3</b> mutation → impaired recruitment of neutrophils to sites of infection	Cold (noninflamed) staphylococcal <b>A</b> bscesses, retained <b>B</b> aby teeth, <b>C</b> oarse facies, <b>D</b> ermatologic problems (eczema), ↑ <b>IgE</b> , bone <b>F</b> ractures from minor trauma	↑ IgE ↑ eosinophils Learn the <b>ABCDEF</b> 's to get a <b>J</b> ob!
<b>Chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis</b>	T-cell dysfunction Impaired cell-mediated immunity against <i>Candida</i> sp Classic form caused by defects in <b>AIRE</b>	Persistent noninvasive <i>Candida albicans</i> infections of skin and mucous membranes	Absent in vitro T-cell proliferation in response to <i>Candida</i> antigens Absent cutaneous reaction to <i>Candida</i> antigens

**Immunodeficiencies (continued)**

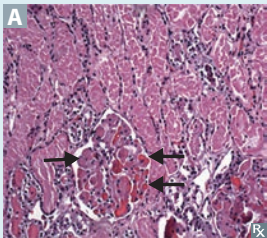
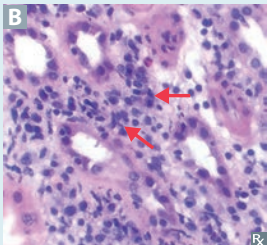
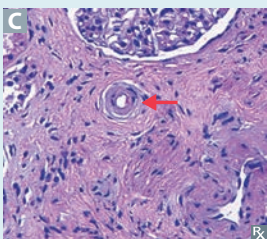
DISEASE	DEFECT	PRESENTATION	FINDINGS
<b>B- and T-cell disorders</b>			
<b>Severe combined immunodeficiency</b>	Several types including defective IL-2R gamma chain (most common, X-linked recessive); adenosine deaminase deficiency (autosomal recessive); RAG mutation → VDJ recombination defect	Failure to thrive, chronic diarrhea, thrush Recurrent viral, bacterial, fungal, and protozoal infections	↓ T-cell receptor excision circles (TRECs) Absence of thymic shadow (CXR), germinal centers (lymph node biopsy), and T cells (flow cytometry)
<b>Ataxia-telangiectasia</b> 	Defects in <b>ATM</b> gene → failure to detect DNA damage → failure to halt progression of cell cycle → mutations accumulate; autosomal recessive	Triad: cerebellar defects ( <b>A</b> taxia), spider <b>A</b> ngiomas (telangiectasia <b>A</b> ), <b>IgA</b> deficiency ↑↑ sensitivity to radiation (limit x-ray exposure)	↑ <b>A</b> FP ↓ IgA, IgG, and IgE Lymphopenia, cerebellar atrophy ↑ risk of lymphoma and leukemia
<b>Hyper-IgM syndrome</b>	Most commonly due to defective CD40L on Th cells → class switching defect; X-linked recessive	Severe pyogenic infections early in life; opportunistic infection with <i>Pneumocystis</i> , <i>Cryptosporidium</i> , CMV	Normal or ↑ IgM ↓↓ IgG, IgA, IgE Failure to make germinal centers
<b>Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome</b>	Mutation in WAS gene; leukocytes and platelets unable to reorganize actin cytoskeleton → defective antigen presentation; X-linked recessive	<b>WATER</b> : Wiskott-Aldrich: <b>T</b> hrombocytopenia, <b>E</b> czema, <b>R</b> ecurrent (pyogenic) infections ↑ risk of autoimmune disease and malignancy	↓ to normal IgG, IgM ↑ IgE, IgA Fewer and smaller platelets
<b>Phagocyte dysfunction</b>			
<b>Leukocyte adhesion deficiency (type 1)</b>	Defect in LFA-1 integrin (CD18) protein on phagocytes; impaired migration and chemotaxis; autosomal recessive	<b>L</b> ate separation (>30 days) of umbilical cord, <b>a</b> bsent pus, <b>d</b> ysfunctional neutrophils → recurrent skin and mucosal bacterial infections	↑ neutrophils in blood Absence of neutrophils at infection sites → impaired wound healing
<b>Chédiak-Higashi syndrome</b> 	Defect in lysosomal trafficking regulator gene ( <i>LYST</i> ) Microtubule dysfunction in phagosome-lysosome fusion; autosomal recessive	<b>PLAIN</b> : Progressive neurodegeneration, <b>L</b> ymphohistiocytosis, <b>A</b> lbinism (partial), recurrent pyogenic <b>I</b> nfections, peripheral <b>N</b> europathy	Giant granules ( <b>B</b> , arrows) in granulocytes and platelets. Pancytopenia Mild coagulation defects
<b>Chronic granulomatous disease</b>	Defect of NADPH oxidase → ↓ reactive oxygen species (eg, superoxide) and ↓ respiratory burst in neutrophils; X-linked form most common	↑ susceptibility to catalase ⊕ organisms	Abnormal dihydrorhodamine (flow cytometry) test (↓ green fluorescence) Nitroblue tetrazolium dye reduction test (obsolete) fails to turn blue

**Infections in immunodeficiency**

PATHOGEN	↓ T CELLS	↓ B CELLS	↓ GRANULOCYTES	↓ COMPLEMENT
<b>Bacteria</b>	Sepsis	Encapsulated (Please <b>SHINE</b> my <b>SKiS</b> ): <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> , <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> , <i>Haemophilus Influenzae</i> type b, <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> , <i>Escherichia coli</i> , <i>Salmonella</i> , <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i> , Group B <i>Streptococcus</i>	Some <b>Bacteria</b> Produce <b>No</b> Serious granules: <i>Staphylococcus</i> , <i>Burkholderia cepacia</i> , <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> , <i>Nocardia</i> , <i>Serratia</i>	Encapsulated species with early complement deficiencies <i>Neisseria</i> with late complement (C5–C9) deficiencies
<b>Viruses</b>	CMV, EBV, JC virus, VZV, chronic infection with respiratory/GI viruses	Enteroviral encephalitis, poliovirus (live vaccine contraindicated)	N/A	N/A
<b>Fungi/parasites</b>	<i>Candida</i> (local), PCP, <i>Cryptococcus</i>	GI giardiasis (no IgA)	<i>Candida</i> (systemic), <i>Aspergillus</i> , <i>Mucor</i>	N/A

Note: **B**-cell deficiencies tend to produce recurrent **b**acterial infections, whereas T-cell deficiencies produce more fungal and viral infections.

**Transplant rejection**

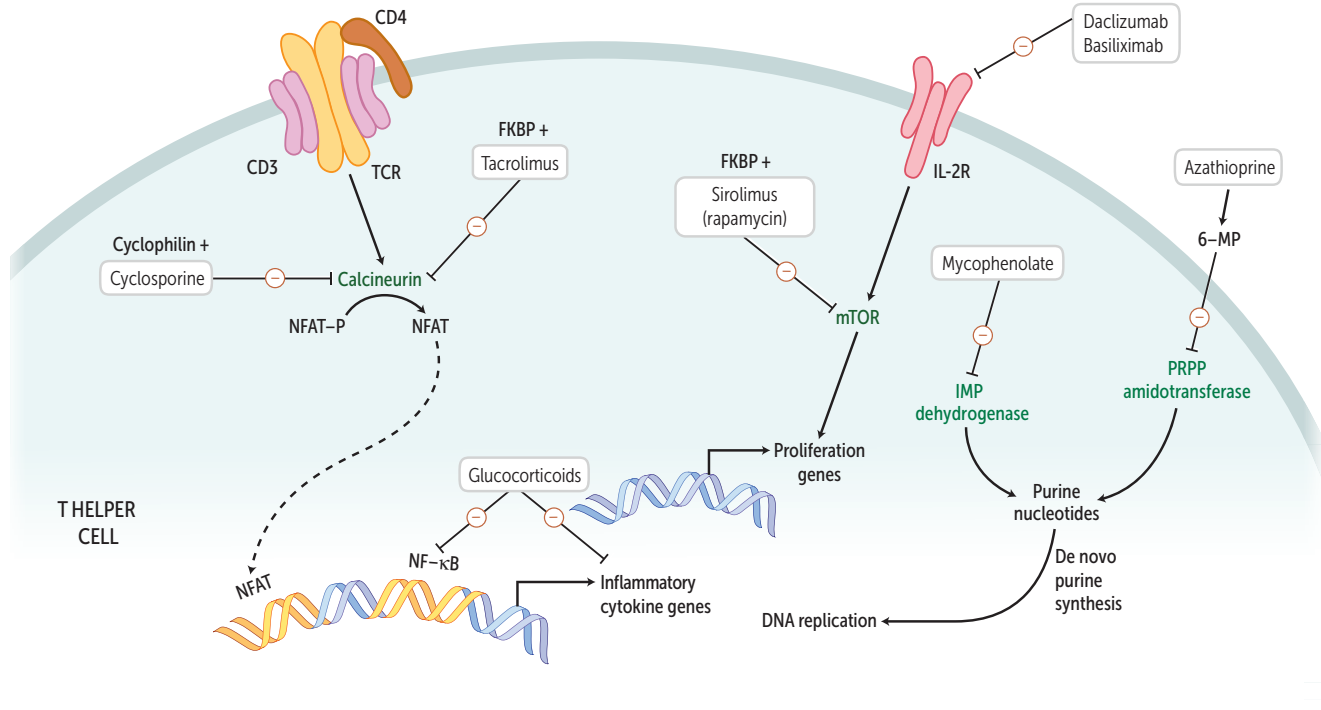
TYPE OF REJECTION	ONSET	PATHOGENESIS	FEATURES
<b>Hyperacute</b> 	Within minutes	Pre-existing recipient antibodies react to donor antigen (type II hypersensitivity reaction), activate complement	Widespread thrombosis of graft vessels (arrows within glomerulus <b>A</b> ) → ischemia/necrosis Graft must be removed
<b>Acute</b> 	Weeks to months	Cellular: CD8+ T cells and/or CD4+ T cells activated against donor MHCs (type IV hypersensitivity reaction) Humoral: similar to hyperacute, except antibodies develop after transplant	Vasculitis of graft vessels with dense interstitial lymphocytic infiltrate <b>B</b> Prevent/reverse with immunosuppressants
<b>Chronic</b> 	Months to years	CD4+ T cells respond to recipient APCs presenting donor peptides, including allogeneic MHC Both cellular and humoral components (type II and IV hypersensitivity reactions)	Recipient T cells react and secrete cytokines → proliferation of vascular smooth muscle, parenchymal atrophy, interstitial fibrosis Dominated by arteriosclerosis <b>C</b> Organ-specific examples: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Chronic allograft nephropathy</li> <li>▪ Bronchiolitis obliterans</li> <li>▪ Accelerated atherosclerosis (heart)</li> <li>▪ Vanishing bile duct syndrome</li> </ul>
<b>Graft-versus-host disease</b>	Varies	Grafted immunocompetent T cells proliferate in the immunocompromised host and reject host cells with “foreign” proteins → severe organ dysfunction Type IV hypersensitivity reaction	Maculopapular rash, jaundice, diarrhea, hepatosplenomegaly Usually in bone marrow and liver transplants (rich in lymphocytes) Potentially beneficial in bone marrow transplant for leukemia (graft-versus-tumor effect) For immunocompromised patients, irradiate blood products prior to transfusion to prevent GVHD

## ► IMMUNOLOGY—IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS

**Immunosuppressants** Agents that block lymphocyte activation and proliferation. Reduce acute transplant rejection by suppressing cellular immunity (used as prophylaxis). Frequently combined to achieve greater efficacy with ↓ toxicity. Chronic suppression ↑ risk of infection and malignancy.

DRUG	MECHANISM	INDICATIONS	TOXICITY	NOTES
<b>Cyclosporine</b>	Calcineurin inhibitor; binds <b>cyclophilin</b> Blocks T-cell activation by <b>preventing IL-2 transcription</b>	Psoriasis, rheumatoid arthritis	<b>Nephrotoxicity</b> , hypertension, hyperlipidemia, neurotoxicity, gingival hyperplasia, hirsutism	Both calcineurin inhibitors are highly nephrotoxic, especially in higher doses or in patients with decreased renal function
<b>Tacrolimus (FK506)</b>	Calcineurin inhibitor; binds <b>FK506</b> binding protein (FKBP) Blocks T-cell activation by <b>preventing IL-2 transcription</b>		Similar to cyclosporine, ↑ risk of diabetes and neurotoxicity; no gingival hyperplasia or hirsutism	
<b>Sirolimus (Rapamycin)</b>	<b>mTOR</b> inhibitor; binds FKBP Blocks T-cell activation and B-cell differentiation by <b>preventing response to IL-2</b>	Kidney transplant rejection prophylaxis specifically <b>Sir Basil's</b> kidney transplant	“Pan <b>Sirt</b> openia” (pancytopenia), insulin resistance, hyperlipidemia; <b>not nephrotoxic</b>	Kidney “ <b>sir</b> -vives.” Synergistic with cyclosporine Also used in drug-eluting stents
<b>Basiliximab</b>	Monoclonal antibody; blocks IL-2R		Edema, hypertension, tremor	
<b>Azathioprine</b>	Antimetabolite precursor of 6-mercaptopurine Inhibits lymphocyte proliferation by blocking nucleotide synthesis	Rheumatoid arthritis, Crohn disease, glomerulonephritis, other autoimmune conditions	Pancytopenia	6-MP degraded by xanthine oxidase; toxicity ↑ by allopurinol Pronounce “azathio- <b>purine</b> ”
<b>Mycophenolate Mofetil</b>	Reversibly inhibits <b>IMP</b> dehydrogenase, preventing purine synthesis of B and T cells	Lupus nephritis	GI upset, pancytopenia, hypertension, hyperglycemia Less nephrotoxic and neurotoxic	Associated with invasive <b>CMV</b> infection
<b>Glucocorticoids</b>	Inhibit NF-κB Suppress both B- and T-cell function by ↓ transcription of many cytokines Induce T cell apoptosis	Many autoimmune and inflammatory disorders, adrenal insufficiency, asthma, CLL, non-Hodgkin lymphoma	Cushing syndrome, osteoporosis, hyperglycemia, diabetes, amenorrhea, adrenocortical atrophy, peptic ulcers, psychosis, cataracts, avascular necrosis (femoral head)	Demargination of WBCs causes artificial leukocytosis Adrenal insufficiency may develop if drug is stopped abruptly after chronic use

Immunosuppression targets



Recombinant cytokines and clinical uses

CYTOKINE	AGENT	CLINICAL USES
<b>Bone marrow stimulation</b>		
Erythropoietin	Epoetin alfa (EPO analog)	Anemias (especially in renal failure)
Colony stimulating factors	Filgrastim ( <b>G</b> -CSF), Sargramostim ( <b>GM</b> -CSF)	Leukopenia; recovery of <b>g</b> ranulocyte and <b>m</b> onocyte counts
Thrombopoietin	Romiplostim (TPO analog), eltrombopag (TPO receptor agonist)	Autoimmune thrombocytopenia <b>P</b> latelet <b>s</b> timulator
<b>Immunotherapy</b>		
Interleukin-2	Aldesleukin	Renal cell carcinoma, metastatic melanoma
Interferons	IFN-α	Chronic hepatitis C (not preferred) and B, renal cell carcinoma
	IFN-β	Multiple sclerosis
	IFN-γ	Chronic <b>g</b> ranulomatous disease



**Therapeutic antibodies**

AGENT	TARGET	CLINICAL USE	NOTES
<b>Cancer therapy</b>			
<b>Alemtuzumab</b>	CD52	CLL, multiple sclerosis	“ <b>Alymtuzumab</b> ”—chronic <b>lymphocytic leukemia</b>
<b>Bevacizumab</b>	VEGF	Colorectal cancer, renal cell carcinoma, non-small cell lung cancer	Also used for neovascular age-related macular degeneration, proliferative diabetic retinopathy, and macular edema
<b>Rituximab</b>	CD20	B-cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma, CLL, rheumatoid arthritis, ITP, multiple sclerosis	Risk of PML in patients with JC virus CD20—“ <b>ri2ximab</b> ”
<b>Trastuzumab</b>	HER2	Breast cancer, gastric cancer	HER2—“ <b>tras2zumab</b> ”
<b>Autoimmune disease therapy</b>			
<b>Adalimumab, infliximab</b>	Soluble TNF- $\alpha$	IBD, rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, psoriasis	Etanercept is a decoy TNF- $\alpha$ receptor and not a monoclonal antibody
<b>Eculizumab</b>	Complement protein C5	Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria	
<b>Ixekizumab, secukinumab</b>	IL-17A	Psoriasis, psoriatic arthritis	
<b>Natalizumab</b>	$\alpha$ 4-integrin	Multiple sclerosis, Crohn disease	$\alpha$ 4-integrin: WBC adhesion Risk of PML in patients with JC virus
<b>Ustekinumab</b>	IL-12/IL-23	Psoriasis, psoriatic arthritis	
<b>Other applications</b>			
<b>Abciximab</b>	Platelet glycoproteins <b>IIb/IIIa</b>	Antiplatelet agent for prevention of ischemic complications in patients undergoing percutaneous coronary intervention	<b>ABC</b> is as easy as <b>123</b>
<b>Denosumab</b>	RANKL	Osteoporosis; inhibits osteoclast maturation (mimics osteoprotegerin)	<b>Denosumab</b> helps make <b>dense</b> bones
<b>Omalizumab</b>	IgE	Refractory allergic asthma; prevents IgE binding to Fc $\epsilon$ RI	
<b>Palivizumab</b>	RSV F protein	RSV prophylaxis for high-risk infants	Pali <b>VI</b> zumab— <b>VI</b> rus



## HIGH-YIELD PRINCIPLES IN

# Microbiology

*“Support bacteria. They’re the only culture some people have.”*

—Steven Wright

*“What lies behind us and what lies ahead of us are tiny matters compared to what lies within us.”*

—Henry S. Haskins

*“Infectious disease is merely a disagreeable instance of a widely prevalent tendency of all living creatures to save themselves the bother of building, by their own efforts, the things they require.”*

—Hans Zinsser

Microbiology questions on the Step 1 exam often require two (or more) steps: Given a certain clinical presentation, you will first need to identify the most likely causative organism, and you will then need to provide an answer regarding some features of that organism or relevant antimicrobial agents. For example, a description of a child with fever and a petechial rash will be followed by a question that reads, “From what site does the responsible organism usually enter the blood?”

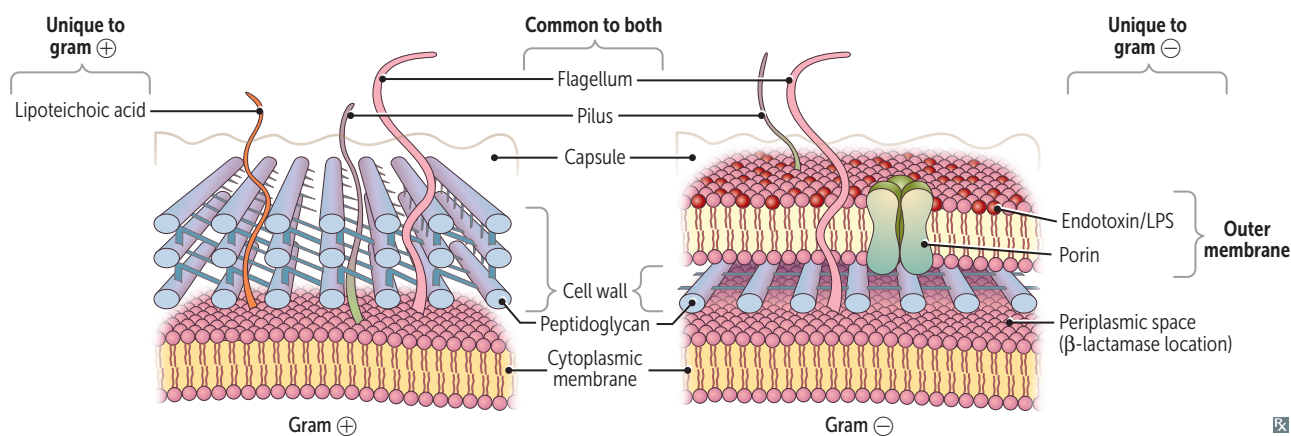
This section therefore presents organisms in two major ways: in individual microbial “profiles” and in the context of the systems they infect and the clinical presentations they produce. You should become familiar with both formats. When reviewing the systems approach, remind yourself of the features of each microbe by returning to the individual profiles. Also be sure to memorize the laboratory characteristics that allow you to identify microbes.

▶ Basic Bacteriology	124
▶ Clinical Bacteriology	134
▶ Mycology	151
▶ Parasitology	155
▶ Virology	162
▶ Systems	178
▶ Antimicrobials	187

## ▶ MICROBIOLOGY—BASIC BACTERIOLOGY

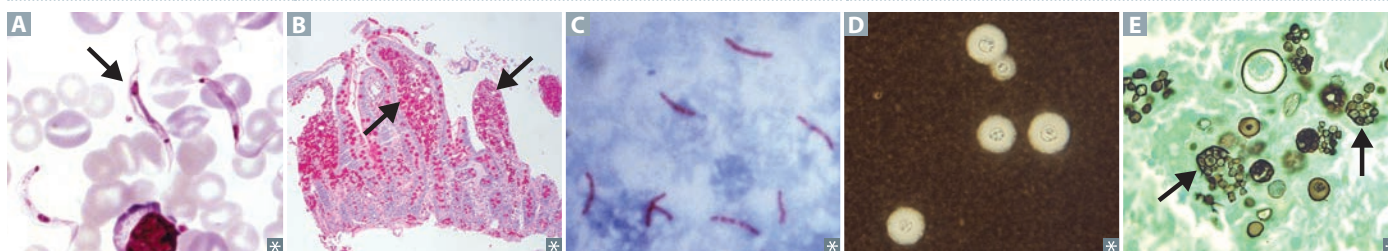
**Bacterial structures**

STRUCTURE	CHEMICAL COMPOSITION	FUNCTION
<b>Appendages</b>		
<b>Flagellum</b>	Proteins	Motility
<b>Pilus/fimbria</b>	Glycoprotein	Mediate adherence of bacteria to cell surface; sex pilus forms during conjugation
<b>Specialized structures</b>		
<b>Spore</b>	Keratin-like coat; dipicolinic acid; peptidoglycan, DNA	Gram ⊕ only Survival: resist dehydration, heat, chemicals
<b>Cell envelope</b>		
<b>Capsule</b>	Discrete layer usually made of polysaccharides (and rarely proteins)	Protects against phagocytosis
<b>Slime (S) layer</b>	Loose network of polysaccharides	Mediates adherence to surfaces, especially foreign surfaces (eg, indwelling catheters)
<b>Outer membrane</b>	Outer leaflet: contains endotoxin (LPS/LOS) Embedded proteins: porins and other outer membrane proteins (OMPs) Inner leaflet: phospholipids	Gram ⊖ only Endotoxin: lipid A induces TNF and IL-1; antigenic O polysaccharide component Most OMPs are antigenic Porins: transport across outer membrane
<b>Periplasm</b>	Space between cytoplasmic membrane and outer membrane in gram ⊖ bacterial (peptidoglycan in middle)	Accumulates components exiting gram ⊖ cells, including hydrolytic enzymes (eg, β-lactamases)
<b>Cell wall</b>	Peptidoglycan is a sugar backbone with peptide side chains cross-linked by transpeptidase	Net-like structure gives rigid support, protects against osmotic pressure damage
<b>Cytoplasmic membrane</b>	Phospholipid bilayer sac with embedded proteins (eg, penicillin-binding proteins [PBPs]) and other enzymes Lipoteichoic acids (gram positive) only extend from membrane to exterior	Site of oxidative and transport enzymes; PBPs involved in cell wall synthesis Lipoteichoic acids induce TNF-α and IL-1

**Cell envelope**

## Stains

<b>Gram stain</b>	First-line lab test in bacterial identification. Bacteria with thick peptidoglycan layer retain crystal violet dye (gram ⊕); bacteria with thin peptidoglycan layer turn red or pink (gram ⊖) with counterstain. These bugs do not Gram stain well ( <b>T</b> hese <b>L</b> ittle <b>M</b> icrobes <b>M</b> ay <b>U</b> nfortunately <b>L</b> ack <b>R</b> eal <b>C</b> olor <b>B</b> ut <b>A</b> re <b>E</b> verywhere):	
	<i>Treponema</i> , <i>Leptospira</i>	Too thin to be visualized
	<i>Mycobacteria</i>	Cell wall has high lipid content
	<i>Mycoplasma</i> , <i>Ureaplasma</i>	No cell wall
	<i>Legionella</i> , <i>Rickettsia</i> , <i>Chlamydia</i> , <i>Bartonella</i> , <i>Anaplasma</i> , <i>Ehrlichia</i>	Primarily intracellular; also, <i>Chlamydia</i> lack classic peptidoglycan because of ↓ muramic acid
<b>Giemsa stain</b>	<i>Rickettsia</i> , <i>Chlamydia</i> , Trypanosomes <b>A</b> , <i>Plasmodium</i> , <i>Borrelia</i> , <i>Helicobacter pylori</i>	<b>R</b> icky got <i>Chlamydia</i> as he <b>T</b> ried to <b>P</b> lease the <b>B</b> ored <b>H</b> ot “ <b>G</b> eisha”
<b>Periodic acid–Schiff stain</b>	Stains <b>glycogen</b> , mucopolysaccharides; used to diagnose Whipple disease ( <i>Tropheryma whipplei</i> <b>B</b> )	<b>P</b> aSs the <b>s</b> ugar
<b>Ziehl-Neelsen stain (carbol fuchsin)</b>	Acid-fast bacteria (eg, <i>Mycobacteria</i> <b>C</b> , <i>Nocardia</i> ; stains mycolic acid in cell wall); protozoa (eg, <i>Cryptosporidium</i> oocysts)	Auramine-rhodamine stain is more often used for screening (inexpensive, more sensitive)
<b>India ink stain</b>	<i>Cryptococcus neoformans</i> <b>D</b> ; mucicarmine can also be used to stain thick polysaccharide capsule red	
<b>Silver stain</b>	Fungi (eg, <i>Coccidioides</i> <b>E</b> , <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> ), <i>Legionella</i> , <i>Helicobacter pylori</i>	
<b>Fluorescent antibody stain</b>	Used to identify many bacteria, viruses, <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> , <i>Giardia</i> , and <i>Cryptosporidium</i>	Example is FTA-ABS for syphilis



**Properties of growth media**

The same type of media can possess both (or neither) of these properties.

**Selective media**

Favors the growth of particular organism while preventing growth of other organisms. Example: Thayer-Martin agar contains antibiotics that allow the selective growth of *Neisseria* by inhibiting the growth of other sensitive organisms.

**Indicator (differential) media**

Yields a color change in response to the metabolism of certain organisms. Example: MacConkey agar contains a pH indicator; a lactose fermenter like *E coli* will convert lactose to acidic metabolites → color change to pink.

**Special culture requirements**

BUG	MEDIA USED FOR ISOLATION	MEDIA CONTENTS/OTHER
<i>H influenzae</i>	Chocolate agar	Factors V (NAD <sup>+</sup> ) and X (hematin)
<i>N gonorrhoeae</i> , <i>N meningitidis</i>	Thayer-Martin agar	Selectively favors growth of <i>Neisseria</i> by inhibiting growth of gram ⊕ organisms with Vancomycin, gram ⊖ organisms except <i>Neisseria</i> with Trimethoprim and Colistin, and fungi with Nystatin <b>Very Typically Cultures <i>Neisseria</i></b>
<i>B pertussis</i>	Bordet-Gengou agar ( <b>Bordet</b> for <i>Bordetella</i> ) Regan-Lowe medium	Potato extract Charcoal, blood, and antibiotic
<i>C diphtheriae</i>	Tellurite agar, Löffler medium	
<i>M tuberculosis</i>	Löwenstein-Jensen medium, Middlebrook medium, rapid automated broth cultures	
<i>M pneumoniae</i>	Eaton agar	Requires cholesterol
Lactose-fermenting enterics	MacConkey agar	Fermentation produces acid, causing colonies to turn pink
<i>E coli</i>	Eosin–methylene blue (EMB) agar	Colonies with green metallic sheen
<i>Brucella</i> , <i>Francisella</i> , <i>Legionella</i> , <i>Pasteurella</i>	<b>Charcoal</b> yeast extract agar buffered with <b>cysteine</b> and <b>iron</b>	The <b>Ella</b> siblings, <b>Bruce</b> , <b>Francis</b> , a <b>legionnaire</b> , and a <b>pasteur</b> (pastor), built the Sistine ( <b>cysteine</b> ) chapel out of <b>charcoal</b> and <b>iron</b> .
Fungi	Sabouraud agar	<b>“Sab’s a fun guy!”</b>

**Aerobes**

Use an O<sub>2</sub>-dependent system to generate ATP.

Examples include *Nocardia*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, and *Bordetella pertussis*.

Reactivation of *M tuberculosis* (eg, after immunocompromise or TNF- $\alpha$  inhibitor use) has a predilection for the apices of the lung.

<b>Anaerobes</b>	Examples include <i>Clostridium</i> , <i>Bacteroides</i> , <i>Fusobacterium</i> , and <i>Actinomyces israelii</i> . They lack catalase and/or superoxide dismutase and are thus susceptible to oxidative damage. Generally foul smelling (short-chain fatty acids), are difficult to culture, and produce gas in tissue (CO <sub>2</sub> and H <sub>2</sub> ).	Anaerobes <b>Can't Breathe Fresh Air</b> . Anaerobes are normal flora in GI tract, typically pathogenic elsewhere. AminO <sub>2</sub> glycosides are ineffective against anaerobes because these antibiotics require O <sub>2</sub> to enter into bacterial cell.
<b>Facultative anaerobes</b>	May use O <sub>2</sub> as a terminal electron acceptor to generate ATP, but can also use fermentation and other O <sub>2</sub> -independent pathways.	Streptococci, staphylococci, and enteric gram ⊖ bacteria.

**Intracellular bacteria**

<b>Obligate intracellular</b>	<i>Rickettsia</i> , <i>Chlamydia</i> , <i>Coxiella</i> Rely on host ATP	Stay inside (cells) when it is <b>Really Chilly and Cold</b>
<b>Facultative intracellular</b>	<i>Salmonella</i> , <i>Neisseria</i> , <i>Brucella</i> , <i>Mycobacterium</i> , <i>Listeria</i> , <i>Francisella</i> , <i>Legionella</i> , <i>Yersinia pestis</i>	Some <b>Nasty Bugs May Live FacultativeLY</b>

**Encapsulated bacteria**

Examples are *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* **A**, *Haemophilus influenzae* type b, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, and group B **Strep**. Their capsules serve as an antiphagocytic virulence factor.  
Capsular polysaccharide + protein conjugate serves as an antigen in vaccines.

Please **SHiNE** my **SKiS**.

Are opsonized, and then cleared by spleen. Asplenic (**No Spleen Here**) have ↓ opsonizing ability and thus ↑ risk for severe infections; need vaccines to protect against:

- *N meningitidis*
- *S pneumoniae*
- *H influenzae*

**Encapsulated bacteria vaccines**

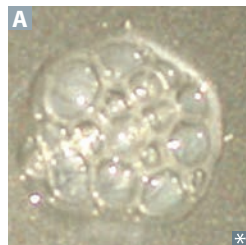
Some vaccines containing polysaccharide capsule antigens are conjugated to a carrier protein, enhancing immunogenicity by promoting T-cell activation and subsequent class switching. A polysaccharide antigen alone cannot be presented to T cells.

Pneumococcal vaccines: PCV13 (pneumococcal conjugate vaccine), PPSV23 (pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine with no conjugated protein).  
*H influenzae* type b (conjugate vaccine).  
Meningococcal vaccine (conjugate vaccine).

**Urease-positive organisms**

*Proteus*, *Cryptococcus*, *H pylori*, *Ureaplasma*, *Nocardia*, *Klebsiella*, *S epidermidis*, *S saprophyticus*. Urease hydrolyzes urea to release ammonia and CO<sub>2</sub> → ↑ pH. Predisposes to struvite (ammonium magnesium phosphate) stones, particularly *Proteus*.

Pee **CHUNKSS**.

**Catalase-positive organisms**

Catalase degrades  $H_2O_2$  into  $H_2O$  and bubbles of  $O_2$  **A** before it can be converted to microbicidal products by the enzyme myeloperoxidase. People with chronic granulomatous disease (NADPH oxidase deficiency) have recurrent infections with certain catalase  $\oplus$  organisms.

Examples: *Nocardia*, *Staphylococci*, *Serratia*, *Candida*, *Listeria*, *E coli*, *Burkholderia cepacia*, *Pseudomonas*, *Aspergillus*, *Helicobacter pylori*, *Bordetella pertussis*.

**Pigment-producing bacteria**

*Actinomyces israelii*—**yellow** “sulfur” **granules**, which are composed of filaments of bacteria

**Israel** has **yellow sand**

*S aureus*—**yellow** pigment

**Aureus** (Latin) = **gold**

*P aeruginosa*—**blue-green** pigment (pyocyanin and pyoverdin)

**Aerugula** is **green**

*Serratia marcescens*—**red** pigment

Think **red Sriracha** hot sauce

**In vivo biofilm-producing bacteria**

*S epidermidis*

Catheter and prosthetic device infections

Viridans streptococci (*S mutans*, *S sanguinis*)

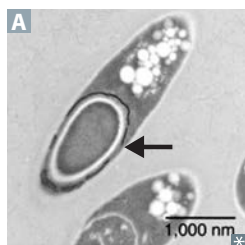
Dental plaques, infective endocarditis

*P aeruginosa*

Respiratory tree colonization in patients with cystic fibrosis, ventilator-associated pneumonia  
Contact lens-associated keratitis

Nontypeable (unencapsulated) *H influenzae*

Otitis media

**Spore-forming bacteria**

Some gram  $\oplus$  bacteria can form spores **A** when nutrients are limited. Spores lack metabolic activity and are highly resistant to heat and chemicals. Core contains dipicolinic acid. Must autoclave to kill spores (as is done to surgical equipment) by steaming at 121°C for 15 minutes.

Examples: *B anthracis* (anthrax), *B cereus* (food poisoning), *C botulinum* (botulism), *C difficile* (pseudomembranous colitis), *C perfringens* (gas gangrene), *C tetani* (tetanus).

**Bacterial virulence factors**

These promote evasion of host immune response.

**Protein A**

Binds Fc region of IgG. Prevents opsonization and phagocytosis. Expressed by *S aureus*.

**IgA protease**

Enzyme that cleaves IgA, allowing bacteria to adhere to and colonize mucous membranes. Secreted by *S pneumoniae*, *H influenzae* type b, and *Neisseria* (**SHiN**).

**M protein**

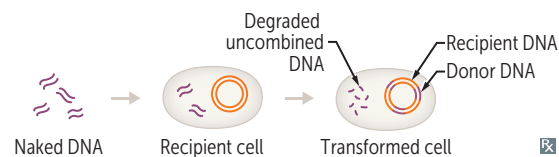
Helps prevent phagocytosis. Expressed by group A streptococci. Shares similar epitopes to human cellular proteins (**m**olecular **m**imicry); possibly underlies the autoimmune response seen in acute rheumatic fever.



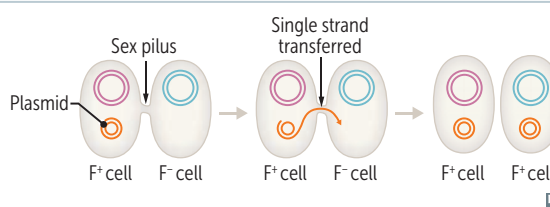
**Bacterial genetics****Transformation**

Competent bacteria can bind and import short pieces of environmental naked bacterial chromosomal DNA (from bacterial cell lysis). The transfer and expression of newly transferred genes is called transformation. A feature of many bacteria, especially *S pneumoniae*, *H influenzae* type b, and *Neisseria* (SHiN).

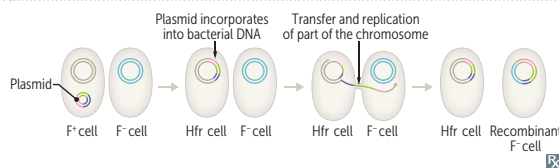
Adding deoxyribonuclease degrades naked DNA, preventing transformation.

**Conjugation** $F^+ \times F^-$ 

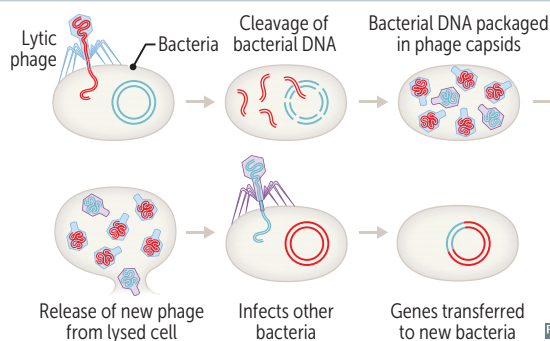
$F^+$  plasmid contains genes required for sex pilus and conjugation. Bacteria without this plasmid are termed  $F^-$ . Sex pilus on  $F^+$  bacterium contacts  $F^-$  bacterium. A single strand of plasmid DNA is transferred across the conjugal bridge (“mating bridge”). No transfer of chromosomal DNA.

 $Hfr \times F^-$ 

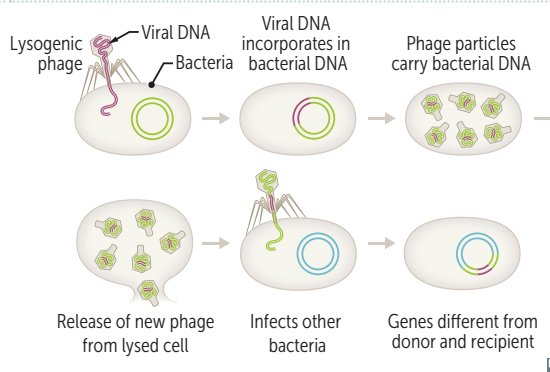
$F^+$  plasmid can become incorporated into bacterial chromosomal DNA, termed high-frequency recombination (Hfr) cell. Transfer of leading part of plasmid and a few flanking chromosomal genes. High-frequency recombination may integrate some of those bacterial genes. Recipient cell remains  $F^-$  but now may have new bacterial genes.

**Transduction****Generalized**

A packaging “error.” Lytic phage infects bacterium, leading to cleavage of bacterial DNA. Parts of bacterial chromosomal DNA may become packaged in phage capsid. Phage infects another bacterium, transferring these genes.

**Specialized**

An “excision” event. Lysogenic phage infects bacterium; viral DNA incorporates into bacterial chromosome. When phage DNA is excised, flanking bacterial genes may be excised with it. DNA is packaged into phage capsid and can infect another bacterium. Genes for the following 5 bacterial toxins are encoded in a lysogenic phage (ABCD'S): Group A strep erythrogenic toxin, Botulinum toxin, Cholera toxin, Diphtheria toxin, Shiga toxin.

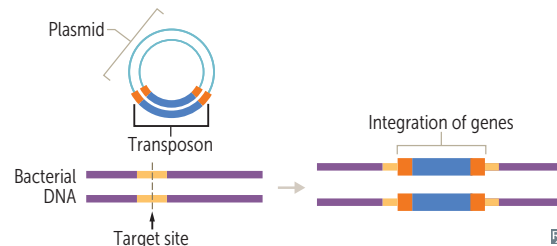




**Bacterial genetics (continued)**

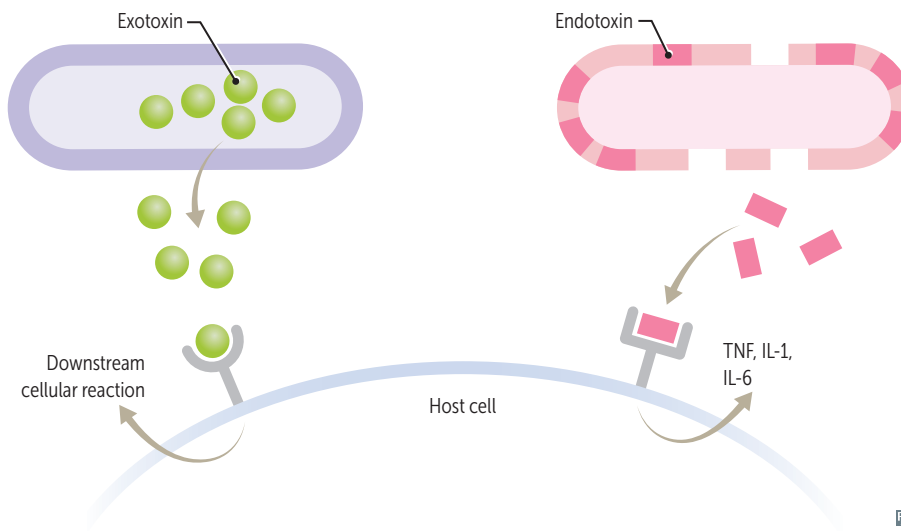
**Transposition**

A “jumping” process involving a transposon (specialized segment of DNA), which can copy and excise itself and then insert into the same DNA molecule or an unrelated DNA (eg, plasmid or chromosome). Critical in creating plasmids with multiple drug resistance and transfer across species lines (eg, Tn1546 with *vanA* from *Enterococcus* to *S aureus*).



**Main features of exotoxins and endotoxins**

	<b>Exotoxins</b>	<b>Endotoxins</b>
<b>SOURCE</b>	Certain species of gram ⊕ and gram ⊖ bacteria	Outer cell membrane of most gram ⊖ bacteria
<b>SECRETED FROM CELL</b>	Yes	No
<b>CHEMISTRY</b>	Polypeptide	Lipid A component of LPS (structural part of bacteria; released when lysed)
<b>LOCATION OF GENES</b>	Plasmid or bacteriophage	Bacterial chromosome
<b>ADVERSE EFFECTS</b>	High (fatal dose on the order of 1 μg)	Low (fatal dose on the order of hundreds of micrograms)
<b>CLINICAL EFFECTS</b>	Various effects (see following pages)	Fever, shock (hypotension), DIC
<b>MODE OF ACTION</b>	Various modes (see following pages)	Induces TNF, IL-1, and IL-6
<b>ANTIGENICITY</b>	Induces high-titer antibodies called antitoxins	Poorly antigenic
<b>VACCINES</b>	Toxoids used as vaccines	No toxoids formed and no vaccine available
<b>HEAT STABILITY</b>	Destroyed rapidly at 60°C (except staphylococcal enterotoxin and <i>E coli</i> heat-stable toxin)	Stable at 100°C for 1 hr
<b>TYPICAL DISEASES</b>	Tetanus, botulism, diphtheria, cholera	Meningococcemia; sepsis by gram ⊖ rods



**Bacteria with exotoxins**

BACTERIA	TOXIN	MECHANISM	MANIFESTATION
<b>Inhibit protein synthesis</b>			
<i>Corynebacterium diphtheriae</i>	Diphtheria toxin <sup>a</sup>	Inactivate elongation factor (EF-2)	Pharyngitis with pseudomembranes in throat and severe lymphadenopathy (bull neck), myocarditis
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	Exotoxin A <sup>a</sup>		Host cell death
<i>Shigella</i> spp	Shiga toxin (ST) <sup>a</sup>	Inactivate 60S ribosome by removing adenine from rRNA	GI mucosal damage → dysentery; ST also enhances cytokine release, causing hemolytic-uremic syndrome (HUS)
<b>Enterohemorrhagic <i>E coli</i></b>	Shiga-like toxin (SLT) <sup>a</sup>		SLT enhances cytokine release, causing HUS (prototypically in EHEC serotype O157:H7) Unlike <i>Shigella</i> , EHEC does not invade host cells
<b>Increase fluid secretion</b>			
<b>Enterotoxigenic <i>E coli</i></b>	Heat- <b>labile</b> toxin (LT) <sup>a</sup>	Overactivates adenylate cyclase (↑ cAMP) → ↑ Cl <sup>-</sup> secretion in gut and H <sub>2</sub> O efflux	Watery diarrhea: “ <b>labile</b> in the <b>A</b> ir ( <b>A</b> denylate cyclase), <b>stable</b> on the <b>G</b> round ( <b>G</b> uanylate cyclase)”
	Heat- <b>stable</b> toxin (ST)	Overactivates guanylate cyclase (↑ cGMP) → ↓ resorption of NaCl and H <sub>2</sub> O in gut	
<i>Bacillus anthracis</i>	Anthrax toxin <sup>a</sup>	Mimics adenylate cyclase (↑ cAMP)	Likely responsible for characteristic edematous borders of black eschar in cutaneous anthrax
<i>Vibrio cholerae</i>	Cholera toxin <sup>a</sup>	Overactivates adenylate cyclase (↑ cAMP) by permanently activating G <sub>s</sub> → ↑ Cl <sup>-</sup> secretion in gut and H <sub>2</sub> O efflux	Voluminous “rice-water” diarrhea
<b>Inhibit phagocytic ability</b>			
<i>Bordetella pertussis</i>	Pertussis toxin <sup>a</sup>	Inactivates inhibitory G subunit (G <sub>i</sub> ) → activation of adenylate cyclase → ↑ cAMP	<b>Whooping cough</b> —child coughs on expiration and “whoops” on inspiration (toxin may not actually be a cause of cough; can cause “100-day cough” in adults)
<b>Inhibit release of neurotransmitter</b>			
<i>Clostridium tetani</i>	Tetanospasmin <sup>a</sup>	Both are proteases that cleave SNARE (soluble NSF attachment protein receptor), a set of proteins required for neurotransmitter release via vesicular fusion	Toxin prevents release of <b>inhibitory</b> (GABA and glycine) neurotransmitters from Renshaw cells in spinal cord → spastic paralysis, risus sardonicus, trismus (lockjaw)
<i>Clostridium botulinum</i>	Botulinum toxin <sup>a</sup>		Toxin prevents release of <b>stimulatory</b> (ACh) signals at neuromuscular junction → flaccid paralysis (floppy baby)

<sup>a</sup>An AB toxin (aka, two-component toxin [or three for anthrax]) with **B** enabling **b**inding and triggering uptake (endocytosis) of the **a**ctive **A** component. The A components are usually ADP ribosyltransferases; others have enzymatic activities as listed in chart.

**Bacteria with exotoxins (continued)**

BACTERIA	TOXIN	MECHANISM	MANIFESTATION
<b>Lyse cell membranes</b>			
<i>Clostridium perfringens</i>	Alpha toxin	Phospholipase (lecithinase) that degrades tissue and cell membranes	Degradation of phospholipids → myonecrosis (“gas gangrene”) and hemolysis (“double zone” of hemolysis on blood agar)
<i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i>	Streptolysin O	Protein that degrades cell membrane	Lyses RBCs; contributes to β-hemolysis; host antibodies against toxin (ASO) used to diagnose rheumatic fever (do not confuse with immune complexes of poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis)
<b>Superantigens causing shock</b>			
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	Toxic shock syndrome toxin (TSST-1)	Cross-links β region of TCR to MHC class II on APCs outside of the antigen binding site	Toxic shock syndrome: fever, rash, shock; other toxins cause scalded skin syndrome (exfoliative toxin) and food poisoning (heat-stable enterotoxin)
<i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i>	Erythrogenic exotoxin A	→ overwhelming release of IL-1, IL-2, IFN-γ, and TNF-α → shock	Toxic shock–like syndrome: fever, rash, shock; scarlet fever

**Endotoxin**

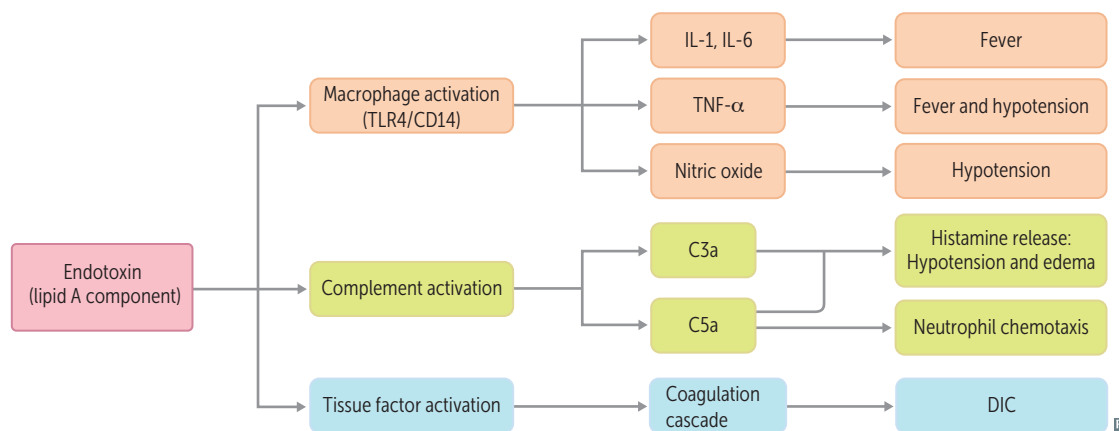
LPS found in outer membrane of gram ⊖ bacteria (both cocci and rods). Composed of O antigen + core polysaccharide + lipid A (the toxic component).

Released upon cell lysis or by living cells by blebs detaching from outer surface membrane (vs exotoxin, which is actively secreted).

Three main effects: macrophage activation (TLR4/CD14), complement activation, and tissue factor activation.

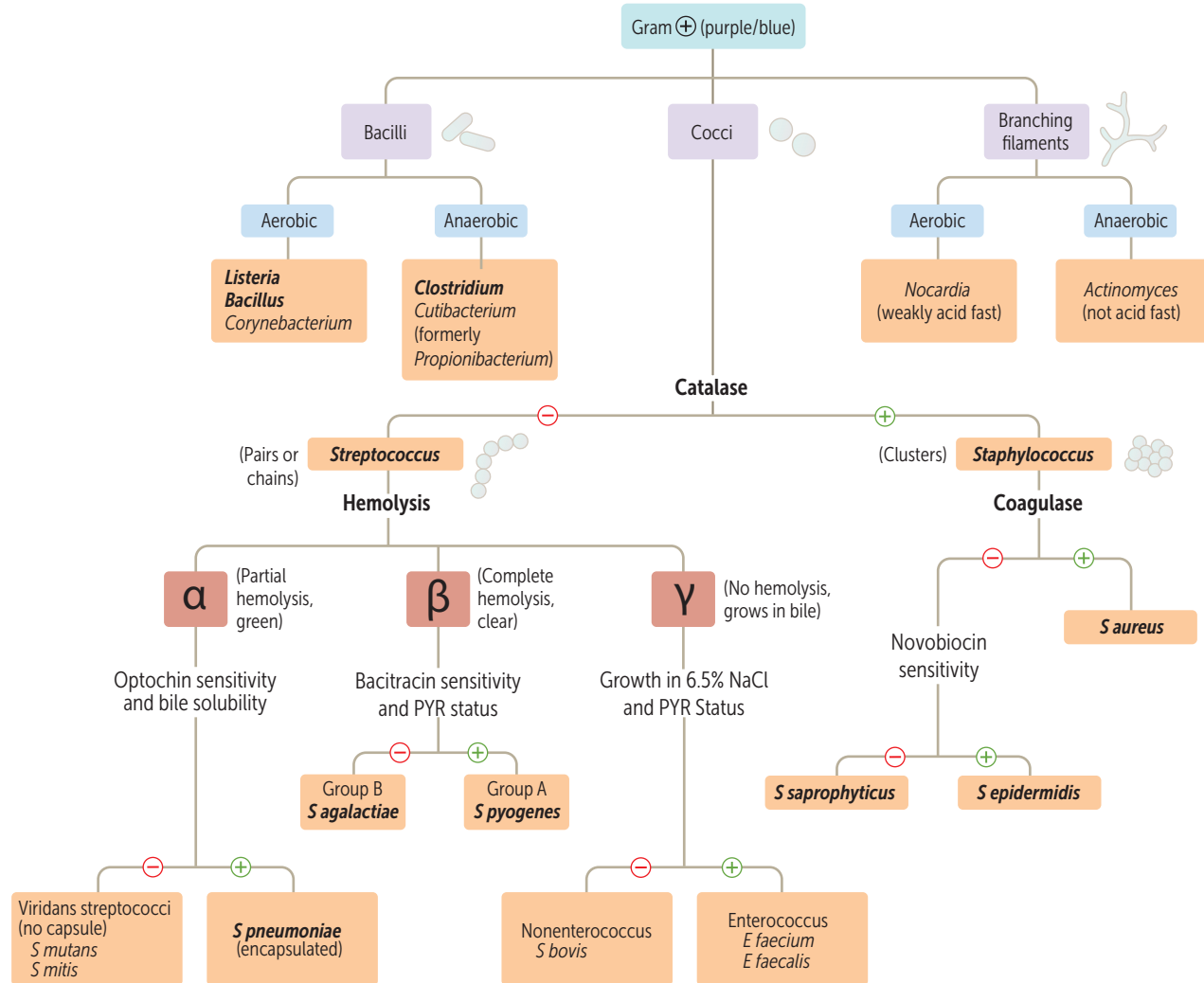
**ENDOTOXINS:**

**E**dema  
**N**itric oxide  
**D**IC/**D**eath  
**O**uter membrane  
**T**NF-α  
**O**-antigen + core polysaccharide + lipid A  
**e**Xtremely heat stable  
**I**L-1 and **I**L-6  
**N**eutrophil chemotaxis  
**S**hock



▶ MICROBIOLOGY—CLINICAL BACTERIOLOGY

Gram-positive lab algorithm

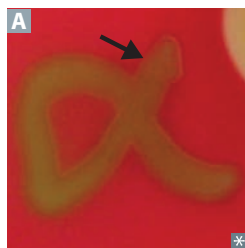


Important tests are in bold. Important pathogens are in bold italics.  
 Note: Enterococcus is either α- or γ-hemolytic.



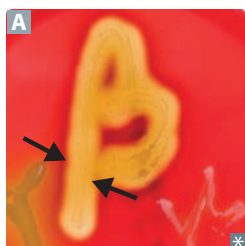
Gram-positive cocci antibiotic tests

<b>Staphylococci</b>	Novobiocin— <i>Saprophyticus</i> is <b>Resistant</b> ; <i>Epidermidis</i> is <b>Sensitive</b>	On the office’s “ <b>staph</b> ” retreat, there was <b>no stress</b>
<b>Streptococci</b>	Optochin— <i>Viridans</i> is <b>Resistant</b> ; <i>Pneumoniae</i> is <b>Sensitive</b>	<b>OVRPS</b> (overpass)
	Bacitracin—group <b>B</b> strep are <b>Resistant</b> ; group <b>A</b> strep are <b>Sensitive</b>	<b>B-BRAS</b>

**$\alpha$ -hemolytic bacteria**

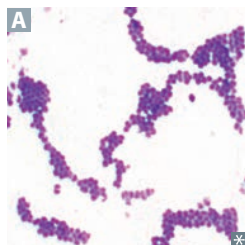
Gram  $\oplus$  cocci. Partial oxidation of hemoglobin causes greenish or brownish color without clearing around growth on blood agar **A**. Include the following organisms:

- *Streptococcus pneumoniae* (catalase  $\ominus$  and optochin sensitive)
- Viridans streptococci (catalase  $\ominus$  and optochin resistant)

 **$\beta$ -hemolytic bacteria**

Gram  $\oplus$  cocci. Complete lysis of RBCs  $\rightarrow$  pale/clear area surrounding colony on blood agar **A**. Include the following organisms:

- *Staphylococcus aureus* (catalase and coagulase  $\oplus$ )
- *Streptococcus pyogenes*—group A strep (catalase  $\ominus$  and bacitracin sensitive)
- *Streptococcus agalactiae*—group B strep (catalase  $\ominus$  and bacitracin resistant)

***Staphylococcus aureus***

Gram  $\oplus$ ,  $\beta$ -hemolytic, catalase  $\oplus$ , coagulase  $\oplus$  cocci in clusters **A**. Protein A (virulence factor) binds Fc-IgG, inhibiting complement activation and phagocytosis. Commonly colonizes the nares, ears, axilla, and groin.

Causes:

- Inflammatory disease—skin infections, organ abscesses, pneumonia (often after influenza virus infection), endocarditis, septic arthritis, and osteomyelitis.
- Toxin-mediated disease—toxic shock syndrome (TSST-1), scalded skin syndrome (exfoliative toxin), rapid-onset food poisoning (enterotoxins).

**MRSA (methicillin-resistant *S aureus*)**—important cause of serious nosocomial and community-acquired infections; resistance due to altered penicillin-binding protein. *mecA* gene from staphylococcal chromosomal cassette involved in penicillin resistance.

TSST-1 is a superantigen that binds to MHC II and T-cell receptor, resulting in polyclonal T-cell activation and cytokine release.

**Staphylococcal toxic shock syndrome (TSS)**—fever, vomiting, rash, desquamation, shock, end-organ failure. TSS results in  $\uparrow$  AST,  $\uparrow$  ALT,  $\uparrow$  bilirubin. Associated with prolonged use of vaginal tampons or nasal packing.

Compare with *Streptococcus pyogenes* TSS (a toxic shock-like syndrome associated with painful skin infection).

*S aureus* food poisoning due to ingestion of preformed toxin  $\rightarrow$  short incubation period (2–6 hr) followed by nonbloody diarrhea and emesis. Enterotoxin is heat stable  $\rightarrow$  not destroyed by cooking.

*S aureus* makes coagulase and toxins. Forms fibrin clot around itself  $\rightarrow$  abscess.

***Staphylococcus epidermidis***

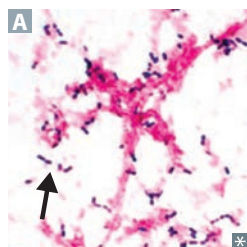
Gram  $\oplus$ , catalase  $\oplus$ , coagulase  $\ominus$ , urease  $\oplus$  cocci in clusters. Novobiocin sensitive. Does not ferment mannitol (vs *S aureus*).

Normal flora of skin; contaminates blood cultures.

Infects prosthetic devices (eg, hip implant, heart valve) and IV catheters by producing adherent biofilms.

***Staphylococcus saprophyticus***

Gram  $\oplus$ , catalase  $\oplus$ , coagulase  $\ominus$ , urease  $\oplus$  cocci in clusters. Novobiocin resistant. Normal flora of female genital tract and perineum. Second most common cause of uncomplicated UTI in young women (most common is *E coli*).

***Streptococcus pneumoniae***

Gram  $\oplus$ ,  $\alpha$ -hemolytic, lancet-shaped diplococci **A**. Encapsulated. IgA protease. Optochin sensitive and bile soluble. Most commonly causes:

- Meningitis
- Otitis media (in children)
- Pneumonia
- Sinusitis

Pneumococcus is associated with “rusty” sputum, sepsis in patients with sickle cell disease, and asplenic patients. No virulence without capsule.

**Viridans group streptococci**

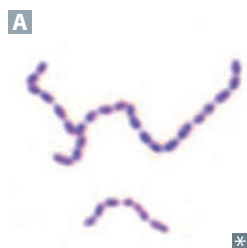
Gram  $\oplus$ ,  $\alpha$ -hemolytic cocci. Optochin resistant and bile insoluble. Normal flora of the oropharynx.

*Streptococcus mutans* and *S mitis* cause dental caries.

*S sanguinis* makes dextrans that bind to fibrin-platelet aggregates on damaged **heart** valves, causing subacute bacterial endocarditis.

Viridans group strep live in the mouth, because they are not afraid **of-the-chin** (**op-to-chin** resistant).

*Sanguinis* = **blood**. Think, “there is lots of **blood** in the **heart**” (endocarditis).

***Streptococcus pyogenes* (group A streptococci)**

Gram  $\oplus$  cocci in chains **A**. Group A strep cause:

- Pyogenic—pharyngitis, cellulitis, impetigo (“honey-crusted” lesions), erysipelas
- Toxigenic—scarlet fever, toxic shock-like syndrome, necrotizing fasciitis
- Immunologic—rheumatic fever, glomerulonephritis

Bacitracin sensitive,  $\beta$ -hemolytic, pyrrolidonyl arylamidase (PYR)  $\oplus$ . Hyaluronic acid capsule and M protein inhibit phagocytosis. Antibodies to M protein enhance host defenses against *S pyogenes* but can give rise to rheumatic fever. ASO titer or anti-DNase B antibodies indicate recent *S pyogenes* infection.

“**Ph**”yogenes **ph**aryngitis can result in rheumatic “**ph**ever” and glomerulone**ph**ritis. Strains causing impetigo can induce glomerulonephritis.

**Scarlet fever**—blanching, sandpaper-like body rash, strawberry tongue, and circumoral pallor in the setting of group A streptococcal pharyngitis (erythrogenic toxin  $\oplus$ ).

***Streptococcus agalactiae* (group B streptococci)**

Gram ⊕ cocci, bacitracin resistant, β-hemolytic, Group **B** for **Babies!** colonizes vagina; causes pneumonia, meningitis, and sepsis, mainly in **babies**. Produces CAMP factor, which enlarges the area of hemolysis formed by *S aureus*. (Note: CAMP stands for the authors of the test, not cyclic AMP.) Hippurate test ⊕. PYR ⊖. Screen pregnant women at 35–37 weeks of gestation with rectal and vaginal swabs. Patients with ⊕ culture receive intrapartum penicillin/ampicillin prophylaxis.

***Streptococcus bovis***

Gram ⊕ cocci, colonizes the gut. *S gallolyticus* (*S bovis* biotype 1) can cause bacteremia and subacute endocarditis and is associated with colon cancer. **B**ovis in the **b**lood = **c**ancer in the **c**olon.

**Enterococci**

Gram ⊕ cocci. Enterococci (*E faecalis* and *E faecium*) are normal colonic flora that are penicillin G resistant and cause UTI, biliary tract infections, and subacute endocarditis (following GI/GU procedures). Catalase ⊖, PYR ⊕, variable hemolysis. VRE (vancomycin-resistant enterococci) are an important cause of nosocomial infection.

Enterococci are more resilient than streptococci, can grow in 6.5% NaCl and bile (lab test).

*Entero* = intestine, *faecalis* = feces, *strepto* = twisted (chains), *coccus* = berry.

***Bacillus anthracis***

Gram ⊕, spore-forming rod that produces anthrax toxin (an exotoxin consisting of protective antigen, lethal factor, and edema factor). Has a polypeptide capsule (poly D-glutamate). Colonies show a halo of projections, sometimes referred to as “medusa head” appearance.

**Cutaneous anthrax**

Painless papule surrounded by vesicles → ulcer with black eschar **A** (painless, necrotic) → uncommonly progresses to bacteremia and death.

**Pulmonary anthrax**

Inhalation of spores, most commonly from contaminated animals or animal products, although also a potential bioweapon → flu-like symptoms that rapidly progress to fever, pulmonary hemorrhage, mediastinitis (CXR may show widened mediastinum), and shock. Also called woolsorter's disease.



**Bacillus cereus**

Gram ⊕ rod. Causes food poisoning. Spores survive cooking rice (reheated rice syndrome).

Keeping rice warm results in germination of spores and enterotoxin formation.

Emetic type causes nausea and vomiting within 1–5 hours. Caused by cereulide, a preformed toxin.

Diarrheal type causes watery, nonbloody diarrhea and GI pain within 8–18 hours.

Management: supportive care (antibiotics are ineffective against toxins).

**Clostridia**

Gram ⊕, spore-forming, obligate anaerobic rods. Tetanus toxin and botulinum toxin are proteases that cleave SNARE proteins involved in neurotransmission.

**Clostridium tetani**

Produces tetanospasmin, an exotoxin causing tetanus. Tetanospasmin blocks release of GABA and glycine from Renshaw cells in spinal cord.

Causes **spastic** paralysis, trismus (lockjaw), risus sardonicus (raised eyebrows and open grin), opisthotonos (spasms of spinal extensors).

Prevent with tetanus vaccine. Treat with antitoxin +/- vaccine booster, antibiotics, diazepam (for muscle spasms), and wound debridement.

**Tetanus** is **tetanic** paralysis.

**Clostridium botulinum**

Produces a heat-labile toxin that inhibits ACh release at the neuromuscular junction, causing botulism. In adults, disease is caused by ingestion of preformed toxin. In babies, ingestion of spores (eg, in honey) leads to disease (**floppy** baby syndrome). Treat with human botulinum immunoglobulin.

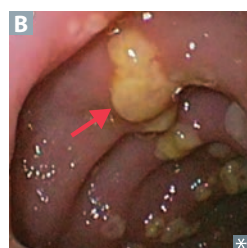
Symptoms of botulism (the **4 D's**): **D**iplopia, **D**ysarthria, **D**ysphagia, **D**yspnea.

**Botulinum** is from bad **bott**les of food, juice, and honey (causes a descending **flaccid** paralysis). Local botulinum toxin A (Botox) injections used to treat focal dystonia, hyperhidrosis, muscle spasms, and cosmetic reduction of facial wrinkles.

**Clostridium perfringens**

Produces α-toxin (lecithinase, a phospholipase) that can cause myonecrosis (gas gangrene **A**); presents as soft tissue crepitus) and hemolysis. If heavily spore-contaminated food is cooked but left standing too long at < 60°C, spores germinate → vegetative bacteria → heat-labile enterotoxin → food poisoning symptoms in 10-12 hours, resolution in 24 hours.

**Perfringens** perforates a gangrenous leg.

**Clostridioides difficile**

Produces toxins A and B, which damage enterocytes. Both toxins lead to watery diarrhea → pseudomembranous colitis **B**. Often 2° to antibiotic use, especially clindamycin or ampicillin; associated with PPIs.

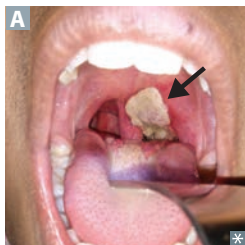
Diagnosed by PCR or antigen detection of one or both toxins in stool.

Complications: toxic megacolon.

**Difficile** causes **diarrhea**.

Treatment: oral vancomycin, metronidazole, or fidaxomicin. For recurrent cases, consider repeating prior regimen or fecal microbiota transplant.



***Corynebacterium diphtheriae***

Gram  $\oplus$  rods occurring in angular arrangements; transmitted via respiratory droplets. Causes diphtheria via exotoxin encoded by  $\beta$ -prophage. Potent exotoxin inhibits protein synthesis via ADP-ribosylation of EF-2, leading to possible necrosis in pharynx, cardiac, and CNS tissue.

Symptoms include pseudomembranous pharyngitis (grayish-white membrane **A**) with lymphadenopathy. Toxin dissemination may cause myocarditis, arrhythmias, neuropathies.

Lab diagnosis based on gram  $\oplus$  rods with metachromatic (blue and red) granules and  $\oplus$  Elek test for toxin.

Toxoid vaccine prevents diphtheria.

*Coryne* = club shaped (metachromatic granules on Löffler media).

Black colonies on cystine-tellurite agar.

**ABCDEFG:**

**A**DP-ribosylation

$\beta$ -prophage

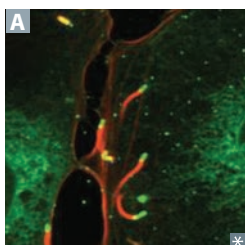
*Corynebacterium*

*Diphtheriae*

**E**longation **F**actor 2

**G**ranules

Treatment: antibiotic therapy +/- diphtheria antitoxin.

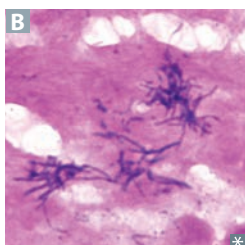
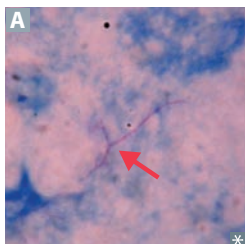
***Listeria monocytogenes***

Gram  $\oplus$ , facultative intracellular rod; acquired by ingestion of unpasteurized dairy products and cold deli meats, transplacental transmission, by vaginal transmission during birth. Grows well at refrigeration temperatures ("cold enrichment").

Forms "rocket tails" (red in **A**) via actin polymerization that allow intracellular movement and cell-to-cell spread across cell membranes, thereby avoiding antibody. Characteristic tumbling motility in broth.

Can cause amnionitis, septicemia, and spontaneous abortion in pregnant women; granulomatous infantiseptica; meningitis in immunocompromised patients, neonates, and older adults; mild, self-limited gastroenteritis in healthy individuals.

Treatment: ampicillin.

***Nocardia vs Actinomyces***

Both are gram  $\oplus$  and form long, branching filaments resembling fungi.

***Nocardia***

Aerobe

Acid fast (weak) **A**

Found in soil

Causes pulmonary infections in immunocompromised (can mimic TB but with  $\ominus$  PPD); cutaneous infections after trauma in immunocompetent; can spread to CNS

Treat with sulfonamides (TMP-SMX)

Treatment is a **SNAP**: Sulfonamides—*Nocardia*; *Actinomyces*—Penicillin

***Actinomyces***

Anaerobe

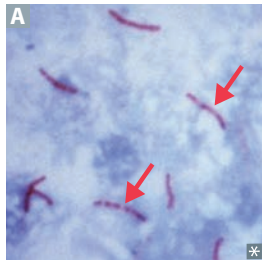
Not acid fast **B**

Normal oral, reproductive, and GI flora

Causes oral/facial abscesses that drain through sinus tracts; often associated with dental caries/extraction and other maxillofacial trauma; forms yellow "sulfur granules"; can also cause PID with IUDs

Treat with penicillin

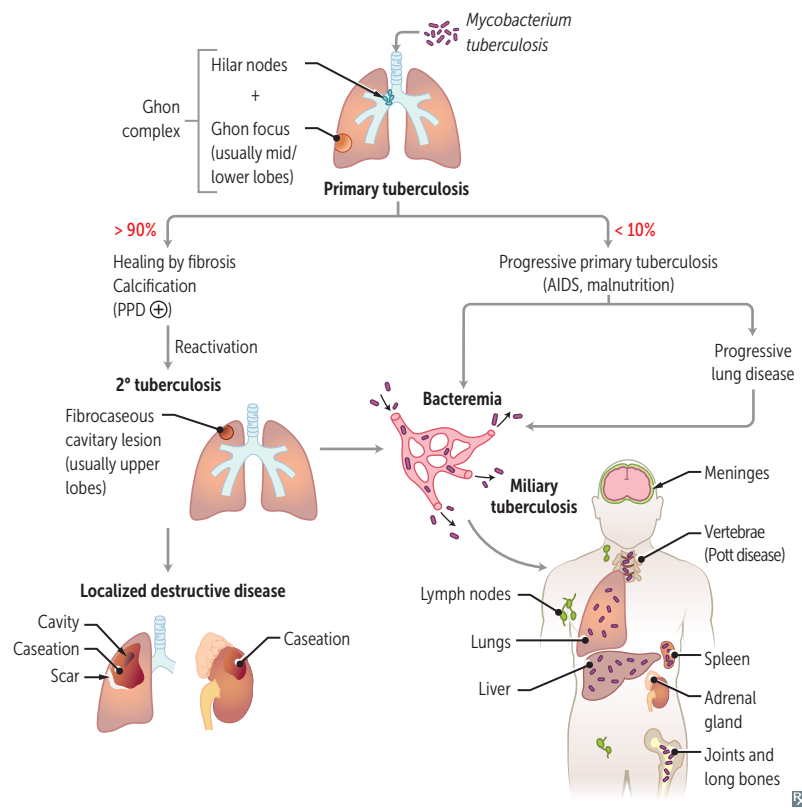
**Mycobacteria**



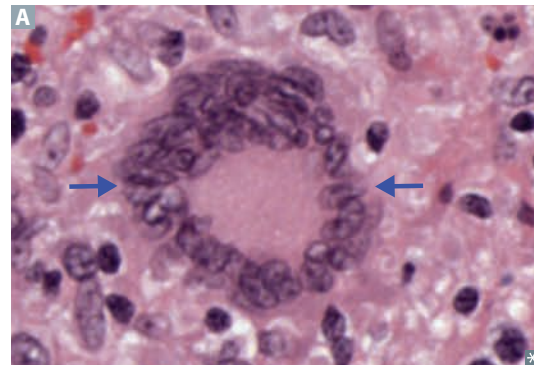
Gram ⊕ acid fast rods (pink rods, arrows in **A**).  
*Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (TB, often resistant to multiple drugs).  
*M avium–intracellulare* (causes disseminated, non-TB disease in AIDS; often resistant to multiple drugs). Prophylaxis with azithromycin when CD4+ count < 50 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.  
*M scrofulaceum* (cervical lymphadenitis in children).  
*M marinum* (hand infection in aquarium handlers).

TB symptoms include fever, night sweats, weight loss, cough (nonproductive or productive), hemoptysis.  
 Cord factor creates a “serpentine cord” appearance in virulent *M tuberculosis* strains; activates macrophages (promoting granuloma formation) and induces release of TNF-α.  
 Sulfatides (surface glycolipids) inhibit phagolysosomal fusion.

**Tuberculosis**



Interferon-γ release assay (IGRA) has fewer false positives from BCG vaccination.  
 PPD ⊕ if current infection or past exposure.  
 PPD ⊖ if no infection and in sarcoidosis or HIV infection (especially with low CD4+ cell count).  
 Caseating granulomas with central necrosis and Langhans giant cell (single example in **A**) are characteristic of 2° tuberculosis.



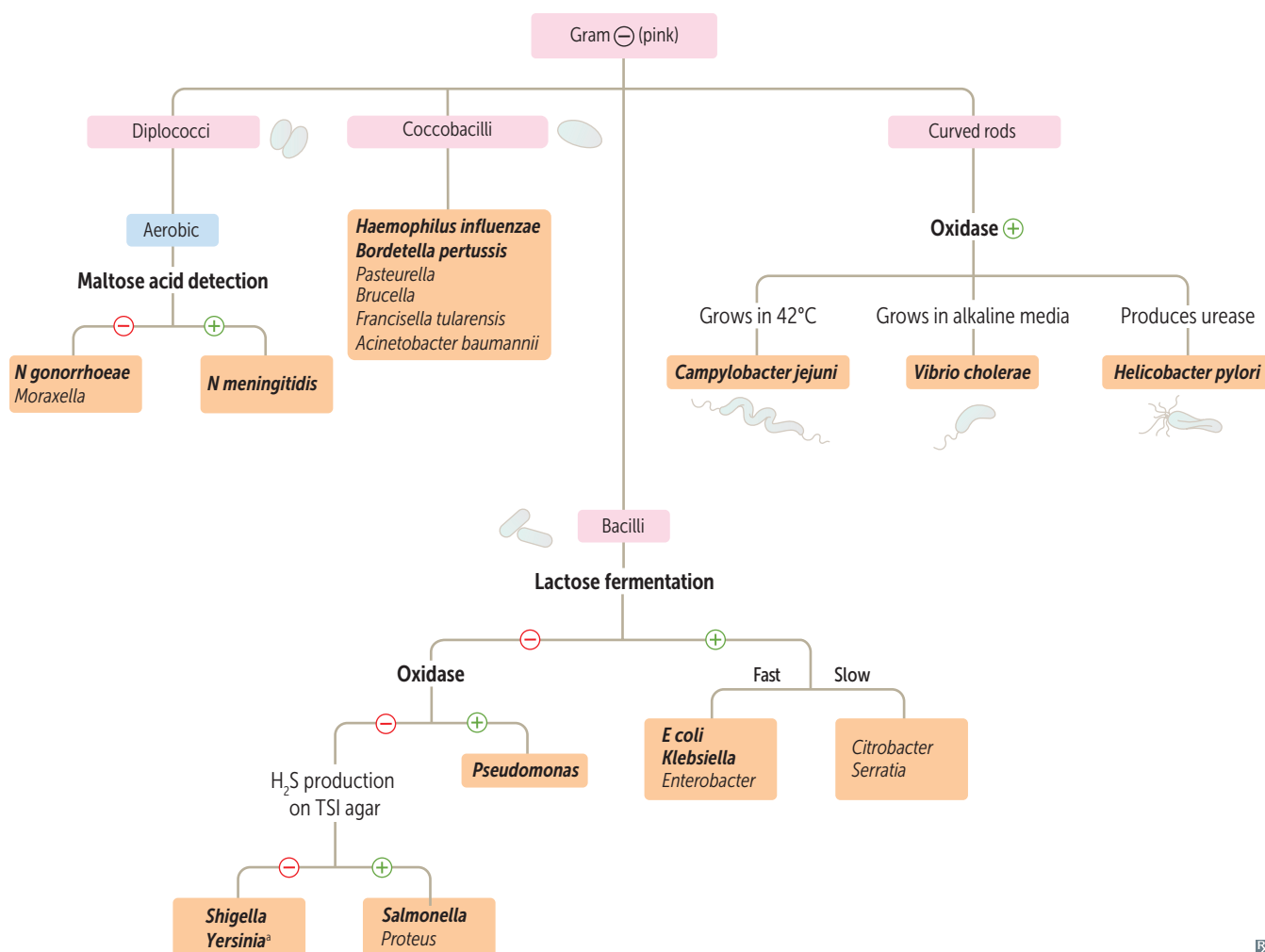
**Leprosy**

Also called Hansen disease. Caused by *Mycobacterium leprae*, an acid-fast bacillus that likes cool temperatures (infects skin and superficial nerves—“glove and stocking” loss of sensation **A**) and cannot be grown in vitro. Diagnosed via skin biopsy or tissue PCR. Reservoir in United States: armadillos.

Leprosy has 2 forms (many cases fall temporarily between two extremes):

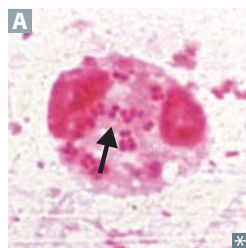
- **Lepromatous**—presents diffusely over the skin, with **L**ionine (**L**ion-like) facies **B**, and is communicable (high bacterial load); characterized by low cell-mediated immunity with a largely Th2 response. **L**epromatous form can be **L**ethal.
- **Tuberculoid**—limited to a few hypoesthetic, hairless skin plaques; characterized by high cell-mediated immunity with a largely Th1-type response and low bacterial load.

Treatment: dapsone and rifampin for tuberculoid form; clofazimine is added for lepromatous form.

**Gram-negative lab algorithm**

Important **tests** are in **bold**. Important **pathogens** are in **bold italics**.

<sup>a</sup>Pleomorphic rod/coccobacillus

**Neisseria**

Gram  $\ominus$  diplococci. Metabolize glucose and produce IgA proteases. Contain lipooligosaccharides (LOS) with strong endotoxin activity. *N gonorrhoeae* is often intracellular (within neutrophils) **A**.

Acid production: **MeninG**ococci—**M**altose and **G**lucose; **Gonococci**—**G**lucose.

**Gonococci**

**No** polysaccharide capsule

**No** maltose acid detection

**No** vaccine due to antigenic variation of pilus proteins

Sexually or perinatally transmitted

Causes gonorrhea, septic arthritis, neonatal conjunctivitis (2–5 days after birth), pelvic inflammatory disease (PID), and Fitz-Hugh–Curtis syndrome

Diagnosed with NAT

Condoms  $\downarrow$  sexual transmission, erythromycin eye ointment prevents neonatal blindness

Treatment: ceftriaxone (+ azithromycin or doxycycline, for possible chlamydial coinfection)

**Meningococci**

Polysaccharide capsule

Maltose acid detection

Vaccine (type B vaccine available for at-risk individuals)

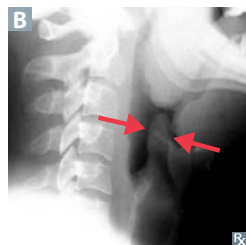
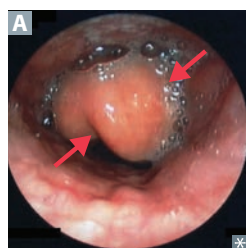
Transmitted via respiratory and oral secretions

Causes meningococemia with petechial hemorrhages and gangrene of toes **B**, meningitis, Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (adrenal insufficiency, fever, DIC, shock)

Diagnosed via culture-based tests or PCR

Rifampin, ciprofloxacin, or ceftriaxone prophylaxis in close contacts

Treatment: ceftriaxone or penicillin G

**Haemophilus influenzae**

Small gram  $\ominus$  (coccobacillary) rod. Aerosol transmission. Nontypeable (unencapsulated) strains are the most common cause of mucosal infections (otitis media, conjunctivitis, bronchitis) as well as invasive infections since the vaccine for capsular type b was introduced. Produces IgA protease.

Culture on chocolate agar, which contains factors V ( $\text{NAD}^+$ ) and X (hematin) for growth; can also be grown with *S aureus*, which provides factor V via RBC hemolysis.

**HaEMOPhilus** causes **E**piglottitis (endoscopic appearance in **A**, can be “cherry red” in children; “thumb sign” on lateral neck x-ray **B**), **M**eningitis, **O**titis media, and **P**neumonia.

Vaccine contains type b capsular polysaccharide (polyribosylribitol phosphate) conjugated to diphtheria toxoid or other protein. Given between 2 and 18 months of age.

Does not cause the flu (influenza virus does).

Treatment: amoxicillin +/- clavulanate for mucosal infections; ceftriaxone for meningitis; rifampin prophylaxis for close contacts.

**Acinetobacter baumannii**

Gram  $\ominus$ , strictly aerobic, oxidase  $\ominus$  coccobacillus. Commensal opportunist but increasingly associated with resistant hospital-acquired infections, especially in ICU. Can cause ventilator-associated pneumonia and septicemia in immunocompromised patients.

***Bordetella pertussis***

Gram  $\ominus$ , aerobic coccobacillus. Virulence factors include pertussis toxin (disables G<sub>i</sub>), adenylate cyclase toxin ( $\uparrow$  cAMP), and tracheal cytotoxin. Three clinical stages:

- **C**atarrhal—low-grade fevers, **C**oryza.
- **P**aroxysmal—paroxysms of intense cough followed by inspiratory “whoop” (“whooping cough”), posttussive vomiting.
- **C**onvalescent—gradual recovery of chronic cough.

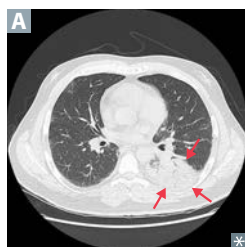
Prevented by Tdap, DTaP vaccines. May be mistaken as viral infection due to lymphocytic infiltrate resulting from immune response.

Treatment: macrolides; if allergic use TMP-SMX.

***Brucella***

Gram  $\ominus$ , aerobic coccobacillus. Transmitted via ingestion of contaminated animal products (eg, **un**pasteurized milk). Survives in macrophages in the reticuloendothelial system. Can form non-caseating granulomas. Typically presents with **undulant** fever, night sweats, and arthralgia.

Treatment: doxycycline + rifampin or streptomycin.

***Legionella pneumophila***

Gram  $\ominus$  rod. Gram stains poorly—use **silver** stain. Grow on **charcoal** yeast extract medium with **iron** and **cysteine**. Detected by presence of antigen in urine. Labs may show hyponatremia.

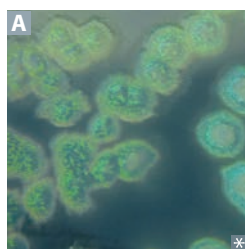
Aerosol transmission from environmental water source habitat (eg, air conditioning systems, hot water tanks). No person-to-person transmission.

Treatment: macrolide or quinolone.

Think of a French **legionnaire** (soldier) with his **silver** helmet, sitting around a campfire (**charcoal**) with his **iron** dagger—he is no **sissy** (cysteine).

**Legionnaires' disease**—severe pneumonia (often unilateral and lobar **A**), fever, GI and CNS symptoms. Common in smokers and in chronic lung disease.

**Pontiac fever**—mild flu-like syndrome.

***Pseudomonas aeruginosa***

**Aeruginosa**—**aerobic**; motile, catalase  $\oplus$ , gram  $\ominus$  rod. Non-lactose fermenting.

Oxidase  $\oplus$ . Frequently found in water. Has a grape-like odor.

**PSEUDOMONAS** is associated with:

**P**neumonia, **S**epsis, **E**cthyma gangrenosum, **U**TI, **D**iabetes, **O**steomyelitis, **M**ucoid polysaccharide capsule, **O**titis externa (swimmer's ear), **N**osocomial infections (eg, catheters, equipment), **A**ddicts (drug abusers), **S**kin infections (eg, hot tub folliculitis, wound infection in burn victims).

Mucoid polysaccharide capsule may contribute to chronic pneumonia in cystic fibrosis patients due to biofilm formation.

Produces **PEEP**: **P**hospholipase C (degrades cell membranes); **E**ndotoxin (fever, shock);

**E**xotoxin A (inactivates EF-2); **P**igments: pyoverdine and pyocyanin (blue-green pigment **A**; also generates reactive oxygen species).

Corneal ulcers/keratitis in contact lens wearers/minor eye trauma.

**Ecthyma gangrenosum**—rapidly progressive, necrotic cutaneous lesion **B** caused by *Pseudomonas* bacteremia. Typically seen in immunocompromised patients.

Treatments include “**CAMPFIRE**” drugs:

- **C**arbapenems
- **A**minoglycosides
- **M**onobactams
- **P**olymyxins (eg, polymyxin B, colistin)
- **F**luoroquinolones (eg, ciprofloxacin, levofloxacin)
- **T**HIRd- and fourth-generation cephalosporins (eg, ceftazidime, cefepime)
- **E**xtended-spectrum penicillins (eg, piperacillin, ticarcillin)



**Salmonella vs Shigella** Both *Salmonella* and *Shigella* are gram  $\ominus$  rods, non-lactose fermenters, oxidase  $\ominus$ , and can invade the GI tract via M cells of Peyer patches.

	<i>Salmonella typhi</i> (ty-Vi)	<i>Salmonella</i> spp. (except <i>S typhi</i> )	<i>Shigella</i>
RESERVOIRS	Humans only	Humans and animals	Humans only
SPREAD	Can disseminate hematogenously	Can disseminate hematogenously	Cell to cell; no hematogenous spread
H <sub>2</sub> S PRODUCTION	Yes	Yes	No
FLAGELLA	Yes ( <b>salmon swim</b> )	Yes ( <b>salmon swim</b> )	No
VIRULENCE FACTORS	Endotoxin; <b>Vi</b> capsule	Endotoxin	Endotoxin; Shiga toxin (enterotoxin)
INFECTIOUS DOSE (ID <sub>50</sub> )	High—large inoculum required; acid-labile (inactivated by gastric acids)	High	Low—very small inoculum required; acid stable (resistant to gastric acids)
EFFECT OF ANTIBIOTICS ON FECAL EXCRETION	Prolongs duration	Prolongs duration	Shortens duration
IMMUNE RESPONSE	Primarily monocytes	PMNs in disseminated disease	Primarily PMN infiltration
GI MANIFESTATIONS	Constipation, followed by diarrhea	Diarrhea (possibly bloody)	Crampy abdominal pain → tenesmus, bloody mucoid stools (bacillary dysentery)
VACCINE	Oral vaccine contains live attenuated <i>S typhi</i> IM vaccine contains Vi capsular polysaccharide	No vaccine	No vaccine
UNIQUE PROPERTIES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Causes typhoid fever (rose spots on abdomen, constipation, abdominal pain, fever; later GI ulceration and hemorrhage); treat with ceftriaxone or fluoroquinolone</li> <li>Carrier state with gallbladder colonization</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Poultry, eggs, pets, and turtles are common sources</li> <li>Antibiotics not indicated</li> <li>Gastroenteritis is usually caused by non-typhoidal <i>Salmonella</i></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>4 F's: Fingers, Flies, Food, Feces</b></li> <li>In order of decreasing severity (less toxin produced): <i>S dysenteriae</i>, <i>S flexneri</i>, <i>S boydii</i>, <i>S sonnei</i></li> <li>Invasion of M cells is key to pathogenicity: organisms that produce little toxin can cause disease</li> </ul>

**Yersinia enterocolitica** Gram  $\ominus$  pleomorphic rod/coccobacillus. Usually transmitted from pet feces (eg, puppies), contaminated milk, or pork. Can cause acute bloody diarrhea, pseudoappendicitis (right lower abdominal pain due to mesenteric adenitis and/or terminal ileitis), reactive arthritis in adults.

### Lactose-fermenting enteric bacteria

Fermentation of **lactose** → pink colonies on MacCon**key** agar. Examples include *E coli*, *Enterobacter*, *Klebsiella*. *E coli* produces  $\beta$ -galactosidase, which breaks down lactose into glucose and galactose.

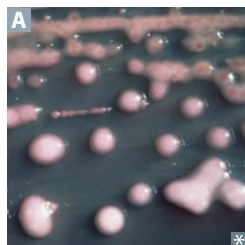
**Lactose is key.**

EMB agar—lactose fermenters grow as purple/black colonies. *E coli* grows colonies with a green sheen.

***Escherichia coli***

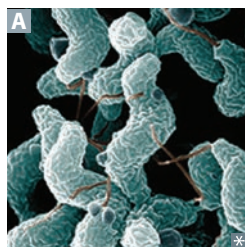
Gram  $\ominus$ , indole  $\oplus$  rod. *E coli* virulence factors: fimbriae—cystitis and pyelonephritis (P pili); K capsule—pneumonia, neonatal meningitis; LPS endotoxin—septic shock.

STRAIN	TOXIN AND MECHANISM	PRESENTATION
<b>Enteroinvasive <i>E coli</i></b>	Microbe invades intestinal mucosa and causes necrosis and inflammation.	EIEC is <b>I</b> nvasive; dysentery. Clinical manifestations similar to <i>Shigella</i> .
<b>Enterotoxigenic <i>E coli</i></b>	Produces heat-labile and heat-stable enterotoxins. No inflammation or invasion.	ETEC; <b>T</b> raveler's diarrhea (watery).
<b>Enteropathogenic <i>E coli</i></b>	No toxin produced. Adheres to apical surface, flattens villi, prevents absorption.	Diarrhea, usually in children (think EPEC and <b>P</b> ediatrics).
<b>Enterohemorrhagic <i>E coli</i></b>	O157:H7 is most common serotype in US. Often transmitted via undercooked meat, raw leafy vegetables. Shiga-like toxin causes <b>hemolytic-uremic syndrome</b> : triad of anemia, thrombocytopenia, and acute kidney injury due to microthrombi forming on damaged endothelium → mechanical hemolysis (with schistocytes on peripheral blood smear), platelet consumption, and ↓ renal blood flow.	Dysentery (toxin alone causes necrosis and inflammation). Does not ferment sorbitol (vs other <i>E coli</i> ). <b>H</b> emorrhagic, <b>H</b> amburgers, <b>H</b> emolytic-uremic syndrome.

***Klebsiella***

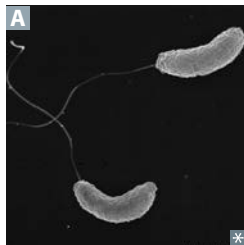
Gram  $\ominus$  rod; intestinal flora that causes lobar pneumonia in alcoholics and diabetics when aspirated. Very mucoid colonies **A** caused by abundant polysaccharide capsules. Dark red “currant jelly” sputum (blood/mucus).  
Also cause of nosocomial UTIs. Associated with evolution of multidrug resistance (MDR).

**ABCDE's** of *Klebsiella*:  
**A**spiration pneumonia  
**a**Bscess in lungs and liver  
**“C**urrant jelly” sputum  
**D**iabetes  
**E**tOH abuse

***Campylobacter jejuni***

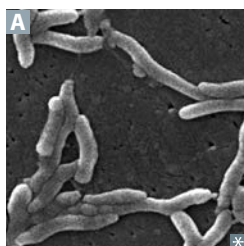
Gram  $\ominus$ , comma or S shaped (with polar flagella) **A**, oxidase  $\oplus$ , grows at **42°C** (“*Campylobacter* likes the **hot campfire**”).  
Major cause of bloody diarrhea, especially in children. Fecal-oral transmission through person-to-person contact or via ingestion of undercooked contaminated poultry or meat, unpasteurized milk. Contact with infected animals (dogs, cats, pigs) is also a risk factor.  
Common antecedent to Guillain-Barré syndrome and reactive arthritis.

**Vibrio cholerae**



Gram  $\ominus$ , flagellated, comma shaped **A**, oxidase  $\oplus$ , grows in alkaline media. Endemic to developing countries. Produces profuse rice-water diarrhea via enterotoxin that permanently activates G<sub>s</sub>,  $\uparrow$  cAMP. Sensitive to stomach acid (acid labile); requires large inoculum (high ID<sub>50</sub>) unless host has  $\downarrow$  gastric acidity. Transmitted via ingestion of contaminated water or uncooked food (eg, raw shellfish). Treat promptly with oral rehydration solution.

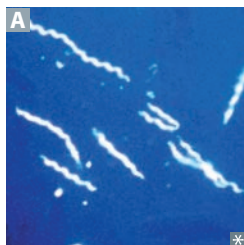
**Helicobacter pylori**



Curved, flagellated (motile), gram  $\ominus$  rod **A** that is **triple**  $\oplus$ : catalase  $\oplus$ , oxidase  $\oplus$ , and urease  $\oplus$  (can use urea breath test or fecal antigen test for diagnosis). Urease produces ammonia, creating an alkaline environment, which helps *H pylori* survive in acidic mucosa. Colonizes mainly antrum of stomach; causes gastritis and peptic ulcers (especially duodenal). Risk factor for peptic ulcer disease, gastric adenocarcinoma, and MALT lymphoma.

Most common initial treatment is **triple** therapy: Amoxicillin (metronidazole if penicillin allergy) + Clarithromycin + Proton pump inhibitor; Antibiotics Cure *Pylori*. Bismuth-based quadruple therapy if concerned about macrolide resistance.

**Spirochetes**



Spiral-shaped bacteria **A** with axial filaments. Includes *Borrelia* (big size), *Leptospira*, and *Treponema*. Only *Borrelia* can be visualized using aniline dyes (Wright or Giemsa stain) in light microscopy due to size. *Treponema* is visualized by dark-field microscopy or direct fluorescent antibody (DFA) microscopy.

**BLT:**  
*Borrelia* is Big.

**Lyme disease**



Caused by *Borrelia burgdorferi*, which is transmitted by the *Ixodes* deer tick **A** (also vector for *Anaplasma* spp. and protozoa *Babesia*). Natural reservoir is the mouse; deer are essential to tick life cycle but do not harbor *Borrelia*.

A Key **Lyme** pie to the **FACE**:  
**F**acial nerve palsy (typically bilateral)  
**A**rthritis  
**C**ardiac block  
**E**rythema migrans

Treatment: doxycycline (1st line); amoxicillin and, if severe illness, CNS signs, or heart block, ceftriaxone



Common in northeastern United States.  
Stage 1—early localized: erythema migrans (typical “bulls-eye” configuration **B** is pathognomonic but not always present), flu-like symptoms.  
Stage 2—early disseminated: secondary lesions, carditis, AV block, facial nerve (Bell) palsy, migratory myalgias/transient arthritis.  
Stage 3—late disseminated: encephalopathy, chronic arthritis.



***Leptospira interrogans*** Spirochete with hook-shaped ends found in water contaminated with animal urine.

**Leptospirosis**—flu-like symptoms, myalgias (classically of calves), jaundice, photophobia with conjunctival suffusion (erythema without exudate). Prevalent among surfers and in tropics (eg, Hawaii).

**Weil disease** (icterohemorrhagic leptospirosis)—severe form with jaundice and azotemia from liver and kidney dysfunction, fever, hemorrhage, and anemia.

## Syphilis

Caused by spirochete *Treponema pallidum*. Treatment: penicillin G.

### Primary syphilis

Localized disease presenting with **painless chancre** **A**. Use fluorescent or dark-field microscopy to visualize treponemes in fluid from chancre **B**. VDRL ⊕ in ~ 80%.

### Secondary syphilis

Disseminated disease with constitutional symptoms, maculopapular rash **C** (including palms **D** and soles), condylomata lata **E** (smooth, painless, wart-like white lesions on genitals), lymphadenopathy, patchy hair loss; also confirmable with dark-field microscopy.

Serologic testing: VDRL/RPR (nonspecific), confirm diagnosis with specific test (eg, FTA-ABS).

**Secondary syphilis = Systemic**. Latent syphilis (⊕ serology without symptoms) may follow.

### Tertiary syphilis

Gummas **F** (chronic granulomas), aortitis (vasa vasorum destruction), neurosyphilis (tabes dorsalis, “general paresis”), Argyll Robertson pupil (constricts with accommodation but is not reactive to light; also called “prostitute’s pupil” since it accommodates but does not react).

Signs: broad-based ataxia, ⊕ Romberg, Charcot joint, stroke without hypertension.

For neurosyphilis: test spinal fluid with VDRL, FTA-ABS, and PCR.

### Congenital syphilis

Presents with facial abnormalities such as rhagades (linear scars at angle of mouth, black arrow in **G**), snuffles (nasal discharge, red arrow in **G**), saddle nose, notched (Hutchinson) teeth **H**, mulberry molars, and short maxilla; saber shins; CN VIII deafness.

To prevent, treat mother early in pregnancy, as placental transmission typically occurs after first trimester.

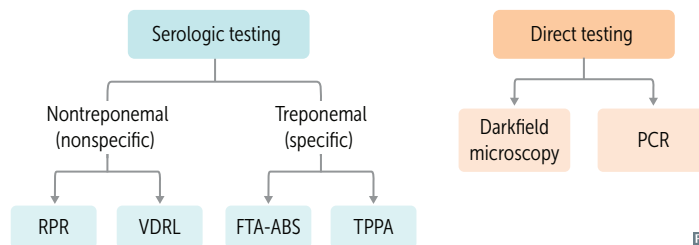


**VDRL false positives**

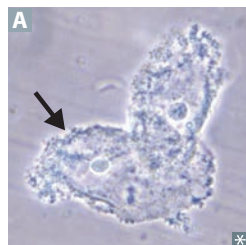
VDRL detects nonspecific antibody that reacts with beef cardiolipin. Quantitative, inexpensive, and widely available test for syphilis (sensitive but not specific).

False-Positive results on **VDRL** with:

- P**regnancy
- V**iral infection (eg, EBV, hepatitis)
- D**rugs (eg, chlorpromazine, procainamide)
- R**heumatic fever (rare)
- L**upus and leprosy

**Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction**

Flu-like syndrome (fever, chills, headache, myalgia) after antibiotics are started; due to killed bacteria (usually spirochetes) releasing toxins.

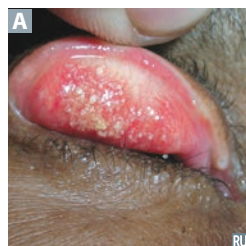
***Gardnerella vaginalis***

A pleomorphic, gram-variable rod involved in bacterial vaginosis. Presents as a gray vaginal discharge with a **fishy** smell; nonpainful (vs vaginitis). Associated with sexual activity, but not sexually transmitted. Bacterial **vaginosis** is also characterized by overgrowth of certain anaerobic bacteria in vagina (due to ↓ lactobacilli). **Clue** cells (vaginal epithelial cells covered with *Gardnerella*) have stippled appearance along outer margin (arrow in **A**).

I don't have a **clue** why I smell **fish** in the **vagina garden!**

Amine whiff test—mixing discharge with 10% KOH enhances fishy odor.

Treatment: metronidazole or clindamycin.

**Chlamydiae**

Chlamydiae cannot make their own ATP. They are obligate intracellular organisms that cause mucosal infections. 2 forms:

- **E**lementary body (small, dense) is “**E**nfectious” and **E**nters cell via **E**ndocytosis; transforms into reticulate body.
- **R**eticulate body **R**eplicates in cell by fission; **R**eorganizes into elementary bodies.

*Chlamydia trachomatis* causes neonatal and follicular adult conjunctivitis **A**, nongonococcal urethritis, PID, and reactive arthritis.

*Chlamydothila pneumoniae* and *Chlamydothila psittaci* cause atypical pneumonia; transmitted by aerosol.

Chlamydial cell wall lacks classic peptidoglycan (due to reduced muramic acid), rendering β-lactam antibiotics ineffective.

*Chlamys* = cloak (intracellular).

*C psittaci*—has an avian reservoir (**p**arrots), causes atypical **p**neumonia.

Lab diagnosis: PCR, nucleic acid amplification test. Cytoplasmic inclusions (reticulate bodies) seen on Giemsa or fluorescent antibody-stained smear.

Treatment: azithromycin (favored because one-time treatment) or doxycycline. Add ceftriaxone for possible concomitant gonorrhea.

***Chlamydia trachomatis* serotypes**

<b>Types A, B, and C</b>	Chronic infection, cause blindness due to follicular conjunctivitis in Africa.	<b>ABC</b> = Africa, Blindness, Chronic infection.
<b>Types D–K</b>	Urethritis/PID, ectopic pregnancy, neonatal pneumonia (staccato cough) with eosinophilia, neonatal conjunctivitis (1–2 weeks after birth).	D–K = everything else. Neonatal disease can be acquired during passage through infected birth canal.
<b>Types L1, L2, and L3</b>	<b>Lymphogranuloma venereum</b> —small, painless ulcers on genitals → swollen, painful inguinal lymph nodes that ulcerate (buboes). Treat with doxycycline.	

**Zoonotic bacteria**

Zoonosis—infectious disease transmitted between animals and humans.

SPECIES	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION AND SOURCE
<i>Anaplasma</i> spp	Anaplasmosis	<i>Ixodes</i> ticks (live on deer and mice)
<i>Bartonella</i> spp	Cat scratch disease, bacillary angiomatosis	Cat scratch
<i>Borrelia burgdorferi</i>	Lyme disease	<i>Ixodes</i> ticks (live on deer and mice)
<i>Borrelia recurrentis</i>	<b>Relapsing</b> fever	Louse (recurrent due to variable surface antigens)
<i>Brucella</i> spp	Brucellosis/ <b>undulant</b> fever	<b>Un</b> pasteurized dairy
<i>Campylobacter</i>	Bloody diarrhea	Feces from infected pets/animals; contaminated meats/foods/hands
<i>Chlamydophila psittaci</i>	Psittacosis	Parrots, other birds
<i>Coxiella burnetii</i>	Q fever	Aerosols of cattle/sheep amniotic fluid
<i>Ehrlichia chaffeensis</i>	Ehrlichiosis	<i>Amblyomma</i> (Lone Star tick)
<i>Francisella tularensis</i>	Tularemia	Ticks, rabbits, deer flies
<i>Leptospira</i> spp	Leptospirosis	Animal urine in water; recreational water use
<i>Mycobacterium leprae</i>	Leprosy	Humans with lepromatous leprosy; armadillo (rare)
<i>Pasteurella multocida</i>	Cellulitis, osteomyelitis	Animal bite, cats, dogs
<i>Rickettsia prowazekii</i>	Epidemic typhus	Human to human via human body louse
<i>Rickettsia rickettsii</i>	Rocky Mountain spotted fever	<i>Dermacentor</i> (dog tick)
<i>Rickettsia typhi</i>	Endemic typhus	Fleas
<i>Salmonella</i> spp (except <i>S typhi</i> )	Diarrhea (which may be bloody), vomiting, fever, abdominal cramps	Reptiles and poultry
<i>Yersinia pestis</i>	Plague	Fleas (rats and prairie dogs are reservoirs)

### Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses

Treatment: doxycycline.

#### RASH COMMON

#### Rocky Mountain spotted fever

*Rickettsia rickettsii*, vector is tick. Despite its name, disease occurs primarily in the South Atlantic states, especially North Carolina. Rash typically starts at wrists **A** and ankles and then spreads to trunk, palms, and soles.

Classic triad—headache, fever, rash (vasculitis). **Palms** and **soles** rash is seen in **Coxsackievirus A** infection (hand, foot, and mouth disease), **Rocky Mountain spotted fever**, and **2° Syphilis** (you drive **CARS** using your **palms** and **soles**).

#### Typhus

Endemic (fleas)—*R typhi*.  
Epidemic (human body louse)—*R prowazekii*.  
Rash starts centrally and spreads out, sparing palms and soles.

*Rickettsii* on the w**R**ists, **T**yphus on the **T**runk.

#### RASH RARE

#### Ehrlichiosis

*Ehrlichia*, vector is tick. **Monocytes** with morulae **B** (mul**berry**-like inclusions) in cytoplasm.

**MEGA berry**—  
**Monocytes** = **E**hrlichiosis  
**Granulocytes** = **A**naplasmosis

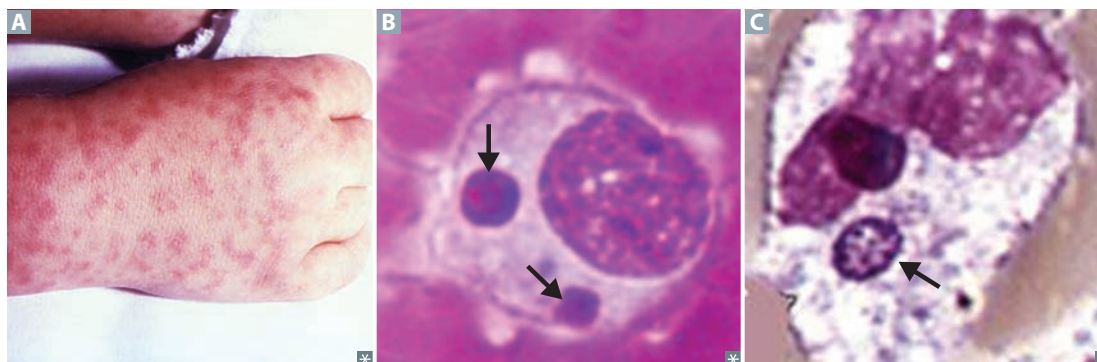
#### Anaplasmosis

*Anaplasma*, vector is tick. **Granulocytes** with morulae **C** in cytoplasm.

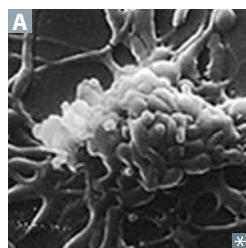
#### Q fever

*Coxiella burnetii*, no arthropod vector. Spores inhaled as aerosols from cattle/sheep amniotic fluid. Presents with headache, cough, influenza-like symptoms, pneumonia, possibly in combination with hepatitis. Common cause of culture ⊖ endocarditis.

**Q** fever is caused by a **Q**uite **C**omplexed **B**ug because it has no rash or vector and its causative organism can survive outside in its endospore form. Not in the *Rickettsia* genus, but closely related.



### *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*



Classic cause of atypical “walking pneumonia” (insidious onset, headache, nonproductive cough, patchy or diffuse interstitial infiltrate). Occurs frequently in those <30 years old; outbreaks in military recruits, prisons, colleges. X-ray looks worse than patient. High titer of **cold** agglutinins (IgM), which can agglutinate RBCs. Treatment: macrolides, doxycycline, or fluoroquinolone (penicillin ineffective since *Mycoplasma* has no cell wall).

Not seen on Gram stain. Pleomorphic **A**. Bacterial membrane contains sterols for stability. Grown on Eaton agar.

*Mycoplasma* gets **cold** without a **coat** (no cell wall). Can cause atypical variant of Stevens-Johnson syndrome, typically in children and adolescents.



▶ MICROBIOLOGY—MYCOLOGY

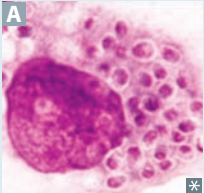
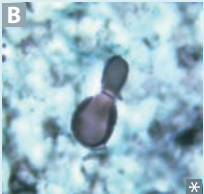
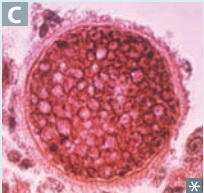

**Systemic mycoses**

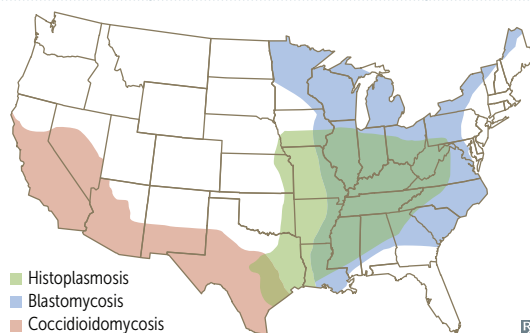
All of the following can cause pneumonia and can disseminate.

All are caused by dimorphic fungi: **cold** (20°C) = **mold**; **heat** (37°C) = **yeast**. Only exception is *Coccidioides*, which is a spherule (not yeast) in tissue.

Systemic mycoses can form granulomas (like TB); cannot be transmitted person-to-person (unlike TB).

Treatment: fluconazole or itraconazole for **local** infection; amphotericin B for **systemic** infection.

DISEASE	ENDEMIC LOCATION	PATHOLOGIC FEATURES	UNIQUE SIGNS/SYMPTOMS	NOTES
<p><b>Histoplasmosis</b></p> 	Mississippi and Ohio River Valleys	Macrophage filled with <i>Histoplasma</i> (smaller than RBC) <b>A</b>	Palatal/tongue ulcers, splenomegaly, pancytopenia	<b>Histo hides</b> (within macrophages) Associated with bird or bat droppings (eg, spelunking) Diagnosis via urine/serum antigen
<p><b>Blastomycosis</b></p> 	Eastern and Central US, Great Lakes	<b>Broad</b> -based budding of <i>Blastomyces</i> (same size as RBC) <b>B</b>	Inflammatory lung disease Disseminates to bone/skin (may mimic SCC) Forms granulomatous nodules	<b>Blasto buds broadly</b>
<p><b>Coccidioidomycosis</b></p> 	Southwestern US, California	Spherule (much larger than RBC) filled with endospores of <i>Coccidioides</i> <b>C</b>	Disseminates to skin/bone Erythema nodosum (desert bumps) or multiforme Arthralgias (desert rheumatism) Can cause meningitis	Associated with dust exposure in endemic areas (eg, archeological excavations, earthquakes)
<p><b>Para-coccidioidomycosis</b></p> 	<b>Latin America</b>	Budding yeast of <i>Paracoccidioides</i> with “ <b>captain’s wheel</b> ” formation (much larger than RBC) <b>D</b>	Similar to blastomycosis, males > females	<b>Paracoccidio parasails</b> with the <b>captain’s wheel</b> all the way to <b>Latin America</b>



**Cutaneous mycoses**

<b>Tinea (dermatophytes)</b>	Clinical name for dermatophyte (cutaneous fungal) infections. Dermatophytes include <i>Microsporum</i> , <i>Trichophyton</i> , and <i>Epidermophyton</i> . Branching septate hyphae visible on KOH preparation with blue fungal stain <b>A</b> . Associated with pruritus.
<b>Tinea capitis</b>	Occurs on head, scalp. Associated with lymphadenopathy, alopecia, scaling <b>B</b> .
<b>Tinea corporis</b>	Occurs on body (usually torso). Characterized by enlarging erythematous, scaly rings (“ringworm”) with central clearing <b>C</b> . Can be acquired from contact with infected pets or farm animals.
<b>Tinea cruris</b>	Occurs in inguinal area <b>D</b> . Often does not show the central clearing seen in tinea corporis.
<b>Tinea pedis</b>	Three varieties: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Interdigital <b>E</b>; most common</li> <li>▪ Moccasin distribution <b>F</b></li> <li>▪ Vesicular type</li> </ul>
<b>Tinea unguium</b>	Onychomycosis; occurs on nails.
<b>Tinea (pityriasis) versicolor</b>	Caused by <i>Malassezia</i> spp. ( <i>Pityrosporum</i> spp.), a yeast-like fungus (not a dermatophyte despite being called tinea). Degradation of lipids produces acids that inhibit tyrosinase (involved in melanin synthesis) → hypopigmentation <b>G</b> ; hyperpigmentation and/or pink patches can also occur due to inflammatory response. Less pruritic than dermatophytes. Can occur any time of year, but more common in summer (hot, humid weather). “Spaghetti and meatballs” appearance on microscopy <b>H</b> . Treatment: selenium sulfide, topical and/or oral antifungal medications.



**Opportunistic fungal infections*****Candida albicans***

*alba* = white. Dimorphic; forms pseudohyphae and budding yeasts at 20°C **A**, germ tubes at 37°C **B**.

Systemic or superficial fungal infection. Causes oral **C** and esophageal thrush in immunocompromised (neonates, steroids, diabetes, AIDS), vulvovaginitis (diabetes, use of antibiotics), diaper rash, endocarditis (IV drug users), disseminated candidiasis (especially in neutropenic patients), chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis.

Treatment: oral fluconazole/topical azoles for vaginal; nystatin, azoles, or, rarely, echinocandins for oral; fluconazole, echinocandins, or amphotericin B for esophageal or systemic disease.

***Aspergillus fumigatus***

Septate hyphae that branch at 45° Acute Angle **D E**.

Causes invasive aspergillosis in immunocompromised patients, neutrophil dysfunction (eg, chronic granulomatous disease).

Can cause aspergillomas **F** in pre-existing lung cavities, especially after TB infection.

Some species of *Aspergillus* produce **A**flatoxins (associated with hepatocellular carcinoma).

Treatment: voriconazole or echinocandins (2nd-line).

**Allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis (ABPA)**—hypersensitivity response to *Aspergillus* growing in lung mucus. Associated with asthma and cystic fibrosis; may cause bronchiectasis and eosinophilia.

***Cryptococcus neoformans***

5–10 μm with narrow budding. Heavily encapsulated yeast. Not dimorphic.

Found in soil, pigeon droppings. Acquired through inhalation with hematogenous dissemination to meninges. Highlighted with India ink (clear halo **G**) and mucicarmine (red inner capsule **H**).

Latex agglutination test detects polysaccharide capsular antigen and is more sensitive and specific. Causes cryptococcosis, cryptococcal meningitis, cryptococcal encephalitis (“soap bubble” lesions in brain), primarily in immunocompromised.

Treatment: amphotericin B + flucytosine followed by fluconazole for cryptococcal meningitis.

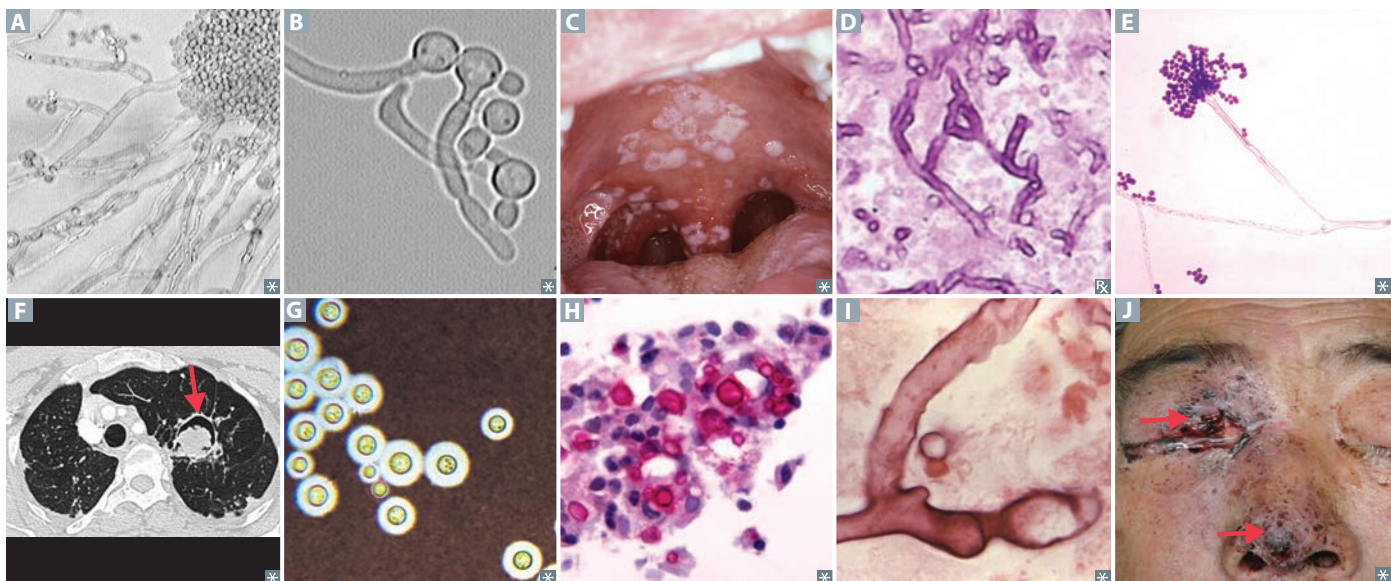
***Mucor and Rhizopus* spp**

Irregular, broad, nonseptate hyphae branching at wide angles **I**.

Causes mucormycosis, mostly in ketoacidotic diabetic and/or neutropenic patients (eg, leukemia).

Inhalation of spores → fungi proliferate in blood vessel walls, penetrate cribriform plate, and enter brain. Rhinocerebral, frontal lobe abscess; cavernous sinus thrombosis. Headache, facial pain, black necrotic eschar on face **J**; may have cranial nerve involvement.

Treatment: surgical debridement, amphotericin B or isavuconazole.

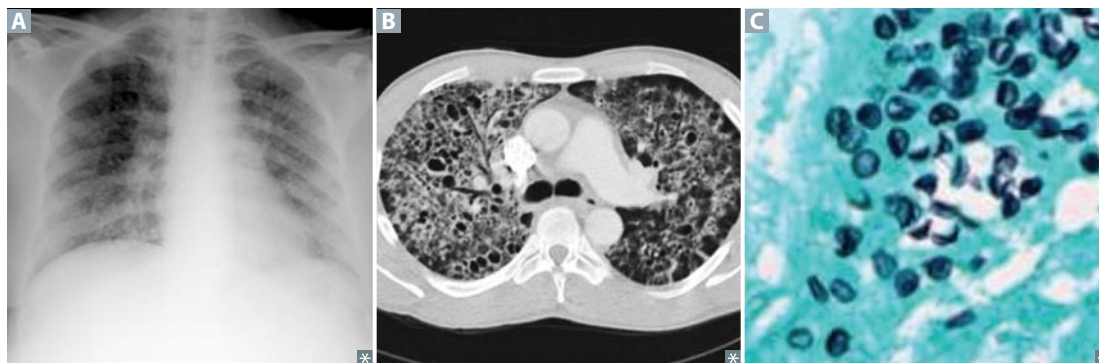




***Pneumocystis jirovecii***

Causes *Pneumocystis* pneumonia (PCP), a diffuse interstitial pneumonia **A**. Yeast-like fungus (originally classified as protozoan). Most infections are asymptomatic. Immunosuppression (eg, AIDS) predisposes to disease. Diffuse, bilateral ground-glass opacities on chest imaging, with pneumatoceles **B**. Diagnosed by bronchoalveolar lavage or lung biopsy. Disc-shaped yeast seen on methenamine silver stain of lung tissue **C** or with fluorescent antibody.

Treatment/prophylaxis: TMP-SMX, pentamidine, dapsone (prophylaxis as single agent, or treatment in combination with TMP), atovaquone. Start prophylaxis when CD4<sup>+</sup> count drops to < 200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> in HIV patients.

***Sporothrix schenckii***

Causes sporotrichosis. Dimorphic fungus. Exists as a **cigar**-shaped yeast at 37 °C in the human body and as hyphae with spores in soil (conidia). Lives on vegetation. When spores are traumatically introduced into the skin, typically by a thorn (“**rose gardener’s** disease”), causes local pustule or ulcer with nodules along draining lymphatics (ascending lymphangitis **A**).

Disseminated disease possible in immunocompromised host.

Treatment: itraconazole or **pot**assium iodide (only for cutaneous/lymphocutaneous).

Think of a **rose gardener** who smokes a **cigar** and **pot**.



## ▶ MICROBIOLOGY—PARASITOLOGY

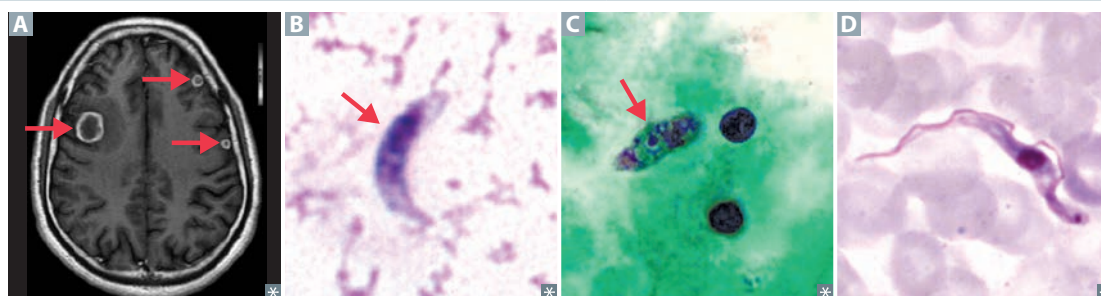
## Protozoa—gastrointestinal infections

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
<i>Giardia lamblia</i>	<b>Giardiasis</b> —bloating, flatulence, foul-smelling, fatty diarrhea (often seen in campers/hikers)—think <b>fat</b> -rich <b>Ghirardelli</b> chocolates for <b>fatty</b> stools of <b>Giardia</b>	Cysts in water	Multinucleated trophozoites <b>A</b> or cysts <b>B</b> in stool, antigen detection	Metronidazole
<i>Entamoeba histolytica</i>	<b>Amebiasis</b> —bloody diarrhea (dysentery), liver abscess (“anchovy paste” exudate), RUQ pain; histology of colon biopsy shows flask-shaped ulcers	Cysts in water	Serology, antigen testing, and/or trophozoites (with engulfed RBCs <b>C</b> in the cytoplasm) or cysts with up to 4 nuclei in stool <b>D</b> ; <b>Entamoeba Eats Erythrocytes</b>	Metronidazole; paromomycin or iodoquinol for asymptomatic cyst passers
<i>Cryptosporidium</i>	Severe diarrhea in AIDS Mild disease (watery diarrhea) in immunocompetent hosts	Oocysts in water	Oocysts on acid-fast stain <b>E</b> , antigen detection	Prevention (by filtering city water supplies); nitazoxanide in immunocompetent hosts

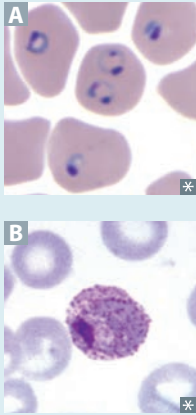



## Protozoa—CNS infections

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i>	Immunocompetent: mononucleosis-like symptoms, ⊖ heterophile antibody test Reactivation in AIDS → brain abscesses usually seen as multiple ring-enhancing lesions on MRI <b>A</b> Congenital toxoplasmosis: classic triad of chorioretinitis, hydrocephalus, and intracranial calcifications	Cysts in meat (most common); oocysts in cat feces; crosses placenta (pregnant women should avoid cats)	Serology, biopsy (tachyzoite) <b>B</b>	Sulfadiazine + pyrimethamine
<i>Naegleria fowleri</i>	Rapidly fatal meningoencephalitis	Swimming in warm freshwater; enters via cribriform plate	Amoebas in CSF <b>C</b>	Amphotericin B has been effective for a few survivors
<i>Trypanosoma brucei</i>	<b>African sleeping sickness</b> —enlarged lymph nodes, recurring fever (due to antigenic variation), somnolence, coma	Tsetse fly, a painful bite	Trypomastigote in blood smear <b>D</b>	<b>Suramin</b> for blood-borne disease or <b>melarsoprol</b> for CNS penetration (“ <b>I sure</b> am <b>mellow</b> when I’m <b>sleeping</b> ”)

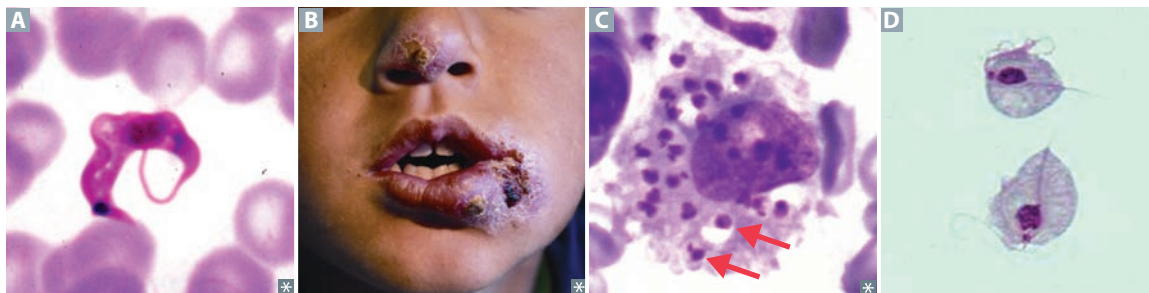


**Protozoa—hematologic infections**

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
<p><b>Plasmodium</b>  <i>P vivax/ovale</i>  <i>P falciparum</i>  <i>P malariae</i></p> 	<p><b>Malaria</b>—fever, headache, anemia, splenomegaly  <i>P vivax/ovale</i>—48-hr cycle (tertian; includes fever on first day and third day, thus fevers are actually 48 hr apart); dormant form (hypnozoite) in liver  <i>P falciparum</i>—severe; irregular fever patterns; parasitized RBCs occlude capillaries in brain (cerebral malaria), kidneys, lungs  <i>P malariae</i>—72-hr cycle (quartan)</p>	<p><i>Anopheles</i> mosquito</p>	<p>Blood smear: trophozoite ring form within RBC <b>A</b>, schizont containing merozoites; red granules (Schüffner stippling) <b>B</b> throughout RBC cytoplasm seen with <i>P vivax/ovale</i></p>	<p>Chloroquine (for sensitive species); if resistant, use mefloquine or atovaquone/proguanil                      If life-threatening, use intravenous quinidine or artesunate (test for G6PD deficiency)                      For <i>P vivax/ovale</i>, add primaquine for hypnozoite (test for G6PD deficiency)</p>
<p><b>Babesia</b></p> 	<p><b>Babesiosis</b>—fever and hemolytic anemia; predominantly in northeastern United States; asplenia ↑ risk of severe disease</p>	<p><i>Ixodes</i> tick (also vector for <i>Borrelia burgdorferi</i> and <i>Anaplasma</i> spp)</p>	<p>Blood smear: ring form <b>C1</b>, “Maltese cross” <b>C2</b>; PCR</p>	<p>Atovaquone + azithromycin</p>

## Protozoa—others

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
<b>Visceral infections</b>				
<i>Trypanosoma cruzi</i>	<b>Chagas disease</b> —dilated cardiomyopathy with apical atrophy, megacolon, megaesophagus; predominantly in South America Unilateral periorbital swelling (Romaña sign) characteristic of acute stage	Triatomine insect (kissing bug) bites and defecates around the mouth or eyes; fecal transmission into bite site or mucosa	Trypomastigote in blood smear <b>A</b>	<b>Benznidazole</b> or <b>nifurtimox</b> ; <b>crusing</b> in my <b>Benz</b> , with a <b>fur</b> coat on
<i>Leishmania</i> spp	<b>Visceral leishmaniasis (kala-azar)</b> —spiking fevers, hepatosplenomegaly, pancytopenia <b>Cutaneous leishmaniasis</b> —skin ulcers <b>B</b>	Sandfly	Macrophages containing amastigotes <b>C</b>	Amphotericin B, sodium stibogluconate
<b>Sexually transmitted infections</b>				
<i>Trichomonas vaginalis</i>	<b>Vaginitis</b> —foul-smelling, greenish discharge; itching and burning; do not confuse with <i>Gardnerella vaginalis</i> , a gram-variable bacterium associated with bacterial vaginosis	Sexual (cannot exist outside human because it cannot form cysts)	Trophozoites (motile) <b>D</b> on wet mount; punctate cervical hemorrhages (“strawberry cervix”)	Metronidazole for patient and partner (prophylaxis; check for STI)



## Nematode routes of infection

Ingested—*Enterobius*, *Ascaris*, *Toxocara*, *Trichinella*, *Trichuris*  
 Cutaneous—*Strongyloides*, *Ancylostoma*, *Necator*  
 Bites—*Loa loa*, *Onchocerca volvulus*, *Wuchereria bancrofti*

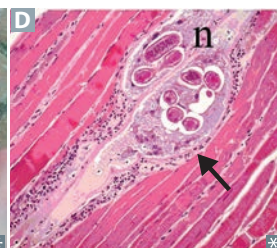
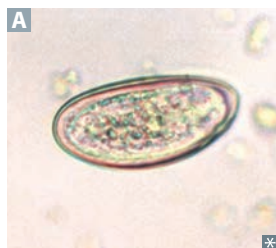
You'll get sick if you **EATTT** these!

These get into your feet from the **SANd**

Lay **LOW** to avoid getting bitten

**Nematodes (roundworms)**

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	TREATMENT
<b>Intestinal</b>			
<i>Enterobius vermicularis</i> (pinworm)	Causes anal pruritus (diagnosed by seeing egg <b>A</b> via the tape test).	Fecal-oral.	<b>Bendazoles</b> ( <b>bendy</b> worms), pyrantel pamoate.
<i>Ascaris lumbricoides</i> (giant roundworm)	May cause obstruction at ileocecal valve, biliary obstruction, intestinal perforation, migrates from nose/mouth.	Fecal-oral; knobby-coated, oval eggs seen in feces under microscope <b>B</b> .	Bendazoles.
<i>Strongyloides stercoralis</i> (threadworm)	GI (eg, duodenitis), pulmonary (eg, dry cough, hemoptysis), and cutaneous (eg, pruritus) symptoms. Hyperinfection syndrome caused by autoinfection (larvae enter bloodstream).	Larvae in soil penetrate skin; rhabditiform larvae seen in feces under microscope.	Ivermectin or bendazoles.
<i>Ancylostoma</i> spp, <i>Necator americanus</i> (hookworms)	Cause microcytic anemia by sucking blood from intestinal wall. <b>Cutaneous larva migrans</b> —pruritic, serpiginous rash <b>C</b> from walking barefoot on contaminated beach.	Larvae penetrate skin.	Bendazoles or pyrantel pamoate.
<i>Trichinella spiralis</i>	Larvae enter bloodstream, encyst in striated muscle <b>D</b> → myositis. <b>Trichinosis</b> —fever, vomiting, nausea, periorbital edema, myalgia.	Undercooked meat (especially pork); fecal-oral (less likely).	Bendazoles.
<i>Trichuris trichiura</i> (whipworm)	Often asymptomatic; loose stools, anemia, rectal prolapse in children.	Fecal-oral.	Bendazoles.
<b>Tissue</b>			
<i>Toxocara canis</i>	<b>Visceral larva migrans</b> —nematodes migrate to blood through intestinal wall → inflammation affecting liver, eyes (visual impairment, blindness), CNS (seizures, coma), heart (myocarditis).	Fecal-oral.	Bendazoles.
<i>Onchocerca volvulus</i>	Skin changes, loss of elastic fibers, river blindness ( <b>black</b> skin nodules, “ <b>black</b> sight”); allergic reaction possible.	Female <b>black</b> fly.	Ivermectin ( <b>ivermectin</b> for <b>river</b> blindness).
<i>Loa loa</i>	Swelling in skin, worm in conjunctiva.	Deer fly, horse fly, mango fly.	Diethylcarbamazine.
<i>Wuchereria bancrofti</i>	<b>Lymphatic filariasis (elephantiasis)</b> —worms invade lymph nodes. → inflammation → lymphedema <b>E</b> ; symptom onset after 9 mo–1 yr.	Female mosquito.	Diethylcarbamazine.



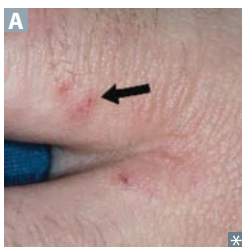
**Cestodes (tapeworms)**

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	TREATMENT
<i>Taenia solium</i> <b>A</b>	Intestinal tapeworm	Ingestion of larvae encysted in undercooked pork	Praziquantel
	Cysticercosis, neurocysticercosis (cystic CNS lesions, seizures) <b>B</b>	Ingestion of eggs in food contaminated with human feces	Praziquantel; albendazole for neurocysticercosis
<i>Diphyllobothrium latum</i>	Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> deficiency (tapeworm competes for B <sub>12</sub> in intestine) → megaloblastic anemia	Ingestion of larvae in raw freshwater fish	Praziquantel
<i>Echinococcus granulosus</i> <b>C</b>	Hydatid cysts <b>D</b> (“eggshell calcification”) in liver <b>E</b> ; cyst rupture can cause anaphylaxis	Ingestion of eggs in food contaminated with dog feces Sheep are an intermediate host	Albendazole

**Trematodes (flukes)**

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	TREATMENT
<i>Schistosoma</i> <b>A</b> <b>B</b>	Liver and spleen enlargement ( <i>S. mansoni</i> , egg with lateral spine <b>A</b> ), fibrosis, inflammation, portal hypertension Chronic infection with <i>S. haematobium</i> (egg with terminal spine <b>B</b> ) can lead to squamous cell carcinoma of the bladder (painless hematuria) and pulmonary hypertension	Snails are intermediate host; cercariae penetrate skin of humans in contact with contaminated fresh water (eg, swimming or bathing)	Praziquantel
	<i>Clonorchis sinensis</i>	Biliary tract inflammation → pigmented gallstones Associated with cholangiocarcinoma	Undercooked fish

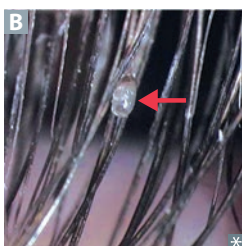


**Ectoparasites*****Sarcoptes scabiei***

Mites burrow into stratum corneum and cause **scabies**—pruritus (worse at night) and serpiginous burrows (lines) often between fingers and toes **A**.

Common in children, crowded populations (jails, nursing homes); transmission through skin-to-skin contact (most common) or via fomites.

Treatment: permethrin cream, washing/drying all clothing/bedding, treat close contacts.

***Pediculus humanus/Phthirus pubis***

Blood-sucking lice that cause intense pruritus with associated excoriations, commonly on scalp and neck (head lice), waistband and axilla (body lice), or pubic and perianal regions (pubic lice).

Body lice can transmit *Rickettsia prowazekii* (epidemic typhus), *Borrelia recurrentis* (relapsing fever), *Bartonella quintana* (trench fever).

Treatment: pyrethroids, malathion, or ivermectin lotion, and nit **B** combing. Children with head lice can be treated at home without interrupting school attendance.

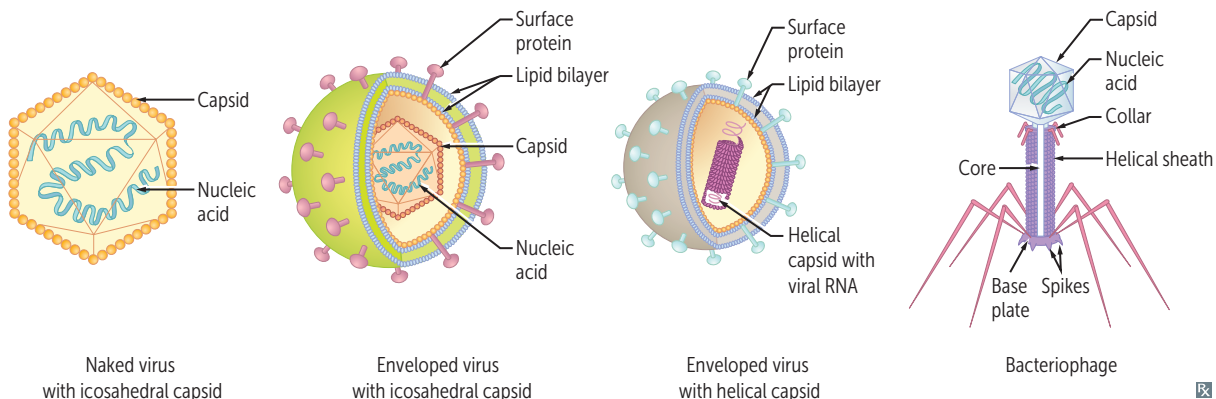
**Parasite hints**

ASSOCIATIONS	ORGANISM
Biliary tract disease, cholangiocarcinoma	<i>Clonorchis sinensis</i>
Brain cysts, seizures	<i>Taenia solium</i> (neurocysticercosis)
Hematuria, squamous cell bladder cancer	<i>Schistosoma haematobium</i>
Liver (hydatid) cysts	<i>Echinococcus granulosus</i>
Microcytic anemia	<i>Ancylostoma</i> , <i>Necator</i>
Myalgias, periorbital edema	<i>Trichinella spiralis</i>
Perianal pruritus	<i>Enterobius</i>
Portal hypertension	<i>Schistosoma mansoni</i> , <i>Schistosoma japonicum</i>
Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> deficiency	<i>Diphyllobothrium latum</i>



▶ MICROBIOLOGY—VIROLOGY

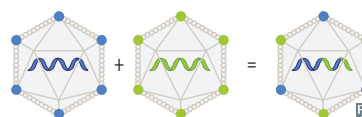
**Viral structure—general features**



**Viral genetics**

**Recombination**

Exchange of genes between 2 chromosomes by crossing over within regions of significant base sequence homology.



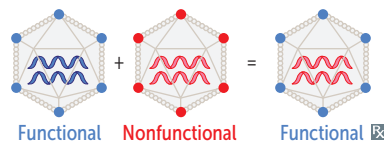
**Reassortment**

When viruses with segmented genomes (eg, influenza virus) exchange genetic material. For example, the 2009 novel H1N1 influenza A pandemic emerged via complex viral reassortment of genes from human, swine, and avian viruses. Has potential to cause antigenic shift.



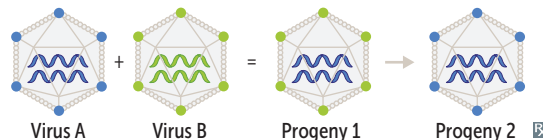
**Complementation**

When 1 of 2 viruses that infect the cell has a mutation that results in a nonfunctional protein, the nonmutated virus “complements” the mutated one by making a functional protein that serves both viruses. For example, hepatitis D virus requires the presence of replicating hepatitis B virus to supply HBsAg, the envelope protein for HDV.



**Phenotypic mixing**

Occurs with simultaneous infection of a cell with 2 viruses. For progeny 1, genome of virus A can be partially or completely coated (forming pseudovirion) with the surface proteins of virus B. Type B protein coat determines the tropism (infectivity) of the hybrid virus. Progeny from subsequent infection of a cell by progeny 1 will have a type A coat that is encoded by its type A genetic material.



**DNA viral genomes** All DNA viruses have dsDNA genomes except Parvoviridae (ssDNA). All are linear except papilloma-, polyoma-, and hepadnaviruses (circular). All are dsDNA (like our cells), except “**part-of-a-virus**” (**parvovirus**) is ssDNA. *Parvus* = small.

**RNA viral genomes** All RNA viruses have ssRNA genomes except Reoviridae (dsRNA).  
 ⊕ stranded RNA viruses: I went to a **retro** (**retrovirus**) **toga** (**togavirus**) party, where I drank **flavored** (**flavivirus**) **Corona** (**coronavirus**) and ate **hippie** (**hepevirus**) **California** (**calicivirus**) **pickles** (**picornavirus**). All are ssRNA, except “**repeato-virus**” (**reovirus**) is dsRNA.


**Naked viral genome infectivity** Purified nucleic acids of most dsDNA viruses (except poxviruses and HBV) and ⊕ strand ssRNA (≈ mRNA) viruses are infectious. Naked nucleic acids of ⊖ strand ssRNA and dsRNA viruses are not infectious. They require polymerases contained in the complete virion.

**Viral envelopes** Generally, enveloped viruses acquire their envelopes from plasma membrane when they exit from cell. Exceptions include herpesviruses, which acquire envelopes from nuclear membrane. **Naked** (nonenveloped) viruses include **P**apillomavirus, **A**denovirus, **P**arvovirus, **P**olyomavirus, **C**alicivirus, **P**icornavirus, **R**eovirus, and **H**epevirus. DNA = **PAPP**; RNA = **CPR** and **hepevirus**. Give **PAPP** smears and **CPR** to a **naked hippie** (**hepevirus**). Enveloped DNA viruses **Have Helpful Protection** (**H**erpesvirus, **H**epadnavirus, **P**oxvirus).

**DNA virus characteristics**

Some general rules—all DNA viruses:

GENERAL RULE	COMMENTS
Are <b>HHAPPPP</b> y viruses	<b>H</b> epadna, <b>H</b> erpes, <b>A</b> deno, <b>P</b> ox, <b>P</b> arvo, <b>P</b> apilloma, <b>P</b> olyoma.
Are double stranded	Except parvo (single stranded).
Have linear genomes	Except papilloma and polyoma (circular, supercoiled) and hepadna (circular, incomplete).
Are icosahedral	Except pox (complex).
Replicate in the nucleus	Except pox (carries own DNA-dependent RNA polymerase).

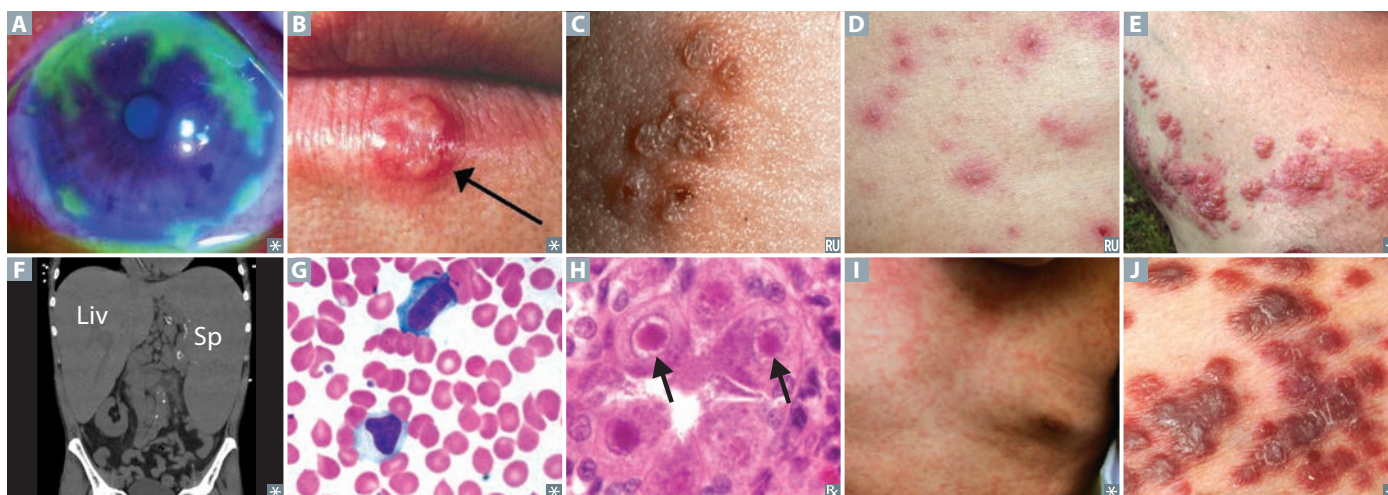
<b>DNA viruses</b>		All replicate in the nucleus (except poxvirus). “ <b>P</b> ox is out of the <b>box</b> (nucleus).”	
VIRAL FAMILY	ENVELOPE	DNA STRUCTURE	MEDICAL IMPORTANCE
<b>Herpesviruses</b>	Yes	DS and linear	See Herpesviruses entry
<b>Poxvirus</b>	Yes	DS and linear (largest DNA virus)	Smallpox eradicated world wide by use of the live-attenuated vaccine Cowpox (“milkmaid blisters”) <b>Molluscum contagiosum</b> —flesh-colored papule with central umbilication
<b>Hepadnavirus</b>	Yes	Partially DS and circular	HBV: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Acute or chronic hepatitis</li> <li>▪ Not a retrovirus but has reverse transcriptase</li> </ul>
<b>Adenovirus</b>	No	DS and linear	Febrile pharyngitis <b>A</b> —sore throat Acute hemorrhagic cystitis Pneumonia Conjunctivitis—“pink eye” Gastroenteritis Myocarditis
			
<b>Papillomavirus</b>	No	DS and circular	HPV—warts (serotypes 1, 2, 6, 11), CIN, cervical cancer (most commonly 16, 18)
<b>Polyomavirus</b>	No	DS and circular	JC virus—progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML) in HIV BK virus—transplant patients, commonly targets kidney <b>JC: Junky Cerebrum; BK: Bad Kidney</b>
<b>Parvovirus</b>	No	SS and linear (smallest DNA virus)	B19 virus—aplastic crises in sickle cell disease, “slapped cheek” rash in children (erythema infectiosum, or fifth disease); infects RBC precursors and endothelial cells → RBC destruction → hydrops fetalis and death in fetus, pure RBC aplasia and rheumatoid arthritis–like symptoms in adults

**Herpesviruses** Enveloped, DS, and linear viruses

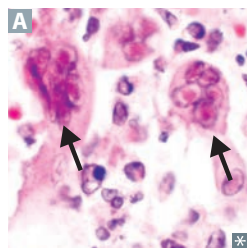
VIRUS	ROUTE OF TRANSMISSION	CLINICAL SIGNIFICANCE	NOTES
<b>Herpes simplex virus-1</b>	Respiratory secretions, saliva	Gingivostomatitis, keratoconjunctivitis <b>A</b> , herpes labialis (cold sores) <b>B</b> , herpetic whitlow on finger, temporal lobe encephalitis, esophagitis, erythema multiforme	Most commonly latent in trigeminal ganglia Most common cause of sporadic encephalitis, can present as altered mental status, seizures, and/or aphasia
<b>Herpes simplex virus-2</b>	Sexual contact, perinatal	Herpes genitalis <b>C</b> , neonatal herpes	Most commonly latent in sacral ganglia Viral meningitis more common with HSV-2 than with HSV-1

**Herpesviruses (continued)**

VIRUS	ROUTE OF TRANSMISSION	CLINICAL SIGNIFICANCE	NOTES
<b>Varicella-Zoster virus (HHV-3)</b>	Respiratory secretions, contact with fluid from vesicles	Varicella-zoster (chickenpox <b>D</b> , shingles <b>E</b> ), encephalitis, pneumonia Most common complication of shingles is post-herpetic neuralgia	Latent in dorsal root or trigeminal ganglia; CN V <sub>1</sub> branch involvement can cause herpes zoster ophthalmicus
<b>Epstein-Barr virus (HHV-4)</b>	Respiratory secretions, saliva; aka “kissing disease,” (common in teens, young adults)	<b>Mononucleosis</b> —fever, hepatosplenomegaly <b>F</b> , pharyngitis, and lymphadenopathy (especially posterior cervical nodes); avoid contact sports until resolution due to risk of splenic rupture Associated with lymphomas (eg, endemic Burkitt lymphoma), nasopharyngeal carcinoma (especially Asian adults), lymphoproliferative disease in transplant patients	Infects <b>B</b> cells through CD21, “Must be <b>21</b> to drink <b>B</b> eer in a <b>B</b> arr” Atypical lymphocytes on peripheral blood smear <b>G</b> —not infected B cells but reactive cytotoxic T cells ⊕ Monospot test—heterophile antibodies detected by agglutination of sheep or horse RBCs Use of amoxicillin in mononucleosis can cause characteristic maculopapular rash
<b>Cytomegalovirus (HHV-5)</b>	Congenital, transfusion, sexual contact, saliva, urine, transplant	Mononucleosis (⊖ Monospot) in immunocompetent patients; infection in immunocompromised, especially pneumonia in transplant patients; esophagitis; AIDS <b>retinitis</b> (“ <b>sight</b> omegalovirus”): hemorrhage, cotton-wool exudates, vision loss Congenital CMV	Infected cells have characteristic “owl eye” intranuclear inclusions <b>H</b> Latent in mononuclear cells
<b>Human herpesviruses 6 and 7</b>	Saliva	Roseola infantum (exanthem subitum): high fevers for several days that can cause seizures, followed by diffuse macular rash (starts on trunk then spreads to extremities) <b>I</b>	<b>Roseola</b> : fever first, <b>R</b> osy (rash) <b>l</b> ater. HHV-7—less common cause of roseola
<b>Human herpesvirus 8</b>	Sexual contact	Kaposi sarcoma (neoplasm of endothelial cells). Seen in HIV/AIDS and transplant patients. Dark/violaceous plaques or nodules <b>J</b> representing vascular proliferations	Can also affect GI tract and lungs



**HSV identification**



Viral culture for skin/genitalia.

CSF PCR for herpes encephalitis.

Tzanck test—a smear of an opened skin vesicle to detect multinucleated giant cells **A** commonly seen in HSV-1, HSV-2, and VZV infection. PCR of skin lesions is test of choice.

**Tzanck** heavens I do not have herpes.

Intranuclear eosinophilic Cowdry A inclusions also seen with HSV-1, HSV-2, VZV.

**Receptors used by viruses**

VIRUS	RECEPTORS
CMV	Integrins (heparan sulfate)
EBV	CD21
HIV	CD4, CXCR4, CCR5
Parvovirus B19	<b>P</b> antigen on RBCs
Rabies	Nicotinic AChR
<b>Rhinovirus</b>	<b>ICAM-1</b> ( <b>I</b> came to see the <b>rhino</b> )

<b>RNA viruses</b>		All replicate in the <b>cytoplasm</b> (except <b>retrovirus</b> and <b>influenza virus</b> ). “ <b>Retro flu</b> is outta <b>cyt</b> (sight).”		
VIRAL FAMILY	ENVELOPE	RNA STRUCTURE	CAPSID SYMMETRY	MEDICAL IMPORTANCE
<b>Reoviruses</b>	No	DS linear Multisegmented	Icosahedral (double)	<b>Coltivirus</b> <sup>a</sup> — <b>Colorado tick</b> fever Rotavirus—cause of fatal diarrhea in children
<b>Picornaviruses</b>	No	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	<b>Poliovirus</b> —polio-Salk/Sabin vaccines—IPV/OPV <b>Echovirus</b> —aseptic meningitis <b>Rhinovirus</b> —“common cold” <b>Coxsackievirus</b> —aseptic meningitis; herpangina (mouth blisters, fever); hand, foot, and mouth disease; myocarditis; pericarditis <b>HAV</b> —acute viral hepatitis <b>PERCH</b>
<b>Hepevirus</b>	No	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	HEV
<b>Caliciviruses</b>	No	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	Norovirus—viral gastroenteritis
<b>Flaviviruses</b>	Yes	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	HCV Yellow fever <sup>a</sup> Dengue <sup>a</sup> St. Louis encephalitis <sup>a</sup> West Nile virus <sup>a</sup> —meningoencephalitis, flaccid paralysis Zika virus <sup>a</sup>
<b>Togaviruses</b>	Yes	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	<b>Toga CREW</b> — <b>Chikungunya virus</b> <sup>a</sup> (co-infection with dengue virus can occur), <b>Rubella</b> , <b>Eastern</b> and <b>Western</b> equine encephalitis
<b>Retroviruses</b>	Yes	SS ⊕ linear 2 copies	Icosahedral (HTLV), complex and conical (HIV)	Have reverse transcriptase HTLV—T-cell leukemia HIV—AIDS
<b>Coronaviruses</b>	Yes	SS ⊕ linear	Helical	“Common cold,” SARS, MERS
<b>Orthomyxoviruses</b>	Yes	SS ⊖ linear 8 segments	Helical	Influenza virus
<b>Paramyxoviruses</b>	Yes	SS ⊖ linear Nonsegmented	Helical	<b>PaRaMyxovirus</b> : <b>Parainfluenza</b> —croup <b>RSV</b> —bronchiolitis in babies <b>Measles</b> , <b>Mumps</b>
<b>Rhabdoviruses</b>	Yes	SS ⊖ linear	Helical	Rabies
<b>Filoviruses</b>	Yes	SS ⊖ linear	Helical	Ebola/Marburg hemorrhagic fever—often fatal.
<b>Arenaviruses</b>	Yes	SS ⊕ and ⊖ circular 2 segments	Helical	LCMV—lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus Lassa fever encephalitis—spread by rodents
<b>Bunyaviruses</b>	Yes	SS ⊖ circular 3 segments	Helical	California encephalitis <sup>a</sup> Sandfly/Rift Valley fevers <sup>a</sup> Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever <sup>a</sup> Hantavirus—hemorrhagic fever, pneumonia
<b>Delta virus</b>	Yes	SS ⊖ circular	Uncertain	<b>HDV</b> is a “defective” virus that requires the presence of <b>HBV</b> to replicate

SS, single-stranded; DS, double-stranded; ⊕, positive sense; ⊖, negative sense; <sup>a</sup>= **arbovirus**, **arthropod borne** (mosquitoes, ticks).



**Negative-stranded viruses**

Must transcribe  $\ominus$  strand to  $\oplus$ . Virion brings its own RNA-dependent RNA polymerase. They include **A**renaviruses, **B**unyaviruses, **P**aramyxoviruses, **O**rthomyxoviruses, **F**iloviruses, and **R**habdoviruses.

Always **B**ring **P**olymerase **O**r **F**ail **R**eplication.

**Segmented viruses**

All are RNA viruses. They include **B**unyaviruses (3 segments), **O**rthomyxoviruses (influenza viruses) (8 segments), **A**renaviruses (2 segments), and **R**eoviruses (10-12 segments).

**BOA**Rding flight **382** in **10-12** minutes.

**Picornavirus**

Includes **P**oliovirus, **E**chovirus, **R**hinovirus, **C**oxsackievirus, and **H**AV. RNA is translated into 1 large polypeptide that is cleaved by virus-encoded proteases into functional viral proteins. Can cause aseptic (viral) meningitis (except rhinovirus and HAV). All are enteroviruses except rhinovirus and HAV.

Pico**RNA**virus = small **RNA** virus.  
**PERCH** on a “**peak**” (pico).

**Rhinovirus**

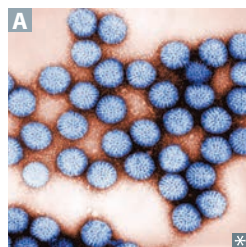
A picornavirus. Nonenveloped RNA virus. Cause of common cold; > 100 serologic types. Acid labile—destroyed by stomach acid; therefore, does not infect the GI tract (unlike the other picornaviruses).

**Rhino** has a runny **nose**.

**Yellow fever virus**

A flavivirus (also an arbovirus) transmitted by *Aedes* mosquitoes. Virus has a monkey or human reservoir. Symptoms: high fever, black vomitus, and jaundice. May see Councilman bodies (eosinophilic apoptotic globules) on liver biopsy.

*Flavi* = yellow, jaundice.

**Rotavirus**

Segmented dsRNA virus (a reovirus) **A**. Most important global cause of infantile gastroenteritis. Major cause of acute diarrhea in the United States during winter, especially in day care centers, kindergartens. Villous destruction with atrophy leads to ↓ absorption of  $\text{Na}^+$  and loss of  $\text{K}^+$ .

**ROTA**virus = **R**ight **O**ut **T**he **A**nus.  
CDC recommends routine vaccination of all infants except those with a history of intussusception or SCID.



**Influenza viruses**

Orthomyxoviruses. Enveloped,  $\ominus$  ssRNA viruses with 8-segment genome. Contain hemagglutinin (binds sialic acid and promotes viral entry) and neuraminidase (promotes progeny virion release) antigens. Patients at risk for fatal bacterial superinfection, most commonly *S aureus*, *S pneumoniae*, and *H influenzae*.

Reformulated vaccine (“the flu shot”) contains viral strains most likely to appear during the flu season, due to the virus’ rapid genetic change. Killed viral vaccine is most frequently used. Live attenuated vaccine contains temperature-sensitive mutant that replicates in the nose but not in the lung; administered intranasally. Treatment: supportive +/- neuraminidase inhibitor (eg, oseltamivir, zanamivir).

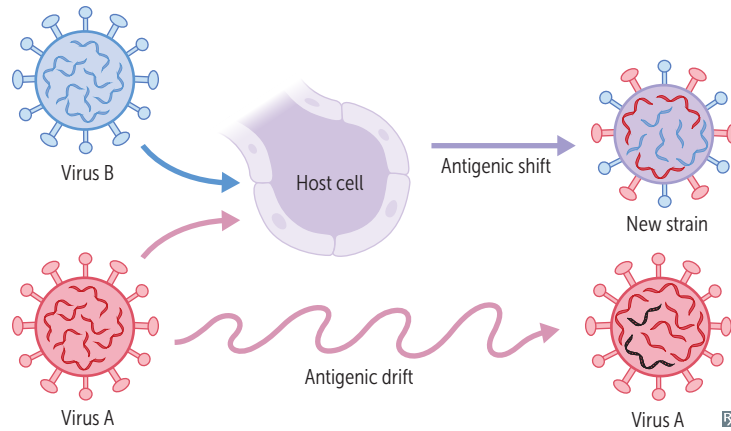
**Genetic/antigenic shift**

Infection of 1 cell by 2 different segmented viruses (eg, swine influenza and human influenza viruses) → RNA segment reassortment → dramatically different virus (genetic shift) → major global outbreaks (pandemics).

Sudden shift is more deadly than gradual drift.

**Genetic/antigenic drift**

Random mutation in hemagglutinin or neuraminidase genes → minor changes (antigenic drift) → local outbreaks (epidemics).



**Rubella virus**



A togavirus. Causes rubella, once known as German (3-day) measles. Fever, postauricular and other lymphadenopathy, arthralgias, and fine, maculopapular rash that starts on face and spreads centrifugally to involve trunk and extremities **A**.

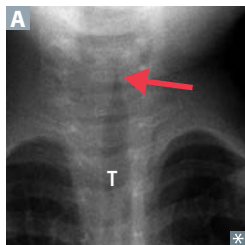
Causes mild disease in children but serious congenital disease (a TORCH infection). Congenital rubella findings include “blueberry muffin” appearance due to dermal extramedullary hematopoiesis.

**Paramyxoviruses**

Paramyxoviruses cause disease in children. They include those that cause parainfluenza (croup), mumps, measles, RSV, and human metapneumovirus, which causes respiratory tract infection (bronchiolitis, pneumonia) in infants. All contain surface F (fusion) protein, which causes respiratory epithelial cells to fuse and form multinucleated cells. Palivizumab (monoclonal antibody against F protein) prevents pneumonia caused by RSV infection in premature infants.

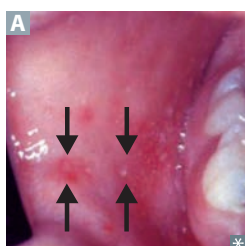
**P**alivizumab for **P**aramyxovirus (RSV) **P**rophylaxis in **P**reemies.

### Acute laryngotracheobronchitis



Also called croup. Caused by parainfluenza viruses. Virus membrane contains hemagglutinin (binds sialic acid and promotes viral entry) and neuraminidase (promotes progeny virion release) antigens. Results in a “seal-like” barking cough and inspiratory stridor. Narrowing of upper trachea and subglottis leads to characteristic steeple sign on x-ray **A**. Severe croup can result in pulsus paradoxus 2° to upper airway obstruction.

### Measles (rubeola) virus



Usual presentation involves prodromal fever with cough, coryza, and conjunctivitis, then eventually Koplik spots (bright red spots with blue-white center on buccal mucosa **A**), followed 1–2 days later by a maculopapular rash **B** that starts at the head/neck and spreads downward.

Lymphadenitis with Warthin-Finkeldey giant cells (fused lymphocytes) in a background of paracortical hyperplasia. Possible sequelae:

- Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis (SSPE): personality changes, dementia, autonomic dysfunction, death (occurs years later)
- Encephalitis (1:1000): symptoms appear within few days of rash
- Giant cell pneumonia (rare except in immunosuppressed)

4 C's of measles:

- Cough
- Coryza
- Conjunctivitis
- “C”oplik spots

Vitamin A supplementation can reduce morbidity and mortality from measles, particularly in malnourished children.

Pneumonia is the most common cause of measles-associated death in children.

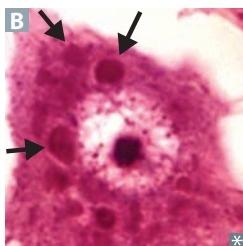
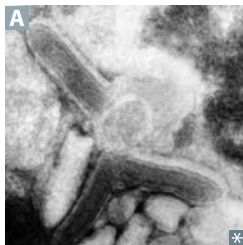
### Mumps virus



Uncommon due to effectiveness of MMR vaccine.

Symptoms: **P**arotitis **A**, **O**rchitis (inflammation of testes), aseptic **M**eningitis, and **P**ancreatitis. Can cause sterility (especially after puberty).

Mumps makes your parotid glands and testes as big as **POM-Poms**.

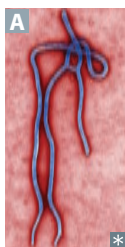
**Rabies virus**

Bullet-shaped virus **A**. Negri bodies (cytoplasmic inclusions **B**) commonly found in Purkinje cells of cerebellum and in hippocampal neurons. Rabies has long incubation period (weeks to months) before symptom onset. Postexposure prophylaxis is wound cleaning plus immunization with killed vaccine and rabies immunoglobulin. Example of passive-active immunity.

Travels to the CNS by migrating in a retrograde fashion (via dynein motors) up nerve axons after binding to ACh receptors.

Progression of disease: fever, malaise  
→ agitation, photophobia, hydrophobia, hypersalivation → paralysis, coma → death.

Infection more commonly from bat, raccoon, and skunk bites than from dog bites in the United States; aerosol transmission (eg, bat caves) also possible.

**Ebola virus**

A filovirus **A** that targets endothelial cells, phagocytes, hepatocytes. Following an incubation period of up to 21 days, presents with abrupt onset of flu-like symptoms, diarrhea/vomiting, high fever, myalgia. Can progress to DIC, diffuse hemorrhage, shock. Diagnosed with RT-PCR within 48 hr of symptom onset. High mortality rate.

Transmission requires direct contact with bodily fluids, fomites (including dead bodies), infected bats or primates (apes/monkeys); high incidence of nosocomial infection.

Supportive care, no definitive treatment. Strict isolation of infected individuals and barrier practices for health care workers are key to preventing transmission.

**Zika virus**

A flavivirus most commonly transmitted by *Aedes* mosquito bites. Causes conjunctivitis, low-grade pyrexia, and itchy rash in 20% of cases. Can lead to congenital microcephaly or miscarriage if transmitted in utero. Diagnose with RT-PCR or serology.

Sexual and vertical transmission possible. Outbreaks more common in tropical and subtropical climates. Supportive care, no definitive treatment.

**Hepatitis viruses**

Signs and symptoms of all hepatitis viruses: episodes of fever, jaundice, ↑ ALT and AST. Naked viruses (HAV and HEV) lack an envelope and are not destroyed by the gut: the **vowels** hit your **bowels**.

HBV DNA polymerase has DNA- and RNA-dependent activities. Upon entry into nucleus, the polymerase completes the partial dsDNA. Host RNA polymerase transcribes mRNA from viral DNA to make viral proteins. The DNA polymerase then reverse transcribes viral RNA to DNA, which is the genome of the progeny virus.

HCV lacks 3'-5' exonuclease activity → no proofreading ability → antigenic variation of HCV envelope proteins. Host antibody production lags behind production of new mutant strains of HCV.

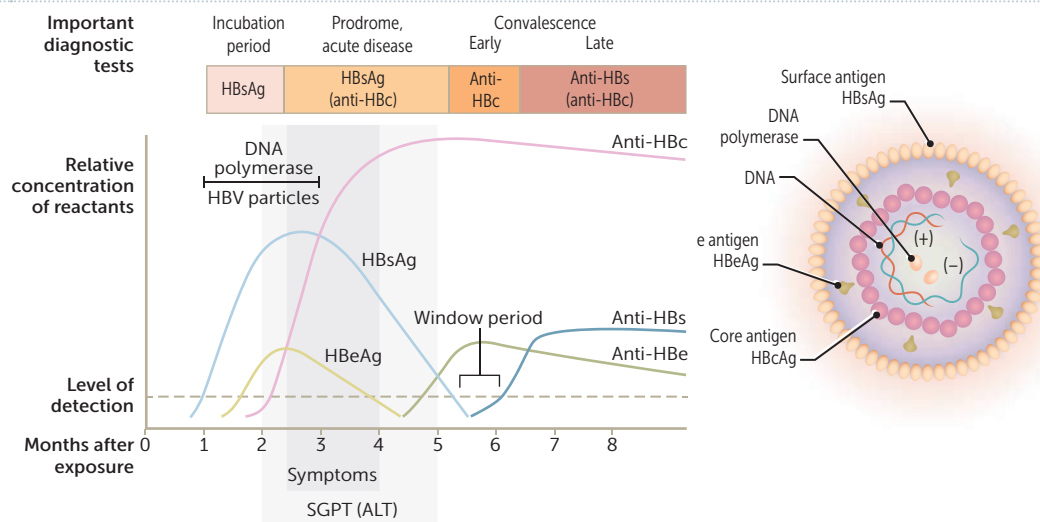
Virus	HAV	HBV	HCV	HDV	HEV
FAMILY	RNA picornavirus	DNA hepadnavirus	RNA flavivirus	RNA deltavirus	RNA hepevirus
TRANSMISSION	Fecal-oral (shellfish, travelers, day care)	Parenteral ( <b>B</b> lood), sexual ( <b>B</b> aby-making), perinatal ( <b>B</b> irthing)	Primarily blood (IVDU, post-transfusion)	Parenteral, sexual, perinatal	Fecal-oral, especially waterborne
INCUBATION	Short (weeks)	Long (months)	Long	Superinfection (HDV after HBV) = short Coinfection (HDV with HBV) = long	Short
CLINICAL COURSE	<b>A</b> cute and self limiting (adults), <b>A</b> symptomatic (children)	Initially like serum sickness (fever, arthralgias, rash); may progress to carcinoma	May progress to <b>C</b> irrhosis or <b>C</b> arcinoma	Similar to HBV	Fulminant hepatitis in <b>E</b> xpectant (pregnant) women
PROGNOSIS	Good	Adults → mostly full resolution; neonates → worse prognosis	Majority develop stable, <b>C</b> hronic hepatitis <b>C</b>	Superinfection → worse prognosis	High mortality in pregnant women
HCC RISK	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
LIVER BIOPSY	Hepatocyte swelling, monocyte infiltration, Councilman bodies	Granular eosinophilic "ground glass" appearance; cytotoxic T cells mediate damage	Lymphoid aggregates with focal areas of macrovesicular steatosis	Similar to HBV	Patchy necrosis
NOTES	No carrier state	Carrier state common	<b>C</b> arrier state very common	<b>D</b> efective virus, <b>D</b> epends on HBV HBsAg coat for entry into hepatocytes	<b>E</b> nteric, <b>E</b> pidemic (eg, in parts of Asia, Africa, Middle East), no carrier state

**Extrahepatic manifestations of hepatitis B and C**

	<b>Hepatitis B</b>	<b>Hepatitis C</b>
HEMATOLOGIC	Aplastic anemia	Essential mixed cryoglobulinemia, ↑ risk B-cell NHL, ITP, autoimmune hemolytic anemia
RENAL	Membranous GN > membranoproliferative GN	Membranoproliferative GN > membranous GN
VASCULAR	Polyarteritis nodosa	Leukocytoclastic vasculitis
DERMATOLOGIC		Sporadic porphyria cutanea tarda, lichen planus
ENDOCRINE		↑ risk of diabetes mellitus, autoimmune hypothyroidism

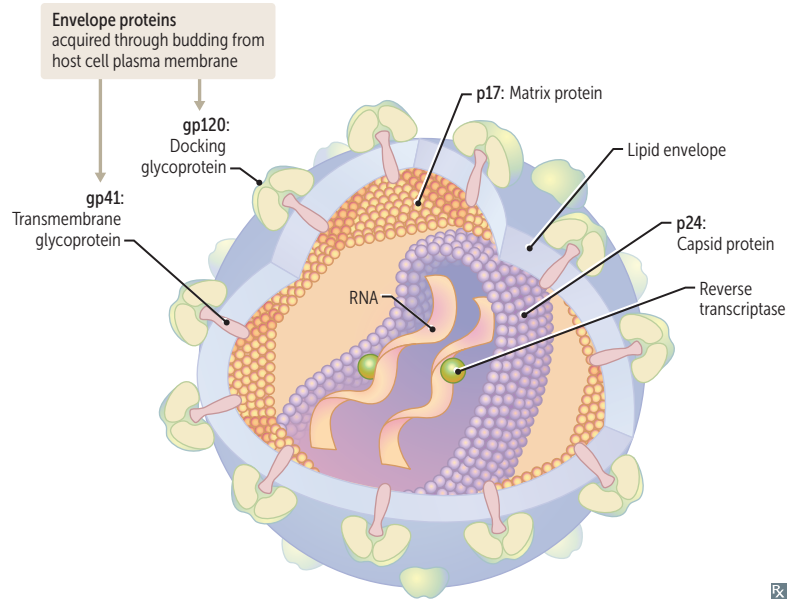
**Hepatitis serologic markers**

<b>Anti-HAV (IgM)</b>	IgM antibody to HAV; best test to detect acute hepatitis A.
<b>Anti-HAV (IgG)</b>	IgG antibody indicates prior HAV infection and/or prior vaccination; protects against reinfection.
<b>HBsAg</b>	Antigen found on surface of HBV; indicates hepatitis B infection.
<b>Anti-HBs</b>	Antibody to HBsAg; indicates immunity to hepatitis B due to vaccination or recovery from infection.
<b>HBcAg</b>	Antigen associated with core of HBV.
<b>Anti-HBc</b>	Antibody to HBcAg; IgM = acute/recent infection; IgG = prior exposure or chronic infection. IgM anti-HBc may be the sole ⊕ marker of infection during window period.
<b>HBeAg</b>	Secreted by infected hepatocyte into circulation. Not part of mature HBV virion. Indicates active viral replication and therefore high transmissibility and poorer prognosis.
<b>Anti-HBe</b>	Antibody to HBeAg; indicates low transmissibility.



	<b>HBsAg</b>	<b>Anti-HBs</b>	<b>HBeAg</b>	<b>Anti-HBe</b>	<b>Anti-HBc</b>
Acute HBV	✓		✓		IgM
Window				✓	IgM
Chronic HBV (high infectivity)	✓		✓		IgG
Chronic HBV (low infectivity)	✓			✓	IgG
Recovery		✓		✓	IgG
Immunized		✓			

**HIV**



Diploid genome (2 molecules of RNA).

The 3 structural genes (protein coded for):

- *env* (gp120 and gp41):
  - Formed from cleavage of gp160 to form envelope glycoproteins.
  - gp120—attachment to host CD4+ T cell.
  - gp41—fusion and entry.
- *gag* (p24 and p17)—capsid and matrix proteins, respectively.
- *pol*—Reverse transcriptase, **I**ntegrase, **P**rotease; **RIP** “**P**ol” (Paul)

Reverse transcriptase synthesizes dsDNA from genomic RNA; dsDNA integrates into host genome.

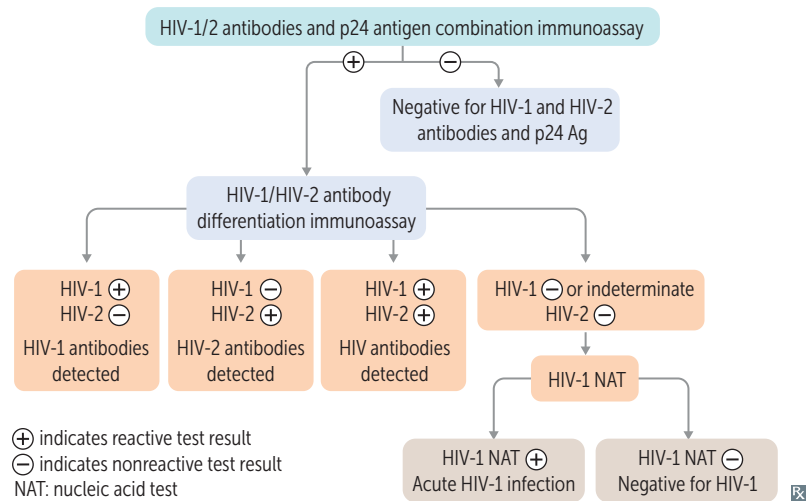
Virus binds CD4 as well as a coreceptor, either CCR5 on macrophages (early infection) or CXCR4 on T cells (late infection).

Homozygous CCR5 mutation = immunity.  
Heterozygous CCR5 mutation = slower course.

**HIV diagnosis**

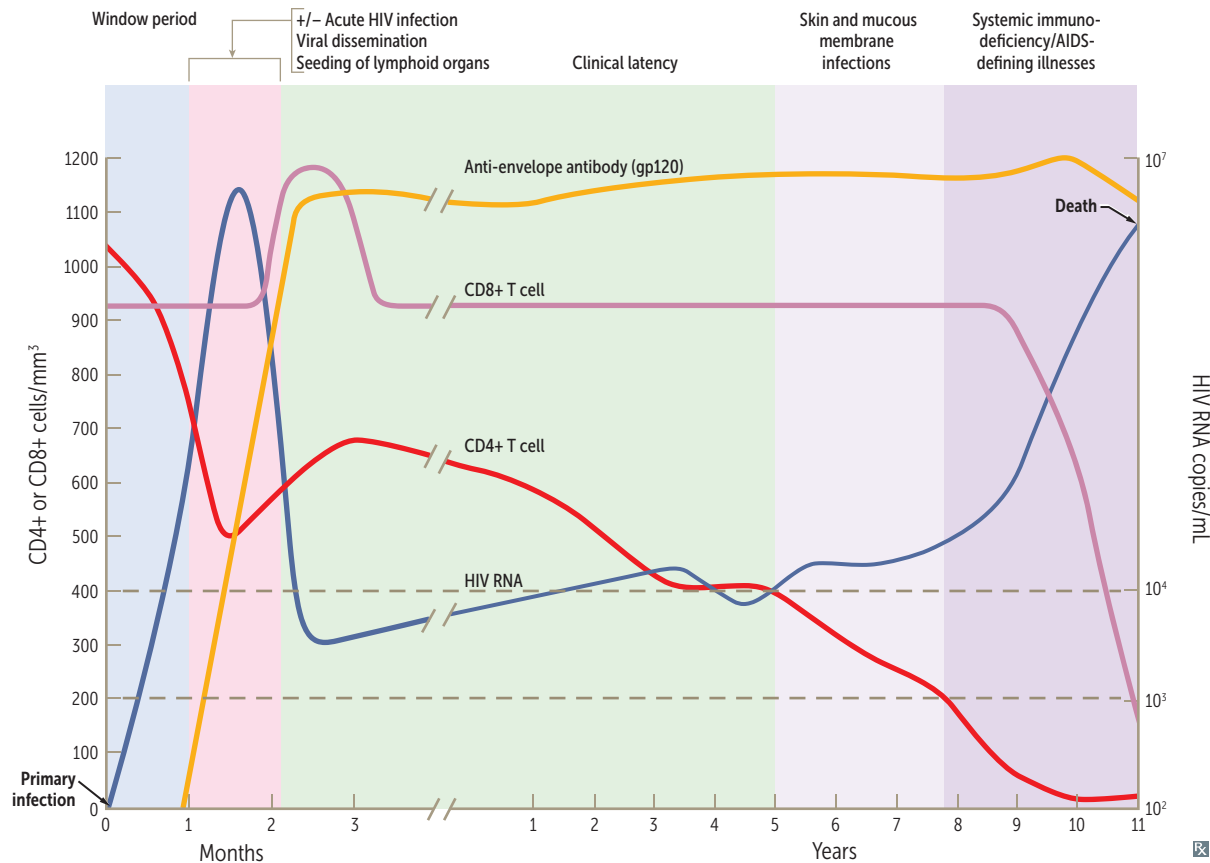
Presumptive diagnosis made with HIV-1/2 Ag/Ab immunoassays. These immunoassays detect viral p24 Ag capsid protein and IgG Abs to HIV-1/2. Very high sensitivity/specificity. Viral load tests determine the amount of viral RNA in the plasma. High viral load associated with poor prognosis. Also use viral load to monitor effect of drug therapy. Use HIV genotyping to determine appropriate therapy. AIDS diagnosis:  $\leq 200$  CD4+ cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (normal: 500–1500 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>) or HIV ⊕ with AIDS-defining condition (eg, *Pneumocystis pneumonia*).

Western blot tests are no longer recommended by the CDC for confirmatory testing. HIV-1/2 Ag/Ab testing is not recommended in babies with suspected HIV due to maternally transferred antibody. Use HIV viral load instead.





### Time course of untreated HIV infection



Dashed lines on CD4+ count axis indicate moderate immunocompromise (< 400 CD4+ cells/mm<sup>3</sup>) and when AIDS-defining illnesses emerge (< 200 CD4+ cells/mm<sup>3</sup>).  
 Most patients who do not receive treatment eventually die of complications of HIV infection.

- Four stages of untreated infection:
1. **F**lu-like (acute)
  2. **F**eeling fine (latent)
  3. **F**alling count
  4. **F**inal crisis
- During clinical latency phase, virus replicates in lymph nodes

**Common diseases of HIV-positive adults** ↓ CD4+ cell count → reactivation of past infections (eg, TB, HSV, shingles), dissemination of bacterial infections and fungal infections (eg, coccidioidomycosis), and non-Hodgkin lymphomas.

PATHOGEN	PRESENTATION	FINDINGS
<b>CD4+ cell count &lt; 500/mm<sup>3</sup></b>		
<i>Candida albicans</i>	Oral thrush	Scrapable white plaque, pseudohyphae on microscopy
EBV	Oral hairy leukoplakia	Unscrapable white plaque on lateral tongue
HHV-8	Kaposi sarcoma	Biopsy with lymphocytic inflammation
HPV	Squamous cell carcinoma, commonly of anus (men who have sex with men) or cervix	
<b>CD4+ cell count &lt; 200/mm<sup>3</sup></b>		
<i>Histoplasma capsulatum</i>	Fever, weight loss, fatigue, cough, dyspnea, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea	Oval yeast cells within macrophages
HIV	Dementia	Cerebral atrophy on neuroimaging
JC virus (reactivation)	Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy	Nonenhancing areas of demyelination on MRI
<i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i>	<i>Pneumocystis</i> pneumonia	“Ground-glass” opacities on chest imaging
<b>CD4+ cell count &lt; 100/mm<sup>3</sup></b>		
<i>Aspergillus fumigatus</i>	Hemoptysis, pleuritic pain	Cavitation or infiltrates on chest imaging
<i>Bartonella</i> spp	Bacillary angiomatosis	Biopsy with neutrophilic inflammation
<i>Candida albicans</i>	Esophagitis	White plaques on endoscopy; yeast and pseudohyphae on biopsy
CMV	Colitis, Retinitis, Esophagitis, Encephalitis, Pneumonitis (CREEP)	Linear ulcers on endoscopy, cotton-wool spots on funduscopy Biopsy reveals cells with intranuclear (owl eye) inclusion bodies
<i>Cryptococcus neoformans</i>	Meningitis	Encapsulated yeast on India ink stain or capsular antigen ⊕
<i>Cryptosporidium</i> spp	Chronic, watery diarrhea	Acid-fast oocysts in stool
EBV	B-cell lymphoma (eg, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, CNS lymphoma)	CNS lymphoma—ring enhancing, may be solitary (vs <i>Toxoplasma</i> )
<i>Mycobacterium avium–intracellulare</i> , <i>Mycobacterium avium</i> complex	Nonspecific systemic symptoms (fever, night sweats, weight loss) or focal lymphadenitis	Most common if CD4+ cell count < 50/mm <sup>3</sup>
<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i>	Brain abscesses	Multiple ring-enhancing lesions on MRI

**Prions**

Prion diseases are caused by the conversion of a normal (predominantly  $\alpha$ -helical) protein termed prion protein (PrP<sup>c</sup>) to a  $\beta$ -pleated form (PrP<sup>sc</sup>), which is transmissible via CNS-related tissue (iatrogenic CJD) or food contaminated by BSE-infected animal products (variant CJD). PrP<sup>sc</sup> resists protease degradation and facilitates the conversion of still more PrP<sup>c</sup> to PrP<sup>sc</sup>. Resistant to standard sterilizing procedures, including standard autoclaving. Accumulation of PrP<sup>sc</sup> results in spongiform encephalopathy and dementia, ataxia, and death.

**Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease**—rapidly progressive dementia, typically sporadic (some familial forms).

**Bovine spongiform encephalopathy**—also called “mad cow disease.”

**Kuru**—acquired prion disease noted in tribal populations practicing human cannibalism.

## ▶ MICROBIOLOGY—SYSTEMS

**Normal flora:  
dominant**

Neonates delivered by C-section have no flora but are rapidly colonized after birth.

LOCATION	MICROORGANISM
Skin	<i>S epidermidis</i>
Nose	<i>S epidermidis</i> ; colonized by <i>S aureus</i>
Oropharynx	Viridans group streptococci
Dental plaque	<i>S mutans</i>
Colon	<i>B fragilis</i> > <i>E coli</i>
Vagina	<i>Lactobacillus</i> ; colonized by <i>E coli</i> and group B strep

**Bugs causing food-  
borne illness**

*S aureus* and *B cereus* food poisoning starts quickly and ends quickly.

MICROORGANISM	SOURCE OF INFECTION
<i>B cereus</i>	Reheated rice. “Food poisoning from reheated rice? <b>Be serious!</b> ” ( <i>B cereus</i> )
<i>C botulinum</i>	Improperly canned foods (toxins), raw honey (spores)
<i>C perfringens</i>	Reheated meat
<i>E coli</i> O157:H7	Undercooked meat
<i>L monocytogenes</i>	Deli meats, soft cheeses
<i>Salmonella</i>	Poultry, meat, and eggs
<i>S aureus</i>	Meats, mayonnaise, custard; preformed toxin
<i>V parahaemolyticus</i> and <i>V vulnificus</i> <sup>a</sup>	Raw/undercooked seafood

<sup>a</sup>*V vulnificus* can also cause wound infections from contact with contaminated water or shellfish.

**Bugs causing diarrhea**

Bloody diarrhea	
<i>Campylobacter</i>	Comma- or S-shaped organisms; growth at 42°C
<i>E histolytica</i>	Protozoan; amebic dysentery; liver abscess
Enterohemorrhagic <i>E coli</i>	O157:H7; can cause HUS; makes Shiga-like toxin
Enteroinvasive <i>E coli</i>	Invades colonic mucosa
<i>Salmonella</i> (non-typhoidal)	Lactose ⊖; flagellar motility; has animal reservoir, especially poultry and eggs
<i>Shigella</i>	Lactose ⊖; very low ID <sub>50</sub> ; produces Shiga toxin; human reservoir only; bacillary dysentery
<i>Y enterocolitica</i>	Day care outbreaks; pseudoappendicitis
Watery diarrhea	
<i>C difficile</i>	Pseudomembranous colitis; associated with antibiotics and PPIs; occasionally bloody diarrhea
<i>C perfringens</i>	Also causes gas gangrene
Enterotoxigenic <i>E coli</i>	Travelers' diarrhea; produces heat-labile (LT) and heat-stable (ST) toxins
Protozoa	<i>Giardia</i> , <i>Cryptosporidium</i>
<i>V cholerae</i>	Comma-shaped organisms; rice-water diarrhea; often from infected seafood
Viruses	Rotavirus, norovirus, enteric adenovirus

**Common causes of pneumonia**

NEONATES (< 4 WK)	CHILDREN (4 WK–18 YR)	ADULTS (18–40 YR)	ADULTS (40–65 YR)	ELDERLY
Group B streptococci	Viruses ( <b>RSV</b> )	<i>Mycoplasma</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>
<i>E coli</i>	<b>Mycoplasma</b>	<i>C pneumoniae</i>	<i>H influenzae</i>	Influenza virus
	<b>C trachomatis</b>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	Anaerobes	Anaerobes
	(infants–3 yr)	Viruses (eg, influenza)	Viruses	<i>H influenzae</i>
	<b>C pneumoniae</b>		<i>Mycoplasma</i>	Gram ⊖ rods
	(school-aged children)			
	<b>S pneumoniae</b>			
	<b>Runts May Cough</b>			
	<b>Chunky Sputum</b>			

**Special groups**

Alcoholic	<i>Klebsiella</i> , anaerobes usually due to aspiration (eg, <i>Peptostreptococcus</i> , <i>Fusobacterium</i> , <i>Prevotella</i> , <i>Bacteroides</i> )
IV drug users	<i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>S aureus</i>
Aspiration	Anaerobes
Atypical	<i>Mycoplasma</i> , <i>Chlamydomphila</i> , <i>Legionella</i> , viruses (RSV, CMV, influenza, adenovirus)
Cystic fibrosis	<i>Pseudomonas</i> , <i>S aureus</i> , <i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>Burkholderia cepacia</i>
Immunocompromised	<i>S aureus</i> , enteric gram ⊖ rods, fungi, viruses, <i>P jirovecii</i> (with HIV)
Nosocomial (hospital acquired)	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>Pseudomonas</i> , other enteric gram ⊖ rods
Postviral	<i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>S aureus</i> , <i>H influenzae</i>

**Common causes of meningitis**

NEWBORN (0–6 MO)	CHILDREN (6 MO–6 YR)	6–60 YR	60 YR +
Group B <i>Streptococcus</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	<i>N meningitidis</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>
<i>E coli</i>	<i>N meningitidis</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	<i>N meningitidis</i>
<i>Listeria</i>	<i>H influenzae</i> type b	Enteroviruses	<i>H influenzae</i> type b
	Group B <i>Streptococcus</i>	HSV	Group B <i>Streptococcus</i>
	Enteroviruses		<i>Listeria</i>

Give ceftriaxone and vancomycin empirically (add ampicillin if *Listeria* is suspected).

Viral causes of meningitis: enteroviruses (especially coxsackievirus), HSV-2 (HSV-1 = encephalitis), HIV, West Nile virus (also causes encephalitis), VZV.

In HIV: *Cryptococcus* spp.

Note: Incidence of Group B streptococcal meningitis in neonates has ↓ greatly due to screening and antibiotic prophylaxis in pregnancy. Incidence of *H influenzae* meningitis has ↓ greatly due to conjugate *H influenzae* vaccinations. Today, cases are usually seen in unimmunized children.

**Cerebrospinal fluid findings in meningitis**

	OPENING PRESSURE	CELL TYPE	PROTEIN	GLUCOSE
<b>Bacterial</b>	↑	↑ PMNs	↑	↓
<b>Fungal/TB</b>	↑	↑ lymphocytes	↑	↓
<b>Viral</b>	Normal/↑	↑ lymphocytes	Normal/↑	Normal

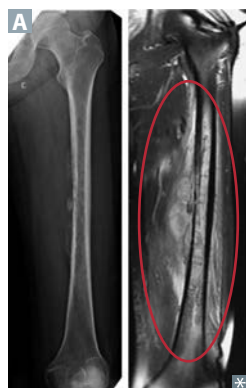
**Infections causing brain abscess**

Most commonly viridans streptococci and *Staphylococcus aureus*. If dental infection or extraction precedes abscess, oral anaerobes commonly involved.

Multiple abscesses are usually from bacteremia; single lesions from contiguous sites: otitis media and mastoiditis → temporal lobe and cerebellum; sinusitis or dental infection → frontal lobe.

*Toxoplasma* reactivation in AIDS.

**Osteomyelitis**



RISK FACTOR	ASSOCIATED INFECTION
Assume if no other information is available	<i>S aureus</i> (most common overall)
Sexually active	<i>Neisseria gonorrhoeae</i> (rare), septic arthritis more common
Sickle cell disease	<i>Salmonella</i> and <i>S aureus</i>
Prosthetic joint replacement	<i>S aureus</i> and <i>S epidermidis</i>
Vertebral involvement	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>M tuberculosis</i> (Pott disease)
Cat and dog bites	<i>Pasteurella multocida</i>
IV drug abuse	<i>S aureus</i> ; also <i>Pseudomonas</i> , <i>Candida</i>

Elevated ESR and CRP sensitive but not specific.

Radiographs are insensitive early but can be useful in chronic osteomyelitis (A, left). MRI is best for detecting acute infection and detailing anatomic involvement (A, right).

**Urinary tract infections**

Cystitis presents with dysuria, frequency, urgency, suprapubic pain, and WBCs (but not WBC casts) in urine. Primarily caused by ascension of microbes from urethra to bladder. Ascension to kidney results in pyelonephritis, which presents with fever, chills, flank pain, costovertebral angle tenderness, hematuria, and WBC casts.

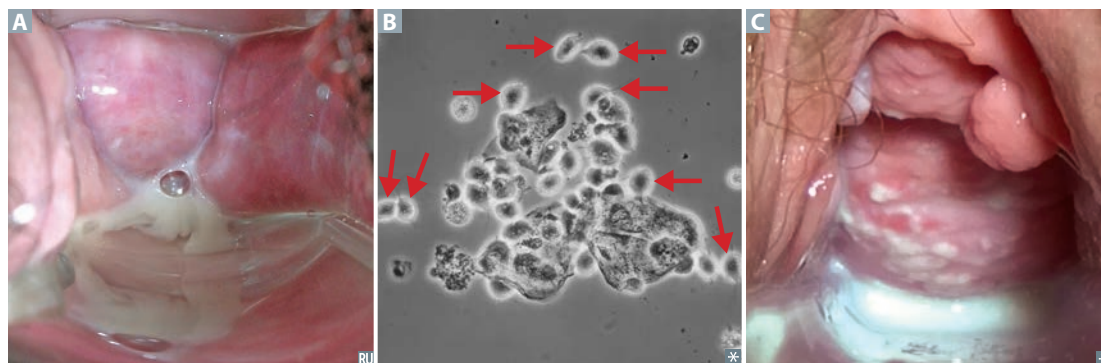
Ten times more common in women (shorter urethras colonized by fecal flora).

Risk factors: obstruction (eg, kidney stones, enlarged prostate), kidney surgery, catheterization, congenital GU malformation (eg, vesicoureteral reflux), diabetes, pregnancy.

SPECIES	FEATURES	COMMENTS
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Leading cause of UTI. Colonies show strong pink lactose-fermentation on MacConkey agar.	Diagnostic markers: ⊕ Leukocyte esterase = evidence of WBC activity. ⊕ Nitrite test = reduction of urinary nitrates by gram ⊖ bacterial species (eg, <i>E coli</i> ). ⊕ Urease test = urease-producing bugs (eg, <i>S saprophyticus</i> , <i>Proteus</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i> ).
<i>Staphylococcus saprophyticus</i>	2nd leading cause of UTI in sexually active women.	
<i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>	3rd leading cause of UTI. Large mucoid capsule and viscous colonies.	
<i>Serratia marcescens</i>	Some strains produce a red pigment; often nosocomial and drug resistant.	
<i>Enterococcus</i>	Often nosocomial and drug resistant.	
<i>Proteus mirabilis</i>	Motility causes “swarming” on agar; associated with struvite stones.	
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	Blue-green pigment and fruity odor; usually nosocomial and drug resistant.	

**Common vaginal infections**

	<b>Bacterial vaginosis</b>	<b><i>Trichomonas vaginitis</i></b>	<b><i>Candida vulvovaginitis</i></b>
SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS	No inflammation Thin, white discharge <b>A</b> with fishy odor	Inflammation (“strawberry cervix”) Frothy, yellow-green, foul-smelling discharge	Inflammation Thick, white, “cottage cheese” discharge <b>C</b>
LAB FINDINGS	Clue cells pH > 4.5 ⊕ KOH whiff test	Motile pear-shaped trichomonads <b>B</b> pH > 4.5	Pseudohyphae pH normal (4.0–4.5)
TREATMENT	Metronidazole or clindamycin	Metronidazole Treat sexual partner(s)	Azoles



**TORCH infections**

Microbes that may pass from mother to fetus. Transmission is transplacental in most cases, or via delivery (especially HSV-2). Nonspecific signs common to many **ToRCHHeS** infections include hepatosplenomegaly, jaundice, thrombocytopenia, and growth retardation. Other important infectious agents include *Streptococcus agalactiae* (group B streptococci), *E coli*, and *Listeria monocytogenes*—all causes of meningitis in neonates. Parvovirus B19 causes hydrops fetalis.

AGENT	MODES OF MATERNAL TRANSMISSION	MATERNAL MANIFESTATIONS	NEONATAL MANIFESTATIONS
<b>Toxoplasma gondii</b>	Cat feces or ingestion of undercooked meat	Usually asymptomatic; lymphadenopathy (rarely)	Classic triad: chorioretinitis, hydrocephalus, and intracranial calcifications, +/- “blueberry muffin” rash <b>A</b>
<b>Rubella</b>	Respiratory droplets	Rash, lymphadenopathy, polyarthrits, polyarthralgia	Classic triad: abnormalities of <b>eye</b> (cataracts <b>B</b> ) and <b>ear</b> (deafness) and congenital <b>heart</b> disease (PDA); +/- “blueberry muffin” rash. “ <b>I</b> (eye) ♥ <b>ruby</b> ( <b>rubella</b> ) <b>earrings</b> ”
<b>Cytomegalovirus</b>	Sexual contact, organ transplants	Usually asymptomatic; mononucleosis-like illness	Hearing loss, seizures, petechial rash, “blueberry muffin” rash, chorioretinitis, periventricular calcifications <b>C</b>
<b>HIV</b>	Sexual contact, needlestick	Variable presentation depending on CD4+ cell count	Recurrent infections, chronic diarrhea
<b>Herpes simplex virus-2</b>	Skin or mucous membrane contact	Usually asymptomatic; herpetic (vesicular) lesions	Meningoencephalitis, herpetic (vesicular) lesions
<b>Syphilis</b>	Sexual contact	Chancre (1°) and disseminated rash (2°) are the two stages likely to result in fetal infection	Often results in stillbirth, hydrops fetalis; if child survives, presents with facial abnormalities (eg, notched teeth, saddle nose, short maxilla), saber shins, CN VIII deafness







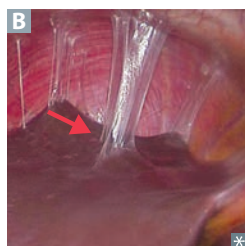
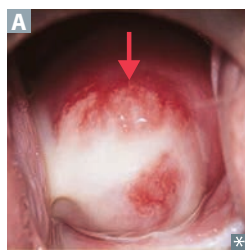
**Red rashes of childhood**

AGENT	ASSOCIATED SYNDROME/DISEASE	CLINICAL PRESENTATION
Coxsackievirus type A	Hand-foot-mouth disease	Oval-shaped vesicles on palms and soles <b>A</b> ; vesicles and ulcers in oral mucosa (herpangina)
Human herpesvirus 6	Roseola (exanthem subitum)	Asymptomatic rose-colored macules appear on body after several days of high fever; can present with febrile seizures; usually affects infants
Measles virus	Measles (rubeola)	Confluent rash beginning at head and moving down; preceded by cough, coryza, conjunctivitis, and blue-white (Koplik) spots on buccal mucosa
Parvovirus B19	Erythema infectiosum (fifth disease)	“Slapped cheek” rash on face <b>B</b> (can cause hydrops fetalis in pregnant women)
Rubella virus	Rubella	Pink macules and papules begin at head and move down, remain discrete → fine desquamating truncal rash; postauricular lymphadenopathy
<i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i>	Scarlet fever	Flushed cheeks and circumoral pallor <b>C</b> on face; erythematous, sandpaper-like rash from neck to trunk and extremities; fever, sore throat, strawberry tongue
Varicella-Zoster virus	Chickenpox	Vesicular rash begins on trunk; spreads to face <b>D</b> and extremities with lesions of different stages



**Sexually transmitted infections**

DISEASE	CLINICAL FEATURES	ORGANISM
AIDS	Opportunistic infections, Kaposi sarcoma, lymphoma	HIV
Chancroid 	Painful genital ulcer with exudate, inguinal adenopathy <b>A</b>	<i>Haemophilus ducreyi</i> (it's so painful, you "do cry")
Chlamydia	Urethritis, cervicitis, epididymitis, conjunctivitis, reactive arthritis, PID	<i>Chlamydia trachomatis</i> (D–K)
Condylomata acuminata	Genital warts, koilocytes	HPV-6 and -11
Genital herpes	Painful penile, vulvar, or cervical vesicles and ulcers; can cause systemic symptoms such as fever, headache, myalgia	HSV-2, less commonly HSV-1
Gonorrhea	Urethritis, cervicitis, PID, prostatitis, epididymitis, arthritis, creamy purulent discharge	<i>Neisseria gonorrhoeae</i>
Granuloma inguinale (Donovanosis) 	Painless, beefy red ulcer that bleeds readily on contact <b>B</b> Uncommon in US	<i>Klebsiella (Calymmatobacterium) granulomatis</i> ; cytoplasmic Donovan bodies (bipolar staining) seen on microscopy
Hepatitis B	Jaundice	HBV
Lymphogranuloma venereum	Infection of lymphatics; painless genital ulcers, painful lymphadenopathy (ie, buboes)	<i>C trachomatis</i> (L1–L3)
Primary syphilis	Painless chancre	<i>Treponema pallidum</i>
Secondary syphilis	Fever, lymphadenopathy, skin rashes, condylomata lata	
Tertiary syphilis	Gummas, tabes dorsalis, general paresis, aortitis, Argyll Robertson pupil	
Trichomoniasis	Vaginitis, strawberry cervix, motile in wet prep	<i>Trichomonas vaginalis</i>

**Pelvic inflammatory disease**

Top bugs—*Chlamydia trachomatis* (subacute, often undiagnosed), *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* (acute).

*C trachomatis*—most common bacterial STI in the United States.

Signs include cervical motion tenderness, adnexal tenderness, purulent cervical discharge **A**.

PID may include salpingitis, endometritis, hydrosalpinx, and tubo-ovarian abscess.

Salpingitis is a risk factor for ectopic pregnancy, infertility, chronic pelvic pain, and adhesions. Can lead to perihepatitis (**Fitz-Hugh–Curtis syndrome**)—infection and inflammation of liver capsule and “violin string” adhesions of peritoneum to liver **B**.

**Nosocomial infections** *E coli* (UTI) and *S aureus* (wound infection) are the two most common causes.

RISK FACTOR	PATHOGEN	UNIQUE SIGNS/SYMPTOMS
Antibiotic use	<i>Clostridium difficile</i>	Watery diarrhea, leukocytosis
Aspiration (2° to altered mental status, old age)	Polymicrobial, gram $\ominus$ bacteria, often anaerobes	Right lower lobe infiltrate or right upper/middle lobe (patient recumbent); purulent malodorous sputum
Decubitus ulcers, surgical wounds, drains	<i>S aureus</i> (including MRSA), gram $\ominus$ anaerobes ( <i>Bacteroides</i> , <i>Prevotella</i> , <i>Fusobacterium</i> )	Erythema, tenderness, induration, drainage from surgical wound sites
Intravascular catheters	<i>S aureus</i> (including MRSA), <i>S epidermidis</i> (long term), <i>Enterobacter</i>	Erythema, induration, tenderness, drainage from access sites
Mechanical ventilation, endotracheal intubation	Late onset: <i>P aeruginosa</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i> , <i>Acinetobacter</i> , <i>S aureus</i>	New infiltrate on CXR, $\uparrow$ sputum production; sweet odor ( <i>Pseudomonas</i> )
Renal dialysis unit, needlestick	HBV, HCV	
Urinary catheterization	<i>Proteus</i> spp, <i>E coli</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i> (infections in your <b>PEcKer</b> )	Dysuria, leukocytosis, flank pain or costovertebral angle tenderness
Water aerosols	<i>Legionella</i>	Signs of pneumonia, GI symptoms (diarrhea, nausea, vomiting), neurologic abnormalities

**Bugs affecting unvaccinated children**

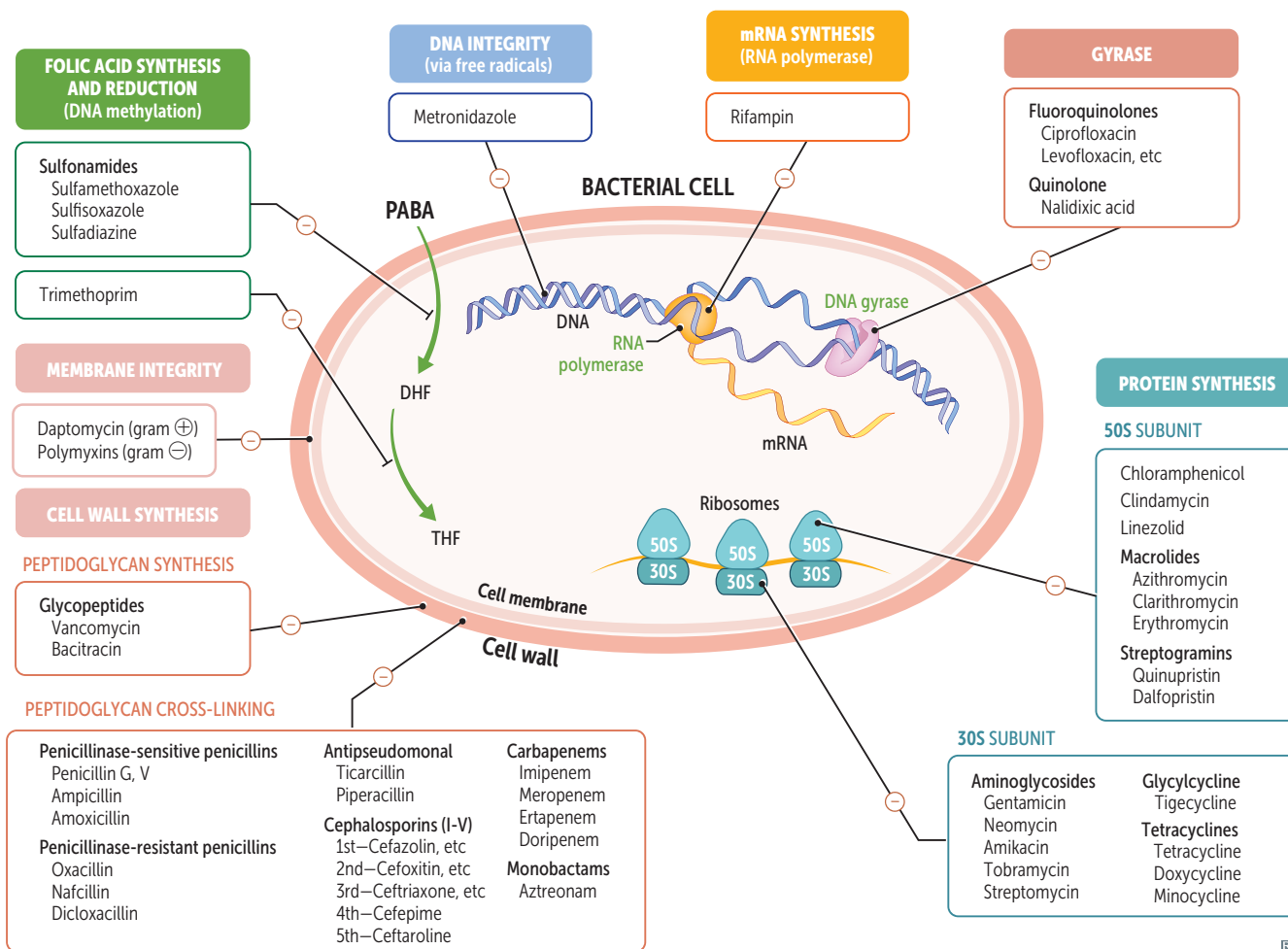
CLINICAL PRESENTATION	FINDINGS/LABS	PATHOGEN
<b>Dermatologic</b>		
<b>Rash</b>	Beginning at head and moving down with postauricular lymphadenopathy	Rubella virus
	Beginning at head and moving down; preceded by cough, coryza, conjunctivitis, and Koplik spots	Measles virus
<b>Neurologic</b>		
<b>Meningitis</b>	Microbe colonizes nasopharynx	<i>H influenzae</i> type b
	Can also lead to myalgia and paralysis	Poliovirus
<b>Tetanus</b>	Muscle spasms and spastic paralysis (eg, lockjaw, opisthotonus)	<i>Clostridium tetani</i>
<b>Respiratory</b>		
<b>Epiglottitis</b>	Fever with dysphagia, drooling, and difficulty breathing due to edema	<i>H influenzae</i> type b (also capable of causing epiglottitis in fully immunized children)
<b>Pertussis</b>	Low-grade fevers, coryza → whooping cough, post-tussive vomiting → gradual recovery	<i>Bordetella pertussis</i>
<b>Pharyngitis</b>	Grayish pseudomembranes (may obstruct airways)	<i>Corynebacterium diphtheriae</i>

**Bug hints**

CHARACTERISTIC	ORGANISM
Asplenic patients	Encapsulated microbes, especially <b>SHiN</b> ( <i>S pneumoniae</i> >> <i>H influenzae</i> type b > <i>N meningitidis</i> )
Branching rods in oral infection, sulfur granules	<i>Actinomyces israelii</i>
Chronic granulomatous disease	Catalase ⊕ microbes, especially <i>S aureus</i>
“Currant jelly” sputum	<i>Klebsiella</i>
Dog or cat bite	<i>Pasteurella multocida</i>
Facial nerve palsy (typically bilateral)	<i>Borrelia burgdorferi</i> (Lyme disease)
Human bite	Human oral flora (eg, <i>Eikenella</i> , <i>Fusobacterium</i> )
Neutropenic patients	<i>Candida albicans</i> (systemic), <i>Aspergillus</i>
Organ transplant recipient	CMV
PAS ⊕	<i>Tropheryma whipplei</i> (Whipple disease)
Pediatric infection	<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> (including epiglottitis)
Pneumonia in cystic fibrosis, burn infection	<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>
Puncture wound, lockjaw	<i>Clostridium tetani</i>
Pus, empyema, abscess	<i>S aureus</i>
Rash on hands and feet	<b>Coxsackie A, R rickettsii, Syphilis (CARS)</b>
Sepsis/meningitis in newborn	Group B strep
Sinus/CNS infection in diabetics	<i>Mucor</i> or <i>Rhizopus</i> spp.
Surgical wound	<i>S aureus</i>
Traumatic open wound	<i>Clostridium perfringens</i>

## ► MICROBIOLOGY—ANTIMICROBIALS

## Antimicrobial therapy

**Penicillin G, V**

Penicillin G (IV and IM form), penicillin V (oral). Prototype  $\beta$ -lactam antibiotics.

**MECHANISM**

D-Ala-D-Ala structural analog. Bind penicillin-binding proteins (transpeptidases). Block transpeptidase cross-linking of peptidoglycan in cell wall. Activate autolytic enzymes.

**CLINICAL USE**

Mostly used for gram  $\oplus$  organisms (*S pneumoniae*, *S pyogenes*, *Actinomyces*). Also used for gram  $\ominus$  cocci (mainly *N meningitidis*) and spirochetes (mainly *T pallidum*). Bactericidal for gram  $\oplus$  cocci, gram  $\oplus$  rods, gram  $\ominus$  cocci, and spirochetes.  $\beta$ -lactamase sensitive.

**ADVERSE EFFECTS**

Hypersensitivity reactions, direct Coombs  $\oplus$  hemolytic anemia, drug-induced interstitial nephritis.

**RESISTANCE**

$\beta$ -lactamase cleaves the  $\beta$ -lactam ring. Mutations in PBPs.

**Penicillinase-sensitive penicillins**

	Amoxicillin, ampicillin; aminopenicillins.	
MECHANISM	Same as penicillin. Wider spectrum; penicillinase sensitive. Also combine with clavulanic acid to protect against destruction by $\beta$ -lactamase.	<b>AM</b> ino <b>P</b> enicillins are <b>AMP</b> ed-up penicillin. Am <b>O</b> xicillin has greater <b>O</b> ral bioavailability than ampicillin.
CLINICAL USE	Extended-spectrum penicillin— <b>H</b> influenzae, <b>H</b> pylori, <b>E</b> coli, <b>L</b> isteria monocytogenes, <b>P</b> roteus mirabilis, <b>S</b> almonella, <b>S</b> higella, enterococci.	Coverage: ampicillin/amoxicillin <b>HHELPSS</b> kill enterococci.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions, rash, pseudomembranous colitis.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Penicillinase (a type of $\beta$ -lactamase) cleaves $\beta$ -lactam ring.	

**Penicillinase-resistant penicillins**

	Dicloxacillin, nafcillin, oxacillin.	
MECHANISM	Same as penicillin. Narrow spectrum; penicillinase resistant because bulky R group blocks access of $\beta$ -lactamase to $\beta$ -lactam ring.	
CLINICAL USE	<i>S aureus</i> (except MRSA).	“Use <b>naf</b> (nafcillin) for <b>staph</b> .”
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions, interstitial nephritis.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	MRSA has altered penicillin-binding protein target site.	

**Antipseudomonal penicillins**

	Piperacillin, ticarcillin.	
MECHANISM	Same as penicillin. Extended spectrum. Penicillinase sensitive; use with $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitors.	
CLINICAL USE	<i>Pseudomonas</i> spp. and gram $\ominus$ rods.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions.	

**Cephalosporins**

MECHANISM	$\beta$ -lactam drugs that inhibit cell wall synthesis but are less susceptible to penicillinases. Bactericidal.	Organisms typically not covered by 1st–4th generation cephalosporins are <b>LAME</b> : <b>L</b> <i>isteria</i> , <b>A</b> typicals ( <i>Chlamydia</i> , <i>Mycoplasma</i> ), <b>M</b> RSA, and <b>E</b> nterococci.
CLINICAL USE	<p>1st generation (cefazolin, cephalexin)—gram <math>\oplus</math> cocci, <i>Proteus mirabilis</i>, <i>E coli</i>, <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>. Cefazolin used prior to surgery to prevent <i>S aureus</i> wound infections.</p> <p>2nd generation (cefaclor, cefoxitin, cefuroxime, cefotetan)—gram <math>\oplus</math> cocci, <i>H influenzae</i>, <i>Enterobacter aerogenes</i>, <i>Neisseria</i> spp., <i>Serratia marcescens</i>, <i>Proteus mirabilis</i>, <i>E coli</i>, <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>.</p> <p>3rd generation (ceftriaxone, cefotaxime, cefpodoxime, ceftazidime)—serious gram <math>\ominus</math> infections resistant to other <math>\beta</math>-lactams.</p> <p>4th generation (cefepime)—gram <math>\ominus</math> organisms, with <math>\uparrow</math> activity against <i>Pseudomonas</i> and gram <math>\oplus</math> organisms.</p> <p>5th generation (ceftaroline)—broad gram <math>\oplus</math> and gram <math>\ominus</math> organism coverage; unlike 1st–4th generation cephalosporins, ceftaroline covers MRSA, and <i>Enterococcus faecalis</i>—does not cover <i>Pseudomonas</i>.</p>	<p>1st generation—<math>\oplus</math> <b>PEcK</b>.</p> <p>2nd graders wear <b>fake fox fur</b> to <b>tea</b> parties. 2nd generation—<math>\oplus</math> <b>HENS PEcK</b>.</p> <p>Can cross blood-brain barrier. Ceftriaxone—meningitis, gonorrhea, disseminated Lyme disease. Ceftazidime—<i>Pseudomonas</i>.</p>
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, disulfiram-like reaction, vitamin K deficiency. Low rate of cross-reactivity even in penicillin-allergic patients. $\uparrow$ nephrotoxicity of aminoglycosides.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Inactivated by cephalosporinases (a type of $\beta$ -lactamase). Structural change in penicillin-binding proteins (transpeptidases).	
<b><math>\beta</math>-lactamase inhibitors</b>	Include <b>C</b> lavulanic acid, <b>A</b> vibactam, <b>S</b> ulbactam, <b>T</b> azobactam. Often added to penicillin antibiotics to protect the antibiotic from destruction by $\beta$ -lactamase.	<b>CAST</b> (eg, amoxicillin-clavulanate, ceftazidime-avibactam, ampicillin-sulbactam, piperacillin-tazobactam).



**Carbapenems**

Doripenem, Imipenem, Meropenem, Ertapenem (**DIME** antibiotics are given when there is a 10/10 [life-threatening] infection).


MECHANISM	Imipenem is a broad-spectrum, $\beta$ -lactamase-resistant carbapenem. Always administered with cilastatin (inhibitor of renal dehydropeptidase I) to $\downarrow$ inactivation of drug in renal tubules.	With imipenem, “the kill is <b>lastin</b> ’ with <b>cilastatin</b> .” Newer carbapenems include ertapenem (limited <i>Pseudomonas</i> coverage) and doripenem.
CLINICAL USE	Gram $\oplus$ cocci, gram $\ominus$ rods, and anaerobes. Wide spectrum and significant side effects limit use to life-threatening infections or after other drugs have failed. Meropenem has a $\downarrow$ risk of seizures and is stable to dehydropeptidase I.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI distress, rash, and CNS toxicity (seizures) at high plasma levels.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Inactivated by carbapenemases produced by, eg, <i>K pneumoniae</i> , <i>E coli</i> , <i>E aerogenes</i> .	

**Monobactams**

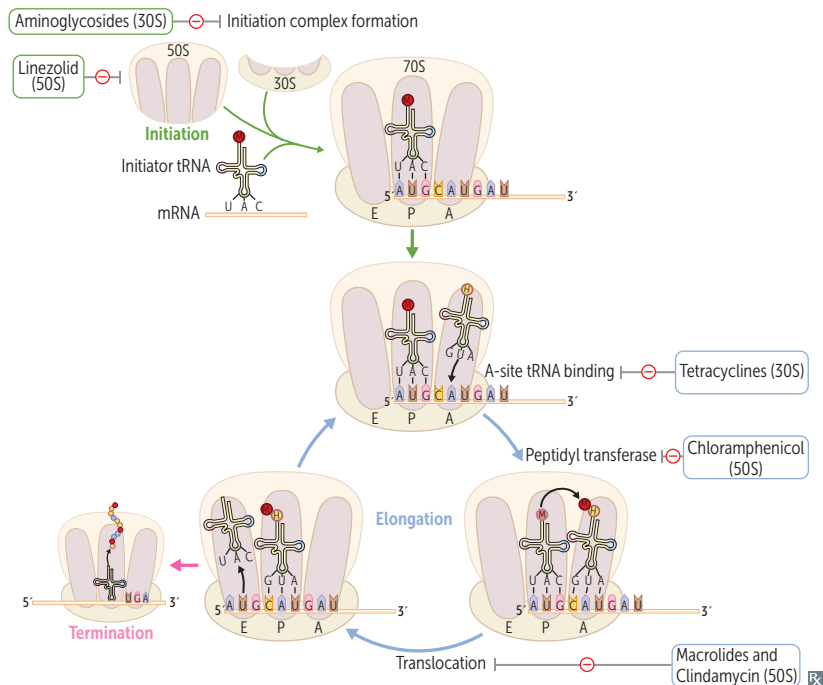
Aztreonam

MECHANISM	Less susceptible to $\beta$ -lactamases. Prevents peptidoglycan cross-linking by binding to penicillin-binding protein 3. Synergistic with aminoglycosides. No cross-allergenicity with penicillins.
CLINICAL USE	Gram $\ominus$ rods only—no activity against gram $\oplus$ rods or anaerobes. For penicillin-allergic patients and those with renal insufficiency who cannot tolerate aminoglycosides.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Usually nontoxic; occasional GI upset.

**Vancomycin**

MECHANISM	Inhibits cell wall peptidoglycan formation by binding D-Ala-D-Ala portion of cell wall precursors. Bactericidal against most bacteria (bacteriostatic against <i>C difficile</i> ). Not susceptible to $\beta$ -lactamases.
CLINICAL USE	Gram $\oplus$ bugs only—for serious, multidrug-resistant organisms, including MRSA, <i>S epidermidis</i> , sensitive <i>Enterococcus</i> species, and <i>Clostridium difficile</i> (oral dose for pseudomembranous colitis).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Well tolerated in general but <b>NOT</b> trouble <b>Free</b> . <b>N</b> ephrotoxicity, <b>O</b> tototoxicity, <b>T</b> hrombophlebitis, diffuse <b>F</b> lushing (red man syndrome <b>A</b> idiopathic reaction largely preventable by pretreatment with antihistamines), DRESS syndrome.
	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Occurs in bacteria (eg, <i>Enterococcus</i> ) via amino acid modification of D-Ala-D-Ala to <b>D-Ala-D-Lac</b> . “If you <b>Lack</b> a <b>D-Ala</b> (dollar), you can’t ride the <b>van</b> (vancomycin).”

### Protein synthesis inhibitors



Specifically target smaller bacterial ribosome (70S, made of 30S and 50S subunits), leaving human ribosome (80S) unaffected.

All are bacteriostatic, except aminoglycosides (bactericidal) and linezolid (variable).

#### 30S inhibitors

Aminoglycosides  
Tetracyclines

#### 50S inhibitors

Chloramphenicol, Clindamycin  
Erythromycin (macrolides)  
Linezolid

“Buy AT 30, CCEL (sell) at 50.”

### Aminoglycosides

Gentamicin, Neomycin, Amikacin,  
Tobramycin, Streptomycin.

“Mean” (aminoglycoside) GNATS caNNOT  
kill anaerobes.

#### MECHANISM

Bactericidal; irreversible inhibition of initiation complex through binding of the 30S subunit. Can cause misreading of mRNA. Also block translocation. Require O<sub>2</sub> for uptake; therefore ineffective against anaerobes.

#### CLINICAL USE

Severe gram  $\ominus$  rod infections. Synergistic with  $\beta$ -lactam antibiotics.  
Neomycin for bowel surgery.

#### ADVERSE EFFECTS

Nephrotoxicity, Neuromuscular blockade (absolute contraindication with myasthenia gravis), Ototoxicity (especially with loop diuretics), Teratogenicity.

#### MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE

Bacterial transferase enzymes inactivate the drug by acetylation, phosphorylation, or adenylation.

**Tetracyclines**

Tetracycline, doxycycline, minocycline.

MECHANISM	Bacteriostatic; bind to 30S and prevent attachment of aminoacyl-tRNA. Limited CNS penetration. Doxycycline is fecally eliminated and can be used in patients with renal failure. Do not take tetracyclines with milk ( $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ), antacids (eg, $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ or $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ ), or iron-containing preparations because divalent cations inhibit drugs' absorption in the gut.
CLINICAL USE	<i>Borrelia burgdorferi</i> , <i>M pneumoniae</i> . Drugs' ability to accumulate intracellularly makes them very effective against <i>Rickettsia</i> and <i>Chlamydia</i> . Also used to treat acne. Doxycycline effective against community-acquired MRSA.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI distress, discoloration of teeth and inhibition of bone growth in children, photosensitivity. Contraindicated in pregnancy.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	↓ uptake or ↑ efflux out of bacterial cells by plasmid-encoded transport pumps.

**Tigecycline**

MECHANISM	Tetracycline derivative. Binds to 30S, inhibiting protein synthesis. Generally bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Broad-spectrum anaerobic, gram $\ominus$ , and gram $\oplus$ coverage. Multidrug-resistant organisms (MRSA, VRE) or infections requiring deep tissue penetration.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI symptoms: nausea, vomiting.

**Chloramphenicol**

MECHANISM	Blocks peptidyltransferase at 50S ribosomal subunit. Bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Meningitis ( <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> , <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> , <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> ) and rickettsial diseases (eg, Rocky Mountain spotted fever [ <i>Rickettsia rickettsii</i> ]). Limited use due to toxicity but often still used in developing countries because of low cost.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Anemia (dose dependent), aplastic anemia (dose independent), gray baby syndrome (in premature infants because they lack liver UDP-glucuronosyltransferase).
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Plasmid-encoded acetyltransferase inactivates the drug.

**Clindamycin**

MECHANISM	Blocks peptide transfer (translocation) at 50S ribosomal subunit. Bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Anaerobic infections (eg, <i>Bacteroides</i> spp., <i>Clostridium perfringens</i> ) in aspiration pneumonia, lung abscesses, and oral infections. Also effective against invasive group A streptococcal infection. Treats anaerobic infections <b>above</b> the diaphragm vs metronidazole (anaerobic infections <b>below</b> diaphragm).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Pseudomembranous colitis ( <i>C difficile</i> overgrowth), fever, diarrhea.

**Linezolid**

MECHANISM	Inhibits protein synthesis by binding to 50S subunit and preventing formation of the initiation complex.
CLINICAL USE	Gram ⊕ species including MRSA and VRE.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bone marrow suppression (especially thrombocytopenia), peripheral neuropathy, serotonin syndrome (due to partial MAO inhibition).
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Point mutation of ribosomal RNA.

**Macrolides**

Azithromycin, clarithromycin, erythromycin.

MECHANISM	Inhibit protein synthesis by blocking translocation (“macroslides”); bind to the 23S rRNA of the 50S ribosomal subunit. Bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Atypical pneumonias ( <i>Mycoplasma</i> , <i>Chlamydia</i> , <i>Legionella</i> ), STIs ( <i>Chlamydia</i> ), gram ⊕ cocci (streptococcal infections in patients allergic to penicillin), and <i>B pertussis</i> .
ADVERSE EFFECTS	<b>MACRO:</b> Gastrointestinal Motility issues, Arrhythmia caused by prolonged QT interval, acute Cholestatic hepatitis, Rash, eOsinophilia. Increases serum concentration of theophylline, oral anticoagulants. Clarithromycin and erythromycin inhibit cytochrome P-450.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Methylation of 23S rRNA-binding site prevents binding of drug.

**Polymyxins**

Colistin (polymyxin E), polymyxin B.

MECHANISM	Cation polypeptides that bind to phospholipids on cell membrane of gram ⊖ bacteria. Disrupt cell membrane integrity → leakage of cellular components → cell death.
CLINICAL USE	Salvage therapy for multidrug-resistant gram ⊖ bacteria (eg, <i>P aeruginosa</i> , <i>E coli</i> , <i>K pneumoniae</i> ). Polymyxin B is a component of a triple antibiotic ointment used for superficial skin infections.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity, neurotoxicity (eg, slurred speech, weakness, paresthesias), respiratory failure.

**Sulfonamides**

Sulfamethoxazole (SMX), sulfisoxazole, sulfadiazine.

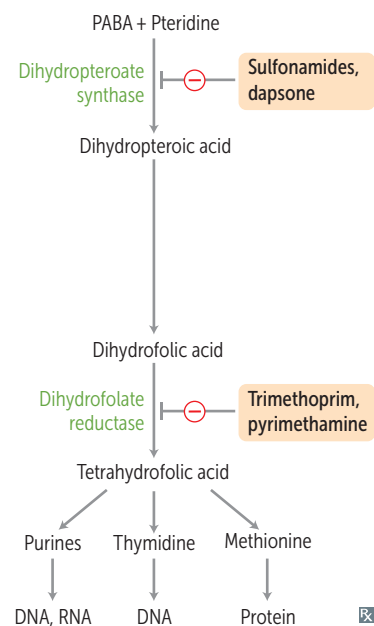
MECHANISM	Inhibit dihydropteroate synthase, thus inhibiting folate synthesis. Bacteriostatic (bactericidal when combined with trimethoprim).
CLINICAL USE	Gram $\oplus$ , gram $\ominus$ , <i>Nocardia</i> . TMP-SMX for simple UTI.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions, hemolysis if G6PD deficient, nephrotoxicity (tubulointerstitial nephritis), photosensitivity, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, kernicterus in infants, displace other drugs from albumin (eg, warfarin).
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Altered enzyme (bacterial dihydropteroate synthase), $\downarrow$ uptake, or $\uparrow$ PABA synthesis.

**Dapsone**

MECHANISM	Similar to sulfonamides, but structurally distinct agent.
CLINICAL USE	Leprosy (lepromatous and tuberculoid), <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> prophylaxis, or treatment when used in combination with TMP.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hemolysis if G6PD deficient, methemoglobinemia, agranulocytosis.

**Trimethoprim**

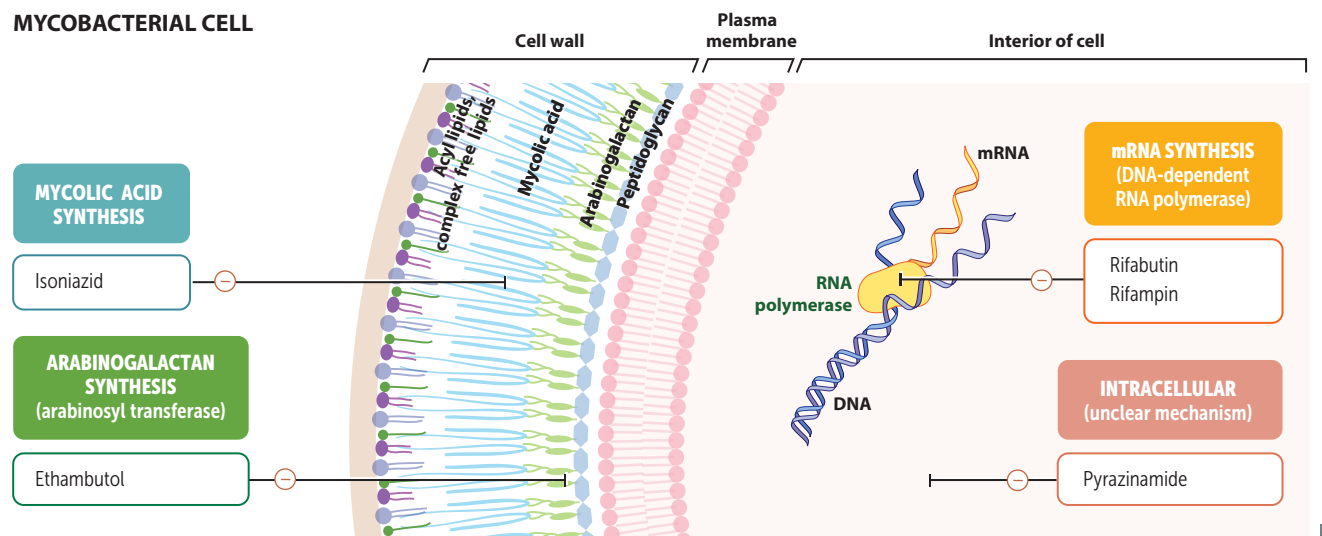
MECHANISM	Inhibits bacterial dihydrofolate reductase. Bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Used in combination with sulfonamides (trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole [TMP-SMX]), causing sequential block of folate synthesis. Combination used for UTIs, <i>Shigella</i> , <i>Salmonella</i> , <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> pneumonia treatment and prophylaxis, toxoplasmosis prophylaxis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hyperkalemia (high doses), megaloblastic anemia, leukopenia, granulocytopenia, which may be avoided with coadministration of leucovorin (folinic acid). <b>TMP Treats Marrow Poorly.</b>



<b>Fluoroquinolones</b>	Ciprofloxacin, enoxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin; respiratory fluoroquinolones—gemifloxacin, levofloxacin, moxifloxacin.	
MECHANISM	Inhibit prokaryotic enzymes topoisomerase II (DNA gyrase) and topoisomerase IV. Bactericidal. Must not be taken with antacids.	
CLINICAL USE	Gram $\ominus$ rods of urinary and GI tracts (including <i>Pseudomonas</i> ), some gram $\oplus$ organisms, otitis externa.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI upset, superinfections, skin rashes, headache, dizziness. Less commonly, can cause leg cramps and myalgias. Contraindicated in pregnant women, nursing mothers, and children < 18 years old due to possible damage to cartilage. Some may prolong QT interval. May cause tendonitis or tendon rupture in people > 60 years old and in patients taking prednisone. Ciprofloxacin inhibits cytochrome P-450.	Fluoroquinolones hurt attachments to your <b>bones</b> .
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Chromosome-encoded mutation in DNA gyrase, plasmid-mediated resistance, efflux pumps.	
<b>Daptomycin</b>		
MECHANISM	Lipopeptide that disrupts cell membranes of gram $\oplus$ cocci by creating transmembrane channels.	
CLINICAL USE	<i>S aureus</i> skin infections (especially MRSA), bacteremia, endocarditis, VRE.	Not used for pneumonia (avidly binds to and is inactivated by surfactant). “Daptomy <b>skin</b> ” is used for <b>skin</b> infections.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Myopathy, rhabdomyolysis.	
<b>Metronidazole</b>		
MECHANISM	Forms toxic free radical metabolites in the bacterial cell that damage DNA. Bactericidal, antiprotozoal.	
CLINICAL USE	Treats <i>Giardia</i> , <i>Entamoeba</i> , <i>Trichomonas</i> , <i>Gardnerella vaginalis</i> , Anaerobes ( <i>Bacteroides</i> , <i>C difficile</i> ). Can be used in place of amoxicillin in <i>H pylori</i> “triple therapy” in case of penicillin allergy.	<b>GET GAP</b> on the <b>Metro</b> with <b>metronidazole</b> ! Treats anaerobic infection <b>below</b> the diaphragm vs clindamycin (anaerobic infections <b>above</b> diaphragm).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Disulfiram-like reaction (severe flushing, tachycardia, hypotension) with alcohol; headache, metallic taste.	

**Antimycobacterial therapy**

BACTERIUM	PROPHYLAXIS	TREATMENT
<i>M tuberculosis</i>	Isoniazid	Rifampin, Isoniazid, Pyrazinamide, Ethambutol ( <b>RIPE</b> for treatment)
<i>M avium–intracellulare</i>	Azithromycin, rifabutin	Azithromycin or clarithromycin + ethambutol Can add rifabutin or ciprofloxacin
<i>M leprae</i>	N/A	Long-term treatment with dapsone and rifampin for tuberculoid form Add clofazimine for lepromatous form

**MYCOBACTERIAL CELL****Rifamycins**

Rifampin, rifabutin.

MECHANISM	Inhibit DNA-dependent RNA polymerase.	<b>Rifampin's 4 R's:</b> RNA polymerase inhibitor Ramps up microsomal cytochrome P-450 Red/orange body fluids Rapid resistance if used alone
CLINICAL USE	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> ; delay resistance to dapsone when used for leprosy. Used for meningococcal prophylaxis and chemoprophylaxis in contacts of children with <i>H influenzae</i> type b.	<b>Rifampin ramps up cytochrome P-450, but rifabutin does not.</b>
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Minor hepatotoxicity and drug interactions (↑ cytochrome P-450); orange body fluids (nonhazardous side effect). Rifabutin favored over rifampin in patients with HIV infection due to less cytochrome P-450 stimulation.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutations reduce drug binding to RNA polymerase. Monotherapy rapidly leads to resistance.	



**Isoniazid**

MECHANISM	↓ synthesis of mycolic acids. Bacterial catalase-peroxidase (encoded by KatG) needed to convert INH to active metabolite.	
CLINICAL USE	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> . The only agent used as solo prophylaxis against TB. Also used as monotherapy for latent TB.	Different INH half-lives in fast vs slow acetylators.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hepatotoxicity, cytochrome P-450 inhibition, drug-induced SLE, anion gap metabolic acidosis, vitamin B <sub>6</sub> deficiency (peripheral neuropathy, sideroblastic anemia), seizures (in high doses, refractory to benzodiazepines). Administer with pyridoxine (B <sub>6</sub> ).	<b>INH Injures Neurons and Hepatocytes.</b>
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutations leading to underexpression of KatG.	

**Pyrazinamide**

MECHANISM	Mechanism uncertain. Pyrazinamide is a prodrug that is converted to the active compound pyrazinoic acid. Works best at acidic pH (eg, in host phagolysosomes).	
CLINICAL USE	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> .	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hyperuricemia, hepatotoxicity.	

**Ethambutol**

MECHANISM	↓ carbohydrate polymerization of mycobacterium cell wall by blocking arabinosyltransferase.	
CLINICAL USE	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> .	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	<b>Optic</b> neuropathy (red-green color blindness, usually reversible). Pronounce “ <b>ey</b> ethambutol.”	

**Streptomycin**

MECHANISM	Interferes with 30S component of ribosome.	
CLINICAL USE	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> (2nd line).	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Tinnitus, vertigo, ataxia, nephrotoxicity.	

**Antimicrobial prophylaxis**

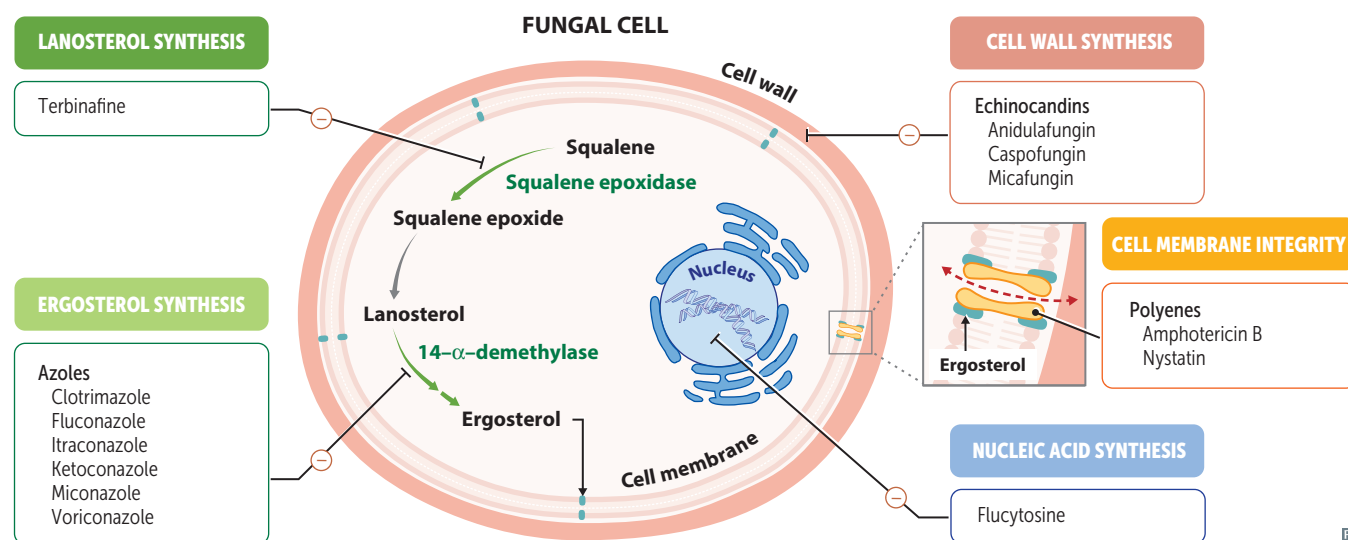
CLINICAL SCENARIO	MEDICATION
Exposure to meningococcal infection	Ceftriaxone, ciprofloxacin, or rifampin
High risk for endocarditis and undergoing surgical or dental procedures	Amoxicillin
History of recurrent UTIs	TMP-SMX
Malaria prophylaxis for travelers	Atovaquone-proguanil, mefloquine, doxycycline, primaquine, or chloroquine (for areas with sensitive species)
Pregnant woman carrying group B strep	Intrapartum penicillin G or ampicillin
Prevention of gonococcal conjunctivitis in newborn	Erythromycin ointment on eyes
Prevention of postsurgical infection due to <i>S aureus</i>	Cefazolin
Prophylaxis of strep pharyngitis in child with prior rheumatic fever	Benzathine penicillin G or oral penicillin V

**Prophylaxis in HIV/AIDS patients**

CELL COUNT	PROPHYLAXIS	INFECTION
CD4 < 200 cells/mm <sup>3</sup>	TMP-SMX	<i>Pneumocystis pneumonia</i>
CD4 < 100 cells/mm <sup>3</sup>	TMP-SMX	<i>Pneumocystis pneumonia</i> and toxoplasmosis
CD4 < 50 cells/mm <sup>3</sup>	Azithromycin or clarithromycin	<i>Mycobacterium avium</i> complex

**Treatment of highly resistant bacteria**

MRSA: vancomycin, daptomycin, linezolid, tigecycline, ceftaroline, doxycycline.  
 VRE: linezolid, tigecycline, and streptogramins (quinupristin, dalbavand).  
 Multidrug-resistant *P aeruginosa*, multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*: polymyxins B and E (colistin).

**Antifungal therapy**

**Amphotericin B**

MECHANISM	Binds ergosterol (unique to fungi); forms membrane pores that allow leakage of electrolytes.	Amphotericin “tears” holes in the fungal membrane by forming pores.
CLINICAL USE	Serious, systemic mycoses. <i>Cryptococcus</i> (amphotericin B with +/- without flucytosine for cryptococcal meningitis), <i>Blastomyces</i> , <i>Coccidioides</i> , <i>Histoplasma</i> , <i>Candida</i> , <i>Mucor</i> . Intrathecally for coccidioidal meningitis.	Supplement K <sup>+</sup> and Mg <sup>2+</sup> because of altered renal tubule permeability.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Fever/chills (“shake and bake”), hypotension, nephrotoxicity, arrhythmias, anemia, IV phlebitis (“ <b>amphoterrible</b> ”). Hydration ↓ nephrotoxicity. Liposomal amphotericin ↓ toxicity.	

**Nystatin**

MECHANISM	Same as amphotericin B. Topical use only as too toxic for systemic use.
CLINICAL USE	“Swish and swallow” for oral candidiasis (thrush); topical for diaper rash or vaginal candidiasis.

**Flucytosine**

MECHANISM	Inhibits DNA and RNA biosynthesis by conversion to 5-fluorouracil by cytosine deaminase.
CLINICAL USE	Systemic fungal infections (especially meningitis caused by <i>Cryptococcus</i> ) in combination with amphotericin B.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bone marrow suppression.

**Azoles**

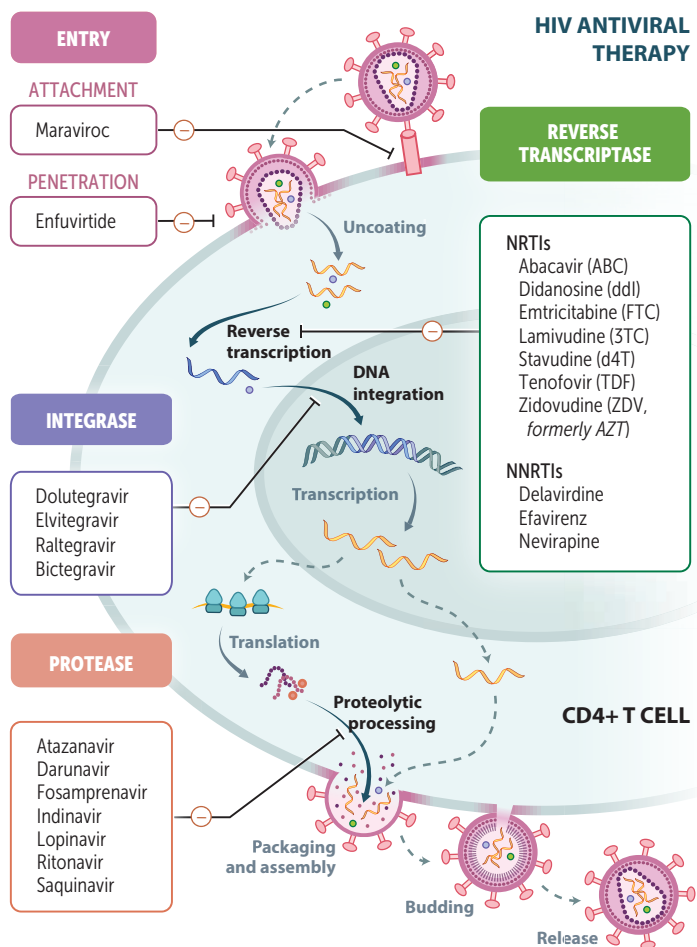
MECHANISM	Clotrimazole, fluconazole, isavuconazole, itraconazole, ketoconazole, miconazole, voriconazole. Inhibit fungal sterol (ergosterol) synthesis by inhibiting the cytochrome P-450 enzyme that converts lanosterol to ergosterol.
CLINICAL USE	Local and less serious systemic mycoses. Fluconazole for chronic suppression of cryptococcal meningitis in AIDS patients and candidal infections of all types. Itraconazole may be used for <i>Blastomyces</i> , <i>Coccidioides</i> , <i>Histoplasma</i> , <i>Sporothrix schenckii</i> . Clotrimazole and miconazole for topical fungal infections. Voriconazole for <i>Aspergillus</i> and some <i>Candida</i> . Isavuconazole for serious <i>Aspergillus</i> and <i>Mucor</i> infections.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Testosterone synthesis inhibition (gynecomastia, especially with ketoconazole), liver dysfunction (inhibits cytochrome P-450).

**Terbinafine**

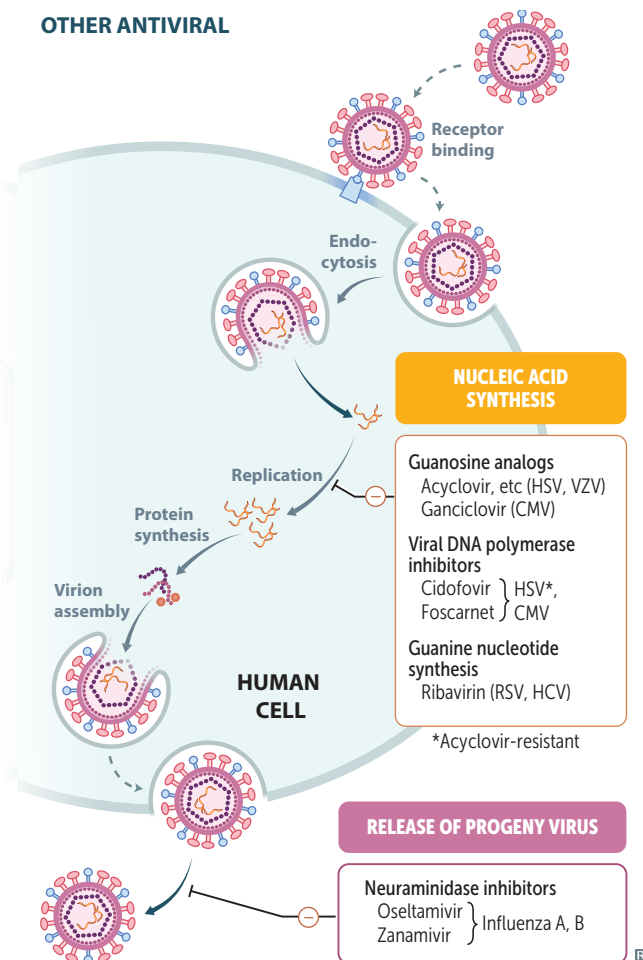
MECHANISM	Inhibits the fungal enzyme squalene epoxidase.
CLINICAL USE	Dermatophytoses (especially onychomycosis—fungal infection of finger or toe nails).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI upset, headaches, hepatotoxicity, taste disturbance.

<b>Echinocandins</b>	Anidulafungin, caspofungin, micafungin.
MECHANISM	Inhibit cell wall synthesis by inhibiting synthesis of $\beta$ -glucan.
CLINICAL USE	Invasive aspergillosis, <i>Candida</i> .
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI upset, flushing (by histamine release).
<b>Griseofulvin</b>	
MECHANISM	Interferes with microtubule function; disrupts mitosis. Deposits in keratin-containing tissues (eg, nails).
CLINICAL USE	Oral treatment of superficial infections; inhibits growth of dermatophytes (tinea, ringworm).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Teratogenic, carcinogenic, confusion, headaches, disulfiram-like reaction, $\uparrow$ cytochrome P-450 and warfarin metabolism.
<b>Antiprotozoal therapy</b>	
	Pyrimethamine (toxoplasmosis), suramin and melarsoprol ( <i>Trypanosoma brucei</i> ), nifurtimox ( <i>T. cruzi</i> ), sodium stibogluconate (leishmaniasis).
<b>Anti-mite/louse therapy</b>	
	Permethrin (inhibits $\text{Na}^+$ channel deactivation $\rightarrow$ neuronal membrane depolarization), malathion (acetylcholinesterase inhibitor), topical +/- oral ivermectin. Used to treat scabies ( <i>Sarcoptes scabiei</i> ) and lice ( <i>Pediculus</i> and <i>Pthirus</i> ).
<b>Chloroquine</b>	
MECHANISM	Blocks detoxification of heme into hemozoin. Heme accumulates and is toxic to plasmodia.
CLINICAL USE	Treatment of plasmodial species other than <i>P. falciparum</i> (frequency of resistance in <i>P. falciparum</i> is too high). Resistance due to membrane pump that $\downarrow$ intracellular concentration of drug. Treat <i>P. falciparum</i> with artemether/lumefantrine or atovaquone/proguanil. For life-threatening malaria, use quinidine in US (quinine elsewhere) or artesunate.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Retinopathy; pruritus (especially in dark-skinned individuals).
<b>Anthelmintic therapy</b>	
	Pyrantel pamoate, Ivermectin, Mebendazole (microtubule inhibitor), Praziquantel ( $\uparrow \text{Ca}^{2+}$ permeability, $\uparrow$ vacuolization), Diethylcarbamazine. Helminths get PIMP'D.

## Antiviral therapy



## OTHER ANTIVIRAL



## Oseltamivir, zanamivir

MECHANISM	Inhibit influenza neuraminidase → ↓ release of progeny virus.
CLINICAL USE	Treatment and prevention of influenza A and B. Beginning therapy within 48 hours of symptom onset may shorten duration of illness.

## Acyclovir, famciclovir, valacyclovir

MECHANISM	Guanosine analogs. Monophosphorylated by HSV/VZV thymidine kinase and not phosphorylated in uninfected cells → few adverse effects. Triphosphate formed by cellular enzymes. Preferentially inhibit viral DNA polymerase by chain termination.
CLINICAL USE	HSV and VZV. Weak activity against EBV. No activity against CMV. Used for HSV-induced mucocutaneous and genital lesions as well as for encephalitis. Prophylaxis in immunocompromised patients. No effect on latent forms of HSV and VZV. Valacyclovir, a prodrug of acyclovir, has better oral bioavailability. For herpes zoster, use famciclovir.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Obstructive crystalline nephropathy and acute kidney injury if not adequately hydrated.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutated viral thymidine kinase.

**Ganciclovir**

MECHANISM	5'-monophosphate formed by a CMV viral kinase. Guanosine analog. Triphosphate formed by cellular kinases. Preferentially inhibits viral DNA polymerase.
CLINICAL USE	CMV, especially in immunocompromised patients. Valganciclovir, a prodrug of ganciclovir, has better oral bioavailability.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bone marrow suppression (leukopenia, neutropenia, thrombocytopenia), renal toxicity. More toxic to host enzymes than acyclovir.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutated viral kinase.

**Foscarnet**

MECHANISM	Viral DNA/RNA polymerase inhibitor and HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitor. Binds to pyrophosphate-binding site of enzyme. Does not require any kinase activation.	<b>Foscarnet</b> = pyro <b>fos</b> phate analog.
CLINICAL USE	CMV retinitis in immunocompromised patients when ganciclovir fails; acyclovir-resistant HSV.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity, electrolyte abnormalities (hypo- or hypercalcemia, hypo- or hyperphosphatemia, hypokalemia, hypomagnesemia) can lead to seizures.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutated DNA polymerase.	

**Cidofovir**

MECHANISM	Preferentially inhibits viral DNA polymerase. Does not require phosphorylation by viral kinase.
CLINICAL USE	CMV retinitis in immunocompromised patients; acyclovir-resistant HSV. Long half-life.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity (coadminister with probenecid and IV saline to ↓ toxicity).

**HIV therapy**

Antiretroviral therapy (ART): often initiated at the time of HIV diagnosis.

Strongest indication for use with patients presenting with AIDS-defining illness, low CD4+ cell counts (< 500 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>), or high viral load. Regimen consists of 3 drugs to prevent resistance: 2 NRTIs and preferably an integrase inhibitor.

All ARTs are active against HIV-1 and HIV-2 with the exception of NNRTIs and enfuvirtide.

DRUG	MECHANISM	TOXICITY
<b>NRTIs</b>		
Abacavir (ABC) Didanosine (ddI) Emtricitabine (FTC) Lamivudine (3TC) Stavudine (d4T) Tenofovir (TDF) Zidovudine (ZDV, formerly AZT)	Competitively inhibit nucleotide binding to reverse transcriptase and terminate the DNA chain (lack a 3' OH group). <b>T</b> enofovir is a nucleo <b>T</b> ide; the others are nucleosides. All need to be phosphorylated to be active. ZDV can be used for general prophylaxis and during pregnancy to ↓ risk of fetal transmission. <b>Have you dined (vudine) with my nuclear (nucleosides) family?</b>	Bone marrow suppression (can be reversed with granulocyte colony-stimulating factor [G-CSF] and erythropoietin), peripheral neuropathy, lactic acidosis (nucleosides), anemia (ZDV), pancreatitis (didanosine). Abacavir contraindicated if patient has HLA-B*5701 mutation due to ↑ risk of hypersensitivity.
<b>NNRTIs</b>		
Delavirdine Efavirenz Nevirapine	Bind to reverse transcriptase at site different from NRTIs. Do not require phosphorylation to be active or compete with nucleotides.	Rash and hepatotoxicity are common to all NNRTIs. Vivid dreams and CNS symptoms are common with efavirenz.
<b>Integrase inhibitors</b>		
Bictegravir Dolutegravir Elvitegravir Raltegravir	Inhibits HIV genome integration into host cell chromosome by reversibly inhibiting HIV integrase.	↑ creatine kinase.
<b>Protease inhibitors</b>		
Atazanavir Darunavir Fosamprenavir Indinavir Lopinavir Ritonavir Saquinavir	Assembly of virions depends on HIV-1 protease ( <i>pol</i> gene), which cleaves the polypeptide products of HIV mRNA into their functional parts. Thus, protease inhibitors prevent maturation of new viruses. Ritonavir can “boost” other drug concentrations by inhibiting cytochrome P-450. <b>Navir (never) tease a protease.</b>	Hyperglycemia, GI intolerance (nausea, diarrhea), lipodystrophy (Cushing-like syndrome). Nephropathy, hematuria, thrombocytopenia (indinavir). Rifampin (potent CYP/UGT inducer) reduces protease inhibitor concentrations; use rifabutin instead.
<b>Entry inhibitors</b>		
Enfuvirtide	Binds gp41, inhibiting viral entry.	Skin reaction at injection sites. En <b>fu</b> virtide inhibits <b>fu</b> sion.
Maraviroc	Binds CCR-5 on surface of T cells/monocytes, inhibiting interaction with gp120.	Maraviro <b>c</b> inhibits <b>do</b> cking.



**Hepatitis C therapy** Chronic HCV infection treated with multidrug therapy that targets specific steps within HCV replication cycle (HCV-encoded proteins). Examples of drugs are provided.

DRUG	MECHANISM	TOXICITY
<b>NS5A inhibitors</b>		
<b>Ledipasvir</b>	Inhibits NS5A, a viral phosphoprotein that plays a key role in RNA replication	Headache, diarrhea
<b>Ombitasvir</b>		
<b>Velpatasvir</b>	Exact mechanism unknown	
<b>NS5B inhibitors</b>		
<b>Sofosbuvir</b>	Inhibits NS5B, an RNA-dependent RNA polymerase acting as a chain terminator Prevents viral RNA replication	Fatigue, headache
<b>Dasabuvir</b>		
<b>NS3/4A inhibitors</b>		
<b>Grazoprevir</b>	Inhibits NS3/4A, a viral protease, preventing viral replication	Grazoprevir: headache, fatigue Simeprevir: photosensitivity reactions, rash
<b>Simeprevir</b>		
<b>Alternative drugs</b>		
<b>Ribavirin</b>	Inhibits synthesis of guanine nucleotides by competitively inhibiting IMP dehydrogenase Used as adjunct in cases refractory to newer medications	Hemolytic anemia, severe teratogen

**Disinfection and sterilization** Goals include the reduction of pathogenic organism counts to safe levels (disinfection) and the inactivation of all microbes including spores (sterilization).

<b>Autoclave</b>	Pressurized steam at > 120°C. Sporicidal. May not reliably inactivate prions.
<b>Alcohols</b>	Denature proteins and disrupt cell membranes. Not sporicidal.
<b>Chlorhexidine</b>	Denatures proteins and disrupts cell membranes. Not sporicidal.
<b>Chlorine</b>	Oxidizes and denatures proteins. Sporicidal.
<b>Ethylene oxide</b>	Alkylating agent. Sporicidal.
<b>Hydrogen peroxide</b>	Free radical oxidation. Sporicidal.
<b>Iodine and iodophors</b>	Halogenation of DNA, RNA, and proteins. May be sporicidal.
<b>Quaternary amines</b>	Impair permeability of cell membranes. Not sporicidal.

**Antimicrobials to avoid in pregnancy**

ANTIMICROBIAL	ADVERSE EFFECT
<b>S</b> ulfonamides	Kernicterus
<b>A</b> minoglycosides	Ototoxicity
<b>F</b> luoroquinolones	Cartilage damage
<b>C</b> larithromycin	Embryotoxic
<b>T</b> tetracyclines	Discolored teeth, inhibition of bone growth
<b>R</b> ibavirin	Teratogenic
<b>G</b> riseofulvin	Teratogenic
<b>C</b> hloramphenicol	Gray baby syndrome
<b>SAFe Children Take Really Good Care.</b>	

## HIGH-YIELD PRINCIPLES IN

# Pathology

*“Digressions, objections, delight in mockery, carefree mistrust are signs of health; everything unconditional belongs in pathology.”*

—Friedrich Nietzsche

*“You cannot separate passion from pathology any more than you can separate a person’s spirit from his body.”*

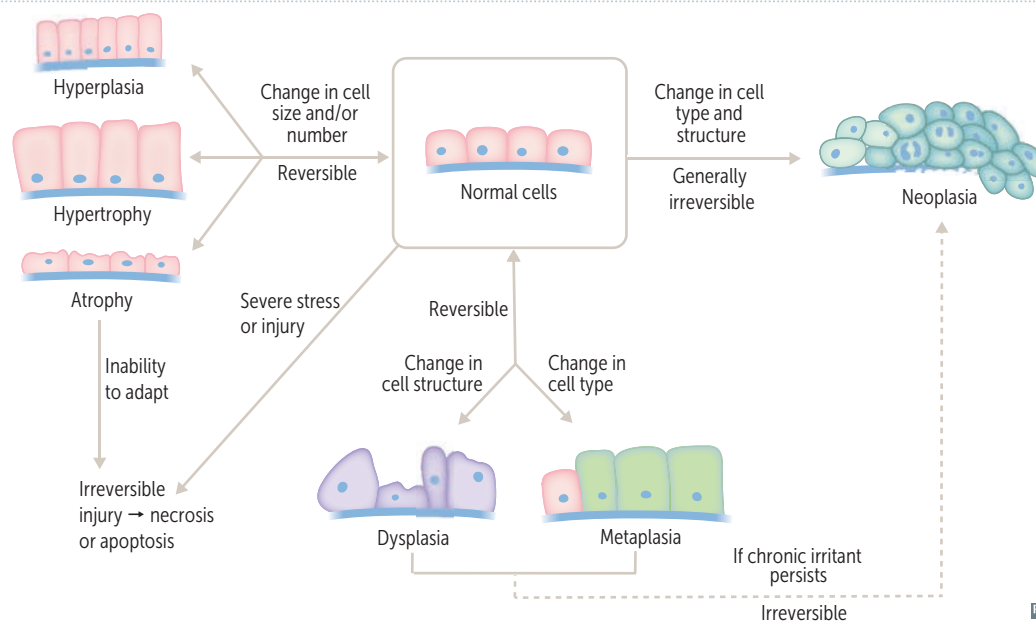
—Richard Selzer

The fundamental principles of pathology are key to understanding diseases in all organ systems. Major topics such as inflammation and neoplasia appear frequently in questions across different organ systems, and such topics are definitely high yield. For example, the concepts of cell injury and inflammation are key to understanding the inflammatory response that follows myocardial infarction, a very common subject of board questions. Similarly, a familiarity with the early cellular changes that culminate in the development of neoplasias—for example, esophageal or colon cancer—is critical. Finally, make sure you recognize the major tumor-associated genes and are comfortable with key cancer concepts such as tumor staging and metastasis.

▶ Cellular Injury	206
▶ Inflammation	213
▶ Neoplasia	219

## ▶ PATHOLOGY—CELLULAR INJURY

<b>Cellular adaptations</b>	Reversible changes that can be physiologic (eg, uterine enlargement during pregnancy) or pathologic (eg, myocardial hypertrophy 2° to systemic HTN). If stress is excessive or persistent, adaptations can progress to cell injury (eg, significant LV hypertrophy → injury to myofibrils → HF).
<b>Hypertrophy</b>	↑ structural proteins and organelles → ↑ in size of cells. Example: cardiac hypertrophy.
<b>Hyperplasia</b>	Controlled proliferation of stem cells and differentiated cells → ↑ in number of cells. Excessive stimulation → pathologic hyperplasia (eg, endometrial hyperplasia), which may progress to dysplasia and cancer. Example: benign prostatic hyperplasia.
<b>Atrophy</b>	↓ in tissue mass due to ↓ in size (↑ cytoskeleton degradation via ubiquitin-proteasome pathway and autophagy; ↓ protein synthesis) and/or number of cells (apoptosis). Causes include disuse, denervation, loss of blood supply, loss of hormonal stimulation, poor nutrition.
<b>Metaplasia</b>	Reprogramming of stem cells → replacement of one cell type by another that can adapt to a new stress. Usually due to exposure to an irritant, such as gastric acid (→ Barrett esophagus) or cigarette smoke (→ respiratory ciliated columnar epithelium replaced by stratified squamous epithelium). May progress to dysplasia → malignant transformation with persistent insult (eg, Barrett esophagus → esophageal adenocarcinoma). Metaplasia of connective tissue can also occur (eg, myositis ossificans, the formation of bone within muscle after trauma).
<b>Dysplasia</b>	Disordered, precancerous epithelial cell growth; not considered a true adaptive response. Characterized by loss of uniformity of cell size and shape (pleomorphism); loss of tissue orientation; nuclear changes (eg, ↑ nuclear:cytoplasmic ratio and clumped chromatin). Mild and moderate dysplasias (ie, do not involve entire thickness of epithelium) may regress with alleviation of inciting cause. Severe dysplasia often becomes irreversible and progresses to carcinoma in situ. Usually preceded by persistent metaplasia or pathologic hyperplasia.



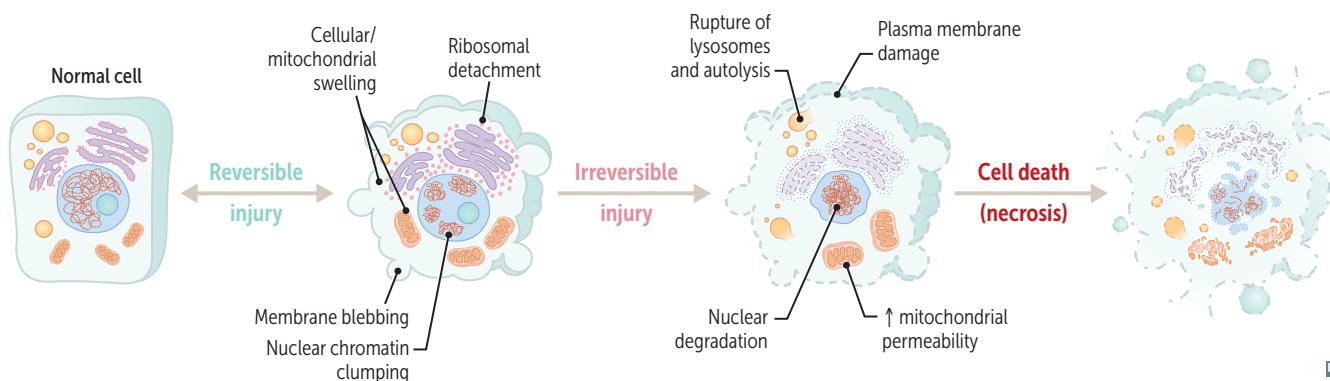
**Cell injury**

**Reversible cell injury**

- ↓ ATP → ↓ activity of Ca<sup>2+</sup> and Na<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup> pumps → cellular swelling (earliest morphologic manifestation), mitochondrial swelling
- Ribosomal/polysomal detachment → ↓ protein synthesis
- Plasma membrane changes (eg, blebbing)
- Nuclear changes (eg, chromatin clumping)
- Rapid loss of function (eg, myocardial cells are noncontractile after 1-2 minutes of ischemia)
- Myelin figures (aggregation of peroxidized lipids)

**Irreversible cell injury**

- Breakdown of plasma membrane → cytosolic enzymes (eg, troponin) leak outside of cell, influx of Ca<sup>2+</sup> → activation of degradative enzymes
- Mitochondrial damage/dysfunction → loss of electron transport chain → ↓ ATP
- Cytoplasmic vacuolization accompanies programmed cell death (apoptosis)
- Rupture of lysosomes → autolysis
- Nuclear degradation: pyknosis (nuclear condensation) → karyorrhexis (nuclear fragmentation caused by endonuclease-mediated cleavage) → karyolysis (nuclear dissolution)
- Amorphous densities/inclusions in mitochondria



**Apoptosis**

ATP-dependent programmed cell death.

Intrinsic and extrinsic pathways; both pathways activate caspases (cytosolic proteases) → cellular breakdown including cell shrinkage, chromatin condensation, membrane blebbing, and formation of apoptotic bodies, which are then phagocytosed.

Characterized by deeply eosinophilic cytoplasm and basophilic nucleus, pyknosis, and karyorrhexis. Cell membrane typically remains intact without significant inflammation (unlike necrosis). DNA laddering (fragments in multiples of 180 bp) is a sensitive indicator of apoptosis.

**Intrinsic (mitochondrial) pathway**

Involved in tissue remodeling in embryogenesis. Occurs when a regulating factor is withdrawn from a proliferating cell population (eg, ↓ IL-2 after a completed immunologic reaction → apoptosis of proliferating effector cells). Also occurs after exposure to injurious stimuli (eg, radiation, toxins, hypoxia).

Regulated by Bcl-2 family of proteins. BAX and BAK are proapoptotic, while Bcl-2 and Bcl-xL are antiapoptotic.

BAX and BAK form pores in the mitochondrial membrane → release of cytochrome C from inner mitochondrial membrane into the cytoplasm → activation of caspases.

Bcl-2 keeps the mitochondrial membrane impermeable, thereby preventing cytochrome C release. Bcl-2 overexpression (eg, follicular lymphoma t[14;18]) → ↓ caspase activation → tumorigenesis.

**Extrinsic (death receptor) pathway**

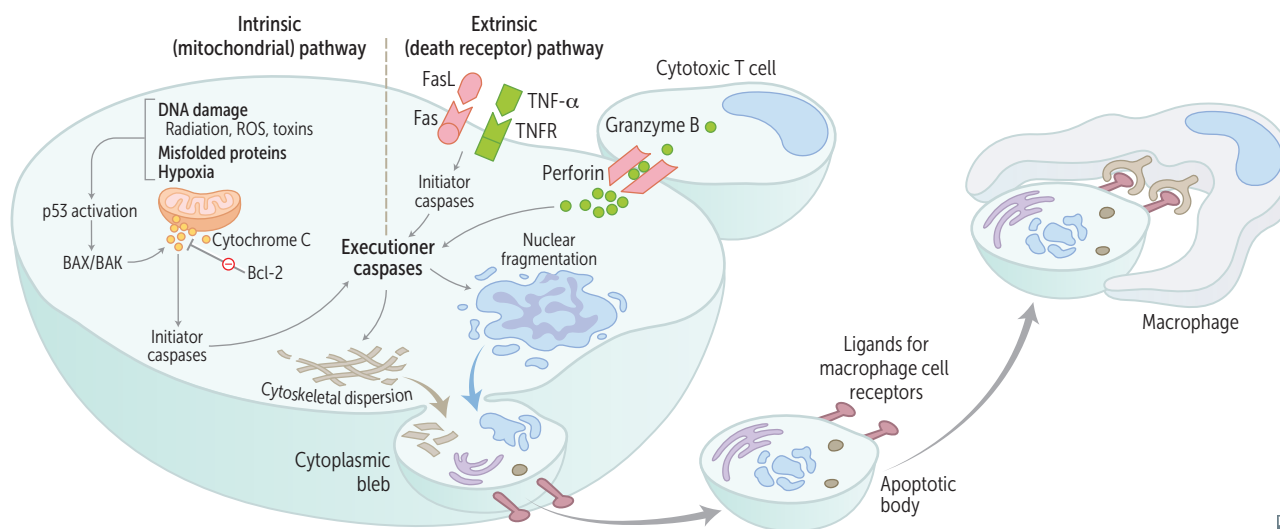
2 pathways:

- Ligand receptor interactions (FasL binding to Fas [CD95] or TNF- $\alpha$  binding to its receptor)
- Immune cell (cytotoxic T-cell release of perforin and granzyme B)

Fas-FasL interaction is necessary in thymic medullary negative selection.

Fas mutations ↑ numbers of circulating self-reacting lymphocytes due to failure of clonal deletion.

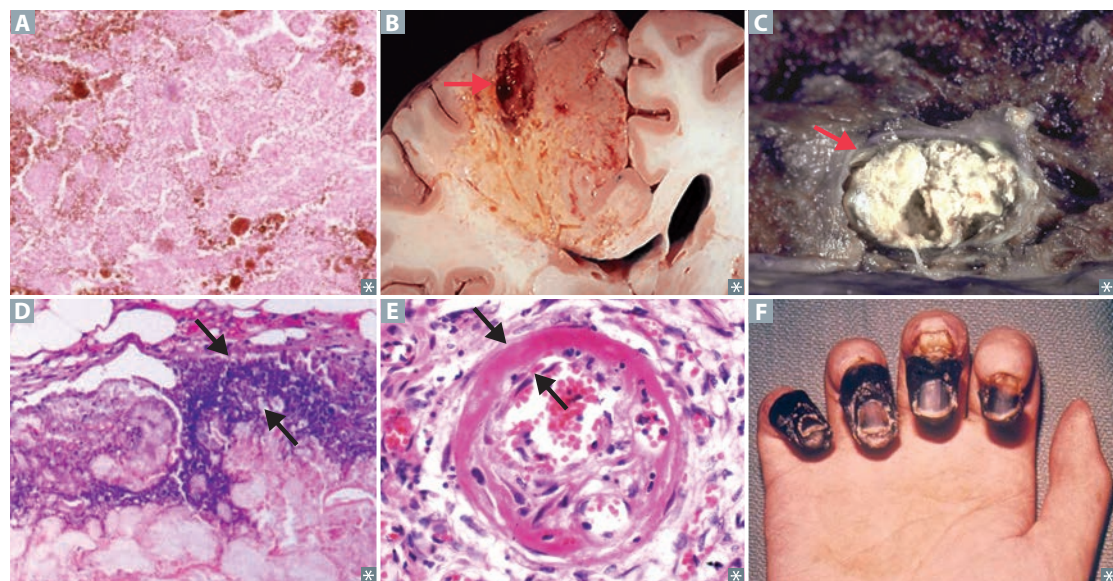
Defective Fas-FasL interactions cause autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome.



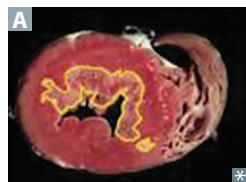
**Necrosis**

Exogenous injury → plasma membrane damage → cell undergoes enzymatic degradation and protein denaturation, intracellular components leak → local inflammatory reaction (unlike apoptosis).

TYPE	SEEN IN	DUE TO	HISTOLOGY
<b>Coagulative</b>	Ischemia/infarcts in most tissues (except brain)	Ischemia or infarction; injury denatures enzymes → proteolysis blocked	Preserved cellular architecture (cell outlines seen), but nuclei disappear; ↑ cytoplasmic binding of eosin stain (→ ↑ eosinophilia; red/pink color) <b>A</b>
<b>Liquefactive</b>	Bacterial abscesses, brain infarcts	Neutrophils release lysosomal enzymes that digest the tissue <b>B</b>	Early: cellular debris and macrophages Late: cystic spaces and cavitation (brain) Neutrophils and cell debris seen with bacterial infection
<b>Caseous</b>	TB, systemic fungi (eg, <i>Histoplasma capsulatum</i> ), <i>Nocardia</i>	Macrophages wall off the infecting microorganism → granular debris <b>C</b>	Fragmented cells and debris surrounded by lymphocytes and macrophages (granuloma)
<b>Fat</b>	Enzymatic: acute pancreatitis (saponification of peripancreatic fat) Nonenzymatic: traumatic (eg, injury to breast tissue)	Damaged pancreatic cells release lipase, which breaks down triglycerides; liberated fatty acids bind calcium → saponification (chalky-white appearance)	Outlines of dead fat cells without peripheral nuclei; saponification of fat (combined with Ca <sup>2+</sup> ) appears dark blue on H&E stain <b>D</b>
<b>Fibrinoid</b>	Immune vascular reactions (eg, PAN) Nonimmune vascular reactions (eg, hypertensive emergency, preeclampsia)	Immune complex deposition (type III hypersensitivity reaction) and/or plasma protein (eg, fibrin) leakage from damaged vessel	Vessel walls are thick and pink <b>E</b>
<b>Gangrenous</b>	Distal extremity and GI tract, after chronic ischemia	Dry: ischemia <b>F</b> Wet: superinfection	Coagulative Liquefactive superimposed on coagulative





**Ischemia**

Inadequate blood supply to meet demand. Mechanisms include ↓ arterial perfusion (eg, atherosclerosis), ↓ venous drainage (eg, testicular torsion, Budd-Chiari syndrome), shock. Regions most vulnerable to hypoxia/ischemia and subsequent infarction:

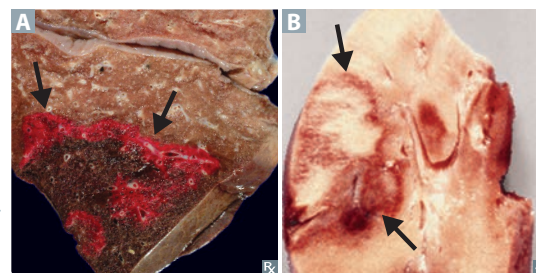
ORGAN	REGION
Brain	ACA/MCA/PCA boundary areas <sup>a,b</sup>
Heart	Subendocardium (LV) <b>A</b>
Kidney	Straight segment of proximal tubule (medulla) Thick ascending limb (medulla)
Liver	Area around central vein (zone III)
Colon	Splenic flexure (Griffith point), <sup>a</sup> rectosigmoid junction (Sudeck point) <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Watershed areas (border zones) receive blood supply from most distal branches of 2 arteries with limited collateral vascularity. These areas are susceptible to ischemia from hypoperfusion.

<sup>b</sup>Neurons most vulnerable to hypoxic-ischemic insults include Purkinje cells of the cerebellum and pyramidal cells of the hippocampus and neocortex (zones 3, 5, 6).

**Types of infarcts****Red infarct**

Occurs in venous occlusion and tissues with multiple blood supplies (eg, liver, lung **A**, intestine, testes), and with reperfusion (eg, after angioplasty). **Re**perfusion injury is due to damage by free radicals.

**Pale infarct**

Occurs in solid organs with a single (end-arterial) blood supply (eg, heart, kidney **B**).

**Free radical injury**

Free radicals damage cells via membrane lipid peroxidation, protein modification, DNA breakage. Initiated via radiation exposure (eg, cancer therapy), metabolism of drugs (phase I), redox reactions, nitric oxide (eg, inflammation), transition metals, WBC (eg, neutrophils, macrophages) oxidative burst.

Free radicals can be eliminated by scavenging enzymes (eg, catalase, superoxide dismutase, glutathione peroxidase), spontaneous decay, antioxidants (eg, vitamins A, C, E), and certain metal carrier proteins (eg, transferrin, ceruloplasmin).

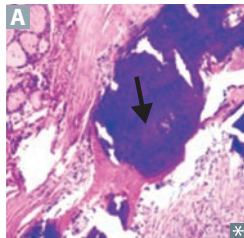
Examples:

- Oxygen toxicity: retinopathy of prematurity (abnormal vascularization), bronchopulmonary dysplasia, reperfusion injury after thrombolytic therapy
- Drug/chemical toxicity: acetaminophen overdose (hepatotoxicity), carbon tetrachloride (converted by cytochrome P-450 into CCl<sub>3</sub> free radical → fatty liver [cell injury → ↓ apolipoprotein synthesis → fatty change], centrilobular necrosis)
- Metal storage diseases: hemochromatosis (iron) and Wilson disease (copper)

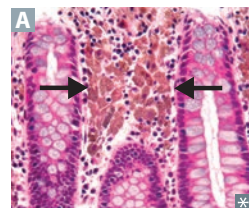


**Types of calcification** Calcium deposits appear deeply basophilic (arrow in **A**) on H&E stain.

	<b>Dystrophic calcification</b>	<b>Metastatic calcification</b>
<b>Ca<sup>2+</sup> DEPOSITION</b>	In abnormal ( <b>D</b> iseased) tissues	In normal tissues
<b>EXTENT</b>	Tends to be localized (eg, calcific aortic stenosis)	Widespread (ie, diffuse, metastatic)
<b>ASSOCIATED CONDITIONS</b>	TB (lung and pericardium) and other granulomatous infections, liquefactive necrosis of chronic abscesses, fat necrosis, infarcts, thrombi, schistosomiasis, congenital CMV, toxoplasmosis, rubella, psammoma bodies, CREST syndrome, atherosclerotic plaques can become calcified	Predominantly in interstitial tissues of kidney, lung, and gastric mucosa (these tissues lose acid quickly; ↑ pH favors Ca <sup>2+</sup> deposition) Nephrocalcinosis of collecting ducts may lead to nephrogenic diabetes insipidus and renal failure
<b>ETIOLOGY</b>	2° to injury or necrosis	2° to hypercalcemia (eg, 1° hyperparathyroidism, sarcoidosis, hypervitaminosis D) or high calcium-phosphate product levels (eg, chronic kidney disease with 2° hyperparathyroidism, long-term dialysis, calciphylaxis, multiple myeloma)
<b>SERUM Ca<sup>2+</sup> LEVELS</b>	Normal	Usually abnormal



**Lipofuscin**

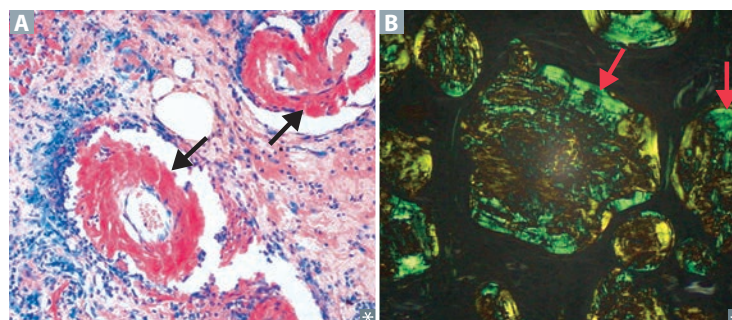


A yellow-brown “wear and tear” pigment **A** associated with normal aging. Composed of polymers of lipids and phospholipids complexed with protein. May be derived through lipid peroxidation of polyunsaturated lipids of subcellular membranes. Autopsy of elderly person will reveal deposits in heart, colon, liver, kidney, eye, and other organs.

**Amyloidosis**

Abnormal aggregation of proteins (or their fragments) into  $\beta$ -pleated linear sheets  $\rightarrow$  insoluble fibrils  $\rightarrow$  cellular damage and apoptosis. Amyloid deposits visualized by Congo red stain (red/orange on nonpolarized light [arrows in **A**]), (apple-green birefringence on polarized light [arrows in **B**]), and H&E stain (shows deposits in glomerular mesangial areas). Tubular basement membranes are enlarged on light microscopy.

COMMON TYPES	FIBRIL PROTEIN	DESCRIPTION	
<b>Systemic</b>			
<b>Primary amyloidosis</b>	AL (from Ig Light chains)	Seen in Plasma cell disorders (eg, multiple myeloma)	Manifestations include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Cardiac (eg, restrictive cardiomyopathy)</li> <li>▪ GI (eg, macroglossia, hepatomegaly)</li> <li>▪ Renal (eg, nephrotic syndrome)</li> <li>▪ Hematologic (eg, easy bruising, splenomegaly)</li> <li>▪ Neurologic (eg, neuropathy)</li> <li>▪ Musculoskeletal (eg, carpal tunnel syndrome)</li> </ul>
<b>Secondary amyloidosis</b>	Serum Amyloid A (AA)	Seen in chronic inflammatory conditions, (eg, rheumatoid arthritis, IBD, familial Mediterranean fever, protracted infection)	
<b>Dialysis-related amyloidosis</b>	$\beta_2$ -microglobulin	Seen in patients with ESRD and/or on long-term dialysis	
<b>Localized</b>			
<b>Alzheimer disease</b>	$\beta$ -amyloid protein	Cleaved from amyloid precursor protein (APP)	
<b>Type 2 diabetes mellitus</b>	Islet amyloid polypeptide (IAPP)	Caused by deposition of amylin in pancreatic islets	
<b>Medullary thyroid cancer</b>	Calcitonin		
<b>Isolated atrial amyloidosis</b>	ANP	Common in normal aging $\uparrow$ risk of atrial fibrillation	
<b>Systemic senile (age-related) amyloidosis</b>	Normal (wild-type) transthyretin (TTR)	Seen predominantly in cardiac ventricles	Cardiac dysfunction more insidious than in AL amyloidosis
<b>Hereditary</b>			
<b>Familial amyloid cardiomyopathy</b>	Mutated transthyretin (ATTR)	Ventricular endomyocardium deposition $\rightarrow$ restrictive cardiomyopathy, arrhythmias	5% of African Americans are carriers of mutant allele
<b>Familial amyloid polyneuropathies</b>	Mutated transthyretin (ATTR)	Due to transthyretin gene mutation	



## ▶ PATHOLOGY—INFLAMMATION

**Inflammation**

Response to eliminate initial cause of cell injury, to remove necrotic cells resulting from the original insult, and to initiate tissue repair. Divided into acute and chronic. The inflammatory response itself can be harmful to the host if the reaction is excessive (eg, septic shock), prolonged (eg, persistent infections such as TB), or inappropriate (eg, autoimmune diseases such as SLE).

## Cardinal signs

SIGN	MECHANISM	MEDIATORS
<b>Rubor (redness), calor (warmth)</b>	Vasodilation (relaxation of arteriolar smooth muscle) → ↑ blood flow	Histamine, prostaglandins, bradykinin, NO
<b>Tumor (swelling)</b>	Endothelial contraction/disruption (eg, from tissue damage) → ↑ vascular permeability → leakage of protein-rich fluid from postcapillary venules into interstitial space (exudate) → ↑ interstitial oncotic pressure	Endothelial contraction: leukotrienes (C <sub>4</sub> , D <sub>4</sub> , E <sub>4</sub> ), histamine, serotonin
<b>Dolor (pain)</b>	Sensitization of sensory nerve endings	Bradykinin, PGE <sub>2</sub> , histamine
<b>Functio laesa (loss of function)</b>	Cardinal signs above impair function (eg, inability to make fist with hand that has cellulitis)	

## Systemic manifestations (acute-phase reaction)

<b>Fever</b>	Pyrogens (eg, LPS) induce macrophages to release IL-1 and TNF → ↑ COX activity in perivascular cells of hypothalamus → ↑ PGE <sub>2</sub> → ↑ temperature set point	
<b>Leukocytosis</b>	Elevation of WBC count; type of cell that is predominantly elevated depends on the inciting agent or injury (eg, bacteria → ↑ neutrophils)	
<b>↑ plasma acute-phase proteins</b>	Factors whose serum concentrations change significantly in response to inflammation Produced by the liver in both acute and chronic inflammatory states	Notably induced by IL-6

**Acute phase reactants** More **FFiSH** in the **C** (sea).

## POSITIVE (UPREGULATED)

<b>Ferritin</b>	Binds and sequesters iron to inhibit microbial iron scavenging.
<b>Fibrinogen</b>	Coagulation factor; promotes endothelial repair; correlates with ESR.
<b>Serum amyloid A</b>	Prolonged elevation can lead to amyloidosis.
<b>Hepcidin</b>	↓ iron absorption (by degrading ferroportin) and ↓ iron release (from macrophages) → anemia of chronic disease.
<b>C-reactive protein</b>	Opsonin; fixes complement and facilitates phagocytosis. Measured clinically as a nonspecific sign of ongoing inflammation.

## NEGATIVE (DOWNREGULATED)

<b>Albumin</b>	Reduction conserves amino acids for positive reactants.
<b>Transferrin</b>	Internalized by macrophages to sequester iron.

**Erythrocyte sedimentation rate**

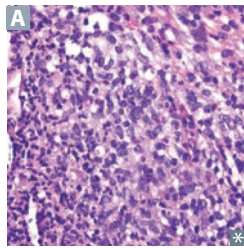
RBCs normally remain separated via  $\ominus$  charges. Products of inflammation (eg, fibrinogen) coat RBCs  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$   $\ominus$  charge  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  RBC aggregation. Denser RBC aggregates fall at a faster rate within a pipette tube  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  ESR. Often co-tested with CRP (more specific marker of inflammation).

 **$\uparrow$  ESR**

Most anemias  
Infections  
Inflammation (eg, giant cell [temporal] arteritis, polymyalgia rheumatica)  
Cancer (eg, metastases, multiple myeloma)  
Renal disease (end-stage or nephrotic syndrome)  
Pregnancy

 **$\downarrow$  ESR**

Sickle cell anemia (altered shape)  
Polycythemia ( $\uparrow$  RBCs “dilute” aggregation factors)  
HF  
Microcytosis  
Hypofibrinogenemia

**Acute inflammation**

Transient and early response to injury or infection. Characterized by neutrophils in tissue **A**, often with associated edema. Rapid onset (seconds to minutes) and short duration (minutes to days). Represents a reaction of the innate immune system (ie, less specific response than chronic inflammation).

**STIMULI**

Infections, trauma, necrosis, foreign bodies.

**MEDIATORS**

Toll-like receptors, arachidonic acid metabolites, neutrophils, eosinophils, antibodies (pre-existing), mast cells, basophils, complement, Hageman factor (factor XII).

**Inflammasome**—Cytoplasmic protein complex that recognizes products of dead cells, microbial products, and crystals (eg, uric acid crystals)  $\rightarrow$  activation of IL-1 and inflammatory response.

**COMPONENTS**

- Vascular: vasodilation ( $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  blood flow and stasis) and  $\uparrow$  endothelial permeability
- Cellular: extravasation of leukocytes (mainly neutrophils) from postcapillary venules and accumulation in the focus of injury followed by leukocyte activation

To bring cells and proteins to site of injury or infection.

Leukocyte extravasation has 4 steps: margination and rolling, adhesion, transmigration, and migration (chemoattraction).

**OUTCOMES**

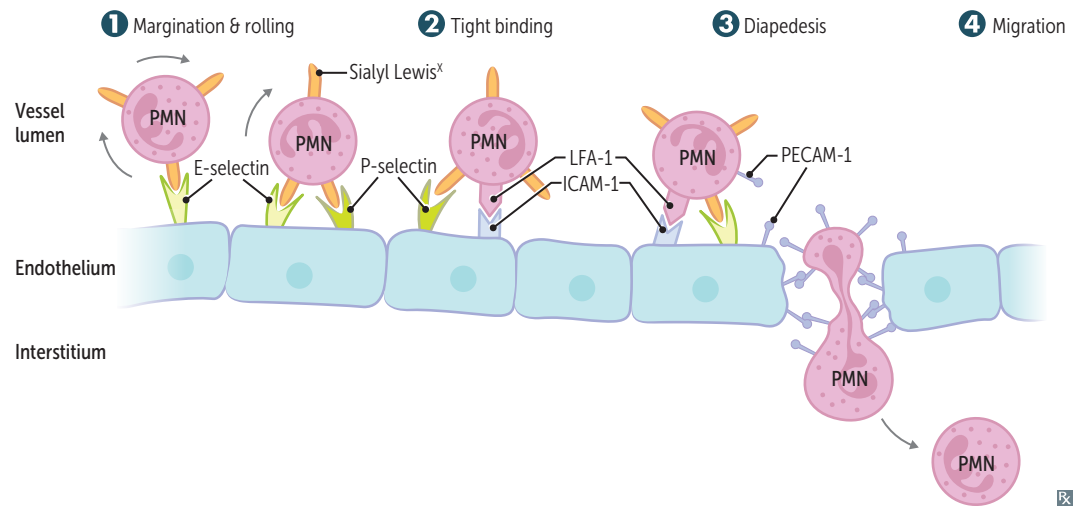
- Resolution and healing (IL-10, TGF- $\beta$ )
- Persistent acute inflammation (IL-8)
- Abscess (acute inflammation walled off by fibrosis)
- Chronic inflammation (antigen presentation by macrophages and other APCs  $\rightarrow$  activation of CD4<sup>+</sup> Th cells)
- Scarring

Macrophages predominate in the late stages of acute inflammation (peak 2–3 days after onset) and influence outcome by secreting cytokines.

**Leukocyte extravasation**

Extravasation predominantly occurs at postcapillary venules.

STEP	VASCULATURE/STROMA	LEUKOCYTE
<b>1</b> Margination and rolling— defective in leukocyte adhesion deficiency type 2 (↓ Sialyl Lewis <sup>X</sup> )	E-selectin (upregulated by TNF and IL-1) P-selectin (released from Weibel- Palade bodies) GlyCAM-1, CD34	Sialyl Lewis <sup>X</sup>  Sialyl Lewis <sup>X</sup>  L-selectin
<b>2</b> Tight binding (adhesion)— defective in leukocyte adhesion deficiency type 1 (↓ CD18 integrin subunit)	ICAM-1 (CD54)  VCAM-1 (CD106)	CD11/18 integrins (LFA-1, Mac-1) VLA-4 integrin
<b>3</b> Diapedesis (transmigration)— WBC travels between endothelial cells and exits blood vessel	PECAM-1 (CD31)	PECAM-1 (CD31)
<b>4</b> Migration—WBC travels through interstitium to site of injury or infection guided by chemotactic signals	Chemotactic factors: C5a, IL-8, LTB <sub>4</sub> , kallikrein, platelet-activating factor	Various



<b>Chronic inflammation</b>	Prolonged inflammation characterized by mononuclear infiltration (macrophages, lymphocytes, plasma cells), which leads to simultaneous tissue destruction and repair (including angiogenesis and fibrosis). May be preceded by acute inflammation.
STIMULI	Persistent infections (eg, TB, <i>T pallidum</i> , certain fungi and viruses) → type IV hypersensitivity, autoimmune diseases, prolonged exposure to toxic agents (eg, silica) and foreign material.
MEDIATORS	Macrophages are the dominant cells. Interaction of macrophages and T lymphocytes → chronic inflammation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Th1 cells secrete IFN-<math>\gamma</math> → macrophage classical activation (proinflammatory)</li> <li>▪ Th2 cells secrete IL-4 and IL-13 → macrophage alternative activation (repair and anti-inflammatory)</li> </ul>
OUTCOMES	Scarring, amyloidosis, and neoplastic transformation (eg, chronic HCV infection → chronic inflammation → hepatocellular carcinoma; <i>Helicobacter pylori</i> infection → chronic gastritis → gastric adenocarcinoma).

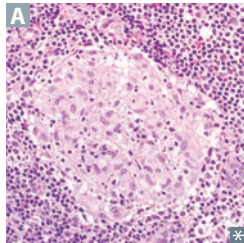
**Wound healing**

Tissue mediators	MEDIATOR	ROLE
	FGF	Stimulates angiogenesis
	TGF- $\beta$	Angiogenesis, fibrosis
	VEGF	Stimulates angiogenesis
	PDGF	Secreted by activated platelets and macrophages Induces vascular remodeling and smooth muscle cell migration Stimulates fibroblast growth for collagen synthesis
	Metalloproteinases	Tissue remodeling
	EGF	Stimulates cell growth via tyrosine kinases (eg, EGFR/ <i>ErbB1</i> )
PHASE OF WOUND HEALING	EFFECTOR CELLS	CHARACTERISTICS
<b>Inflammatory (up to 3 days after wound)</b>	Platelets, neutrophils, macrophages	Clot formation, $\uparrow$ vessel permeability and neutrophil migration into tissue; macrophages clear debris 2 days later
<b>Proliferative (day 3–weeks after wound)</b>	Fibroblasts, myofibroblasts, endothelial cells, keratinocytes, macrophages	Deposition of granulation tissue and type III collagen, angiogenesis, epithelial cell proliferation, dissolution of clot, and wound contraction (mediated by myofibroblasts) Delayed second phase of wound healing in vitamin <b>C</b> and copper deficiency
<b>Remodeling (1 week–6+ months after wound)</b>	Fibroblasts	Type III collagen replaced by type I collagen, $\uparrow$ tensile strength of tissue Collagenases (require zinc to function) break down type III collagen Zinc deficiency → delayed wound healing

**Granulomatous inflammation**

A pattern of chronic inflammation. Can be induced by persistent T-cell response to certain infections (eg, TB), immune-mediated diseases, and foreign bodies. Granulomas “wall off” a resistant stimulus without completely eradicating or degrading it → persistent inflammation → fibrosis, organ damage.

**HISTOLOGY**



Focus of epithelioid cells (activated macrophages with abundant pink cytoplasm) surrounded by lymphocytes and multinucleated giant cells (formed by fusion of several activated macrophages).

Two types:

- Caseating: associated with Central necrosis. Seen with infectious etiologies (eg, TB, fungal).
- Noncaseating **A**: no central necrosis. Seen with autoimmune diseases (eg, sarcoidosis, Crohn disease).

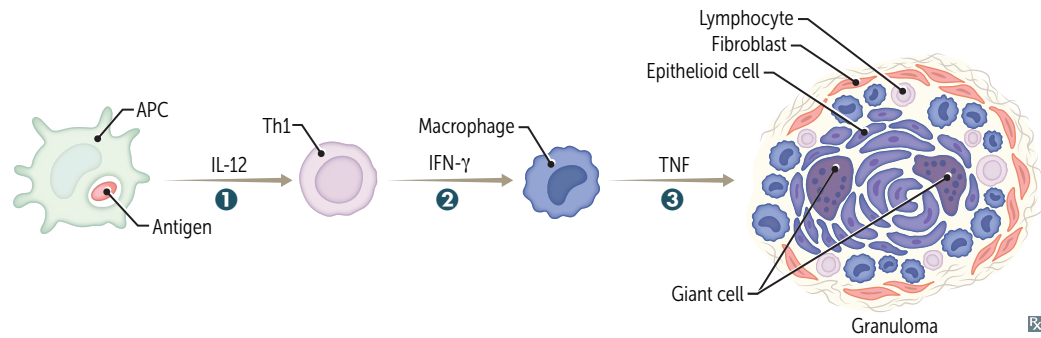
**MECHANISM**

- APCs present antigens to CD4+ Th cells and secrete IL-12 → CD4+ Th cells differentiate into Th1 cells
- Th1 secretes IFN-γ → macrophage activation
- Macrophages ↑ cytokine secretion (eg, TNF) → formation of epithelioid macrophages and giant cells.

Anti-TNF therapy can cause sequestering granulomas to break down → disseminated disease.

Always test for latent TB before starting anti-TNF therapy.

Associated with hypercalcemia due to ↑ 1α-hydroxylase activity in activated macrophages, resulting in ↑ vitamin D activity.



**ETIOLOGIES**

**INFECTIOUS**

Bacterial: *Mycobacteria* (tuberculosis, leprosy), *Bartonella henselae* (cat scratch disease; stellate necrotizing granulomas), *Listeria monocytogenes* (granulomatosis infantiseptica), *Treponema pallidum* (3° syphilis)

Fungal: endemic mycoses (eg, histoplasmosis)

Parasitic: schistosomiasis

**NONINFECTIOUS**

Immune-mediated: sarcoidosis, Crohn disease, 1° biliary cholangitis, subacute (de Quervain/ granulomatous) thyroiditis

Vasculitis: granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener), eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Churg-Strauss), giant cell (temporal) arteritis, Takayasu arteritis

Foreign bodies: berylliosis, talcosis, hypersensitivity pneumonitis

Chronic granulomatous disease



**Scar formation**

Occurs when repair cannot be accomplished by cell regeneration alone. Nonregenerated cells (2° to severe acute or chronic injury) are replaced by connective tissue. 70–80% of tensile strength regained at 3 months; little tensile strength regained thereafter. Associated with excess TGF- $\beta$ .

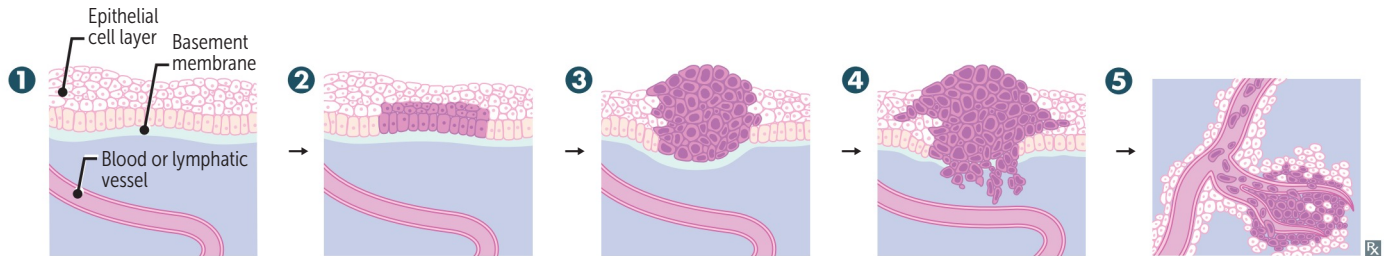
SCAR TYPE	<b>Hypertrophic A</b>	<b>Keloid B</b>
COLLAGEN SYNTHESIS	↑ (type III collagen)	↑↑↑ (types I and III collagen)
COLLAGEN ORGANIZATION	Parallel	Disorganized
EXTENT OF SCAR	Confined to borders of original wound	Extends beyond borders of original wound with “claw-like” projections typically on earlobes, face, upper extremities
RECURRENCE	Infrequent	Frequent
PREDISPOSITION	None	↑ incidence in ethnic groups with darker skin



▶ PATHOLOGY—NEOPLASIA

**Neoplasia and neoplastic progression**

Uncontrolled, monoclonal proliferation of cells. Can be benign or malignant. Any neoplastic growth has two components: parenchyma (neoplastic cells) and supporting stroma (non-neoplastic; eg, blood vessels, connective tissue).



**Normal cells**

① Normal cells with basal → apical polarity. See cervical example **A**, which shows normal cells and spectrum of dysplasia, as discussed below.

**Dysplasia**

② Loss of uniformity in cell size and shape (pleomorphism); loss of tissue orientation; nuclear changes (eg, ↑ nuclear:cytoplasmic ratio) **A**.

**Carcinoma in situ/ preinvasive**

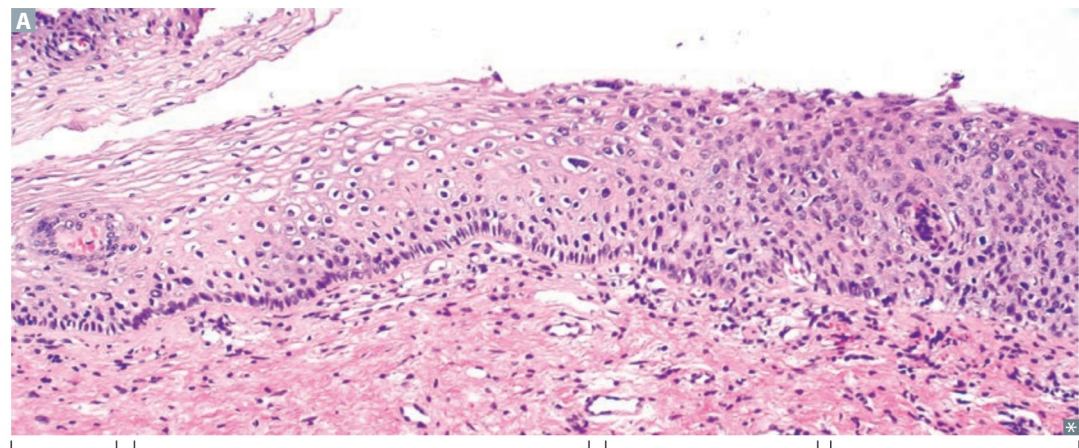
③ Irreversible severe dysplasia that involves the entire thickness of epithelium but does not penetrate the intact basement membrane **A**.

**Invasive carcinoma**

④ Cells have invaded basement membrane using collagenases and hydrolases (metalloproteinases). Cell-cell contacts lost by inactivation of E-cadherin.

**Metastasis**

⑤ Spread to distant organ(s) via lymphatics or blood.



Normal

Mild dysplasia

Moderate dysplasia

Severe dysplasia/  
carcinoma in situ

**Tumor nomenclature**

**Carcinoma** implies epithelial origin, whereas **sarcoma** denotes mesenchymal origin. Both terms generally imply malignancy.

**Benign** tumors are usually well-differentiated and well-demarcated, with low mitotic activity, no metastases, and no necrosis.

**Malignant** tumors (cancers) may show poor differentiation, erratic growth, local invasion, metastasis, and ↓ apoptosis.

Terms for non-neoplastic malformations include hamartoma (disorganized overgrowth of tissues in their native location, eg, Peutz-Jeghers polyps) and choristoma (normal tissue in a foreign location, eg, gastric tissue located in distal ileum in Meckel diverticulum).

CELL TYPE	BENIGN	MALIGNANT
<b>Epithelium</b>	Adenoma, papilloma	Adenocarcinoma, papillary carcinoma
<b>Mesenchyme</b>		
Blood cells		Leukemia, lymphoma
Blood vessels	Hemangioma	Angiosarcoma
Smooth muscle	Leiomyoma	Leiomyosarcoma
Striated muscle	Rhabdomyoma	Rhabdomyosarcoma
Connective tissue	Fibroma	Fibrosarcoma
Bone	Osteoma	Osteosarcoma
Fat	Lipoma	Liposarcoma
Melanocyte	Nevus/mole	Melanoma

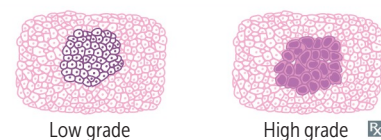
**Tumor grade vs stage**

**Differentiation**—degree to which a tumor resembles its tissue of origin. Well-differentiated tumors (often less aggressive) closely resemble their tissue of origin, whereas poorly differentiated tumors (often more aggressive) do not.

**Anaplasia**—complete lack of differentiation of cells in a malignant neoplasm.

**Grade**

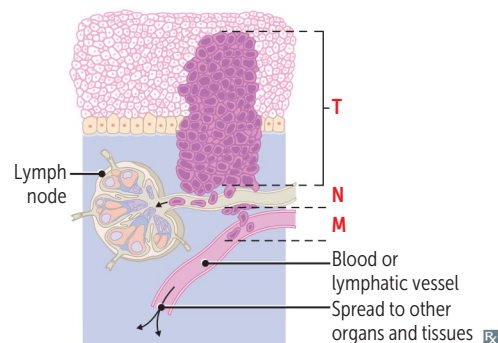
Degree of cellular differentiation and mitotic activity on histology. Ranges from low grade (well-differentiated) to high grade (poorly differentiated, undifferentiated, or anaplastic).

**Stage**

Degree of localization/spread based on site and size of 1° lesion, spread to regional lymph nodes, presence of metastases. Based on clinical (c) or pathologic (p) findings. Stage generally has more prognostic value than grade (eg, a high-stage yet low-grade tumor is usually worse than a low-stage yet high-grade tumor). **Stage determines Survival.**

TNM staging system (**Stage = Spread**):

**T = Tumor size/invasiveness**, **N = Node involvement**, **M = Metastases**, eg, cT3N1M0. Each TNM factor has independent prognostic value; N and M are often most important.

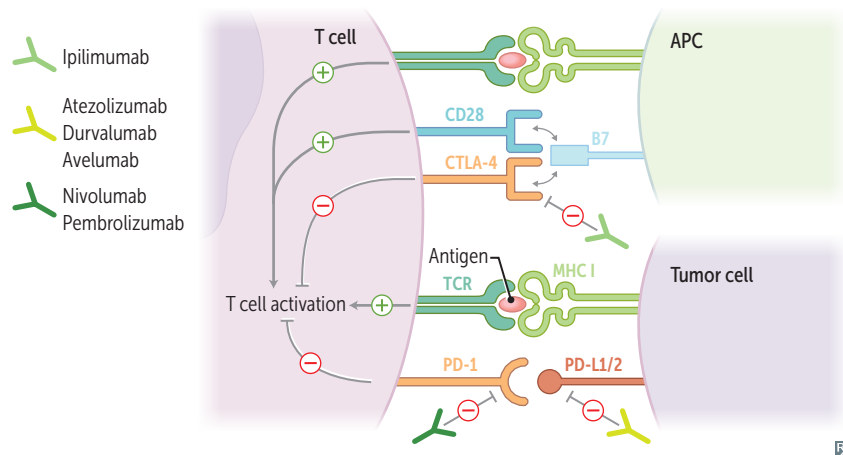


HALLMARK	MECHANISM
<b>Hallmarks of cancer</b>	Cancer is caused by (mostly acquired) DNA mutations that affect fundamental cellular processes (eg, growth, DNA repair, survival).
<b>Growth signal self-sufficiency</b>	<p>Mutations in genes encoding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Proto-oncogenes → ↑ growth factors → autocrine loop (eg, ↑ PDGF in brain tumors)</li> <li>▪ Growth factor receptors → constitutive signalling (eg, <i>HER2/neu</i> in breast cancer)</li> <li>▪ Signaling molecules (eg, <i>RAS</i>)</li> <li>▪ Transcription factors (eg, <i>MYC</i>)</li> <li>▪ Cell cycle regulators (eg, cyclins, CDKs)</li> </ul>
<b>Anti-growth signal insensitivity</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Mutations in tumor suppressor genes (eg, <i>Rb</i>)</li> <li>▪ Loss of E-cadherin function → loss of contact inhibition (eg, <i>NF2</i> mutations)</li> </ul>
<b>Evasion of apoptosis</b>	Mutations in genes that regulate apoptosis (eg, <i>TP53</i> , <i>BCL2</i> → follicular B cell lymphoma).
<b>Limitless replicative potential</b>	Reactivation of telomerase → maintenance and lengthening of telomeres → prevention of chromosome shortening and cell aging.
<b>Sustained angiogenesis</b>	↑ pro-angiogenic factors (eg, VEGF) or ↓ inhibitory factors. Factors may be produced by tumor or stromal cells. Vessels can sprout from existing capillaries (neoangiogenesis) or endothelial cells are recruited from bone marrow (vasculogenesis). Vessels may be leaky and/or dilated.
<b>Tissue invasion</b>	Loss of E-cadherin function → loosening of intercellular junctions → metalloproteinases degrade basement membrane and ECM → cells attach to ECM proteins (eg, laminin, fibronectin) → cells migrate through degraded ECM (“locomotion”) → vascular dissemination.
<b>Metastasis</b>	Tumor cells or emboli spread via lymphatics or blood → adhesion to endothelium → extravasation and homing. Site of metastasis can be predicted by site of 1° tumor, as the target organ is often the first-encountered capillary bed. Some cancers show organ tropism (eg, lung cancers commonly metastasize to adrenals).
<b>Warburg effect</b>	Shift of glucose metabolism away from mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation toward glycolysis.
<b>Immune evasion in cancer</b>	<p>Normally, immune cells can recognize and attack tumor cells. For successful tumorigenesis, tumor cells must evade the immune system. Multiple escape mechanisms exist:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ ↓ MHC class I expression by tumor cells → cytotoxic T cells are unable to recognize tumor cells.</li> <li>▪ Tumor cells secrete immunosuppressive factors (eg, TGF-β) and recruit regulatory T cells to down regulate immune response.</li> <li>▪ Tumor cells up regulate immune checkpoint molecules, which inhibit immune response.</li> </ul>

**Immune checkpoint interactions**

Signals that modulate T cell activation and function → ↓ immune response against tumor cells. Targeted by several cancer immunotherapies. Examples:

- Interaction between PD-1 (on T cells) and PD-L1/2 (on tumor cells or immune cells in tumor microenvironment) → T cell dysfunction (exhaustion). Inhibited by antibodies against PD-1 (eg, pembrolizumab, nivolumab) or PD-L1 (eg, atezolizumab, durvalumab, avelumab).
- CTLA-4 on T cells outcompetes CD28 for B7 on APCs → loss of T cell costimulatory signal. Inhibited by ipilimumab (anti-CTLA-4 antibody).



**Cancer epidemiology**

Skin cancer (basal > squamous >> melanoma) is the most common cancer (not included below).

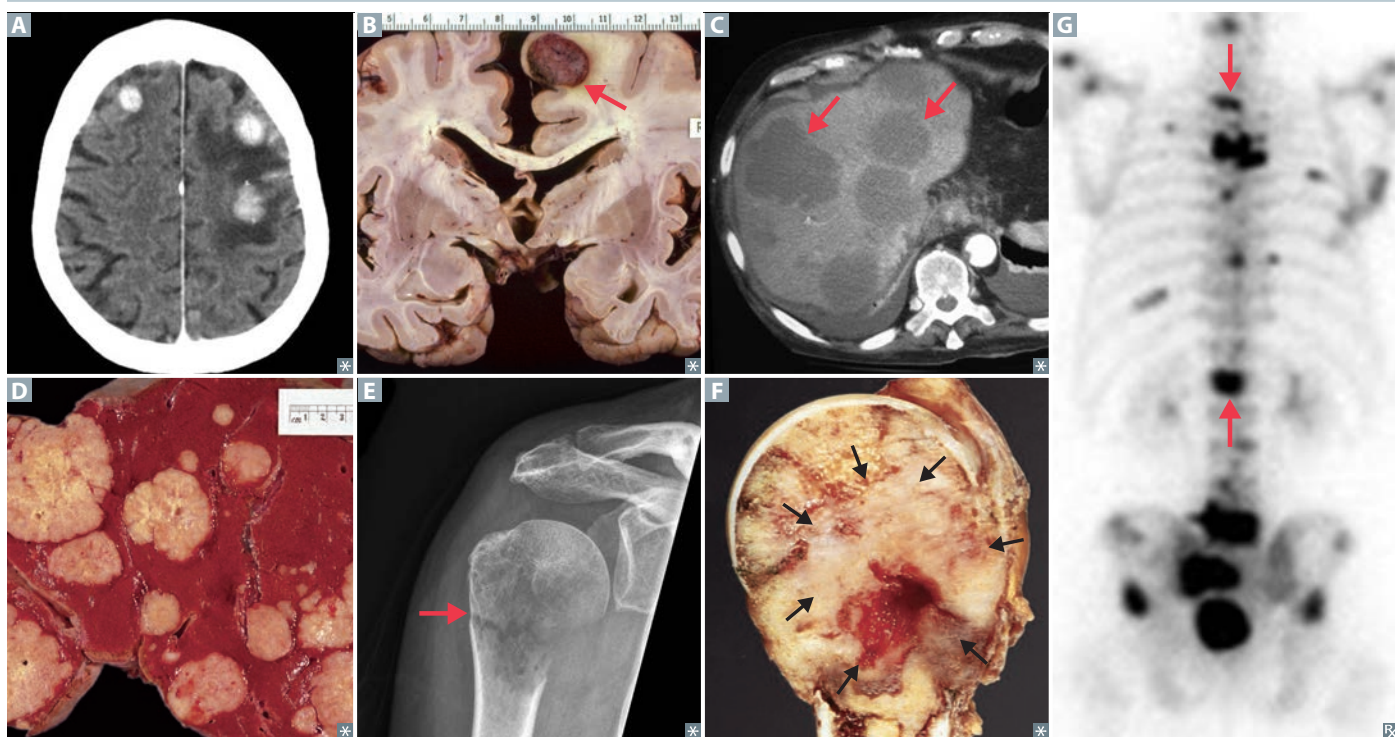
	MEN	WOMEN	CHILDREN (AGE 0-14)	NOTES
<b>Cancer incidence</b>	1. Prostate 2. Lung 3. Colon/rectum	1. Breast 2. Lung 3. Colon/rectum	1. Leukemia 2. CNS 3. Neuroblastoma	Lung cancer incidence has ↓ in men, but has not changed significantly in women.
<b>Cancer mortality</b>	1. Lung 2. Prostate 3. Colon/rectum	1. Lung 2. Breast 3. Colon/rectum	1. Leukemia 2. CNS 3. Neuroblastoma	Cancer is the 2nd leading cause of death in the United States (heart disease is 1st).



**Common metastases**

Most sarcomas spread hematogenously; most carcinomas spread via lymphatics. However, **Four Carcinomas Route Hematogenously: Follicular thyroid carcinoma, Choriocarcinoma, Renal cell carcinoma, and Hepatocellular carcinoma.**

SITE OF METASTASIS	1° TUMOR	NOTES
<b>Brain</b>	Lung > breast > melanoma, colon, kidney	50% of brain tumors are from metastases <b>A B</b> Commonly seen as multiple well-circumscribed tumors at gray/white matter junction
<b>Liver</b>	Colon >> Stomach > Pancreas (Cancer Sometimes Penetrates liver)	Liver <b>C D</b> and lung are the most common sites of metastasis after the regional lymph nodes
<b>Bone</b>	Prostate, Breast > Kidney, Thyroid, Lung (Painful Bones Kill The Lungs)	Bone metastasis <b>E F</b> >> 1° bone tumors (eg, multiple myeloma) Predilection for axial skeleton <b>G</b> Bone metastasis can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Lytic (eg, thyroid, kidney, non-small cell lung cancer)</li> <li>▪ Blastic (eg, prostate, small cell lung cancer)</li> <li>▪ Mixed (eg, breast cancer)</li> </ul>



**Oncogenes**

Gain of function mutation converts proto-oncogene (normal gene) to oncogene → ↑ cancer risk.  
Requires damage to only **one** allele of a proto-**oncogene**.

GENE	GENE PRODUCT	ASSOCIATED NEOPLASM
<b>ALK</b>	Receptor tyrosine <b>K</b> inase	<b>Lung Adenocarcinoma</b> ( <b>A</b> denocarcinoma of the <b>Lung K</b> inase)
<b>BCR-ABL</b>	Non-receptor tyrosine kinase	CML, ALL
<b>BCL-2</b>	Antiapoptotic molecule (inhibits apoptosis)	Follicular and diffuse large <b>B Cell Lymphomas</b>
<b>BRAF</b>	Serine/threonine kinase	Melanoma, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, papillary thyroid carcinoma, hairy cell leukemia
<b>c-KIT</b>	<b>CytoK</b> ine receptor	Gastrointestinal stromal tumor (GIST)
<b>c-MYC</b>	Transcription factor	Burkitt lymphoma
<b>HER2/neu (c-erbB2)</b>	Receptor tyrosine kinase	Breast and gastric carcinomas
<b>JAK2</b>	Tyrosine kinase	Chronic myeloproliferative disorders
<b>KRAS</b>	GTPase	Colon cancer, lung cancer, pancreatic cancer
<b>MYCL1</b>	Transcription factor	<b>Lung tumor</b>
<b>N-myc (MYCN)</b>	Transcription factor	<b>Neuroblastoma</b>
<b>RET</b>	Receptor tyrosine kinase	MEN 2A and 2B, papillary thyroid carcinoma, pheochromocytoma

**Tumor suppressor genes**

Loss of function → ↑ cancer risk; both (**two**) alleles of a **tumor** suppressor gene must be lost for expression of disease.

GENE	GENE PRODUCT	ASSOCIATED CONDITION
<b>APC</b>	Negative regulator of $\beta$ -catenin/WNT pathway	Colorectal cancer (associated with FAP)
<b>BRCA1/BRCA2</b>	BRCA1/BRCA2 proteins	<b>B</b> reast, ovarian, and pancreatic <b>c</b> ancers
<b>CDKN2A</b>	p16, blocks $G_1 \rightarrow S$ phase	Melanoma, pancreatic cancer
<b>DCC</b>	<b>DCC</b> —Deleted in <b>C</b> olon <b>C</b> ancer	Colon cancer
<b>SMAD4 (DPC4)</b>	<b>DPC</b> —Deleted in <b>P</b> ancreatic <b>C</b> ancer	Pancreatic cancer
<b>MEN1</b>	<b>Menin</b>	<b>M</b> ultiple <b>E</b> ndocrine <b>N</b> eoplasia type 1
<b>NF1</b>	Neurofibromin (Ras GTPase activating protein)	<b>N</b> eurofibromatosis type 1
<b>NF2</b>	Merlin (schwannomin) protein	<b>N</b> eurofibromatosis type 2
<b>PTEN</b>	Negative regulator of PI3k/AKT pathway	<b>P</b> rostate, <b>b</b> reas <b>T</b> , and <b>E</b> Ndometrial cancers
<b>Rb</b>	Inhibits E2F; blocks $G_1 \rightarrow S$ phase	<b>R</b> etinoblastoma, osteosarcoma ( <b>b</b> one cancer)
<b>TP53</b>	p53, activates p21, blocks $G_1 \rightarrow S$ phase	Most human cancers, Li-Fraumeni syndrome (multiple malignancies at early age, aka, <b>SBLA</b> cancer syndrome: <b>S</b> arcoma, <b>B</b> reast, <b>L</b> eukemia, <b>A</b> drenal gland)
<b>TSC1</b>	Hamartin protein	<b>T</b> uberous <b>s</b> clerosis
<b>TSC2</b>	Tuberin protein	<b>T</b> uberous <b>s</b> clerosis
<b>VHL</b>	Inhibits hypoxia-inducible factor 1 $\alpha$	<b>v</b> on <b>H</b> ippel- <b>L</b> indau disease
<b>WT1</b>	Urogenital development transcription factor	<b>W</b> ilms <b>t</b> umor (nephroblastoma)



**Carcinogens**

TOXIN	EXPOSURE	ORGAN	IMPACT
Aflatoxins ( <i>Aspergillus</i> )	Stored grains and nuts	Liver	Hepatocellular carcinoma
Alkylating agents	Oncologic chemotherapy	Blood	Leukemia/lymphoma
Aromatic amines (eg, benzidine, 2-naphthylamine)	Textile industry (dyes), cigarette smoke (2-naphthylamine)	Bladder	Transitional cell carcinoma
Arsenic	Herbicides (vineyard workers), metal smelting	Liver Lung Skin	Angiosarcoma Lung cancer Squamous cell carcinoma
Asbestos	Old roofing material, shipyard workers	Lung	Bronchogenic carcinoma > mesothelioma
Cigarette smoke		Bladder Cervix Esophagus  Kidney Larynx Lung  Oropharynx Pancreas	Transitional cell carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma/ adenocarcinoma Renal cell carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma Squamous cell and small cell carcinoma Oropharyngeal cancer Pancreatic adenocarcinoma
Ethanol		Esophagus Liver	Squamous cell carcinoma Hepatocellular carcinoma
Ionizing radiation		Thyroid	Papillary thyroid carcinoma, leukemias
Nickel, chromium, beryllium, silica	Occupational exposure	Lung	Lung cancer
Nitrosamines	Smoked foods	Stomach	Gastric cancer
Radon	Byproduct of uranium decay, accumulates in basements	Lung	Lung cancer (2nd leading cause after cigarette smoke)
Vinyl chloride	Used to make PVC pipes (plumbers)	Liver	Angiosarcoma

**Oncogenic microbes**

Microbe	Associated cancer
EBV	Burkitt lymphoma, Hodgkin lymphoma, nasopharyngeal carcinoma, 1° CNS lymphoma (in immunocompromised patients)
HBV, HCV	Hepatocellular carcinoma
HHV-8	Kaposi sarcoma
HPV	Cervical and penile/anal carcinoma (types 16, 18), head and neck cancer
<i>H pylori</i>	Gastric adenocarcinoma and MALT lymphoma
HTLV-1	Adult T-cell Leukemia/Lymphoma
Liver fluke ( <i>Clonorchis sinensis</i> )	Cholangiocarcinoma
<i>Schistosoma haematobium</i>	Squamous cell bladder cancer

**Serum tumor markers** Tumor markers should not be used as the 1° tool for cancer diagnosis or screening. They may be used to monitor tumor recurrence and response to therapy, but definitive diagnosis is made via biopsy. Some can be associated with non-neoplastic conditions.

MARKER	IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	NOTES
<b>Alkaline phosphatase</b>	Metastases to bone or liver, Paget disease of bone, seminoma (placental ALP).	Exclude hepatic origin by checking LFTs and GGT levels.
<b>α-fetoprotein</b>	Hepatocellular carcinoma, Endodermal sinus (yolk sac) tumor, Mixed germ cell tumor, Ataxia-telangiectasia, Neural tube defects. (HE-MAN is the alpha male!)	Normally made by fetus. Transiently elevated in pregnancy. High levels associated with neural tube and abdominal wall defects, low levels associated with Down syndrome.
<b>hCG</b>	Hydatidiform moles and Choriocarcinomas (Gestational trophoblastic disease), testicular cancer, mixed germ cell tumor.	Produced by syncytiotrophoblasts of the placenta.
<b>CA 15-3/CA 27-29</b>	Breast cancer.	
<b>CA 19-9</b>	Pancreatic adenocarcinoma.	
<b>CA 125</b>	Ovarian cancer.	
<b>Calcitonin</b>	Medullary thyroid carcinoma (alone and in MEN2A, MEN2B).	
<b>CEA</b>	Colorectal and pancreatic cancers. Minor associations: gastric, breast, and medullary thyroid carcinomas.	Carcinoembryonic antigen. Very nonspecific.
<b>Chromogranin</b>	Neuroendocrine tumors.	
<b>LDH</b>	Testicular germ cell tumors, ovarian dysgerminoma, other cancers.	Can be used as an indicator of tumor burden.
<b>Neuron-specific enolase</b>	Neuroendocrine tumors (eg, small cell lung cancer, carcinoid tumor, neuroblastoma)	
<b>PSA</b>	Prostate cancer.	Prostate-specific antigen. Also elevated in BPH and prostatitis. Questionable risk/benefit for screening. Marker for recurrence after treatment.

**Important immunohistochemical stains**

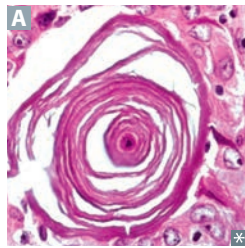
Determine primary site of origin for metastatic tumors and characterize tumors that are difficult to classify. Can have prognostic and predictive value.

STAIN	TARGET	TUMORS IDENTIFIED
<b>Chromogranin and synaptophysin</b>	Neuroendocrine cells	Small cell carcinoma of the lung, carcinoid tumor
<b>Cytokeratin</b>	Epithelial cells	Epithelial tumors (eg, squamous cell carcinoma)
<b>DesMin</b>	Muscle	Muscle tumors (eg, rhabdomyosarcoma)
<b>GFAP</b>	NeuroGlia (eg, astrocytes, Schwann cells, oligodendrocytes)	Astrocytoma, Glioblastoma
<b>Neurofilament</b>	Neurons	Neuronal tumors (eg, neuroblastoma)
<b>PSA</b>	Prostatic epithelium	Prostate cancer
<b>S-100</b>	Neural crest cells	Melanoma, schwannoma, Langerhans cell histiocytosis
<b>TRAP</b>	Tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase	Hairy cell leukemia
<b>Vimentin</b>	Mesenchymal tissue (eg, fibroblasts, endothelial cells, macrophages)	Mesenchymal tumors (eg, sarcoma), but also many other tumors (eg, endometrial carcinoma, renal cell carcinoma, meningioma)

**P-glycoprotein**

Also known as multidrug resistance protein 1 (MDR1). Classically seen in adrenocortical carcinoma but also expressed by other cancer cells (eg, colon, liver). Used to pump out toxins, including chemotherapeutic agents (one mechanism of ↓ responsiveness or resistance to chemotherapy over time).

**Psammoma bodies**



Laminated, concentric spherules with dystrophic calcification **A**, **PSaMMOMa** bodies are seen in:

- Papillary carcinoma of thyroid
- Somatostatinoma
- Meningioma
- Malignant Mesothelioma
- Ovarian serous papillary cystadenocarcinoma
- Prolactinoma (**Milk**)

**Cachexia**

Weight loss, muscle atrophy, and fatigue that occur in chronic disease (eg, cancer, AIDS, heart failure, COPD). Mediated by TNF- $\alpha$ , IFN- $\gamma$ , IL-1, and IL-6.

**Paraneoplastic syndromes**

MANIFESTATION	DESCRIPTION/MECHANISM	MOST COMMONLY ASSOCIATED TUMOR(S)
<b>Musculoskeletal and cutaneous</b>		
<b>Dermatomyositis</b>	Progressive proximal muscle weakness, Gottron papules, heliotrope rash	Adenocarcinomas, especially ovarian
<b>Acanthosis nigricans</b>	Hyperpigmented velvety plaques in axilla and neck	Gastric adenocarcinoma and other visceral malignancies
<b>Sign of Leser-Trélat</b>	Sudden onset of multiple seborrheic keratoses	GI adenocarcinomas and other visceral malignancies
<b>Hypertrophic osteoarthropathy</b>	Abnormal proliferation of skin and bone at distal extremities → clubbing, arthralgia, joint effusions, periostosis of tubular bones	Adenocarcinoma of the lung
<b>Endocrine</b>		
<b>Hypercalcemia</b>	PTHrP  ↑ 1,25-(OH) <sub>2</sub> vitamin D <sub>3</sub> (calcitriol)	Squamous cell carcinomas of lung, head, and neck; renal, bladder, breast, and ovarian carcinomas Lymphoma
<b>Cushing syndrome</b>	↑ ACTH	Small cell lung cancer
<b>Hyponatremia (SIADH)</b>	↑ ADH	
<b>Hematologic</b>		
<b>Polycythemia</b>	↑ Erythropoietin Paraneoplastic rise to high hematocrit levels	Pheochromocytoma, renal cell carcinoma, HCC, hemangioblastoma, leiomyoma
<b>Pure red cell aplasia</b>	Anemia with low reticulocytes	Thymoma
<b>Good syndrome</b>	Hypogammaglobulinemia	
<b>Trousseau syndrome</b>	Migratory superficial thrombophlebitis	
<b>Nonbacterial thrombotic (marantic) endocarditis</b>	Deposition of sterile platelet thrombi on heart valves	Adenocarcinomas, especially pancreatic
<b>Neuromuscular</b>		
<b>Anti-NMDA receptor encephalitis</b>	Psychiatric disturbance, memory deficits, seizures, dyskinesias, autonomic instability, language dysfunction	Ovarian teratoma
<b>Opsoclonus-myoclonus ataxia syndrome</b>	“Dancing eyes, dancing feet”	Neuroblastoma (children), small cell lung cancer (adults)
<b>Paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration</b>	Antibodies against antigens in Purkinje cells	Small cell lung cancer (anti-Hu), gynecologic and breast cancers (anti-Yo), and Hodgkin lymphoma (anti-Tr)
<b>Paraneoplastic encephalomyelitis</b>	Antibodies against Hu antigens in neurons	Small cell lung cancer
<b>Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome</b>	Antibodies against presynaptic (P/Q-type) Ca <sup>2+</sup> channels at NMJ	
<b>Myasthenia gravis</b>	Antibodies against postsynaptic ACh receptors at NMJ	Thymoma

## HIGH-YIELD PRINCIPLES IN

# Pharmacology

*“One pill makes you larger, and one pill makes you small.”*

—Grace Slick

*“I was under medication when I made the decision not to burn the tapes.”*

—Richard Nixon

*“I wondher why ye can always read a doctor’s bill an’ ye niver can read his purscription.”*

—Finley Peter Dunne

*“One of the first duties of the physician is to educate the masses not to take medicine.”*

—William Osler

Preparation for pharmacology questions is straightforward. Know all the mechanisms, clinical use, and important adverse effects of key drugs and their major variants. Obscure derivatives are low-yield. Learn their classic and distinguishing toxicities as well as major drug-drug interactions. Reviewing associated biochemistry, physiology, and microbiology concepts can be useful while studying pharmacology. The exam has a strong emphasis on ANS, CNS, antimicrobial, and cardiovascular agents as well as on NSAIDs, which are covered throughout the text. Specific drug dosages or trade names are generally not testable. The exam may use graphs to test various pharmacology content, so make sure you are comfortable interpreting them.

▶ Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics	230
▶ Autonomic Drugs	236
▶ Toxicities and Side Effects	248
▶ Miscellaneous	253

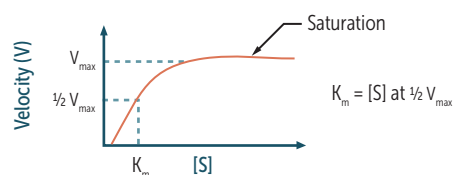
▶ PHARMACOLOGY—PHARMACOKINETICS AND PHARMACODYNAMICS

**Enzyme kinetics**

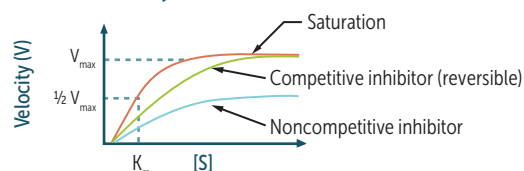
**Michaelis-Menten kinetics**

$K_m$  is inversely related to the affinity of the enzyme for its substrate.  
 $V_{max}$  is directly proportional to the enzyme concentration.  
 Most enzymatic reactions follow a hyperbolic curve (ie, Michaelis-Menten kinetics); however, enzymatic reactions that exhibit a sigmoid curve usually indicate cooperative kinetics (eg, hemoglobin).

[S] = concentration of substrate; V = velocity.



**Effects of enzyme inhibition**

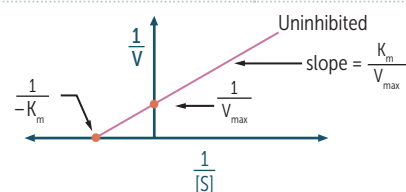


**Lineweaver-Burk plot**

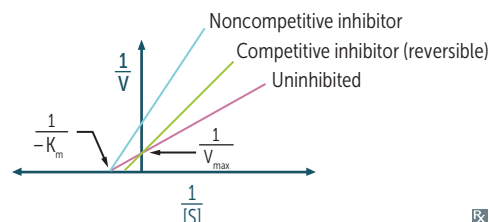
The closer to 0 on the Y-axis, the higher the  $V_{max}$ .  
 The closer to 0 on the X-axis, the higher the  $K_m$ .  
 The higher the  $K_m$ , the lower the affinity.

Competitive inhibitors cross each other, whereas noncompetitive inhibitors do not.

Competitive inhibitors increase  $K_m$ .



**Effects of enzyme inhibition**

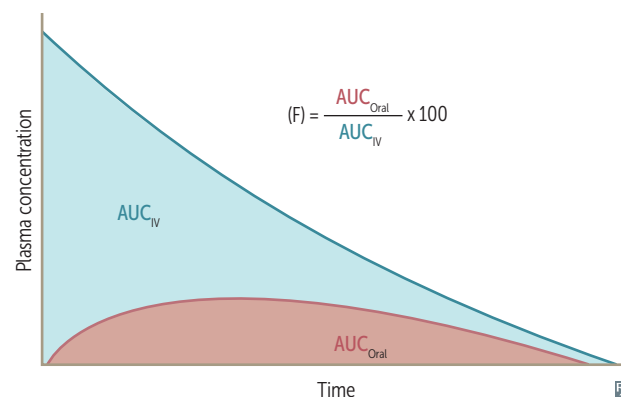


	Competitive inhibitors, reversible	Competitive inhibitors, irreversible	Noncompetitive inhibitors
Resemble substrate	Yes	Yes	No
Overcome by ↑ [S]	Yes	No	No
Bind active site	Yes	Yes	No
Effect on $V_{max}$	Unchanged	↓	↓
Effect on $K_m$	↑	Unchanged	Unchanged
Pharmacodynamics	↓ potency	↓ efficacy	↓ efficacy

**Pharmacokinetics****Bioavailability (F)**

Fraction of administered drug reaching systemic circulation unchanged. For an IV dose,  $F = 100\%$ .

Orally:  $F$  typically  $< 100\%$  due to incomplete absorption and first-pass metabolism. Can be calculated from the area under the curve in a plot of plasma concentration over time.

**Volume of distribution ( $V_d$ )**

Theoretical volume occupied by the total amount of drug in the body relative to its plasma concentration. Apparent  $V_d$  of plasma protein-bound drugs can be altered by liver and kidney disease ( $\downarrow$  protein binding,  $\uparrow V_d$ ). Drugs may distribute in more than one compartment.

$$V_d = \frac{\text{amount of drug in the body}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}}$$

$V_d$	COMPARTMENT	DRUG TYPES
Low	Intravascular	Large/charged molecules; plasma protein bound
Medium	ECF	Small hydrophilic molecules
High	All tissues including fat	Small lipophilic molecules, especially if bound to tissue protein

**Clearance (CL)**

The volume of plasma cleared of drug per unit time. Clearance may be impaired with defects in cardiac, hepatic, or renal function.

$$CL = \frac{\text{rate of elimination of drug}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}} = V_d \times K_e \text{ (elimination constant)}$$

**Half-life ( $t_{1/2}$ )**

The time required to change the amount of drug in the body by  $\frac{1}{2}$  during elimination.

In first-order kinetics, a drug infused at a constant rate takes 4–5 half-lives to reach steady state. It takes 3.3 half-lives to reach 90% of the steady-state level.

$$t_{1/2} = \frac{0.7 \times V_d}{CL} \text{ in first-order elimination}$$

# of half-lives	1	2	3	4
% remaining	50%	25%	12.5%	6.25%

**Dosage calculations**

$$\text{Loading dose} = \frac{C_p \times V_d}{F}$$

$$\text{Maintenance dose} = \frac{C_p \times CL \times \tau}{F}$$

$C_p$  = target plasma concentration at steady state  
 $\tau$  = dosage interval (time between doses), if not administered continuously

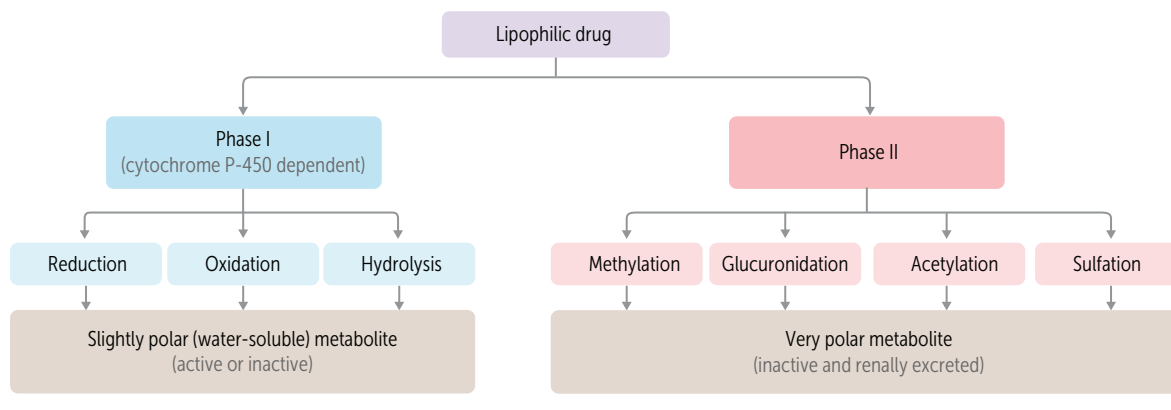
In renal or liver disease, maintenance dose  $\downarrow$  and loading dose is usually unchanged.

Time to steady state depends primarily on  $t_{1/2}$  and is independent of dose and dosing frequency.



**Drug metabolism**

Geriatric patients lose phase I first. Patients who are slow acetylators have ↑ side effects from certain drugs because of ↓ rate of metabolism (eg, isoniazid).



**Elimination of drugs**

**Zero-order elimination**

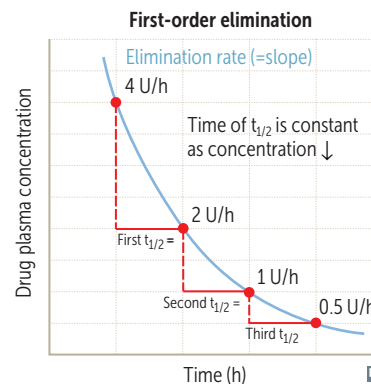
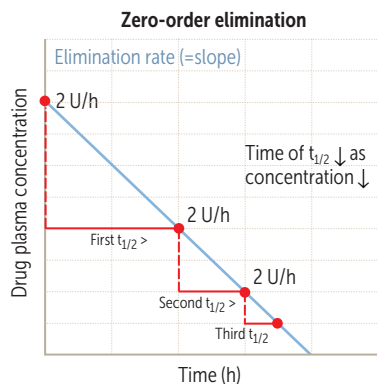
Rate of elimination is constant regardless of  $C_p$  (ie, constant **amount** of drug eliminated per unit time).  $C_p$  ↓ linearly with time. Examples of drugs—**P**henytoin, **E**thanol, and **A**spirin (at high or toxic concentrations).

Capacity-limited elimination. **PEA** (a pea is round, shaped like the “0” in **zero-order**).

**First-order elimination**

Rate of **F**irst-order elimination is directly proportional to the drug concentration (ie, constant **F**raction of drug eliminated per unit time).  $C_p$  ↓ exponentially with time. Applies to most drugs.

**F**low-dependent elimination.

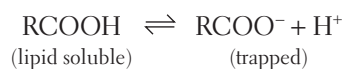


**Urine pH and drug elimination**

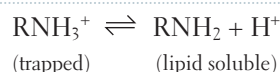
Ionized species are trapped in urine and cleared quickly. Neutral forms can be reabsorbed.

**Weak acids**

Examples: phenobarbital, methotrexate, aspirin (salicylates). Trapped in basic environments. Treat overdose with sodium bicarbonate to alkalinize urine.

**Weak bases**

Examples: TCAs, amphetamines. Trapped in acidic environments. Treat overdose with ammonium chloride to acidify urine.



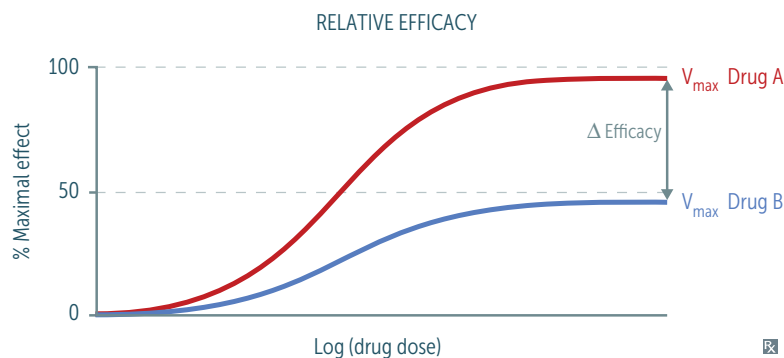
TCA toxicity is generally treated with sodium bicarbonate to overcome the sodium channel-blocking activity of TCAs, but not for accelerating drug elimination.

**pKa**

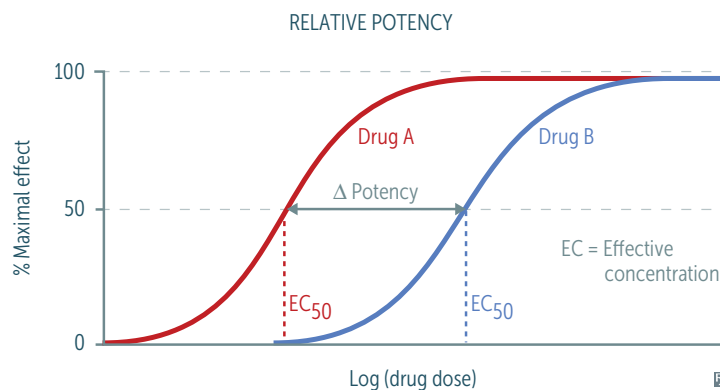
pH at which drugs (weak acid or base) are 50% ionized and 50% nonionized. The pKa represents the strength of the weak acid or base.

**Efficacy vs potency****Efficacy**

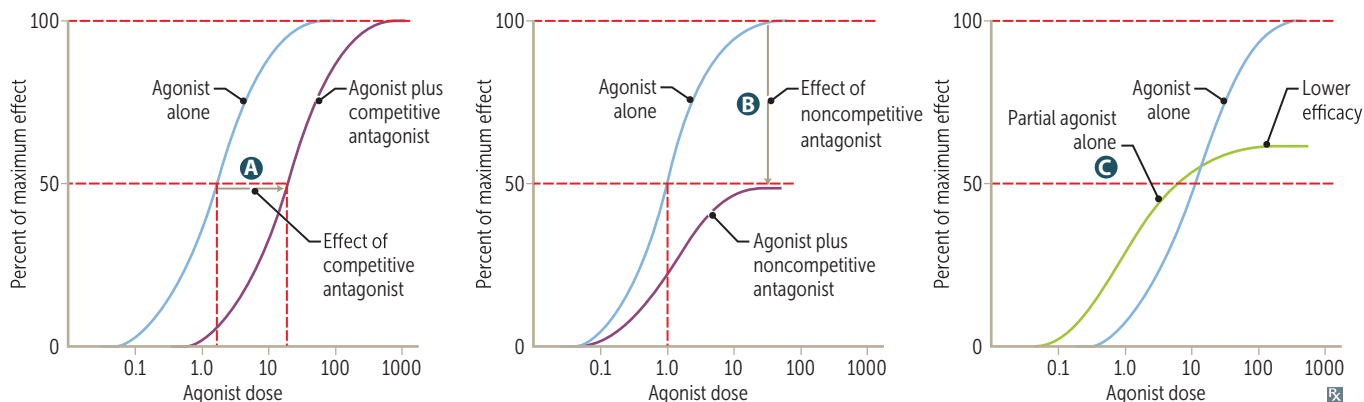
Maximal effect a drug can produce. Represented by the y-value ( $V_{\max}$ ). ↑ y-value = ↑  $V_{\max}$  = ↑ efficacy. Unrelated to potency (ie, efficacious drugs can have high or low potency). Partial agonists have less efficacy than full agonists.

**Potency**

Amount of drug needed for a given effect. Represented by the x-value ( $EC_{50}$ ). Left shifting = ↓  $EC_{50}$  = ↑ potency = ↓ drug needed. Unrelated to efficacy (ie, potent drugs can have high or low efficacy).



## Receptor binding



AGONIST WITH	POTENCY	EFFICACY	REMARKS	EXAMPLE
<b>A</b> Competitive antagonist	↓	No change	Can be overcome by ↑ agonist concentration	Diazepam (agonist) + flumazenil (competitive antagonist) on GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor.
<b>B</b> Noncompetitive antagonist	No change	↓	Cannot be overcome by ↑ agonist concentration	Norepinephrine (agonist) + phenoxybenzamine (noncompetitive antagonist) on α-receptors.
<b>C</b> Partial agonist (alone)	Independent	↓	Acts at same site as full agonist	Morphine (full agonist) vs buprenorphine (partial agonist) at opioid μ-receptors.

## Therapeutic index

Measurement of drug safety.

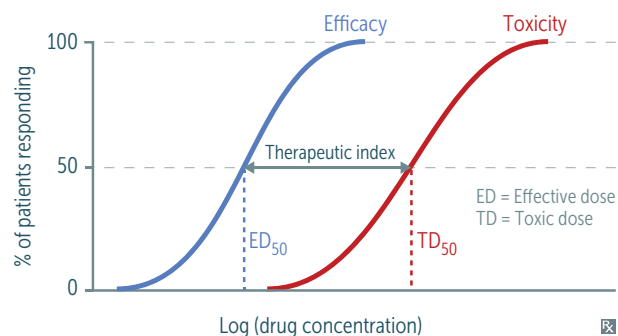
$$\frac{TD_{50}}{ED_{50}} = \frac{\text{median toxic dose}}{\text{median effective dose}}$$

Therapeutic window—dosage range that can safely and effectively treat disease.

**TITE:** Therapeutic Index =  $TD_{50} / ED_{50}$ .

Safer drugs have higher TI values. Drugs with lower TI values frequently require monitoring (eg, Warfarin, Theophylline, Digoxin, Antiepileptic drugs, Lithium; Warning! These Drugs Are Lethal!).

LD<sub>50</sub> (lethal median dose) often replaces TD<sub>50</sub> in animal studies.

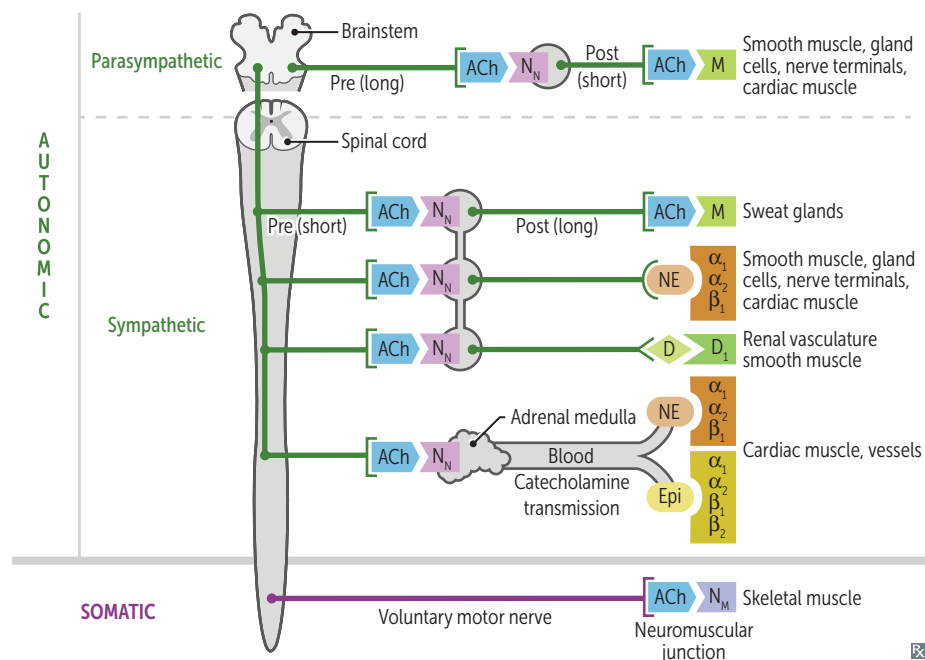


**Types of drug interactions**

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE
<b>Additive</b>	Effect of substances A and B together is equal to the sum of their individual effects	Aspirin and acetaminophen “2 + 2 = 4”
<b>Permissive</b>	Presence of substance A is required for the full effects of substance B	Cortisol on catecholamine responsiveness
<b>Synergistic</b>	Effect of substances A and B together is greater than the sum of their individual effects	Clopidogrel with aspirin “2 + 2 > 4”
<b>Potentiation</b>	Similar to synergism, but drug B with no therapeutic action enhances the therapeutic action of drug A	Carbidopa only blocks enzyme to prevent peripheral conversion of levodopa “2 + 0 > 2”
<b>Antagonistic</b>	Effect of substances A and B together is less than the sum of their individual effects	Ethanol antidote for methanol toxicity “2 + 2 < 4”
<b>Tachyphylactic</b>	Acute decrease in response to a drug after initial/repeated administration	Nitrates, niacin, phenylephrine, LSD, MDMA

## ▶ PHARMACOLOGY—AUTONOMIC DRUGS

## Autonomic receptors



Pelvic splanchnic nerves and CNs III, VII, IX and X are part of the parasympathetic nervous system. Adrenal medulla is directly innervated by preganglionic sympathetic fibers.

Sweat glands are part of the **sympathetic** pathway but are innervated by **cholinergic** fibers (**sympathetic** nervous system results in a “**chold**” sweat).

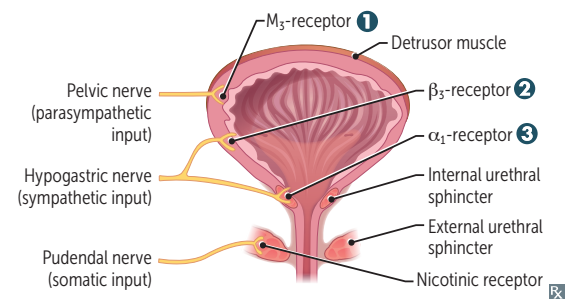
## Acetylcholine receptors

Nicotinic ACh receptors are ligand-gated  $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+$  channels. Two subtypes:  $N_N$  (found in autonomic ganglia, adrenal medulla) and  $N_M$  (found in neuromuscular junction of skeletal muscle). Muscarinic ACh receptors are G-protein-coupled receptors that usually act through 2nd messengers. 5 subtypes:  $M_{1-5}$  found in heart, smooth muscle, brain, exocrine glands, and on sweat glands (cholinergic sympathetic).

**Micturition control**

Micturition center in pons regulates involuntary bladder function via coordination of sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous systems.

- ⊕ sympathetic → ↑ urinary retention
- ⊕ parasympathetic → ↑ urine voiding. Some autonomic drugs act on smooth muscle receptors to treat bladder dysfunction.

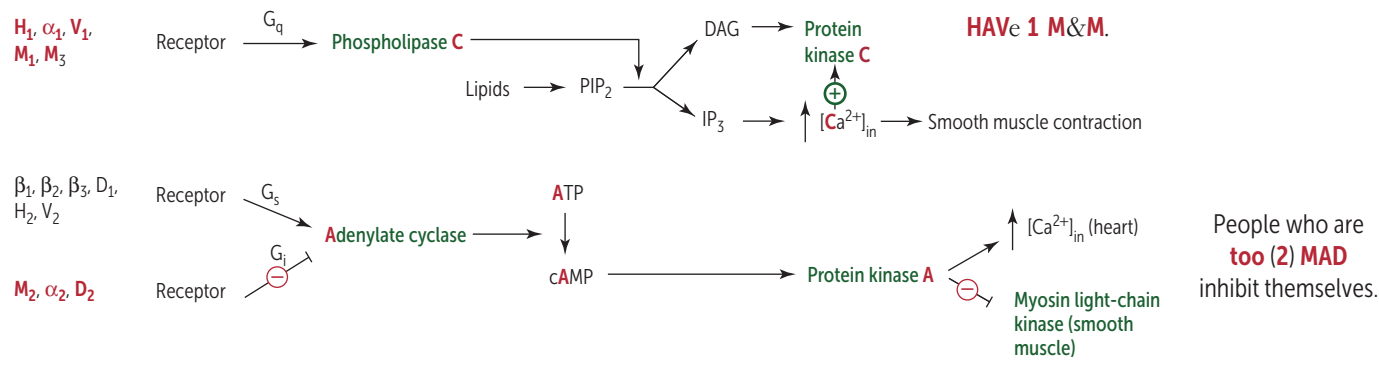


DRUGS	MECHANISM	USE
<b>1 Muscarinic antagonists</b> (eg, oxybutynin)	⊖ M <sub>3</sub> receptor → relaxation of detrusor smooth muscle → ↓ detrusor overactivity	Urgency incontinence
<b>1 Muscarinic agonists</b> (eg, bethanechol)	⊕ M <sub>3</sub> receptor → contraction of detrusor smooth muscle → ↑ bladder emptying	Urinary retention
<b>2 Sympathomimetics</b> (eg, mirabegron)	⊕ β <sub>3</sub> receptor → relaxation of detrusor smooth muscle → ↑ bladder capacity	Urgency incontinence
<b>3 α<sub>1</sub>-blockers</b> (eg, tamsulosin)	⊖ α <sub>1</sub> -receptor → relaxation of smooth muscle (bladder neck, prostate) → ↓ urinary obstruction	BPH

## G-protein-linked second messengers

RECEPTOR	G-PROTEIN CLASS	MAJOR FUNCTIONS
<b>Adrenergic</b>		
$\alpha_1$	q	↑ vascular smooth muscle contraction, ↑ pupillary dilator muscle contraction (mydriasis), ↑ intestinal and bladder sphincter muscle contraction
$\alpha_2$	i	↓ sympathetic (adrenergic) outflow, ↓ insulin release, ↓ lipolysis, ↑ platelet aggregation, ↓ aqueous humor production
$\beta_1$	s	↑ heart rate, ↑ contractility ( <b>one</b> heart), ↑ renin release, ↑ lipolysis
$\beta_2$	s	Vasodilation, bronchodilation ( <b>two</b> lungs), ↑ lipolysis, ↑ insulin release, ↑ glycogenolysis, ↓ uterine tone (tocolysis), ↑ aqueous humor production, ↑ cellular $K^+$ uptake
$\beta_3$	s	↑ lipolysis, ↑ thermogenesis in skeletal muscle, ↑ bladder relaxation
<b>Cholinergic</b>		
$M_1$	q	Mediates higher cognitive functions, stimulates enteric nervous system
$M_2$	i	↓ heart rate and contractility of atria
$M_3$	q	↑ exocrine gland secretions (eg, lacrimal, sweat, salivary, gastric acid), ↑ gut peristalsis, ↑ bladder contraction, bronchoconstriction, ↑ pupillary sphincter muscle contraction (miosis), ciliary muscle contraction (accommodation), ↑ insulin release, endothelium-mediated vasodilation
<b>Dopamine</b>		
$D_1$	s	Relaxes renal vascular smooth muscle, activates direct pathway of striatum
$D_2$	i	Modulates transmitter release, especially in brain, inhibits indirect pathway of striatum
<b>Histamine</b>		
$H_1$	q	↑ nasal and bronchial mucus production, ↑ vascular permeability, bronchoconstriction, pruritus, pain
$H_2$	s	↑ gastric acid secretion
<b>Vasopressin</b>		
$V_1$	q	↑ vascular smooth muscle contraction
$V_2$	s	↑ $H_2O$ permeability and reabsorption via upregulating aquaporin-2 in collecting <b>two</b> bules (tubules) of kidney, ↑ release of vWF

“After **q**isses (kisses), you get a **q**iq (kick) out of **s**iq (sick) **s**qs (super qinky sex).”

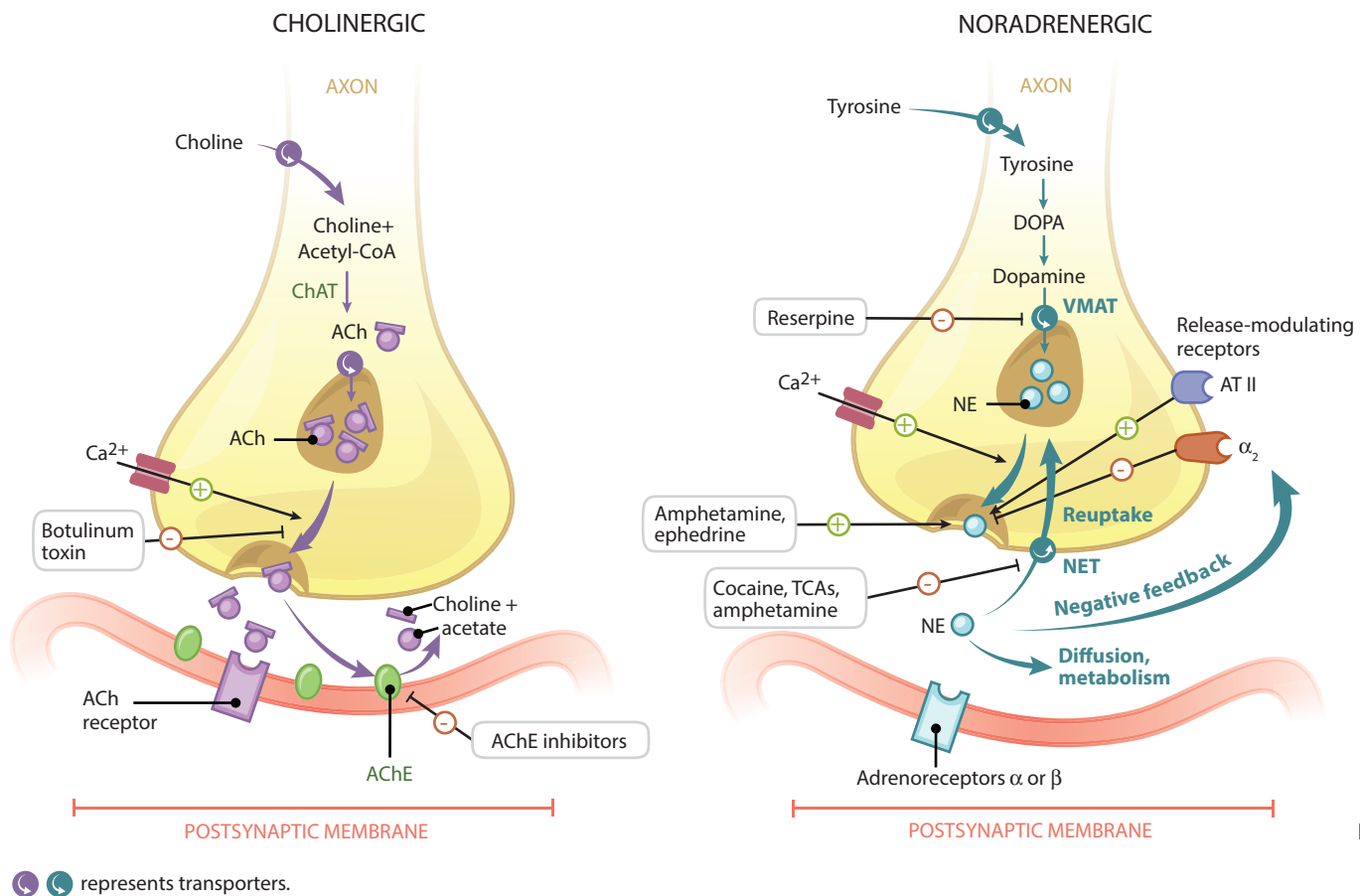




**Autonomic drugs**

Release of norepinephrine from a sympathetic nerve ending is modulated by NE itself, acting on presynaptic  $\alpha_2$ -autoreceptors  $\rightarrow$  negative feedback.

Amphetamines use the NE transporter (NET) to enter the presynaptic terminal, where they utilize the vesicular monoamine transporter (VMAT) to enter neurosecretory vesicles. This displaces NE from the vesicles. Once NE reaches a concentration threshold within the presynaptic terminal, the action of NET is reversed, and NE is expelled into the synaptic cleft, contributing to the characteristics and effects of  $\uparrow$  NE observed in patients taking amphetamines.



**Cholinomimetic agents**

Watch for exacerbation of COPD, asthma, and peptic ulcers in susceptible patients.

DRUG	ACTION	APPLICATIONS
<b>Direct agonists</b>		
<b>Bethanechol</b>	Activates <b>b</b> ladder smooth muscle; resistant to AChE. No nicotinic activity. “ <b>Bethany, call me to activate your bladder.</b> ”	Urinary retention.
<b>Carbachol</b>	<b>C</b> arbon copy of <b>a</b> cetyl <b>ch</b> oline (but resistant to AChE).	Constricts pupil and relieves intraocular pressure in open-angle glaucoma.
<b>Methacholine</b>	Stimulates <b>m</b> uscarinic receptors in airway when inhaled.	Challenge test for diagnosis of asthma.
<b>Pilocarpine</b>	Contracts ciliary muscle of eye (open-angle glaucoma), pupillary sphincter (closed-angle glaucoma); resistant to AChE, can cross blood-brain barrier (tertiary amine). “You cry, drool, and sweat on your <b>p</b> illow.”	Potent stimulator of sweat, tears, and saliva Open-angle and closed-angle glaucoma, xerostomia (Sjögren syndrome).
<b>Indirect agonists (anticholinesterases)</b>		
<b>Donepezil, rivastigmine, galantamine</b>	↑ ACh.	1st line for Alzheimer disease ( <b>Dona Riva</b> dances at the <b>gala</b> ).
<b>Edrophonium</b>	↑ ACh.	Historically used to diagnose myasthenia gravis; replaced by anti-AChR Ab (anti-acetylcholine receptor antibody) test.
<b>Neostigmine</b>	↑ ACh. <b>Neo</b> CNS = <b>No</b> CNS penetration (quaternary amine).	Postoperative and neurogenic ileus and urinary retention, myasthenia gravis, reversal of neuromuscular junction blockade (postoperative).
<b>Physostigmine</b>	↑ ACh. <b>Ph</b> reely (freely) crosses blood-brain barrier → CNS (tertiary amine).	Antidote for anticholinergic toxicity; <b>physostigmine “phyxes”</b> atropine overdose.
<b>Pyridostigmine</b>	↑ ACh; ↑ muscle strength. Used with glycopyrrolate, hyoscyamine, or propantheline to control pyridostigmine side effects. <b>Pyridostigmine</b> gets <b>rid</b> of myasthenia gravis.	Myasthenia gravis (long acting); does not penetrate CNS (quaternary amine).
<b>Anticholinesterase poisoning</b>		
<b>Muscarinic effects</b>	<b>D</b> iarrhea, <b>U</b> rination, <b>M</b> iosis, <b>B</b> ronchospasm, <b>B</b> radycardia, <b>E</b> mesis, <b>L</b> acrimation, <b>S</b> weating, <b>S</b> alivation.	<b>DUMBBELSS.</b> Reversed by atropine, a competitive inhibitor. Atropine can cross BBB to relieve CNS symptoms.
<b>Nicotinic effects</b>	Neuromuscular blockade (mechanism similar to succinylcholine).	Reversed by pralidoxime, regenerates AChE via dephosphorylation if given early. Pralidoxime (quaternary amine) does not readily cross BBB.
<b>CNS effects</b>	Respiratory depression, lethargy, seizures, coma.	

**Muscarinic antagonists**

DRUGS	ORGAN SYSTEMS	APPLICATIONS
<b>Atropine, homatropine, tropicamide</b>	Eye	Produce mydriasis and cycloplegia.
<b>Benztropine, trihexyphenidyl</b>	CNS	<b>P</b> arkinson disease (“ <b>park</b> my <b>Benz</b> ”). Acute dystonia.
<b>Glycopyrrolate</b>	GI, respiratory	Parenteral: preoperative use to reduce airway secretions. Oral: drooling, peptic ulcer.
<b>Hyoscyamine, dicyclomine</b>	GI	Antispasmodics for irritable bowel syndrome.
<b>Ipratropium, tiotropium</b>	Respiratory	COPD, asthma (“ <b>I pray</b> I can breathe soon!”).
<b>Oxybutynin, solifenacin, tolterodine</b>	Genitourinary	Reduce bladder spasms and urge urinary incontinence (overactive bladder).
<b>Scopolamine</b>	CNS	Motion sickness.

**Atropine** Muscarinic antagonist. Used to treat bradycardia and for ophthalmic applications.

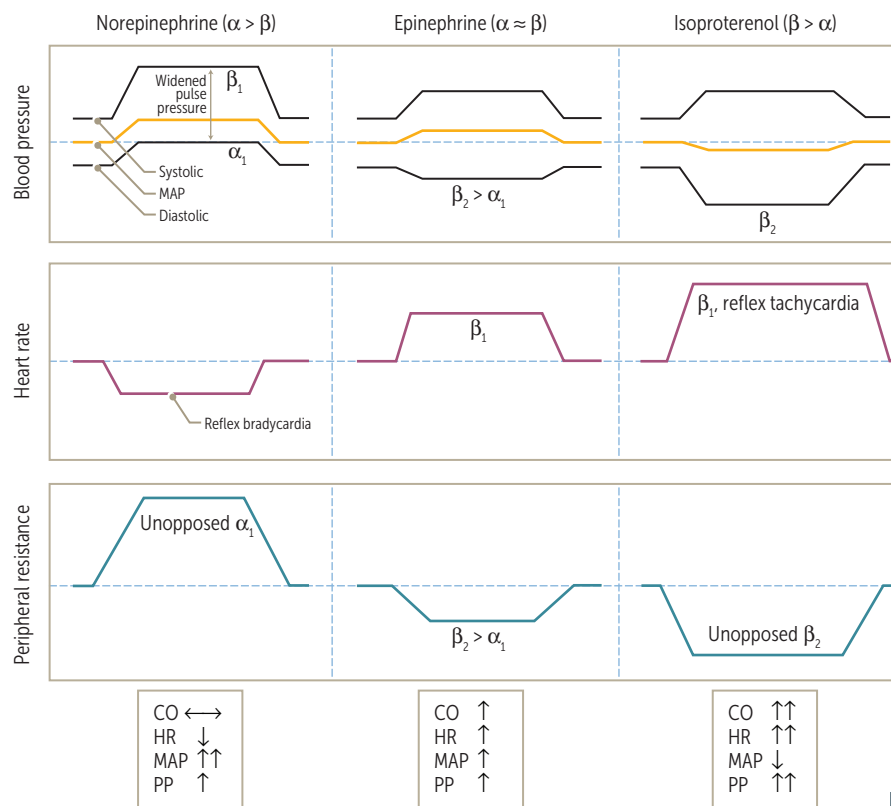
ORGAN SYSTEM	ACTION	NOTES
Eye	↑ pupil dilation, cycloplegia	Blocks muscarinic effects ( <b>DUMBBELSS</b> ) of anticholinesterases, but not the nicotinic effects.
Airway	Bronchodilation, ↓ secretions	
Stomach	↓ acid secretion	
Gut	↓ motility	
Bladder	↓ urgency in cystitis	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ body <b>temperature</b> (due to ↓ sweating); ↑ <b>HR</b> ; dry mouth; <b>dry, flushed skin; cycloplegia</b> ; constipation; <b>disorientation</b> Can cause acute angle-closure glaucoma in elderly (due to mydriasis), <b>urinary retention</b> in men with prostatic hyperplasia, and hyperthermia in infants.	Side effects: <b>H</b> ot as a hare <b>F</b> ast as a fiddle <b>D</b> ry as a bone <b>R</b> ed as a beet <b>B</b> lind as a bat <b>M</b> ad as a hatter <b>F</b> ull as a flask Jimson weed ( <i>Datura</i> ) → gardener’s pupil (mydriasis due to plant alkaloids)

## Sympathomimetics

DRUG	ACTION	HEMODYNAMIC CHANGES	APPLICATIONS
<b>Direct sympathomimetics</b>			
<b>Albuterol, salmeterol, terbutaline</b>	$\beta_2 > \beta_1$	↑ HR (little effect)	<b>A</b> lbuterol for <b>A</b> cute asthma/COPD. <b>S</b> almeterol for <b>S</b> erial (long-term) asthma/COPD. Terbutaline for acute bronchospasm in asthma and tocolysis.
<b>Dobutamine</b>	$\beta_1 > \beta_2, \alpha$	↔/↓ BP, ↑ HR, ↑ CO	Heart failure (HF), cardiogenic shock (inotropic > chronotropic), cardiac stress testing.
<b>Dopamine</b>	$D_1 = D_2 > \beta > \alpha$	↑ BP (high dose), ↑ HR, ↑ CO	Unstable bradycardia, HF, shock; inotropic and chronotropic effects at lower doses due to $\beta$ effects; vasoconstriction at high doses due to $\alpha$ effects.
<b>Epinephrine</b>	$\beta > \alpha$	↑ BP (high dose), ↑ HR, ↑ CO	Anaphylaxis, asthma, open-angle glaucoma; $\alpha$ effects predominate at high doses. Significantly stronger effect at $\beta_2$ -receptor than norepinephrine.
<b>Fenoldopam</b>	$D_1$	↓ BP (vasodilation), ↑ HR, ↑ CO	Postoperative hypertension, hypertensive crisis. Vasodilator (coronary, peripheral, renal, and splanchnic). Promotes natriuresis. Can cause hypotension and tachycardia.
<b>Isoproterenol</b>	$\beta_1 = \beta_2$	↓ BP (vasodilation), ↑ HR, ↑ CO	Electrophysiologic evaluation of tachyarrhythmias. Can worsen ischemia. Has negligible $\alpha$ effect.
<b>Midodrine</b>	$\alpha_1$	↑ BP (vasoconstriction), ↓ HR, ↔/↓ CO	Autonomic insufficiency and postural hypotension. May exacerbate supine hypertension.
<b>Mirabegron</b>	$\beta_3$		Urinary urgency or incontinence or overactive bladder. Think “mirab <sub>3</sub> gron.”
<b>Norepinephrine</b>	$\alpha_1 > \alpha_2 > \beta_1$	↑ BP, ↑ HR, ↔/↑ CO	Hypotension, septic shock.
<b>Phenylephrine</b>	$\alpha_1 > \alpha_2$	↑ BP (vasoconstriction), ↓ HR, ↔/↓ CO	Hypotension (vasoconstrictor), ocular procedures (mydriatic), rhinitis (decongestant), ischemic priapism.
<b>Indirect sympathomimetics</b>			
<b>Amphetamine</b>	Indirect general agonist, reuptake inhibitor, also releases stored catecholamines		Narcolepsy, obesity, ADHD.
<b>Cocaine</b>	Indirect general agonist, reuptake inhibitor		Causes vasoconstriction and local anesthesia. Caution when giving $\beta$ -blockers if cocaine intoxication is suspected (can lead to unopposed $\alpha_1$ activation → extreme hypertension, coronary vasospasm).
<b>Ephedrine</b>	Indirect general agonist, releases stored catecholamines		Nasal decongestion (pseudoephedrine), urinary incontinence, hypotension.

### Norepinephrine vs isoproterenol

NE  $\uparrow$  systolic and diastolic pressures as a result of  $\alpha_1$ -mediated vasoconstriction  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  mean arterial pressure  $\rightarrow$  reflex bradycardia. However, isoproterenol (rarely used) has little  $\alpha$  effect but causes  $\beta_2$ -mediated vasodilation, resulting in  $\downarrow$  mean arterial pressure and  $\uparrow$  heart rate through  $\beta_1$  and reflex activity.

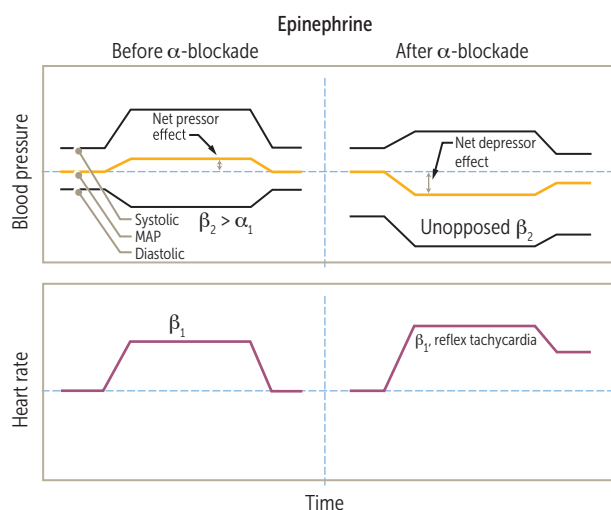


### Sympatholytics ( $\alpha_2$ -agonists)

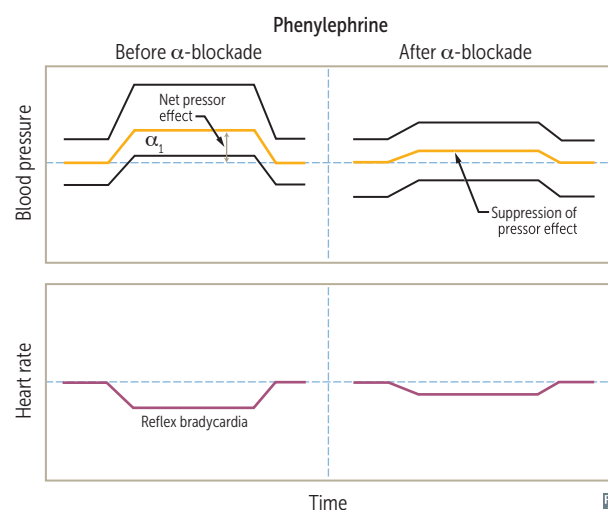
DRUG	APPLICATIONS	ADVERSE EFFECTS
<b>Clonidine, guanfacine</b>	Hypertensive urgency (limited situations), ADHD, Tourette syndrome, symptom control in opioid withdrawal	CNS depression, bradycardia, hypotension, respiratory depression, miosis, rebound hypertension with abrupt cessation
<b><math>\alpha</math>-methyl dopa</b>	Hypertension in pregnancy	Direct Coombs $\oplus$ hemolysis, drug-induced lupus, hyperprolactinemia
<b>Tizanidine</b>	Relief of spasticity	Hypotension, weakness, xerostomia

**$\alpha$ -blockers**

DRUG	APPLICATIONS	ADVERSE EFFECTS
<b>Nonselective</b>		
<b>Phenoxybenzamine</b>	Irreversible. Pheochromocytoma (used preoperatively) to prevent catecholamine (hypertensive) crisis	Orthostatic hypotension, reflex tachycardia
<b>Phentolamine</b>	Reversible. Given to patients on MAO inhibitors who eat tyramine-containing foods and for severe cocaine-induced hypertension (2nd line)	
<b><math>\alpha_1</math> selective (-osin ending)</b>		
<b>Prazosin, terazosin, doxazosin, tamsulosin</b>	Urinary symptoms of BPH; PTSD (prazosin); hypertension (except tamsulosin)	1st-dose orthostatic hypotension, dizziness, headache
<b><math>\alpha_2</math> selective</b>		
<b>Mirtazapine</b>	Depression	Sedation, $\uparrow$ serum cholesterol, $\uparrow$ appetite



Epinephrine response exhibits reversal of mean arterial pressure from a net increase (the  $\alpha$  response) to a net decrease (the  $\beta_2$  response).



Phenylephrine response is suppressed but not reversed because it is a “pure”  $\alpha$ -agonist (lacks  $\beta$ -agonist properties).

APPLICATION	ACTIONS	NOTES/EXAMPLES
<b>β-blockers</b>	Acebutolol, atenolol, betaxolol, bisoprolol, carvedilol, esmolol, labetalol, metoprolol, nadolol, nebivolol, pindolol, propranolol, timolol.	
Angina pectoris	↓ heart rate and contractility → ↓ O <sub>2</sub> consumption	
Glaucoma	↓ production of aqueous humor	Timolol
Heart failure	↓ mortality	Bisoprolol, Carvedilol, Metoprolol (β-blockers Curb Mortality)
Hypertension	↓ cardiac output, ↓ renin secretion (due to β <sub>1</sub> -receptor blockade on JG cells)	
Hyperthyroidism/ thyroid storm	Symptom control (↓ heart rate, ↓ tremor)	Propranolol
Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy	↓ heart rate → ↑ filling time, relieving obstruction	
Myocardial infarction	↓ O <sub>2</sub> demand (short-term), ↓ mortality (long-term)	
Supraventricular tachycardia	↓ AV conduction velocity (class II antiarrhythmic)	Metoprolol, esmolol
Variceal bleeding	↓ hepatic venous pressure gradient and portal hypertension (prophylactic use)	Nadolol, propranolol, carvedilol
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Erectile dysfunction, cardiovascular (bradycardia, AV block, HF), CNS (seizures, sleep alterations), dyslipidemia (metoprolol), and asthma/COPD exacerbations	Use of β-blockers for acute cocaine-associated chest pain remains controversial due to unsubstantiated concern for unopposed α-adrenergic stimulation
SELECTIVITY	β <sub>1</sub> -selective antagonists (β <sub>1</sub> > β <sub>2</sub> )— <b>a</b> cebutolol (partial agonist), <b>a</b> tenolol, <b>b</b> etaxolol, <b>b</b> isoprolol, <b>e</b> smolol, <b>m</b> etoprolol	Selective antagonists mostly go from <b>A</b> to <b>M</b> (β <sub>1</sub> with 1st half of alphabet)
	Nonselective antagonists (β <sub>1</sub> = β <sub>2</sub> )— <b>n</b> adolol, <b>p</b> indolol (partial agonist), <b>p</b> ropranolol, <b>t</b> imolol	<b>NonZ</b> elective antagonists mostly go from <b>N</b> to <b>Z</b> (β <sub>2</sub> with 2nd half of alphabet)
	Nonselective α- and β-antagonists— <b>c</b> arvedilol, <b>l</b> abetalol	Nonselective α- and β-antagonists have <b>modified suffixes</b> (instead of “-olol”)
	<b>N</b> ebivolol combines cardiac-selective β <sub>1</sub> -adrenergic blockade with stimulation of β <sub>3</sub> -receptors (activate <b>n</b> itric <b>o</b> xide synthase in the vasculature and ↓ SVR)	<b>N</b> ebivolol increases <b>NO</b>



**Phosphodiesterase inhibitors**

Phosphodiesterase (PDE) inhibitors inhibit PDE, which catalyzes the hydrolysis of cAMP and/or cGMP, and thereby increase cAMP and/or cGMP. These inhibitors have varying specificity for PDE isoforms and thus have different clinical uses.

TYPE OF INHIBITOR	MECHANISM OF ACTION	CLINICAL USES	ADVERSE EFFECTS
<b>Nonspecific PDE inhibitor</b> Theophylline	↓ cAMP hydrolysis → ↑ cAMP → bronchial smooth muscle relaxation → bronchodilation	COPD/asthma (rarely used)	Cardiotoxicity (eg, tachycardia, arrhythmia), neurotoxicity (eg, headache), abdominal pain
<b>PDE-5 inhibitors</b> Sildenafil, vardenafil, tadalafil, avanafil	↓ hydrolysis of cGMP → ↑ cGMP → ↑ smooth muscle relaxation by enhancing NO activity → pulmonary vasodilation and ↑ blood flow in corpus cavernosum fills the penis	Erectile dysfunction Pulmonary hypertension BPH (tadalafil only)	Facial flushing, headache, dyspepsia, hypotension in patients taking nitrates; “Hot and sweaty,” then Headache, Heartburn, Hypotension Sildenafil only: cyanopia (blue-tinted vision) via inhibition of PDE-6 in retina
<b>PDE-4 inhibitor</b> Roflumilast	↑ cAMP in neutrophils, granulocytes, and bronchial epithelium	Severe COPD	Abdominal pain, weight loss, mental disorders (eg, depression)
<b>PDE-3 inhibitor</b> Milrinone	In cardiomyocytes: ↑ cAMP → ↑ Ca <sup>2+</sup> influx → ↑ inotropy and chronotropy In vascular smooth muscle: ↑ cAMP → MLCK inhibition → vasodilation → ↓ preload and afterload	Acute decompensated HF with cardiogenic shock	Tachycardia, ventricular arrhythmias (thus not for chronic use), hypotension
<b>“Platelet inhibitors”</b> Cilostazol <sup>a</sup> Dipyridamole <sup>b</sup>	In platelets: ↑ cAMP → inhibition of platelet aggregation	Intermittent claudication Stroke or TIA prevention (with aspirin) Cardiac stress testing (dipyridamole only, due to coronary vasodilation) Prevention of coronary stent restenosis	Nausea, headache, facial flushing, hypotension, abdominal pain

<sup>a</sup>Cilostazol is a PDE-3 inhibitor, but due to its indications is categorized as a platelet inhibitor together with dipyridamole.

<sup>b</sup>Dipyridamole is a nonspecific PDE inhibitor, leading to inhibition of platelet aggregation. It also prevents adenosine reuptake by platelets → ↑ extracellular adenosine → ↑ vasodilation.

**Ingested seafood toxins** Toxin actions include **H**istamine release, **T**otal block of Na<sup>+</sup> channels, or opening of Na<sup>+</sup> channels to **C**ause depolarization.

TOXIN	SOURCE	ACTION	SYMPTOMS	TREATMENT
<b>Histamine (scombroid poisoning)</b>	Spoiled dark-meat fish such as tuna, mahi-mahi, mackerel, and bonito	Bacterial histidine decarboxylase converts histidine to histamine Frequently misdiagnosed as fish allergy	Mimics anaphylaxis: acute burning sensation of mouth, flushing of face, erythema, urticaria, itching May progress to bronchospasm, angioedema, hypotension	Antihistamines Albuterol and epinephrine if needed
<b>Tetrodotoxin</b>	Pufferfish	Highly potent toxin; binds fast voltage-gated Na <sup>+</sup> channels in nerve tissue, preventing depolarization	Nausea, diarrhea, paresthesias, weakness, dizziness, loss of reflexes	Supportive
<b>Ciguatoxin</b>	Reef fish such as barracuda, snapper, and moray eel	Opens Na <sup>+</sup> channels, causing depolarization	Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea; perioral numbness; reversal of hot and cold sensations; bradycardia, heart block, hypotension	Supportive

### Beers criteria

Widely used criteria developed to reduce potentially inappropriate prescribing and harmful polypharmacy in the geriatric population. Includes > 50 medications that should be avoided in elderly patients due to ↓ efficacy and/or ↑ risk of adverse events. Examples:

- α-blockers (↑ risk of hypotension)
- Anticholinergics, antidepressants, antihistamines, opioids (↑ risk of delirium, sedation, falls, constipation, urinary retention)
- Benzodiazepines (↑ risk of delirium, sedation, falls)
- NSAIDs (↑ risk of GI bleeding, especially with concomitant anticoagulation)
- PPIs (↑ risk of *C difficile* infection)

## ▶ PHARMACOLOGY—TOXICITIES AND SIDE EFFECTS

**Specific toxicity treatments**

TOXIN	TREATMENT
Acetaminophen	N-acetylcysteine (replenishes glutathione)
AChE inhibitors, organophosphates	Atropine > pralidoxime
Antimuscarinic, anticholinergic agents	Physostigmine (crosses BBB), control hyperthermia
Arsenic	Dimercaprol, succimer
Benzodiazepines	Flumazenil
β-blockers	Atropine, glucagon, saline
Carbon monoxide	100% O <sub>2</sub> , hyperbaric O <sub>2</sub>
<b>Copper</b>	“ <b>Penny</b> ”cillamine (penicillamine), <b>trientine</b> ( <b>copper penny</b> × 3)
Cyanide	Hydroxocobalamin, nitrites + sodium thiosulfate
Digitalis (digoxin)	Digoxin-specific antibody fragments
Heparin	Protamine sulfate
Iron ( <b>Fe</b> )	De <b>fe</b> roxamine, de <b>fe</b> rasirox, de <b>fe</b> riprone
Lead	Calcium disodium EDTA, dimercaprol, succimer, penicillamine
<b>Mercury</b>	Di <b>me</b> rcaprol, suc <b>ci</b> mer
Methanol, ethylene glycol (antifreeze)	Fomepizole > ethanol, dialysis
<b>Methemoglobin</b>	<b>Meth</b> ylene blue, vitamin C (reducing agent)
<b>OpiOids</b>	Nal <b>OxO</b> ne
Salicylates	NaHCO <sub>3</sub> (alkalinize urine), dialysis
TCA's	NaHCO <sub>3</sub> (stabilizes cardiac cell membrane)
Warfarin	Vitamin K (delayed effect), PCC (prothrombin complex concentrate)/FFP (immediate effect)

**Drug reactions—cardiovascular**

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS
Coronary vasospasm	<b>Cocaine</b> , <b>Amphetamines</b> , <b>Sumatriptan</b> , <b>Ergot alkaloids</b> ( <b>CASE</b> )
Cutaneous <b>flushing</b>	<b>Vancomycin</b> , <b>Adenosine</b> , <b>Niacin</b> , <b>Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel blockers</b> , <b>Echinocandins</b> , <b>Nitrates</b> ( <b>flushed</b> from <b>VANCEN</b> [dancing]) <b>Red man syndrome</b> —rate-dependent infusion reaction to vancomycin causing widespread pruritic erythema due to histamine release. Manage with diphenhydramine, slower infusion rate.
<b>Dilated cardiomyopathy</b>	Anthracyclines (eg, <b>Doxorubicin</b> , <b>Daunorubicin</b> ); prevent with <b>Dexrazoxane</b>
<b>Torsades de pointes</b>	Agents that prolong QT interval: anti <b>Arr</b> rhythmics (class IA, III), anti <b>B</b> iotics (eg, macrolides), anti“ <b>C</b> ”ychotics (eg, ziprasidone), anti <b>D</b> epressants (eg, TCAs), anti <b>E</b> metics (eg, ondansetron) ( <b>ABCDE</b> )

**Drug reactions—endocrine/reproductive**

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Adrenocortical insufficiency	HPA suppression 2° to glucocorticoid withdrawal	
Diabetes insipidus	Lithium, demeclocycline	
Hot flashes	SERMs (eg, tamoxifen, clomiphene, raloxifene)	
Hyperglycemia	Tacrolimus, Protease inhibitors, Niacin, HCTZ, Corticosteroids	The People Need Hard Candies
Hyperprolactinemia	Typical antipsychotics (eg, haloperidol), atypical antipsychotics (eg, risperidone), metoclopramide, methyl dopa, reserpine	Presents with hypogonadism (eg, infertility, amenorrhea, erectile dysfunction) and galactorrhea
Hyperthyroidism	Amiodarone, iodine	
Hypothyroidism	Amiodarone, Sulfonamides, Lithium	I AM Suddenly Lethargic
SIADH	Carbamazepine, Cyclophosphamide, SSRIs	Can't Concentrate Serum Sodium

**Drug reactions—gastrointestinal**

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Acute cholestatic hepatitis, jaundice	Macrolides (eg, erythromycin)	
Diarrhea	Acamprosate, antidiabetic agents (acarbose, metformin, pramlintide), colchicine, cholinesterase inhibitors, lipid-lowering agents (eg, ezetimibe, orlistat), macrolides (eg, erythromycin), SSRIs, chemotherapy (eg, irinotecan)	
Focal to massive hepatic necrosis	Halothane, <i>Amanita phalloides</i> (death cap mushroom), Valproic acid, Acetaminophen	Liver “HAVAc”
Hepatitis	Rifampin, isoniazid, pyrazinamide, statins, fibrates	
Pancreatitis	Didanosine, Corticosteroids, Alcohol, Valproic acid, Azathioprine, Diuretics (eg, furosemide, HCTZ)	Drugs Causing A Violent Abdominal Distress
Pill-induced esophagitis	Bisphosphonates, ferrous sulfate, NSAIDs, potassium chloride, tetracyclines	Caustic effect minimized with upright posture and adequate water ingestion
Pseudomembranous colitis	Ampicillin, cephalosporins, clindamycin, fluoroquinolones, PPIs	Antibiotics predispose to superinfection by resistant <i>C difficile</i>

**Drug reactions—hematologic**

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Agranulocytosis	Dapsone, Clozapine, Carbamazepine, Propylthiouracil, Methimazole, Colchicine, Ganciclovir	Drugs Can Cause Pretty Major Collapse of Granulocytes
Aplastic anemia	Carbamazepine, Methimazole, NSAIDs, Benzene, Chloramphenicol, Propylthiouracil	Can't Make New Blood Cells Properly
Direct Coombs ⊕ hemolytic anemia	Penicillin, methylDopa, Cephalosporins	P Diddy Coombs
Drug reaction with eosinophilia and systemic symptoms (DRESS)	Allopurinol, anticonvulsants, antibiotics, sulfa drugs	Potentially fatal delayed hypersensitivity reaction. Latency period (2- 8 weeks), then fever, morbilliform skin rash, frequent multiorgan involvement. Treatment: withdrawal of offending drug, corticosteroids
Gray baby syndrome	Chloramphenicol	
Hemolysis in G6PD deficiency	Isoniazid, Sulfonamides, Dapsone, Primaquine, Aspirin, Ibuprofen, Nitrofurantoin	Hemolysis IS D PAIN
Megaloblastic anemia	Hydroxyurea, Phenytoin, Methotrexate, Sulfa drugs	You're having a mega blast with PMS
Thrombocytopenia	Heparin, vancomycin, linezolid, quinidine, indinavir, ganciclovir, abciximab	
Thrombotic complications	Combined oral contraceptives, hormone replacement therapy, SERMs (eg, tamoxifen)	Estrogen-mediated side effect

**Drug reactions—musculoskeletal/skin/connective tissue**

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Drug-induced lupus	Methyldopa, Minocycline, Hydralazine, Isoniazid, Phenytoin, Sulfa drugs, Etanercept, Procainamide	Lupus Makes My HIPS Extremely Painful
Fat redistribution	Protease inhibitors, Glucocorticoids	Fat PiG
Gingival hyperplasia	Cyclosporine, Ca <sup>2+</sup> channel blockers, Phenytoin	Can Cause Puffy gums
Hyperuricemia (gout)	Pyrazinamide, Thiazides, Furosemide, Niacin, Cyclosporine	Painful Tophi and Feet Need Care
Myopathy	Statins, fibrates, niacin, colchicine, daptomycin, hydroxychloroquine, interferon- $\alpha$ , penicillamine, glucocorticoids	
Osteoporosis	Corticosteroids, depot medroxyprogesterone acetate, GnRH agonists, aromatase inhibitors, anticonvulsants, heparin, PPIs	
Photosensitivity	Sulfonamides, Amiodarone, Tetracyclines, 5-FU	SAT For Photo
Rash (Stevens-Johnson syndrome)	Anti-epileptic drugs (especially lamotrigine), allopurinol, sulfa drugs, penicillin	Steven Johnson has epileptic allergy to sulfa drugs and penicillin
Teeth discoloration	Tetracyclines	Teethracyclines
Tendon/cartilage damage	Fluoroquinolones	

**Drug reactions—neurologic**

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Cinchonism	Quinidine, quinine	Can present with tinnitus, hearing/vision loss, psychosis, and cognitive impairment
Parkinson-like syndrome	Antipsychotics, Reserpine, Metoclopramide	Cogwheel rigidity of ARM
Peripheral neuropathy	Isoniazid, phenytoin, platinum agents (eg, cisplatin), vincristine	
Idiopathic intracranial hypertension	Growth hormones, tetracyclines, vitamin A	
Seizures	Isoniazid, Bupropion, Imipenem/cilastatin, Tramadol, Enflurane	With seizures, I BITE my tongue
Tardive dyskinesia	Antipsychotics, metoclopramide	
Visual disturbance	Topiramate (blurred vision/diplopia, haloes), Digoxin (yellow-tinged vision), Isoniazid (optic neuritis), Vigabatrin (bilateral visual field defects), PDE-5 inhibitors (blue-tinged vision), Ethambutol (color vision changes)	These Drugs Irritate Very Precious Eyes

**Drug reactions—renal/genitourinary**

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Fanconi syndrome	Cisplatin, ifosfamide, expired tetracyclines, tenofovir	
Hemorrhagic cystitis	Cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide	Prevent by coadministering with mesna
Interstitial nephritis	Diuretics (Pee), NSAIDs (Pain-free), Penicillins and cephalosporins, PPIs, rifamPin, and sulfa drugs	Remember the 5 P's

**Drug reactions—respiratory**

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Dry cough	ACE inhibitors	
Pulmonary fibrosis	Methotrexate, Nitrofurantoin, Carmustine, Bleomycin, Busulfan, Amiodarone	My Nose Cannot Breathe Bad Air

**Drug reactions—multiorgan**

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Antimuscarinic	Atropine, TCAs, H <sub>1</sub> -blockers, antipsychotics	
Disulfiram-like reaction	1st-generation Sulfonylureas, Procarbazine, certain Cephalosporins, Griseofulvin, Metronidazole	Sorry Pals, Can't Go Mingle
Nephrotoxicity/ototoxicity	Loop diuretics, Aminoglycosides, cisPlatin, Vancomycin, amphotERICin B	Listen And Pee Very TERriBly Cisplatin toxicity may respond to amifostine

**Drugs affecting pupil size**

↑ pupil size	↓ pupil size
Anticholinergics (eg, atropine, TCAs, tropicamide, scopolamine, antihistamines)	Sympatholytics (eg, $\alpha_2$ -agonists)
Drugs of abuse (eg, amphetamines, cocaine, LSD), meperidine	Drugs of abuse (eg, heroin/opioids)
Sympathomimetics	Parasympathomimetics (eg, pilocarpine), organophosphates

**Cytochrome P-450 interactions (selected)**

Inducers (+)	Substrates	Inhibitors (-)
Modafinil	Warfarin	Sodium valproate
Chronic alcohol use	Anti-epileptics	Isoniazid
St. John's wort	Theophylline	Cimetidine
Phenytoin	OCPs	Ketoconazole
Phenobarbital		Fluconazole
Nevirapine		Acute alcohol abuse
Rifampin		Chloramphenicol
Griseofulvin		Erythromycin/clarithromycin
Carbamazepine		Sulfonamides
		Ciprofloxacin
		Omeprazole
		Metronidazole
		Amiodarone
		Ritonavir
		Grapefruit juice
Most chronic alcoholics	War Against The OCPs	SICKFACES.COM (when
Steal Phen-Phen and Never		I Am Really drinking
Refuse Greasy Carbs		Grapefruit juice)

**Sulfa drugs**

Sulfonamide antibiotics, Sulfasalazine, Probenecid, Furosemide, Acetazolamide, Celecoxib, Thiazides, Sulfonylureas. Patients with sulfa allergies may develop fever, urinary tract infection, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, hemolytic anemia, thrombocytopenia, agranulocytosis, acute interstitial nephritis, and urticaria (hives).

**Scary Sulfa Pharm FACTS**



## ▶ PHARMACOLOGY—MISCELLANEOUS

## Drug names

ENDING	CATEGORY	EXAMPLE
<b>Antimicrobial</b>		
<b>-bendazole</b>	Antiparasitic/anthelmintic	Mebendazole
<b>-cillin</b>	Transpeptidase inhibitor	Ampicillin
<b>-conazole</b>	Ergosterol synthesis inhibitor	Ketoconazole
<b>-cycline</b>	Protein synthesis inhibitor	Tetracycline
<b>-ivir</b>	Neuraminidase inhibitor	Oseltamivir
<b>-navir</b>	Protease inhibitor	Ritonavir
<b>-ovir</b>	Viral DNA polymerase inhibitor	Acyclovir
<b>-tegravir</b>	Integrase inhibitor	Elvitegravir, raltegravir
<b>-thromycin</b>	Macrolide antibiotic	Azithromycin
<b>CNS</b>		
<b>-apine, -idone</b>	Atypical antipsychotic	Quetiapine, risperidone
<b>-azine</b>	Typical antipsychotic	Thioridazine
<b>-barbital</b>	Barbiturate	Phenobarbital
<b>-ipramine, -triptyline</b>	TCA	Imipramine, amitriptyline
<b>-triptan</b>	5-HT <sub>1B/1D</sub> agonist	Sumatriptan
<b>-zepam, -zolam</b>	Benzodiazepine	Diazepam, alprazolam
<b>Autonomic</b>		
<b>-chol</b>	Cholinergic agonist	Bethanechol, carbachol
<b>-olol</b>	β-blocker	Propranolol
<b>-stigmine</b>	AChE inhibitor	Neostigmine
<b>-terol</b>	β <sub>2</sub> -agonist	Albuterol
<b>-zosin</b>	α <sub>1</sub> -blocker	Prazosin
<b>Cardiovascular</b>		
<b>-afil</b>	PDE-5 inhibitor	Sildenafil
<b>-dipine</b>	Dihydropyridine Ca <sup>2+</sup> channel blocker	Amlodipine
<b>-pril</b>	ACE inhibitor	Captopril
<b>-sartan</b>	Angiotensin-II receptor blocker	Losartan
<b>-xaban</b>	Direct factor <b>Xa</b> inhibitor	Apixaban, edoxaban, rivaroxaban
<b>Metabolic</b>		
<b>-glibflozin</b>	SGLT-2 inhibitor	Dapagliflozin, canagliflozin
<b>-glinide</b>	Meglitinide	Repaglinide, nateglinide
<b>-gliptin</b>	DPP-4 inhibitor	Sitagliptin
<b>-glitazone</b>	PPAR-γ activator	Rosiglitazone
<b>-glutide</b>	GLP-1 analog	Liraglutide, albiglutide

**Drug names (continued)**

ENDING	CATEGORY	EXAMPLE
<b>Other</b>		
<b>-dronate</b>	Bisphosphonate	Alendronate
<b>-prazole</b>	Proton pump inhibitor	Omeprazole
<b>-prost</b>	Prostaglandin analog	Latanoprost
<b>-sentan</b>	Endothelin receptor antagonist	Bosentan
<b>-tidine</b>	H <sub>2</sub> -antagonist	Cimetidine
<b>-vaptan</b>	ADH antagonist	Tolvaptan

**Biologic agents**

ENDING	CATEGORY	EXAMPLE
<b>Monoclonal antibodies (-mab)—target overexpressed cell surface receptors</b>		
<b>-ximab</b>	<b>Chimeric</b> human-mouse monoclonal antibody	Rituximab
<b>-zumab</b>	<b>Humanized</b> mouse monoclonal antibody	Bevacizumab
<b>-umab</b>	<b>Human</b> monoclonal antibody	Denosumab
<b>Small molecule inhibitors (-ib)—target intracellular molecules</b>		
<b>-tinib</b>	Tyrosine kinase inhibitor	Imatinib
<b>-zomib</b>	Proteasome inhibitor	Bortezomib
<b>-ciclib</b>	Cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor	Palbociclib
<b>Receptor fusion proteins (-cept)</b>		
<b>-cept</b>	TNF- $\alpha$ antagonist	Etanercept
<b>Interleukin receptor modulators (-kin)—agonists and antagonists of interleukin receptors</b>		
<b>-leukin</b>	IL-2 agonist/analog	Aldesleukin
<b>-kinra</b>	Interleukin receptor antagonist	Anakinra

## HIGH-YIELD PRINCIPLES IN

# Public Health Sciences

*“Medicine is a science of uncertainty and an art of probability.”*

—William Osler

*“There are two kinds of statistics: the kind you look up and the kind you make up.”*

—Rex Stout

*“On a long enough timeline, the survival rate for everyone drops to zero.”*

—Chuck Palahniuk

*“There are three kinds of lies: lies, damned lies, and statistics.”*

—Mark Twain

A heterogenous mix of epidemiology, biostatistics, ethics, law, healthcare delivery, patient safety, quality improvement, and more falls under the heading of public health sciences. Biostatistics and epidemiology are the foundations of evidence-based medicine and are very high yield. Make sure you can quickly apply biostatistical equations such as sensitivity, specificity, and predictive values in a problem-solving format. Also, know how to set up your own  $2 \times 2$  tables. Quality improvement and patient safety topics were introduced a few years ago on the exam and represent trends in health system science. Medical ethics questions often require application of principles. Typically, you are presented with a patient scenario and then asked how you would respond.

▶ Epidemiology and Biostatistics	256
▶ Ethics	265
▶ The Well Patient	270
▶ Healthcare Delivery	270
▶ Quality and Safety	273

## ▶ PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—EPIDEMIOLOGY AND BIOSTATISTICS

**Observational studies**

STUDY TYPE	DESIGN	MEASURES/EXAMPLE
<b>Cross-sectional study</b>	Frequency of disease and frequency of risk-related factors are assessed in the present. Asks, “What is happening?”	Disease prevalence. Can show risk factor association with disease, but does not establish causality.
<b>Case-control study</b>	Compares a group of people with disease to a group without disease. Looks to see if odds of prior exposure or risk factor differ by disease state. Asks, “What happened?”	Odds ratio (OR). Patients with COPD had higher odds of a smoking history than those without COPD.
<b>Cohort study</b>	Compares a group with a given exposure or risk factor to a group without such exposure. Looks to see if exposure or risk factor is associated with later development of disease. Can be prospective or retrospective.	Relative risk (RR). Smokers had a higher risk of developing COPD than nonsmokers. Cohort = relative risk.
<b>Crossover study</b>	Compares the effect of a series of $\geq 2$ treatments on a participant. Order in which participants receive treatments is randomized. Washout period occurs between each treatment.	Allows participants to serve as their own controls.
<b>Twin concordance study</b>	Compares the frequency with which both monozygotic twins vs both dizygotic twins develop the same disease.	Measures heritability and influence of environmental factors (“nature vs nurture”).
<b>Adoption study</b>	Compares siblings raised by biological vs adoptive parents.	Measures heritability and influence of environmental factors.

**Clinical trial**

Experimental study involving humans. Compares therapeutic benefits of  $\geq 2$  treatments, or of treatment and placebo. Study quality improves when study is randomized, controlled, and double-blinded (ie, neither patient nor doctor knows whether the patient is in the treatment or control group). Triple-blind refers to the additional blinding of the researchers analyzing the data. Four phases (“Does the drug **SWIM?**”).

DRUG TRIALS	TYPICAL STUDY SAMPLE	PURPOSE
<b>Phase I</b>	Small number of either healthy volunteers or patients with disease of interest.	“Is it <b>S</b> afe?” Assesses safety, toxicity, pharmacokinetics, and pharmacodynamics.
<b>Phase II</b>	Moderate number of patients with disease of interest.	“Does it <b>W</b> ork?” Assesses treatment efficacy, optimal dosing, and adverse effects.
<b>Phase III</b>	Large number of patients randomly assigned either to the treatment under investigation or to the standard of care (or placebo).	“Is it as good or better?” Compares the new treatment to the current standard of care (any <b>I</b> mprovement?).
<b>Phase IV</b>	Postmarketing surveillance of patients after treatment is approved.	“Can it stay?” Detects rare or long-term adverse effects (eg, black box warnings). Can result in treatment being withdrawn from <b>M</b> arket.

**Evaluation of diagnostic tests**

Sensitivity and specificity are fixed properties of a test. PPV and NPV vary depending on disease prevalence in population being tested.

	Disease		
	⊕	⊖	
Test	⊕	FP	PPV = TP / (TP + FP)
	⊖	TN	NPV = TN / (TN + FN)
	Sensitivity = TP / (TP + FN)	Specificity = TN / (TN + FP)	Prevalence = TP + FN / (TP + FN + FP + TN)

**Sensitivity (true-positive rate)**

Proportion of all people with disease who test positive, or the probability that when the disease is present, the test is positive. Value approaching 100% is desirable for **ruling out** disease and indicates a **low false-negative rate**.

$= TP / (TP + FN)$   
 $= 1 - FN \text{ rate}$   
**SN-N-OUT** = highly **SeNsitive** test, when **Negative**, rules **OUT** disease  
 High sensitivity test used for screening

**Specificity (true-negative rate)**

Proportion of all people without disease who test negative, or the probability that when the disease is absent, the test is negative. Value approaching 100% is desirable for **ruling in** disease and indicates a **low false-positive rate**.

$= TN / (TN + FP)$   
 $= 1 - FP \text{ rate}$   
**SP-P-IN** = highly **SPecific** test, when **Positive**, rules **IN** disease  
 High specificity test used for confirmation after a positive screening test

**Positive predictive value**

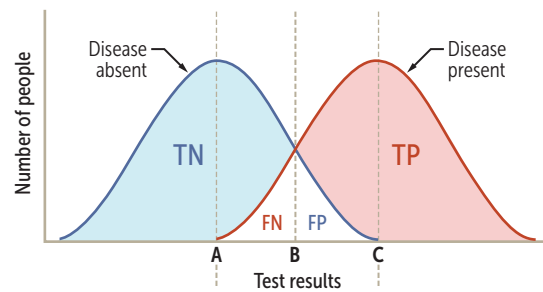
Probability that a person who has a positive test result actually has the disease.

$PPV = TP / (TP + FP)$   
 PPV varies directly with pretest probability (baseline risk, such as prevalence of disease):  
 high pretest probability → high PPV

**Negative predictive value**

Probability that a person with a negative test result actually does not have the disease.

$NPV = TN / (TN + FN)$   
 NPV varies inversely with prevalence or pretest probability



Possible cutoff values for (+) vs (-) test result  
**A** = 100% sensitivity cutoff value  
**B** = practical compromise between specificity and sensitivity  
**C** = 100% specificity cutoff value

Lowering the cutoff value:	↑ Sensitivity ↑ NPV
<b>B</b> → <b>A</b> (↑ FN ↓ FP)	↓ Specificity ↓ PPV
Raising the cutoff value:	↑ Specificity ↑ PPV
<b>B</b> → <b>C</b> (↑ FN ↓ FP)	↓ Sensitivity ↓ NPV

**Likelihood ratio**

Likelihood that a given test result would be expected in a patient with the target disorder compared to the likelihood that the same result would be expected in a patient without the target disorder.

$$LR^+ = \frac{\text{sensitivity}}{1 - \text{specificity}} = \frac{TP \text{ rate}}{FP \text{ rate}}$$

$$LR^- = \frac{1 - \text{sensitivity}}{\text{specificity}} = \frac{FN \text{ rate}}{TN \text{ rate}}$$

$LR^+ > 10$  indicates a highly specific test, while  $LR^- < 0.1$  indicates a highly sensitive test. LRs can be multiplied with pretest odds of disease to estimate posttest odds.

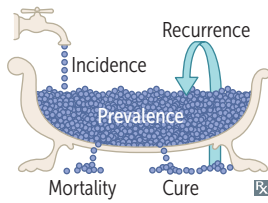
**Quantifying risk**

Definitions and formulas are based on the classic  $2 \times 2$  or contingency table.

		Disease or outcome	
		⊕	⊖
Exposure or intervention	⊕	a	b
	⊖	c	d

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE	FORMULA								
<b>Odds ratio</b>	Typically used in case-control studies. Represents the odds of exposure among cases (a/c) vs odds of exposure among controls (b/d).	If in a case-control study, 20/30 lung cancer patients and 5/25 healthy individuals report smoking, the OR is 8; so the lung cancer patients are 8 times more likely to have a history of smoking.	$OR = \frac{a/c}{b/d} = \frac{ad}{bc}$ <table border="1"> <tr> <td>a</td> <td>b</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c</td> <td>d</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>20</td> </tr> </table>	a	b	20	5	c	d	10	20
a	b										
20	5										
c	d										
10	20										
<b>Relative risk</b>	Typically used in cohort studies. Risk of developing disease in the exposed group divided by risk in the unexposed group. RR = 1 → no association between exposure and disease. RR > 1 → exposure associated with ↑ disease occurrence. RR < 1 → exposure associated with ↓ disease occurrence.	If 5/10 people exposed to radiation are diagnosed with cancer, and 1/10 people not exposed to radiation are diagnosed with cancer, the RR is 5; so people exposed to radiation have a 5 times greater risk of developing cancer. For rare diseases (low prevalence), OR approximates RR.	$RR = \frac{a/(a+b)}{c/(c+d)}$ <table border="1"> <tr> <td>a</td> <td>b</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c</td> <td>d</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>9</td> </tr> </table>	a	b	5	5	c	d	1	9
a	b										
5	5										
c	d										
1	9										
<b>Relative risk reduction</b>	The proportion of risk reduction attributable to the intervention as compared to a control.	If 2% of patients who receive a flu shot develop the flu, while 8% of unvaccinated patients develop the flu, then RR = 2/8 = 0.25, and RRR = 0.75.	$RRR = 1 - RR$								
<b>Attributable risk</b>	The difference in risk between exposed and unexposed groups.	If risk of lung cancer in smokers is 21% and risk in nonsmokers is 1%, then the attributable risk is 20%.	$AR = \frac{a}{a+b} - \frac{c}{c+d}$ $AR\% = \frac{RR - 1}{RR} \times 100$								
<b>Absolute risk reduction</b>	The difference in risk (not the proportion) attributable to the intervention as compared to a control.	If 8% of people who receive a placebo vaccine develop the flu vs 2% of people who receive a flu vaccine, then ARR = 8% - 2% = 6% = 0.06.	$ARR = \frac{c}{c+d} - \frac{a}{a+b}$								
<b>Number needed to treat</b>	Number of patients who need to be treated for 1 patient to benefit. Lower number = better treatment.		$NNT = 1/ARR$								
<b>Number needed to harm</b>	Number of patients who need to be exposed to a risk factor for 1 patient to be harmed. Higher number = safer exposure.		$NNH = 1/AR$								
<b>Case fatality rate</b>	Percentage of deaths occurring among those with disease.	If 4 patients die among 10 cases of meningitis, case fatality rate is 40%.	$CFR\% = \frac{\text{deaths}}{\text{cases}} \times 100$								

**Incidence vs prevalence**



$$\text{Incidence} = \frac{\# \text{ of new cases}}{\# \text{ of people at risk}} \quad (\text{per unit of time})$$

$$\text{Prevalence} = \frac{\# \text{ of existing cases}}{\text{Total \# of people in a population}} \quad (\text{at a point in time})$$

$$\frac{\text{Prevalence}}{1 - \text{prevalence}} = \text{Incidence rate} \times \text{average duration of disease}$$

Prevalence  $\approx$  incidence for short duration disease (eg, common cold).

Prevalence  $>$  incidence for chronic diseases, due to large # of existing cases (eg, diabetes).

**Incidence** looks at new cases (**incidents**).

**Prevalence** looks at **all** current cases.

Prevalence  $\sim$  pretest probability.  
 $\uparrow$  prevalence  $\rightarrow \uparrow$  PPV and  $\downarrow$  NPV.

SITUATION	INCIDENCE	PREVALENCE
$\uparrow$ survival time	—	$\uparrow$
$\uparrow$ mortality	—	$\downarrow$
Faster recovery time	—	$\downarrow$
Extensive vaccine administration	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$
$\downarrow$ risk factors	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$

**Precision vs accuracy**

**Precision (reliability)**

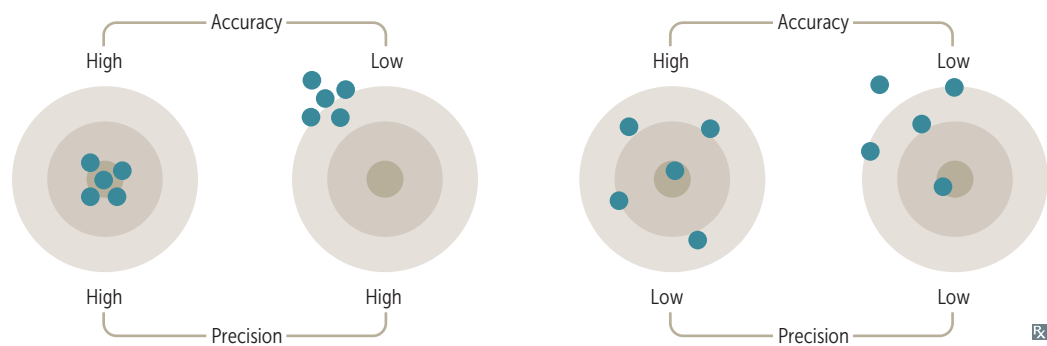
The consistency and reproducibility of a test.  
 The absence of random variation in a test.

Random error  $\downarrow$  precision in a test.  
 $\uparrow$  precision  $\rightarrow \downarrow$  standard deviation.  
 $\uparrow$  precision  $\rightarrow \uparrow$  statistical power ( $1 - \beta$ ).

**Accuracy (validity)**

The closeness of test results to the true values.  
 The absence of systematic error or bias in a test.

Systematic error  $\downarrow$  accuracy in a test.

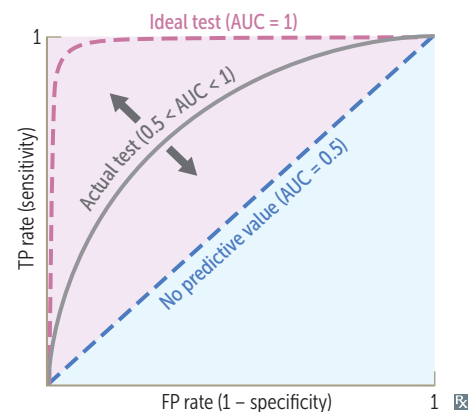




**Receiving operating characteristic curve**

ROC curve demonstrates how well a diagnostic test can distinguish between 2 groups (eg, disease vs healthy). Plots the true-positive rate (sensitivity) against the false-positive rate (1 – specificity).

The better performing test will have a higher area under the curve (AUC), with the curve closer to the upper left corner.

**Bias and study errors**

TYPE	DEFINITION	EXAMPLES	STRATEGIES TO REDUCE BIAS
<b>Recruiting participants</b>			
<b>Selection bias</b>	Nonrandom sampling or treatment allocation of subjects such that study population is not representative of target population. Most commonly a sampling bias.	<b>Berkson bias</b> —cases and/or controls selected from hospitals are less healthy and have different exposures than general population <b>Attrition bias</b> —participants lost to follow up have a different prognosis than those who complete the study	Randomization Ensure the choice of the right comparison/reference group
<b>Performing study</b>			
<b>Recall bias</b>	Awareness of disorder alters recall by subjects; common in retrospective studies	Patients with disease recall exposure after learning of similar cases	Decrease time from exposure to follow-up
<b>Measurement bias</b>	Information is gathered in a systemically distorted manner	Using a faulty automatic sphygmomanometer to measure BP <b>Hawthorne effect</b> —participants change behavior upon awareness of being observed	Use objective, standardized, and previously tested methods of data collection that are planned ahead of time Use placebo group
<b>Procedure bias</b>	Subjects in different groups are not treated the same	Patients in treatment group spend more time in highly specialized hospital units	Blinding (masking) and use of placebo reduce influence of participants and researchers on procedures and interpretation of outcomes as neither are aware of group assignments
<b>Observer-expectancy bias</b>	Researcher's belief in the efficacy of a treatment changes the outcome of that treatment (aka, Pygmalion effect)	An observer expecting treatment group to show signs of recovery is more likely to document positive outcomes	

**Bias and study errors (continued)**

TYPE	DEFINITION	EXAMPLES	STRATEGY TO REDUCE BIAS
<b>Interpreting results</b>			
<b>Confounding bias</b>	Factor related to both exposure and outcome (but not on causal path) distorts effect of exposure on outcome (vs effect modification, in which the exposure leads to different outcomes in subgroups stratified by the factor)	An uncontrolled study shows an association between drinking coffee and lung cancer. However, coffee drinkers also smoke more, which can account for the association	Multiple/repeated studies Crossover studies (subjects act as their own controls) Matching (patients with similar characteristics in both treatment and control groups)
<b>Lead-time bias</b>	Early detection is confused with ↑ survival	Early detection makes it seem like survival has increased, but the disease's natural history has not changed	Measure “back-end” survival (adjust survival according to the severity of disease at the time of diagnosis)
<b>Length-time bias</b>	Screening test detects diseases with long latency period, while those with shorter latency period become symptomatic earlier	A slowly progressive cancer is more likely detected by a screening test than a rapidly progressive cancer	A randomized controlled trial assigning subjects to the screening program or to no screening

**Statistical distribution****Measures of central tendency**

Mean = (sum of values)/(total number of values).

Most affected by outliers (extreme values).

Median = middle value of a list of data sorted from least to greatest.

If there is an even number of values, the median will be the average of the middle two values.

Mode = most common value.

Least affected by outliers.

**Measures of dispersion**

Standard deviation = how much variability exists in a set of values, around the mean of these values.

$\sigma$  = SD; n = sample size.

Variance = (SD)<sup>2</sup>.

Standard error = an estimate of how much variability exists in a (theoretical) set of sample means around the true population mean.

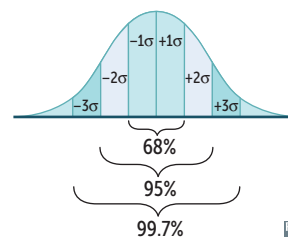
SE =  $\sigma/\sqrt{n}$ .

SE ↓ as n ↑.

**Normal distribution**

Gaussian, also called bell-shaped.

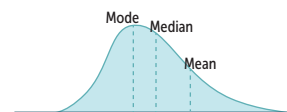
Mean = median = mode.

**Nonnormal distributions****Bimodal**

Suggests two different populations (eg, metabolic polymorphism such as fast vs slow acetylators; age at onset of Hodgkin lymphoma; suicide rate by age).

**Positive skew**

Typically, mean > median > mode.  
Asymmetry with longer tail on right.

**Negative skew**

Typically, mean < median < mode.  
Asymmetry with longer tail on left.

**Statistical hypotheses****Null (H<sub>0</sub>)**

Hypothesis of no difference or relationship (eg, there is no association between the disease and the risk factor in the population).

**Alternative (H<sub>1</sub>)**

Hypothesis of some difference or relationship (eg, there is some association between the disease and the risk factor in the population).

**Outcomes of statistical hypothesis testing****Correct result**

Stating that there is an effect or difference when one exists (null hypothesis rejected in favor of alternative hypothesis).

Stating that there is no effect or difference when none exists (null hypothesis not rejected).

		Reality	
		$H_1$	$H_0$
Study rejects $H_0$	Power ( $1 - \beta$ )	$\alpha$ Type I error	
	$\beta$ Type II error		

Blue shading = correct result.

**Incorrect result****Type I error ( $\alpha$ )**

Stating that there is an effect or difference when none exists (null hypothesis incorrectly rejected in favor of alternative hypothesis).

$\alpha$  is the probability of making a type I error.  $p$  is judged against a preset  $\alpha$  level of significance (usually 0.05). If  $p < 0.05$  for a study outcome, the probability of obtaining that result purely by chance is  $< 5\%$ .

Statistical significance  $\neq$  clinical significance.

Also called false-positive error.

$\alpha$  = you **a**ccused an innocent man.  
You can never “prove” the alternate hypothesis, but you can reject the null hypothesis as being very unlikely.

**Type II error ( $\beta$ )**

Stating that there is not an effect or difference when one exists (null hypothesis is not rejected when it is in fact false).

$\beta$  is the probability of making a type II error.  $\beta$  is related to statistical power ( $1 - \beta$ ), which is the probability of rejecting the null hypothesis when it is false.

↑ power and ↓  $\beta$  by:

- ↑ sample size
- ↑ expected effect size
- ↑ precision of measurement

Also called false-negative error.

$\beta$  = you **b**lindly let the guilty man go free.  
If you ↑ sample size, you ↑ power. There is **power in numbers**.

**Confidence interval**

Range of values within which the true mean of the population is expected to fall, with a specified probability.

CI for sample mean =  $\bar{x} \pm Z(SE)$

The 95% CI (corresponding to  $\alpha = .05$ ) is often used. As sample size increases, CI narrows.

For the 95% CI,  $Z = 1.96$ .

For the 99% CI,  $Z = 2.58$ .

If the 95% CI for a mean difference between 2 variables includes 0, then there is no significant difference and  $H_0$  is not rejected.

If the 95% CI for odds ratio or relative risk includes 1,  $H_0$  is not rejected.

If the CIs between 2 groups do not overlap → statistically significant difference exists.

If the CIs between 2 groups overlap → usually no significant difference exists.

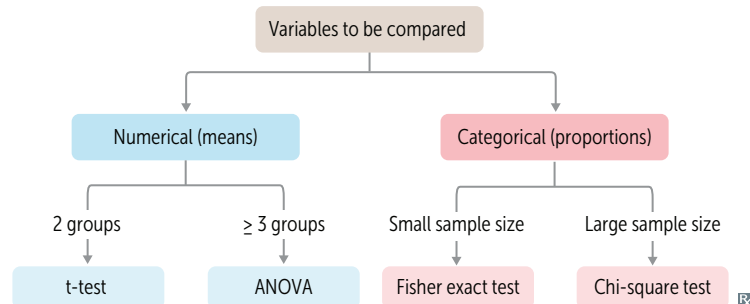
**Meta-analysis**

A method of statistical analysis that pools summary data (eg, means, RRs) from multiple studies for a more precise estimate of the size of an effect. Also estimates heterogeneity of effect sizes between studies.

Improves power, strength of evidence, and generalizability of study findings. Limited by quality of individual studies and bias in study selection.

**Common statistical tests**

<b>t-test</b>	Checks differences between <b>means</b> of <b>2</b> groups.	<b>Tea is meant for 2.</b> Example: comparing the mean blood pressure between men and women.
<b>ANOVA</b>	Checks differences between means of <b>3</b> or more groups.	<b>3</b> words: <b>AN</b> alysis <b>Of</b> <b>VA</b> riance. Example: comparing the mean blood pressure between members of 3 different ethnic groups.
<b>Chi-square (<math>\chi^2</math>)</b>	Checks differences between 2 or more percentages or proportions of <b>categorical</b> outcomes (not mean values).	Pronounce <b>Chi-tegorical</b> . Example: comparing the percentage of members of 3 different ethnic groups who have essential hypertension.
<b>Fisher's exact test</b>	Checks differences between 2 percentages or proportions of categorical, nominal outcomes. Use instead of chi-square test with small populations.	Example: comparing the percentage of 20 men and 20 women with hypertension.



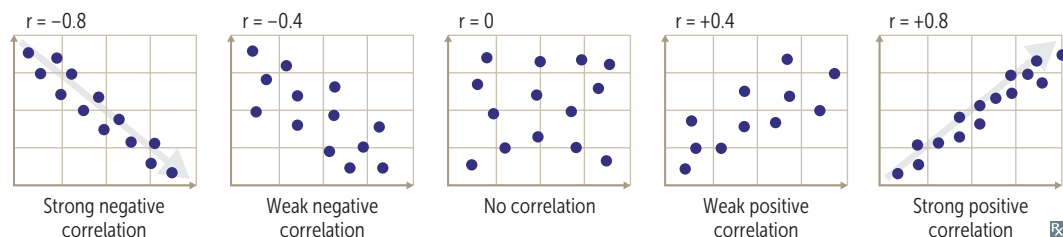
**Pearson correlation coefficient**

$r$  is always between  $-1$  and  $+1$ . The closer the absolute value of  $r$  is to 1, the stronger the linear correlation between the 2 variables. Variance is how much the measured values differ from the average value in a data set.

Positive  $r$  value → positive correlation (as one variable ↑, the other variable ↑).

Negative  $r$  value → negative correlation (as one variable ↑, the other variable ↓).

Coefficient of determination =  $r^2$  (amount of variance in one variable that can be explained by variance in another variable).



## ► PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—ETHICS

**Core ethical principles**

<b>Autonomy</b>	Obligation to respect patients as individuals (truth-telling, confidentiality), to create conditions necessary for autonomous choice (informed consent), and to honor their preference in accepting or not accepting medical care.
<b>Beneficence</b>	Physicians have a special ethical (fiduciary) duty to act in the patient's best interest. May conflict with autonomy (an informed patient has the right to decide) or what is best for society (eg, mandatory TB treatment). Traditionally, patient interest supersedes.
<b>Nonmaleficence</b>	"Do no harm." Must be balanced against beneficence; if the benefits outweigh the risks, a patient may make an informed decision to proceed (most surgeries and medications fall into this category).
<b>Justice</b>	To treat persons fairly and equitably. This does not always imply equally (eg, triage).

**Informed consent**

A process (not just a document/signature) that requires:

- Disclosure: discussion of pertinent information (using medical interpreter, if needed)
- Understanding: ability to comprehend
- Capacity: ability to reason and make one's own decisions (distinct from competence, a legal determination)
- Voluntariness: freedom from coercion and manipulation

Patients must have an intelligent understanding of their diagnosis and the risks/benefits of proposed treatment and alternative options, including no treatment.

Patient must be informed that he or she can revoke written consent at any time, even orally.

Exceptions to informed consent (**WIPE** it away):

- **Waiver**—patient explicitly waives the right of informed consent
- **Legally Incompetent**—patient lacks decision-making capacity (obtain consent from legal surrogate)
- **Therapeutic Privilege**—withholding information when disclosure would severely harm the patient or undermine informed decision-making capacity
- **Emergency situation**—implied consent may apply

**Consent for minors**

A minor is generally any person < 18 years old. Parental consent laws in relation to healthcare vary by state. In general, parental consent should be obtained, but exceptions exist for emergency treatment (eg, blood transfusions) or if minor is legally emancipated (eg, married, self-supporting, or in the military).

Situations in which parental consent is usually not required:

- **Sex** (contraception, STIs, pregnancy)
- **Drugs** (substance abuse)
- **Rock and roll** (emergency/trauma)

Physicians should always encourage healthy minor-guardian communication.

Physician should seek a minor's assent even if their consent is not required.

**Decision-making capacity**

Physician must determine whether the patient is psychologically and legally capable of making a particular healthcare decision. Note that decisions made with capacity cannot be revoked simply if the patient later loses capacity. Intellectual disability alone (eg, Down syndrome, autism) is not an exclusion criterion for informed decision-making.

Capacity is determined by a physician for a specific healthcare-related decision (eg, to refuse medical care). Competency is determined by a judge and usually refers to more global categories of decision making (eg, legally unable to make any healthcare-related decision).

Components (think **GIEMSA**):

- Decision is consistent with patient's values and **G**oals
- Patient is **I**nformed (knows and understands)
- Patient **E**xpresses a choice
- Decision is not a result of altered **M**ental status (eg, delirium, psychosis, intoxication), **M**ood disorder
- Decision remains **S**table over time
- Patient is  $\geq 18$  years of **A**ge or otherwise legally emancipated

**Advance directives**

Instructions given by a patient in anticipation of the need for a medical decision. Details vary per state law.

**Oral advance directive**

Incapacitated patient's prior oral statements commonly used as guide. Problems arise from variance in interpretation. If patient was informed, directive was specific, patient made a choice, and decision was repeated over time to multiple people, then the oral directive is more valid.

**Written advance directive**

Specifies specific healthcare interventions that a patient anticipates he or she would accept or reject during treatment for a critical or life-threatening illness. A living will is an example.

**Medical power of attorney**

Patient designates an agent to make medical decisions in the event that he/she loses decision-making capacity. Patient may also specify decisions in clinical situations. Can be revoked by patient if decision-making capacity is intact. More flexible than a living will.

**Do not resuscitate order**

DNR order prohibits cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). Other resuscitative measures that may follow (eg, feeding tube) are also typically avoided.

**Surrogate decision-maker**

If a patient loses decision-making capacity and has not prepared an advance directive, individuals (surrogates) who know the patient must determine what the patient would have done. Priority of surrogates: **spouse** → adult **C**hildren → **P**arents → **S**iblings → other relatives (the **spouse ChiPS** in).



**Confidentiality**

Confidentiality respects patient privacy and autonomy. If the patient is incapacitated or the situation is emergent, disclosing information to family and friends should be guided by professional judgment of patient's best interest. The patient may voluntarily waive the right to confidentiality (eg, insurance company request).

General principles for exceptions to confidentiality:

- Potential physical harm to others is serious and imminent
- Alternative means to warn or protect those at risk is not possible
- Self-harm is likely
- Steps can be taken to prevent harm

Examples of exceptions to patient confidentiality (many are state specific) include the following (“The physician’s good judgment **SAVED** the day”):

- **S**uicidal/homicidal patients.
  - **A**buse (children, elderly, and/or prisoners).
  - Duty to protect—state-specific laws that sometimes allow physician to inform or somehow protect potential **V**ictim from harm.
  - **E**pileptic patients and other impaired automobile drivers.
  - Reportable **D**iseases (eg, STIs, hepatitis, food poisoning); physicians may have a duty to warn public officials, who will then notify people at risk. Dangerous communicable diseases, such as TB or Ebola, may require involuntary treatment.
-

**Ethical situations**

SITUATION	APPROPRIATE RESPONSE
Patient is not adherent.	Attempt to identify the reason for nonadherence and determine his/her willingness to change; do not coerce the patient into adhering and do not refer him/her to another physician.
Patient desires an unnecessary procedure.	Attempt to understand why the patient wants the procedure and address underlying concerns. Do not refuse to see the patient and do not refer him/her to another physician. Avoid performing unnecessary procedures.
Patient has difficulty taking medications.	Provide written instructions; attempt to simplify treatment regimens; use teach-back method (ask patient to repeat regimen back to physician) to ensure comprehension.
Family members ask for information about patient's prognosis.	Avoid discussing issues with relatives without the patient's permission.
A patient's family member asks you not to disclose the results of a test if the prognosis is poor because the patient will be "unable to handle it."	Attempt to identify why the family member believes such information would be detrimental to the patient's condition. Explain that as long as the patient has decision-making capacity and does not indicate otherwise, communication of information concerning his/her care will not be withheld. However, if you believe the patient might seriously harm himself/herself or others if informed, then you may invoke therapeutic privilege and withhold the information.
A 17-year-old girl is pregnant and requests an abortion.	Many states require parental notification or consent for minors for an abortion. Unless there are specific medical risks associated with pregnancy, a physician should not sway the patient's decision for, or against, an elective abortion (regardless of maternal age or fetal condition).
A 15-year-old girl is pregnant and wants to keep the child. Her parents want you to tell her to give the child up for adoption.	The patient retains the right to make decisions regarding her child, even if her parents disagree. Provide information to the teenager about the practical issues of caring for a baby. Discuss the options, if requested. Encourage discussion between the teenager and her parents to reach the best decision.
A terminally ill patient requests physician assistance in ending his/her own life.	Overwhelming majority of states refuse involvement in any form of physician-assisted death. Physicians may, however, prescribe medically appropriate analgesics even if they shorten the patient's life.
Patient is suicidal.	Assess the seriousness of the threat. If it is serious, suggest that the patient remain in the hospital voluntarily; patient can be hospitalized involuntarily if he/she refuses.
Patient states that he/she finds you attractive.	Ask direct, closed-ended questions and use a chaperone if necessary. Romantic relationships with patients are never appropriate. It may be necessary to transition care to another physician.
A woman who had a mastectomy says she now feels "ugly."	Find out why the patient feels this way. Do not offer falsely reassuring statements (eg, "You still look good").
Patient is angry about the long time he/she spent in the waiting room.	Acknowledge the patient's anger, but do not take a patient's anger personally. Apologize for any inconvenience. Stay away from efforts to explain the delay.
Patient is upset with the way he/she was treated by another doctor.	Suggest that the patient speak directly to that physician regarding his/her concerns. If the problem is with a member of the office staff, tell the patient you will speak to that person.
An invasive test is performed on the wrong patient.	Regardless of the outcome, a physician is ethically obligated to inform a patient that a mistake has been made.

**Ethical situations (continued)**

SITUATION	APPROPRIATE RESPONSE
A patient requires a treatment not covered by his/her insurance.	Never limit or deny care because of the expense in time or money. Discuss all treatment options with patients, even if some are not covered by their insurance companies.
A 7-year-old boy loses a sister to cancer and now feels responsible.	At ages 5–7, children begin to understand that death is permanent, that all life functions end completely at death, and that everything that is alive eventually dies. Provide a direct, concrete description of his sister's death. Avoid clichés and euphemisms. Reassure the boy that he is not responsible. Identify and normalize fears and feelings. Encourage play and healthy coping behaviors (eg, remembering her in his own way).
Patient is victim of intimate partner violence.	Ask if patient is safe and has an emergency plan. Do not necessarily pressure patient to leave his or her partner, or disclose the incident to the authorities (unless required by state law).
Patient wants to try alternative or holistic medicine.	Explore any underlying reasons with the patient in a supportive, nonjudgmental manner. Advise the patient of known benefits and risks of treatment, including adverse effects, contraindications, and medication interactions.
Physician colleague presents to work impaired.	If impaired or incompetent, colleague is a threat to patient safety. Report the situation to local supervisory personnel. Should the organization fail to take action, alert the state licensing board.
Patient is officially determined to suffer brain death. Patient's family insists on maintaining life support indefinitely because patient is still moving when touched.	Gently explain to family that there is no chance of recovery, and that brain death is equivalent to death. Movement is due to spinal arc reflex and is not voluntary. Bring case to appropriate ethics board regarding futility of care and withdrawal of life support.
A pharmaceutical company offers you a sponsorship in exchange for advertising its new drug.	Reject this offer. Generally, decline gifts and sponsorships to avoid any appearance of conflict of interest. The AMA Code of Ethics does make exceptions for gifts directly benefitting patients; gifts of minimal value; special funding for medical education of students, residents, fellows; grants whose recipients are chosen by independent institutional criteria; and funds that are distributed without attribution to sponsors.
Patient requests a nonemergent procedure that is against your personal or religious beliefs.	Provide accurate and unbiased information so patients can make an informed decision. Explain to the patient that you do not perform the procedure but offer to refer him/her to another physician.
Mother and 15-year-old daughter are unresponsive following a car accident and are bleeding internally. Father says do not transfuse because they are Jehovah's Witnesses.	Transfuse daughter, but do not transfuse mother. Emergent care can be refused by the healthcare proxy for an adult, particularly when patient preferences are known or reasonably inferred, but not for a minor based solely on faith.
A child presents with injuries inconsistent with parental story.	Contact child protective services and ensure child is in a safe location. Physicians are required by law to report any reasonable suspicion of child abuse or endangerment.

▶ PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—THE WELL PATIENT

**Changes in the elderly**

Sexual changes:

- Men—slower erection/ejaculation, longer refractory period, but unchanged libido.
- Women—vaginal shortening, thinning, and dryness

Sleep patterns: ↓ REM and slow-wave sleep, ↑ sleep latency, ↑ early awakenings

↑ suicide rate

↓ vision and hearing

↓ immune response

↓ renal, pulmonary, and GI function

↓ muscle mass, ↑ fat

Intelligence does not decrease

▶ PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—HEALTHCARE DELIVERY

**Disease prevention**

**Primary disease prevention**

**P**revent disease before it occurs (eg, HPV vaccination)

**Secondary disease prevention**

**S**creen early for and manage existing but asymptomatic disease (eg, Pap smear for cervical cancer)

**Tertiary disease prevention**

**T**reatment to reduce complications from disease that is ongoing or has long-term effects (eg, chemotherapy)

**Quaternary disease prevention**

**Q**uit (avoid) unnecessary medical interventions to minimize incidental harm (eg, imaging studies, optimizing medications to reduce polypharmacy).

**Major medical insurance plans**

PLAN	PROVIDERS	PAYMENTS	SPECIALIST CARE
<b>Exclusive provider organization</b>	Restricted to limited panel (except emergencies)		No referral required
<b>Health maintenance organization</b>	Restricted to limited panel (except emergencies)	Denied for any service that does not meet established, evidence-based guidelines	Requires referral from primary care provider
<b>Point of service</b>	Patient can see providers outside network	Higher copays and deductibles for out-of-network services	Requires referral from primary care provider
<b>Preferred provider organization</b>	Patient can see providers outside network	Higher copays and deductibles for all services	No referral required
<b>Accountable care organization</b>	Providers voluntarily enroll	Medicare	Specialists voluntarily enroll

**Healthcare payment models**

<b>Bundled payment</b>	Healthcare organization receives a set amount per service, regardless of ultimate cost, to be divided among all providers and facilities involved.
<b>Capitation</b>	Physicians receive a set amount per patient assigned to them per period of time, regardless of how much the patient uses the healthcare system. Used by some HMOs.
<b>Discounted fee-for-service</b>	Patient pays for each individual service at a discounted rate predetermined by providers and payers (eg, PPOs).
<b>Fee-for-service</b>	Patient pays for each individual service.
<b>Global payment</b>	Patient pays for all expenses associated with a single incident of care with a single payment. Most commonly used during elective surgeries, as it covers the cost of surgery as well as the necessary pre- and postoperative visits.

**Medicare and Medicaid**

Medicare and Medicaid—federal social healthcare programs that originated from amendments to the Social Security Act. Medicare is available to patients ≥ 65 years old, < 65 with certain disabilities, and those with end-stage renal disease. Medicaid is joint federal and state health assistance for people with limited income and/or resources.

Medicar**E** is for **E**lderly.  
Medicai**D** is for **D**estitute.

The 4 parts of Medicare:

- Part **A**: Hospit**A**l insurance, home hospice care
- Part **B**: **B**asic medical **b**ills (eg, doctor’s fees, diagnostic testing)
- Part **C**: (parts A + B = **C**ombo) delivered by approved private **c**ompanies
- Part **D**: Prescription **D**rugs

**Hospice care**

Medical care focused on providing comfort and palliation instead of definitive cure. Available to patients on Medicare or Medicaid and in most private insurance plans whose life expectancy is < 6 months. During end-of-life care, priority is given to improving the patient’s comfort and relieving pain (often includes opioid, sedative, or anxiolytic medications). Facilitating comfort is prioritized over potential side effects (eg, respiratory depression). This prioritization of positive effects over negative effects is called the **principle of double effect**.

**Common causes of death (US) by age**

	< 1 YR	1–14 YR	15–34 YR	35–44 YR	45–64 YR	65+ YR
#1	Congenital malformations	Unintentional injury	Unintentional injury	Unintentional injury	Cancer	Heart disease
#2	Preterm birth	Cancer	Suicide	Cancer	Heart disease	Cancer
#3	Maternal pregnancy complications	Congenital malformations	Homicide	Heart disease	Unintentional injury	Chronic respiratory disease

**Conditions with frequent hospital readmissions**

Readmissions may be reduced by discharge planning and outpatient follow-up appointments. The table below is based on readmission for any reason within 30 days of discharge.

	MEDICARE	MEDICAID	PRIVATE INSURANCE	UNINSURED
#1	Congestive HF	Mood disorders	Maintenance of chemotherapy or radiotherapy	Mood disorders
#2	Septicemia	Schizophrenia/psychotic disorders	Mood disorders	Alcohol-related disorders
#3	Pneumonia	Diabetes mellitus with complications	Complications of surgical procedures or medical care	Diabetes mellitus with complications

▶ PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—QUALITY AND SAFETY

**Safety culture**

Organizational environment in which everyone can freely bring up safety concerns without fear of censure. Facilitates error identification.

Event reporting systems collect data on errors for internal and external monitoring.

**Human factors design**

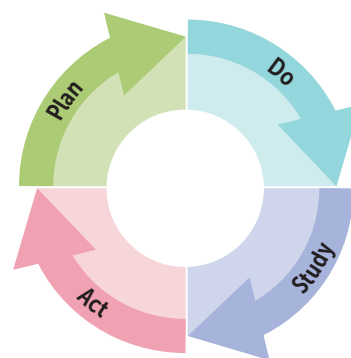
Forcing functions (those that prevent undesirable actions [eg, connecting feeding syringe to IV tubing]) are the most effective. Standardization improves process reliability (eg, clinical pathways, guidelines, checklists). Simplification reduces wasteful activities (eg, consolidating electronic medical records).

Deficient designs hinder workflow and lead to staff workarounds that bypass safety features (eg, patient ID barcodes affixed to computers due to unreadable wristbands).

**PDSA cycle**

Process improvement model to test changes in real clinical setting. Impact on patients:

- **P**lan—define problem and solution
- **D**o—test new process
- **S**tudy—measure and analyze data
- **A**ct—integrate new process into workflow

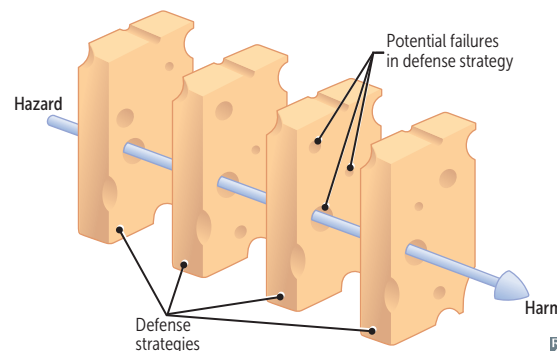


**Quality measurements**

	MEASURE	EXAMPLE
Structural	Physical equipment, resources, facilities	Number of diabetes educators
Process	Performance of system as planned	Percentage of diabetic patients whose HbA <sub>1c</sub> was measured in the past 6 months
Outcome	Impact on patients	Average HbA <sub>1c</sub> of patients with diabetes
Balancing	Impact on other systems/outcomes	Incidence of hypoglycemia among patients who tried an intervention to lower HbA <sub>1c</sub>

**Swiss cheese model**

Focuses on systems and conditions rather than an individual's error. The risk of a threat becoming a reality is mitigated by differing layers and types of defenses. Patient harm can occur despite multiple safeguards when "the holes in the cheese line up."





**Types of medical errors** May involve patient identification, diagnosis, monitoring, nosocomial infection, medications, procedures, devices, documentation, handoffs. Medical errors should be disclosed to patients, independent of immediate outcome (harmful or not).

<b>Active error</b>	Occurs at level of frontline operator (eg, wrong IV pump dose programmed).	Immediate impact.
<b>Latent error</b>	Occurs in processes indirect from operator but impacts patient care (eg, different types of IV pumps used within same hospital).	Accident waiting to happen.
<b>Never event</b>	Adverse event that is identifiable, serious, and usually preventable (eg, scalpel retained in a surgical patient's abdomen).	Major error that should never occur.

### Burnout vs fatigue

<b>Burnout</b>	Prolonged, excessive stress → cynicism, detachment, ↓ motivation and interest, sense of failure and helplessness, ↓ immunity. Medical errors due to lack of concern.
<b>Fatigue</b>	Sleep deprivation → ↓ energy and motivation, cognitive impairment. Medical errors due to compromised intellectual function.

### Medical error analysis

	DESIGN	METHODS
<b>Root cause analysis</b>	Retrospective approach. Applied after failure event to prevent recurrence.	Uses records and participant interviews to identify all the underlying problems (eg, process, people, environment, equipment, materials, management) that led to an error.
<b>Failure mode and effects analysis</b>	Forward-looking approach. Applied before process implementation to prevent failure occurrence.	Uses inductive reasoning to identify all the ways a process might fail and prioritizes them by their probability of occurrence and impact on patients.

## SECTION III

# High-Yield Organ Systems

*“Symptoms, then, are in reality nothing but the cry from suffering organs.”*  
—Jean-Martin Charcot

*“Man is an intelligence in servitude to his organs.”*  
—Aldous Huxley

*“When every part of the machine is correctly adjusted and in perfect harmony, health will hold dominion over the human organism by laws as natural and immutable as the laws of gravity.”*  
—Andrew T. Still

▶ Approaching the Organ Systems	276
▶ Cardiovascular	279
▶ Endocrine	325
▶ Gastrointestinal	357
▶ Hematology and Oncology	403
▶ Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue	445
▶ Neurology and Special Senses	489
▶ Psychiatry	553
▶ Renal	577
▶ Reproductive	611
▶ Respiratory	659

**▶ APPROACHING THE ORGAN SYSTEMS**

In this section, we have divided the High-Yield Facts into the major **Organ Systems**. Within each Organ System are several subsections, including **Embryology**, **Anatomy**, **Physiology**, **Pathology**, and **Pharmacology**. As you progress through each Organ System, refer back to information in the previous subsections to organize these basic science subsections into a “vertically integrated” framework for learning. Below is some general advice for studying the organ systems by these subsections.

**Embryology**

Relevant embryology is included in each organ system subsection. Embryology tends to correspond well with the relevant anatomy, especially with regard to congenital malformations.

**Anatomy**

Several topics fall under this heading, including gross anatomy, histology, and neuroanatomy. Do not memorize all the small details; however, do not ignore anatomy altogether. Review what you have already learned and what you wish you had learned. Many questions require two or more steps. The first step is to identify a structure on anatomic cross section, electron micrograph, or photomicrograph. The second step may require an understanding of the clinical significance of the structure.

When studying, stress clinically important material. For example, be familiar with gross anatomy and radiologic anatomy related to specific diseases (eg, Pancoast tumor, Horner syndrome), traumatic injuries (eg, fractures, sensory and motor nerve deficits), procedures (eg, lumbar puncture), and common surgeries (eg, cholecystectomy). There are also many questions on the exam involving x-rays, CT scans, and neuro MRI scans. Many students suggest browsing through a general radiology atlas, pathology atlas, and histology atlas. Focus on learning basic anatomy at key levels in the body (eg, sagittal brain MRI; axial CT of the midthorax, abdomen, and pelvis). Basic neuroanatomy (especially pathways, blood supply, and functional anatomy), associated neuropathology, and neurophysiology have good yield. Please note that many of the photographic images in this book are for illustrative purposes and are not necessarily reflective of Step 1 emphasis.

**Physiology**

The portion of the examination dealing with physiology is broad and concept oriented and thus does not lend itself as well to fact-based review. Diagrams are often the best study aids, especially given the increasing number of questions requiring the interpretation of diagrams. Learn to apply basic physiologic relationships in a variety of ways (eg, the Fick equation, clearance equations). You are seldom asked to perform complex

calculations. Hormones are the focus of many questions, so learn their sites of production and action as well as their regulatory mechanisms.

A large portion of the physiology tested on the USMLE Step 1 is clinically relevant and involves understanding physiologic changes associated with pathologic processes (eg, changes in pulmonary function with COPD). Thus, it is worthwhile to review the physiologic changes that are found with common pathologies of the major organ systems (eg, heart, lungs, kidneys, GI tract) and endocrine glands.

### Pathology

Questions dealing with this discipline are difficult to prepare for because of the sheer volume of material involved. Review the basic principles and hallmark characteristics of the key diseases. Given the clinical orientation of Step 1, it is no longer sufficient to know only the “buzzword” associations of certain diseases (eg, café-au-lait macules and neurofibromatosis); you must also know the clinical descriptions of these findings.

Given the clinical slant of the USMLE Step 1, it is also important to review the classic presenting signs and symptoms of diseases as well as their associated laboratory findings. Delve into the signs, symptoms, and pathophysiology of major diseases that have a high prevalence in the United States (eg, alcoholism, diabetes, hypertension, heart failure, ischemic heart disease, infectious disease). Be prepared to think one step beyond the simple diagnosis to treatment or complications.

The examination includes a number of color photomicrographs and photographs of gross specimens that are presented in the setting of a brief clinical history. However, read the question and the choices carefully before looking at the illustration, because the history will help you identify the pathologic process. Flip through an illustrated pathology textbook, color atlases, and appropriate Web sites in order to look at the pictures in the days before the exam. Pay attention to potential clues such as age, sex, ethnicity, occupation, recent activities and exposures, and specialized lab tests.

### Pharmacology

Preparation for questions on pharmacology is straightforward. Learning all the key drugs and their characteristics (eg, mechanisms, clinical use, and important side effects) is high yield. Focus on understanding the prototype drugs in each class. Avoid memorizing obscure derivatives. Learn the “classic” and distinguishing toxicities of the major drugs. Do not bother with drug dosages or trade names. Reviewing associated biochemistry, physiology, and microbiology can be useful while studying pharmacology. There is a strong emphasis on ANS, CNS, antimicrobial, and cardiovascular agents as well as NSAIDs. Much of the material is clinically relevant. Newer drugs on the market are also fair game.



## HIGH-YIELD SYSTEMS

# Cardiovascular

*“As for me, except for an occasional heart attack, I feel as young as I ever did.”*

—Robert Benchley

*“Hearts will never be practical until they are made unbreakable.”*

—The Wizard of Oz

*“As the arteries grow hard, the heart grows soft.”*

—H. L. Mencken

*“Nobody has ever measured, not even poets, how much the heart can hold.”*

—Zelda Fitzgerald

*“Only from the heart can you touch the sky.”*

—Rumi

*“It is not the size of the man but the size of his heart that matters.”*

—Evander Holyfield

The cardiovascular system is one of the highest yield areas for the boards and, for some students, may be the most challenging. Focusing on understanding the mechanisms instead of memorizing the details can make a big difference, especially for this topic. Pathophysiology of atherosclerosis and heart failure, MOA of drugs (particular physiology interactions) and their adverse effects, ECGs of heart blocks, the cardiac cycle, and the Starling curve are some of the more high-yield topics. Differentiating between systolic and diastolic dysfunction is also very important. Heart murmurs and maneuvers that affect these murmurs have also been high yield and may be asked in a multimedia format.

▶ Embryology	280
▶ Anatomy	283
▶ Physiology	284
▶ Pathology	298
▶ Pharmacology	316

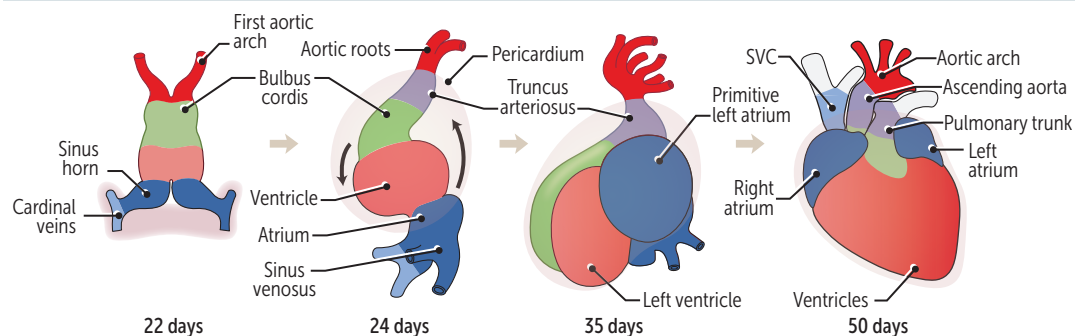
## ▶ CARDIOVASCULAR—EMBRYOLOGY

**Heart morphogenesis** First functional organ in vertebrate embryos; beats spontaneously by week 4 of development.

**Cardiac looping**

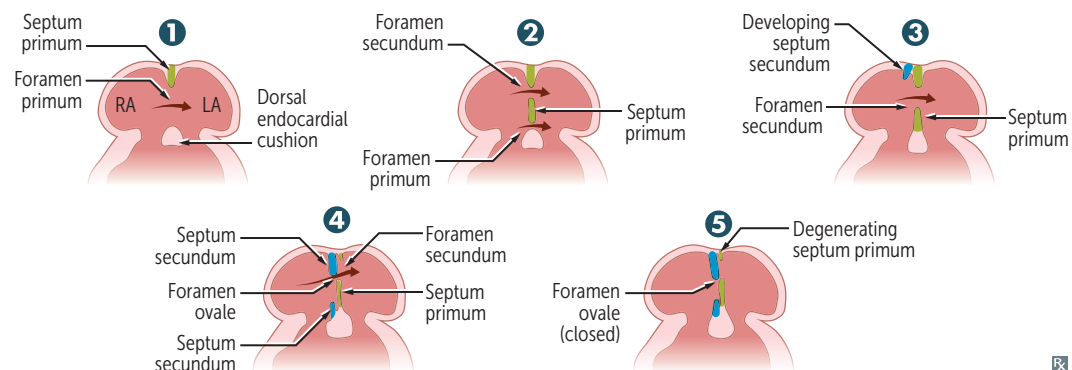
Primary heart tube loops to establish left-right polarity; begins in week 4 of development.

Defect in left-right **Dynein** (involved in L/R asymmetry) can lead to **Dextrocardia**, as seen in Kartagener syndrome (1° ciliary **Dyskinesia**).

**Septation of the chambers****Atria**

- 1 Septum primum grows toward endocardial cushions, narrowing foramen primum.
- 2 Foramen secundum forms in septum primum (foramen primum regresses).
- 3 Septum secundum develops on the right side of septum primum, as foramen secundum maintains right-to-left shunt.
- 4 Septum secundum expands and covers most of foramen secundum. The residual foramen is the foramen ovale.
- 5 Remaining portion of septum primum forms the one-way valve of the foramen ovale.
- 6 Septum primum closes against septum secundum, sealing the foramen ovale soon after birth because of  $\uparrow$  LA pressure and  $\downarrow$  RA pressure.
- 7 Septum secundum and septum primum fuse during infancy/early childhood, forming the atrial septum.

**Patent foramen ovale**—caused by failure of septum primum and septum secundum to fuse after birth; most are left untreated. Can lead to paradoxical emboli (venous thromboemboli entering the systemic arterial circulation) as can occur in ASD.

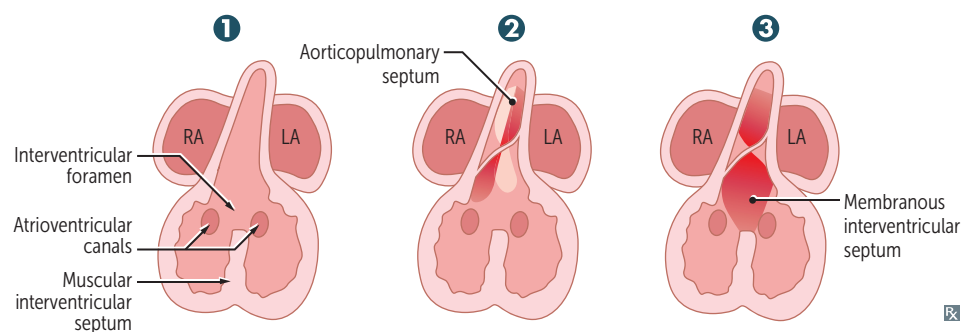




**Heart morphogenesis (continued)****Ventricles**

- ① Muscular interventricular septum forms. Opening is called interventricular foramen.
- ② Aorticopulmonary septum rotates and fuses with muscular ventricular septum to form membranous interventricular septum, closing interventricular foramen.
- ③ Growth of endocardial cushions separates atria from ventricles and contributes to both atrial septation and membranous portion of the interventricular septum.

**Ventricular septal defect**—most common congenital cardiac anomaly, usually occurs in membranous septum.

**Outflow tract formation**

Neural crest and endocardial cell migrations  
 → truncal and bulbar ridges that spiral and fuse to form aorticopulmonary septum  
 → ascending aorta and pulmonary trunk.

Conotruncal abnormalities associated with failure of neural crest cells to migrate:

- Transposition of great vessels.
- Tetralogy of Fallot.
- Persistent truncus arteriosus.

**Valve development**

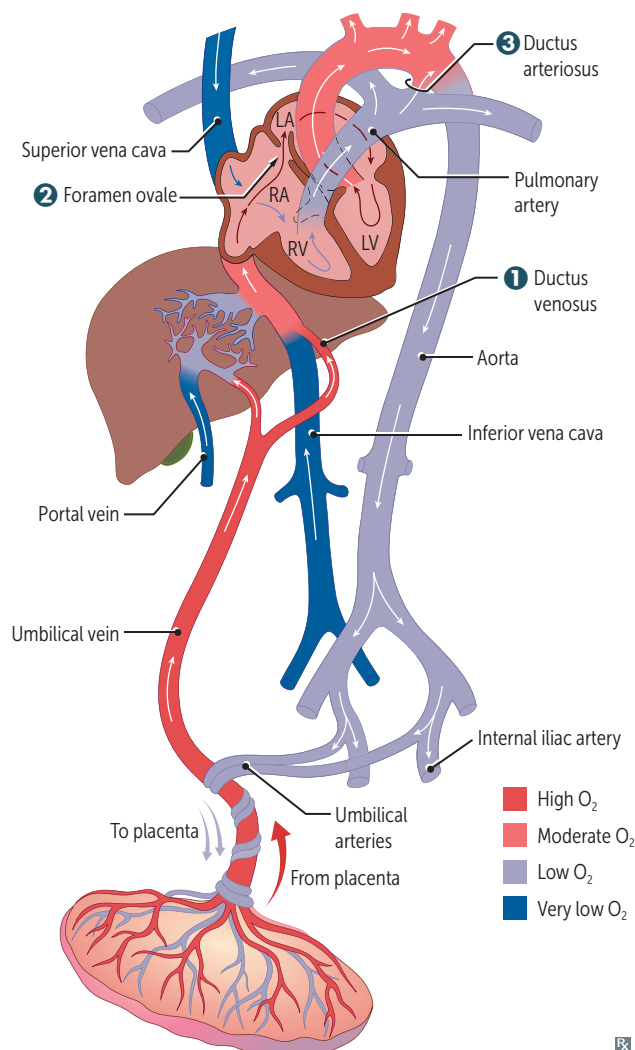
Aortic/pulmonary: derived from endocardial cushions of outflow tract.  
 Mitral/tricuspid: derived from fused endocardial cushions of the AV canal.

Valvular anomalies may be stenotic, regurgitant, atretic (eg, tricuspid atresia), or displaced (eg, Ebstein anomaly).

**Heart embryology**

EMBRYONIC STRUCTURE	GIVES RISE TO
Truncus arteriosus	Ascending aorta and pulmonary trunk
Bulbus cordis	Smooth parts (outflow tract) of left and right ventricles
Primitive ventricle	Trabeculated part of left and right ventricles
Primitive atrium	Trabeculated part of left and right atria
Left horn of sinus venosus	Coronary sinus
Right horn of sinus venosus	Smooth part of right atrium (sinus venarum)
Endocardial cushion	Atrial septum, membranous interventricular septum; AV and semilunar valves
Right common cardinal vein and right anterior cardinal vein	Superior vena cava (SVC)
Posterior, subcardinal, and supracardinal veins	Inferior vena cava (IVC)
Primitive pulmonary vein	Smooth part of left atrium

## Fetal circulation



Blood in umbilical vein has a  $PO_2$  of  $\approx 30$  mm Hg and is  $\approx 80\%$  saturated with  $O_2$ . Umbilical arteries have low  $O_2$  saturation.

3 important shunts:

- 1 Blood entering fetus through the umbilical vein is conducted via the **ductus venosus** into the IVC, bypassing hepatic circulation.
- 2 Most of the highly **O**xxygenated blood reaching the heart via the IVC is directed through the **foramen O**vale into the left atrium.
- 3 **D**eoxygenated blood from the SVC passes through the RA  $\rightarrow$  RV  $\rightarrow$  main pulmonary artery  $\rightarrow$  **D**uctus arteriosus  $\rightarrow$  **D**escending aorta; shunt is due to high fetal pulmonary artery resistance (due partly to low  $O_2$  tension).

At birth, infant takes a breath  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$  resistance in pulmonary vasculature  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  left atrial pressure vs right atrial pressure  $\rightarrow$  foramen ovale closes (now called fossa ovalis);  $\uparrow$  in  $O_2$  (from respiration) and  $\downarrow$  in prostaglandins (from placental separation)  $\rightarrow$  closure of ductus arteriosus.

**I**ndomethacin helps **close** the patent **D**uctus arteriosus  $\rightarrow$  ligamentum arteriosum (remnant of ductus arteriosus). Come **In** and **close** the **D**oor.

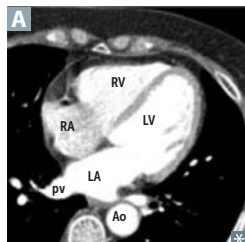
Prostaglandins **E**<sub>1</sub> and **E**<sub>2</sub> **kEEp** PDA open.

## Fetal-postnatal derivatives

FETAL STRUCTURE	POSTNATAL DERIVATIVE	NOTES
<b>D</b> uctus arteriosus	Ligamentum arteriosum	Near the left recurrent laryngeal nerve
<b>D</b> uctus venosus	Ligamentum venosum	
<b>F</b> oramen ovale	<b>F</b> ossa ovalis	
<b>A</b> llantois $\rightarrow$ <b>u</b> rachus	Medial umbilical ligament	Urachus is part of allantoic duct between bladder and umbilicus
<b>U</b> mbilical arteries	Medial umbilical ligaments	
<b>U</b> mbilical vein	Ligamentum teres hepatis (round ligament)	Contained in falciform ligament
<b>N</b> otochord	<b>N</b> ucleus pulposus	

▶ CARDIOVASCULAR—ANATOMY

Anatomy of the heart



LA is the most posterior part of the heart **A**; enlargement of the LA (eg, in mitral stenosis) can lead to compression of the esophagus (dysphagia) and/or the left recurrent laryngeal nerve, a branch of the vagus nerve, causing hoarseness (**Ortner syndrome**).

RV is the most anterior part of the heart and most commonly injured in trauma.

Pericardium

Consists of 3 layers (from outer to inner):

- Fibrous pericardium
- Parietal layer of serous pericardium
- Visceral layer of serous pericardium

Pericardial cavity lies between parietal and visceral layers.

Pericardium innervated by phrenic nerve.

Pericarditis can cause referred pain to the neck, arms, or one or both shoulders (often left).

Coronary blood supply

LAD and its branches supply anterior 2/3 of interventricular septum, anterolateral papillary muscle, and anterior surface of LV. Most commonly occluded.

PDA supplies AV node (dependent on dominance), posterior 1/3 of interventricular septum, posterior 2/3 walls of ventricles, and posteromedial papillary muscle.

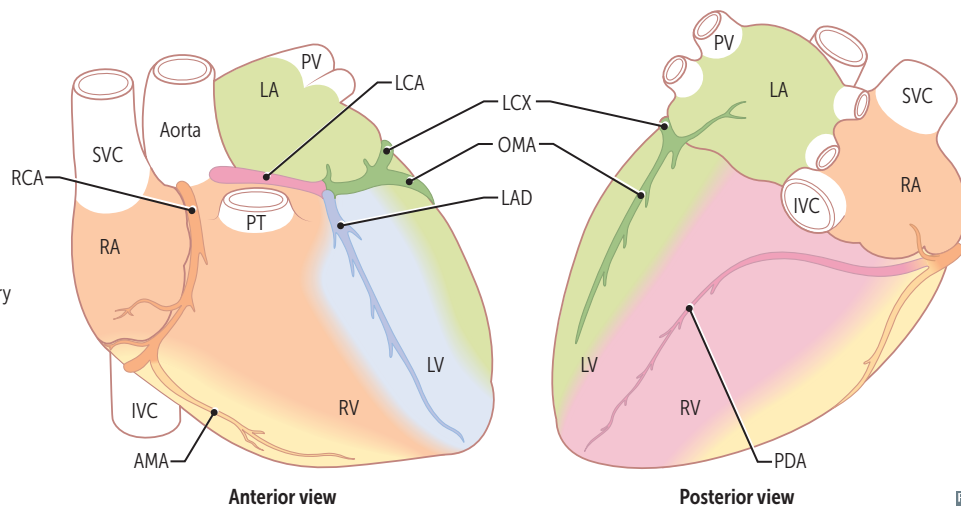
RCA supplies SA node (blood supply independent of dominance). Infarct may cause nodal dysfunction (bradycardia or heart block). Right (acute) marginal artery supplies RV.

Dominance:

- Right-dominant circulation (85%) = PDA arises from RCA.
- Left-dominant circulation (8%) = PDA arises from LCX.
- Codominant circulation (7%) = PDA arises from both LCX and RCA.

Coronary blood flow peaks in early diastole.

- Key:
- AMA = Acute marginal artery
  - LAD = Left anterior descending artery
  - LCA = Left coronary artery
  - LCX = Left circumflex artery
  - OMA = Obtuse marginal artery
  - PDA = Posterior descending artery
  - PT = Pulmonary trunk
  - PV = Pulmonary vein
  - RCA = Right coronary artery



## ► CARDIOVASCULAR—PHYSIOLOGY

**Cardiac output variables****Stroke volume**

Stroke Volume affected by **C**ontractility, **A**fterload, and **P**reload.

↑ SV with:

- ↑ Contractility (eg, anxiety, exercise)
- ↑ Preload (eg, early pregnancy)
- ↓ Afterload

**SV CAP.**

A failing heart has ↓ SV (systolic and/or diastolic dysfunction).

**Contractility**

Contractility (and SV) ↑ with:

- Catecholamine stimulation via  $\beta_1$  receptor:
  - Activated protein kinase A
    - phospholamban phosphorylation
    - active  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ATPase → ↑  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  storage in sarcoplasmic reticulum
  - Activated protein kinase A →  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channel phosphorylation → ↑  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  entry → ↑  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -induced  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release
- ↑ intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$
- ↓ extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  (↓ activity of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{Ca}^{2+}$  exchanger)
- Digitalis (blocks  $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+$  pump → ↑ intracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  → ↓  $\text{Na}^+/\text{Ca}^{2+}$  exchanger activity → ↑ intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ )

Contractility (and SV) ↓ with:

- $\beta_1$ -blockade (↓ cAMP)
- HF with systolic dysfunction
- Acidosis
- Hypoxia/hypercapnia (↓  $\text{PO}_2$ /↑  $\text{PCO}_2$ )
- Non-dihydropyridine  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channel blockers

**Preload**

Preload approximated by ventricular EDV; depends on venous tone and circulating blood volume.

Vasodilators (eg, nitroglycerin) ↓ preload.

**Afterload**

Afterload approximated by MAP.

↑ wall tension per Laplace's law → ↑ pressure → ↑ afterload.

LV compensates for ↑ afterload by thickening (hypertrophy) in order to ↓ wall stress.

Arterial vasodilators (eg, hydralazine)

↓ Afterload.

ACE inhibitors and ARBs ↓ both preload and afterload.

Chronic hypertension (↑ MAP) → LV hypertrophy.

**Myocardial oxygen demand**

Myocardial  $\text{O}_2$  demand is ↑ by:

- ↑ **C**ontractility
- ↑ **A**fterload (proportional to arterial pressure)
- ↑ heart **R**ate
- ↑ **D**iameter of ventricle (↑ wall tension)

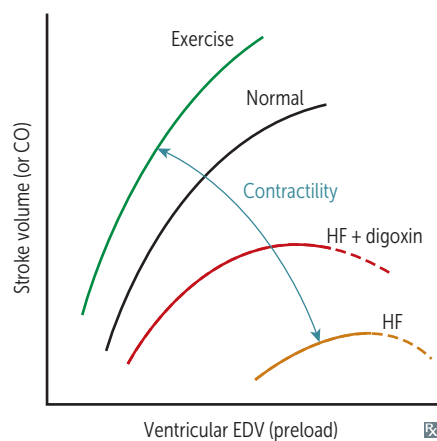
Wall tension follows Laplace's law:

Wall tension = pressure × radius

Wall stress =  $\frac{\text{pressure} \times \text{radius}}{2 \times \text{wall thickness}}$

**Cardiac output equations**

	EQUATION	NOTES
<b>Stroke volume</b>	$SV = EDV - ESV$	
<b>Ejection fraction</b>	$EF = \frac{SV}{EDV} = \frac{EDV - ESV}{EDV}$	EF is an index of ventricular contractility (↓ in systolic HF; usually normal in diastolic HF).
<b>Cardiac output</b>	$CO = SV \times HR$  Fick principle: $CO = \frac{\text{rate of O}_2 \text{ consumption}}{(\text{arterial O}_2 \text{ content} - \text{venous O}_2 \text{ content})}$	In early stages of exercise, CO maintained by ↑ HR and ↑ SV. In later stages, CO maintained by ↑ HR only (SV plateaus). Diastole is shortened with ↑↑ HR (eg, ventricular tachycardia) → ↓ diastolic filling time → ↓ SV → ↓ CO.
<b>Pulse pressure</b>	$PP = SBP - DBP$	PP directly proportional to SV and inversely proportional to arterial compliance. ↑ PP in hyperthyroidism, aortic regurgitation, aortic stiffening (isolated systolic hypertension in elderly), obstructive sleep apnea (↑ sympathetic tone), anemia, exercise (transient). ↓ PP in aortic stenosis, cardiogenic shock, cardiac tamponade, advanced HF.
<b>Mean arterial pressure</b>	$MAP = CO \times TPR$	MAP (at resting HR) = $\frac{2}{3} DBP + \frac{1}{3} SBP = DBP + \frac{1}{3} PP$ .

**Starling curves**

Force of contraction is proportional to end-diastolic length of cardiac muscle fiber (preload).

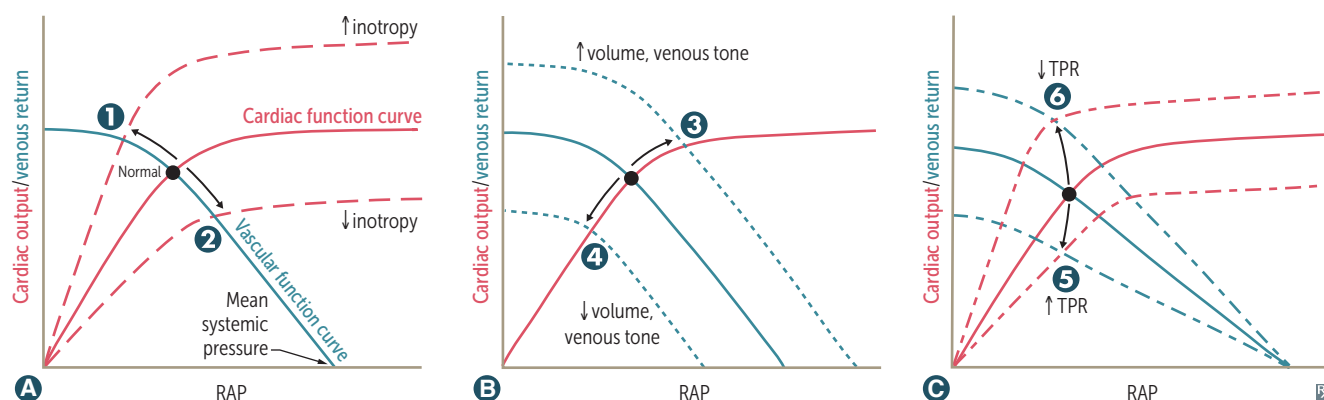
- ↑ contractility with catecholamines, positive inotropes (eg, digoxin).
- ↓ contractility with loss of functional myocardium (eg, MI), β-blockers (acutely), non-dihydropyridine Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel blockers, dilated cardiomyopathy.

**Resistance, pressure, flow**

$\Delta P = Q \times R$   
 Similar to Ohm's law:  $\Delta V = I \times R$   
 Volumetric flow rate (Q) = flow velocity (v) × cross-sectional area (A)  
 Resistance  
 $= \frac{\text{driving pressure } (\Delta P)}{Q} = \frac{8\eta \text{ (viscosity)} \times \text{length}}{\pi r^4}$   
 Total resistance of vessels in series:  
 $R_T = R_1 + R_2 + R_3 \dots$   
 Total resistance of vessels in parallel:  
 $\frac{1}{R_T} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_3} \dots$

Capillaries have highest total cross-sectional area and lowest flow velocity.  
 Pressure gradient drives flow from high pressure to low pressure.  
 Arterioles account for most of TPR. Veins provide most of blood storage capacity.  
 Viscosity depends mostly on hematocrit.  
 Viscosity ↑ in hyperproteinemic states (eg, multiple myeloma), polycythemia.  
 Viscosity ↓ in anemia.

**Cardiac and vascular function curves**

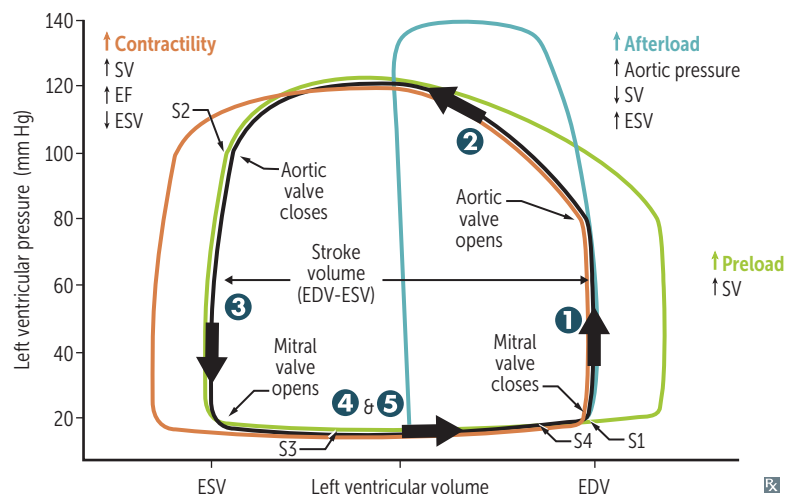


Intersection of curves = operating point of heart (ie, venous return and CO are equal, as circulatory system is a closed system).

GRAPH	EFFECT	EXAMPLES
<b>A Inotropy</b>	Changes in contractility → altered SV → altered CO/VR and RA pressure (RAP)	<b>1</b> Catecholamines, digoxin, exercise ⊕ <b>2</b> HF with reduced EF, narcotic overdose, sympathetic inhibition ⊖
<b>B Venous return</b>	Changes in circulating volume → altered RAP → altered SV → change in CO	<b>3</b> Fluid infusion, sympathetic activity ⊕ <b>4</b> Acute hemorrhage, spinal anesthesia ⊖
<b>C Total peripheral resistance</b>	Changes in TPR → altered CO Change in RAP unpredictable.	<b>5</b> Vasopressors ⊕ <b>6</b> Exercise, AV shunt ⊖

Changes often occur in tandem, and may be reinforcing (eg, exercise ↑ inotropy and ↓ TPR to maximize CO) or compensatory (eg, HF ↓ inotropy → fluid retention to ↑ preload to maintain CO).

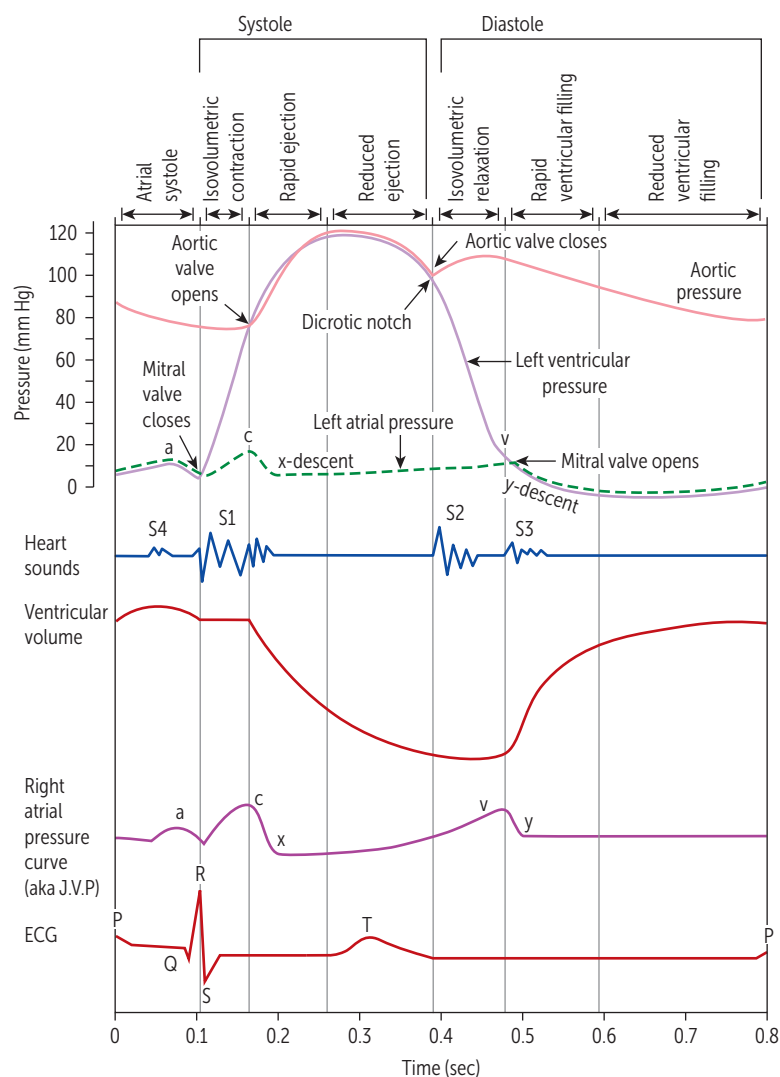
## Pressure-volume loops and cardiac cycle



The black loop represents normal cardiac physiology.

Phases—left ventricle:

- 1 Isovolumetric contraction—period between mitral valve closing and aortic valve opening; period of highest  $O_2$  consumption
- 2 Systolic ejection—period between aortic valve opening and closing
- 3 Isovolumetric relaxation—period between aortic valve closing and mitral valve opening
- 4 Rapid filling—period just after mitral valve opening
- 5 Reduced filling—period just before mitral valve closing



Heart sounds:

S1—mitral and tricuspid valve closure. Loudest at mitral area.

S2—aortic and pulmonary valve closure. Loudest at left upper sternal border.

S3—in early diastole during rapid ventricular filling phase. Best heard at apex with patient in left lateral decubitus position. Associated with ↑ filling pressures (eg, MR, AR, HF, thyrotoxicosis) and more common in dilated ventricles (but can be normal in children, young adults, athletes, and pregnancy).

S4—in late diastole (“atrial kick”). Best heard at apex with patient in left lateral decubitus position. High atrial pressure. Associated with ventricular noncompliance (eg, hypertrophy). Left atrium must push against stiff LV wall. Considered abnormal if palpable.

Jugular venous pulse (JVP):

**a** wave—atrial contraction. Absent in atrial fibrillation (AF).

**c** wave—RV contraction (closed tricuspid valve bulging into atrium).

**x** descent—downward displacement of closed tricuspid valve during rapid ventricular ejection phase. Reduced or absent in tricuspid regurgitation and right HF because pressure gradients are reduced.

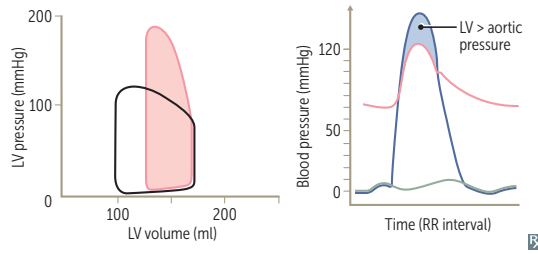
**v** wave—↑ right atrial pressure due to filling (“villing”) against closed tricuspid valve.

**y** descent—RA emptying into RV. Prominent in constrictive pericarditis, absent in cardiac tamponade.



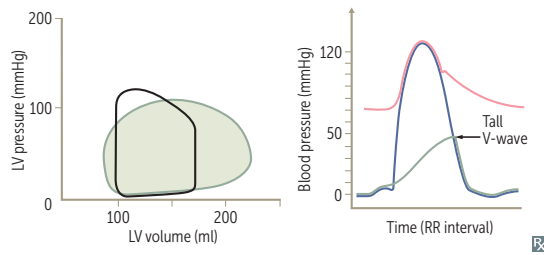
Pressure-volume loops and valvular disease

Aortic stenosis



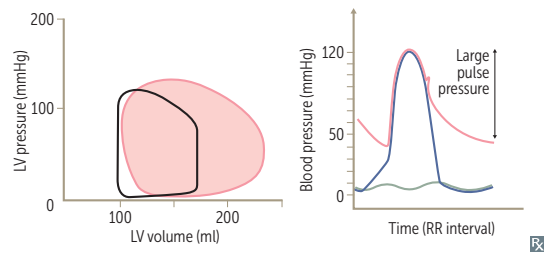
- ↑ LV pressure
- ↑ ESV
- No change in EDV
- ↓ SV
- Ventricular hypertrophy → ↓ ventricular compliance → ↑ EDP for given EDV

Mitral regurgitation



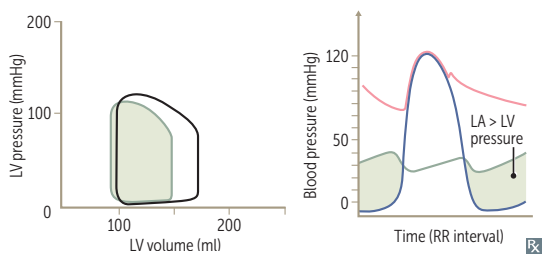
- No true isovolumetric phase
- ↓ ESV due to ↓ resistance and ↑ regurgitation into LA during systole
- ↑ EDV due to ↑ LA volume/pressure from regurgitation → ↑ ventricular filling
- ↑ SV

Aortic regurgitation



- No true isovolumetric phase
- ↑ EDV
- ↑ SV

Mitral stenosis

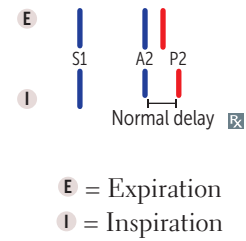


- ↑ LA pressure
- ↓ EDV because of impaired ventricular filling
- ↓ ESV
- ↓ SV

**Splitting of S2**

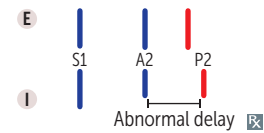
**Physiologic splitting**

Inspiration → drop in intrathoracic pressure  
→ ↑ venous return → ↑ RV filling → ↑ RV  
stroke volume → ↑ RV ejection time  
→ delayed closure of pulmonic valve.  
↓ pulmonary impedance (↑ capacity of the  
pulmonary circulation) also occurs during  
inspiration, which contributes to delayed  
closure of pulmonic valve.



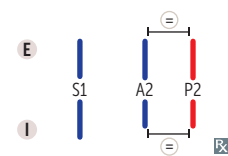
**Wide splitting**

Seen in conditions that delay RV emptying (eg,  
pulmonic stenosis, right bundle branch block).  
Causes delayed pulmonic sound (especially  
on inspiration). An exaggeration of normal  
splitting.



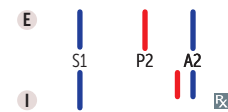
**Fixed splitting**

Heard in ASD. ASD → left-to-right shunt  
→ ↑ RA and RV volumes → ↑ flow through  
pulmonic valve → delayed pulmonic valve  
closure (independent of respiration).

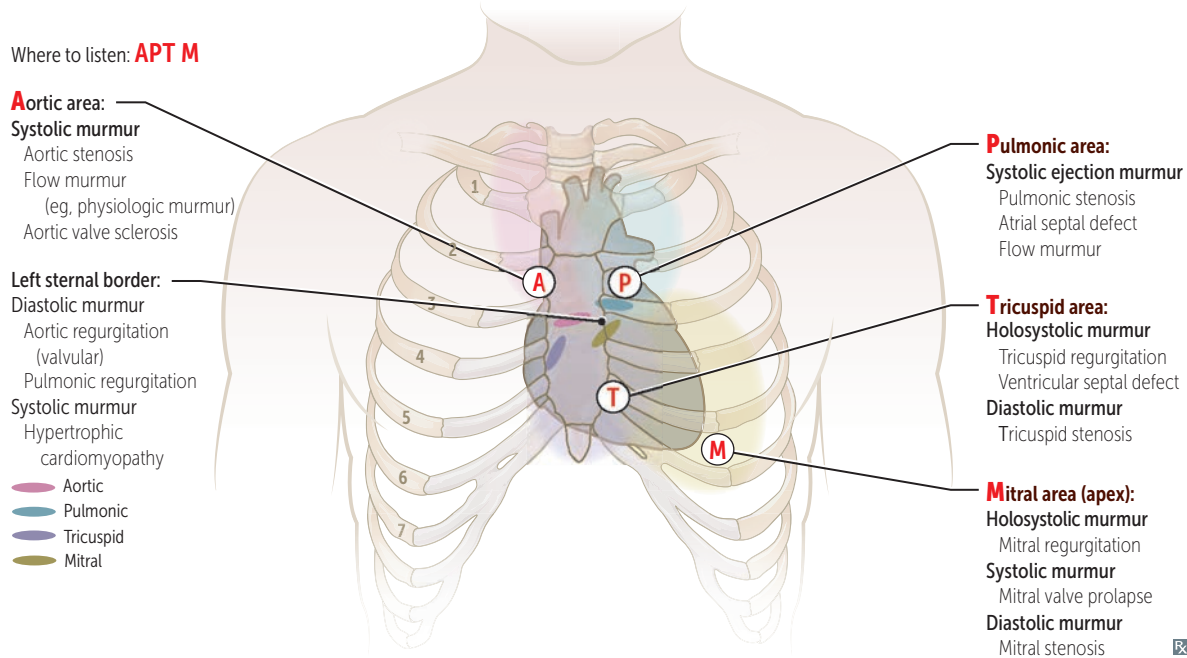


**Paradoxical splitting**

Heard in conditions that delay aortic valve  
closure (eg, aortic stenosis, left bundle branch  
block). Normal order of semilunar valve  
closure is reversed so that P2 sound occurs  
before delayed A2 sound. On inspiration,  
P2 closes later and moves closer to A2,  
“paradoxically” eliminating the split. On  
expiration, the split can be heard (opposite to  
physiologic splitting).



**Auscultation of the heart**

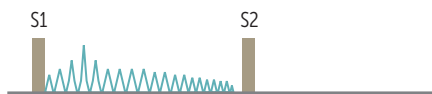


MANEUVER	CARDIOVASCULAR CHANGES	MURMURS THAT INCREASE WITH MANEUVER	MURMURS THAT DECREASE WITH MANEUVER
<b>Standing Valsalva (strain phase)</b>	↓ preload (↓ LV volume)	MVP (↓ LV volume) HCM (↓ LV volume)	Most murmurs (↓ flow through stenotic or regurgitant valve)
<b>Passive leg raise</b>	↑ preload (↑ LV volume)		
<b>Squatting</b>	↑ preload, ↑ afterload (↑ LV volume)	Most murmurs (↑ flow through stenotic or regurgitant valve)	MVP (↑ LV volume) HCM (↑ LV volume)
<b>Hand grip</b>	↑↑ afterload → ↑ reverse flow across aortic valve (↑ LV volume)	Most other left-sided murmurs (AR, MR, VSD)	AS (↓ transaortic valve pressure gradient) HCM (↑ LV volume)
<b>Inspiration</b>	↑ venous return to right heart, ↓ venous return to left heart	Most right-sided murmurs	Most left-sided murmurs

## Heart murmurs

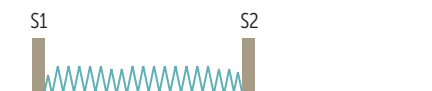
## Systolic

## Aortic stenosis



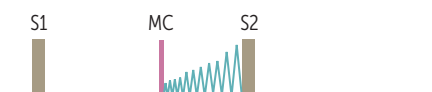
Crescendo-decrescendo systolic ejection murmur and soft S2 (ejection click may be present). LV  $\gg$  aortic pressure during systole. Loudest at heart base; radiates to carotids. “Pulsus parvus et tardus”—pulses are weak with a delayed peak. Can lead to **S**yncope, **A**ngina, and **D**yspnea on exertion (**SAD**). Most commonly due to age-related calcification in older patients ( $> 60$  years old) or in younger patients with early-onset calcification of bicuspid aortic valve.

## Mitral/tricuspid regurgitation



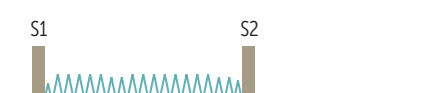
Holosystolic, high-pitched “blowing murmur.”  
Mitral—loudest at apex and radiates toward axilla. MR is often due to ischemic heart disease (post-MI), MVP, LV dilatation.  
Tricuspid—loudest at tricuspid area. TR commonly caused by RV dilatation. Rheumatic fever and infective endocarditis can cause either MR or TR.

## Mitral valve prolapse



Late systolic crescendo murmur with mid-systolic click (MC) due to sudden tensing of chordae tendineae as mitral leaflets prolapse into the LA (**C**hordae cause **C**rescendo with **C**lick). Most frequent valvular lesion. Best heard over apex. Loudest just before S2. Usually benign. Can predispose to infective endocarditis. Can be caused by myxomatous degeneration ( $1^{\circ}$  or  $2^{\circ}$  to connective tissue disease such as Marfan or Ehlers-Danlos syndrome), rheumatic fever (particularly in developing countries), chordae rupture.

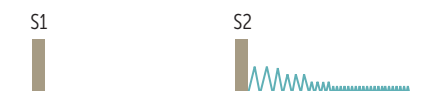
## Ventricular septal defect



Holosystolic, harsh-sounding murmur. Loudest at tricuspid area. Larger VSDs have a lower intensity murmur than smaller VSDs.

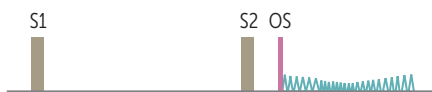
## Diastolic

## Aortic regurgitation



High-pitched “blowing” early diastolic decrescendo murmur. Best heard at base (aortic root dilation) or left sternal border (valvular disease). Long diastolic murmur, hyperdynamic pulse, and head bobbing when severe and chronic. Wide pulse pressure. Causes include **B**icuspid aortic valve, **E**ndocarditis, **A**ortic root dilation, **R**heumatic fever (**BEAR**). Progresses to left HF.

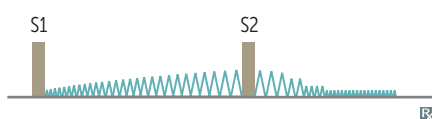
## Mitral stenosis



Follows opening snap (OS; due to abrupt halt in leaflet motion in diastole, after rapid opening due to fusion at leaflet tips). Delayed rumbling mid-to-late diastolic murmur ( $\downarrow$  interval between S2 and OS correlates with  $\uparrow$  severity). LA  $\gg$  LV pressure during diastole.  
Often a late (and highly specific) sequela of rheumatic fever. Chronic MS can result in pulmonary congestion/hypertension and LA dilation  $\rightarrow$  atrial fibrillation and Ortner syndrome.

## Continuous

## Patent ductus arteriosus



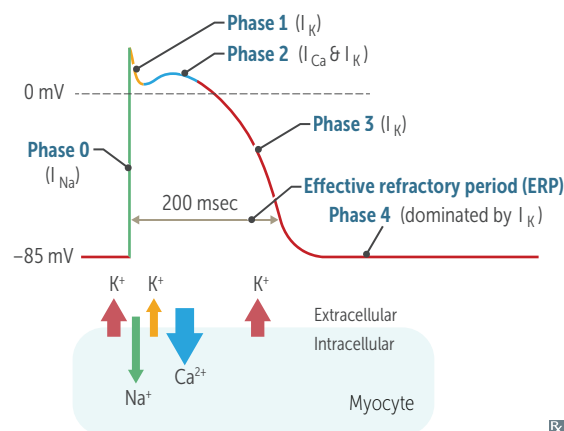
**C**ontinuous machine-like murmur. Best heard at left infraclavicular area. Loudest at S2. Often due to congenital rubella or prematurity.  
“**P**DAs (**P**ublic **D**isplays of **A**ffection) are **c**ontinuously annoying”

### Myocardial action potential

- Phase 0** = rapid upstroke and depolarization—voltage-gated  $\text{Na}^+$  channels open.
- Phase 1** = initial repolarization—inactivation of voltage-gated  $\text{Na}^+$  channels. Voltage-gated  $\text{K}^+$  channels begin to open.
- Phase 2** = plateau— $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx through voltage-gated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels balances  $\text{K}^+$  efflux.  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx triggers  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release from sarcoplasmic reticulum and myocyte contraction.
- Phase 3** = rapid repolarization—massive  $\text{K}^+$  efflux due to opening of voltage-gated slow delayed-rectifier  $\text{K}^+$  channels and closure of voltage-gated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels.
- Phase 4** = resting potential—high  $\text{K}^+$  permeability through  $\text{K}^+$  channels.

In contrast to skeletal muscle:

- Cardiac muscle action potential has a plateau due to  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx and  $\text{K}^+$  efflux.
- Cardiac muscle contraction requires  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx from ECF to induce  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release from sarcoplasmic reticulum ( $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -induced  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release).
- Cardiac myocytes are electrically coupled to each other by gap junctions.

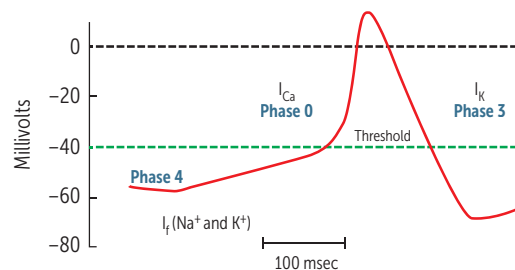


Occurs in all cardiac myocytes except for those in the SA and AV nodes.

### Pacemaker action potential

Occurs in the SA and AV nodes. Key differences from the ventricular action potential include:

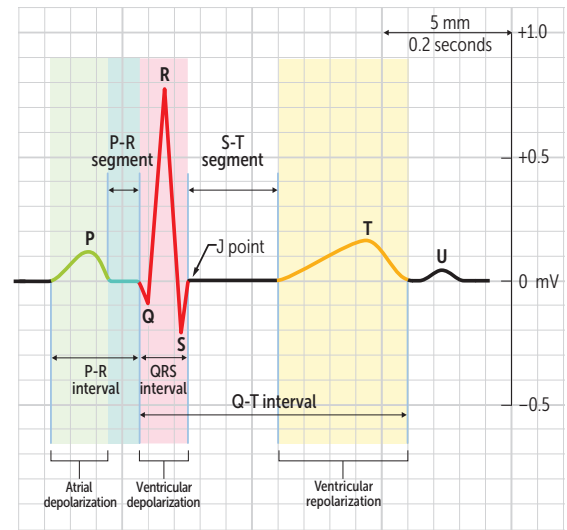
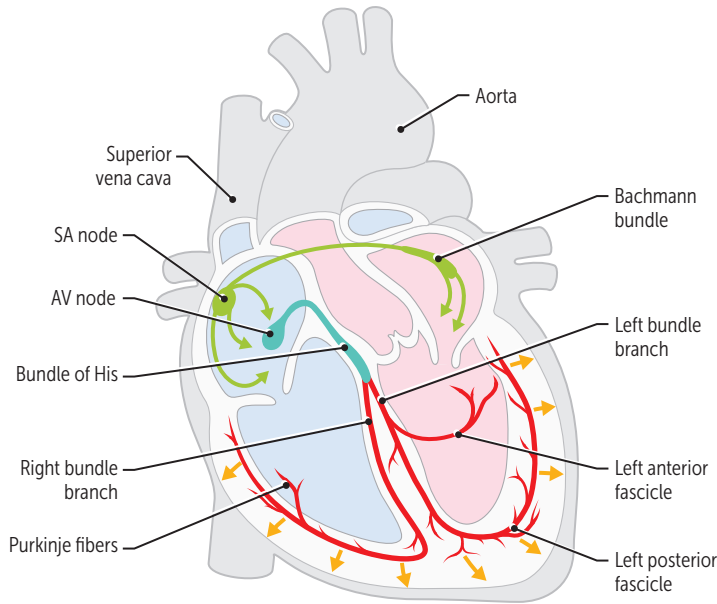
- Phase 0** = upstroke—opening of voltage-gated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels. Fast voltage-gated  $\text{Na}^+$  channels are permanently inactivated because of the less negative resting potential of these cells. Results in a slow conduction velocity that is used by the AV node to prolong transmission from the atria to ventricles. Phases 1 and 2 are absent.
- Phase 3** = repolarization—inactivation of the  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels and  $\uparrow$  activation of  $\text{K}^+$  channels  $\rightarrow \uparrow \text{K}^+$  efflux.
- Phase 4** = slow spontaneous diastolic depolarization due to  $I_f$  (“funny current”).  $I_f$  channels responsible for a slow, mixed  $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+$  inward current; different from  $I_{\text{Na}}$  in phase 0 of ventricular action potential. Accounts for automaticity of SA and AV nodes. The slope of phase 4 in the SA node determines HR. ACh/adenosine  $\downarrow$  the rate of diastolic depolarization and  $\downarrow$  HR, while catecholamines  $\uparrow$  depolarization and  $\uparrow$  HR. Sympathetic stimulation  $\uparrow$  the chance that  $I_f$  channels are open and thus  $\uparrow$  HR.

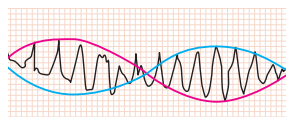


**Electrocardiogram**

Conduction pathway: SA node → atria  
 → AV node → bundle of His → right and left bundle branches → Purkinje fibers  
 → ventricles; left bundle branch divides into left anterior and posterior fascicles.  
 SA node—located at junction of RA and SVC; “pacemaker” inherent dominance with slow phase of upstroke.  
 AV node—located in posteroinferior part of interatrial septum. Blood supply usually from RCA. 100-msec delay allows time for ventricular filling.  
 Pacemaker rates: SA > AV > bundle of His/Purkinje/ventricles.  
 Speed of conduction: **H**is-Purkinje > **A**tria > **V**entricles > **A**V node. **H**e **P**arks **A**t **V**entura **A**venue.

P wave—atrial depolarization.  
 PR interval—time from start of atrial depolarization to start of ventricular depolarization (normally 120-200 msec).  
 QRS complex—ventricular depolarization (normally < 100 msec).  
 QT interval—ventricular depolarization, mechanical contraction of the ventricles, ventricular repolarization.  
 T wave—ventricular repolarization. T-wave inversion may indicate ischemia or recent MI.  
 J point—junction between end of QRS complex and start of ST segment.  
 ST segment—isolectric, ventricles depolarized.  
 U wave—prominent in hypokalemia (think hyp“U”kalemia), bradycardia.



**Torsades de pointes**

Polymorphic ventricular tachycardia, characterized by shifting sinusoidal waveforms on ECG; can progress to ventricular fibrillation (VF). Long QT interval predisposes to torsades de pointes. Caused by drugs, ↓ K<sup>+</sup>, ↓ Mg<sup>2+</sup>, ↓ Ca<sup>2+</sup>, congenital abnormalities. Treatment includes magnesium sulfate.

Drug-induced long QT (**ABCDE**):

- Anti**A**rrhythmics (class IA, III)
- Anti**B**iotics (eg, macrolides)
- Anti**C**hotics (eg, haloperidol)
- Anti**D**epressants (eg, TCAs)
- Anti**E**metics (eg, ondansetron)

Torsades de pointes = twisting of the points

**Congenital long QT syndrome**

Inherited disorder of myocardial repolarization, typically due to ion channel defects (most commonly loss-of-function mutations affecting K<sup>+</sup> channels); ↑ risk of sudden cardiac death (SCD) due to torsades de pointes. Includes:

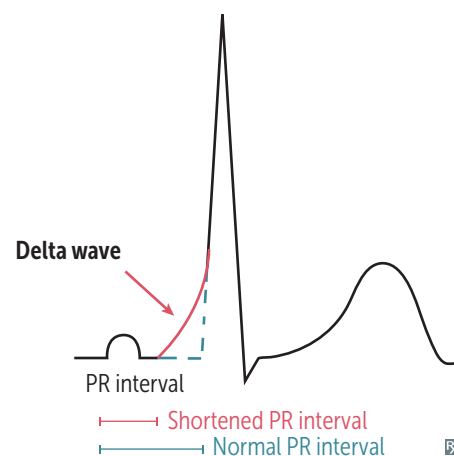
- **Romano-Ward syndrome**—autosomal dominant, pure cardiac phenotype (**no** deafness).
- **Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome**—autosomal recessive, sensorineural deafness.

**Brugada syndrome**

Autosomal dominant disorder most common in Asian males. ECG pattern of pseudo-right bundle branch block and ST elevations in V<sub>1</sub>-V<sub>3</sub>. ↑ risk of ventricular tachyarrhythmias and SCD. Prevent SCD with implantable cardioverter-defibrillator (ICD).

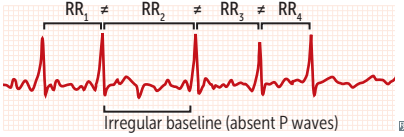
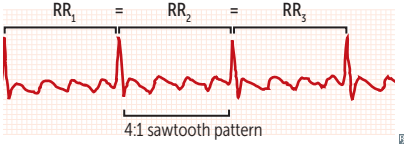

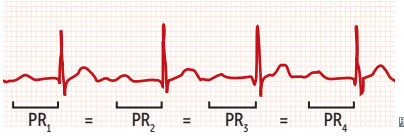

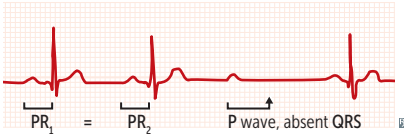
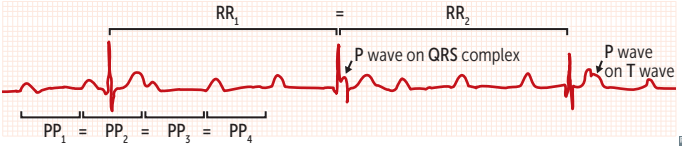
**Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome**

Most common type of ventricular pre-excitation syndrome. Abnormal fast accessory conduction pathway from atria to ventricle (bundle of Kent) bypasses the rate-slowing AV node → ventricles begin to partially depolarize earlier → characteristic delta wave with widened QRS complex and shortened PR interval on ECG. May result in reentry circuit → supraventricular tachycardia.





## ECG tracings

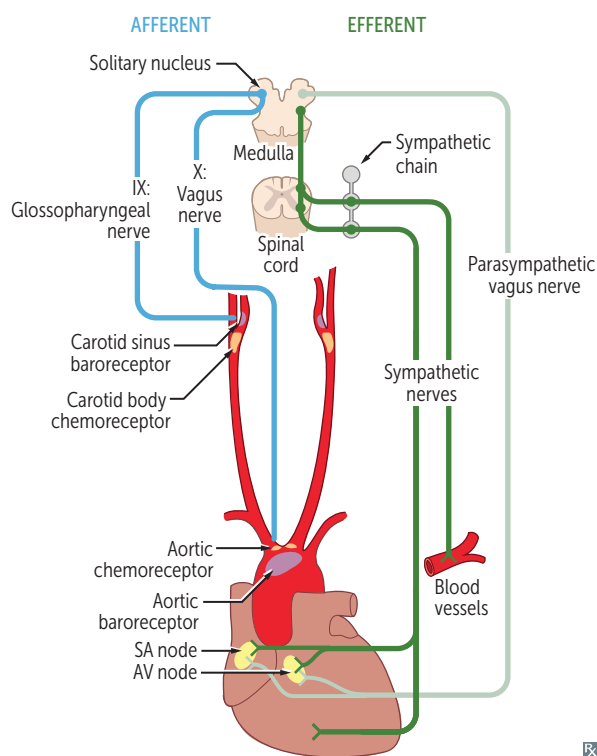
RHYTHM	DESCRIPTION	EXAMPLE
<b>Atrial fibrillation</b>	Chaotic and erratic baseline with no discrete P waves in between irregularly spaced QRS complexes. Irregularly irregular heartbeat. Most common risk factors include hypertension and coronary artery disease (CAD). Occasionally seen after binge drinking (“holiday heart syndrome”). Can lead to thromboembolic events, particularly stroke. Treatment: anticoagulation, rate and rhythm control and/or cardioversion.	
<b>Atrial flutter</b>	A rapid succession of identical, back-to-back atrial depolarization waves. The identical appearance accounts for the “sawtooth” appearance of the flutter waves. Treat like atrial fibrillation +/- catheter ablation.	
<b>Ventricular fibrillation</b>	A completely erratic rhythm with no identifiable waves. Fatal arrhythmia without immediate CPR and defibrillation.	
<b>AV block</b>		
<b>First-degree AV block</b>	The PR interval is prolonged (> 200 msec). Benign and asymptomatic. No treatment required.	
<b>Second-degree AV block</b>		
<b>Mobitz type I (Wenckebach)</b>	Progressive lengthening of PR interval until a beat is “dropped” (a P wave not followed by a QRS complex). Usually asymptomatic. Variable RR interval with a pattern (regularly irregular).	
<b>Mobitz type II</b>	Dropped beats that are not preceded by a change in the length of the PR interval (as in type I). May progress to 3rd-degree block. Often treated with pacemaker.	
<b>Third-degree (complete) AV block</b>	The atria and ventricles beat independently of each other. P waves and QRS complexes not rhythmically associated. Atrial rate > ventricular rate. Usually treated with pacemaker. Can be caused by Lyme disease.	

**Atrial natriuretic peptide**

Released from **atrial myocytes** in response to  $\uparrow$  blood volume and atrial pressure. Acts via cGMP. Causes vasodilation and  $\downarrow$   $\text{Na}^+$  reabsorption at the renal collecting tubule. Dilates afferent renal arterioles and constricts efferent arterioles, promoting diuresis and contributing to “aldosterone escape” mechanism.

**B-type (brain) natriuretic peptide**

Released from **ventricular myocytes** in response to  $\uparrow$  tension. Similar physiologic action to ANP, with longer half-life. BNP blood test used for diagnosing HF (very good negative predictive value). Available in recombinant form (nesiritide) for treatment of HF.

**Baroreceptors and chemoreceptors****Receptors:**

- Aortic arch transmits via vagus nerve to solitary nucleus of medulla (responds to changes in BP).
- Carotid sinus (dilated region at carotid bifurcation) transmits via glossopharyngeal nerve to solitary nucleus of medulla (responds to changes in BP).

**Baroreceptors:**

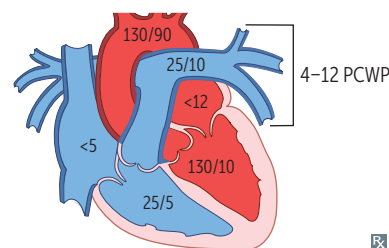
- Hypotension— $\downarrow$  arterial pressure  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$  stretch  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$  afferent baroreceptor firing  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  efferent sympathetic firing and  $\downarrow$  efferent parasympathetic stimulation  $\rightarrow$  vasoconstriction,  $\uparrow$  HR,  $\uparrow$  contractility,  $\uparrow$  BP. Important in the response to severe hemorrhage.
- Carotid massage— $\uparrow$  pressure on carotid sinus  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  stretch  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  afferent baroreceptor firing  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  AV node refractory period  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$  HR.
- Component of Cushing reflex (triad of hypertension, bradycardia, and respiratory depression)— $\uparrow$  intracranial pressure constricts arterioles  $\rightarrow$  cerebral ischemia  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$   $\text{pCO}_2$  and  $\downarrow$  pH  $\rightarrow$  central reflex sympathetic  $\uparrow$  in perfusion pressure (hypertension)  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  stretch  $\rightarrow$  peripheral reflex baroreceptor-induced bradycardia.

**Chemoreceptors:**

- Peripheral—carotid and aortic bodies are stimulated by  $\uparrow$   $\text{PCO}_2$ ,  $\downarrow$  pH of blood, and  $\downarrow$   $\text{PO}_2$  ( $< 60$  mm Hg).
- Central—are stimulated by changes in pH and  $\text{PCO}_2$  of brain interstitial fluid, which in turn are influenced by arterial  $\text{CO}_2$  as  $\text{H}^+$  cannot cross the blood-brain barrier. Do not directly respond to  $\text{PO}_2$ . Central chemoreceptors become less responsive with chronically  $\uparrow$   $\text{PCO}_2$  (eg, COPD)  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  dependence on peripheral chemoreceptors to detect  $\downarrow$   $\text{O}_2$  to drive respiration.

**Normal cardiac pressures**

Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure (PCWP; in mm Hg) is a good approximation of left atrial pressure. In mitral stenosis, PCWP > LV end diastolic pressure. PCWP is measured with pulmonary artery catheter (Swan-Ganz catheter).



**Autoregulation**

How blood flow to an organ remains constant over a wide range of perfusion pressures.

ORGAN	FACTORS DETERMINING AUTOREGULATION	
Heart	Local metabolites (vasodilatory): adenosine, NO, CO <sub>2</sub> , ↓ O <sub>2</sub>	The pulmonary vasculature is unique in that alveolar hypoxia causes vasoconstriction so that only well-ventilated areas are perfused. In other organs, hypoxia causes vasodilation.
Brain	Local metabolites (vasodilatory): CO <sub>2</sub> (pH)	
Kidneys	Myogenic and tubuloglomerular feedback	
Lungs	Hypoxia causes vasoconstriction	
Skeletal muscle	Local metabolites during exercise (vasodilatory): <b>CHALK</b> CO <sub>2</sub> , H <sup>+</sup> , Adenosine, Lactate, K <sup>+</sup> At rest: sympathetic tone in arteries	
Skin	Sympathetic vasoconstriction most important mechanism for temperature control	

**Capillary fluid exchange**

Starling forces determine fluid movement through capillary membranes:

- P<sub>c</sub> = capillary hydrostatic pressure—pushes fluid out of capillary
- P<sub>i</sub> = interstitial hydrostatic pressure—pushes fluid into capillary
- π<sub>c</sub> = plasma colloid osmotic (oncotic) pressure—pulls fluid into capillary
- π<sub>i</sub> = interstitial fluid colloid osmotic pressure—pulls fluid out of capillary

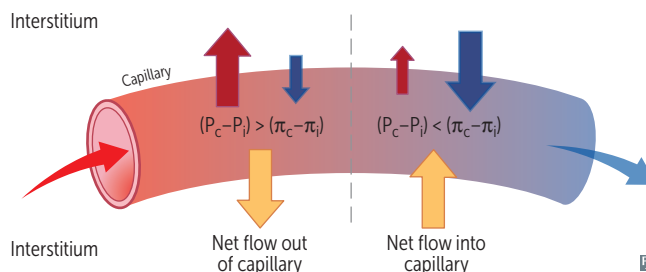
$J_v = \text{net fluid flow} = K_f [(P_c - P_i) - \sigma(\pi_c - \pi_i)]$

K<sub>f</sub> = capillary permeability to fluid

σ = reflection coefficient (measure of capillary permeability to protein)

Edema—excess fluid outflow into interstitium commonly caused by:

- ↑ capillary pressure (↑ P<sub>c</sub>; eg, HF)
- ↑ capillary permeability (↑ K<sub>f</sub>; eg, toxins, infections, burns)
- ↑ interstitial fluid colloid osmotic pressure (↑ π<sub>i</sub>; eg, lymphatic blockage)
- ↓ plasma proteins (↓ π<sub>c</sub>; eg, nephrotic syndrome, liver failure, protein malnutrition)



## ▶ CARDIOVASCULAR—PATHOLOGY

## Congenital heart diseases

## RIGHT-TO-LEFT SHUNTS

Early cyanosis—“blue babies.” Often diagnosed prenatally or become evident immediately after birth. Usually require urgent surgical treatment and/or maintenance of a PDA.

The **5 T's**:

1. **T**runcus arteriosus (**1** vessel)
2. **T**ransposition (**2** switched vessels)
3. **T**ricuspid atresia (**3** = **Tri**)
4. **T**etralogy of Fallot (**4** = **Tetra**)
5. **TAPVR** (**5** letters in the name)

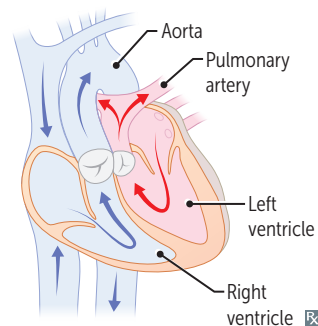
**Persistent truncus arteriosus**

Truncus arteriosus fails to divide into pulmonary trunk and aorta due to failure of aorticopulmonary septum formation; most patients have accompanying VSD.

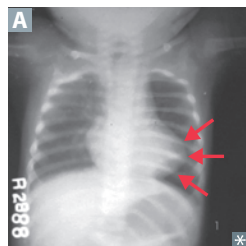
**D-transposition of great vessels**

Aorta leaves RV (anterior) and pulmonary trunk leaves LV (posterior) → separation of systemic and pulmonary circulations. Not compatible with life unless a shunt is present to allow mixing of blood (eg, VSD, PDA, or patent foramen ovale).

Due to failure of the aorticopulmonary septum to spiral (“egg on a string” appearance on CXR). Without surgical intervention, most infants die within the first few months of life.

**Tricuspid atresia**

Absence of tricuspid valve and hypoplastic RV; requires both ASD and VSD for viability.

**Tetralogy of Fallot**

Caused by anterosuperior displacement of the infundibular septum. Most common cause of early childhood cyanosis.

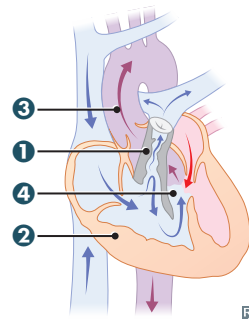
- 1 **P**ulmonary infundibular stenosis (most important determinant for prognosis)
- 2 **R**ight ventricular hypertrophy (RVH)—boot-shaped heart on CXR **A**
- 3 **O**verriding aorta
- 4 **V**SD

Pulmonary stenosis forces right-to-left flow across VSD → RVH, “tet spells” (often caused by crying, fever, and exercise due to exacerbation of RV outflow obstruction).

**PROVE.**

Squatting: ↑ SVR, ↓ right-to-left shunt, improves cyanosis.

Associated with 22q11 syndromes.

**Total anomalous pulmonary venous return**

Pulmonary veins drain into right heart circulation (SVC, coronary sinus, etc); associated with ASD and sometimes PDA to allow for right-to-left shunting to maintain CO.

**Ebstein anomaly**

Displacement of tricuspid valve leaflets downward into RV, artificially “atrializing” the ventricle. Associated with tricuspid regurgitation, accessory conduction pathways, right-sided HF.

Can be caused by lithium exposure in utero.

**Congenital heart diseases (continued)**

**LEFT-TO-RIGHT SHUNTS**

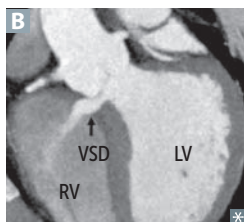
Acyanotic at presentation; cyanosis may occur years later. Frequency: VSD > ASD > PDA.

**Right-to-Left** shunts: ea**RL**y cyanosis.  
**Left-to-Right** shunts: “**LateR**” cyanosis.

**Ventricular septal defect**

Asymptomatic at birth, may manifest weeks later or remain asymptomatic throughout life. Most self resolve; larger lesions **B** may lead to LV overload and HF.

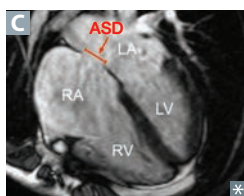
O<sub>2</sub> saturation ↑ in RV and pulmonary artery.



**Atrial septal defect**

Defect in interatrial septum **C**; wide, fixed split S2. Ostium secundum defects most common and usually an isolated finding; ostium primum defects rarer and usually occur with other cardiac anomalies. Symptoms range from none to HF. Distinct from patent foramen ovale in that septa are missing tissue rather than unfused.

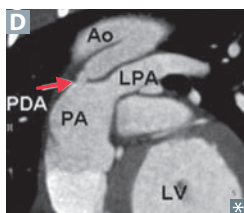
O<sub>2</sub> saturation ↑ in RA, RV, and pulmonary artery. May lead to paradoxical emboli (systemic venous emboli use ASD to bypass lungs and become systemic arterial emboli). Associated with Down syndrome.



**Patent ductus arteriosus**

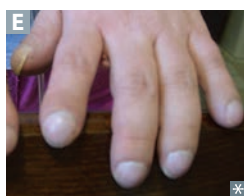
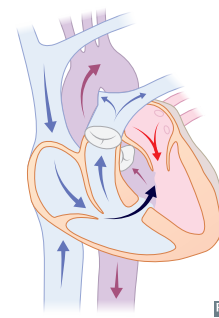
In fetal period, shunt is right to left (normal). In neonatal period, ↓ pulmonary vascular resistance → shunt becomes left to right → progressive RVH and/or LVH and HF. Associated with a continuous, “machine-like” murmur. Patency is maintained by PGE synthesis and low O<sub>2</sub> tension. Uncorrected PDA **D** can eventually result in late cyanosis in the lower extremities (differential cyanosis).

PDA is normal in utero and normally closes only after birth.



**Eisenmenger syndrome**

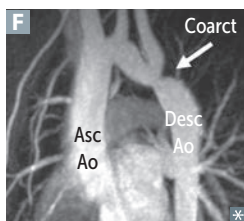
Uncorrected left-to-right shunt (VSD, ASD, PDA) → ↑ pulmonary blood flow → pathologic remodeling of vasculature → pulmonary arterial hypertension. RVH occurs to compensate → shunt becomes right to left. Causes late cyanosis, clubbing **E**, and polycythemia. Age of onset varies.



**OTHER ANOMALIES**

**Coarctation of the aorta**

Aortic narrowing **F** near insertion of ductus arteriosus (“juxtaductal”). Associated with bicuspid aortic valve, other heart defects, and Turner syndrome. Hypertension in upper extremities and weak, delayed pulse in lower extremities (brachial-femoral delay). With age, intercostal arteries enlarge due to collateral circulation; arteries erode ribs → notched appearance on CXR. Complications include HF, ↑ risk of cerebral hemorrhage (berry aneurysms), aortic rupture, and possible endocarditis.



**Congenital cardiac defect associations**

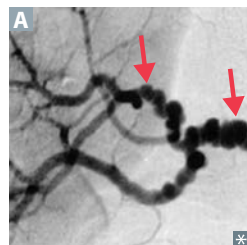
DISORDER	DEFECT
Alcohol exposure in utero (fetal alcohol syndrome)	VSD, PDA, ASD, tetralogy of Fallot
Congenital rubella	PDA, pulmonary artery stenosis, septal defects
Down syndrome	AV septal defect (endocardial cushion defect), VSD, ASD
Infant of diabetic mother	Transposition of great vessels, VSD
Marfan syndrome	MVP, thoracic aortic aneurysm and dissection, aortic regurgitation
Prenatal lithium exposure	Ebstein anomaly
Turner syndrome	Bicuspid aortic valve, coarctation of aorta
Williams syndrome	Supravalvular aortic stenosis
22q11 syndromes	Truncus arteriosus, tetralogy of Fallot

**Hypertension**

Persistent systolic BP  $\geq$  130 mm Hg and/or diastolic BP  $\geq$  80 mm Hg.

**RISK FACTORS**

↑ age, obesity, diabetes, physical inactivity, excess salt intake, excess alcohol intake, cigarette smoking, family history; African American > Caucasian > Asian.

**FEATURES**

90% of hypertension is 1° (essential) and related to ↑ CO or ↑ TPR. Remaining 10% mostly 2° to renal/renovascular diseases such as fibromuscular dysplasia (characteristic “string of beads” appearance of renal artery **A**, usually seen in women of child-bearing age) and atherosclerotic renal artery stenosis or to 1° hyperaldosteronism.

**Hypertensive urgency**—severe ( $\geq$  180/ $\geq$  120 mm Hg) hypertension without acute end-organ damage.

**Hypertensive emergency**—severe hypertension with evidence of acute end-organ damage (eg, encephalopathy, stroke, retinal hemorrhages and exudates, papilledema, MI, HF, aortic dissection, kidney injury, microangiopathic hemolytic anemia, eclampsia).

**PREDISPOSES TO**

CAD, LVH, HF, atrial fibrillation; aortic dissection, aortic aneurysm; stroke; CKD (hypertensive nephropathy); retinopathy.



**Hyperlipidemia signs**

<b>Xanthomas</b>	Plaques or nodules composed of lipid-laden histiocytes in skin <b>A</b> , especially the eyelids (xanthelasma <b>B</b> ).
<b>Tendinous xanthoma</b>	Lipid deposit in tendon <b>C</b> , especially Achilles.
<b>Corneal arcus</b>	Lipid deposit in cornea. Common in elderly (arcus senilis <b>D</b> ), but appears earlier in life with hypercholesterolemia.



**Arteriosclerosis**

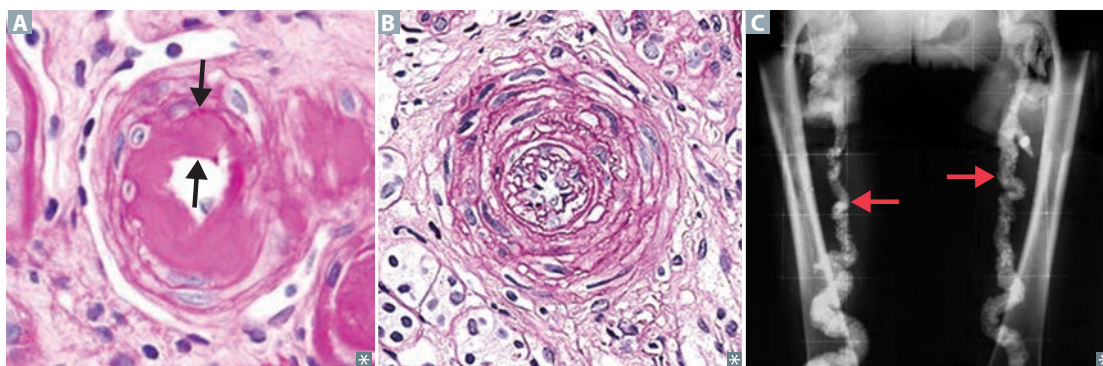
Hardening of arteries, with arterial wall thickening and loss of elasticity.

**Arteriolosclerosis**

Common. Affects small arteries and arterioles. Two types: hyaline (thickening of vessel walls 2° to plasma protein leak into endothelium in essential hypertension or diabetes mellitus **A**) and hyperplastic (“onion skinning” in severe hypertension **B** with proliferation of smooth muscle cells).

**Mönckeberg sclerosis (Medial calcific sclerosis)**

Uncommon. Affects **M**edium-sized arteries. Calcification of internal elastic lamina and media of arteries → vascular stiffening without obstruction. “Pipestem” appearance on x-ray **C**. Does not obstruct blood flow; intima not involved.





**Atherosclerosis**

Very common. Disease of elastic arteries and large- and medium-sized muscular arteries; a form of arteriosclerosis caused by buildup of cholesterol plaques in intima.

**LOCATION**

Abdominal aorta > Coronary artery > Popliteal artery > Carotid artery > circle of Willis.  
A CoPy Cat named Willis.

**RISK FACTORS**

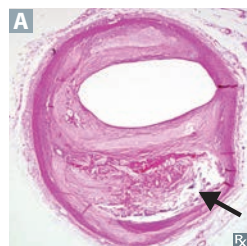
Modifiable: smoking, hypertension, dyslipidemia (↑ LDL, ↓ HDL), diabetes.  
Non-modifiable: age, sex (↑ in men and postmenopausal women), family history.

**SYMPTOMS**

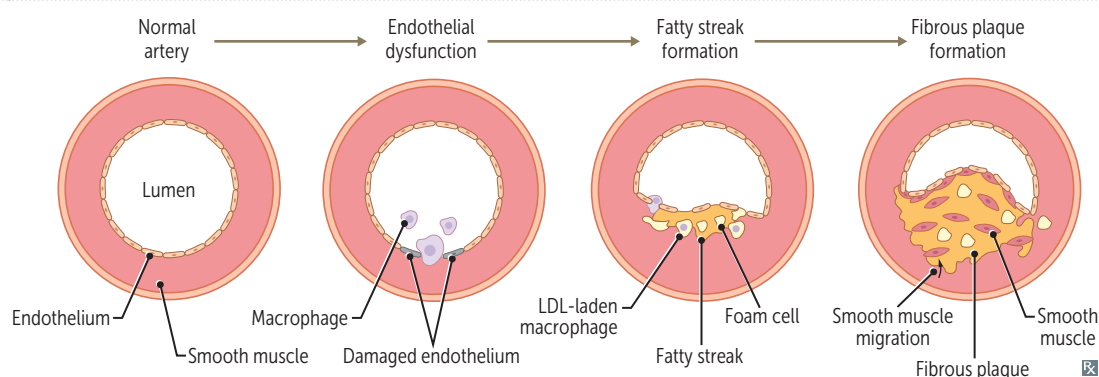
Angina, claudication, but can be asymptomatic.

**PROGRESSION**

Inflammation important in pathogenesis: endothelial cell dysfunction → macrophage and LDL accumulation → foam cell formation → fatty streaks → smooth muscle cell migration (involves PDGF and FGF), proliferation, and extracellular matrix deposition → fibrous plaque → complex atheromas **A** → calcification (calcium content correlates with risk of complications).

**COMPLICATIONS**

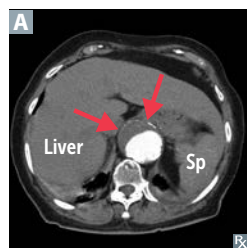
Aneurysms, ischemia, infarcts, peripheral vascular disease, thrombus, emboli.

**Aortic aneurysm**

Localized pathologic dilation of the aorta. May cause abdominal and/or back pain, which is a sign of leaking, dissection, or imminent rupture.

**Abdominal aortic aneurysm**

Usually associated with atherosclerosis. Risk factors include history of tobacco use, ↑ age, male sex, family history. May present as palpable pulsatile abdominal mass (arrows in **A** point to outer dilated calcified aortic wall, with partial crescent-shaped non-opacification of aorta due to flap/clot). Most often infrarenal (distal to origin of renal arteries).

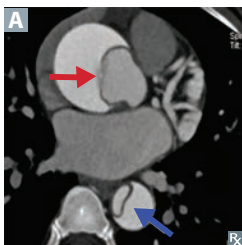
**Thoracic aortic aneurysm**

Associated with cystic medial degeneration. Risk factors include hypertension, bicuspid aortic valve, connective tissue disease (eg, Marfan syndrome). Also associated with 3° syphilis (obliterative endarteritis of the vasa vasorum). Aortic root dilatation may lead to aortic valve regurgitation.

### Traumatic aortic rupture

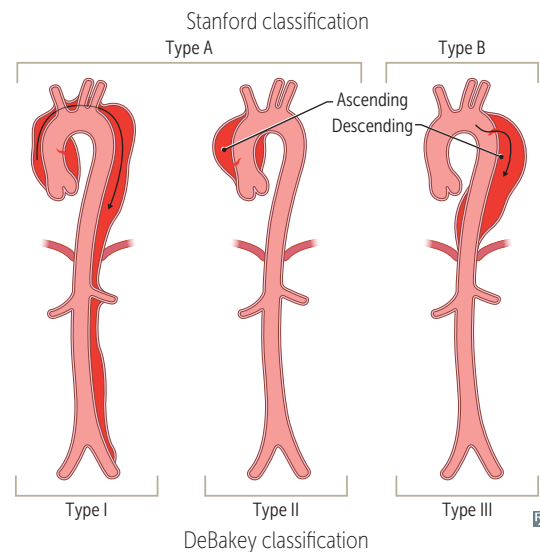
Due to trauma and/or deceleration injury, most commonly at aortic isthmus (proximal descending aorta just distal to origin of left subclavian artery). X-ray may reveal widened mediastinum.

### Aortic dissection



Longitudinal intimal tear forming a false lumen. Associated with hypertension, bicuspid aortic valve, inherited connective tissue disorders (eg, Marfan syndrome). Can present with tearing, sudden-onset chest pain radiating to the back +/- markedly unequal BP in arms. CXR can show mediastinal widening. Can result in organ ischemia, aortic rupture, death. Two types:

- Stanford type **A** (proximal): involves Ascending aorta (red arrow in **A**). May extend to aortic arch or descending aorta (blue arrow in **A**). May result in acute aortic regurgitation or cardiac tamponade. Treatment: surgery.
- Stanford type **B** (distal): involves only descending aorta (Below left subclavian artery). Treatment:  $\beta$ -blockers, then vasodilators.



**Ischemic heart disease manifestations**

**Angina** Chest pain due to ischemic myocardium 2° to coronary artery narrowing or spasm; no myocyte necrosis.

- **Stable**—usually 2° to atherosclerosis (≥ 70% occlusion); exertional chest pain in classic distribution (usually with ST depression on ECG), resolving with rest or nitroglycerin.
- **Vasospastic** (also called **Prinzmetal** or **Variant**)—occurs at rest 2° to coronary artery spasm; transient ST elevation on ECG. Smoking is a risk factor; hypertension and hypercholesterolemia are not. Triggers include cocaine, alcohol, and triptans. Treat with Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel blockers, nitrates, and smoking cessation (if applicable).
- **Unstable**—thrombosis with incomplete coronary artery occlusion; +/- ST depression and/or T-wave inversion on ECG but no cardiac biomarker elevation (unlike NSTEMI); ↑ in frequency or intensity of chest pain or any chest pain at rest.

**Coronary steal syndrome** Distal to coronary stenosis, vessels are maximally dilated at baseline. Administration of vasodilators (eg, dipyridamole, regadenoson) dilates normal vessels → blood is shunted toward well-perfused areas → ischemia in myocardium perfused by stenosed vessels. Principle behind pharmacologic stress tests with coronary vasodilators.

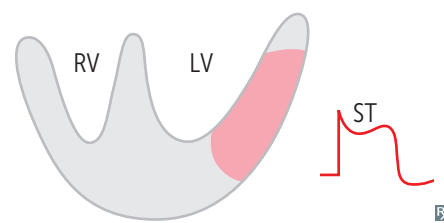
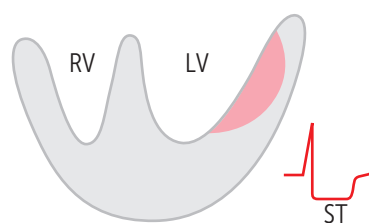
**Sudden cardiac death** Death from cardiac causes within 1 hour of onset of symptoms, most commonly due to a lethal arrhythmia (eg, VF). Associated with CAD (up to 70% of cases), cardiomyopathy (hypertrophic, dilated), and hereditary ion channelopathies (eg, long QT syndrome, Brugada syndrome). Prevent with ICD.

**Chronic ischemic heart disease** Progressive onset of HF over many years due to chronic ischemic myocardial damage.

**Myocardial infarction** Most often due to rupture of coronary artery atherosclerotic plaque → acute thrombosis. ↑ cardiac biomarkers (CK-MB, troponins) are diagnostic.

**Non-ST-segment elevation MI (NSTEMI)**  
 Subendocardial infarcts  
 Subendocardium (inner 1/3) especially vulnerable to ischemia  
 ST depression on ECG

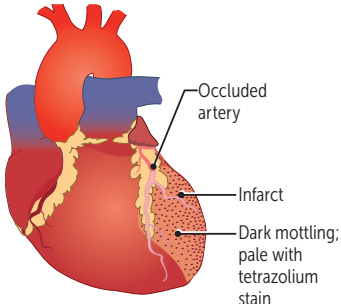
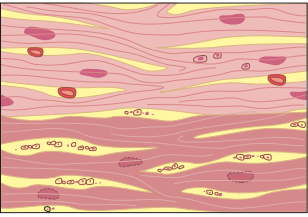
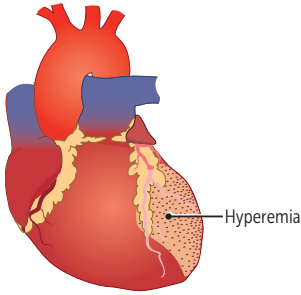
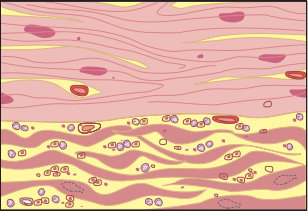
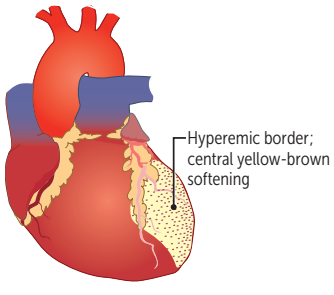
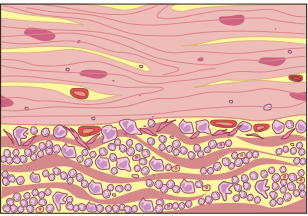
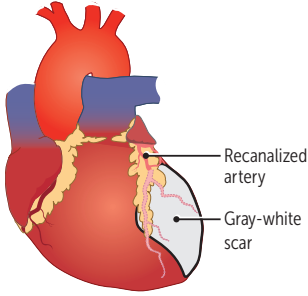
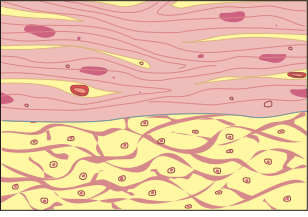
**ST-segment elevation MI (STEMI)**  
 Transmural infarcts  
 Full thickness of myocardial wall involved  
 ST elevation, pathologic Q waves on ECG



**Evolution of myocardial infarction**

Commonly occluded coronary arteries: LAD &gt; RCA &gt; circumflex.

Symptoms: diaphoresis, nausea, vomiting, severe retrosternal pain, pain in left arm and/or jaw, shortness of breath, fatigue.

TIME	GROSS	LIGHT MICROSCOPE	COMPLICATIONS
0–24 hr	<p>Dark mottling</p>  <p>Occluded artery Infarct Dark mottling; pale with tetrazolium stain</p>	<p>Early coagulative necrosis → cell content released into blood; edema, hemorrhage, wavy fibers</p> <p>Reperfusion injury → free radicals and ↑ Ca<sup>2+</sup> influx → hypercontraction of myofibrils (dark eosinophilic stripes)</p> 	Ventricular arrhythmia, HF, cardiogenic shock
1–3 days	 <p>Hyperemia</p>	<p>Extensive coagulative necrosis</p> <p>Tissue surrounding infarct shows acute inflammation with neutrophils</p> 	Postinfarction fibrinous pericarditis
3–14 days	 <p>Hyperemic border; central yellow-brown softening</p>	<p>Macrophages, then granulation tissue at margins</p> 	Free wall rupture → tamponade; papillary muscle rupture → mitral regurgitation; interventricular septal rupture due to macrophage-mediated structural degradation → left-to-right shunt LV pseudoaneurysm (risk of rupture)
2 weeks to several months	 <p>Recanalized artery Gray-white scar</p>	<p>Contracted scar complete</p> 	Dressler syndrome, HF, arrhythmias, true ventricular aneurysm (risk of mural thrombus)

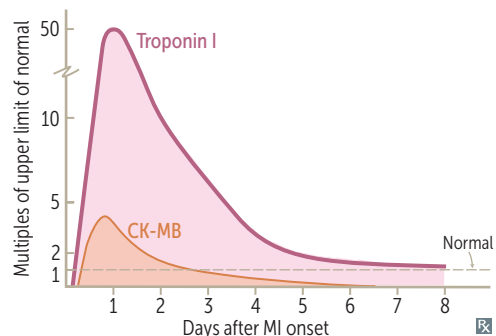
### Diagnosis of myocardial infarction

In the first 6 hours, ECG is the gold standard. Cardiac troponin I rises after 4 hours (peaks at 24 hr) and is ↑ for 7–10 days; more specific than other protein markers.

CK-MB rises after 6–12 hours (peaks at 16–24 hr) and is predominantly found in myocardium but can also be released from skeletal muscle. Useful in diagnosing reinfarction following acute MI because levels return to normal after 48 hours.

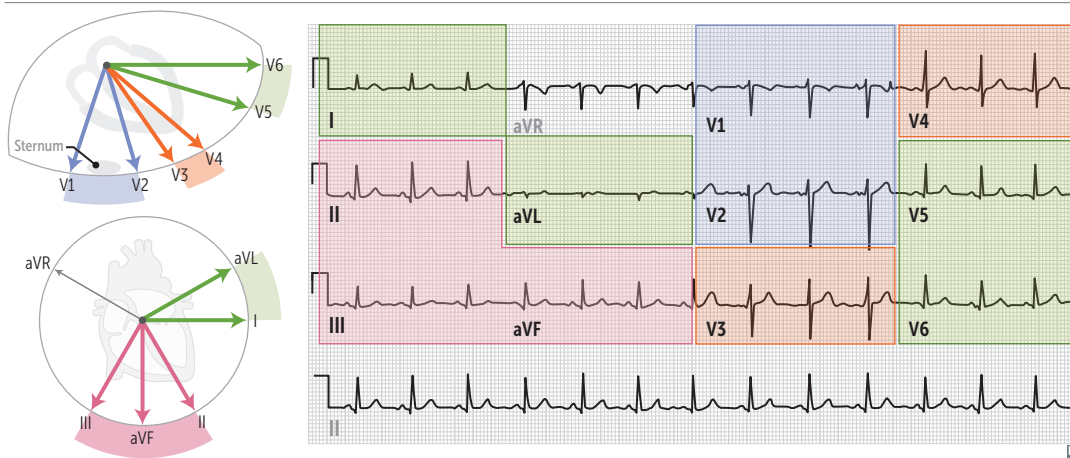
Large MIs lead to greater elevations in troponin I and CK-MB. Exact curves vary with testing procedure.

ECG changes can include ST elevation (STEMI, transmural infarct), ST depression (NSTEMI, subendocardial infarct), hyperacute (peaked) T waves, T-wave inversion, new left bundle branch block, and pathologic Q waves or poor R wave progression (evolving or old transmural infarct).



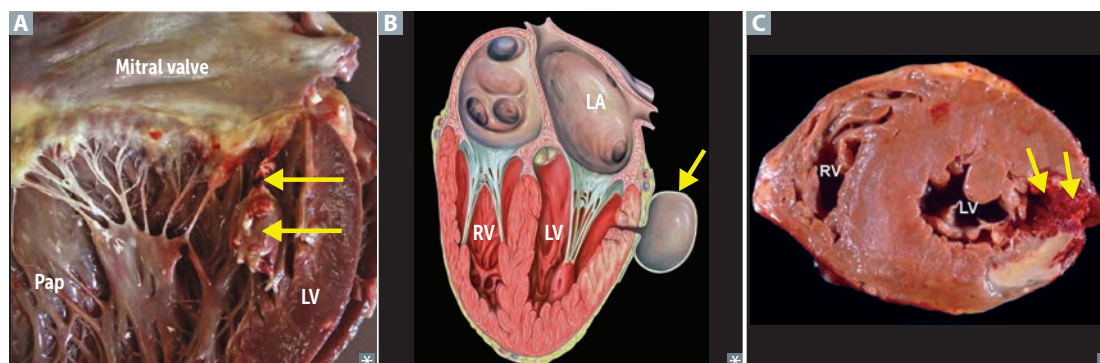
### ECG localization of STEMI

INFARCT LOCATION	LEADS WITH ST-SEGMENT ELEVATIONS OR Q WAVES
Anteroseptal (LAD)	V <sub>1</sub> –V <sub>2</sub>
Anteroapical (distal LAD)	V <sub>3</sub> –V <sub>4</sub>
Anterolateral (LAD or LCX)	V <sub>5</sub> –V <sub>6</sub>
Lateral (LCX)	I, aVL
Inferior (RCA)	II, III, aVF
Posterior (PDA)	V <sub>7</sub> –V <sub>9</sub> , ST depression in V <sub>1</sub> –V <sub>3</sub> with tall R waves



**Myocardial infarction complications**

<b>Cardiac arrhythmia</b>	Occurs within the first few days after MI. Important cause of death before reaching the hospital and within the first 24 hours post-MI.
<b>Postinfarction fibrinous pericarditis</b>	1–3 days: friction rub.
<b>Papillary muscle rupture</b>	2–7 days: posteromedial papillary muscle rupture <b>A</b> ↑ risk due to single blood supply from posterior descending artery. Can result in severe mitral regurgitation.
<b>Interventricular septal rupture</b>	3–5 days: macrophage-mediated degradation → VSD → ↑ O <sub>2</sub> saturation and pressure in RV.
<b>Ventricular pseudoaneurysm formation</b>	3–14 days: free wall rupture contained by adherent pericardium or scar tissue <b>B</b> ; ↓ CO, risk of arrhythmia, embolus from mural thrombus.
<b>Ventricular free wall rupture</b>	5–14 days: free wall rupture <b>C</b> → cardiac tamponade. LV hypertrophy and previous MI protect against free wall rupture. Acute form usually leads to sudden death.
<b>True ventricular aneurysm</b>	2 weeks to several months: outward bulge with contraction (“dyskinesia”), associated with fibrosis.
<b>Dressler syndrome</b>	Several weeks: autoimmune phenomenon resulting in fibrinous pericarditis.
<b>LV failure and pulmonary edema</b>	Can occur 2° to LV infarction, VSD, free wall rupture, papillary muscle rupture with mitral regurgitation.

**Acute coronary syndrome treatments**

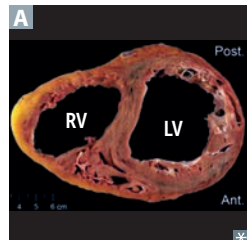
**Unstable angina/NSTEMI**—Anticoagulation (eg, heparin), antiplatelet therapy (eg, aspirin) + ADP receptor inhibitors (eg, clopidogrel), β-blockers, ACE inhibitors, statins. Symptom control with nitroglycerin and morphine.

**STEMI**—In addition to above, reperfusion therapy most important (percutaneous coronary intervention preferred over fibrinolysis).



## Cardiomyopathies

### Dilated cardiomyopathy



Most common cardiomyopathy (90% of cases).

Often idiopathic or familial (eg, due to mutation of *TTN* gene encoding the sarcomeric protein titin).

Other etiologies include drugs (eg, alcohol, cocaine, doxorubicin), infection (eg, coxsackie B virus, Chagas disease), ischemia (eg, CAD), systemic conditions (eg, hemochromatosis, sarcoidosis, thyrotoxicosis, wet beriberi), peripartum cardiomyopathy.

Findings: HF, S3, systolic regurgitant murmur, dilated heart on echocardiogram, balloon appearance of heart on CXR.

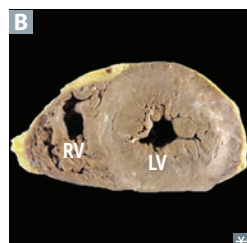
Treatment: Na<sup>+</sup> restriction, ACE inhibitors, β-blockers, diuretics, mineralocorticoid receptor blockers (eg, spironolactone), digoxin, ICD, heart transplant.

Leads to systolic dysfunction.

Dilated cardiomyopathy **A** displays eccentric hypertrophy (sarcomeres added in series).

**Takotsubo cardiomyopathy:** broken heart syndrome—ventricular apical ballooning likely due to increased sympathetic stimulation (eg, stressful situations).

### Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy



60–70% of cases are familial, autosomal dominant (most commonly due to mutations in genes encoding sarcomeric proteins, such as myosin binding protein C and β-myosin heavy chain). Causes syncope during exercise and may lead to sudden death (eg, in young athletes) due to ventricular arrhythmia.

Findings: S4, systolic murmur. May see mitral regurgitation due to impaired mitral valve closure.

Treatment: cessation of high-intensity athletics, use of β-blocker or non-dihydropyridine Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel blockers (eg, verapamil). ICD if syncope occurs.

Diastolic dysfunction ensues.

Marked ventricular concentric hypertrophy (sarcomeres added in parallel) **B**, often septal predominance. Myofibrillar disarray and fibrosis.

Physiology of HOCM—asymmetric septal hypertrophy and systolic anterior motion of mitral valve → outflow obstruction → dyspnea, possible syncope.

Other causes of concentric LV hypertrophy: chronic HTN, Friedreich ataxia.

### Restrictive/infiltrative cardiomyopathy

Postradiation fibrosis, **L**öffler endocarditis, **E**ndocardial fibroelastosis (thick fibroelastic tissue in endocardium of young children), **A**myloidosis, **S**arcoidosis, **H**emochromatosis (although dilated cardiomyopathy is more common) (**P**uppy **LEASH**).

Diastolic dysfunction ensues. Can have low-voltage ECG despite thick myocardium (especially in amyloidosis).

**L**öffler endocarditis—associated with hypereosinophilic syndrome; histology shows eosinophilic infiltrates in myocardium.



**Heart failure**



Clinical syndrome of cardiac pump dysfunction → congestion and low perfusion. Symptoms include dyspnea, orthopnea, fatigue; signs include S3 heart sound, rales, jugular venous distention (JVD), pitting edema **A**.

Systolic dysfunction—reduced EF, ↑ EDV; ↓ contractility often 2° to ischemia/MI or dilated cardiomyopathy.

Diastolic dysfunction—preserved EF, normal EDV; ↓ compliance (↑ EDP) often 2° to myocardial hypertrophy.

Right HF most often results from left HF. Cor pulmonale refers to isolated right HF due to pulmonary cause.

ACE inhibitors or angiotensin II receptor blockers, β-blockers (except in acute decompensated HF), and spironolactone ↓ mortality. Loop and thiazide diuretics are used mainly for symptomatic relief. Hydralazine with nitrate therapy improves both symptoms and mortality in select patients.

**Left heart failure**

**Orthopnea** Shortness of breath when supine: ↑ venous return from redistribution of blood (immediate gravity effect) exacerbates pulmonary vascular congestion.

**Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea** Breathless awakening from sleep: ↑ venous return from redistribution of blood, reabsorption of peripheral edema, etc.

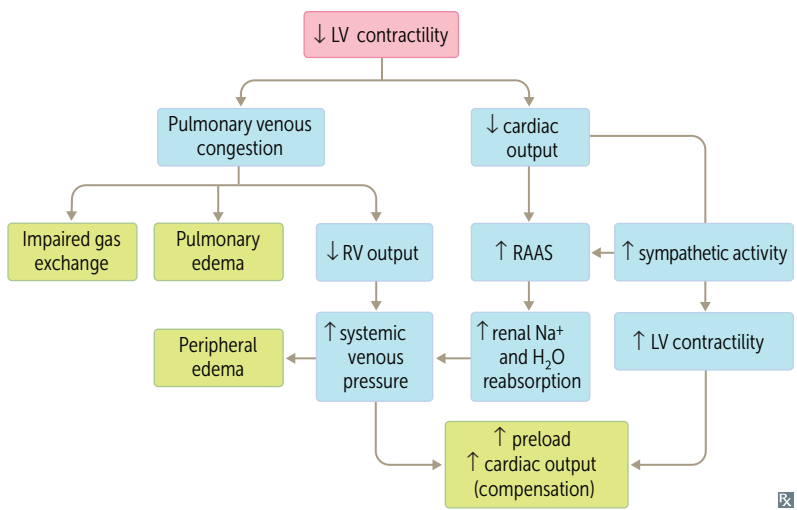
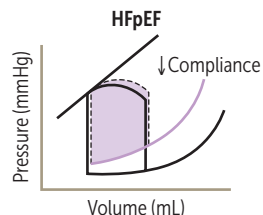
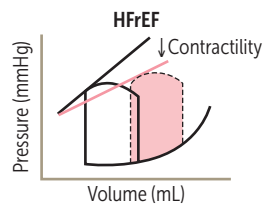
**Pulmonary edema** ↑ pulmonary venous pressure → pulmonary venous distention and transudation of fluid. Presence of hemosiderin-laden macrophages (“HF” cells) in lungs.

**Right heart failure**

**Hepatomegaly (nutmeg liver)** ↑ central venous pressure → ↑ resistance to portal flow. Rarely, leads to “cardiac cirrhosis.”

**Jugular venous distention** ↑ venous pressure.

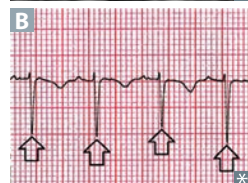
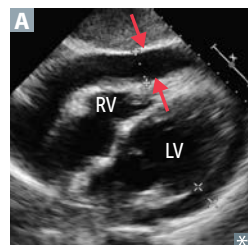
**Peripheral edema** ↑ venous pressure → fluid transudation.



**Shock**

Inadequate organ perfusion and delivery of nutrients necessary for normal tissue and cellular function. Initially may be reversible but life threatening if not treated promptly.

	CAUSED BY	SKIN	PCWP (PRELOAD)	CO	SVR (AFTERLOAD)	TREATMENT
<b>Hypovolemic shock</b>	Hemorrhage, dehydration, burns	Cold, clammy	↓↓	↓	↑	IV fluids
<b>Cardiogenic shock</b>	Acute MI, HF, valvular dysfunction, arrhythmia					Inotropes, diuresis
<b>Obstructive shock</b>	Cardiac tamponade, pulmonary embolism, tension pneumothorax	Cold, clammy	↑ or ↓	↓↓	↑	Relieve obstruction
<b>Distributive shock</b>	Sepsis, anaphylaxis CNS injury	Warm Dry	↓ ↓	↑ ↓	↓↓ ↓↓	IV fluids, pressors, epinephrine (anaphylaxis)

**Cardiac tamponade**

Compression of the heart by fluid (eg, blood, effusions [arrows in **A**] in pericardial space) → ↓ CO. Equilibration of diastolic pressures in all 4 chambers.

Findings: Beck triad (hypotension, distended neck veins, distant heart sounds), ↑ HR, pulsus paradoxus. ECG shows low-voltage QRS and electrical alternans **B** (due to “swinging” movement of heart in large effusion).

**Pulsus paradoxus**—↓ in amplitude of systolic BP by > 10 mm Hg during inspiration. Seen in constrictive **P**ericarditis, obstructive pulmonary disease (eg, **C**roup, **O**SA, **A**sthma, COPD), cardiac **T**amponade (**Pea COAT**).

**Bacterial endocarditis**

**Acute**—*S aureus* (high virulence). Large vegetations on previously normal valves **A**. Rapid onset.

**Subacute**—viridans streptococci (low virulence). Smaller vegetations on congenitally abnormal or diseased valves. Sequela of dental procedures. Gradual onset.

Symptoms: fever (most common), new murmur, Roth spots (round white spots on retina surrounded by hemorrhage **B**), Osler nodes (Ouchy raised lesions on finger or toe pads **C** due to immune complex deposition), Janeway lesions (small, painless, erythematous lesions on palm or sole) **D**, splinter hemorrhages **E** on nail bed.

Associated with glomerulonephritis, septic arterial or pulmonary emboli.

May be nonbacterial (marantic/thrombotic) 2° to malignancy, hypercoagulable state, or lupus.

**FROM JANE** with ♥:

**F**ever

**R**oth spots

**O**sler nodes

**M**urmur

**J**aneway lesions

**A**nemia

**N**ail-bed hemorrhage

**E**mboli

Requires multiple blood cultures for diagnosis.

If culture ⊖, most likely *Coxiella burnetii*, *Bartonella* spp.

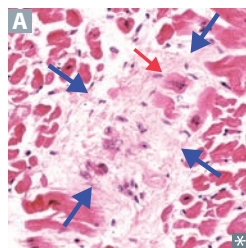
Mitral valve is most frequently involved.

**T**ricuspid valve endocarditis is associated with IV **drug** abuse (don't "**tri**" **drugs**). Associated with *S aureus*, *Pseudomonas*, and *Candida*.

*S bovis* (*galloyticus*) is present in colon cancer, *S epidermidis* on prosthetic valves.

Native valve endocarditis may be due to **HACEK** organisms (*Haemophilus*, *Aggregatibacter* [formerly *Actinobacillus*], *Cardiobacterium*, *Eikenella*, *Kingella*).



**Rheumatic fever**

A consequence of pharyngeal infection with group A  $\beta$ -hemolytic streptococci. Late sequelae include rheumatic heart disease, which affects heart valves—mitral > aortic >> tricuspid (high-pressure valves affected most). Early lesion is mitral valve regurgitation; late lesion is mitral stenosis.

Associated with Aschoff bodies (granuloma with giant cells [blue arrows in **A**]), Anitschkow cells (enlarged macrophages with ovoid, wavy, rod-like nucleus [red arrow in **A**]),  $\uparrow$  anti-streptolysin O (ASO) and  $\uparrow$  anti-DNase B titers.

Immune mediated (type II hypersensitivity); not a direct effect of bacteria. Antibodies to **M** protein cross-react with self antigens, often myosin (molecular mimicry).

Treatment/prophylaxis: penicillin.

**JONES** (major criteria):

**J**oint (migratory polyarthritits)

**♥** (carditis)

**N**odules in skin (subcutaneous)

**E**rythema marginatum (evanescent rash with ring margin)

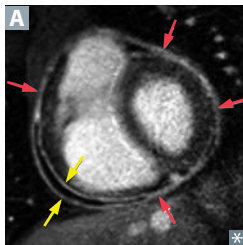
**S**ydenham chorea

**Syphilitic heart disease**

3° syphilis disrupts the vasa vasorum of the aorta with consequent atrophy of vessel wall and dilation of aorta and valve ring.

May see calcification of aortic root, ascending aortic arch, and thoracic aorta. Leads to “tree bark” appearance of aorta.

Can result in aneurysm of ascending aorta or aortic arch, aortic insufficiency.

**Acute pericarditis**

Inflammation of the pericardium [A, red arrows]. Commonly presents with sharp pain, aggravated by inspiration, and relieved by sitting up and leaning forward. Often complicated by pericardial effusion [between yellow arrows in A]. Presents with friction rub. ECG changes include widespread ST-segment elevation and/or PR depression.

Causes include idiopathic (most common; presumed viral), confirmed infection (eg, coxsackievirus B), neoplasia, autoimmune (eg, SLE, rheumatoid arthritis), uremia, cardiovascular (acute STEMI or Dressler syndrome), radiation therapy.

Treatment: NSAIDs, colchicine, glucocorticoids, dialysis (uremia).

**Myocarditis**

Inflammation of myocardium → global enlargement of heart and dilation of all chambers. Major cause of SCD in adults < 40 years old.

Presentation highly variable, can include dyspnea, chest pain, fever, arrhythmias (persistent tachycardia out of proportion to fever is characteristic).

Multiple causes:

- Viral (eg, adenovirus, coxsackie B, parvovirus B19, HIV, HHV-6); lymphocytic infiltrate with focal necrosis highly indicative of viral myocarditis.
- Parasitic (eg, *Trypanosoma cruzi*, *Toxoplasma gondii*)
- Bacterial (eg, *Borrelia burgdorferi*, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*)
- Toxins (eg, carbon monoxide, black widow venom)
- Rheumatic fever
- Drugs (eg, doxorubicin, cocaine)
- Autoimmune (eg, Kawasaki disease, sarcoidosis, SLE, polymyositis/dermatomyositis)

Complications include sudden death, arrhythmias, heart block, dilated cardiomyopathy, HF, mural thrombus with systemic emboli.

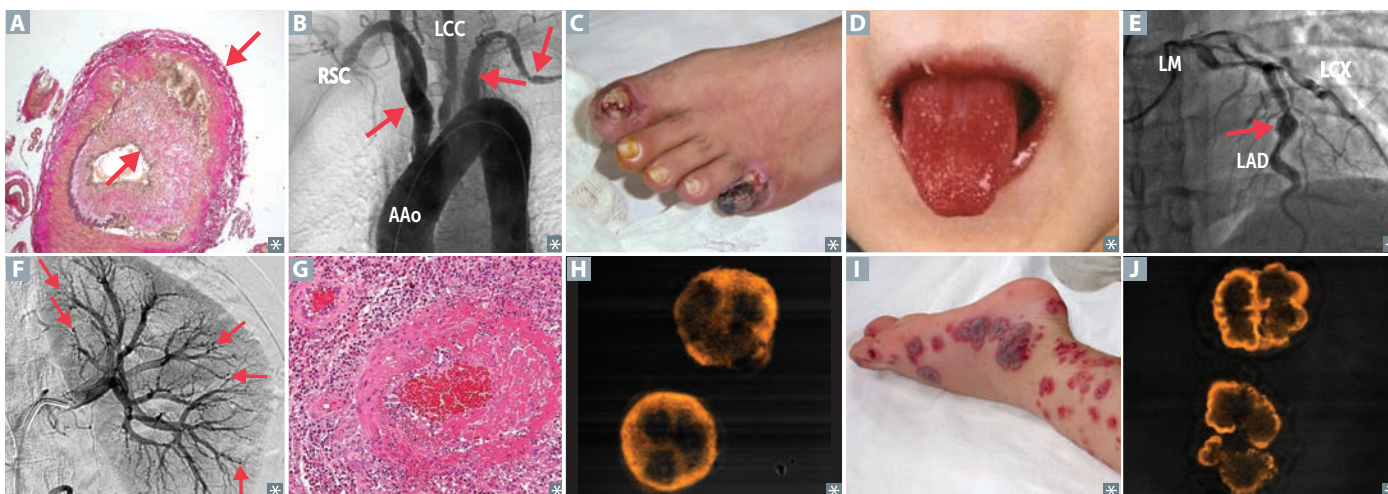
## Vasculitides

	EPIDEMIOLOGY/PRESENTATION	NOTES
<b>Large-vessel vasculitis</b>		
<b>Giant cell (temporal) arteritis</b>	Usually elderly females. Unilateral headache, possible temporal artery tenderness, jaw claudication. May lead to irreversible blindness due to ophthalmic artery occlusion. Associated with polymyalgia rheumatica.	Most commonly affects branches of carotid artery. Focal granulomatous inflammation <b>A</b> . ↑ ESR. Treat with high-dose corticosteroids prior to temporal artery biopsy to prevent blindness.
<b>Takayasu arteritis</b>	Usually Asian females < 40 years old. “Pulseless disease” (weak upper extremity pulses), fever, night sweats, arthritis, myalgias, skin nodules, ocular disturbances.	Granulomatous thickening and narrowing of aortic arch and proximal great vessels <b>B</b> . ↑ ESR. Treatment: corticosteroids.
<b>Medium-vessel vasculitis</b>		
<b>Buerger disease (thromboangiitis obliterans)</b>	Heavy smokers, males < 40 years old. Intermittent claudication. May lead to gangrene <b>C</b> , autoamputation of digits, superficial nodular phlebitis. Raynaud phenomenon is often present.	Segmental thrombosing vasculitis with vein and nerve involvement. Treatment: smoking cessation.
<b>Kawasaki disease (mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome)</b>	Asian children < 4 years old. <b>C</b> onjunctival injection, <b>R</b> ash (polymorphous → desquamating), <b>A</b> denopathy (cervical), <b>S</b> trawberry tongue (oral mucositis) <b>D</b> , <b>H</b> and-foot changes (edema, erythema), <b>f</b> ever.	<b>CRASH</b> and <b>burn</b> on a <b>Kawasaki</b> . May develop coronary artery aneurysms <b>E</b> ; thrombosis or rupture can cause death. Treatment: IV immunoglobulin and aspirin.
<b>Polyarteritis nodosa</b>	Usually middle-aged men. Hepatitis B seropositivity in 30% of patients. Fever, weight loss, malaise, headache. GI: abdominal pain, melena. Hypertension, neurologic dysfunction, cutaneous eruptions, renal damage.	Typically involves renal and visceral vessels, not pulmonary arteries. Different stages of transmural inflammation with fibrinoid necrosis. Innumerable renal microaneurysms <b>F</b> and spasms on arteriogram (string of pearls appearance). Treatment: corticosteroids, cyclophosphamide.
<b>Small-vessel vasculitis</b>		
<b>Behçet syndrome</b>	High incidence in people of Turkish and eastern Mediterranean descent. Recurrent aphthous ulcers, genital ulcerations, uveitis, erythema nodosum. Can be precipitated by HSV or parvovirus. Flares last 1–4 weeks.	Immune complex vasculitis. Associated with HLA-B51.
<b>Cutaneous small-vessel vasculitis</b>	Occurs 7–10 days after certain medications (penicillin, cephalosporins, phenytoin, allopurinol) or infections (eg, HCV, HIV). Palpable purpura, no visceral involvement.	Immune complex–mediated leukocytoclastic vasculitis; late involvement indicates systemic vasculitis.



**Vasculitides (continued)**

	EPIDEMIOLOGY/PRESENTATION	NOTES
<b>Small-vessel vasculitis (continued)</b>		
<b>Eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Churg-Strauss)</b>	Asthma, sinusitis, skin nodules or purpura, peripheral neuropathy (eg, wrist/foot drop). Can also involve heart, GI, kidneys (pauci-immune glomerulonephritis).	Granulomatous, necrotizing vasculitis with eosinophilia <b>G</b> . MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA, ↑ IgE level.
<b>Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener)</b>	Upper respiratory tract: perforation of nasal septum, chronic sinusitis, otitis media, mastoiditis. Lower respiratory tract: hemoptysis, cough, dyspnea. Renal: hematuria, red cell casts.	Triad: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Focal necrotizing vasculitis</li> <li>▪ Necrotizing granulomas in lung and upper airway</li> <li>▪ Necrotizing glomerulonephritis</li> </ul> PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA <b>H</b> (anti-proteinase 3). CXR: large nodular densities. Treatment: cyclophosphamide, corticosteroids.
<b>Immunoglobulin A vasculitis</b>	Also called Henoch-Schönlein purpura. Most common childhood systemic vasculitis. Often follows URI. Classic triad: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Skin: palpable purpura on buttocks/legs <b>I</b></li> <li>▪ Arthralgias</li> <li>▪ GI: abdominal pain (associated with intussusception)</li> </ul>	Vasculitis 2° to IgA immune complex deposition. Associated with IgA nephropathy (Berger disease). Treatment: supportive care, possibly corticosteroids.
<b>Microscopic polyangiitis</b>	Necrotizing vasculitis commonly involving lung, kidneys, and skin with pauci-immune glomerulonephritis and palpable purpura. Presentation similar to granulomatosis with polyangiitis but without nasopharyngeal involvement.	No granulomas. MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA <b>J</b> (anti-myeloperoxidase). Treatment: cyclophosphamide, corticosteroids.
<b>Mixed cryoglobulinemia</b>	Often due to viral infections, especially HCV. Triad of palpable purpura, weakness, arthralgias. May also have peripheral neuropathy and renal disease (eg, glomerulonephritis).	<b>C</b> ryoglobulins are immunoglobulins that precipitate in the <b>C</b> old. Vasculitis due to mixed IgG and IgM immune complex deposition.

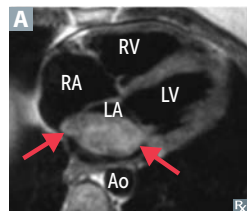




**Cardiac tumors**

Most common heart tumor is a metastasis (eg, melanoma).

**Myxomas**



Most common 1° cardiac tumor in **adults** (arrows in **A**). 90% occur in the atria (mostly left atrium). Myxomas are usually described as a “ball valve” obstruction in the left atrium (associated with multiple syncopal episodes). IL-6 production by tumor → constitutional symptoms (eg, fever, weight loss). May auscultate early diastolic “tumor plop” sound. Histology: gelatinous material, myxoma cells immersed in glycosaminoglycans.

**Adults** make **myxed** drinks.

**Rhabdomyomas**

Most frequent 1° cardiac tumor in children (associated with tuberous sclerosis). Histology: hamartomatous growths.

**Kussmaul sign**

↑ in JVP on inspiration instead of a normal ↓.  
 Inspiration → negative intrathoracic pressure not transmitted to heart → impaired filling of right ventricle → blood backs up into vena cava → JVD. May be seen with constrictive pericarditis, restrictive cardiomyopathies, right heart failure, massive pulmonary embolism, right atrial or ventricular tumors.

**Hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia**

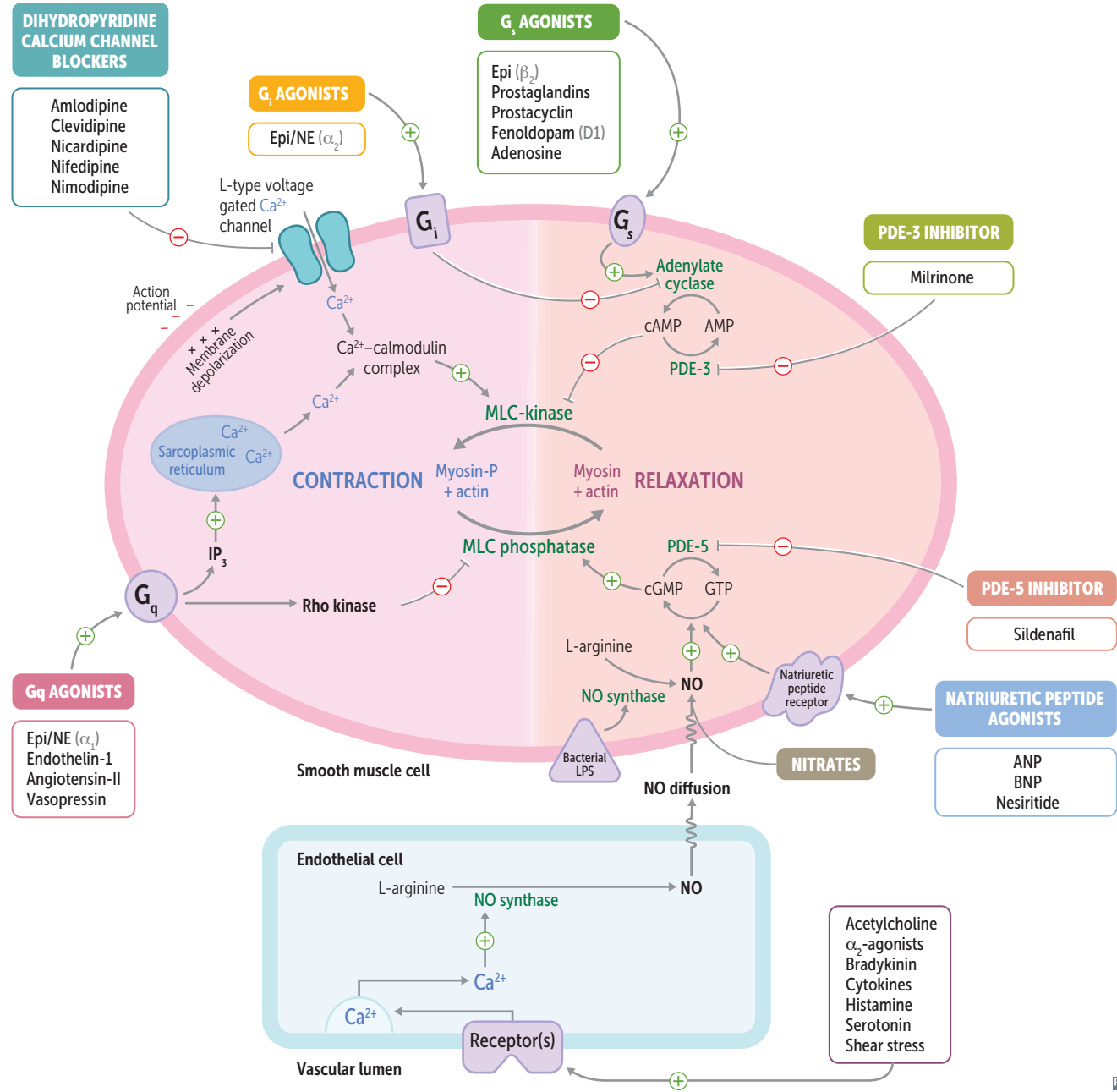
Also called Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome. Autosomal dominant disorder of blood vessels. Findings: blanching lesions (telangiectasias) on skin and mucous membranes, recurrent epistaxis, skin discolorations, arteriovenous malformations (AVMs), GI bleeding, hematuria.

▶ **CARDIOVASCULAR—PHARMACOLOGY**

**Hypertension treatment**

<b>Primary (essential) hypertension</b>	Thiazide diuretics, ACE inhibitors, angiotensin II receptor blockers (ARBs), dihydropyridine Ca <sup>2+</sup> channel blockers.	
<b>Hypertension with heart failure</b>	Diuretics, ACE inhibitors/ARBs, β-blockers (compensated HF), aldosterone antagonists.	β-blockers must be used cautiously in decompensated HF and are contraindicated in cardiogenic shock. In HF, ARBs may be combined with the neprilysin inhibitor sacubitril.
<b>Hypertension with diabetes mellitus</b>	ACE inhibitors/ARBs, Ca <sup>2+</sup> channel blockers, thiazide diuretics, β-blockers.	ACE inhibitors/ARBs are protective against diabetic nephropathy. β-blockers can mask hypoglycemia symptoms.
<b>Hypertension in asthma</b>	ARBs, Ca <sup>2+</sup> channel blockers, thiazide diuretics, cardioselective β-blockers.	Avoid nonselective β-blockers to prevent β <sub>2</sub> -receptor–induced bronchoconstriction. Avoid ACE inhibitors to prevent confusion between drug or asthma-related cough.
<b>Hypertension in pregnancy</b>	Hydralazine, labetalol, methyl dopa, nifedipine.	“He likes my neonate.”

Cardiac therapy



<b>Calcium channel blockers</b>	Amlodipine, clevidipine, nifedipine, nimodipine (dihydropyridines, act on vascular smooth muscle); diltiazem, verapamil (non-dihydropyridines, act on heart).
MECHANISM	Block voltage-dependent L-type calcium channels of cardiac and smooth muscle → ↓ muscle contractility. Vascular smooth muscle—amlodipine = nifedipine > diltiazem > verapamil. Heart—verapamil > diltiazem > amlodipine = nifedipine (verapamil = ventricle).
CLINICAL USE	Dihydropyridines (except nimodipine): hypertension, angina (including vasospastic type), Raynaud phenomenon. Nimodipine: subarachnoid hemorrhage (prevents cerebral vasospasm). Nifedipine, clevidipine: hypertensive urgency or emergency. Non-dihydropyridines: hypertension, angina, atrial fibrillation/flutter.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Gingival hyperplasia. Dihydropyridine: peripheral edema, flushing, dizziness. Non-dihydropyridine: cardiac depression, AV block, hyperprolactinemia (verapamil), constipation.

**Hydralazine**

MECHANISM	↑ cGMP → smooth muscle relaxation. Vasodilates arterioles > veins; afterload reduction.
CLINICAL USE	Severe hypertension (particularly acute), HF (with organic nitrate). Safe to use during pregnancy. Frequently coadministered with a β-blocker to prevent reflex tachycardia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Compensatory tachycardia (contraindicated in angina/CAD), fluid retention, headache, angina, drug-induced lupus.

**Hypertensive emergency**

Treat with labetalol, clevidipine, fenoldopam, nifedipine, nitroprusside.

<b>Nitroprusside</b>	Short acting vasodilator (arteries = veins); ↑ cGMP via direct release of NO. Can cause cyanide toxicity (releases cyanide).
<b>Fenoldopam</b>	<b>Dopamine</b> D <sub>1</sub> receptor agonist—coronary, peripheral, renal, and splanchnic vasodilation. ↓ BP, ↑ natriuresis. Also used postoperatively as an antihypertensive. Can cause hypotension and tachycardia.

**Nitrates**

Nitroglycerin, isosorbide dinitrate, isosorbide mononitrate.

MECHANISM	Vasodilate by ↑ NO in vascular smooth muscle → ↑ in cGMP and smooth muscle relaxation. Dilate veins >> arteries. ↓ preload.
CLINICAL USE	Angina, acute coronary syndrome, pulmonary edema.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Reflex tachycardia (treat with β-blockers), hypotension, flushing, headache, “Monday disease” in industrial exposure: development of tolerance for the vasodilating action during the work week and loss of tolerance over the weekend → tachycardia, dizziness, headache upon reexposure. Contraindicated in right ventricular infarction, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, and with concurrent PDE-5 inhibitor use.

**Antianginal therapy**

Goal is reduction of myocardial  $O_2$  consumption ( $MVO_2$ ) by ↓ 1 or more of the determinants of  $MVO_2$ : end-diastolic volume, BP, HR, contractility.

COMPONENT	NITRATES	β-BLOCKERS	NITRATES + β-BLOCKERS
End-diastolic volume	↓	No effect or ↑	No effect or ↓
Blood pressure	↓	↓	↓
Contractility	↑ (reflex response)	↓	Little/no effect
Heart rate	↑ (reflex response)	↓	No effect or ↓
Ejection time	↓	↑	Little/no effect
$MVO_2$	↓	↓	↓↓

Verapamil is similar to β-blockers in effect.

Pindolol and acebutolol are partial β-agonists that should be used with caution in angina.

**Ranolazine**

MECHANISM	Inhibits the late phase of inward sodium current thereby reducing diastolic wall tension and oxygen consumption. Does not affect heart rate or blood pressure.
CLINICAL USE	Angina refractory to other medical therapies.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Constipation, dizziness, headache, nausea.

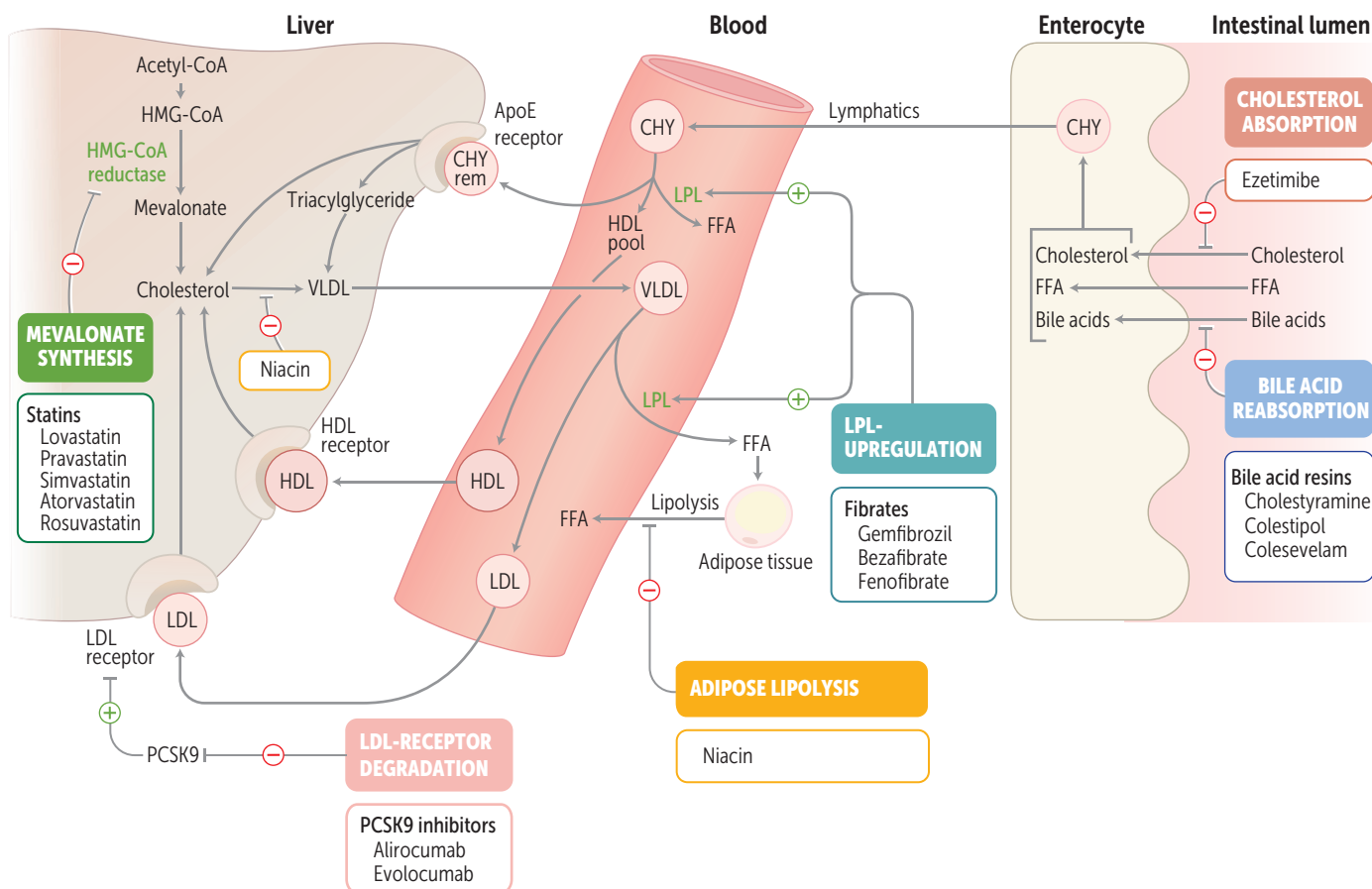
**Sacubitril**

MECHANISM	A neprilysin inhibitor; prevents degradation of natriuretic peptides, angiotensin II, and substance P → ↑ vasodilation, ↓ ECF volume.
CLINICAL USE	Used in combination with valsartan (an ARB) to treat HFrEF.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypotension, hyperkalemia, cough, dizziness; contraindicated with ACE inhibitors due to angioedema.

**Lipid-lowering agents**

DRUG	LDL	HDL	TRIGLYCERIDES	MECHANISMS OF ACTION	ADVERSE EFFECTS/PROBLEMS
<b>HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors</b> (eg, atorvastatin, simvastatin)	↓↓↓	↑	↓	Inhibit conversion of HMG-CoA to mevalonate, a cholesterol precursor; ↑ LDL recycling; ↓ mortality in CAD patients	Hepatotoxicity (↑ LFTs), myopathy (esp when used with fibrates or niacin)
<b>Bile acid resins</b> Cholestyramine, colestipol, colesevelam	↓↓	↑ slightly	↑ slightly	Prevent intestinal reabsorption of bile acids; liver must use cholesterol to make more	GI upset, ↓ absorption of other drugs and fat-soluble vitamins
<b>Ezetimibe</b>	↓↓	↑/—	↓/—	Prevents cholesterol absorption at small intestine brush border	Rare ↑ LFTs, diarrhea
<b>Fibrates</b> Gemfibrozil, bezafibrate, fenofibrate	↓	↑	↓↓↓	Upregulate LPL → ↑ TG clearance Activates PPAR-α to induce HDL synthesis	Myopathy (↑ risk with statins), cholesterol gallstones (via inhibition of cholesterol 7α-hydroxylase)
<b>Niacin</b>	↓↓	↑↑	↓	Inhibits lipolysis (hormone-sensitive lipase) in adipose tissue; reduces hepatic VLDL synthesis	Flushed face (↓ by NSAIDs or long-term use) Hyperglycemia Hyperuricemia
<b>PCSK9 inhibitors</b> Alirocumab, evolocumab	↓↓↓	↑	↓	Inactivation of LDL-receptor degradation → ↑ removal of LDL from bloodstream	Myalgias, delirium, dementia, other neurocognitive effects
<b>Fish oil and marine omega-3 fatty acids</b>	↑ slightly	↑ slightly	↓ at high doses	Believed to decrease FFA delivery to liver and decrease activity of TG-synthesizing enzymes	Nausea, fish-like taste

## Lipid-lowering agents (continued)

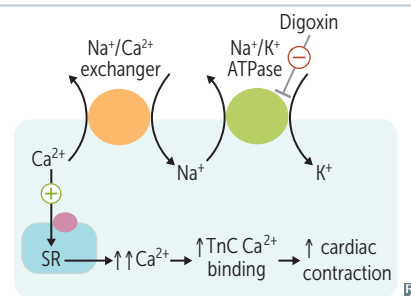


## Cardiac glycosides

Digoxin.

## MECHANISM

Direct inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+$  ATPase  
 → indirect inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{Ca}^{2+}$  exchanger.  
 $\uparrow [\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i \rightarrow$  positive inotropy. Stimulates vagus nerve →  $\downarrow$  HR.



## CLINICAL USE

HF ( $\uparrow$  contractility); atrial fibrillation ( $\downarrow$  conduction at AV node and depression of SA node).

## ADVERSE EFFECTS

Cholinergic effects (nausea, vomiting, diarrhea), blurry **yellow** vision (think van **Glow**), arrhythmias, AV block.

Can lead to hyperkalemia, which indicates poor prognosis.

Factors predisposing to toxicity: renal failure ( $\downarrow$  excretion), hypokalemia (permissive for digoxin binding at K<sup>+</sup>-binding site on Na<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup> ATPase), drugs that displace digoxin from tissue-binding sites, and  $\downarrow$  clearance (eg, verapamil, amiodarone, quinidine).

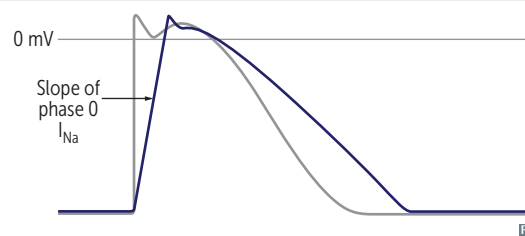
## ANTIDOTE

Slowly normalize K<sup>+</sup>, cardiac pacer, anti-digoxin Fab fragments, Mg<sup>2+</sup>.

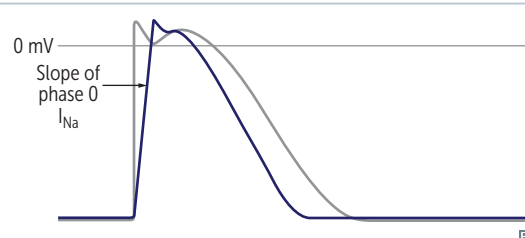
**Antiarrhythmics—  
sodium channel  
blockers (class I)**

Slow or block (↓) conduction (especially in depolarized cells). ↓ slope of phase 0 depolarization. Are state dependent (selectively depress tissue that is frequently depolarized [eg, tachycardia]).

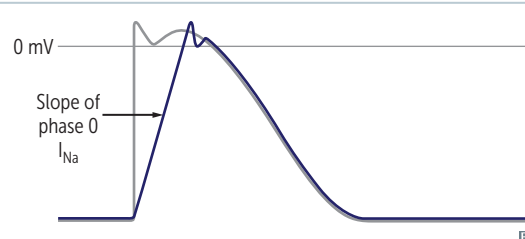
<b>Class IA</b>	<b>Quinidine, Procainamide, Disopyramide.</b> “The <b>Q</b> ueen <b>P</b> roclaims <b>D</b> iso’s <b>p</b> yramid.”
<b>MECHANISM</b>	Moderate Na <sup>+</sup> channel blockade. ↑ AP duration, ↑ effective refractory period (ERP) in ventricular action potential, ↑ QT interval, some potassium channel blocking effects.
<b>CLINICAL USE</b>	Both atrial and ventricular arrhythmias, especially re-entrant and ectopic SVT and VT.
<b>ADVERSE EFFECTS</b>	Cinchonism (headache, tinnitus with quinidine), reversible SLE-like syndrome (procainamide), HF (disopyramide), thrombocytopenia, torsades de pointes due to ↑ QT interval.



<b>Class IB</b>	<b>Lidocaine, Mexiletine.</b> “I’d <b>B</b> uy <b>L</b> iddy’s <b>M</b> exican <b>T</b> acos.”
<b>MECHANISM</b>	Weak Na <sup>+</sup> channel blockade. ↓ AP duration. Preferentially affect ischemic or depolarized Purkinje and ventricular tissue. Phenytoin can also fall into the IB category.
<b>CLINICAL USE</b>	Acute ventricular arrhythmias (especially post-MI), digitalis-induced arrhythmias. <b>IB</b> is <b>B</b> est post-MI.
<b>ADVERSE EFFECTS</b>	CNS stimulation/depression, cardiovascular depression.



<b>Class IC</b>	<b>Flecainide, Propafenone.</b> “ <b>C</b> an I have <b>F</b> ries, <b>P</b> lease.”
<b>MECHANISM</b>	Strong Na <sup>+</sup> channel blockade. Significantly prolongs ERP in AV node and accessory bypass tracts. No effect on ERP in Purkinje and ventricular tissue. Minimal effect on AP duration.
<b>CLINICAL USE</b>	SVTs, including atrial fibrillation. Only as a last resort in refractory VT.
<b>ADVERSE EFFECTS</b>	Proarrhythmic, especially post-MI (contraindicated). <b>IC</b> is <b>C</b> ontraindicated in structural and ischemic heart disease.





**Antiarrhythmics— $\beta$ -blockers (class II)**

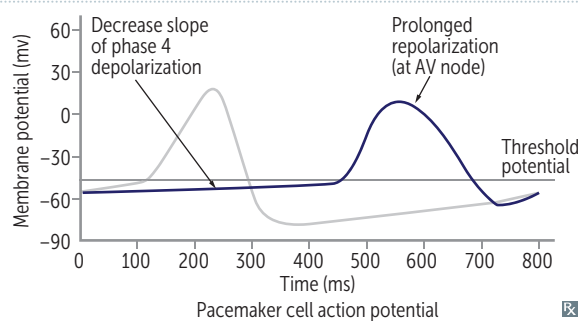
Metoprolol, propranolol, esmolol, atenolol, timolol, carvedilol.

**MECHANISM**Decrease SA and AV nodal activity by  $\downarrow$  cAMP,  $\downarrow$   $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  currents. Suppress abnormal pacemakers by  $\downarrow$  slope of phase 4.AV node particularly sensitive— $\uparrow$  PR interval. Esmolol very short acting.**CLINICAL USE**

SVT, ventricular rate control for atrial fibrillation and atrial flutter.

**ADVERSE EFFECTS**

Impotence, exacerbation of COPD and asthma, cardiovascular effects (bradycardia, AV block, HF), CNS effects (sedation, sleep alterations). May mask the signs of hypoglycemia.

Metoprolol can cause dyslipidemia. Propranolol can exacerbate vasospasm in vasospastic angina.  $\beta$ -blockers (except the nonselective  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -antagonists carvedilol and labetalol) cause unopposed  $\alpha_1$ -agonism if given alone for pheochromocytoma or for cocaine toxicity (unsubstantiated). Treat  $\beta$ -blocker overdose with saline, atropine, glucagon.**Antiarrhythmics—potassium channel blockers (class III)**

Amiodarone, Ibutilide, Dofetilide, Sotalol.

**AIDS.****MECHANISM** $\uparrow$  AP duration,  $\uparrow$  ERP,  $\uparrow$  QT interval.**CLINICAL USE**

Atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter; ventricular tachycardia (amiodarone, sotalol).

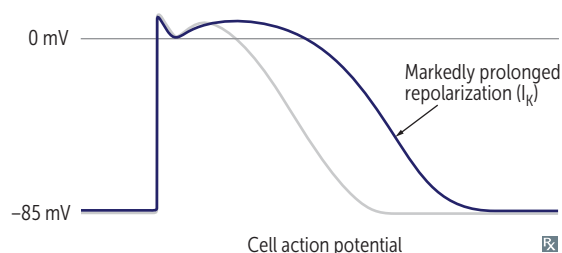
**ADVERSE EFFECTS**Sotalol—torsades de pointes, excessive  $\beta$  blockade.

Ibutilide—torsades de pointes.

Amiodarone—pulmonary fibrosis, hepatotoxicity, hypothyroidism or hyperthyroidism (amiodarone is 40% iodine by weight), acts as hapten (corneal deposits, blue/gray skin deposits resulting in photodermatitis), neurologic effects, constipation, cardiovascular effects (bradycardia, heart block, HF).

Remember to check PFTs, LFTs, and TFTs when using amiodarone.

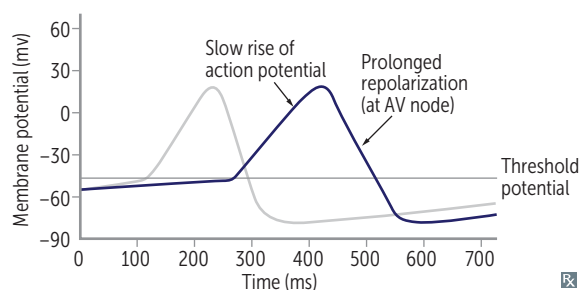
Amiodarone is lipophilic and has class I, II, III, and IV effects.



**Antiarrhythmics—  
calcium channel  
blockers (class IV)**

Diltiazem, Verapamil

MECHANISM	Decrease conduction Velocity, ↑ ERP, ↑ PR interval.
CLINICAL USE	Prevention of nodal arrhythmias (eg, SVT), rate control in atrial fibrillation.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Constipation, flushing, edema, cardiovascular effects (HF, AV block, sinus node depression).

**Other antiarrhythmics**

<b>Adenosine</b>	↑ K <sup>+</sup> out of cells → hyperpolarizing the cell and ↓ I <sub>Ca</sub> , decreasing AV node conduction. Drug of choice in diagnosing/terminating certain forms of SVT. Very short acting (~ 15 sec). Effects blunted by theophylline and caffeine (both are adenosine receptor antagonists). Adverse effects include flushing, hypotension, chest pain, sense of impending doom, bronchospasm.
<b>Magnesium</b>	Effective in torsades de pointes and digoxin toxicity.

**Ivabradine**

MECHANISM	<b>I</b> vabradine prolongs slow depolarization (phase “ <b>I</b> V”) by selectively inhibiting “funny” sodium channels (I <sub>f</sub> ).
CLINICAL USE	Chronic stable angina in patients who cannot take β-blockers. Chronic HFrEF.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Luminous phenomena/visual brightness, hypertension, bradycardia.

## HIGH-YIELD SYSTEMS

# Endocrine

*“If you skew the endocrine system, you lose the pathways to self.”*

—Hilary Mantel

*“We have learned that there is an endocrinology of elation and despair, a chemistry of mystical insight, and, in relation to the autonomic nervous system, a meteorology and even . . . an astro-physics of changing moods.”*

—Aldous Huxley

*“Chocolate causes certain endocrine glands to secrete hormones that affect your feelings and behavior by making you happy.”*

—Elaine Sherman, *Book of Divine Indulgences*

The endocrine system comprises widely distributed organs that work in a highly integrated manner to orchestrate a state of hormonal equilibrium within the body. Generally speaking, endocrine diseases can be classified either as diseases of underproduction or overproduction, or as conditions involving the development of mass lesions—which themselves may be associated with underproduction or overproduction of hormones. Therefore, study the endocrine system first by learning the glands, their hormones, and their regulation, and then by integrating disease manifestations with diagnosis and management. Take time to learn the multisystem connections.

▶ Embryology	326
▶ Anatomy	327
▶ Physiology	328
▶ Pathology	338
▶ Pharmacology	352

▶ ENDOCRINE—EMBRYOLOGY

**Thyroid development**

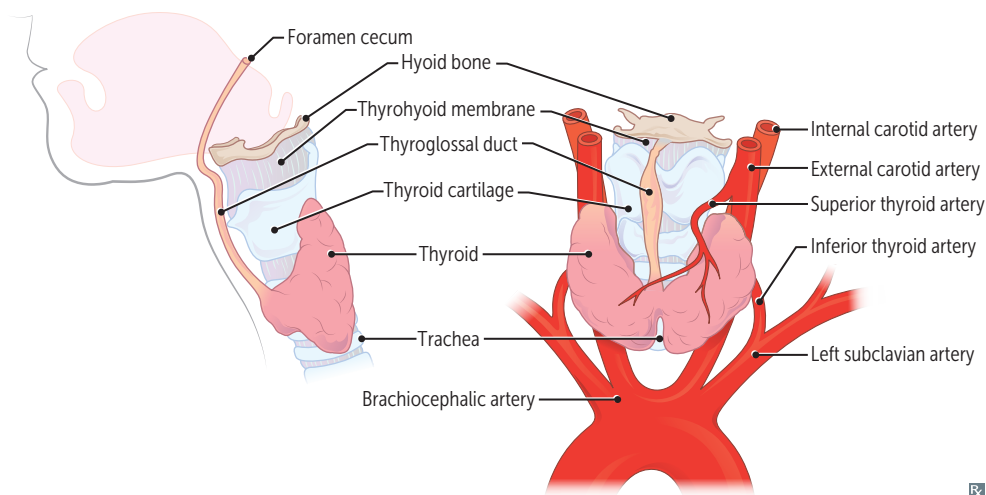


Thyroid diverticulum arises from floor of primitive pharynx and descends into neck. Connected to tongue by thyroglossal duct, which normally disappears but may persist as cysts or the pyramidal lobe of thyroid. Foramen cecum is normal remnant of thyroglossal duct.

Most common ectopic thyroid tissue site is the tongue (lingual thyroid). Removal may result in hypothyroidism if it is the only thyroid tissue present.

Thyroglossal duct cyst **A** presents as an anterior midline neck mass that moves with swallowing or protrusion of the tongue (vs persistent cervical sinus leading to pharyngeal cleft cyst in lateral neck).

Thyroid follicular cells derived from endoderm.



▶ ENDOCRINE—ANATOMY

**Pituitary gland**

**Anterior pituitary (adenohypophysis)**

Secretes FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH, prolactin, GH, and  $\beta$ -endorphin. Melanotropin (MSH) secreted from intermediate lobe of pituitary. Derived from oral ectoderm (Rathke pouch).

- $\alpha$  subunit—hormone subunit common to TSH, LH, FSH, and hCG.
- $\beta$  subunit—determines hormone specificity.

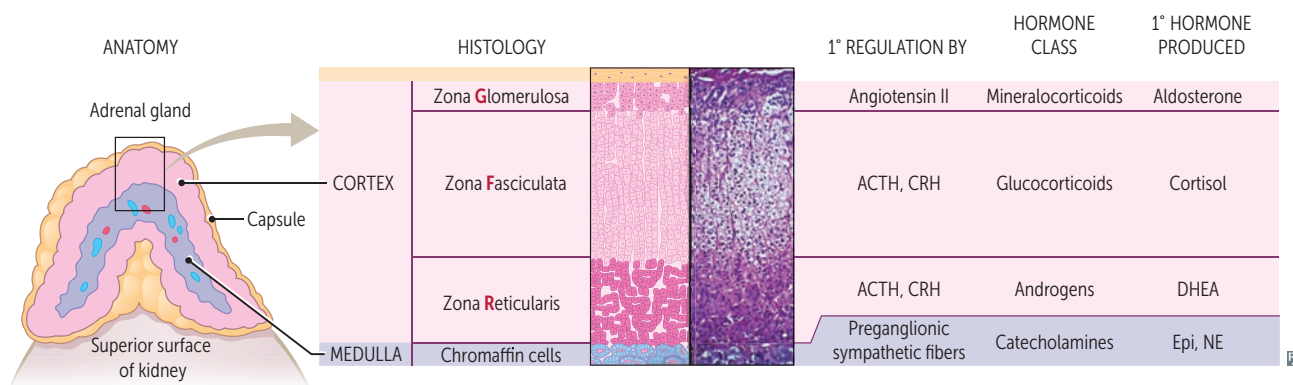
**Proopiomelanocortin derivatives**— $\beta$ -endorphin, ACTH, and MSH. Go **pro** with a **BAM!**  
**FLAT PiG:** FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH, PRL, GH.  
**B-FLAT:** Basophils—FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH.  
**Acid PiG:** Acidophils — PRL, GH.

**Posterior pituitary (neurohypophysis)**

Stores and releases vasopressin (antidiuretic hormone, or ADH) and oxytocin, both made in the hypothalamus (supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei) and transported to posterior pituitary via neurophysins (carrier proteins). Derived from **neuroectoderm**.

**Adrenal cortex and medulla**

Adrenal cortex (derived from mesoderm) and medulla (derived from neural crest).

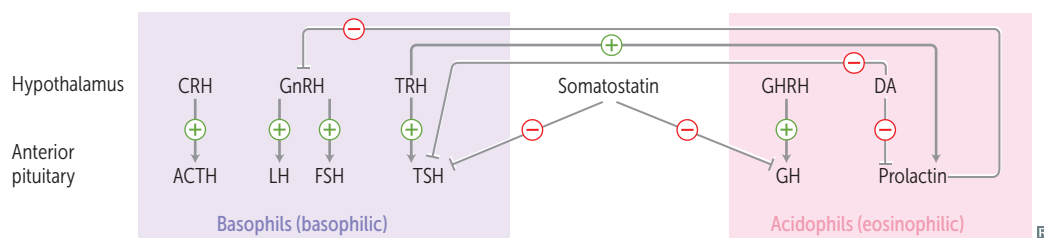


**GFR** corresponds with **S**alt (mineralocorticoids), **S**ugar (glucocorticoids), and **S**ex (androgens).  
 “The deeper you go, **the sweeter it gets.**”

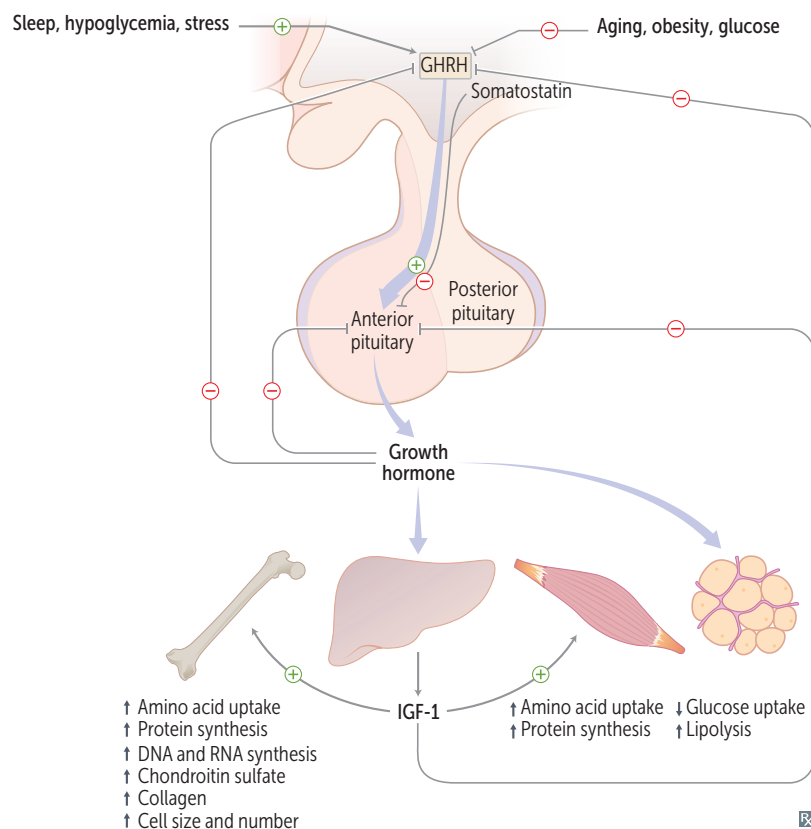
► ENDOCRINE—PHYSIOLOGY

**Hypothalamic-pituitary hormones**

HORMONE	FUNCTION	CLINICAL NOTES
<b>ADH</b>	↑ water permeability of distal convoluted tubule and collecting duct cells in kidney to ↑ water reabsorption	Stimulus for secretion is ↑ plasma osmolality, except in SIADH, in which ADH is elevated despite ↓ plasma osmolality
<b>CRH</b>	↑ ACTH, MSH, β-endorphin	↓ in chronic exogenous steroid use
<b>Dopamine</b>	↓ prolactin, TSH	Also called prolactin-inhibiting factor Dopamine antagonists (eg, antipsychotics) can cause galactorrhea due to hyperprolactinemia
<b>GHRH</b>	↑ GH	Analog (tesamorelin) used to treat HIV-associated lipodystrophy
<b>GnRH</b>	↑ FSH, LH	Suppressed by hyperprolactinemia Tonic GnRH analog (eg, leuprolide) suppresses hypothalamic–pituitary–gonadal axis. Pulsatile GnRH leads to puberty, fertility
<b>MSH</b>	↑ melanogenesis by melanocytes	Causes hyperpigmentation in Cushing disease, as MSH and ACTH share the same precursor molecule, proopiomelanocortin
<b>Oxytocin</b>	Causes uterine contractions during labor. Responsible for milk letdown reflex in response to suckling.	Modulates fear, anxiety, social bonding, mood, and depression
<b>Prolactin</b>	↓ GnRH Stimulates lactogenesis.	Pituitary prolactinoma → amenorrhea, osteoporosis, hypogonadism, galactorrhea Breastfeeding → ↑ prolactin → ↓ GnRH → delayed postpartum ovulation (natural contraception)
<b>Somatostatin</b>	↓ GH, TSH	Also called growth hormone inhibiting hormone (GHIH) Analogues used to treat acromegaly
<b>TRH</b>	↑ TSH, prolactin	↑ TRH (eg, in 1°/2° hypothyroidism) may increase prolactin secretion → galactorrhea



## Growth hormone



Also called somatotropin. Secreted by anterior pituitary.

Stimulates linear growth and muscle mass through IGF-1 (somatomedin C) secretion by liver. ↑ insulin resistance (diabetogenic).

Released in pulses in response to growth hormone–releasing hormone (GHRH).

Secretion ↑ during exercise, deep sleep, puberty, hypoglycemia, CKD.

Secretion ↓ by glucose, somatostatin, somatomedin (regulatory molecule secreted by liver in response to GH acting on target tissues).

Excess secretion of GH (eg, pituitary adenoma) may cause acromegaly (adults) or gigantism (children). Treatment: somatostatin analogs (eg, octreotide) or surgery.

## Antidiuretic hormone

Also called vasopressin.

### SOURCE

Synthesized in hypothalamus (supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei), stored and secreted by posterior pituitary.

### FUNCTION

Regulates blood pressure ( $V_1$ -receptors) and serum osmolality ( $V_2$ -receptors). Primary function is serum osmolality regulation (ADH ↓ serum osmolality, ↑ urine osmolality) via regulation of aquaporin channel insertion in principal cells of renal collecting duct.

ADH level is ↓ in central diabetes insipidus (DI), normal or ↑ in nephrogenic DI.

Nephrogenic DI can be caused by mutation in  $V_2$ -receptor.

Desmopressin (ADH analog) is a treatment for central DI and nocturnal enuresis.

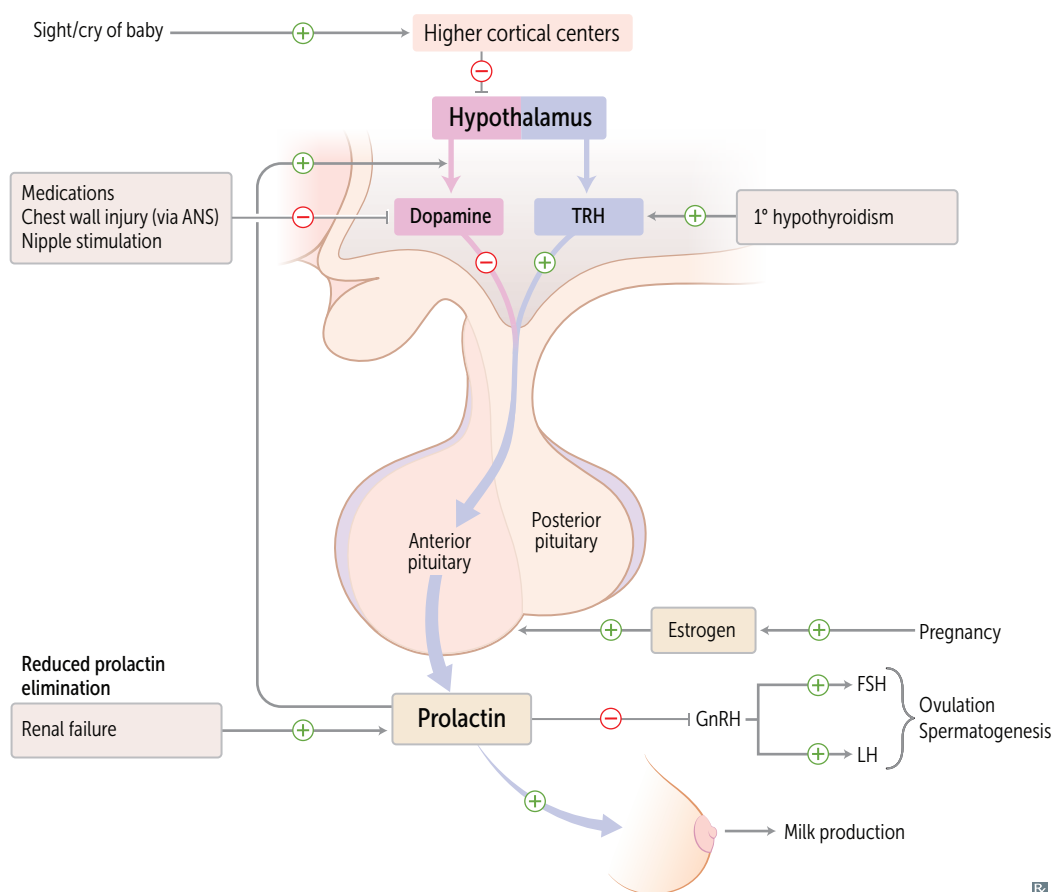
### REGULATION

Plasma osmolality ( $1^\circ$ ); hypovolemia.



**Prolactin**

<b>SOURCE</b>	Secreted mainly by anterior pituitary.	Structurally homologous to growth hormone.
<b>FUNCTION</b>	Stimulates milk production in breast; inhibits ovulation in females and spermatogenesis in males by inhibiting GnRH synthesis and release.	Excessive amounts of prolactin associated with ↓ libido.
<b>REGULATION</b>	Prolactin secretion from anterior pituitary is tonically inhibited by dopamine from tuberoinfundibular pathway of hypothalamus. Prolactin in turn inhibits its own secretion by ↑ dopamine synthesis and secretion from hypothalamus. TRH ↑ prolactin secretion (eg, in 1° or 2° hypothyroidism).	Dopamine agonists (eg, bromocriptine) inhibit prolactin secretion and can be used in treatment of prolactinoma. Dopamine antagonists (eg, most antipsychotics, metoclopramide) and estrogens (eg, OCPs, pregnancy) stimulate prolactin secretion.



**Thyroid hormones**

Thyroid produces triiodothyronine (T<sub>3</sub>) and thyroxine (T<sub>4</sub>), iodine-containing hormones that control the body's metabolic rate.

**SOURCE**

Follicles of thyroid. 5'-deiodinase converts T<sub>4</sub> (the major thyroid product) to T<sub>3</sub> in peripheral tissue (5, 4, 3). Peripheral conversion is inhibited by glucocorticoids, β-blockers, and propylthiouracil (PTU). Reverse T<sub>3</sub> (rT<sub>3</sub>) is a metabolically inactive byproduct of the peripheral conversion of T<sub>4</sub> and its production is increased by growth hormone and glucocorticoids. Functions of thyroid peroxidase include oxidation, organification of iodine, and coupling of monoiodotyrosine (MIT) and diiodotyrosine (DIT). Inhibited by PTU and methimazole. DIT + DIT = T<sub>4</sub>. DIT + MIT = T<sub>3</sub>. Wolff-Chaikoff effect—excess iodine temporarily turns off thyroid peroxidase → ↓ T<sub>3</sub>/T<sub>4</sub> production (protective autoregulatory effect).

**FUNCTION**

Only free hormone is active. T<sub>3</sub> binds nuclear receptor with greater affinity than T<sub>4</sub>. T<sub>3</sub> functions

—7 B's:

- **B**rain maturation
- **B**one growth (synergism with GH)
- **β**-adrenergic effects. ↑ β<sub>1</sub> receptors in heart → ↑ CO, HR, SV, contractility; β-blockers alleviate adrenergic symptoms in thyrotoxicosis
- **B**asal metabolic rate ↑ (via Na<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase activity → ↑ O<sub>2</sub> consumption, RR, body temperature)
- **B**lood sugar (↑ glycogenolysis, gluconeogenesis)
- **B**reak down lipids (↑ lipolysis)
- Stimulates surfactant synthesis in **B**abies

**REGULATION**

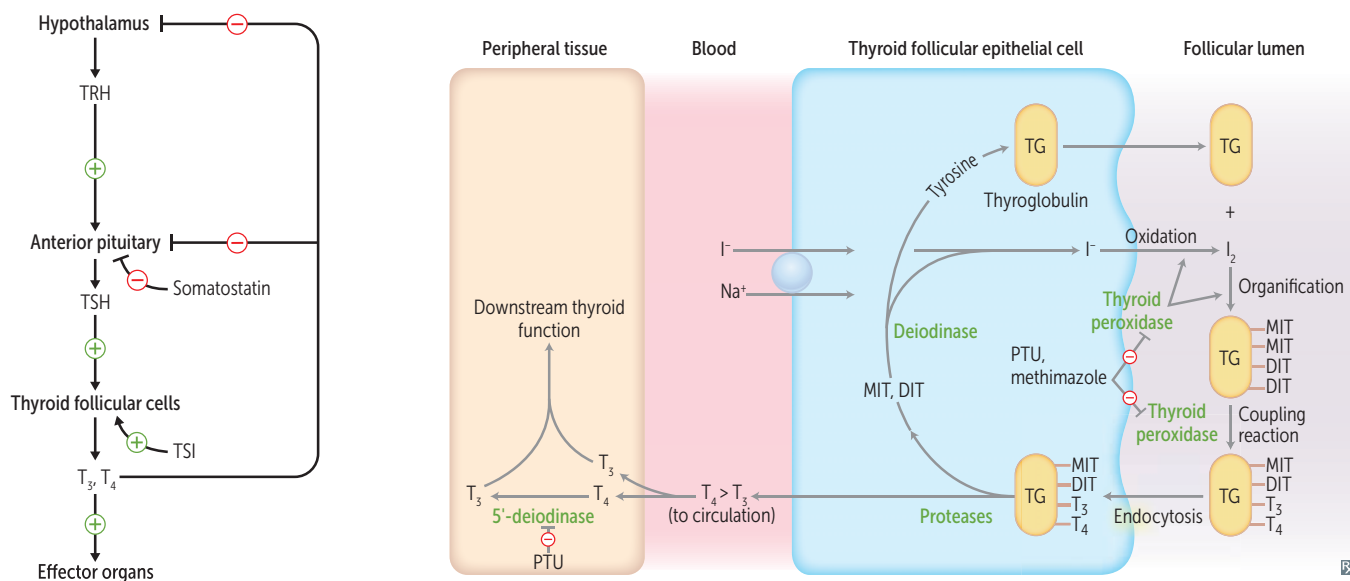
TRH ⊕ TSH release → ⊕ follicular cells. Thyroid-stimulating immunoglobulin (TSI) may ⊕ follicular cells in Graves disease.

Negative feedback primarily by free T<sub>3</sub>/T<sub>4</sub>:

- Anterior pituitary → ↓ sensitivity to TRH
- Hypothalamus → ↓ TRH secretion

Thyroxine-binding globulin (TBG) binds most T<sub>3</sub>/T<sub>4</sub> in blood. Bound T<sub>3</sub>/T<sub>4</sub> = inactive.

- ↑ TBG in pregnancy, OCP use (estrogen → ↑ TBG) → ↑ total T<sub>3</sub>/T<sub>4</sub>
- ↓ TBG in steroid use, nephrotic syndrome



### Parathyroid hormone

**SOURCE**

Chief cells of parathyroid

**FUNCTION**

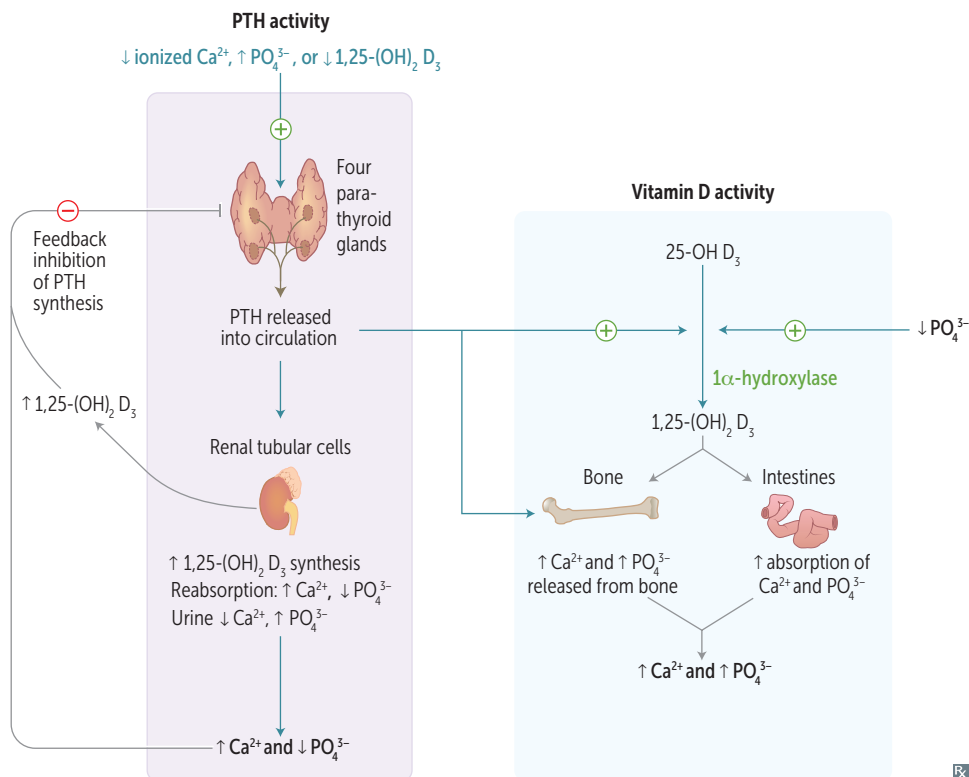
- ↑ free  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  in the blood (1° function)
- ↑  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  absorption in GI system
- ↑  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  from bone resorption
- ↑  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  reabsorption from DCT
- ↓  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  reabsorption in PCT
- ↑  $1,25\text{-(OH)}_2\text{D}_3$  (calcitriol) production by activating  $1\alpha$ -hydroxylase in **PCT**
- Tri** to make  $\text{D}_3$  in the **PCT**

- PTH ↑ serum  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , ↓ serum  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ , ↑ urine  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ , ↑ urine cAMP
- ↑ RANK-L (receptor activator of NF- $\kappa$ B ligand) secreted by osteoblasts and osteocytes; binds RANK (receptor) on osteoclasts and their precursors to stimulate osteoclasts and ↑  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  → bone resorption (intermittent PTH release can also stimulate bone formation)

**PTH = Phosphate-Trashing Hormone**  
 PTH-related peptide (PTHrP) functions like PTH and is commonly increased in malignancies (eg, squamous cell carcinoma of the lung, renal cell carcinoma)

**REGULATION**

- ↓ serum  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  → ↑ PTH secretion
- ↑ serum  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  → ↑ PTH secretion
- ↓ serum  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  → ↑ PTH secretion
- ↓↓ serum  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  → ↓ PTH secretion
- Common causes of ↓  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  include diarrhea, aminoglycosides, diuretics, alcohol abuse



**Calcium homeostasis**

Plasma  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  exists in three forms:

- Ionized/free (~ 45%, active form)
- Bound to albumin (~ 40%)
- Bound to anions (~ 15%)

↑ pH (less  $\text{H}^+$ ) → albumin binds more  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  → ↓ ionized  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  (eg, cramps, pain, paresthesias, carpopedal spasm) → ↑ PTH

↓ pH (more  $\text{H}^+$ ) → albumin binds less  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  → ↑ ionized  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  → ↓ PTH

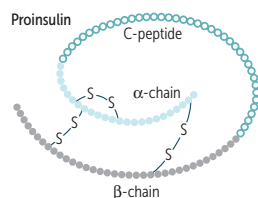
Ionized/free  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  is 1° regulator of PTH; changes in pH alter PTH secretion, whereas changes in albumin concentration do not

**Calcitonin**

SOURCE	Parafollicular cells (C cells) of thyroid.	Calcitonin opposes actions of PTH. Not important in normal $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ homeostasis Calcitonin <b>tones</b> down serum $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ levels and keeps it in <b>bones</b>
FUNCTION	↓ bone resorption of $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ .	
REGULATION	↑ serum $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ → ↑ calcitonin secretion.	

**Glucagon**

SOURCE	Made by $\alpha$ cells of pancreas.
FUNCTION	Promotes glycogenolysis, gluconeogenesis, lipolysis, ketogenesis. Elevates blood sugar levels to maintain homeostasis when bloodstream glucose levels fall too low (ie, fasting state).
REGULATION	Secreted in response to hypoglycemia. Inhibited by insulin, hyperglycemia, somatostatin.

**Insulin****SYNTHESIS**

Preproinsulin (synthesized in RER of pancreatic  $\beta$  cells)  $\rightarrow$  cleavage of “presignal”  $\rightarrow$  proinsulin (stored in secretory granules)  $\rightarrow$  cleavage of proinsulin  $\rightarrow$  exocytosis of insulin and C-peptide equally. Insulin and C-peptide are  $\uparrow$  in insulinoma and sulfonylurea use, whereas exogenous insulin lacks C-peptide.

**FUNCTION**

Binds **insulin** receptors (tyrosine kinase activity **1**), **ind**ucing glucose uptake (carrier-mediated transport) **into** insulin-dependent tissue **2** and gene transcription.

Anabolic effects of insulin:

- $\uparrow$  glucose transport in skeletal muscle and adipose tissue
- $\uparrow$  glycogen synthesis and storage
- $\uparrow$  triglyceride synthesis
- $\uparrow$   $\text{Na}^+$  retention (kidneys)
- $\uparrow$  protein synthesis (muscles)
- $\uparrow$  cellular uptake of  $\text{K}^+$  and amino acids
- $\downarrow$  glucagon release
- $\downarrow$  lipolysis in adipose tissue

Unlike glucose, insulin does not cross placenta.

Insulin-dependent glucose transporters:

- GLUT4: adipose tissue, striated muscle (exercise can also  $\uparrow$  GLUT4 expression)

Insulin-independent transporters:

- GLUT1: RBCs, brain, cornea, placenta
- GLUT2 (**bidirectional**):  $\beta$  islet cells, liver, kidney, GI tract (think **2-way street**)
- GLUT3: brain, placenta
- GLUT5 (**F**ructose): spermatoocytes, GI tract
- SGLT1/SGLT2 ( $\text{Na}^+$ -glucose cotransporters): kidney, small intestine

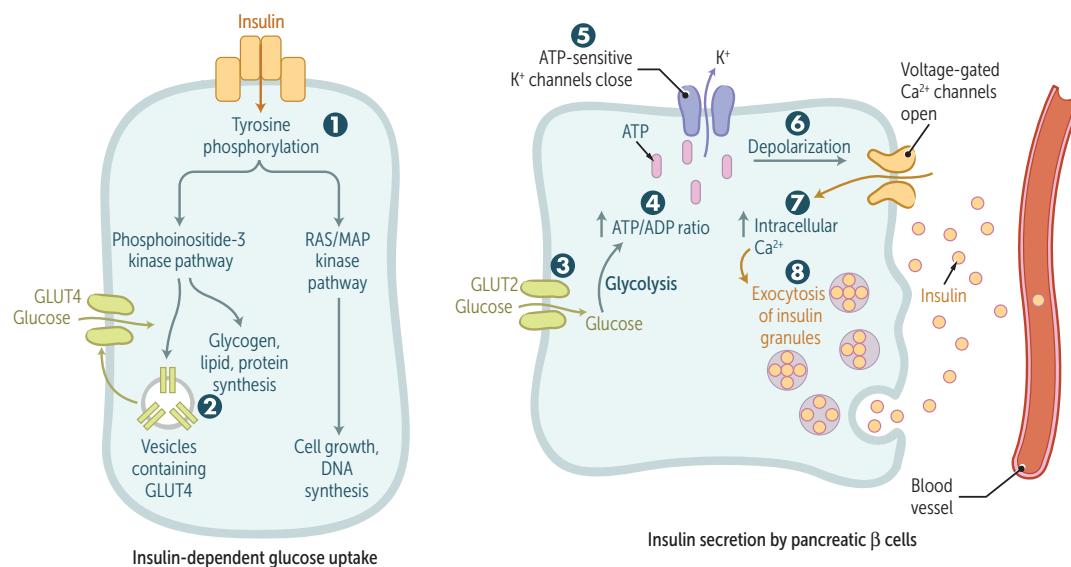
Brain prefers glucose, but may use ketone bodies during starvation. RBCs utilize glucose, as they lack mitochondria for aerobic metabolism.

**BRICK LIPS** (insulin-independent glucose uptake): **B**rain, **R**BCs, **I**ntestine, **C**ornea, **K**idney, **L**iver, **I**slet ( $\beta$ ) cells, **P**lacenta, **S**permatoocytes.

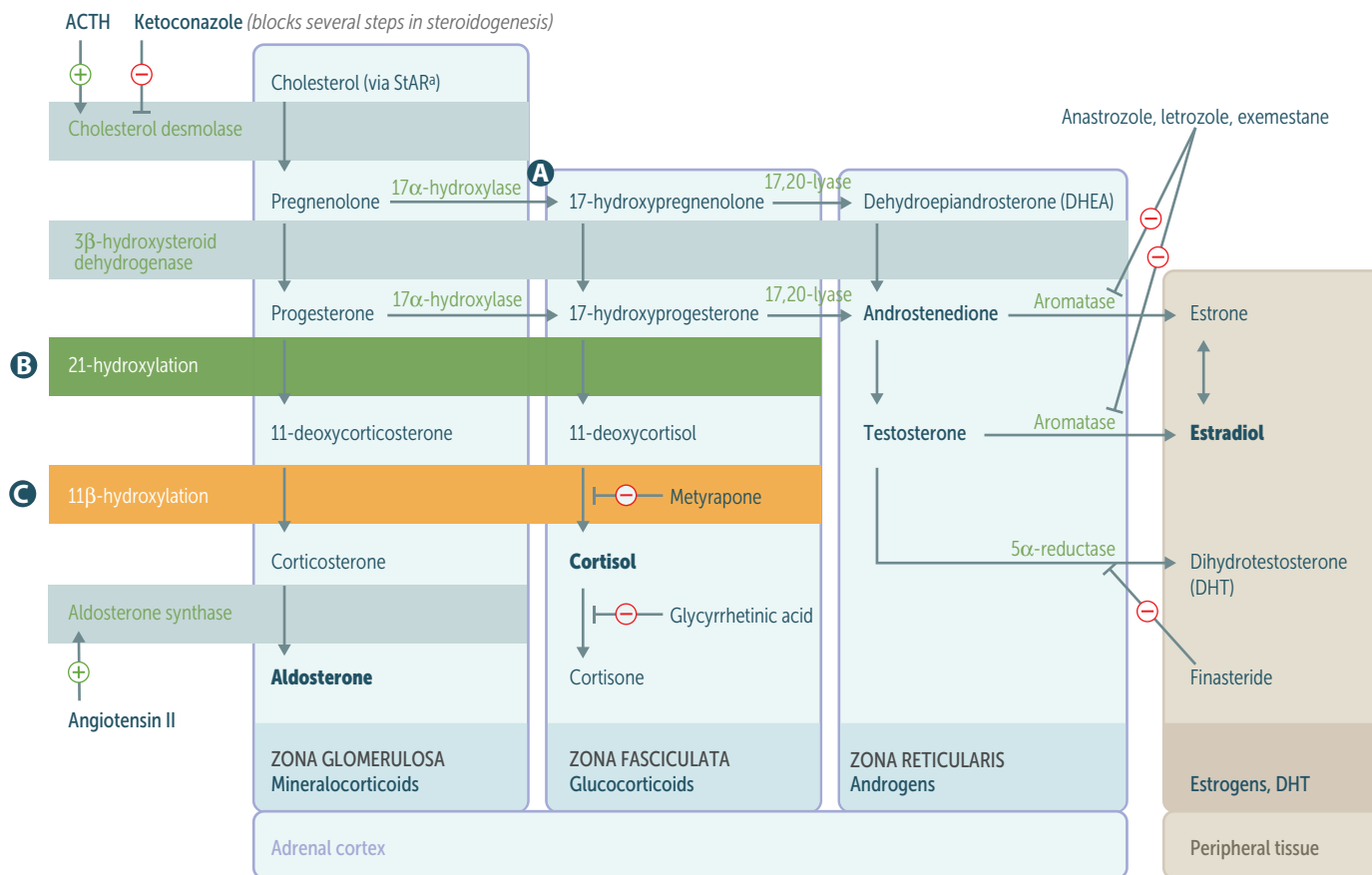
**REGULATION**

Glucose is the major regulator of insulin release.  $\uparrow$  insulin response with oral vs IV glucose due to incretins (eg, glucagon-like peptide 1 [GLP-1], glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide [GIP]), which are released after meals and  $\uparrow$   $\beta$  cell sensitivity to glucose. Release  $\downarrow$  by  $\alpha_2$ ,  $\uparrow$  by  $\beta_2$  stimulation (**2** = regulates **insulin**)

Glucose enters  $\beta$  cells **3**  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  ATP generated from glucose metabolism **4** closes  $\text{K}^+$  channels (target of sulfonylureas) **5** and depolarizes  $\beta$  cell membrane **6**. Voltage-gated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels open  $\rightarrow$   $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx **7** and stimulation of insulin exocytosis **8**.



**Adrenal steroids and congenital adrenal hyperplasias**



<sup>a</sup>Rate-limiting step.

ENZYME DEFICIENCY	MINERALOCORTICIDS	[K <sup>+</sup> ]	BP	CORTISOL	SEX HORMONES	LABS	PRESENTATION
<b>A 17α-hydroxylase<sup>a</sup></b>	↑	↓	↑	↓	↓	↓ androstenedione	XY: ambiguous genitalia, undescended testes XX: lacks 2° sexual development
<b>B 21-hydroxylase<sup>a</sup></b>	↓	↑	↓	↓	↑	↑ renin activity ↑ 17-hydroxyprogesterone	Most common Presents in infancy (salt wasting) or childhood (precocious puberty) XX: virilization
<b>C 11β-hydroxylase<sup>a</sup></b>	↓ aldosterone ↑ 11-deoxycorticosterone (results in ↑ BP)	↓	↑	↓	↑	↓ renin activity	Presents in infancy (severe hypertension) or childhood (precocious puberty) XX: virilization

<sup>a</sup>All congenital adrenal enzyme deficiencies are autosomal recessive disorders and most are characterized by skin hyperpigmentation (due to ↑ MSH production, which is coproduced and secreted with ACTH) and bilateral adrenal gland enlargement (due to ↑ ACTH stimulation).

If deficient enzyme starts with 1, it causes hypertension; if deficient enzyme ends with 1, it causes virilization in females.

**Cortisol**

## SOURCE

Adrenal zona fasciculata.

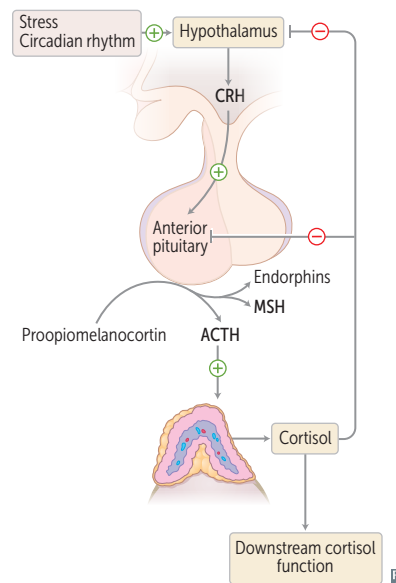
## FUNCTION

- ↑ **A**ppetite
- ↑ **B**lood pressure:
  - Upregulates  $\alpha_1$ -receptors on arterioles → ↑ sensitivity to norepinephrine and epinephrine (permissive action)
  - At high concentrations, can bind to mineralocorticoid (aldosterone) receptors
- ↑ **I**nsulin resistance (diabetogenic)
- ↑ **G**luconeogenesis, lipolysis, and proteolysis (↓ glucose utilization)
- ↓ **F**ibroblast activity (poor wound healing, ↓ collagen synthesis, ↑ striae)
- ↓ **I**nflammatory and **I**mmune responses:
  - Inhibits production of leukotrienes and prostaglandins
  - Inhibits WBC adhesion → neutrophilia
  - Blocks histamine release from mast cells
  - Eosinopenia, lymphopenia
  - Blocks IL-2 production
- ↓ **B**one formation (↓ osteoblast activity)

Bound to corticosteroid-binding globulin.

Cortisol is **A BIG FIB**.

Exogenous corticosteroids can cause reactivation of TB and candidiasis (blocks IL-2 production).



## REGULATION

CRH (hypothalamus) stimulates ACTH release (pituitary) → cortisol production in adrenal zona fasciculata. Excess cortisol ↓ CRH, ACTH, and cortisol secretion.

Chronic stress may induce prolonged cortisol secretion, cortisol resistance, impaired immunocompetency, and dysregulation of HPA axis.

**Appetite regulation****Ghrelin**

Stimulates hunger (orexigenic effect) and GH release (via GH secretagog receptor). Produced by stomach. Sleep deprivation, fasting, or Prader-Willi syndrome → ↑ ghrelin production. **G**hrelin makes you hun**gh**re and **gh**row. Acts on lateral area of hypothalamus (hunger center) to ↑ appetite.

**Leptin**

Satiety hormone. Produced by adipose tissue. Mutation of leptin gene → central obesity. (Obese people have ↑ leptin due to ↑ adipose tissue but also appear resistant to leptin's anorexigenic effect.) Sleep deprivation or starvation → ↓ leptin production. **L**eptin keeps you **thin**. Acts on ventromedial area of hypothalamus (satiety center) to ↓ appetite.

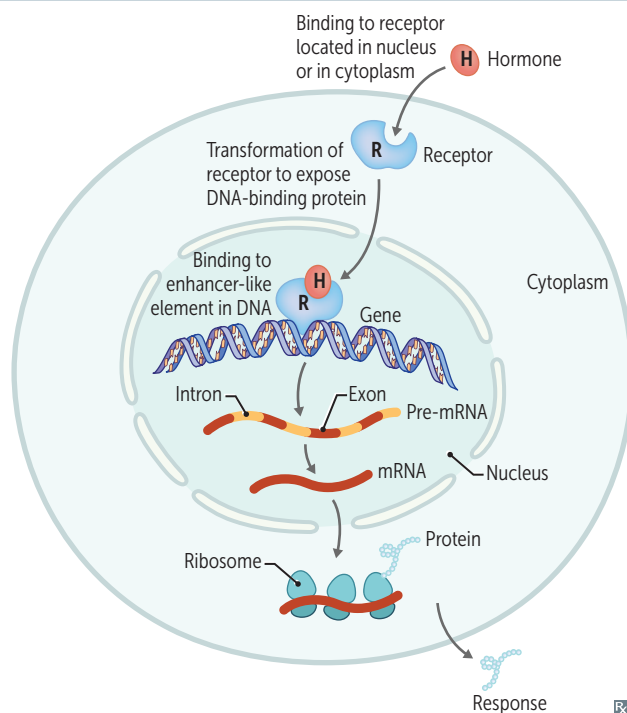
**Endocannabinoids**

Act at cannabinoid receptors in hypothalamus and nucleus accumbens, two key brain areas for the homeostatic and hedonic control of food intake → ↑ appetite. Exogenous cannabinoids cause “the munchies.”



**Signaling pathways of endocrine hormones**

<b>cAMP</b>	<b>F</b> SH, <b>L</b> H, <b>A</b> CTH, <b>T</b> SH, <b>C</b> RH, <b>h</b> CG, <b>A</b> DH (V <sub>2</sub> -receptor), <b>M</b> SH, <b>P</b> TH, <b>C</b> alcitonin, <b>H</b> istamine (H <sub>2</sub> -receptor), <b>G</b> lucagon, <b>G</b> HRH	<b>F</b> LAT <b>C</b> hAMPs <b>C</b> Hu <b>G</b> G
<b>cGMP</b>	<b>B</b> NP, <b>A</b> NP, <b>E</b> DRF (NO)	<b>B</b> AD <b>G</b> ra <b>M</b> Pa Think vasodilation and diuresis
<b>IP<sub>3</sub></b>	<b>G</b> nRH, <b>O</b> xytocin, <b>A</b> DH (V <sub>1</sub> -receptor), <b>T</b> RH, <b>H</b> istamine (H <sub>1</sub> -receptor), <b>A</b> ngiotensin II, <b>G</b> astrin	<b>G</b> OAT <b>H</b> AG
<b>Intracellular receptor</b>	<b>P</b> rogesterone, <b>E</b> strogen, <b>T</b> estosterone, <b>C</b> ortisol, <b>A</b> ldosterone, <b>T</b> <sub>3</sub> / <b>T</b> <sub>4</sub> , <b>V</b> itamin D	<b>P</b> ET <b>C</b> AT on <b>T</b> V
<b>Receptor tyrosine kinase</b>	<b>I</b> GF-1, <b>F</b> GF, <b>P</b> DGF, <b>E</b> GF, <b>T</b> GF- $\beta$ , <b>I</b> nsulin	<b>M</b> AP kinase pathway <b>G</b> et <b>F</b> ound <b>I</b> n the <b>M</b> AP
<b>Nonreceptor tyrosine kinase</b>	<b>P</b> rolactin, <b>I</b> mmunomodulators (eg, cytokines IL-2, IL-6, IFN), <b>G</b> H, <b>G</b> -CSF, <b>E</b> rythropoietin, <b>T</b> hrombopoietin	<b>J</b> AK/ <b>S</b> TAT pathway Think acidophils and cytokines <b>P</b> IG <b>G</b> LET

**Signaling pathways of steroid hormones**

Steroid hormones are lipophilic and therefore must circulate bound to specific binding globulins, which  $\uparrow$  their solubility.

In men,  $\uparrow$  sex hormone-binding globulin (SHBG) lowers free testosterone  $\rightarrow$  gynecomastia.

In women,  $\downarrow$  SHBG raises free testosterone  $\rightarrow$  hirsutism.

$\uparrow$  estrogen (eg, OCPs, pregnancy)  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  SHBG.

## ► ENDOCRINE—PATHOLOGY

**Syndrome of inappropriate antidiuretic hormone secretion**

Characterized by:

- Excessive free water retention
- Euvolemic hyponatremia with continued urinary  $\text{Na}^+$  excretion
- Urine osmolality > serum osmolality

Body responds to water retention with ↓ aldosterone and ↑ ANP and BNP → ↑ urinary  $\text{Na}^+$  secretion → normalization of extracellular fluid volume → euvolemic hyponatremia. Very low serum  $\text{Na}^+$  levels can lead to cerebral edema, seizures. Correct slowly to prevent osmotic demyelination syndrome (formerly called central pontine myelinolysis).

SIADH causes include:

- Ectopic ADH (eg, small cell lung cancer)
- CNS disorders/head trauma
- Pulmonary disease
- Drugs (eg, SSRIs, carbamazepine, cyclophosphamide)

Treatment: fluid restriction (first line), salt tablets, IV hypertonic saline, diuretics, ADH antagonists (eg, conivaptan, tolvaptan, demeclocycline).

**Diabetes insipidus**

Characterized by intense thirst and polyuria with inability to concentrate urine due to lack of ADH (central) or failure of response to circulating ADH (nephrogenic).

	Central DI	Nephrogenic DI
ETIOLOGY	Pituitary tumor, autoimmune, trauma, surgery, ischemic encephalopathy, idiopathic	Hereditary (ADH receptor mutation), 2° to hypercalcemia, hypokalemia, lithium, demeclocycline (ADH antagonist)
FINDINGS	↓ ADH	Normal or ↑ ADH levels
		Urine specific gravity < 1.006 Urine osmolality < 300 mOsm/kg Serum osmolality > 290 mOsm/kg Hyperosmotic volume contraction
WATER DEPRIVATION TEST <sup>a</sup>	> 50% ↑ in urine osmolality only after administration of ADH analog	Minimal change in urine osmolality, even after administration of ADH analog
TREATMENT	Desmopressin Hydration	HCTZ, indomethacin, amiloride Hydration, dietary salt restriction, avoidance of offending agent

<sup>a</sup>No water intake for 2–3 hr followed by hourly measurements of urine volume and osmolality as well as plasma  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration and osmolality. ADH analog (desmopressin) is administered if serum osmolality > 295–300 mOsm/kg, plasma  $\text{Na}^+$  ≥ 145 mEq/L, or urine osmolality does not rise despite a rising plasma osmolality.

**Hypopituitarism**

Undersecretion of pituitary hormones due to:

- Nonsecreting pituitary adenoma, craniopharyngioma
- **Sheehan syndrome**—ischemic infarct of pituitary following postpartum bleeding; pregnancy-induced pituitary growth → ↑ susceptibility to hypoperfusion. Usually presents with failure to lactate, absent menstruation, cold intolerance
- **Empty sella syndrome**—atrophy or compression of pituitary (which lies in the sella turcica), often idiopathic, common in obese women; associated with idiopathic intracranial hypertension
- **Pituitary apoplexy**—sudden hemorrhage of pituitary gland, often in the presence of an existing pituitary adenoma. Usually presents with sudden onset severe headache, visual impairment (eg, bitemporal hemianopia, diplopia due to CN III palsy), and features of hypopituitarism
- Brain injury
- Radiation

Treatment: hormone replacement therapy (corticosteroids, thyroxine, sex steroids, human growth hormone)

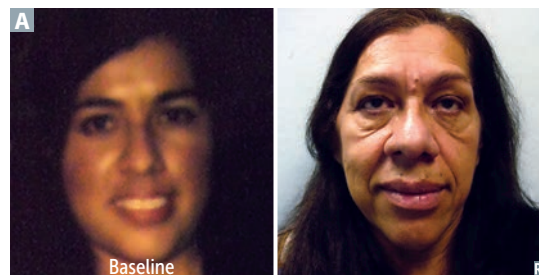
**Acromegaly**

Excess GH in adults. Typically caused by pituitary adenoma.

**FINDINGS**

Large tongue with deep furrows, deep voice, large hands and feet, coarsening of facial features with aging **A**, frontal bossing, diaphoresis (excessive sweating), impaired glucose tolerance (insulin resistance), hypertension. ↑ risk of colorectal polyps and cancer.

↑ GH in children → gigantism (↑ linear bone growth). HF most common cause of death.

**DIAGNOSIS**

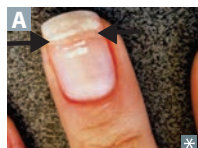
↑ serum IGF-1; failure to suppress serum GH following oral glucose tolerance test; pituitary mass seen on brain MRI.

**TREATMENT**

Pituitary adenoma resection. If not cured, treat with octreotide (somatostatin analog), pegvisomant (GH receptor antagonist), or dopamine agonists (eg, cabergoline).

**Hypothyroidism vs hyperthyroidism**

FINDINGS	Hypothyroidism	Hyperthyroidism
<b>METABOLIC</b>	Cold intolerance, ↓ sweating, weight gain (↓ basal metabolic rate → ↓ calorogenesis), hyponatremia (↓ free water clearance)	Heat intolerance, ↑ sweating, weight loss (↑ synthesis of Na <sup>+</sup> -K <sup>+</sup> ATPase → ↑ basal metabolic rate → ↑ calorogenesis)
<b>SKIN/HAIR</b>	Dry, cool skin (due to ↓ blood flow); coarse, brittle hair; diffuse alopecia; brittle nails; puffy facies and generalized nonpitting edema (myxedema) due to ↑ GAGs in interstitial spaces → ↑ osmotic pressure → water retention	Warm, moist skin (due to vasodilation); fine hair; onycholysis (A); pretibial myxedema in Graves disease
<b>OCULAR</b>	Periorbital edema	Ophthalmopathy in Graves disease (including periorbital edema, exophthalmos), lid lag/retraction (↑ sympathetic stimulation of levator palpebrae superioris and superior tarsal muscle)
<b>GASTROINTESTINAL</b>	Constipation (↓ GI motility), ↓ appetite	Hyperdefecation/diarrhea (↑ GI motility), ↑ appetite
<b>MUSCULOSKELETAL</b>	Hypothyroid myopathy (proximal weakness, ↑ CK), carpal tunnel syndrome, myoedema (small lump rising on the surface of a muscle when struck with a hammer)	Thyrotoxic myopathy (proximal weakness, normal CK), osteoporosis/↑ fracture rate (T <sub>3</sub> directly stimulates bone resorption)
<b>REPRODUCTIVE</b>	Abnormal uterine bleeding, ↓ libido, infertility	Abnormal uterine bleeding, gynecomastia, ↓ libido, infertility
<b>NEUROPSYCHIATRIC</b>	Hypoactivity, lethargy, fatigue, weakness, depressed mood, ↓ reflexes (delayed/slow relaxing)	Hyperactivity, restlessness, anxiety, insomnia, fine tremors (due to ↑ β-adrenergic activity), ↑ reflexes (brisk)
<b>CARDIOVASCULAR</b>	Bradycardia, dyspnea on exertion (↓ cardiac output)	Tachycardia, palpitations, dyspnea, arrhythmias (eg, atrial fibrillation), chest pain and systolic HTN due to ↑ number and sensitivity of β-adrenergic receptors, ↑ expression of cardiac sarcolemmal ATPase and ↓ expression of phospholamban
<b>LABS</b>	↑ TSH (if 1°) ↓ free T <sub>3</sub> and T <sub>4</sub> Hypercholesterolemia (due to ↓ LDL receptor expression)	↓ TSH (if 1°) ↑ free T <sub>3</sub> and T <sub>4</sub> ↓ LDL, HDL, and total cholesterol



**Hypothyroidism**

<b>Hashimoto thyroiditis</b>	Most common cause of hypothyroidism in iodine-sufficient regions; an autoimmune disorder with antithyroid peroxidase (antimicrosomal) and antithyroglobulin antibodies. Associated with HLA-DR3, HLA-DR5, ↑ risk of non-Hodgkin lymphoma (typically of B-cell origin). May be hyperthyroid early in course due to thyrotoxicosis during follicular rupture. Histology: Hürthle cells <b>A</b> , lymphoid aggregates with germinal centers. Findings: moderately enlarged, <b>nontender</b> thyroid.
<b>Postpartum thyroiditis</b>	Self-limited thyroiditis arising up to 1 year after delivery. Presents as transient hyperthyroidism, hypothyroidism, or hyperthyroidism followed by hypothyroidism. Majority of women are euthyroid following resolution. Thyroid usually painless and normal in size. Histology: lymphocytic infiltrate with occasional germinal center formation.
<b>Congenital hypothyroidism (cretinism)</b>	Severe fetal hypothyroidism due to antibody-mediated maternal hypothyroidism, thyroid dysgenesis (most common cause in US; eg, agenesis, ectopy, hypoplasia), iodine deficiency, dyshormonogenetic goiter (commonly due to mutations in thyroid peroxidase). Findings ( <b>6 P's</b> ): <b>P</b> ot-bellied, <b>P</b> ale, <b>P</b> uffy-faced child <b>B</b> with <b>P</b> rotruding umbilicus, <b>P</b> rotuberant tongue <b>C</b> , and <b>P</b> oor brain development.
<b>Subacute granulomatous thyroiditis (de Quervain)</b>	Self-limited disease often following a flu-like illness (eg, viral infection). May be hyperthyroid early in course, followed by hypothyroidism (permanent in ~15% of cases). Histology: granulomatous inflammation. Findings: ↑ ESR, jaw pain, very <b>tender</b> thyroid. (de <b>Quervain</b> is associated with <b>pain</b> .)
<b>Riedel thyroiditis</b>	Thyroid replaced by fibrous tissue and inflammatory infiltrate <b>D</b> . Fibrosis may extend to local structures (eg, trachea, esophagus), mimicking anaplastic carcinoma. 1/3 of patients are hypothyroid. Considered a manifestation of IgG <sub>4</sub> -related systemic disease (eg, autoimmune pancreatitis, retroperitoneal fibrosis, noninfectious aortitis). Findings: fixed, hard (rock-like), <b>painless</b> goiter.
<b>Other causes</b>	Iodine deficiency (with goiter <b>E</b> ), goitrogens (eg, amiodarone, lithium), Wolff-Chaikoff effect (thyroid gland downregulation in response to ↑ iodide).





**Hyperthyroidism****Graves disease**

Most common cause of hyperthyroidism. Thyroid-stimulating immunoglobulin (IgG, can cause transient neonatal hyperthyroidism; type II hypersensitivity) stimulates TSH receptors on thyroid (hyperthyroidism, diffuse goiter), dermal fibroblasts (pretibial myxedema), and orbital fibroblasts (Graves orbitopathy). Activation of T-cells → lymphocytic infiltration of retroorbital space → ↑ cytokines (eg, TNF- $\alpha$ , IFN- $\gamma$ ) → ↑ fibroblast secretion of hydrophilic GAGs → ↑ osmotic muscle swelling, muscle inflammation, and adipocyte count → exophthalmos **A**. Often presents during stress (eg, pregnancy). Associated with HLA-DR3 and HLA-B8.

Histology: tall, crowded follicular epithelial cells; scalloped colloid.

**Toxic multinodular goiter**

Focal patches of hyperfunctioning follicular cells distended with colloid working independently of TSH (due to TSH receptor mutations in 60% of cases). ↑ release of T<sub>3</sub> and T<sub>4</sub>. Hot nodules are rarely malignant.

**Thyroid storm**

Uncommon but serious complication that occurs when hyperthyroidism is incompletely treated/untreated and then significantly worsens in the setting of acute stress such as infection, trauma, surgery. Presents with agitation, delirium, fever, diarrhea, coma, and tachyarrhythmia (cause of death). May see ↑ LFTs. Treat with the **4 P**'s:  $\beta$ -blockers (eg, **P**ropranolol), **P**ropylthiouracil, corticosteroids (eg, **P**rednisolone), **P**otassium iodide (Lugol iodine). Iodide load → ↓ T<sub>4</sub> synthesis → Wolff-Chaikoff effect.

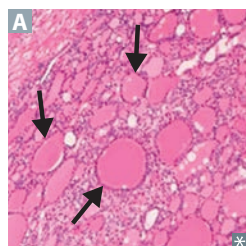
**Jod-Basedow phenomenon**

Iodine-induced hyperthyroidism. Occurs when a patient with iodine deficiency and partially autonomous thyroid tissue (eg, autonomous nodule) is made iodine replete. Can happen after iodine IV contrast or amiodarone use. Opposite to Wolff-Chaikoff effect.

**Causes of goiter**

Smooth/diffuse: Graves disease, Hashimoto thyroiditis, iodine deficiency, TSH-secreting pituitary adenoma.

Nodular: toxic multinodular goiter, thyroid adenoma, thyroid cancer, thyroid cyst.

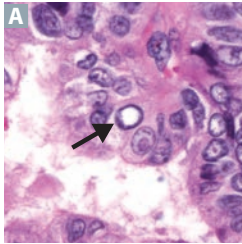
**Thyroid adenoma**

Benign solitary growth of the thyroid. Most are nonfunctional (“cold”), can rarely cause hyperthyroidism via autonomous thyroid hormone production (“hot” or “toxic”). Most common histology is follicular (arrows in **A**); absence of capsular or vascular invasion (unlike follicular carcinoma).

**Thyroid cancer**

Typically diagnosed with fine needle aspiration; treated with thyroidectomy. Complications of surgery include hypocalcemia (due to removal of parathyroid glands), transection of recurrent laryngeal nerve during ligation of inferior thyroid artery (leads to dysphagia and dysphonia [hoarseness]), and injury to the external branch of the superior laryngeal nerve during ligation of superior thyroid vascular pedicle (may lead to loss of tenor usually noticeable in professional voice users).

**Papillary carcinoma**



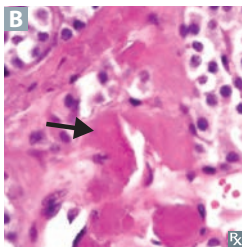
Most common, excellent prognosis. Empty-appearing nuclei with central clearing (“Orphan Annie” eyes) **A**, psammoma bodies, nuclear grooves (**Papi** and **Moma** adopted **Orphan Annie**). ↑ risk with *RET/PTC* rearrangements and *BRAF* mutations, childhood irradiation.

Papillary carcinoma: most **P**revalent, **P**alpable lymph nodes. Good prognosis.

**Follicular carcinoma**

Good prognosis. Invades thyroid capsule and vasculature (unlike follicular adenoma), uniform follicles; hematogenous spread is common. Associated with *RAS* mutation and *PAX8-PPAR-γ* translocations.

**Medullary carcinoma**

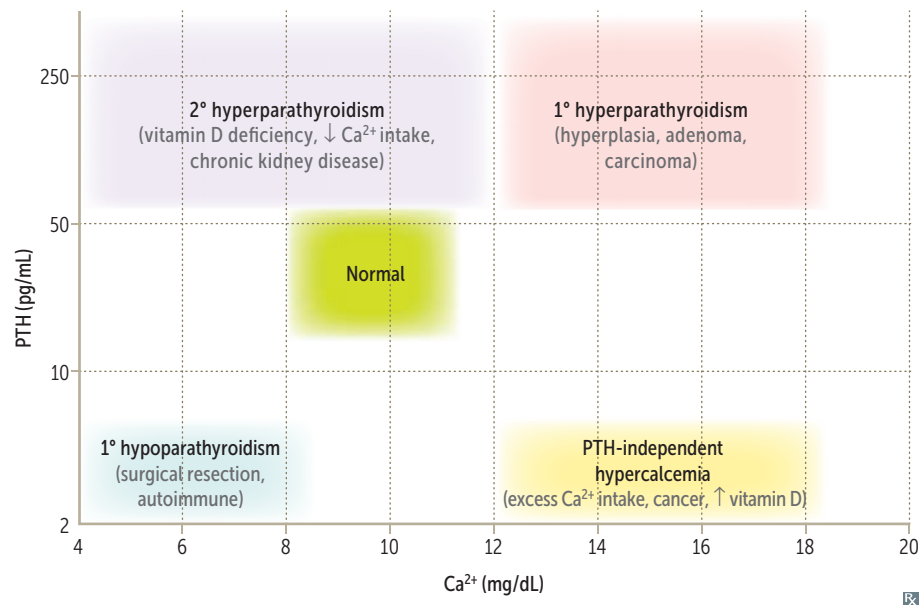


From parafollicular “C cells”; produces calcitonin, sheets of polygonal cells in an amyloid stroma **B** (stains with Congo red). Associated with MEN 2A and 2B (*RET* mutations).

**Undifferentiated/ anaplastic carcinoma**

Older patients; presents with rapidly enlarging neck mass → compressive symptoms (eg, dyspnea, dysphagia, hoarseness); very poor prognosis. Associated with *TP53* mutation.

**Diagnosing parathyroid disease**





**Hypoparathyroidism**

Due to injury to parathyroid glands or their blood supply (usually during surgery), autoimmune destruction, or DiGeorge syndrome. Findings: tetany, hypocalcemia, hyperphosphatemia.

**Chvostek sign**—tapping of facial nerve (tap the **C**heek) → contraction of facial muscles.

**Trousseau sign**—occlusion of brachial artery with BP cuff (cuff the **T**riceps) → carpal spasm.

**Pseudohypoparathyroidism type 1A**—autosomal dominant, maternally transmitted mutations (imprinted *GNAS* gene). *GNAS1*-inactivating mutation (coupled to PTH receptor) that encodes the  $G_s$  protein  $\alpha$  subunit → inactivation of adenylate cyclase when PTH binds to its receptor → end-organ resistance (kidney and bone) to PTH.

Physical findings: Albright hereditary osteodystrophy (shortened 4th/5th digits **A**, short stature, round face, subcutaneous calcifications, developmental delay).

Labs: ↑ PTH, ↓  $Ca^{2+}$ , ↑  $PO_4^{3-}$ .

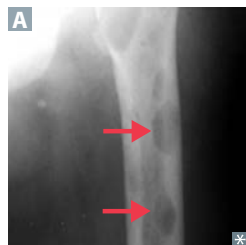
**Pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism**—autosomal dominant, paternally transmitted mutations (imprinted *GNAS* gene) but without end-organ resistance to PTH due to normal maternal allele maintaining renal responsiveness to PTH.

Physical findings: same as Albright hereditary osteodystrophy.

Labs: normal PTH,  $Ca^{2+}$ ,  $PO_4^{3-}$ .

**Lab values in hypocalcemia**

DISORDER	$Ca^{2+}$	$PO_4^{3-}$	PTH
<b>Vitamin D deficiency</b>	↓	↓	↑
<b>Hypoparathyroidism</b>	↓	↑	↓
<b>2° hyperparathyroidism (CKD)</b>	↓	↑	↑
<b>Pseudohypoparathyroidism</b>	↓	↑	↑
<b>Hyperphosphatemia</b>	↓	↑	↑

**Hyperparathyroidism****Primary hyperparathyroidism**

Usually due to parathyroid adenoma or hyperplasia. **Hypercalcemia**, hypercalciuria (renal **stones**), polyuria (**thrones**), hypophosphatemia,  $\uparrow$  PTH,  $\uparrow$  ALP,  $\uparrow$  urinary cAMP. Most often asymptomatic. May present with **bone** pain, weakness, constipation (“**groans**”), abdominal/flank pain (kidney stones, acute pancreatitis), neuropsychiatric disturbances (“**psychiatric overtones**”).

**Osteitis fibrosa cystica**—cystic **bone** spaces filled with brown fibrous tissue **A** (“brown tumor” consisting of osteoclasts and deposited hemosiderin from hemorrhages; causes bone pain). Due to  $\uparrow$  PTH, classically associated with 1° (but also seen with 2°) hyperparathyroidism.

“**Stones, thrones, bones, groans, and psychiatric overtones.**”

**Secondary hyperparathyroidism**

2° hyperplasia due to  $\downarrow$   $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  absorption and/or  $\uparrow$   $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ , most often in chronic kidney disease (causes hypovitaminosis D and hyperphosphatemia  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$   $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ).

**Hypocalcemia**, hyperphosphatemia in chronic kidney disease (vs hypophosphatemia with most other causes),  $\uparrow$  ALP,  $\uparrow$  PTH.

**Renal osteodystrophy**—renal disease  $\rightarrow$  2° and 3° hyperparathyroidism  $\rightarrow$  bone lesions.

**Tertiary hyperparathyroidism**

Refractory (autonomous) hyperparathyroidism resulting from chronic kidney disease.  $\uparrow\uparrow$  PTH,  $\uparrow$   $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ .

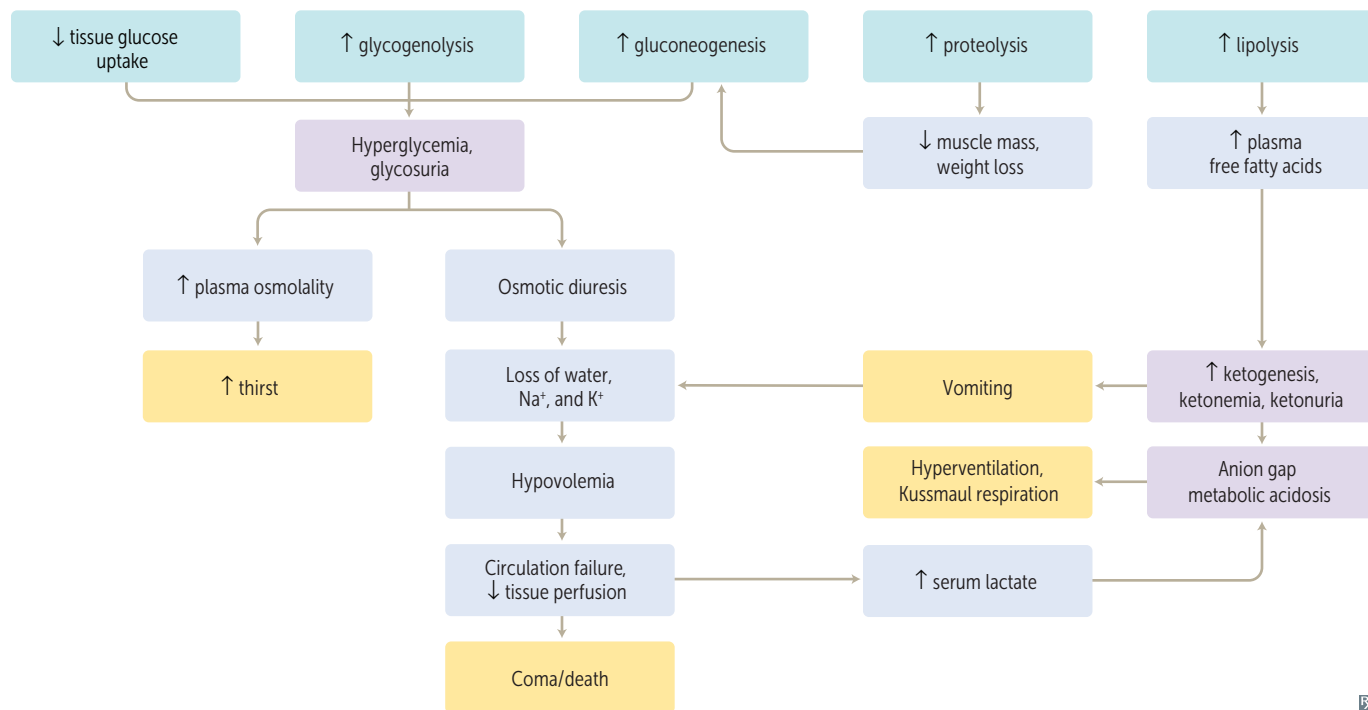
**Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia**

Defective G-coupled  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -sensing receptors in multiple tissues (eg, parathyroids, kidneys). Higher than normal  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels required to suppress PTH. Excessive renal  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  reabsorption  $\rightarrow$  mild hypercalcemia and hypocalciuria with normal to  $\uparrow$  PTH levels.

**Diabetes mellitus**

<b>ACUTE MANIFESTATIONS</b>	Polydipsia, polyuria, polyphagia, weight loss, DKA (type 1), hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state (type 2). Rarely, can be caused by unopposed secretion of GH and epinephrine. Also seen in patients on glucocorticoid therapy (steroid diabetes).		
<b>CHRONIC COMPLICATIONS</b>	Nonenzymatic glycation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Small vessel disease (diffuse thickening of basement membrane) → retinopathy (hemorrhage, exudates, microaneurysms, vessel proliferation), glaucoma, nephropathy. Nodular glomerulosclerosis → progressive proteinuria (initially microalbuminuria; ACE inhibitors and ARBs are renoprotective) and arteriosclerosis (causing hypertension) → chronic kidney disease.</li> <li>▪ Large vessel atherosclerosis, CAD, peripheral vascular occlusive disease, gangrene → limb loss, cerebrovascular disease. MI most common cause of death.</li> </ul> Osmotic damage (sorbitol accumulation in organs with aldose reductase and ↓ or absent sorbitol dehydrogenase): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Neuropathy (motor, sensory [glove and stocking distribution], and autonomic degeneration).</li> <li>▪ Cataracts.</li> </ul>		
<b>DIAGNOSIS</b>	<b>TEST</b>	<b>DIAGNOSTIC CUTOFF</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
	HbA <sub>1c</sub>	≥ 6.5%	Reflects average blood glucose over prior 3 months
	Fasting plasma glucose	≥ 126 mg/dL	Fasting for > 8 hours
	2-hour oral glucose tolerance test	≥ 200 mg/dL	2 hours after consumption of 75 g of glucose in water

**Insulin deficiency or severe insulin insensitivity**



**Type 1 vs type 2 diabetes mellitus**

	Type 1	Type 2
1° DEFECT	Autoimmune T-cell-mediated destruction of $\beta$ cells (eg, due to presence of glutamic acid decarboxylase antibodies)	$\uparrow$ resistance to insulin, progressive pancreatic $\beta$ -cell failure
INSULIN NECESSARY IN TREATMENT	Always	Sometimes
AGE (EXCEPTIONS COMMON)	< 30 yr	> 40 yr
ASSOCIATION WITH OBESITY	No	Yes
GENETIC PREDISPOSITION	Relatively weak (50% concordance in identical twins), polygenic	Relatively strong (90% concordance in identical twins), polygenic
ASSOCIATION WITH HLA SYSTEM	Yes, HLA-DR4 and -DR3 (4 – 3 = type 1)	No
GLUCOSE INTOLERANCE	Severe	Mild to moderate
INSULIN SENSITIVITY	High	Low
KETOACIDOSIS	Common	Rare
$\beta$ -CELL NUMBERS IN THE ISLETS	$\downarrow$	Variable (with amyloid deposits)
SERUM INSULIN LEVEL	$\downarrow$	$\uparrow$ initially, but $\downarrow$ in advanced disease
CLASSIC SYMPTOMS OF POLYURIA, POLYDIPSIA, POLYPHAGIA, WEIGHT LOSS	Common	Sometimes
HISTOLOGY	Islet leukocytic infiltrate	Islet amyloid polypeptide (IAPP) deposits

<b>Diabetic ketoacidosis</b>	<b>Insulin absent, ketones present</b> ( $\rightarrow$ complications). Insulin noncompliance or $\uparrow$ requirements from $\uparrow$ stress (eg, infection) $\rightarrow$ excess fat breakdown and $\uparrow$ ketogenesis from $\uparrow$ free fatty acids $\rightarrow$ ketone bodies ( $\beta$ -hydroxybutyrate > acetoacetate).
SIGNS/SYMPTOMS	<b>DKA is Deadly: Delirium/psychosis, Kussmaul respirations</b> (rapid, deep breathing), <b>Abdominal pain/nausea/vomiting, Dehydration</b> . Fruity breath odor (due to exhaled acetone).
LABS	Hyperglycemia, $\uparrow$ H <sup>+</sup> , $\downarrow$ HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> ( $\uparrow$ anion gap metabolic acidosis), $\uparrow$ urine and blood ketone levels, leukocytosis. Normal/ $\uparrow$ serum K <sup>+</sup> , but depleted intracellular K <sup>+</sup> due to transcellular shift from $\downarrow$ insulin and acidosis. Osmotic diuresis $\rightarrow$ $\uparrow$ K <sup>+</sup> loss in urine $\rightarrow$ total body K <sup>+</sup> depletion.
COMPLICATIONS	Life-threatening mucormycosis, cerebral edema, cardiac arrhythmias, HF.
TREATMENT	IV fluids, IV insulin, K <sup>+</sup> (to replete intracellular stores) +/- glucose to prevent hypoglycemia.

<b>Hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state</b>	<b>Insulin present, ketones absent.</b> Profound hyperglycemia $\rightarrow$ excessive osmotic diuresis $\rightarrow$ dehydration and $\uparrow$ serum osmolality $\rightarrow$ HHS. Classically seen in elderly type 2 diabetics with limited ability to drink.
SIGNS/SYMPTOMS	Thirst, polyuria, lethargy, focal neurologic deficits, seizures.
LABS	Hyperglycemia (often >600 mg/dL), $\uparrow$ serum osmolality (> 320 mOsm/kg), normal pH (no acidosis), no ketones. Normal/ $\uparrow$ serum K <sup>+</sup> , $\downarrow$ intracellular K <sup>+</sup> .
COMPLICATIONS	Can progress to coma and death if untreated.
TREATMENT	IV fluids, IV insulin, and K <sup>+</sup> (to replete intracellular stores).

**Cushing syndrome**

**ETIOLOGY**

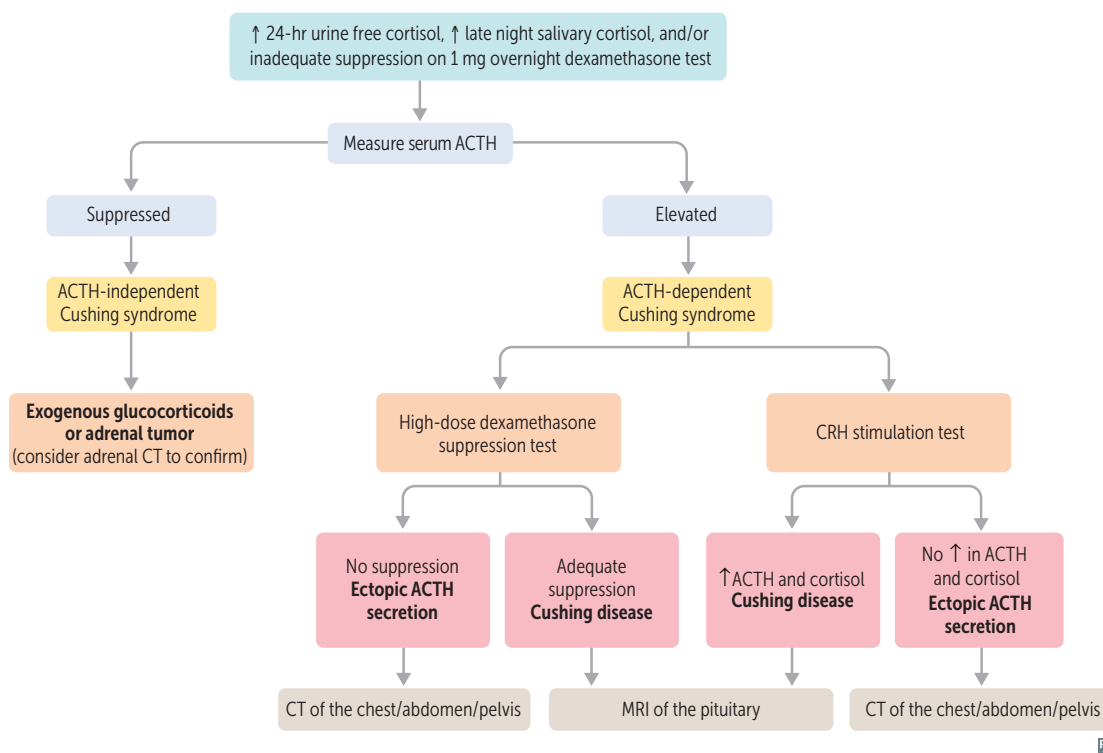
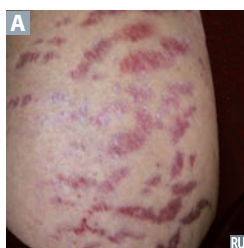
- ↑ cortisol due to a variety of causes:
- Exogenous corticosteroids → ↓ ACTH → bilateral adrenal atrophy. Most common cause.
  - Primary adrenal adenoma, hyperplasia, or carcinoma → ↓ ACTH → atrophy of uninvolved adrenal gland.
  - ACTH-secreting pituitary adenoma (Cushing disease); paraneoplastic ACTH secretion (eg, small cell lung cancer, bronchial carcinoids) → bilateral adrenal hyperplasia. Cushing disease is responsible for the majority of endogenous cases of Cushing syndrome.

**FINDINGS**

**CUSHING** Syndrome: ↑ Cholesterol, ↑ Urinary free cortisol, Skin changes (thinning, striae **A**), Hypertension, Immunosuppression, Neoplasm (a cause, not a finding), Growth retardation (in children), ↑ Sugar (hyperglycemia, insulin resistance). Also, amenorrhea, moon facies **B**, buffalo hump, osteoporosis, ↑ weight (truncal obesity), hirsutism.

**DIAGNOSIS**

Screening tests include: ↑ free cortisol on 24-hr urinalysis, ↑ late night salivary cortisol, and no suppression with overnight low-dose dexamethasone test.



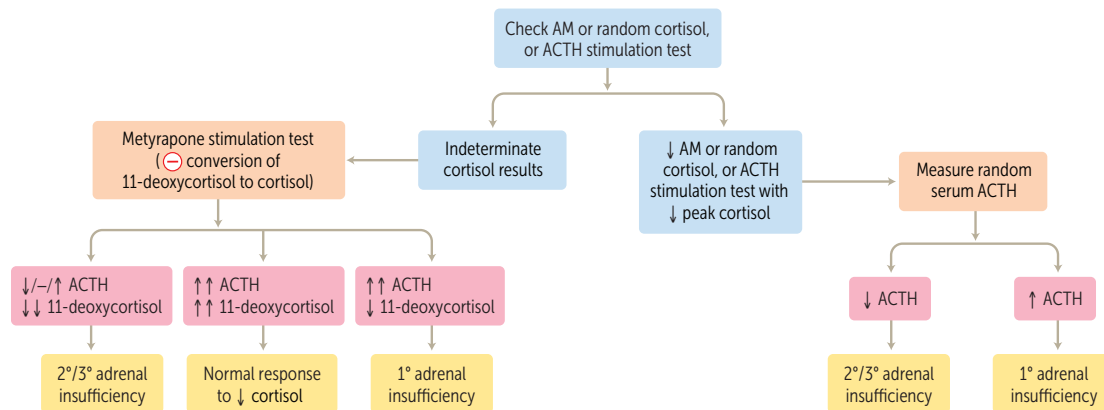
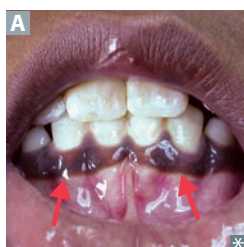
**Nelson syndrome**

Enlargement of pre-existing ACTH-secreting pituitary adenoma after bilateral adrenalectomy for refractory Cushing disease → ↑ ACTH (hyperpigmentation), mass effect (headaches, bitemporal hemianopia).

Treatment: transsphenoidal resection, postoperative pituitary irradiation for residual tumor.

**Adrenal insufficiency**

Inability of adrenal glands to generate enough glucocorticoids +/- mineralocorticoids for the body's needs. Symptoms include weakness, fatigue, orthostatic hypotension, muscle aches, weight loss, GI disturbances, sugar and/or salt cravings. Treatment: glucocorticoid/mineralocorticoid replacement.

**Primary adrenal insufficiency**

↓ gland function → ↓ cortisol, ↓ aldosterone → hypotension (hyponatremic volume contraction), hyperkalemia, metabolic acidosis, skin/mucosal hyperpigmentation  
**A** (↑ melanin synthesis due to ↑ MSH, a byproduct of ACTH production from POMC).  
 ▪ **Acute**—sudden onset (eg, due to massive hemorrhage). May present with shock in acute adrenal crisis.  
 ▪ **Chronic**—**Addison disease**. Due to adrenal atrophy or destruction by disease (autoimmune destruction most common in the Western world; TB most common in the developing world).

**Primary** **P**igments the skin/mucosa.

Associated with autoimmune polyglandular syndromes.

**Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome**—acute 1° adrenal insufficiency due to adrenal hemorrhage associated with septicemia (usually *Neisseria meningitidis*), DIC, endotoxic shock.

**Secondary adrenal insufficiency**

Seen with ↓ pituitary ACTH production. No skin/mucosal hyperpigmentation (ACTH is not elevated), no hyperkalemia (aldosterone synthesis preserved due to functioning adrenal gland, intact RAAS).

**Secondary** **S**pares the skin/mucosa.

**Tertiary adrenal insufficiency**

Seen in patients with chronic exogenous steroid use, precipitated by abrupt withdrawal. Aldosterone synthesis unaffected.

**Tertiary** from **T**reatment.

**Hyperaldosteronism**

Increased secretion of aldosterone from adrenal gland. Clinical features include hypertension, ↓ or normal K<sup>+</sup>, metabolic alkalosis. 1° hyperaldosteronism does not directly cause edema due to aldosterone escape mechanism. However, certain 2° causes of hyperaldosteronism (eg, heart failure) impair the aldosterone escape mechanism, leading to worsening of edema.

**Primary hyperaldosteronism**

Seen with adrenal adenoma (Conn syndrome) or bilateral adrenal hyperplasia. ↑ aldosterone, ↓ renin. Leads to treatment-resistant hypertension.

**Secondary hyperaldosteronism**

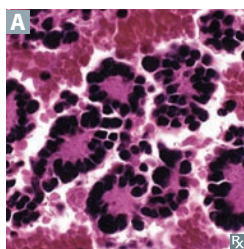
Seen in patients with renovascular hypertension, juxtaglomerular cell tumors (renin-producing), and edema (eg, cirrhosis, heart failure, nephrotic syndrome).

**Neuroendocrine tumors**

Heterogeneous group of neoplasms originating from neuroendocrine cells (which have traits similar to nerve cells and hormone-producing cells).

Most neoplasms occur in the GI system (eg, carcinoid, gastrinoma), pancreas (eg, insulinoma, glucagonoma), and lungs (eg, small cell carcinoma). Also in thyroid (eg, medullary carcinoma) and adrenals (eg, pheochromocytoma).

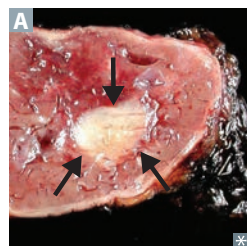
Neuroendocrine cells (eg, pancreatic  $\beta$  cells, enterochromaffin cells) share a common biologic function through amine precursor uptake decarboxylase (APUD) despite differences in embryologic origin, anatomic site, and secretory products (eg, chromogranin A, neuron-specific enolase [NSE], synaptophysin, serotonin, histamine, calcitonin). Treatment: surgical resection, somatostatin analogs.

**Neuroblastoma**

Most common tumor of the adrenal medulla in **children**, usually < 4 years old. Originates from **N**eural crest cells. Occurs anywhere along the sympathetic chain.

Most common presentation is abdominal distension and a firm, irregular mass that can cross the midline (vs Wilms tumor, which is smooth and unilateral). Less likely to develop hypertension than with pheochromocytoma (**N**euroblastoma is **N**ormotensive). Can also present with opsoclonus-myoclonus syndrome (“dancing eyes-dancing feet”).

↑ HVA and VMA (catecholamine metabolites) in urine. Homer-Wright rosettes (neuroblasts surrounding a central lumen **A**) characteristic of neuroblastoma and medulloblastoma. Bombesin and **NSE** ⊕. Associated with amplification of **N**-myc oncogene.

**Pheochromocytoma****ETIOLOGY**

Most common tumor of the adrenal medulla in **adults** **A**. Derived from chromaffin cells (arise from neural crest).

May be associated with germline mutations (eg, *NF-1*, *VHL*, *RET* [MEN 2A, 2B]).

**Rule of 10's:**

**10%** malignant

**10%** bilateral

**10%** extra-adrenal (eg, bladder wall, organ of Zuckerkandl)

**10%** calcify

**10%** kids

**SYMPTOMS**

Most tumors secrete epinephrine, norepinephrine, and dopamine, which can cause episodic hypertension. May also secrete EPO → polycythemia.

Symptoms occur in “spells”—relapse and remit.

Episodic hyperadrenergic symptoms (**5 P's**):

**P**ressure (↑ BP)

**P**ain (headache)

**P**erspiration

**P**alpitations (tachycardia)

**P**allor

**FINDINGS**

↑ catecholamines and metanephrines (eg, homovanillic acid, vanillylmandelic acid) in urine and plasma.

Chromogranin, synaptophysin and **NSE** ⊕.

**TREATMENT**

Irreversible  $\alpha$ -antagonists (eg, phenoxybenzamine) followed by  $\beta$ -blockers prior to tumor resection.  $\alpha$ -blockade must be achieved before giving  $\beta$ -blockers to avoid a hypertensive crisis. **A** before **B**.

**Phenoxybenzamine** for **pheochromocytoma**.

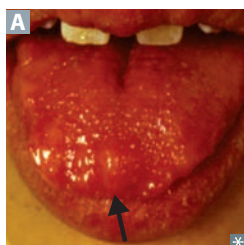


**Multiple endocrine neoplasias**

All **MEN** syndromes have autosomal **dominant** inheritance.

“All **MEN** are **dominant**” (or so they think).

SUBTYPE	CHARACTERISTICS	COMMENTS
<b>MEN 1</b>	<p><b>P</b>ituitary tumors (prolactin or GH)</p> <p><b>P</b>ancreatic endocrine tumors—Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, insulinomas, VIPomas, glucagonomas (rare)</p> <p><b>P</b>arathyroid adenomas</p> <p>Associated with mutation of <i>MEN1</i> (menin, a tumor suppressor, chromosome 11), angiofibromas, collagenomas, meningiomas</p>	
<b>MEN 2A</b>	<p><b>P</b>arathyroid hyperplasia</p> <p>Medullary thyroid carcinoma—neoplasm of parafollicular C cells; secretes calcitonin; prophylactic thyroidectomy required</p> <p><b>P</b>heochromocytoma (secretes catecholamines)</p> <p>Associated with mutation in <i>RET</i> (codes for receptor tyrosine kinase)</p>	
<b>MEN 2B</b>	<p>Medullary thyroid carcinoma</p> <p><b>P</b>heochromocytoma</p> <p>Mucosal neuromas <b>A</b> (oral/intestinal ganglioneuromatosis)</p> <p>Associated with marfanoid habitus; mutation in <i>RET</i> gene</p>	



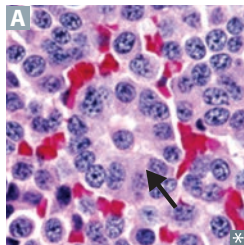
**MEN 1 = 3 P's:** **P**ituitary, **P**arathyroid, and **P**ancreas

**MEN 2A = 2 P's:** **P**arathyroid and **P**heochromocytoma

**MEN 2B = 1 P:** **P**heochromocytoma

**Pancreatic islet cell tumors**

<b>Insulinoma</b>	<p>Tumor of pancreatic <math>\beta</math> cells <math>\rightarrow</math> overproduction of insulin <math>\rightarrow</math> hypoglycemia.</p> <p>May see Whipple triad: low blood glucose, symptoms of hypoglycemia (eg, lethargy, syncope, diplopia), and resolution of symptoms after normalization of plasma glucose levels. Symptomatic patients have <math>\downarrow</math> blood glucose and <math>\uparrow</math> C-peptide levels (vs exogenous insulin use). <math>\sim</math> 10% of cases associated with MEN 1 syndrome.</p> <p>Treatment: surgical resection.</p>
<b>Glucagonoma</b>	<p>Tumor of pancreatic <math>\alpha</math> cells <math>\rightarrow</math> overproduction of glucagon.</p> <p>Presents with <b>6 D's:</b> <b>D</b>ermatitis (necrolytic migratory erythema), <b>D</b>iabetes (hyperglycemia), <b>DVT</b>, <b>D</b>eclining weight, <b>D</b>epression, <b>D</b>iarrhea.</p> <p>Treatment: octreotide, surgical resection.</p>
<b>Somatostatinoma</b>	<p>Tumor of pancreatic <math>\delta</math> cells <math>\rightarrow</math> overproduction of somatostatin <math>\rightarrow</math> <math>\downarrow</math> secretion of secretin, cholecystokinin, glucagon, insulin, gastrin, gastric inhibitory peptide (GIP).</p> <p>May present with diabetes/glucose intolerance, steatorrhea, gallstones, achlorhydria.</p> <p>Treatment: surgical resection; somatostatin analogs (eg, octreotide) for symptom control.</p>

**Carcinoid syndrome**

Carcinoid tumors arise from neuroendocrine cells most commonly in the intestine or lung. Rare and does not occur if tumor is limited to the GI tract.

Prominent rosettes (arrow in **A**), chromogranin A  $\oplus$  and synaptophysin  $\oplus$ .

Neuroendocrine cells secrete 5-HT  $\rightarrow$  recurrent diarrhea, wheezing, right-sided valvular heart disease (eg, tricuspid regurgitation, pulmonic stenosis), niacin deficiency (pellagra). 5-HT undergoes hepatic first-pass metabolism and enzymatic breakdown by MAO in the lung.

Treatment: surgical resection, somatostatin analog (eg, octreotide, telotristat) for symptom control.

**Rule of thirds:**

- 1/3 metastasize
- 1/3 present with 2nd malignancy
- 1/3 are multiple

**Zollinger-Ellison syndrome**

Gastrin-secreting tumor (gastrinoma) of pancreas or duodenum. Acid hypersecretion causes recurrent ulcers in duodenum and jejunum. Presents with abdominal pain (peptic ulcer disease, distal ulcers), diarrhea (malabsorption). Positive secretin stimulation test: gastrin levels remain elevated after administration of secretin, which normally inhibits gastrin release. May be associated with MEN 1.

**► ENDOCRINE—PHARMACOLOGY****Diabetes mellitus therapy**

All patients with diabetes mellitus should receive education on diet, exercise, blood glucose monitoring, and complication management. Treatment differs based on the type of diabetes and glycemic control:

- Type 1 DM—insulin replacement
- Type 2 DM—oral agents (metformin is first line), non-insulin injectables, insulin replacement; weight loss particularly helpful in lowering blood glucose
- Gestational DM—insulin replacement if nutrition therapy and exercise alone fail

Regular (short-acting) insulin is preferred for DKA (IV), hyperkalemia (+ glucose), stress hyperglycemia.

To **N**ormalize **P**ancreatic **F**unction ( -gliTs, -gliNs, -gliPs, -gliFs).

## DRUG CLASS

## MECHANISM

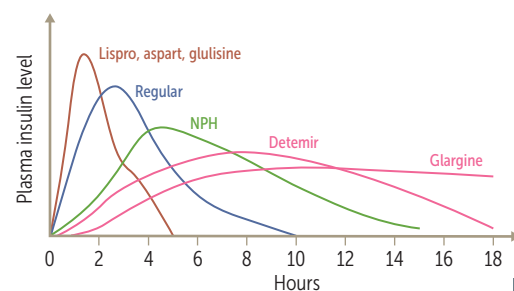
## ADVERSE EFFECTS

**Insulin preparations**

Rapid acting (1-hr peak): **L**ispro, **A**spart, **G**lulisine (no **LAG**)  
 Short acting (2–3 hr peak): regular  
 Intermediate acting (4–10 hr peak): NPH  
 Long acting (no real peak): detemir, glargine

Bind insulin receptor (tyrosine kinase activity)  
 Liver:  $\uparrow$  glucose storage as glycogen  
 Muscle:  $\uparrow$  glycogen, protein synthesis  
 Fat:  $\uparrow$  TG storage  
 Cell membrane:  $\uparrow$  K<sup>+</sup> uptake

Hypoglycemia, lipodystrophy, hypersensitivity reactions (rare), weight gain



**Diabetes mellitus therapy (continued)**

DRUG CLASS	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
<b>Increase insulin sensitivity</b>		
<b>Biguanides</b> Metformin	Inhibit mGPD → inhibition of hepatic gluconeogenesis and the action of glucagon. ↑ glycolysis, peripheral glucose uptake (↑ insulin sensitivity).	GI upset, lactic acidosis (use with caution in renal insufficiency), vitamin B <sub>12</sub> deficiency. Weight loss (often desired).
<b>Glitazones/ thiazolidinediones</b> “-gliTs” Pioglitazone, rosiglitazone	Activate PPAR-γ (a nuclear receptor) → ↑ insulin sensitivity and levels of adiponectin → regulation of glucose metabolism and fatty acid storage.	Weight gain, edema, HF, ↑ risk of fractures. Delayed onset of action (several weeks). Rosiglitazone: ↑ risk of MI, cardiovascular death.
<b>Increase insulin secretion</b>		
<b>Sulfonylureas (1st gen)</b> Chlorpropamide, tolbutamide		Disulfiram-like reaction (FIRst-generation only). Rarely used.
<b>Sulfonylureas (2nd gen)</b> Glipizide, glyburide	Close K <sup>+</sup> channels in pancreatic B cell membrane → cell depolarizes → insulin release via ↑ Ca <sup>2+</sup> influx.	Hypoglycemia (↑ risk in renal insufficiency), weight gain.
<b>Meglitinides</b> “-gliNs” Nateglinide, repaglinide		
<b>Increase glucose-induced insulin secretion</b>		
<b>GLP-1 analogs</b> Exenatide, liraglutide	↓ glucagon release, ↓ gastric emptying, ↑ glucose-dependent insulin release.	Nausea, vomiting, pancreatitis. Weight loss (often desired). ↑ satiety (often desired).
<b>DPP-4 inhibitors</b> “-gliPs” Linagliptin, saxagliptin, sitagliptin	Inhibit DPP-4 enzyme that deactivates GLP-1 → ↓ glucagon release, ↓ gastric emptying. ↑ glucose-dependent insulin release.	Respiratory and urinary infections, weight neutral. ↑ satiety (often desired).
<b>Decrease glucose absorption</b>		
<b>Sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors</b> “-gliFs” Canagliflozin, dapagliflozin, empagliflozin	Block reabsorption of glucose in proximal convoluted tubule.	Glucosuria (UTIs, vulvovaginal candidiasis), dehydration (orthostatic hypotension), hyperkalemia, weight loss. Use with caution in renal insufficiency (↓ efficacy with ↓ GFR).
<b>α-glucosidase inhibitors</b> Acarbose, miglitol	Inhibit intestinal brush-border α-glucosidases → delayed carbohydrate hydrolysis and glucose absorption → ↓ postprandial hyperglycemia.	GI upset, bloating. Not recommended in renal insufficiency.
<b>Others</b>		
<b>Amylin analogs</b> Pramlintide	↓ glucagon release, ↓ gastric emptying.	Hypoglycemia, nausea. ↑ satiety (often desired).

**Thionamides**

Propylthiouracil, methimazole.

MECHANISM	Block thyroid peroxidase, inhibiting the oxidation of iodide as well as the organification and coupling of iodine → inhibition of thyroid hormone synthesis. <b>PTU</b> also blocks 5'-deiodinase → ↓ Peripheral conversion of T <sub>4</sub> to T <sub>3</sub> .
CLINICAL USE	Hyperthyroidism. PTU used in first trimester of pregnancy (due to methimazole teratogenicity); methimazole used in second and third trimesters of pregnancy (due to risk of PTU-induced hepatotoxicity). Not used to treat Graves ophthalmopathy (treated with corticosteroids).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Skin rash, agranulocytosis (rare), aplastic anemia, hepatotoxicity. Methimazole is a possible teratogen (can cause aplasia cutis).

**Levothyroxine, liothyronine**

MECHANISM	Hormone replacement for T <sub>4</sub> (levothyroxine) or T <sub>3</sub> (liothyronine).
CLINICAL USE	Hypothyroidism, myxedema. May be abused for weight loss. Distinguish exogenous hyperthyroidism from endogenous hyperthyroidism by using a combination of TSH receptor antibodies, radioactive iodine uptake, and/or measurement of thyroid blood flow on ultrasound.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Tachycardia, heat intolerance, tremors, arrhythmias.

**Hypothalamic/pituitary drugs**

DRUG	CLINICAL USE
Conivaptan, tolvaptan	ADH antagonists SIADH (block action of ADH at V <sub>2</sub> -receptor)
Demeclocycline	ADH antagonist, a tetracycline SIADH
Desmopressin	Central DI, von Willebrand disease, sleep enuresis, hemophilia A
GH	GH deficiency, Turner syndrome
Oxytocin	Induction of labor (stimulates uterine contractions), control uterine hemorrhage
Somatostatin (octreotide)	Acromegaly, carcinoid syndrome, gastrinoma, glucagonoma, esophageal varices

**Fludrocortisone**

MECHANISM	Synthetic analog of aldosterone with little glucocorticoid effects.
CLINICAL USE	Mineralocorticoid replacement in 1° adrenal insufficiency.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Similar to glucocorticoids; also edema, exacerbation of heart failure, hyperpigmentation.

**Cinacalcet**

---

MECHANISM	Sensitizes Ca <sup>2+</sup> -sensing receptor (CaSR) in parathyroid gland to circulating Ca <sup>2+</sup> → ↓ PTH.
CLINICAL USE	2° hyperparathyroidism in patients with CKD receiving hemodialysis, hypercalcemia in 1° hyperparathyroidism (if parathyroidectomy fails), or in parathyroid carcinoma.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypocalcemia.

---

**Sevelamer**

---

MECHANISM	Nonabsorbable phosphate binder that prevents phosphate absorption from the GI tract.
CLINICAL USE	Hyperphosphatemia in CKD.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypophosphatemia, GI upset.

---

▶ NOTES

Lined area for notes, consisting of two columns of horizontal lines.

## HIGH-YIELD SYSTEMS

# Gastrointestinal

*“A good set of bowels is worth more to a man than any quantity of brains.”*

—Josh Billings

*“Man should strive to have his intestines relaxed all the days of his life.”*

—Moses Maimonides

*“All right, let’s not panic. I’ll make the money by selling one of my livers. I can get by with one.”*

—Homer Simpson

When studying the gastrointestinal system, be sure to understand the normal embryology, anatomy, and physiology and how it is affected in the various pathologic diseases. Study not only what a disease entails, but also its specific findings, so that you can differentiate between two similar diseases. For example, what specifically makes ulcerative colitis different than Crohn disease? Also, it is important to understand bile metabolism and which lab values increase or decrease depending on the disease process. Be comfortable with basic interpretation of abdominal x-rays, CT scans, and endoscopic images.

▶ Embryology	358
▶ Anatomy	360
▶ Physiology	371
▶ Pathology	376
▶ Pharmacology	398



▶ GASTROINTESTINAL—EMBRYOLOGY

**Normal gastrointestinal embryology**

Foregut—esophagus to duodenum at level of pancreatic duct and common bile duct insertion (ampulla of Vater).  
 Midgut—lower duodenum to proximal 2/3 of transverse colon.  
 Hindgut—distal 1/3 of transverse colon to anal canal above pectinate line.  
 Midgut development:

- 6th week—physiologic herniation of midgut through umbilical ring
- 10th week—returns to abdominal cavity + rotates around superior mesenteric artery (SMA), total 270° counterclockwise

**Ventral wall defects**

Developmental defects due to failure of rostral fold closure (eg, sternal defects [ectopia cordis]), lateral fold closure (eg, omphalocele, gastroschisis), or caudal fold closure (eg, bladder exstrophy).

**Gastroschisis**

**Omphalocele**

ETIOLOGY

Extrusion of abdominal contents through abdominal folds (typically right of umbilicus)

Failure of lateral walls to migrate at umbilical ring → persistent midline herniation of abdominal contents into umbilical cord

COVERAGE

Not covered by peritoneum or amnion **A**; “the guts come out of the gap (**schism**) in the letter **G**”

Surrounded by peritoneum **B** (light gray shiny sac); “abdominal contents are **sealed** in the letter **O**”

ASSOCIATIONS

Not associated with chromosome abnormalities; favorable prognosis

Associated with congenital anomalies (eg, trisomies 13 and 18, Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome) and other structural abnormalities (eg, cardiac, GU, neural tube)



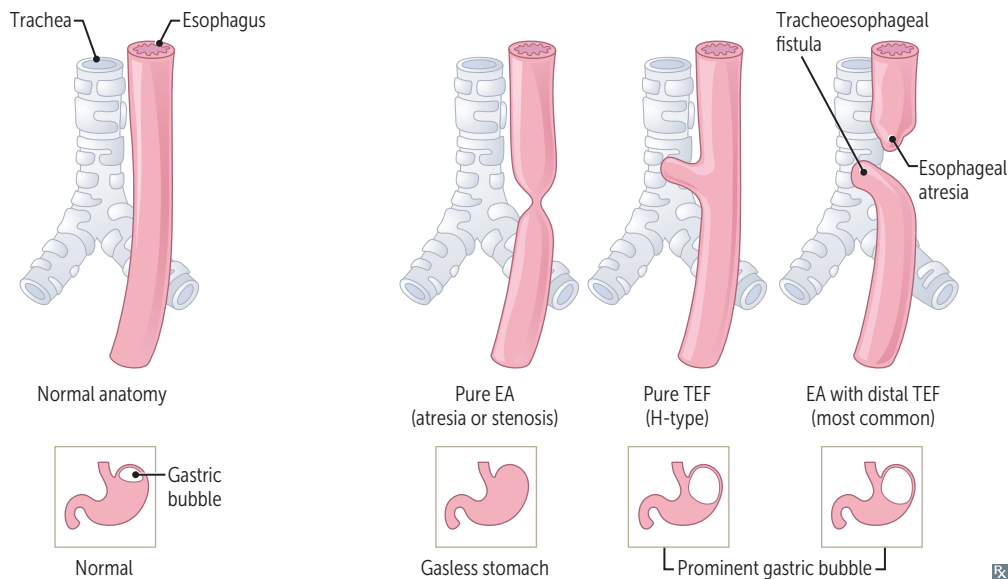
**Congenital umbilical hernia**

Failure of umbilical ring to close after physiologic herniation of the midgut. Small defects usually close spontaneously.

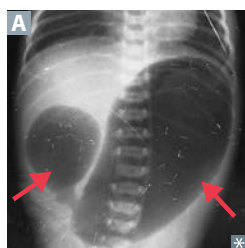
**Tracheoesophageal anomalies**

Esophageal atresia (EA) with distal tracheoesophageal fistula (TEF) is the most common (85%) and often presents as polyhydramnios in utero (due to inability of fetus to swallow amniotic fluid). Neonates drool, choke, and vomit with first feeding. TEFs allow air to enter stomach (visible on CXR). Cyanosis is 2° to laryngospasm (to avoid reflux-related aspiration). Clinical test: failure to pass nasogastric tube into stomach.

In **H**-type, the fistula resembles the letter **H**. In pure EA, CXR shows gasless abdomen.



**Intestinal atresia**

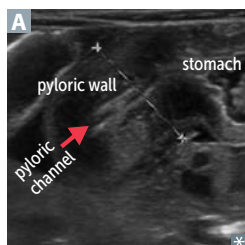


Presents with bilious vomiting and abdominal distension within first 1–2 days of life.

**Duodenal atresia**—failure to recanalize. Abdominal x-ray **A** shows “double bubble” (dilated stomach, proximal duodenum). Associated with **D**own syndrome.

**Jejunal and ileal atresia**—disruption of mesenteric vessels (typically SMA) → ischemic necrosis of fetal intestine → segmental resorption: bowel becomes discontinuous. X-ray shows dilated loops of small bowel with air-fluid levels.

**Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis**



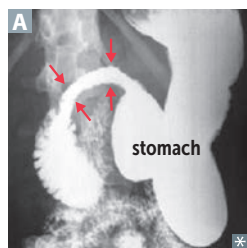
Most common cause of gastric outlet obstruction in infants (1:600). Palpable olive-shaped mass in epigastric region, visible peristaltic waves, and nonbilious projectile vomiting at ~ 2–6 weeks old. More common in firstborn males; associated with exposure to macrolides.

Results in hypokalemic hypochloremic metabolic alkalosis (2° to vomiting of gastric acid and subsequent volume contraction).

Ultrasound shows thickened and lengthened pylorus **A**.

Treatment: surgical incision of pyloric muscles (pyloromyotomy).

**Pancreas and spleen embryology**

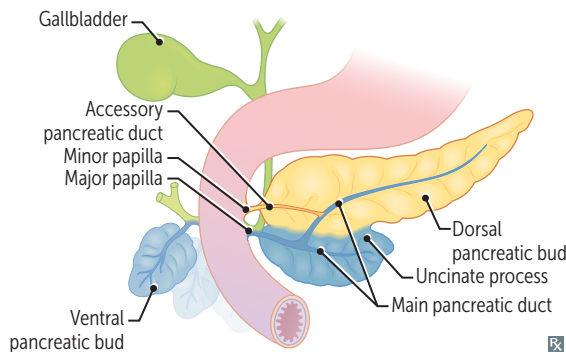


Pancreas—derived from foregut. Ventral pancreatic bud contributes to uncinate process and main pancreatic duct. The dorsal pancreatic bud alone becomes the body, tail, isthmus, and accessory pancreatic duct. Both the ventral and dorsal buds contribute to pancreatic head.

**Annular pancreas**—abnormal rotation of ventral pancreatic bud forms a ring of pancreatic tissue → encircles 2nd part of duodenum; may cause duodenal narrowing (arrows in **A**) and vomiting.

**Pancreas divisum**—ventral and dorsal parts fail to fuse at 8 weeks. Common anomaly; mostly asymptomatic, but may cause chronic abdominal pain and/or pancreatitis.

Spleen—arises in mesentery of stomach (hence is mesodermal) but has foregut supply (celiac trunk → splenic artery).



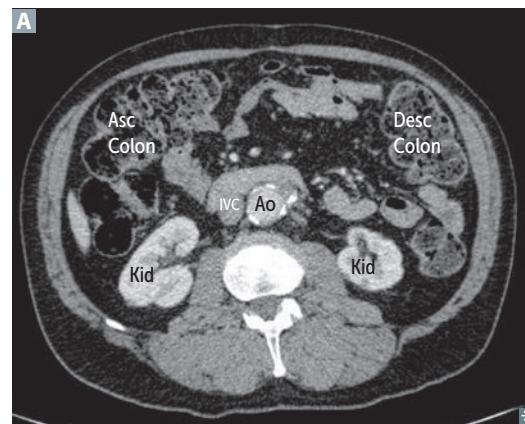
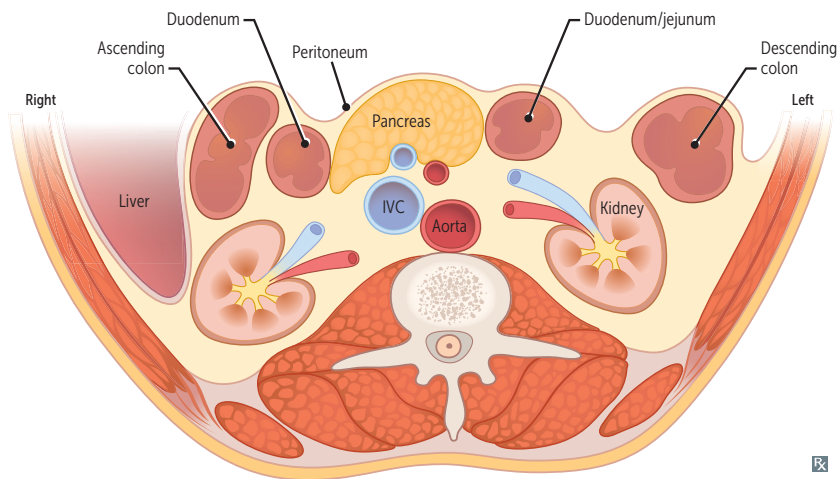
► GASTROINTESTINAL—ANATOMY

**Retroperitoneal structures**

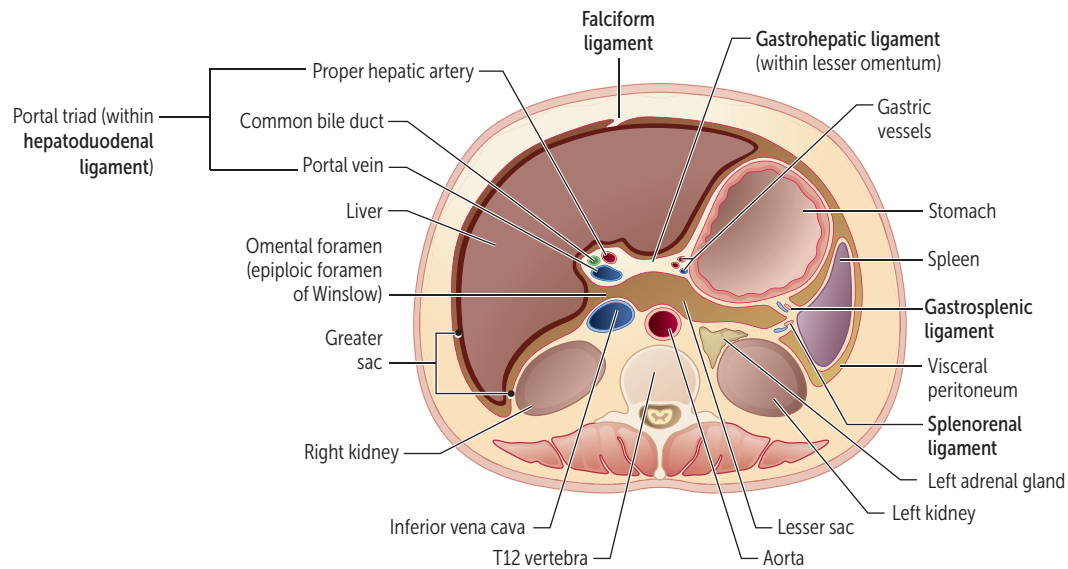
Retroperitoneal structures **A** are posterior to (and outside of) the peritoneal cavity. Injuries to retroperitoneal structures can cause blood or gas accumulation in retroperitoneal space.

**SAD PUCKER:**

- Suprarenal (adrenal) glands [not shown]
- Aorta and IVC
- Duodenum (2nd through 4th parts)
- Pancreas (except tail)
- Ureters [not shown]
- Colon (descending and ascending)
- Kidneys
- Esophagus (thoracic portion) [not shown]
- Rectum (partially) [not shown]



## Important gastrointestinal ligaments



LIGAMENT	CONNECTS	STRUCTURES CONTAINED	NOTES
<b>Falciform ligament</b>	Liver to anterior abdominal wall	Ligamentum teres hepatis (derivative of fetal umbilical vein), patent paraumbilical veins	Derivative of ventral mesentery
<b>Hepatoduodenal ligament</b>	Liver to duodenum	Portal triad: proper hepatic artery, portal vein, common bile duct	Derivative of ventral mesentery Pringle maneuver—ligament is compressed manually or with a vascular clamp in omental foramen to control bleeding from hepatic inflow source Borders the omental foramen, which connects the greater and lesser sacs Part of lesser omentum
<b>Gastrohepatic ligament</b>	Liver to lesser curvature of stomach	Gastric vessels	Derivative of ventral mesentery Separates greater and lesser sacs on the right May be cut during surgery to access lesser sac Part of lesser omentum
<b>Gastrocolic ligament (not shown)</b>	Greater curvature and transverse colon	Gastroepiploic arteries	Derivative of dorsal mesentery Part of greater omentum
<b>Gastrosplenic ligament</b>	Greater curvature and spleen	Short gastrics, left gastroepiploic vessels	Derivative of dorsal mesentery Separates greater and lesser sacs on the left Part of greater omentum
<b>Splenorenal ligament</b>	Spleen to left pararenal space	Splenic artery and vein, tail of pancreas	Derivative of dorsal mesentery



**Digestive tract anatomy**

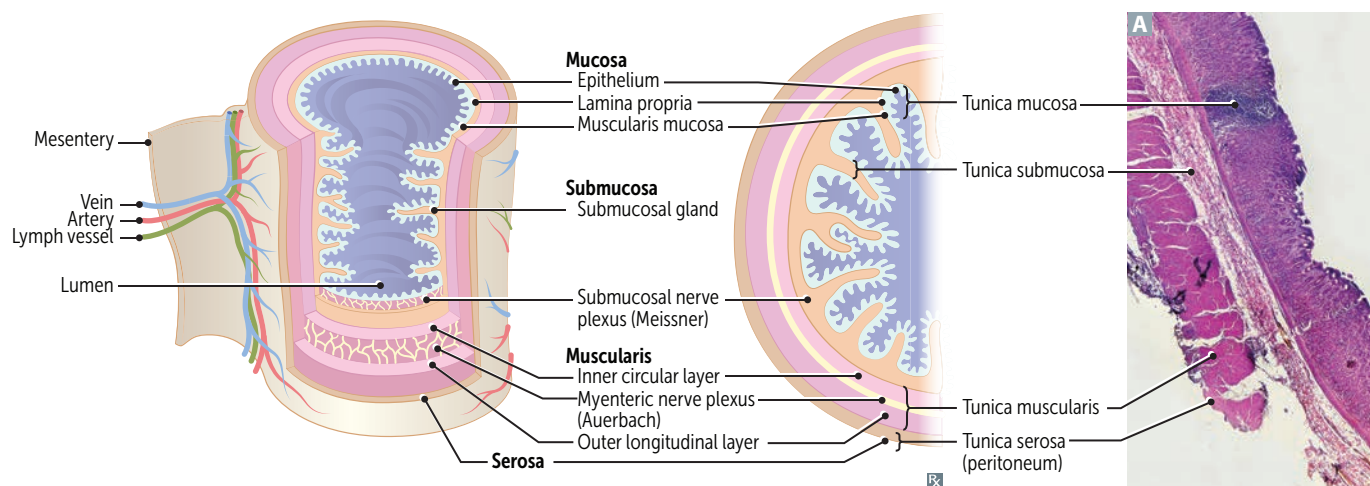
Layers of gut wall **A** (inside to outside—**MSMS**):

- **M**ucosa—epithelium, lamina propria, muscularis mucosa
- **S**ubmucosa—includes **S**ubmucosal nerve plexus (Meissner), **S**ecretes fluid
- **M**uscularis externa—includes **M**yenteric nerve plexus (Auerbach), **M**otility
- **S**erosa (when intraperitoneal), adventitia (when retroperitoneal)

Ulcers can extend into submucosa, inner or outer muscular layer. Erosions are in mucosa only.

Frequency of basal electric rhythm (slow waves), which originate in the interstitial cells of Cajal:

- Stomach—3 waves/min
- Duodenum—12 waves/min
- Ileum—8–9 waves/min

**Digestive tract histology****Esophagus**

Nonkeratinized stratified squamous epithelium. Upper 1/3, striated muscle; middle and lower 2/3 smooth muscle, with some overlap at the transition.

**Stomach**

Gastric glands **A**.

**Duodenum**

Villi **B** and microvilli ↑ absorptive surface. Brunner glands ( $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -secreting cells of submucosa) and crypts of Lieberkühn (contain stem cells that replace enterocytes/goblet cells and Paneth cells that secrete defensins, lysozyme, and TNF).

**Jejunum**

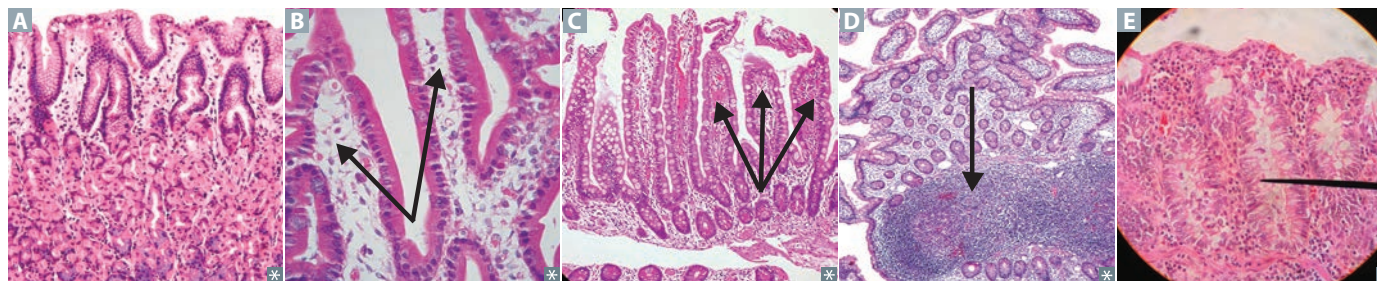
Villi, crypts of Lieberkühn, and plicae circulares (also present in distal duodenum) **C**.

**Ileum**

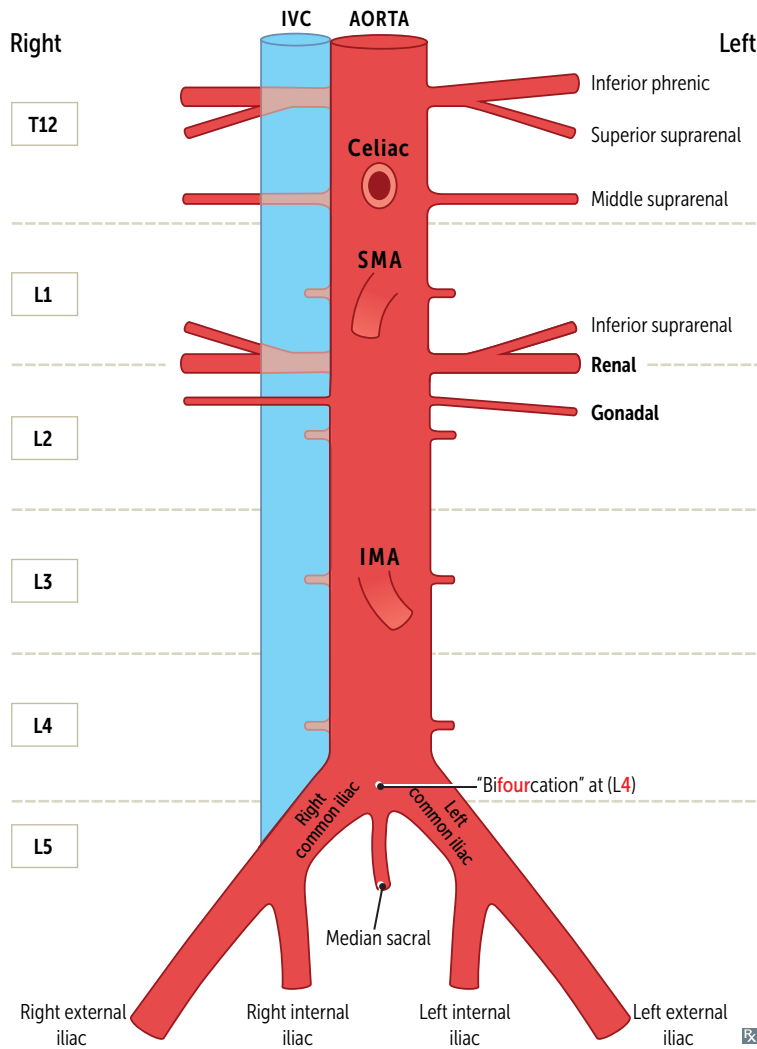
Peyer patches (arrow in **D**; lymphoid aggregates in lamina propria, submucosa), plicae circulares (proximal ileum), and crypts of Lieberkühn. Largest number of goblet cells in the small intestine.

**Colon**

Crypts of Lieberkühn with abundant goblet cells, but no villi **E**.



Abdominal aorta and branches



Arteries supplying GI structures are single and branch anteriorly.

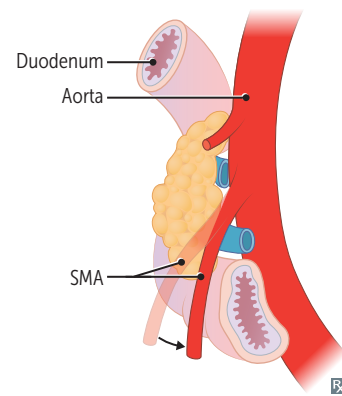
Arteries supplying non-GI structures are paired and branch laterally and posteriorly.

Two areas of the colon have dual blood supply from distal arterial branches (“watershed regions”) → susceptible in colonic ischemia:

- Splenic flexure—SMA and IMA
- Rectosigmoid junction—the last sigmoid arterial branch from the IMA and superior rectal artery

**Nutcracker syndrome**—compression of left renal vein between superior mesenteric artery and aorta. Characterized by abdominal (flank) pain and gross hematuria (from rupture of thin-walled renal varicosities).

**Superior mesenteric artery syndrome**—characterized by intermittent intestinal obstruction symptoms (primarily postprandial pain) when SMA and aorta compress transverse (third) portion of duodenum. Typically occurs in conditions associated with diminished mesenteric fat (eg, low body weight/malnutrition).



**Gastrointestinal blood supply and innervation**

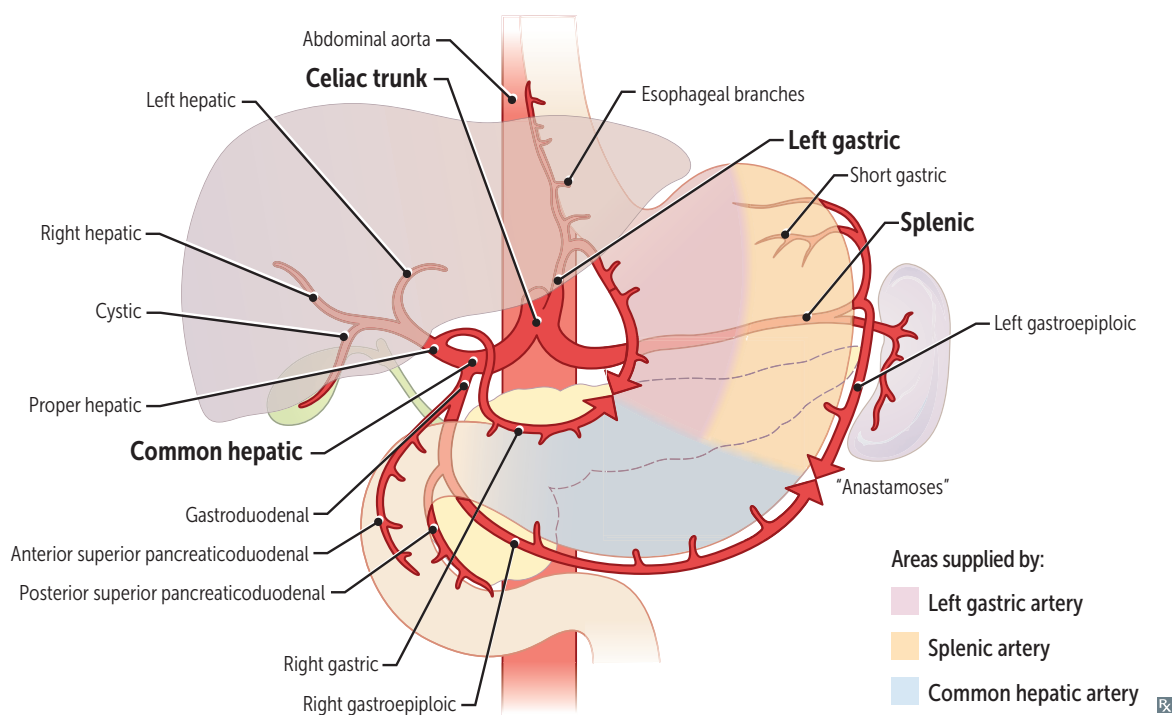
EMBRYONIC GUT REGION	ARTERY	PARASYMPATHETIC INNERVATION	VERTEBRAL LEVEL	STRUCTURES SUPPLIED
<b>Foregut</b>	Celiac	Vagus	T12/L1	Pharynx (vagus nerve only) and lower esophagus (celiac artery only) to proximal duodenum; liver, gallbladder, pancreas, spleen (mesoderm)
<b>Midgut</b>	SMA	Vagus	L1	Distal duodenum to proximal 2/3 of transverse colon
<b>Hindgut</b>	IMA	Pelvic	L3	Distal 1/3 of transverse colon to upper portion of anal canal

**Celiac trunk**

Branches of celiac trunk: common hepatic, splenic, and left gastric. These constitute the main blood supply of the foregut.

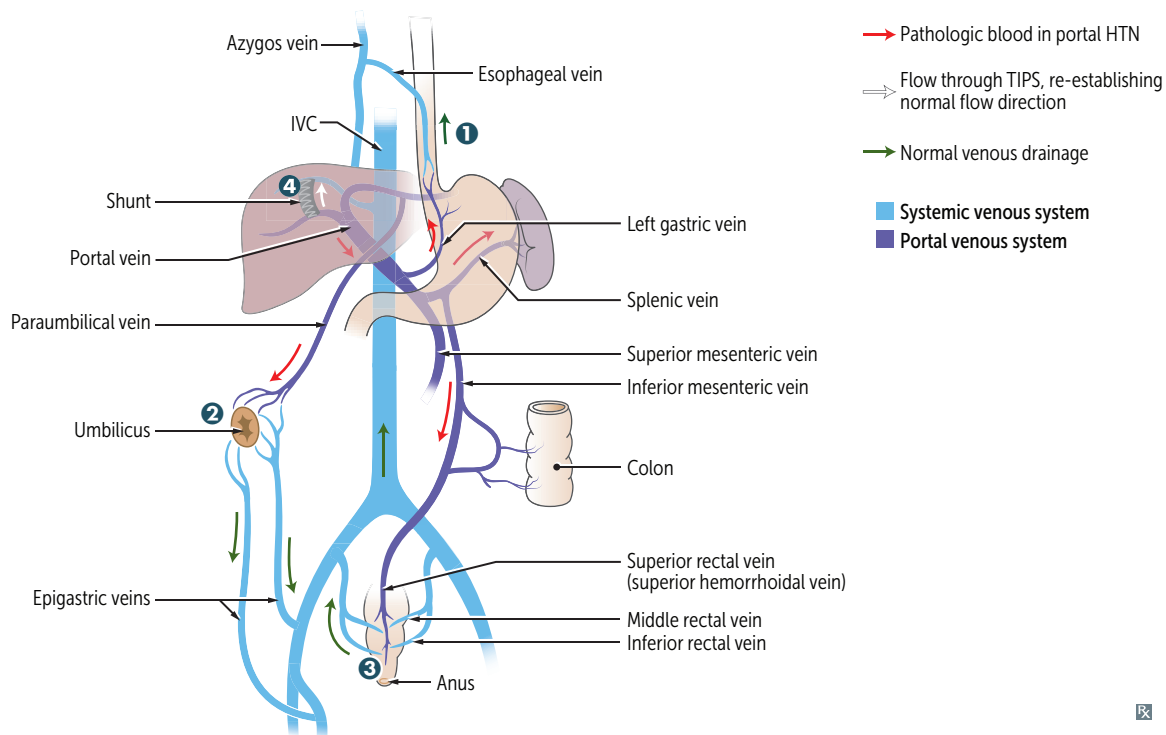
Strong anastomoses exist between:

- Left and right gastroepiploics
- Left and right gastrics





### Portosystemic anastomoses



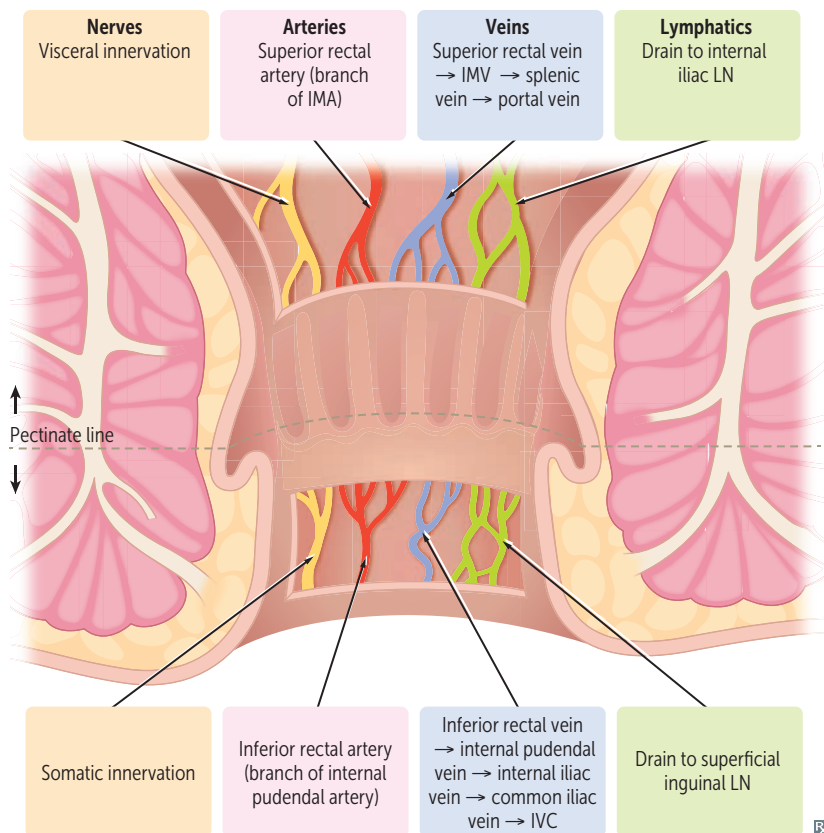
SITE OF ANASTOMOSIS	CLINICAL SIGN	PORTAL ↔ SYSTEMIC
① Esophagus	Esophageal varices	Left gastric ↔ esophageal (drains into azygos)
② Umbilicus	Caput medusae	Paraumbilical ↔ small epigastric veins of the anterior abdominal wall.
③ Rectum	Anorectal varices	Superior rectal ↔ middle and inferior rectal

Varices of **gut**, **butt**, and **caput** (medusae) are commonly seen with portal hypertension.

④ Treatment with a **transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt (TIPS)** between the portal vein and hepatic vein relieves portal hypertension by shunting blood to the systemic circulation, bypassing the liver. TIPS can precipitate hepatic encephalopathy due to ↓ clearance of ammonia from shunting.

**Pectinate line**

Also called dentate line. Formed where endoderm (hindgut) meets ectoderm.



**Above pectinate line:** internal hemorrhoids, adenocarcinoma.

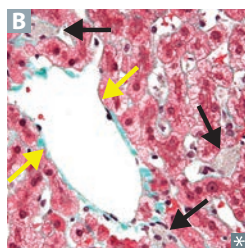
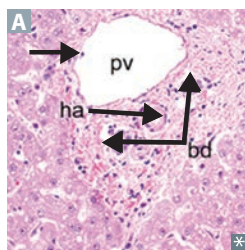
Internal hemorrhoids receive visceral innervation and are therefore **not painful**.

**Below pectinate line:** external hemorrhoids, anal fissures, squamous cell carcinoma.

External hemorrhoids receive somatic innervation (inferior rectal branch of pudendal nerve) and are therefore **painful** if thrombosed.

**Anal fissure**—tear in anal mucosa below Pectinate line. **P**ain while **P**ooping; blood on toilet **P**aper. Located **P**osteriorly because this area is **P**oorly **P**erfused. Innervated by **P**udendal nerve. Associated with low-fiber diets and constipation.

**Liver tissue architecture**



The functional unit of the liver is made up of hexagonally arranged lobules surrounding the central vein with portal triads on the edges (consisting of a portal vein, hepatic artery, bile ducts, as well as lymphatics) **A**.

Apical surface of hepatocytes faces bile canaliculi. Basolateral surface faces sinusoids. Kupffer cells (specialized macrophages) located in sinusoids (black arrows in **B**; yellow arrows show hepatic venule) clear bacteria and damaged or senescent RBCs.

Hepatic stellate (Ito) cells in space of Disse store vitamin A (when quiescent) and produce extracellular matrix (when activated). Responsible for hepatic fibrosis.

Zone I—periportal zone:

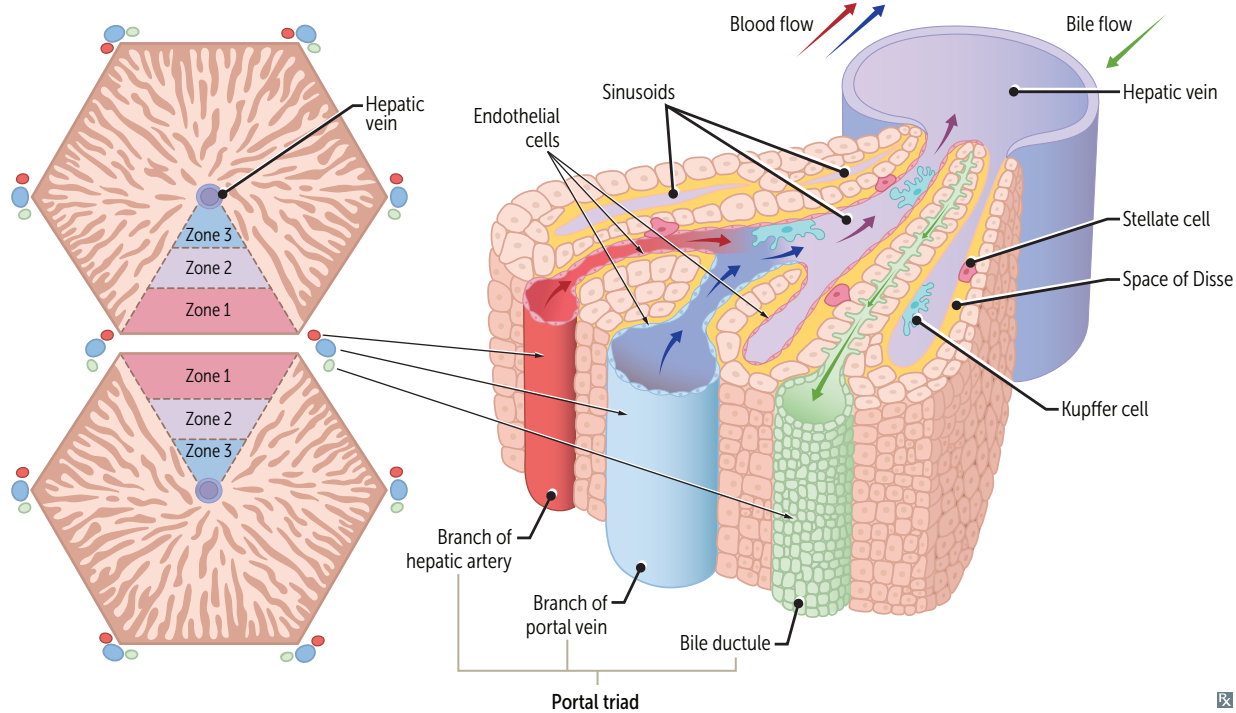
- Affected 1st by viral hepatitis
- Best oxygenated, most resistant to circulatory compromise
- Ingested toxins (eg, cocaine)

Zone II—intermediate zone:

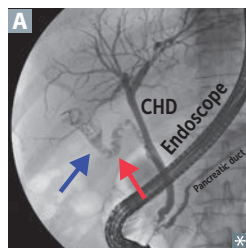
- Yellow fever

Zone III—pericentral vein (centrilobular) zone:

- Affected 1st by ischemia (least oxygenated)
- High concentration of cytochrome P-450
- Most sensitive to metabolic toxins (eg, ethanol, CCl<sub>4</sub>, halothane, rifampin, acetaminophen)
- Site of alcoholic hepatitis



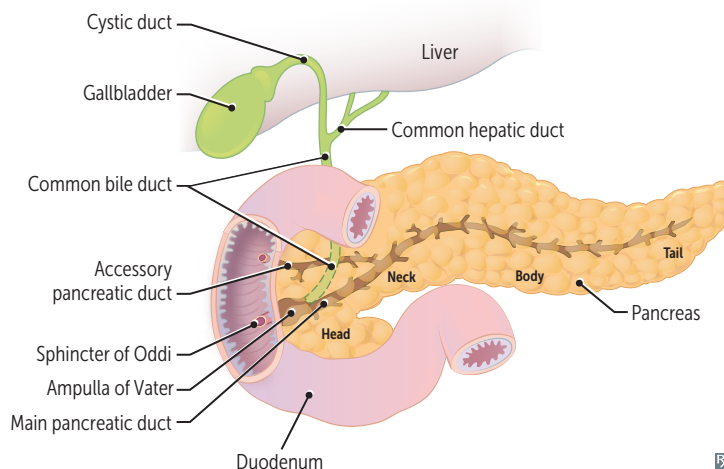
**Biliary structures**



Gallstones that reach the confluence of the common bile and pancreatic ducts at the ampulla of Vater can block both the common bile and pancreatic ducts (double duct sign), causing both cholangitis and pancreatitis, respectively.

Tumors that arise in head of pancreas (usually ductal adenocarcinoma) can cause obstruction of common bile duct → enlarged gallbladder with painless jaundice (Courvoisier sign).

Cholangiography shows filling defects in gallbladder (blue arrow) and cystic duct (red arrow) **A**.



**Femoral region**

ORGANIZATION

**Lateral to medial: Nerve-Artery-Vein-Lymphatics.**

You go from **lateral to medial** to find your **NAVeL**.

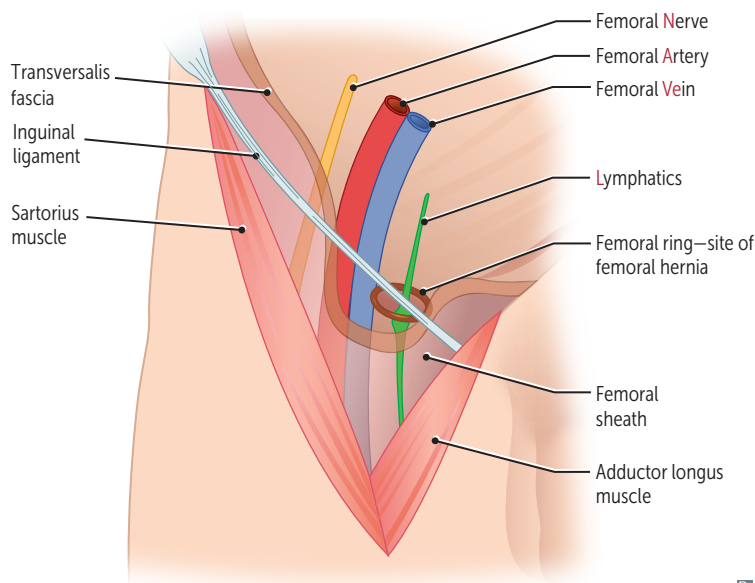
**Femoral triangle**

Contains femoral nerve, artery, vein.

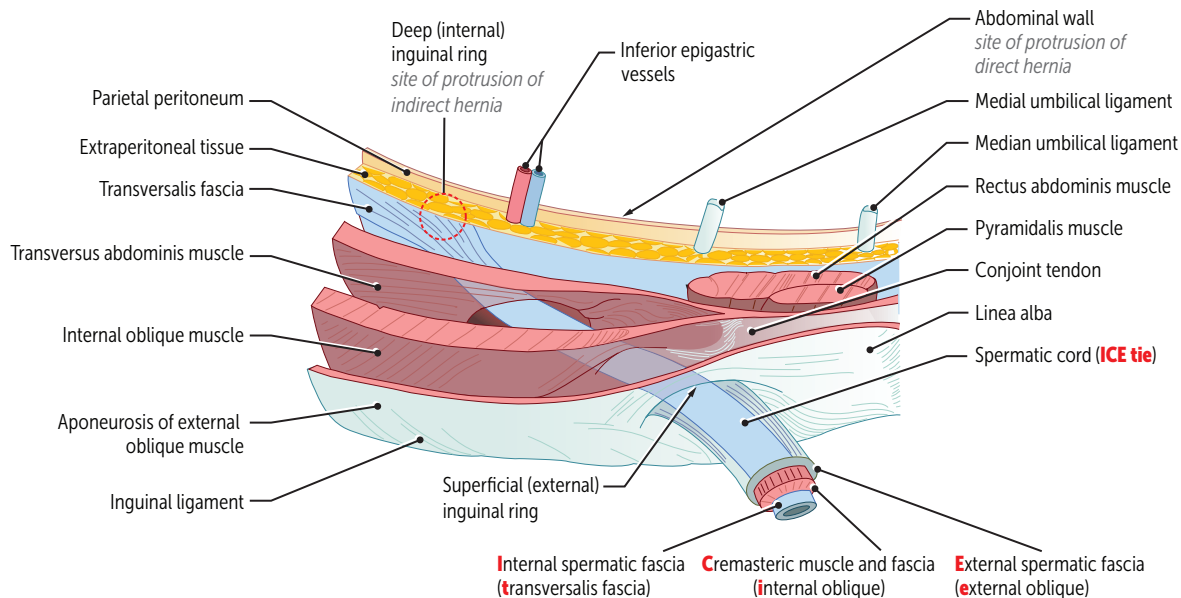
**Venous** near the **penis**.

**Femoral sheath**

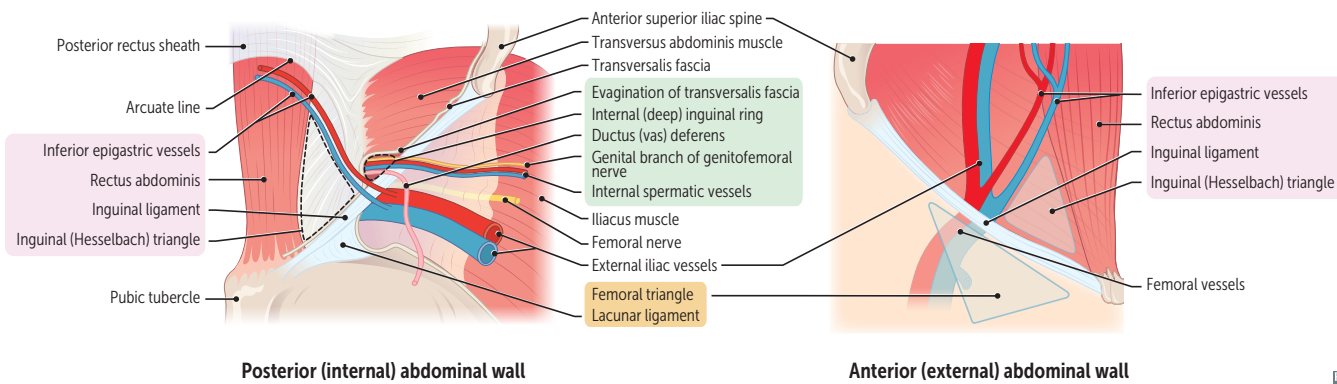
Fascial tube 3–4 cm below inguinal ligament. Contains femoral vein, artery, and canal (deep inguinal lymph nodes) but not femoral nerve.



### Inguinal canal

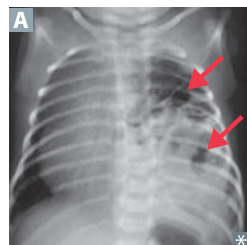


### Abdominal wall



**Hernias**

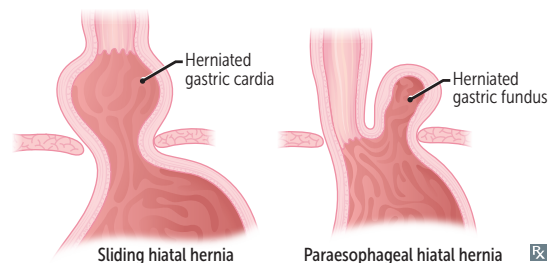
Protrusion of peritoneum through an opening, usually at a site of weakness. Contents may be at risk for incarceration (not reducible back into abdomen/pelvis) and strangulation (ischemia and necrosis). Complicated hernias can present with tenderness, erythema, fever.

**Diaphragmatic hernia**

Abdominal structures enter the thorax **A**; may occur due to congenital defect of pleuroperitoneal membrane or from trauma. Commonly occurs on left side due to relative protection of right hemidiaphragm by liver. Most commonly a **hiatal hernia**, in which stomach herniates upward through the esophageal hiatus of the diaphragm.

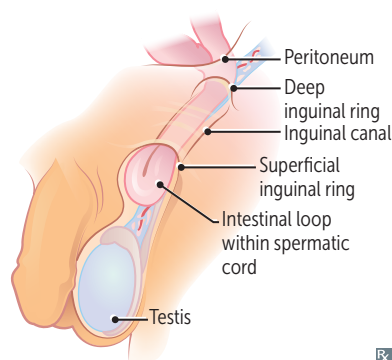
**Sliding hiatal hernia**—gastroesophageal junction is displaced upward as gastric cardia slides into hiatus; “hourglass stomach.” Most common type. Associated with GERD.

**Paraesophageal hiatal hernia**—gastroesophageal junction is usually normal but gastric fundus protrudes into the thorax.

**Indirect inguinal hernia**

Goes through the internal (deep) inguinal ring, external (superficial) inguinal ring, and into the groin. Enters internal inguinal ring lateral to inferior epigastric vessels. Caused by failure of processus vaginalis to close (can form hydrocele). May be noticed in **infants** or discovered in adulthood. Much more common in males **B**.

Follows the pathway of testicular descent. Covered by all 3 layers of spermatic fascia.

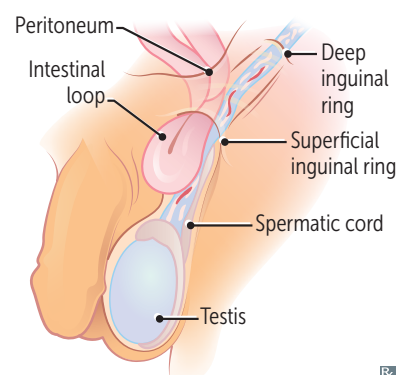
**Direct inguinal hernia**

Protrudes through inguinal (Hesselbach) triangle. Bulges directly through parietal peritoneum medial to the inferior epigastric vessels but lateral to the rectus abdominis. Goes through external (superficial) inguinal ring only. Covered by external spermatic fascia. Usually occurs in older men due to acquired weakness of transversalis fascia.

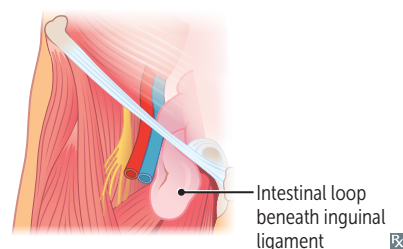
**MDs don't LIe:**

**M**edial to inferior epigastric vessels = **D**irect hernia.

**L**ateral to inferior epigastric vessels = **I**ndirect hernia.

**Femoral hernia**

Protrudes below inguinal ligament through femoral canal below and lateral to pubic tubercle. More common in **females**, but overall inguinal hernias are the most common. More likely to present with incarceration or strangulation (vs inguinal hernia).





## ► GASTROINTESTINAL—PHYSIOLOGY

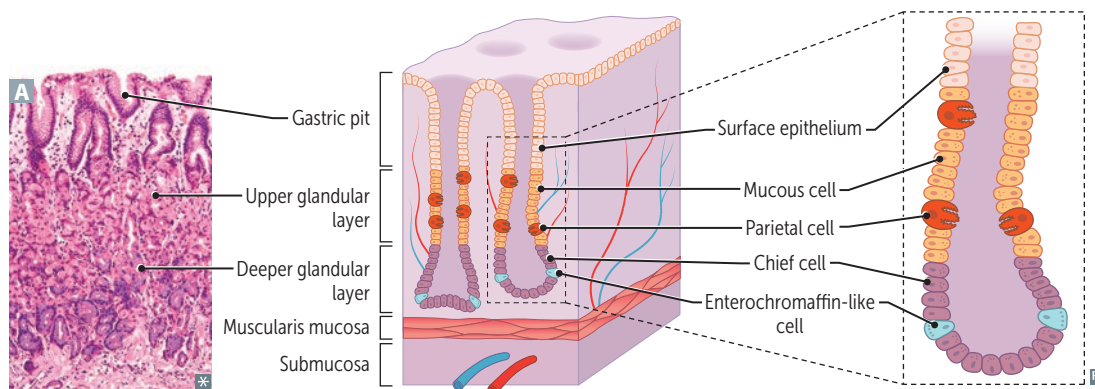
## Gastrointestinal regulatory substances

REGULATORY SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	ACTION	REGULATION	NOTES
<b>Gastrin</b>	G cells (antrum of stomach, duodenum)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↑ gastric H<sup>+</sup> secretion</li> <li>↑ growth of gastric mucosa</li> <li>↑ gastric motility</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↑ by stomach distention/alkalinization, amino acids, peptides, vagal stimulation via gastrin-releasing peptide (GRP)</li> <li>↓ by pH &lt; 1.5</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↑ by chronic PPI use</li> <li>↑ in chronic atrophic gastritis (eg, <i>H pylori</i>)</li> <li>↑↑ in Zollinger-Ellison syndrome (gastrinoma)</li> </ul>
<b>Somatostatin</b>	D cells (pancreatic islets, GI mucosa)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↓ gastric acid and pepsinogen secretion</li> <li>↓ pancreatic and small intestine fluid secretion</li> <li>↓ gallbladder contraction</li> <li>↓ insulin and glucagon release</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↑ by acid</li> <li>↓ by vagal stimulation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inhibits secretion of various hormones (encourages <b>somato-stasis</b>)</li> <li>Octreotide is an analog used to treat acromegaly, carcinoid syndrome, and variceal bleeding</li> </ul>
<b>Cholecystokinin</b>	I cells (duodenum, jejunum)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↑ pancreatic secretion</li> <li>↑ gallbladder contraction</li> <li>↓ gastric emptying</li> <li>↑ sphincter of Oddi relaxation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↑ by fatty acids, amino acids</li> </ul>	Acts on neural muscarinic pathways to cause pancreatic secretion
<b>Secretin</b>	S cells (duodenum)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↑ pancreatic HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> secretion</li> <li>↓ gastric acid secretion</li> <li>↑ bile secretion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↑ by acid, fatty acids in lumen of duodenum</li> </ul>	↑ HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> neutralizes gastric acid in duodenum, allowing pancreatic enzymes to function
<b>Glucose-dependent insulinotropic peptide</b>	K cells (duodenum, jejunum)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exocrine: ↓ gastric H<sup>+</sup> secretion</li> <li>Endocrine: ↑ insulin release</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↑ by fatty acids, amino acids, oral glucose</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Also called gastric inhibitory peptide (GIP)</li> <li>Oral glucose load ↑ insulin compared to IV equivalent due to GIP secretion</li> </ul>
<b>Motilin</b>	Small intestine	Produces migrating motor complexes (MMCs)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↑ in fasting state</li> </ul>	Motilin receptor agonists (eg, erythromycin) are used to stimulate intestinal peristalsis.
<b>Vasoactive intestinal polypeptide</b>	Parasympathetic ganglia in sphincters, gallbladder, small intestine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↑ intestinal water and electrolyte secretion</li> <li>↑ relaxation of intestinal smooth muscle and sphincters</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↑ by distention and vagal stimulation</li> <li>↓ by adrenergic input</li> </ul>	<b>VIPoma</b> —non-α, non-β islet cell pancreatic tumor that secretes VIP; associated with <b>Watery Diarrhea, Hypokalemia, Achlorhydria (WDHA syndrome)</b>
<b>Nitric oxide</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↑ smooth muscle relaxation, including lower esophageal sphincter (LES)</li> </ul>		Loss of NO secretion is implicated in ↑ LES tone of achalasia
<b>Ghrelin</b>	Stomach	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↑ appetite (“ghrowlin’ stomach”)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↑ in fasting state</li> <li>↓ by food</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↑ in Prader-Willi syndrome</li> <li>↓ after gastric bypass surgery</li> </ul>

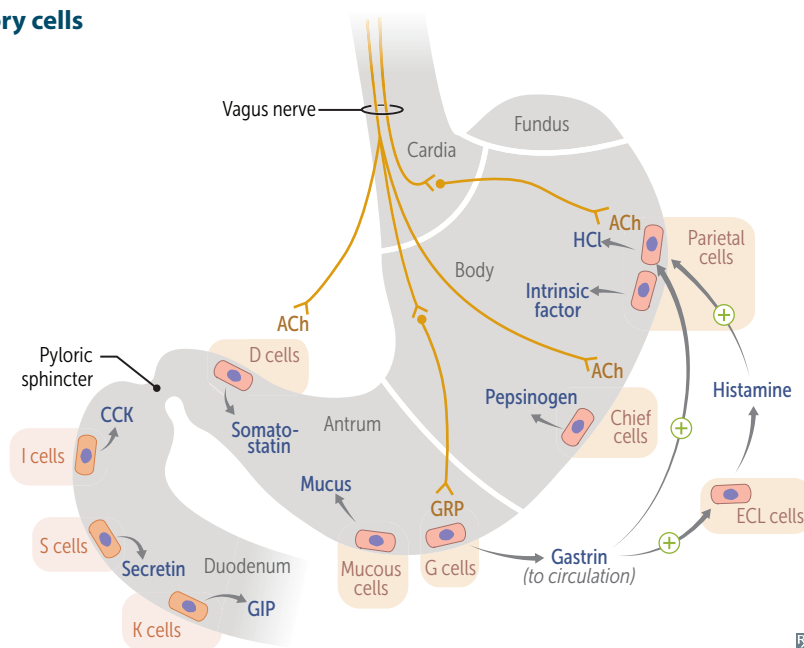


**Gastrointestinal secretory products**

PRODUCT	SOURCE	ACTION	REGULATION	NOTES
<b>Intrinsic factor</b>	Parietal cells (stomach <b>A</b> )	Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> -binding protein (required for B <sub>12</sub> uptake in terminal ileum)		Autoimmune destruction of parietal cells → chronic gastritis and pernicious anemia.
<b>Gastric acid</b>	Parietal cells (stomach)	↓ stomach pH	↑ by histamine, vagal stimulation (ACh), gastrin ↓ by somatostatin, GIP, prostaglandin, secretin	
<b>Pepsin</b>	Chief cells (stomach)	Protein digestion	↑ by vagal stimulation (ACh), local acid	Pepsinogen (inactive) is converted to pepsin (active) in the presence of H <sup>+</sup> .
<b>Bicarbonate</b>	Mucosal cells (stomach, duodenum, salivary glands, pancreas) and Brunner glands (duodenum)	Neutralizes acid	↑ by pancreatic and biliary secretion with secretin	Trapped in mucus that covers the gastric epithelium.



Locations of gastrointestinal secretory cells



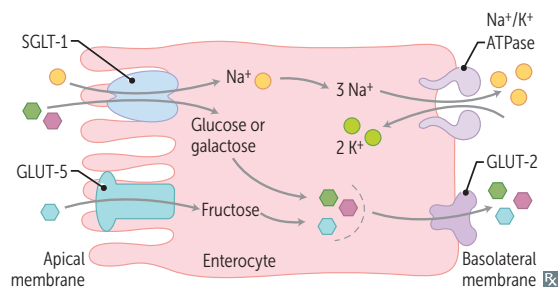
Gastrin ↑ acid secretion primarily through its effects on enterochromaffin-like (ECL) cells (leading to histamine release) rather than through its direct effect on parietal cells.

Pancreatic secretions

Isotonic fluid; low flow → high Cl<sup>-</sup>, high flow → high HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>.

ENZYME	ROLE	NOTES
<b>α-amylase</b>	Starch digestion	Secreted in active form
<b>Lipases</b>	Fat digestion	
<b>Proteases</b>	Protein digestion	Includes trypsin, chymotrypsin, elastase, carboxypeptidases Secreted as proenzymes also called zymogens
<b>Trypsinogen</b>	Converted to active enzyme trypsin → activation of other proenzymes and cleaving of additional trypsinogen molecules into active trypsin (positive feedback loop)	Converted to trypsin by enterokinase/ enteropeptidase, a brush-border enzyme on duodenal and jejunal mucosa

Carbohydrate absorption

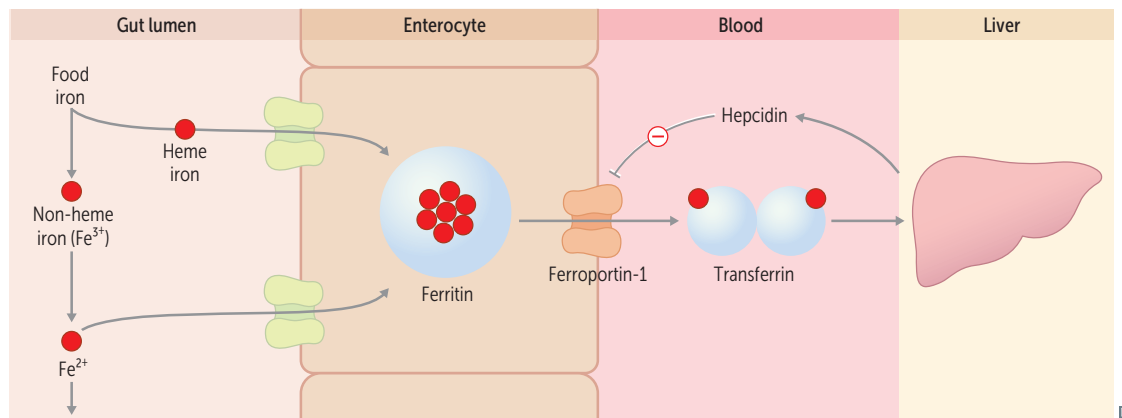


Only monosaccharides (glucose, galactose, fructose) are absorbed by enterocytes. Glucose and galactose are taken up by SGLT1 (Na<sup>+</sup> dependent). Fructose is taken up via Facilitated diffusion by GLUT5. All are transported to blood by GLUT2.

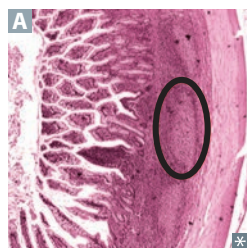
D-xylose absorption test: simple sugar that requires intact mucosa for absorption, but does not require digestive enzymes. Helps distinguish GI mucosal damage from other causes of malabsorption.

**Vitamin and mineral absorption**

<b>Iron</b>	Absorbed as Fe <sup>2+</sup> in duodenum	<b>Iron F, B, Bro</b>
<b>Folate</b>	Absorbed in small bowel	Clinically relevant in patients with small bowel disease or after resection (eg, vitamin B <sub>12</sub> deficiency following terminal ileum resection)
<b>Vitamin B<sub>12</sub></b>	Absorbed in terminal ileum along with bile salts, requires intrinsic factor	



**Peyer patches**



Unencapsulated lymphoid tissue **A** found in lamina propria and submucosa of ileum. Contain specialized **M** cells that sample and present antigens to **immune** cells. B cells stimulated in germinal centers of Peyer patches differentiate into IgA-secreting plasma cells, which ultimately reside in lamina propria. IgA receives protective secretory component and is then transported across the epithelium to the gut to deal with intraluminal antigen.

Think of **IgA**, the **Intra-gut Antibody**

**Bile**

Composed of bile salts (bile acids conjugated to glycine or taurine, making them water soluble), phospholipids, cholesterol, bilirubin, water, and ions. Cholesterol 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxylase catalyzes rate-limiting step of bile acid synthesis.

Functions:

- Digestion and absorption of lipids and fat-soluble vitamins
- Cholesterol excretion (body's 1<sup>o</sup> means of eliminating cholesterol)
- Antimicrobial activity (via membrane disruption)

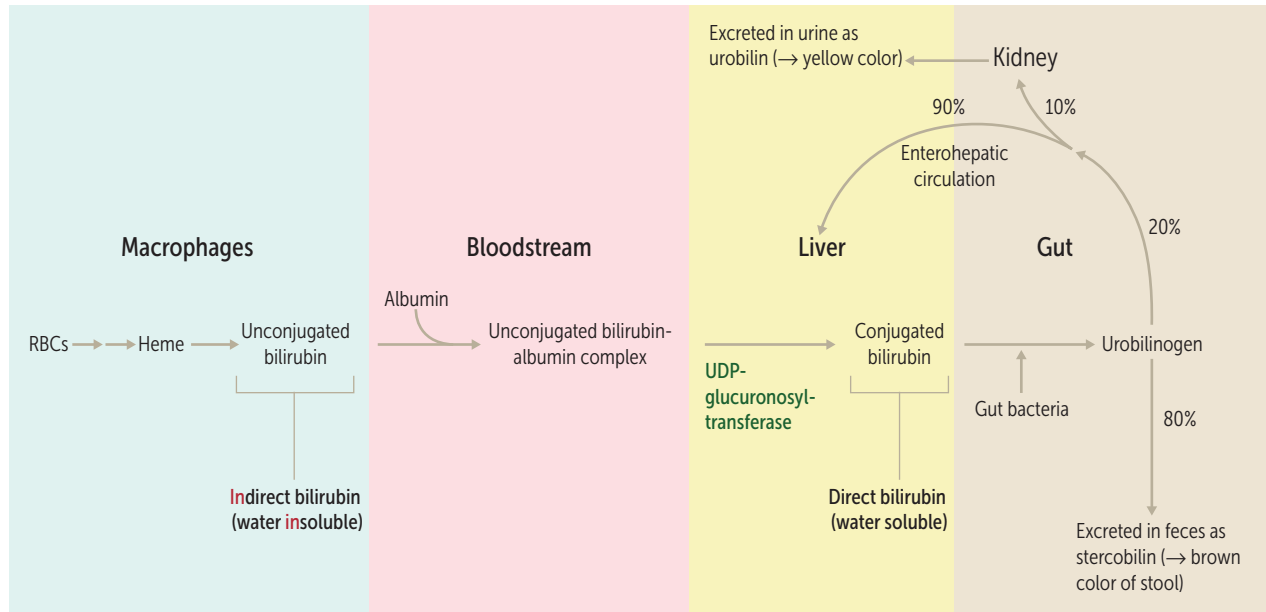
↓ absorption of enteric bile salts at distal ileum (as in short bowel syndrome, Crohn disease) prevents normal fat absorption  
 Calcium, which normally binds oxalate, binds fat instead, so free oxalate is absorbed by gut  
 → ↑ frequency of calcium oxalate kidney stones

**Bilirubin**

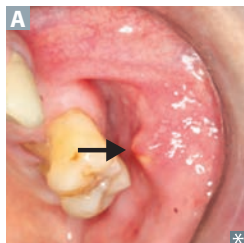
Heme is metabolized by heme oxygenase to biliverdin, which is subsequently reduced to bilirubin. Unconjugated bilirubin is removed from blood by liver, conjugated with glucuronate, and excreted in bile.

**Direct bilirubin:** conjugated with glucuronic acid; water soluble (**d**issolves in water).

**Indirect bilirubin:** unconjugated; water **i**nsoluble.



## ► GASTROINTESTINAL—PATHOLOGY

**Sialolithiasis**

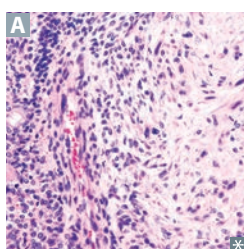
Stone(s) in salivary gland duct **A**. Can occur in 3 major salivary glands (parotid, submandibular, sublingual). Single stone more common in submandibular gland (Wharton duct).

Presents as recurrent pre-/periprandial pain and swelling in affected gland.

Caused by dehydration or trauma.

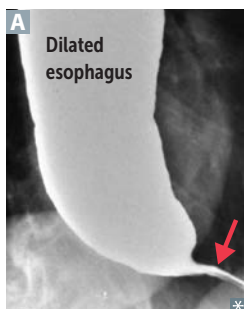
Treat conservatively with NSAIDs, gland massage, warm compresses, sour candies (to promote salivary flow).

**Sialadenitis**—inflammation of salivary gland due to obstruction, infection, or immune-mediated mechanisms.

**Salivary gland tumors**

Most are benign and commonly affect parotid gland (80-85%). Nearly half of all submandibular gland neoplasms and most sublingual and minor salivary gland tumors are malignant. Typically present as painless mass/swelling. Facial paralysis or pain suggests malignant involvement.

- **Pleomorphic adenoma** (benign mixed tumor)—most common salivary gland tumor **A**. Composed of chondromyxoid stroma and epithelium and recurs if incompletely excised or ruptured intraoperatively. May undergo malignant transformation.
- **Mucoepidermoid carcinoma**—most common malignant tumor, has mucinous and squamous components.
- **Warthin tumor** (papillary cystadenoma lymphomatosum)—benign cystic tumor with **germinal** centers. Typically found in **smokers**. Bilateral in 10%; multifocal in 10%. “**Warriors** from **Germany** love **smoking**.”

**Achalasia**

Failure of LES to relax due to degeneration of inhibitory neurons (containing NO and VIP) in the myenteric (Auerbach) plexus of the esophageal wall.

Manometry findings include uncoordinated or absent peristalsis with high LES resting pressure → progressive dysphagia to solids and liquids (vs obstruction—solids only). Barium swallow shows dilated esophagus with an area of distal stenosis (“bird’s beak” **A**).

Associated with ↑ risk of esophageal cancer.

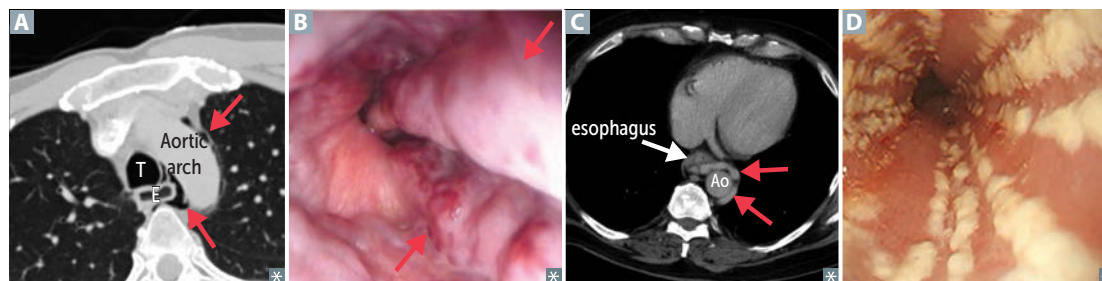
*A-achalasia* = absence of relaxation.

2° achalasia (pseudoachalasia) may arise from Chagas disease (*T cruzi* infection) or extraesophageal malignancies (mass effect or paraneoplastic).

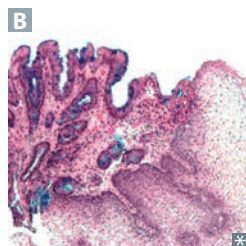
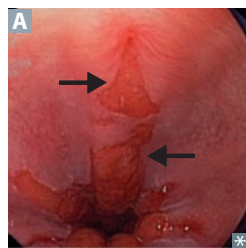
**Chagas** disease can cause **achalasia**.

**Esophageal pathologies**

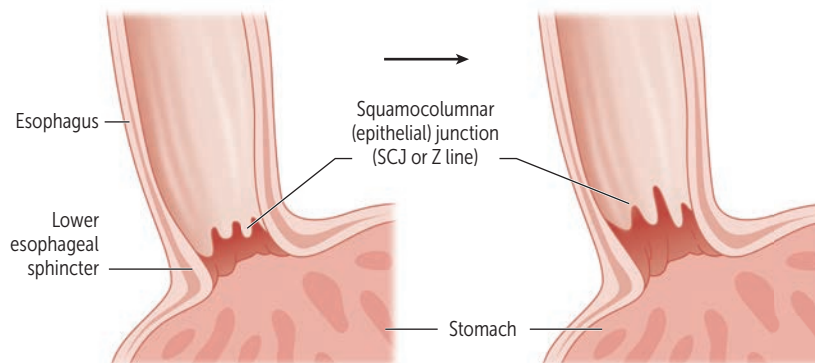
<b>Diffuse esophageal spasm</b>	Spontaneous, nonperistaltic (uncoordinated) contractions of the esophagus with normal LES pressure. Presents with dysphagia and angina-like chest pain. Barium swallow reveals “corkscrew” esophagus. Manometry is diagnostic. Treatment includes nitrates and CCBs.
<b>Eosinophilic esophagitis</b>	Infiltration of eosinophils in the esophagus often in atopic patients. Food allergens → dysphagia, food impaction. Esophageal rings and linear furrows often seen on endoscopy. Typically unresponsive to GERD therapy.
<b>Esophageal perforation</b>	Most commonly iatrogenic following esophageal instrumentation. Noniatrogenic causes include spontaneous rupture, foreign body ingestion, trauma, malignancy. May present with pneumomediastinum (arrows in <b>A</b> ). Subcutaneous emphysema may be due to dissecting air (signs include crepitus in the neck region or chest wall). <b>Boerhaave syndrome</b> —transmural, usually distal esophageal rupture due to violent retching.
<b>Esophageal strictures</b>	Associated with caustic ingestion, acid reflux, and esophagitis.
<b>Esophageal varices</b>	Dilated submucosal veins (red arrows in <b>B C</b> ) in lower 1/3 of esophagus 2° to portal hypertension. Common in cirrhotics, may be source of life-threatening hematemesis.
<b>Esophagitis</b>	Associated with reflux, infection in immunocompromised ( <i>Candida</i> : white pseudomembrane <b>D</b> ; HSV-1: punched-out ulcers; CMV: linear ulcers), caustic ingestion, or pill-induced esophagitis (eg, bisphosphonates, tetracycline, NSAIDs, iron, and potassium chloride).
<b>Gastroesophageal reflux disease</b>	Commonly presents as heartburn, regurgitation, dysphagia. May also present as chronic cough, hoarseness (laryngopharyngeal reflux). Associated with asthma. Transient decreases in LES tone.
<b>Mallory-Weiss syndrome</b>	Partial thickness, longitudinal lacerations of gastroesophageal junction, confined to mucosa/submucosa, due to severe vomiting. Often presents with hematemesis. Usually found in alcoholics and bulimics.
<b>Plummer-Vinson syndrome</b>	Triad of <b>D</b> ysphagia, <b>I</b> ron deficiency anemia, <b>E</b> sophageal webs. ↑ risk of esophageal <b>S</b> quamous cell carcinoma (“ <b>Plumber DIES</b> ”). May be associated with glossitis.
<b>Schatzki rings</b>	Rings formed at gastroesophageal junction, typically due to chronic acid reflux. Can present with dysphagia.
<b>Sclerodermal esophageal dysmotility</b>	Esophageal smooth muscle atrophy → ↓ LES pressure and dysmotility → acid reflux and dysphagia → stricture, Barrett esophagus, and aspiration. Part of CREST syndrome.



**Barrett esophagus**



Specialized intestinal metaplasia **A**—replacement of nonkeratinized stratified squamous epithelium with intestinal epithelium (nonciliated columnar with goblet cells [stained blue in **B**]) in distal esophagus. Due to chronic gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD). Associated with ↑ risk of esophageal adenocarcinoma.



**Esophageal cancer**

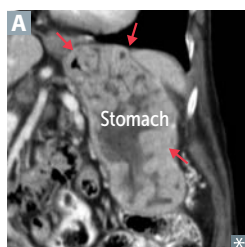
Typically presents with progressive dysphagia (first solids, then liquids) and weight loss. Aggressive course due to lack of serosa in esophageal wall, allowing rapid extension. Poor prognosis due to advanced disease at presentation.

CANCER	PART OF ESOPHAGUS AFFECTED	RISK FACTORS	PREVALENCE
<b>Squamous cell carcinoma</b>	Upper 2/3	Alcohol, hot liquids, caustic strictures, smoking, achalasia	More common worldwide
<b>Adenocarcinoma</b>	Lower 1/3	Chronic GERD, Barrett esophagus, obesity, smoking, achalasia	More common in <b>America</b>

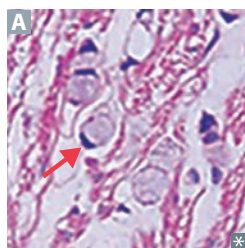


**Gastritis**

<b>Acute gastritis</b>	Erosions can be caused by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ NSAIDs—↓ PGE<sub>2</sub> → ↓ gastric mucosa protection</li> <li>▪ Burns (Curling ulcer)—hypovolemia → mucosal ischemia</li> <li>▪ Brain injury (Cushing ulcer)—↑ vagal stimulation → ↑ ACh → ↑ H<sup>+</sup> production</li> </ul>	Especially common among alcoholics and patients taking daily NSAIDs (eg, patients with rheumatoid arthritis) <b>Burned</b> by the <b>Curling</b> iron  Always <b>Cushion</b> the <b>brain</b>
<b>Chronic gastritis</b>	Mucosal inflammation, often leading to atrophy (hypochlorhydria → hypergastrinemia) and intestinal metaplasia (↑ risk of gastric cancers)	
<i>H pylori</i>	Most common. ↑ risk of peptic ulcer disease, MALT lymphoma	Affects antrum first and spreads to body of stomach
<b>Autoimmune</b>	Autoantibodies to the H <sup>+</sup> /K <sup>+</sup> ATPase on parietal cells and to intrinsic factor. ↑ risk of pernicious anemia	Affects body/fundus of stomach

**Ménétrier disease**

Hyperplasia of gastric mucosa → hypertrophied rugae (look like brain gyri **A**). Causes excess mucus production with resultant protein loss and parietal cell atrophy with ↓ acid production. Precancerous. Presents with **W**eight loss, **A**norexia, **V**omiting, **E**pigastric pain, **E**dema (due to protein loss) (**WAVEE**).

**Gastric cancer**

Most commonly gastric adenocarcinoma; lymphoma, GI stromal tumor, carcinoid (rare). Early aggressive local spread with node/liver metastases. Often presents late, with weight loss, abdominal pain, early satiety, and in some cases acanthosis nigricans or Leser-Trélat sign. Associated with blood type A.

- Intestinal—associated with *H pylori*, dietary nitrosamines (smoked foods), tobacco smoking, achlorhydria, chronic gastritis. Commonly on lesser curvature; looks like ulcer with raised margins.
- Diffuse—not associated with *H pylori*; most cases due to E-cadherin mutation; signet ring cells (mucin-filled cells with peripheral nuclei) **A**; stomach wall grossly thickened and leathery (linitis plastica).

**Virchow node**—involvement of left supraclavicular node by metastasis from stomach.

**Krukenberg tumor**—bilateral metastases to ovaries. Abundant mucin-secreting, signet ring cells.

**Sister Mary Joseph nodule**—subcutaneous periumbilical metastasis.

**Blumer shelf**—palpable mass on digital rectal exam suggesting metastasis to rectouterine pouch (pouch of Douglas).

**Peptic ulcer disease**

	<b>Gastric ulcer</b>	<b>Duodenal ulcer</b>
PAIN	Can be <b>G</b> reater with meals—weight loss	<b>D</b> ecreases with meals—weight gain
<i>H. PYLORI</i> INFECTION	~ 70%	~ 90%
MECHANISM	↓ mucosal protection against gastric acid	↓ mucosal protection or ↑ gastric acid secretion
OTHER CAUSES	NSAIDs	Zollinger-Ellison syndrome
RISK OF CARCINOMA	↑	Generally benign
OTHER	Biopsy margins to rule out malignancy	

**Ulcer complications****Hemorrhage**

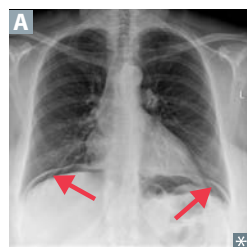
Gastric, duodenal (posterior > anterior). Most common complication.  
Ruptured gastric ulcer on the lesser curvature of stomach → bleeding from left gastric artery.  
An ulcer on the posterior wall of duodenum → bleeding from gastroduodenal artery.

**Obstruction**

Pyloric channel, duodenal.

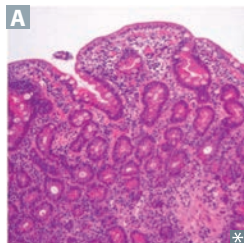
**Perforation**

Duodenal (anterior > posterior).  
Anterior duodenal ulcers can perforate into the anterior abdominal cavity, potentially leading to pneumoperitoneum.  
May see free air under diaphragm (pneumoperitoneum) **A** with referred pain to the shoulder via irritation of phrenic nerve.



**Malabsorption syndromes**

Can cause diarrhea, steatorrhea, weight loss, weakness, vitamin and mineral deficiencies. Screen for fecal fat (eg, Sudan stain).

**Celiac disease**

Gluten-sensitive enteropathy, celiac sprue. Autoimmune-mediated intolerance of gliadin (gluten protein found in wheat) → malabsorption and steatorrhea. Associated with HLA-DQ2, HLA-DQ8, northern European descent, dermatitis herpetiformis, ↓ bone density.

Findings: IgA anti-tissue transglutaminase (IgA tTG), anti-endomysial, anti-deamidated gliadin peptide antibodies; villous atrophy, crypt hyperplasia **A**, and intraepithelial lymphocytosis. Moderately ↑ risk of malignancy (eg, T-cell lymphoma).

↓ mucosal absorption primarily affects distal duodenum and/or proximal jejunum. D-xylose test: passively absorbed in proximal small intestine; blood and urine levels ↓ with mucosa defects or bacterial overgrowth, normal in pancreatic insufficiency. Treatment: gluten-free diet.

**Lactose intolerance**

Lactase deficiency. Normal-appearing villi, except when 2° to injury at tips of villi (eg, viral enteritis). Osmotic diarrhea with ↓ stool pH (colonic bacteria ferment lactose).

Lactose hydrogen breath test: ⊕ for lactose malabsorption if post-lactose breath hydrogen value rises > 20 ppm compared with baseline.

**Pancreatic insufficiency**

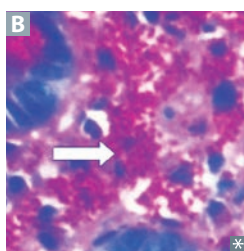
Due to chronic pancreatitis, cystic fibrosis, obstructing cancer. Causes malabsorption of fat and fat-soluble vitamins (A, D, E, K) as well as vitamin B<sub>12</sub>.

↓ duodenal bicarbonate (and pH) and fecal elastase.

**Tropical sprue**

Similar findings as celiac sprue (affects small bowel), but responds to antibiotics. Cause is unknown, but seen in residents of or recent visitors to tropics.

↓ mucosal absorption affecting duodenum and jejunum but can involve ileum with time. Associated with megaloblastic anemia due to folate deficiency and, later, B<sub>12</sub> deficiency.

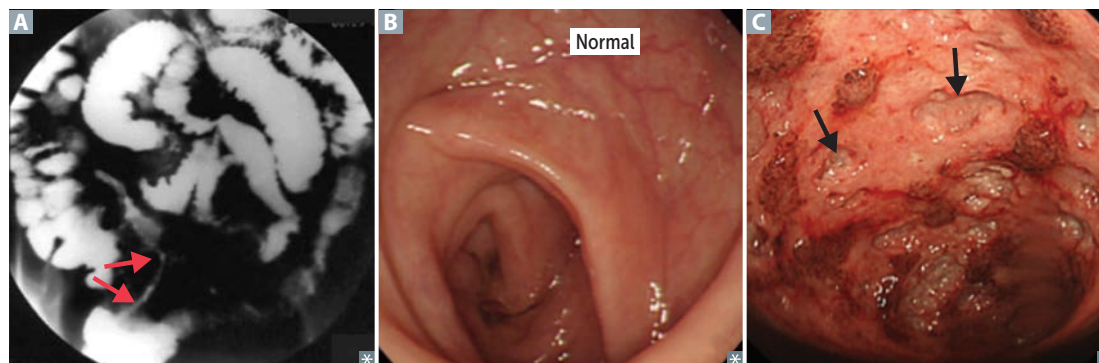
**Whipple disease**

Infection with *Tropheryma whipplei* (intracellular gram ⊕); PAS ⊕ foamy macrophages in intestinal lamina propria **B**, mesenteric nodes. Cardiac symptoms, Arthralgias, and Neurologic symptoms are common. Diarrhea/steatorrhea occur later in disease course. Most common in older men.

PAS the foamy Whipped cream in a CAN.

## Inflammatory bowel diseases

	Crohn disease	Ulcerative colitis
LOCATION	Any portion of the GI tract, usually the terminal ileum and colon. <b>Skip</b> lesions, <b>rectal sparing</b> .	Colitis = colon inflammation. Continuous colonic lesions, always with rectal involvement.
GROSS MORPHOLOGY	Transmural inflammation → fistulas. <b>Cobblestone</b> mucosa, creeping <b>fat</b> , bowel wall thickening (“string sign” on barium swallow x-ray <b>A</b> ), linear ulcers, fissures.	Mucosal and submucosal inflammation only. Friable mucosa with superficial and/or deep ulcerations (compare normal <b>B</b> with diseased <b>C</b> ). Loss of haustra → “lead pipe” appearance on imaging.
MICROSCOPIC MORPHOLOGY	Noncaseating <b>granulomas</b> and lymphoid aggregates. Th1 mediated.	Crypt abscesses and ulcers, bleeding, no granulomas. Th2 mediated.
COMPLICATIONS	Malabsorption/malnutrition, colorectal cancer (↑ risk with pancolitis). Fistulas (eg, enterovesical fistulae, which can cause recurrent UTI and pneumaturia), phlegmon/abscess, strictures (causing obstruction), perianal disease.	Fulminant colitis, toxic megacolon, perforation.
INTESTINAL MANIFESTATION	Diarrhea that may or may not be bloody.	Bloody diarrhea.
EXTRAIESTINAL MANIFESTATIONS	Rash (pyoderma gangrenosum, erythema nodosum), eye inflammation (episcleritis, uveitis), oral ulcerations (aphthous stomatitis), arthritis (peripheral, spondylitis). Kidney stones (usually calcium oxalate), gallstones. May be ⊕ for anti- <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> antibodies (ASCA).	1° sclerosing cholangitis. Associated with p-ANCA.
TREATMENT	Corticosteroids, azathioprine, antibiotics (eg, ciprofloxacin, metronidazole), biologics (eg, infliximab, adalimumab).	5-aminosalicylic preparations (eg, mesalamine), 6-mercaptopurine, infliximab, colectomy.
	For <b>Crohn</b> , think of a <b>fat granny</b> and an old <b>crone skipping</b> down a <b>cobblestone</b> road away from the <b>wreck</b> (rectal sparing). <b>Stones</b> are more common in <b>Crohns</b> .	Ulcerative colitis causes <b>ULCCERS</b> : <b>U</b> lcers <b>L</b> arge intestine <b>C</b> ontinuous, <b>C</b> olorectal carcinoma, <b>C</b> rypt abscesses <b>E</b> xtends proximally <b>R</b> ed diarrhea <b>S</b> clerosing cholangitis



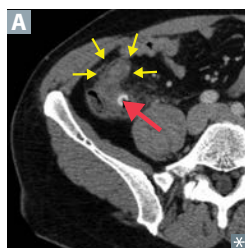
**Irritable bowel syndrome**

Recurrent abdominal pain associated with  $\geq 2$  of the following:

- Related to defecation
- Change in stool frequency
- Change in form (consistency) of stool

No structural abnormalities. Most common in middle-aged women. Chronic symptoms may be diarrhea-predominant, constipation-predominant, or mixed. Pathophysiology is multifaceted. First-line treatment is lifestyle modification and dietary changes.

**Appendicitis**



Acute inflammation of the appendix (yellow arrows in **A**), can be due to obstruction by fecalith (red arrow in **A**) (in adults) or lymphoid hyperplasia (in children).

Proximal obstruction of appendiceal lumen produces closed-loop obstruction  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  intraluminal pressure  $\rightarrow$  stimulation of visceral afferent nerve fibers at T8-T10  $\rightarrow$  initial diffuse periumbilical pain  $\rightarrow$  inflammation extends to serosa and irritates parietal peritoneum. Pain localized to RLQ/McBurney point (1/3 the distance from right anterior superior iliac spine to umbilicus). Nausea, fever; may perforate  $\rightarrow$  peritonitis; may elicit psoas, obturator, and Rovsing signs, guarding and rebound tenderness on exam.

Differential: diverticulitis (elderly), ectopic pregnancy (use hCG to rule out), pseudoappendicitis. Treatment: appendectomy.

**Diverticula of the GI tract**

**Diverticulum**

Blind pouch **A** protruding from the alimentary tract that communicates with the lumen of the gut. Most diverticula (esophagus, stomach, duodenum, colon) are acquired and are termed “false diverticula.”

“True” diverticulum—all gut wall layers outpouch (eg, Meckel).

“False” diverticulum or pseudodiverticulum—only mucosa and submucosa outpouch. Occur especially where vasa recta perforate muscularis externa.

**Diverticulosis**

Many false diverticula of the colon **B**, commonly sigmoid. Common (in  $\sim 50\%$  of people  $> 60$  years). Caused by  $\uparrow$  intraluminal pressure and focal weakness in colonic wall. Associated with obesity and diets low in fiber, high in total fat/red meat.

Often asymptomatic or associated with vague discomfort.

Complications include diverticular bleeding (painless hematochezia), diverticulitis.

**Diverticulitis**

Inflammation of diverticula with wall thickening (red arrows in **C**) classically causing LLQ pain, fever, leukocytosis. Treat with antibiotics.

Complications: abscess, fistula (colovesical fistula  $\rightarrow$  pneumaturia), obstruction (inflammatory stenosis), perforation (white arrows in **C**) ( $\rightarrow$  peritonitis).





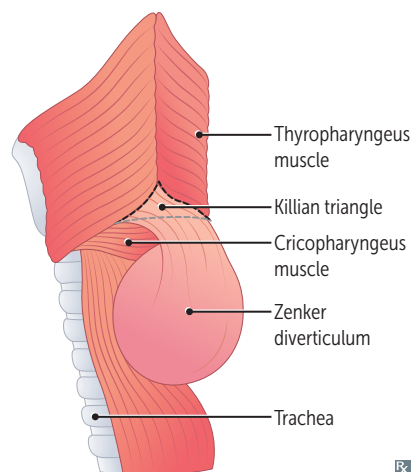
**Zenker diverticulum**



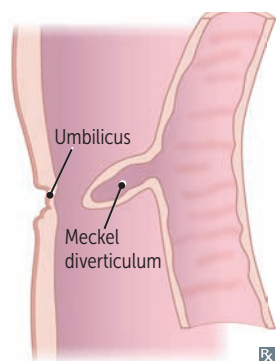
Pharyngoesophageal false diverticulum **A**. Esophageal dysmotility causes herniation of mucosal tissue at Killian triangle between the thyropharyngeal and cricopharyngeal parts of the inferior pharyngeal constrictor. Presenting symptoms: dysphagia, obstruction, gurgling, aspiration, foul breath, neck mass. Most common in elderly males.

**Elder MIKE** has bad breath:

- Elderly**
- Males**
- Inferior pharyngeal constrictor**
- Killian triangle**
- Esophageal dysmotility**
- Halitosis**



**Meckel diverticulum**

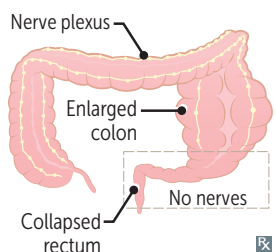


True diverticulum. Persistence of the vitelline (omphalomesenteric) duct. May contain ectopic acid-secreting gastric mucosa and/or pancreatic tissue. Most common congenital anomaly of GI tract. Can cause hematochezia/melena (less common), RLQ pain, intussusception, volvulus, or obstruction near terminal ileum.

Contrast with omphalomesenteric cyst = cystic dilation of vitelline duct.  
Diagnosis: <sup>99m</sup>Tc-pertechnetate scan (aka Meckel scan) for uptake by heterotopic gastric mucosa.

The rule of **2**'s:  
**2** times as likely in males.  
**2** inches long.  
**2** feet from the ileocecal valve.  
**2**% of population.  
 Commonly presents in first **2** years of life.  
 May have **2** types of epithelia (gastric/pancreatic).

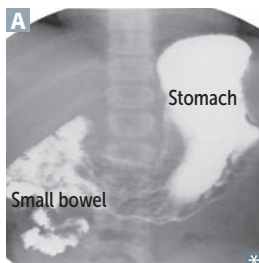
**Hirschsprung disease**



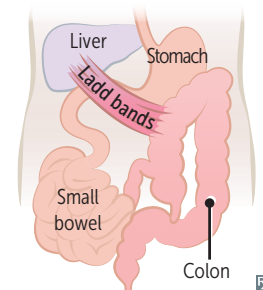
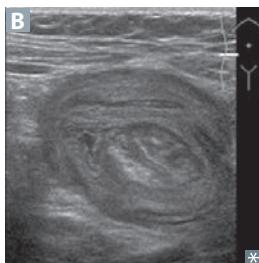
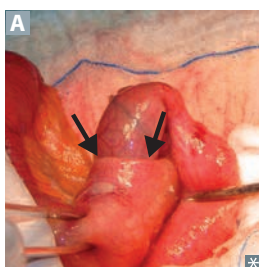
Congenital megacolon characterized by lack of ganglion cells/enteric nervous plexuses (Auerbach and Meissner plexuses) in distal segment of colon. Due to failure of neural crest cell migration. Associated with loss of function mutations in *RET*.

Presents with bilious emesis, abdominal distention, and failure to pass meconium within 48 hours → chronic constipation. Normal portion of the colon proximal to the aganglionic segment is dilated, resulting in a “transition zone.”

Risk ↑ with Down syndrome.  
 Explosive expulsion of feces (squirt sign) → empty rectum on digital exam.  
 Diagnosed by absence of ganglionic cells on rectal suction biopsy.  
 Treatment: resection.  
**RET** mutation in the **REcTum**.

**Malrotation**

Anomaly of midgut rotation during fetal development → improper positioning of bowel (small bowel clumped on the right side) **A**, formation of fibrous bands (Ladd bands). Can lead to volvulus, duodenal obstruction.

**Intussusception**

Telescoping **A** of proximal bowel segment into a distal segment, commonly at the ileocecal junction. Most commonly idiopathic, but may be due to lead point.

Compromised blood supply → intermittent, severe, abdominal pain often with “currant jelly” dark red stools.

Majority of cases in infants, unusual in adults.

Most common pathologic lead point:

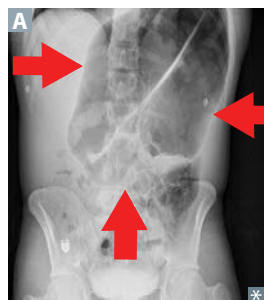
- Children—Meckel diverticulum
- Adults—intraluminal mass/tumor

On physical exam, patient may draw their legs to chest to ease pain, sausage shaped mass on palpation.

Imaging—Ultrasound/CT may show “target sign.” **B**

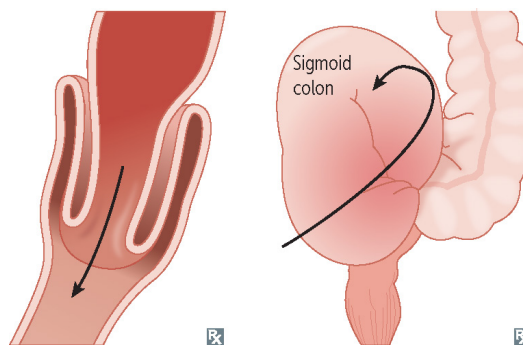
May be associated with IgA vasculitis (HSP), recent viral infection (eg, adenovirus; Peyer patch hypertrophy creates lead point).



**Volvulus**

Twisting of portion of bowel around its mesentery; can lead to obstruction and infarction. Can occur throughout the GI tract.

- Midgut volvulus more common in infants and children (**minors**)
- Sigmoid volvulus (coffee bean sign on x-ray **A**) more common in **seniors** (elderly)

**Other intestinal disorders****Acute mesenteric ischemia**

Critical blockage of intestinal blood flow (often embolic occlusion of SMA) → small bowel necrosis **A** → abdominal pain out of proportion to physical findings. May see red “currant jelly” stools.

**Adhesion**

Fibrous band of scar tissue; commonly forms after surgery. Most common cause of small bowel obstruction, demonstrated by multiple dilated small bowel loops on x-ray (arrows in **B**).

**Angiodysplasia**

Tortuous dilation of vessels **C** → hematochezia. Most often found in the right-sided colon. More common in older patients. Confirmed by angiography. Associated with end-stage renal disease, von Willebrand disease, aortic stenosis.

**Chronic mesenteric ischemia**

“Intestinal angina”: atherosclerosis of celiac artery, SMA, or IMA → intestinal hypoperfusion → postprandial epigastric pain → food aversion and weight loss.

**Colonic ischemia**

Reduction in intestinal blood flow causes ischemia. Crampy abdominal pain followed by hematochezia. Commonly occurs at watershed areas (splenic flexure, rectosigmoid junction). Typically affects elderly. Thumbprint sign on imaging due to mucosal edema/hemorrhage.

**Ileus**

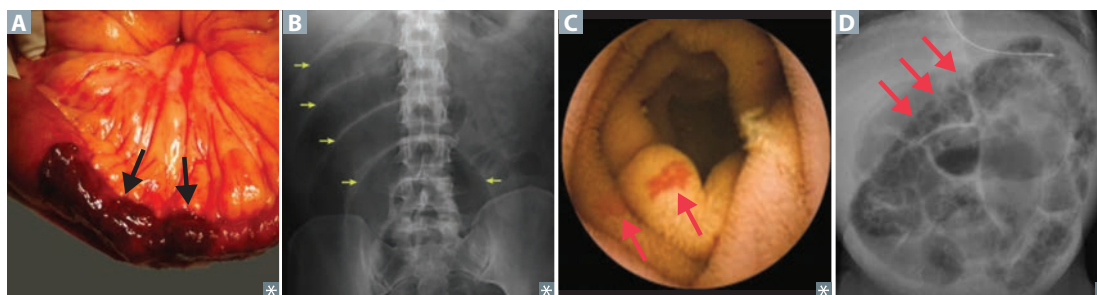
Intestinal hypomotility without obstruction → constipation and ↓ flatus; distended/tympanic abdomen with ↓ bowel sounds. Associated with abdominal surgeries, opiates, hypokalemia, sepsis. Treatment: bowel rest, electrolyte correction, cholinergic drugs (stimulate intestinal motility).

**Meconium ileus**

Meconium plug obstructs intestine, prevents stool passage at birth. Associated with cystic fibrosis.

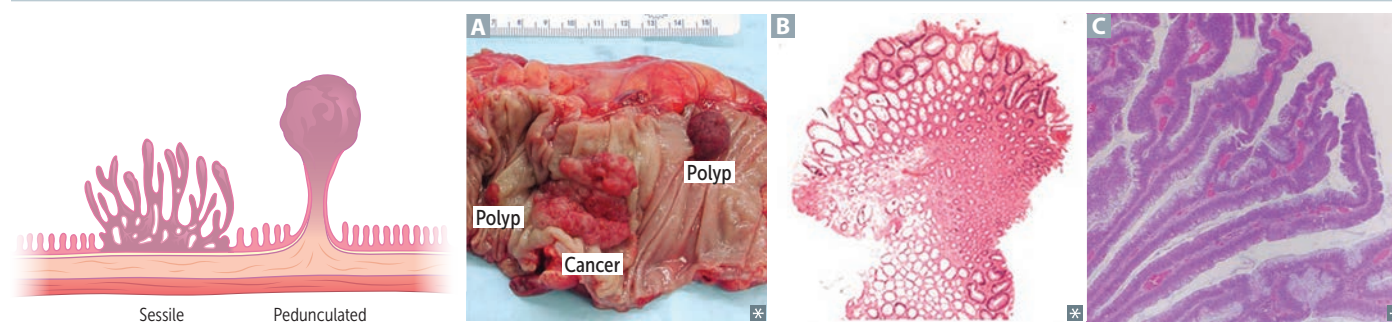
**Necrotizing enterocolitis**

Seen in premature, formula-fed infants with immature immune system. Necrosis of intestinal mucosa (most commonly terminal ileum and proximal colon) with possible perforation, which can lead to pneumatosis intestinalis (arrows in **D**), pneumoperitoneum, portal venous gas.



**Colonic polyps** Growths of tissue within the colon **A**. Grossly characterized as flat, sessile, or pedunculated on the basis of protrusion into colonic lumen. Generally classified by histologic type.

HISTOLOGIC TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS
<b>Generally non-neoplastic</b>	
<b>Hamartomatous polyps</b>	Solitary lesions do not have significant risk of transformation. Growths of normal colonic tissue with distorted architecture. Associated with Peutz-Jeghers syndrome and juvenile polyposis.
<b>Hyperplastic polyps</b>	Most common; generally smaller and predominantly located in rectosigmoid region. Occasionally evolves into serrated polyps and more advanced lesions.
<b>Inflammatory pseudopolyps</b>	Due to mucosal erosion in inflammatory bowel disease.
<b>Mucosal polyps</b>	Small, usually < 5 mm. Look similar to normal mucosa. Clinically insignificant.
<b>Submucosal polyps</b>	May include lipomas, leiomyomas, fibromas, and other lesions.
<b>Malignant potential</b>	
<b>Adenomatous polyps</b>	Neoplastic, via chromosomal instability pathway with mutations in <i>APC</i> and <i>KRAS</i> . Tubular <b>B</b> histology has less malignant potential than villous <b>C</b> (“villous histology is villainous”); tubulovillous has intermediate malignant potential. Usually asymptomatic; may present with occult bleeding.
<b>Serrated polyps</b>	Neoplastic. Characterized by CpG island methylator phenotype (CIMP; cytosine base followed by guanine, linked by a phosphodiester bond). Defect may silence <i>MMR</i> gene (DNA mismatch repair) expression. Mutations lead to microsatellite instability and mutations in <i>BRAF</i> . “Saw-tooth” pattern of crypts on biopsy. Up to 20% of cases of sporadic CRC.

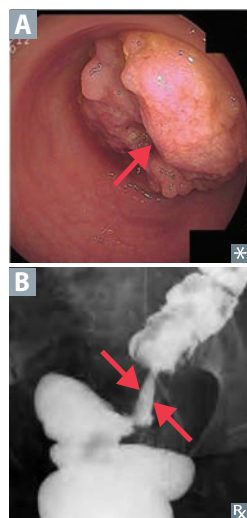


**Polyposis syndromes**

<b>Familial adenomatous polyposis</b>	Autosomal dominant mutation of <i>APC</i> tumor suppressor gene on chromosome 5q22. 2-hit hypothesis. Thousands of polyps arise starting after puberty; pancolonic; always involves rectum. Prophylactic colectomy or else 100% progress to CRC.
<b>Gardner syndrome</b>	FAP + osseous and soft tissue tumors (eg, osteomas of skull or mandible), congenital hypertrophy of retinal pigment epithelium, impacted/supernumerary teeth.
<b>Turcot syndrome</b>	FAP or Lynch syndrome + malignant CNS tumor (eg, medulloblastoma, glioma). <b>Turcot</b> = <b>Turban</b> .
<b>Peutz-Jeghers syndrome</b>	Autosomal dominant syndrome featuring numerous hamartomas throughout GI tract, along with hyperpigmented macules on mouth, lips, hands, genitalia. Associated with ↑ risk of breast and GI cancers (eg, colorectal, stomach, small bowel, pancreatic).
<b>Juvenile polyposis syndrome</b>	Autosomal dominant syndrome in children (typically < 5 years old) featuring numerous hamartomatous polyps in the colon, stomach, small bowel. Associated with ↑ risk of CRC.

**Lynch syndrome**

Previously called hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC). Autosomal dominant mutation of mismatch repair genes (eg, *MLH1*, *MSH2*) with subsequent microsatellite instability. ~ 80% progress to CRC. Proximal colon is always involved. Associated with endometrial, ovarian, and skin cancers.

**Colorectal cancer****DIAGNOSIS**

Iron deficiency anemia in males (especially > 50 years old) and postmenopausal females raises suspicion.

Screening:

- Low risk: screen at age 50 with colonoscopy (polyp seen in **A**); alternatives include flexible sigmoidoscopy, fecal occult blood testing (FOBT), fecal immunochemical testing (FIT), FIT-fecal DNA, CT colonography
- Patients with a first-degree relative who has colon cancer: screen at age 40 with colonoscopy, or 10 years prior to the relative's presentation
- Patients with IBD: distinct screening protocol

“Apple core” lesion seen on barium enema x-ray **B**.

CEA tumor marker: good for monitoring recurrence, should not be used for screening.

**EPIDEMIOLOGY**

Most patients are > 50 years old. ~ 25% have a family history.

**PRESENTATION**

Rectosigmoid > ascending > descending.

Right side (cecal, ascending) associated with occult bleeding; left side (rectosigmoid) associated with hematochezia and obstruction (narrower lumen).

Ascending—exophytic mass, iron deficiency anemia, weight loss.

Descending—infiltrating mass, partial obstruction, colicky pain, hematochezia.

Can present with *S bovis* (*gallolyticus*) bacteremia/endocarditis or as an episode of diverticulitis.

**RISK FACTORS**

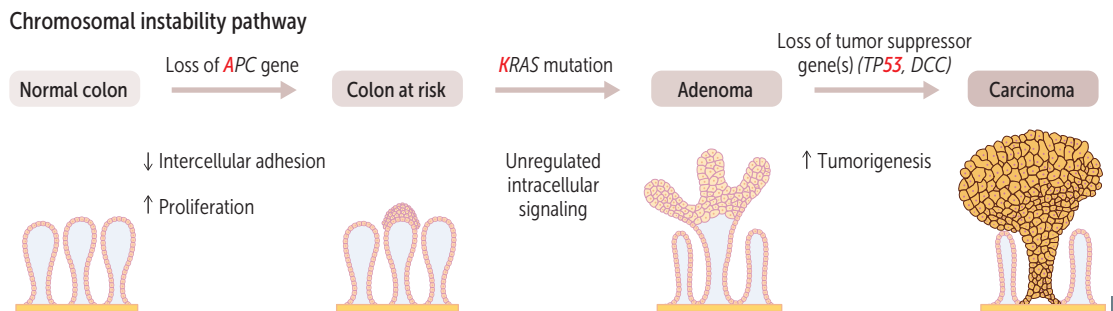
Adenomatous and serrated polyps, familial cancer syndromes, IBD, tobacco use, diet of processed meat with low fiber.

**Molecular pathogenesis of colorectal cancer**

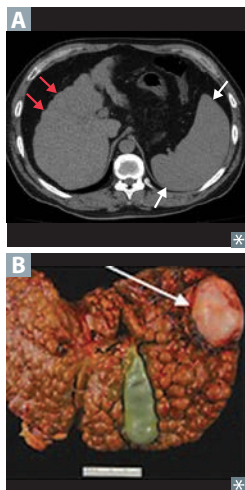
Chromosomal instability pathway: mutations in *APC* cause FAP and most sporadic cases of CRC via adenoma-carcinoma sequence; (firing order of events is “AK-53”).

Microsatellite instability pathway: mutations or methylation of mismatch repair genes (eg, *MLH1*) cause Lynch syndrome and some sporadic CRC (via serrated polyp pathway).

Overexpression of COX-2 has been linked to colorectal cancer, NSAIDs may be chemopreventive.

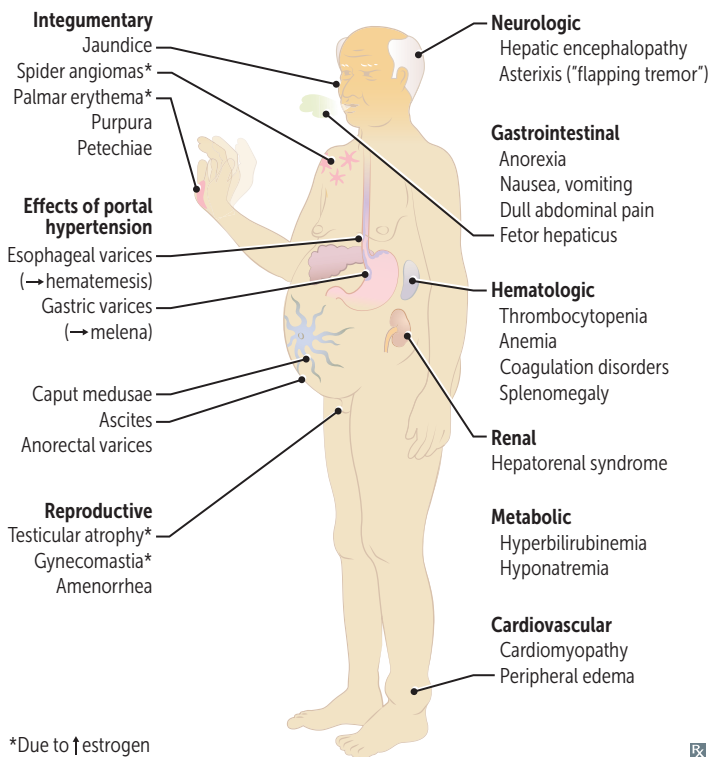


**Cirrhosis and portal hypertension**



**Cirrhosis**—diffuse bridging fibrosis (via stellate cells) and regenerative nodules (red arrows in **A**; white arrows show splenomegaly) disrupt normal architecture of liver; ↑ risk for hepatocellular carcinoma (white arrow in **B**). Etiologies include alcohol, nonalcoholic steatohepatitis, chronic viral hepatitis, autoimmune hepatitis, biliary disease, genetic/metabolic disorders.

**Portal hypertension**—↑ pressure in portal venous system. Etiologies include cirrhosis (most common cause in Western countries), vascular obstruction (eg, portal vein thrombosis, Budd-Chiari syndrome), schistosomiasis.



**Spontaneous bacterial peritonitis**

Also called 1° bacterial peritonitis. Common and potentially fatal bacterial infection in patients with cirrhosis and ascites. Often asymptomatic, but can cause fevers, chills, abdominal pain, ileus, or worsening encephalopathy. Commonly caused by gram ⊖ organisms (eg, *E coli*, *Klebsiella*) or less commonly gram ⊕ *Streptococcus*.

Diagnosis: paracentesis with ascitic fluid absolute neutrophil count (ANC) > 250 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.

Empiric first-line treatment is 3rd generation cephalosporin (eg, cefotaxime).

**Serum markers of liver pathology**

## ENZYMES RELEASED IN LIVER DAMAGE

<b>Aspartate aminotransferase and alanine aminotransferase</b>	<p>↑ in most liver disease: ALT &gt; AST</p> <p>↑ in alcoholic liver disease: AST &gt; ALT (AST usually will not exceed 500 U/L in alcoholic hepatitis)</p> <p>AST &gt; ALT in nonalcoholic liver disease suggests progression to advanced fibrosis or cirrhosis</p> <p>↑↑↑ aminotransferases (&gt;1000 U/L): differential includes drug-induced liver injury (eg, acetaminophen toxicity), ischemic hepatitis, acute viral hepatitis, autoimmune hepatitis</p>
<b>Alkaline phosphatase</b>	↑ in cholestasis (eg, biliary obstruction), infiltrative disorders, bone disease
<b>γ-glutamyl transpeptidase</b>	↑ in various liver and biliary diseases (just as ALP can), but not in bone disease; associated with alcohol use

## FUNCTIONAL LIVER MARKERS

<b>Bilirubin</b>	↑ in various liver diseases (eg, biliary obstruction, alcoholic or viral hepatitis, cirrhosis), hemolysis
<b>Albumin</b>	↓ in advanced liver disease (marker of liver's biosynthetic function)
<b>Prothrombin time</b>	↑ in advanced liver disease (↓ production of clotting factors, thereby measuring the liver's biosynthetic function)
<b>Platelets</b>	↓ in advanced liver disease (↓ thrombopoietin, liver sequestration) and portal hypertension (splenomegaly/splenic sequestration)

**Reye syndrome**

Rare, often fatal childhood hepatic encephalopathy.

Associated with viral infection (especially VZV and influenza) that has been treated with aspirin. Aspirin metabolites ↓ β-oxidation by reversible inhibition of mitochondrial enzymes.

Findings: mitochondrial abnormalities, fatty liver (microvesicular fatty changes), hypoglycemia, vomiting, hepatomegaly, coma.

Avoid aspirin in children, except in those with Kawasaki disease.

Salicylates aren't a ray (**Reye**) of sun**SHINE** for kids:

**S**teatosis of liver/hepatocytes  
**H**ypoglycemia/**H**epatomegaly  
**I**nfection (VZV, influenza)  
**N**ot awake (coma)  
**E**ncephalopathy



**Alcoholic liver disease****Hepatic steatosis**

Macrovesicular fatty change **A** that may be reversible with alcohol cessation.

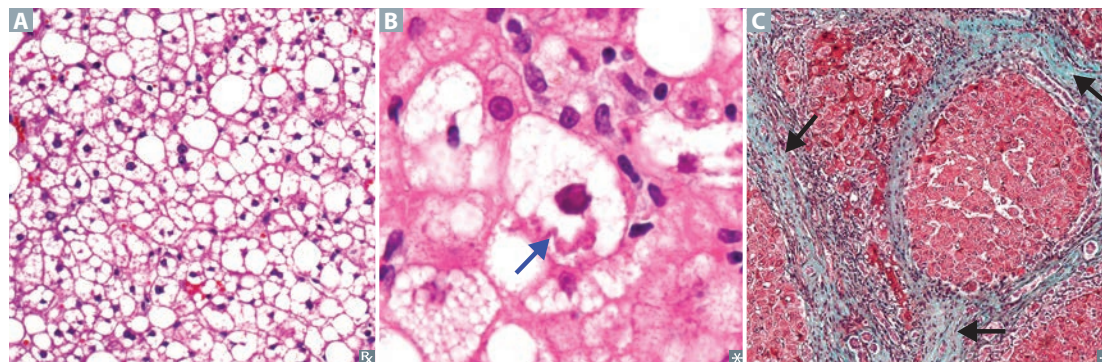
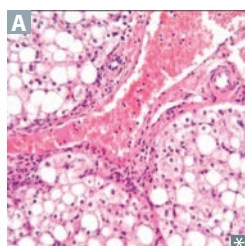
**Alcoholic hepatitis**

Requires sustained, long-term consumption. Swollen and necrotic hepatocytes with neutrophilic infiltration. Mallory bodies **B** (intracytoplasmic eosinophilic inclusions of damaged keratin filaments).

Make a toAST with alcohol:  
**AST** > ALT (ratio usually > 2:1).

**Alcoholic cirrhosis**

Final and usually irreversible form. Sclerosis around central vein (arrows in **C**) may be seen in early disease. Regenerative nodules surrounded by fibrous bands in response to chronic liver injury → portal hypertension and end-stage liver disease.

**Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease**

Metabolic syndrome (insulin resistance); obesity → fatty infiltration of hepatocytes **A** → cellular “ballooning” and eventual necrosis. May cause cirrhosis and HCC. Independent of alcohol use.

ALT > AST (Lipids)

**Hepatic encephalopathy**

Cirrhosis → portosystemic shunts → ↓ NH<sub>3</sub> metabolism → neuropsychiatric dysfunction. Reversible neuropsychiatric dysfunction ranging from disorientation/asterixis (mild) to difficult arousal or coma (severe).

Triggers:

- ↑ NH<sub>3</sub> production and absorption (due to GI bleed, constipation, infection).
- ↓ NH<sub>3</sub> removal (due to renal failure, diuretics, bypassed hepatic blood flow post-TIPS).

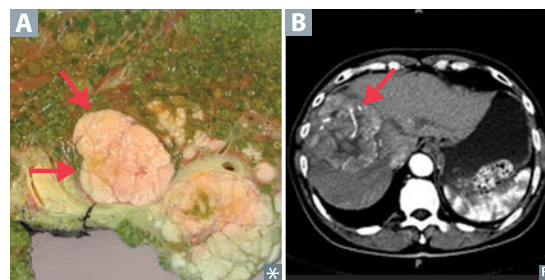
Treatment: lactulose (↑ NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> generation) and rifaximin (↓ NH<sub>3</sub>-producing gut bacteria).

**Hepatocellular carcinoma/hepatoma**

Most common 1° malignant tumor of liver in adults **A**. Associated with HBV (+/- cirrhosis) and all other causes of cirrhosis (including HCV, alcoholic and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, autoimmune disease, hemochromatosis, Wilson disease,  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin deficiency) and specific carcinogens (eg, aflatoxin from *Aspergillus*). May lead to Budd-Chiari syndrome.

Findings: jaundice, tender hepatomegaly, ascites, polycythemia, anorexia. Spreads hematogenously.

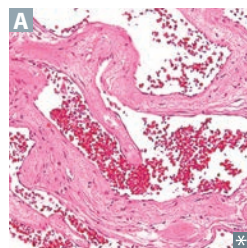
Diagnosis:  $\uparrow$   $\alpha$ -fetoprotein; ultrasound or contrast CT/MRI **B**, biopsy.

**Other liver tumors****Angiosarcoma**

Malignant tumor of endothelial origin; associated with exposure to arsenic, vinyl chloride.

**Cavernous hemangioma**

Most common benign liver tumor (venous malformation) **A**; typically occurs at age 30–50 years. Biopsy contraindicated because of risk of hemorrhage.

**Hepatic adenoma**

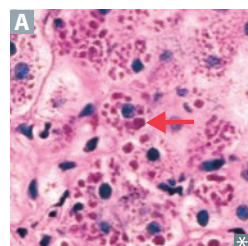
Rare, benign liver tumor, often related to oral contraceptive or anabolic steroid use; may regress spontaneously or rupture (abdominal pain and shock).

**Metastases**

GI malignancies, breast and lung cancer. Most common overall; metastases are rarely solitary.

**Budd-Chiari syndrome**

Thrombosis or compression of hepatic veins with centrilobular congestion and necrosis  $\rightarrow$  congestive liver disease (hepatomegaly, ascites, varices, abdominal pain, liver failure). Absence of JVD. Associated with hypercoagulable states, polycythemia vera, postpartum state, HCC. May cause nutmeg liver (mottled appearance).

 **$\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin deficiency**

Misfolded gene product protein aggregates in hepatocellular ER  $\rightarrow$  cirrhosis with PAS  $\oplus$  globules **A** in liver. Codominant trait. Often presents in young patients with liver damage and dyspnea without a history of smoking.

In lungs,  $\downarrow$   $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin  $\rightarrow$  uninhibited elastase in alveoli  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$  elastic tissue  $\rightarrow$  panacinar emphysema.



**Jaundice**

Abnormal yellowing of the skin and/or sclera **A** due to bilirubin deposition. Hyperbilirubinemia 2° to ↑ production or ↓ clearance (impaired hepatic uptake, conjugation, excretion).

**HOT Liver**—common causes of ↑ bilirubin level:  
**H**emolysis  
**O**bstuction  
**T**umor  
**L**iver disease

**Conjugated (direct) hyperbilirubinemia**

Biliary tract obstruction: gallstones, cholangiocarcinoma, pancreatic or liver cancer, liver fluke.  
 Biliary tract disease:  
 ▪ 1° sclerosing cholangitis  
 ▪ 1° biliary cholangitis  
 Excretion defect: Dubin-Johnson syndrome, Rotor syndrome.

**Unconjugated (indirect) hyperbilirubinemia**

Hemolytic, physiologic (newborns), Crigler-Najjar, Gilbert syndrome.

**Mixed (direct and indirect) hyperbilirubinemia**

Hepatitis, cirrhosis.

**Physiologic neonatal jaundice**

At birth, immature UDP-glucuronosyltransferase → unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia → jaundice/kernicterus (deposition of unconjugated, lipid-soluble bilirubin in the brain, particularly basal ganglia).  
 Occurs after first 24 hours of life and usually resolves without treatment in 1–2 weeks.  
 Treatment: phototherapy (non-UV) isomerizes unconjugated bilirubin to water-soluble form.

**Biliary atresia**

Most common reason for pediatric liver transplantation.  
 Fibro-obliterative destruction of extrahepatic bile ducts → cholestasis.  
 Often presents as a newborn with persistent jaundice after 2 weeks of life, darkening urine, acholic stools, hepatomegaly.  
 Labs: ↑ direct bilirubin and GGT.

**Hereditary hyperbilirubinemias**

All autosomal recessive.

**1 Gilbert syndrome**

Mildly ↓ UDP-glucuronosyltransferase conjugation and impaired bilirubin uptake. Asymptomatic or mild jaundice usually with stress, illness, or fasting. ↑ unconjugated bilirubin without overt hemolysis.  
Relatively common, benign condition.

**2 Crigler-Najjar syndrome, type I**

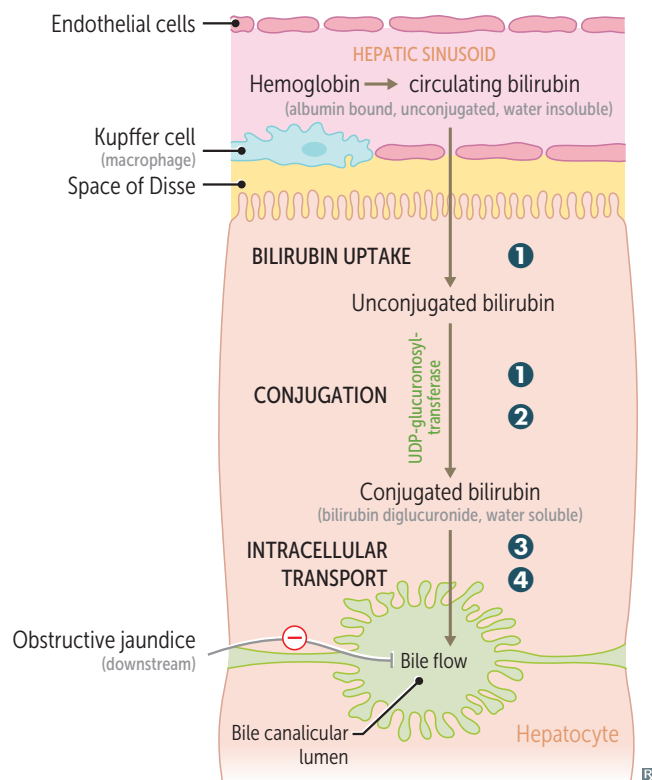
Absent UDP-glucuronosyltransferase. Presents early in life, but some patients may not have neurologic signs until later in life.  
Findings: jaundice, kernicterus (bilirubin deposition in brain), ↑ unconjugated bilirubin.  
Treatment: plasmapheresis and phototherapy (does not conjugate UCB; but does ↑ polarity and ↑ water solubility to allow excretion). Liver transplant is curative.  
Type II is less severe and responds to phenobarbital, which ↑ liver enzyme synthesis.

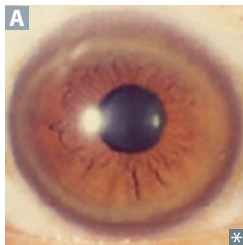
**3 Dubin-Johnson syndrome**

Conjugated hyperbilirubinemia due to defective liver excretion. Grossly black (**D**ark) liver due to impaired excretion of epinephrine metabolites. Benign.

**4 Rotor syndrome**

Similar to Dubin-Johnson syndrome, but milder in presentation without black (**R**egular) liver. Due to impaired hepatic uptake and excretion.

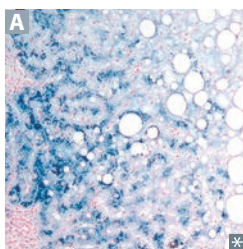


**Wilson disease**

Also called hepatolenticular degeneration. Autosomal recessive mutations in hepatocyte copper-transporting ATPase (*ATP7B* gene; chromosome 13) → ↓ copper incorporation into apoceruloplasmin and excretion into bile → ↓ serum ceruloplasmin. Copper accumulates, especially in liver, brain, cornea, kidneys; ↑ urine copper.

Presents before age 40 with liver disease (eg, hepatitis, acute liver failure, cirrhosis), neurologic disease (eg, dysarthria, dystonia, tremor, parkinsonism), psychiatric disease, Kayser-Fleischer rings (deposits in Descemet membrane of cornea) **A**, hemolytic anemia, renal disease (eg, Fanconi syndrome).

Treatment: chelation with penicillamine or trientine, oral zinc. Liver transplant in acute liver failure related to Wilson disease.

**Hemochromatosis**

Autosomal recessive. On *HFE* gene, located on chromosome 6; associated with HLA-A3. Leads to abnormal **iron** sensing and ↑ intestinal absorption (↑ ferritin, ↑ iron, ↓ TIBC → ↑ transferrin saturation). Iron overload can also be 2° to chronic transfusion therapy (eg, β-thalassemia major). Iron accumulates, especially in liver, pancreas, skin, heart, pituitary, joints. Hemosiderin (iron) can be identified on liver MRI or biopsy with Prussian blue stain **A**.

Presents after age 40 when total body iron > 20 g; iron loss through menstruation slows progression in women. Classic triad of cirrhosis, diabetes mellitus, skin pigmentation (“bronze diabetes”). Also causes restrictive cardiomyopathy (classic) or dilated cardiomyopathy (reversible), hypogonadism, arthropathy (calcium pyrophosphate deposition; especially metacarpophalangeal joints). HCC is common cause of death.

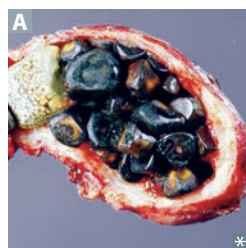
Treatment: repeated phlebotomy, iron (**Fe**) chelation with deferasirox, deferoxamine, deferi-prone.

**Biliary tract disease**

May present with pruritus, jaundice, dark urine, light-colored stool, hepatosplenomegaly. Typically with cholestatic pattern of LFTs (↑ conjugated bilirubin, ↑ cholesterol, ↑ ALP, ↑ GGT).

	PATHOLOGY	EPIDEMIOLOGY	ADDITIONAL FEATURES
<b>Primary sclerosing cholangitis</b>	Unknown cause of concentric “onion skin” bile duct fibrosis → alternating strictures and dilation with “beading” of intra- and extrahepatic bile ducts on ERCP, magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP).	Classically in middle-aged men with ulcerative colitis.	Associated with ulcerative colitis. p-ANCA ⊕. ↑ IgM. Can lead to 2° biliary cholangitis. ↑ risk of cholangiocarcinoma and gallbladder cancer.
<b>Primary biliary cholangitis</b>	Autoimmune reaction → lymphocytic infiltrate +/- granulomas → destruction of lobular bile ducts.	Classically in middle-aged women.	Anti-mitochondrial antibody ⊕, ↑ IgM. Associated with other autoimmune conditions (eg, Hashimoto thyroiditis, rheumatoid arthritis, celiac disease). Treatment: ursodiol.
<b>Secondary biliary cirrhosis</b>	Extrahepatic biliary obstruction → ↑ pressure in intrahepatic ducts → injury/ fibrosis and bile stasis.	Patients with known obstructive lesions (gallstones, biliary strictures, pancreatic carcinoma).	May be complicated by ascending cholangitis.

### Cholelithiasis and related pathologies



↑ cholesterol and/or bilirubin, ↓ bile salts, and gallbladder stasis all cause stones.

2 types of stones:

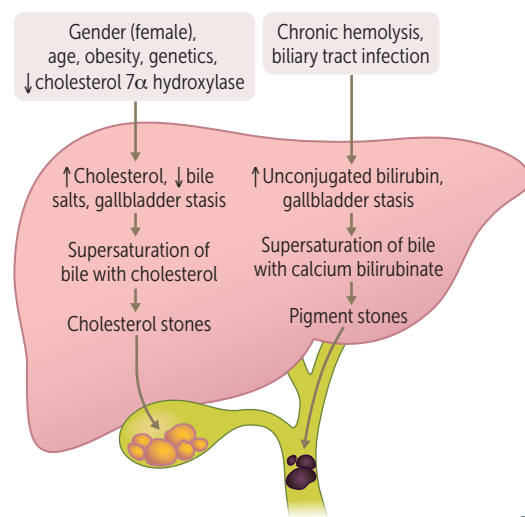
- Cholesterol stones (radiolucent with 10–20% opaque due to calcifications)—80% of stones. Associated with obesity, Crohn disease, advanced age, estrogen therapy, multiparity, rapid weight loss, Native American origin.
- Pigment stones **A** (black = radiopaque,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  bilirubinate, hemolysis; brown = radiolucent, infection). Associated with Crohn disease, chronic hemolysis, alcoholic cirrhosis, advanced age, biliary infections, total parenteral nutrition (TPN).

Risk factors (**4 F's**):

1. **F**emale
2. **F**at
3. **F**ertile (multiparity)
4. **F**orty

Most common complication is cholecystitis; can also cause acute pancreatitis, ascending cholangitis.

Diagnose with ultrasound. Treat with elective cholecystectomy if symptomatic.



**Rx**

#### RELATED PATHOLOGIES

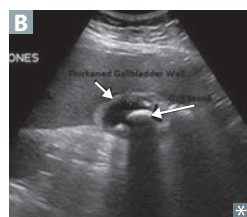
##### Biliary colic

Associated with nausea/vomiting and dull RUQ pain. Neurohormonal activation (eg, by CCK after a fatty meal) triggers contraction of gallbladder, forcing stone into cystic duct. Labs are normal, ultrasound shows cholelithiasis.

##### Choledocholithiasis

Presence of gallstone(s) in common bile duct, often leading to elevated ALP, GGT, direct bilirubin, and/or AST/ALT.

##### Cholecystitis



Acute or chronic inflammation of gallbladder.

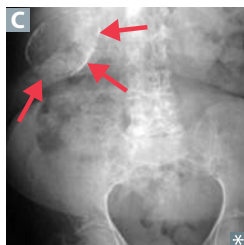
**Calculous cholecystitis**—most common type; due to gallstone impaction in the cystic duct resulting in inflammation and gallbladder wall thickening (arrows in **B**); can produce 2° infection.

**Acalculous cholecystitis**—due to gallbladder stasis, hypoperfusion, or infection (CMV); seen in critically ill patients.

Murphy sign: inspiratory arrest on RUQ palpation due to pain. Pain may radiate to right shoulder (due to irritation of phrenic nerve). ↑ ALP if bile duct becomes involved (eg, ascending cholangitis).

Diagnose with ultrasound or cholescintigraphy (HIDA scan). Failure to visualize gallbladder on HIDA scan suggests obstruction.

**Gallstone ileus**—fistula between gallbladder and GI tract → stone enters GI lumen → obstructs at ileocecal valve (narrowest point); can see air in biliary tree (pneumobilia). Rigler triad: radiographic findings of pneumobilia, small bowel obstruction, gallstone (usually in iliac fossa).

**Cholelithiasis and related pathologies (continued)****Porcelain gallbladder**

Calcified gallbladder due to chronic cholecystitis; usually found incidentally on imaging **C**.

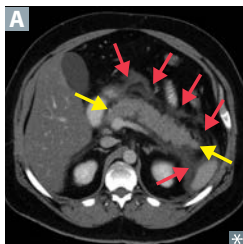
Treatment: prophylactic cholecystectomy generally recommended due to ↑ risk of gallbladder cancer (mostly adenocarcinoma).

**Ascending cholangitis**

Infection of biliary tree usually due to obstruction that leads to stasis/bacterial overgrowth.

Charcot triad of cholangitis includes jaundice, fever, RUQ pain.

Reynolds pentad is Charcot triad plus altered mental status and shock (hypotension).

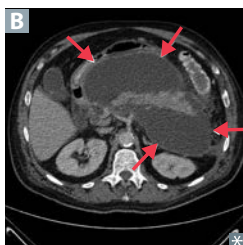
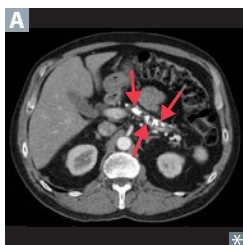
**Acute pancreatitis**

Autodigestion of pancreas by pancreatic enzymes (**A** shows pancreas [yellow arrows] surrounded by edema [red arrows]).

Causes: **I**diopathic, **G**allstones, **E**thanol, **T**rauma, **S**teroids, **M**umps, **A**utoimmune disease, **S**corpion sting, **H**ypercalcemia/**H**ypertriglyceridemia (> 1000 mg/dL), **E**RPC, **D**rugs (eg, sulfa drugs, NRTIs, protease inhibitors). **I GET SMASHED**.

Diagnosis by 2 of 3 criteria: acute epigastric pain often radiating to the back, ↑ serum amylase or lipase (more specific) to 3× upper limit of normal, or characteristic imaging findings.

Complications: pseudocyst **B** (lined by granulation tissue, not epithelium), abscess, necrosis, hemorrhage, infection, organ failure (ALI/ARDS, shock, renal failure), hypocalcemia (precipitation of Ca<sup>2+</sup> soaps).

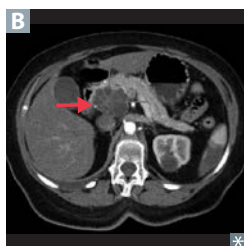
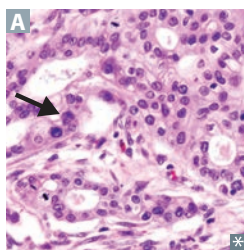
**Chronic pancreatitis**

Chronic inflammation, atrophy, calcification of the pancreas **A**. Major causes include alcohol abuse and genetic predisposition (ie, cystic fibrosis); can be idiopathic. Complications include pancreatic insufficiency and pseudocysts.

Pancreatic insufficiency (typically when <10% pancreatic function) may manifest with steatorrhea, fat-soluble vitamin deficiency, diabetes mellitus.

Amylase and lipase may or may not be elevated (almost always elevated in acute pancreatitis).

**Pancreatic adenocarcinoma**



Very aggressive tumor arising from pancreatic ducts (disorganized glandular structure with cellular infiltration **A**); often metastatic at presentation, with average survival ~ 1 year after diagnosis. Tumors more common in pancreatic head **B** (lead to obstructive jaundice). Associated with CA 19-9 tumor marker (also CEA, less specific).

Risk factors:

- Tobacco use
- Chronic pancreatitis (especially > 20 years)
- Diabetes
- Age > 50 years
- Jewish and African-American males

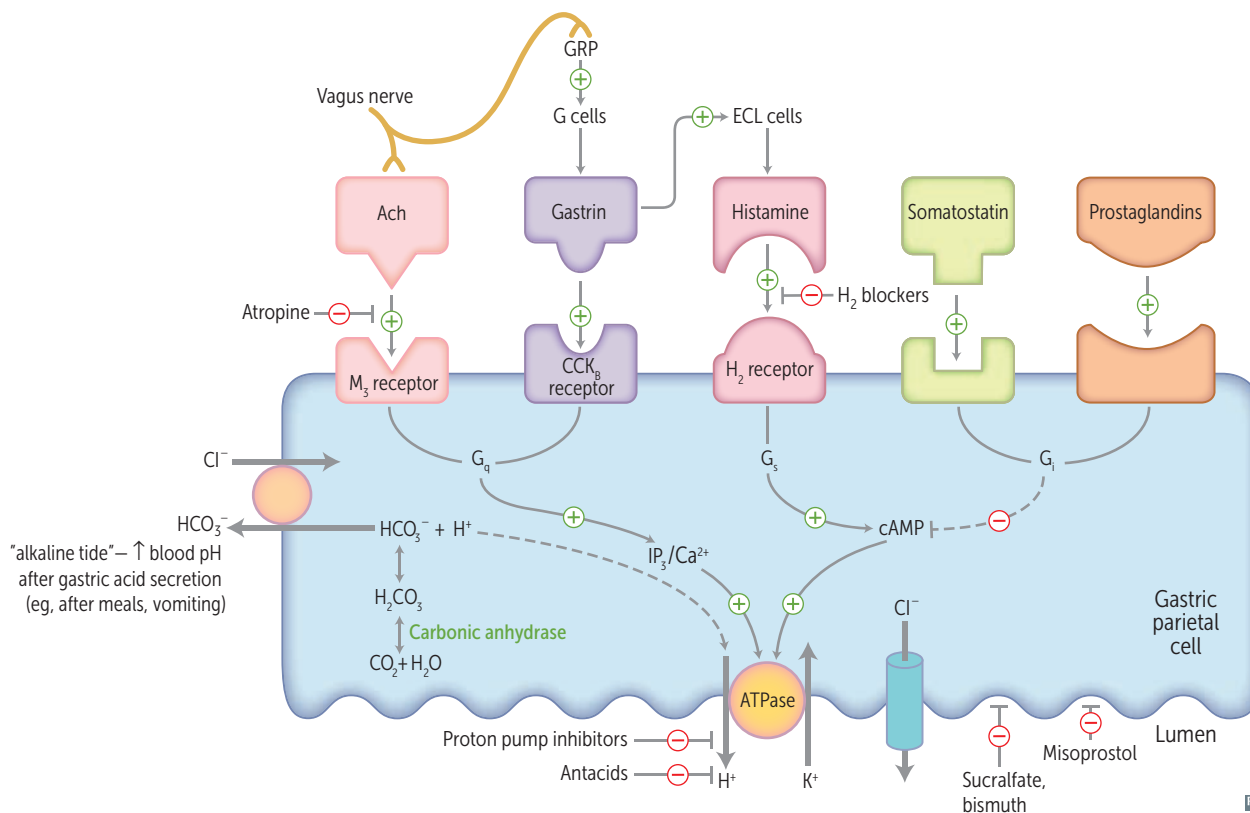
Often presents with:

- Abdominal pain radiating to back
- Weight loss (due to malabsorption and anorexia)
- Migratory thrombophlebitis—redness and tenderness on palpation of extremities (Trousseau syndrome)
- Obstructive jaundice with palpable, nontender gallbladder (Courvoisier sign)

Treatment: Whipple procedure (pancreaticoduodenectomy), chemotherapy, radiation therapy.

▶ GASTROINTESTINAL—PHARMACOLOGY

**Acid suppression therapy**





**Histamine-2 blockers** Cimetidine, ranitidine, famotidine, nizatidine. Take H<sub>2</sub> blockers before you dine. Think “table for 2” to remember H<sub>2</sub>.

MECHANISM	Reversible block of histamine H <sub>2</sub> -receptors → ↓ H <sup>+</sup> secretion by parietal cells.
CLINICAL USE	Peptic ulcer, gastritis, mild esophageal reflux.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Cimetidine is a potent inhibitor of cytochrome P-450 (multiple drug interactions); it also has antiandrogenic effects (prolactin release, gynecomastia, impotence, ↓ libido in males); can cross blood-brain barrier (confusion, dizziness, headaches) and placenta. Both cimetidine and ranitidine ↓ renal excretion of creatinine. Other H <sub>2</sub> blockers are relatively free of these effects.

**Proton pump inhibitors** Omeprazole, lansoprazole, esomeprazole, pantoprazole, dexlansoprazole.

MECHANISM	Irreversibly inhibit H <sup>+</sup> /K <sup>+</sup> ATPase in stomach parietal cells.
CLINICAL USE	Peptic ulcer, gastritis, esophageal reflux, Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, component of therapy for <i>H pylori</i> , stress ulcer prophylaxis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of <i>C difficile</i> infection, pneumonia, acute interstitial nephritis. Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> malabsorption; ↓ serum Mg <sup>2+</sup> and ↓ Ca <sup>2+</sup> absorption (potentially leading to increased fracture risk in elderly).

**Antacids** Can affect absorption, bioavailability, or urinary excretion of other drugs by altering gastric and urinary pH or by delaying gastric emptying. All can cause hypokalemia. Overuse can also cause the following problems:

<b>Aluminum hydroxide</b>	Constipation, Hypophosphatemia, Osteodystrophy, Proximal muscle weakness, Seizures	Aluminum amount of feces <b>CHOPS</b>
<b>Calcium carbonate</b>	Hypercalcemia (milk-alkali syndrome), rebound acid ↑	Can chelate and ↓ effectiveness of other drugs (eg, tetracycline)
<b>Magnesium hydroxide</b>	Diarrhea, hyporeflexia, hypotension, cardiac arrest	<b>Mg<sup>2+</sup> = Must go 2</b> the bathroom

**Bismuth, sucralfate**

MECHANISM	Bind to ulcer base, providing physical protection and allowing HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> secretion to reestablish pH gradient in the mucous layer. Sucralfate requires acidic environment, not given with PPIs/H <sub>2</sub> blockers.
CLINICAL USE	↑ ulcer healing, travelers' diarrhea (bismuth). Bismuth also used in quadruple therapy for <i>H pylori</i> gastritis.

**Misoprostol**

MECHANISM	PGE <sub>1</sub> analog. ↑ production and secretion of gastric mucous barrier, ↓ acid production.
CLINICAL USE	Prevention of NSAID-induced peptic ulcers (NSAIDs block PGE <sub>1</sub> production). Also used off-label for induction of labor (ripens cervix).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Diarrhea. Contraindicated in women of childbearing potential (abortifacient).



**Octreotide**

MECHANISM	Long-acting somatostatin analog; inhibits secretion of various splanchnic vasodilatory hormones.
CLINICAL USE	Acute variceal bleeds, acromegaly, VIPoma, carcinoid tumors.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, cramps, steatorrhea. ↑ risk of cholelithiasis due to CCK inhibition.

**Sulfasalazine**

MECHANISM	A combination of sulfapyridine (antibacterial) and 5-aminosalicylic acid (anti-inflammatory). Activated by colonic bacteria.
CLINICAL USE	Ulcerative colitis, Crohn disease (colitis component).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Malaise, nausea, sulfonamide toxicity, reversible oligospermia.

**Loperamide**

MECHANISM	Agonist at $\mu$ -opioid receptors; slows gut motility. Poor CNS penetration (low addictive potential).
CLINICAL USE	Diarrhea.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Constipation, nausea.

**Ondansetron**

MECHANISM	5-HT <sub>3</sub> antagonist; ↓ vagal stimulation. Powerful central-acting antiemetic.
CLINICAL USE	Control vomiting postoperatively and in patients undergoing cancer chemotherapy.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Headache, constipation, QT interval prolongation, serotonin syndrome.

**Metoclopramide**

MECHANISM	D <sub>2</sub> receptor antagonist. ↑ resting tone, contractility, LES tone, motility, promotes gastric emptying. Does not influence colon transport time.
CLINICAL USE	Diabetic and postoperative gastroparesis, antiemetic, persistent GERD.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ parkinsonian effects, tardive dyskinesia. Restlessness, drowsiness, fatigue, depression, diarrhea. Drug interaction with digoxin and diabetic agents. Contraindicated in patients with small bowel obstruction, Parkinson disease (due to D <sub>2</sub> -receptor blockade), ↓ seizure threshold.

**Orlistat**

MECHANISM	Inhibits gastric and pancreatic lipase → ↓ breakdown and absorption of dietary fats. Taken with fat-containing meals.
CLINICAL USE	Weight loss.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Abdominal pain, flatulence, bowel urgency/frequent bowel movements, steatorrhea; ↓ absorption of fat-soluble vitamins.

<b>Laxatives</b>		Indicated for constipation or patients on opiates requiring a bowel regimen.	
	EXAMPLES	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
<b>Bulk-forming laxatives</b>	Psyllium, methylcellulose	Soluble fibers draw water into gut lumen, forming a viscous liquid that promotes peristalsis	Bloating
<b>Osmotic laxatives</b>	Magnesium hydroxide, magnesium citrate, polyethylene glycol, lactulose	Provides osmotic load to draw water into GI lumen Lactulose also treats hepatic encephalopathy: gut flora degrade lactulose into metabolites (lactic acid, acetic acid) that promote nitrogen excretion as $\text{NH}_4^+$	Diarrhea, dehydration; may be abused by bulimics
<b>Stimulants</b>	Senna	Enteric nerve stimulation → colonic contraction	Diarrhea, melanosis coli
<b>Emollients</b>	Docusate	Promotes incorporation of water and fat into stool	Diarrhea

**Aprepitant**

MECHANISM	Substance P antagonist. Blocks $\text{NK}_1$ (neurokinin-1) receptors in brain.
CLINICAL USE	Antiemetic for chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting.



## HIGH-YIELD SYSTEMS

# Hematology and Oncology

*“You’re always somebody’s type! (blood type, that is)”*

—BloodLink

*“All the soarings of my mind begin in my blood.”*

—Rainer Maria Rilke

*“The best blood will at some time get into a fool or a mosquito.”*

—Austin O’Malley

When studying hematology, pay close attention to the many cross connections to immunology. Make sure you master the different types of anemias. Be comfortable interpreting blood smears. When reviewing oncologic drugs, focus on mechanisms and adverse effects rather than details of clinical uses, which may be lower yield.

Please note that solid tumors are covered in their respective organ system chapters.

▶ Embryology	404
▶ Anatomy	406
▶ Physiology	410
▶ Pathology	414
▶ Pharmacology	435

▶ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—EMBRYOLOGY

**Fetal erythropoiesis**

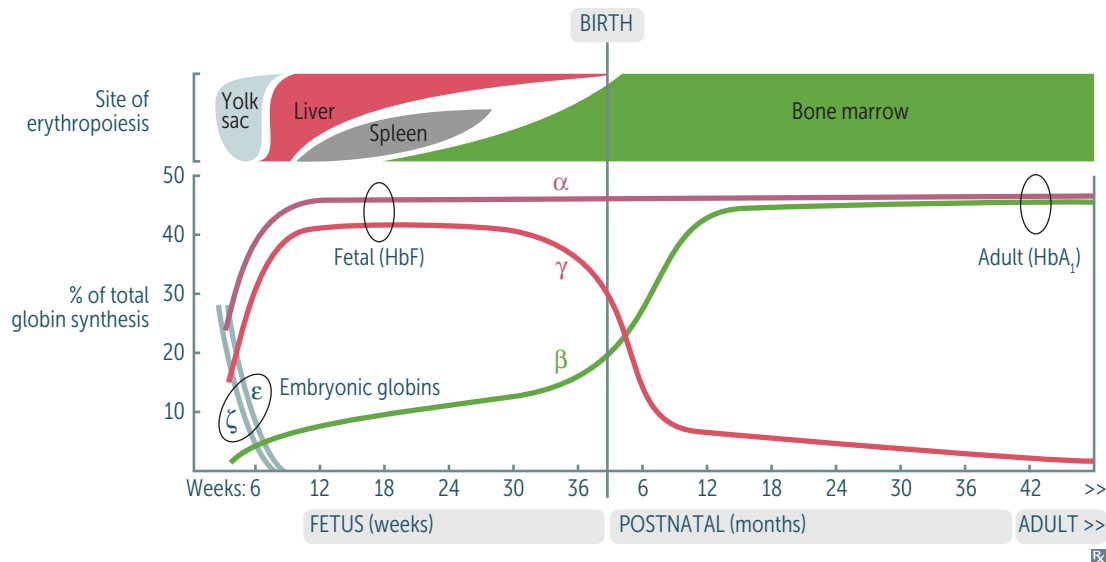
- Fetal erythropoiesis occurs in:
- **Yolk sac** (3–8 weeks)
  - **Liver** (6 weeks–birth)
  - **Spleen** (10–28 weeks)
  - **Bone marrow** (18 weeks to adult)

Young **L**iver **S**ynthesizes **B**lood.

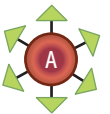
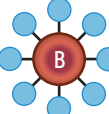
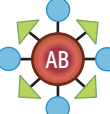

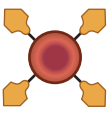







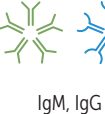

**Hemoglobin development**

Embryonic globins:  $\zeta$  and  $\epsilon$ .  
 Fetal hemoglobin (HbF) =  $\alpha_2\gamma_2$ .  
 Adult hemoglobin (HbA<sub>1</sub>) =  $\alpha_2\beta_2$ .  
 HbF has higher affinity for O<sub>2</sub> due to less avid binding of 2,3-BPG, allowing HbF to extract O<sub>2</sub> from maternal hemoglobin (HbA<sub>1</sub> and HbA<sub>2</sub>) across the placenta. HbA<sub>2</sub> ( $\alpha_2\delta_2$ ) is a form of adult hemoglobin present in small amounts.

From fetal to adult hemoglobin:  
**A**lpha **A**lways; **G**amma **G**oes, **B**ecomes **B**eta.



## Blood groups

	ABO classification				Rh classification	
	A	B	AB	O	Rh <sup>+</sup>	Rh <sup>-</sup>
RBC type						
Group antigens on RBC surface	A 	B 	A & B 	NONE	Rh (D) 	NONE
Antibodies in plasma	Anti-B  IgM	Anti-A  IgM	NONE	Anti-A Anti-B  IgM, IgG	NONE	Anti-D  IgG
Clinical relevance	Receive B or AB → hemolytic reaction	Receive A or AB → hemolytic reaction	Universal recipient of RBCs; universal donor of plasma	Receive any non-O → hemolytic reaction Universal donor of RBCs; universal recipient of plasma	Can receive either Rh <sup>+</sup> or Rh <sup>-</sup> blood	Treat mother with anti-D IgG during and after each pregnancy to prevent anti-D IgG formation

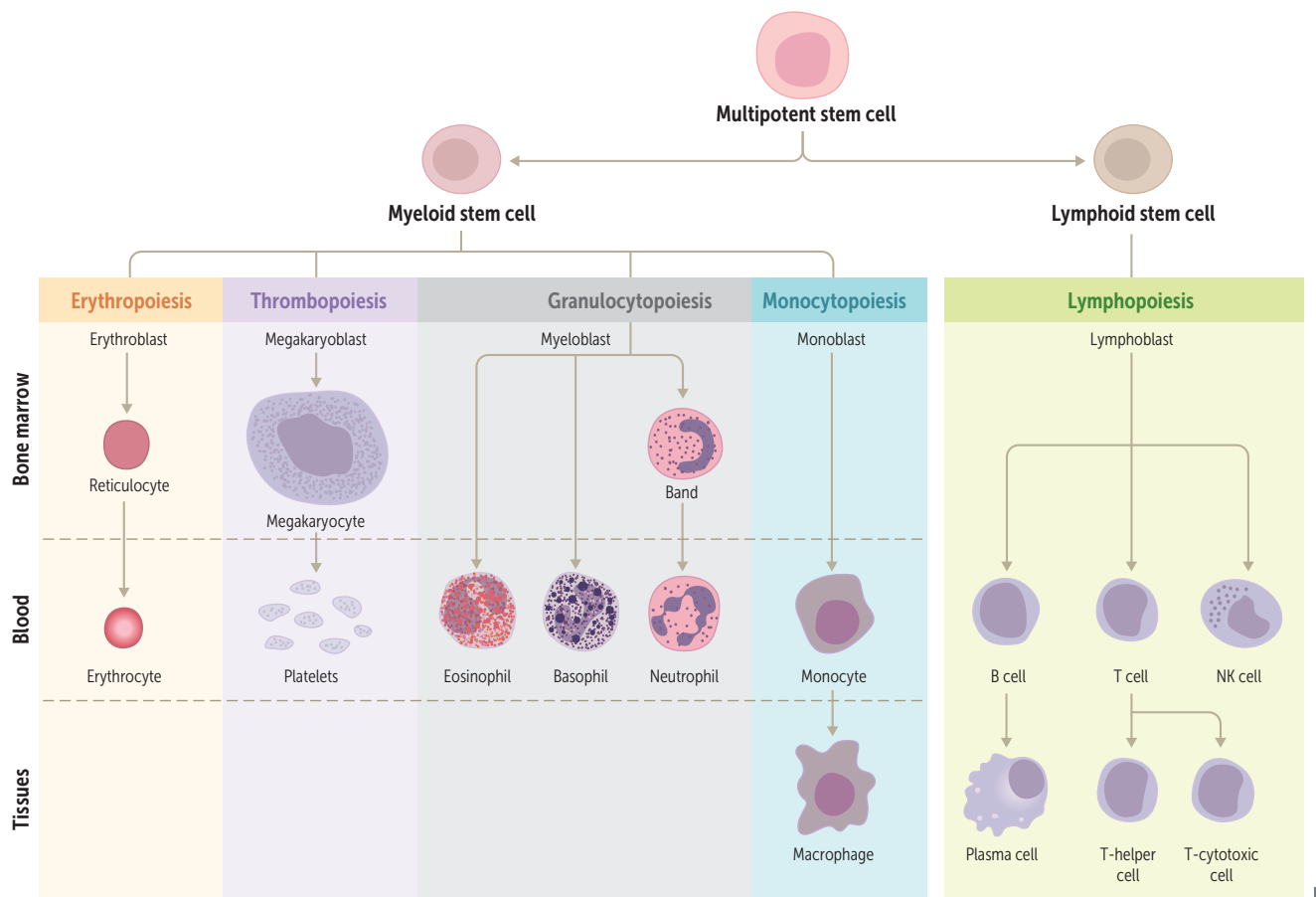
## Hemolytic disease of the newborn

Also known as erythroblastosis fetalis.

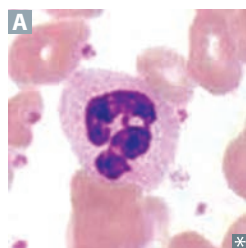
	Rh hemolytic disease of the newborn	ABO hemolytic disease of the newborn
INTERACTION	Rh <sup>-</sup> mother; Rh <sup>+</sup> fetus.	Type O mother; type A or B fetus.
MECHANISM	First pregnancy: mother exposed to fetal blood (often during delivery) → formation of maternal anti-D IgG. Subsequent pregnancies: anti-D IgG crosses the placenta → attacks fetal RBCs → hemolysis in the fetus.	Pre-existing maternal anti-A and/or anti-B IgG antibodies cross placenta → hemolysis in the fetus.
PRESENTATION	Hydrops fetalis, jaundice shortly after birth, kernicterus.	Mild jaundice in the neonate within 24 hours of birth. Unlike Rh HDN, can occur in firstborn babies and is usually less severe.
TREATMENT/PREVENTION	Prevent by administration of anti-D IgG to Rh <sup>-</sup> pregnant women during third trimester and early postpartum period (if fetus Rh <sup>+</sup> ). Prevents maternal anti-D IgG production.	Treatment: phototherapy or exchange transfusion.

▶ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—ANATOMY

Hematopoiesis



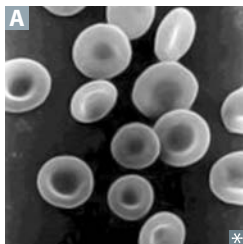
Neutrophils



Acute inflammatory response cells. Numbers ↑ in bacterial infections. Phagocytic. Multilobed nucleus **A**. Specific granules contain leukocyte alkaline phosphatase (LAP), collagenase, lysozyme, and lactoferrin. Azurophilic granules (lysosomes) contain proteinases, acid phosphatase, myeloperoxidase, and β-glucuronidase.

Hypersegmented neutrophils (nucleus has 6+ lobes) are seen in vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/ folate deficiency. A left shift with ↑ band cells (immature neutrophils) reflects states of ↑ myeloid proliferation (eg, bacterial infections, CML). Important neutrophil chemotactic agents: C5a, IL-8, LTB<sub>4</sub>, kallikrein, platelet-activating factor.



**Erythrocytes**

Carry  $O_2$  to tissues and  $CO_2$  to lungs. Anucleate and lack organelles; biconcave **A**, with large surface area-to-volume ratio for rapid gas exchange. Life span of 120 days. Source of energy is glucose (90% used in glycolysis, 10% used in HMP shunt). Membranes contain  $Cl^-/HCO_3^-$  antiporter, which allow RBCs to export  $HCO_3^-$  and transport  $CO_2$  from the periphery to the lungs for elimination.

*Eryth* = red; *cyte* = cell.

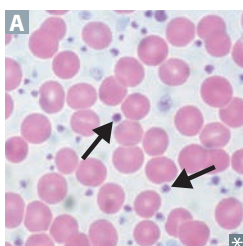
Erythrocytosis = polycythemia =  $\uparrow$  Hct.

Anisocytosis = varying sizes.

Poikilocytosis = varying shapes.

Reticulocyte = immature RBC; reflects erythroid proliferation.

Bluish color (polychromasia) on Wright-Giemsa stain of reticulocytes represents residual ribosomal RNA.

**Thrombocytes (platelets)**

Involved in 1° hemostasis. Small cytoplasmic fragments **A** derived from megakaryocytes. Life span of 8–10 days. When activated by endothelial injury, aggregate with other platelets and interact with fibrinogen to form platelet plug. Contain dense granules ( $Ca^{2+}$ , ADP, Serotonin, Histamine; **CASH**) and  $\alpha$  granules (vWF, fibrinogen, fibronectin, platelet factor 4). Approximately  $\frac{1}{3}$  of platelet pool is stored in the spleen.

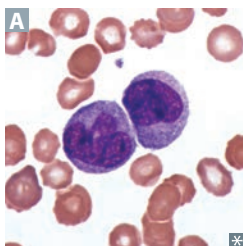
Thrombocytopenia or  $\downarrow$  platelet function results in petechiae.

vWF receptor: GpIb.

Fibrinogen receptor: GpIIb/IIIa.

Thrombopoietin stimulates megakaryocyte proliferation.

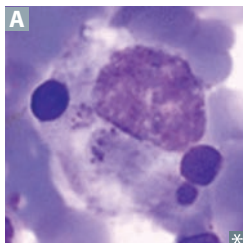
Alfa granules contain vWF, fibrinogen, fibronectin, platelet factor four.

**Monocytes**

Found in blood, differentiate into macrophages in tissues.

Large, kidney-shaped nucleus **A**. Extensive “frosted glass” cytoplasm.

*Mono* = one (nucleus); *cyte* = cell.

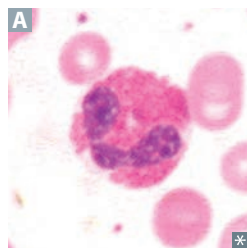
**Macrophages**

Phagocytose bacteria, cellular debris, and senescent RBCs. Long life in tissues. Differentiate from circulating blood monocytes **A**. Activated by  $\gamma$ -interferon. Can function as antigen-presenting cell via MHC II. Important cellular component of granulomas (eg, TB, sarcoidosis).

*Macro* = large; *phage* = eater.

Macrophage naming varies by specific tissue type (eg, Kupffer cells in liver, histiocytes in connective tissue, Langerhans cells in skin, osteoclasts in bone, microglial cells in brain).

Lipid A from bacterial LPS binds CD14 on macrophages to initiate septic shock.

**Eosinophils**

Defend against helminthic infections (major basic protein). Bilobate nucleus. Packed with large eosinophilic granules of uniform size **A**. Highly phagocytic for antigen-antibody complexes.

Produce histaminase, major basic protein (MBP, a helminthotoxin), eosinophil peroxidase, eosinophil cationic protein, and eosinophil-derived neurotoxin.

*Eosin* = pink dye; *philic* = loving.

Causes of eosinophilia = **PACCMAN**:

**P**arasites

**A**sthma

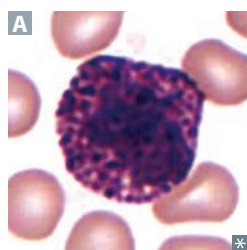
Eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis  
(Churg-Strauss syndrome)

**C**hronic adrenal insufficiency

**M**yeloproliferative disorders

**A**llergic processes

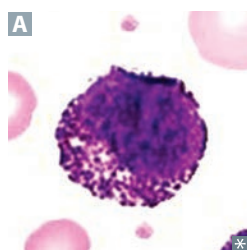
**N**eoplasia (eg, Hodgkin lymphoma)

**Basophils**

Mediate allergic reaction. Densely basophilic granules **A** contain heparin (anticoagulant) and histamine (vasodilator). Leukotrienes synthesized and released on demand.

**Basophilic**—stains readily with **basic** stains.

Basophilia is uncommon, but can be a sign of myeloproliferative disorders, particularly CML.

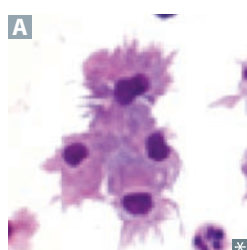
**Mast cells**

Mediate local tissue allergic reactions. Contain basophilic granules **A**. Originate from same precursor as basophils but are not the same cell type. Can bind the Fc portion of IgE to membrane. Activated by tissue trauma, C3a and C5a, surface IgE cross-linking by antigen (IgE receptor aggregation) → degranulation → release of histamine, heparin, tryptase, and eosinophil chemotactic factors.

Involved in type I hypersensitivity reactions.

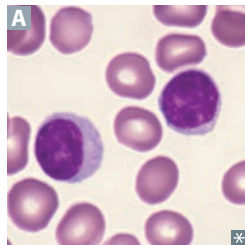
Cromolyn sodium prevents mast cell degranulation (used for asthma prophylaxis).

Vancomycin, opioids, and radiocontrast dye can elicit IgE-independent mast cell degranulation.

**Dendritic cells**

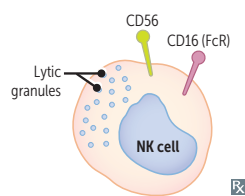
Highly phagocytic antigen-presenting cells (APCs) **A**. Function as link between innate and adaptive immune systems. Express MHC class II and Fc receptors on surface.

### Lymphocytes



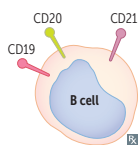
Refer to B cells, T cells, and NK cells. B cells and T cells mediate adaptive immunity. NK cells are part of the innate immune response. Round, densely staining nucleus with small amount of pale cytoplasm **A**.

### Natural killer cells



Important in innate immunity, especially against intracellular pathogens. Larger than B and T cells, with distinctive cytoplasmic lytic granules (containing perforin and granzymes) that, when released, act on target cells to induce apoptosis. Distinguish between healthy and infected cells by identifying cell surface proteins (induced by stress, malignant transformation, or microbial infections).

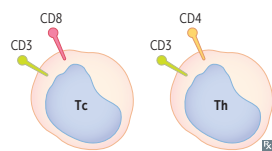
### B cells



Mediate humoral immune response. Originate from stem cells in bone marrow and matures in marrow. Migrate to peripheral lymphoid tissue (follicles of lymph nodes, white pulp of spleen, unencapsulated lymphoid tissue). When antigen is encountered, B cells differentiate into plasma cells (which produce antibodies) and memory cells. Can function as an APC.

**B = Bone marrow.**

### T cells



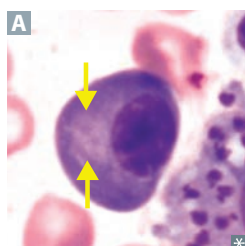
Mediate cellular immune response. Originate from stem cells in the bone marrow, but mature in the thymus. Differentiate into cytotoxic T cells (express CD8, recognize MHC I), helper T cells (express CD4, recognize MHC II), and regulatory T cells. CD28 (costimulatory signal) necessary for T-cell activation. Most circulating lymphocytes are T cells (80%).

**T = Thymus.**

CD4+ helper T cells are the primary target of HIV.

**Rule of 8:** MHC II × CD4 = 8;  
MHC I × CD8 = 8.

### Plasma cells

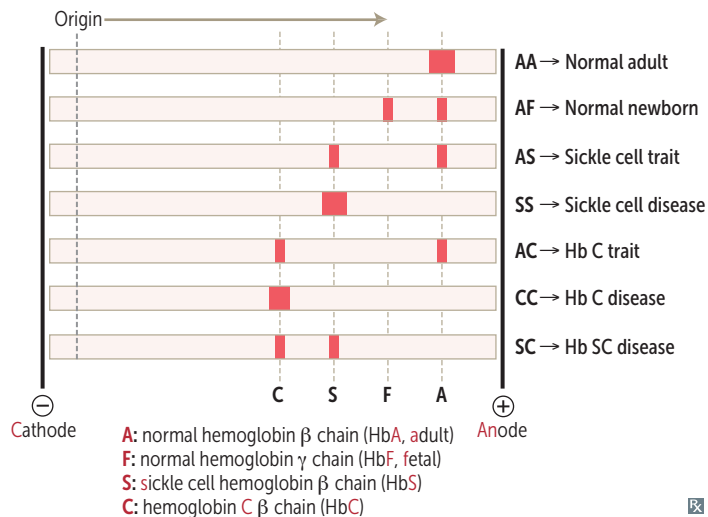


Produce large amounts of antibody specific to a particular antigen. “Clock-face” chromatin distribution and eccentric nucleus, abundant RER, and well-developed Golgi apparatus (arrows in **A**). Found in bone marrow and normally do not circulate in peripheral blood.

Multiple myeloma is a plasma cell dyscrasia.

▶ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—PHYSIOLOGY

Hemoglobin electrophoresis

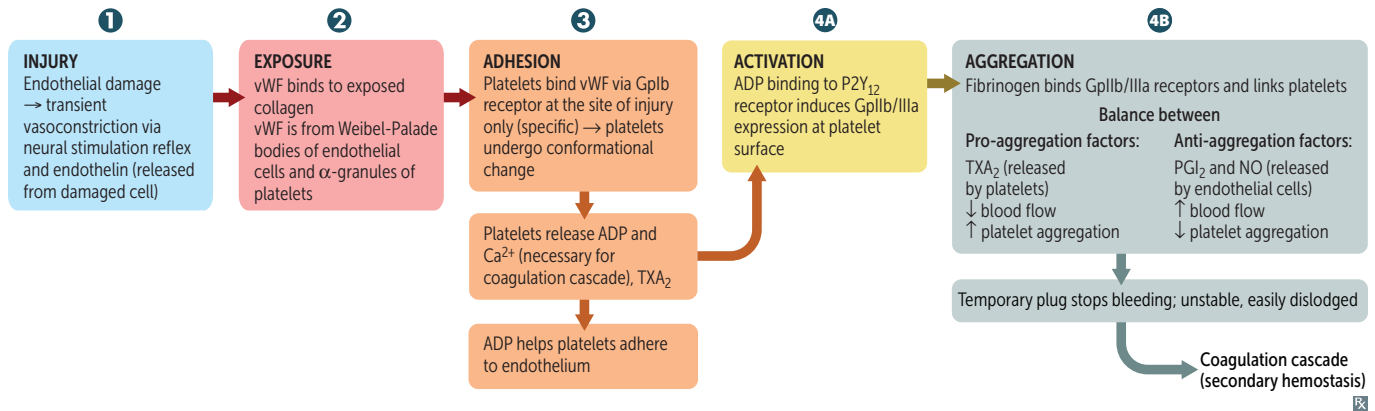


On a gel, hemoglobin migrates from the negatively charged cathode to the positively charged anode. HbA migrates the farthest, followed by HbF, HbS, and HbC. This is because the missense mutations in HbS and HbC replace glutamic acid  $\ominus$  with valine (neutral) and lysine  $\oplus$ , respectively, making HbC and HbS more positively charged than HbA.

**A Fat Santa Claus can't** (cathode → anode) go far.

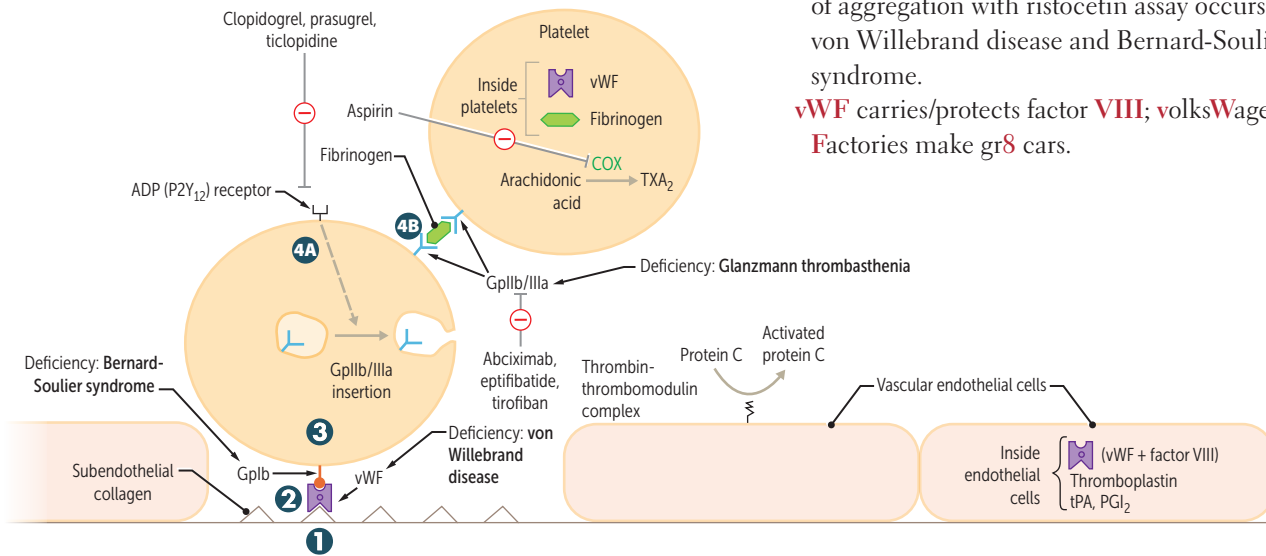


Platelet plug formation (primary hemostasis)

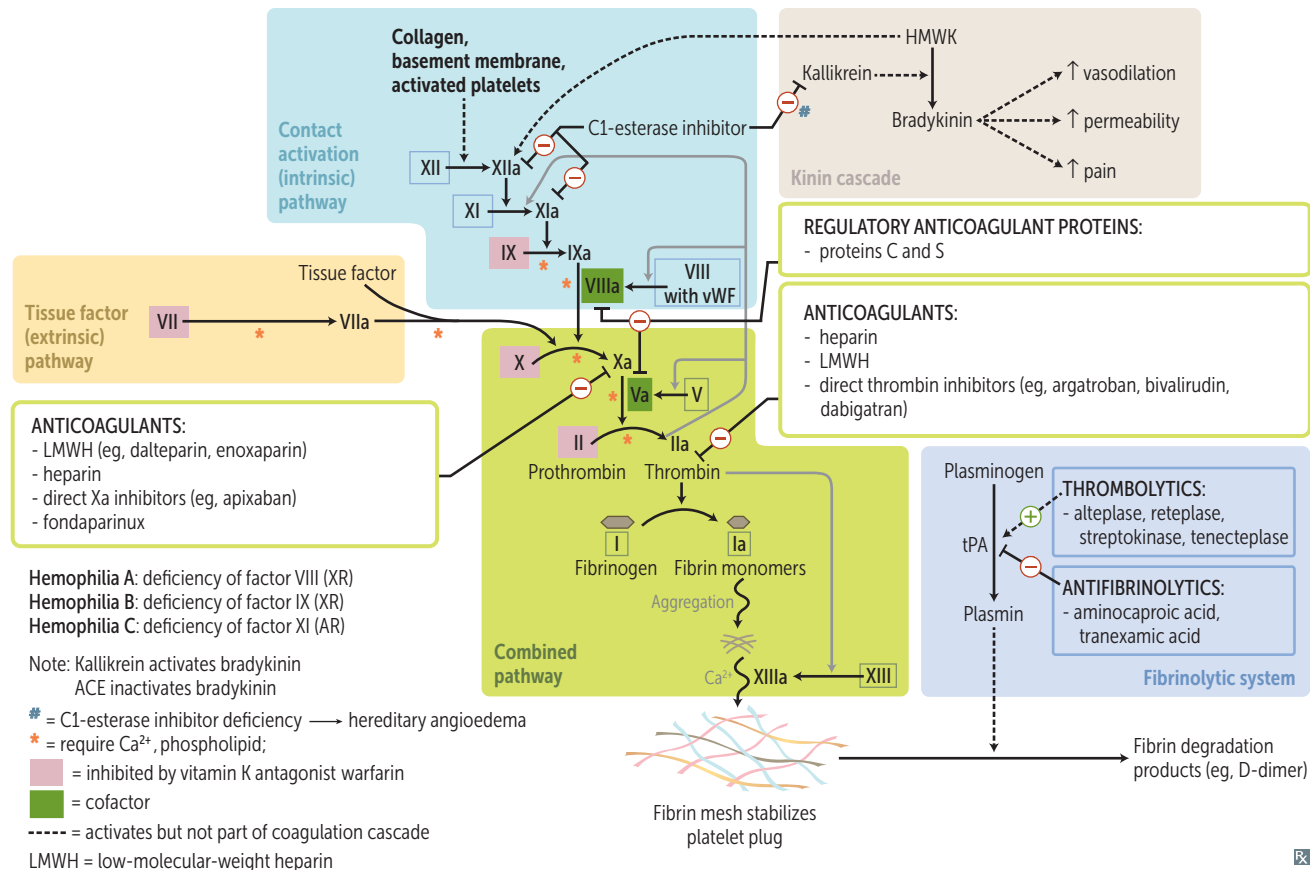


Thrombogenesis

Formation of insoluble fibrin mesh.  
Aspirin irreversibly inhibits cyclooxygenase, thereby inhibiting TXA<sub>2</sub> synthesis.  
Clopidogrel, prasugrel, and ticlopidine inhibit ADP-induced expression of GpIIb/IIIa by irreversibly blocking P2Y<sub>12</sub> receptor.  
Abciximab, eptifibatide, and tirofiban inhibit GpIIb/IIIa directly.  
Ristocetin activates vWF to bind GpIb. Failure of aggregation with ristocetin assay occurs in von Willebrand disease and Bernard-Soulier syndrome.  
**vWF** carries/protects factor **VIII**; **volksWagen** Factories make **gr8** cars.

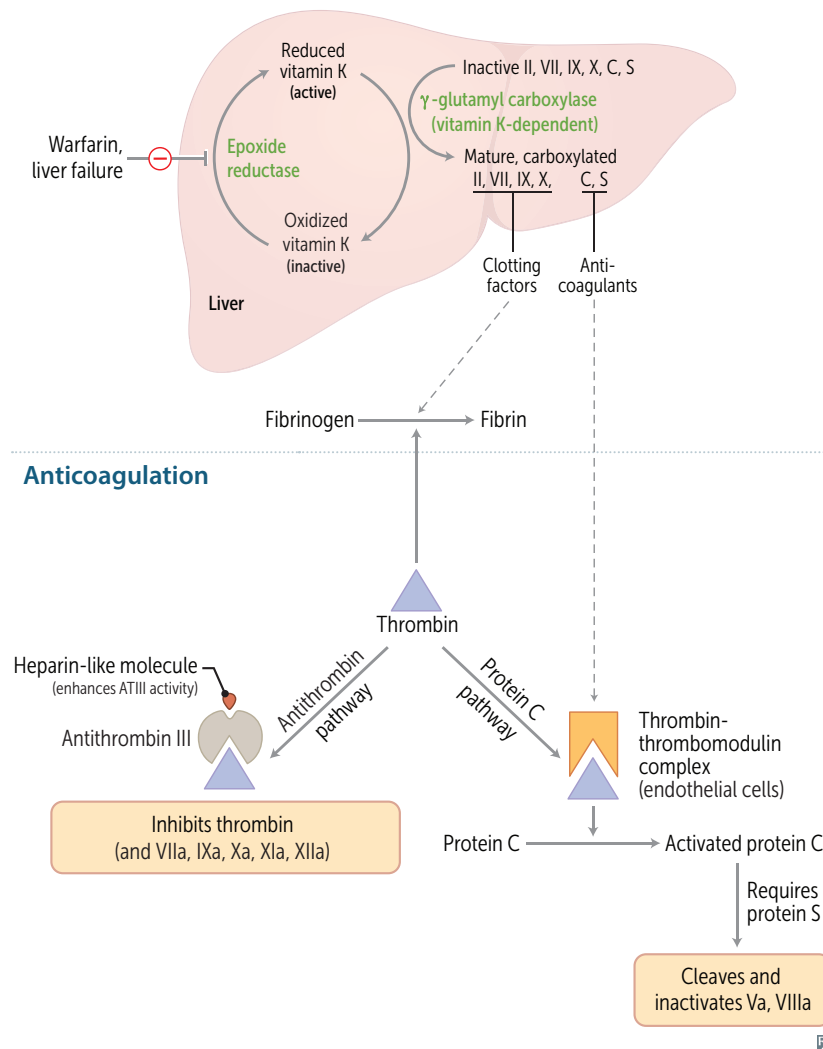


Coagulation and kinin pathways



### Vitamin K-dependent coagulation

#### Procoagulation



#### Anticoagulation

**Vitamin K deficiency:** ↓ synthesis of factors II, VII, IX, X, protein C, protein S.

Warfarin inhibits vitamin K epoxide reductase.

Vitamin K administration can potentially reverse inhibitory effect of warfarin on clotting factor synthesis (delayed). FFP or PCC administration reverses action of warfarin immediately and can be given with vitamin K in cases of severe bleeding.

Neonates lack enteric bacteria, which produce vitamin K. Early administration of vitamin K overcomes neonatal deficiency/coagulopathy.

Factor VII (seven)—shortest half-life.

Factor II (two)—longest (tallest) half-life.

Antithrombin inhibits thrombin (factor IIa) and factors VIIa, IXa, Xa, XIa, XIIa.

Heparin enhances the activity of antithrombin. Principal targets of antithrombin: thrombin and factor Xa.

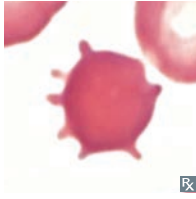
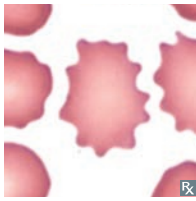

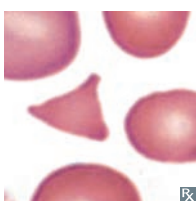

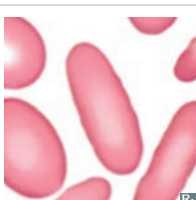
Factor V Leiden mutation produces a factor V resistant to inhibition by activated protein C.

tPA is used clinically as a thrombolytic.

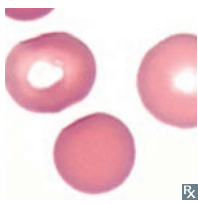
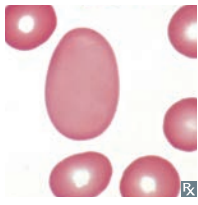
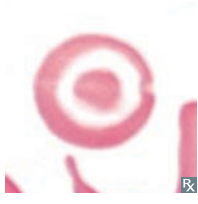



## ▶ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—PATHOLOGY

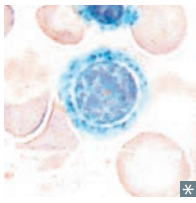

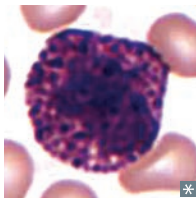
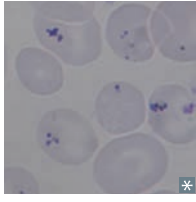

**RBC morphology**

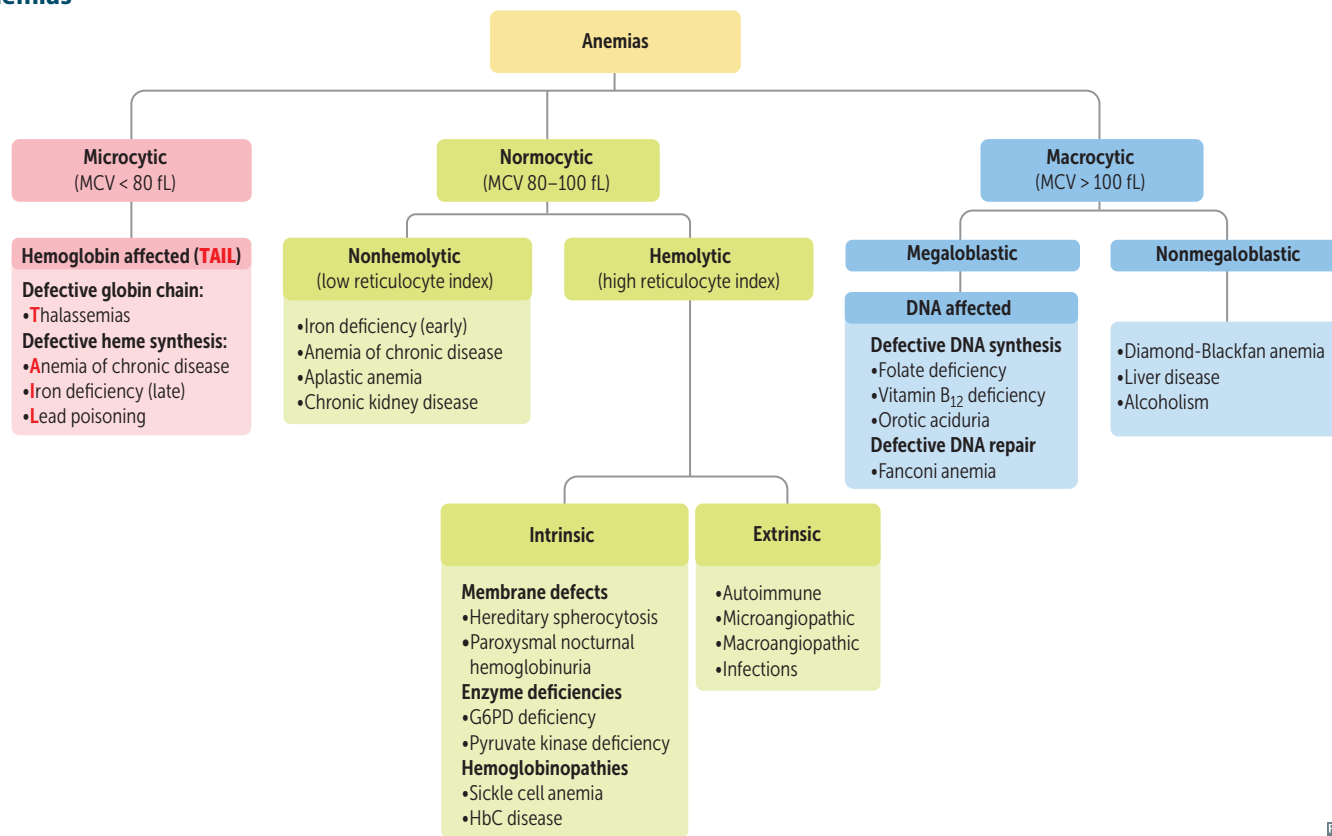
TYPE	EXAMPLE	ASSOCIATED PATHOLOGY	NOTES
<b>Acanthocytes</b> ("spur cells")		Liver disease, abetalipoproteinemia	Projections of varying size at irregular intervals.
<b>Echinocytes</b> ("burr cells")		Liver disease, ESRD, pyruvate kinase deficiency	Smaller and more uniform projections than acanthocytes
<b>Dacryocytes</b> ("teardrop cells")		Bone marrow infiltration (eg, myelofibrosis)	RBC "sheds a <b>tear</b> " because it's mechanically squeezed out of its home in the bone marrow
<b>Schistocytes</b> (eg, "helmet" cells)		MAHAs (eg, DIC, TTP/HUS, HELLP syndrome), mechanical hemolysis (eg, heart valve prosthesis)	Fragmented RBCs
<b>Degmacytes</b> ("bite cells")		G6PD deficiency	Due to removal of Heinz bodies by splenic macrophages
<b>Elliptocytes</b>		Hereditary elliptocytosis	Caused by mutation in genes encoding RBC membrane proteins (eg, spectrin)

**RBC morphology (continued)**

TYPE	EXAMPLE	ASSOCIATED PATHOLOGY	NOTES
<b>Spherocytes</b>		Hereditary spherocytosis, autoimmune hemolytic anemia	Small, spherical cells without central pallor
<b>Macro-ovalocytes</b>		Megaloblastic anemia (also hypersegmented PMNs)	
<b>Target cells</b>		<b>HbC</b> disease, <b>A</b> splenia, <b>L</b> iver disease, <b>T</b> halassemia	<b>“HALT,”</b> said the hunter to his <b>target</b>
<b>Sickle cells</b>		Sickle cell anemia	Sickling occurs with low O <sub>2</sub> conditions (eg, high altitude, acidosis)

**RBC inclusions**

Bone marrow			
TYPE	EXAMPLE	ASSOCIATED PATHOLOGY	NOTES
<b>Iron granules</b> (eg, in ringed sideroblasts)		Sideroblastic anemias (eg, lead poisoning, myelodysplastic syndromes, alcoholism)	Perinuclear mitochondria with excess iron (forming ring in ringed sideroblasts) Require Prussian blue stain to be visualized
Peripheral smear			
<b>Howell-Jolly bodies</b>		Functional hyposplenia (eg, sickle cell disease), asplenia	Basophilic nuclear remnants (do not contain iron) Usually removed by splenic macrophages
<b>Basophilic stippling</b>		Sideroblastic anemias, thalassemias	Basophilic ribosomal precipitates (do not contain iron)
<b>Pappenheimer bodies</b>		Sideroblastic anemia	Basophilic granules (contain iron)
<b>Heinz bodies</b>		G6PD deficiency	Denatured and precipitated hemoglobin (contain iron) Phagocytic removal of Heinz bodies → bite cells Requires supravital stain (eg, crystal violet) to be visualized

**Anemias****Reticulocyte index**

Also called corrected reticulocyte count. Used to correct falsely elevated reticulocyte count in anemia. Measures appropriate bone marrow response to anemic conditions (effective erythropoiesis). High reticulocyte index (RI) indicates compensatory RBC production; low RI indicates inadequate response to correct anemia. Calculated as:

$$\text{RI} = \text{reticulocyte \%} \times \frac{\text{actual Hct}}{\text{normal Hct}}$$

[normal Hct ≈ 45%]

**Microcytic,****hypochromic anemias**

MCV &lt; 80 fL.

**Iron deficiency**

↓ iron due to chronic bleeding (eg, GI loss, menorrhagia), malnutrition, absorption disorders, GI surgery (eg, gastrectomy), or ↑ demand (eg, pregnancy) → ↓ final step in heme synthesis.  
 Labs: ↓ iron, ↑ TIBC, ↓ ferritin, ↑ free erythrocyte protoporphyrin, ↑ RDW, ↓ RI. Microcytosis and hypochromasia (↑ central pallor) **A**.  
 Symptoms: fatigue, conjunctival pallor **B**, pica (persistent craving and compulsive eating of nonfood substances), spoon nails (koilonychia).  
 May manifest as glossitis, cheilosis, **Plummer-Vinson syndrome** (triad of iron deficiency anemia, esophageal webs, and dysphagia).

**α-thalassemia**

α-globin gene deletions on chromosome 16 → ↓ α-globin synthesis. *cis* deletion (deletions occur on same chromosome) prevalent in Asian populations; *trans* deletion (deletions occur on separate chromosomes) prevalent in African populations. Normal is αα/αα.

NUMBER OF α-GLOBIN GENES DELETED	DISEASE	CLINICAL OUTCOME
1 (α α/α −)	α-thalassemia minima	No anemia (silent carrier)
2 (α −/α −; <i>trans</i> ) or (α α/− −; <i>cis</i> )	α-thalassemia minor	Mild microcytic, hypochromic anemia; <i>cis</i> deletion may worsen outcome for the carrier's offspring
3 (− −/− α)	Hemoglobin H disease (HbH); excess β-globin forms β <sub>4</sub>	Moderate to severe microcytic hypochromic anemia
4 (− −/− −)	Hemoglobin Barts disease; no α-globin, excess γ-globin forms γ <sub>4</sub>	Hydrops fetalis; incompatible with life

**β-thalassemia**

Point mutations in splice sites and promoter sequences on chromosome 11 → ↓ β-globin synthesis. Prevalent in Mediterranean populations.

**β-thalassemia minor** (heterozygote): β chain is underproduced. Usually asymptomatic. Diagnosis confirmed by ↑ HbA<sub>2</sub> (> 3.5%) on electrophoresis.

**β-thalassemia major** (homozygote): β chain is absent → severe microcytic, hypochromic anemia with target cells and increased anisopoikilocytosis **C** requiring blood transfusion (2° hemochromatosis). Marrow expansion (“crew cut” on skull x-ray) → skeletal deformities (eg, “chipmunk” facies). Extramedullary hematopoiesis → hepatosplenomegaly. ↑ risk of parvovirus B19–induced aplastic crisis. ↑ HbF (α<sub>2</sub>γ<sub>2</sub>), HbA<sub>2</sub> (α<sub>2</sub>δ<sub>2</sub>). HbF is protective in the infant and disease becomes symptomatic only after 6 months, when fetal hemoglobin declines.

**HbS/β-thalassemia heterozygote**: mild to moderate sickle cell disease depending on amount of β-globin production.

**Microcytic, hypochromic anemias (continued)****Lead poisoning**

Lead inhibits ferrochelatase and ALA dehydratase → ↓ heme synthesis and ↑ RBC protoporphyrin. Also inhibits rRNA degradation → RBCs retain aggregates of rRNA (basophilic stippling).

Symptoms of **LEAD** poisoning:

- **L**ead **L**ines on gingivae (Burton lines) and on metaphyses of long bones **D** on x-ray.
- **E**ncephalopathy and **E**rythrocyte basophilic stippling.
- **A**bdominal colic and sideroblastic **A**nemia.
- **D**rops—wrist and foot drop. **D**imercaprol and **E**DTA are 1st line of treatment.

**S**uccimer used for chelation for kids (It “**sucks**” to be a kid who eats lead).

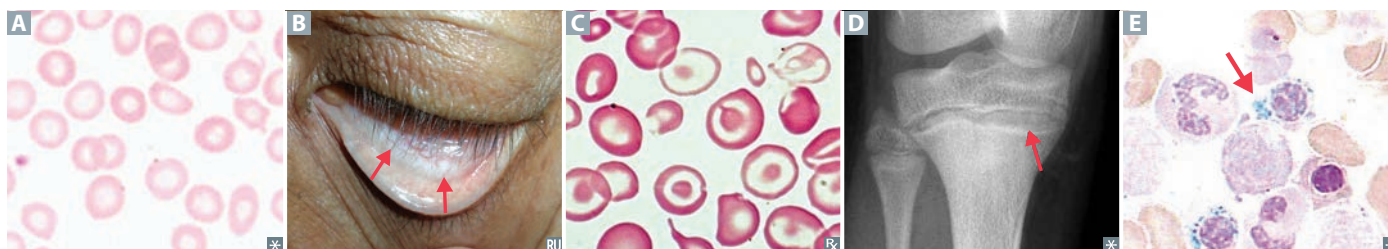
Exposure risk ↑ in old houses with chipped paint.

**Sideroblastic anemia**

Causes: genetic (eg, X-linked defect in ALA synthase gene), acquired (myelodysplastic syndromes), and reversible (alcohol is most common; also lead poisoning, vitamin B<sub>6</sub> deficiency, copper deficiency, drugs [eg, isoniazid, linezolid]).

Lab findings: ↑ iron, normal/↓ TIBC, ↑ ferritin. Ringed sideroblasts (with iron-laden, Prussian blue–stained mitochondria) seen in bone marrow **E**. Peripheral blood smear: basophilic stippling of RBCs. Some acquired variants may be normocytic or macrocytic.

Treatment: pyridoxine (B<sub>6</sub>, cofactor for ALA synthase).

**Interpretation of iron studies**

	Iron deficiency	Chronic disease	Hemochromatosis	Pregnancy/OCP use
Serum iron	↓	↓	↑	—
Transferrin or TIBC	↑	↓ <sup>a</sup>	↓	↑
Ferritin	↓	↑	↑	—
% transferrin saturation (serum iron/TIBC)	↓↓	—/↓	↑↑	↓

↑↓ = 1° disturbance.

**T**ransferrin—**t**ransports iron in blood.


TIBC—indirectly measures transferrin.

Ferritin—1° iron storage protein of body.

<sup>a</sup>Evolutionary reasoning—pathogens use circulating iron to thrive. The body has adapted a system in which iron is stored within the cells of the body and prevents pathogens from acquiring circulating iron.

**Macrocytic anemias**

MCV &gt; 100 fL.

	DESCRIPTION	FINDINGS
<b>Megaloblastic anemia</b> 	Impaired DNA synthesis → maturation of nucleus of precursor cells in bone marrow delayed relative to maturation of cytoplasm. Causes: vitamin B <sub>12</sub> deficiency, folate deficiency, medications (eg, hydroxyurea, phenytoin, methotrexate, sulfa drugs).	RBC macrocytosis, hypersegmented neutrophils (arrow in <b>A</b> ), glossitis.
<b>Folate deficiency</b>	Causes: malnutrition (eg, alcoholics), malabsorption, drugs (eg, methotrexate, trimethoprim, phenytoin), ↑ requirement (eg, hemolytic anemia, pregnancy).	↑ homocysteine, normal methylmalonic acid. <b>No neurologic symptoms</b> (vs B <sub>12</sub> deficiency).
<b>Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (cobalamin) deficiency</b>	Causes: pernicious anemia, malabsorption (eg, Crohn disease), pancreatic insufficiency, gastrectomy, insufficient intake (eg, veganism), <i>Diphyllobothrium latum</i> (fish tapeworm).	↑ homocysteine, ↑ methylmalonic acid. <b>Neurologic symptoms:</b> reversible dementia, subacute combined degeneration (due to involvement of B <sub>12</sub> in fatty acid pathways and myelin synthesis): spinocerebellar tract, lateral corticospinal tract, dorsal column dysfunction. Folate supplementation in vitamin B <sub>12</sub> deficiency can correct the anemia, but worsens neurologic symptoms. Historically diagnosed with the Schilling test, a test that determines if the cause is dietary insufficiency vs malabsorption. Anemia 2° to insufficient intake may take several years to develop due to liver's ability to store B <sub>12</sub> (as opposed to folate deficiency).
<b>Orotic aciduria</b>	Inability to convert orotic acid to UMP (de novo pyrimidine synthesis pathway) because of defect in UMP synthase. Autosomal recessive. Presents in children as failure to thrive, developmental delay, and megaloblastic anemia refractory to folate and B <sub>12</sub> . No hyperammonemia (vs ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency—↑ orotic acid with hyperammonemia).	Orotic acid in urine. Treatment: uridine monophosphate or uridine triacetate to bypass mutated enzyme.
<b>Nonmegaloblastic anemia</b>	Macrocytic anemia in which DNA synthesis is normal. Causes: alcoholism, liver disease.	RBC macrocytosis without hypersegmented neutrophils.
<b>Diamond-Blackfan anemia</b>	A congenital form of pure red cell aplasia. Rapid-onset anemia within 1st year of life due to intrinsic defect in erythroid progenitor cells.	↑ % HbF (but ↓ total Hb). Short stature, craniofacial abnormalities, and upper extremity malformations (triphalangeal thumbs) in up to 50% of cases.



**Normocytic, normochromic anemias**

Normocytic, normochromic anemias are classified as nonhemolytic or hemolytic. The hemolytic anemias are further classified according to the cause of the hemolysis (intrinsic vs extrinsic to the RBC) and by the location of the hemolysis (intravascular vs extravascular). Hemolysis can lead to increases in LDH, reticulocytes, unconjugated bilirubin, pigmented gallstones, and urobilinogen in urine.

**Intravascular hemolysis**

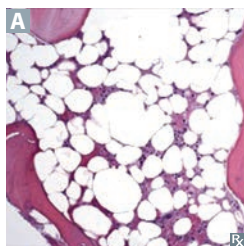
Findings: ↓ haptoglobin, ↑ schistocytes on blood smear. Characteristic hemoglobinuria, hemosiderinuria, and urobilinogen in urine. Notable causes are mechanical hemolysis (eg, prosthetic valve), paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, microangiopathic hemolytic anemias.

**Extravascular hemolysis**

Mechanism: macrophages in spleen clear RBCs. Findings: spherocytes in peripheral smear (most commonly due to hereditary spherocytosis and autoimmune hemolytic anemia), no hemoglobinuria/hemosiderinuria. Can present with urobilinogen in urine.

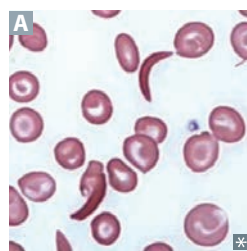
**Nonhemolytic, normocytic anemias**

	DESCRIPTION	FINDINGS
<b>Anemia of chronic disease</b>	Inflammation (eg, ↑ IL-6) → ↑ hepcidin (released by liver, binds ferroportin on intestinal mucosal cells and macrophages, thus inhibiting iron transport) → ↓ release of iron from macrophages and ↓ iron absorption from gut. Associated with conditions such as chronic infections, neoplastic disorders, chronic kidney disease, and autoimmune diseases (eg, SLE, rheumatoid arthritis).	↓ iron, ↓ TIBC, ↑ ferritin. Normocytic, but can become microcytic. Treatment: address underlying cause of inflammation, judicious use of blood transfusion, consider erythropoiesis-stimulating agents such as EPO (eg, in chronic kidney disease).
<b>Aplastic anemia</b>	Caused by failure or destruction of hematopoietic stem cells due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Radiation and drugs (eg, benzene, chloramphenicol, alkylating agents, antimetabolites)</li> <li>▪ Viral agents (eg, EBV, HIV, hepatitis viruses)</li> <li>▪ Fanconi anemia (autosomal recessive DNA repair defect → bone marrow failure); normocytosis or macrocytosis on CBC</li> <li>▪ Idiopathic (immune mediated, 1° stem cell defect); may follow acute hepatitis</li> </ul>	↓ reticulocyte count, ↑ EPO. Pancytopenia characterized by anemia, leukopenia, and thrombocytopenia (not to be confused with aplastic crisis, which causes anemia only). Normal cell morphology, but hypocellular bone marrow with fatty infiltration <b>A</b> (dry bone marrow tap). Symptoms: fatigue, malaise, pallor, purpura, mucosal bleeding, petechiae, infection. Treatment: withdrawal of offending agent, immunosuppressive regimens (eg, antithymocyte globulin, cyclosporine), bone marrow allograft, RBC/platelet transfusion, bone marrow stimulation (eg, GM-CSF).



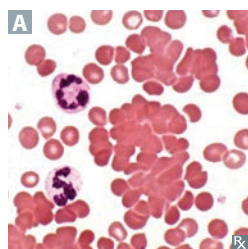
## Intrinsic hemolytic anemias

	DESCRIPTION	FINDINGS
<b>Hereditary spherocytosis</b>	Primarily autosomal dominant. Due to defect in proteins interacting with RBC membrane skeleton and plasma membrane (eg, ankyrin, band 3, protein 4.2, spectrin). Small, round RBCs with less surface area and no central pallor (↑ MCHC) → premature removal by spleen (extravascular hemolysis).	Splenomegaly, aplastic crisis (parvovirus B19 infection). Labs: ↓ mean fluorescence of RBCs in eosin 5-maleimide (EMA) binding test, ↑ fragility in osmotic fragility test. Normal to ↓ MCV with abundance of RBCs. Treatment: splenectomy.
<b>G6PD deficiency</b>	X-linked recessive. G6PD defect → ↓ NADPH → ↓ reduced glutathione → ↑ RBC susceptibility to oxidative stress (eg, sulfa drugs, antimalarials, <b>fava beans</b> ) → hemolysis. Causes extravascular and intravascular hemolysis.	Back pain, hemoglobinuria a few days after oxidant <b>stress</b> . Labs: blood smear shows RBCs with <b>Heinz</b> bodies and <b>bite</b> cells. “ <b>Stress</b> makes me eat <b>bites</b> of <b>fava beans</b> with <b>Heinz</b> ketchup.”
<b>Pyruvate kinase deficiency</b>	Autosomal recessive. Pyruvate kinase defect → ↓ ATP → rigid RBCs → extravascular hemolysis. Increases levels of 2,3-BPG → ↓ hemoglobin affinity for O <sub>2</sub> .	Hemolytic anemia in a newborn.
<b>Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria</b>	Hematopoietic stem cell mutation → ↑ complement-mediated intravascular hemolysis, especially at night. Acquired <i>PIGA</i> mutation → impaired GPI anchor synthesis for decay-accelerating factor (DAF/CD55) and membrane inhibitor of reactive lysis (MIRL/CD59), which protect RBC membrane from complement.	Triad: Coombs ⊖ hemolytic anemia, pancytopenia, venous thrombosis (eg, Budd-Chiari syndrome). Pink/red urine in morning. Associated with aplastic anemia, acute leukemias. Labs: CD55/59 ⊖ RBCs on flow cytometry. Treatment: eculizumab (targets terminal complement protein C5).
<b>Sickle cell anemia</b>	Point mutation in β-globin gene → single amino acid substitution (glutamic acid → valine). Mutant HbA is termed HbS. Causes extravascular and intravascular hemolysis. Pathogenesis: low O <sub>2</sub> , high altitude, or acidosis precipitates sickling (deoxygenated HbS polymerizes) → anemia, vaso-occlusive disease. Newborns are initially asymptomatic because of ↑ HbF and ↓ HbS. Heterozygotes (sickle cell trait) have resistance to malaria. 8% of African Americans carry an HbS allele. Sickle cells are crescent-shaped RBCs <b>A</b> . “Crew cut” on skull x-ray due to marrow expansion from ↑ erythropoiesis (also seen in thalassemias).	Complications in sickle cell disease: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Aplastic crisis (transient arrest of erythropoiesis due to parvovirus B19).</li> <li>▪ Autosplenectomy (Howell-Jolly bodies) → ↑ risk of infection by encapsulated organisms (eg, <i>S pneumoniae</i>).</li> <li>▪ Splenic infarct/sequestration crisis.</li> <li>▪ <i>Salmonella</i> osteomyelitis.</li> <li>▪ Painful vaso-occlusive crises: dactylitis (painful swelling of hands/feet), priapism, acute chest syndrome (respiratory distress, new pulmonary infiltrates on CXR, common cause of death), avascular necrosis, stroke.</li> <li>▪ Sickling in renal medulla (↓ Po<sub>2</sub>) → renal papillary necrosis → hematuria.</li> </ul> Hb electrophoresis: ↓↓ HbA, ↑ HbF, ↑↑ HbS. Treatment: hydroxyurea (↑ HbF), hydration.
<b>HbC disease</b>	Glutamic acid-to-ly <b>C</b> ine (lysine) mutation in β-globin. Causes extravascular hemolysis.	Patients with HbSC (1 of each mutant gene) have milder disease than HbSS patients. Blood smear in homozygotes: hemoglobin <b>C</b> rystals inside RBCs, target cells.



**Extrinsic hemolytic anemias**

**Autoimmune hemolytic anemia**



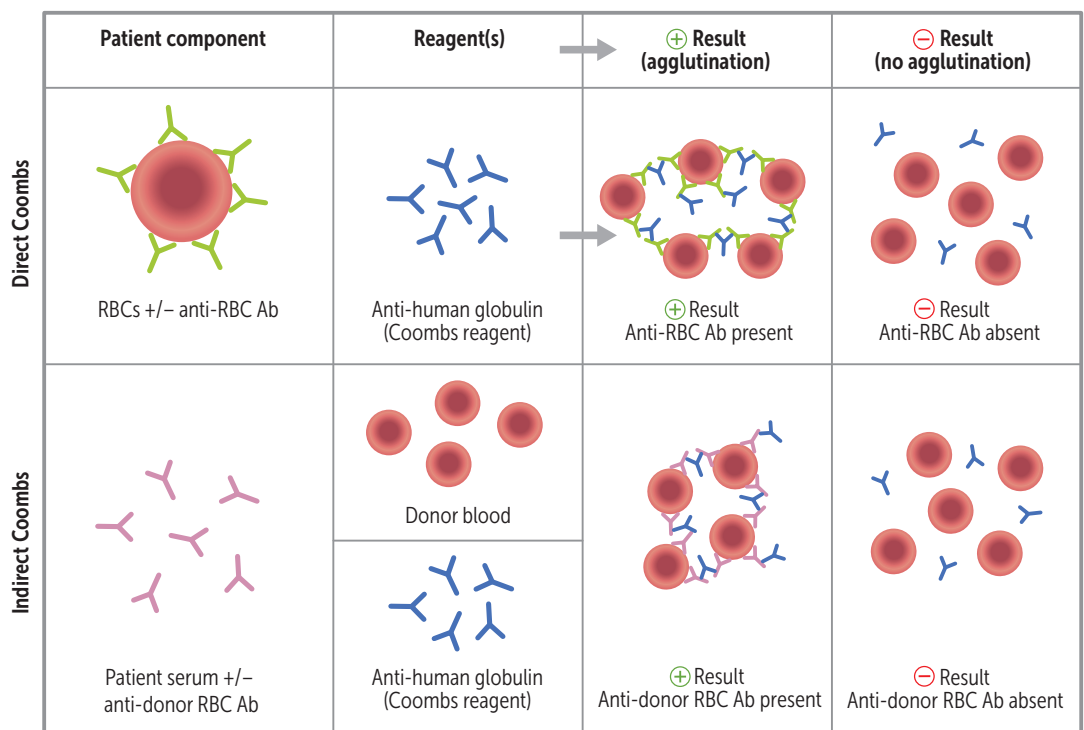
**DESCRIPTION**

A normocytic anemia that is usually idiopathic and Coombs ⊕. Two types:

- **Warm** AIHA—chronic anemia in which IgG causes RBC agglutination. Seen in SLE and CLL and with certain drugs (eg, α-methyl dopa). “**W**arm weather is **G**ood.”
- **Cold** AIHA—acute anemia in which IgM + complement causes RBC agglutination upon exposure to cold → painful, blue fingers and toes. Seen in CLL, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* infections, infectious Mononucleosis.

**FINDINGS**

Spherocytes and agglutinated RBCs **A** on peripheral blood smear.  
 Warm AIHA treatment: steroids, rituximab, splenectomy (if refractory).  
 Cold AIHA treatment: cold avoidance, rituximab.  
 Direct Coombs test—anti-Ig antibody (Coombs reagent) added to patient’s RBCs. RBCs agglutinate if RBCs are coated with Ig.  
 For comparison, Indirect Coombs test—normal RBCs added to patient’s serum. If serum has anti-RBC surface Ig, RBCs agglutinate when Coombs reagent added.



**Microangiopathic hemolytic anemia**

RBCs are damaged when passing through obstructed or narrowed vessels. Causes intravascular hemolysis. Seen in DIC, TTP/HUS, SLE, HELLP syndrome, hypertensive emergency.

**Schistocytes** (eg, “helmet cells”) are seen on peripheral blood smear due to mechanical destruction (*schisto* = to split) of RBCs.

**Macroangiopathic hemolytic anemia**

Prosthetic heart valves and aortic stenosis may also cause hemolytic anemia 2° to mechanical destruction of RBCs.

Schistocytes on peripheral blood smear.

**Hemolytic anemia due to infection**

↑ destruction of RBCs (eg, malaria, *Babesia*).

**Leukopenias**

CELL TYPE	CELL COUNT	CAUSES
<b>Neutropenia</b>	Absolute neutrophil count < 1500 cells/mm <sup>3</sup> Severe infections typical when < 500 cells/mm <sup>3</sup>	Sepsis/postinfection, drugs (including chemotherapy), aplastic anemia, SLE, radiation
<b>Lymphopenia</b>	Absolute lymphocyte count < 1500 cells/mm <sup>3</sup> (< 3000 cells/mm <sup>3</sup> in children)	HIV, DiGeorge syndrome, SCID, SLE, corticosteroids <sup>a</sup> , radiation, sepsis, postoperative
<b>Eosinopenia</b>	Absolute eosinophil count < 30 cells/mm <sup>3</sup>	Cushing syndrome, corticosteroids <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Corticosteroids cause neutrophilia, despite causing eosinopenia and lymphopenia. Corticosteroids ↓ activation of neutrophil adhesion molecules, impairing migration out of the vasculature to sites of inflammation. In contrast, corticosteroids sequester eosinophils in lymph nodes and cause apoptosis of lymphocytes.

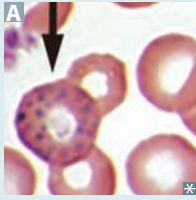

**Neutrophil left shift**

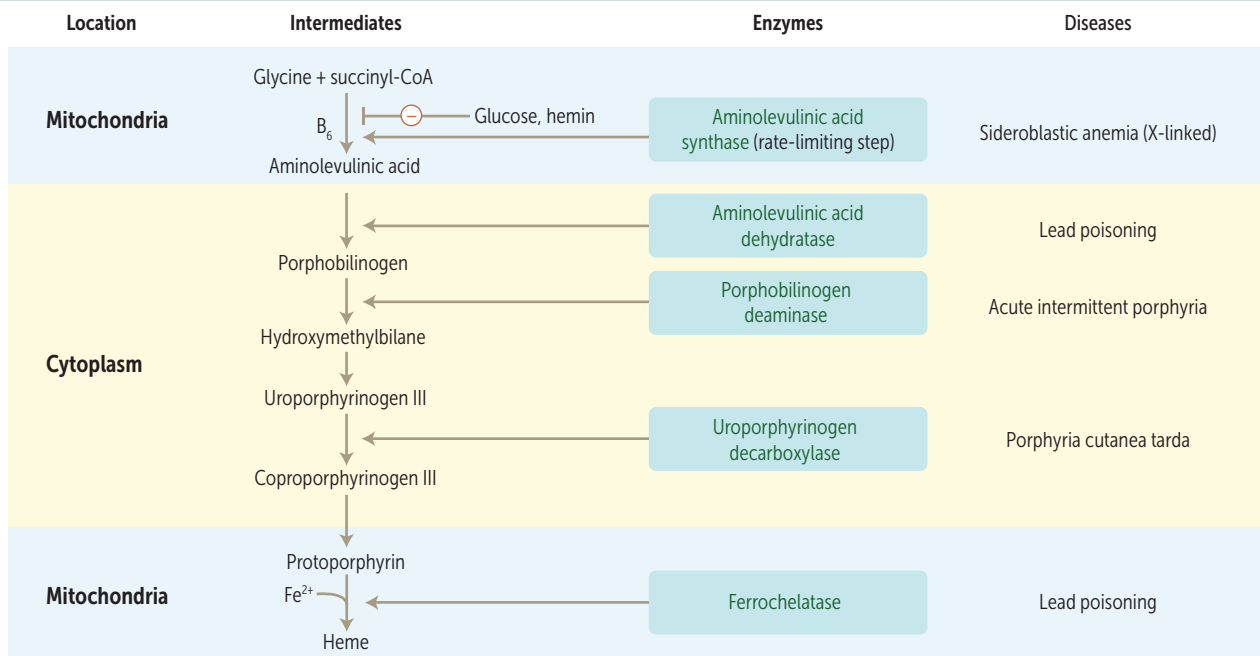
↑ neutrophil precursors, such as band cells and metamyelocytes, in peripheral blood. Usually seen with neutrophilia in the acute response to infection or inflammation. Called **leukoerythroblastic reaction** when left shift is seen with immature RBCs. Occurs with severe anemia (physiologic response) or marrow response (eg, fibrosis, tumor taking up space in marrow).

A left shift is a shift to a more immature cell in the maturation process.

**Heme synthesis, porphyrias, and lead poisoning**

The porphyrias are hereditary or acquired conditions of defective heme synthesis that lead to the accumulation of heme precursors. Lead inhibits specific enzymes needed in heme synthesis, leading to a similar condition.

CONDITION	AFFECTED ENZYME	ACCUMULATED SUBSTRATE	PRESENTING SYMPTOMS
<p><b>Lead poisoning</b></p> 	Ferrochelatase and ALA dehydratase	Protoporphyrin, ALA (blood)	<p>Microcytic anemia (basophilic stippling in peripheral smear <b>A</b>, ringed sideroblasts in bone marrow), GI and kidney disease.</p> <p>Children—exposure to lead paint → mental deterioration.</p> <p>Adults—environmental exposure (eg, batteries, ammunition) → headache, memory loss, demyelination (peripheral neuropathy).</p>
<b>Acute intermittent porphyria</b>	Porphobilinogen deaminase, previously called uroporphyrinogen I synthase (autosomal dominant mutation)	Porphobilinogen, ALA	<p>Symptoms (<b>5 P</b>'s):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>P</b>ainful abdomen</li> <li>▪ <b>P</b>ort wine–colored <b>P</b>ee</li> <li>▪ <b>P</b>olyneuropathy</li> <li>▪ <b>P</b>sychological disturbances</li> <li>▪ <b>P</b>recipitated by drugs (eg, cytochrome <b>P</b>-450 inducers), alcohol, starvation</li> </ul> <p>Treatment: hemin and glucose.</p>
<p><b>Porphyria cutanea tarda</b></p> 	Uroporphyrinogen decarboxylase	Uroporphyrin (tea-colored urine)	<p>Blistering cutaneous photosensitivity and hyperpigmentation <b>B</b>.</p> <p>Most common porphyria. Exacerbated with alcohol consumption.</p> <p>Causes: familial, hepatitis C.</p> <p>Treatment: phlebotomy, sun avoidance, antimalarials (eg, hydroxychloroquine).</p>



↓ heme → ↑ ALA synthase activity  
 ↑ heme → ↓ ALA synthase activity




**Iron poisoning**

	Acute	Chronic
FINDINGS	High mortality rate associated with accidental ingestion by children (adult iron tablets may look like candy).	Seen in patients with 1° (hereditary) or 2° (eg, chronic blood transfusions for thalassemia or sickle cell disease) hemochromatosis.
MECHANISM	Cell death due to formation of free radicals and peroxidation of membrane lipids.	
SYMPTOMS/SIGNS	Abdominal pain, vomiting, GI bleeding. Radiopaque pill seen on x-ray. May progress to anion gap metabolic acidosis and multiorgan failure. Leads to scarring with GI obstruction.	Arthropathy, cirrhosis, cardiomyopathy, diabetes mellitus and skin pigmentation (“bronze diabetes”), hypogonadism.
TREATMENT	Chelation (eg, deferoxamine, deferasirox), gastric lavage.	Phlebotomy (patients without anemia) or chelation.

**Coagulation disorders**

PT—tests function of common and extrinsic pathway (factors I, II, V, VII, and X). Defect → ↑ **PT** (Play **T**ennis outside [extrinsic pathway]).  
 INR (international normalized ratio) = patient PT/control PT. 1 = normal, > 1 = prolonged. Most common test used to follow patients on warfarin, which prolongs INR.  
 PTT—tests function of common and **in**trinsic pathway (all factors except VII and XIII). Defect → ↑ **PTT** (Play **T**able **T**ennis **i**nside).  
 Coagulation disorders can be due to clotting factor deficiencies or acquired factor inhibitors. Diagnosed with a mixing study, in which normal plasma is added to patient’s plasma. Clotting factor deficiencies should correct (the PT or PTT returns to within the appropriate normal range), whereas factor inhibitors will not correct.

DISORDER	PT	PTT	MECHANISM AND COMMENTS
<p><b>Hemophilia A, B, or C</b></p> 	—	↑	<p>Intrinsic pathway coagulation defect (↑ PTT).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ A: deficiency of factor VIII; X-linked recessive.</li> <li>▪ B: deficiency of factor IX; X-linked recessive.</li> <li>▪ C: deficiency of factor XI; autosomal recessive.</li> </ul> <p>Hemorrhage in hemophilia—hemarthroses (bleeding into joints, eg, knee <b>A</b>), easy bruising, bleeding after trauma or surgery (eg, dental procedures).                      Treatment: desmopressin + factor VIII concentrate (A); factor IX concentrate (B); factor XI concentrate (C).</p>
<b>Vitamin K deficiency</b>	↑	↑	<p>General coagulation defect. Bleeding time normal.                      ↓ activity of factors II, VII, IX, X, protein C, protein S.</p>

**Platelet disorders**

All platelet disorders have ↑ bleeding time (BT), mucous membrane bleeding, and microhemorrhages (eg, petechiae, epistaxis). Platelet count (PC) is usually low, but may be normal in qualitative disorders.

DISORDER	PC	BT	NOTES
<b>Bernard-Soulier syndrome</b>	–/↓	↑	Defect in adhesion. ↓ GpIb → ↓ platelet-to-vWF adhesion. Labs: abnormal ristocetin test, large platelets.
<b>Glanzmann thrombasthenia</b>	–	↑	Defect in aggregation. ↓ GpIIb/IIIa (↓ integrin $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$ ) → ↓ platelet-to-platelet aggregation and defective platelet plug formation. Labs: blood smear shows no platelet clumping.
<b>Immune thrombocytopenia</b>	↓	↑	Destruction of platelets in spleen. Anti-GpIIb/IIIa antibodies → splenic macrophages phagocytose platelets. May be idiopathic or 2° to autoimmune disorders (eg, SLE), viral illness (eg, HIV, HCV), malignancy (eg, CLL), or drug reactions. Labs: ↑ megakaryocytes on bone marrow biopsy, ↓ platelet count. Treatment: steroids, IVIG, rituximab, TPO receptor agonists (eg, eltrombopag, romiplostim), or splenectomy for refractory ITP.

**Thrombotic microangiopathies**

Disorders overlap significantly in symptomatology.

	<b>Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura</b>	<b>Hemolytic-uremic syndrome</b>
EPIDEMIOLOGY	Typically females	Typically children
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Inhibition or deficiency of ADAMTS13 (a vWF metalloprotease) → ↓ degradation of vWF multimers → ↑ large vWF multimers → ↑ platelet adhesion and aggregation (microthrombi formation)	Commonly caused by Shiga-like toxin from EHEC (serotype O157:H7) infection
PRESENTATION	Triad of thrombocytopenia (↓ platelets), microangiopathic hemolytic anemia (↓ Hb, schistocytes, ↑ LDH), acute kidney injury (↑ Cr)	
DIFFERENTIATING SYMPTOMS	Triad + fever + neurologic symptoms	Triad + bloody diarrhea
LABS	Normal PT and PTT helps distinguish TTP and HUS (coagulation pathway is not activated) from DIC (coagulation pathway is activated)	
TREATMENT	Plasmapheresis, steroids, rituximab	Supportive care



**Mixed platelet and coagulation disorders**

DISORDER	PC	BT	PT	PTT	NOTES
<b>von Willebrand disease</b>	—	↑	—	—/↑	Intrinsic pathway coagulation defect: ↓ vWF → ↑ PTT (vWF carries/protects factor VIII). Defect in platelet plug formation: ↓ vWF → defect in platelet-to-vWF adhesion. Autosomal dominant. Mild but most common inherited bleeding disorder. No platelet aggregation with ristocetin cofactor assay. Treatment: desmopressin, which releases vWF stored in endothelium.
<b>Disseminated intravascular coagulation</b>	↓	↑	↑	↑	Widespread clotting factor activation → deficiency in clotting factors → bleeding state. Causes: <b>S</b> nake bites, <b>S</b> epsis (gram ⊖), <b>T</b> rauma, <b>O</b> bstetric complications, acute <b>P</b> ancreatitis, <b>M</b> alignancy, <b>N</b> ephrotic syndrome, <b>T</b> ransfusion ( <b>SSTOP Making New Thrombi</b> ). Labs: schistocytes, ↑ fibrin degradation products (D-dimers), ↓ fibrinogen, ↓ factors V and VIII.

**Hereditary thrombosis syndromes leading to hypercoagulability**

DISEASE	DESCRIPTION
<b>Antithrombin deficiency</b>	Autosomal dominant inherited deficiency of antithrombin: has no direct effect on the PT, PTT, or thrombin time but diminishes the increase in PTT following heparin administration. Can also be acquired: renal failure/nephrotic syndrome → antithrombin loss in urine → ↓ inhibition of factors IIa and Xa.
<b>Factor V Leiden</b>	Autosomal dominant, most common cause of inherited hypercoagulability in Caucasians. Production of mutant factor V (guanine → adenine DNA point mutation → Arg506Gln mutation near the cleavage site) that is resistant to degradation by activated protein C. Complications include DVT, cerebral vein thrombosis, recurrent pregnancy loss.
<b>Protein C or S deficiency</b>	↓ ability to inactivate factors Va and VIIIa. ↑ risk of thrombotic skin necrosis with hemorrhage after administration of warfarin. If this occurs, think protein C deficiency. Together, protein <b>C</b> Cancels, and protein <b>S</b> Stops, coagulation.
<b>Prothrombin gene mutation</b>	Mutation in 3' untranslated region → ↑ production of prothrombin → ↑ plasma levels and venous clots.

**Blood transfusion therapy**

COMPONENT	DOSAGE EFFECT	CLINICAL USE
<b>Packed RBCs</b>	↑ Hb and O <sub>2</sub> carrying capacity	Acute blood loss, severe anemia
<b>Platelets</b>	↑ platelet count (↑ ~ 5000/mm <sup>3</sup> /unit)	Stop significant bleeding (thrombocytopenia, qualitative platelet defects)
<b>Fresh frozen plasma/prothrombin complex concentrate</b>	↑ coagulation factor levels; FFP contains all coagulation factors and plasma proteins; PCC generally contains factors II, VII, IX, and X, as well as protein C and S	Cirrhosis, immediate anticoagulation reversal
<b>Cryoprecipitate</b>	Contains fibrinogen, factor VIII, factor XIII, vWF, and fibronectin	Coagulation factor deficiencies involving fibrinogen and factor VIII

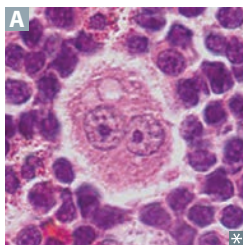
Blood transfusion risks include infection transmission (low), transfusion reactions, iron overload (may lead to 2° hemochromatosis), hypocalcemia (citrate is a Ca<sup>2+</sup> chelator), and hyperkalemia (RBCs may lyse in old blood units).

**Leukemia vs lymphoma**

<b>Leukemia</b>	Lymphoid or myeloid neoplasm with widespread involvement of bone marrow. Tumor cells are usually found in peripheral blood.
<b>Lymphoma</b>	Discrete tumor mass arising from lymph nodes. Presentations often blur definitions.

**Hodgkin vs non-Hodgkin lymphoma**

Hodgkin	Non-Hodgkin
Both may present with constitutional (“B”) signs/symptoms: low-grade fever, night sweats, weight loss.	
Localized, single group of nodes with contiguous spread (stage is strongest predictor of prognosis). Better prognosis.	Multiple lymph nodes involved; extranodal involvement common; noncontiguous spread. Worse prognosis.
Characterized by Reed-Sternberg cells.	Majority involve B cells; a few are of T-cell lineage.
Bimodal distribution: young adulthood and > 55 years; more common in men except for nodular sclerosing type.	Can occur in children and adults.
Associated with EBV.	May be associated with autoimmune diseases and viral infections (eg, HIV, EBV, HTLV).

**Hodgkin lymphoma**

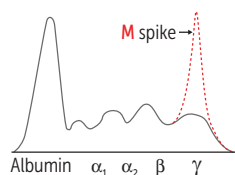
Contains Reed-Sternberg cells: distinctive tumor giant cells; binucleate or bilobed with the 2 halves as mirror images (“owl eyes” **A**). RS cells are CD15+ and CD30+ B-cell origin. 2 owl eyes × 15 = 30.

SUBTYPE	NOTES
Nodular sclerosis	Most common
Lymphocyte rich	Best prognosis
Mixed cellularity	Eosinophilia, seen in immunocompromised patients
Lymphocyte depleted	Seen in immunocompromised patients

**Non-Hodgkin lymphoma**

TYPE	OCCURS IN	GENETICS	COMMENTS
<b>Neoplasms of mature B cells</b>			
<b>Burkitt lymphoma</b>	Adolescents or young adults	t(8;14)—translocation of <i>c-myc</i> (8) and heavy-chain Ig (14)	“Starry sky” appearance, sheets of lymphocytes with interspersed “tingible body” macrophages (arrows in <b>A</b> ). Associated with EBV. Jaw lesion <b>B</b> in endemic form in Africa; pelvis or abdomen in sporadic form.
<b>Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma</b>	Usually older adults, but 20% in children	Mutations in <i>BCL-2</i> , <i>BCL-6</i>	Most common type of non-Hodgkin lymphoma in adults.
<b>Follicular lymphoma</b>	Adults	t(14;18)—translocation of heavy-chain Ig (14) and <i>BCL-2</i> (18)	Indolent course with painless “waxing and waning” lymphadenopathy. Bcl-2 normally inhibits apoptosis.
<b>Mantle cell lymphoma</b>	Adult <b>males</b> >> adult females	t(11;14)—translocation of cyclin D1 (11) and heavy-chain Ig (14), CD5+	Very aggressive, patients typically present with late-stage disease.
<b>Marginal zone lymphoma</b>	Adults	t(11;18)	Associated with chronic inflammation (eg, Sjögren syndrome, chronic gastritis [MALT lymphoma]).
<b>Primary central nervous system lymphoma</b>	Adults	EBV related; associated with HIV/AIDS	Considered an AIDS-defining illness. Variable presentation: confusion, memory loss, seizures. CNS mass (often single, ring-enhancing lesion on MRI) in immunocompromised patients <b>C</b> , needs to be distinguished from toxoplasmosis via CSF analysis or other lab tests.
<b>Neoplasms of mature T cells</b>			
<b>Adult T-cell lymphoma</b>	Adults	Caused by HTLV (associated with IV drug abuse)	Adults present with cutaneous lesions; common in Japan ( <b>T</b> -cell in <b>T</b> okyo), West Africa, and the Caribbean. Lytic bone lesions, hypercalcemia.
<b>Mycosis fungoides/Sézary syndrome</b>	Adults		Mycosis fungoides: skin patches and plaques <b>D</b> (cutaneous T-cell lymphoma), characterized by atypical CD4+ cells with “cerebriform” nuclei and intraepidermal neoplastic cell aggregates (Pautrier microabscess). May progress to Sézary syndrome (T-cell leukemia).



**Plasma cell dyscrasias**

Characterized by monoclonal immunoglobulin (Ig) overproduction due to plasma cell disorder. Labs: serum protein electrophoresis (SPEP) or free light chain (FLC) assay for initial tests (M spike on SPEP represents overproduction of a monoclonal Ig fragment). For urinalysis, use 24-hr urine protein electrophoresis (UPEP) to detect light chain, as routine urine dipstick detects only albumin.

Confirm with bone marrow biopsy.

**Multiple myeloma**

Overproduction of IgG (55% of cases) > IgA.

Clinical features: **CRAB**

- Hyper**C**alcemia
- **R**enal involvement
- **A**nemia
- Bone lytic lesions (“punched out” on X-ray **A**) → **B**ack pain.

Peripheral blood smear shows Rouleaux formation **B** (RBCs stacked like poker chips).

Urinalysis shows Ig light chains (Bence Jones proteinuria) with  $\ominus$  urine dipstick.

Bone marrow analysis shows > 10% monoclonal plasma cells with clock-face chromatin **C** and intracytoplasmic inclusions containing IgG.

Complications:  $\uparrow$  infection risk, 1° amyloidosis (AL).

**Waldenstrom macroglobulinemia**

Overproduction of IgM (macroglobulinemia because IgM is the **largest** Ig).

Clinical features:

- Peripheral neuropathy
- No CRAB findings
- Hyperviscosity syndrome:
  - Headache
  - Blurry vision
  - Raynaud phenomenon
  - Retinal hemorrhages

Bone marrow analysis shows >10% small lymphocytes with IgM-containing vacuoles (lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma).

Complication: thrombosis.

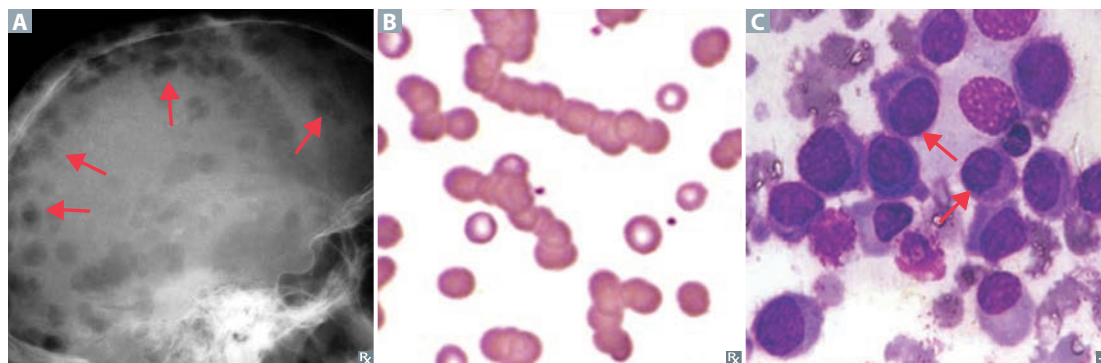
**Monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance**

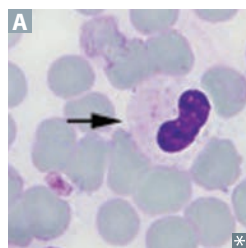
Overproduction of any Ig type.

Usually asymptomatic. No CRAB findings.

Bone marrow analysis shows < 10% monoclonal plasma cells.

Complication: 1-2% risk per year of transitioning to multiple myeloma.



**Myelodysplastic syndromes**

Stem cell disorders involving ineffective hematopoiesis → defects in cell maturation of nonlymphoid lineages. Caused by de novo mutations or environmental exposure (eg, radiation, benzene, chemotherapy). Risk of transformation to AML.

**Pseudo-Pelger-Huet anomaly**—neutrophils with bilobed (“duet”) nuclei **A**. Typically seen after chemotherapy.

**Leukemias**

Unregulated growth and differentiation of WBCs in bone marrow → marrow failure → anemia (↓ RBCs), infections (↓ mature WBCs), and hemorrhage (↓ platelets). Usually presents with ↑ circulating WBCs (malignant leukocytes in blood); rare cases present with normal/↓ WBCs. Leukemic cell infiltration of liver, spleen, lymph nodes, and skin (leukemia cutis) possible.

TYPE

NOTES

**Lymphoid neoplasms****Acute lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma**

Most frequently occurs in children; less common in adults (worse prognosis). T-cell ALL can present as mediastinal mass (presenting as SVC-like syndrome). Associated with Down syndrome. Peripheral blood and bone marrow have ↑↑↑ lymphoblasts **A**. TdT+ (marker of pre-T and pre-B cells), CD10+ (marker of pre-B cells). Most responsive to therapy. May spread to CNS and testes. t(12;21) → better prognosis.

**Chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma**

Age > 60 years. Most common adult leukemia. CD20+, CD23+, CD5+ B-cell neoplasm. Often asymptomatic, progresses slowly; smudge cells **B** in peripheral blood smear; autoimmune hemolytic anemia. **CLL = Crushed Little Lymphocytes** (smudge cells). Richter transformation—CLL/SLL transformation into an aggressive lymphoma, most commonly diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL).

**Hairy cell leukemia**

Adult males. Mature B-cell tumor. Cells have filamentous, hair-like projections (fuzzy appearing on LM **C**). Peripheral lymphadenopathy is uncommon. Causes marrow fibrosis → dry tap on aspiration. Patients usually present with massive splenomegaly and pancytopenia. Stains **TRAP** (tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase) ⊕ (**trapped in a hairy situation**). TRAP stain largely replaced with flow cytometry. Associated with *BRAF* mutations. Treatment: cladribine, pentostatin.

**Myeloid neoplasms****Acute myelogenous leukemia**

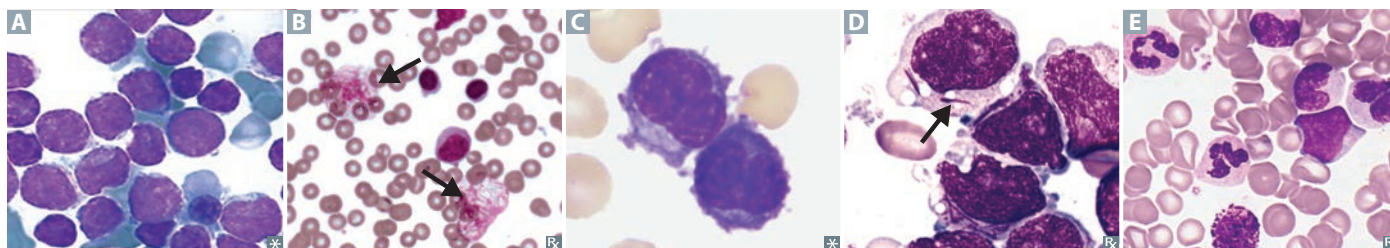
Median onset 65 years. Auer rods **D**; myeloperoxidase ⊕ cytoplasmic inclusions seen mostly in APL (formerly M3 AML); ↑↑↑ circulating myeloblasts on peripheral smear. Risk factors: prior exposure to alkylating chemotherapy, radiation, myeloproliferative disorders, Down syndrome. APL: t(15;17), responds to all-*trans* retinoic acid (vitamin A) and arsenic, which induce differentiation of promyelocytes; DIC is a common presentation.



**Leukemias (continued)**

**Chronic myelogenous leukemia**

Peak incidence: 45–85 years; median age: 64 years. Defined by the Philadelphia chromosome (t[9;22], *BCR-ABL*) and myeloid stem cell proliferation. Presents with dysregulated production of mature and maturing granulocytes (eg, neutrophils, metamyelocytes, myelocytes, basophils **E**) and splenomegaly. May accelerate and transform to AML or ALL (“blast crisis”). Very low leukocyte alkaline phosphatase (LAP) as a result of low activity in malignant neutrophils, vs benign neutrophilia (leukemoid reaction) in which LAP is ↑ due to ↑ leukocyte count with neutrophilia in response to stressors (eg, infections, medications, severe hemorrhage). Responds to bcr-abl tyrosine kinase inhibitors (eg, imatinib).



**Chronic myeloproliferative disorders**

Malignant hematopoietic neoplasms with varying impacts on WBCs and myeloid cell lines.

**Polycythemia vera**

Primary polycythemia. Disorder of ↑ RBCs, usually due to acquired *JAK2* mutation. May present as intense itching after shower (aquagenic pruritus). Rare but classic symptom is erythromelalgia (severe, burning pain and red-blue coloration) due to episodic blood clots in vessels of the extremities **A**. ↓ EPO (vs 2° polycythemia, which presents with endogenous or artificially ↑ EPO). Treatment: phlebotomy, hydroxyurea, ruxolitinib (*JAK1/2* inhibitor).

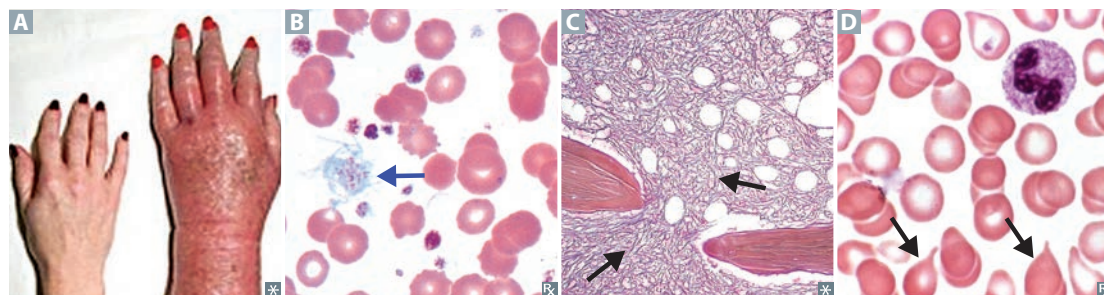
**Essential thrombocythemia**

Characterized by massive proliferation of megakaryocytes and platelets. Symptoms include bleeding and thrombosis. Blood smear shows markedly increased number of platelets, which may be large or otherwise abnormally formed **B**. Erythromelalgia may occur.

**Myelofibrosis**

Obliteration of bone marrow with fibrosis **C** due to ↑ fibroblast activity. Associated with massive splenomegaly and “teardrop” RBCs **D**. “Bone marrow **cries** because it’s fibrosed and is a dry tap.”

	RBCs	WBCs	PLATELETS	PHILADELPHIA CHROMOSOME	<i>JAK2</i> MUTATIONS
Polycythemia vera	↑	↑	↑	⊖	⊕
Essential thrombocythemia	–	–	↑	⊖	⊕ (30–50%)
Myelofibrosis	↓	Variable	Variable	⊖	⊕ (30–50%)
CML	↓	↑	↑	⊕	⊖



**Polycythemia**

	PLASMA VOLUME	RBC MASS	O <sub>2</sub> SATURATION	EPO LEVELS	ASSOCIATIONS
Relative	↓	–	–	–	Dehydration, burns.
Appropriate absolute	–	↑	↓	↑	Lung disease, congenital heart disease, high altitude.
Inappropriate absolute	–	↑	–	↑	Exogenous EPO: athlete abuse (“blood doping”). Inappropriate EPO secretion: malignancy (eg, renal cell carcinoma, hepatocellular carcinoma).
Polycythemia vera	↑	↑↑	–	↓	EPO ↓ in PCV due to negative feedback suppressing renal EPO production.

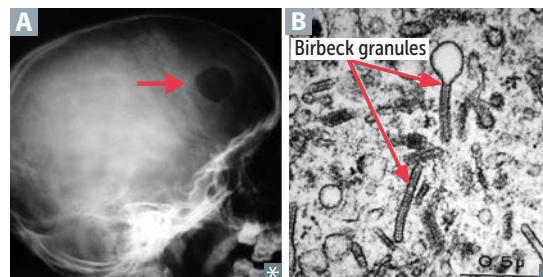
↑↓ = 1° disturbance

**Chromosomal translocations**

TRANSLOCATION	ASSOCIATED DISORDER	NOTES
t(8;14)	Burkitt (Burk-8) lymphoma ( <i>c-myc</i> activation)	The Ig heavy chain genes on chromosome 14 are constitutively expressed. When other genes (eg, <i>c-myc</i> and <i>BCL-2</i> ) are translocated next to this heavy chain gene region, they are overexpressed.
t(11;14)	Mantle cell lymphoma (cyclin D1 activation)	
t(11;18)	Marginal zone lymphoma	
t(14;18)	Follicular lymphoma ( <i>BCL-2</i> activation)	
t(15;17)	APL (M3 type of AML; responds to all-trans retinoic acid)	
t(9;22) ( <b>Philadelphia chromosome</b> )	<b>CML</b> ( <i>BCR-ABL</i> hybrid), ALL (less common, poor prognostic factor); <b>Philadelphia CreaML</b> cheese	

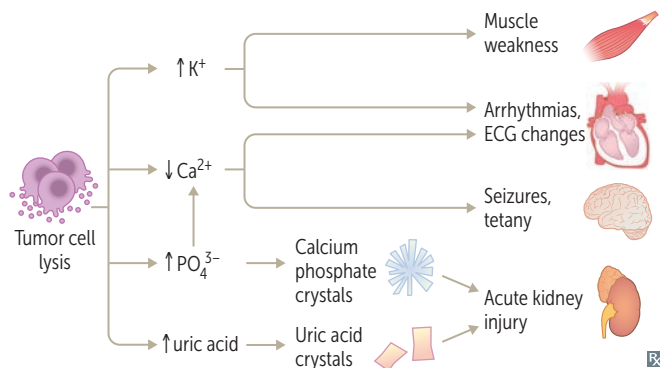
**Langerhans cell histiocytosis**

Collective group of proliferative disorders of Langerhans cells. Presents in a child as lytic bone lesions **A** and skin rash or as recurrent otitis media with a mass involving the mastoid bone. Cells are functionally immature and do not effectively stimulate primary T cells via antigen presentation. Cells express S-100 (mesodermal origin) and CD1a. Birbeck granules (“tennis rackets” or rod shaped on EM) are characteristic **B**.



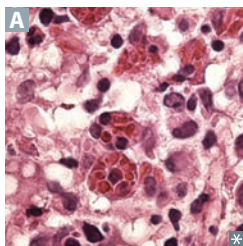


**Tumor lysis syndrome**



Oncologic emergency triggered by massive tumor cell lysis, most often in lymphomas/leukemias. Release of  $K^+$  → hyperkalemia, release of  $PO_4^{3-}$  → hyperphosphatemia, hypocalcemia due to  $Ca^{2+}$  sequestration by  $PO_4^{3-}$ .  $\uparrow$  nucleic acid breakdown → hyperuricemia → acute kidney injury. Prevention and treatment include aggressive hydration, allopurinol, rasburicase.

**Hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis**



Systemic overactivation of macrophages and cytotoxic T cells → fever, pancytopenia, hepatosplenomegaly,  $\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow$  serum ferritin levels. Can be inherited or 2° to strong immunologic activation (eg, after EBV infection, malignancy). Bone marrow biopsy shows macrophages phagocytosing marrow elements **A**.

▶ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—PHARMACOLOGY

**Direct thrombin inhibitors**

**Bivalirudin**, **Argatroban**, **Dabigatran** (only oral agent in class).

MECHANISM	Directly inhibits activity of free and clot-associated thrombin.
CLINICAL USE	Venous thromboembolism, atrial fibrillation. Can be used in HIT, when heparin is <b>BAD</b> for the patient. Does not require lab monitoring.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding; can reverse dabigatran with idarucizumab. Consider PCC and/or antifibrinolytics (eg, tranexamic acid) if no reversal agent available.

**Heparin**

MECHANISM	Activates antithrombin, which ↓ action of IIa (thrombin) and factor Xa. Short half-life.
CLINICAL USE	Immediate anticoagulation for pulmonary embolism (PE), acute coronary syndrome, MI, deep venous thrombosis (DVT). Used during pregnancy (does not cross placenta). Follow PTT.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding, thrombocytopenia (HIT), osteoporosis, drug-drug interactions. For rapid reversal (antidote), use protamine sulfate (positively charged molecule that binds negatively charged heparin).
NOTES	Low-molecular-weight heparins (eg, enoxaparin, dalteparin)—act predominantly on factor Xa. Fondaparinux acts only on factor Xa. Have better bioavailability and 2–4× longer half life than unfractionated heparin; can be administered subcutaneously and without laboratory monitoring. LMWHs undergo renal clearance (vs hepatic clearance of unfractionated heparin) and are contraindicated in renal insufficiency. Not easily reversible.

**Heparin-induced thrombocytopenia (HIT) type 2**—development of IgG antibodies against heparin-bound platelet factor 4 (PF4). Antibody-heparin-PF4 complex activates platelets → thrombosis and thrombocytopenia. Highest risk with unfractionated heparin. **HIT type 1** characterized by nonimmunologic milder drop in platelet count, usually asymptomatic.

**Warfarin**

MECHANISM	Inhibits epoxide reductase, which interferes with $\gamma$ -carboxylation of vitamin K–dependent clotting factors II, VII, IX, X, and proteins C, S. Metabolism affected by polymorphisms in the gene for vitamin K epoxide reductase complex ( <i>VKORC1</i> ). In laboratory assay, has effect on <b>EX</b> trinsic pathway and ↑ <b>PT</b> . Long half-life.	The <b>EX</b> -Presiden <b>T</b> went to <b>war</b> (farin).
CLINICAL USE	Chronic anticoagulation (eg, venous thromboembolism prophylaxis, and prevention of stroke in atrial fibrillation). Not used in pregnant women (because warfarin, unlike heparin, crosses placenta). Follow PT/INR.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding, teratogenic, skin/tissue necrosis <b>A</b> , drug-drug interactions. Initial risk of hypercoagulation: protein C has a shorter half-life than factors II and X. Existing protein C depletes before existing factors II and X deplete, and before warfarin can reduce factors II and X production → hypercoagulation. Skin/tissue necrosis within first few days of large doses believed to be due to small vessel microthrombosis.	For reversal of warfarin, give vitamin K. For rapid reversal, give fresh frozen plasma (FFP) or PCC. Heparin “bridging”: heparin frequently used when starting warfarin. Heparin’s activation of antithrombin enables anticoagulation during initial, transient hypercoagulable state caused by warfarin. Initial heparin therapy reduces risk of recurrent venous thromboembolism and skin/tissue necrosis. Metabolized by cytochrome P-450.



**Heparin vs warfarin**

	<b>Heparin</b>	<b>Warfarin</b>
ROUTE OF ADMINISTRATION	Parenteral (IV, SC)	Oral
SITE OF ACTION	Blood	Liver
ONSET OF ACTION	Rapid (seconds)	Slow, limited by half-lives of normal clotting factors
MECHANISM OF ACTION	Activates antithrombin, which ↓ the action of IIa (thrombin) and factor Xa	Impairs synthesis of vitamin K–dependent clotting factors II, VII, IX, and X, and anti-clotting proteins C and S
DURATION OF ACTION	Hours	Days
AGENTS FOR REVERSAL	Protamine sulfate	Vitamin K, FFP, PCC
MONITORING	PTT (intrinsic pathway)	PT/INR (extrinsic pathway)
CROSSES PLACENTA	No	Yes (teratogenic)

**Direct factor Xa inhibitors**

	Api <b>X</b> aban, rivaro <b>X</b> aban.
MECHANISM	Bind to and directly inhibit factor <b>Xa</b> .
CLINICAL USE	Treatment and prophylaxis for DVT and PE; stroke prophylaxis in patients with atrial fibrillation. Oral agents do not usually require coagulation monitoring.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding. Reverse with ande <b>X</b> anet alfa.

**Thrombolytics**

	Alteplase (tPA), reteplase (rPA), streptokinase, tenecteplase (TNK-tPA).
MECHANISM	Directly or indirectly aid conversion of plasminogen to plasmin, which cleaves thrombin and fibrin clots. ↑ PT, ↑ PTT, no change in platelet count.
CLINICAL USE	Early MI, early ischemic stroke, direct thrombolysis of severe PE.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding. Contraindicated in patients with active bleeding, history of intracranial bleeding, recent surgery, known bleeding diatheses, or severe hypertension. Nonspecific reversal with antifibrinolytics (eg, aminocaproic acid, tranexamic acid), platelet transfusions, and factor corrections (eg, cryoprecipitate, FFP, PCC).

**ADP receptor inhibitors**

	Clopidogrel, prasugrel, ticagrelor (reversible), ticlopidine.
MECHANISM	Irreversibly block ADP (P2Y <sub>12</sub> ) receptor, which prevents subsequent platelet aggregation. Prevent expression of glycoproteins IIb/IIIa on platelet surface.
CLINICAL USE	Acute coronary syndrome; coronary stenting. ↓ incidence or recurrence of thrombotic stroke.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Neutropenia (ticlopidine). TTP may be seen.

**Glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors**

Abciximab, eptifibatid, tirofiban.

**MECHANISM**

Bind to the glycoprotein receptor IIb/IIIa (fibrinogen receptor) on activated platelets, preventing aggregation. Abciximab is made from monoclonal antibody Fab fragments.

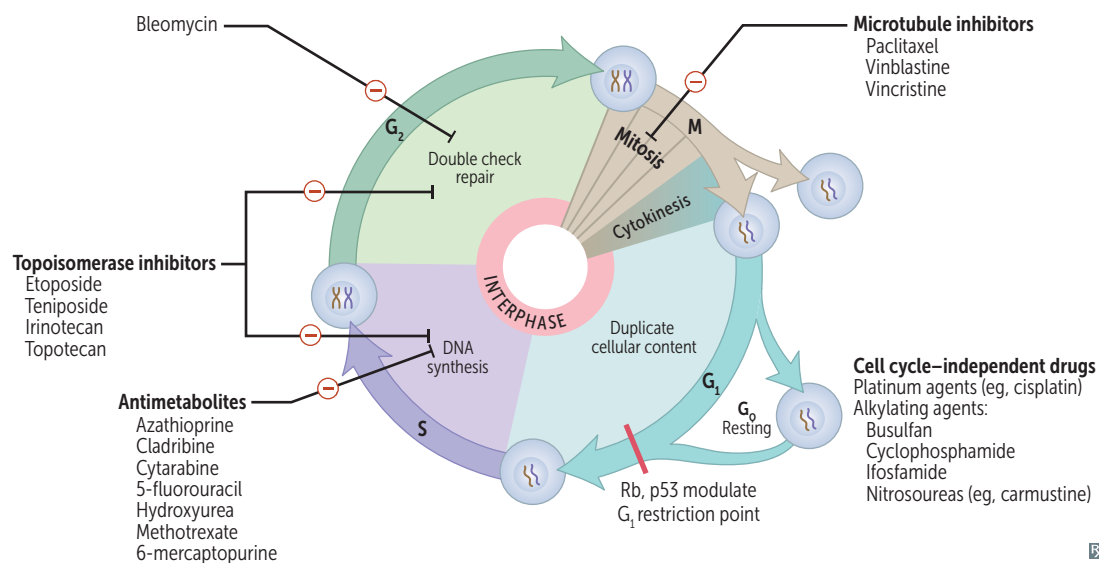
**CLINICAL USE**

Unstable angina, percutaneous coronary intervention.

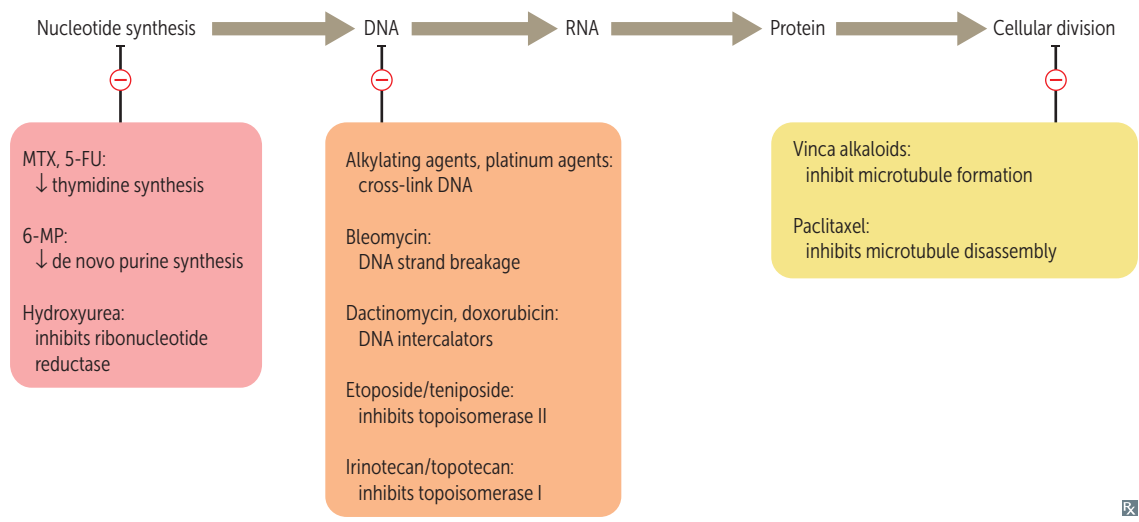
**ADVERSE EFFECTS**

Bleeding, thrombocytopenia.

**Cancer therapy—cell cycle**



**Cancer therapy—targets**



**Antitumor antibiotics**

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
<b>Bleomycin</b>	Induces free radical formation → breaks in DNA strands.	Testicular cancer, Hodgkin lymphoma.	Pulmonary fibrosis, skin hyperpigmentation. Minimal myelosuppression.
<b>Dactinomycin (actinomycin D)</b>	Intercalates into DNA, preventing RNA synthesis.	Wilms tumor, Ewing sarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma. Used for childhood tumors.	Myelosuppression.
<b>Anthracyclines</b> (eg, doxorubicin, daunorubicin)	Generate free radicals. Intercalate in DNA → breaks in DNA → ↓ replication. Interferes with topoisomerase II enzyme.	Solid tumors, leukemias, lymphomas.	Cardiotoxicity (dilated cardiomyopathy), myelosuppression, alopecia. Dexrazoxane (iron chelating agent) used to prevent cardiotoxicity.

**Antimetabolites**

DRUG	MECHANISM <sup>a</sup>	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
<b>Azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine</b>	Purine (thiol) analogs → ↓ de novo purine synthesis. Activated by HGPRT. Azathioprine is metabolized into 6-MP.	Preventing organ rejection, rheumatoid arthritis, IBD, SLE; used to wean patients off steroids in chronic disease and to treat steroid-refractory chronic disease.	Myelosuppression; GI, liver toxicity. Azathioprine and 6-MP are metabolized by xanthine oxidase; thus both have ↑ risk of toxicity with allopurinol or febuxostat.
<b>Cladribine</b>	Purine analog → multiple mechanisms (eg, inhibition of DNA polymerase, DNA strand breaks).	Hairy cell leukemia.	Myelosuppression, nephrotoxicity, and neurotoxicity.
<b>Cytarabine (arabinofuranosyl cytidine)</b>	Pyrimidine analog → DNA chain termination. At higher concentrations, inhibits DNA polymerase.	Leukemias (AML), lymphomas.	Myelosuppression with megaloblastic anemia. <b>CYT</b> arabine causes pan <b>CYT</b> openia.
<b>5-fluorouracil</b>	Pyrimidine analog bioactivated to 5-FdUMP, which covalently complexes with thymidylate synthase and folic acid. Capecitabine is a prodrug. This complex inhibits thymidylate synthase → ↓ dTMP → ↓ DNA synthesis.	Colon cancer, pancreatic cancer, actinic keratosis, basal cell carcinoma (topical). Effects enhanced with the addition of leucovorin.	Myelosuppression, palmar-plantar erythrodysesthesia (hand-foot syndrome).
<b>Methotrexate</b>	Folic acid analog that competitively inhibits dihydrofolate reductase → ↓ dTMP → ↓ DNA synthesis.	Cancers: leukemias (ALL), lymphomas, choriocarcinoma, sarcomas. Non-neoplastic: ectopic pregnancy, medical abortion (with misoprostol), rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, IBD, vasculitis.	Myelosuppression, which is reversible with leucovorin (folinic acid) “rescue.” Hepatotoxicity. Mucositis (eg, mouth ulcers). Pulmonary fibrosis. Folate deficiency, which may be teratogenic (neural tube defects) without supplementation. Nephrotoxicity.

<sup>a</sup>All are S-phase specific except cladribine, which is cell cycle nonspecific.

**Alkylating agents**

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
<b>Busulfan</b>	Cross-links DNA.	Used to ablate patient's bone marrow before bone marrow transplantation.	Severe myelosuppression (in almost all cases), pulmonary fibrosis, hyperpigmentation.
<b>Cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide</b>	Cross-link DNA at guanine. Require bioactivation by liver. A nitrogen mustard.	Solid tumors, leukemia, lymphomas, rheumatic disease (eg, SLE, granulomatosis with polyangiitis).	Myelosuppression; SIADH; Fanconi syndrome (ifosfamide); hemorrhagic cystitis and bladder cancer, prevented with mesna (sulfhydryl group of mesna binds toxic metabolites) and adequate hydration.
<b>Nitrosoureas (eg, carmustine, lomustine)</b>	Require bioactivation. Cross blood-brain barrier → CNS. Cross-link DNA.	Brain tumors (including glioblastoma multiforme).	CNS toxicity (convulsions, dizziness, ataxia).
<b>Procarbazine</b>	Cell cycle phase–nonspecific alkylating agent, mechanism unknown. Also a weak MAO inhibitor.	Hodgkin lymphoma, brain tumors.	Bone marrow suppression, pulmonary toxicity, leukemia, disulfiram-like reaction, tyramine-induced hypertensive crisis with consumption of tyramine-rich foods (eg, aged cheese, wine, fava beans).

**Microtubule inhibitors**

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
<b>Paclitaxel, other taxanes</b>	Hyper <b>stabilize</b> polymerized microtubules in M phase so that mitotic spindle cannot break down (anaphase cannot occur).	Ovarian and breast carcinomas.	Myelosuppression, neuropathy, hypersensitivity. <b>Taxes stabilize</b> society.
<b>Vincristine, vinblastine</b>	Vinca alkaloids that bind $\beta$ -tubulin and inhibit its polymerization into microtubules → prevent mitotic spindle formation (M-phase arrest).	Solid tumors, leukemias, Hodgkin and non-Hodgkin lymphomas.	<b>Vincristine</b> : neurotoxicity (areflexia, peripheral neuritis), constipation (including paralytic ileus). <b>Crisps</b> the nerves. <b>Vinblastine</b> : bone marrow suppression. <b>Blasts</b> the bone marrow.



**Cisplatin, carboplatin, oxaliplatin**

MECHANISM	Cross-link DNA.
CLINICAL USE	Testicular, bladder, ovary, GI, and lung carcinomas.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity (including Fanconi syndrome), peripheral neuropathy, ototoxicity. Prevent nephrotoxicity with amifostine (free radical scavenger) and chloride (saline) diuresis.

**Etoposide, teniposide**

MECHANISM	Inhibit topoisomerase II → ↑ DNA degradation (cell cycle arrest in G <sub>2</sub> and S phases).
CLINICAL USE	Solid tumors (particularly testicular and small cell lung cancer), leukemias, lymphomas.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Myelosuppression, alopecia.

**Irinotecan, topotecan**

MECHANISM	Inhibit topoisomerase I and prevent DNA unwinding and replication.
CLINICAL USE	Colon cancer (irinotecan); ovarian and small cell lung cancers (topotecan).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Severe myelosuppression, diarrhea.

**Hydroxyurea**

MECHANISM	Inhibits ribonucleotide reductase → ↓ DNA Synthesis (S-phase specific).
CLINICAL USE	Myeloproliferative disorders (eg, CML, polycythemia vera), sickle cell disease (↑ HbF).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Severe myelosuppression, megaloblastic anemia.

**Bevacizumab**

MECHANISM	Monoclonal antibody against VEGF. Inhibits angiogenesis (BeVacizumab inhibits Blood Vessel formation).
CLINICAL USE	Solid tumors (eg, colorectal cancer, renal cell carcinoma), wet age-related macular degeneration.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hemorrhage, blood clots, and impaired wound healing.

**Erlotinib**

MECHANISM	EGFR tyrosine kinase inhibitor.
CLINICAL USE	Non-small cell lung cancer.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Rash, diarrhea.

**Cetuximab, panitumumab**

MECHANISM	Monoclonal antibodies against EGFR.
CLINICAL USE	Stage IV colorectal cancer (wild-type KRAS), head and neck cancer.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Rash, elevated LFTs, diarrhea.

**Imatinib, dasatinib, nilotinib**

MECHANISM	Tyrosine kinase inhibitors of bcr-abl (encoded by Philadelphia chromosome fusion gene in CML) and <i>c-kit</i> (common in GI stromal tumors).
CLINICAL USE	CML, GI stromal tumors (GISTs).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Fluid retention.

**Rituximab**

MECHANISM	Monoclonal antibody against CD20, which is found on most B-cell neoplasms.
CLINICAL USE	Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, CLL, ITP, rheumatoid arthritis, TTP, AIHA.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy.

**Bortezomib, carfilzomib**

MECHANISM	Proteasome inhibitors, induce arrest at G2-M phase and apoptosis.
CLINICAL USE	Multiple myeloma, mantle cell lymphoma.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Peripheral neuropathy, herpes zoster reactivation.

**Tamoxifen, raloxifene**

MECHANISM	Selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs)—receptor antagonists in breast and agonists in bone. Block the binding of estrogen to ER ⊕ cells.
CLINICAL USE	Breast cancer treatment (tamoxifen only) and prevention. Raloxifene also useful to prevent osteoporosis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Tamoxifen—partial agonist in endometrium, which ↑ the risk of endometrial cancer. <b>Raloxifene</b> —no ↑ in endometrial carcinoma (so you can <b>relax!</b> ), because it is an estrogen receptor antagonist in endometrial tissue. Both ↑ risk of thromboembolic events (eg, DVT, PE) and “hot flashes.”

**Trastuzumab**

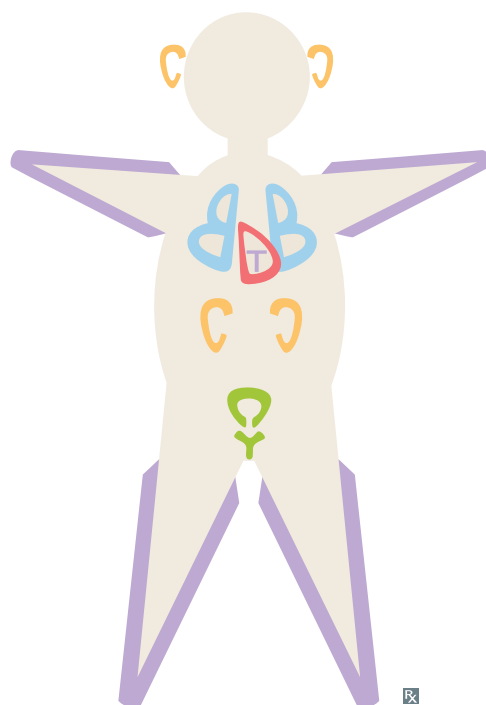
MECHANISM	Monoclonal antibody against HER-2 ( <i>c-erbB2</i> ), a tyrosine kinase receptor. Helps kill cancer cells that overexpress HER-2 through inhibition of HER-2 initiated cellular signaling and antibody-dependent cytotoxicity.
CLINICAL USE	HER-2 ⊕ breast cancer and gastric cancer (tras2zumab).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Dilated cardiomyopathy. “ <b>Heartceptin</b> ” damages the <b>heart</b> .

**Dabrafenib, vemurafenib**

MECHANISM	Small molecule inhibitors of <i>BRAF</i> oncogene ⊕ melanoma. <b>VEmuRAF-enib</b> is for <b>V600E</b> -mutated <b><i>BRAF</i> inhibition</b> . Often co-administered with MEK inhibitors (eg, trametinib).
CLINICAL USE	Metastatic melanoma.

**Rasburicase**

MECHANISM	Recombinant uricase that catalyzes metabolism of uric acid to allantoin.
CLINICAL USE	Prevention and treatment of tumor lysis syndrome.

**Key chemotoxicities**

Cisplatin/Carboplatin → ototoxicity

Vincristine → peripheral neuropathy

Bleomycin, Busulfan → pulmonary fibrosis

Doxorubicin → cardiotoxicity

Trastuzumab → cardiotoxicity

Cisplatin/Carboplatin → nephrotoxicity

CYclophosphamide → hemorrhagic cystitis

Nonspecific common toxicities of nearly all cytotoxic chemotherapies include myelosuppression (neutropenia, anemia, thrombocytopenia), GI toxicity (nausea, vomiting, mucositis), alopecia.

## HIGH-YIELD SYSTEMS

# Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue

*“Rigid, the skeleton of habit alone upholds the human frame.”*

—Virginia Woolf

*“Beauty may be skin deep, but ugly goes clear to the bone.”*

—Redd Foxx

*“The function of muscle is to pull and not to push, except in the case of the genitals and the tongue.”*

—Leonardo da Vinci

*“To thrive in life you need three bones. A wishbone. A backbone. And a funny bone.”*

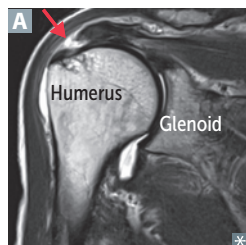
—Reba McEntire

This chapter provides information you will need to understand certain anatomical dysfunctions, rheumatic diseases, and dermatologic conditions. Be able to interpret 3D anatomy in the context of radiologic imaging. For the rheumatic diseases, create instructional cases or personas that include the most likely presentation and symptoms: risk factors, gender, important markers (eg, autoantibodies), and other epidemiologic factors. Doing so will allow you to answer the higher order questions that are likely to be asked on the exam.

▶ Anatomy and Physiology	446
▶ Pathology	459
▶ Dermatology	473
▶ Pharmacology	485

► MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY

**Rotator cuff muscles**

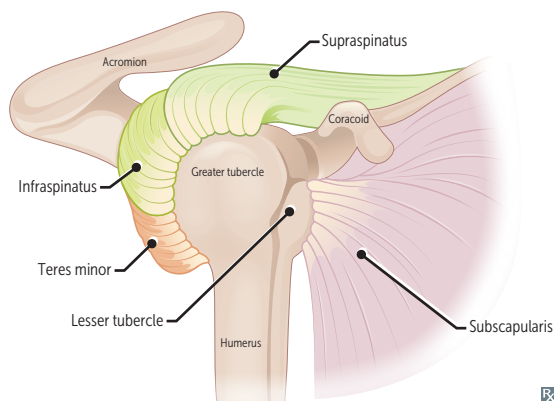


Shoulder muscles that form the rotator cuff:

- **S**upraspinatus (suprascapular nerve)—abducts arm initially (before the action of the deltoid); most common rotator cuff injury (trauma or degeneration and impingement → tendinopathy or tear [arrow in **A**]), assessed by “empty/full can” test
- **I**nfraspinatus (suprascapular nerve)—externally rotates arm; pitching injury
- **t**eres minor (axillary nerve)—adducts and externally rotates arm
- **S**ubscapularis (upper and lower subscapular nerves)—internally rotates and adducts arm

Innervated primarily by C5-C6.

**SI tS** (small t is for teres minor).



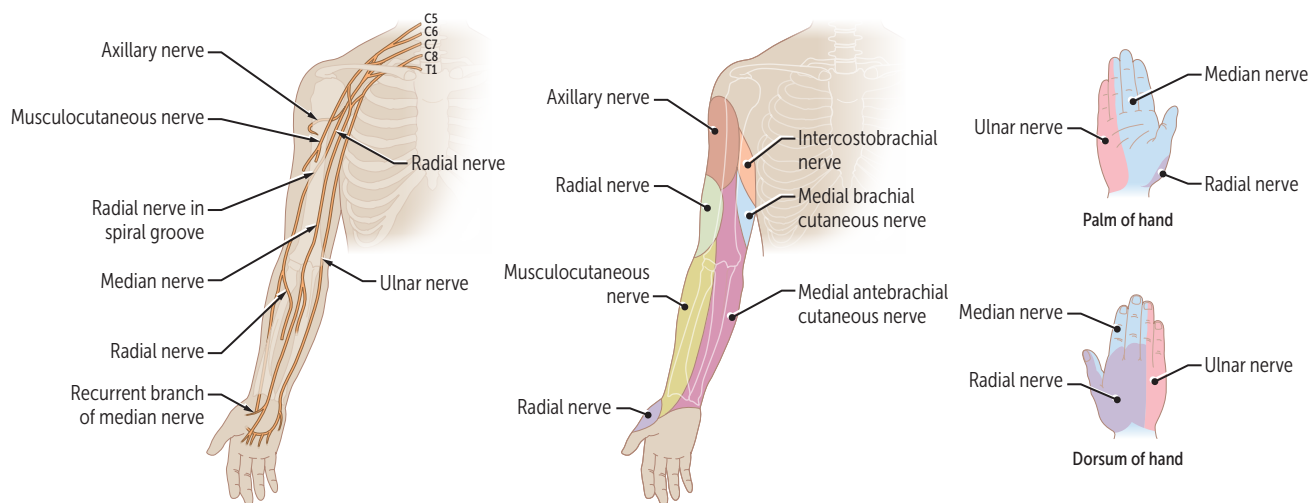
**Arm abduction**

DEGREE	MUSCLE	NERVE
0°–15°	Supraspinatus	Suprascapular
15°–100°	Deltoid	Axillary
> 90°	Trapezius	Accessory
> 100°	<b>S</b> erratus <b>A</b> nterior	<b>L</b> ong <b>T</b> horacic ( <b>SALT</b> )

## Upper extremity nerves

NERVE	CAUSES OF INJURY	PRESENTATION
<b>Axillary (C5-C6)</b>	Fractured surgical neck of humerus Anterior dislocation of humerus	Flattened deltoid Loss of arm abduction at shoulder ( $> 15^\circ$ ) Loss of sensation over deltoid and lateral arm
<b>Musculocutaneous (C5-C7)</b>	Upper trunk compression	↓ biceps (C5-6) reflex Weakness of forearm flexion and supination Loss of sensation over lateral forearm
<b>Radial (C5-T1)</b>	Compression of axilla, eg, due to crutches or sleeping with arm over chair (“Saturday night palsy”) Midshaft fracture of humerus Repetitive pronation/supination of forearm, eg, due to screwdriver use (“finger drop”)	Wrist drop: loss of elbow, wrist, and finger extension ↓ grip strength (wrist extension necessary for maximal action of flexors) Loss of sensation over posterior arm/forearm and dorsal hand
<b>Median (C5-T1)</b>	Supracondylar fracture of humerus → proximal lesion of the nerve Carpal tunnel syndrome and wrist laceration → distal lesion of the nerve	“Ape hand” and “Pope’s blessing” Loss of wrist flexion, flexion of lateral fingers, thumb opposition, lumbricals of index and middle fingers Loss of sensation over thenar eminence and dorsal and palmar aspects of lateral $3\frac{1}{2}$ fingers with proximal lesion
<b>Ulnar (C8-T1)</b>	Fracture of medial epicondyle of humerus “funny bone” (proximal lesion) Fractured hook of hamate (distal lesion) from fall on outstretched hand	“Ulnar claw” on digit extension Radial deviation of wrist upon flexion (proximal lesion) Loss of wrist flexion, flexion of medial fingers, abduction and adduction of fingers (interossei), actions of medial 2 lumbrical muscles Loss of sensation over medial $1\frac{1}{2}$ fingers including hypothenar eminence
<b>Recurrent branch of median nerve (C5-T1)</b>	Superficial laceration of palm	“Ape hand” Loss of thenar muscle group: opposition, abduction, and flexion of thumb No loss of sensation

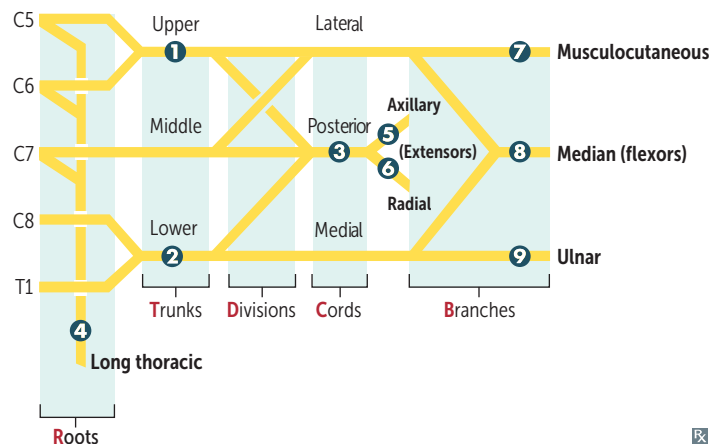
Humerus fractures, proximally to distally, follow the **ARM** (Axillary → Radial → Median)



R

**Brachial plexus lesions**

- ➊ Erb palsy (“waiter’s tip”)
- ➋ Klumpke palsy (claw hand)
- ➌ Wrist drop
- ➍ Winged scapula
- ➎ Deltoid paralysis
- ➏ “Saturday night palsy” (wrist drop)
- ➐ Difficulty flexing elbow, variable sensory loss
- ➑ Decreased thumb function, “Pope’s blessing”
- ➒ Intrinsic muscles of hand, claw hand

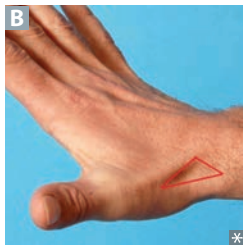


Randy  
Travis  
Drinks  
Cold  
Beer

CONDITION	INJURY	CAUSES	MUSCLE DEFICIT	FUNCTIONAL DEFICIT	PRESENTATION
<b>Erb palsy (“waiter’s tip”)</b>	Traction or tear of <b>upper trunk</b> : C5-C6 roots	Infants—lateral traction on neck during delivery Adults—trauma	<b>D</b> eltoid, <b>s</b> upraspinatus <b>I</b> nfraspinatus <b>B</b> iceps brachii <b>H</b> erb gets <b>DIB</b> s on <b>t</b> ips	Abduction (arm hangs by side) Lateral rotation (arm medially rotated) Flexion, supination (arm extended and pronated)	
<b>Klumpke palsy</b>	Traction or tear of <b>lower trunk</b> : C8-T1 roots	Infants—upward force on arm during delivery Adults—trauma (eg, grabbing a tree branch to break a fall)	Intrinsic hand muscles: lumbricals, interossei, thenar, hypothenar	Total claw hand: lumbricals normally flex MCP joints and extend DIP and PIP joints	
<b>Thoracic outlet syndrome</b>	Compression of <b>lower trunk</b> and subclavian vessels, most commonly within the scalene triangle	Cervical rib (arrows in <b>A</b> , Pancoast tumor	Same as Klumpke palsy	Atrophy of intrinsic hand muscles; ischemia, pain, and edema due to vascular compression	<b>A</b>
<b>Winged scapula</b>	Lesion of long thoracic nerve, roots C5-C7 (“ <b>w</b> ings of <b>h</b> eaven”)	Axillary node dissection after mastectomy, stab wounds	Serratus anterior	Inability to anchor scapula to thoracic cage → cannot abduct arm above horizontal position <b>B</b>	<b>B</b>



Wrist region

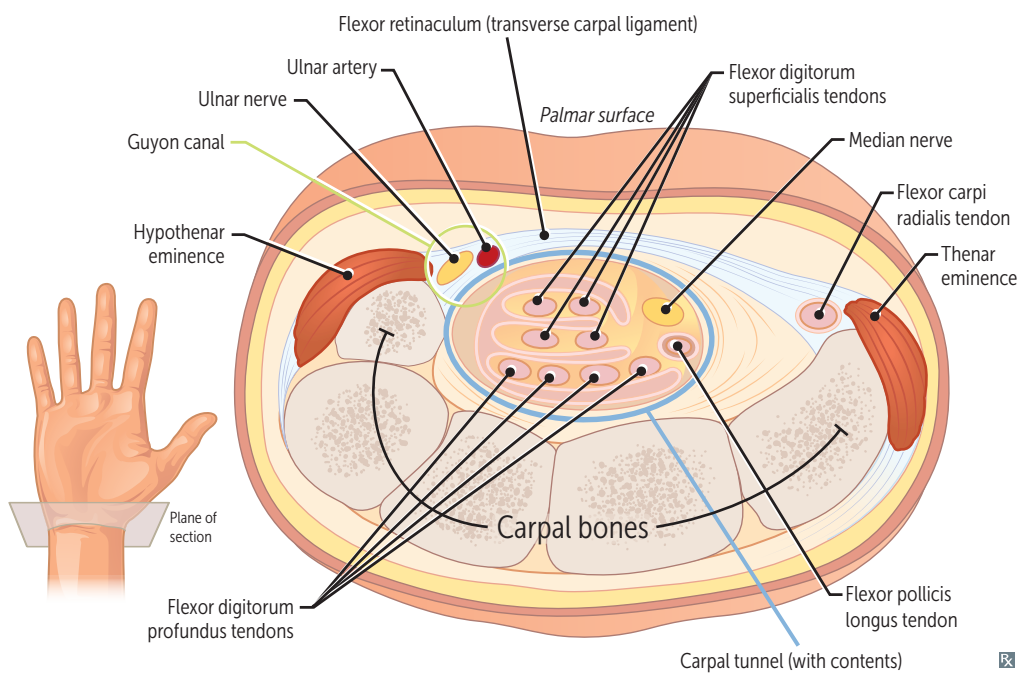
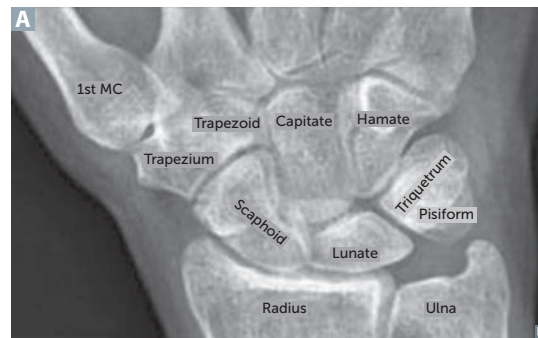


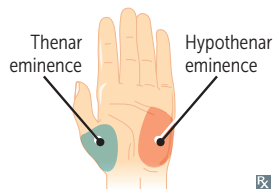
Scaphoid, Lunate, Triquetrum, Pisiform, Hamate, Capitate, Trapezoid, Trapezium **A**.

(So Long To Pinky, Here Comes The Thumb)

Scaphoid (palpable in anatomical snuff box **B**) is the most commonly fractured carpal bone, typically due to a fall on an outstretched hand. Complications of proximal scaphoid fractures include avascular necrosis and nonunion due to retrograde blood supply from a branch of the radial artery. Fracture not always seen on initial x-ray.

Dislocation of lunate may cause acute carpal tunnel syndrome.



**Hand muscles**

Thenar (median)—**O**pponens pollicis, **A**bductor pollicis brevis, **F**lexor pollicis brevis, superficial head (deep head by ulnar nerve).

Hypothenar (ulnar)—**O**pponens digiti minimi, **A**bductor digiti minimi, **F**lexor digiti minimi brevis.



Dorsal interossei (ulnar)—abduct the fingers.

Palmar interossei (ulnar)—adduct the fingers.

Lumbricals (1st/2nd, median; 3rd/4th, ulnar)—flex at the MCP joint, extend PIP and DIP joints.





Both groups perform the same functions:

**O**ppose, **A**bduct, and **F**lex (**OAF**).

**DAB** = **D**orsals **AB**duct.

**PAD** = **P**almars **AD**duct.

**Distortions of the hand** At rest, a balance exists between the extrinsic flexors and extensors of the hand, as well as the intrinsic muscles of the hand—particularly the lumbrical muscles (flexion of MCP, extension of DIP and PIP joints).  
 “Clawing”—seen best with **distal** lesions of median or ulnar nerves. Remaining extrinsic flexors of the digits exaggerate the loss of the lumbricals → fingers extend at MCP, flex at DIP and PIP joints.  
 Deficits less pronounced in **proximal** lesions; deficits present during voluntary flexion of the digits.


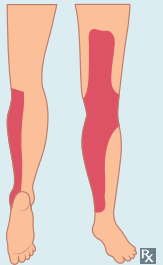
SIGN	“Ulnar claw”	“Pope’s blessing”	“Median claw”	“OK gesture”
PRESENTATION				
CONTEXT	Extending fingers/at rest	Making a fist	Extending fingers/at rest	Making a fist
LOCATION OF LESION	Distal ulnar nerve	Proximal median nerve	Distal median nerve	Proximal ulnar nerve

Note: Atrophy of the thenar eminence (unopposable thumb → “ape hand”) can be seen in median nerve lesions, while atrophy of the hypothenar eminence can be seen in ulnar nerve lesions.

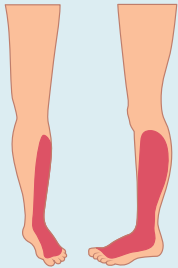
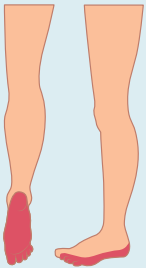
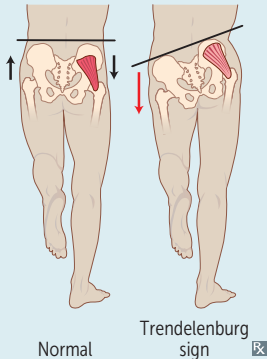
**Actions of hip muscles**

ACTION	MUSCLES
<b>Abductors</b>	Gluteus medius, gluteus minimus
<b>Adductors</b>	Adductor magnus, adductor longus, adductor brevis
<b>Extensors</b>	Gluteus maximus, semitendinosus, semimembranosus
<b>Flexors</b>	Iliopsoas, rectus femoris, tensor fascia lata, pectineus, sartorius
<b>Internal rotation</b>	Gluteus medius, gluteus minimus, tensor fascia latae
<b>External rotation</b>	Iliopsoas, gluteus maximus, piriformis, obturator

**Lower extremity nerves**

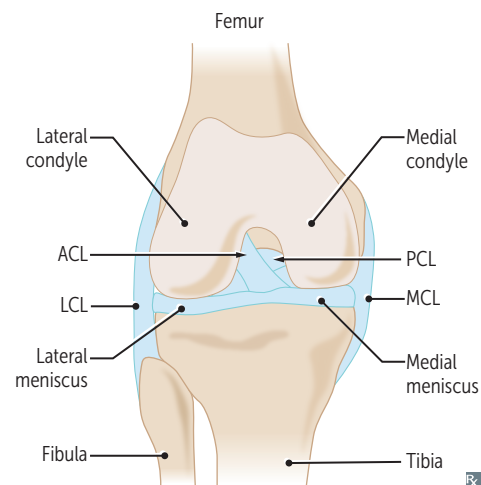
NERVE	INNERVATION	CAUSE OF INJURY	PRESENTATION/COMMENTS
<b>Iliohypogastric (T12-L1)</b>	Sensory—suprapubic region Motor—transversus abdominis and internal oblique	Abdominal surgery	Burning or tingling pain in surgical incision site radiating to inguinal and suprapubic region
<b>Genitofemoral nerve (L1-L2)</b>	Sensory—scrotum/labia majora, medial thigh Motor—cremaster	Laparoscopic surgery	↓ upper medial thigh and anterior thigh sensation beneath the inguinal ligament (lateral part of the femoral triangle); absent cremasteric reflex
<b>Lateral femoral cutaneous (L2-L3)</b>	Sensory—anterior and lateral thigh	Tight clothing, obesity, pregnancy, pelvic procedures	↓ thigh sensation (anterior and lateral)
<b>Obturator (L2-L4)</b> 	Sensory—medial thigh Motor—obturator externus, adductor longus, adductor brevis, gracilis, pectineus, adductor magnus	Pelvic surgery	↓ thigh sensation (medial) and adduction
<b>Femoral (L2-L4)</b> 	Sensory—anterior thigh, medial leg Motor—quadriceps, iliacus, pectineus, sartorius	Pelvic fracture	↓ leg extension (↓ patellar reflex)
<b>Sciatic (L4-S3)</b>	Motor—semitendinosus, semimembranosus, biceps femoris, adductor magnus	Herniated disc, posterior hip dislocation	Splits into common peroneal and tibial nerves

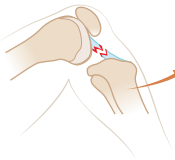
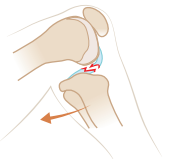
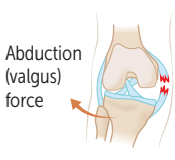
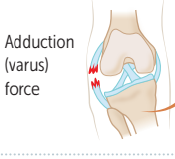
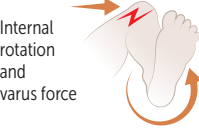
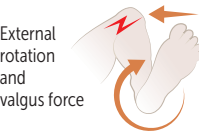
Lower extremity nerves (*continued*)

NERVE	INNERVATION	CAUSE OF INJURY	PRESENTATION/COMMENTS
<b>Common (fibular) peroneal (L4-S2)</b> 	Superficial peroneal nerve: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Sensory—dorsum of foot (except webspace between hallux and 2nd digit)</li> <li>▪ Motor—peroneus longus and brevis</li> </ul> Deep peroneal nerve: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Sensory—webspace between hallux and 2nd digit</li> <li>▪ Motor—tibialis anterior</li> </ul>	Trauma or compression of lateral aspect of leg, fibular neck fracture	<b>PED</b> = <b>P</b> eroneal <b>E</b> verts and <b>D</b> orsiflexes; if injured, foot drop <b>PED</b> Loss of sensation on dorsum of foot <b>Foot drop</b> —inverted and plantarflexed at rest, loss of eversion and dorsiflexion; “steppage gait”
<b>Tibial (L4-S3)</b> 	Sensory—sole of foot Motor—biceps femoris (long head), triceps surae, plantaris, popliteus, flexor muscles of foot	Knee trauma, Baker cyst (proximal lesion); tarsal tunnel syndrome (distal lesion)	<b>TIP</b> = <b>T</b> ibial <b>I</b> nverts and <b>P</b> lantarflexes; if injured, can't stand on <b>TIP</b> toes Inability to curl toes and loss of sensation on sole; in proximal lesions, foot everted at rest with loss of inversion and plantar flexion
<b>Superior gluteal (L4-S1)</b> 	Motor—gluteus medius, gluteus minimus, tensor fascia latae	Iatrogenic injury during intramuscular injection to superomedial gluteal region (prevent by choosing superolateral quadrant, preferably anterolateral region)	Trendelenburg sign/gait—pelvis tilts because weight-bearing leg cannot maintain alignment of pelvis through hip abduction Lesion is contralateral to the side of the hip that drops, ipsilateral to extremity on which the patient stands
<b>Inferior gluteal (L5-S2)</b>	Motor—gluteus maximus	Posterior hip dislocation	Difficulty climbing stairs, rising from seated position; loss of hip extension
<b>Pudendal (S2-S4)</b>	Sensory—perineum Motor—external urethral and anal sphincters	Stretch injury during childbirth, prolonged cycling, horseback riding	↓ sensation in perineum and genital area; can cause fecal and/or urinary incontinence Can be blocked with local anesthetic during childbirth using ischial spine as a landmark for injection

**Knee exam**

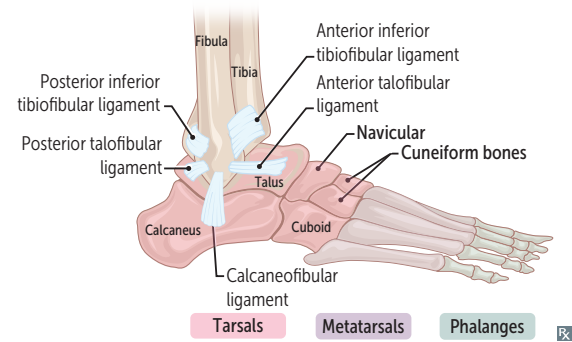
Lateral femoral condyle to anterior tibia: **ACL**.  
 Medial femoral condyle to posterior tibia: **PCL**.  
**LAMP**.



TEST	PROCEDURE	
<b>Anterior drawer sign</b>	Bending knee at 90° angle, ↑ anterior gliding of tibia (relative to femur) due to ACL injury Lachman test also tests ACL, but is more sensitive (↑ anterior gliding of tibia [relative to femur] with knee bent at 30° angle)	 ACL tear <span style="float: right;">x</span>
<b>Posterior drawer sign</b>	Bending knee at 90° angle, ↑ posterior gliding of tibia due to PCL injury	 PCL tear <span style="float: right;">x</span>
<b>Abnormal passive abduction</b>	Knee either extended or at ~ 30° angle, lateral (valgus) force → medial space widening of tibia → MCL injury	 Abduction (valgus) force → MCL tear <span style="float: right;">x</span>
<b>Abnormal passive adduction</b>	Knee either extended or at ~ 30° angle, medial (varus) force → lateral space widening of tibia → LCL injury	 Adduction (varus) force → LCL tear <span style="float: right;">x</span>
<b>McMurray test</b>	During flexion and extension of knee with rotation of tibia/foot ( <b>LIME</b> ): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Pain, “popping” on internal rotation and varus force → <b>L</b>ateral meniscal tear (<b>I</b>nternal rotation stresses lateral meniscus)</li> <li>▪ Pain, “popping” on external rotation and valgus force → <b>M</b>edial meniscal tear (<b>E</b>xternal rotation stresses medial meniscus)</li> </ul>	 Internal rotation and varus force → Lateral meniscal tear <span style="float: right;">x</span>  External rotation and valgus force → Medial meniscal tear <span style="float: right;">x</span>

**Ankle sprains**

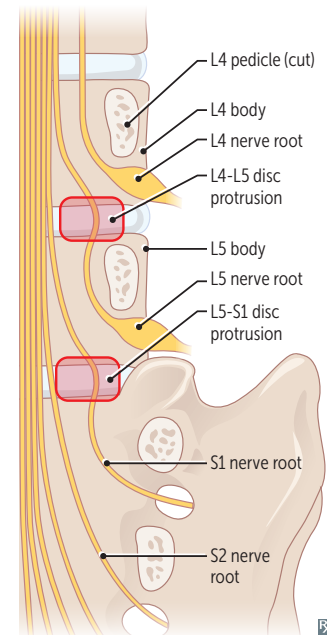
**A**nterior **T**alo**F**ibular ligament—most common ankle sprain overall, classified as a low ankle sprain. Due to overinversion/supination of foot.  
**A**nterior inferior tibiofibular ligament—most common high ankle sprain.  
**A**lways **T**ears **F**irst.



**Signs of lumbosacral radiculopathy**

Paresthesia and weakness related to specific lumbosacral spinal nerves. Intervertebral disc (nucleus pulposus) herniates posterolaterally through annulus fibrosus (outer ring) into central canal due to thin posterior longitudinal ligament and thicker anterior longitudinal ligament along midline of vertebral bodies. Nerve affected is usually below the level of herniation.

Disc level herniation	L3-L4	L4-L5	L5-S1
Nerve root affected	L4	L5	S1
Dermatome affected			
Clinical findings	Weakness of knee extension ↓ patellar reflex	Weakness of dorsiflexion Difficulty in heel walking	Weakness of plantar flexion Difficulty in toe walking ↓ Achilles reflex



**Neurovascular pairing**

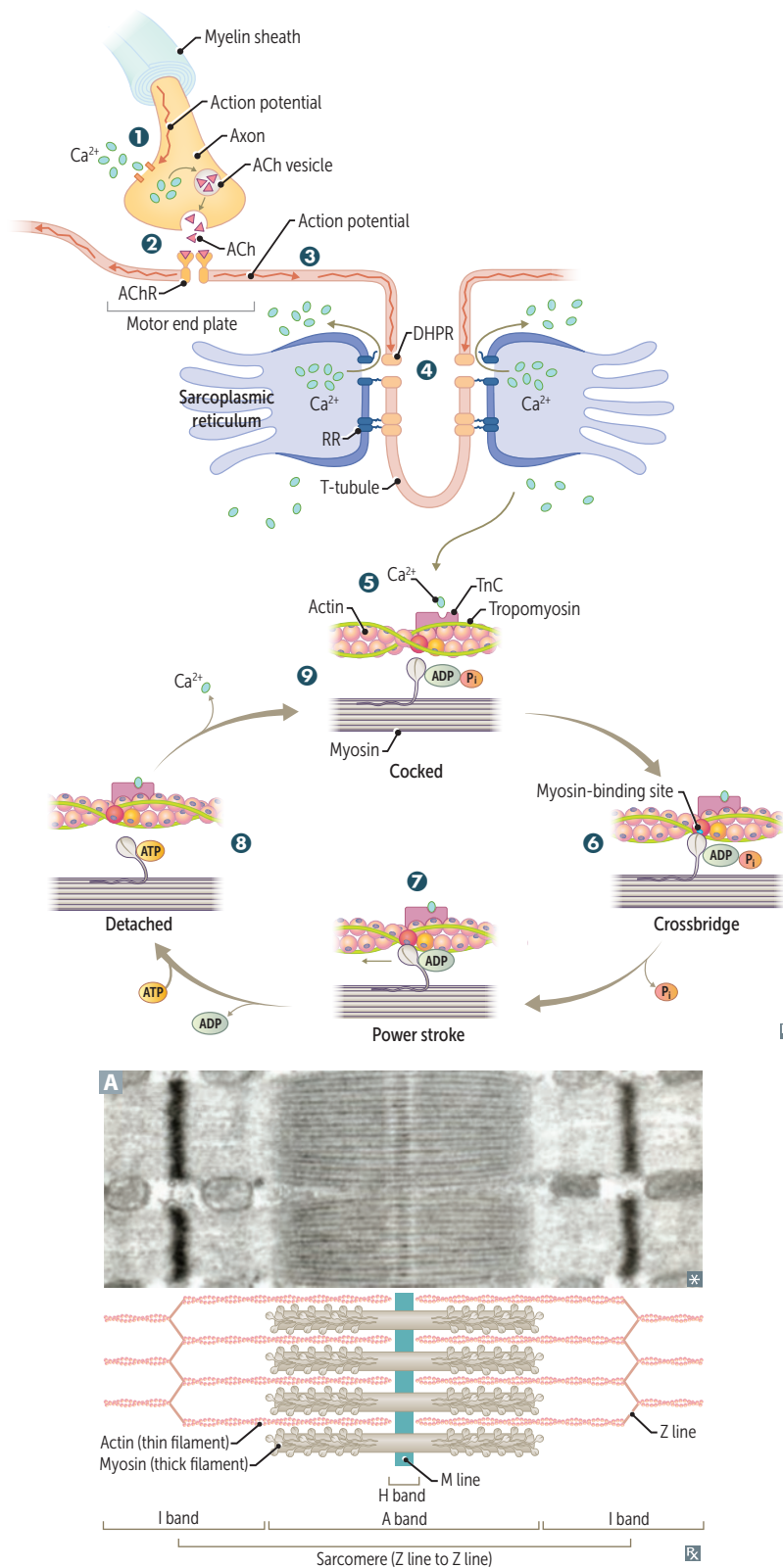
Nerves and arteries are frequently named together by the bones/regions with which they are associated. The following are exceptions to this naming convention.

LOCATION	NERVE	ARTERY
<b>Axilla/lateral thorax</b>	Long thoracic	Lateral thoracic
<b>Surgical neck of humerus</b>	Axillary	Posterior circumflex
<b>Midshaft of humerus</b>	Radial	Deep brachial
<b>Distal humerus/cubital fossa</b>	Median	Brachial
<b>Popliteal fossa</b>	Tibial	Popliteal
<b>Posterior to medial malleolus</b>	Tibial	Posterior tibial



### Motoneuron action potential to muscle contraction

T-tubules are extensions of plasma membrane in contact with the sarcoplasmic reticulum, allowing for coordinated contraction of striated muscles.

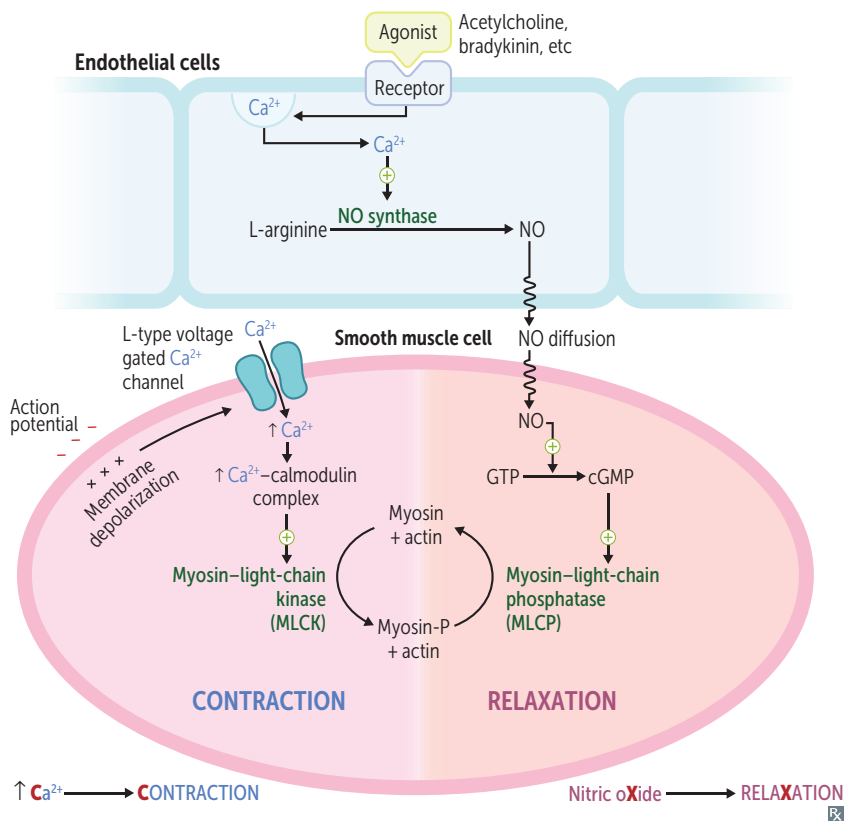


- 1** Action potential opens presynaptic voltage-gated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels, inducing acetylcholine (ACh) release.
- 2** Postsynaptic ACh binding leads to muscle cell depolarization at the motor end plate.
- 3** Depolarization travels over the entire muscle cell and deep into the muscle via the T-tubules.
- 4** Membrane depolarization induces conformational changes in the voltage-sensitive dihydropyridine receptor (DHPR) and its mechanically coupled ryanodine receptor (RR)  $\rightarrow$   $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release from the sarcoplasmic reticulum into the cytoplasm.
- 5** Tropomyosin is blocking myosin-binding sites on the actin filament. Released  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  binds to troponin C (TnC), shifting tropomyosin to expose the myosin-binding sites.
- 6** The myosin head binds strongly to actin, forming a crossbridge.  $\text{P}_i$  is then released, initiating the power stroke.
- 7** During the power stroke, force is produced as myosin pulls on the thin filament. Muscle shortening occurs, with shortening of H and I bands and between Z lines (HIZ shrinkage). The A band remains the same length (A band is Always the same length). ADP is released at the end of the power stroke.
- 8** Binding of a new ATP molecule causes detachment of myosin head from actin filament.  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  is re-sequestered.
- 9** ATP hydrolysis into ADP and  $\text{P}_i$  results in myosin head returning to high-energy position (cocked). The myosin head can bind to a new site on actin to form a crossbridge if  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  remains available.

**Types of muscle fibers**

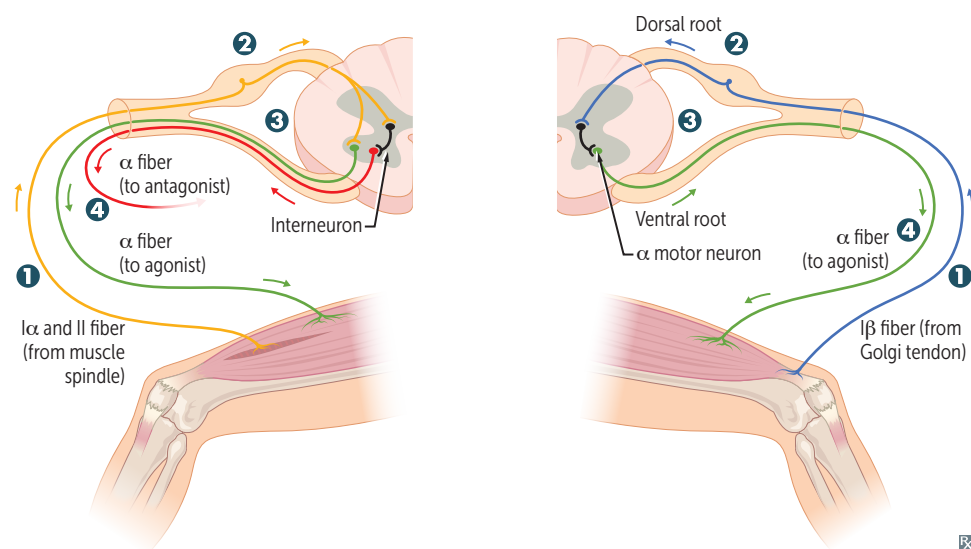
	Type I	Type II
CONTRACTION VELOCITY	Slow	Fast
FIBER COLOR	Red	White
PREDOMINANT METABOLISM	Oxidative phosphorylation → sustained contraction	Anaerobic glycolysis
MITOCHONDRIA, MYOGLOBIN	↑	↓
TYPE OF TRAINING	Endurance training	Weight/resistance training, sprinting
NOTES	Think “I slow red ox”	

**Vascular smooth muscle contraction and relaxation**



**Muscle proprioceptors** Specialized sensory receptors that relay information about muscle dynamics.

	<b>Muscle spindle</b>	<b>Golgi tendon organ</b>
<b>PATHWAY</b>	<p>① ↑ length and speed of stretch → ② via dorsal root ganglion (DRG) → ③ activation of inhibitory interneuron and <math>\alpha</math> motor neuron → ④ simultaneous inhibition of antagonist muscle (prevents overstretching) and activation of agonist muscle (contraction).</p>	<p>① ↑ tension → ② via DRG → ③ activation of inhibitory interneuron → ④ inhibition of agonist muscle (reduced tension within muscle and tendon)</p>
<b>LOCATION</b>	Body of muscle/type Ia and II sensory axons	Tendons/type Ib sensory axons
<b>ACTIVATION BY</b>	↑ muscle stretch	↑ muscle force



### Bone formation

#### Endochondral ossification

Bones of axial skeleton, appendicular skeleton, and base of skull. Cartilaginous model of bone is first made by chondrocytes. Osteoclasts and osteoblasts later replace with woven bone and then remodel to lamellar bone. In adults, woven bone occurs after fractures and in Paget disease. Defective in achondroplasia.

#### Membranous ossification

Bones of calvarium, facial bones, and clavicle. Woven bone formed directly without cartilage. Later remodeled to lamellar bone.

**Cell biology of bone**

<b>Osteoblast</b>	<b>B</b> uilds <b>b</b> one by secreting collagen and catalyzing mineralization in alkaline environment via ALP. Differentiates from mesenchymal stem cells in periosteum. Osteoblastic activity measured by bone ALP, osteocalcin, propeptides of type I procollagen.
<b>Osteoclast</b>	Dissolves (“ <b>c</b> rushes”) bone by secreting H <sup>+</sup> and collagenases. Differentiates from a fusion of monocyte/macrophage lineage precursors. RANK receptors on osteoclasts are stimulated by RANKL (RANK ligand, expressed on osteoblasts). OPG (osteoprotegerin, a RANKL decoy receptor) binds RANKL to prevent RANK-RANKL interaction → ↓ osteoclast activity.
<b>Parathyroid hormone</b>	At low, intermittent levels, exerts anabolic effects (building bone) on osteoblasts and osteoclasts (indirect). Chronically ↑ PTH levels (1° hyperparathyroidism) cause catabolic effects (osteitis fibrosa cystica).
<b>Estrogen</b>	Inhibits apoptosis in bone-forming osteoblasts and induces apoptosis in bone-resorbing osteoclasts. Causes closure of epiphyseal plate during puberty. Estrogen deficiency (surgical or postmenopausal) → ↑ cycles of remodeling and bone resorption → ↑ risk of osteoporosis.

**▶ MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—PATHOLOGY****Overuse injuries of the elbow**

<b>Medial epicondylitis</b> (golfer's elbow)	Repetitive flexion (forehand shots) or idiopathic → pain near medial epicondyle.
<b>Lateral epicondylitis</b> (tennis elbow)	Repetitive <b>e</b> xtension (backhand shots) or idiopathic → pain near lateral epicondyle.

**Wrist and hand injuries**

<b>Metacarpal neck fracture</b>	Also called boxer's fracture. Common fracture caused by direct blow with a closed fist (eg, from punching a wall). Most commonly seen in 4th and 5th metacarpals <b>A</b> .
---------------------------------	---

**Carpal tunnel syndrome**

Entrapment of median nerve in carpal tunnel (between transverse carpal ligament and carpal bones) → nerve compression → paresthesia, pain, and numbness in distribution of median nerve. Thenar eminence atrophies **B** but sensation spared, because palmar cutaneous branch enters hand external to carpal tunnel.

Suggested by ⊕ Tinel sign (percussion of wrist causes tingling) and Phalen maneuver (90° flexion of wrist causes tingling). Associated with pregnancy (due to edema), rheumatoid arthritis, hypothyroidism, diabetes, acromegaly, dialysis-related amyloidosis; may be associated with repetitive use.

**Guyon canal syndrome**

Compression of ulnar nerve at wrist. Classically seen in cyclists due to pressure from handlebars.

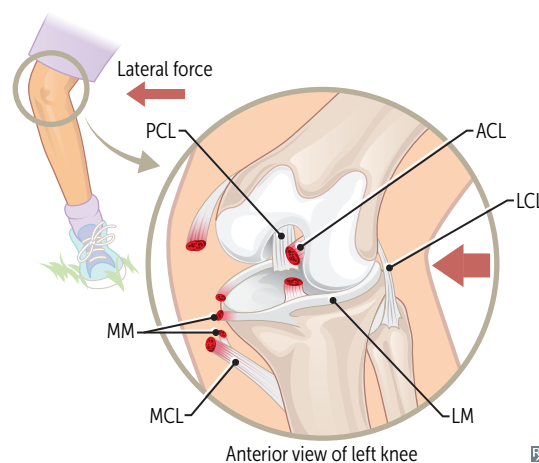
**Clavicle fractures**

Common in children and as birth trauma. Usually caused by a fall on outstretched hand or by direct trauma to shoulder. Weakest point at the junction of middle and lateral thirds; fractures at the middle third segment are most common. Presents as shoulder drop, shortened clavicle (lateral fragment is depressed due to arm weight and medially rotated by arm adductors [eg, pectoralis major]).

**Common hip and knee conditions**

**“Unhappy triad”**

Common injury in contact sports due to lateral force applied to a planted foot. Consists of damage to the ACL, MCL, and medial meniscus (attached to MCL). However, lateral meniscus involvement is more common than medial meniscus involvement in conjunction with ACL and MCL injury. Presents with acute pain and signs of joint instability.

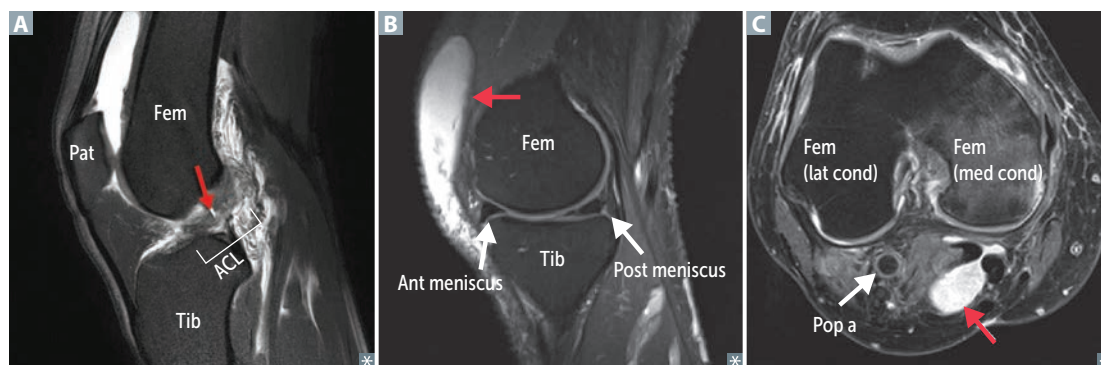


**Prepatellar bursitis**

Inflammation of the prepatellar bursa in front of the kneecap (red arrow in B). Can be caused by repeated trauma or pressure from excessive kneeling (also called “housemaid’s knee”).

**Baker cyst**

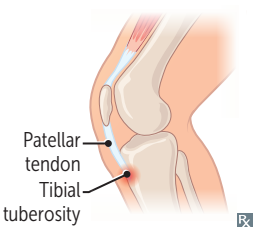
Popliteal fluid collection (red arrow in C) in gastrocnemius-semimembranosus bursa commonly communicating with synovial space and related to chronic joint disease (eg, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis).



**Common musculoskeletal conditions**

<b>De Quervain tenosynovitis</b>	Noninflammatory thickening of abductor pollicis longus and extensor pollicis brevis tendons → pain or tenderness at radial styloid. ⊕ Finkelstein test (pain at radial styloid with active or passive stretch of thumb tendons). ↑ risk in new mothers, golfers, racquet sport players, “thumb” texters.
<b>Ganglion cyst</b>	Fluid-filled swelling overlying joint or tendon sheath, most commonly at dorsal side of wrist. Arises from herniation of dense connective tissue.
<b>Iliotibial band syndrome</b>	Overuse injury of lateral knee that occurs primarily in runners. Pain develops 2° to friction of iliotibial band against lateral femoral epicondyle.
<b>Limb compartment syndrome</b>	↑ pressure within fascial compartment of a limb → venous outflow obstruction and arteriolar collapse → anoxia and necrosis. Causes include significant long bone fractures, reperfusion injury, animal venoms. Presents with severe pain and tense, swollen compartments with passive stretch of muscles in the affected compartment. Motor deficits are late sign of irreversible muscle and nerve damage.
<b>Medial tibial stress syndrome</b>	Also called shin splints. Common cause of shin pain and diffuse tenderness in runners and military recruits. Caused by bone resorption that outpaces bone formation in tibial cortex.
<b>Plantar fasciitis</b>	Inflammation of plantar aponeurosis characterized by heel pain (worse with first steps in the morning or after period of inactivity) and tenderness.

**Childhood musculoskeletal conditions**

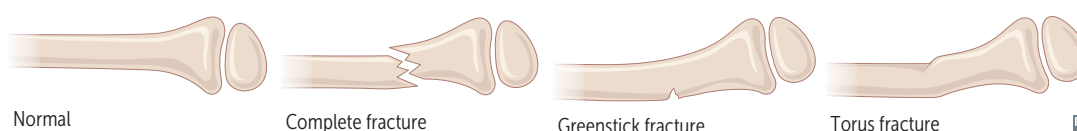
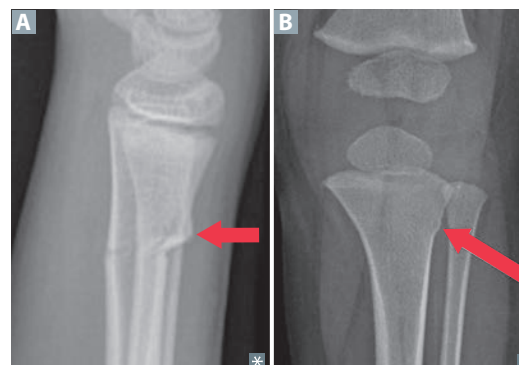
<b>Developmental dysplasia of the hip</b>	Abnormal acetabulum development in newborns. Major risk factor includes breech presentation. Results in hip instability/dislocation. Commonly tested with Ortolani and Barlow maneuvers (manipulation of newborn hip reveals a “clunk”). Confirmed via ultrasound (x-ray not used until ~4–6 months because cartilage is not ossified).
<b>Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease</b>	Idiopathic avascular necrosis of femoral head. Commonly presents between 5–7 years with insidious onset of hip pain that may cause child to limp. More common in males (4:1 ratio). Initial x-ray often normal.
<b>Osgood-Schlatter disease</b>	Also called traction apophysitis. Overuse injury caused by repetitive strain and chronic avulsion of the secondary ossification center of proximal tibial tubercle. Occurs in adolescents after growth spurt. Common in running and jumping athletes. Presents with progressive anterior knee pain.
	
<b>Patellofemoral syndrome</b>	Overuse injury that commonly presents in young, female athletes as anterior knee pain. Exacerbated by prolonged sitting or weight-bearing on a flexed knee. Treatment: NSAIDs, thigh muscle strengthening.
<b>Radial head subluxation</b>	Also called nursemaid’s elbow. Common elbow injury in children < 5 years. Caused by a sudden pull on the arm → immature annular ligament slips over head of radius. Injured arm held in extended/slightly flexed and pronated position.
<b>Slipped capital femoral epiphysis</b>	Classically presents in an obese young adolescent with hip/knee pain and altered gait. Increased axial force on femoral head → epiphysis displaces relative to femoral neck (like a scoop of ice cream slipping off a cone). Diagnosed via x-ray.



**Common pediatric fractures**

**Greenstick fracture** Incomplete fracture extending partway through width of bone **A** following bending stress; bone fails on tension side; compression side intact (compare to torus fracture). Bone is bent like a **green twig**.

**Torus (buckle) fracture** Axial force applied to immature bone → cortex buckles on compression (concave) side and fractures **B**. Tension (convex) side remains solid (intact).



**Achondroplasia**

Failure of longitudinal bone growth (endochondral ossification) → short limbs. Membranous ossification is not affected → large head relative to limbs. Constitutive activation of fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR3) actually inhibits chondrocyte proliferation. > 85% of mutations occur sporadically; autosomal dominant with full penetrance (homozygosity is lethal). Associated with ↑ paternal age. Most common cause of short-limbed dwarfism.

**Osteoporosis**



Trabecular (spongy) and cortical bone lose mass despite normal bone mineralization and lab values (serum  $Ca^{2+}$  and  $PO_4^{3-}$ ).

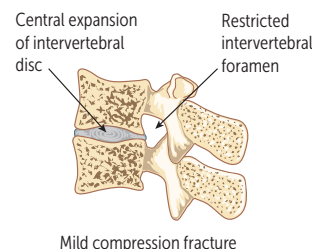
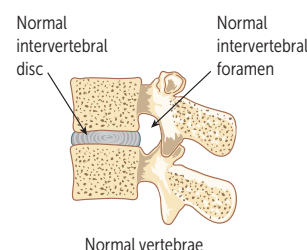
Most commonly due to ↑ bone resorption related to ↓ estrogen levels and old age. Can be 2° to drugs (eg, steroids, alcohol, anticonvulsants, anticoagulants, thyroid replacement therapy) or other conditions (eg, hyperparathyroidism, hyperthyroidism, multiple myeloma, malabsorption syndromes, anorexia).

Diagnosed by bone mineral density measurement by DEXA (dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry) at the lumbar spine, total hip, and femoral neck, with a T-score of  $\leq -2.5$  or by a fragility fracture (eg, fall from standing height, minimal trauma) at hip or vertebra. One time screening recommended in women  $\geq 65$  years old.

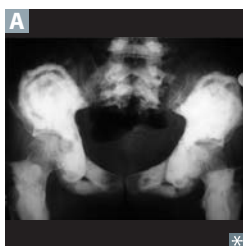
Prophylaxis: regular weight-bearing exercise and adequate  $Ca^{2+}$  and vitamin D intake throughout adulthood.

Treatment: bisphosphonates, teriparatide, SERMs, rarely calcitonin; denosumab (monoclonal antibody against RANKL).

Can lead to **vertebral compression fractures** **A**—acute back pain, loss of height, kyphosis. Also can present with fractures of femoral neck, distal radius (Colles fracture).





**Osteopetrosis**

Failure of normal bone resorption due to defective osteoclasts → thickened, dense bones that are prone to fracture. Mutations (eg, carbonic anhydrase II) impair ability of osteoclast to generate acidic environment necessary for bone resorption. Overgrowth of cortical bone fills marrow space → pancytopenia, extramedullary hematopoiesis. Can result in cranial nerve impingement and palsies due to narrowed foramina.

X-rays show diffuse symmetric sclerosis (bone-in-bone, “stone bone” **A**). Bone marrow transplant is potentially curative as osteoclasts are derived from monocytes.

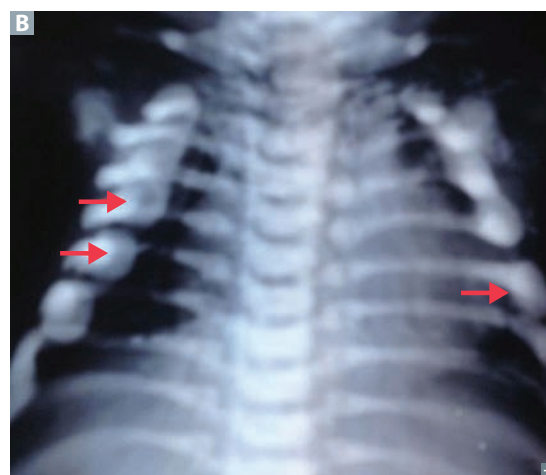
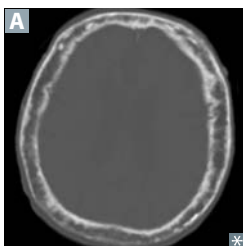
**Osteomalacia/rickets**

Defective mineralization of osteoid (osteomalacia) or cartilaginous growth plates (rickets, only in children). Most commonly due to vitamin D deficiency.

X-rays show osteopenia and “Looser zones” (pseudofractures) in osteomalacia, epiphyseal widening and metaphyseal cupping/fraying in rickets. Children with rickets have pathologic bow legs (genu varum **A**), bead-like costochondral junctions (rachitic rosary **B**), craniotabes (soft skull).

↓ vitamin D → ↓ serum  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  → ↑ PTH secretion → ↓ serum  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ .

Hyperactivity of osteoblasts → ↑ ALP.

**Osteitis deformans**

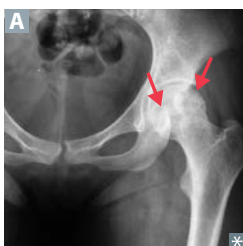
Also called Paget disease of bone. Common, localized disorder of bone remodeling caused by ↑ osteoclastic activity followed by ↑ osteoblastic activity that forms poor-quality bone. Serum  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , phosphorus, and PTH levels are normal. ↑ ALP. Mosaic pattern of woven and lamellar bone (osteocytes within lacunae in chaotic juxtapositions); long bone chalk-stick fractures. ↑ blood flow from ↑ arteriovenous shunts may cause high-output heart failure. ↑ risk of osteosarcoma.

Hat size can be increased due to skull thickening **A**; hearing loss is common due to auditory foramen narrowing.

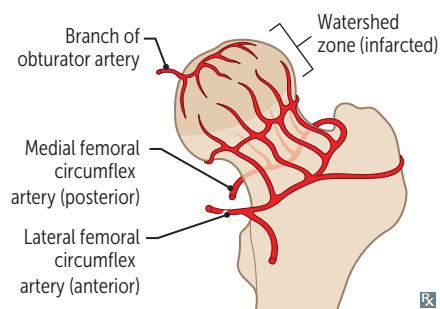
Stages of Paget disease:

- Lytic—osteoclasts
- Mixed—osteoclasts + osteoblasts
- Sclerotic—osteoblasts
- Quiescent—minimal osteoclast/osteoblast activity

Treatment: bisphosphonates.

**Avascular necrosis of bone**

Infarction of bone and marrow, usually very painful. Most common site is femoral head (watershed zone) **A** (due to insufficiency of medial circumflex femoral artery). Causes include **C**orticosteroids, **A**lcoholism, **S**ickle cell disease, **T**rauma, **S**LE, “the **B**ends” (caisson/decompression disease), **L**Egg-**C**alvé-**P**erthes disease (idiopathic), **G**aucher disease, **S**lipped capital femoral epiphysis—**C**ASTS **B**end **L**EGS.



**Lab values in bone disorders**

DISORDER	SERUM Ca <sup>2+</sup>	PO <sub>4</sub> <sup>3-</sup>	ALP	PTH	COMMENTS
<b>Osteoporosis</b>	—	—	—	—	↓ bone mass
<b>Osteopetrosis</b>	—/↓	—	—	—	Dense, brittle bones. Ca <sup>2+</sup> ↓ in severe, malignant disease
<b>Paget disease of bone</b>	—	—	↑	—	Abnormal “mosaic” bone architecture
<b>Osteitis fibrosa cystica</b> Primary hyperparathyroidism	↑	↓	↑	↑	“Brown tumors” due to fibrous replacement of bone, subperiosteal thinning Idiopathic or parathyroid hyperplasia, adenoma, carcinoma
Secondary hyperparathyroidism	↓	↑	↑	↑	Often as compensation for CKD (↓ PO <sub>4</sub> <sup>3-</sup> excretion and production of activated vitamin D)
<b>Osteomalacia/rickets</b>	↓	↓	↑	↑	Soft bones; vitamin D deficiency also causes 2° hyperparathyroidism
<b>Hypervitaminosis D</b>	↑	↑	—	↓	Caused by oversupplementation or granulomatous disease (eg, sarcoidosis)

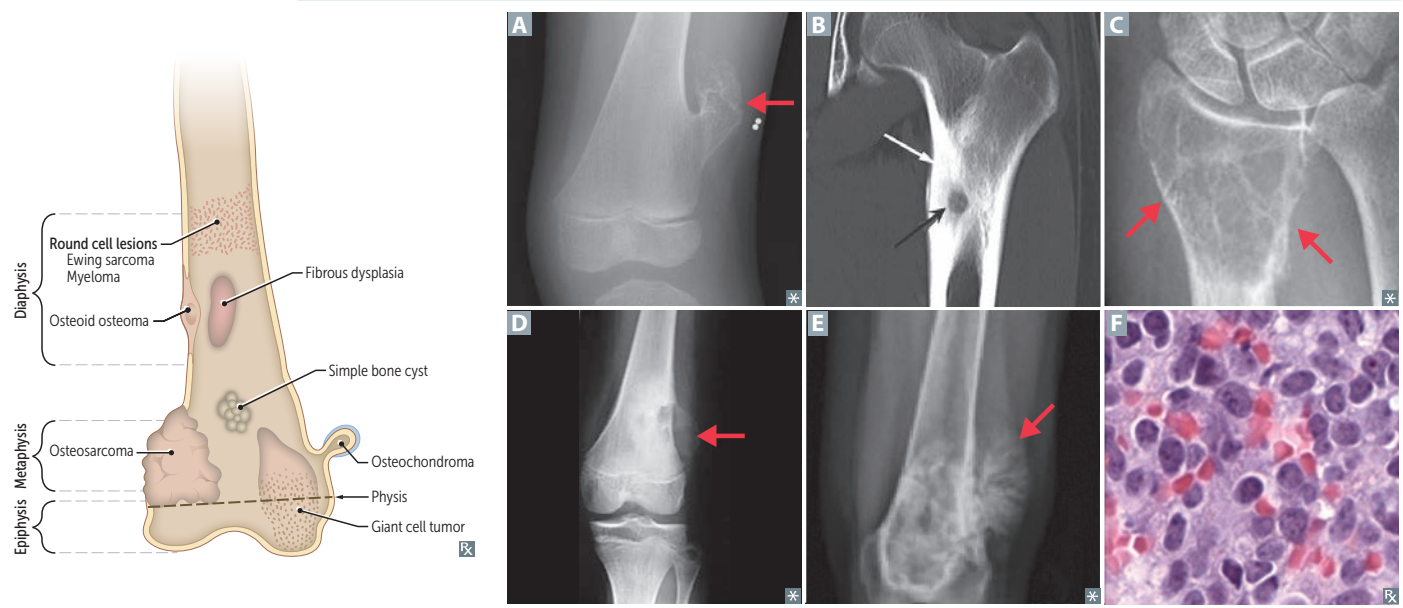
↑ ↓ = 1° change.

**Primary bone tumors** Metastatic disease is more common than 1° bone tumors. Benign **bone** tumors that start with **O** are more common in **boys**.

TUMOR TYPE	EPIDEMIOLOGY	LOCATION	CHARACTERISTICS
<b>Benign tumors</b>			
<b>Osteochondroma</b>	Most common benign bone tumor Males < 25 years old	Metaphysis of long bones	Lateral bony projection of growth plate (continuous with marrow space) covered by cartilaginous cap <b>A</b> Rarely transforms to chondrosarcoma
<b>Osteoma</b>	Middle age	Surface of facial bones	Associated with Gardner syndrome
<b>Osteoid osteoma</b>	Adults < 25 years old Males > females	Cortex of long bones	Presents as bone pain (worse at night) that is relieved by NSAIDs Bony mass (< 2 cm) with radiolucent osteoid core <b>B</b>
<b>Osteoblastoma</b>	Males > females	Vertebrae	Similar histology to osteoid osteoma Larger size (> 2 cm), pain unresponsive to NSAIDs
<b>Chondroma</b>		Medulla of small bones of hand and feet	Benign tumor of cartilage
<b>Giant cell tumor</b>	20–40 years old	Epiphysis of long bones (often in knee region)	Locally aggressive benign tumor Neoplastic mononuclear cells that express RANKL and reactive multinucleated giant (osteoclast-like) cells. “Osteoclastoma” “Soap bubble” appearance on x-ray <b>C</b>

**Primary bone tumors (continued)**

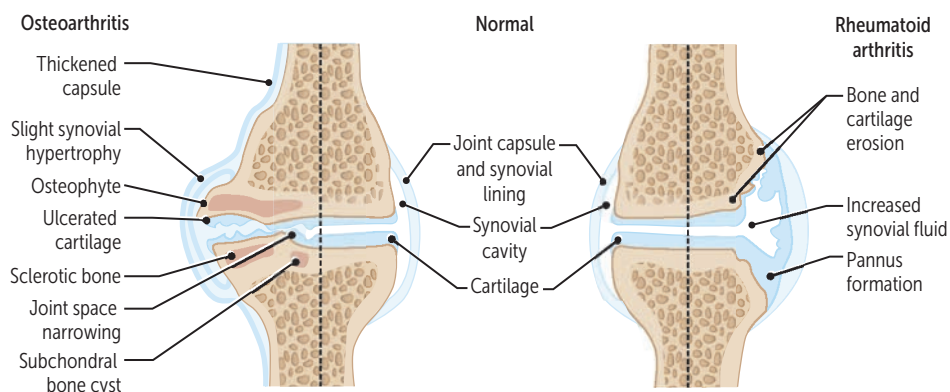
TUMOR TYPE	EPIDEMIOLOGY	LOCATION	CHARACTERISTICS
<b>Malignant tumors</b>			
<b>Osteosarcoma (osteogenic sarcoma)</b>	Accounts for 20% of 1° bone cancers. Peak incidence of 1° tumor in males < 20 years. Less common in elderly; usually 2° to predisposing factors, such as Paget disease of bone, bone infarcts, radiation, familial retinoblastoma, Li-Fraumeni syndrome.	Metaphysis of long bones (often in knee region).	Pleomorphic osteoid-producing cells (malignant osteoblasts). Presents as painful enlarging mass or pathologic fractures. <b>Codman triangle</b> <b>D</b> (from elevation of periosteum) or <b>sunburst</b> pattern on x-ray <b>E</b> (think of an <b>osteocod</b> (bone fish) swimming in the <b>sun</b> ). Aggressive. 1° usually responsive to treatment (surgery, chemotherapy), poor prognosis for 2°.
<b>Chondrosarcoma</b>		Medulla of pelvis, proximal femur and humerus.	Tumor of malignant chondrocytes.
<b>Ewing sarcoma</b>	Most common in Caucasians. Generally boys < 15 years old.	Diaphysis of long bones (especially femur), pelvic flat bones.	Anaplastic small blue cells of neuroectodermal origin (resemble lymphocytes) <b>F</b> . Differentiate from conditions with similar morphology (eg, lymphoma, chronic osteomyelitis) by testing for t(11;22) (fusion protein EWS-FLI1). “Onion skin” periosteal reaction in bone. Aggressive with early metastases, but responsive to chemotherapy. <b>11 + 22 = 33</b> (Patrick <b>Ewing</b> ’s jersey number).



**Osteoarthritis vs rheumatoid arthritis**

	<b>Osteoarthritis</b>	<b>Rheumatoid arthritis</b>
<b>PATHOGENESIS</b>	Mechanical—wear and tear destroys articular cartilage (degenerative joint disorder) → inflammation with inadequate repair. Chondrocytes mediate degradation and inadequate repair.	Autoimmune—inflammation <b>A</b> induces formation of pannus (proliferative granulation tissue), which erodes articular cartilage and bone.
<b>PREDISPOSING FACTORS</b>	Age, female, obesity, joint trauma.	Female, HLA-DR4 (4-walled “rheum”), smoking. ⊕ rheumatoid factor (IgM antibody that targets IgG Fc region; in 80%), anti-cyclic citrullinated peptide antibody (more specific).
<b>PRESENTATION</b>	Pain in weight-bearing joints after use (eg, at the end of the day), improving with rest. Asymmetric joint involvement. Knee cartilage loss begins medially (“bowlegged”). No systemic symptoms.	Pain, swelling, and morning stiffness lasting > 1 hour, improving with use. Symmetric joint involvement. Systemic symptoms (fever, fatigue, weight loss). Extraarticular manifestations common.*
<b>JOINT FINDINGS</b>	Osteophytes (bone spurs), joint space narrowing, subchondral sclerosis and cysts. Synovial fluid noninflammatory (WBC < 2000/mm <sup>3</sup> ). Development of Heberden nodes <b>B</b> (at DIP) and Bouchard nodes <b>C</b> (at PIP), and 1st CMC; not MCP.	Erosions, juxta-articular osteopenia, soft tissue swelling, subchondral cysts, joint space narrowing. Deformities: cervical subluxation, ulnar finger deviation, swan neck <b>D</b> , boutonniere <b>E</b> . Involves MCP, PIP, wrist; not DIP or 1st CMC.
<b>TREATMENT</b>	Activity modification, acetaminophen, NSAIDs, intra-articular glucocorticoids.	NSAIDs, glucocorticoids, disease-modifying agents (eg, methotrexate, sulfasalazine), biologic agents (eg, TNF- $\alpha$ inhibitors).

\*Extraarticular manifestations include rheumatoid nodules (fibrinoid necrosis with palisading histiocytes) in subcutaneous tissue and lung (+ pneumoconiosis → Caplan syndrome), interstitial lung disease, pleuritis, pericarditis, anemia of chronic disease, neutropenia + splenomegaly (Felty syndrome), AA amyloidosis, Sjögren syndrome, scleritis, carpal tunnel syndrome.





**Gout****FINDINGS**

Acute inflammatory monoarthritis caused by precipitation of monosodium urate crystals in joints **A**. Risk factors: male sex, hypertension, obesity, diabetes, dyslipidemia, alcohol use. Strongest risk factor is hyperuricemia, which can be caused by:

- Underexcretion of uric acid (90% of patients)—largely idiopathic, potentiated by renal failure; can be exacerbated by certain medications (eg, thiazide diuretics).
- Overproduction of uric acid (10% of patients)—Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, PRPP excess, ↑ cell turnover (eg, tumor lysis syndrome), von Gierke disease.

Crystals are needle shaped and ⊖ birefringent under polarized light (yellow under parallel light, blue under perpendicular light **B**). Serum uric acid levels may be normal during an acute attack.

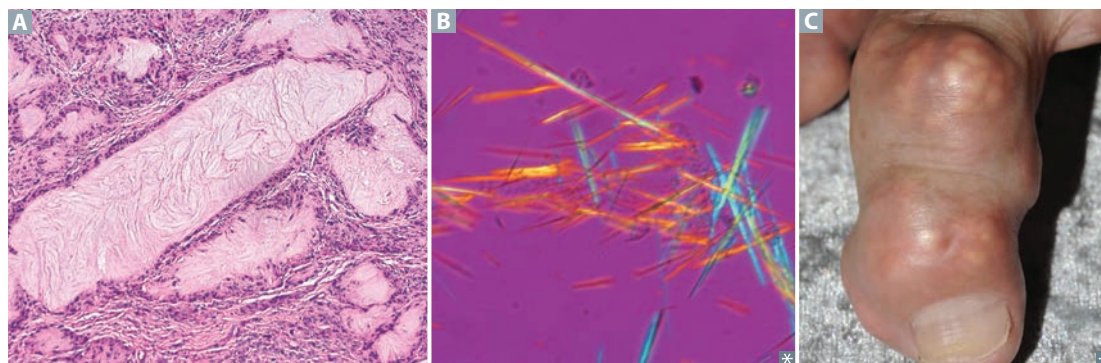
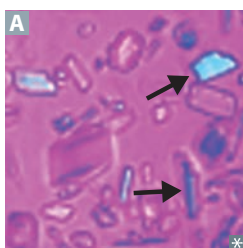
**SYMPTOMS**

Asymmetric joint distribution. Joint is swollen, red, and painful. Classic manifestation is painful MTP joint of big toe (podagra). Tophus formation **C** (often on external ear, olecranon bursa, or Achilles tendon). Acute attack tends to occur after a large meal with foods rich in purines (eg, red meat, seafood), trauma, surgery, dehydration, diuresis, or alcohol consumption (alcohol metabolites compete for same excretion sites in kidney as uric acid → ↓ uric acid secretion and subsequent buildup in blood).

**TREATMENT**

Acute: NSAIDs (eg, indomethacin), glucocorticoids, colchicine.

Chronic (preventive): xanthine oxidase inhibitors (eg, allopurinol, febuxostat).

**Calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease**

Previously called pseudogout. Deposition of calcium pyrophosphate crystals within the joint space. Occurs in patients > 50 years old; both sexes affected equally. Usually idiopathic, sometimes associated with hemochromatosis, hyperparathyroidism, joint trauma.

Pain and swelling with acute inflammation (pseudogout) and/or chronic degeneration (pseudo-osteoarthritis). Most commonly affected joint is the knee.

Chondrocalcinosis (cartilage calcification) on x-ray.

Crystals are rhomboid and weakly ⊕ birefringent under polarized light (blue when parallel to light) **A**.

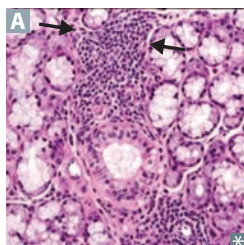
Acute treatment: NSAIDs, colchicine, glucocorticoids.

Prophylaxis: colchicine.

The **blue P's**—**blue** (when **Parallel**), **Positive** birefringence, calcium **P**rophosphate, **P**seudogout

**Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis**

Systemic arthritis seen in < 16 year olds. Usually presents with daily spiking fevers, salmon-pink macular rash, arthritis (commonly 2+ joints). Associated with anterior uveitis. Frequently presents with leukocytosis, thrombocytosis, anemia, ↑ ESR, ↑ CRP. Treatment: NSAIDs, steroids, methotrexate, TNF inhibitors.

**Sjögren syndrome**

Autoimmune disorder characterized by destruction of exocrine glands (especially lacrimal and salivary) by lymphocytic infiltrates **A**. Predominantly affects women 40–60 years old.

Findings:

- Inflammatory joint pain
- Keratoconjunctivitis sicca (↓ tear production and subsequent corneal damage)
- Xerostomia (↓ saliva production) → mucosal atrophy, fissuring of the tongue **B**
- Presence of antinuclear antibodies, rheumatoid factor (can be positive in the absence of rheumatoid arthritis), antiribonucleoprotein antibodies: SS-A (anti-Ro) and/or SS-B (anti-La)
- Bilateral parotid enlargement

Anti-SSA and anti-SSB may also be seen in SLE.

A common 1° disorder or a 2° syndrome associated with other autoimmune disorders (eg, rheumatoid arthritis, SLE, systemic sclerosis).

Complications: dental caries; mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT) lymphoma (may present as parotid enlargement).

Focal lymphocytic sialadenitis on labial salivary gland biopsy can confirm diagnosis.

**Septic arthritis**

*S aureus*, *Streptococcus*, and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* are common causes. Affected joint is swollen **A**, red, and painful. Synovial fluid purulent (WBC > 50,000/mm<sup>3</sup>).

**Gonococcal arthritis**—STI that presents as either purulent arthritis (eg, knee) or triad of polyarthralgia, tenosynovitis (eg, hand), dermatitis (eg, pustules).

**Seronegative spondyloarthritis**

Arthritis without rheumatoid factor (no anti-IgG antibody). Strong association with HLA-B27 (MHC class I serotype). Subtypes (**PAIR**) share variable occurrence of inflammatory back pain (associated with morning stiffness, improves with exercise), peripheral arthritis, enthesitis (inflamed insertion sites of tendons, eg, Achilles), dactylitis (“sausage fingers”), uveitis.

**Psoriatic arthritis**

Associated with skin psoriasis and nail lesions. Asymmetric and patchy involvement **A**. Dactylitis and “pencil-in-cup” deformity of DIP on x-ray **B**.

Seen in fewer than 1/3 of patients with psoriasis.

**Ankylosing spondylitis**

Symmetric involvement of spine and sacroiliac joints → ankylosis (joint fusion), uveitis, aortic regurgitation.

Bamboo spine (vertebral fusion) **C**.

Costovertebral and costosternal ankylosis may cause restrictive lung disease. Monitor degree of reduced chest wall expansion to assess disease severity.

More common in males.

**Inflammatory bowel disease**

Crohn disease and ulcerative colitis are often associated with spondyloarthritis.

**Reactive arthritis**

Formerly called Reiter syndrome. Classic triad:

- Conjunctivitis
- Urethritis
- Arthritis

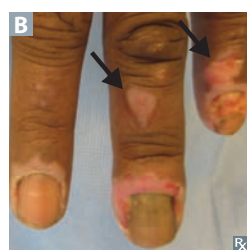
“Can’t see, can’t pee, can’t bend my knee.”  
*Shigella*, *Yersinia*, *Chlamydia*, *Campylobacter*,  
*Salmonella* (**ShY ChiCS**).





**Systemic lupus erythematosus**

Systemic, remitting, and relapsing autoimmune disease. Organ damage primarily due to a type III hypersensitivity reaction and, to a lesser degree, a type II hypersensitivity reaction. Associated with deficiency of early complement proteins (eg, C1q, C4, C2) → ↓ clearance of immune complexes. Classic presentation: rash, joint pain, and fever in a female of reproductive age (especially of African-American or Hispanic descent).



**Libman-Sacks Endocarditis**—nonbacterial, verrucous thrombi usually on mitral or aortic valve and can be present on either surface of the valve (but usually on undersurface). **LSE** in **SLE**.

Lupus nephritis (glomerular deposition of DNA-anti-DNA immune complexes) can be nephritic or nephrotic (causing hematuria or proteinuria). Most common and severe type is diffuse proliferative.

Common causes of death in SLE: **Renal disease** (most common), **Infections**, **Cardiovascular disease** (accelerated CAD).

In an anti-SSA ⊕ pregnant woman, ↑ risk of newborn developing **neonatal lupus** → congenital heart block, periorbital/diffuse rash, transaminitis, and cytopenias at birth.

**RASH OR PAIN:**

- Rash** (malar **A** or discoid **B**)
- Arthritis** (nonerosive)
- Serositis** (eg, pleuritis, pericarditis)
- Hematologic disorders** (eg, cytopenias)
- Oral/nasopharyngeal ulcers** (usually painless)
- Renal disease**
- Photosensitivity**
- Antinuclear antibodies**
- Immunologic disorder** (anti-dsDNA, anti-Sm, antiphospholipid)
- Neurologic disorders** (eg, seizures, psychosis)

Lupus patients die with **Redness In** their **Cheeks**.

**Mixed connective tissue disease**

Features of SLE, systemic sclerosis, and/or polymyositis. Associated with anti-U1 RNP antibodies (speckled ANA).

**Antiphospholipid syndrome**

1° or 2° autoimmune disorder (most commonly in SLE).

Diagnosed based on clinical criteria including history of thrombosis (arterial or venous) or spontaneous abortion along with laboratory findings of lupus anticoagulant, anticardiolipin, anti-β<sub>2</sub> glycoprotein I antibodies.

Treatment: systemic anticoagulation.

Anticardiolipin antibodies can cause false-positive VDRL/RPR.

Lupus anticoagulant can cause prolonged PTT that is not corrected by the addition of normal platelet-free plasma.

**Polymyalgia rheumatica****SYMPTOMS**

Pain and stiffness in proximal muscles (eg, shoulders, hips), often with fever, malaise, weight loss. Does not cause muscular weakness. More common in women > 50 years old; associated with giant cell (temporal) arteritis.

**FINDINGS**

↑ ESR, ↑ CRP, normal CK.

**TREATMENT**

Rapid response to low-dose corticosteroids.

**Fibromyalgia**

Most common in women 20–50 years old. Chronic, widespread musculoskeletal pain associated with “tender points,” stiffness, paresthesias, poor sleep, fatigue, cognitive disturbance (“fibro fog”). Treatment: regular exercise, antidepressants (TCAs, SNRIs), neuropathic pain agents (eg, gabapentin).

**Polymyositis/  
dermatomyositis**

Nonspecific: ⊕ ANA, ↑ CK. Specific: ⊕ anti-Jo-1 (histidyl-tRNA synthetase), ⊕ anti-SRP (signal recognition particle), ⊕ anti-Mi-2 (helicase).

**Polymyositis**

Progressive symmetric proximal muscle weakness, characterized by endomysial inflammation with CD8+ T cells. Most often involves shoulders.

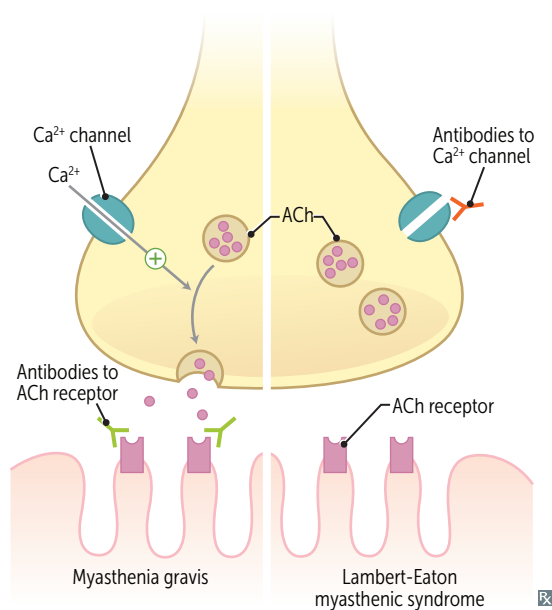
**Dermatomyositis**

Clinically similar to polymyositis, but also involves Gottron papules **A**, photodistributed facial erythema (eg, heliotrope [violaceous] edema of the eyelids **B**), “shawl and face” rash **C**, darkening and thickening of fingertips and sides resulting in irregular, “dirty”-appearing marks. ↑ risk of occult malignancy. Perimysial inflammation and atrophy with CD4+ T cells.



**Neuromuscular junction diseases**

	<b>Myasthenia gravis</b>	<b>Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome</b>
<b>FREQUENCY</b>	Most common NMJ disorder	Uncommon
<b>PATHOPHYSIOLOGY</b>	Autoantibodies to postsynaptic ACh receptor	Autoantibodies to presynaptic Ca <sup>2+</sup> channel → ↓ ACh release
<b>CLINICAL</b>	Fatigable muscle weakness—ptosis; diplopia; proximal weakness; respiratory muscle involvement → dyspnea; bulbar muscle involvement → dysphagia, difficulty chewing Spared reflexes Worsens with muscle use	Proximal muscle weakness, autonomic symptoms (dry mouth, constipation, impotence)  Hyporeflexia Improves with muscle use
<b>ASSOCIATED WITH</b>	Thymoma, thymic hyperplasia	Small cell lung cancer
<b>AChE INHIBITOR ADMINISTRATION</b>	Reverses symptoms (pyridostigmine for treatment)	Minimal effect

**Raynaud phenomenon**

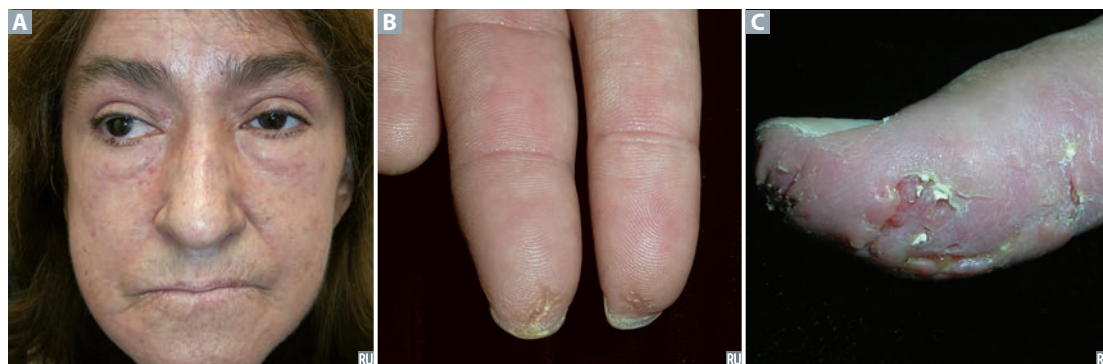
↓ blood flow to skin due to arteriolar (small vessel) vasospasm in response to cold or stress: color change from white (ischemia) to blue (hypoxia) to red (reperfusion). Most often in the fingers **A** and toes. Called **Raynaud disease** when 1° (idiopathic), **Raynaud syndrome** when 2° to a disease process such as mixed connective tissue disease, SLE, or CREST syndrome (limited form of systemic sclerosis). Digital ulceration (critical ischemia) seen in 2° Raynaud syndrome. Treat with calcium<sup>2+</sup> channel blockers.



**Scleroderma**

Systemic sclerosis. Triad of autoimmunity, noninflammatory vasculopathy, and collagen deposition with fibrosis. Commonly sclerosis of skin, manifesting as puffy, taut skin **A** without wrinkles, fingertip pitting **B**. Can involve other systems, eg, renal (scleroderma renal crisis; treat with ACE inhibitors), pulmonary (interstitial fibrosis, pulmonary HTN), GI (esophageal dysmotility and reflux), cardiovascular. 75% female. 2 major types:

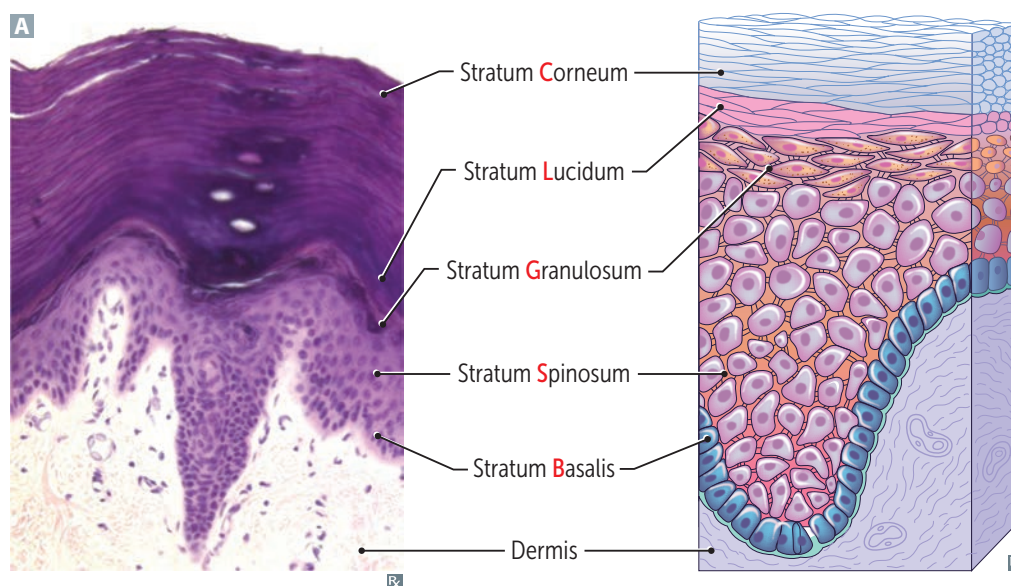
- **Diffuse scleroderma**—widespread skin involvement, rapid progression, early visceral involvement. Associated with anti-Scl-70 antibody (anti-DNA topoisomerase-I antibody) and anti-RNA polymerase III.
- **Limited scleroderma**—limited skin involvement confined to fingers and face. Also with **CREST** syndrome: **C**alcinosis cutis **C**, anti-**C**entromere antibody, **R**aynaud phenomenon, **E**sophageal dysmotility, **S**clerodactyly, and **T**elangiectasia. More benign clinical course.



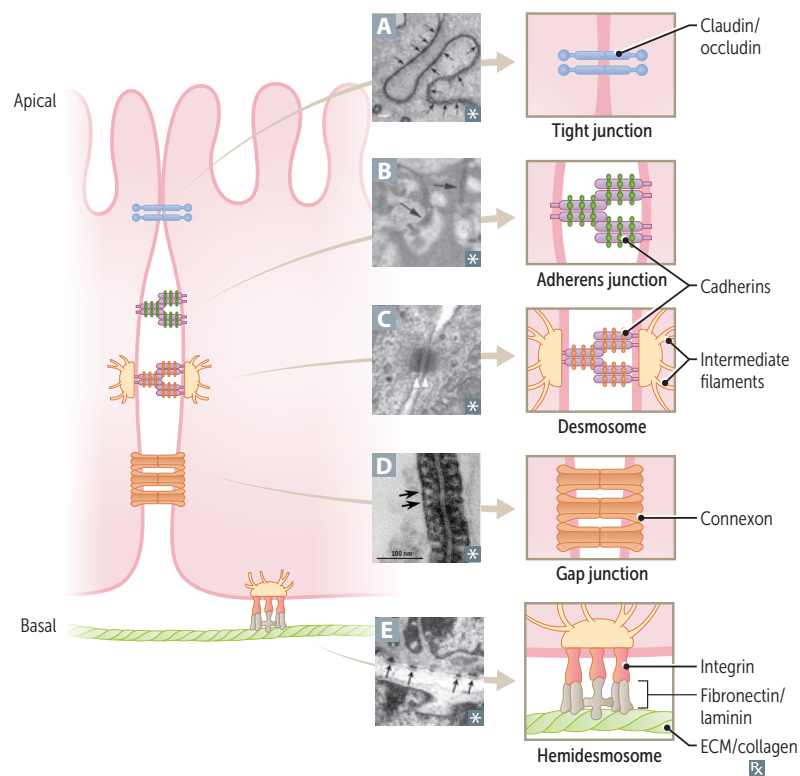
## ▶ MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—DERMATOLOGY

**Skin layers**

Skin has 3 layers: epidermis, dermis, subcutaneous fat (hypodermis, subcutis).  
Epidermal layers: **C**ome, **L**et's **G**et **S**un **B**urned.



## Epithelial cell junctions



Tight junctions (zonula occludens) **A**—prevents paracellular movement of solutes; composed of claudins and occludins.

Adherens junction (belt desmosome, zonula adherens) **B**—forms “belt” connecting actin cytoskeletons of adjacent cells with **CAD**herins ( $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -dependent **ad**hesion proteins). Loss of E-cadherin promotes metastasis.

Desmosome (spot desmosome, macula adherens) **C**—structural support via intermediate filament interactions. Autoantibodies to desmoglein 1 and/or 3 → pemphigus vulgaris.

Gap junction **D**—channel proteins called connexons permit electrical and chemical communication between cells.

Hemidesmosome **E**—connects keratin in basal cells to underlying basement membrane. Autoantibodies → **bullo**us pemphigoid. (Hemidesmosomes are down “**bullo**w.”)

**Integrins**—membrane proteins that maintain **integrity** of basolateral membrane by binding to collagen, laminin, and fibronectin in basement membrane.



**Dermatologic macroscopic terms**

LESION	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLES
<b>Macule</b>	Flat lesion with well-circumscribed change in skin color < 1 cm	Freckle (ephelide), labial macule <b>A</b>
<b>Patch</b>	Macule > 1 cm	Large birthmark (congenital nevus) <b>B</b>
<b>Papule</b>	Elevated solid skin lesion < 1 cm	Mole (nevus) <b>C</b> , acne
<b>Plaque</b>	Papule > 1 cm	Psoriasis <b>D</b>
<b>Vesicle</b>	Small fluid-containing blister < 1 cm	Chickenpox (varicella), shingles (zoster) <b>E</b>
<b>Bulla</b>	Large fluid-containing blister > 1 cm	Bullous pemphigoid <b>F</b>
<b>Pustule</b>	Vesicle containing pus	Pustular psoriasis <b>G</b>
<b>Wheal</b>	Transient smooth papule or plaque	Hives (urticaria) <b>H</b>
<b>Scale</b>	Flaking off of stratum corneum	Eczema, psoriasis, SCC <b>I</b>
<b>Crust</b>	Dry exudate	Impetigo <b>J</b>

**Dermatologic microscopic terms**

LESION	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLES
<b>Hyperkeratosis</b>	↑ thickness of stratum corneum	Psoriasis, calluses
<b>Parakeratosis</b>	Retention of nuclei in stratum corneum	Psoriasis, actinic keratosis
<b>Hypergranulosis</b>	↑ thickness of stratum granulosum	Lichen planus
<b>Spongiosis</b>	Epidermal accumulation of edematous fluid in intercellular spaces	Eczematous dermatitis
<b>Acantholysis</b>	Separation of epidermal cells	Pemphigus vulgaris
<b>Acanthosis</b>	Epidermal hyperplasia (↑ spinosum)	Acanthosis nigricans, psoriasis

**Pigmented skin disorders**

<b>Albinism</b>	Normal melanocyte number with ↓ melanin production <b>A</b> due to ↓ tyrosinase activity or defective tyrosine transport. ↑ risk of skin cancer.
<b>Melasma (chloasma)</b>	Acquired hyperpigmentation associated with pregnancy (“mask of pregnancy” <b>B</b> ) or OCP use. More common in women with darker complexions.
<b>Vitiligo</b>	Irregular patches of complete depigmentation <b>C</b> . Caused by destruction of melanocytes (believed to be autoimmune). Associated with other autoimmune disorders.

**Seborrheic dermatitis**

Erythematous, well-demarcated plaques **A** with greasy yellow scales in areas rich in sebaceous glands, such as scalp, face, and periorcular region. Common in both infants (cradle cap) and adults, associated with Parkinson disease. Sebaceous glands are not inflamed, but play a role in disease development. Possibly associated with *Malassezia* spp. Treatment: topical antifungals and corticosteroids.





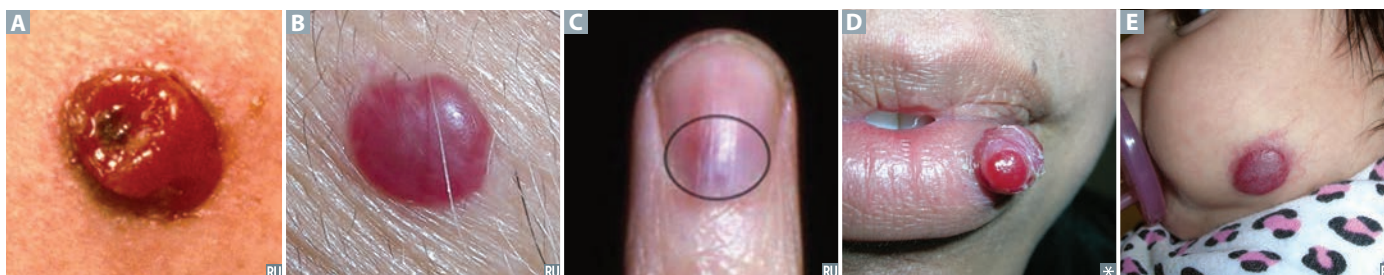
**Common skin disorders**

<b>Acne</b>	Multifactorial etiology—↑ sebum/androgen production, abnormal keratinocyte desquamation, <i>Cutibacterium acnes</i> colonization of the pilosebaceous unit (comedones), and inflammation (papules/pustules <b>A</b> , nodules, cysts). Treatment: retinoids, benzoyl peroxide, and antibiotics.
<b>Atopic dermatitis (eczema)</b>	Type I hypersensitivity reaction. Pruritic eruption, commonly on skin flexures. Associated with other atopic diseases (asthma, allergic rhinitis, food allergies); ↑ serum IgE. Mutations in filaggrin gene predispose (via skin barrier dysfunction). Often appears on face in infancy <b>B</b> and then in antecubital fossa <b>C</b> in children and adults.
<b>Allergic contact dermatitis</b>	Type IV hypersensitivity reaction secondary to contact allergen (eg, nickel <b>D</b> , poison ivy, neomycin <b>E</b> ).
<b>Melanocytic nevus</b>	Common mole. Benign, but melanoma can arise in congenital or atypical moles. Intradermal nevi are papular <b>F</b> . Junctional nevi are flat macules <b>G</b> .
<b>Pseudofolliculitis barbae</b>	Foreign body inflammatory facial skin disorder characterized by firm, hyperpigmented papules and pustules that are painful and pruritic. Located on cheeks, jawline, and neck. Commonly occurs as a result of shaving (“razor bumps”), primarily affects African-American males.
<b>Psoriasis</b>	Papules and plaques with silvery scaling <b>H</b> , especially on knees and elbows. Acanthosis with parakeratotic scaling (nuclei still in stratum corneum), Munro microabscesses. ↑ stratum spinosum, ↓ stratum granulosum. Auspitz sign ( <b>I</b> )—pinpoint bleeding spots from exposure of dermal papillae when scales are scraped off. Associated with nail pitting and psoriatic arthritis.
<b>Rosacea</b>	Inflammatory facial skin disorder characterized by erythematous papules and pustules <b>J</b> , but no comedones. May be associated with facial flushing in response to external stimuli (eg, alcohol, heat). Phymatous rosacea can cause rhinophyma (bulbous deformation of nose).
<b>Seborrheic keratosis</b>	Flat, greasy, pigmented squamous epithelial proliferation of immature keratinocytes with keratin-filled cysts (horn cysts) <b>K</b> . Looks “stuck on.” Lesions occur on head, trunk, and extremities. Common benign neoplasm of older persons. Leser-Trélat sign <b>L</b> —rapid onset of multiple seborrheic keratoses, indicates possible malignancy (eg, GI adenocarcinoma).
<b>Verrucae</b>	Warts; caused by low-risk HPV strains. Soft, tan-colored, cauliflower-like papules <b>M</b> . Epidermal hyperplasia, hyperkeratosis, koilocytosis. Condyloma acuminatum on anus or genitals <b>N</b> .
<b>Urticaria</b>	Hives. Pruritic wheals that form after mast cell degranulation <b>O</b> . Characterized by superficial dermal edema and lymphatic channel dilation.



**Vascular tumors of skin**

<b>Angiosarcoma</b>	Rare blood vessel malignancy typically occurring in the head, neck, and breast areas. Usually in elderly, on sun-exposed areas. Associated with radiation therapy and chronic postmastectomy lymphedema. Hepatic angiosarcoma associated with vinyl chloride and arsenic exposures. Very aggressive and difficult to resect due to delay in diagnosis.
<b>Bacillary angiomatosis</b>	Benign capillary skin papules <b>A</b> found in AIDS patients. Caused by <i>Bartonella</i> infections. Frequently mistaken for Kaposi sarcoma, but has neutrophilic infiltrate.
<b>Cherry hemangioma</b>	Benign capillary hemangioma <b>B</b> commonly appearing in middle-aged adults. Does not regress. Frequency ↑ with age.
<b>Glomus tumor</b>	Benign, painful, red-blue tumor, commonly under fingernails <b>C</b> . Arises from modified smooth muscle cells of the thermoregulatory glomus body.
<b>Kaposi sarcoma</b>	Endothelial malignancy most commonly affecting the skin, mouth, GI tract, respiratory tract. Classically seen in older Eastern European males, patients with AIDS, and organ transplant patients. Associated with HHV-8 and HIV. Rarely mistaken for bacillary angiomatosis, but has lymphocytic infiltrate.
<b>Pyogenic granuloma</b>	Polypoid lobulated capillary hemangioma <b>D</b> that can ulcerate and bleed. Associated with trauma and pregnancy.
<b>Strawberry hemangioma</b>	Benign capillary hemangioma of infancy <b>E</b> . Appears in first few weeks of life (1/200 births); grows rapidly and regresses spontaneously by 5–8 years old.



**Skin infections****Bacterial infections**

<b>Impetigo</b>	Very superficial skin infection. Usually from <i>S aureus</i> or <i>S pyogenes</i> . Highly contagious. Honey-colored crusting <b>A</b> . Bullous impetigo <b>B</b> has bullae and is usually caused by <i>S aureus</i> .
<b>Erysipelas</b>	Infection involving upper dermis and superficial lymphatics, usually from <i>S pyogenes</i> . Presents with well-defined, raised demarcation between infected and normal skin <b>C</b> .
<b>Cellulitis</b>	Acute, painful, spreading infection of deeper dermis and subcutaneous tissues. Usually from <i>S pyogenes</i> or <i>S aureus</i> . Often starts with a break in skin from trauma or another infection <b>D</b> .
<b>Abscess</b>	Collection of pus from a walled-off infection within deeper layers of skin <b>E</b> . Offending organism is almost always <i>S aureus</i> .
<b>Necrotizing fasciitis</b>	Deeper tissue injury, usually from anaerobic bacteria or <i>S pyogenes</i> . Pain may be out of proportion to exam findings. Results in crepitus from methane and CO <sub>2</sub> production. “Flesh-eating bacteria.” Causes bullae and skin necrosis → violaceous color of bullae, surrounding skin <b>F</b> . Surgical emergency.
<b>Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome</b>	Exotoxin destroys keratinocyte attachments in stratum granulosum only (vs toxic epidermal necrolysis, which destroys epidermal-dermal junction). Characterized by fever and generalized erythematous rash with sloughing of the upper layers of the epidermis <b>G</b> that heals completely. ⊕ Nikolsky sign (separation of epidermis upon manual stroking of skin). Commonly seen in newborns and children/adults with renal insufficiency.

**Viral infections**

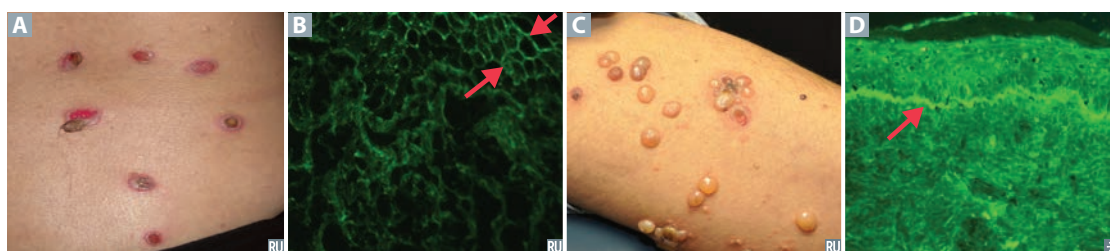
<b>Herpes</b>	Herpes virus infections (HSV1 and HSV2) of skin can occur anywhere from mucosal surfaces to normal skin. These include herpes labialis, herpes genitalis, herpetic whitlow <b>H</b> (finger).
<b>Molluscum contagiosum</b>	Umbilicated papules <b>I</b> caused by a poxvirus. While frequently seen in children, it may be sexually transmitted in adults.
<b>Varicella zoster virus</b>	Causes varicella (chickenpox) and zoster (shingles). Varicella presents with multiple crops of lesions in various stages from vesicles to crusts. Zoster is a reactivation of the virus in dermatomal distribution (unless it is disseminated).
<b>Hairy leukoplakia</b>	Irregular, white, painless plaques on lateral tongue that cannot be scraped off <b>J</b> . EBV mediated. Occurs in HIV-positive patients, organ transplant recipients. Contrast with thrush (scrapable) and leukoplakia (precancerous).





**Autoimmune blistering skin disorders**

	<b>Pemphigus vulgaris</b>	<b>Bullous pemphigoid</b>
<b>PATHOPHYSIOLOGY</b>	Potentially fatal. Most commonly seen in older adults. Type II hypersensitivity reaction. IgG antibodies against desmoglein-1 and/or desmoglein-3 (component of desmosomes, which connect keratinocytes in the stratum spinosum).	Less severe than pemphigus vulgaris. Most commonly seen in older adults. Type II hypersensitivity reaction. IgG antibodies against hemidesmosomes (epidermal basement membrane; antibodies are “ <b>bullo</b> ” the epidermis).
<b>GROSS MORPHOLOGY</b>	Flaccid intraepidermal bullae <b>A</b> caused by acantholysis (separation of keratinocytes, “row of tombstones” on H&E stain); oral mucosa is involved. Nikolsky sign ⊕.	Tense blisters <b>C</b> containing eosinophils; oral mucosa spared. Nikolsky sign ⊖.
<b>IMMUNOFLUORESCENCE</b>	Reticular pattern around epidermal cells <b>B</b> .	Linear pattern at epidermal-dermal junction <b>D</b> .



**Other blistering skin disorders**

<b>Dermatitis herpetiformis</b>	Pruritic papules, vesicles, and bullae (often found on elbows, knees, buttocks) <b>A</b> . Deposits of IgA at tips of dermal papillae. Associated with celiac disease. Treatment: dapsone, gluten-free diet.
<b>Erythema multiforme</b>	Associated with infections (eg, <i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> , HSV), drugs (eg, sulfa drugs, $\beta$ -lactams, phenytoin). Presents with multiple types of lesions—macules, papules, vesicles, target lesions (look like targets with multiple rings and dusky center showing epithelial disruption) <b>B</b> .
<b>Stevens-Johnson syndrome</b>	Characterized by fever, bullae formation and necrosis, sloughing of skin at dermal-epidermal junction ( $\oplus$ Nikolsky), high mortality rate. Typically mucous membranes are involved <b>C D</b> . Targetoid skin lesions may appear, as seen in erythema multiforme. Usually associated with adverse drug reaction. <b>Toxic epidermal necrolysis (TEN)</b> <b>E F</b> is more severe form of SJS involving > 30% body surface area. 10–30% involvement denotes SJS-TEN.



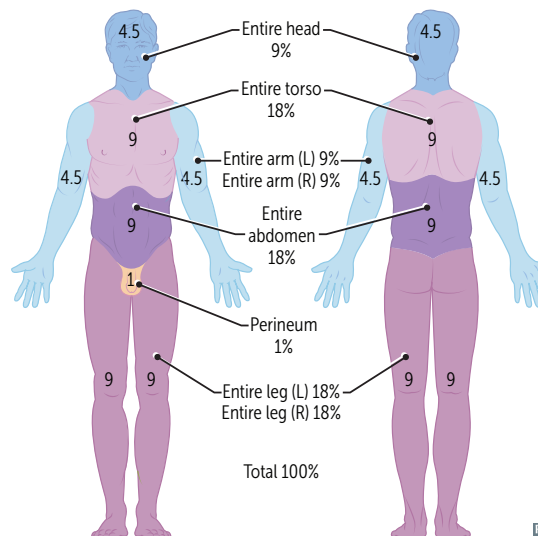
**Miscellaneous skin disorders**

<b>Acanthosis nigricans</b>	Epidermal hyperplasia causing symmetric, hyperpigmented thickening of skin, especially in axilla or on neck <b>A B</b> . Associated with insulin resistance (eg, diabetes, obesity, Cushing syndrome, PCOS), visceral malignancy (eg, gastric adenocarcinoma).
<b>Actinic keratosis</b>	Premalignant lesions caused by sun exposure. Small, rough, erythematous or brownish papules or plaques <b>C D</b> . Risk of squamous cell carcinoma is proportional to degree of epithelial dysplasia.
<b>Erythema nodosum</b>	Painful, raised inflammatory lesions of subcutaneous fat (panniculitis), usually on anterior shins. Often idiopathic, but can be associated with sarcoidosis, coccidioidomycosis, histoplasmosis, TB, streptococcal infections <b>E</b> , leprosy <b>F</b> , inflammatory bowel disease.
<b>Lichen Planus</b>	<b>P</b> ruritic, <b>P</b> urple, <b>P</b> olygonal <b>P</b> lanar <b>P</b> apules and <b>P</b> laques are the <b>6 P</b> 's of lichen <b>P</b> lanus <b>G H</b> . Mucosal involvement manifests as Wickham striae (reticular white lines) and hypergranulosis. Sawtooth infiltrate of lymphocytes at dermal-epidermal junction. Associated with hepatitis C.
<b>Pityriasis rosea</b>	“Herald patch” <b>I</b> followed days later by other scaly erythematous plaques, often in a “Christmas tree” distribution on trunk <b>J</b> . Multiple pink plaques with collarette scale. Self-resolving in 6–8 weeks.
<b>Sunburn</b>	Acute cutaneous inflammatory reaction due to excessive UV irradiation. Causes DNA mutations, inducing apoptosis of keratinocytes. <b>UVB</b> is dominant in sun <b>B</b> urn, <b>UVA</b> in t <b>A</b> nning and photo <b>A</b> ging. Exposure to UVA and UVB ↑ risk of skin cancer.



**Rule of 9's**

The extent of a burn injury can be estimated as a percentage of the body surface area.

**Burn classification**

DEPTH	INVOLVEMENT	APPEARANCE	SENSATION
<b>Superficial burn</b>	Epidermis only	Similar to sunburn; localized, painful, dry, blanching redness with no blisters	Painful
<b>Superficial partial-thickness</b>	All of epidermis and some dermis	Blisters, blanches with pressure, swollen, warm	Painful to temperature and air
<b>Deep partial-thickness burn</b>	All of epidermis and some dermis	Blisters (easily unroofed), does not blanch with pressure	Painless; perception of pressure only
<b>Full-thickness burn</b>	All of skin (epidermis and dermis)	White, waxy, dry, inelastic, leathery, does not blanch with pressure	Painless; perception of deep pressure only
<b>Deeper injury burn</b>	All of skin and at least partial involvement of muscle and/or fascia	White, dry, inelastic, does not blanch with pressure	Painless; some perception of deep pressure



**Skin cancer**

Basal cell carcinoma more common above **upper lip**

Squamous cell carcinoma more common below **lower lip**

Sun exposure strongly predisposes to skin cancer.



**Basal cell carcinoma**

Most common skin cancer. Found in sun-exposed areas of body (eg, face). Locally invasive, but rarely metastasizes. Waxy, pink, pearly nodules, commonly with telangiectasias, rolled borders **A**, central crusting or ulceration. BCCs also appear as nonhealing ulcers with infiltrating growth **B** or as a scaling plaque (superficial BCC) **C**. Basal cell tumors have “palisading” (aligned) nuclei **D**.

**Keratoacanthoma**

Seen in middle-aged and elderly individuals. Rapidly growing, resembles squamous cell carcinoma. Presents as dome-shaped nodule with keratin-filled center. Grows rapidly (4-6 weeks) and may spontaneously regress **E**.

**Melanoma**

Common tumor with significant risk of metastasis. S-100 tumor marker. Associated with dysplastic nevi; fair-skinned persons are at ↑ risk. Depth of tumor (Breslow thickness) correlates with risk of metastasis. Look for the **ABCDEs**: **A**symmetry, **B**order irregularity, **C**olor variation, **D**iameter > 6 mm, and **E**volution over time. At least 4 different types of melanoma, including superficial spreading **F**, nodular **G**, lentigo maligna **H**, and acral lentiginous (highest prevalence in African-Americans and Asians) **I**. Often driven by activating mutation in BRAF kinase. Primary treatment is excision with appropriately wide margins. Metastatic or unresectable melanoma in patients with *BRAF V600E* mutation may benefit from vemurafenib, a BRAF kinase inhibitor.

**Squamous cell carcinoma**

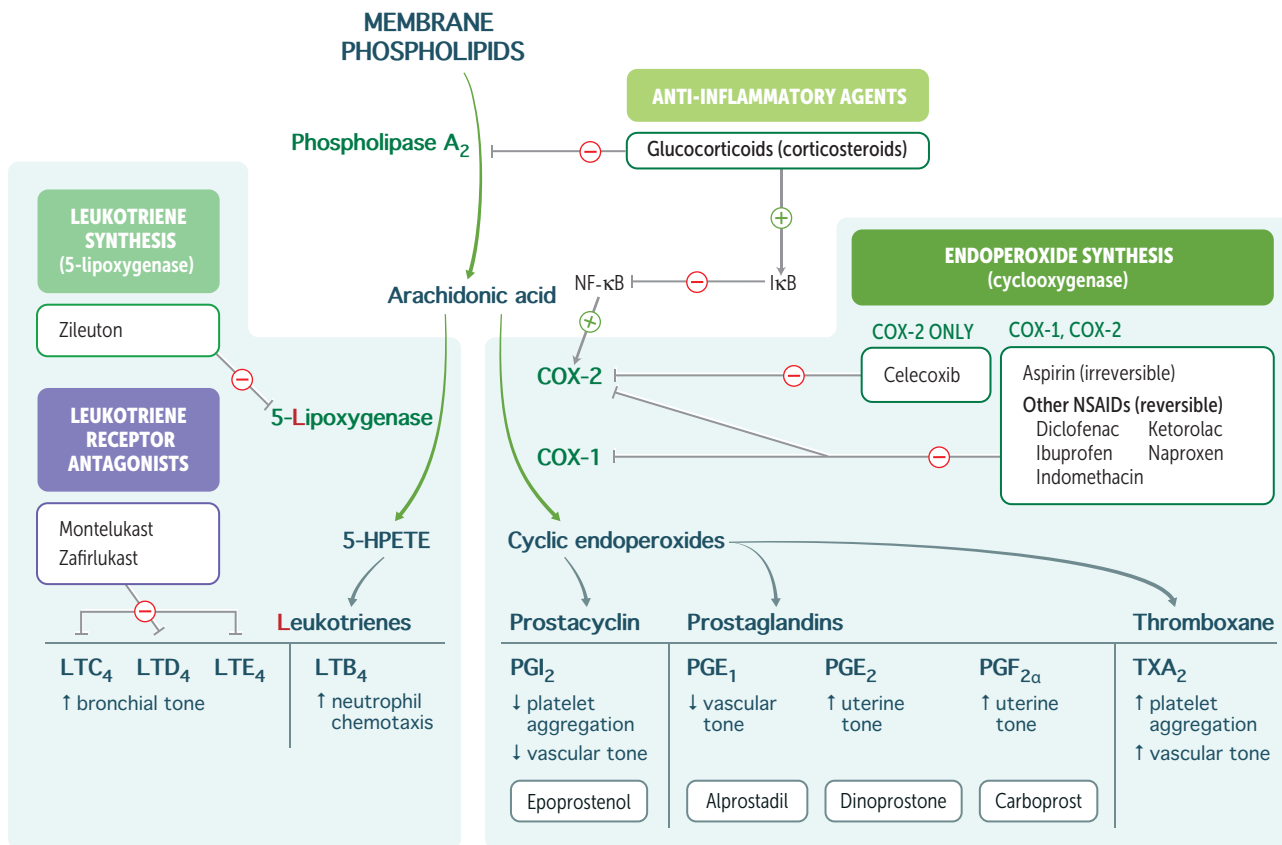
Second most common skin cancer. Associated with immunosuppression, chronic nonhealing wounds, and occasionally arsenic exposure. Commonly appears on face **J**, lower lip **K**, ears, hands. Locally invasive, may spread to lymph nodes, and will rarely metastasize. Ulcerative red lesions. Histopathology: keratin “pearls” **L**.

**Actinic keratosis**, a scaly plaque, is a precursor to squamous cell carcinoma.



▶ MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—PHARMACOLOGY

Arachidonic acid pathways



$LTB_4$  is a **neutrophil** chemotactic agent. **Neutrophils** arrive “**B4**” others.  
 $PGI_2$  inhibits platelet aggregation and promotes vasodilation. **Platelet-Gathering Inhibitor.**

**Acetaminophen**

MECHANISM	Reversibly inhibits cyclooxygenase, mostly in CNS. Inactivated peripherally.
CLINICAL USE	Antipyretic, analgesic, but not anti-inflammatory. Used instead of aspirin to avoid Reye syndrome in children with viral infection.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Overdose produces hepatic necrosis; acetaminophen metabolite (NAPQI) depletes glutathione and forms toxic tissue byproducts in liver. N-acetylcysteine is antidote—regenerates glutathione.

**Aspirin**

MECHANISM	NSAID that irreversibly inhibits cyclooxygenase (both COX-1 and COX-2) by covalent acetylation → ↓ synthesis of TXA <sub>2</sub> and prostaglandins. ↑ bleeding time. No effect on PT, PTT. Effect lasts until new platelets are produced.
CLINICAL USE	Low dose (< 300 mg/day): ↓ platelet aggregation. Intermediate dose (300–2400 mg/day): antipyretic and analgesic. High dose (2400–4000 mg/day): anti-inflammatory.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Gastric ulceration, tinnitus (CN VIII), allergic reactions (especially in patients with asthma or nasal polyps). Chronic use can lead to acute kidney injury, interstitial nephritis, GI bleeding. Risk of Reye syndrome in children treated with aspirin for viral infection. Toxic doses cause respiratory alkalosis early, but transitions to mixed metabolic acidosis-respiratory alkalosis. Treatment of overdose: NaHCO <sub>3</sub> .

**Celecoxib**

MECHANISM	Reversibly and <b>selectively inhibits</b> the cyclooxygenase (COX) isoform 2 (“ <b>Selecoxib</b> ”), which is found in inflammatory cells and vascular endothelium and mediates inflammation and pain; spares COX-1, which helps maintain gastric mucosa. Thus, does not have the corrosive effects of other NSAIDs on the GI lining. Spares platelet function as TXA <sub>2</sub> production is dependent on COX-1.
CLINICAL USE	Rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of thrombosis, sulfa allergy.

**Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs**

Ibuprofen, naproxen, indomethacin, ketorolac, diclofenac, meloxicam, piroxicam.

MECHANISM	Reversibly inhibit cyclooxygenase (both COX-1 and COX-2). Block prostaglandin synthesis.
CLINICAL USE	Antipyretic, analgesic, anti-inflammatory. Indomethacin is used to close a PDA.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Interstitial nephritis, gastric ulcer (prostaglandins protect gastric mucosa), renal ischemia (prostaglandins vasodilate afferent arteriole), aplastic anemia.

**Leflunomide**

MECHANISM	Reversibly inhibits dihydroorotate dehydrogenase, preventing pyrimidine synthesis. Suppresses T-cell proliferation.
CLINICAL USE	Rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Diarrhea, hypertension, hepatotoxicity, teratogenicity.

**Bisphosphonates**

Alendronate, ibandronate, risedronate, zoledronate.

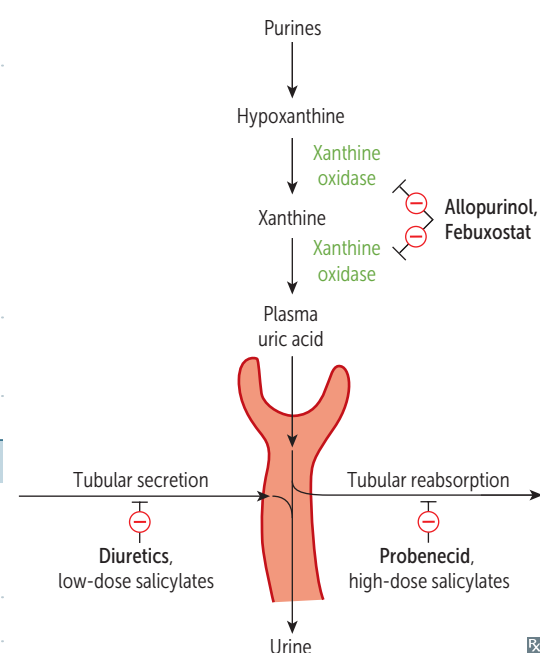
MECHANISM	Pyrophosphate analogs; bind hydroxyapatite in bone, inhibiting osteoclast activity.
CLINICAL USE	Osteoporosis, hypercalcemia, Paget disease of bone, metastatic bone disease, osteogenesis imperfecta.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Esophagitis (if taken orally, patients are advised to take with water and remain upright for 30 minutes), osteonecrosis of jaw, atypical femoral stress fractures.

**Teriparatide**

MECHANISM	Recombinant PTH analog, ↑ osteoblastic activity when administered in pulsatile fashion.
CLINICAL USE	Osteoporosis. Causes ↑ bone growth compared to antiresorptive therapies (eg, bisphosphonates).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of osteosarcoma (avoid use in patients with Paget disease of the bone or unexplained elevation of alkaline phosphatase). Avoid in patients who have had prior cancers or radiation therapy. Transient hypercalcemia.

**Gout drugs****Chronic gout drugs (preventive)**

<b>Probenecid</b>	Inhibits reabsorption of uric acid in proximal convoluted tubule (also inhibits secretion of penicillin). Can precipitate uric acid calculi.
<b>Allopurinol</b>	Competitive inhibitor of xanthine oxidase → ↓ conversion of hypoxanthine and xanthine to urate. Also used in lymphoma and leukemia to prevent tumor lysis–associated urate nephropathy. ↑ concentrations of xanthine oxidase active metabolites, azathioprine, and 6-MP.
<b>Pegloticase</b>	Recombinant uricase catalyzing uric acid to allantoin (a more water-soluble product).
<b>Febuxostat</b>	Inhibits xanthine oxidase.
<b>Acute gout drugs</b>	
<b>NSAIDs</b>	Any NSAID. Use salicylates with caution (may decrease uric acid excretion, particularly at low doses).
<b>Glucocorticoids</b>	Oral, intra-articular, or parenteral.
<b>Colchicine</b>	Binds and stabilizes tubulin to inhibit microtubule polymerization, impairing neutrophil chemotaxis and degranulation. Acute and prophylactic value. GI, neuromyopathic side effects.

**Prevent A Painful Flare.****TNF- $\alpha$  inhibitors**

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
<b>Etanercept</b>	Fusion protein (decoy receptor for TNF- $\alpha$ + IgG <sub>1</sub> Fc), produced by recombinant DNA. <b>Etanercept intercepts TNF.</b>	Rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, ankylosing spondylitis	Predisposition to infection, including reactivation of latent TB, since TNF is important in granuloma formation and stabilization. Can also lead to drug-induced lupus.
<b>Infliximab, adalimumab, certolizumab, golimumab</b>	Anti-TNF- $\alpha$ monoclonal antibody.	Inflammatory bowel disease, rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, psoriasis	



## HIGH-YIELD SYSTEMS

# Neurology and Special Senses

*“We are all now connected by the Internet, like neurons in a giant brain.”*  
—Stephen Hawking

*“Anything’s possible if you’ve got enough nerve.”*  
—J.K. Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix*

*“I like nonsense; it wakes up the brain cells.”*  
—Dr. Seuss

*“I believe in an open mind, but not so open that your brains fall out.”*  
—Arthur Hays Sulzberger

*“The chief function of the body is to carry the brain around.”*  
—Thomas Edison

*“Exactly how [the brain] operates remains one of the biggest unsolved mysteries, and it seems the more we probe its secrets, the more surprises we find.”*  
—Neil deGrasse Tyson

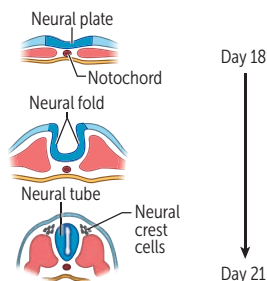
Understand the difference between upper motor neuron (UMN) and lower motor neuron (LMN) findings and the underlying anatomy. Know the major motor, sensory, cerebellar and visual pathways and their respective locations in the CNS. Connect key neurological associations with certain pathologies (eg, cerebellar lesions, stroke manifestations, Brown-Séquard syndrome). Recognize common findings on MRI/CT (eg, ischemic and hemorrhagic stroke) and on neuropathology (eg, neurofibrillary tangles and Lewy bodies). High-yield medications include those used to treat epilepsy, Parkinson disease, migraine, and pain (eg, opioids).

▶ Embryology	490
▶ Anatomy and Physiology	493
▶ Pathology	511
▶ Otology	533
▶ Ophthalmology	534
▶ Pharmacology	544



▶ NEUROLOGY—EMBRYOLOGY

**Neural development**



Notochord induces overlying ectoderm to differentiate into neuroectoderm and form neural plate. Neural plate gives rise to neural tube and neural crest cells.

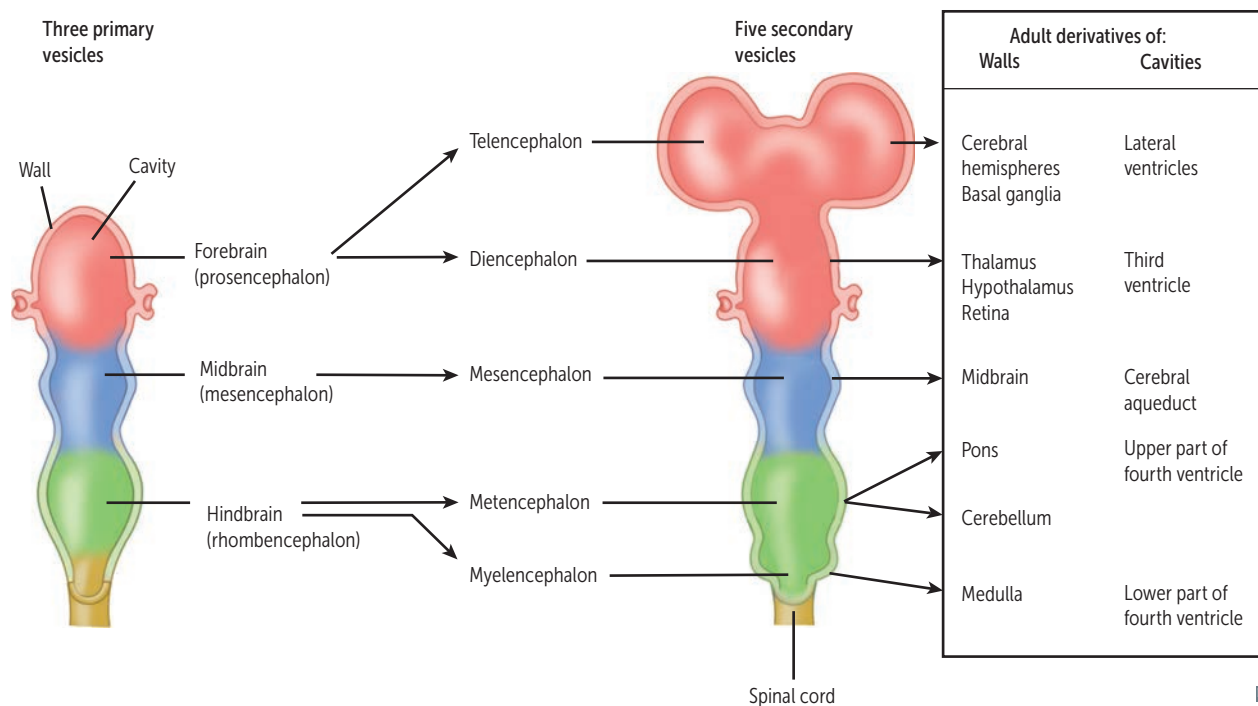
Notochord becomes nucleus pulposus of intervertebral disc in adults.

Alar plate (dorsal): sensory; regulated by TGF- $\beta$  (including bone morphogenetic protein [BMP])  
 Basal plate (ventral): motor; regulated by sonic hedgehog gene (*SHH*)

Same orientation as spinal cord

**Regional specification of developing brain**

Telencephalon is the 1st part. Diencephalon is the 2nd part. The rest are arranged alphabetically: mesencephalon, metencephalon, myelencephalon.



**Central and peripheral nervous systems origins**

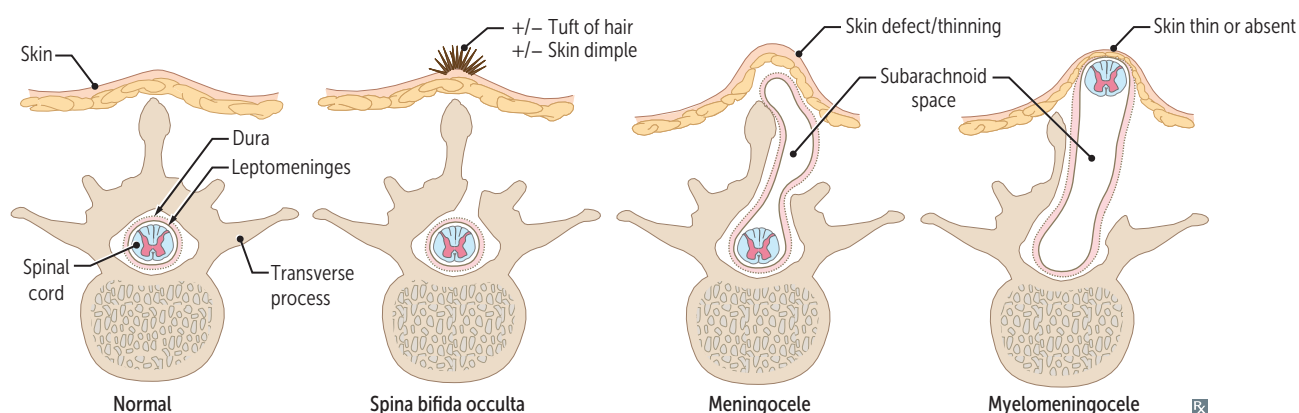
Neuroepithelia in neural tube—CNS neurons, ependymal cells (inner lining of ventricles, make CSF), oligodendrocytes, astrocytes.

Neural crest—PNS neurons, Schwann cells, glia, melanocytes, adrenal medulla.

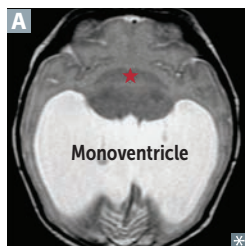
Mesoderm—Microglia (like Macrophages).



<b>Neural tube defects</b>	Neuropores fail to fuse (4th week) → persistent connection between amniotic cavity and spinal canal. Associated with maternal diabetes and folate deficiency. ↑ $\alpha$ -fetoprotein (AFP) in amniotic fluid and maternal serum (except spina bifida occulta = normal AFP). ↑ acetylcholinesterase (AChE) in amniotic fluid is a helpful confirmatory test.
<b>Spina bifida occulta</b>	Failure of caudal neuropore to close, but no herniation. Usually seen at lower vertebral levels. Dura is intact. Associated with tuft of hair or skin dimple at level of bony defect.
<b>Meningocele</b>	Meninges (but no neural tissue) herniate through bony defect.
<b>Myelomeningocele</b>	Meninges and neural tissue (eg, cauda equina) herniate through bony defect.
<b>Myeloschisis</b>	Also called rachischisis. Exposed, unfused neural tissue without skin/meningeal covering.
<b>Anencephaly</b>	Failure of rostral neuropore to close → no forebrain, open calvarium. Clinical findings: polyhydramnios (no swallowing center in brain).



**Holoprosencephaly**



Failure of the embryonic forebrain (prosencephalon) to separate into 2 cerebral hemispheres; usually occurs during weeks 5–6. May be related to mutations in sonic hedgehog signaling pathway. Associated with other midline defects including cleft lip/palate (moderate form) and cyclopia (severe form). ↑ risk for pituitary dysfunction (eg, diabetes insipidus). Can be seen with Patau syndrome (trisomy 13). MRI reveals monoventricle **A** and fusion of basal ganglia (star in **A**).

**Lissencephaly**

Failure of neuronal migration resulting in a “smooth brain” that lacks sulci and gyri. May be associated with microcephaly, ventriculomegaly.

Posterior fossa malformations

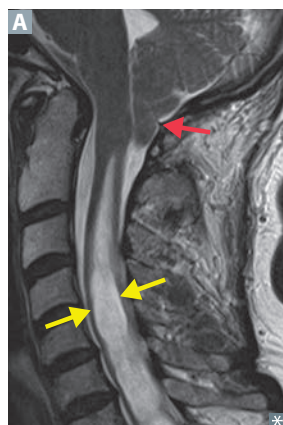
**Chiari I malformation** Ectopia of cerebellar **tonsils** inferior to foramen magnum (**1** structure) **A**. Congenital, usually asymptomatic in childhood, manifests in adulthood with headaches and cerebellar symptoms. Associated with spinal cavitations (eg, syringomyelia).

**Chiari II malformation** Herniation of cerebellar **vermis** and **tonsils** (**2** structures) through foramen magnum with aqueductal stenosis → noncommunicating hydrocephalus. Usually associated with lumbosacral myelomeningocele (may present as paralysis/sensory loss at and below the level of the lesion). More severe than Chiari I, usually presents early in life.

**Dandy-Walker malformation** Agenesis of cerebellar vermis → cystic enlargement of 4th ventricle (arrow in **B**) that fills the enlarged posterior fossa. Associated with noncommunicating hydrocephalus, spina bifida.

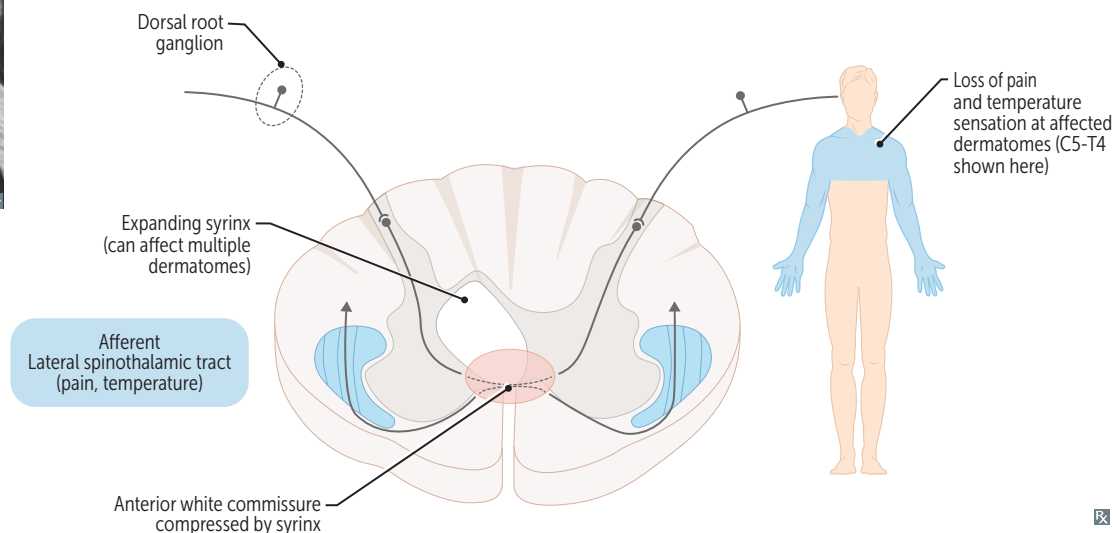


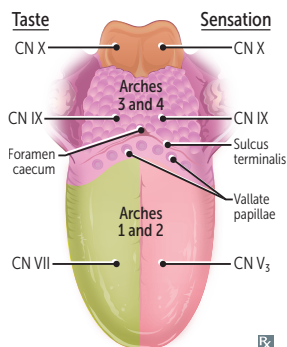
Syringomyelia



Cystic cavity (syrinx) within central canal of spinal cord (yellow arrows in **A**). Fibers crossing in anterior white commissure (spinothalamic tract) are typically damaged first. Results in a “cape-like,” bilateral, symmetrical loss of pain and temperature sensation in upper extremities (fine touch sensation is preserved).

Associated with Chiari I malformation (red arrow in **A** shows low-lying cerebellar tonsils), scoliosis and other congenital malformations; acquired causes include trauma and tumors. Most common location cervical > thoracic >> lumbar. **Syrinx** = tube, as in “syringe.”



**Tongue development**

1st and 2nd pharyngeal arches form anterior 2/3 (thus sensation via CN V<sub>3</sub>, taste via CN VII).  
3rd and 4th pharyngeal arches form posterior 1/3 (thus sensation and taste mainly via CN IX, extreme posterior via CN X).

Motor innervation is via CN XII to hyoglossus (retracts and depresses tongue), **genioglossus** (**protrudes** tongue), and **styloglossus** (draws sides of tongue upward to create a trough for swallowing).

Motor innervation is via CN X to palatoglossus (elevates posterior tongue during swallowing).

Taste—CN VII, IX, X (solitary nucleus).

Pain—CN V<sub>3</sub>, IX, X.

Motor—CN X, XII.

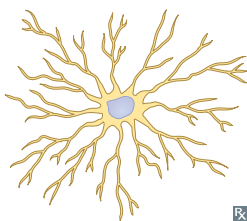
The **Genie** comes **out** of the lamp in **style**.

## ► NEUROLOGY—ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY

**Neurons**

Signal-transmitting cells of the nervous system. Permanent cells—do not divide in adulthood.

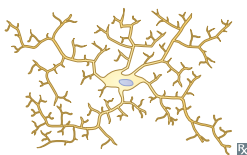
Signal-relaying cells with dendrites (receive input), cell bodies, and axons (send output). Cell bodies and dendrites can be seen on Nissl staining (stains RER). RER is not present in the axon. Neuron markers: neurofilament protein, synaptophysin.

**Astrocytes**

Most common glial cell type in CNS. Physical support, repair, extracellular K<sup>+</sup> buffer, removal of excess neurotransmitter, component of blood-brain barrier, glycogen fuel reserve buffer. Reactive gliosis in response to neural injury.

Derived from neuroectoderm.

Astrocyte marker: GFAP.

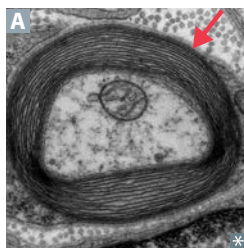
**Microglia**

Phagocytic scavenger cells of CNS (mesodermal, mononuclear origin). Activation in response to tissue damage → release of inflammatory mediators (eg, nitric oxide, glutamate). Not readily discernible by Nissl stain.

HIV-infected microglia fuse to form multinucleated giant cells in CNS seen in HIV-associated dementia.

**Ependymal cells**

Ciliated simple columnar glial cells line the ventricles and central canal of spinal cord. Apical surfaces are covered in cilia (which circulate CSF) and microvilli (which help with CSF absorption). Specialized ependymal cells (choroid plexus) produce CSF.

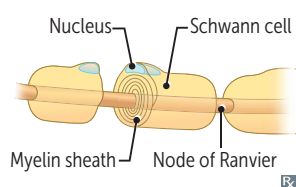
**Myelin**

↑ conduction velocity of signals transmitted down axons → saltatory conduction of action potential at the nodes of Ranvier, where there are high concentrations of Na<sup>+</sup> channels.

In CNS (including CN II), myelin is synthesized by oligodendrocytes; in PNS (including CN III-XII), myelin is synthesized by Schwann cells.

Wraps and insulates axons (arrow in **A**): ↑ space constant and ↑ conduction velocity.

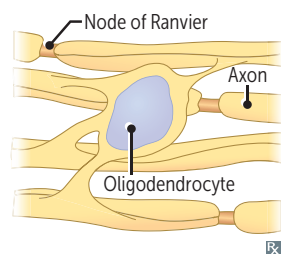
**COPS:** CNS = Oligodendrocytes, PNS = Schwann cells.

**Schwann cells**

Promote axonal regeneration. Derived from neural crest.

Each “Schwone” cell myelinates only **1** PNS axon.

Injured in Guillain-Barré syndrome.

**Oligodendrocytes**

Myelinate axons of neurons in CNS. Each oligodendrocyte can myelinate many axons (~ 30). Predominant type of glial cell in white matter.

Derived from neuroectoderm.

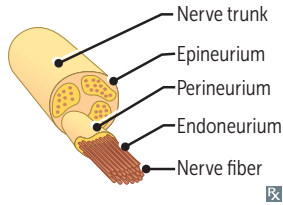
“Fried egg” appearance histologically.

Injured in multiple sclerosis, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML), leukodystrophies.

**Sensory receptors**

RECEPTOR TYPE	SENSORY NEURON FIBER TYPE	LOCATION	SENSES
<b>Free nerve endings</b>	<b>A<math>\delta</math></b> —fast, myelinated fibers <b>C</b> —slow, unmyelinated <b>A Delta</b> plane is <b>fast</b> , but a <b>taxC</b> is <b>slow</b>	All skin, epidermis, some viscera	Pain, temperature
<b>Meissner corpuscles</b>	Large, myelinated fibers; adapt quickly	Glabrous (hairless) skin	Dynamic, fine/light touch, position sense, low-frequency vibration
<b>Pacinian corpuscles</b>	Large, myelinated fibers; adapt quickly	Deep skin layers, ligaments, joints	High-frequency vibration, pressure
<b>Merkel discs</b>	Large, myelinated fibers; adapt slowly	Finger tips, superficial skin	Pressure, deep static touch (eg, shapes, edges), position sense
<b>Ruffini corpuscles</b>	Dendritic endings with capsule; adapt slowly	Finger tips, joints	Pressure, slippage of objects along surface of skin, joint angle change

**Peripheral nerve**

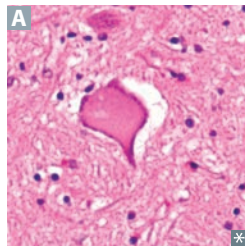


Endoneurium—thin, supportive connective tissue that ensheathes and supports individual myelinated nerve fibers.

*Endo* = inner  
*Peri* = around  
*Epi* = outer

**Perineurium** (blood-nerve **P**ermeability barrier)—surrounds a fascicle of nerve fibers.  
**Epineurium**—dense connective tissue that surrounds entire nerve (fascicles and blood vessels).

**Chromatolysis**

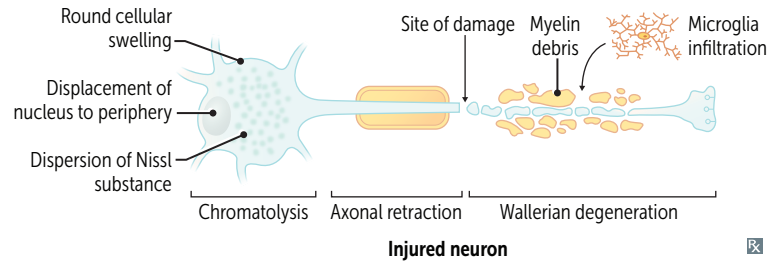


Reaction of neuronal cell body to axonal injury. Changes reflect ↑ protein synthesis in effort to repair the damaged axon. Characterized by:

- Round cellular swelling **A**
- Displacement of the nucleus to the periphery
- Dispersion of Nissl substance throughout cytoplasm

**Wallerian degeneration**—disintegration of the axon and myelin sheath distal to site of axonal injury with macrophages removing debris.

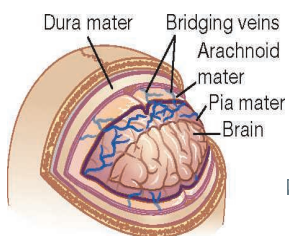
Proximal to the injury, the axon retracts, and the cell body sprouts new protrusions that grow toward other neurons for potential reinnervation. Serves as a preparation for axonal regeneration and functional recovery.



**Neurotransmitter changes with disease**

	LOCATION OF SYNTHESIS	ANXIETY	DEPRESSION	SCHIZOPHRENIA	ALZHEIMER DISEASE	HUNTINGTON DISEASE	PARKINSON DISEASE
<b>Acetylcholine</b>	Basal nucleus of Meynert				↓	↓	↑
<b>Dopamine</b>	Ventral tegmentum, SNc		↓	↑		↑	↓
<b>GABA</b>	Nucleus accumbens	↓				↓	
<b>Norepinephrine</b>	Locus ceruleus (pons)	↑	↓				
<b>Serotonin</b>	Raphe nuclei (medulla, pons)	↓	↓				↓

### Meninges



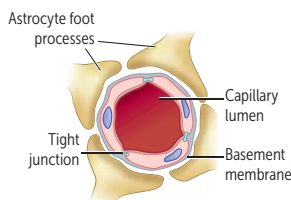
Three membranes that surround and protect the brain and spinal cord:

- Dura mater—thick outer layer closest to skull. Derived from mesoderm.
- Arachnoid mater—middle layer, contains web-like connections. Derived from neural crest.
- Pia mater—thin, fibrous inner layer that firmly adheres to brain and spinal cord. Derived from neural crest.

CSF flows in the subarachnoid space, located between arachnoid and pia mater.

Epidural space—potential space between the dura mater and skull/vertebral column containing fat and blood vessels. Site of blood collection associated with middle meningeal artery injury.

### Blood-brain barrier



Prevents circulating blood substances (eg, bacteria, drugs) from reaching the CSF/CNS. Formed by 3 structures:

- Tight junctions between nonfenestrated capillary endothelial cells
- Basement membrane
- Astrocyte foot processes

Glucose and amino acids cross slowly by carrier-mediated transport mechanisms.

Nonpolar/lipid-soluble substances cross rapidly via diffusion.

Circumventricular organs with fenestrated capillaries and no blood-brain barrier allow molecules in blood to affect brain function (eg, area postrema—vomiting after chemotherapy; OVLT [organum vasculosum lamina terminalis]—osmoreceptors) or neurosecretory products to enter circulation (eg, neurohypophysis—ADH release).

Infarction and/or neoplasm destroys endothelial cell tight junctions → vasogenic edema.

Hyperosmolar agents (eg, mannitol) can disrupt the BBB → ↑ permeability of medications.

### Vomiting center

Coordinated by nucleus tractus solitarius (NTS) in the medulla, which receives information from the chemoreceptor trigger zone (CTZ, located within area postrema in 4th ventricle), GI tract (via vagus nerve), vestibular system, and CNS.

CTZ and adjacent vomiting center nuclei receive input from 5 major receptors: muscarinic ( $M_1$ ), dopamine ( $D_2$ ), histamine ( $H_1$ ), serotonin ( $5-HT_3$ ), and neurokinin (NK-1) receptors.

- 5-HT<sub>3</sub>, D<sub>2</sub>, and NK-1 antagonists used to treat chemotherapy-induced vomiting.
- H<sub>1</sub> and M<sub>1</sub> antagonists treat motion sickness; H<sub>1</sub> antagonists treat hyperemesis gravidarum.



**Sleep physiology**

Sleep cycle is regulated by the circadian rhythm, which is driven by suprachiasmatic nucleus (SCN) of the hypothalamus. Circadian rhythm controls nocturnal release of ACTH, prolactin, melatonin, norepinephrine: SCN → norepinephrine release → pineal gland → ↑ melatonin. SCN is regulated by environment (eg, light).

Two stages: rapid-eye movement (REM) and non-REM.

Alcohol, benzodiazepines, and barbiturates are associated with ↓ REM sleep and N3 sleep; norepinephrine also ↓ REM sleep.

Benzodiazepines are useful for night terrors and sleepwalking by ↓ N3 and REM sleep.

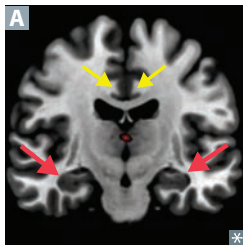
SLEEP STAGE (% OF TOTAL SLEEP TIME IN YOUNG ADULTS)	DESCRIPTION	EEG WAVEFORM AND NOTES
<b>Awake (eyes open)</b>	Alert, active mental concentration.	<b>Beta</b> (highest frequency, lowest amplitude)
<b>Awake (eyes closed)</b>		<b>Alpha</b>
<b>Non-REM sleep</b>		
Stage N1 (5%)	Light sleep.	<b>Theta</b>
Stage N2 (45%)	Deeper sleep; when bruxism (“ <b>twoth</b> ” [tooth grinding] occurs).	<b>Sleep spindles and K complexes</b>
Stage N3 (25%)	Deepest non-REM sleep (slow-wave sleep); <b>sleepwalking</b> , night terrors, and <b>bedwetting</b> occur ( <b>wee</b> and <b>flee</b> in N3).	<b>Delta</b> (lowest frequency, highest amplitude)
<b>REM sleep (25%)</b>	Loss of motor tone, ↑ brain O <sub>2</sub> use, variable pulse/BP, ↑ ACh. REM is when dreaming, nightmares, and penile/clitoral tumescence occur; may serve memory processing function. Extraocular movements due to activity of PPRF (paramedian pontine reticular formation/conjugate gaze center). Occurs every 90 minutes, and duration ↑ through the night.	<b>Beta</b> Changes in elderly: ↓ REM sleep time, ↓ N3. Changes in depression: ↑ REM sleep time, ↓ REM latency, ↓ N3, repeated nighttime awakenings, early morning awakening (terminal insomnia). Changes in narcolepsy: ↓ REM latency.  At night, <b>BATS Drink Blood</b>



<b>Hypothalamus</b>	Maintains homeostasis by regulating <b>T</b> hirst and water balance, controlling <b>A</b> drenohypophysis (anterior pituitary) and <b>N</b> eurohypophysis (posterior pituitary) release of hormones produced in the hypothalamus, and regulating <b>H</b> unger, <b>A</b> utonomic nervous system, <b>T</b> emperature, and <b>S</b> exual urges ( <b>TAN HATS</b> ). Inputs (areas not protected by blood-brain barrier): OVLT (senses change in osmolarity), area postrema (found in dorsal medulla, responds to emetics).	
<b>Lateral nucleus</b>	Hunger. Destruction → anorexia, failure to thrive (infants). Stimulated by ghrelin, inhibited by leptin.	<b>L</b> ateral injury makes you <b>L</b> ean.
<b>Ventromedial nucleus</b>	Satiety. Destruction (eg, craniopharyngioma) → hyperphagia. Stimulated by leptin.	<b>V</b> entro <b>M</b> edial injury makes you <b>V</b> ery <b>M</b> assive.
<b>Anterior nucleus</b>	Cooling, parasympathetic.	<b>A/C</b> = <b>A</b> nterior <b>C</b> ooling.
<b>Posterior nucleus</b>	Heating, sympathetic.	<b>H</b> eating controlled by <b>P</b> osterior nucleus (“ <b>H</b> ot <b>P</b> ot”).
<b>Suprachiasmatic nucleus</b>	Circadian rhythm.	<b>SCN</b> is a <b>S</b> un- <b>C</b> ensing <b>N</b> ucleus.
<b>Supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei</b>	Synthesize ADH and oxytocin.	<b>SAD POX</b> : <b>S</b> upraoptic = <b>A</b> DH, <b>P</b> araventricular = <b>O</b> xytocin ADH and oxytocin are carried by neurophysins down axons to posterior pituitary, where these hormones are stored and released.
<b>Preoptic nucleus</b>	Thermoregulation, sexual behavior. Releases GnRH.	Failure of GnRH-producing neurons to migrate from olfactory pit → Kallmann syndrome.

**Thalamus** Major relay for all ascending sensory information except olfaction.

NUCLEI	INPUT	SENSES	DESTINATION	MNEMONIC
<b>Ventral Postero-Lateral nucleus</b>	Spinothalamic and dorsal columns/medial lemniscus	<b>V</b> ibration, <b>P</b> ain, <b>P</b> ressure, <b>P</b> roprioception, <b>L</b> ight touch, temperature	1° somatosensory cortex	
<b>Ventral postero-Medial nucleus</b>	Trigeminal and gustatory pathway	<b>F</b> ace sensation, taste	1° somatosensory cortex	<b>M</b> akeup goes on the <b>f</b> ace
<b>Lateral geniculate nucleus</b>	CN II, optic chiasm, optic tract	Vision	1° visual cortex (calcarine sulcus)	<b>L</b> ateral = <b>L</b> ight
<b>Medial geniculate nucleus</b>	Superior olive and inferior colliculus of tectum	Hearing	Auditory cortex of temporal lobe	<b>M</b> edial = <b>M</b> usic
<b>Ventral lateral nucleus</b>	Cerebellum, basal ganglia	Motor	Motor cortex	

**Limbic system**

Collection of neural structures involved in emotion, long-term memory, olfaction, behavior modulation, ANS function.

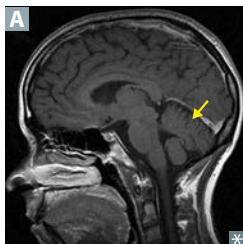
Consists of hippocampus (red arrows in **A**), amygdalae, mammillary bodies, anterior thalamic nuclei, cingulate gyrus (yellow arrows in **A**), entorhinal cortex. Responsible for **F**eeding, **F**leeing, **F**ighting, **F**eeling, and **S**ex.

The famous **5 F**'s.

**Dopaminergic pathways**

Commonly altered by drugs (eg, antipsychotics) and movement disorders (eg, Parkinson disease).

PATHWAY	SYMPTOMS OF ALTERED ACTIVITY	NOTES
<b>Mesocortical</b>	↓ activity → “negative” symptoms (eg, anergia, apathy, lack of spontaneity)	Antipsychotic drugs have limited effect
<b>Mesolimbic</b>	↑ activity → “positive” symptoms (eg, delusions, hallucinations)	1° therapeutic target of antipsychotic drugs → ↓ positive symptoms (eg, in schizophrenia)
<b>Nigrostriatal</b>	↓ activity → extrapyramidal symptoms (eg, dystonia, akathisia, parkinsonism, tardive dyskinesia)	Major dopaminergic pathway in brain Significantly affected by movement disorders and antipsychotic drugs
<b>Tuberoinfundibular</b>	↓ activity → ↑ prolactin → ↓ libido, sexual dysfunction, galactorrhea, gynecomastia (in men)	

**Cerebellum**

Modulates movement; aids in coordination and balance **A**.

Input:

- Contralateral cortex via middle cerebellar peduncle
- Ipsilateral proprioceptive information via inferior cerebellar peduncle from spinal cord

Output:

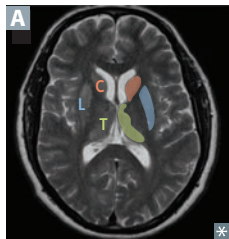
- The only output of cerebellar cortex = Purkinje cells (always **i**nhibitory) → deep nuclei of cerebellum → contralateral cortex via superior cerebellar peduncle
- Deep nuclei (lateral → medial)—**D**entate, **E**mboliform, **G**lobose, **F**astigial

**Lateral** lesions—affect voluntary movement of extremities (**lateral** structures); when injured, propensity to fall toward injured (ipsilateral) side.

**Medial** lesions (eg, vermis, fastigial nuclei, flocculonodular lobe)—truncal ataxia (wide-based cerebellar gait), nystagmus, head tilting. Generally result in bilateral motor deficits affecting axial and proximal limb musculature (**medial** structures).

**D**on't **E**at **G**reasy **F**oods

**Basal ganglia**



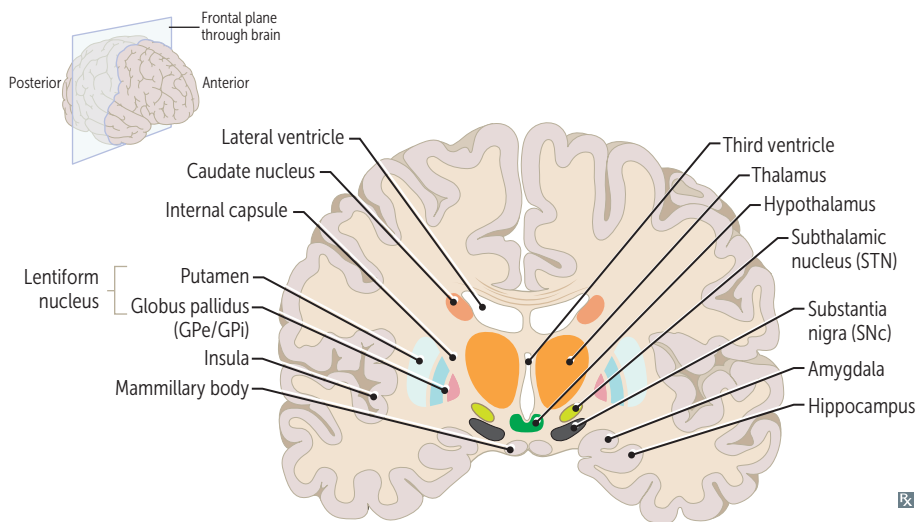
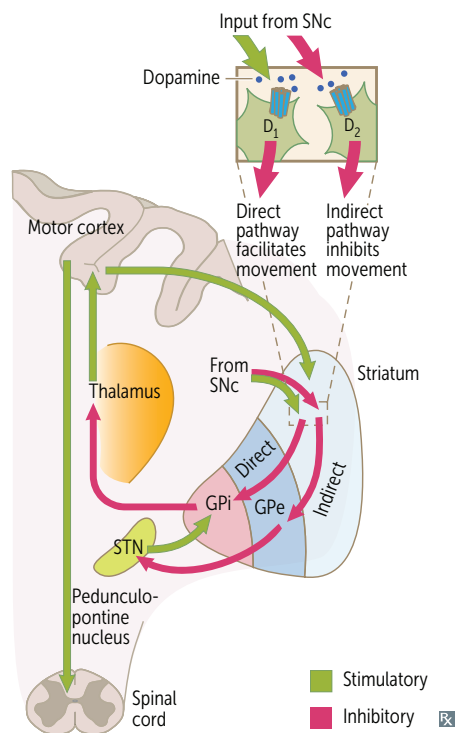
Important in voluntary movements and adjusting posture **A**.  
Receives cortical input, provides negative feedback to cortex to modulate movement.  
Striatum = putamen (motor) + **C**audate (cognitive).  
**L**entiform = putamen + globus pallidus.

**D**<sub>1</sub> Receptor = **D**IRect pathway.  
**I**ndirect (**D**<sub>2</sub>) = **I**nhibitory.

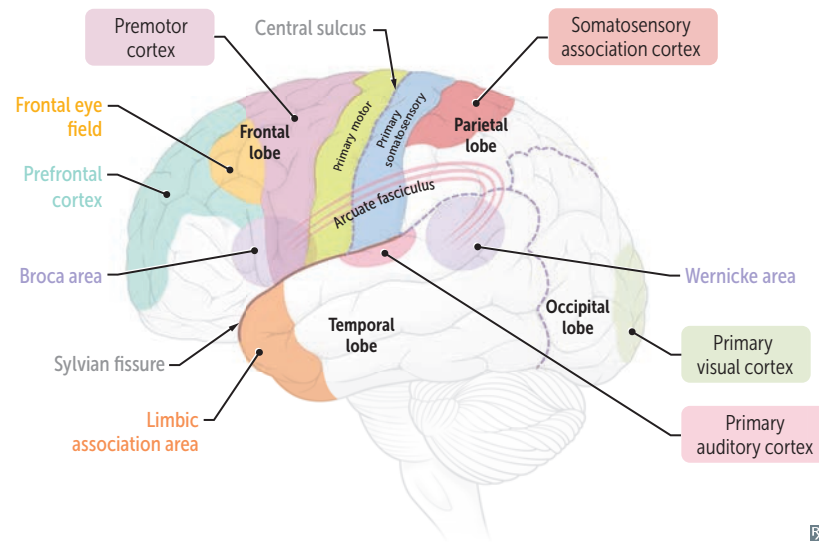
Direct (excitatory) pathway—SNc input to the striatum via the nigrostriatal dopaminergic pathway releases GABA, which inhibits GABA release from the GPi, disinhibiting the **T**halamus via the GPi (↑ motion).

Indirect (inhibitory) pathway—SNc input to the striatum via the nigrostriatal dopaminergic pathway releases GABA that disinhibits STN via GPe inhibition, and STN stimulates GPi to inhibit the thalamus (↓ motion).

Dopamine binds to **D**<sub>1</sub>, stimulating the excitatory pathway, and to **D**<sub>2</sub>, inhibiting the inhibitory pathway → ↑ motion.



Cerebral cortex regions



Cerebral perfusion

Relies on tight autoregulation. Primarily driven by  $PCO_2$  ( $PO_2$  also modulates perfusion in severe hypoxia).

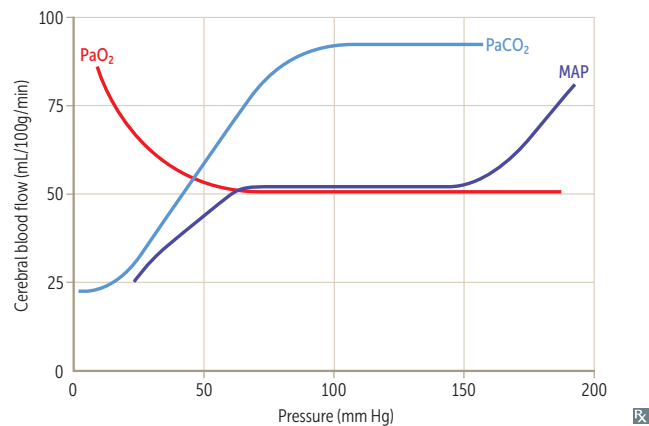
Also relies on a pressure gradient between mean arterial pressure (MAP) and intracranial pressure (ICP).  $\downarrow$  blood pressure or  $\uparrow$  ICP  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$  cerebral perfusion pressure (CPP).

Therapeutic hyperventilation  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$   $PCO_2$   $\rightarrow$  vasoconstriction  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$  cerebral blood flow  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$  ICP. May be used to treat acute cerebral edema (eg, 2° to stroke) unresponsive to other interventions.

CPP = MAP – ICP. If CPP = 0, there is no cerebral perfusion  $\rightarrow$  brain death.

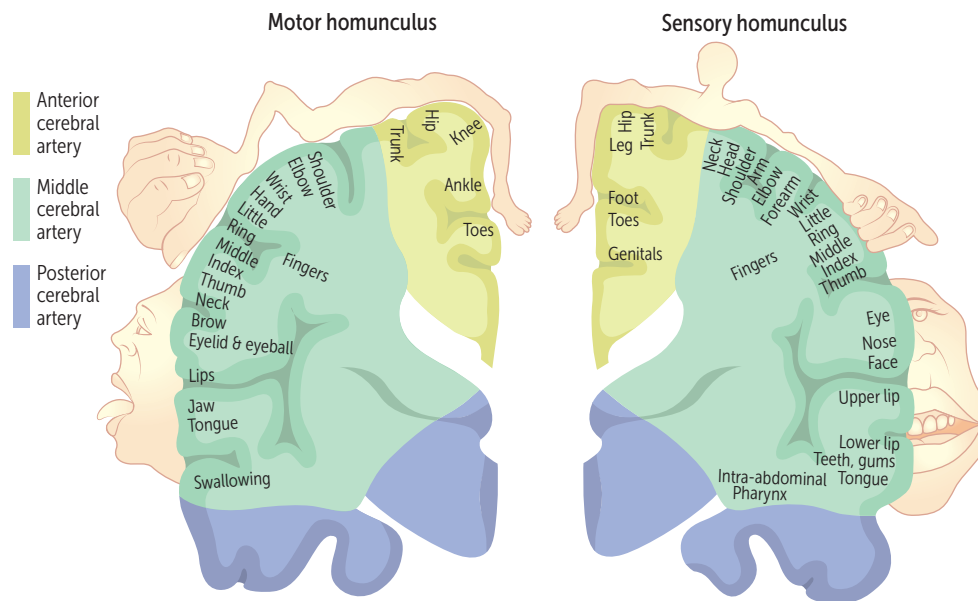
Hypoxemia increases CPP only if  $PO_2 < 50$  mm Hg.

CPP is directly proportional to  $PCO_2$  until  $PCO_2 > 90$  mm Hg.

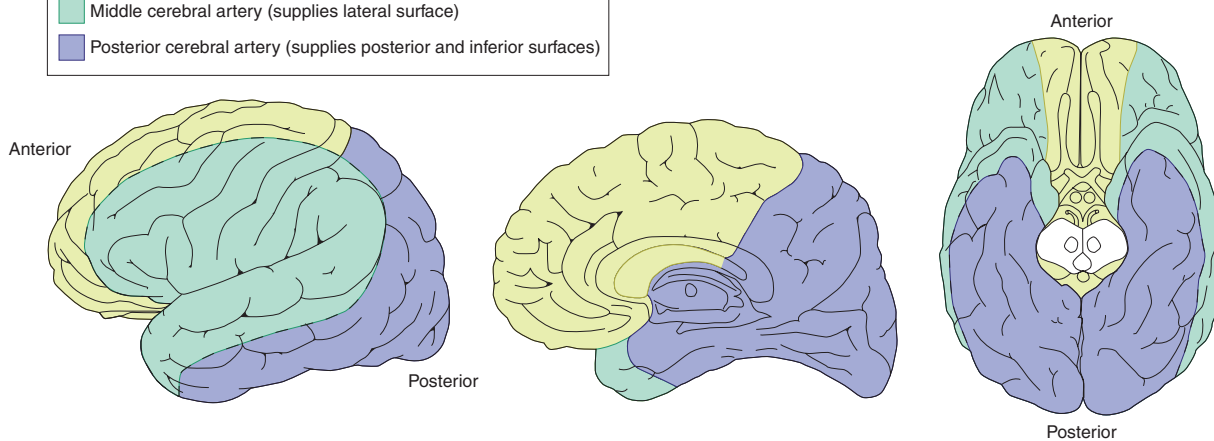
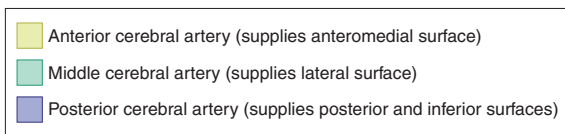


### Homunculus

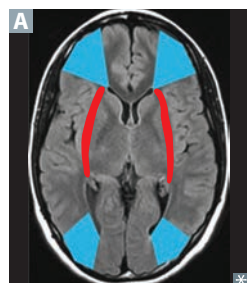
Topographic representation of motor and sensory areas in the cerebral cortex. Distorted appearance is due to certain body regions being more richly innervated and thus having ↑ cortical representation.



### Cerebral arteries—cortical distribution



### Watershed zones

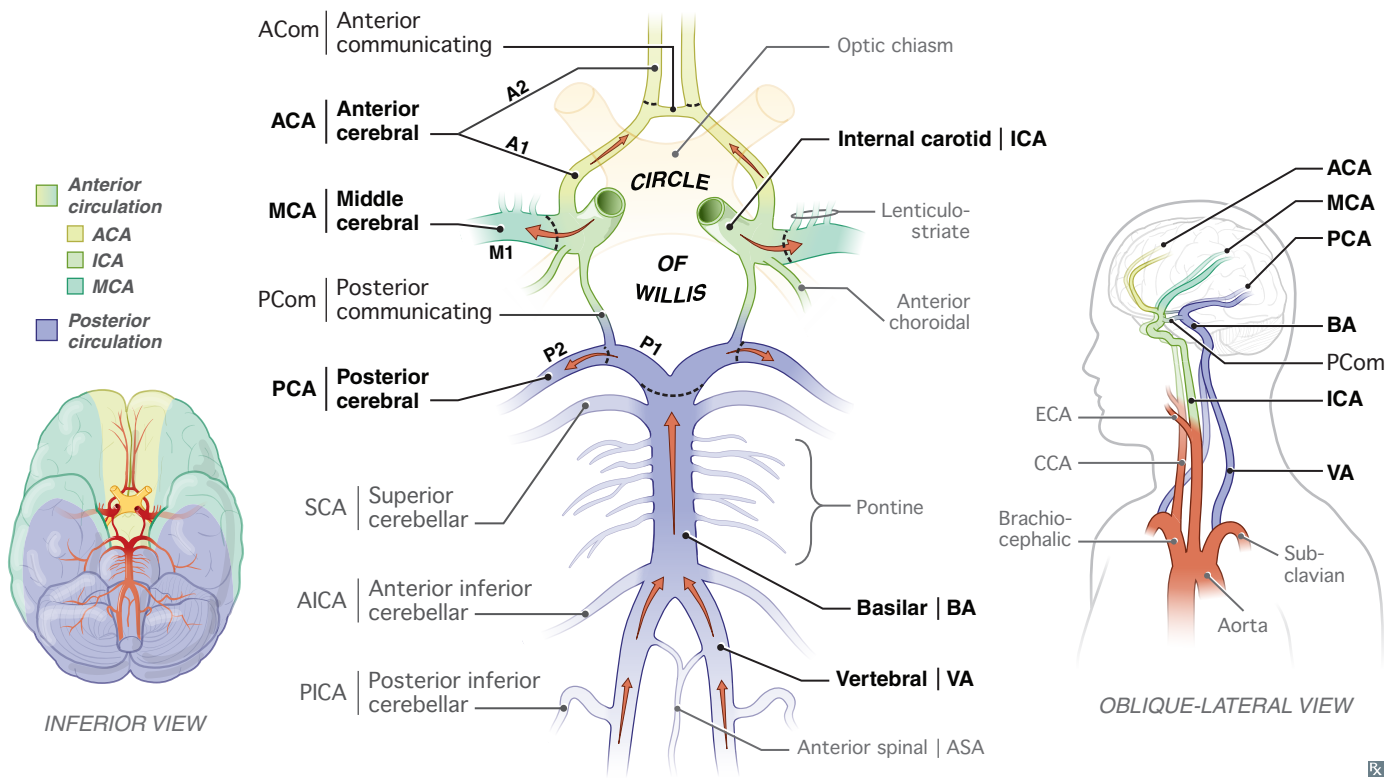


Cortical border zones occur between anterior and middle cerebral arteries and posterior and middle cerebral arteries (blue areas in **A**). Internal border zones occur between the superficial and deep vascular territories of the middle cerebral artery (red areas in **A**).

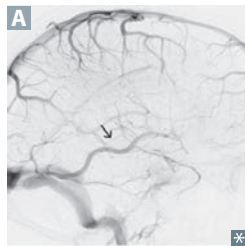
Infarct due to severe hypoperfusion → proximal upper and lower extremity weakness (“man-in-the-barrel syndrome”), higher order visual dysfunction (if posterior cerebral/middle cerebral cortical border zone stroke).

**Circle of Willis**

System of anastomoses between anterior and posterior blood supplies to brain.

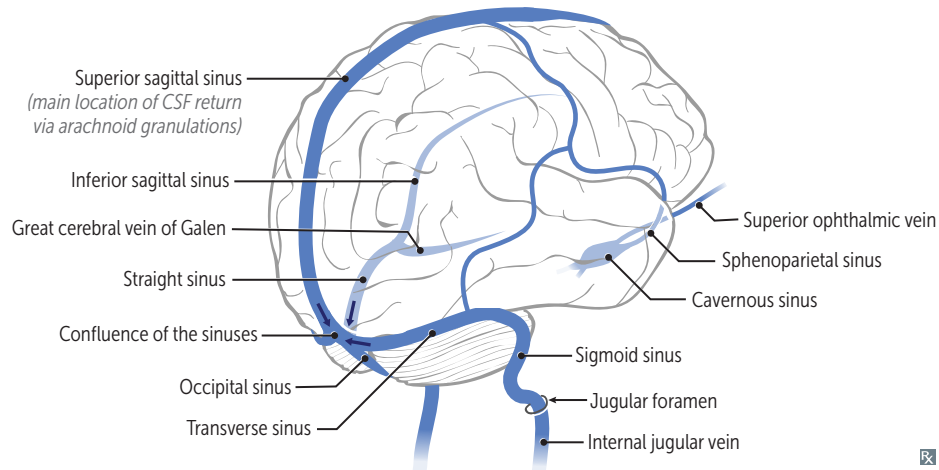


**Dural venous sinuses**



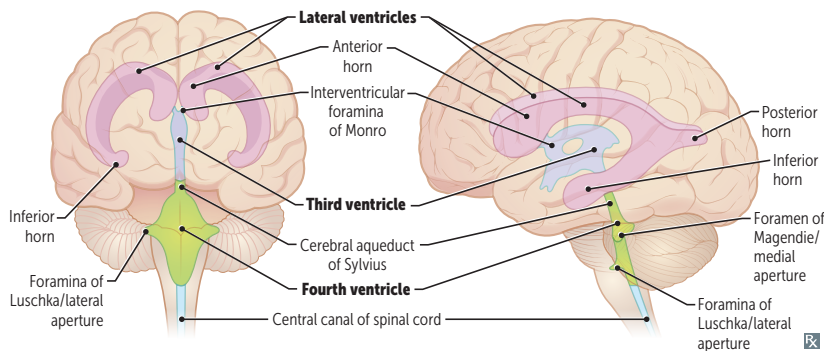
Large venous channels **A** that run through the periosteal and meningeal layers of the dura mater. Drain blood from cerebral veins (arrow) and receive CSF from arachnoid granulations. Empty into internal jugular vein.

**Venous sinus thrombosis**—presents with signs/symptoms of ↑ ICP (eg, headache, seizures, papilledema, focal neurologic deficits). May lead to venous hemorrhage. Associated with hypercoagulable states (eg, pregnancy, OCP use, factor V Leiden).





### Ventricular system



Lateral ventricles → 3rd ventricle via right and left interventricular foramina of Monro.

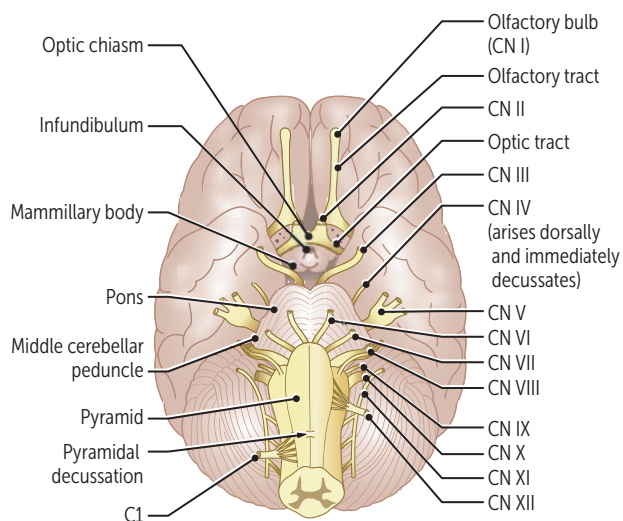
3rd ventricle → 4th ventricle via cerebral aqueduct of Sylvius.

4th ventricle → subarachnoid space via:

- Foramina of **L**uschka = **L**ateral.
- Foramen of **M**agendie = **M**edial.

CSF made by choroid plexuses located in the lateral and fourth ventricles. Travels to subarachnoid space via foramina of Luschka and Magendie, is reabsorbed by arachnoid granulations, and then drains into dural venous sinuses.

### Brain stem—ventral view



4 CN are above pons (I, II, III, IV).

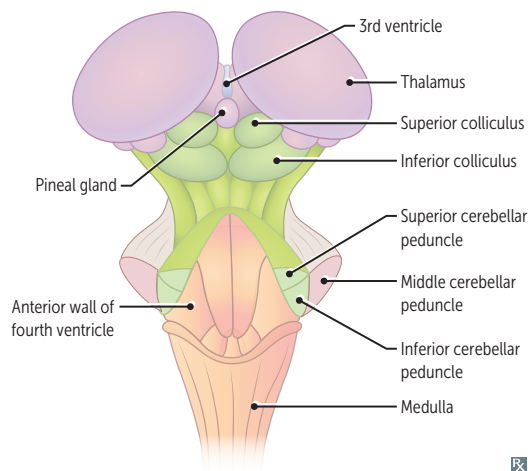
4 CN exit the pons (V, VI, VII, VIII).

4 CN are in medulla (IX, X, XI, XII).

4 CN nuclei are medial (III, IV, VI, XII).

“Factors of 12, except 1 and 2.”

### Brain stem—dorsal view (cerebellum removed)



Pineal gland—melatonin secretion, circadian rhythms.

Superior colliculi—direct eye movements to stimuli (noise/movements) or objects of interest.

Inferior colliculi—auditory.

Your eyes are **above** your ears, and the superior colliculus (visual) is **above** the inferior colliculus (auditory).



**Cranial nerve nuclei**

Located in tegmentum portion of brain stem (between dorsal and ventral portions):

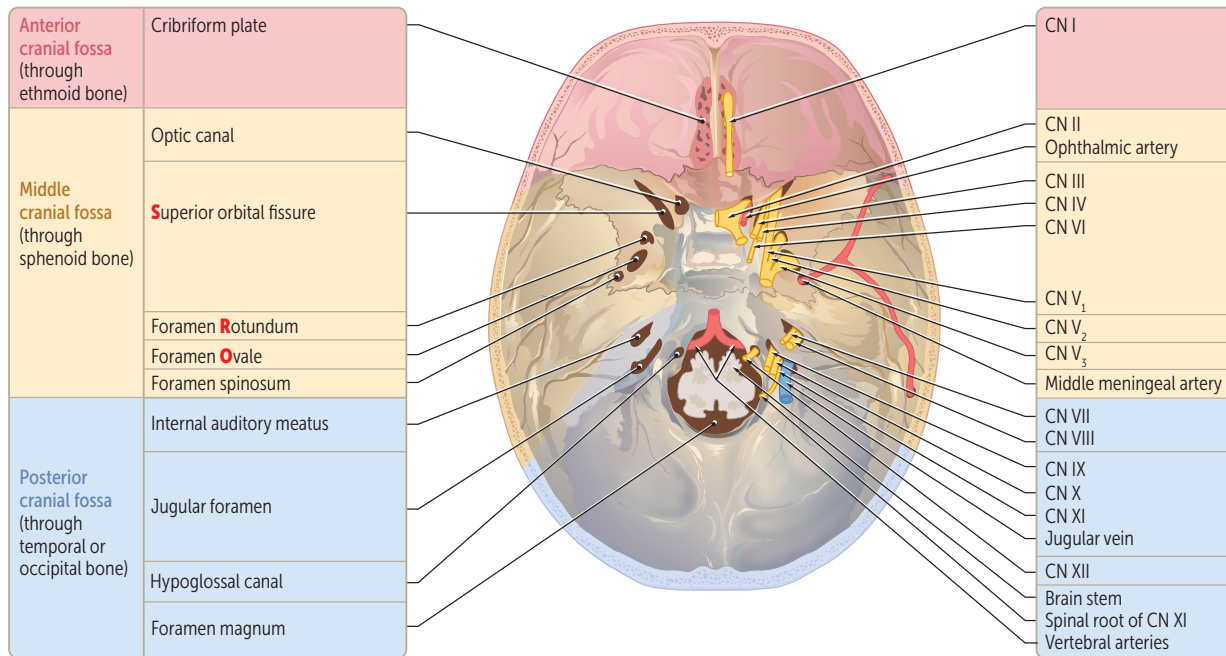
- Midbrain—nuclei of CN III, IV
- Pons—nuclei of CN V, VI, VII, VIII
- Medulla—nuclei of CN IX, X, XII
- Spinal cord—nucleus of CN XI

**L**ateral nuclei = sensory (a**L**ar plate).

—**S**ulcus limitans—

**M**edial nuclei = **M**otor (basal plate).

**Cranial nerve and vessel pathways**



Divisions of CN V exit owing to **S**tanding **R**oom **O**nly



**Cranial nerves**

NERVE	CN	FUNCTION	TYPE	MNEMONIC
<b>Olfactory</b>	I	Smell (only CN without thalamic relay to cortex)	Sensory	Some
<b>Optic</b>	II	Sight	Sensory	Say
<b>Oculomotor</b>	III	Eye movement (SR, IR, MR, IO), pupillary constriction (sphincter pupillae: Edinger-Westphal nucleus, muscarinic receptors), accommodation, eyelid opening (levator palpebrae)	Motor	Marry
<b>Trochlear</b>	IV	Eye movement (SO)	Motor	Money
<b>Trigeminal</b>	V	Mastication, facial sensation (ophthalmic, maxillary, mandibular divisions), somatosensation from anterior 2/3 of tongue, dampening of loud noises (tensor tympani)	Both	But
<b>Abducens</b>	VI	Eye movement (LR)	Motor	My
<b>Facial</b>	VII	Facial movement, taste from anterior 2/3 of tongue (chorda tympani), lacrimation, salivation (submandibular and sublingual glands are innervated by CN seven), eye closing (orbicularis oculi), auditory volume modulation (stapedius)	Both	Brother
<b>Vestibulocochlear</b>	VIII	Hearing, balance	Sensory	Says
<b>Glossopharyngeal</b>	IX	Taste and sensation from posterior 1/3 of tongue, swallowing, salivation (parotid gland), monitoring carotid body and sinus chemo- and baroreceptors, and elevation of pharynx/larynx (stylopharyngeus)	Both	Big
<b>Vagus</b>	X	Taste from supraglottic region, swallowing, soft palate elevation, midline uvula, talking, cough reflex, parasympathetics to thoracoabdominal viscera, monitoring aortic arch chemo- and baroreceptors	Both	Brains
<b>Accessory</b>	XI	Head turning, shoulder shrugging (SCM, trapezius)	Motor	Matter
<b>Hypoglossal</b>	XII	Tongue movement	Motor	Most

**Vagal nuclei**

NUCLEUS	FUNCTION	CRANIAL NERVES
<b>Nucleus tractus Solitarius</b>	Visceral Sensory information (eg, taste, baroreceptors, gut distention)	VII, IX, X
<b>Nucleus aMbiguus</b>	Motor innervation of pharynx, larynx, upper esophagus (eg, swallowing, palate elevation)	IX, X, XI (cranial portion)
<b>Dorsal motor nucleus</b>	Sends autonomic (parasympathetic) fibers to heart, lungs, upper GI	X

**Cranial nerve reflexes**

REFLEX	AFFERENT	EFFERENT
<b>Corneal</b>	V <sub>1</sub> ophthalmic (nasociliary branch)	Bilateral VII (temporal branch—orbicularis oculi)
<b>Lacrimation</b>	V <sub>1</sub> (loss of reflex does not preclude emotional tears)	VII
<b>Jaw jerk</b>	V <sub>3</sub> (sensory—muscle spindle from masseter)	V <sub>3</sub> (motor—masseter)
<b>Pupillary</b>	II	III
<b>Gag</b>	IX	X
<b>Cough</b>	X	X

**Mastication muscles**

3 muscles close jaw: **M**asseter, **t**e**M**poralis, **M**edial pterygoid. 1 opens: **L**ateral pterygoid. All are innervated by trigeminal nerve (V<sub>3</sub>).

**M**'s **M**unch.

**L**ateral **L**owers (when speaking of pterygoids with respect to jaw motion).

“It takes more muscle to keep your mouth shut.”

**Spinal nerves**

There are 31 pairs of spinal nerves: 8 cervical, 12 thoracic, 5 lumbar, 5 sacral, 1 coccygeal.

Nerves C1–C7 exit above the corresponding vertebrae (eg, C3 exits above the 3rd cervical vertebra).

C8 spinal nerve exits below C7 and above T1. All other nerves exit below (eg, L2 exits below the 2nd lumbar vertebra).

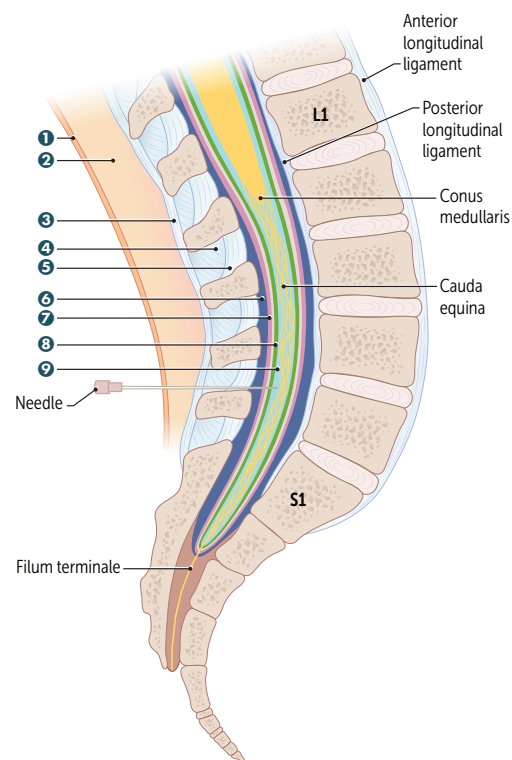
**Spinal cord—lower extent**

In adults, spinal cord ends at lower border of L1–L2 vertebrae. **S**ubarachnoid **S**pace (which contains the CSF) extends to lower border of **S**2 vertebra. Lumbar puncture is usually performed between L3–L4 or L4–L5 (level of cauda equina).

Goal of lumbar puncture is to obtain sample of CSF without damaging spinal cord. To **keep** the cord **alive**, keep the spinal needle between **L3** and **L5**.

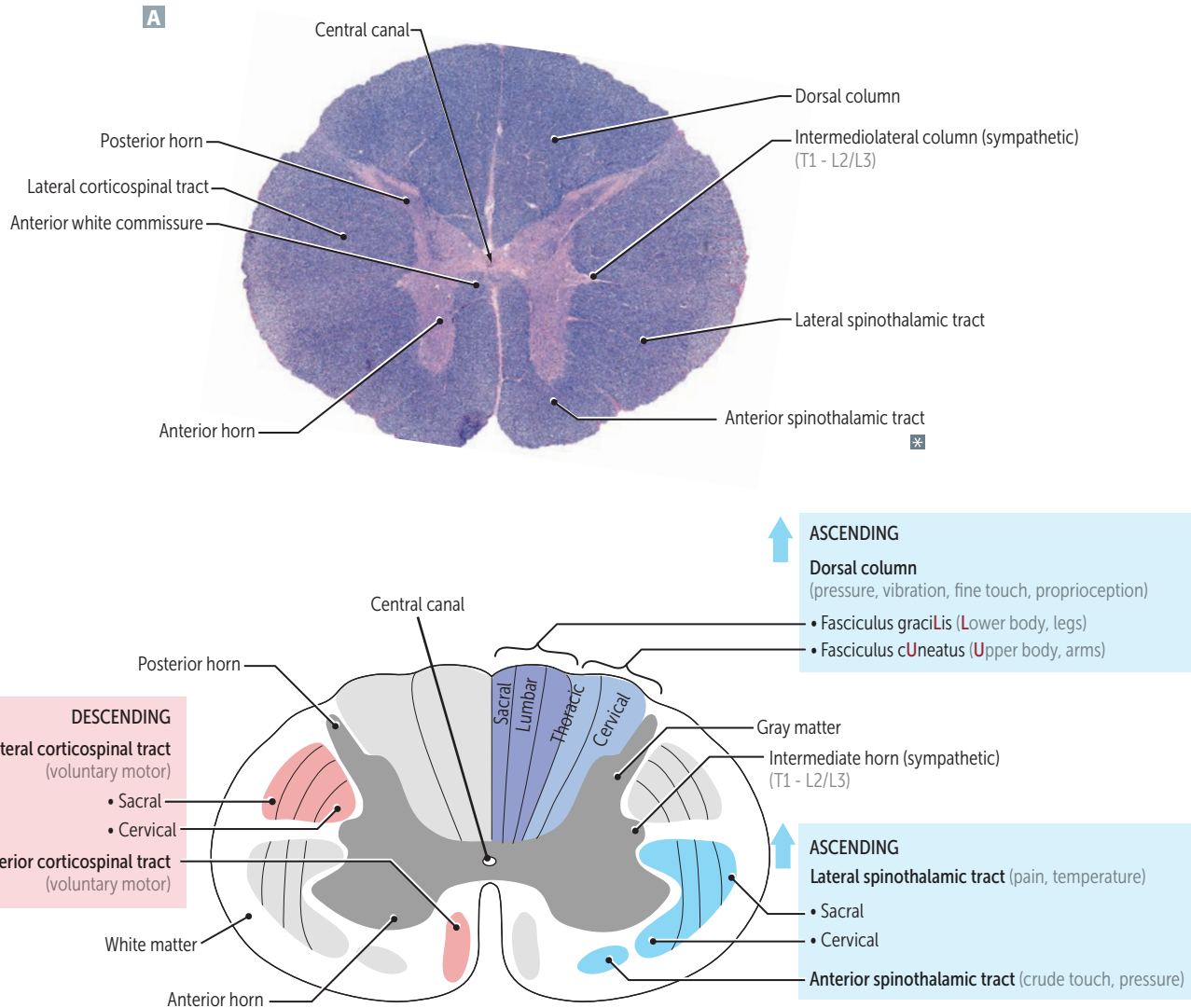
Needle passes through:

- ① skin
- ② fascia and fat
- ③ supraspinous ligament
- ④ interspinous ligament
- ⑤ ligamentum flavum
- ⑥ epidural space  
(epidural anesthesia needle stops here)
- ⑦ dura mater
- ⑧ arachnoid mater
- ⑨ subarachnoid space  
(CSF collection occurs here)



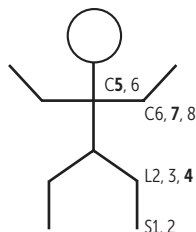
**Spinal cord and associated tracts**

Legs (**L**umbosacral) are **L**ateral in **L**ateral corticospinal, spinothalamic tracts. Thoracic spinal cord section in **A**.  
Dorsal columns are organized as you are, with hands at sides. “Arms outside, legs inside.”



**Spinal tract anatomy and functions**      Ascending tracts synapse and then cross.

TRACT	FUNCTION	1ST-ORDER NEURON	SYNAPSE 1	2ND-ORDER NEURON	SYNAPSE 2 + PROJECTIONS
<b>Ascending tracts</b>					
<b>Dorsal column</b>	Pressure, vibration, fine touch, proprioception	Sensory nerve ending → bypasses pseudounipolar cell body in dorsal root ganglion → enters spinal cord → ascends ipsilaterally in dorsal columns	Nucleus gracilis, nucleus cuneatus (ipsilateral medulla)	Decussates in medulla → ascends contralaterally as the medial lemniscus	VPL (thalamus) → sensory cortex
<b>Spinothalamic tract</b>	Lateral: pain, temperature Anterior: crude touch, pressure	Sensory nerve ending (A $\delta$ and C fibers) → bypasses pseudounipolar cell body in dorsal root ganglion → enters spinal cord	Ipsilateral gray matter (spinal cord)	Decussates in spinal cord as the anterior white commissure → ascends contralaterally	
<b>Descending tract</b>					
<b>Lateral corticospinal tract</b>	Voluntary movement of contralateral limbs	UMN: cell body in 1° motor cortex → descends ipsilaterally (through posterior limb of internal capsule and cerebral peduncle), most fibers decussate at caudal medulla (pyramidal decussation) → descends contralaterally	Cell body of anterior horn (spinal cord)	LMN: leaves spinal cord	NMJ → muscle fibers

**Clinical reflexes**

Reflexes count up in order (main nerve root in bold):

**Achilles reflex** = S1, S2 (“buckle my shoe”)

**Patellar reflex** = L2-L4 (“kick the door”)

**Biceps and brachioradialis reflexes** = C5, C6  
 (“pick up sticks”)

**Triceps reflex** = C6, C7, C8 (“lay them straight”)

Additional reflexes:

**Cremasteric reflex** = L1, L2 (“testicles move”)

**Anal wink reflex** = S3, S4 (“winks galore”)

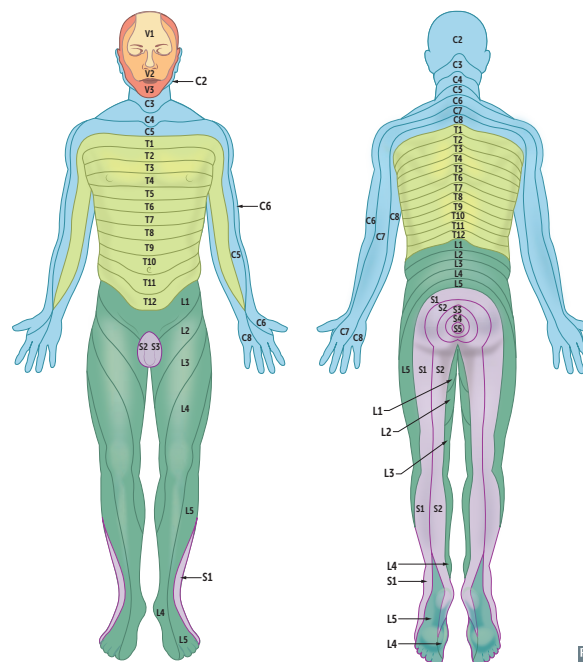
**Primitive reflexes**

CNS reflexes that are present in a healthy infant, but are absent in a neurologically intact adult. Normally disappear within 1st year of life. These primitive reflexes are inhibited by a mature/developing frontal lobe. They may reemerge in adults following frontal lobe lesions → loss of inhibition of these reflexes.

<b>Moro reflex</b>	“Hang on for life” reflex—abduct/extend arms when startled, and then draw together
<b>Rooting reflex</b>	Movement of head toward one side if cheek or mouth is stroked (nipple seeking)
<b>Sucking reflex</b>	Sucking response when roof of mouth is touched
<b>Palmar reflex</b>	Curling of fingers if palm is stroked
<b>Plantar reflex</b>	Dorsiflexion of large toe and fanning of other toes with plantar stimulation Babinski sign—presence of this reflex in an adult, which may signify a UMN lesion
<b>Galant reflex</b>	Stroking along one side of the spine while newborn is in ventral suspension (face down) causes lateral flexion of lower body toward stimulated side

**Landmark dermatomes**

DERMATOME	CHARACTERISTICS
C2	Posterior half of skull
C3	High turtleneck shirt Diaphragm and gallbladder pain referred to the right shoulder via phrenic nerve <b>C3, 4, 5</b> keeps the diaphragm <b>alive</b>
C4	Low-collar shirt
C6	Includes thumbs <b>Thumbs up</b> sign on left hand looks like a <b>6</b>
T4	At the <b>nipple</b> <b>T4</b> at the teat <b>pore</b>
T7	At the xiphoid process <b>7</b> letters in xiphoid
T10	At the umbilicus (belly <b>butten</b> ) Point of referred pain in early appendicitis
L1	At the <b>Inguinal Ligament</b>
L4	Includes the kneecaps Down on <b>ALL 4</b> 's
S2, S3, S4	Sensation of penile and anal zones <b>S2, 3, 4</b> keep the penis off the <b>floor</b>



## ▶ NEUROLOGY—PATHOLOGY

**Common brain lesions**

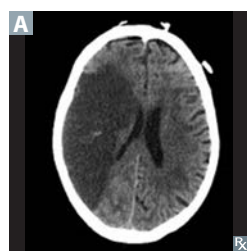
AREA OF LESION	CONSEQUENCE	EXAMPLES/COMMENTS
<b>Frontal lobe</b>	Disinhibition and deficits in concentration, orientation, judgment; may have reemergence of primitive reflexes	
<b>Frontal eye fields</b>	Destructive lesions (eg, MCA stroke): eyes look toward brain lesion (ie, away from side of hemiplegia)	
<b>Paramedian pontine reticular formation</b>	Eyes look away from brain lesion (ie, toward side of hemiplegia)	
<b>Medial longitudinal fasciculus</b>	Internuclear ophthalmoplegia (impaired adduction of ipsilateral eye; nystagmus of contralateral eye with abduction)	Multiple sclerosis
<b>Dominant parietal cortex</b>	Agraphia, acalculia, finger agnosia, left-right disorientation	Gerstmann syndrome
<b>Nondominant parietal cortex</b>	Agnosia of the contralateral side of the world	Hemispatial neglect syndrome
<b>Hippocampus (bilateral)</b>	Anterograde amnesia—inability to make new memories	
<b>Basal ganglia</b>	May result in tremor at rest, chorea, athetosis	Parkinson disease, Huntington disease, Wilson disease
<b>Subthalamic nucleus</b>	Contralateral hemiballismus	
<b>Mammillary bodies (bilateral)</b>	<b>Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome</b> —Confusion, Ataxia, Nystagmus, Ophthalmoplegia, memory loss (anterograde and retrograde amnesia), confabulation, personality changes	Wernicke problems come in a <b>CAN O'</b> beer and other conditions associated with thiamine deficiency
<b>Amygdala (bilateral)</b>	<b>Klüver-Bucy syndrome</b> —disinhibited behavior (eg, hyperphagia, hypersexuality, hyperorality)	HSV-1 encephalitis
<b>Dorsal midbrain</b>	<b>Parinaud syndrome</b> —vertical gaze palsy, pupillary light-near dissociation, lid retraction, convergence-retraction nystagmus	Stroke, hydrocephalus, pinealoma
<b>Reticular activating system (midbrain)</b>	Reduced levels of arousal and wakefulness	Coma
<b>Cerebellar hemisphere</b>	Intention tremor, limb ataxia, loss of balance; damage to cerebellum → ipsilateral deficits; fall toward side of lesion	Cerebellar hemispheres are <b>laterally</b> located— <b>affect lateral</b> limbs
<b>Cerebellar vermis</b>	Truncal ataxia (wide-based, “drunken sailor” gait), nystagmus	Vermis is <b>centrally</b> located—affects <b>central</b> body Degeneration associated with chronic alcohol use
<b>Red nucleus (midbrain)</b>	Decorticate (flexor) posturing—lesion above red nucleus, presents with flexion of upper extremities and extension of lower extremities Decerebrate (extensor) posturing—lesion at or below red nucleus, presents with extension of upper and lower extremities	Worse prognosis with decerebrate posturing In <b>decorticate</b> posturing, your hands are near the <b>cor</b> (heart)



**Ischemic brain disease/stroke**

Irreversible neuronal injury begins after 5 minutes of hypoxia. Most **vulnerable: hippocampus, neocortex, cerebellum (Purkinje cells), watershed areas (“vulnerable hippos need pure water”)**. Stroke imaging: noncontrast CT to exclude hemorrhage (before tPA can be given). CT detects ischemic changes in 6–24 hr. Diffusion-weighted MRI can detect ischemia within 3–30 min.

TIME SINCE ISCHEMIC EVENT	12–24 HOURS	24–72 HOURS	3–5 DAYS	1–2 WEEKS	> 2 WEEKS
<b>Histologic features</b>	Eosinophilic cytoplasm + pyknotic nuclei (red neurons)	Necrosis + neutrophils	Macrophages (microglia)	Reactive gliosis (astrocytes) + vascular proliferation	Glial scar

**Ischemic stroke**

Acute blockage of vessels → disruption of blood flow and subsequent ischemia → infarction → liquefactive necrosis.

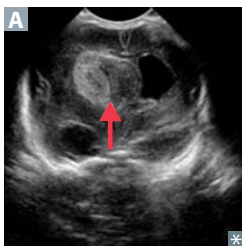
3 types:

- Thrombotic—due to a clot forming directly at site of infarction (commonly the MCA **A**), usually over a ruptured atherosclerotic plaque.
- Embolic—embolus from another part of the body obstructs vessel. Can affect multiple vascular territories. Examples: atrial fibrillation, carotid artery stenosis, DVT with patent foramen ovale, infective endocarditis.
- Hypoxic—due to hypoperfusion or hypoxemia. Common during cardiovascular surgeries, tends to affect watershed areas.

Treatment: tPA (if within 3–4.5 hr of onset and no hemorrhage/risk of hemorrhage) and/or thrombectomy (if large artery occlusion). Reduce risk with medical therapy (eg, aspirin, clopidogrel); optimum control of blood pressure, blood sugars, lipids; smoking cessation; and treat conditions that ↑ risk (eg, atrial fibrillation, carotid artery stenosis).

**Transient ischemic attack**

Brief, reversible episode of focal neurologic dysfunction without acute infarction (⊖ MRI), with the majority resolving in < 15 minutes; ischemia (eg, embolus, small vessel stenosis).

**Neonatal intraventricular hemorrhage**

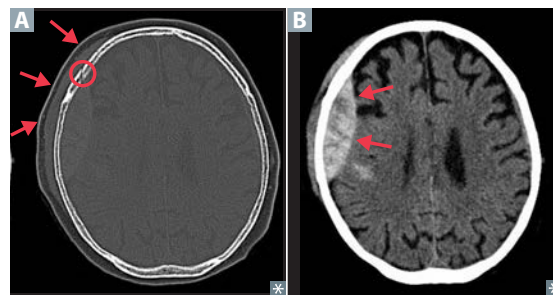
Bleeding into ventricles (arrow in coronal transcranial ultrasound **A** shows blood in right intraventricular space, extending into periventricular white matter). Increased risk in premature and low-birth-weight infants. Originates in germinal matrix, a highly vascularized layer within the subventricular zone. Due to reduced glial fiber support and impaired autoregulation of BP in premature infants. Can present with altered level of consciousness, bulging fontanelle, hypotension, seizures, coma.

**Intracranial hemorrhage****Epidural hematoma**

Rupture of middle meningeal artery (branch of maxillary artery), often 2° to skull fracture (circle in **A**) involving the pterion (thinnest area of the lateral skull). Might present with transient loss of consciousness → recovery (“lucid interval”) → rapid deterioration due to hematoma expansion.

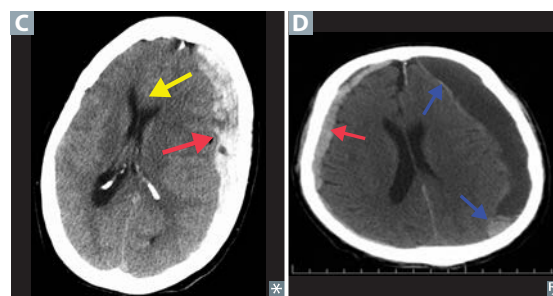
Scalp hematoma (arrows in **A**) and rapid intracranial expansion (arrows in **B**) under systemic arterial pressure → transtentorial herniation, CN III palsy.

CT shows biconvex (lentiform), hyperdense blood collection **B** not crossing suture lines.

**Subdural hematoma**

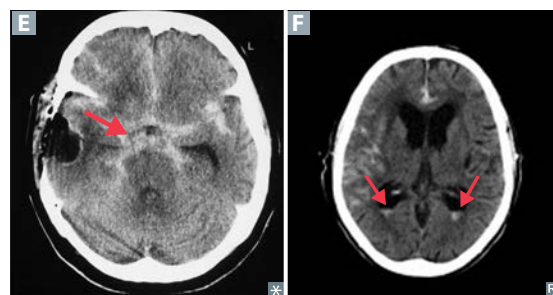
Rupture of bridging veins. Can be acute (traumatic, high-energy impact → hyperdense on CT) or chronic (associated with mild trauma, cerebral atrophy, elderly, alcoholism → hypodense on CT). Also seen in shaken babies. Predisposing factors: brain atrophy, trauma.

Crescent-shaped hemorrhage (red arrows in **C** and **D**) that **crosses suture lines**. Can cause midline shift (yellow arrow in **C**), findings of “acute on chronic” hemorrhage (blue arrows in **D**).

**Subarachnoid hemorrhage**

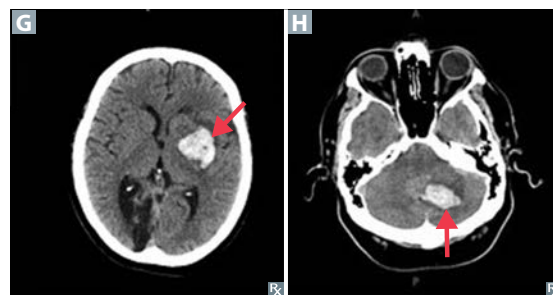
Bleeding **E F** due to trauma, or rupture of an aneurysm (such as a saccular aneurysm **E**) or arteriovenous malformation. Rapid time course. Patients complain of “worst headache of my life.” Bloody or yellow (xanthochromic) lumbar puncture.

Vasospasm can occur due to blood breakdown or rebleed 3–10 days after hemorrhage → ischemic infarct; nimodipine used to prevent/reduce vasospasm. ↑ risk of developing communicating and/or obstructive hydrocephalus.

**Intraparenchymal hemorrhage**

Most commonly caused by systemic hypertension. Also seen with amyloid angiopathy (recurrent lobar hemorrhagic stroke in elderly), vasculitis, neoplasm. May be 2° to reperfusion injury in ischemic stroke.

Hypertensive hemorrhages (Charcot-Bouchard microaneurysm) most often occur in putamen of basal ganglia (lenticulostriate vessels **G**), followed by thalamus, pons, and cerebellum **H**.

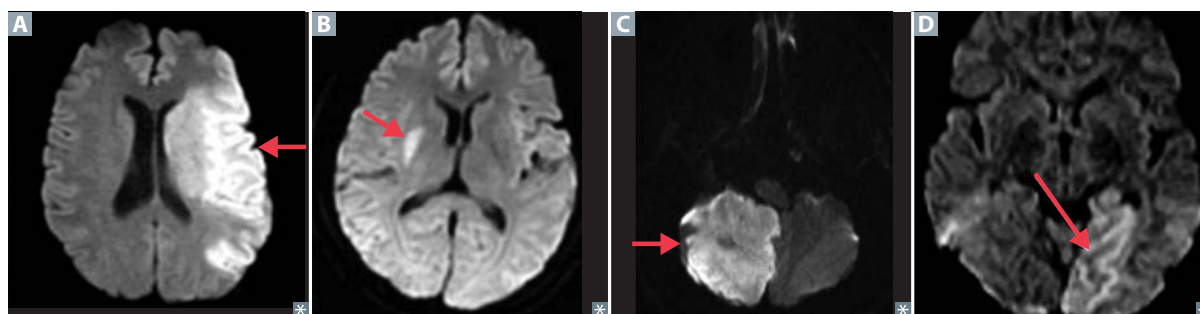


## Effects of strokes

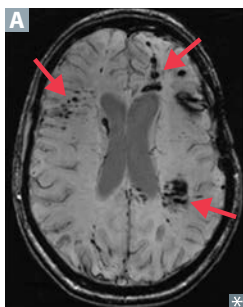
ARTERY	AREA OF LESION	SYMPTOMS	NOTES
<b>Anterior circulation</b>			
<b>Middle cerebral artery</b>	Motor and sensory cortices <b>A</b> —upper limb and face. Temporal lobe (Wernicke area); frontal lobe (Broca area).	Contralateral paralysis and sensory loss—face and upper limb. Aphasia if in dominant (usually left) hemisphere. Hemineglect if lesion affects nondominant (usually right) hemisphere.	Wernicke aphasia is associated with right superior quadrant visual field defect due to temporal lobe involvement.
<b>Anterior cerebral artery</b>	Motor and sensory cortices—lower limb.	Contralateral paralysis and sensory loss—lower limb, urinary incontinence.	
<b>Lenticulo-striate artery</b>	Striatum, internal capsule.	Contralateral paralysis. Absence of cortical signs (eg, neglect, aphasia, visual field loss).	Pure motor stroke. Common location of lacunar infarcts <b>B</b> , due to hyaline arteriosclerosis (lipohyalinosis) 2° to unmanaged hypertension.
<b>Posterior circulation</b>			
<b>Anterior spinal artery</b>	Corticospinal tract. Medial lemniscus. Caudal medulla—hypoglossal nerve.	Contralateral paralysis—upper and lower limbs. ↓ contralateral proprioception. Ipsilateral hypoglossal dysfunction (tongue deviates ipsilaterally).	<b>Medial medullary syndrome</b> —caused by infarct of paramedian branches of ASA and/or vertebral arteries.
<b>Posterior inferior cerebellar artery</b>	Lateral medulla: Nucleus ambiguus (CN IX, X, XI)  Vestibular nuclei Lateral spinothalamic tract, spinal trigeminal nucleus  Sympathetic fibers Inferior cerebellar peduncle	<b>Dysphagia, hoarseness, ↓ gag reflex, hiccups.</b> Vomiting, vertigo, nystagmus ↓ pain and temperature sensation from contralateral body, ipsilateral face. Ipsilateral Horner syndrome. Ipsilateral ataxia, dysmetria.	<b>Lateral medullary (Wallenberg) syndrome.</b> Nucleus ambiguus effects are specific to PICA lesions <b>C</b> . “Don’t <b>pick a (PICA) horse</b> (hoarseness) that <b>can’t eat</b> (dysphagia).” Also supplies inferior cerebellar peduncle (part of cerebellum).
<b>Anterior inferior cerebellar artery</b>	Lateral pons: Facial nucleus  Vestibular nuclei Spinothalamic tract, spinal trigeminal nucleus  Sympathetic fibers Middle and inferior cerebellar peduncles Labyrinthine artery	<b>Paralysis of face</b> (LMN lesion vs UMN lesion in cortical stroke), ↓ lacrimation, ↓ salivation, ↓ taste from anterior 2/3 of tongue. Vomiting, vertigo, nystagmus ↓ pain and temperature sensation from contralateral body, ipsilateral face. Ipsilateral Horner syndrome. Ipsilateral ataxia, dysmetria.  Ipsilateral sensorineural deafness, vertigo.	<b>Lateral pontine syndrome.</b> Facial nucleus effects are specific to AICA lesions. “ <b>Facial droop</b> means AICA’s <b>pooped.</b> ” Also supplies middle and inferior cerebellar peduncles (part of cerebellum).

**Effects of strokes (continued)**

ARTERY	AREA OF LESION	SYMPTOMS	NOTES
<b>Basilar artery</b>	Pons, medulla, lower midbrain.  Corticospinal and corticobulbar tracts.  Ocular cranial nerve nuclei, paramedian pontine reticular formation.	If RAS spared, consciousness is preserved.  Quadriplegia; loss of voluntary facial, mouth, and tongue movements.  Loss of horizontal, but not vertical, eye movements.	<b>Locked-in syndrome (locked in the basement).</b>
<b>Posterior cerebral artery</b>	Occipital lobe <b>D</b> .	Contralateral hemianopia with macular sparing; alexia without agraphia (dominant hemisphere).	

**Central poststroke pain syndrome**

Neuropathic pain due to thalamic lesions. Initial paresthesias followed in weeks to months by allodynia (ordinarily painless stimuli cause pain) and dysesthesia (altered sensation) on the contralateral side. Occurs in 10% of stroke patients.

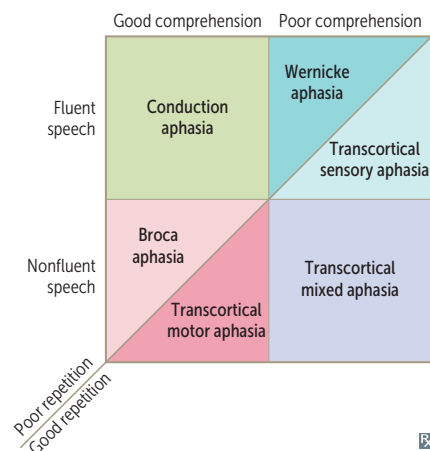
**Diffuse axonal injury**

Caused by traumatic shearing forces during rapid acceleration and/or deceleration of the brain (eg, motor vehicle accident). Usually results in devastating neurologic injury, often causing coma or persistent vegetative state. MRI **A** shows multiple lesions (punctate hemorrhages) involving the white matter tracts.

**Aphasia**

Aphasia—higher-order language deficit (inability to understand/produce/use language appropriately); caused by pathology in dominant cerebral hemisphere (usually left).

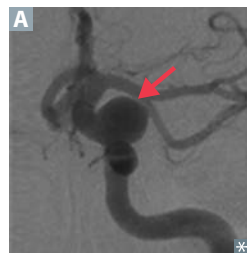
Dysarthria—motor inability to produce speech (movement deficit).



TYPE	COMMENTS
<b>Broca (expressive)</b>	Broca area in inferior frontal gyrus of frontal lobe. Patient appears frustrated, insight intact. <b>B</b> roca = <b>B</b> roken <b>B</b> oca ( <i>boca</i> = mouth in Spanish).
<b>Wernicke (receptive)</b>	Wernicke area in superior temporal gyrus of temporal lobe. Patients do not have insight. <b>W</b> ernicke is a <b>W</b> ord salad and makes no sense.
<b>Conduction</b>	Can be caused by damage to ar <b>C</b> uate fasciculus.
<b>Global</b>	Broca and Wernicke areas affected.
<b>Transcortical motor</b>	Affects frontal lobe around Broca area, but Broca area is spared.
<b>Transcortical sensory</b>	Affects temporal lobe around Wernicke area, but Wernicke area is spared.
<b>Transcortical mixed</b>	Broca and Wernicke areas and arcuate fasciculus remain intact; surrounding watershed areas affected.

**Aneurysms**

Abnormal dilation of an artery due to weakening of vessel wall.

**Saccular aneurysm**

Also called berry aneurysm **A**. Occurs at bifurcations in the circle of Willis. Most common site is junction of ACom and ACA. Associated with ADPKD, Ehlers-Danlos syndrome. Other risk factors: advanced age, hypertension, smoking, race (↑ risk in African-Americans).

Usually clinically silent until rupture (most common complication) → subarachnoid hemorrhage (“worst headache of my life” or “thunderclap headache”) → focal neurologic deficits. Can also cause symptoms via direct compression of surrounding structures by growing aneurysm.

- ACom—compression → bitemporal hemianopia (compression of optic chiasm); visual acuity deficits; rupture → ischemia in ACA distribution → contralateral lower extremity hemiparesis, sensory deficits.
- MCA—rupture → ischemia in MCA distribution → contralateral upper extremity and lower facial hemiparesis, sensory deficits.
- PCom—compression → ipsilateral CN III palsy → mydriasis (“blown pupil”); may also see ptosis, “down and out” eye.

**Charcot-Bouchard microaneurysm**

Common, associated with chronic hypertension; affects small vessels (eg, lenticulostriate arteries in basal ganglia, thalamus) and can cause hemorrhagic intraparenchymal strokes. Not visible on angiography.

**Seizures**

Characterized by synchronized, high-frequency neuronal firing. Variety of forms.

**Partial (focal) seizures**

Affect single area of the brain. Most commonly originate in medial temporal lobe. Types:

- **Simple partial** (consciousness intact)—motor, sensory, autonomic, psychic
- **Complex partial** (impaired consciousness, automatisms)

**Generalized seizures**

Diffuse. Types:

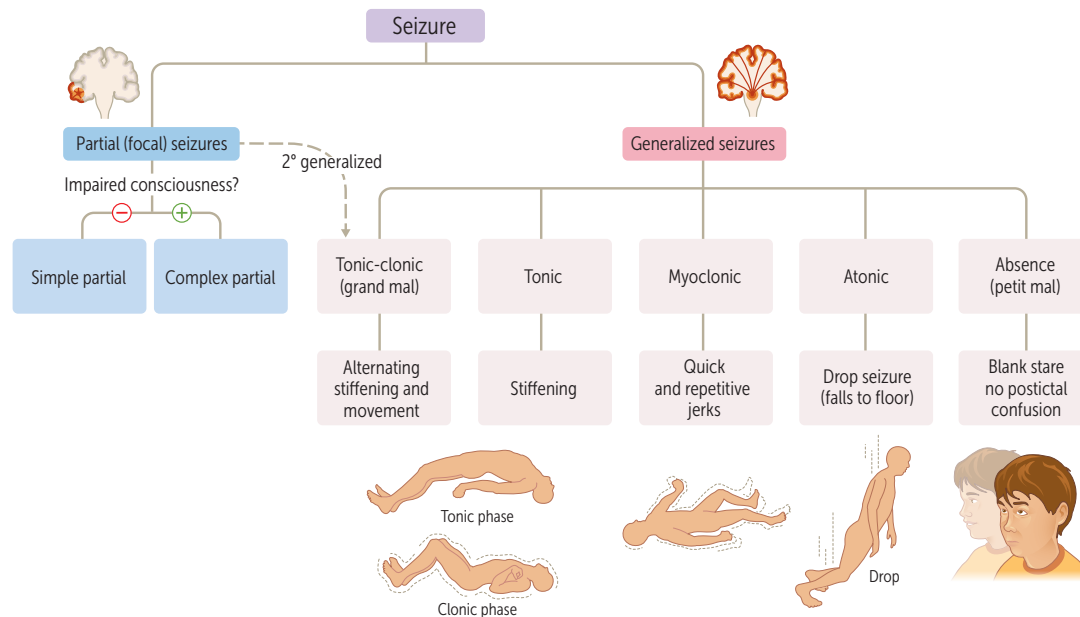
- **Absence** (petit mal)—3 Hz spike-and-wave discharges, no postictal confusion, blank stare
- **Myoclonic**—quick, repetitive jerks
- **Tonic-clonic** (grand mal)—alternating stiffening and movement, postictal confusion, urinary incontinence, tongue biting
- **Tonic**—stiffening
- **Atonic**—“drop” seizures (falls to floor); commonly mistaken for fainting

**Epilepsy**—disorder of recurrent, unprovoked seizures (febrile seizures are not epilepsy).

**Status epilepticus**—continuous (≥ 5 min) or recurring seizures that may result in brain injury.

Causes of seizures by age:

- Children—genetic, infection (febrile), trauma, congenital, metabolic
- Adults—tumor, trauma, stroke, infection
- Elderly—stroke, tumor, trauma, metabolic, infection




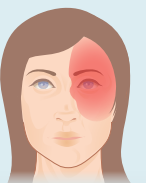
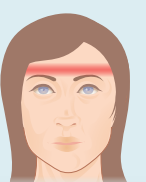
**Fever vs heat stroke**

	<b>Fever</b>	<b>Heat stroke</b>
<b>PATHOPHYSIOLOGY</b>	Cytokine activation during inflammation (eg, infection)	Inability of body to dissipate heat (eg, exertion)
<b>TEMPERATURE</b>	Usually < 40 °C	Usually > 40 °C
<b>COMPLICATIONS</b>	Febrile seizure (benign, usually self-limiting)	CNS dysfunction (eg, confusion), end-organ damage, acute respiratory distress syndrome, rhabdomyolysis
<b>MANAGEMENT</b>	Acetaminophen or ibuprofen for comfort (does not prevent future febrile seizures), antibiotic therapy if indicated	Rapid external cooling, rehydration and electrolyte correction



**Headaches**

Pain due to irritation of structures such as the dura, cranial nerves, or extracranial structures. More common in females, except cluster headaches.

CLASSIFICATION	LOCALIZATION	DURATION	DESCRIPTION	TREATMENT
<b>Cluster<sup>a</sup></b> 	Unilateral	15 min–3 hr; repetitive	Excruciating periorbital pain (“suicide headache”) with lacrimation and rhinorrhea. May present with Horner syndrome. More common in males.	Acute: sumatriptan, 100% O <sub>2</sub> . Prophylaxis: verapamil.
<b>Migraine</b> 	Unilateral	4–72 hr	Pulsating pain with nausea, photophobia, or phonophobia. May have “aura.” Due to irritation of CN V, meninges, or blood vessels (release of vasoactive neuropeptides [eg, substance P, calcitonin gene-related peptide]).	Acute: NSAIDs, triptans, dihydroergotamine. Prophylaxis: lifestyle changes (eg, sleep, exercise, diet), β-blockers, amitriptyline, topiramate, valproate, botulinum toxin, anti-CGRP monoclonal antibodies. <b>POUND</b> —Pulsatile, One-day duration, Unilateral, Nausea, Disabling.
<b>Tension</b> 	Bilateral	> 30 min (typically 4–6 hr); constant	Steady, “band-like” pain. No photophobia or phonophobia. No aura.	Acute: analgesics, NSAIDs, acetaminophen. Prophylaxis: TCAs (eg, amitriptyline), behavioral therapy.

Other causes of headache include subarachnoid hemorrhage (“worst headache of my life”), meningitis, hydrocephalus, neoplasia, giant cell (temporal) arteritis.

<sup>a</sup>Compare with **trigeminal neuralgia**, which produces repetitive, unilateral, shooting/shock-like pain in the distribution of CN V. Triggered by chewing, talking, touching certain parts of the face. Lasts (typically) for seconds to minutes, but episodes often increase in intensity and frequency over time. First-line therapy: carbamazepine.



**Movement disorders**

DISORDER	PRESENTATION	CHARACTERISTIC LESION	NOTES
<b>Akathisia</b>	Restlessness and intense urge to move.		Can be seen with neuroleptic use or as a side effect of Parkinson treatment.
<b>Asterixis</b>	Extension of wrists causes “flapping” motion.		Associated with hepatic encephalopathy, Wilson disease, and other metabolic derangements.
<b>Athetosis</b>	Slow, snake-like, writhing movements; especially seen in the fingers.	Basal ganglia.	Seen in Huntington disease.
<b>Chorea</b>	Sudden, jerky, purposeless movements.	Basal ganglia.	<i>Chorea</i> = dancing. Seen in Huntington disease and in acute rheumatic fever (Sydenham chorea).
<b>Dystonia</b>	Sustained, involuntary muscle contractions.		Writer’s cramp, blepharospasm, torticollis. Treatment: botulinum toxin injection.
<b>Essential tremor</b>	High-frequency tremor with sustained posture (eg, outstretched arms), worsened with movement or when anxious.		Often familial. Patients often self-medicate with alcohol, which ↓ tremor amplitude. Treatment: nonselective β-blockers (eg, propranolol), primidone.
<b>Intention tremor</b>	Slow, zigzag motion when pointing/extending toward a target.	Cerebellar dysfunction.	
<b>Resting tremor</b>	Uncontrolled movement of distal appendages (most noticeable in hands); tremor alleviated by intentional movement.	Substantia nigra ( <b>P</b> arkinson disease).	Occurs at rest; “pill-rolling tremor” of Parkinson disease. When you <b>park</b> your car, it is at <b>rest</b> .
<b>Hemiballismus</b>	Sudden, wild flailing of one side of the body.	Contralateral subthalamic nucleus (eg, lacunar stroke).	Pronounce “ <b>H</b> alf-of-body <b>ball</b> istic.”
<b>Myoclonus</b>	Sudden, brief, uncontrolled muscle contraction.		Jerks; hiccups; common in metabolic abnormalities such as renal and liver failure.
<b>Restless legs syndrome</b>	Worse at rest/nighttime. Relieved by movement.		Associated with iron deficiency, CKD. Treatment: dopamine agonists (pramipexole, ropinirole).

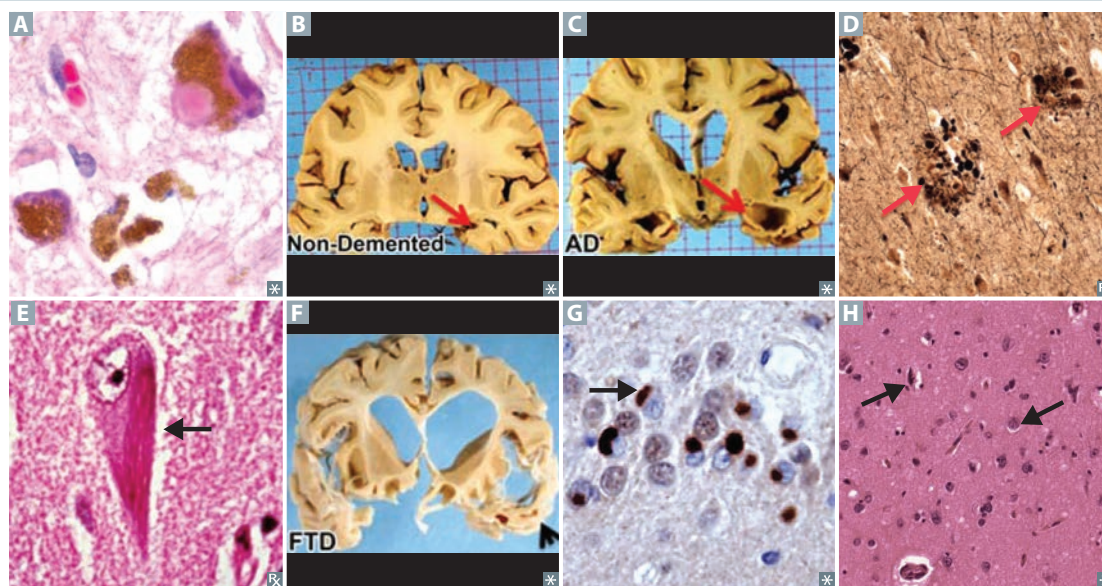
**Neurodegenerative disorders**

↓ in cognitive ability, memory, or function with intact consciousness.  
Must rule out depression as cause of dementia (called pseudodementia). Other reversible causes of dementia: hypothyroidism, vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, neurosyphilis, normal pressure hydrocephalus.

DISEASE	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGIC/GROSS FINDINGS
<b>Parkinson disease</b>	<p>Parkinson <b>TRAPSS</b> your body:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>T</b>remor (pill-rolling tremor at rest)</li> <li><b>R</b>igidity (cogwheel)</li> <li><b>A</b>kinesia (or bradykinesia)</li> <li><b>P</b>ostural instability</li> <li><b>S</b>huffling gait</li> <li><b>S</b>mall handwriting (micrographia)</li> </ul> <p>MPTP, a contaminant in illegal drugs, is metabolized to MPP<sup>+</sup>, which is toxic to substantia nigra.</p>	<p>Loss of dopaminergic neurons (ie, depigmentation) of substantia nigra pars compacta.</p> <p>Lewy bodies: composed of α-synuclein (intracellular eosinophilic inclusions <b>A</b>).</p>
<b>Huntington disease</b>	<p>Autosomal dominant trinucleotide (CAG)<sub>n</sub> repeat expansion in the <b>huntingtin (HTT)</b> gene on chromosome <b>4 (4 letters)</b>. Symptoms manifest between ages 20 and 50: chorea, athetosis, aggression, depression, dementia (sometimes initially mistaken for substance abuse).</p> <p>Anticipation results from expansion of <b>CAG</b> repeats. <b>Caudate</b> loses <b>ACh</b> and <b>GABA</b>.</p>	<p>Atrophy of caudate and putamen with ex vacuo ventriculomegaly.</p> <p>↑ dopamine, ↓ GABA, ↓ ACh in brain. Neuronal death via NMDA-R binding and glutamate excitotoxicity.</p>
<b>Alzheimer disease</b>	<p>Most common cause of dementia in elderly. Down syndrome patients have ↑ risk of developing Alzheimer disease, as APP is located on chromosome 21.</p> <p>↓ ACh.</p> <p>Associated with the following altered proteins:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ ApoE-2: ↓ risk of sporadic form</li> <li>▪ ApoE-4: ↑ risk of sporadic form</li> <li>▪ APP, presenilin-1, presenilin-2: familial forms (10%) with earlier onset</li> </ul>	<p>Widespread cortical atrophy (normal cortex <b>B</b>; cortex in Alzheimer disease <b>C</b>), especially hippocampus (arrows in <b>B</b> and <b>C</b>). Narrowing of gyri and widening of sulci.</p> <p>Senile plaques <b>D</b> in gray matter: extracellular β-amyloid core; may cause amyloid angiopathy → intracranial hemorrhage; Aβ (amyloid-β) synthesized by cleaving amyloid precursor protein (APP).</p> <p>Neurofibrillary tangles <b>E</b>: intracellular, hyperphosphorylated tau protein = insoluble cytoskeletal elements; number of tangles correlates with degree of dementia.</p> <p>Hirano bodies—intracellular eosinophilic proteinaceous rods in hippocampus.</p>
<b>Frontotemporal dementia</b>	<p>Formerly called Pick disease. Early changes in personality and behavior (behavioral variant), or aphasia (primary progressive aphasia). May have associated movement disorders.</p>	<p>Frontotemporal lobe degeneration <b>F</b>.</p> <p>Inclusions of hyperphosphorylated tau (round Pick bodies <b>G</b>) or ubiquitinated TDP-43.</p>

**Neurodegenerative disorders (continued)**

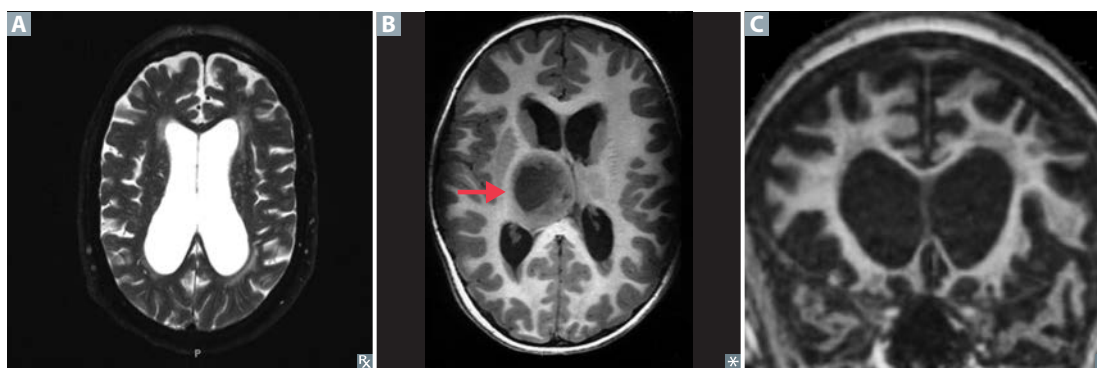
DISEASE	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGIC/GROSS FINDINGS
<b>Lewy body dementia</b>	Visual hallucinations (“haLewycinations”), dementia with fluctuating cognition/alertness, REM sleep behavior disorder, and parkinsonism. Called Lewy body dementia if cognitive and motor symptom onset < 1 year apart, otherwise considered dementia 2° to Parkinson disease.	Intracellular Lewy bodies <b>A</b> primarily in cortex.
<b>Vascular dementia</b>	Result of multiple arterial infarcts and/or chronic ischemia. Step-wise decline in cognitive ability with late-onset memory impairment. 2nd most common cause of dementia in elderly.	MRI or CT shows multiple cortical and/or subcortical infarcts.
<b>Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease</b>	Rapidly progressive (weeks to months) dementia with myoclonus (“startle myoclonus”) and ataxia. Commonly see periodic sharp waves on EEG and ↑ 14-3-3 protein in CSF.	Spongiform cortex (vacuolization without inflammation). Prions (PrP <sup>c</sup> → PrP <sup>sc</sup> sheet [β-pleated sheet resistant to proteases]) <b>H</b> .

**Idiopathic intracranial hypertension**

Also called pseudotumor cerebri. ↑ ICP with no obvious findings on imaging. Risk factors include **female** sex, **T**etracyclines, **O**besity, vitamin **A** excess, **D**anazol (**f**emale **T**OAD). Associated with cerebral venous sinus stenosis. Findings: headache, tinnitus, diplopia (usually from CN VI palsy), no change in mental status. Impaired optic nerve axoplasmic flow → papilledema. Visual field testing shows enlarged blind spot and peripheral constriction. Lumbar puncture reveals ↑ opening pressure and provides temporary headache relief.

Treatment: weight loss, acetazolamide, invasive procedures for refractory cases (eg, CSF shunt placement, optic nerve sheath fenestration surgery for visual loss).

<b>Hydrocephalus</b>	↑ CSF volume → ventricular dilation +/- ↑ ICP.
Communicating	
<b>Communicating hydrocephalus</b>	↓ CSF absorption by arachnoid granulations (eg, arachnoid scarring post-meningitis) → ↑ ICP, papilledema, herniation.
<b>Normal pressure hydrocephalus</b>	Affects the elderly; idiopathic; CSF pressure elevated only episodically; does not result in increased subarachnoid space volume. Expansion of ventricles <b>A</b> distorts the fibers of the corona radiata → triad of <b>urinary incontinence</b> , <b>gait apraxia</b> (magnetic gait), and <b>cognitive dysfunction</b> . “ <b>Wet, wobbly, and wacky.</b> ” Symptoms potentially reversible with CSF drainage via lumbar puncture or shunt placement.
Noncommunicating (obstructive)	
<b>Noncommunicating hydrocephalus</b>	Caused by structural blockage of CSF circulation within ventricular system (eg, stenosis of aqueduct of Sylvius, colloid cyst blocking foramen of Monro, tumor <b>B</b> ).
Hydrocephalus mimics	
<b>Ex vacuo ventriculomegaly</b>	Appearance of ↑ CSF on imaging <b>C</b> , but is actually due to ↓ brain tissue and neuronal atrophy (eg, Alzheimer disease, advanced HIV, Pick disease, Huntington disease). ICP is normal; NPH triad is not seen.

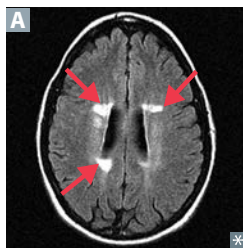


**Multiple sclerosis**

Autoimmune inflammation and demyelination of CNS (brain and spinal cord) with subsequent axonal damage. Can present with:

- Acute optic neuritis (painful unilateral visual loss associated with Marcus Gunn pupil)
- Brain stem/cerebellar syndromes (eg, diplopia, ataxia, scanning speech, intention tremor, nystagmus/INO [bilateral > unilateral])
- Pyramidal tract demyelination (eg, weakness, spasticity)
- Spinal cord syndromes (eg, electric shock-like sensation along cervical spine on neck flexion, neurogenic bladder, paraparesis, sensory manifestations affecting the trunk or one or more extremity)

Symptoms may exacerbate with increased body temperature (eg, hot bath, exercise). Relapsing and remitting is most common clinical course. Most often affects women in their 20s and 30s; more common in individuals living farther from equator and with low serum vitamin D levels.

**FINDINGS**

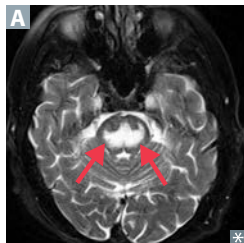
↑ IgG level and myelin basic protein in CSF. Oligoclonal bands are diagnostic. MRI is gold standard. Periventricular plaques **A** (areas of oligodendrocyte loss and reactive gliosis). Multiple white matter lesions disseminated in space and time.

**TREATMENT**

Stop relapses and halt/slow progression with disease-modifying therapies (eg,  $\beta$ -interferon, glatiramer, natalizumab). Treat acute flares with IV steroids. Symptomatic treatment for neurogenic bladder (catheterization, muscarinic antagonists), spasticity (baclofen, GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor agonists), pain (TCAs, anticonvulsants).

**Other demyelinating and dysmyelinating disorders**

**Osmotic demyelination syndrome**



Also called central pontine myelinolysis. Massive axonal demyelination in pontine white matter **A** 2° to rapid osmotic changes, most commonly iatrogenic correction of hyponatremia but also rapid shifts of other osmolytes (eg, glucose). Acute paralysis, dysarthria, dysphagia, diplopia, loss of consciousness. Can cause “locked-in syndrome.”

Correcting serum Na<sup>+</sup> too fast:

- “From low to high, your pons will die” (osmotic demyelination syndrome)
- “From high to low, your brains will blow” (cerebral edema/herniation)

**Acute inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculopathy**

Most common subtype of **Guillain-Barré syndrome**. Autoimmune condition that destroys Schwann cells via inflammation and demyelination of motor fibers, sensory fibers, peripheral nerves (including CN III-XII). Likely facilitated by molecular mimicry and triggered by inoculations or stress. Despite association with infections (eg, *Campylobacter jejuni*, viruses [eg, Zika]), no definitive causal link to any pathogen. Results in symmetric ascending muscle weakness/paralysis and depressed/absent DTRs beginning in lower extremities. Facial paralysis (usually bilateral) and respiratory failure are common. May see autonomic dysregulation (eg, cardiac irregularities, hypertension, hypotension) or sensory abnormalities. Almost all patients survive; majority recover completely after weeks to months. ↑ CSF protein with normal cell count (albuminocytologic dissociation). Respiratory support is critical until recovery. Disease-modifying treatment: plasmapheresis or IV immunoglobulins. No role for steroids.

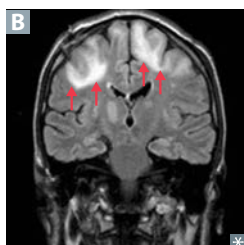
**Acute disseminated (postinfectious) encephalomyelitis**

Multifocal inflammation and demyelination after infection or vaccination. Presents with rapidly progressive multifocal neurologic symptoms, altered mental status.

**Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease**

Also called hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy. Group of progressive hereditary nerve disorders related to the defective production of proteins involved in the structure and function of peripheral nerves or the myelin sheath. Typically autosomal dominant and associated with foot deformities (eg, pes cavus, hammer toe), lower extremity weakness (eg, foot drop), and sensory deficits. Most common type, CMT1A, is caused by *PMP22* gene duplication.

**Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy**



Demyelination of CNS **B** due to destruction of oligodendrocytes (2° to reactivation of latent JC virus infection). Seen in 2–4% of patients with AIDS. Rapidly progressive, usually fatal. Predominantly involves parietal and occipital areas; visual symptoms are common. ↑ risk associated with natalizumab.

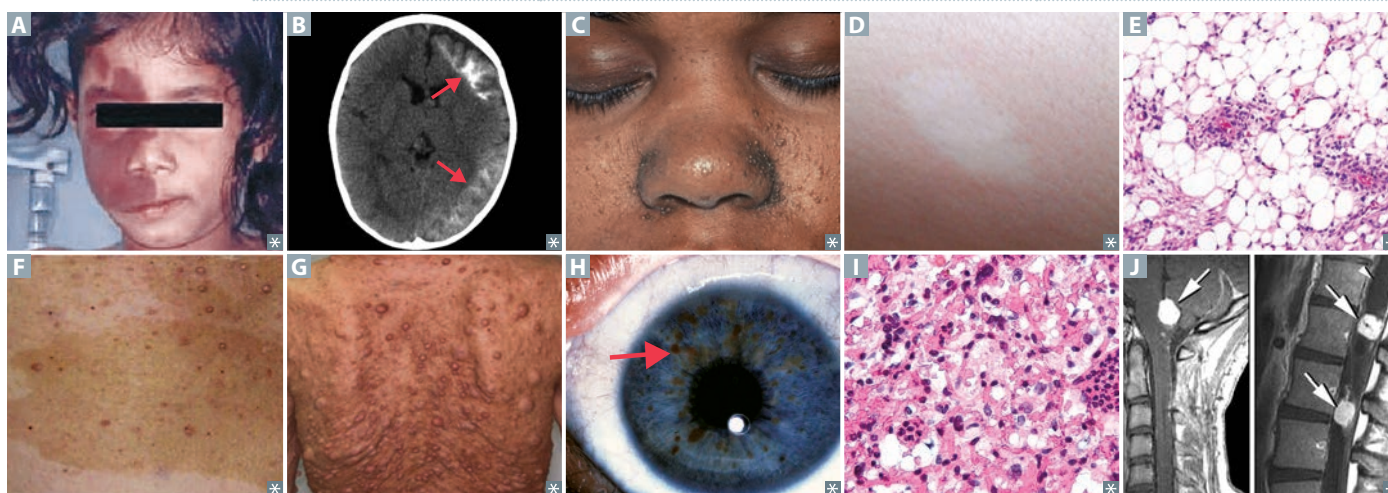
**Other disorders**

Krabbe disease, metachromatic leukodystrophy, adrenoleukodystrophy.



## Neurocutaneous disorders

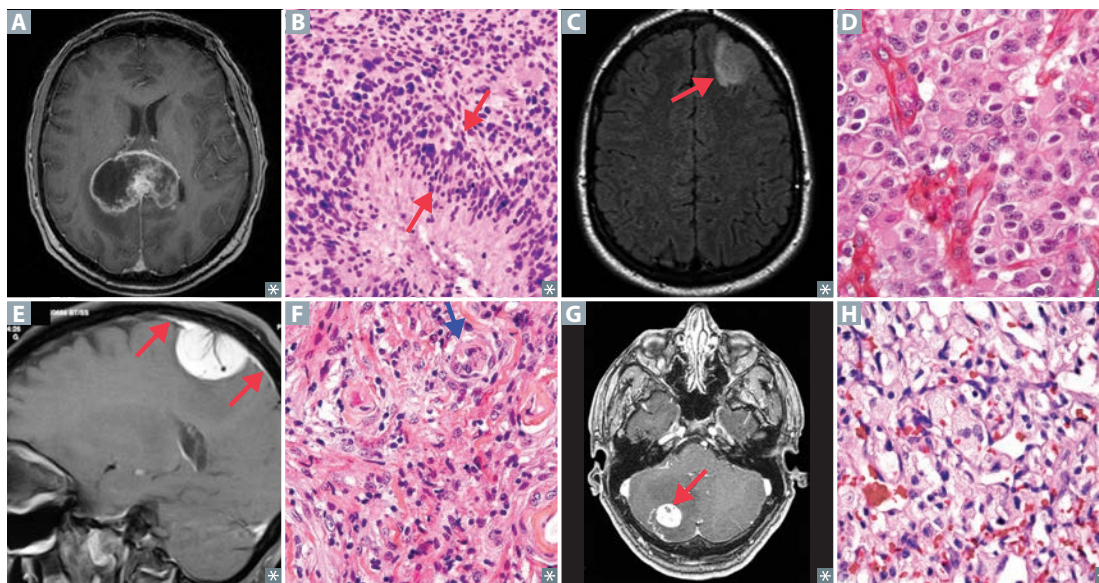
DISORDER	GENETICS	PRESENTATION	NOTES
<b>Sturge-Weber syndrome</b>	Congenital nonhereditary anomaly of neural crest derivatives. Somatic mosaicism of an activating mutation in one copy of the <i>GNAQ</i> gene.	Capillary vascular malformation → port-wine stain <b>A</b> (nevus flammeus or non-neoplastic birthmark) in CN V <sub>1</sub> /V <sub>2</sub> distribution; ipsilateral leptomeningeal angioma <b>B</b> → seizures/epilepsy; intellectual disability; episcleral hemangioma → ↑ IOP → early-onset glaucoma.	Also called encephalotrigeminal angiomatosis. <b>SSTURGG</b> E-Weber: <b>S</b> poradic, port-wine <b>S</b> tain, <b>T</b> ram track calcifications (opposing gyri), <b>U</b> nilateral, intellectual disability ( <b>R</b> etardation), <b>G</b> laucoma, <b>G</b> <i>N</i> <b>A</b> <i>Q</i> gene, <b>E</b> pilepsy.
<b>Tuberous sclerosis</b>	AD, variable expression. Mutation in tumor suppressor genes <i>TSC1</i> on chromosome 9 (hamartin), <i>TSC2</i> on chromosome 16 (tuberin).	Hamartomas in CNS and skin, <b>A</b> ngiofibromas <b>C</b> , <b>M</b> itral regurgitation, <b>A</b> sh-leaf spots <b>D</b> , cardiac <b>R</b> habdomyoma, ( <b>T</b> uberous sclerosis), autosomal <b>d</b> ominant; <b>M</b> ental retardation (intellectual disability), renal <b>A</b> ngiomyolipoma <b>E</b> , <b>S</b> eizures, <b>S</b> hagreen patches.	<b>HAMARTOMASS</b> . ↑ incidence of <b>S</b> ubependymal giant cell astrocytomas and unguinal fibromas.
<b>Neurofibromatosis type I</b>	AD, 100% penetrance. Mutation in <i>NF1</i> tumor suppressor gene on chromosome 17 (encodes neurofibromin, a negative RAS regulator).	<b>C</b> afé-au-lait spots <b>F</b> , <b>I</b> ntellectual disability, <b>C</b> utaneous neurofibromas <b>G</b> , <b>L</b> isch nodules (pigmented iris hamartomas <b>H</b> ), <b>O</b> ptic gliomas, <b>P</b> heochromocytomas, <b>S</b> eizures/focal neurologic <b>S</b> igns (often from meningioma), bone lesions (eg, sphenoid dysplasia).	Also called von Recklinghausen disease. <b>17</b> letters in “von Recklinghausen.” <b>CICLOPSS</b> .
<b>Neurofibromatosis type II</b>	AD. Mutation in <i>NF2</i> tumor suppressor gene (merlin) on chromosome 22.	Bilateral vestibular schwannomas, juvenile cataracts, meningiomas, ependymomas.	<b>NF2</b> affects <b>2</b> ears, <b>2</b> eyes.
<b>von Hippel-Lindau disease</b>	AD. Deletion of <i>VHL</i> gene on chromosome 3p. pVHL ubiquitinates hypoxia-inducible factor 1 $\alpha$ .	<b>H</b> emangioblastomas (high vascularity with hyperchromatic nuclei <b>I</b> ) in retina, brain stem, cerebellum, spine <b>J</b> ; <b>A</b> ngiomatosis; bilateral <b>R</b> enal cell carcinomas; <b>P</b> heochromocytomas.	Numerous tumors, benign and malignant. <b>VHL</b> = <b>3</b> letters. <b>HARP</b> .





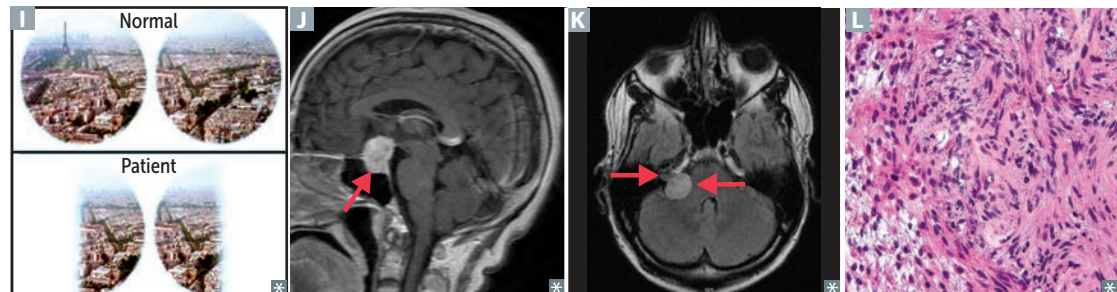
## Adult primary brain tumors

TUMOR	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGY
<b>Glioblastoma multiforme</b>	Grade IV astrocytoma. Common, highly malignant 1° brain tumor with ~ 1-year median survival. Found in cerebral hemispheres. Can cross corpus callosum (“butterfly glioma” <b>A</b> ).	Astrocyte origin, GFAP ⊕. “Pseudopalisading” pleomorphic tumor cells <b>B</b> border central areas of necrosis, hemorrhage, and/or microvascular proliferation.
<b>Oligodendroglioma</b>	Relatively rare, slow growing. Most often in frontal lobes <b>C</b> . Often calcified.	Oligodendrocyte origin. “Fried egg” cells—round nuclei with clear cytoplasm <b>D</b> . “Chicken-wire” capillary pattern.
<b>Meningioma</b>	Common, typically benign. Females > males. Most often occurs near surfaces of brain and in parasagittal region. Extra-axial (external to brain parenchyma) and may have a dural attachment (“tail” <b>E</b> ). Often asymptomatic; may present with seizures or focal neurologic signs. Resection and/or radiosurgery.	Arachnoid cell origin. Spindle cells concentrically arranged in a whorled pattern <b>F</b> ; psammoma bodies (laminated calcifications).
<b>Hemangioblastoma</b>	Most often cerebellar <b>G</b> . Associated with von Hippel-Lindau syndrome when found with retinal angiomas. Can produce erythropoietin → 2° polycythemia.	Blood vessel origin. Closely arranged, thin-walled capillaries with minimal intervening parenchyma <b>H</b> .



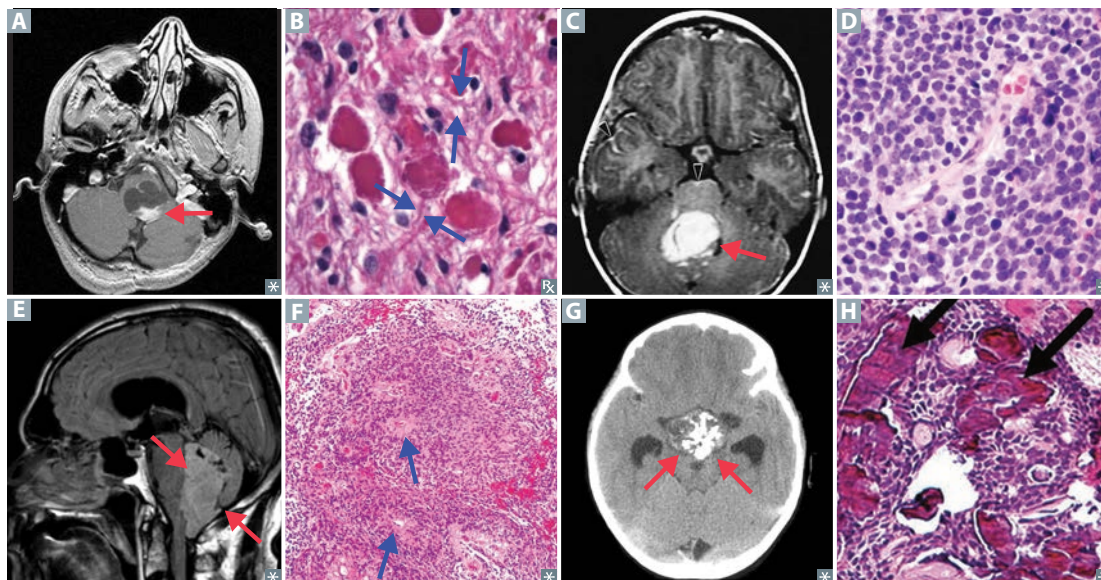
**Adult primary brain tumors (continued)**

TUMOR	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGY
<b>Pituitary adenoma</b>	<p>May be nonfunctioning (silent) or hyperfunctioning (hormone-producing). Nonfunctional tumors present with mass effect (eg, bitemporal hemianopia [due to pressure on optic chiasm <b>I</b>]). Pituitary apoplexy → hyper- or hypopituitarism.</p> <p>Prolactinoma classically presents as galactorrhea, amenorrhea, ↓ bone density due to suppression of estrogen in women and as ↓ libido, infertility in men.</p> <p>Treatment: dopamine agonists (eg, bromocriptine, cabergoline), transsphenoidal resection.</p>	<p>Hyperplasia of only one type of endocrine cells found in pituitary. Most commonly from lactotrophs (prolactin) <b>J</b> → hyperprolactinemia. Less commonly, from somatotrophs (GH) → acromegaly, gigantism; corticotrophs (ACTH) → Cushing disease. Rarely, from thyrotrophs (TSH), gonadotrophs (FSH, LH).</p>
<b>Schwannoma</b>	<p>Classically at the cerebellopontine angle <b>K</b>, benign, involving CNs V, VII, and VIII, but can be along any peripheral nerve. Often localized to CN VIII in internal acoustic meatus → vestibular schwannoma (can present as hearing loss and tinnitus). Bilateral vestibular schwannomas found in NF-2.</p> <p>Resection or stereotactic radiosurgery.</p>	<p>Schwann cell origin, S-100 ⊕. Biphasic, dense, hypercellular areas containing spindle cells alternating with hypocellular, myxoid areas <b>L</b>.</p>

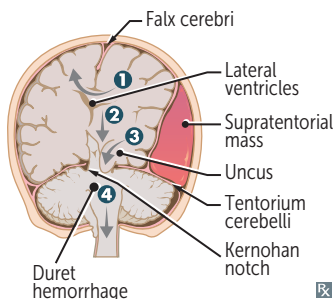


## Childhood primary brain tumors

TUMOR	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGY
<b>Pilocytic astrocytoma</b>	Low-grade astrocytoma. Most common 1° brain tumor in childhood. Usually well circumscribed. In children, most often found in posterior fossa <b>A</b> (eg, cerebellum). May be supratentorial. Benign; good prognosis.	Astrocyte origin, GFAP ⊕. Rosenthal fibers—eosinophilic, corkscrew fibers <b>B</b> . Cystic + solid (gross).
<b>Medulloblastoma</b>	Most common malignant brain tumor in childhood. Commonly involves cerebellum <b>C</b> . Can compress 4th ventricle, causing noncommunicating hydrocephalus → headaches, papilledema. Can involve the cerebellar vermis → truncal ataxia. Can send “drop metastases” to spinal cord.	Form of primitive neuroectodermal tumor (PNET). Homer-Wright rosettes, small blue cells <b>D</b> . Synaptophysin ⊕.
<b>Ependymoma</b>	Most commonly found in 4th ventricle <b>E</b> . Can cause hydrocephalus. Poor prognosis.	Ependymal cell origin. Characteristic perivascular pseudorosettes <b>F</b> . Rod-shaped blepharoplasts (basal ciliary bodies) found near the nucleus.
<b>Craniopharyngioma</b>	Most common childhood supratentorial tumor. May be confused with pituitary adenoma (both cause bitemporal hemianopia).	Derived from remnants of Rathke pouch (ectoderm). Calcification is common <b>G H</b> . Cholesterol crystals found in “motor oil”-like fluid within tumor.
<b>Pinealoma</b>	Tumor of pineal gland. Can cause Parinaud syndrome (compression of tectum → vertical gaze palsy); obstructive hydrocephalus (compression of cerebral aqueduct); precocious puberty in males (hCG production).	Similar to germ cell tumors (eg, testicular seminoma).



**Herniation syndromes**



- 1** Cingulate (subfalcine) herniation under falx cerebri      Can compress anterior cerebral artery.

---

- 2** Central/downward transtentorial herniation      Caudal displacement of brain stem → rupture of paramedian basilar artery branches → Duret hemorrhages. Usually fatal.

---

- 3** Uncal transtentorial herniation      Uncus = medial temporal lobe. Early herniation → ipsilateral blown pupil (unilateral CN III compression), contralateral hemiparesis. Late herniation → coma, Kernohan phenomenon (misleading contralateral blown pupil and ipsilateral hemiparesis due to contralateral compression against Kernohan notch).

---


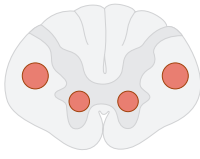
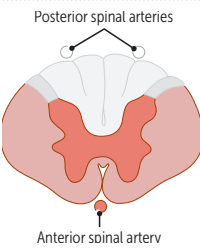



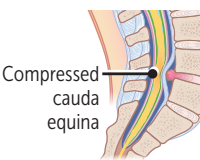
- 4** Cerebellar tonsillar herniation into the foramen magnum      Coma and death result when these herniations compress the brain stem.

**Motor neuron signs**

SIGN	UMN LESION	LMN LESION	COMMENTS
Weakness	+	+	<b>Lower</b> motor neuron = everything <b>lowered</b> (less muscle mass, ↓ muscle tone, ↓ reflexes, downgoing toes)
Atrophy	–	+	
Fasciculations	–	+	<b>Upper</b> motor neuron = everything <b>up</b> (tone, DTRs, toes)
Reflexes	↑	↓	
Tone	↑	↓	Fasciculations = muscle twitching Positive Babinski is normal in infants
Babinski	+	–	
Spastic paresis	+	–	
Flaccid paralysis	–	+	
Clasp knife spasticity	+	–	



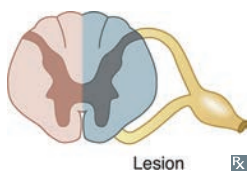
**Spinal lesions**

AREA AFFECTED	DISEASE	CHARACTERISTICS
	<b>Spinal muscular atrophy</b>	Congenital degeneration of anterior horns of spinal cord. LMN symptoms only, symmetric weakness. “ <b>F</b> loppy baby” with marked hypotonia ( <b>F</b> laccid paralysis) and tongue <b>F</b> asciculations. Autosomal recessive mutation in <i>SMN1</i> → defective snRNP assembly. SMA type 1 is called <b>Werdnig-Hoffmann disease</b> .
	<b>Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis</b>	Also called <b>Lou Gehrig disease</b> . Combined UMN (corticobulbar/corticospinal) and LMN (medullary and spinal cord) degeneration. No sensory or bowel/bladder deficits. Can be caused by defect in superoxide dismutase 1. LMN deficits: flaccid limb weakness, fasciculations, atrophy, bulbar palsy (dysarthria, dysphagia, tongue atrophy). UMN deficits: spastic limb weakness, hyperreflexia, clonus, pseudobulbar palsy (dysarthria, dysphagia, emotional lability). Fatal. Treatment: “ <b>riLouzole</b> ”.
	<b>Complete occlusion of anterior spinal artery</b>	Sparses dorsal columns and Lissauer tract; mid-thoracic ASA territory is watershed area, as artery of Adamkiewicz supplies ASA below T8. Can be caused by aortic aneurysm repair. Presents with UMN deficit below the lesion (corticospinal tract), LMN deficit at the level of the lesion (anterior horn), and loss of pain and temperature sensation below the lesion (spinothalamic tract).
	<b>Tabes dorsalis</b>	Caused by 3° syphilis. Results from degeneration/demyelination of dorsal columns and roots → progressive sensory ataxia (impaired proprioception → poor coordination). ⊕ Romberg sign and absent DTRs. Associated with Charcot joints, shooting pain, Argyll Robertson pupils.
	<b>Syringomyelia</b>	Syrinx expands and damages anterior white commissure of spinothalamic tract (2nd-order neurons) → bilateral symmetric loss of pain and temperature sensation in cape-like distribution. Seen with Chiari I malformation. Can affect other tracts.
	<b>Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency</b>	Subacute combined degeneration ( <b>SCD</b> )—demyelination of <b>S</b> pinocerebellar tracts, lateral <b>C</b> orticospinal tracts, and <b>D</b> orsal columns. Ataxic gait, paresthesia, impaired position/vibration sense, UMN symptoms.
	<b>Cauda equina syndrome</b>	Compression of spinal roots L2 and below, often due to intervertebral disc herniation or tumor. Radicular pain, absent knee and ankle reflexes, loss of bladder and anal sphincter control, saddle anesthesia.

**Poliomyelitis**

Caused by poliovirus (fecal-oral transmission). Replicates in oropharynx and small intestine before spreading via bloodstream to CNS. Infection causes destruction of cells in anterior horn of spinal cord (LMN death).

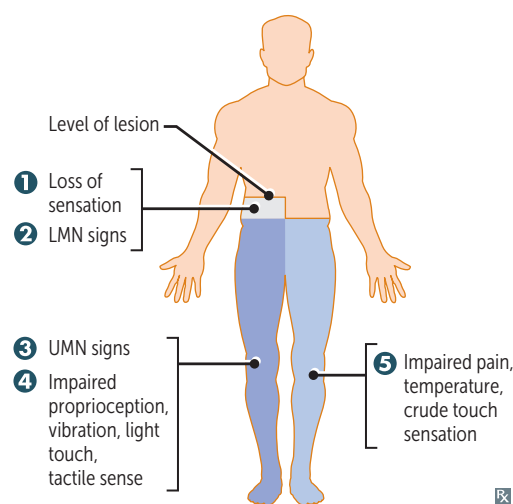
Signs of LMN lesion: asymmetric weakness (vs symmetric weakness in spinal muscular atrophy), hypotonia, flaccid paralysis, fasciculations, hyporeflexia, muscle atrophy. Respiratory muscle involvement leads to respiratory failure. Signs of infection: malaise, headache, fever, nausea, etc. CSF shows ↑ WBCs (lymphocytic pleocytosis) and slight ↑ of protein (with no change in CSF glucose). Virus recovered from stool or throat.

**Brown-Séquard syndrome**

Hemisection of spinal cord. Findings:

- 1 Ipsilateral loss of all sensation **at** level of lesion
- 2 Ipsilateral LMN signs (eg, flaccid paralysis) **at** level of lesion
- 3 Ipsilateral UMN signs **below** level of lesion (due to corticospinal tract damage)
- 4 Ipsilateral loss of proprioception, vibration, light (2-point discrimination) touch, and tactile sense **below** level of lesion (due to dorsal column damage)
- 5 Contralateral loss of pain, temperature, and crude (non-discriminative) touch **below** level of lesion (due to spinothalamic tract damage)

If lesion occurs above T1, patient may present with ipsilateral Horner syndrome due to damage of oculosympathetic pathway.

**Friedreich ataxia**

Autosomal recessive trinucleotide repeat disorder ( $GAA$ )<sub>n</sub> on chromosome 9 in gene that encodes frataxin (iron-binding protein). Leads to impairment in mitochondrial functioning. Degeneration of lateral corticospinal tract (spastic paralysis), spinocerebellar tract (ataxia), dorsal columns (↓ vibratory sense, proprioception), and dorsal root ganglia (loss of DTRs). **Staggering** gait, frequent **falling**, nystagmus, dysarthria, pes cavus, hammer toes, **diabetes** mellitus, **hypertrophic cardiomyopathy** (cause of death). Presents in childhood with kyphoscoliosis **A B**.

Friedreich is **F**ratastic (**frataxin**): he's your favorite **frat** brother, always **staggering** and **falling** but has a **sweet, big heart**. Ataxic **GAA**it.



**Common cranial nerve lesions**

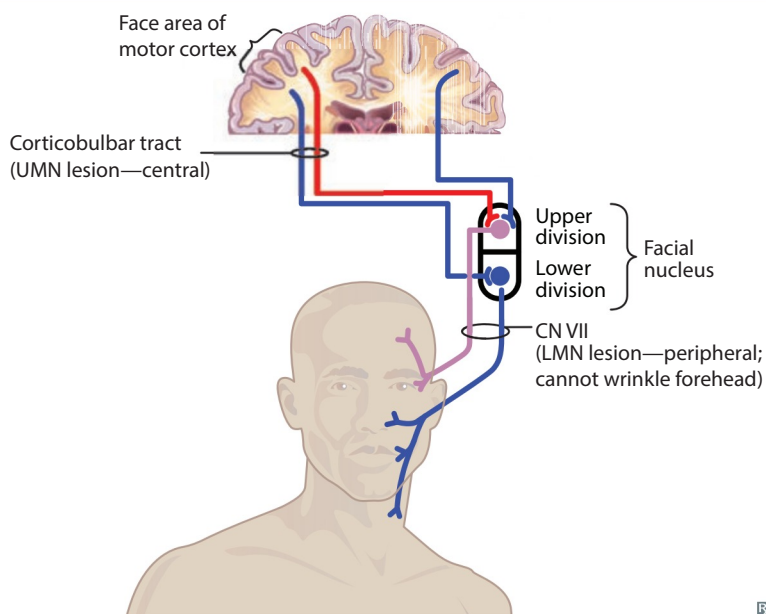
<b>CN V motor lesion</b>	Jaw deviates <b>toward</b> side of lesion due to unopposed force from the opposite pterygoid muscle.
<b>CN X lesion</b>	Uvula deviates <b>away</b> from side of lesion. Weak side collapses and uvula points away.
<b>CN XI lesion</b>	Weakness turning head to contralateral side of lesion (SCM). Shoulder droop on side of lesion (trapezius). The left SCM contracts to help turn the head to the right.
<b>CN XII lesion</b>	LMN lesion. Tongue deviates <b>toward</b> side of lesion (“lick your wounds”) due to weakened tongue muscles on affected side.

**Facial nerve lesions**



**Bell palsy** is the most common cause of peripheral facial palsy **A**. Usually develops after HSV reactivation. Treatment: corticosteroids +/- acyclovir. Most patients gradually recover function, but aberrant regeneration can occur. Other causes of peripheral facial palsy include Lyme disease, herpes zoster (Ramsay Hunt syndrome), sarcoidosis, tumors (eg, parotid gland), diabetes mellitus.

	<b>Upper motor neuron lesion</b>	<b>Lower motor neuron lesion</b>
<b>LESION LOCATION</b>	Motor cortex, connection from motor cortex to facial nucleus in pons	Facial nucleus, anywhere along CN VII
<b>AFFECTED SIDE</b>	Contralateral	Ipsilateral
<b>MUSCLES INVOLVED</b>	Lower muscles of facial expression	Upper and lower muscles of facial expression
<b>FOREHEAD INVOLVED?</b>	Spared, due to bilateral UMN innervation	Affected
<b>OTHER SYMPTOMS</b>	None	Incomplete eye closure (dry eyes, corneal ulceration), hyperacusis, loss of taste sensation to anterior tongue



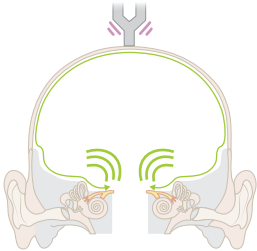
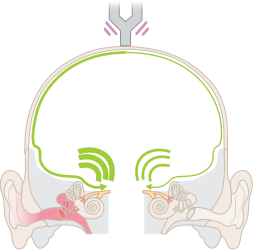
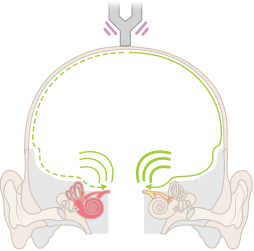
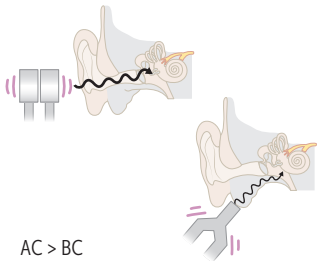
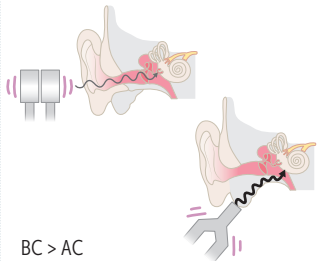
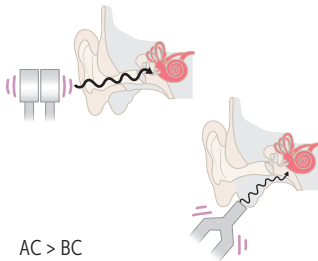


▶ NEUROLOGY—OTOLOGY

**Auditory physiology**

<b>Outer ear</b>	Visible portion of ear (pinna), includes auditory canal and tympanic membrane. Transfers sound waves via vibration of tympanic membrane.
<b>Middle ear</b>	Air-filled space with three bones called the ossicles (malleus, incus, stapes). Ossicles conduct and amplify sound from tympanic membrane to inner ear.
<b>Inner ear</b>	Snail-shaped, fluid-filled cochlea. Contains basilar membrane that vibrates 2° to sound waves. Vibration transduced via specialized hair cells → auditory nerve signaling → brain stem. Each frequency leads to vibration at specific location on basilar membrane (tonotopy): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Low frequency heard at apex near helicotrema (wide and flexible).</li> <li>▪ High frequency heard best at base of cochlea (thin and rigid).</li> </ul>

**Diagnosing hearing loss**

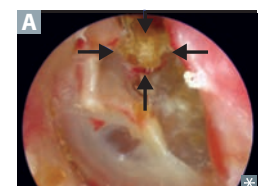
	Normal	Conductive	Sensorineural
<b>Weber test</b> Tuning fork on vertex of skull	 No localization	 Localizes to affected ear ↓ transmission of background noise	 Localizes to unaffected ear ↓ transmission of all sound
<b>Rinne test</b> Tuning fork in front of ear (air conduction, AC), Tuning fork on mastoid process (bone conduction, BC)	 AC > BC	 BC > AC	 AC > BC

**Types of hearing loss**

<b>Noise-induced hearing loss</b>	Damage to stereociliated cells in organ of Corti. Loss of high-frequency hearing first. Sudden extremely loud noises can produce hearing loss due to tympanic membrane rupture.
<b>Presbycusis</b>	<b>Aging</b> -related progressive bilateral/symmetric sensorineural hearing loss (often of higher frequencies) due to destruction of hair cells at the cochlear base (preserved low-frequency hearing at apex).

**Cholesteatoma**

Overgrowth of desquamated keratin debris within the middle ear space (A, arrows); may erode ossicles, mastoid air cells → conductive hearing loss. Often presents with painless otorrhea.



**Vertigo**

Sensation of spinning while actually stationary. Subtype of “dizziness,” but distinct from “lightheadedness.”

**Peripheral vertigo**

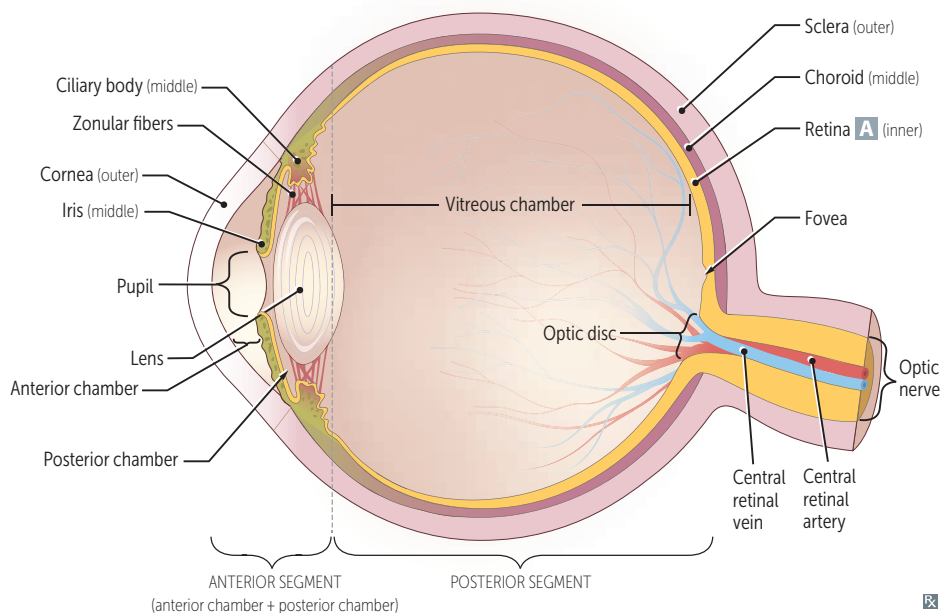
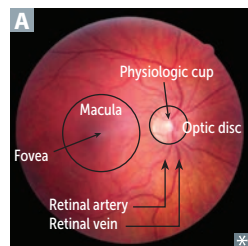
More common. Inner ear etiology (eg, semicircular canal debris, vestibular nerve infection, Ménière disease [triad: sensorineural hearing loss, vertigo, tinnitus; endolymphatic hydrops → ↑ endolymph within the inner ear], benign paroxysmal positional vertigo [BPPV]). Treatment: antihistamines, anticholinergics, antiemetics (symptomatic relief); low-salt diet +/- diuretics (Ménière disease); Epley maneuver (BPPV).

**Central vertigo**

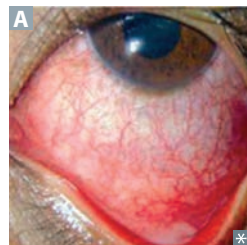
Brain stem or cerebellar lesion (eg, stroke affecting vestibular nuclei, demyelinating disease, or posterior fossa tumor). Findings: directional or purely vertical nystagmus, skew deviation (vertical misalignment of the eyes), diplopia, dysmetria. Focal neurologic findings.

▶ NEUROLOGY—OPHTHALMOLOGY

**Normal eye anatomy**



**Conjunctivitis**



Inflammation of the conjunctiva → red eye **A**.

Allergic—itchy eyes, bilateral.

Bacterial—pus; treat with antibiotics.

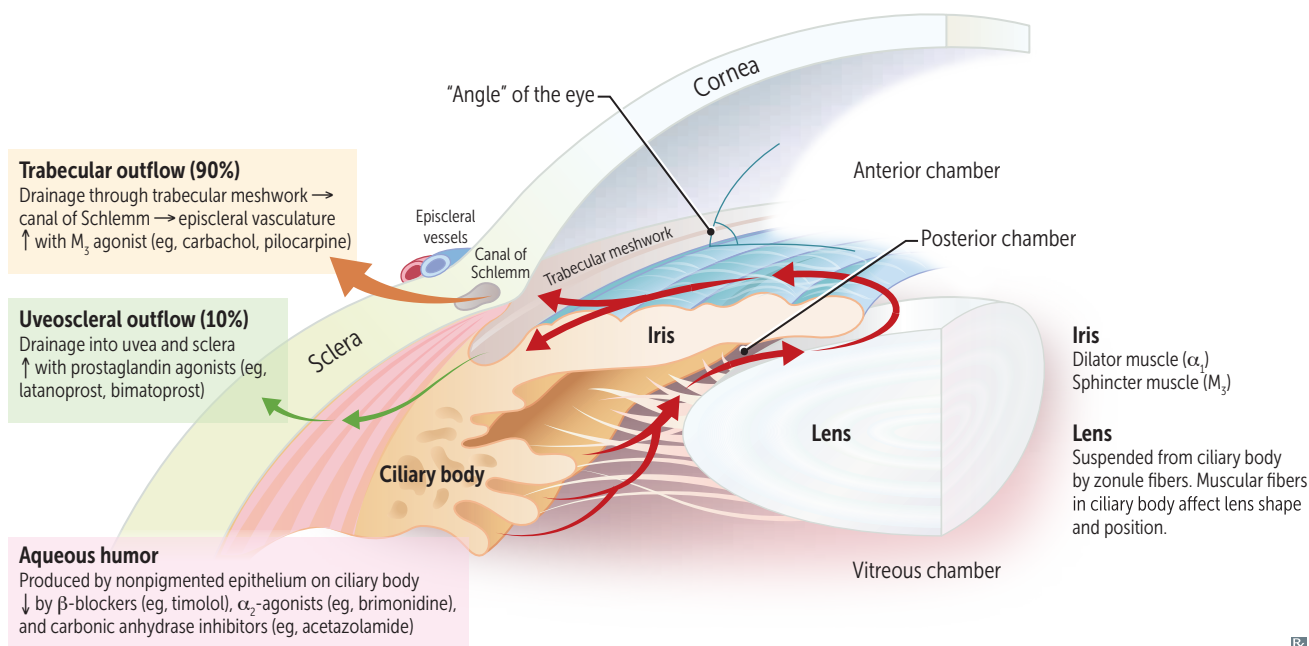
Viral—most common, often adenovirus; sparse mucous discharge, swollen preauricular node, ↑ lacrimation; self-resolving.

<b>Refractive errors</b>	Common cause of impaired vision, correctable with glasses.
<b>Hyperopia</b>	Also called “farsightedness.” Eye too short for refractive power of cornea and lens → light focused behind retina. Correct with convex (converging) lenses.
<b>Myopia</b>	Also called “nearsightedness.” Eye too long for refractive power of cornea and lens → light focused in front of retina. Correct with concave (diverging) lenses.
<b>Astigmatism</b>	Abnormal curvature of cornea → different refractive power at different axes. Correct with cylindrical lens.

<b>Presbyopia</b>	Aging-related impaired accommodation (focusing on near objects), primarily due to ↓ lens elasticity, changes in lens curvature, ↓ strength of the ciliary muscle. Patients often need “reading glasses” (magnifiers).
-------------------	---

**Cataract**

Painless, often bilateral, opacification of lens **A**, often resulting in glare and ↓ vision, especially at night. Acquired risk factors: ↑ age, smoking, excessive alcohol use, excessive sunlight, prolonged corticosteroid use, diabetes mellitus, trauma, infection. Congenital risk factors: classic galactosemia, galactokinase deficiency, trisomies (13, 18, 21), TORCH infections (eg, rubella), Marfan syndrome, Alport syndrome, myotonic dystrophy, neurofibromatosis 2.

**Aqueous humor pathway**

**Glaucoma**

Optic disc atrophy with characteristic cupping (normal **A** versus thinning of outer rim of optic nerve head **B**), usually with elevated intraocular pressure (IOP) and progressive peripheral visual field loss if untreated. Treatment is through pharmacologic or surgical lowering of IOP.

**Open-angle glaucoma**

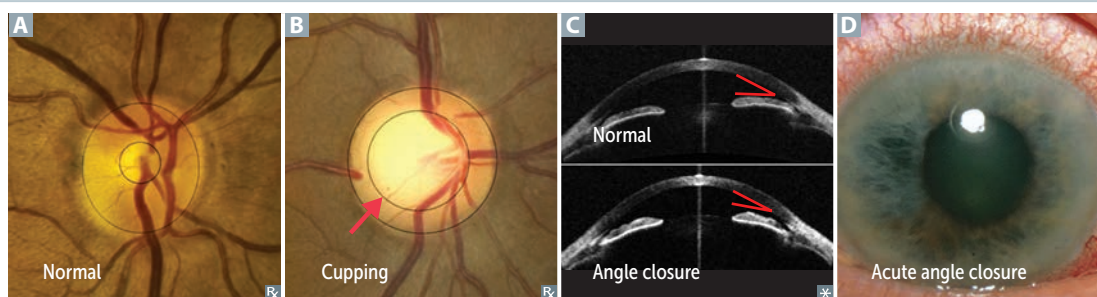
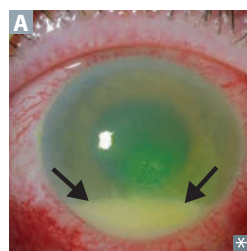
Associated with ↑ age, African-American race, family history. Painless, more common in US. Primary—cause unclear. Secondary—blocked trabecular meshwork from WBCs (eg, uveitis), RBCs (eg, vitreous hemorrhage), retinal elements (eg, retinal detachment).

**Closed- or narrow-angle glaucoma**

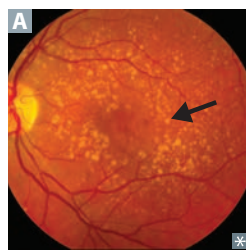
Primary—enlargement or anterior movement of lens against central iris (pupil margin) → obstruction of normal aqueous flow through pupil → fluid builds up behind iris, pushing peripheral iris against cornea **C** and impeding flow through trabecular meshwork. Secondary—hypoxia from retinal disease (eg, diabetes mellitus, vein occlusion) induces vasoproliferation in iris that contracts angle.

**Chronic closure**—often asymptomatic with damage to optic nerve and peripheral vision.

**Acute closure**—true ophthalmic emergency. ↑ IOP pushes iris forward → angle closes abruptly. Very painful, red eye **D**, sudden vision loss, halos around lights, frontal headache, fixed and mid-dilated pupil, nausea and vomiting. Mydriatic agents contraindicated.

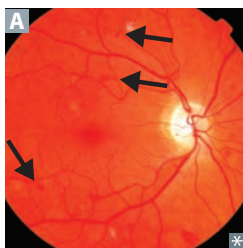
**Uveitis**

Inflammation of uvea; specific name based on location within affected eye. Anterior uveitis: iritis; posterior uveitis: choroiditis and/or retinitis. May have hypopyon (accumulation of pus in anterior chamber **A**) or conjunctival redness. Associated with systemic inflammatory disorders (eg, sarcoidosis, rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile idiopathic arthritis, HLA-B27-associated conditions).

**Age-related macular degeneration**

Degeneration of macula (central area of retina). Causes distortion (metamorphopsia) and eventual loss of central vision (scotomas).

- **Dry** (nonexudative, > 80%)—**D**eposition of yellowish extracellular material (“**D**rusen”) in between Bruch membrane and retinal pigment epithelium **A** with gradual ↓ in vision. Prevent progression with multivitamin and antioxidant supplements.
- **Wet** (exudative, 10–15%)—rapid loss of vision due to bleeding 2° to choroidal neovascularization. Treat with anti-VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor) injections (eg, bevacizumab, ranibizumab).

**Diabetic retinopathy**

Retinal damage due to chronic hyperglycemia. Two types:

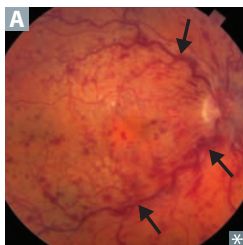
- Nonproliferative—damaged capillaries leak blood → lipids and fluid seep into retina → hemorrhages (arrows in **A**) and macular edema. Treatment: blood sugar control.
- Proliferative—chronic hypoxia results in new blood vessel formation with resultant traction on retina → retinal detachment. Treatment: anti-VEGF injections, peripheral retinal photocoagulation, surgery.

**Hypertensive retinopathy**

Retinal damage due to chronic uncontrolled HTN.

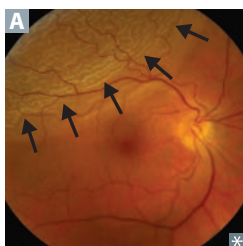
Flame-shaped retinal hemorrhages, arteriovenous nicking, microaneurysms, macular star (exudate, red arrow in **A**), cotton-wool spots (blue arrow in **A**). Presence of papilledema requires immediate lowering of BP.

Associated with ↑ risk of stroke, CAD, kidney disease.

**Retinal vein occlusion**

Blockage of central or branch retinal vein due to compression from nearby arterial atherosclerosis.

Retinal hemorrhage and venous engorgement (“blood and thunder appearance”; arrows in **A**), edema in affected area.

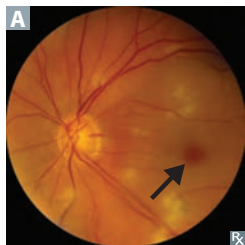
**Retinal detachment**

Separation of neurosensory layer of retina (photoreceptor layer with rods and cones) from outermost pigmented epithelium (normally shields excess light, supports retina) → degeneration of photoreceptors → vision loss. May be 2° to retinal breaks, diabetic traction, inflammatory effusions. Visualized on fundoscopy as crinkling of retinal tissue **A** and changes in vessel direction.

Breaks more common in patients with high myopia and/or history of head trauma. Often preceded by posterior vitreous detachment (“flashes” and “floaters”) and eventual monocular loss of vision like a “curtain drawn down.” Surgical emergency.

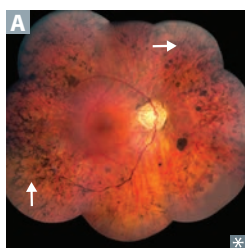
**Central retinal artery occlusion**

Acute, painless monocular vision loss. Retina cloudy with attenuated vessels and “cherry-red” spot at fovea (center of macula) **A**. Evaluate for embolic source (eg, carotid artery atherosclerosis, cardiac vegetations, patent foramen ovale).



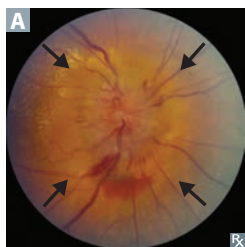
**Retinitis pigmentosa**

Inherited progressive retinal degeneration. Nyctalopia (night blindness) → peripheral vision loss. Bone spicule-shaped deposits **A**.



**Papilledema**

Optic disc swelling (usually bilateral) due to ↑ ICP (eg, 2° to mass effect). Enlarged blind spot and elevated optic disc with blurred margins **A**.



**Leukocoria**

Loss (whitening) of the red reflex. Important causes in children include retinoblastoma **A**, congenital cataract, toxocariasis.





**Pupillary control****Miosis**

Constriction, parasympathetic:

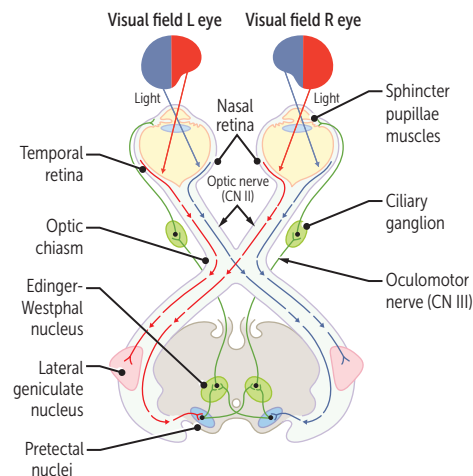
- 1st neuron: Edinger-Westphal nucleus to ciliary ganglion via CN III
- 2nd neuron: short ciliary nerves to sphincter pupillae muscles

**Short** ciliary nerves **shorten** the pupil diameter.

**Pupillary light reflex**

Light in either retina sends a signal via CN II to pretectal nuclei (dashed lines in image) in midbrain that activates bilateral Edinger-Westphal nuclei; pupils constrict bilaterally (direct and consensual reflex).

Result: illumination of 1 eye results in bilateral pupillary constriction.

**Mydriasis**

Dilation, sympathetic:

- 1st neuron: hypothalamus to ciliospinal center of Budge (C8–T2)
- 2nd neuron: exit at T1 to superior cervical ganglion (travels along cervical sympathetic chain near lung apex, subclavian vessels)
- 3rd neuron: plexus along internal carotid, through cavernous sinus; enters orbit as long ciliary nerve to pupillary dilator muscles. Sympathetic fibers also innervate smooth muscle of eyelids (minor retractors) and sweat glands of forehead and face.

**Long** ciliary nerves make the pupil diameter **longer**.

**Marcus Gunn pupil**

Also called relative afferent pupillary defect (RAPD). When the light shines into a normal eye, constriction of the ipsilateral (direct reflex) and contralateral eye (consensual reflex) is observed. When the light is then swung to the affected eye, both pupils dilate instead of constrict due to impaired conduction of light signal along the injured optic nerve. Associated with optic neuritis, early multiple sclerosis.



**Horner syndrome**

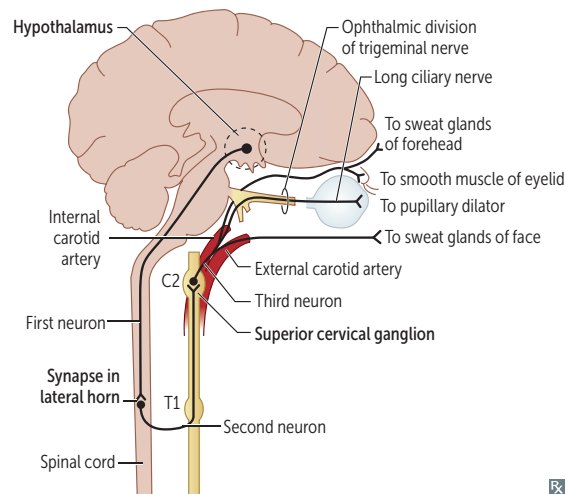
Sympathetic denervation of face →:

- **P**tosis (slight drooping of eyelid: superior tarsal muscle)
- **A**nhidrosis (absence of sweating) and flushing of affected side of face
- **M**iosis (pupil constriction)

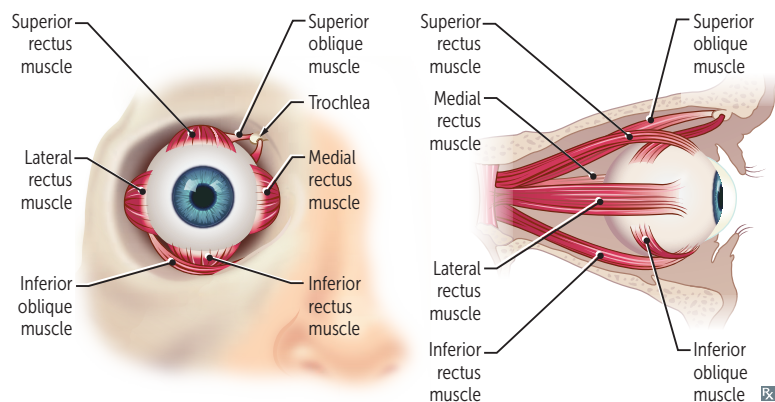
Associated with lesions along the sympathetic chain:

- 1st neuron: pontine hemorrhage, lateral medullary syndrome, spinal cord lesion above T1 (eg, Brown-Séquard syndrome, late-stage syringomyelia)
- 2nd neuron: stellate ganglion compression by Pancoast tumor
- 3rd neuron: carotid dissection (painful)

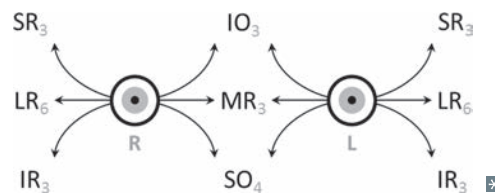
**PAM** is **horny** (**H**orner).



**Ocular motility**



CN **VI** innervates the **L**ateral **R**ectus.  
 CN **IV** innervates the **S**uperior **O**blique.  
 CN **III** innervates the **R**est.  
 The “chemical formula” **LR<sub>6</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>R<sub>3</sub>**.



Obliques go **O**pposite (left SO and IO tested with patient looking right).  
**IOU**: **IO** tested looking **U**p.

**CN III, IV, VI palsies**

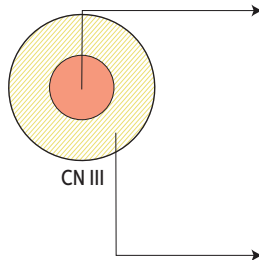
**CN III damage**

CN III has both motor (central) and parasympathetic (peripheral) components. Common causes include:

- Ischemia → pupil sparing (motor fibers affected more than parasympathetic fibers)
- Uncal herniation → coma
- PCom aneurysm → sudden-onset headache
- Cavernous sinus thrombosis → proptosis, involvement of CNs IV, V<sub>1</sub>/V<sub>2</sub>, VI
- Midbrain stroke → contralateral hemiplegia

Motor output to extraocular muscles—affected primarily by vascular disease (eg, diabetes mellitus: glucose → sorbitol) due to ↓ diffusion of oxygen and nutrients to the interior fibers from compromised vasculature that resides on outside of nerve. Signs: ptosis, “down-and-out” gaze.

Parasympathetic output—fibers on the periphery are first affected by compression (eg, PCom aneurysm, uncal herniation). Signs: diminished or absent pupillary light reflex, “blown pupil” often with “down-and-out” gaze **A**.

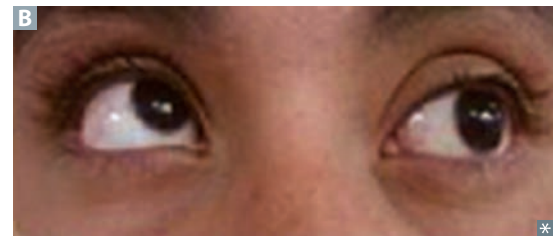


**M**otor = **M**iddle (central)  
**P**arasympathetic = **P**eripheral



**CN IV damage**

Pupil is higher in the affected eye **B**. Characteristic head tilt to contralateral/unaffected side to compensate for lack of intorsion in affected eye. Can't see the **floor** with CN **IV** damage (eg, difficulty going down stairs, reading).



**CN VI damage**

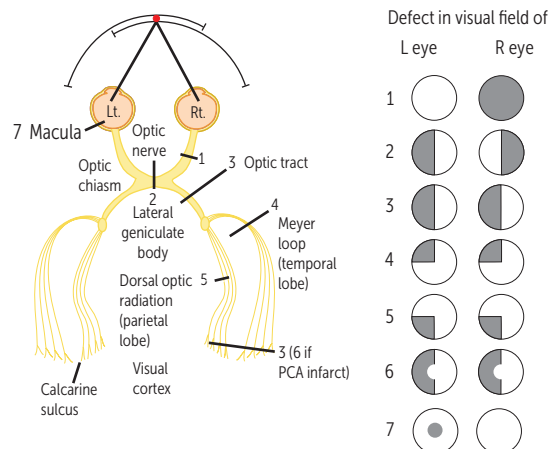
Affected eye unable to abduct and is displaced medially in primary position of gaze **C**.



Visual field defects

1. Right anopia (monocular vision loss)
2. Bitemporal hemianopia (pituitary lesion, chiasm)
3. Left homonymous hemianopia
4. Left upper quadrantanopia (right temporal lesion, MCA)
5. Left lower quadrantanopia (right parietal lesion, MCA)
6. Left hemianopia with macular sparing (right occipital lesion, PCA)
7. Central scotoma (eg, macular degeneration)

Meyer Loop—Lower retina; Loops around inferior horn of Lateral ventricle.  
 Dorsal optic radiation—superior retina; takes shortest path via internal capsule.



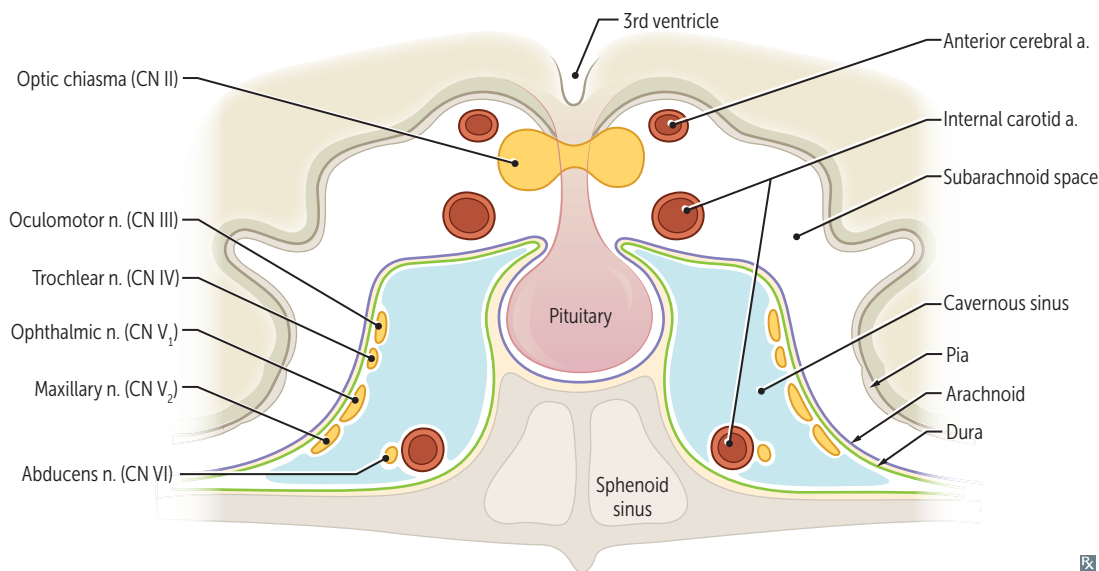
Note: When an image hits 1° visual cortex, it is upside down and left-right reversed.

Cavernous sinus

Collection of venous sinuses on either side of pituitary. Blood from eye and superficial cortex → cavernous sinus → internal jugular vein.

CNs III, IV, V<sub>1</sub>, V<sub>2</sub>, and VI plus postganglionic sympathetic pupillary fibers en route to orbit all pass through cavernous sinus. Cavernous portion of internal carotid artery is also here.

Cavernous sinus syndrome—presents with variable ophthalmoplegia, ↓ corneal sensation, Horner syndrome and occasional decreased maxillary sensation. 2° to pituitary tumor mass effect, carotid-cavernous fistula, or cavernous sinus thrombosis related to infection.



**Internuclear ophthalmoplegia**

Medial longitudinal fasciculus (MLF): pair of tracts that allows for crosstalk between CN VI and CN III nuclei. Coordinates both eyes to move in same horizontal direction. Highly myelinated (must communicate quickly so eyes move at same time). Lesions may be unilateral or bilateral (latter classically seen in multiple sclerosis, stroke).

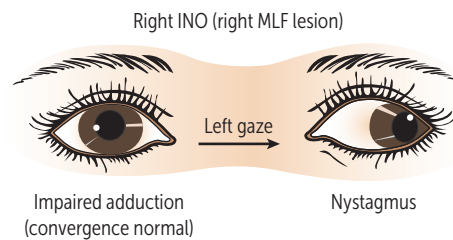
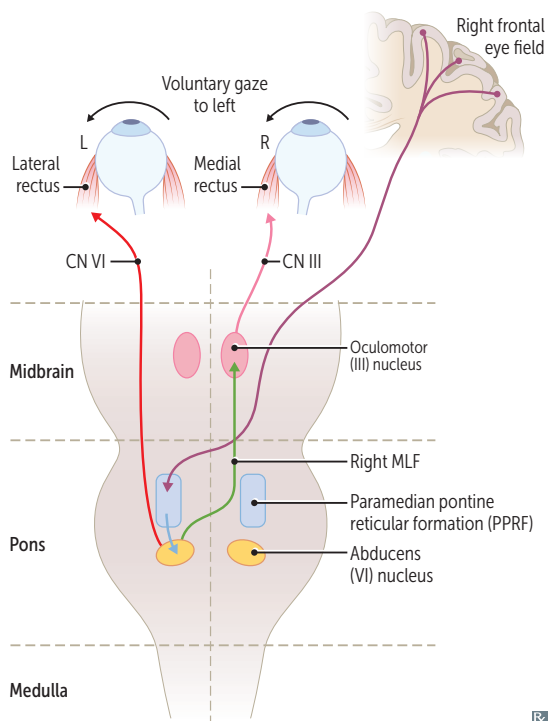
Lesion in MLF = internuclear ophthalmoplegia (INO), a conjugate horizontal gaze palsy. Lack of communication such that when CN VI nucleus activates ipsilateral lateral rectus, contralateral CN III nucleus does not stimulate medial rectus to contract. Abducting eye displays nystagmus (CN VI overfires to stimulate CN III). Convergence normal.

**MLF in MS.**

When looking left, the left nucleus of CN VI fires, which contracts the left lateral rectus and stimulates the contralateral (right) nucleus of CN III via the right MLF to contract the right medial rectus.

Directional term (eg, right INO, left INO) refers to the eye that is unable to adduct.

**INO = Ipsilateral adduction failure, N**ystagmus **O**pposite.



ⓧ

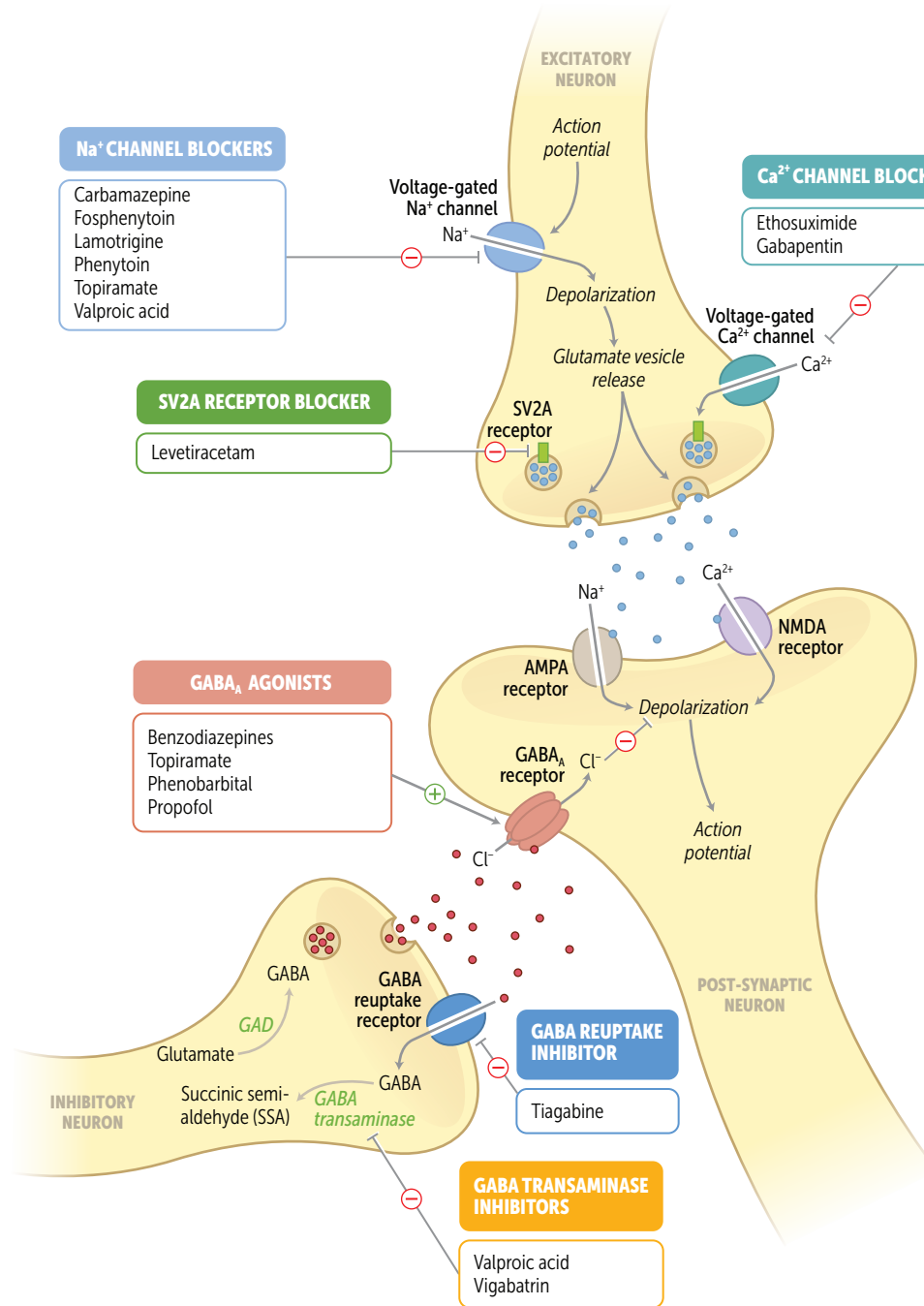
## ► NEUROLOGY—PHARMACOLOGY

## Epilepsy therapy

	PARTIAL (FOCAL)	GENERALIZED			MECHANISM	SIDE EFFECTS	NOTES
		TONIC-CLONIC	ABSENCE	STATUS EPILEPTICUS			
<b>Benzodiazepines</b>				** ✓	↑ GABA <sub>A</sub> action	Sedation, tolerance, dependence, respiratory depression	Also for eclampsia seizures (1st line is MgSO <sub>4</sub> )
<b>Carbamazepine</b>	* ✓	✓			Blocks Na <sup>+</sup> channels	Diplopia, ataxia, blood dyscrasias (agranulocytosis, aplastic anemia), liver toxicity, teratogenesis (cleft lip/palate, spina bifida), induction of cytochrome P-450, SIADH, SJS	1st line for trigeminal neuralgia
<b>Ethosuximide</b>			* ✓		Blocks thalamic T-type Ca <sup>2+</sup> channels	<b>EFGHIJ</b> —Ethosuximide causes <b>F</b> atigue, <b>G</b> I distress, <b>H</b> eadache, <b>I</b> tching (and urticaria), <b>S</b> JS	<b>S</b> ucks to have <b>S</b> ilent (absence) <b>S</b> eizures
<b>Gabapentin</b>	✓				Primarily inhibits high-voltage-activated Ca <sup>2+</sup> channels; designed as GABA analog	Sedation, ataxia	Also used for peripheral neuropathy, postherpetic neuralgia
<b>Lamotrigine</b>	✓	✓	✓		Blocks voltage-gated Na <sup>+</sup> channels, inhibits the release of glutamate	SJS (must be titrated slowly), hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis (black box warning)	
<b>Levetiracetam</b>	✓	✓			SV2A receptor blocker; may modulate GABA and glutamate release, inhibit voltage-gated Ca <sup>2+</sup> channels	Neuropsychiatric symptoms (eg, personality change), fatigue, drowsiness, headache	
<b>Phenobarbital</b>	✓	✓		✓	↑ GABA <sub>A</sub> action	Sedation, tolerance, dependence, induction of cytochrome P-450, cardiorespiratory depression	1st line in <b>neonates</b> (“phenobabytal”)
<b>Phenytoin, fosphenytoin</b>	✓	* ✓		*** ✓	Blocks Na <sup>+</sup> channels; zero-order kinetics	<b>PHENYTOIN</b> : cytochrome P-450 induction, <b>H</b> irsutism, <b>E</b> nlarged gums, <b>N</b> ystagmus, <b>Y</b> ellow-brown skin, <b>T</b> eratogenicity (fetal hydantoin syndrome), <b>O</b> steopenia, <b>I</b> nhibited folate absorption, <b>N</b> europathy. Rare: SJS, DRESS syndrome, SLE-like syndrome. Toxicity leads to diplopia, ataxia, sedation.	
<b>Topiramate</b>	✓	✓			Blocks Na <sup>+</sup> channels, ↑ GABA action	<b>S</b> edation, <b>s</b> low cognition, kidney <b>s</b> tones, <b>s</b> kinny (weight loss), <b>s</b> ight threatened (glaucoma), <b>s</b> peech (word-finding) difficulties	Also used for migraine prophylaxis
<b>Valproic acid</b>	✓	* ✓	✓		↑ Na <sup>+</sup> channel inactivation, ↑ GABA concentration by inhibiting GABA transaminase	GI distress, rare but fatal hepatotoxicity (measure LFTs), pancreatitis, neural tube defects, tremor, weight gain, contraindicated in pregnancy	Also used for myoclonic seizures, bipolar disorder, migraine prophylaxis
<b>Vigabatrin</b>	✓				↑ GABA. Irreversible GABA transaminase inhibitor	Permanent visual loss (black box warning)	<b>V</b> ision gone <b>a</b> ll <b>b</b> ad with <b>V</b> igabatrin

\* = Common use, \*\* = 1st line for acute, \*\*\* = 1st line for recurrent seizure prophylaxis.

Epilepsy therapy (continued)



PK

<b>Barbiturates</b>	Phenobarbital, pentobarbital, thiopental, secobarbital.
MECHANISM	Facilitate GABA <sub>A</sub> action by ↑ <b>duration</b> of Cl <sup>-</sup> channel opening, thus ↓ neuron firing (barbiturates ↑ <b>duration</b> ).
CLINICAL USE	Sedative for anxiety, seizures, insomnia, induction of anesthesia (thiopental).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Respiratory and cardiovascular depression (can be fatal); CNS depression (can be exacerbated by alcohol use); dependence; drug interactions (induces cytochrome P-450). Overdose treatment is supportive (assist respiration and maintain BP). Contraindicated in porphyria.
<b>Benzodiazepines</b>	Diazepam, lorazepam, triazolam, temazepam, oxazepam, midazolam, chlordiazepoxide, alprazolam.
MECHANISM	Facilitate GABA <sub>A</sub> action by ↑ <b>frequency</b> of Cl <sup>-</sup> channel opening (“ <b>fren</b> zodiazepines” ↑ <b>fre</b> quency). ↓ REM sleep. Most have long half-lives and active metabolites (exceptions [ <b>ATOM</b> ]: <b>A</b> lprazolam, <b>T</b> riazolam, <b>O</b> xazepam, and <b>M</b> idazolam are short acting → higher addictive potential).
CLINICAL USE	Anxiety, panic disorder, spasticity, status epilepticus (lorazepam, diazepam, midazolam), eclampsia, detoxification (especially alcohol withdrawal–DTs), night terrors, sleepwalking, general anesthetic (amnesia, muscle relaxation), hypnotic (insomnia). <b>L</b> orazepam, <b>O</b> xazepam, and <b>T</b> emazepam can be used for those with liver disease who drink a <b>LOT</b> due to minimal first-pass metabolism.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Dependence, additive CNS depression effects with alcohol and barbiturates (all bind the GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor). Less risk of respiratory depression and coma than with barbiturates. Treat overdose with flumazenil (competitive antagonist at GABA benzodiazepine receptor). Can precipitate seizures by causing acute benzodiazepine withdrawal.
<b>Nonbenzodiazepine hypnotics</b>	<b>Z</b> olpidem, <b>Z</b> aleplon, <b>esZ</b> opiclone. “These <b>ZZZ</b> s put you to sleep.”
MECHANISM	Act via the BZ <sub>1</sub> subtype of the GABA receptor. Effects reversed by flumazenil. Sleep cycle less affected as compared with benzodiazepine hypnotics.
CLINICAL USE	Insomnia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Ataxia, headaches, confusion. Short duration because of rapid metabolism by liver enzymes. Unlike older sedative-hypnotics, cause only modest day-after psychomotor depression and few amnestic effects. ↓ dependence risk than benzodiazepines.



**Suvorexant**

MECHANISM	Orexin (hypocretin) receptor antagonist.	Suvorexant is an <b>orexin antagonist</b> .
CLINICAL USE	Insomnia.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	CNS depression (somnolence), headache, abnormal sleep-related activities. Contraindications: narcolepsy, combination with strong CYP3A4 inhibitors. Not recommended in patients with liver disease. Limited physical dependence or abuse potential.	

**Ramelteon**

MECHANISM	Melatonin receptor agonist; binds MT <sub>1</sub> and MT <sub>2</sub> in suprachiasmatic nucleus.	Ramelteon is a <b>melatonin receptor agonist</b> .
CLINICAL USE	Insomnia.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Dizziness, nausea, fatigue, headache. No dependence (not a controlled substance).	

**Triptans****Sumatriptan**

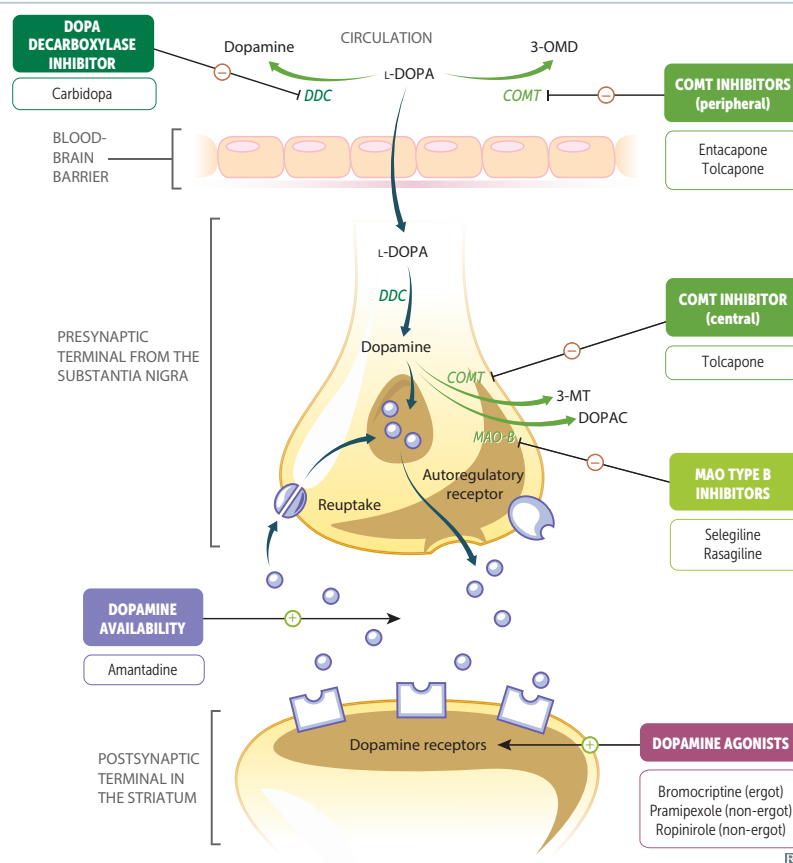
MECHANISM	5-HT <sub>1B/1D</sub> agonists. Inhibit trigeminal nerve activation, prevent vasoactive peptide release, induce vasoconstriction.	A <b>sumo</b> wrestler <b>trips and</b> falls on his <b>head</b> .
CLINICAL USE	Acute migraine, cluster <b>headache</b> attacks.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Coronary vasospasm (contraindicated in patients with CAD or vasospastic angina), mild paresthesia, serotonin syndrome (in combination with other 5-HT agonists).	

**Parkinson disease therapy**

Parkinsonism is due to loss of dopaminergic neurons and excess cholinergic activity.

**B**romocriptine, **A**mantadine, **L**evodopa (with carbidopa), **S**elegiline (and COMT inhibitors), **A**ntimuscarinics (**BALSA**).

STRATEGY	AGENTS
<b>Dopamine agonists</b>	Ergot— <b>B</b> romocriptine. Non-ergot (preferred)—pramipexole, ropinirole; toxicity includes nausea, impulse control disorder (eg, gambling), postural hypotension, hallucinations, confusion.
<b>↑ dopamine availability</b>	<b>A</b> mantadine (↑ dopamine release and ↓ dopamine reuptake); toxicity = peripheral edema, livedo reticularis, ataxia.
<b>↑ L-DOPA availability</b>	Agents prevent peripheral (pre-BBB) L-DOPA degradation → ↑ L-DOPA entering CNS → ↑ central L-DOPA available for conversion to dopamine. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>L</b>evodopa (L-DOPA)/carbidopa—carbidopa blocks peripheral conversion of L-DOPA to dopamine by inhibiting DOPA decarboxylase. Also reduces side effects of peripheral L-DOPA conversion into dopamine (eg, nausea, vomiting).</li> <li>▪ Entacapone and tolcapone prevent peripheral L-DOPA degradation to 3-O-methyldopa (3-OMD) by inhibiting COMT. Used in conjunction with levodopa.</li> </ul>
<b>Prevent dopamine breakdown</b>	Agents act centrally (post-BBB) to inhibit breakdown of dopamine. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>S</b>elegiline, rasagiline—block conversion of dopamine into DOPAC by selectively inhibiting MAO-B.</li> <li>▪ Tolcapone—crosses BBB and blocks conversion of dopamine to 3-methoxytyramine (3-MT) in the brain by inhibiting central COMT.</li> </ul>
<b>Curb excess cholinergic activity</b>	<b>B</b> enzotropine, trihexyphenidyl ( <b>A</b> ntimuscarinic; improves tremor and rigidity but has little effect on bradykinesia in <b>P</b> arkinson disease). <b>P</b> ark your Mercedes- <b>B</b> enz.



**Carbidopa/levodopa**

MECHANISM	↑ dopamine in brain. Unlike dopamine, L-DOPA can cross blood-brain barrier and is converted by dopa decarboxylase in the CNS to dopamine. Carbidopa, a peripheral DOPA decarboxylase inhibitor, is given with L-DOPA to ↑ bioavailability of L-DOPA in the brain and to limit peripheral side effects.
CLINICAL USE	Parkinson disease.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, hallucinations, postural hypotension. With progressive disease, L-DOPA can lead to “on-off” phenomenon with improved mobility during “on” periods, then impaired motor function during “off” periods when patient responds poorly to L-DOPA or medication wears off.

**Selegiline, rasagiline**

MECHANISM	Selectively inhibit MAO-B (metabolize dopamine) → ↑ dopamine availability. <b>Selegiline</b> selectively inhibits MAO-B and is more commonly found in the <b>Brain</b> than in the periphery.
CLINICAL USE	Adjunctive agent to L-DOPA in treatment of Parkinson disease.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	May enhance adverse effects of L-DOPA.

**Neurodegenerative disease therapy**

DISEASE	AGENT	MECHANISM	NOTES
<b>Alzheimer disease</b>	<b>Donepezil, rivastigmine, galantamine</b>	AChE inhibitor	1st-line treatment Adverse effects: nausea, dizziness, insomnia <b>Dona Riva</b> dances at the <b>gala</b>
	Memantine	NMDA receptor antagonist; helps prevent excitotoxicity (mediated by Ca <sup>2+</sup> )	Used for moderate to advanced dementia Adverse effects: dizziness, confusion, hallucinations
<b>Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis</b>	Riluzole	↓ neuron glutamate excitotoxicity	↑ survival Treat <b>Lou</b> Gehrig disease with <b>rilouzole</b>
<b>Huntington disease</b>	Tetrabenazine	Inhibit vesicular monoamine transporter (VMAT) → ↓ dopamine vesicle packaging and release	May be used for Huntington chorea and tardive dyskinesia

**Anesthetics—general principles**

CNS drugs must be lipid soluble (cross the blood-brain barrier) or be actively transported.  
Drugs with ↓ solubility in blood = rapid induction and recovery times.

Drugs with ↑ solubility in lipids = ↑ potency =  $\frac{1}{\text{MAC}}$

**MAC** = **M**inimum **A**lveolar **C**oncentration (of inhaled anesthetic) required to prevent 50% of subjects from moving in response to noxious stimulus (eg, skin incision).

Examples: nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O) has ↓ blood and lipid solubility, and thus fast induction and low potency. Halothane has ↑ lipid and blood solubility, and thus high potency and slow induction.

<b>Inhaled anesthetics</b>	Desflurane, halothane, enflurane, isoflurane, sevoflurane, methoxyflurane, N <sub>2</sub> O.
MECHANISM	Mechanism unknown.
EFFECTS	Myocardial depression, respiratory depression, postoperative nausea/vomiting, ↑ cerebral blood flow, ↓ cerebral metabolic demand.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	<b>Hepatotoxicity (halothane), nephrotoxicity (methoxyflurane), proconvulsant (enflurane, epileptogenic), expansion of trapped gas in a body cavity (N<sub>2</sub>O).</b> <b>Malignant hyperthermia</b> —rare, life-threatening condition in which inhaled anesthetics or succinylcholine induce severe muscle contractions and hyperthermia. Susceptibility is often inherited as autosomal dominant with variable penetrance. Mutations in voltage-sensitive ryanodine receptor (RYR1 gene) cause ↑ Ca <sup>2+</sup> release from sarcoplasmic reticulum. Treatment: dantrolene (a ryanodine receptor antagonist).

**Intravenous anesthetics**

AGENT	MECHANISM	ANESTHESIA USE	NOTES
<b>Thiopental</b>	Facilitates GABA <sub>A</sub> (barbiturate)	Anesthesia induction, short surgical procedures	↓ cerebral blood flow. High lipid solubility Effect terminated by rapid redistribution into tissue, fat
<b>Midazolam</b>	Facilitates GABA <sub>A</sub> (benzodiazepine)	Procedural sedation (eg, endoscopy), anesthesia induction	May cause severe postoperative respiratory depression, ↓ BP, anterograde amnesia
<b>Propofol</b>	Potentiates GABA <sub>A</sub>	Rapid anesthesia induction, short procedures, ICU sedation	May cause respiratory depression, hypotension
<b>Ketamine</b>	NMDA receptor antagonist	Dissociative anesthesia Sympathomimetic	↑ cerebral blood flow Emergence reaction possible with disorientation, hallucination, vivid dreams

**Local anesthetics**

	Esters—procaine, tetracaine, benzocaine, chlorprocaine. Amides—lidocaine, mepivacaine, bupivacaine, ropivacaine (amides have 2 I's in name).
MECHANISM	Block Na <sup>+</sup> channels by binding to specific receptors on inner portion of channel. Most effective in rapidly firing neurons. 3° amine local anesthetics penetrate membrane in uncharged form, then bind to ion channels as charged form. Can be given with vasoconstrictors (usually epinephrine) to enhance local action—↓ bleeding, ↑ anesthesia by ↓ systemic concentration. In infected (acidic) tissue, alkaline anesthetics are charged and cannot penetrate membrane effectively → need more anesthetic. Order of nerve blockade: small-diameter fibers > large diameter. Myelinated fibers > unmyelinated fibers. Overall, size factor predominates over myelination such that small myelinated fibers > small unmyelinated fibers > large myelinated fibers > large unmyelinated fibers. Order of loss: (1) pain, (2) temperature, (3) touch, (4) pressure.
CLINICAL USE	Minor surgical procedures, spinal anesthesia. If allergic to esters, give amides.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	CNS excitation, severe cardiovascular toxicity (bupivacaine), hypertension, hypotension, arrhythmias (cocaine), methemoglobinemia (benzocaine).

<b>Neuromuscular blocking drugs</b>	Muscle paralysis in surgery or mechanical ventilation. Selective for Nm nicotinic receptors at neuromuscular junction but not autonomic Nn receptors.
<b>Depolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs</b>	Succinylcholine—strong ACh receptor agonist; produces sustained depolarization and prevents muscle contraction. Reversal of blockade: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Phase I (prolonged depolarization)—no antidote. Block potentiated by cholinesterase inhibitors.</li> <li>Phase II (repolarized but blocked; ACh receptors are available, but desensitized)—may be reversed with cholinesterase inhibitors.</li> </ul> Complications include hypercalcemia, hyperkalemia, malignant hyperthermia.
<b>Nondepolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs</b>	Atracurium, cisatracurium, pancuronium, rocuronium, tubocurarine, vecuronium—competitive ACh antagonist. Reversal of blockade—cholinesterase inhibitors (eg, neostigmine, edrophonium) are given with anticholinergics (eg, atrophine, glycopyrrolate) to prevent muscarinic effects, such as bradycardia.

**Spasmolytics, antispasmodics**

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	NOTES
<b>Baclofen</b>	GABA <sub>B</sub> receptor agonist in spinal cord.	Muscle spasticity, dystonia, multiple sclerosis.	Acts on the <b>back</b> (spinal cord).
<b>Cyclobenzaprine</b>	Acts within CNS, mainly at the brain stem.	Muscle spasticity.	<b>C</b> entrally acting. Structurally related to TCAs. May cause anticholinergic side effects, sedation.
<b>Dantrolene</b>	Prevents release of Ca <sup>2+</sup> from sarcoplasmic reticulum of skeletal muscle by inhibiting the ryanodine receptor.	Malignant hyperthermia (toxicity of inhaled anesthetics and succinylcholine) and neuroleptic malignant syndrome (toxicity of antipsychotic drugs).	Acts <b>D</b> irectly on muscle.
<b>Tizanidine</b>	α <sub>2</sub> agonist, acts centrally.	Muscle spasticity, multiple sclerosis, ALS, cerebral palsy.	

**Opioid analgesics**

<b>MECHANISM</b>	Act as agonists at opioid receptors (μ = β-endorphin, δ = enkephalin, κ = dynorphin) to modulate synaptic transmission—close presynaptic Ca <sup>2+</sup> channels, open postsynaptic K <sup>+</sup> channels → ↓ synaptic transmission. Inhibit release of ACh, norepinephrine, 5-HT, glutamate, substance P.
<b>EFFICACY</b>	Full agonist: morphine, heroin, meperidine, methadone, codeine, fentanyl. Partial agonist: buprenorphine. Mixed agonist/antagonist: nalbuphine, pentazocine, butorphanol. Antagonist: naloxone, naltrexone, methyl naltrexone.
<b>CLINICAL USE</b>	Moderate to severe or refractory pain, diarrhea (loperamide, diphenoxylate), acute pulmonary edema, maintenance programs for heroin addicts (methadone, buprenorphine + naloxone).
<b>ADVERSE EFFECTS</b>	Nausea, vomiting, pruritus, addiction, respiratory depression, constipation, sphincter of Oddi spasm, miosis (except meperidine → mydriasis), additive CNS depression with other drugs. Tolerance does not develop to miosis and constipation. Treat toxicity with naloxone (competitive opioid receptor antagonist) and prevent relapse with naltrexone once detoxified.

**Mixed agonist and antagonist opioid analgesics**

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	NOTES
<b>Pentazocine</b>	$\kappa$ -opioid receptor agonist and $\mu$ -opioid receptor weak antagonist or partial agonist.	Analgesia for moderate to severe pain.	Can cause opioid withdrawal symptoms if patient is also taking full opioid agonist (due to competition for opioid receptors).
<b>Butorphanol</b>	$\kappa$ -opioid receptor agonist and $\mu$ -opioid receptor partial agonist.	Severe pain (eg, migraine, labor).	Causes less respiratory depression than full opioid agonists. Use with full opioid agonist can precipitate withdrawal. Not easily reversed with naloxone.

**Tramadol**

<b>MECHANISM</b>	Very weak opioid agonist; also inhibits the reuptake of norepinephrine and serotonin.	Tramadol is a <b>S</b> light opioid agonist, and a <b>S</b> erotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor. It is used for <b>S</b> tubborn pain, but can lower <b>S</b> eizure threshold, and may cause <b>S</b> erotonin <b>S</b> yndrome.
<b>CLINICAL USE</b>	Chronic pain.	
<b>ADVERSE EFFECTS</b>	Similar to opioids; decreases seizure threshold; serotonin syndrome.	

**Glaucoma therapy**

↓ IOP via ↓ amount of aqueous humor (inhibit synthesis/secretion or ↑ drainage).  
**BAD** humor may not be **P**olitically **C**orrect.

DRUG CLASS	EXAMPLES	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
<b><math>\beta</math>-blockers</b>	Timolol, betaxolol, carteolol	↓ aqueous humor synthesis	No pupillary or vision changes
<b><math>\alpha</math>-agonists</b>	Epinephrine ( $\alpha_1$ ), apraclonidine, brimonidine ( $\alpha_2$ )	↓ aqueous humor synthesis via vasoconstriction (epinephrine) ↓ aqueous humor synthesis (apraclonidine, brimonidine)	Mydriasis ( $\alpha_1$ ); do not use in closed-angle glaucoma Blurry vision, ocular hyperemia, foreign body sensation, ocular allergic reactions, ocular pruritus
<b>Diuretics</b>	Acetazolamide	↓ aqueous humor synthesis via inhibition of carbonic anhydrase	No pupillary or vision changes
<b>Prostaglandins</b>	Bimatoprost, latanoprost (PGF <sub>2<math>\alpha</math></sub> )	↑ outflow of aqueous humor via ↓ resistance of flow through uveoscleral pathway	Darkens color of iris (browning), eyelash growth
<b>Cholinomimetics (M<sub>3</sub>)</b>	Direct: pilocarpine, carbachol Indirect: physostigmine, echothiophate	↑ outflow of aqueous humor via contraction of ciliary muscle and opening of trabecular meshwork Use pilocarpine in acute angle closure glaucoma—very effective at opening meshwork into canal of Schlemm	Miosis (contraction of pupillary sphincter muscles) and cyclospasm (contraction of ciliary muscle)

## HIGH-YIELD PRINCIPLES IN

# Psychiatry

*“Words of comfort, skillfully administered, are the oldest therapy known to man.”*

—Louis Nizer

*“All men should strive to learn before they die what they are running from, and to, and why.”*

—James Thurber

*“The sorrow which has no vent in tears may make other organs weep.”*

—Henry Maudsley

*“It’s no use going back to yesterday, because I was a different person then.”*

—Lewis Carroll, *Alice in Wonderland*

This chapter encompasses overlapping areas in psychiatry, psychology, sociology, and psychopharmacology. High-yield topics include schizophrenia, mood disorders, eating disorders, personality disorders, somatic symptom disorders, substance abuse, and antipsychotic agents. Know the DSM-5 criteria for diagnosing common psychiatric disorders.

▶ Psychology	554
▶ Pathology	556
▶ Pharmacology	572



## ▶ PSYCHIATRY—PSYCHOLOGY

<b>Classical conditioning</b>	Learning in which a natural response (salivation) is elicited by a conditioned, or learned, stimulus (bell) that previously was presented in conjunction with an unconditioned stimulus (food).	Usually elicits <b>involuntary</b> responses. Pavlov's classical experiments with dogs—ringing the bell provoked salivation.									
<b>Operant conditioning</b>	Learning in which a particular action is elicited because it produces a punishment or reward. Usually elicits <b>voluntary</b> responses.										
<b>Reinforcement</b>	Target behavior (response) is followed by desired reward (positive reinforcement) or removal of aversive stimulus (negative reinforcement).	Skinner operant conditioning quadrants: <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Increase behavior</th> <th>Decrease behavior</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th>Add a stimulus</th> <td>Positive reinforcement</td> <td>Positive punishment</td> </tr> <tr> <th>Remove a stimulus</th> <td>Negative reinforcement</td> <td>Negative punishment</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Increase behavior	Decrease behavior	Add a stimulus	Positive reinforcement	Positive punishment	Remove a stimulus	Negative reinforcement	Negative punishment
	Increase behavior		Decrease behavior								
Add a stimulus	Positive reinforcement		Positive punishment								
Remove a stimulus	Negative reinforcement		Negative punishment								
<b>Punishment</b>	Repeated application of aversive stimulus (positive punishment) or removal of desired reward (negative punishment) to extinguish unwanted behavior.										
<b>Extinction</b>	Discontinuation of reinforcement (positive or negative) eventually eliminates behavior. Can occur in operant or classical conditioning.										
<b>Transference and countertransference</b>											
<b>Transference</b>	Patient projects feelings about formative or other important persons onto physician (eg, psychiatrist is seen as parent).										
<b>Countertransference</b>	Doctor projects feelings about formative or other important persons onto patient (eg, patient reminds physician of younger sibling).										
<b>Ego defenses</b>											
	Thoughts and behaviors (voluntary or involuntary) used to resolve conflict and prevent undesirable feelings (eg, anxiety, depression).										
<b>IMMATURE DEFENSES</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>EXAMPLE</b>									
<b>Acting out</b>	Subconsciously coping with stressors or emotional conflict using actions rather than reflections or feelings.	A patient skips therapy appointments after deep discomfort from dealing with his past.									
<b>Denial</b>	Avoiding the awareness of some painful reality.	A patient with cancer plans a full-time work schedule despite being warned of significant fatigue during chemotherapy.									
<b>Displacement</b>	Redirection of emotions or impulses to a neutral person or object (vs projection).	After being reprimanded by her principal, a frustrated teacher returns home and criticizes her husband's cooking instead of confronting the principal directly.									
<b>Dissociation</b>	Temporary, drastic change in personality, memory, consciousness, or motor behavior to avoid emotional stress. Patient has incomplete or no memory of traumatic event.	A victim of sexual abuse suddenly appears numb and detached when she is exposed to her abuser.									

**Ego defenses (continued)**

IMMATURE DEFENSES	DESCRIPTION	EXAMPLE
<b>Fixation</b>	Partially remaining at a more childish level of development (vs regression).	A surgeon throws a tantrum in the operating room because the last case ran very late.
<b>Idealization</b>	Expressing extremely positive thoughts of self and others while ignoring negative thoughts.	A patient boasts about his physician and his accomplishments while ignoring any flaws.
<b>Identification</b>	Largely unconscious assumption of the characteristics, qualities, or traits of another person or group.	A resident starts putting his stethoscope in his pocket like his favorite attending, instead of wearing it around his neck like before.
<b>Intellectualization</b>	Using facts and logic to emotionally distance oneself from a stressful situation.	A patient diagnosed with cancer discusses the pathophysiology of the disease.
<b>Isolation (of affect)</b>	Separating feelings from ideas and events.	Describing murder in graphic detail with no emotional response.
<b>Passive aggression</b>	Demonstrating hostile feelings in a nonconfrontational manner; showing indirect opposition.	A disgruntled employee is repeatedly late to work, but won't admit it is a way to get back at the manager.
<b>Projection</b>	Attributing an unacceptable internal impulse to an external source (vs displacement).	A man who wants to cheat on his wife accuses his wife of being unfaithful.
<b>Rationalization</b>	Asserting plausible explanations for events that actually occurred for other reasons, usually to avoid self-blame.	A man who was recently fired claims that the job was not important anyway.
<b>Reaction formation</b>	Replacing a warded-off idea or feeling with an emphasis on its opposite (vs sublimation).	A stepmother treats a child she resents with excessive nurturing and overprotection.
<b>Regression</b>	Involuntarily turning back the maturational clock to behaviors previously demonstrated under stress (vs fixation).	A previously toilet-trained child begins bedwetting again following the birth of a sibling.
<b>Repression</b>	Involuntarily withholding an idea or feeling from conscious awareness (vs suppression).	A 20-year-old does not remember going to counseling during his parents' divorce 10 years earlier.
<b>Splitting</b>	Believing that people are either all good or all bad at different times due to intolerance of ambiguity. Common in borderline personality disorder.	A patient says that all the nurses are cold and insensitive, but the doctors are warm and friendly.
<b>MATURE DEFENSES</b>		
<b>Sublimation</b>	Replacing an unacceptable wish with a course of action that is similar to the wish but socially acceptable (vs reaction formation).	A teenager's aggression toward his parents because of their high expectations is channeled into excelling in sports.
<b>Altruism</b>	Alleviating negative feelings via unsolicited generosity, which provides gratification (vs reaction formation).	A mafia boss makes a large donation to charity.
<b>Suppression</b>	Intentionally withholding an idea or feeling from conscious awareness (vs repression); temporary.	An athlete focuses on other tasks to prevent worrying about an important upcoming match.
<b>Humor</b>	Lightheartedly expressing uncomfortable feelings to shift the internal focus away from the distress.	A nervous medical student jokes about the boards.

**Mature** adults wear a **SASH**.

## ▶ PSYCHIATRY—PATHOLOGY

**Infant deprivation effects**

Long-term deprivation of affection results in:

- Failure to thrive
- Poor language/socialization skills
- Lack of basic trust
- Reactive attachment disorder (infant withdrawn/unresponsive to comfort)
- Disinhibited social engagement (child indiscriminately attaches to strangers)

Deprivation for > 6 months can lead to irreversible changes.

Severe deprivation can result in infant death.

**Child abuse**

	Physical abuse	Sexual abuse	Emotional abuse
<b>SIGNS</b>	Fractures, bruises, or burns. Injuries often in different stages of healing or in patterns resembling possible implements of injury. Includes abusive head trauma (shaken baby syndrome), characterized by subdural hematomas or retinal hemorrhages. Caregivers may delay seeking medical attention for the child or provide explanations inconsistent with the child's developmental stage or pattern of injury.	STIs, UTIs, and genital, anal, or oral trauma. Most often, there are no physical signs; sexual abuse should not be excluded from a differential diagnosis in the absence of physical trauma. Children often exhibit sexual knowledge or behavior incongruent with their age.	Babies or young children may lack a bond with the caregiver but are overly affectionate with less familiar adults. They may be aggressive toward children and animals or unusually anxious. Older children are often emotionally labile and prone to angry outbursts. They may distance themselves from caregivers and other children. They can experience vague somatic symptoms for which a medical cause cannot be found.
<b>EPIDEMIOLOGY</b>	40% of deaths related to child abuse or neglect occur in children < 1 year old.	Peak incidence 9–12 years old.	~80% of young adult victims of child emotional abuse meet the criteria for ≥ 1 psychiatric illness by age 21.

**Child neglect**

Failure to provide a child with adequate food, shelter, supervision, education, and/or affection. Most common form of child maltreatment. Signs: poor hygiene, malnutrition, withdrawal, impaired social/emotional development, failure to thrive.

As with child abuse, suspected child neglect must be reported to local child protective services.

**Vulnerable child syndrome**

Parents perceive the child as especially susceptible to illness or injury (vs factitious disorder imposed on another). Usually follows a serious illness or life-threatening event. Can result in missed school or overuse of medical services.

**Childhood and early-onset disorders**

<b>Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder</b>	Onset before age 12. $\geq 6$ months of limited attention span and/or poor impulse control. Characterized by hyperactivity, impulsivity, and/or inattention in $\geq 2$ settings (eg, school, home, places of worship). Normal intelligence, but commonly coexists with difficulties in school. Often persists into adulthood. Commonly coexists with oppositional defiant disorder. Treatment: stimulants (eg, methylphenidate) +/- behavioral therapy; alternatives include atomoxetine, guanfacine, clonidine.
<b>Autism spectrum disorder</b>	Onset in early childhood. Social and communication deficits, repetitive/ritualized behaviors, restricted interests. May be accompanied by intellectual disability and/or above average abilities in specific skills (eg, music). More common in boys. Associated with $\uparrow$ head and/or brain size.
<b>Conduct disorder</b>	Repetitive, pervasive behavior violating societal norms or the basic rights of others (eg, aggression toward people and animals, destruction of property, theft). After age 18, often reclassified as antisocial personality disorder. Treatment: psychotherapy (eg, cognitive behavioral therapy [CBT]).
<b>Disruptive mood dysregulation disorder</b>	Onset before age 10. Severe, recurrent temper outbursts out of proportion to situation. Child is constantly angry and irritable between outbursts. Treatment: CBT, stimulants, antipsychotics.
<b>Intellectual disability</b>	Global cognitive deficits (vs specific learning disorder) that affect reasoning, memory, abstract thinking, judgment, language, learning. Adaptive functioning is impaired, leading to major difficulties with education, employment, communication, socialization, independence. Treatment: psychotherapy, occupational therapy, special education.
<b>Oppositional defiant disorder</b>	Enduring pattern of anger and irritability with argumentative, vindictive, and defiant behavior toward authority figures. Treatment: psychotherapy (eg, CBT).
<b>Selective mutism</b>	Onset before age 5. Anxiety disorder lasting $\geq 1$ month involving refraining from speech in certain situations despite speaking in other, usually more comfortable situations. Development (eg, speech and language) not typically impaired. Interferes with social, academic, and occupational tasks. Commonly coexists with social anxiety disorder. Treatment: behavioral, family, and play therapy; SSRIs.
<b>Separation anxiety disorder</b>	Overwhelming fear of separation from home or attachment figure lasting $\geq 4$ weeks. Can be normal behavior up to age 3–4. May lead to factitious physical complaints to avoid school. Treatment: CBT, play therapy, family therapy.
<b>Specific learning disorder</b>	Onset during school-age years. Inability to acquire or use information from a specific subject (eg, math, reading, writing) near age-expected proficiency for $\geq 6$ months despite focused intervention. General functioning and intelligence are normal (vs intellectual disability). Treatment: academic support, counseling, extracurricular activities.
<b>Tourette syndrome</b>	Onset before age 18. Sudden, recurrent, nonrhythmic, stereotyped motor and vocal tics that persist for $> 1$ year. Coprolalia (involuntary obscene speech) found in some patients. Associated with OCD and ADHD. Treatment: psychoeducation, behavioral therapy. For intractable and distressing tics, high-potency antipsychotics (eg, haloperidol, fluphenazine), tetrabenazine, $\alpha_2$ -agonists (eg, guanfacine, clonidine), or atypical antipsychotics.

**Orientation**

Patients' ability to know the date and time, where they are, and who they are (order of loss: time  $\rightarrow$  place  $\rightarrow$  person). Common causes of loss of orientation: alcohol, drugs, fluid/electrolyte imbalance, head trauma, hypoglycemia, infection, nutritional deficiencies, hypoxia.

**Amnesias**

<b>Retrograde amnesia</b>	Inability to remember things that occurred <b>before</b> a CNS insult.
<b>Anterograde amnesia</b>	Inability to remember things that occurred <b>after</b> a CNS insult (↓ acquisition of new memory).
<b>Korsakoff syndrome</b>	Amnesia (anterograde > retrograde) and disorientation caused by vitamin B <sub>1</sub> deficiency. Associated with disruption and destruction of the limbic system, especially mammillary bodies and anterior thalamus. Seen in alcoholics as a late neuropsychiatric manifestation of Wernicke encephalopathy. Confabulations are characteristic.

**Dissociative disorders**

<b>Depersonalization/derealization disorder</b>	Persistent feelings of detachment or estrangement from one's own body, thoughts, perceptions, and actions (depersonalization) or one's environment (derealization). Intact reality testing (vs psychosis).
<b>Dissociative amnesia</b>	Inability to recall important personal information, usually following severe trauma or stress. May be accompanied by <b>dissociative fugue</b> (abrupt, unexpected travelling away from home).
<b>Dissociative identity disorder</b>	Formerly called multiple personality disorder. Presence of ≥ 2 distinct identities or personality states. More common in women. Associated with history of sexual abuse, PTSD, depression, substance abuse, borderline personality, somatic symptom disorders.

**Delirium**

“Waxing and waning” level of consciousness with acute onset, ↓ attention span, ↓ level of arousal. Characterized by disorganized thinking, hallucinations (often visual), misperceptions (eg, illusions), disturbance in sleep-wake cycle, cognitive dysfunction, agitation. Reversible.

Usually 2° to other identifiable illness (eg, CNS disease, infection, trauma, substance abuse/withdrawal, metabolic/electrolyte disturbances, hemorrhage, urinary/fecal retention), or medications (eg, anticholinergics), especially in the elderly.

Most common presentation of altered mental status in inpatient setting, especially in the ICU or during prolonged hospital stays. EEG may show diffuse background rhythm slowing.

**Delirium** = changes in **sensorium**.

Treatment: identification and management of underlying condition. Orientation protocols (eg, keeping a clock or calendar nearby), ↓ sleep disturbances, and ↑ cognitive stimulation to manage symptoms.

Antipsychotics as needed. Avoid unnecessary restraints and drugs that may worsen delirium (eg, anticholinergics, benzodiazepines, opioids).

<b>Psychosis</b>	Distorted perception of reality characterized by delusions, hallucinations, and/or disorganized thought/speech. Can occur in patients with medical illness, psychiatric illness, or both.
<b>Delusions</b>	False, fixed, idiosyncratic beliefs that persist despite evidence to the contrary and are not typical of a patient's culture or religion (eg, a patient who believes that others are reading his thoughts). Types include erotomanic, grandiose, jealous, persecutory, somatic, mixed, and unspecified.
<b>Disorganized thought</b>	Speech may be incoherent ("word salad"), tangential, or derailed ("loose associations").
<b>Hallucinations</b>	Perceptions in the absence of external stimuli (eg, seeing a light that is not actually present). Contrast with misperceptions (eg, illusions) of real external stimuli. Types include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Auditory—more commonly due to psychiatric illness (eg, schizophrenia) than medical illness.</li> <li>▪ Visual—more commonly due to medical illness (eg, drug intoxication, delirium) than psychiatric illness.</li> <li>▪ Tactile—common in alcohol withdrawal and stimulant use (eg, "cocaine crawlies," a type of delusional parasitosis).</li> <li>▪ Olfactory—often occur as an aura of temporal lobe epilepsy (eg, burning rubber) and in brain tumors.</li> <li>▪ Gustatory—rare, but seen in epilepsy.</li> <li>▪ Hypnagogic—occurs while going to sleep. Sometimes seen in narcolepsy.</li> <li>▪ Hypnopompic—occurs while waking from sleep ("get <b>pomped</b> up in the morning"). Sometimes seen in narcolepsy.</li> </ul>

## Schizophrenia spectrum disorders

### Schizophrenia

Chronic illness causing profound functional impairment. Symptom categories include:

- Positive—hallucinations, delusions, unusual thought processes, disorganized speech, bizarre behavior
- Negative—flat or blunted affect, apathy, anhedonia, alogia, social withdrawal
- Cognitive—reduced ability to understand or make plans, diminished working memory, inattention

Diagnosis requires  $\geq 2$  of the following active symptoms, including  $\geq 1$  from symptoms #1–3:

1. Delusions
2. Hallucinations, often auditory
3. Disorganized speech
4. Disorganized or catatonic behavior
5. Negative symptoms

Requires  $\geq 1$  month of active symptoms over the past 6 months; onset  $\geq 6$  months prior to diagnosis.

**Brief psychotic disorder**— $\geq 1$  positive symptom(s) lasting  $< 1$  month, usually stress-related.

**Schizophreniform disorder**— $\geq 2$  symptoms lasting 1–6 months.

Associated with altered dopaminergic activity,  $\uparrow$  serotonergic activity, and  $\downarrow$  dendritic branching. Ventriculomegaly on brain imaging. Lifetime prevalence—1.5% (males  $>$  females). Presents earlier in men (late teens to early 20s) than in women (late 20s to early 30s).  $\uparrow$  suicide risk.

Heavy cannabis use in adolescence is associated with  $\uparrow$  incidence and worsened course of psychotic, mood, and anxiety disorders.

Treatment: atypical antipsychotics (eg, risperidone) are first line.

Negative symptoms often persist after treatment, despite resolution of positive symptoms.

### Schizoaffective disorder

Shares symptoms with both schizophrenia and mood disorders (major depressive or bipolar disorder). To differentiate from a mood disorder with psychotic features, patient must have  $> 2$  weeks of psychotic symptoms without a manic or depressive episode.

### Delusional disorder

$\geq 1$  delusion(s) lasting  $> 1$  month, but without a mood disorder or other psychotic symptoms. Daily functioning, including socialization, may be impacted by the pathological, fixed belief but is otherwise unaffected. Can be shared by individuals in close relationships (folie à deux).

### Schizotypal personality disorder

Cluster A personality disorder that also falls on the schizophrenia spectrum. May include brief psychotic episodes (eg, delusions) that are less frequent and severe than in schizophrenia.

### Mood disorder

Characterized by an abnormal range of moods or internal emotional states and loss of control over them. Severity of moods causes distress and impairment in social and occupational functioning. Includes major depressive, bipolar, dysthymic, and cyclothymic disorders. Episodic superimposed psychotic features (delusions, hallucinations, disorganized speech/behavior) may be present.

### Manic episode

Distinct period of abnormally and persistently elevated, expansive, or irritable mood and  $\uparrow$  activity or energy lasting  $\geq 1$  week. Diagnosis requires hospitalization or marked functional impairment with  $\geq 3$  of the following (manics **DIG FAST**):

- **D**istractibility
- **I**mpulsivity/**I**ndiscretion—seeks pleasure without regard to consequences (hedonistic)
- **G**randiosity—inflated self-esteem
- **F**light of ideas—racing thoughts
- $\uparrow$  goal-directed **A**ctivity/psychomotor **A**gitation
- $\downarrow$  need for **S**leep
- **T**alkativeness or pressured speech



<b>Hypomanic episode</b>	Similar to a manic episode except mood disturbance is not severe enough to cause marked impairment in social and/or occupational functioning or to necessitate hospitalization. Abnormally ↑ activity or energy usually present. No psychotic features. Lasts ≥ 4 consecutive days.
<b>Bipolar disorder</b>	<p><b>Bipolar I</b>—≥ 1 manic episode +/- a hypomanic or depressive episode (may be separated by any length of time).</p> <p><b>Bipolar II</b>—a hypomanic and a depressive episode (no history of manic episodes). Patient's mood and functioning usually normalize between episodes. Use of antidepressants can destabilize mood. High suicide risk. Treatment: mood stabilizers (eg, lithium, valproic acid, carbamazepine, lamotrigine), atypical antipsychotics.</p> <p><b>Cyclothymic disorder</b>—milder form of bipolar disorder fluctuating between mild depressive and hypomanic symptoms. Must last ≥ 2 years with symptoms present at least half of the time, with any remission lasting ≤ 2 months.</p>
<b>Major depressive disorder</b>	<p>Recurrent episodes lasting ≥ 2 weeks characterized by ≥ 5 of 9 diagnostic symptoms (must include depressed mood or anhedonia) (<b>DIGS SPACE</b>):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>D</b>epressed mood (or irritability in children)</li> <li>▪ <b>↓ I</b>nterest (anhedonia)</li> <li>▪ <b>G</b>uilt or feelings of worthlessness</li> <li>▪ <b>S</b>leep disturbances</li> <li>▪ <b>S</b>uicidal ideation</li> <li>▪ <b>P</b>sychemotor retardation or agitation</li> <li>▪ <b>A</b>ppetite/weight changes</li> <li>▪ <b>↓ C</b>oncentration</li> <li>▪ <b>↓ E</b>nergy</li> </ul> <p>Screen for previous manic or hypomanic episodes to rule out bipolar disorder. Treatment: CBT and SSRIs are first line. Also SNRIs, mirtazapine, bupropion, electroconvulsive therapy (ECT).</p>
<b>MDD with psychotic features</b>	MDD + hallucinations or delusions. Psychotic features are typically mood congruent (eg, depressive themes of inadequacy, guilt, punishment, nihilism, disease, or death) and occur only in the context of major depressive episode (vs schizoaffective disorder). Treatment: antidepressant with atypical antipsychotic, ECT.
<b>Persistent depressive disorder (dysthymia)</b>	Often milder than MDD; ≥ 2 depressive symptoms lasting ≥ 2 years (≥ 1 year in children), with any remission lasting ≤ 2 months.
<b>MDD with seasonal pattern</b>	Formerly called seasonal affective disorder. Major depressive episodes occurring only during a particular season (usually winter) in ≥ 2 consecutive years and in most years across a lifetime. Atypical symptoms common.
<b>Depression with atypical features</b>	Characterized by mood reactivity (transient improvement in response to a positive event), hypersomnia, hyperphagia, leaden paralysis (heavy feeling in arms and legs), long-standing interpersonal rejection sensitivity. Most common subtype of depression. Treatment: CBT and SSRIs are first line. MAO inhibitors (MAOIs) are effective but not first line because of their risk profile.

<b>Peripartum mood disturbances</b>	Onset during or shortly after pregnancy or within 4 weeks of delivery. ↑ risk with history of mood disorders.
<b>Maternal (postpartum) blues</b>	50–85% incidence rate. Characterized by depressed affect, tearfulness, and fatigue starting 2–3 days after delivery. Usually resolves within 2 weeks. Treatment: supportive. Follow up to assess for possible MDD with peripartum onset.
<b>MDD with peripartum onset</b>	10–15% incidence rate. Formerly called postpartum depression. Meets MDD criteria with onset no later than 1 year after delivery. Treatment: CBT and SSRIs are first line.
<b>Postpartum psychosis</b>	0.1–0.2% incidence rate. Characterized by mood-congruent delusions, hallucinations, and thoughts of harming the baby or self. Risk factors include first pregnancy, family history, bipolar disorder, psychotic disorder, recent medication change. Treatment: hospitalization and initiation of atypical antipsychotic; if insufficient, ECT may be used.

<b>Grief</b>	<p>The five stages of grief per the Kübler-Ross model are denial, anger, bargaining, depression, and acceptance (may occur in any order). Other normal grief symptoms include shock, guilt, sadness, anxiety, yearning, and somatic symptoms that usually occur in waves. Simple hallucinations of the deceased person are common (eg, hearing the deceased speaking). Any thoughts of dying are limited to joining the deceased (vs complicated grief). Duration varies widely; usually resolves within 6–12 months.</p> <p>Persistent complex bereavement disorder involves obsessive preoccupation with the deceased and causes functional impairment, lasting at least 12 months (6 months in children). Can also meet criteria for major depressive episode.</p>
--------------	---

<b>Electroconvulsive therapy</b>	Rapid-acting method to treat refractory depression, depression with psychotic symptoms, catatonia, and acute suicidality. Induces tonic-clonic seizure under anesthesia and neuromuscular blockade. Adverse effects include disorientation, headache, partial anterograde/retrograde amnesia usually resolving in 6 months. No absolute contraindications. Safe in pregnant and elderly individuals.
----------------------------------	--

<b>Risk factors for suicide completion</b>	<p><b>S</b>ex (male)</p> <p><b>A</b>ge (young adult or elderly)</p> <p><b>D</b>epression</p> <p><b>P</b>revious attempt (highest risk factor)</p> <p><b>E</b>thanol or drug use</p> <p><b>R</b>ational thinking loss (psychosis)</p> <p><b>S</b>ickness (medical illness)</p> <p><b>O</b>rganized plan</p> <p><b>N</b>o spouse or other social support</p> <p><b>S</b>tated future intent</p>	<p><b>SAD PERSONS</b> are more likely to complete suicide.</p> <p>Most common method in US is firearms; access to guns ↑ risk of suicide completion.</p> <p>Women try more often; men complete more often.</p> <p>Other risk factors include recent psychiatric hospitalization and family history of completed suicide.</p>
--	---	--

<b>Anxiety disorders</b>	Inappropriate experiences of fear/worry and their physical manifestations incongruent with the magnitude of the stressors. Symptoms are not attributable to another psychiatric disorder, medical condition (eg, hyperthyroidism), or substance abuse. Includes panic disorder, phobias, generalized anxiety disorder, and selective mutism.
--------------------------	--

**Panic disorder**

Recurrent panic attacks involving intense fear and discomfort +/- a known trigger. Attacks typically peak in 10 minutes with  $\geq 4$  of the following: palpitations, paresthesias, depersonalization or derealization, abdominal pain, nausea, intense fear of dying, intense fear of losing control, lightheadedness, chest pain, chills, choking, sweating, shaking, shortness of breath. Strong genetic component. ↑ risk of suicide.

Diagnosis requires attack followed by  $\geq 1$  month of  $\geq 1$  of the following:

- Persistent concern of additional attacks
- Worrying about consequences of attack
- Behavioral change related to attacks

Symptoms are systemic manifestations of fear.

Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, and venlafaxine are first line. Benzodiazepines occasionally used in acute setting.

**Phobias**

Severe, persistent ( $\geq 6$  months) fear or anxiety due to presence or anticipation of a specific object or situation. Person often recognizes fear is excessive. Treatment: CBT with exposure therapy.

**Social anxiety disorder**—exaggerated fear of embarrassment in social situations (eg, public speaking, using public restrooms). Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, venlafaxine. For performance type (eg, anxiety restricted to public speaking), use  $\beta$ -blockers or benzodiazepines as needed.

**Agoraphobia**—irrational fear/anxiety while facing or anticipating  $\geq 2$  specific situations (eg, open/closed spaces, lines, crowds, public transport). If severe, patients may refuse to leave their homes. Associated with panic disorder. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs.

**Generalized anxiety disorder**

Excessive anxiety and worry about different aspects of daily life (eg, work, school, children) for most days of  $\geq 6$  months. Associated with  $\geq 3$  of the following for adults ( $\geq 1$  for kids): restlessness, irritability, sleep disturbance, fatigue, muscle tension, difficulty concentrating. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, SNRIs are first line. Bupirone, TCAs, benzodiazepines are second line.

**Obsessive-compulsive disorders**

Obsessions (recurring intrusive thoughts, feelings, or sensations) that cause severe distress, relieved in part by compulsions (performance of repetitive, often time-consuming actions). Ego-dystonic: behavior inconsistent with one's beliefs and attitudes (vs obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, ego-syntonic). Associated with Tourette syndrome. Treatment: CBT and SSRIs; clomipramine and venlafaxine are second line.

**Body dysmorphic disorder**—preoccupation with minor or imagined defects in appearance. Causes significant emotional distress and repetitive appearance-related behaviors (eg, mirror checking, excessive grooming). Common in eating disorders. Treatment: CBT.

**Trichotillomania**

Compulsively pulling out one's hair. Causes significant distress and persists despite attempts to stop. Presents with areas of thinning hair or baldness on any area of the body, most commonly the scalp

**A.** Incidence highest in childhood but spans all ages. Treatment: psychotherapy.

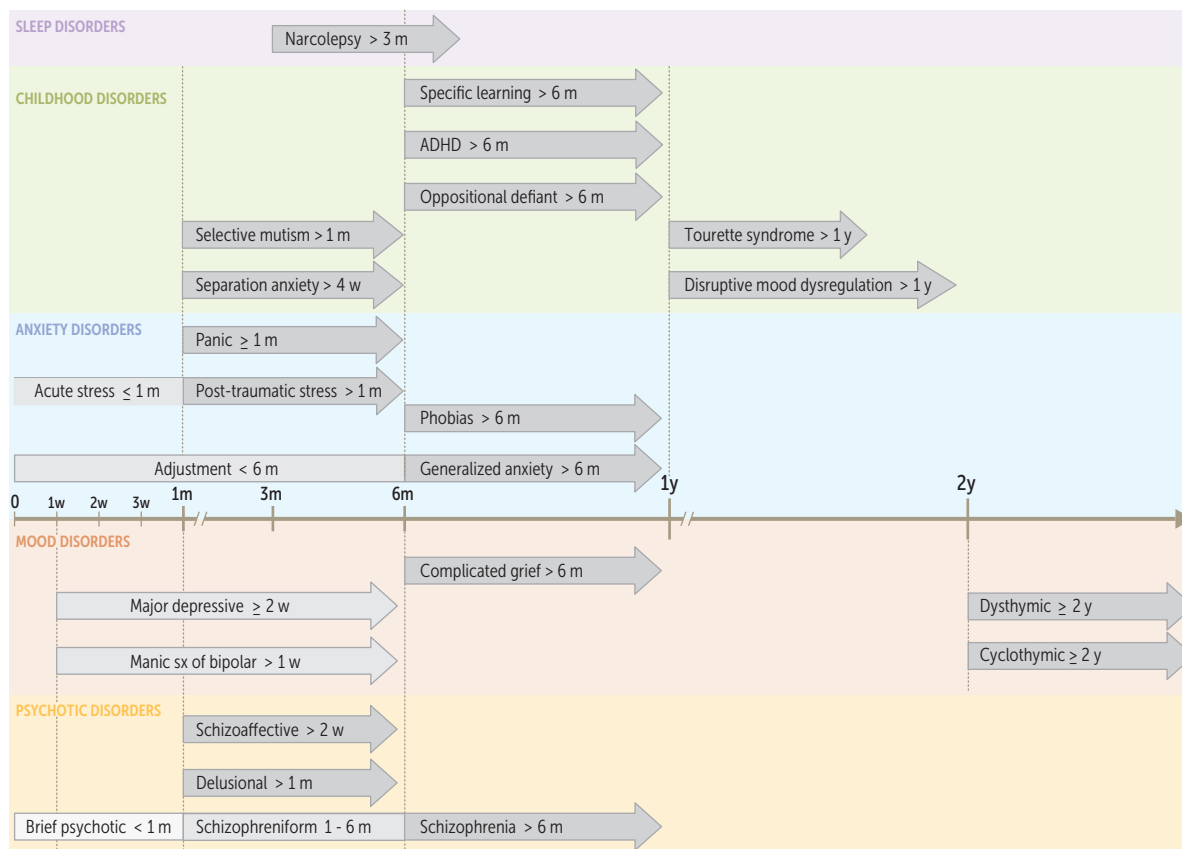
Trauma and stress-related disorders

**Adjustment disorder** Emotional or behavioral symptoms (eg, anxiety, outbursts) that occur within 3 months of an identifiable psychosocial stressor (eg, divorce, illness) lasting < 6 months once the stressor has ended. If symptoms persist > 6 months after stressor ends, it is GAD. Symptoms do not meet criteria for MDD. Treatment: CBT is first line; antidepressants and anxiolytics may be considered.

**Post-traumatic stress disorder** Experiencing, or discovering that a loved one has experienced, a life-threatening situation (eg, serious injury, rape, witnessing death) → persistent **H**yperarousal, **A**voidance of associated stimuli, intrusive **R**e-experiencing of the event (eg, nightmares, flashbacks), changes in cognition or mood (eg, fear, horror, **D**istress) (having PTSD is **HARD**). Disturbance lasts > 1 month with significant distress or impaired functioning. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, and venlafaxine are first line. Prazosin can reduce nightmares.

**Acute stress disorder**—lasts between 3 days and 1 month. Treatment: CBT; pharmacotherapy is usually not indicated.

Diagnostic criteria by symptom duration



**Personality**

<b>Personality trait</b>	An enduring, repetitive pattern of perceiving, relating to, and thinking about the environment and oneself.	
<b>Personality disorder</b>	Inflexible, maladaptive, and rigidly pervasive pattern of behavior causing subjective distress and/or impaired functioning; person is usually not aware of problem (ego-syntonic). Usually presents by early adulthood. Three clusters: <b>A, B, C</b> ; remember as <b>Weird, Wild, and Worried</b> , respectively, based on symptoms.	
<b>Cluster A personality disorders</b>	Odd or eccentric; inability to develop meaningful social relationships. No psychosis; genetic association with schizophrenia.	Cluster <b>A</b> : <b>Accusatory, Aloof, Awkward</b> . " <b>Weird</b> ."
<b>Paranoid</b>	Pervasive distrust ( <b>Accusatory</b> ), suspiciousness, hypervigilance, and a profoundly cynical view of the world.	
<b>Schizoid</b>	Voluntary social withdrawal ( <b>Aloof</b> ), limited emotional expression, content with social isolation (vs avoidant).	
<b>Schizotypal</b>	Eccentric appearance, odd beliefs or magical thinking, interpersonal <b>Awkwardness</b> .	Included on the schizophrenia spectrum. Pronounce schizo- <b>type</b> -al: <b>odd-type</b> thoughts.
<b>Cluster B personality disorders</b>	Dramatic, emotional, or erratic; genetic association with mood disorders and substance abuse.	Cluster <b>B</b> : <b>Bad, Borderline, flamBoyant</b> , must be the <b>Best</b> . " <b>Wild</b> ."
<b>Antisocial</b>	Disregard for the rights of others with lack of remorse. Involves criminality, impulsivity, hostility, and manipulation. Males > females. Must be ≥ 18 years old with evidence of conduct disorder onset before age 15. Diagnosis is conduct disorder if < 18 years old.	<b>Antisocial</b> = <b>sociopath</b> . <b>Bad</b> .
<b>Borderline</b>	Unstable mood and interpersonal relationships, fear of abandonment, impulsivity, self-mutilation, suicidality, sense of emotional emptiness. Females > males. Splitting is a major defense mechanism.	Treatment: dialectical behavior therapy. <b>Borderline</b> .
<b>Histrionic</b>	Attention-seeking, dramatic speech and emotional expression, shallow and labile emotions, sexually provocative. May use physical appearance to draw attention.	<b>FlamBoyant</b> .
<b>Narcissistic</b>	Grandiosity, sense of entitlement; lacks empathy and requires excessive admiration; often demands the "best" and reacts to criticism with rage and/or defensiveness. Fragile self-esteem. Often envious of others.	Must be the <b>Best</b> .

<b>Cluster C personality disorders</b>	Anxious or fearful; genetic association with anxiety disorders.	Cluster <b>C</b> : <b>C</b> owardly, obsessive- <b>C</b> ompulsive, <b>C</b> lingy. “ <b>W</b> orried.”
<b>Avoidant</b>	Hypersensitive to rejection and criticism, socially inhibited, timid, feelings of inadequacy, desires relationships with others (vs schizoid).	<b>C</b> owardly.
<b>Obsessive-Compulsive</b>	Preoccupation with order, perfectionism, and control; ego-syntonic: behavior consistent with one’s own beliefs and attitudes (vs OCD).	
<b>Dependent</b>	Excessive need for support, low self-confidence. Patients often get stuck in abusive relationships.	Submissive and <b>C</b> lingy.
<b>Malingering</b>	Symptoms are <b>intentional</b> , motivation is <b>intentional</b> . Patient <b>consciously</b> fakes, profoundly exaggerates, or claims to have a disorder in order to attain a specific 2° ( <b>external</b> ) <b>gain</b> (eg, avoiding work, obtaining compensation). Poor compliance with treatment or follow-up of diagnostic tests. Complaints cease after gain (vs factitious disorder).	
<b>Factitious disorders</b>	Symptoms are <b>intentional</b> , motivation is <b>unconscious</b> . Patient <b>consciously</b> creates physical and/or psychological symptoms in order to assume “sick role” and to get medical attention and sympathy (1° [ <b>internal</b> ] <b>gain</b> ).	
<b>Factitious disorder imposed on self</b>	Formerly called Munchausen syndrome. Chronic factitious disorder with predominantly physical signs and symptoms. Characterized by a history of multiple hospital admissions and willingness to undergo invasive procedures. More common in women and healthcare workers.	
<b>Factitious disorder imposed on another</b>	Formerly called Munchausen syndrome by proxy. Illness in a child or elderly patient is caused or fabricated by the caregiver. Motivation is to assume a sick role by proxy. Form of child/elder abuse.	
<b>Somatic symptom and related disorders</b>	Symptoms are <b>unconscious</b> , motivation is <b>unconscious</b> . Category of disorders characterized by physical symptoms causing significant distress and impairment. Symptoms not intentionally produced or feigned.	
<b>Somatic symptom disorder</b>	≥ 1 bodily complaints (eg, abdominal pain, fatigue) lasting months to years. Associated with excessive, persistent thoughts and anxiety about symptoms. May co-occur with medical illness. Treatment: regular office visits with the same physician in combination with psychotherapy.	
<b>Conversion disorder</b>	Also called functional neurologic symptom disorder. Loss of sensory or motor function (eg, paralysis, blindness, mutism), often following an acute stressor; patient may be aware of but indifferent toward symptoms ( <i>la belle indifférence</i> ); more common in females, adolescents, and young adults.	
<b>Illness anxiety disorder</b>	Preoccupation with acquiring or having a serious illness, often despite medical evaluation and reassurance; minimal to no somatic symptoms.	

<b>Eating disorders</b>	Most common in young women.
<b>Anorexia nervosa</b>	Intense fear of weight gain, overvaluation of thinness, and body image distortion leading to calorie restriction and severe weight loss resulting in inappropriately low body weight. <b>Binge-eating/purging type</b> —recurring purging behaviors (eg, laxative or diuretic abuse, self-induced vomiting) or binge eating over the last 3 months. <b>Restricting type</b> —primary disordered behaviors include dieting, fasting, and/or over-exercising. No recurring purging behaviors or binge eating over the last 3 months. <b>Refeeding syndrome</b> —often occurs in significantly malnourished patients with sudden ↑ calorie intake → ↑ insulin → ↓ PO <sub>4</sub> <sup>3-</sup> , ↓ K <sup>+</sup> , ↓ Mg <sup>2+</sup> → cardiac complications, rhabdomyolysis, seizures. Treatment: psychotherapy, nutritional rehabilitation, antidepressants (eg, SSRIs).
<b>Bulimia nervosa</b>	Recurring episodes of binge eating with compensatory purging behaviors at least weekly over the last 3 months. BMI often normal or slightly overweight (vs anorexia). Associated with parotid gland hypertrophy (may see ↑ serum amylase), enamel erosion, Mallory-Weiss syndrome, electrolyte disturbances (eg, ↓ K <sup>+</sup> , ↓ Cl <sup>-</sup> ), metabolic alkalosis, dorsal hand calluses from induced vomiting (Russell sign). Treatment: psychotherapy, nutritional rehabilitation, antidepressants (eg, SSRIs). Bupropion is contraindicated due to seizure risk.
<b>Binge-eating disorder</b>	Recurring episodes of binge eating without purging behaviors at least weekly over the last 3 months. ↑ diabetes risk. Most common eating disorder in adults. Treatment: psychotherapy (first line); SSRIs; lisdexamfetamine.
<b>Pica</b>	Recurring episodes of eating non-food substances (eg, dirt, hair, paint chips) over ≥ 1 month that are not culturally or developmentally recognized as normal. May provide temporary emotional relief. Common in children and during pregnancy. Associated with malnutrition, iron deficiency anemia, developmental disabilities, emotional trauma. Treatment: psychotherapy and nutritional rehabilitation (first line); SSRIs (second line).
<b>Gender dysphoria</b>	Significant incongruence between one's experienced gender and the gender assigned at birth, lasting > 6 months and leading to persistent distress. Individuals may self-identify as another gender, pursue surgery or hormone treatment to rid self of primary/secondary sex characteristics, and/or live as another gender. Gender nonconformity itself is not a mental disorder. <b>Transgender</b> —desiring and often making lifestyle changes to live as a different <b>gender</b> . Medical interventions (eg, hormone therapy, sex reassignment surgery) may be utilized during the transition to enable the individual's appearance to match their gender identity. <b>Transvestism</b> —deriving pleasure from wearing clothes (eg, a <b>vest</b> ) of the opposite sex (cross-dressing). <b>Transvestic disorder</b> —transvestism that causes significant distress/functional impairment. It is a paraphilia (psychosexual disorder), not part of gender dysphoria.
<b>Sexual dysfunction</b>	Includes sexual desire disorders (hypoactive sexual desire or sexual aversion), sexual arousal disorders (erectile dysfunction), orgasmic disorders (anorgasmia, premature ejaculation), sexual pain disorders (dyspareunia, vaginismus). Differential diagnosis includes ( <b>PENIS</b> ): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>P</b>ychological (if nighttime erections still occur)</li> <li>▪ <b>E</b>ndocrine (eg, diabetes, low testosterone)</li> <li>▪ <b>N</b>eurogenic (eg, postoperative, spinal cord injury)</li> <li>▪ <b>I</b>nsufficient blood flow (eg, atherosclerosis)</li> <li>▪ <b>S</b>ubstances (eg, antihypertensives, antidepressants, ethanol)</li> </ul>



**Sleep terror disorder**

Periods of inconsolable terror with screaming in the middle of the night. Most common in children. Occurs during slow-wave/deep (stage N3) non-REM sleep with no memory of the arousal episode, as opposed to nightmares that occur during **REM** sleep (**re**mbering a scary dream). Triggers include emotional stress, fever, and lack of sleep. Usually self limited.

**Enuresis**

Nighttime urinary incontinence  $\geq 2$  times/week for  $\geq 3$  months in person  $> 5$  years old. First-line treatment: behavioral modification (eg, scheduled voids, nighttime fluid restriction) and positive reinforcement. For refractory cases: bedwetting alarm, oral desmopressin (ADH analog; preferred over imipramine due to fewer side effects).

**Narcolepsy**

Excessive daytime sleepiness (despite awakening well-rested) with recurrent episodes of rapid-onset, overwhelming sleepiness  $\geq 3$  times/week for the last 3 months. Due to  $\downarrow$  orexin (hypocretin) production in lateral hypothalamus and dysregulated sleep-wake cycles. Associated with:

- Hypnagogic (just before **g**oing to sleep) or hypnopompic (just before awakening; get **p**omped up in the morning) hallucinations.
- Nocturnal and narcoleptic sleep episodes that start with REM sleep (sleep paralysis).
- Cataplexy (loss of all muscle tone following strong emotional stimulus, such as laughter).

Treatment: good sleep hygiene (scheduled naps, regular sleep schedule), daytime stimulants (eg, amphetamines, modafinil) and/or nighttime sodium oxybate (GHB).

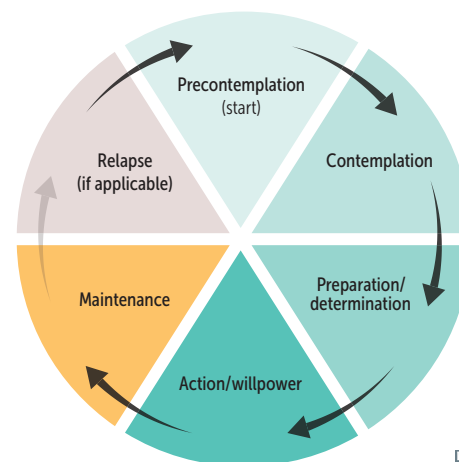
**Substance use disorder**

Maladaptive pattern of substance use involving  $\geq 2$  of the following in the past year:

- Tolerance
- Withdrawal
- Intense, distracting cravings
- Using more, or longer, than intended
- Persistent desire but inability to cut down
- Time-consuming substance acquisition, use, or recovery
- Impaired functioning at work, school, or home
- Social or interpersonal conflicts
- Reduced recreational activities
- $> 1$  episode of use involving danger (eg, unsafe sex, driving while impaired)
- Continued use despite awareness of harm

**Stages of change in overcoming addiction**

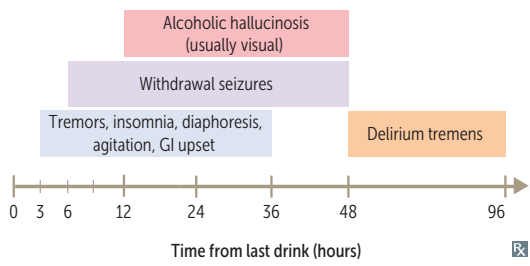
1. **Precontemplation**—denying problem
2. **Contemplation**—acknowledging problem, but unwilling to change
3. **Preparation/determination**—preparing for behavioral changes
4. **Action/willpower**—changing behaviors
5. **Maintenance**—maintaining changes
6. **Relapse**—(if applicable) returning to old behaviors and abandoning changes

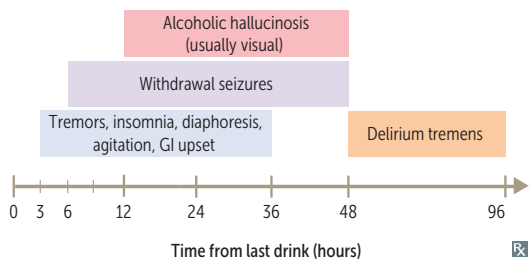


## Psychiatric emergencies

	CAUSE	MANIFESTATION	TREATMENT
<b>Serotonin syndrome</b>	Any drug that ↑ 5-HT. Psychiatric drugs: MAOIs, SSRIs, SNRIs, TCAs, vilazodone, vortioxetine, bupirone Nonpsychiatric drugs: tramadol, ondansetron, triptans, linezolid, MDMA, dextromethorphan, meperidine, St. John's wort	<b>3 A's:</b> ↑ <b>A</b> ctivity (neuromuscular; eg, clonus, hyperreflexia, hypertonia, tremor, seizure), <b>A</b> utonomic instability (eg, hyperthermia, diaphoresis, diarrhea), <b>A</b> ltered mental status	Cyproheptadine (5-HT <sub>2</sub> receptor antagonist)
<b>Hypertensive crisis</b>	Eating tyramine-rich foods (eg, aged cheeses, cured meats, wine, chocolate) while taking MAOIs	Hypertensive crisis (tyramine displaces other neurotransmitters [eg, NE] in the synaptic cleft → ↑ sympathetic stimulation)	Phentolamine
<b>Neuroleptic malignant syndrome</b>	Antipsychotics (typical > atypical) + genetic predisposition	<b>Malignant FEVER:</b> <b>M</b> yoalbuminuria, <b>F</b> ever, <b>E</b> ncephalopathy, <b>V</b> itals unstable, ↑ <b>E</b> nzymes (eg, CK), muscle <b>R</b> igidity ("lead pipe")	Dantrolene, dopamine agonist (eg, bromocriptine), discontinue causative agent
<b>Delirium tremens</b>	Alcohol withdrawal; occurs 2–4 days after last drink Classically seen in hospital setting when inpatient cannot drink	Altered mental status, hallucinations, autonomic hyperactivity, anxiety, seizures, tremors, psychomotor agitation, insomnia, nausea	Benzodiazepines (eg, chlordiazepoxide, lorazepam, diazepam)
<b>Acute dystonia</b>	Typical antipsychotics, anticonvulsants (eg, carbamazepine), metoclopramide	Sudden onset of muscle spasms, stiffness, and/or oculogyric crisis occurring hours to days after medication use; can lead to laryngospasm requiring intubation	Benzotropine or diphenhydramine
<b>Lithium toxicity</b>	↑ lithium dosage, ↓ renal elimination (eg, acute kidney injury), medications affecting clearance (eg, ACE inhibitors, thiazide diuretics, NSAIDs). Narrow therapeutic window.	Nausea, vomiting, slurred speech, hyperreflexia, seizures, ataxia, nephrogenic diabetes insipidus	Discontinue lithium, hydrate aggressively with isotonic sodium chloride, consider hemodialysis
<b>Tricyclic antidepressant toxicity</b>	TCA overdose	Respiratory depression, hyperpyrexia, prolonged QT <b>Tri-CyCliC's:</b> <b>C</b> onvulsions, <b>C</b> oma, <b>C</b> ardiotoxicity (arrhythmia due to Na <sup>+</sup> channel inhibition)	Supportive treatment, monitor ECG, NaHCO <sub>3</sub> (prevents arrhythmia), activated charcoal

**Psychoactive drug intoxication and withdrawal**

DRUG	INTOXICATION	WITHDRAWAL
<b>Depressants</b>		
	Nonspecific: mood elevation, ↓ anxiety, sedation, behavioral disinhibition, respiratory depression.	Nonspecific: anxiety, tremor, seizures, insomnia.
<b>Alcohol</b>	Emotional lability, slurred speech, ataxia, coma, blackouts. Serum $\gamma$ -glutamyltransferase (GGT)—sensitive indicator of alcohol use. <b>AST</b> value is <b>2×ALT</b> value (“ <b>ToAST 2 ALcohol</b> ”). Treatment: benzodiazepines.	 <p>Time from last drink (hours)</p>
<b>Barbiturates</b>	Low safety margin, marked respiratory depression. Treatment: symptom management (eg, assist respiration, ↑ BP).	Delirium, life-threatening cardiovascular collapse.
<b>Benzodiazepines</b>	Greater safety margin. Ataxia, minor respiratory depression. Treatment: flumazenil (benzodiazepine receptor antagonist, but rarely used as it can precipitate seizures).	Sleep disturbance, depression.
<b>Opioids</b>	Euphoria, respiratory and CNS depression, ↓ gag reflex, pupillary constriction (pinpoint pupils), seizures. Most common cause of drug overdose death. Treatment: naloxone.	Sweating, dilated pupils, piloerection (“cold turkey”), rhinorrhea, lacrimation, yawning, nausea, stomach cramps, diarrhea (“flu-like” symptoms). Treatment: symptom management, methadone, buprenorphine.
<b>Inhalants</b>	Disinhibition, euphoria, slurred speech, disturbed gait, disorientation, drowsiness.	Irritability, dysphoria, sleep disturbance, headache.
<b>Stimulants</b>		
	Nonspecific: mood elevation, ↓ appetite, psychomotor agitation, insomnia, cardiac arrhythmias, tachycardia, anxiety.	Nonspecific: post-use “crash,” including depression, lethargy, ↑ appetite, sleep disturbance, vivid nightmares.
<b>Amphetamines</b>	Euphoria, grandiosity, pupillary dilation, prolonged wakefulness, hyperalertness, hypertension, paranoia, fever, fractured teeth. Skin excoriations with methamphetamine use. Severe: cardiac arrest, seizures. Treatment: benzodiazepines for agitation and seizures.	
<b>Caffeine</b>	Palpitation, agitation, tremor, insomnia.	Headache, difficulty concentrating, flu-like symptoms.



**Psychoactive drug intoxication and withdrawal (continued)**

DRUG	INTOXICATION	WITHDRAWAL
<b>Cocaine</b>	Impaired judgment, pupillary dilation, hallucinations (including tactile), paranoia, angina, sudden cardiac death. Chronic use may lead to perforated nasal septum due to vasoconstriction and resulting ischemic necrosis. Treatment: benzodiazepines; consider mixed $\alpha$ -/ $\beta$ -blocker (eg, labetalol) for hypertension and tachycardia. Pure $\beta$ -blocker usage is controversial as a first-line therapy.	
<b>Nicotine</b>	Restlessness.	Irritability, anxiety, restlessness, ↓ concentration, ↑ appetite/weight. Treatment: nicotine patch, gum, or lozenges; bupropion/varenicline.
<b>Hallucinogens</b>		
<b>Lysergic acid diethylamide</b>	Perceptual distortion (visual, auditory), depersonalization, anxiety, paranoia, psychosis, flashbacks (usually nondisturbing).	
<b>Marijuana (cannabinoid)</b>	Euphoria, anxiety, paranoid delusions, perception of slowed time, impaired judgment, social withdrawal, ↑ appetite, dry mouth, conjunctival injection, hallucinations. Pharmaceutical form is <b>dronabinol</b> : used as antiemetic (chemotherapy) and appetite stimulant (in AIDS).	Irritability, anxiety, depression, insomnia, restlessness, ↓ appetite.
<b>MDMA (ecstasy)</b>	Hallucinogenic stimulant: euphoria, hallucinations, disinhibition, hyperactivity, ↑ thirst, bruxism, distorted sensory and time perception. Life-threatening effects include hypertension, tachycardia, hyperthermia, hyponatremia, serotonin syndrome.	Depression, fatigue, change in appetite, difficulty concentrating, anxiety.
<b>Phencyclidine</b>	Violence, impulsivity, psychomotor agitation, nystagmus, tachycardia, hypertension, analgesia, psychosis, delirium, seizures. Trauma is most common complication.	
<b>Alcohol use disorder</b>	Physiologic tolerance and dependence on alcohol with symptoms of withdrawal when intake is interrupted. Complications: vitamin B <sub>1</sub> (thiamine) deficiency, alcoholic cirrhosis, hepatitis, pancreatitis, peripheral neuropathy, testicular atrophy. Treatment: naltrexone (reduces cravings), acamprosate, disulfiram (to condition the patient to abstain from alcohol use). Support groups such as Alcoholics Anonymous are helpful in sustaining abstinence and supporting patient and family.	
<b>Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome</b>	Results from vitamin B <sub>1</sub> deficiency. Symptoms can be precipitated by administering dextrose before vitamin B <sub>1</sub> . Triad of confusion, ophthalmoplegia, ataxia ( <b>Wernicke encephalopathy</b> ). May progress to irreversible memory loss, confabulation, personality change ( <b>Korsakoff syndrome</b> ). Treatment: IV vitamin B <sub>1</sub> (before dextrose).	

## ▶ PSYCHIATRY—PHARMACOLOGY

**Psychotherapy**

<b>Behavioral therapy</b>	Teaches patients how to identify and change maladaptive behaviors or reactions to stimuli. Examples include systematic desensitization for treatment of phobia.
<b>Cognitive behavioral therapy</b>	Teaches patients to recognize distortions in their thought processes, develop constructive coping skills, and ↓ maladaptive coping behaviors → greater emotional control and tolerance of distress. Examples include recognizing triggers for alcohol consumption.
<b>Dialectical behavioral therapy</b>	Designed for use in borderline personality disorder, but can be used in other psychiatric conditions as well (eg, depression).
<b>Interpersonal therapy</b>	Focused on improving interpersonal relationships and communication skills.
<b>Supportive therapy</b>	Utilizes empathy to help individuals during a time of hardship to maintain optimism or hope.

**Preferred medications for selected psychiatric conditions**

PSYCHIATRIC CONDITION	PREFERRED DRUGS
ADHD	Stimulants (methylphenidate, amphetamines)
Alcohol withdrawal	Benzodiazepines (eg, chlordiazepoxide, lorazepam, diazepam)
Bipolar disorder	Lithium, valproic acid, carbamazepine, lamotrigine, atypical antipsychotics
Bulimia nervosa	SSRIs
Depression	SSRIs
Generalized anxiety disorder	SSRIs, SNRIs
Obsessive-compulsive disorder	SSRIs, venlafaxine, clomipramine
Panic disorder	SSRIs, venlafaxine, benzodiazepines
PTSD	SSRIs, venlafaxine
Schizophrenia	Atypical antipsychotics
Social anxiety disorder	SSRIs, venlafaxine
Tourette syndrome	Performance only: β-blockers, benzodiazepines Antipsychotics (eg, fluphenazine, risperidone), tetrabenazine

**Central nervous system stimulants**

Methylphenidate, dextroamphetamine, methamphetamine, lisdexamfetamine.

<b>MECHANISM</b>	↑ catecholamines in the synaptic cleft, especially norepinephrine and dopamine.
<b>CLINICAL USE</b>	ADHD, narcolepsy, binge-eating disorder.
<b>ADVERSE EFFECTS</b>	Nervousness, agitation, anxiety, insomnia, anorexia, tachycardia, hypertension, weight loss, tics, bruxism.

<b>Typical antipsychotics</b>	Haloperidol, pimozide, trifluoperazine, fluphenazine, thioridazine, chlorpromazine.	
MECHANISM	Block dopamine D <sub>2</sub> receptor (↑ cAMP).	
CLINICAL USE	Schizophrenia (1° positive symptoms), psychosis, bipolar disorder, delirium, Tourette syndrome, Huntington disease, OCD. Use with caution in dementia.	
POTENCY	<p><b>High</b> potency: <b>H</b>aloperidol, <b>T</b>rifluoperazine, <b>F</b>luphenazine (<b>Hal Tries to Fly High</b>)—more neurologic side effects (eg, extrapyramidal symptoms [EPS]).</p> <p><b>Low</b> potency: <b>C</b>hlorpromazine, <b>T</b>hioridazine (<b>Cheating Thieves are low</b>)—more anticholinergic, antihistamine, α<sub>1</sub>-blockade effects.</p>	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	<p>Lipid soluble → stored in body fat → slow to be removed from body.</p> <p>Endocrine: dopamine receptor antagonism → hyperprolactinemia → galactorrhea, oligomenorrhea, gynecomastia.</p> <p>Metabolic: dyslipidemia, weight gain, hyperglycemia.</p> <p>Antimuscarinic: dry mouth, constipation.</p> <p>Antihistamine: sedation.</p> <p>α<sub>1</sub>-blockade: orthostatic hypotension.</p> <p>Cardiac: QT prolongation.</p> <p>Ophthalmologic: <b>C</b>hlorpromazine—<b>C</b>orneal deposits; <b>T</b>hioridazine—<b>r</b>e<b>T</b>inal deposits.</p> <p>Neuroleptic malignant syndrome.</p> <p>Extrapyramidal symptoms— <b>ADAPT</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Hours to days: <b>A</b>cute <b>D</b>ystonia (muscle spasm, stiffness, oculogyric crisis). Treatment: benztropine, diphenhydramine.</li> <li>▪ Days to months: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>A</b>kathisia (restlessness). Treatment: β-blockers, benztropine, benzodiazepines.</li> <li>▪ <b>P</b>arkinsonism (bradykinesia). Treatment: benztropine, amantadine.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Months to years: <b>T</b>ardive dyskinesia (chorea, especially orofacial). Treatment: atypical antipsychotics (eg, clozapine), valbenazine, deutetrabenazine.</li> </ul>	
<b>Atypical antipsychotics</b>	Aripiprazole, asenapine, clozapine, olanzapine, quetiapine, iloperidone, paliperidone, risperidone, lurasidone, ziprasidone.	
MECHANISM	Not completely understood. Most are 5-HT <sub>2</sub> and D <sub>2</sub> antagonists; aripiprazole is a D <sub>2</sub> partial agonist. Varied effects on α and H <sub>1</sub> receptors.	
CLINICAL USE	Schizophrenia—both positive and negative symptoms. Also used for bipolar disorder, OCD, anxiety disorders, depression, mania, Tourette syndrome.	Use clozapine for treatment-resistant schizophrenia or schizoaffective disorder and for suicidality in schizophrenia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	<p>All—prolonged QT, fewer EPS and anticholinergic side effects than typical antipsychotics.</p> <p>“-apines”—metabolic syndrome (weight gain, diabetes, dyslipidemia).</p> <p>Clozapine—agranulocytosis (monitor WBCs frequently) and seizures (dose related).</p> <p>Risperidone—hyperprolactinemia (amenorrhea, galactorrhea, gynecomastia).</p>	<p>Olanzapine, clozapine → Obesity</p> <p>Must watch bone marrow <b>clozely</b> with clozapine.</p>

**Lithium**

MECHANISM	Not established; possibly related to inhibition of phosphoinositol cascade.
CLINICAL USE	Mood stabilizer for bipolar disorder; treats acute manic episodes and prevents relapse.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Tremor, thyroid abnormalities (eg, hypothyroidism), polyuria (causes nephrogenic diabetes insipidus), teratogenesis. Causes Ebstein anomaly in newborn if taken by pregnant mother. Narrow therapeutic window requires close monitoring of serum levels. Almost exclusively excreted by kidneys; most is reabsorbed at PCT via Na <sup>+</sup> channels. Thiazides, NSAIDs, and other drugs affecting clearance are implicated in lithium toxicity.

**LiTHIUM:**

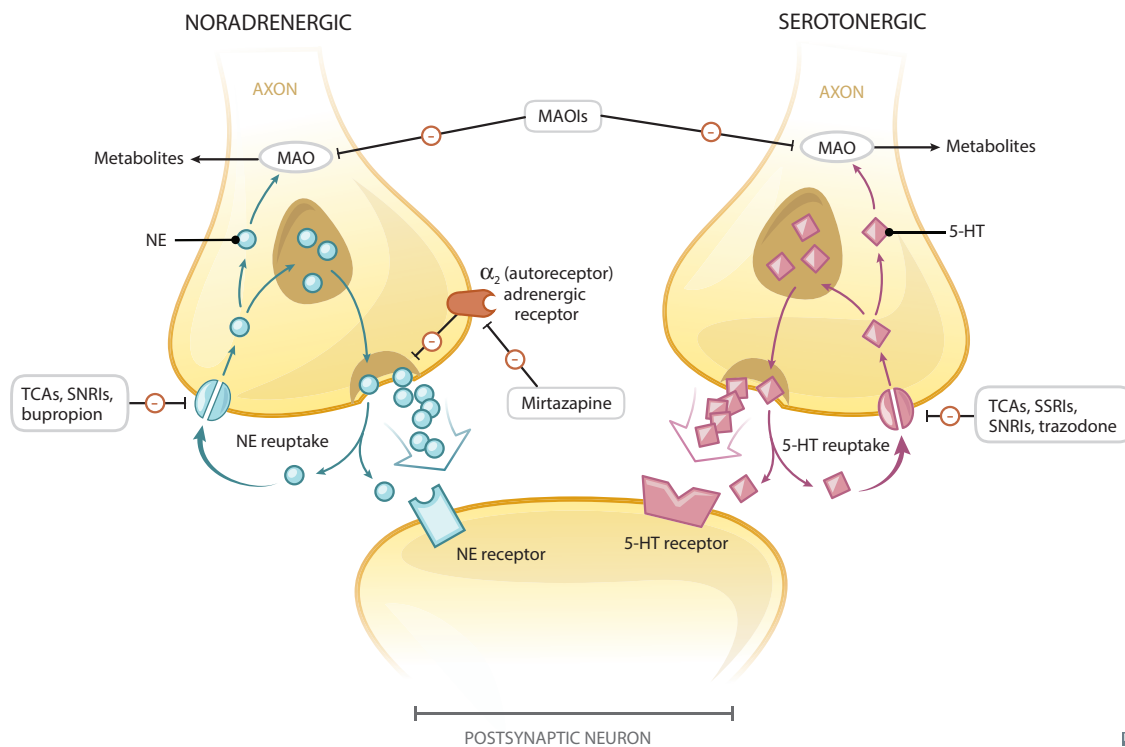
- L**ow **T**hyroid (hypothyroidism)
- H**eart (Ebstein anomaly)
- I**nsipidus (nephrogenic diabetes insipidus)
- U**nwanted **M**ovements (tremor)

**Buspirone**

MECHANISM	Stimulates 5-HT <sub>1A</sub> receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Generalized anxiety disorder. Does not cause sedation, addiction, or tolerance. Begins to take effect after 1–2 weeks. Does not interact with alcohol (vs barbiturates, benzodiazepines).

I get **anxious** if the **bus** doesn't arrive at **one**, so I take **buspirone**.

**Antidepressants**





**Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors**

Fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, paroxetine, sertraline, escitalopram, citalopram.

MECHANISM	Inhibit 5-HT reuptake.	It normally takes 4–8 weeks for antidepressants to show appreciable effect.
CLINICAL USE	Depression, generalized anxiety disorder, panic disorder, OCD, bulimia, binge-eating disorder, social anxiety disorder, PTSD, premature ejaculation, premenstrual dysphoric disorder.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Fewer than TCAs. Serotonin syndrome, GI distress, SIADH, sexual dysfunction (anorgasmia, ↓ libido).	

**Serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors**

Venlafaxine, desvenlafaxine, duloxetine, levomilnacipran, milnacipran.

MECHANISM	Inhibit 5-HT and NE reuptake.
CLINICAL USE	Depression, generalized anxiety disorder, diabetic neuropathy. Venlafaxine is also indicated for social anxiety disorder, panic disorder, PTSD, OCD. Duloxetine and milnacipran are also indicated for fibromyalgia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ BP, stimulant effects, sedation, nausea.

**Tricyclic antidepressants**

Amitriptyline, nortriptyline, imipramine, desipramine, clomipramine, doxepin, amoxapine.

MECHANISM	TCAs inhibit 5-HT and NE reuptake.
CLINICAL USE	MDD, peripheral neuropathy, chronic neuropathic pain, migraine prophylaxis, OCD (clomipramine), nocturnal enuresis (imipramine, although adverse effects may limit use).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Sedation, $\alpha_1$ -blocking effects including postural hypotension, and atropine-like (anticholinergic) side effects (tachycardia, urinary retention, dry mouth). 3° TCAs (amitriptyline) have more anticholinergic effects than 2° TCAs (nortriptyline). Can prolong QT interval. <b>Tri-CyCliC's: Convulsions, Coma, Cardiotoxicity</b> (arrhythmia due to Na <sup>+</sup> channel inhibition); also respiratory depression, hyperpyrexia. Confusion and hallucinations are more common in the elderly due to anticholinergic side effects (2° amines [eg, nortriptyline] better tolerated). Treatment: NaHCO <sub>3</sub> to prevent arrhythmia.

**Monoamine oxidase inhibitors**

Tranylcypromine, Phenelzine, Isocarboxazid, Selegiline (selective MAO-B inhibitor). (MAO Takes Pride In Shanghai).

MECHANISM	Nonselective MAO inhibition → ↑ levels of amine neurotransmitters (norepinephrine, 5-HT, dopamine).
CLINICAL USE	Atypical depression, anxiety. Parkinson disease (selegiline).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	CNS stimulation; hypertensive crisis, most notably with ingestion of tyramine. Contraindicated with SSRIs, TCAs, St. John's wort, meperidine, dextromethorphan, linezolid (to avoid precipitating serotonin syndrome). Wait 2 weeks after stopping MAOIs before starting serotonergic drugs or stopping dietary restrictions.

**Atypical antidepressants**

<b>Bupropion</b>	Inhibits NE and DA reuptake. Also used for smoking cessation. Toxicity: stimulant effects (tachycardia, insomnia), headache, seizures in patients with bulimia and anorexia nervosa. Favorable sexual side effect profile.
<b>Mirtazapine</b>	$\alpha_2$ -antagonist ( $\uparrow$ release of NE and 5-HT), potent 5-HT <sub>2</sub> and 5-HT <sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist, and H <sub>1</sub> antagonist. Toxicity: sedation (which may be desirable in depressed patients with insomnia), $\uparrow$ appetite, weight gain (which may be desirable in underweight patients), dry mouth.
<b>Trazodone</b>	Primarily blocks 5-HT <sub>2</sub> , $\alpha_1$ -adrenergic, and H <sub>1</sub> receptors; also weakly inhibits 5-HT reuptake. Used primarily for insomnia, as high doses are needed for antidepressant effects. Toxicity: sedation, nausea, priapism, postural hypotension. Think tra <b>ZZZ</b> obone due to sedative and male-specific side effects.
<b>Varenicline</b>	Nicotinic ACh receptor partial agonist. Used for smoking cessation. Toxicity: sleep disturbance, depressed mood, suicidal ideation. Varen <b>icline</b> helps <b>nicotine</b> cravings <b>decline</b> .
<b>Vilazodone</b>	Inhibits 5-HT reuptake; 5-HT <sub>1A</sub> receptor partial agonist. Used for MDD. Toxicity: headache, diarrhea, nausea, anticholinergic effects. May cause serotonin syndrome if taken with other serotonergic agents.
<b>Vortioxetine</b>	Inhibits 5-HT reuptake; 5-HT <sub>1A</sub> receptor agonist and 5-HT <sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist. Used for MDD. Toxicity: nausea, sexual dysfunction, sleep disturbances, anticholinergic effects. May cause serotonin syndrome if taken with other serotonergic agents.
<b>Opioid detoxification and relapse prevention</b>	Intravenous drug users at $\uparrow$ risk for hepatitis, HIV, abscesses, bacteremia, right-heart endocarditis.
<b>Methadone</b>	Long-acting oral opiate used for heroin detoxification or long-term maintenance therapy.
<b>Buprenorphine</b>	Sublingual form (partial agonist) used to prevent relapse.
<b>Naloxone</b>	Short-acting opioid antagonist given IM, IV, or as a nasal spray to treat acute opioid overdose, particularly to reverse respiratory and CNS depression.
<b>Naltrexone</b>	Long-acting oral opioid antagonist used after detoxification to prevent relapse. Use nalt <b>rex</b> one for the long <b>trex</b> back to sobriety.

## HIGH-YIELD SYSTEMS

# Renal

*“But I know all about love already. I know precious little still about kidneys.”*

—Aldous Huxley, *Antic Hay*

*“This too shall pass. Just like a kidney stone.”*

—Hunter Madsen

*“I drink too much. The last time I gave a urine sample it had an olive in it.”*

—Rodney Dangerfield

Being able to understand and apply renal physiology will be critical for the exam. Important topics include electrolyte disorders, acid-base derangements, glomerular disorders (including histopathology), acute and chronic kidney disease, urine casts, diuretics, ACE inhibitors, and AT-II receptor blockers. Renal anomalies associated with various congenital defects are also high-yield associations to think about when evaluating pediatric vignettes.

▶ Embryology	578
▶ Anatomy	580
▶ Physiology	581
▶ Pathology	594
▶ Pharmacology	607

## ▶ RENAL—EMBRYOLOGY

**Kidney embryology**

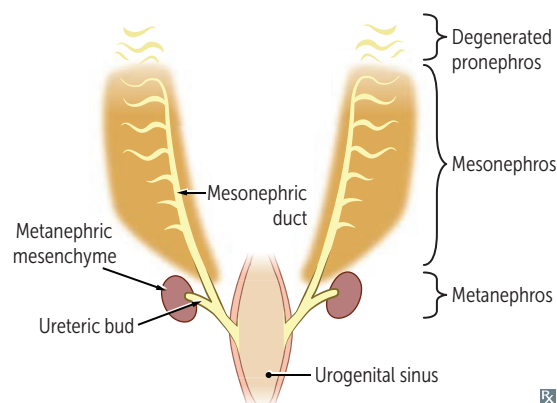
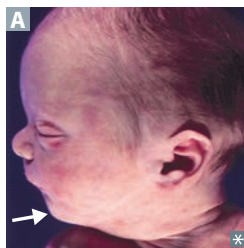
Pronephros—week 4; then degenerates.

Mesonephros—functions as interim kidney for 1st trimester; later contributes to male genital system.

Metanephros—permanent; first appears in 5th week of gestation; nephrogenesis continues through weeks 32–36 of gestation.

- Ureteric bud (metanephric diverticulum)—derived from caudal end of mesonephric duct; gives rise to ureter, pelvises, calyces, collecting ducts; fully canalized by 10th week
- Metanephric mesenchyme (ie, metanephric blastema)—ureteric bud interacts with this tissue; interaction induces differentiation and formation of glomerulus through to distal convoluted tubule (DCT)
- Aberrant interaction between these 2 tissues may result in several congenital malformations of the kidney (eg, renal agenesis, multicystic dysplastic kidney)

Ureteropelvic junction—last to canalize  
→ congenital obstruction. Most common cause of prenatal hydronephrosis. Detected by prenatal ultrasound.

**Potter sequence (syndrome)**

Oligohydramnios → compression of developing fetus → limb deformities, facial anomalies (eg, low-set ears and retrognathia **A**, flattened nose), compression of chest and lack of amniotic fluid aspiration into fetal lungs → pulmonary hypoplasia (cause of death).

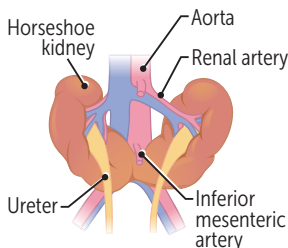
Causes include ARPKD, obstructive uropathy (eg, posterior urethral valves), bilateral renal agenesis, chronic placental insufficiency.

Babies who can't "Pee" in utero develop Potter sequence.

**POTTER** sequence associated with:

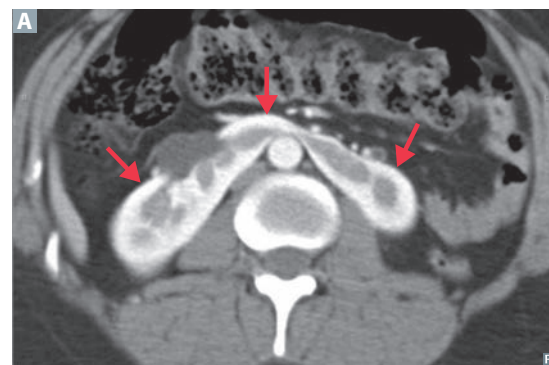
- P**ulmonary hypoplasia
- O**ligohydramnios (trigger)
- T**wisted face
- T**wisted skin
- E**xtrernity defects
- R**enal failure (in utero)

**Horseshoe kidney**



Inferior poles of both kidneys fuse abnormally **A**. As they ascend from pelvis during fetal development, horseshoe kidneys get trapped under inferior mesenteric artery and remain low in the abdomen. Kidneys function normally. Associated with hydronephrosis (eg, ureteropelvic junction obstruction), renal stones, infection, ↑ risk of renal cancer.

Higher incidence in chromosomal aneuploidy (eg, Turner syndrome, trisomies 13, 18, 21).



**Congenital solitary functioning kidney**

Condition of being born with only one functioning kidney. Majority asymptomatic with compensatory hypertrophy of contralateral kidney, but anomalies in contralateral kidney are common. Often diagnosed prenatally via ultrasound.

**Unilateral renal agenesis**

Ureteric bud fails to develop and induce differentiation of metanephric mesenchyme → complete absence of kidney and ureter.

**Multicystic dysplastic kidney**

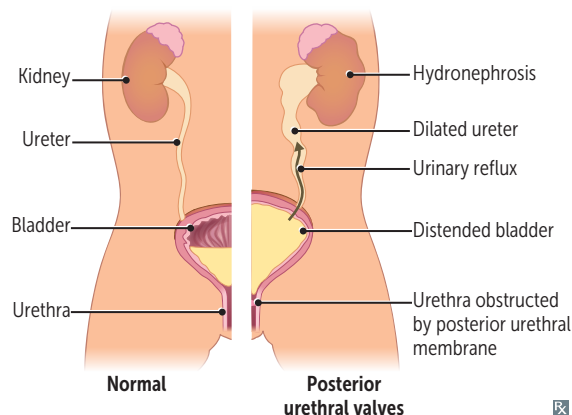
Ureteric bud fails to induce differentiation of metanephric mesenchyme → nonfunctional kidney consisting of cysts and connective tissue. Predominantly nonhereditary and usually unilateral; bilateral leads to Potter sequence.

**Duplex collecting system**

Bifurcation of ureteric bud before it enters the metanephric blastema creates a Y-shaped bifid ureter. Duplex collecting system can alternatively occur through two ureteric buds reaching and interacting with metanephric blastema. Strongly associated with vesicoureteral reflux and/or ureteral obstruction, ↑ risk for UTIs.

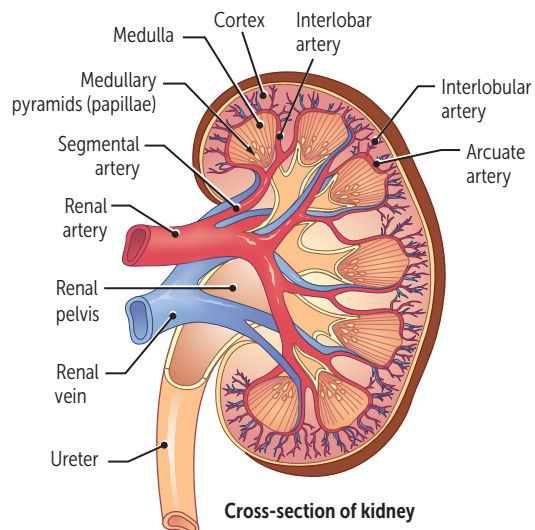
**Posterior urethral valves**

Membrane remnant in the posterior urethra in males; its persistence can lead to urethral obstruction. Can be diagnosed prenatally by bilateral hydronephrosis and dilated or thick-walled bladder on ultrasound. Most common cause of bladder outlet obstruction in male infants. Associated with oligohydramnios in cases of severe obstruction.

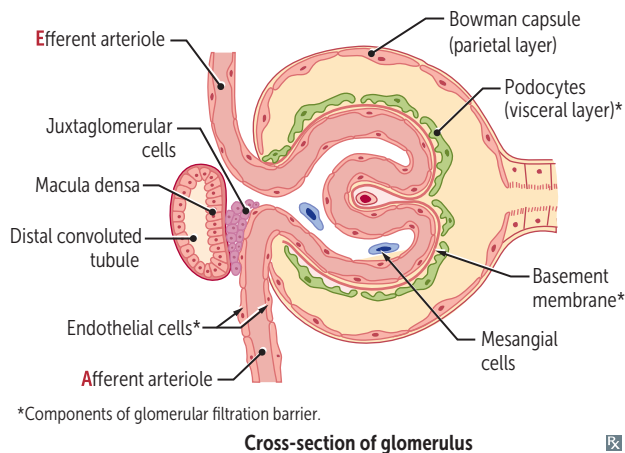


▶ RENAL—ANATOMY

**Kidney anatomy and glomerular structure**



**Cross-section of kidney**



**Cross-section of glomerulus**

Left kidney is taken during living donor transplantation because it has a longer renal vein.

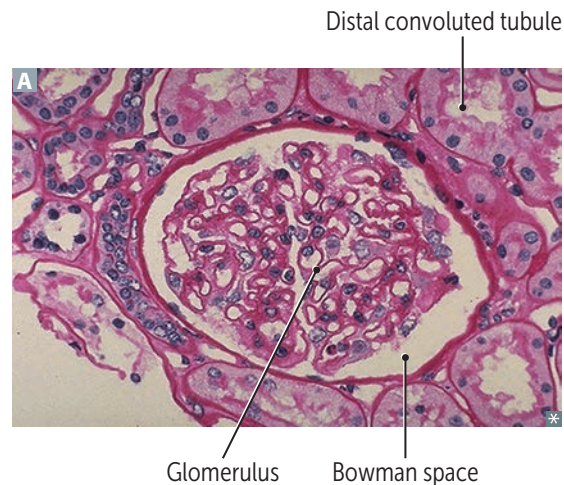
**A**fferent = **A**rriving.

**E**fferent = **E**xiting.

Renal blood flow: renal artery → segmental artery → interlobar artery → arcuate artery → interlobular artery → afferent arteriole → glomerulus **A** → efferent arteriole → vasa recta/peritubular capillaries → venous outflow.

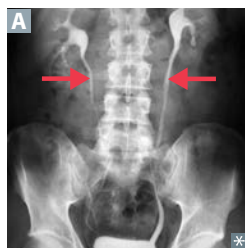
Left renal vein receives two additional veins: left suprarenal and left gonadal veins.

Despite high overall renal blood flow, renal medulla receives significantly less blood flow than renal cortex → very sensitive to hypoxia → vulnerable to ischemic damage.





**Course of ureters**



Course of ureter **A**: arises from renal pelvis, travels under gonadal arteries → **over** common iliac artery → **under** uterine artery/vas deferens (retroperitoneal).

Gynecologic procedures (eg, ligation of uterine or ovarian vessels) may damage ureter → ureteral obstruction or leak.

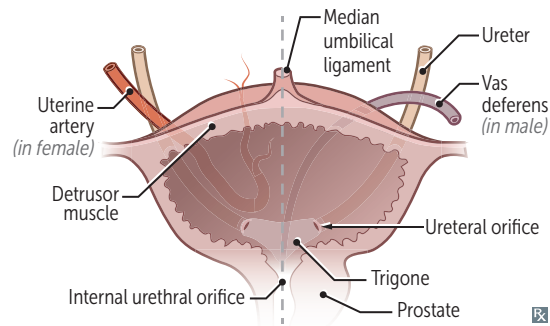
Bladder contraction compresses the intravesical ureter, preventing urine reflux.

Blood supply to ureter:

- Proximal—renal arteries
- Middle—gonadal artery, aorta, common and internal iliac arteries
- Distal—internal iliac and superior vesical arteries

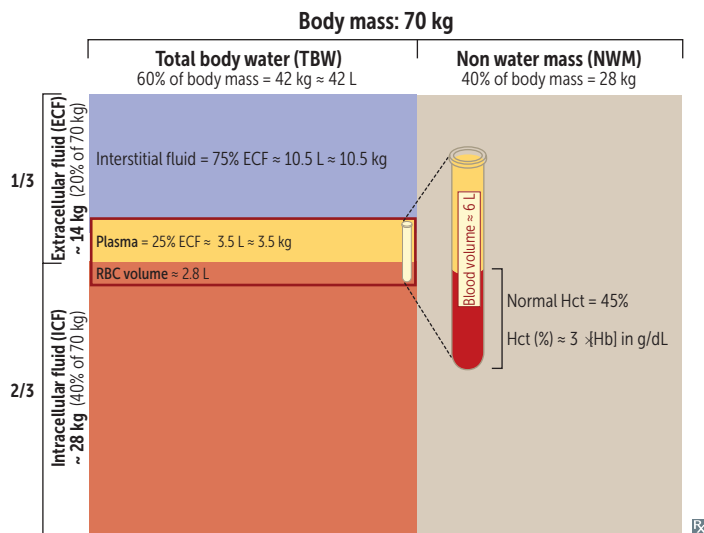
3 common points of ureteral obstruction: ureteropelvic junction, pelvic inlet, ureterovesical junction.

Water (ureters) flows **over** the iliacs and **under** the bridge (uterine artery or vas deferens).



▶ RENAL—PHYSIOLOGY

**Fluid compartments**



**HIKIN**: **H**igh **K**<sup>+</sup> **I**ntracellularly.

60–40–20 rule (% of body weight for average person):

- 60% total body water
- 40% ICF, mainly composed of K<sup>+</sup>, Mg<sup>2+</sup>, organic phosphates (eg, ATP)
- 20% ECF, mainly composed of Na<sup>+</sup>, Cl<sup>-</sup>, HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, albumin

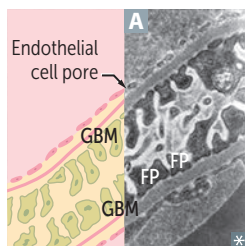
Plasma volume can be measured by radiolabeling albumin.

Extracellular volume can be measured by inulin or mannitol.

Serum osmolality = 285–295 mOsm/kg H<sub>2</sub>O.

Plasma volume = TBV × (1 – Hct).

**Glomerular filtration barrier**



Responsible for filtration of plasma according to size and charge selectivity.

Composed of:

- Fenestrated capillary endothelium
- Basement membrane with type IV collagen chains and heparan sulfate
- Visceral epithelial layer consisting of podocyte foot processes (FPs) **A**

Charge barrier—all 3 layers contain ⊖ charged glycoproteins that prevent entry of ⊖ charged molecules (eg, albumin).

Size barrier—fenestrated capillary endothelium (prevents entry of > 100 nm molecules/blood cells); podocyte foot processes interpose with glomerular basement membrane (GBM); slit diaphragm (prevents entry of molecules > 50–60 nm).



**Renal clearance**

$C_x = (U_x V)/P_x$  = volume of plasma from which the substance is completely cleared in the urine per unit time.

If  $C_x < \text{GFR}$ : net tubular reabsorption and/or not freely filtered.

If  $C_x > \text{GFR}$ : net tubular secretion of X.

If  $C_x = \text{GFR}$ : no net secretion or reabsorption.

$C_x$  = clearance of X (mL/min).

$U_x$  = urine concentration of X (eg, mg/mL).

$P_x$  = plasma concentration of X (eg, mg/mL).

$V$  = urine flow rate (mL/min).

**Glomerular filtration rate**

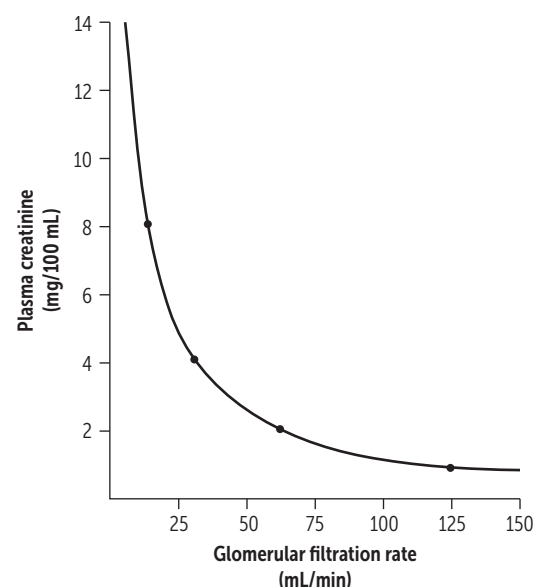
Inulin clearance can be used to calculate GFR because it is freely filtered and is neither reabsorbed nor secreted.

$$C_{\text{inulin}} = \text{GFR} = U_{\text{inulin}} \times V / P_{\text{inulin}} \\ = K_f [(P_{\text{GC}} - P_{\text{BS}}) - (\pi_{\text{GC}} - \pi_{\text{BS}})]$$

(GC = glomerular capillary; BS = Bowman space;  $\pi_{\text{BS}}$  normally equals zero;  $K_f$  = filtration coefficient).

Normal GFR  $\approx$  100 mL/min.

Creatinine clearance is an approximate measure of GFR. Slightly overestimates GFR because creatinine is moderately secreted by renal tubules.

**Effective renal plasma flow**

Effective renal plasma flow (eRPF) can be estimated using *para*-aminohippuric acid (PAH) clearance. Between filtration and secretion, there is nearly 100% excretion of all PAH that enters the kidney.

$$e\text{RPF} = U_{\text{PAH}} \times V / P_{\text{PAH}} = C_{\text{PAH}}$$

Renal blood flow (RBF) = RPF/(1 - Hct). Usually 20–25% of cardiac output.

eRPF underestimates true renal plasma flow (RPF) slightly.

**Filtration**

Filtration fraction (FF) = GFR/RPF.

Normal FF = 20%.

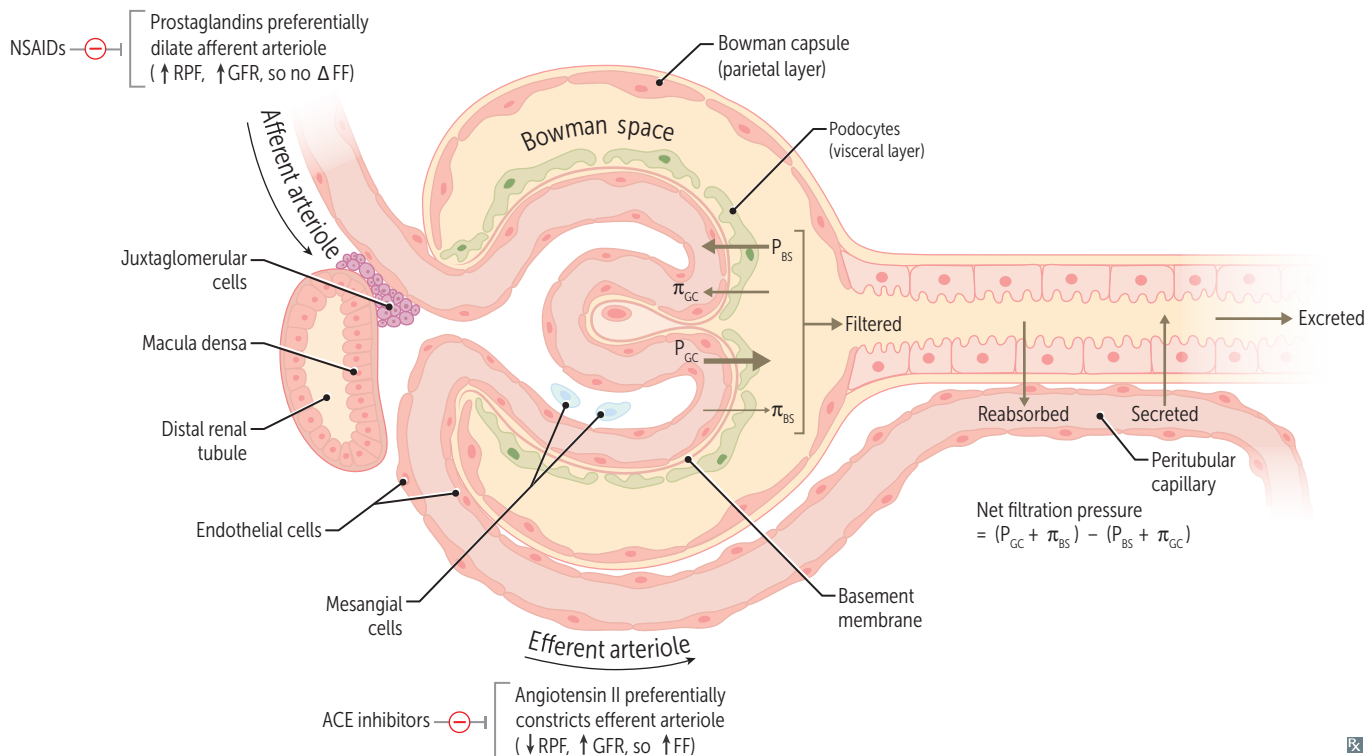
Filtered load (mg/min) = GFR (mL/min) × plasma concentration (mg/mL).

GFR can be estimated with creatinine clearance.

RPF is best estimated with PAH clearance.

Prostaglandins Dilate Afferent arteriole (PDA).

Angiotensin II Constricts Efferent arteriole (ACE).



**Changes in glomerular dynamics**

	GFR	RPF	FF (GFR/RPF)
Afferent arteriole constriction	↓	↓	—
Efferent arteriole constriction	↑	↓	↑
↑ plasma protein concentration	↓	—	↓
↓ plasma protein concentration	↑	—	↑
Constriction of ureter	↓	—	↓
Dehydration	↓	↓↓	↑

**Calculation of reabsorption and secretion rate**

Filtered load =  $GFR \times P_x$ .

Excretion rate =  $V \times U_x$ .

Reabsorption rate = filtered – excreted.

Secretion rate = excreted – filtered.

$Fe_{Na}$  = fractional excretion of sodium.

$$Fe_{Na} = \frac{Na^+ \text{ excreted}}{Na^+ \text{ filtered}} = \frac{V \times U_{Na}}{GFR \times P_{Na}} = \frac{P_{Cr} \times U_{Na}}{U_{Cr} \times P_{Na}} \text{ where } GFR = \frac{U_{Cr} \times V}{P_{Cr}}$$

**Glucose clearance**

Glucose at a normal plasma level (range 60–120 mg/dL) is completely reabsorbed in proximal convoluted tubule (PCT) by  $Na^+$ /glucose cotransport.

In adults, at plasma glucose of ~ 200 mg/dL, glucosuria begins (threshold). At rate of ~ 375 mg/min, all transporters are fully saturated ( $T_m$ ).

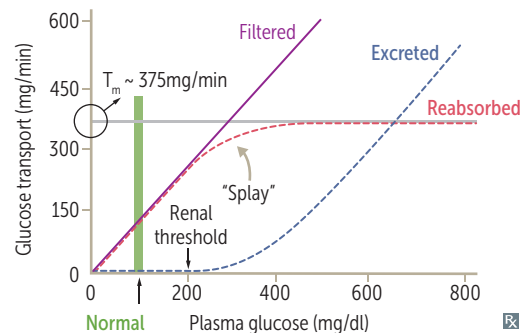
Normal pregnancy is associated with ↑ GFR.

With ↑ filtration of all substances, including glucose, the glucose threshold occurs at lower plasma glucose concentrations → glucosuria at normal plasma glucose levels.

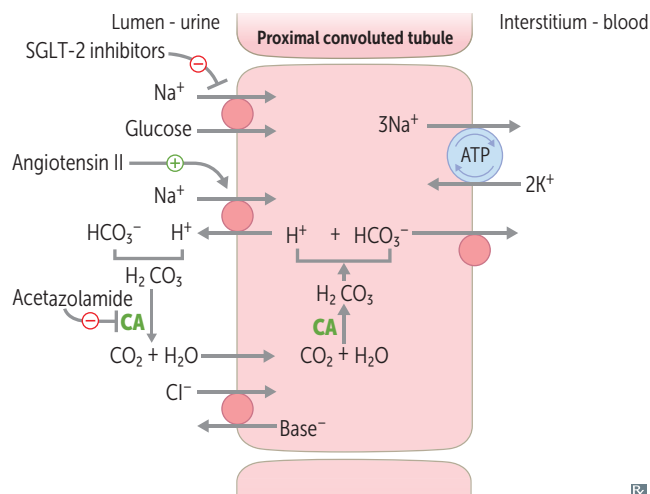
Sodium-glucose cotransporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors (eg, -flozin drugs) result in glucosuria at plasma concentrations < 200 mg/dL.

Glucosuria is an important clinical clue to diabetes mellitus.

Splay phenomenon— $T_m$  for glucose is reached gradually rather than sharply due to the heterogeneity of nephrons (ie, different  $T_m$  points); represented by the portion of the titration curve between threshold and  $T_m$ .



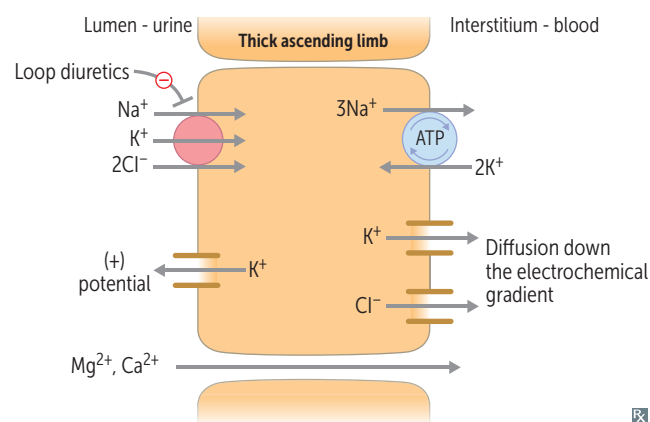
### Nephron transport physiology



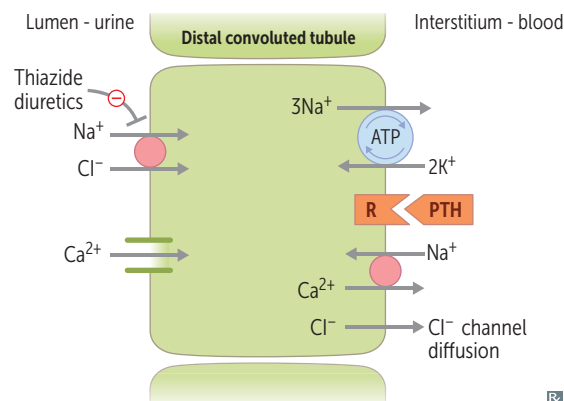
**Early PCT**—contains brush border. Reabsorbs all glucose and amino acids and most  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ ,  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{Cl}^-$ ,  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , and uric acid. Isotonic absorption. Generates and secretes  $\text{NH}_3$ , which enables the kidney to secrete more  $\text{H}^+$ .

PTH— inhibits  $\text{Na}^+/\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  cotransport  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$   $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  excretion.  
 AT II— stimulates  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$   $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , and  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  reabsorption (permitting contraction alkalosis).  
 65–80%  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  reabsorbed.

**Thin descending loop of Henle**— passively reabsorbs  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  via medullary hypertonicity (impermeable to  $\text{Na}^+$ ).  
 Concentrating segment. Makes urine hypertonic.

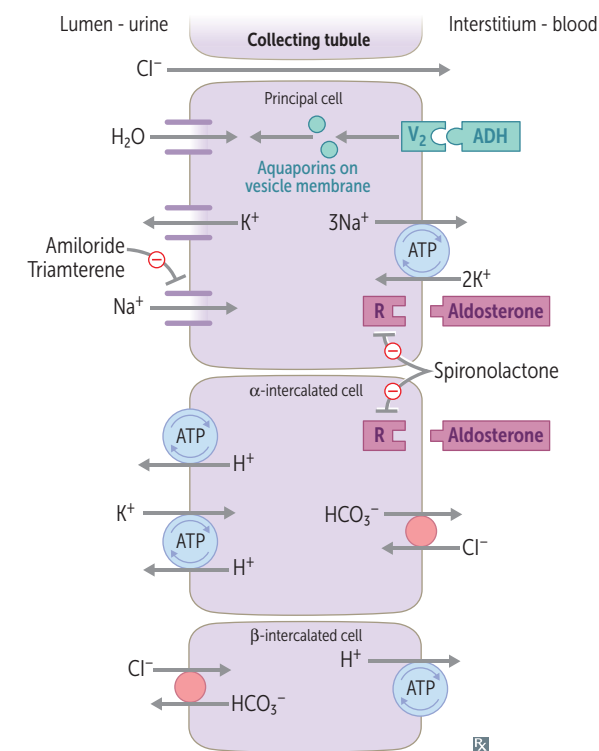


**Thick ascending loop of Henle**— reabsorbs  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ , and  $\text{Cl}^-$ . Indirectly induces paracellular reabsorption of  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  through  $\oplus$  lumen potential generated by  $\text{K}^+$  backleak. Impermeable to  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Makes urine less concentrated as it ascends.  
 10–20%  $\text{Na}^+$  reabsorbed.

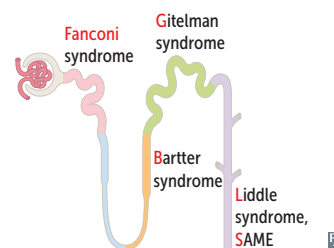


**Early DCT**— reabsorbs  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{Cl}^-$ . Impermeable to  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .

Makes urine fully dilute (hypotonic).  
 PTH—  $\uparrow$   $\text{Ca}^{2+}/\text{Na}^+$  exchange  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$   $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  reabsorption.  
 5–10%  $\text{Na}^+$  reabsorbed.



**Collecting tubule**— reabsorbs  $\text{Na}^+$  in exchange for secreting  $\text{K}^+$  and  $\text{H}^+$  (regulated by aldosterone).  
 Aldosterone— acts on mineralocorticoid receptor  $\rightarrow$  mRNA  $\rightarrow$  protein synthesis. In principal cells:  $\uparrow$  apical  $\text{K}^+$  conductance,  $\uparrow$   $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+$  pump,  $\uparrow$  epithelial  $\text{Na}^+$  channel (ENaC) activity  $\rightarrow$  lumen negativity  $\rightarrow$   $\text{K}^+$  secretion. In  $\alpha$ -intercalated cells: lumen negativity  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$   $\text{H}^+$  ATPase activity  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$   $\text{H}^+$  secretion  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$   $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchanger activity.  
 ADH— acts at  $\text{V}_2$  receptor  $\rightarrow$  insertion of aquaporin  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  channels on apical side.  
 3–5%  $\text{Na}^+$  reabsorbed.

Renal tubular defects Order: **Fanconi's BaGeLS**

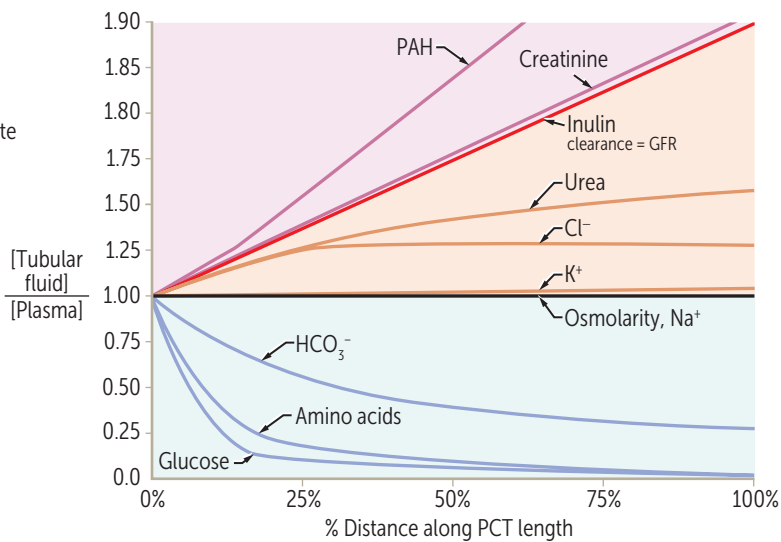
	DEFECTS	EFFECTS	CAUSES	NOTES
<b>Fanconi syndrome</b>	Generalized reabsorption defect in PCT → ↑ excretion of amino acids, glucose, $\text{HCO}_3^-$ , and $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ , and all substances reabsorbed by the PCT	May lead to metabolic acidosis (proximal RTA), hypophosphatemia, osteopenia	Hereditary defects (eg, Wilson disease, tyrosinemia, glycogen storage disease), ischemia, multiple myeloma, nephrotoxins/drugs (eg, ifosfamide, cisplatin), lead poisoning	
<b>Bartter syndrome</b>	Reabsorption defect in thick ascending loop of Henle (affects $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+/\text{2Cl}^-$ cotransporter)	Metabolic alkalosis, hypokalemia, hypercalciuria	Autosomal recessive	Presents similarly to chronic loop diuretic use
<b>Gitelman syndrome</b>	Reabsorption defect of $\text{NaCl}$ in DCT	Metabolic alkalosis, hypomagnesemia, hypokalemia, hypocalciuria	Autosomal recessive	Presents similarly to lifelong thiazide diuretic use Less severe than Bartter syndrome
<b>Liddle syndrome</b>	Gain of function mutation → ↓ $\text{Na}^+$ channel degradation → ↑ $\text{Na}^+$ reabsorption in collecting tubules	Metabolic alkalosis, hypokalemia, hypertension, ↓ aldosterone	Autosomal dominant	Presents similarly to hyperaldosteronism, but aldosterone is nearly undetectable Treatment: amiloride
<b>Syndrome of Apparent Mineralocorticoid Excess</b>	Cortisol activates mineralocorticoid receptors. $11\beta$ -HSD converts cortisol to cortisone (inactive on these receptors) Hereditary $11\beta$ -HSD deficiency → ↑ cortisol → ↑ mineralocorticoid receptor activity	Metabolic alkalosis, hypokalemia, hypertension ↓ serum aldosterone level; cortisol tries to be the <b>SAME</b> as aldosterone	Autosomal recessive Can acquire disorder from glycyrrhetic acid (present in licorice), which blocks activity of $11\beta$ -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase	Treatment: $\text{K}^+$ -sparing diuretics (↓ mineralocorticoid effects) or corticosteroids (exogenous corticosteroid ↓ endogenous cortisol production → ↓ mineralocorticoid receptor activation)

**Relative concentrations along proximal convoluted tubules**

[TF/P] > 1  
when solute is reabsorbed less quickly than water or when solute is secreted

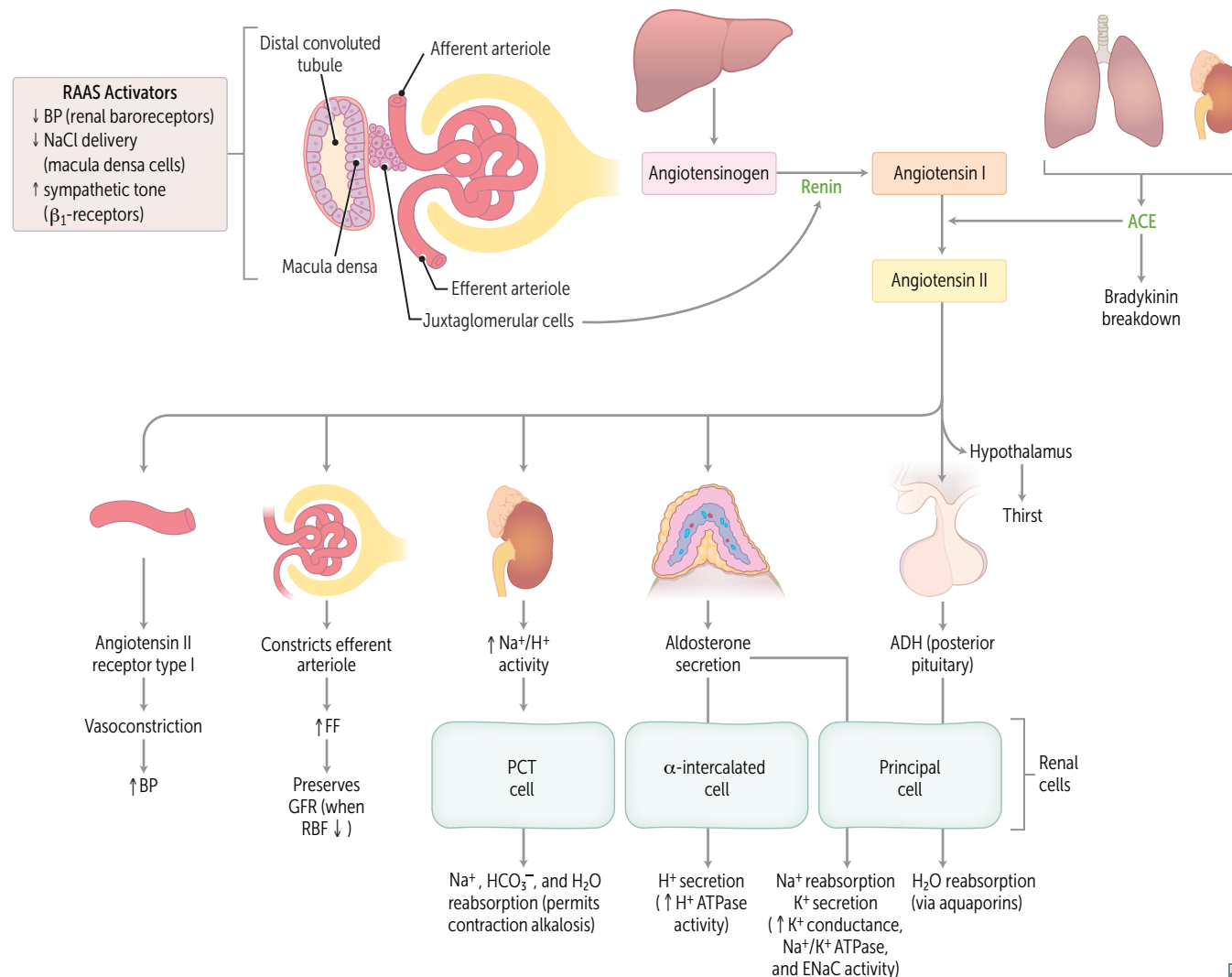
[TF/P] = 1  
when solute and water are reabsorbed at the same rate

[TF/P] < 1  
when solute is reabsorbed more quickly than water



Tubular inulin ↑ in concentration (but not amount) along the PCT as a result of water reabsorption. Cl<sup>-</sup> reabsorption occurs at a slower rate than Na<sup>+</sup> in early PCT and then matches the rate of Na<sup>+</sup> reabsorption more distally. Thus, its relative concentration ↑ before it plateaus.

## Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system

**Renin**

Secreted by JG cells in response to ↓ renal perfusion pressure (detected by renal baroreceptors in afferent arteriole), ↑ renal sympathetic discharge ( $\beta_1$  effect), and ↓ NaCl delivery to macula densa cells.

**AT II**

Helps maintain blood volume and blood pressure. Affects baroreceptor function; limits reflex bradycardia, which would normally accompany its pressor effects.

**ANP, BNP**

Released from atria (ANP) and ventricles (BNP) in response to ↑ volume; inhibits renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system; relaxes vascular smooth muscle via cGMP → ↑ GFR, ↓ renin. Dilates afferent arteriole, promotes natriuresis.

**ADH**

Primarily regulates serum osmolality; also responds to low blood volume states. Stimulates reabsorption of water in collecting ducts. Also stimulates reabsorption of urea in collecting ducts to maximize corticopapillary osmotic gradient.

**Aldosterone**

Primarily regulates ECF volume and  $\text{Na}^+$  content; ↑ release in ↓ blood volume states. Responds to hyperkalemia by ↑  $\text{K}^+$  excretion.



**Juxtaglomerular apparatus**

Consists of mesangial cells, JG cells (modified smooth muscle of afferent arteriole), and the macula densa (NaCl sensor, located at distal end of loop of Henle). JG cells secrete renin in response to ↓ renal blood pressure and ↑ sympathetic tone ( $\beta_1$ ). Macula densa cells sense ↓ NaCl delivery to DCT → ↑ renin release → efferent arteriole vasoconstriction → ↑ GFR.

JGA maintains GFR via renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system.

In addition to vasodilatory properties,  $\beta$ -blockers can decrease BP by inhibiting  $\beta_1$ -receptors of the JGA → ↓ renin release.

**Kidney endocrine functions**

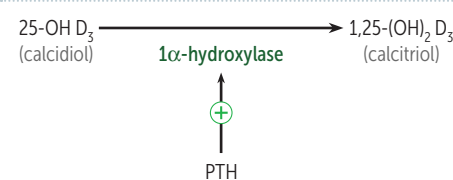
**Erythropoietin**

Released by interstitial cells in peritubular capillary bed in response to hypoxia.

Stimulates RBC proliferation in bone marrow. Administered for anemia secondary to chronic kidney disease. ↑ risk of HTN.

**Calciferol (vitamin D)**

PCT cells convert 25-OH vitamin D<sub>3</sub> to 1,25-(OH)<sub>2</sub> vitamin D<sub>3</sub> (calcitriol, active form).



**Prostaglandins**

Paracrine secretion vasodilates the afferent arterioles to ↑ RBF.

NSAIDs block renal-protective prostaglandin synthesis → constriction of afferent arteriole and ↓ GFR; this may result in acute kidney injury in low renal blood flow states.

**Dopamine**

Secreted by PCT cells, promotes natriuresis. At low doses; dilates interlobular arteries, afferent arterioles, efferent arterioles → ↑ RBF, little or no change in GFR. At higher doses; acts as vasoconstrictor.

**Hormones acting on kidney**

**Atrial natriuretic peptide**

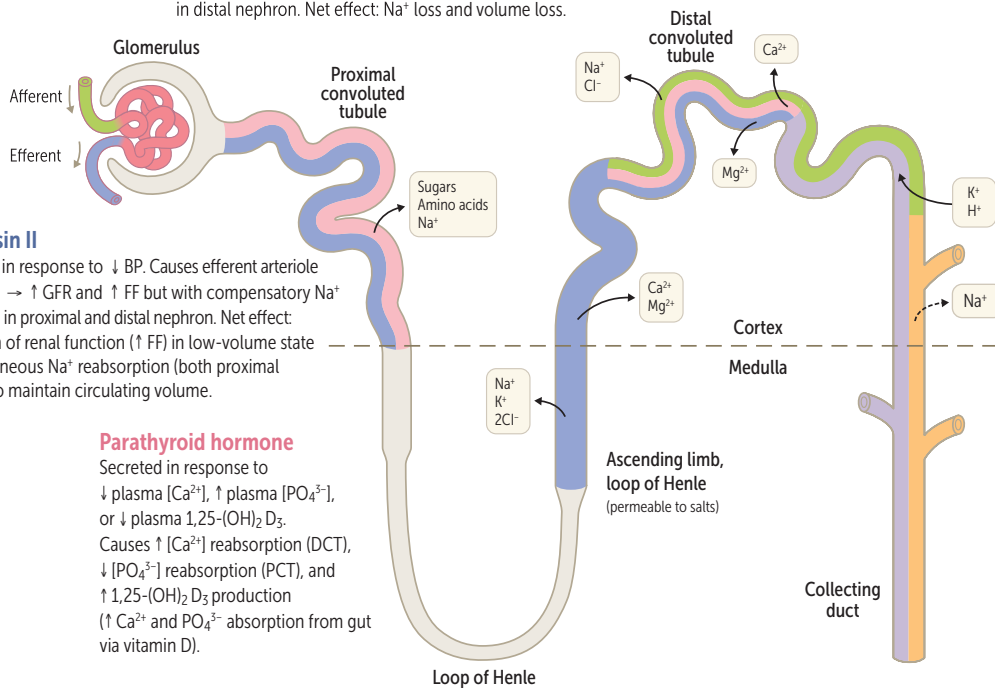
Secreted in response to ↑ atrial pressure. Causes ↑ GFR and ↑ Na<sup>+</sup> filtration with no compensatory Na<sup>+</sup> reabsorption in distal nephron. Net effect: Na<sup>+</sup> loss and volume loss.

**Angiotensin II**

Synthesized in response to ↓ BP. Causes efferent arteriole constriction → ↑ GFR and ↑ FF but with compensatory Na<sup>+</sup> reabsorption in proximal and distal nephron. Net effect: preservation of renal function (↑ FF) in low-volume state with simultaneous Na<sup>+</sup> reabsorption (both proximal and distal) to maintain circulating volume.

**Parathyroid hormone**

Secreted in response to ↓ plasma [Ca<sup>2+</sup>], ↑ plasma [PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>], or ↓ plasma 1,25-(OH)<sub>2</sub>D<sub>3</sub>. Causes ↑ [Ca<sup>2+</sup>] reabsorption (DCT), ↓ [PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>] reabsorption (PCT), and ↑ 1,25-(OH)<sub>2</sub>D<sub>3</sub> production (↑ Ca<sup>2+</sup> and PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup> absorption from gut via vitamin D).



**Aldosterone**

Secreted in response to ↓ blood volume (via AT II) and ↑ plasma [K<sup>+</sup>]; causes ↑ Na<sup>+</sup> reabsorption, ↑ K<sup>+</sup> secretion, ↑ H<sup>+</sup> secretion.

**ADH (vasopressin)**

Secreted in response to ↑ plasma osmolarity and ↓ blood volume. Binds to receptors on principal cells, causing ↑ number of aquaporins and ↑ H<sub>2</sub>O reabsorption. ↑ reabsorption of urea in collecting ducts to maximize corticopapillary osmotic gradient.



**Potassium shifts**

SHIFTS K<sup>+</sup> INTO CELL (CAUSING HYPOKALEMIA)

Hypo-osmolarity

Alkalosis

β-adrenergic agonist (↑ Na<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup> ATPase)

Insulin (↑ Na<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup> ATPase)

Insulin shifts K<sup>+</sup> into cells

SHIFTS K<sup>+</sup> OUT OF CELL (CAUSING HYPERKALEMIA)

Digitalis (blocks Na<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup> ATPase)

HyperOsmolarity

Lysis of cells (eg, crush injury, rhabdomyolysis, tumor lysis syndrome)

Acidosis

β-blocker

High blood Sugar (insulin deficiency)

Succinylcholine (↑ risk in burns/muscle trauma)

Hyperkalemia? **DO LAβSS**

**Electrolyte disturbances**

ELECTROLYTE	LOW SERUM CONCENTRATION	HIGH SERUM CONCENTRATION
<b>Sodium</b>	Nausea, malaise, stupor, coma, seizures	Irritability, stupor, coma
<b>Potassium</b>	U waves and flattened T waves on ECG, arrhythmias, muscle cramps, spasm, weakness	Wide QRS and peaked T waves on ECG, arrhythmias, muscle weakness
<b>Calcium</b>	Tetany, seizures, QT prolongation, twitching (eg, Chvostek sign), spasm (eg, Trousseau sign)	<b>Stones</b> (renal), <b>bones</b> (pain), <b>groans</b> (abdominal pain), <b>thrones</b> (↑ urinary frequency), <b>psychiatric overtones</b> (anxiety, altered mental status)
<b>Magnesium</b>	Tetany, torsades de pointes, hypokalemia, hypocalcemia (when $[Mg^{2+}] < 1.0$ mEq/L)	↓ DTRs, lethargy, bradycardia, hypotension, cardiac arrest, hypocalcemia
<b>Phosphate</b>	Bone loss, osteomalacia (adults), rickets (children)	Renal stones, metastatic calcifications, hypocalcemia

**Features of renal disorders**

CONDITION	BLOOD PRESSURE	PLASMA RENIN	ALDOSTERONE	SERUM $Mg^{2+}$	URINE $Ca^{2+}$
<b>SIADH</b>	—/↑	↓	↓		
<b>Primary hyperaldosteronism</b>	↑	↓	↑		
<b>Renin-secreting tumor</b>	↑	↑	↑		
<b>Bartter syndrome</b>		↑	↑		↑
<b>Gitelman syndrome</b>		↑	↑	↓	↓
<b>Liddle syndrome, syndrome of apparent mineralocorticoid excess</b>	↑	↓	↓		

↑ ↓ = important differentiating feature.

Acid-base physiology

	pH	Pco <sub>2</sub>	[HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> ]	COMPENSATORY RESPONSE
Metabolic acidosis	↓	↓	↓	Hyperventilation (immediate)
Metabolic alkalosis	↑	↑	↑	Hypoventilation (immediate)
Respiratory acidosis	↓	↑	↑	↑ renal [HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> ] reabsorption (delayed)
Respiratory alkalosis	↑	↓	↓	↓ renal [HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> ] reabsorption (delayed)

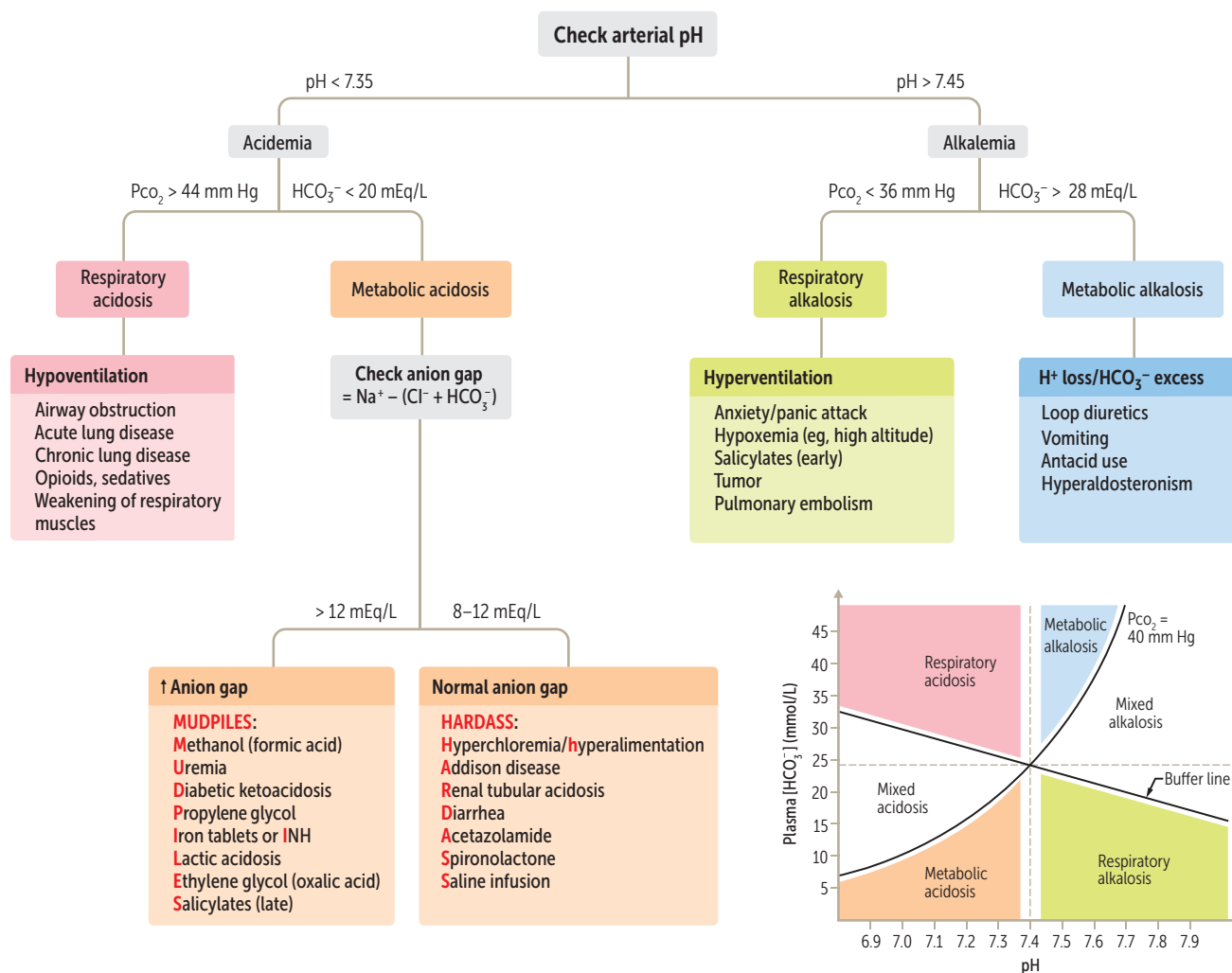
Key: ↓ ↑ = compensatory response.

Henderson-Hasselbalch equation:  $pH = 6.1 + \log \frac{[HCO_3^-]}{0.03 Pco_2}$

Predicted respiratory compensation for a simple metabolic acidosis can be calculated using the Winters formula. If measured Pco<sub>2</sub> > predicted Pco<sub>2</sub> → concomitant respiratory acidosis; if measured Pco<sub>2</sub> < predicted Pco<sub>2</sub> → concomitant respiratory alkalosis:

$Pco_2 = 1.5 [HCO_3^-] + 8 \pm 2$

Acidosis and alkalosis



**Renal tubular acidosis**

Disorder of the renal tubules that causes normal anion gap (hyperchloremic) metabolic acidosis.

RTA TYPE	DEFECT	URINE PH	SERUM K <sup>+</sup>	CAUSES	ASSOCIATIONS
<b>Distal renal tubular acidosis (type 1)</b>	Inability of $\alpha$ -intercalated cells to secrete H <sup>+</sup> → no new HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> is generated → metabolic acidosis	> 5.5	↓	Amphotericin B toxicity, analgesic nephropathy, congenital anomalies (obstruction) of urinary tract, autoimmune diseases (eg, SLE)	↑ risk for calcium phosphate kidney stones (due to ↑ urine pH and ↑ bone turnover related to buffering)
<b>Proximal renal tubular acidosis (type 2)</b>	Defect in PCT HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> reabsorption → ↑ excretion of HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> in urine → metabolic acidosis Urine can be acidified by $\alpha$ -intercalated cells in collecting duct, but not enough to overcome ↑ HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> excretion	> 5.5 when resorptive threshold for serum HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> exceeded; < 5.5 when HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> depleted below resorptive threshold	↓	Fanconi syndrome, multiple myeloma, carbonic anhydrase inhibitors	↑ risk for hypophosphatemic rickets (in Fanconi syndrome)
<b>Hyperkalemic tubular acidosis (type 4)</b>	Hypoaldosteronism or aldosterone resistance; hyperkalemia → ↓ NH <sub>3</sub> synthesis in PCT → ↓ NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup> excretion	< 5.5 (or variable)	↑	↓ aldosterone production (eg, diabetic hyporeninism, ACE inhibitors, ARBs, NSAIDs, heparin, cyclosporine, adrenal insufficiency) or aldosterone resistance (eg, K <sup>+</sup> -sparing diuretics, nephropathy due to obstruction, TMP-SMX)	

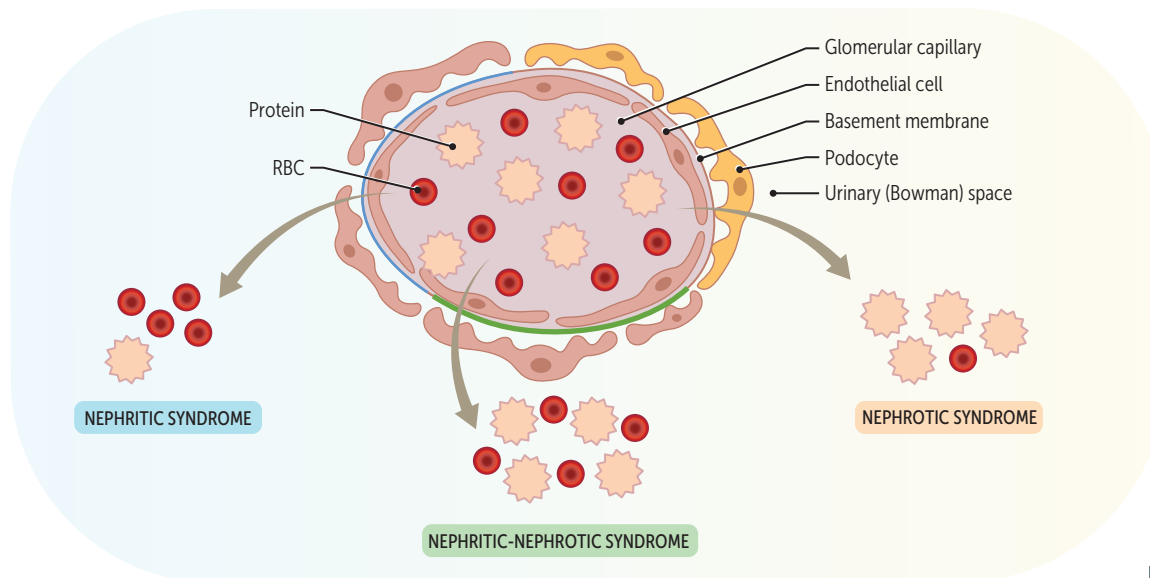
## ▶ RENAL—PATHOLOGY

<b>Casts in urine</b>	Presence of casts indicates that hematuria/pyuria is of glomerular or renal tubular origin. Bladder cancer, kidney stones → hematuria, no casts. Acute cystitis → pyuria, no casts.
<b>RBC casts <b>A</b></b>	Glomerulonephritis, hypertensive emergency.
<b>WBC casts <b>B</b></b>	Tubulointerstitial inflammation, acute pyelonephritis, transplant rejection.
<b>Granular casts <b>C</b></b>	Acute tubular necrosis (ATN). Can be “muddy brown” in appearance.
<b>Fatty casts (“oval fat bodies”)</b>	Nephrotic syndrome. Associated with “Maltese cross” sign <b>D</b> .
<b>Waxy casts</b>	End-stage renal disease/chronic kidney disease.
<b>Hyaline casts <b>E</b></b>	Nonspecific, can be a normal finding. Form via solidification of Tamm–Horsfall mucoprotein (secreted by renal tubular cells).

**Nomenclature of glomerular disorders**

TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLE
<b>Focal</b>	< 50% of glomeruli are involved	Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis
<b>Diffuse</b>	> 50% of glomeruli are involved	Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis
<b>Proliferative</b>	Hypercellular glomeruli	Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis
<b>Membranous</b>	Thickening of glomerular basement membrane (GBM)	Membranous nephropathy
<b>Primary glomerular disease</b>	1° disease of the kidney specifically impacting the glomeruli	Minimal change disease
<b>Secondary glomerular disease</b>	Systemic disease or disease of another organ system that also impacts the glomeruli	SLE, diabetic nephropathy

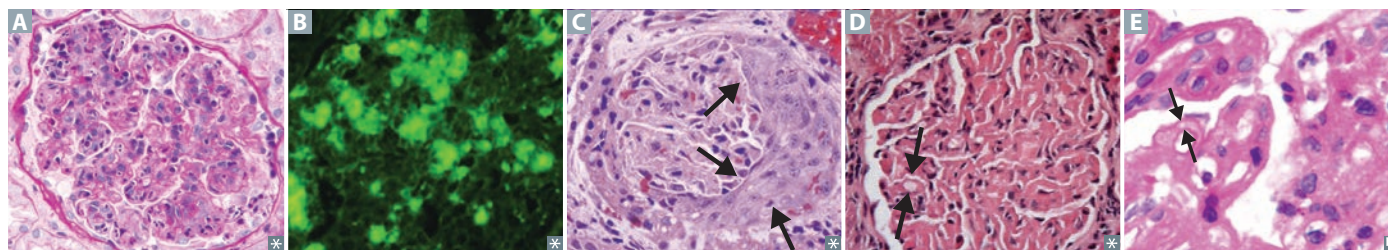
Glomerular diseases



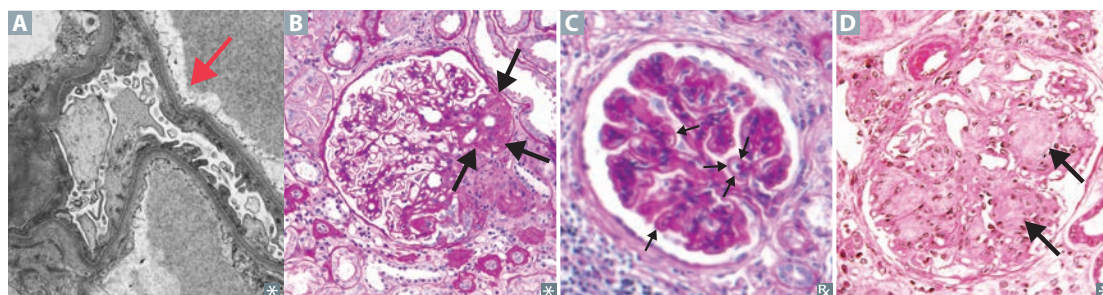
TYPE	ETIOLOGY	CLINICAL PRESENTATION	EXAMPLES
<b>Nephritic syndrome</b>	Glomerular inflammation → GBM damage → loss of RBCs into urine → hematuria	Hematuria, RBC casts in urine ↓ GFR → oliguria, azotemia, ↑ renin release, HTN Proteinuria often in the subnephrotic range (< 3.5 g/day) but in severe cases may be in nephrotic range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis</li> <li>Rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis</li> <li>IgA nephropathy (Berger disease)</li> <li>Alport syndrome</li> <li>Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis</li> </ul>
<b>Nephrotic syndrome</b>	Podocyte damage → impaired charge barrier → proteinuria	Massive proteinuria (> 3.5 g/day) with hypoalbuminemia, edema Frothy urine with fatty casts Associated with hypercoagulable state due to antithrombin III loss in urine and ↑ risk of infection (loss of IgGs in urine and soft tissue compromise by edema)	May be 1° (eg, direct podocyte damage) or 2° (podocyte damage from systemic process): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis (1° or 2°)</li> <li>Minimal change disease (1° or 2°)</li> <li>Membranous nephropathy (1° or 2°)</li> <li>Amyloidosis (2°)</li> <li>Diabetic glomerulonephropathy (2°)</li> </ul>
<b>Nephritic-nephrotic syndrome</b>	Severe GBM damage → loss of RBCs into urine + impaired charge barrier → hematuria + proteinuria	Nephrotic-range proteinuria (> 3.5 g/day) and concomitant features of nephrotic syndrome	Can occur with any form of nephritic syndrome, but is most common with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis</li> <li>Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis</li> </ul>



<b>Nephritic syndrome</b>	Nephritic syndrome = Inflammatory process.
<b>Acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis</b>	<p>Most frequently seen in children. ~ 2–4 weeks after group A streptococcal infection of pharynx or skin. Resolves spontaneously in most children; may progress to renal insufficiency in adults. Type III hypersensitivity reaction. Presents with peripheral and periorbital edema, tea or cola-colored urine, HTN. ⊕ strep titers/serologies, ↓ complement levels (C3) due to consumption.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LM—glomeruli enlarged and hypercellular <b>A</b></li> <li>IF—(“starry sky”) granular appearance (“lumpy-bumpy”) <b>B</b> due to IgG, IgM, and C3 deposition along GBM and mesangium</li> <li>EM—subepithelial IC humps</li> </ul>
<b>Rapidly progressive (crescentic) glomerulonephritis</b>	<p>Poor prognosis, rapidly deteriorating renal function (days to weeks).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LM—crescent moon shape <b>C</b>. Crescents consist of fibrin and plasma proteins (eg, C3b) with glomerular parietal cells, monocytes, macrophages</li> </ul> <p>Several disease processes may result in this pattern which may be delineated via IF pattern.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Linear IF due to antibodies to GBM and alveolar basement membrane: <b>Goodpasture syndrome</b>—hematuria/hemoptysis; type II hypersensitivity reaction. Treatment: plasmapheresis</li> <li>Negative IF/Pauci-immune (no Ig/C3 deposition): <b>granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener)</b>—PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA, <b>eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Churg-Strauss)</b> or <b>Microscopic polyangiitis</b>—MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA</li> <li>Granular IF—PSGN or DPGN</li> </ul>
<b>Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis</b>	<p>Often due to SLE (think “wire lupus”). DPGN and MPGN often present as nephrotic syndrome and nephritic syndrome concurrently.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LM—“wire looping” of capillaries <b>D</b></li> <li>IF—granular; EM—subendothelial, sometimes subepithelial or intramembranous IgG-based ICs often with C3 deposition</li> </ul>
<b>IgA nephropathy (Berger disease)</b>	<p>Episodic hematuria that usually occurs concurrently with respiratory or GI tract infections (IgA is secreted by mucosal linings). Renal pathology of IgA vasculitis (HSP).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LM—mesangial proliferation</li> <li>IF—IgA-based IC deposits in mesangium; EM—mesangial IC deposition</li> </ul>
<b>Alport syndrome</b>	<p>Mutation in type IV collagen → thinning and splitting of glomerular basement membrane. Most commonly X-linked dominant. Eye problems (eg, retinopathy, anterior lenticonus), glomerulonephritis, sensorineural deafness; “can’t see, can’t pee, can’t hear a bee.”</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EM—“basket-weave” appearance due to irregular thickening of GBM</li> </ul>
<b>Membrano-proliferative glomerulonephritis</b>	<p>MPGN is a nephritic syndrome that often co-presents with nephrotic syndrome. Type I may be 2° to hepatitis B or C infection. May also be idiopathic.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Subendothelial IC deposits with granular IF</li> </ul> <p>Type II is associated with C3 nephritic factor (IgG autoantibody that stabilizes C3 convertase → persistent complement activation → ↓ C3 levels).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intramembranous deposits, also called dense deposit disease</li> </ul> <p>Both types: mesangial ingrowth → GBM splitting → “tram-track” on H&amp;E and PAS <b>E</b> stains.</p>



<b>Nephrotic syndrome</b>	Nephrotic syndrome—massive proteinuria (> 3.5 g/day)
<b>Minimal change disease</b>	<p>Also known as lipid nephrosis. Most common cause of nephrotic syndrome in children. Often 1° (Idiopathic) and may be triggered by recent Infection, Immunization, Immune stimulus (4 I's of MCD). Rarely, may be 2° to lymphoma (eg, cytokine-mediated damage). 1° disease has excellent response to corticosteroids.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LM—Normal glomeruli (lipid may be seen in PCT cells)</li> <li>IF—⊖</li> <li>EM—effacement of podocyte foot processes <b>A</b></li> </ul>
<b>Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis</b>	<p>Most common cause of nephrotic syndrome in African-Americans and Hispanics. Can be 1° (idiopathic) or 2° to other conditions (eg, HIV infection, sickle cell disease, heroin abuse, massive obesity, interferon treatment, or congenital malformations). 1° disease has inconsistent response to steroids. May progress to CKD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LM—segmental sclerosis and hyalinosis <b>B</b></li> <li>IF—often ⊖ but may be ⊕ for nonspecific focal deposits of IgM, C3, C1</li> <li>EM—effacement of foot processes similar to minimal change disease</li> </ul>
<b>Membranous nephropathy</b>	<p>Also known as membranous glomerulonephritis. Can be 1° (eg, antibodies to phospholipase A<sub>2</sub> receptor) or 2° to drugs (eg, NSAIDs, penicillamine, gold), infections (eg, HBV, HCV, syphilis), SLE, or solid tumors. 1° disease has poor response to steroids. May progress to CKD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LM—diffuse capillary and GBM thickening <b>C</b></li> <li>IF—granular due to immune complex (IC) deposition</li> <li>EM—“Spike and dome” appearance of subepithelial deposits</li> </ul>
<b>Amyloidosis</b>	<p>Kidney is the most commonly involved organ (systemic amyloidosis). Associated with chronic conditions that predispose to amyloid deposition (eg, AL amyloid, AA amyloid).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LM—Congo red stain shows apple-green birefringence under polarized light due to amyloid deposition in the mesangium</li> </ul>
<b>Diabetic glomerulonephropathy</b>	<p>Most common cause of ESRD in the United States. Hyperglycemia → nonenzymatic glycation of tissue proteins → mesangial expansion; GBM thickening and ↑ permeability. Hyperfiltration (glomerular HTN and ↑ GFR) → glomerular hypertrophy and glomerular scarring (glomerulosclerosis) → further progression of nephropathy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LM—Mesangial expansion, GBM thickening, eosinophilic nodular glomerulosclerosis (Kimmelstiel-Wilson lesions <b>D</b>)</li> </ul>



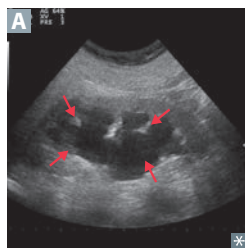
**Kidney stones**

Can lead to severe complications such as hydronephrosis, pyelonephritis, and acute kidney injury. Obstructed stone presents with unilateral flank tenderness, colicky pain radiating to groin, hematuria. Treat and prevent by encouraging fluid intake.

CONTENT	PRECIPITATES WITH	X-RAY FINDINGS	CT FINDINGS	URINE CRYSTAL	NOTES
<b>Calcium</b>	Calcium oxalate: hypocitraturia	Radiopaque	Radiopaque	Shaped like envelope <b>A</b> or dumbbell	Calcium stones most common (80%); calcium oxalate more common than calcium phosphate stones. Can result from ethylene glycol (antifreeze) ingestion, vitamin C abuse, hypocitraturia (associated with ↓ urine pH), malabsorption (eg, Crohn disease). Treatment: thiazides, citrate, low-sodium diet.
	Calcium phosphate: ↑ pH	Radiopaque	Radiopaque	Wedge-shaped prism	Treatment: low-sodium diet, thiazides.
<b>Ammonium magnesium phosphate (struvite)</b>	↑ pH	Radiopaque	Radiopaque	Coffin lid <b>B</b>	Account for 15% of stones. Caused by infection with urease ⊕ bugs (eg, <i>Proteus mirabilis</i> , <i>Staphylococcus saprophyticus</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i> ) that hydrolyze urea to ammonia → urine alkalization. Commonly form staghorn calculi <b>C</b> . Treatment: eradication of underlying infection, surgical removal of stone.
<b>Uric acid</b>	↓ pH	Radiolucent	Minimally visible	Rhomboid <b>D</b> or rosettes	About 5% of all stones. Risk factors: ↓ urine volume, arid climates, acidic pH. Strong association with hyperuricemia (eg, gout). Often seen in diseases with ↑ cell turnover (eg, leukemia). Treatment: alkalization of urine, allopurinol.
<b>Cystine</b>	↓ pH	Faintly radiopaque	Moderately radiopaque	Hexagonal <b>E</b>	Hereditary (autosomal recessive) condition in which Cystine-reabsorbing PCT transporter loses function, causing cystinuria. Transporter defect also results in poor reabsorption of Ornithine, Lysine, Arginine (COLA). Cystine is poorly soluble, thus stones form in urine. Usually begins in childhood. Can form staghorn calculi. Sodium cyanide nitroprusside test ⊕. “SIXtine” stones have SIX sides. Treatment: low sodium diet, alkalization of urine, chelating agents (eg, penicillamine) if refractory.



**Hydronephrosis**

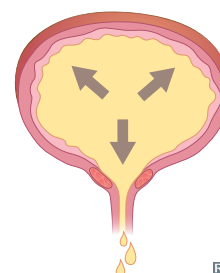
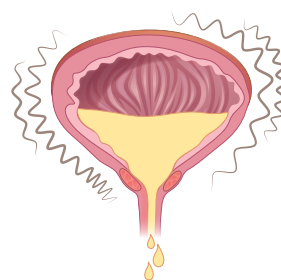
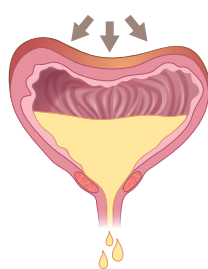


Distention/dilation of renal pelvis and calyces **A**. Usually caused by urinary tract obstruction (eg, renal stones, severe BPH, congenital obstructions, cervical cancer, injury to ureter); other causes include retroperitoneal fibrosis, vesicoureteral reflux. Dilation occurs proximal to site of pathology. Serum creatinine becomes elevated if obstruction is bilateral or if patient has an obstructed solitary kidney. Leads to compression and possible atrophy of renal cortex and medulla.

**Urinary incontinence**

Mixed incontinence has features of both stress and urgency incontinence.

	<b>Stress incontinence</b>	<b>Urgency incontinence</b>	<b>Overflow incontinence</b>
<b>MECHANISM</b>	Outlet incompetence (urethral hypermobility or intrinsic sphincter deficiency) → leak with ↑ intra-abdominal pressure (eg, sneezing, lifting) ⊕ bladder stress test (directly observed leakage from urethra upon coughing or Valsalva maneuver)	Detrusor overactivity → leak with urge to void immediately	Incomplete emptying (detrusor underactivity or outlet obstruction) → leak with overfilling, ↑ postvoid residual on catheterization or ultrasound
<b>ASSOCIATIONS</b>	Obesity, vaginal delivery, prostate surgery	UTI	Polyuria (eg, diabetes), bladder outlet obstruction (eg, BPH), neurogenic bladder (eg, MS)
<b>TREATMENT</b>	Pelvic floor muscle strengthening (Kegel) exercises, weight loss, pessaries	Kegel exercises, bladder training (timed voiding, distraction or relaxation techniques), antimuscarinics (eg, oxybutynin for overactive bladder), mirabegron	Catheterization, relieve obstruction (eg, α-blockers for BPH)





**Acute cystitis**

Inflammation of urinary bladder. Presents as suprapubic pain, dysuria, urinary frequency, urgency.

Systemic signs (eg, high fever, chills) are usually absent.

Risk factors include female sex (short urethra), sexual intercourse, indwelling catheter, diabetes mellitus, impaired bladder emptying.

Causes:

- *E coli* (most common)
- *Staphylococcus saprophyticus*—seen in sexually active young women (*E coli* is still more common in this group)
- *Klebsiella*
- *Proteus mirabilis*—urine has ammonia scent

Labs: ⊕ leukocyte esterase. ⊕ nitrites (indicate gram ⊖ organisms). Sterile pyuria (pyuria with ⊖ urine cultures) could suggest urethritis by *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* or *Chlamydia trachomatis*.

Treatment: antibiotics (eg, TMP-SMX, nitrofurantoin).

**Pyelonephritis****Acute pyelonephritis**

Neutrophils infiltrate renal interstitium **A**. Affects cortex with relative sparing of glomeruli/vessels.

Presents with fevers, flank pain (costovertebral angle tenderness), nausea/vomiting, chills.

Causes include ascending UTI (*E coli* is most common), hematogenous spread to kidney. Presents with WBCs in urine +/- WBC casts. CT would show striated parenchymal enhancement **B**.

Risk factors include indwelling urinary catheter, urinary tract obstruction, vesicoureteral reflux, diabetes mellitus, pregnancy.

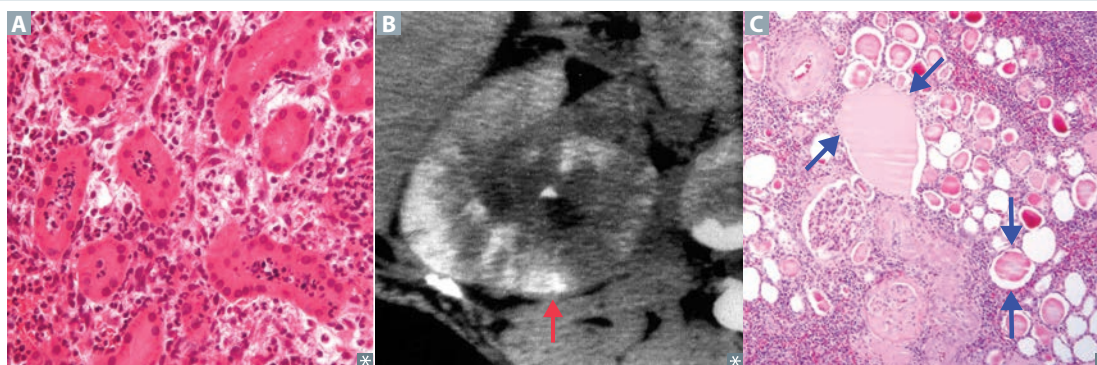
Complications include chronic pyelonephritis, renal papillary necrosis, perinephric abscess, urosepsis.

Treatment: antibiotics.

**Chronic pyelonephritis**

The result of recurrent or inadequately treated episodes of acute pyelonephritis. Typically requires predisposition to infection such as vesicoureteral reflux or chronically obstructing kidney stones. Coarse, asymmetric corticomedullary scarring, blunted calyx. Tubules can contain eosinophilic casts resembling thyroid tissue **C** (thyroidization of kidney).

**Xanthogranulomatous pyelonephritis**—rare; grossly orange nodules that can mimic tumor nodules; characterized by widespread kidney damage due to granulomatous tissue containing foamy macrophages. Associated with *Proteus* infection.



**Acute kidney injury**

	<b>Prerenal azotemia</b>	<b>Intrinsic renal failure</b>	<b>Postrenal azotemia</b>
<b>ETIOLOGY</b>	Hypovolemia ↓ cardiac output ↓ effective circulating volume (eg, HF, liver failure)	Tubules and interstitium: ▪ Acute tubular necrosis (ischemia, sepsis, infection, nephrotoxins) ▪ Acute interstitial nephritis Glomerulus: ▪ Acute glomerulonephritis Vascular: ▪ Vasculitis ▪ Malignant hypertension ▪ TTP-HUS	Stones BPH Neoplasm Congenital anomalies
<b>PATHOPHYSIOLOGY</b>	↓ RBF → ↓ GFR → ↑ reabsorption of Na <sup>+</sup> /H <sub>2</sub> O and urea	In ATN, patchy necrosis → debris obstructing tubules and fluid backflow → ↓ GFR In ATN, epithelial/granular casts	Outflow obstruction (bilateral)
<b>URINE OSMOLALITY (mOsm/kg)</b>	>500	<350	<350
<b>URINE Na<sup>+</sup> (mEq/L)</b>	<20	>40	Varies
<b>FE<sub>Na</sub></b>	<1%	>2%	Varies
<b>SERUM BUN/Cr</b>	>20	<15	Varies

**Acute interstitial nephritis**

Also called tubulointerstitial nephritis. Acute interstitial renal inflammation. Pyuria (classically eosinophils) and azotemia occurring after administration of drugs that act as haptens, inducing hypersensitivity (eg, diuretics, NSAIDs, penicillin derivatives, proton pump inhibitors, rifampin, quinolones, sulfonamides). Less commonly may be 2° to other processes such as systemic infections (eg, *Mycoplasma*) or autoimmune diseases (eg, Sjögren syndrome, SLE, sarcoidosis).

Associated with fever, rash, hematuria, pyuria, and costovertebral angle tenderness, but can be asymptomatic.

Remember these **5 P'S**:

- **P**ee (diuretics)
- **P**ain-free (NSAIDs)
- **P**enicillins and cephalosporins
- **P**roton pump inhibitors
- **R**ifam**P**in
- **S**ulfa drugs

**Acute tubular necrosis**

Most common cause of acute kidney injury in hospitalized patients. Spontaneously resolves in many cases. Can be fatal, especially during initial oliguric phase. ↑ FE<sub>Na</sub>.

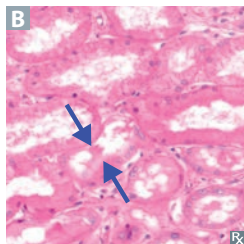
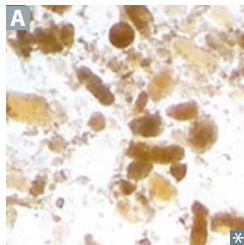
Key finding: granular casts (often muddy brown in appearance) **A**.

3 stages:

1. Inciting event
2. Maintenance phase—oliguric; lasts 1–3 weeks; risk of hyperkalemia, metabolic acidosis, uremia
3. Recovery phase—polyuric; BUN and serum creatinine fall; risk of hypokalemia and renal wasting of other electrolytes and minerals

Can be caused by ischemic or nephrotoxic injury:

- Ischemic—2° to ↓ renal blood flow (eg, hypotension, shock, sepsis, hemorrhage, HF). Results in death of tubular cells that may slough into tubular lumen **B** (PCT and thick ascending limb are highly susceptible to injury).
- Nephrotoxic—2° to injury resulting from toxic substances (eg, aminoglycosides, radiocontrast agents, lead, cisplatin, ethylene glycol), crush injury (myoglobinuria), hemoglobinuria. Proximal tubules are particularly susceptible to injury.



**Diffuse cortical necrosis**

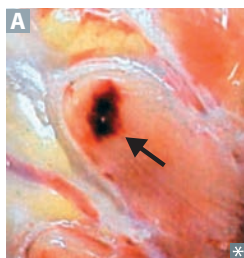
Acute generalized cortical infarction of both kidneys. Likely due to a combination of vasospasm and DIC.

Associated with obstetric catastrophes (eg, abruptio placentae), septic shock.

**Renal papillary necrosis**

Sloughing of necrotic renal papillae **A** → gross hematuria and proteinuria. May be triggered by recent infection or immune stimulus.

Associated with: Sick cell disease or trait, Acute pyelonephritis, Analgesics (NSAIDs), Diabetes mellitus (SAAD papa with papillary necrosis).





**Consequences of renal failure**

Decline in renal filtration can lead to excess retained nitrogenous waste products and electrolyte disturbances.

Consequences (**MAD HUNGER**):

- **M**etabolic **A**cidosis
- **D**yslipidemia (especially ↑ triglycerides)
- **H**igh potassium
- **U**remia—clinical syndrome marked by:
  - Nausea and anorexia
  - Pericarditis
  - Asterixis
  - Encephalopathy
  - Platelet dysfunction
- **N**a<sup>+</sup>/H<sub>2</sub>O retention (HF, pulmonary edema, hypertension)
- **G**rowth retardation and developmental delay
- **E**rythropoietin deficiency (anemia)
- **R**enal osteodystrophy

2 forms of renal failure: acute (eg, ATN) and chronic (eg, hypertension, diabetes mellitus, congenital anomalies).

Incremental reductions in GFR define the stages of chronic kidney disease.

**Renal osteodystrophy**

Hypocalcemia, hyperphosphatemia, and failure of vitamin D hydroxylation associated with chronic kidney disease → 2° hyperparathyroidism → 3° hyperparathyroidism (if 2° poorly managed). High serum phosphate can bind with Ca<sup>2+</sup> → tissue deposits → ↓ serum Ca<sup>2+</sup>. ↓ 1,25-(OH)<sub>2</sub>D<sub>3</sub> → ↓ intestinal Ca<sup>2+</sup> absorption. Causes subperiosteal thinning of bones.

**Renal cyst disorders****Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease**

Numerous cysts in cortex and medulla **A** causing bilateral enlarged kidneys ultimately destroy kidney parenchyma. Presents with flank pain, hematuria, hypertension, urinary infection, progressive renal failure in ~ 50% of individuals.

Mutation in *PKD1* (85% of cases, chromosome 16) or *PKD2* (15% of cases, chromosome 4).

Complications include chronic kidney disease and hypertension (caused by ↑ renin production).

Associated with berry aneurysms, mitral valve prolapse, benign hepatic cysts, diverticulosis.

Treatment: If hypertension or proteinuria develops, treat with ACE inhibitors or ARBs.

**Autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease**

Cystic dilation of collecting ducts **B**. Often presents in infancy. Associated with congenital hepatic fibrosis. Significant oliguric renal failure in utero can lead to Potter sequence. Concerns beyond neonatal period include systemic hypertension, progressive renal insufficiency, and portal hypertension from congenital hepatic fibrosis.

**Autosomal dominant tubulointerstitial kidney disease**

Also called medullary cystic kidney disease. Causes tubulointerstitial fibrosis and progressive renal insufficiency with inability to concentrate urine. Medullary cysts usually not visualized; smaller kidneys on ultrasound. Poor prognosis.

**Simple vs complex renal cysts**

Simple cysts are filled with ultrafiltrate (anechoic on ultrasound **C**). Very common and account for majority of all renal masses. Found incidentally and typically asymptomatic.

Complex cysts, including those that are septated, enhanced, or have solid components on imaging require follow-up or removal due to risk of renal cell carcinoma.

**Renovascular disease**

Renal impairment due to ischemia from renal artery stenosis or microvascular disease.

↓ renal perfusion (one or both kidneys)

→ ↑ renin → ↑ angiotensin → HTN.

Main causes of renal artery stenosis:

- Atherosclerotic plaques—proximal 1/3 of renal artery, usually in older males, smokers.
- Fibromuscular dysplasia—distal 2/3 of renal artery or segmental branches, usually young or middle-aged females.

Clinically, patients can have refractory HTN with negative family history of HTN, asymmetric renal size, epigastric/flank bruits.

Most common cause of 2° HTN in adults. Other large vessels are often involved.

**Renal cell carcinoma**

Polygonal clear cells **A** filled with accumulated lipids and carbohydrate. Often golden-yellow **B** due to ↑ lipid content.

Originates from PCT → invades renal vein (may develop varicocele if left sided) → IVC → hematogenous spread → metastasis to lung and bone.

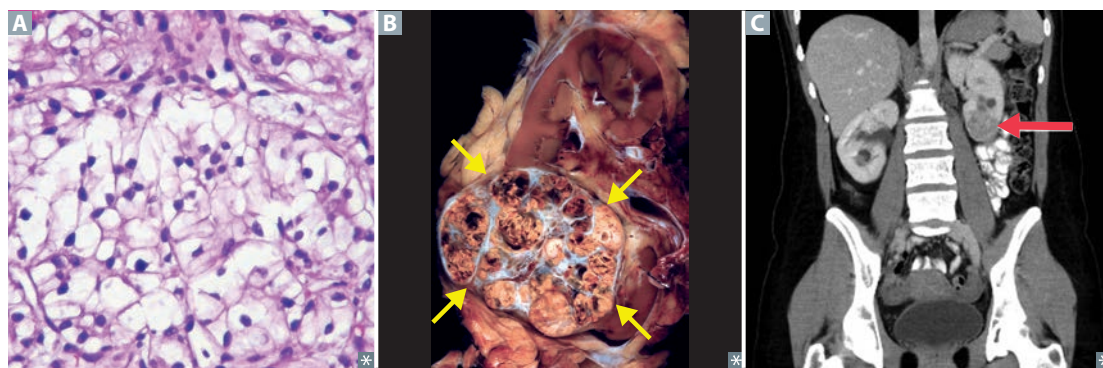
Manifests with hematuria, palpable masses, 2° polycythemia, flank pain, fever, weight loss. Treatment: surgery/ablation for localized disease. Immunotherapy (eg, aldesleukin) or targeted therapy for metastatic disease, rarely curative. Resistant to chemotherapy and radiation therapy.

Most common 1° renal malignancy **C**. Most common in men 50–70 years old, ↑ incidence with smoking and obesity.

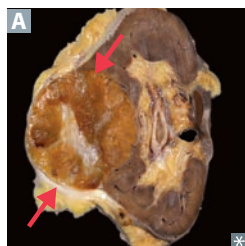
Associated with paraneoplastic syndromes, eg, PTHrP, Ectopic EPO, ACTH, Renin (“PEAR”-aneoplastic).

Clear cell (most common subtype) associated with gene deletion on chromosome 3 (sporadic, or inherited as von Hippel-Lindau syndrome).

RCC = 3 letters = chromosome 3.



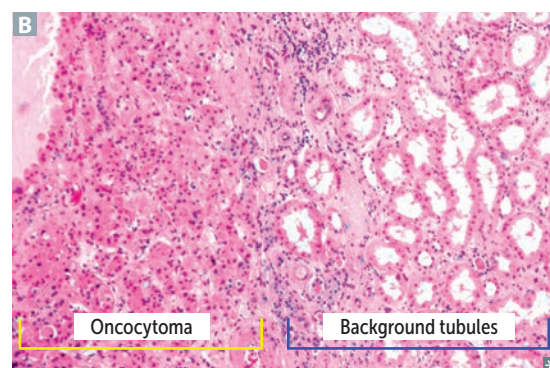
**Renal oncocytoma**

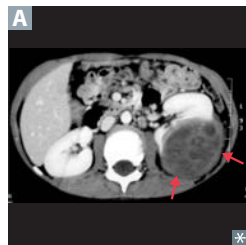


Benign epithelial cell tumor arising from collecting ducts (arrows in **A** point to well-circumscribed mass with central scar).

Large eosinophilic cells with abundant mitochondria without perinuclear clearing **B** (vs chromophobe renal cell carcinoma). Presents with painless hematuria, flank pain, abdominal mass.

Often resected to exclude malignancy (eg, renal cell carcinoma).



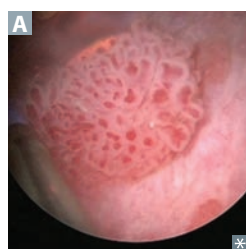
**Nephroblastoma**

Also called Wilms tumor. Most common renal malignancy of early childhood (ages 2–4). Contains embryonic glomerular structures. Presents with large, palpable, unilateral flank mass **A** and/or hematuria and possible HTN.

“Loss of function” mutations of tumor suppressor genes *WT1* or *WT2* on chromosome 11.

May be a part of several syndromes:

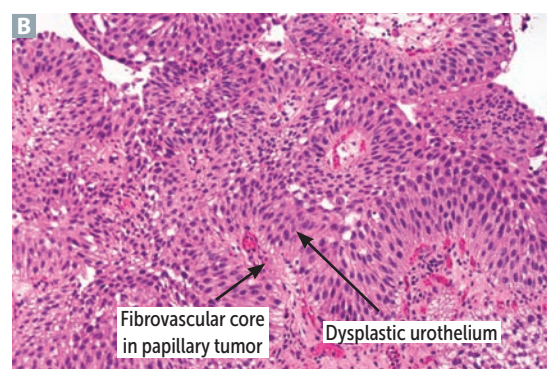
- **WAGR complex**—Wilms tumor, **A**niridia (absence of iris), **G**enitourinary malformations, mental **R**etardation/intellectual disability (*WT1* deletion)
- **Denys-Drash syndrome**—Wilms tumor, **D**iffuse mesangial sclerosis (early-onset nephrotic syndrome), **D**ysgenesis of gonads (male pseudohermaphroditism), *WT1* mutation
- **Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome**—Wilms tumor, macroglossia, organomegaly, hemihyperplasia (*WT2* mutation), omphalocele

**Urothelial carcinoma of the bladder**

Also called transitional cell carcinoma. Most common tumor of urinary tract system (can occur in renal calyces, renal pelvis, ureters, and bladder) **A B**. Can be suggested by painless hematuria (no casts).

Associated with problems in your **P**ee **SAC**:

- P**henacetin, **S**moking, **A**niline dyes, and **C**yclophosphamide.

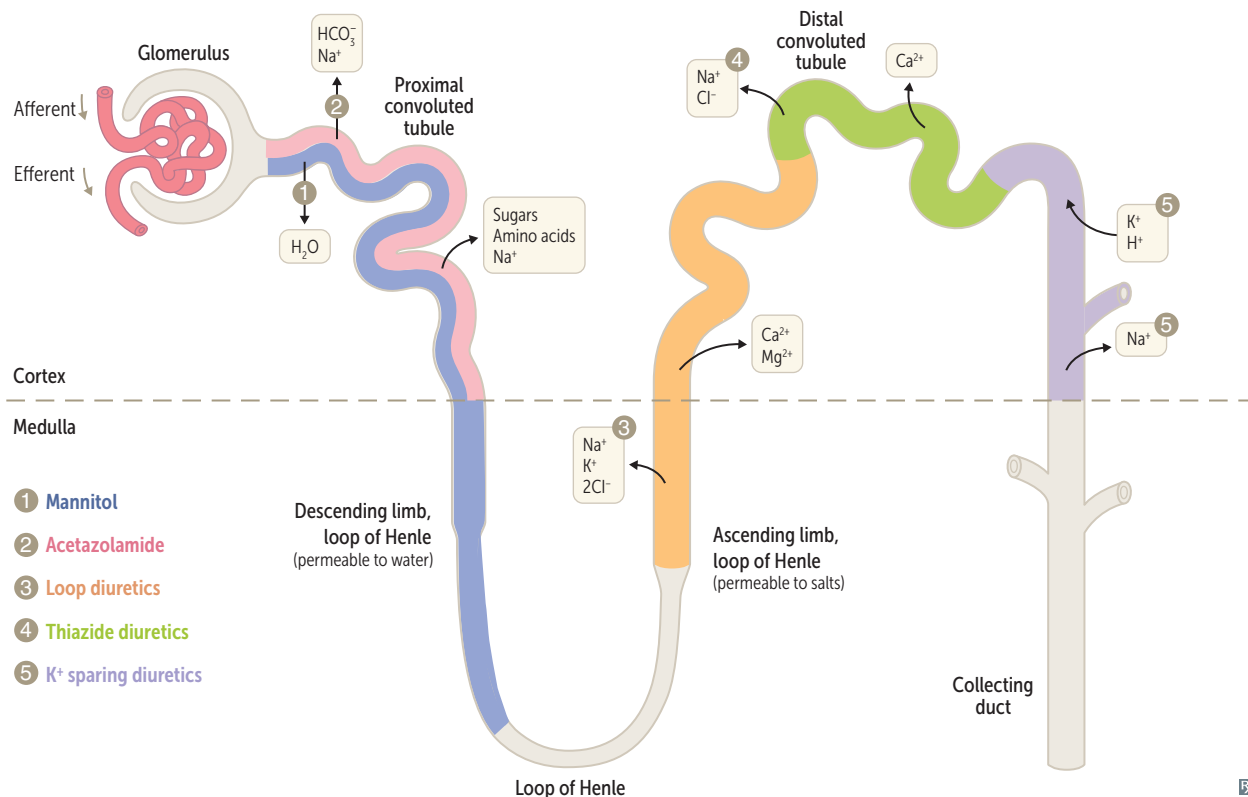
**Squamous cell carcinoma of the bladder**

Chronic irritation of urinary bladder → squamous metaplasia → dysplasia and squamous cell carcinoma.

Risk factors include *Schistosoma haematobium* infection (Middle East), chronic cystitis, smoking, chronic nephrolithiasis. Presents with painless hematuria (no casts).

▶ RENAL—PHARMACOLOGY

Diuretics site of action

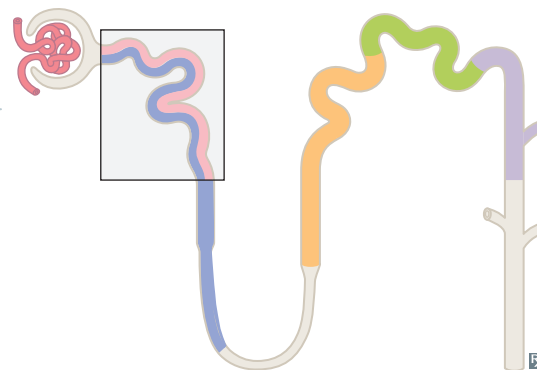


**Mannitol**

MECHANISM	Osmotic diuretic. ↑ tubular fluid osmolarity → ↑ urine flow, ↓ intracranial/intraocular pressure.
CLINICAL USE	Drug overdose, elevated intracranial/intraocular pressure.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Pulmonary edema, dehydration, hypo- or hypernatremia. Contraindicated in anuria, HF.

### Acetazolamide

MECHANISM	Carbonic anhydrase inhibitor. Causes self-limited $\text{NaHCO}_3$ diuresis and $\downarrow$ total body $\text{HCO}_3^-$ stores. Alkalinizes urine.
CLINICAL USE	Glaucoma, metabolic alkalosis, altitude sickness, idiopathic intracranial hypertension.



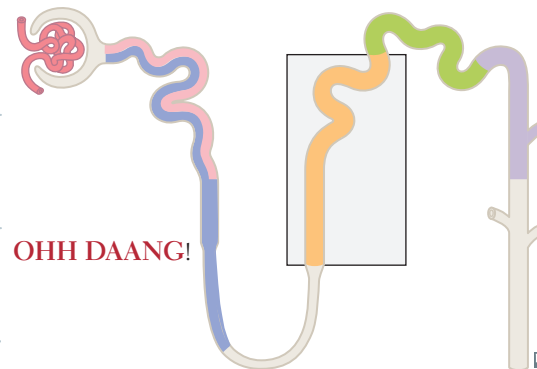
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Proximal renal tubular acidosis, paresthesias, $\text{NH}_3$ toxicity, sulfa allergy, hypokalemia. Promotes calcium phosphate stone formation (insoluble at high pH).
-----------------	---

“Acid”azolamide causes Acidosis.

### Loop diuretics

#### Furosemide, bumetanide, torsemide

MECHANISM	Sulfonamide loop diuretics. Inhibit cotransport system ( $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+/2\text{Cl}^-$ ) of thick ascending limb of loop of Henle. Abolish hypertonicity of medulla, preventing concentration of urine. Associated with $\uparrow$ PGE (vasodilatory effect on afferent arteriole); inhibited by NSAIDs. $\uparrow$ $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ excretion. <b>L</b> oops <b>L</b> ose $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ .
CLINICAL USE	Edematous states (HF, cirrhosis, nephrotic syndrome, pulmonary edema), hypertension, hypercalcemia.



ADVERSE EFFECTS	Ototoxicity, <b>H</b> ypokalemia, <b>H</b> ypomagnesemia, <b>D</b> ehydration, <b>A</b> llergy (sulfa), metabolic <b>A</b> lkalosis, <b>N</b> ephritis (interstitial), <b>G</b> out.
-----------------	--

OHH DAANG!

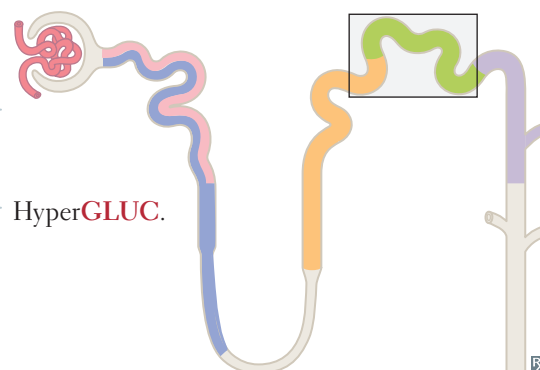
#### Ethacrynic acid

MECHANISM	Nonsulfonamide inhibitor of cotransport system ( $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+/2\text{Cl}^-$ ) of thick ascending limb of <b>loop</b> of Henle.
CLINICAL USE	Diuresis in patients allergic to sulfa drugs.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Similar to furosemide, but more <b>ototoxic</b> .

Loop earrings hurt your ears.

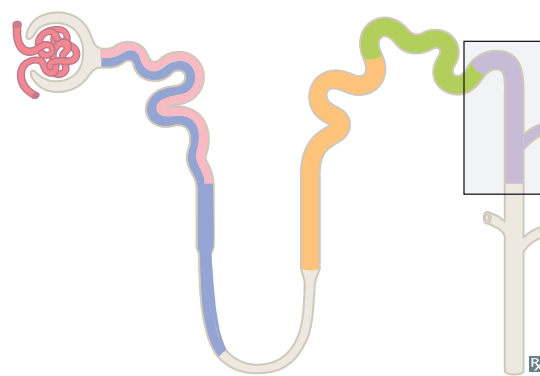


<b>Thiazide diuretics</b>	Hydrochlorothiazide, chlorthalidone, metolazone.
<b>MECHANISM</b>	Inhibit NaCl reabsorption in early DCT → ↓ diluting capacity of nephron. ↓ Ca <sup>2+</sup> excretion.
<b>CLINICAL USE</b>	Hypertension, HF, idiopathic hypercalciuria, nephrogenic diabetes insipidus, osteoporosis.
<b>ADVERSE EFFECTS</b>	Hypokalemic metabolic alkalosis, hyponatremia, hyperGlycemia, hyperLipidemia, hyperUricemia, hyperCalcemia. Sulfa allergy.



<b>Potassium-sparing diuretics</b>	Spironolactone, Eplerenone, Amiloride, Triamterene.
<b>MECHANISM</b>	Spironolactone and eplerenone are competitive aldosterone receptor antagonists in cortical collecting tubule. Triamterene and amiloride block Na <sup>+</sup> channels at the same part of the tubule.
<b>CLINICAL USE</b>	Hyperaldosteronism, K <sup>+</sup> depletion, HF, hepatic ascites (spironolactone), nephrogenic DI (amiloride), antiandrogen.
<b>ADVERSE EFFECTS</b>	Hyperkalemia (can lead to arrhythmias), endocrine effects with spironolactone (eg, gynecomastia, antiandrogen effects).

Keep your SEAT

**Diuretics: electrolyte changes**

<b>Urine NaCl</b>	↑ with all diuretics (strength varies based on potency of diuretic effect). Serum NaCl may decrease as a result.
<b>Urine K<sup>+</sup></b>	↑ especially with loop and thiazide diuretics. Serum K <sup>+</sup> may decrease as a result.
<b>Blood pH</b>	<p>↓ (<b>acidemia</b>): carbonic anhydrase inhibitors: ↓ HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> reabsorption. K<sup>+</sup> sparing: aldosterone blockade prevents K<sup>+</sup> secretion and H<sup>+</sup> secretion. Additionally, hyperkalemia leads to K<sup>+</sup> entering all cells (via H<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup> exchanger) in exchange for H<sup>+</sup> exiting cells.</p> <p>↑ (<b>alkalemia</b>): loop diuretics and thiazides cause alkalemia through several mechanisms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Volume contraction → ↑ AT II → ↑ Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> exchange in PCT → ↑ HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> reabsorption (“contraction alkalosis”)</li> <li>▪ K<sup>+</sup> loss leads to K<sup>+</sup> exiting all cells (via H<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup> exchanger) in exchange for H<sup>+</sup> entering cells</li> <li>▪ In low K<sup>+</sup> state, H<sup>+</sup> (rather than K<sup>+</sup>) is exchanged for Na<sup>+</sup> in cortical collecting tubule → alkalosis and “paradoxical aciduria”</li> </ul>
<b>Urine Ca<sup>2+</sup></b>	<p>↑ with loop diuretics: ↓ paracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> reabsorption → hypocalcemia.</p> <p>↓ with thiazides: enhanced Ca<sup>2+</sup> reabsorption.</p>



**Angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors**

Captopril, enalapril, lisinopril, ramipril.

MECHANISM	Inhibit ACE → ↓ AT II → ↓ GFR by preventing constriction of efferent arterioles. ↑ renin due to loss of negative feedback. Inhibition of ACE also prevents inactivation of bradykinin, a potent vasodilator.	
CLINICAL USE	Hypertension, HF (↓ mortality), proteinuria, diabetic nephropathy. Prevent unfavorable heart remodeling as a result of chronic hypertension.	In chronic kidney disease (eg, diabetic nephropathy), ↓ intraglomerular pressure, slowing GBM thickening.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	<b>C</b> ough, <b>A</b> ngioedema (both due to ↑ bradykinin; contraindicated in C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency), <b>T</b> eratogen (fetal renal malformations), ↑ <b>C</b> reatinine (↓ GFR), <b>H</b> yperkalemia, and <b>H</b> ypotension. Used with caution in bilateral renal artery stenosis because ACE inhibitors will further ↓ GFR → renal failure.	

**Angiotensin II receptor blockers**

Losartan, candesartan, valsartan.

MECHANISM	Selectively block binding of angiotensin II to AT <sub>1</sub> receptor. Effects similar to ACE inhibitors, but ARBs do not increase bradykinin.	
CLINICAL USE	Hypertension, HF, proteinuria, or chronic kidney disease (eg, diabetic nephropathy) with intolerance to ACE inhibitors (eg, cough, angioedema).	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hyperkalemia, ↓ GFR, hypotension; teratogen.	

**Aliskiren**

MECHANISM	Direct renin inhibitor, blocks conversion of angiotensinogen to angiotensin I. <b>Aliskiren Kills Renin.</b>	
CLINICAL USE	Hypertension.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hyperkalemia, ↓ GFR, hypotension, angioedema. Relatively contraindicated in patients already taking ACE inhibitors or ARBs and contraindicated in pregnancy.	

## HIGH-YIELD SYSTEMS

# Reproductive

*“Artificial insemination is when the farmer does it to the cow instead of the bull.”*

—Student essay

*Make no mistake about why these babies are here - they are here to replace us.*

—Jerry Seinfeld

*“Whoever called it necking was a poor judge of anatomy.”*

—Groucho Marx

*“See, the problem is that God gives men a brain and a penis, and only enough blood to run one at a time.”*

—Robin Williams

The reproductive system can be intimidating at first but is manageable once you organize the concepts into the pregnancy, endocrinologic, embryologic, and oncologic aspects of reproduction. Study the endocrine and reproductive chapters together, because mastery of the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis is key to answering questions on ovulation, menstruation, disorders of sexual development, contraception, and many pathologies.

Embryology is a nuanced subject that covers multiple organ systems. Approaching it from a clinical perspective will allow for better understanding. For instance, make the connection between the presentation of DiGeorge syndrome and the 3rd/4th pharyngeal pouch, and between the Müllerian/Wolffian systems and disorders of sexual development.

As for oncology, don't worry about remembering screening or treatment guidelines. It is more important to know how these cancers present (eg, signs and symptoms) and their associated labs, histopathology, and risk factors. In addition, some of the testicular and ovarian cancers have distinct patterns of hCG, AFP, LH, or FSH derangements that serve as helpful clues in exam questions.

▶ Embryology	612
▶ Anatomy	624
▶ Physiology	629
▶ Pathology	638
▶ Pharmacology	655

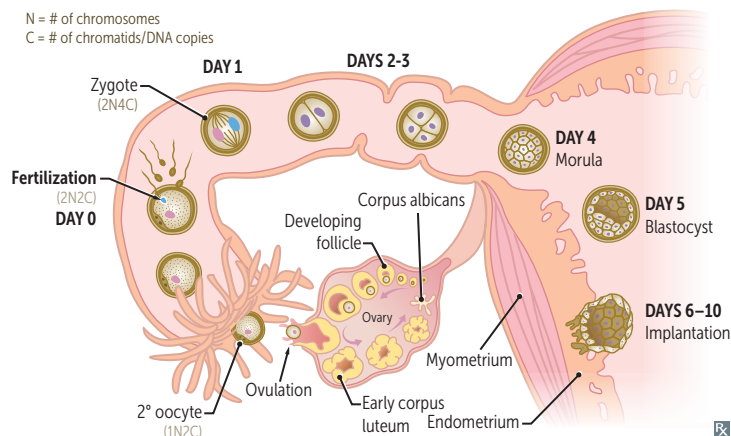
## ▶ REPRODUCTIVE—EMBRYOLOGY

## Important genes of embryogenesis

GENE	LOCATION	FUNCTION	NOTES
<b>Sonic hedgehog (SHH) gene</b>	Zone of polarizing activity at base of limb buds	Anterior-posterior axis patterning, CNS development	Mutations → holoprosencephaly
<b>Wnt-7 gene</b>	Apical ectodermal ridge at distal end of each limb	Dorsal-ventral axis patterning, limb development	
<b>Fibroblast growth factor (FGF) gene</b>	Apical ectodermal ridge	Limb lengthening (via mitosis of mesoderm)	“Look at that <b>F</b> etus, <b>G</b> rowing <b>F</b> ingers”
<b>Homeobox (Hox) genes</b>	Multiple	Segmental organization in cranial-caudal direction, transcription factor coding	Mutations → appendages in wrong locations. Isotretinoin → ↑ <i>Hox</i> gene expression

## Early fetal development

## Early embryonic development



<b>Within week 1</b>	hCG secretion begins around the time of implantation of blastocyst.	Blastocyst “sticks” at day 6.
<b>Within week 2</b>	Bilaminar disc (epiblast, hypoblast).	2 weeks = 2 layers.
<b>Within week 3</b>	Gastrulation forms trilaminar embryonic disc. Cells from epiblast invaginate → primitive streak → endoderm, mesoderm, ectoderm. Notochord arises from midline mesoderm; overlying ectoderm becomes neural plate.	3 weeks = 3 layers.
<b>Weeks 3–8 (embryonic period)</b>	Neural tube formed by neuroectoderm and closes by week 4. Organogenesis.	Extremely susceptible to teratogens.
<b>Week 4</b>	Heart begins to beat. Upper and lower limb buds begin to form.	4 weeks = 4 limbs and 4 heart chambers.
<b>Week 6</b>	Fetal cardiac activity visible by transvaginal ultrasound.	
<b>Week 8</b>	Fetal movements start.	<b>Gait</b> at week 8.
<b>Week 10</b>	Genitalia have male/female characteristics.	<b>Tenitalia</b> .

**Embryologic derivatives**

<b>Ectoderm</b>		<b>External/outer layer</b>
Surface ectoderm	Epidermis; adenohypophysis (from Rathke pouch); lens of eye; epithelial linings of oral cavity, sensory organs of ear, and olfactory epithelium; anal canal below the pectinate line; parotid, sweat, mammary glands.	<b>Craniopharyngioma</b> —benign Rathke pouch tumor with cholesterol crystals, calcifications.
Neural tube	Brain (neurohypophysis, CNS neurons, oligodendrocytes, astrocytes, ependymal cells, pineal gland), retina, spinal cord.	Neuroectoderm—think CNS.
Neural crest	<b>Melanocytes</b> , <b>O</b> dontoblasts, <b>T</b> racheal cartilage, <b>E</b> nterochromaffin cells, <b>L</b> eptomeninges (arachnoid, pia), <b>P</b> NS ganglia (cranial, dorsal root, autonomic), <b>A</b> drenal medulla, <b>S</b> chwann cells, <b>S</b> piral membrane (aorticopulmonary septum), <b>E</b> ndocardial cushions (also derived partially from mesoderm), <b>S</b> kull bones.	<b>MOTEL PASSES</b> Neural crest—think PNS and non-neural structures nearby.
<b>Mesoderm</b>	Muscle, bone, connective tissue, serous linings of body cavities (eg, peritoneum, pericardium, pleura), spleen (develops within foregut mesentery), cardiovascular structures, lymphatics, blood, wall of gut tube, upper vagina, kidneys, adrenal cortex, dermis, testes, ovaries, microglia. Notochord induces ectoderm to form neuroectoderm (neural plate); its only postnatal derivative is the nucleus pulposus of the intervertebral disc.	<b>M</b> iddle/“ <b>m</b> eat” layer. Mesodermal defects = <b>VACTERL</b> : <b>V</b> ertebral defects <b>A</b> nal atresia <b>C</b> ardiac defects <b>T</b> racheo- <b>E</b> sophageal fistula <b>R</b> enal defects <b>L</b> imb defects (bone and muscle)
<b>Endoderm</b>	Gut tube epithelium (including anal canal above the pectinate line), most of urethra and lower vagina (derived from urogenital sinus), luminal epithelial derivatives (eg, lungs, liver, gallbladder, pancreas, eustachian tube, thymus, parathyroid, thyroid follicular and parafollicular [C] cells).	“ <b>E</b> nternal” layer.

**Types of errors in morphogenesis**

<b>Agenesis</b>	Absent organ due to absent primordial tissue.
<b>Aplasia</b>	Absent organ despite presence of primordial tissue.
<b>Hypoplasia</b>	Incomplete organ development; primordial tissue present.
<b>Disruption</b>	2° breakdown of previously normal tissue or structure (eg, amniotic band syndrome).
<b>Deformation</b>	Extrinsic disruption (eg, multiple gestations → crowding → foot deformities); occurs after embryonic period.
<b>Malformation</b>	Intrinsic disruption; occurs during embryonic period (weeks 3–8).
<b>Sequence</b>	Abnormalities result from a single 1° embryologic event (eg, oligohydramnios → Potter sequence).

**Teratogens**

Most susceptible in 3rd–8th weeks (embryonic period—organogenesis) of pregnancy. Before week 3, “all-or-none” effects. After week 8, growth and function affected.

TERATOGEN	EFFECTS ON FETUS	NOTES
<b>Medications</b>		
<b>ACE inhibitors</b>	Renal failure, oligohydramnios, hypocalvaria.	
<b>Alkylating agents</b>	Absence of digits, multiple anomalies.	
<b>Aminoglycosides</b>	Ototoxicity.	<b>A mean guy</b> hit the baby in the <b>ear</b> .
<b>Antiepileptic drugs</b>	Neural tube defects, cardiac defects, cleft palate, skeletal abnormalities (eg, phalanx/nail hypoplasia, facial dysmorphism).	High-dose folate supplementation recommended. Most commonly valproate, carbamazepine, phenytoin, phenobarbital.
<b>Diethylstilbestrol (DES)</b>	Vaginal clear cell adenocarcinoma, congenital Müllerian anomalies.	
<b>Fluoroquinolones</b>	Cartilage damage.	
<b>Folate antagonists</b>	Neural tube defects.	Antiepileptics, trimethoprim, methotrexate.
<b>Isotretinoin</b>	Multiple severe birth defects.	Contraception mandatory. Iso <b>TERAT</b> inoin.
<b>Lithium</b>	Ebstein anomaly.	
<b>Methimazole</b>	Aplasia cutis congenita (congenital absence of skin, particularly on scalp).	
<b>Tetracyclines</b>	Discolored teeth, inhibited bone growth.	“ <b>Teeth</b> racyclines.”
<b>Thalidomide</b>	Limb defects (phocomelia, micromelia—“flipper” limbs).	<b>Limb</b> defects with “tha- <b>limb</b> -domide.”
<b>Warfarin</b>	Bone and cartilage deformities (stippled epiphyses, nasal and limb hypoplasia), optic nerve atrophy, fetal cerebral hemorrhage.	Do not wage <b>warfare</b> on the baby; keep it <b>heppy</b> with <b>heparin</b> (does not cross placenta).
<b>Substance abuse</b>		
<b>Alcohol</b>	Fetal alcohol syndrome.	
<b>Cocaine</b>	Low birth weight, preterm birth, IUGR, placental abruption.	Cocaine → vasoconstriction.
<b>Smoking (nicotine, CO)</b>	Low birth weight (leading cause in developed countries), preterm labor, placental problems, IUGR, SIDS, ADHD.	Nicotine → vasoconstriction. CO → impaired O <sub>2</sub> delivery.
<b>Other</b>		
<b>Iodine (lack or excess)</b>	Congenital goiter or hypothyroidism (cretinism).	
<b>Maternal diabetes</b>	Caudal regression syndrome, cardiac defects (eg, VSD), neural tube defects, macrosomia, neonatal hypoglycemia (due to islet cell hyperplasia), polycythemia.	
<b>Methylmercury</b>	Neurotoxicity.	Highest in swordfish, shark, tilefish, king mackerel.
<b>Vitamin A excess</b>	Extremely high risk for spontaneous abortions and birth defects (cleft palate, cardiac).	
<b>X-rays</b>	Microcephaly, intellectual disability.	Minimized by lead shielding.

**Fetal alcohol syndrome**

One of the leading preventable causes of intellectual disability in the US. Newborns of mothers who consumed alcohol during any stage of pregnancy have ↑ incidence of congenital abnormalities, including pre- and postnatal developmental retardation, microcephaly, facial abnormalities **A** (eg, smooth philtrum, thin vermilion border, small palpebral fissures), limb dislocation, heart defects. Heart-lung fistulas and holoprosencephaly in most severe form. One mechanism is due to impaired migration of neuronal and glial cells.

**Neonatal abstinence syndrome**

Complex disorder involving CNS, ANS, and GI systems. Secondary to maternal substance use/abuse (most commonly opioids).

Universal screening for substance abuse is recommended in all pregnant patients.

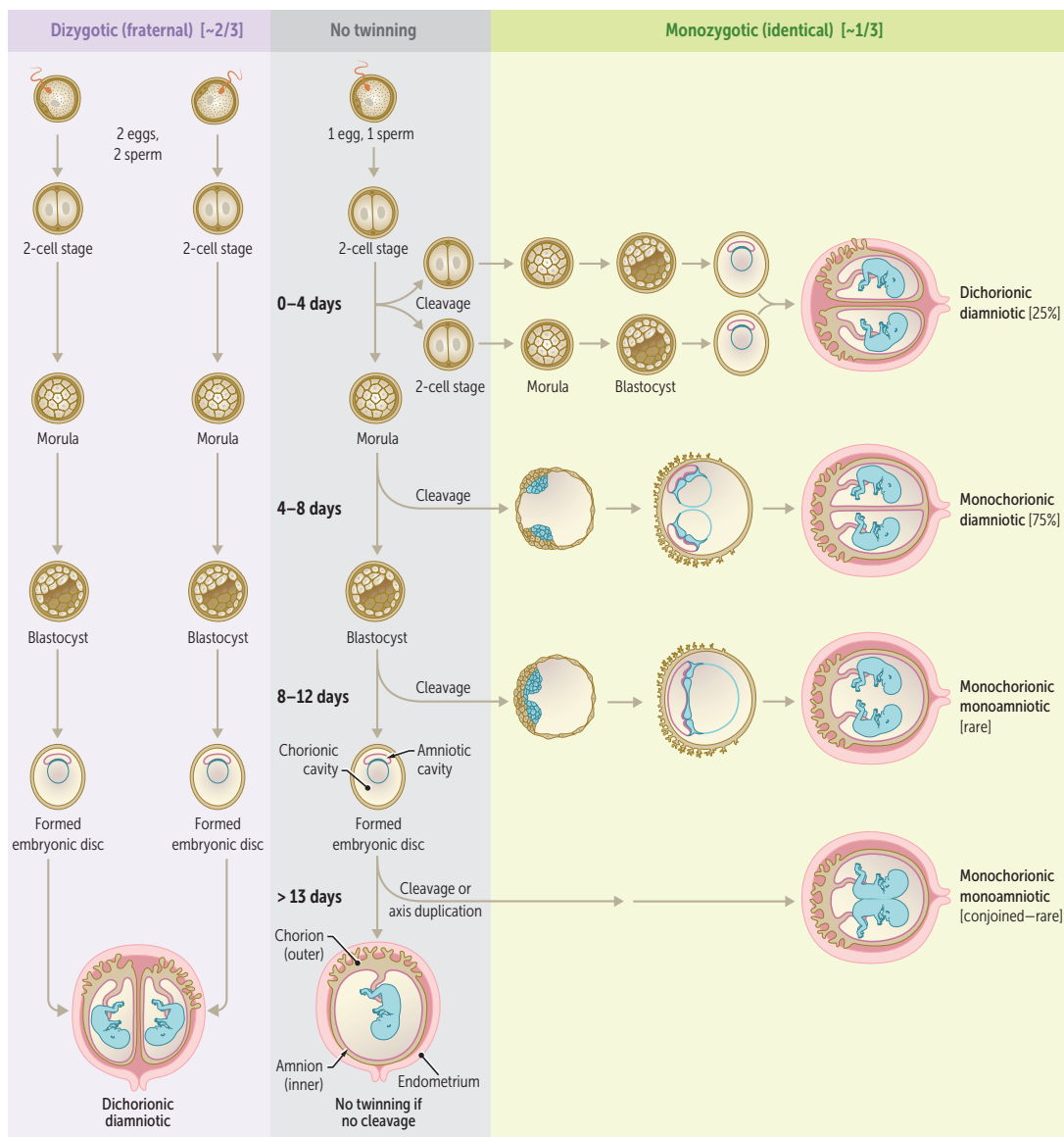
Newborns may present with uncoordinated sucking reflexes, irritability, high-pitched crying, tremors, tachypnea, sneezing, diarrhea, and possibly seizures.

Treatment (for opiate abuse): methadone, morphine, buprenorphine.

### Twinning

Dizygotic (“fraternal”) twins arise from 2 eggs that are separately fertilized by 2 different sperm (always 2 zygotes) and will have 2 separate amniotic sacs and 2 separate placentas (chorions). Monozygotic (“identical”) twins arise from 1 fertilized egg (1 egg + 1 sperm) that splits in early pregnancy. The timing of cleavage determines chorionicity (number of chorions) and amnionicity (number of amnions) (**SCAB**):

- Cleavage 0–4 days: Separate chorion and amnion
- Cleavage 4–8 days: shared Chorion
- Cleavage 8–12 days: shared Amnion
- Cleavage 13+ days: shared Body (conjoined)





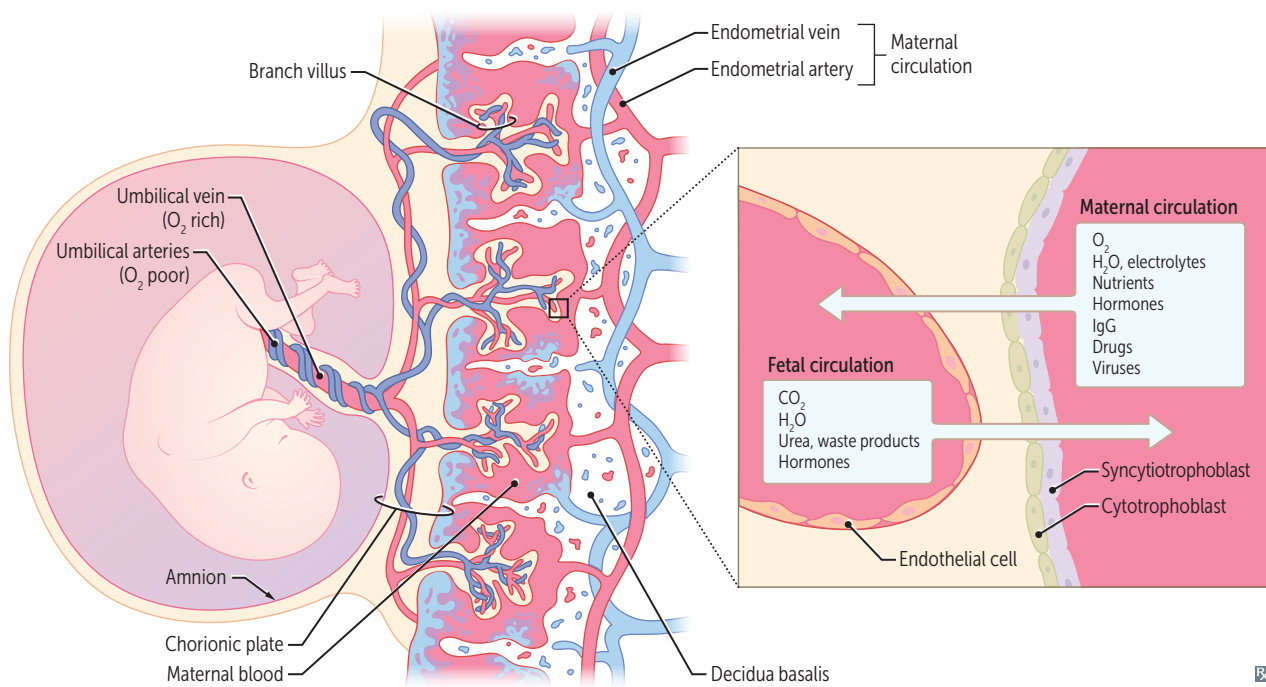
**Placenta** 1° site of nutrient and gas exchange between mother and fetus.

**Fetal component**

<b>Cytotrophoblast</b>	Inner layer of chorionic villi.	Cytotrophoblast makes Cells.
<b>Syncytiotrophoblast</b>	Outer layer of chorionic villi; synthesizes and secretes hormones, eg, hCG (structurally similar to LH; stimulates corpus luteum to secrete progesterone during first trimester).	Syncytiotrophoblast synthesizes hormones. Lacks MHC-I expression → ↓ chance of attack by maternal immune system.

**Maternal component**

**Decidua basalis** Derived from endometrium. Maternal blood in lacunae.



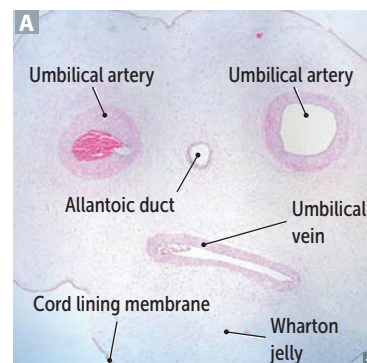
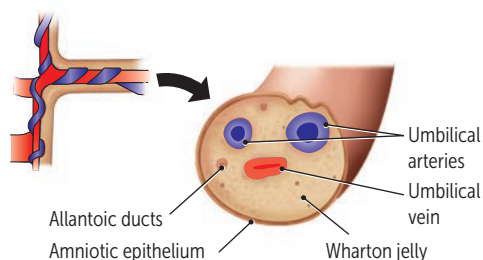
**Umbilical cord**

Two umbilical arteries return deoxygenated blood from fetal internal iliac arteries to placenta **A**.

One umbilical vein supplies oxygenated blood from placenta to fetus; drains into IVC via liver or via ductus venosus.

Single umbilical artery (2-vessel cord) is associated with congenital and chromosomal anomalies.

Umbilical arteries and vein are derived from allantois.



**Urachus**

Allantois forms from hindgut and extends into urogenital sinus. Allantois becomes the urachus, a duct between fetal bladder and umbilicus. Failure of urachus to involute can lead to anomalies that may increase risk of infection and/or malignancy (eg, adenocarcinoma) if not treated. Obliterated urachus is represented by the median umbilical ligament after birth, which is covered by median umbilical fold of the peritoneum.

**Patent urachus**

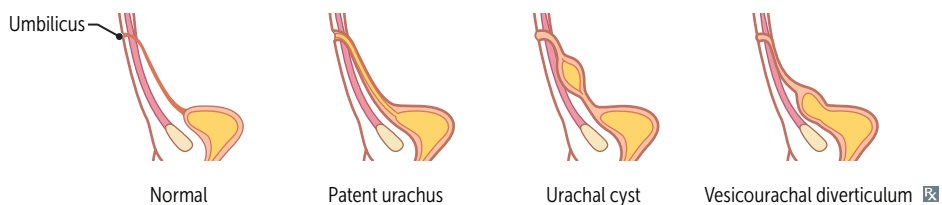
Total failure of urachus to obliterate → urine discharge from umbilicus.

**Urachal cyst**

Partial failure of urachus to obliterate; fluid-filled cavity lined with uroepithelium, between umbilicus and bladder. Cyst can become infected and present as painful mass below umbilicus.

**Vesicourachal diverticulum**

Slight failure of urachus to obliterate → outpouching of bladder.



**Vitelline duct**

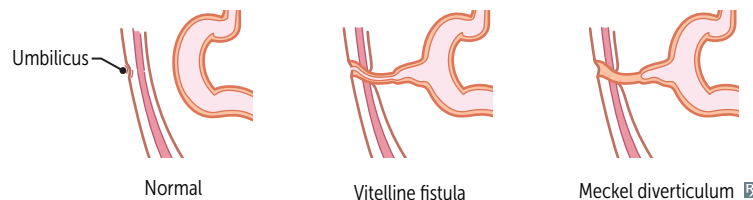
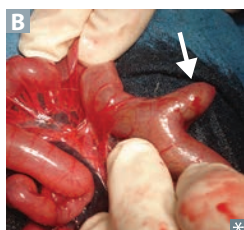
7th week—obliteration of vitelline duct (omphalomesenteric duct), which connects yolk sac to midgut lumen.

**Vitelline fistula**

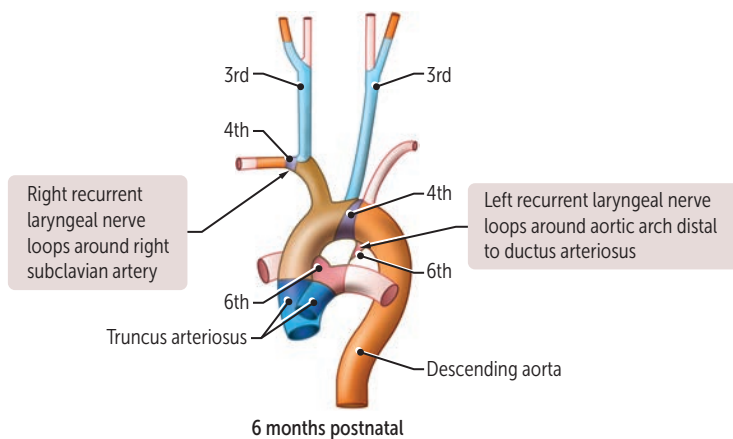
Vitelline duct fails to close → meconium discharge from umbilicus.

**Meckel diverticulum**

Partial closure of vitelline duct, with patent portion attached to ileum (true diverticulum, white arrow in **B**). May be asymptomatic. May have heterotopic gastric and/or pancreatic tissue → melena, hematochezia, abdominal pain.

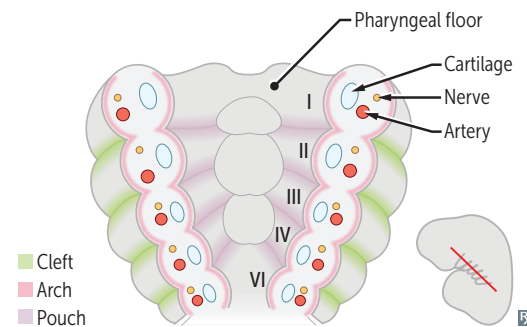


Aortic arch derivatives	Develop into arterial system.	
<b>1st</b>	Part of <b>max</b> illary artery (branch of external carotid)	<b>1st arch is max</b> imal
<b>2nd</b>	<b>S</b> tapedial artery and hyoid artery	<b>Second = S</b> tapedial
<b>3rd</b>	<b>C</b> ommon <b>C</b> arotid artery and proximal part of internal <b>C</b> arotid artery	<b>C</b> is <b>3rd</b> letter of alphabet
<b>4th</b>	On left, aortic arch; on right, proximal part of right subclavian artery	<b>4th arch (4 limbs) = systemic</b>
<b>6th</b>	Proximal part of pulmonary arteries and (on left only) ductus arteriosus	<b>6th arch = pulmonary and the pulmonary-to-systemic shunt (ductus arteriosus)</b>



**Pharyngeal apparatus** Composed of pharyngeal clefts, arches, pouches.  
 Pharyngeal **c**lefts—derived from **e**ctoderm. Also called pharyngeal grooves.  
 Pharyngeal **a**rches—derived from mesoderm (muscles, arteries) and neural crest (bones, cartilage).  
 Pharyngeal **p**ouches—derived from endoderm.

**CAP** covers outside to inside:  
**C**lefts = **e**ctoderm  
**A**rches = mesoderm + neural crest  
**P**ouches = endoderm



**Pharyngeal cleft derivatives**  
 1st cleft develops into external auditory meatus.  
 2nd through 4th clefts form temporary cervical sinuses, which are obliterated by proliferation of 2nd arch mesenchyme.  
 Persistent cervical sinus → pharyngeal cleft cyst within lateral neck, anterior to sternocleidomastoid muscle (does not move with swallowing, vs thyroglossal duct cyst).

## Pharyngeal arch derivatives

ARCH	CARTILAGE	MUSCLES	NERVES <sup>a</sup>	NOTES
<b>1st pharyngeal arch</b>	<b>M</b> axillary process → <b>M</b> axilla, zygo <b>M</b> atic bone <b>M</b> andibular process → <b>M</b> eckel cartilage → <b>M</b> andible, <b>M</b> alleus and incus, spheno <b>M</b> andibular ligament	<b>M</b> uscles of <b>M</b> astication (temporalis, <b>M</b> asseter, lateral and <b>M</b> edial pterygoids), <b>M</b> ylorhyoid, anterior belly of digastric, tensor tympani, anterior 2/3 of tongue, tensor veli palatini	CN V <sub>3</sub> <b>chew</b>	<b>P</b> ierre Robin sequence—micrognathia, glossoptosis, cleft palate, airway obstruction  <b>T</b> reacher Collins <b>s</b> ndrome—autosomal dominant neural crest dysfunction → craniofacial abnormalities (eg, zygomatic bone and mandibular hypoplasia), hearing loss, airway compromise
<b>2nd pharyngeal arch</b>	Reichert cartilage: <b>S</b> tapes, <b>S</b> tyleoid process, le <b>S</b> Ser horn of hyoid, <b>S</b> tyleohyoid ligament	Muscles of facial expression, <b>S</b> tapedius, <b>S</b> tyleohyoid, platy <b>S</b> ma, posterior belly of digastric	CN VII (facial expression) <b>smile</b>	
<b>3rd pharyngeal arch</b>	Greater horn of hyoid	Stylopharyngeus (think of stylo <b>pharyngeus</b> innervated by glosso <b>pharyngeal</b> nerve)	CN IX ( <b>styo</b> -pharyngeus) <b>swallow stylishly</b>	
<b>4th and 6th pharyngeal arches</b>	<b>A</b> rytenoids, <b>C</b> ricoid, <b>C</b> orniculate, <b>C</b> uneiform, <b>T</b> hyroid (used to sing and <b>ACCCT</b> )	4th arch: most pharyngeal constrictors; cricothyroid, levator veli palatini 6th arch: all intrinsic muscles of larynx except cricothyroid	4th arch: CN X (superior laryngeal branch) <b>simply swallow</b> 6th arch: CN X (recurrent/inferior laryngeal branch) <b>speak</b>	Arches 3 and 4 form posterior 1/3 of tongue Arch 5 makes no major developmental contributions

<sup>a</sup>Sensory and motor nerves are not pharyngeal arch derivatives. They grow into the arches and are derived from neural crest (sensory) and neuroectoderm (motor).

When at the restaurant of the golden **arches**, children tend to first **chew** (1), then **smile** (2), then **swallow stylishly** (3) or **simply swallow** (4), and then **speak** (6).

**Pharyngeal pouch derivatives**

POUCH	DERIVATIVES	NOTES	MNEMONIC
<b>1st pharyngeal pouch</b>	Middle ear cavity, eustachian tube, mastoid air cells	1st pouch contributes to endoderm-lined structures of ear	<b>Ear, tonsils, bottom-to-top:</b> 1 ( <b>ear</b> ) 2 ( <b>tonsils</b> ) 3 dorsal ( <b>bottom</b> for inferior parathyroids) 3 ventral ( <b>to</b> = thymus) 4 ( <b>top</b> = superior parathyroids)
<b>2nd pharyngeal pouch</b>	Epithelial lining of palatine tonsil		
<b>3rd pharyngeal pouch</b>	Dorsal wings → <b>inferior</b> parathyroids Ventral wings → thymus	<b>3rd</b> pouch contributes to <b>3</b> structures (thymus, left and right inferior parathyroids) 3rd-pouch structures end up <b>below</b> 4th-pouch structures	
<b>4th pharyngeal pouch</b>	Dorsal wings → <b>superior</b> parathyroids Ventral wings → ultimopharyngeal body → parafollicular (C) cells of thyroid		

**Cleft lip and cleft palate**

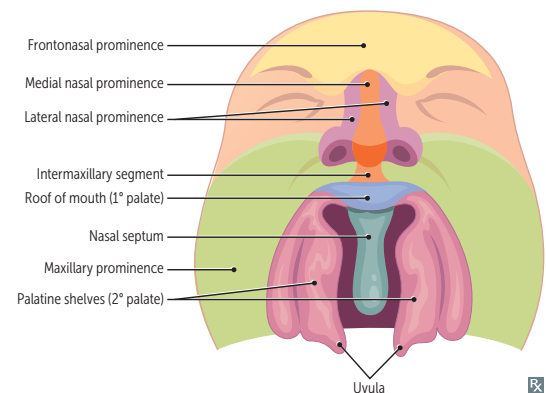
Distinct, multifactorial etiologies, but often occur together.

**Cleft lip**

Due to failure of fusion of the maxillary and merged medial nasal processes (formation of 1° palate).

**Cleft palate**

Due to failure of fusion of the two lateral palatine shelves or failure of fusion of lateral palatine shelf with the nasal septum and/or 1° palate (formation of 2° palate).



**Genital embryology**

**Female**

Default development. Mesonephric duct degenerates and paramesonephric duct develops.

**Male**

SRY gene on Y chromosome—produces testis-determining factor → testes development. Sertoli cells secrete Müllerian inhibitory factor (MIF, also called antimüllerian hormone) that suppresses development of paramesonephric ducts.

Leydig cells secrete androgens that stimulate development of mesonephric ducts.

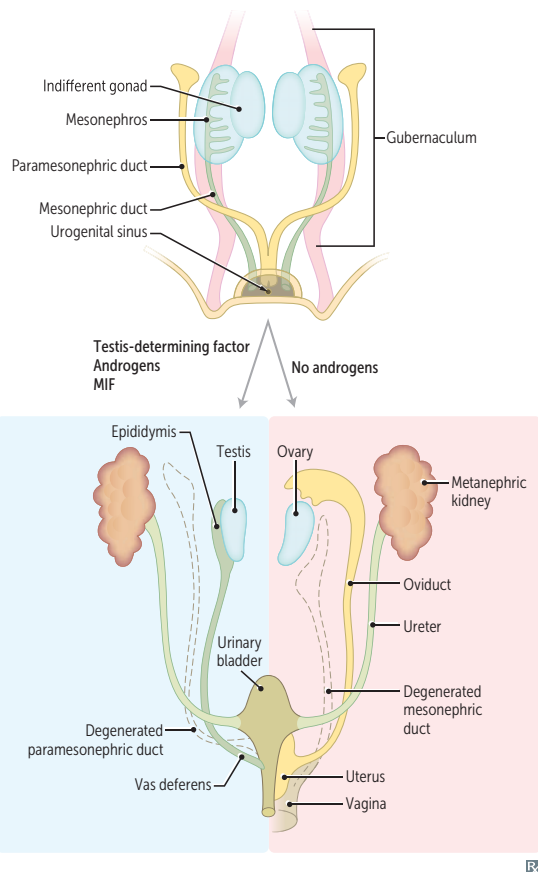
**Paramesonephric (Müllerian) duct**

Develops into female internal structures—fallopian tubes, uterus, upper portion of vagina (lower portion from urogenital sinus). Male remnant is appendix testis.

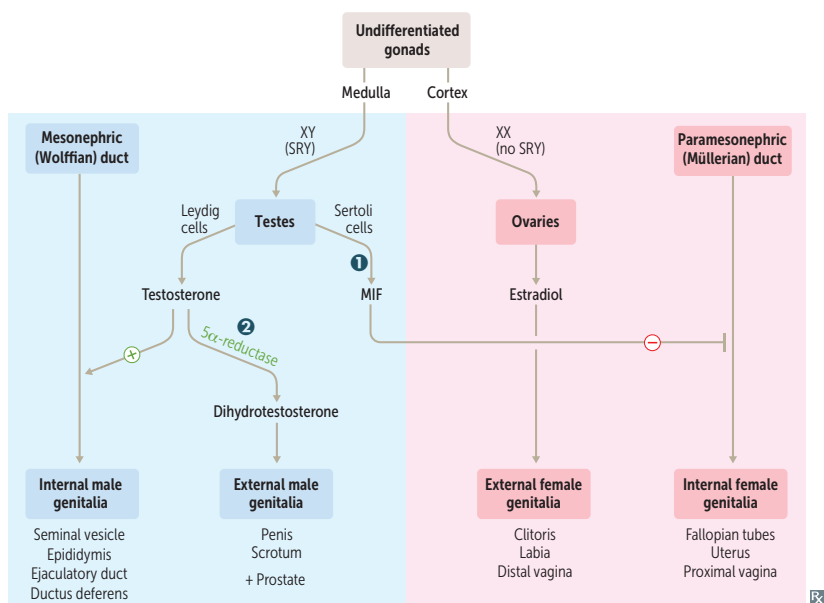
**Müllerian agenesis (Mayer-Rokitansky-Küster-Hauser syndrome)**—may present as 1° amenorrhea (due to a lack of uterine development) in females with fully developed 2° sexual characteristics (functional ovaries).

**Mesonephric (Wolffian) duct**

Develops into male internal structures (except prostate)—**S**eminal vesicles, **E**pididymis, **E**jaculatory duct, **D**uctus deferens (**SEED**). Female remnant is Gartner duct.



**Sexual differentiation**



- 1 Absence of Sertoli cells or lack of Müllerian inhibitory factor → develop both male and female internal genitalia and male external genitalia (streak gonads)
- 2 5α-reductase deficiency—inability to convert testosterone into DHT → male internal genitalia, ambiguous external genitalia until puberty (when ↑ testosterone levels cause masculinization)

In the testes:

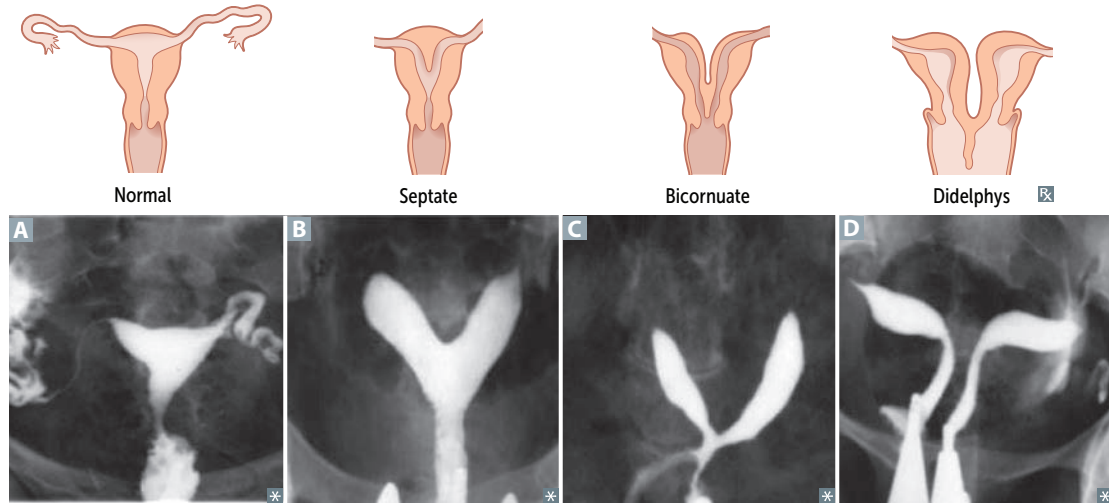
- L**eydig **L**eads to male (internal and external) sexual differentiation.
- S**ertoli **S**huts down female (internal) sexual differentiation.

**Uterine (Müllerian duct) anomalies**

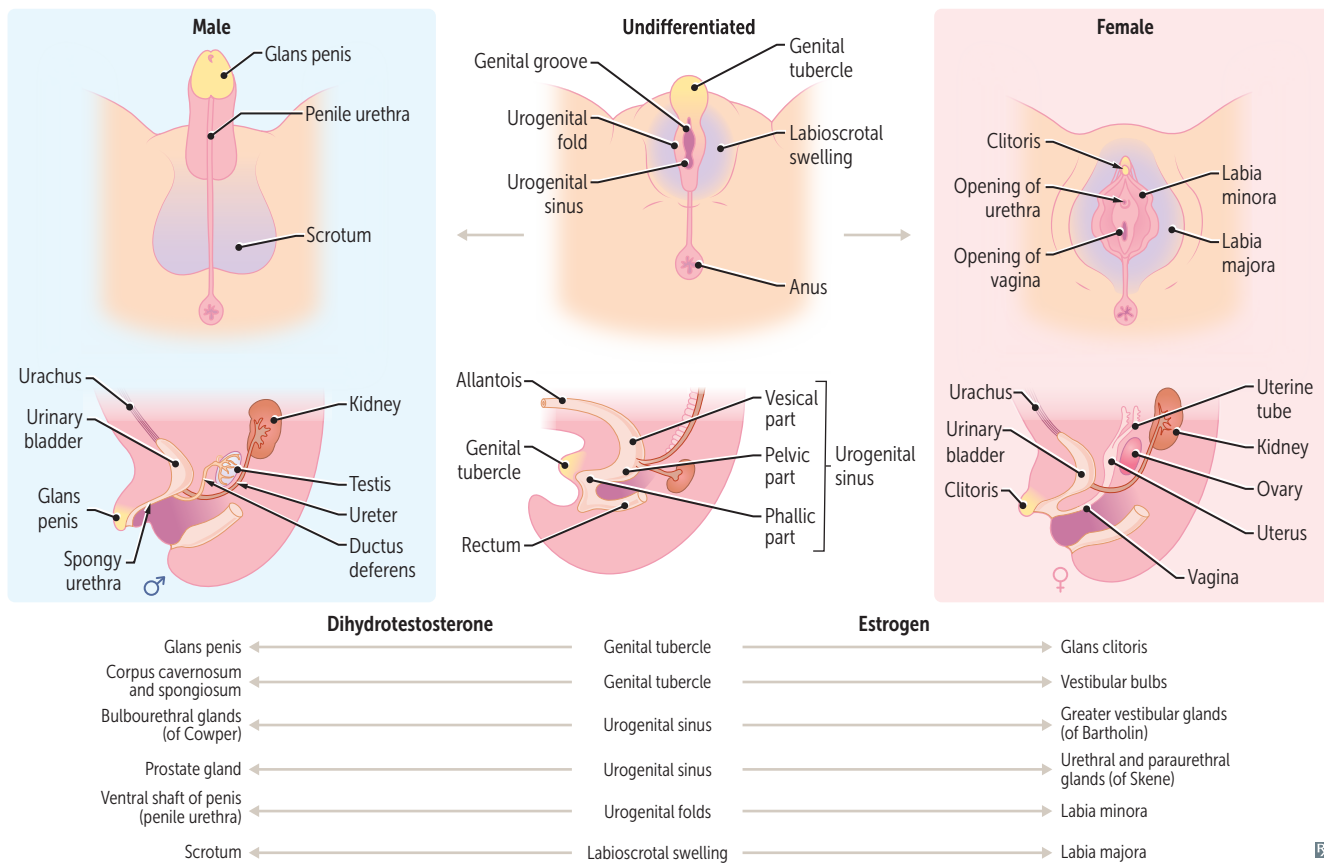
**Septate uterus** Common anomaly vs normal uterus **A**. Incomplete resorption of septum **B**. ↓ fertility and early miscarriage/pregnancy loss. Treat with septoplasty.

**Bicornuate uterus** Incomplete fusion of Müllerian ducts **C**. ↑ risk of complicated pregnancy, early pregnancy loss, malpresentation, prematurity.

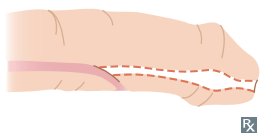
**Uterus didelphys** Complete failure of fusion → double uterus, cervix, vagina **D**. Pregnancy possible.



**Male/female genital homologs**





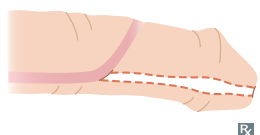
**Congenital penile abnormalities****Hypospadias**

Abnormal opening of penile urethra on ventral surface of penis due to failure of urethral folds to fuse.

Hypospadias is more common than epispadias. Associated with inguinal hernia, cryptorchidism, chordee (downward or upward bending of penis).

**Hypo** is **below**.

Can be seen in 5 $\alpha$ -reductase deficiency.

**Epispadias**

Abnormal opening of penile urethra on dorsal surface of penis due to faulty positioning of genital tubercle.

Exstrophy of the bladder is associated with Epispadias.

When you have Epispadias, you hit your Eye when you pEE.

**Descent of testes and ovaries**

	DESCRIPTION	MALE REMNANT	FEMALE REMNANT
<b>Gubernaculum</b>	Band of fibrous tissue	Anchors testes within scrotum	Ovarian ligament + round ligament of uterus
<b>Processus vaginalis</b>	Evagination of peritoneum	Forms tunica vaginalis Persistent patent processus vaginalis → hydrocele	Obliterated

**► REPRODUCTIVE—ANATOMY****Gonadal drainage****Venous drainage**

Left ovary/testis → left gonadal vein → left renal vein → IVC.

Right ovary/testis → right gonadal vein → IVC.

Because the left spermatic vein enters the left renal vein at a 90° angle, flow is less laminar on left than on right → left venous pressure > right venous pressure → varicocele more common on the left.

“Left gonadal vein takes the **L**ongest way.”

**Lymphatic drainage**

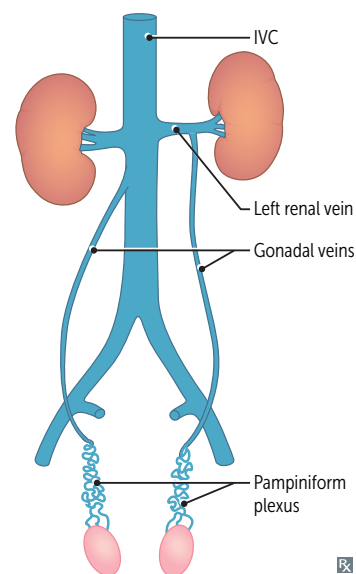
Ovaries/testes → para-aortic lymph nodes.

Body of uterus/cervix/superior part of bladder → external iliac nodes.

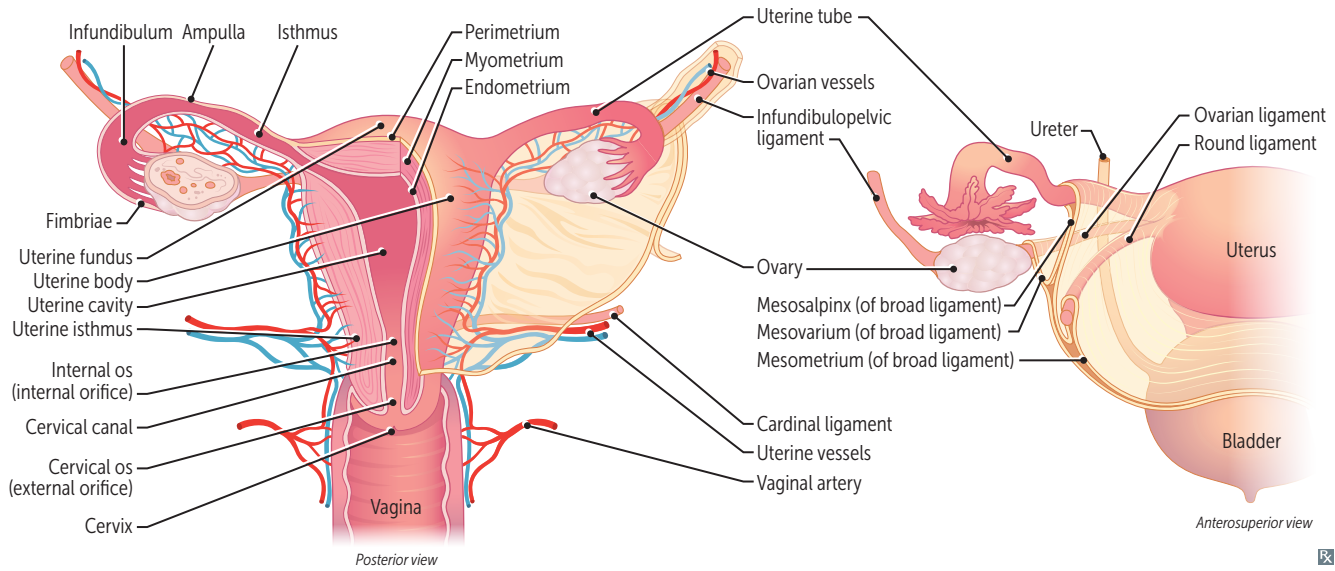
Prostate/cervix/corpus cavernosum/proximal vagina → internal iliac nodes.

Distal vagina/vulva/scrotum/distal anus → superficial inguinal nodes.

Glans penis → deep inguinal nodes.



**Female reproductive anatomy**

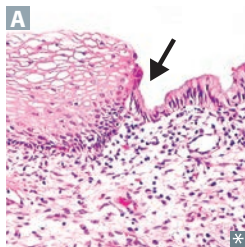


LIGAMENT	CONNECTS	STRUCTURES CONTAINED	NOTES
<b>Infundibulopelvic (suspensory) ligament</b>	Ovaries to lateral pelvic wall	Ovarian vessels	Ligate vessels during oophorectomy to avoid bleeding Ureter courses retroperitoneally, close to gonadal vessels → at risk of injury during ligation of ovarian vessels
<b>Cardinal (transverse cervical) ligament</b>	Cervix to side wall of pelvis	Uterine vessels	Ureter at risk of injury during ligation of uterine vessels in hysterectomy
<b>Round ligament of the uterus</b>	Uterine horn to labia majora		Derivative of gubernaculum. Travels through <b>round</b> inguinal canal; above the artery of Sampson
<b>Broad ligament</b>	Uterus, fallopian tubes, and ovaries to pelvic side wall	Ovaries, fallopian tubes, round ligaments of uterus	Fold of peritoneum that comprises the mesosalpinx, mesometrium, and mesovarium
<b>Ovarian ligament</b>	Medial pole of ovary to uterine horn		Derivative of gubernaculum Ovarian ligament latches to lateral uterus

**Adnexal torsion**

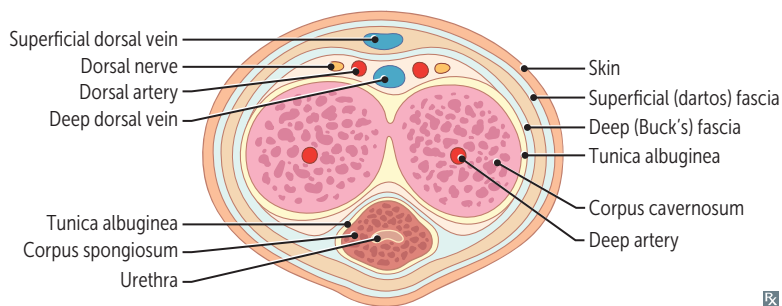
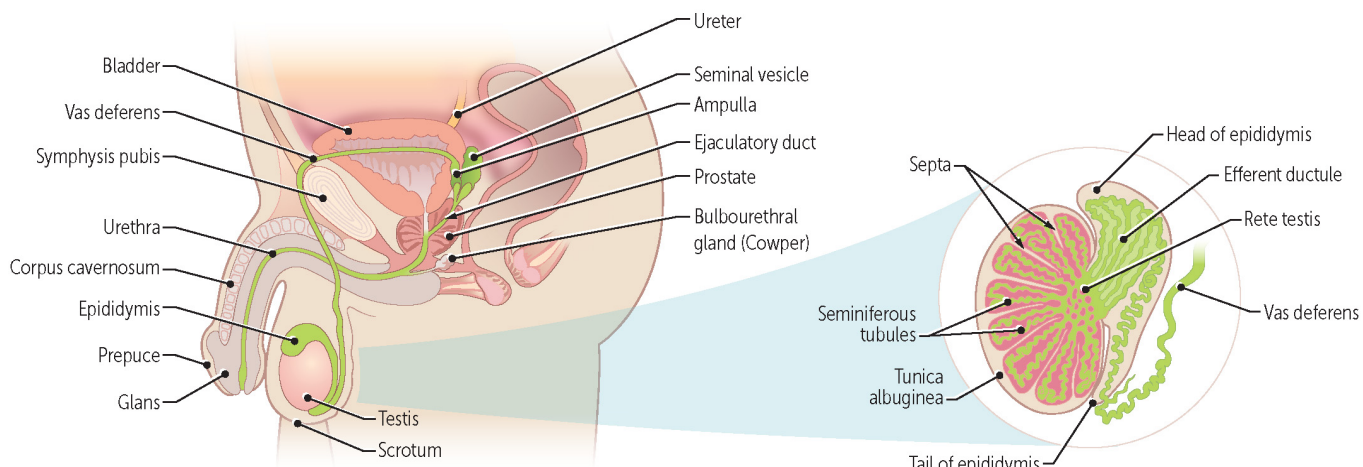
Twisting of ovary and fallopian tube around infundibulopelvic ligament and ovarian ligament → compression of ovarian vessels in infundibulopelvic ligament → blockage of lymphatic and venous outflow. Continued arterial perfusion → ovarian edema → complete blockage of arterial inflow → necrosis, local hemorrhage.  
Associated with ovarian masses. Presents with acute pelvic pain, adnexal mass, nausea/vomiting.

Female reproductive epithelial histology



TISSUE	HISTOLOGY/NOTES
Vulva	Stratified squamous epithelium
Vagina	Stratified squamous epithelium, nonkeratinized
Ectocervix	Stratified squamous epithelium, nonkeratinized
Transformation zone	Squamocolumnar junction <b>A</b> (most common area for cervical cancer)
Endocervix	Simple columnar epithelium
Uterus	Simple columnar epithelium with long tubular glands in proliferative phase; coiled glands in secretory phase
Fallopian tube	Simple columnar epithelium, ciliated
Ovary, outer surface	Simple cuboidal epithelium (germinal epithelium covering surface of ovary)

Male reproductive anatomy



Pathway of sperm during ejaculation—

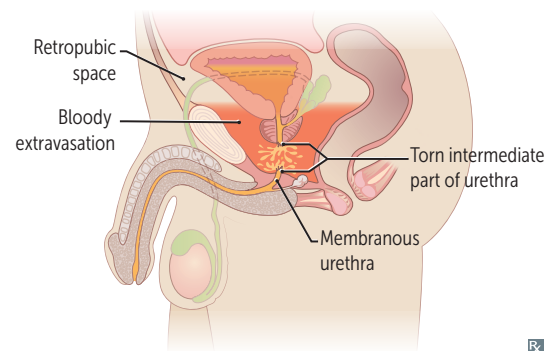
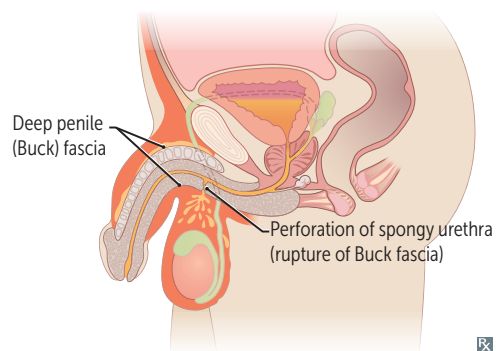
**SEVEN UP:**

- Seminiferous tubules
- Epididymis
- Vas deferens
- Ejaculatory ducts
- (Nothing)
- Urethra
- Penis

**Urethral injury**

Occurs almost exclusively in men. Suspect if blood seen at urethral meatus. Urethral catheterization is relatively contraindicated.

	<b>Anterior urethral injury</b>	<b>Posterior urethral injury</b>
<b>PART OF URETHRA</b>	Bulbar (spongy) urethra	Membranous urethra
<b>MECHANISM</b>	Perineal straddle injury	Pelvic fracture
<b>LOCATION OF URINE LEAK/BLOOD ACCUMULATION</b>	Blood accumulates in scrotum If Buck fascia is torn, urine escapes into perineal space	Urine leaks into retropubic space
<b>PRESENTATION</b>	Blood at urethral meatus and scrotal hematoma	Blood at urethral meatus and high-riding prostate

**Autonomic innervation of male sexual response**

Erection—**P**arasympathetic nervous system (pelvic splanchnic nerves, S2-S4):

- NO → ↑ cGMP → smooth muscle relaxation → vasodilation → proerectile.
- Norepinephrine → ↑  $[Ca^{2+}]_{in}$  → smooth muscle contraction → vasoconstriction → antierectile.

Emission—**S**ympathetic nervous system (hypogastric nerve, T11-L2).

Expulsion—visceral and **S**omatic nerves (pudendal nerve).

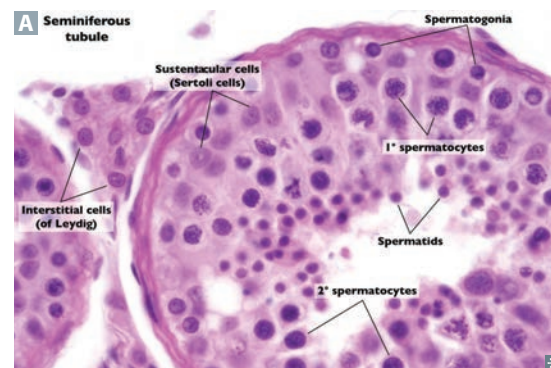
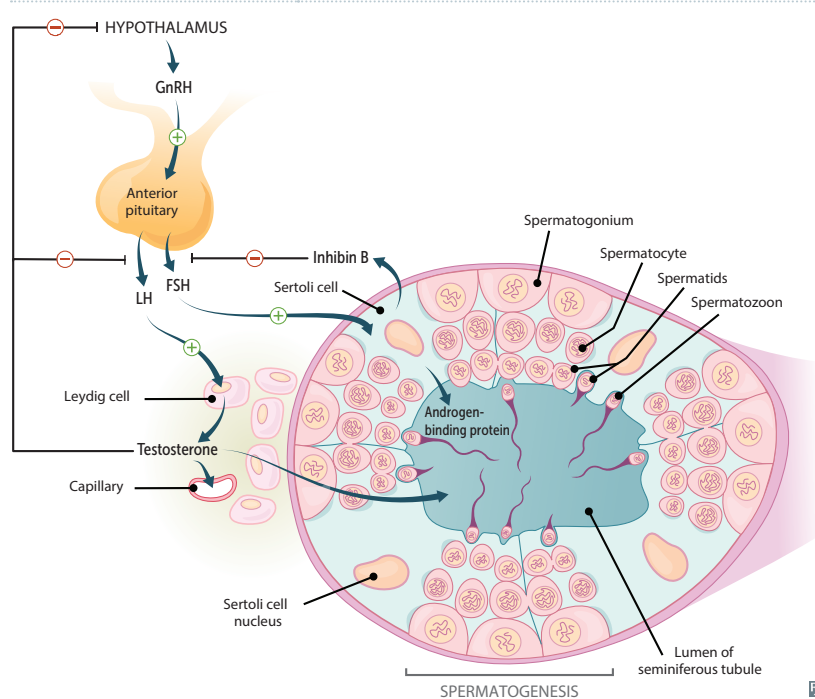
**P**oint, **S**queeze, and **S**hoot.

**S**2, **3**, **4** keep the penis off the **f**loor.

PDE-5 inhibitors (eg, sildenafil) → ↓ cGMP breakdown.

**Seminiferous tubules**

CELL	FUNCTION	LOCATION/NOTES
<b>Spermatogonia</b>	Maintain germ cell pool and produce 1° spermatocytes	Line seminiferous tubules <b>A</b> Germ cells
<b>Sertoli cells</b>	Secrete inhibin B → inhibit FSH Secrete androgen-binding protein → maintain local levels of testosterone Produce MIF Tight junctions between adjacent Sertoli cells form blood-testis barrier → isolate gametes from autoimmune attack Support and nourish developing spermatozoa Regulate spermatogenesis Temperature sensitive; ↓ sperm production and ↓ inhibin B with ↑ temperature	Line seminiferous tubules Non-germ cells Convert testosterone and androstenedione to estrogens via aromatase <b>Sertoli cells are inSide Seminiferous tubules, Support Sperm Synthesis, and inhibit FSH</b> Homolog of female granulosa cells
<b>Leydig cells</b>	Secrete <b>testosterone</b> in the presence of <b>LH</b> ; testosterone production unaffected by temperature	Interstitialium Endocrine cells Homolog of female theca interna cells <b>Leydies (ladies) dig testosterone</b>



▶ REPRODUCTIVE—PHYSIOLOGY

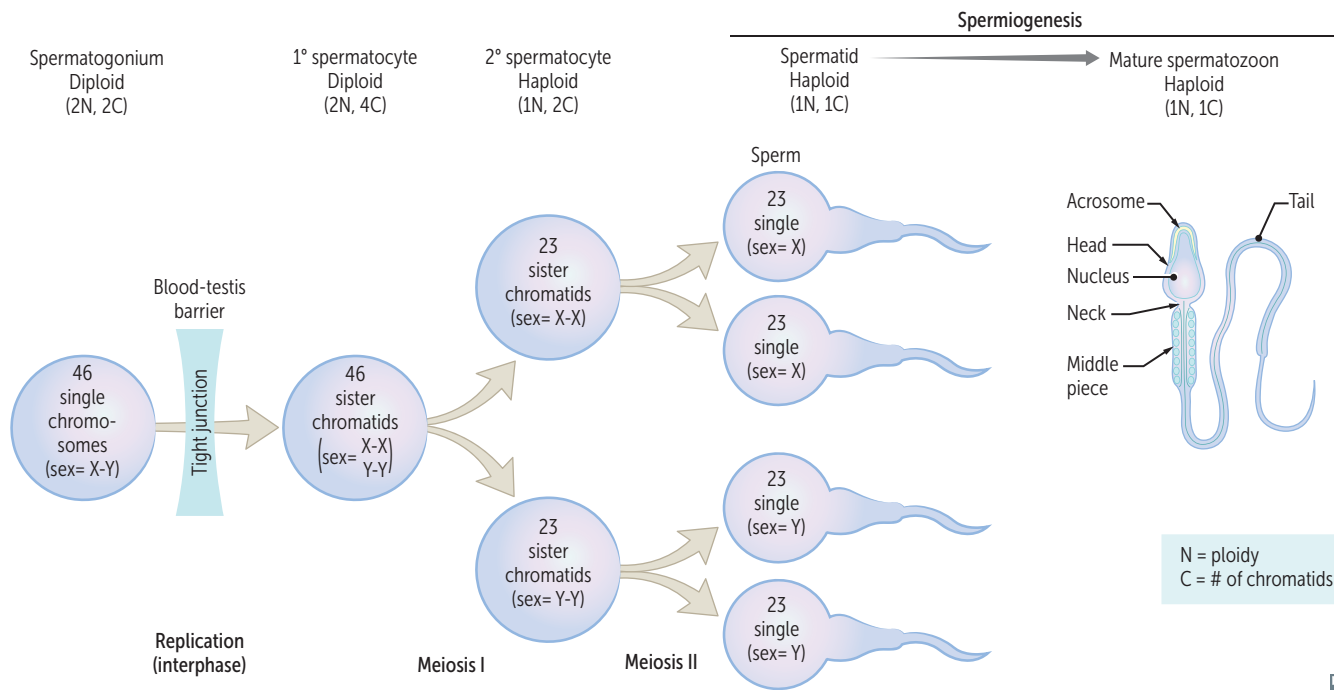
**Spermatogenesis**

Begins at puberty with spermatogonia. Full development takes 2 months. Occurs in seminiferous tubules. Produces spermatids that undergo spermiogenesis (loss of cytoplasmic contents, gain of acrosomal cap) to form mature spermatozoa.

“Gonium” is going to be a sperm; “Zoon” is “Zooming” to egg.

Tail mobility impaired in ciliary dyskinesia/ Kartagener syndrome → infertility.

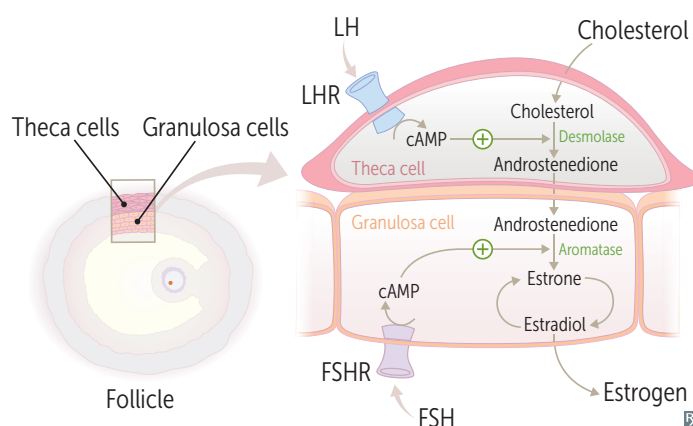
Tail mobility normal in cystic fibrosis (in CF, absent vas deferens → infertility).



Rx

**Estrogen**

<b>SOURCE</b>	Ovary (17 $\beta$ -estradiol), placenta (estriol), adipose tissue (estrone via aromatization).	Potency: estradiol > estrone > estriol.
<b>FUNCTION</b>	<p>Development of genitalia and breast, female fat distribution.</p> <p>Growth of follicle, endometrial proliferation, <math>\uparrow</math> myometrial excitability.</p> <p>Upregulation of estrogen, LH, and progesterone receptors; feedback inhibition of FSH and LH, then LH surge; stimulation of prolactin secretion.</p> <p><math>\uparrow</math> transport proteins, SHBG; <math>\uparrow</math> HDL; <math>\downarrow</math> LDL.</p>	<p>Pregnancy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>50-fold <math>\uparrow</math> in estradiol and estrone</li> <li>1000-fold <math>\uparrow</math> in estriol (indicator of fetal well-being)</li> </ul> <p>Estrogen receptors expressed in cytoplasm; translocate to nucleus when bound by estrogen.</p>

**Progesterone**

<b>SOURCE</b>	Corpus luteum, placenta, adrenal cortex, testes.	Fall in progesterone after delivery disinhibits prolactin $\rightarrow$ lactation. $\uparrow$ progesterone is indicative of ovulation.
<b>FUNCTION</b>	<p>During luteal phase, prepares uterus for implantation of fertilized egg:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stimulation of endometrial glandular secretions and spiral artery development</li> <li>Production of thick cervical mucus <math>\rightarrow</math> inhibits sperm entry into uterus</li> <li>Prevention of endometrial hyperplasia</li> <li><math>\uparrow</math> body temperature</li> <li><math>\downarrow</math> estrogen receptor expression</li> <li><math>\downarrow</math> gonadotropin (LH, FSH) secretion</li> </ul> <p>During pregnancy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintenance of pregnancy</li> <li><math>\downarrow</math> myometrial excitability <math>\rightarrow</math> <math>\downarrow</math> contraction frequency and intensity</li> <li><math>\downarrow</math> prolactin action on breasts</li> </ul>	<p><b>Progesterone is pro-gestation.</b></p> <p><b>Prolactin is pro-lactation.</b></p>



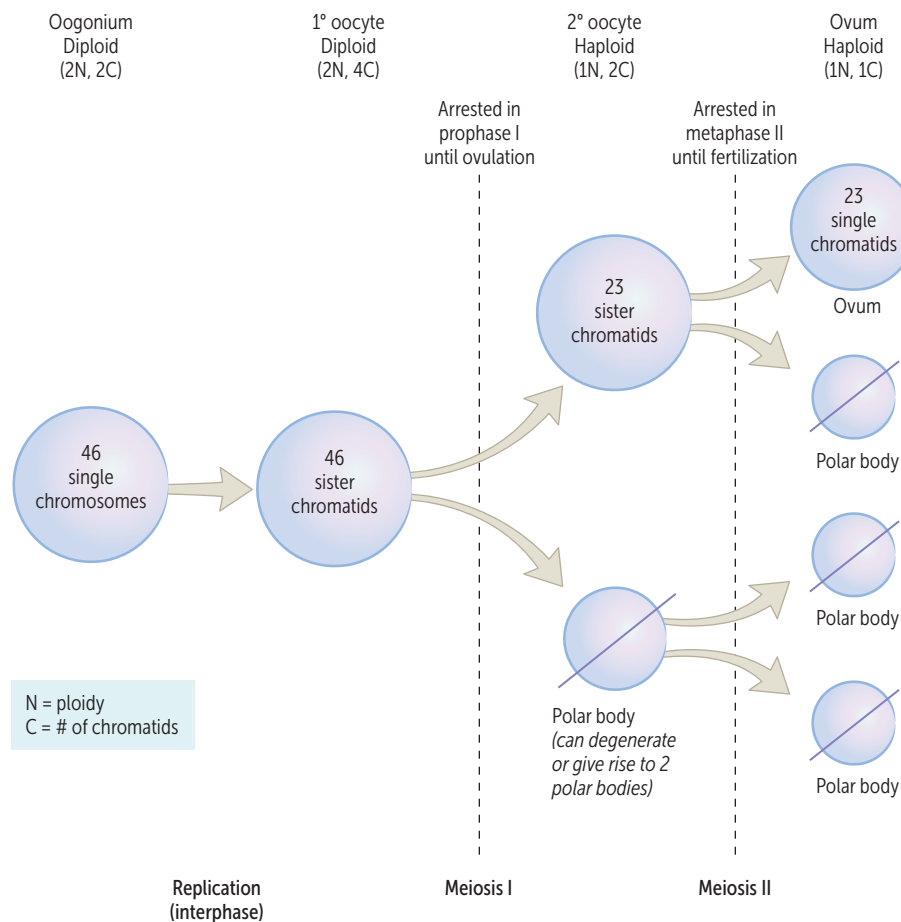
**Oogenesis**

1° oocytes begin meiosis I during fetal life and complete meiosis I just prior to ovulation.

Meiosis I is arrested in **pr**Ophase I for years until **O**vulation (1° oocytes).

Meiosis II is arrested in **met**aphase II until fertilization (2° oocytes). “An egg **met** a sperm.”

If fertilization does not occur within 1 day, the 2° oocyte degenerates.

**Ovulation**

↑ estrogen, ↑ GnRH receptors on anterior pituitary. Estrogen surge then stimulates LH release → ovulation (rupture of follicle).

↑ temperature (progesterone induced).

**Mittelschmerz**—transient mid-cycle ovulatory pain (“Middle hurts”); classically associated with peritoneal irritation (eg, follicular swelling/rupture, fallopian tube contraction). Can mimic appendicitis.

**Menstrual cycle**

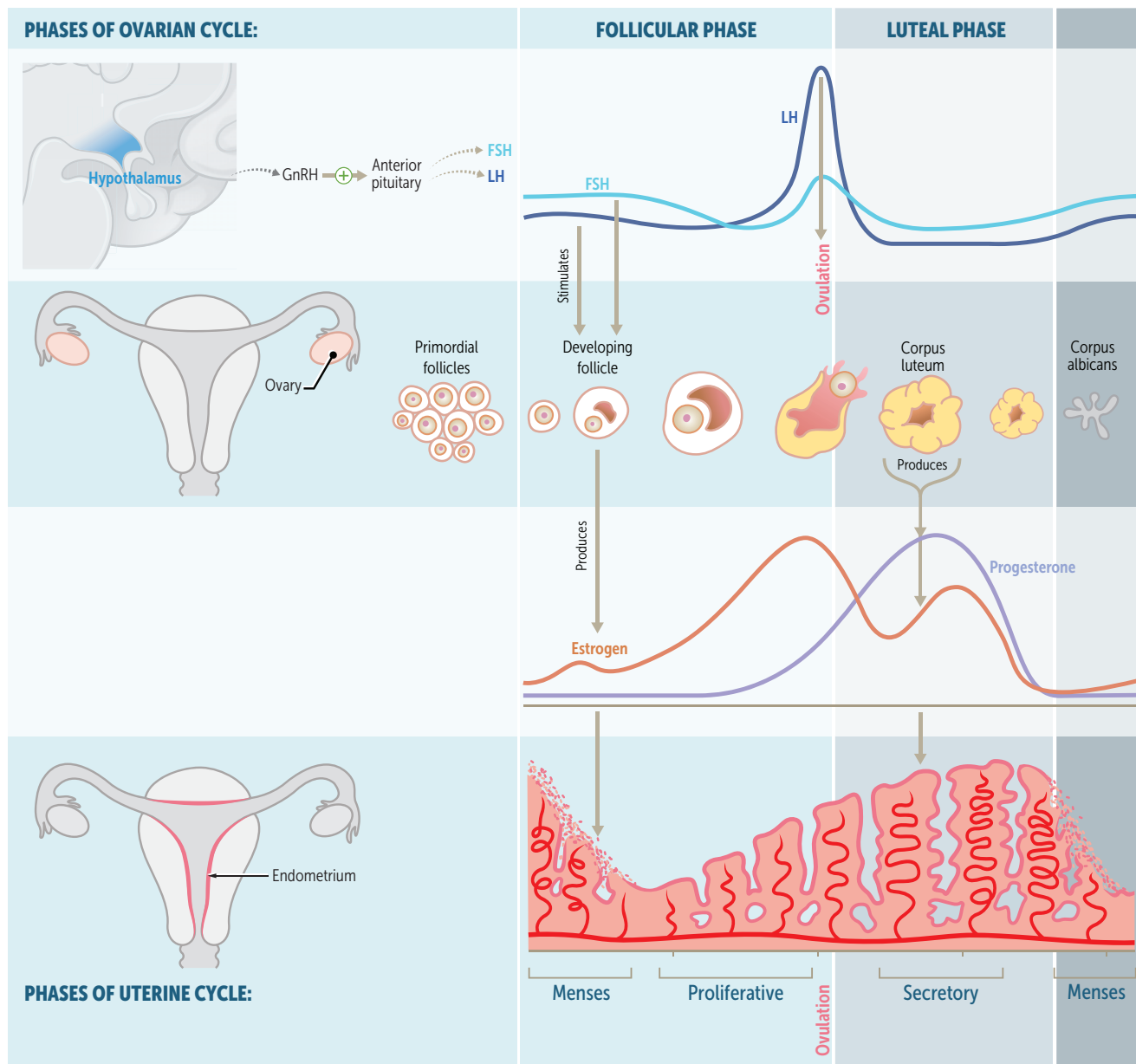
Follicular phase can vary in length. Luteal phase is 14 days. Ovulation day + 14 days = menstruation.

Follicular growth is fastest during 2nd week of the follicular phase.

Estrogen stimulates endometrial proliferation.

Progesterone maintains endometrium to support implantation.

↓ progesterone → ↓ fertility.



**Abnormal uterine bleeding**

Characterized as either heavy menstrual bleeding (AUB/HMB) or intermenstrual bleeding (AUB/IMB).

These are further subcategorized by **PALM-COEIN**:

- Structural causes (**PALM**): Polyp, Adenomyosis, Leiomyoma, or Malignancy/hyperplasia
- Non-structural causes (**COEIN**): Coagulopathy, Ovulatory, Endometrial, Iatrogenic, Not yet classified

Terms such as dysfunctional uterine bleeding, menorrhagia, oligomenorrhea are no longer recommended.

**Pregnancy**

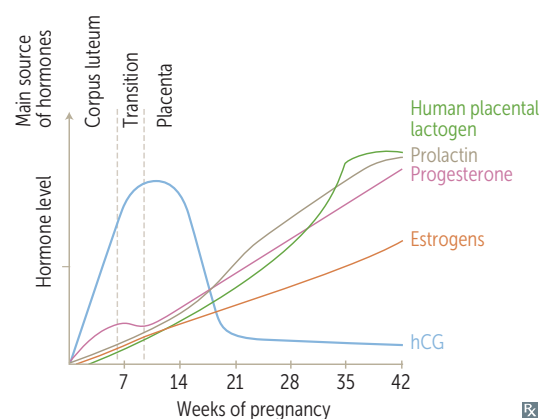
Fertilization most commonly occurs in upper end of fallopian tube (the ampulla). Occurs within 1 day of ovulation.

Implantation within the wall of the uterus occurs 6 days after fertilization. Syncytiotrophoblasts secrete hCG, which is detectable in blood 1 week after conception and on home test in urine 2 weeks after conception.

Gestational age—calculated from date of last menstrual period.

Physiologic adaptations in pregnancy:

- ↑ GFR → ↓ BUN and creatinine, ↓ glucosuria threshold
- ↑ cardiac output (↑ preload, ↓ afterload, ↑ HR → ↑ placental and uterus perfusion)
- Anemia (↑↑ plasma, ↑ RBCs)
- Hypercoagulability (to ↓ blood loss at delivery)
- Hyperventilation (eliminate fetal CO<sub>2</sub>)
- ↑ lipolysis and fat utilization (due to maternal hypoglycemia and insulin resistance) → preserves glucose and amino acids for utilization by the fetus



Placental hormone secretion generally increases over the course of pregnancy, but hCG peaks at 8–10 weeks.

**Human chorionic gonadotropin****SOURCE**

Syncytiotrophoblast of placenta.

**FUNCTION**

Maintains corpus luteum (and thus progesterone) for first 8–10 weeks of pregnancy by acting like LH (otherwise no luteal cell stimulation → abortion). After 8–10 weeks, placenta synthesizes its own estradiol and progesterone and corpus luteum degenerates.

Used to detect pregnancy because it appears early in urine (see above).

Has identical  $\alpha$  subunit as LH, FSH, TSH (states of ↑ hCG can cause hyperthyroidism).  $\beta$  subunit is unique (pregnancy tests detect  $\beta$  subunit). hCG is ↑ in multiple gestations, hydatidiform moles, choriocarcinomas, and Down syndrome; hCG is ↓ in ectopic/failing pregnancy, Edwards syndrome, and Patau syndrome.

**Human placental lactogen**

Also called chorionic somatomammotropin.







## SOURCE

Syncytiotrophoblast of placenta.

## FUNCTION

Stimulates insulin production; overall ↑ insulin resistance. Gestational diabetes can occur if maternal pancreatic function cannot overcome the insulin resistance.

**Apgar score**

	Score 2	Score 1	Score 0
<b>A</b> ppearance	 Pink	 Extremities blue	 Pale or blue
<b>P</b> ulse	≥ 100 bpm	< 100 bpm	No pulse
<b>G</b> rimace	Cries and pulls away	Grimaces or weak cry	No response to stimulation
<b>A</b> ctivity	 Active movement	 Arms, legs flexed	 No movement
<b>R</b> espiration	Strong cry	Slow, irregular	No breathing

Assessment of newborn vital signs following delivery via a 10-point scale evaluated at 1 minute and 5 minutes. **A**pgar score is based on **A**ppearance, **P**ulse, **G**rimace, **A**ctivity, and **R**espiration. Apgar scores < 7 may require further evaluation. If Apgar score remains low at later time points, there is ↑ risk the child will develop long-term neurologic damage.



**Infant and child development**

Milestone dates are ranges that have been approximated and vary by source. Children not meeting milestones may need assessment for potential developmental delay.

AGE	MOTOR	SOCIAL	VERBAL/COGNITIVE
<b>Infant</b>	<b>Parents</b>	<b>Start</b>	<b>Observing,</b>
0–12 mo	<p><b>P</b>rimitive reflexes disappear—Moro (by 3 mo), rooting (by 4 mo), palmar (by 6 mo), Babinski (by 12 mo)</p> <p><b>P</b>osture—lifts head up prone (by 1 mo), rolls and sits (by 6 mo), crawls (by 8 mo), stands (by 10 mo), walks (by 12–18 mo)</p> <p><b>P</b>icks—passes toys hand to hand (by 6 mo), <b>P</b>incer grasp (by 10 mo)</p> <p><b>P</b>oints to objects (by 12 mo)</p>	<p><b>S</b>ocial smile (by 2 mo)</p> <p><b>S</b>tranger anxiety (by 6 mo)</p> <p><b>S</b>eparation anxiety (by 9 mo)</p>	<p><b>O</b>rients—first to voice (by 4 mo), then to name and gestures (by 9 mo)</p> <p><b>O</b>bject permanence (by 9 mo)</p> <p><b>O</b>ratory—says “mama” and “dada” (by 10 mo)</p>
<b>Toddler</b>	<b>Child</b>	<b>Rearing</b>	<b>Working,</b>
12–36 mo	<p><b>C</b>ruises, takes first steps (by 12 mo)</p> <p><b>C</b>limbs stairs (by 18 mo)</p> <p><b>C</b>ubes stacked—number = age (yr) × 3</p> <p><b>C</b>utlery—feeds self with fork and spoon (by 20 mo)</p> <p><b>K</b>icks ball (by 24 mo)</p>	<p><b>R</b>ecreation—parallel play (by 24–36 mo)</p> <p><b>R</b>approchement—moves away from and returns to mother (by 24 mo)</p> <p><b>R</b>ealization—core gender identity formed (by 36 mo)</p>	<p><b>W</b>ords—uses 50–200 words by 2 yr, uses 300+ words by 3 yr.</p>
<b>Preschool</b>	<b>Don’t</b>	<b>Forget, they’re still</b>	<b>Learning!</b>
3–5 yr	<p><b>D</b>rive—tricycle (3 wheels at 3 yr)</p> <p><b>D</b>rawings—copies line or circle, stick figure (by 4 yr)</p> <p><b>D</b>exterity—hops on one foot (by 4 yr), uses buttons or zippers, grooms self (by 5 yr)</p>	<p><b>F</b>reedom—comfortably spends part of day away from mother (by 3 yr)</p> <p><b>F</b>riends—cooperative play, has imaginary friends (by 4 yr)</p>	<p><b>L</b>anguage—understands 1000 words by 3 yr (3 zeros), uses complete sentences and prepositions (by 4 yr)</p> <p><b>L</b>egends—can tell detailed stories (by 4 yr)</p>

**Low birth weight**

Defined as < 2500 g. Caused by prematurity or intrauterine growth restriction (IUGR). Associated with ↑ risk of sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS) and with ↑ overall mortality.

**Lactation**

After parturition and delivery of placenta, rapid ↓ in progesterone disinhibits prolactin → initiation of lactation. Suckling is required to maintain milk production and ejection, since ↑ nerve stimulation → ↑ oxytocin and prolactin.

Prolactin—induces and maintains lactation and ↓ reproductive function.

Oxytocin—assists in milk letdown; also promotes uterine contractions.

Breast milk is the ideal nutrition for infants < 6 months old. Contains maternal immunoglobulins (conferring passive immunity; mostly IgA), macrophages, lymphocytes. Breast milk reduces infant infections and is associated with ↓ risk for child to develop asthma, allergies, diabetes mellitus, and obesity. Guidelines recommend exclusively breastfed infants get vitamin D and possibly iron supplementation.

Breastfeeding ↓ maternal risk of breast and ovarian cancer and facilitates mother-child bonding.

**Menopause**

Diagnosed by amenorrhea for 12 months.  
↓ estrogen production due to age-linked decline in number of ovarian follicles. Average age at onset is 51 years (earlier in smokers).

Usually preceded by 4–5 years of abnormal menstrual cycles. Source of estrogen (estrone) after menopause becomes peripheral conversion of androgens, ↑ androgens → hirsutism.

↑↑ FSH is specific for menopause (loss of negative feedback on FSH due to ↓ estrogen).

Hormonal changes: ↓ estrogen, ↑↑ FSH, ↑ LH (no surge), ↑ GnRH.

Causes **HAVOCS**: **H**ot flashes, **A**trophy of the **V**agina, **O**steoporosis, **C**oronary artery disease, **S**leep disturbances.

Menopause before age 40 suggests 1° ovarian insufficiency (premature ovarian failure); may occur in women who have received chemotherapy and/or radiation therapy.

**Androgens**

Testosterone, dihydrotestosterone (DHT), androstenedione.

**SOURCE**

DHT and testosterone (testis), **AnD**rostenedione (**AD**renal)

Potency: DHT > testosterone > androstenedione.

**FUNCTION**

Testosterone:

- Differentiation of epididymis, vas deferens, seminal vesicles (internal genitalia, except prostate)
- Growth spurt: penis, seminal vesicles, sperm, muscle, RBCs
- Deepening of voice
- Closing of epiphyseal plates (via estrogen converted from testosterone)
- Libido

DHT:

- Early—differentiation of penis, scrotum, prostate
- Late—prostate growth, balding, sebaceous gland activity

Testosterone is converted to DHT by

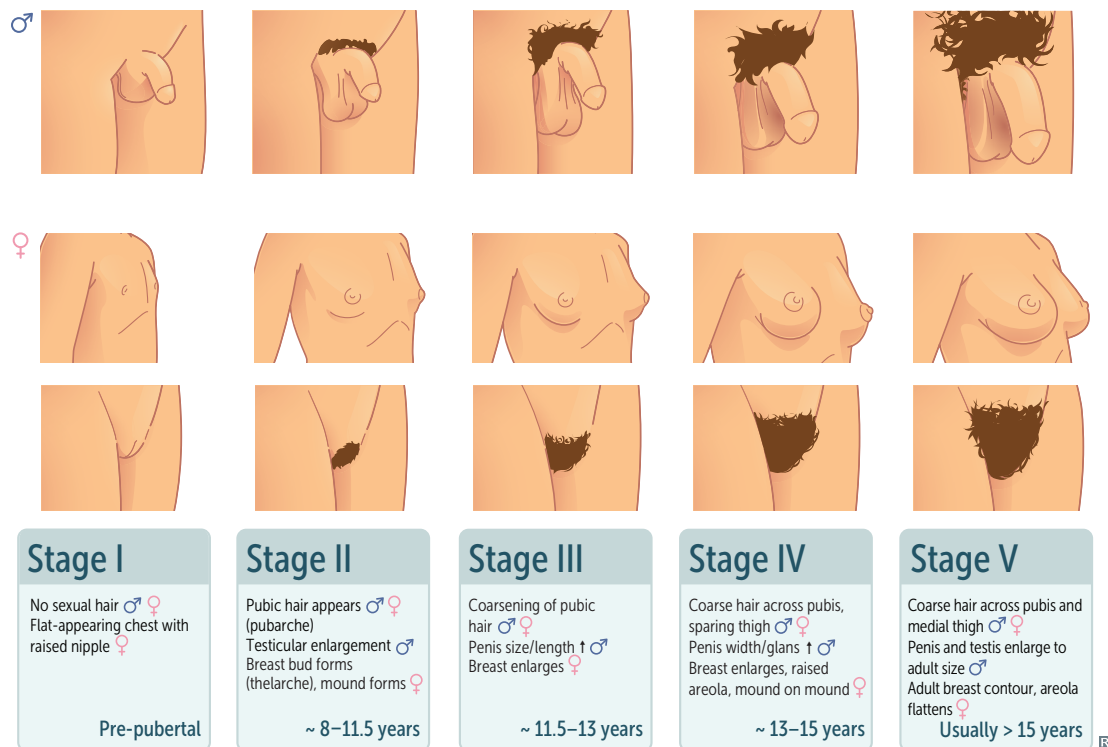
5α-reductase, which is inhibited by finasteride. In the male, androgens are converted to estrogen by cytochrome P-450 aromatase (primarily in adipose tissue and testis).

Aromatase is the key enzyme in conversion of androgens to estrogen.

**Androgenic steroid abuse**—abuse of anabolic steroids to ↑ fat-free mass, muscle strength, and performance. Suspect in men who present with changes in behavior (eg, aggression), acne, gynecomastia, ↑ Hb and Hct, small testes (exogenous testosterone → hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis inhibition → ↓ intratesticular testosterone → ↓ testicular size, ↓ sperm count, azoospermia). Women may present with virilization (eg, hirsutism, acne, breast atrophy, male pattern baldness).

### Tanner stages of sexual development

Tanner stage is assigned independently to genitalia, pubic hair, and breast (eg, a person can have Tanner stage 2 genitalia, Tanner stage 3 pubic hair). Earliest detectable secondary sexual characteristic is breast bud development in girls, testicular enlargement in boys.



### Precocious puberty

Appearance of 2° sexual characteristics (eg, adrenarche, thelarche, menarche) before age 8 years in girls and 9 years in boys. ↑ sex hormone exposure or production → ↑ linear growth, somatic and skeletal maturation (eg, premature closure of epiphyseal plates → short stature). Types include:

- Central precocious puberty (↑ GnRH secretion): idiopathic (most common; early activation of hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis), CNS tumors.
- Peripheral precocious puberty (GnRH-independent; ↑ sex hormone production or exposure to exogenous sex steroids): congenital adrenal hyperplasia, estrogen-secreting ovarian tumor (eg, granulosa cell tumor), Leydig cell tumor, McCune-Albright syndrome.



## ▶ REPRODUCTIVE—PATHOLOGY

**Sex chromosome disorders**

Aneuploidy most commonly due to meiotic nondisjunction.

**Klinefelter syndrome**

Male, 47,XXY.  
Testicular atrophy, eunuchoid body shape, tall, long extremities, gynecomastia, female hair distribution **A**. May present with developmental delay. Presence of inactivated X chromosome (Barr body). Common cause of hypogonadism seen in infertility work-up.

Dysgenesis of seminiferous tubules  
→ ↓ inhibin B → ↑ FSH.  
Abnormal Leydig cell function → ↓ testosterone  
→ ↑ LH → ↑ estrogen.

**Turner syndrome**

Female, 45,XO.  
**Short** stature (associated with *SHOX* gene, preventable with growth hormone therapy), ovarian dysgenesis (streak ovary), shield chest **B**, bicuspid aortic valve, coarctation of the aorta (femoral < brachial pulse), lymphatic defects (result in webbed neck or cystic hygroma; lymphedema in feet, hands), horseshoe kidney, high-arched palate, shortened 4th metacarpals.  
Most common cause of 1° amenorrhea. No Barr body.

Menopause before menarche.  
↓ estrogen leads to ↑ LH, FSH.  
Sex chromosome (X, or rarely Y) loss often due to nondisjunction during meiosis or mitosis.  
Meiosis errors usually occur in paternal gametes  
→ sperm missing the sex chromosome.  
Mitosis errors occur after zygote formation → loss of sex chromosome in some but not all cells  
→ mosaic karyotype (eg. 45,X/46XX).  
(45,X/46,XY) mosaicism associated with increased risk for gonadoblastoma.  
Pregnancy is possible in some cases (IVF, exogenous estradiol-17β and progesterone).

**Double Y males**

47, XYY.  
Phenotypically normal (usually undiagnosed), very tall. Normal fertility. May be associated with severe acne, learning disability, autism spectrum disorders.

**Ovotesticular disorder of sex development**

46,XX > 46,XY.  
Both ovarian and testicular tissue present (ovotestis); ambiguous genitalia. Previously called true hermaphroditism.

Diagnosing disorders of sex hormones	Testosterone	LH	Diagnosis
	↑	↑	Defective androgen receptor
	↑	↓	Testosterone-secreting tumor, exogenous steroids
	↓	↑	Hypergonadotropic hypogonadism (1°)
	↓	↓	Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism (2°)

**Other disorders of sex development** Disagreement between the phenotypic sex (external genitalia, influenced by hormonal levels) and the gonadal sex (testes vs ovaries, corresponds with Y chromosome). Includes the terms pseudohermaphrodite, hermaphrodite, and intersex.

**46,XX DSD** Ovaries present, but external genitalia are virilized or ambiguous. Due to excessive and inappropriate exposure to androgenic steroids during early gestation (eg, congenital adrenal hyperplasia or exogenous administration of androgens during pregnancy).

**46,XY DSD** Testes present, but external genitalia are female or ambiguous. Most common form is androgen insensitivity syndrome (testicular feminization).

Disorders by physical characteristics	UTERUS	BREASTS	DISORDERS
	⊕	⊖	Hypergonadotropic hypogonadism (eg, Turner syndrome, genetic mosaicism, pure gonadal dysgenesis) Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism (eg, CNS lesions, Kallmann syndrome)
	⊖	⊕	Uterovaginal agenesis in genotypic female or androgen insensitivity in genotypic male
	⊖	⊖	Male genotype with insufficient production of testosterone

**Placental aromatase deficiency** Inability to synthesize estrogens from androgens. Masculinization of female (46,XX DSD) infants (ambiguous genitalia), ↑ serum testosterone and androstenedione. Can present with maternal virilization during pregnancy (fetal androgens cross the placenta).

**Androgen insensitivity syndrome** Defect in androgen receptor resulting in normal-appearing female (46,XY DSD); female external genitalia with scant axillary and pubic hair, rudimentary vagina; uterus and fallopian tubes absent due to persistence of anti-Müllerian hormone from testes. Patients develop normal functioning testes (often found in labia majora; surgically removed to prevent malignancy). ↑ testosterone, estrogen, LH (vs sex chromosome disorders).

**5 $\alpha$ -reductase deficiency** Autosomal recessive; sex limited to genetic males (46,XY DSD). Inability to convert testosterone to DHT. Ambiguous genitalia until puberty, when ↑ testosterone causes masculinization/↑ growth of external genitalia. Testosterone/estrogen levels are normal; LH is normal or ↑. Internal genitalia are normal.

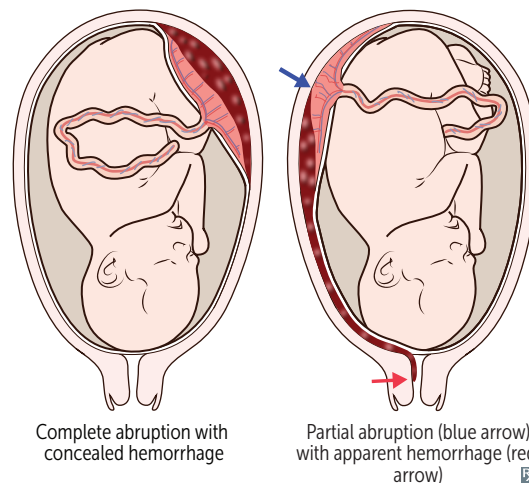
**Kallmann syndrome** Failure to complete puberty; a form of hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. Defective migration of neurons and subsequent failure of olfactory bulbs to develop → ↓ synthesis of GnRH in the hypothalamus; hyposmia/anosmia; ↓ GnRH, FSH, LH, testosterone. Infertility (low sperm count in males; amenorrhea in females).

## Pregnancy complications

**Abruptio placentae**

Premature separation (partial or complete) of placenta from uterine wall before delivery of infant. Risk factors: trauma (eg, motor vehicle accident), smoking, hypertension, preeclampsia, cocaine abuse.

Presentation: **abrupt**, painful bleeding (concealed or apparent) in third trimester; possible DIC (mediated by tissue factor activation), maternal shock, fetal distress. May be life threatening for mother and fetus.

**Morbidly adherent placenta**

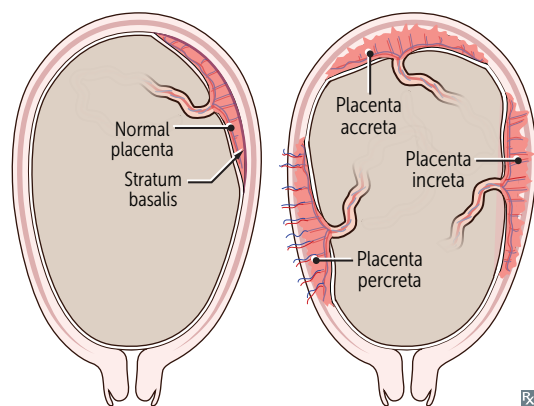
Defective decidual layer → abnormal attachment and separation after delivery. Risk factors: prior C-section or uterine surgery involving myometrium, inflammation, placenta previa, advanced maternal age, multiparity. Three types distinguishable by the depth of penetration:

**Placenta accreta**—placenta **attaches** to myometrium without penetrating it; most common type.

**Placenta increta**—placenta penetrates **into** myometrium.

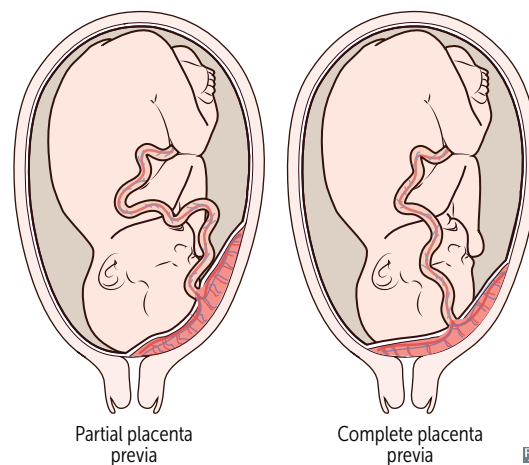
**Placenta percreta**—placenta penetrates (“**perforates**”) through myometrium and into uterine serosa (invades entire uterine wall); can result in placental attachment to rectum or bladder (can result in hematuria).

Presentation: often detected on ultrasound prior to delivery. No separation of placenta after delivery → postpartum bleeding (can cause Sheehan syndrome).

**Placenta previa**

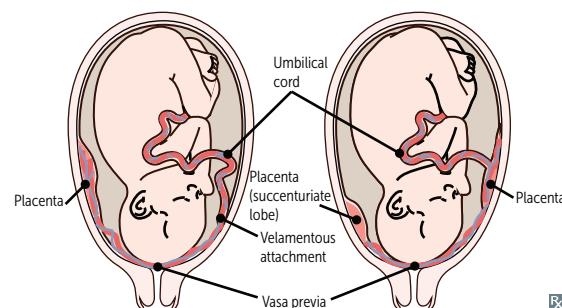
Attachment of placenta over internal cervical os. Risk factors: multiparity, prior C-section. Associated with painless third-trimester bleeding. A “**preview**” of the **placenta** is visible through cervix.

Low-lying placenta (< 2 cm from internal cervical os, but not over it) is managed differently from placenta previa.



**Pregnancy complications (continued)****Vasa previa**

Fetal vessels run over, or in close proximity to, cervical os. May result in vessel rupture, exsanguination, fetal death. Presents with triad of membrane rupture, painless vaginal bleeding, fetal bradycardia (< 110 beats/min). Emergency C-section usually indicated. Frequently associated with velamentous umbilical cord insertion (cord inserts in chorioamniotic membrane rather than placenta → fetal vessels travel to placenta unprotected by Wharton jelly).

**Postpartum hemorrhage**

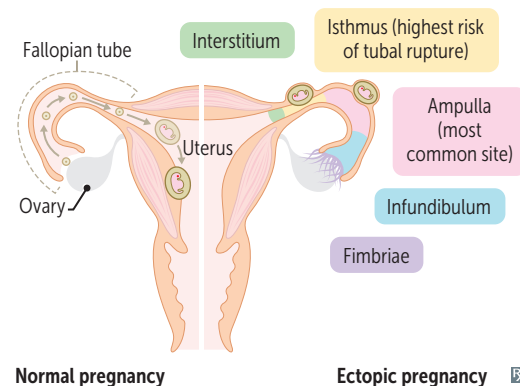
Due to **4 T's**: **T**one (uterine atony; most common), **T**rauma (lacerations, incisions, uterine rupture), **T**hrombin (coagulopathy), **T**issue (retained products of conception). Treatment: uterine massage, oxytocin. If refractory, surgical ligation of uterine or internal iliac artery (will preserve fertility since ovarian arteries provide collateral circulation).

**Ectopic pregnancy**

Implantation of fertilized ovum in a site other than the uterus, most often in ampulla of fallopian tube **A**. Suspect with history of amenorrhea, lower-than-expected rise in hCG based on dates, and sudden lower abdominal pain; confirm with ultrasound, which may show extraovarian adnexal mass. Often clinically mistaken for appendicitis. Pain +/- bleeding.

Risk factors:

- Prior ectopic pregnancy
- History of infertility
- Salpingitis (PID)
- Ruptured appendix
- Prior tubal surgery
- Smoking
- Advanced maternal age

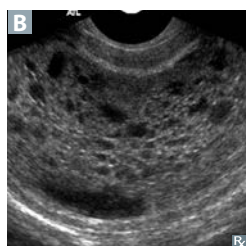
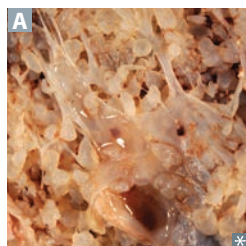
**Amniotic fluid abnormalities****Polyhydramnios**

Too much amniotic fluid. Often idiopathic, but associated with fetal malformations (eg, esophageal/duodenal atresia, anencephaly; both result in inability to swallow amniotic fluid), maternal diabetes, fetal anemia, multiple gestations.

**Oligohydramnios**

Too little amniotic fluid. Associated with placental insufficiency, bilateral renal agenesis, posterior urethral valves (in males) and resultant inability to excrete urine. Any profound oligohydramnios can cause Potter sequence.

**Hydatidiform mole**

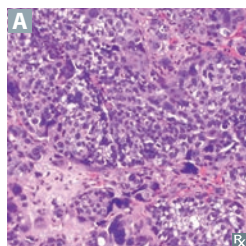


Cystic swelling of chorionic villi and proliferation of chorionic epithelium (only trophoblast). Presents with vaginal bleeding, emesis, uterine enlargement more than expected, pelvic pressure/pain. Associated with hCG-mediated sequelae: early preeclampsia (before 20 weeks), theca-lutein cysts, hyperemesis gravidarum, hyperthyroidism.

Treatment: dilation and curettage and methotrexate. Monitor hCG.

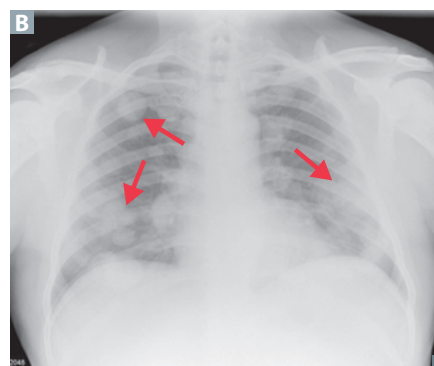
	<b>Complete mole</b>	<b>Partial mole</b>
KARYOTYPE	46,XX; 46,XY	69,XXX; 69,XXY; 69,XYY
COMPONENTS	Most commonly enucleated egg + single sperm (subsequently duplicates paternal DNA)	2 sperm + 1 egg
HISTOLOGY	Hydropic villi, circumferential and diffuse trophoblastic proliferation	Only some villi are hydropic, focal/minimal trophoblastic proliferation
FETAL PARTS	No	Yes ( <b>partial = fetal parts</b> )
STAINING FOR P57 PROTEIN	⊖ (paternally imprinted)	⊕ (maternally expressed)
UTERINE SIZE	↑	—
hCG	↑↑↑↑	↑
IMAGING	“Honeycombed” uterus or “clusters of grapes” <b>A</b> , “snowstorm” <b>B</b> on ultrasound	Fetal parts
RISK OF INVASIVE MOLE	15–20%	< 5%
RISK OF CHORIOCARCINOMA	2%	Rare

**Choriocarcinoma**



Rare; can develop during or after pregnancy in mother or baby. Malignancy of trophoblastic tissue **A** (cytotrophoblasts, syncytiotrophoblasts); **no** chorionic villi present. ↑ frequency of bilateral/multiple theca-lutein cysts. Presents with abnormal ↑ hCG, shortness of breath, hemoptysis. Hematogenous spread to lungs → “cannonball” metastases **B**.

Treatment: methotrexate.



**Hypertension in pregnancy**

<b>Gestational hypertension</b>	BP > 140/90 mm Hg after 20th week of gestation. No pre-existing hypertension. No proteinuria or end-organ damage.	Treatment: antihypertensives ( <b>H</b> ydralazine, <b>α-M</b> ethyldopa, <b>L</b> abetalol, <b>N</b> ifedipine), deliver at 37–39 weeks. <b>H</b> ypertensive <b>M</b> oms <b>L</b> ove <b>N</b> ifedipine.
<b>Preeclampsia</b>	New-onset hypertension with either proteinuria or end-organ dysfunction after 20th week of gestation (< 20 weeks suggests molar pregnancy). Caused by abnormal placental spiral arteries → endothelial dysfunction, vasoconstriction, ischemia. Incidence ↑ in patients with pre-existing hypertension, diabetes, chronic kidney disease, autoimmune disorders (eg, antiphospholipid antibody syndrome), age > 40 years. Complications: placental abruption, coagulopathy, renal failure, pulmonary edema, uteroplacental insufficiency; may lead to eclampsia (+ seizures) and/or HELLP syndrome.	Treatment: antihypertensives, IV magnesium sulfate (to prevent seizure); definitive is delivery of fetus. <b>P</b> roteinuria, <b>R</b> ising BP (new-onset HTN), <b>E</b> nd-organ dysfunction (eg, pulmonary edema).
<b>Eclampsia</b>	Preeclampsia + maternal seizures. Maternal death due to stroke, intracranial hemorrhage, or ARDS.	Treatment: IV magnesium sulfate, antihypertensives, immediate delivery.
<b>HELLP syndrome</b>	<b>H</b> emolysis, <b>E</b> levated <b>L</b> iver enzymes, <b>L</b> ow <b>P</b> latelets. A manifestation of severe preeclampsia. Blood smear shows schistocytes. Can lead to DIC (due to release of tissue factor from injured placenta) and hepatic subcapsular hematomas → rupture → severe hypotension.	Treatment: immediate delivery.
<b>Gynecologic tumor epidemiology</b>	Incidence (US)—endometrial > ovarian > cervical; cervical cancer is more common worldwide due to lack of screening or HPV vaccination. Prognosis: <b>C</b> ervical ( <b>best</b> prognosis, diagnosed < 45 years old) > <b>E</b> ndometrial (middle-aged, about 55 years old) > <b>O</b> varian ( <b>worst</b> prognosis, > 65 years).	<b>CEO</b> s often go from <b>best</b> to <b>worst</b> as they get <b>older</b> .

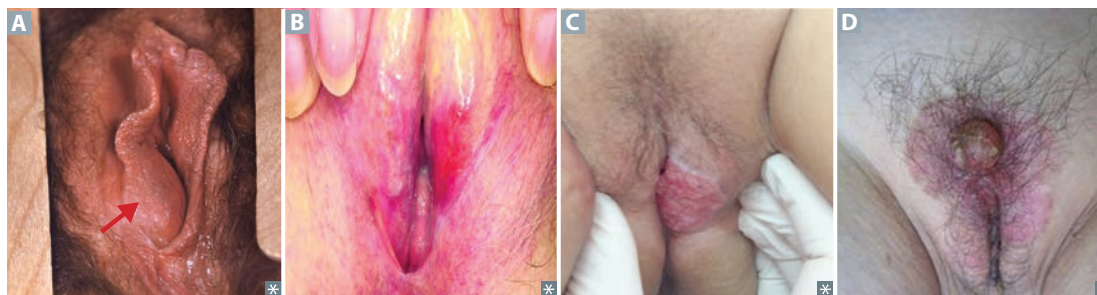


**Vulvar pathology****Non-neoplastic**

<b>Bartholin cyst and abscess</b>	Due to blockage of Bartholin gland duct causing accumulation of gland fluid. May lead to abscess 2° to obstruction and inflammation <b>A</b> . Usually in reproductive-age females.
<b>Lichen sclerosus</b>	Thinning of epidermis with fibrosis/sclerosis of dermis. Presents with porcelain-white plaques with a red or violet border. Skin fragility with erosions can be observed <b>B</b> . Most common in postmenopausal women. Benign, but slightly increased risk for SCC.
<b>Lichen simplex chronicus</b>	Hyperplasia of vulvar squamous epithelium. Presents with leathery, thick vulvar skin with enhanced skin markings due to chronic rubbing or scratching. Benign, no risk of SCC.

**Neoplastic**

<b>Vulvar carcinoma</b>	Carcinoma from squamous epithelial lining of vulva <b>C</b> . Rare. Presents with leukoplakia, biopsy often required to distinguish carcinoma from other causes. HPV-related vulvar carcinoma—associated with high-risk HPV types 16, 18. Risk factors: multiple partners, early coitarche. Usually in reproductive-age females. Non-HPV vulvar carcinoma—usually from long-standing lichen sclerosus. Females > 70 years old.
<b>Extramammary Paget disease</b>	Intraepithelial adenocarcinoma. Carcinoma in situ, low risk of underlying carcinoma (vs Paget disease of the breast, which is always associated with underlying carcinoma). Presents with pruritus, erythema, crusting, ulcers <b>D</b> .

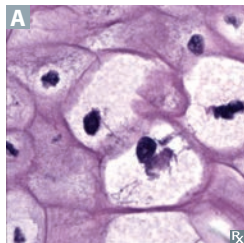
**Imperforate hymen**

Incomplete degeneration of the central portion of the hymen. Accumulation of vaginal mucus at birth → self-resolving bulge in introitus. If untreated, leads to 1° amenorrhea, cyclic abdominal pain, hematocolpos (accumulation of menstrual blood in vagina → bulging and bluish hymenal membrane).

**Vaginal tumors**

<b>Vaginal squamous cell carcinoma</b>	Usually 2° to cervical SCC; 1° vaginal carcinoma rare.
<b>Clear cell adenocarcinoma</b>	Affects women who had exposure to DES in utero.
<b>Sarcoma botryoides</b>	Embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma variant. Affects girls < 4 years old; spindle-shaped cells; desmin ⊕. Presents with clear, grape-like, polypoid mass emerging from vagina.



**Cervical pathology****Dysplasia and carcinoma in situ**

Disordered epithelial growth; begins at basal layer of squamocolumnar junction (transformation zone) and extends outward. Classified as CIN 1, CIN 2, or CIN 3 (severe, irreversible dysplasia or carcinoma in situ), depending on extent of dysplasia. Associated with HPV-16 and HPV-18, which produce both the E6 gene product (inhibits *TP53*) and E7 gene product (inhibits *pRb*) (6 before 7; P before R). Koilocytes **A** are pathognomonic of HPV infection. May progress slowly to invasive carcinoma if left untreated. Typically asymptomatic (detected with Pap smear) or presents as abnormal vaginal bleeding (often postcoital).

Risk factors: multiple sexual partners, HPV, smoking, early coitarche, DES exposure, immunocompromise (eg, HIV, transplant).

**Invasive carcinoma**

Often squamous cell carcinoma. Pap smear can detect cervical dysplasia before it progresses to invasive carcinoma. Diagnose via colposcopy and biopsy. Lateral invasion can block ureters → hydronephrosis → renal failure.

**Primary ovarian insufficiency**

Also called premature ovarian failure.

Premature atresia of ovarian follicles in women of reproductive age. Most often idiopathic; associated with chromosomal abnormalities (especially in females < 30 years), autoimmunity. Need karyotype screening. Patients present with signs of menopause after puberty but before age 40. ↓ estrogen, ↑ LH, ↑ FSH.

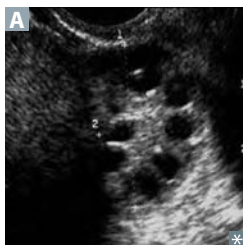
**Most common causes of anovulation**

Pregnancy, polycystic ovarian syndrome, obesity, HPO axis abnormalities/immaturity, premature ovarian failure, hyperprolactinemia, thyroid disorders, eating disorders, competitive athletics, Cushing syndrome, adrenal insufficiency, chromosomal abnormalities (eg, Turner syndrome).

**Functional hypothalamic amenorrhea**

Also called exercise-induced amenorrhea. Severe caloric restriction, ↑ energy expenditure, and/or stress → functional disruption of pulsatile GnRH secretion → ↓ LH, FSH, estrogen. Pathogenesis includes ↓ leptin (due to ↓ fat) and ↑ cortisol (stress, excessive exercise).

Associated with eating disorders and “female athlete triad” (↓ calorie availability/excessive exercise, ↓ bone mineral density, menstrual dysfunction).

**Polycystic ovarian syndrome**

Hyperinsulinemia and/or insulin resistance hypothesized to alter hypothalamic hormonal feedback response → ↑ LH:FSH, ↑ androgens (eg, testosterone) from theca interna cells, ↓ rate of follicular maturation → unruptured follicles (cysts) + anovulation. Common cause of ↓ fertility in women.

Enlarged, bilateral cystic ovaries **A**; presents with amenorrhea/oligomenorrhea, hirsutism, acne, ↓ fertility. Associated with obesity, acanthosis nigricans. ↑ risk of endometrial cancer 2° to unopposed estrogen from repeated anovulatory cycles.

Treatment: cycle regulation via weight reduction (↓ peripheral estrone formation), OCPs (prevent endometrial hyperplasia due to unopposed estrogen); clomiphene (ovulation induction); spironolactone, finasteride, flutamide to treat hirsutism.

**Primary dysmenorrhea**

Painful menses, caused by uterine contractions to ↓ blood loss → ischemic pain. Mediated by prostaglandins. Treatment: NSAIDs.

**Ovarian cysts**

<b>Follicular cyst</b>	Distention of unruptured Graafian follicle. May be associated with hyperestrogenism, endometrial hyperplasia. Most common ovarian mass in young women.
<b>Theca-lutein cyst</b>	Often bilateral/multiple. Due to gonadotropin stimulation. Associated with choriocarcinoma and hydatidiform moles.

**Ovarian neoplasms**

Most common adnexal mass in women >55 years old. Present with abdominal distention, bowel obstruction, pleural effusion.

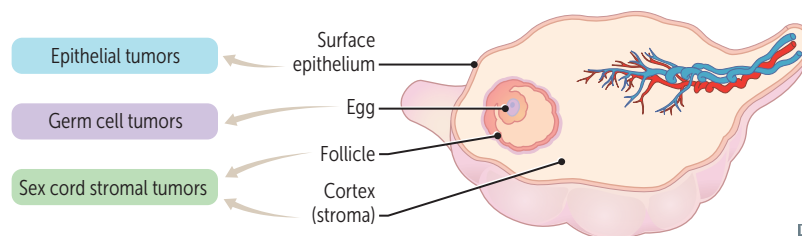
Risk ↑ with advanced age, infertility, endometriosis, PCOS, genetic predisposition (eg, *BRCA1* or *BRCA2* mutations, Lynch syndrome, strong family history).

Risk ↓ with previous pregnancy, history of breastfeeding, OCPs, tubal ligation.

Epithelial tumors are typically serous (lined by serous epithelium natively found in fallopian tubes, and often bilateral) or mucinous (lined by mucinous epithelium natively found in cervix). Monitor response to therapy/relapse by measuring CA 125 levels (not good for screening).

Germ cell tumors can differentiate into somatic structures (eg, teratomas), or extra-embryonic structures (eg, yolk sac tumors), or can remain undifferentiated (eg, dysgerminoma).

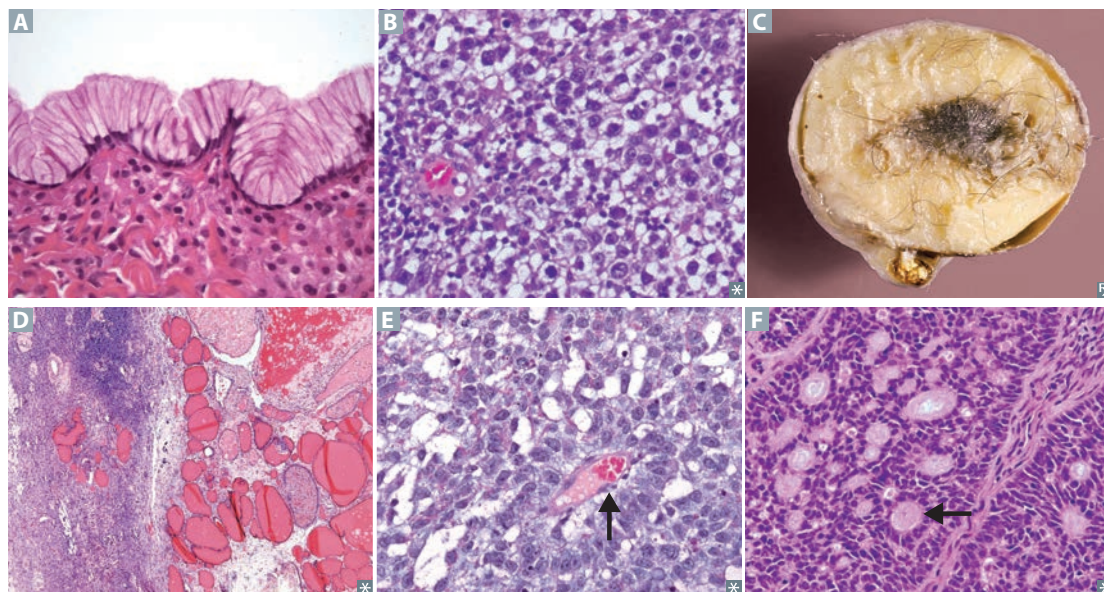
Sex cord stromal tumors develop from embryonic sex cord (develops into theca and granulosa cells of follicle, Sertoli and Leydig cells of seminiferous tubules) and stromal (ovarian cortex) derivatives.



TYPE	MALIGNANT?	CHARACTERISTICS
<b>Epithelial tumors</b>		
<b>Serous cystadenoma</b>	Benign	Most common ovarian neoplasm.
<b>Serous cystadenocarcinoma</b>	Malignant	Most common malignant ovarian neoplasm. Psammoma bodies.
<b>Mucinous cystadenoma</b>	Benign	Multiloculated, large. Lined by mucus-secreting epithelium <b>A</b> .
<b>Mucinous cystadenocarcinoma</b>	Malignant	Rare. May be metastatic from appendiceal or GI tumors. Can result in pseudomyxoma peritonei (intraperitoneal accumulation of mucinous material).
<b>Brenner tumor</b>	Usually benign	Solid, pale yellow-tan tumor that appears encapsulated. “Coffee bean” nuclei on H&E stain.

**Ovarian neoplasms (continued)**

Germ cell tumors		
<b>Dysgerminoma</b>	Malignant	Most common in adolescents. Equivalent to male seminoma but rarer. Sheets of uniform “fried egg” cells <b>B</b> . Tumor markers: ↑ hCG, LDH.
<b>Mature cystic teratoma</b>	Benign	Also called dermoid cyst. Most common ovarian tumor in young females. Cystic mass with elements from all 3 germ layers (eg, teeth, hair, sebum) <b>C</b> . May be painful 2° to ovarian enlargement or torsion. Monodermal form with thyroid tissue (struma ovarii <b>D</b> ) may present with hyperthyroidism. Malignant transformation rare (usually to squamous cell carcinoma).
<b>Immature teratoma</b>	Malignant, aggressive	Contains fetal tissue, neuroectoderm. Commonly diagnosed before age 20. Typically represented by immature/embryonic-like neural tissue.
<b>Yolk sac (endodermal sinus) tumor</b>	Malignant, aggressive	Occur in ovaries and sacrococcygeal area in children. Yellow, friable (hemorrhagic) mass. 50% have Schiller-Duval bodies (resemble glomeruli, arrow in <b>E</b> ). Tumor marker: ↑ AFP.
Sex cord stromal tumors		
<b>Thecoma</b>	Benign	May produce estrogen. Usually presents as abnormal uterine bleeding in a postmenopausal woman.
<b>Granulosa cell tumor</b>	Malignant	Most common malignant sex cord stromal tumor. Predominantly women in their 50s. Often produces estrogen and/or progesterone and presents with postmenopausal bleeding, endometrial hyperplasia, sexual precocity (in pre-adolescents), breast tenderness. Histology shows <b>Call</b> -Exner bodies (granulosa cells arranged haphazardly around collections of eosinophilic fluid, resembling primordial follicles; arrow in <b>F</b> ). “Give <b>Granny</b> a <b>Call</b> !”
<b>Sertoli-Leydig cell tumor</b>	Benign	Small, grey to yellow-brown mass. Resembles testicular histology with tubules/cords lined by pink Sertoli cells. May produce androgens → virilization (eg, hirsutism, male pattern baldness, clitoral enlargement).
<b>Fibromas</b>	Benign	Bundles of spindle-shaped fibroblasts. Meigs syndrome—triad of ovarian fibroma, ascites, pleural effusion. “Pulling” sensation in groin.

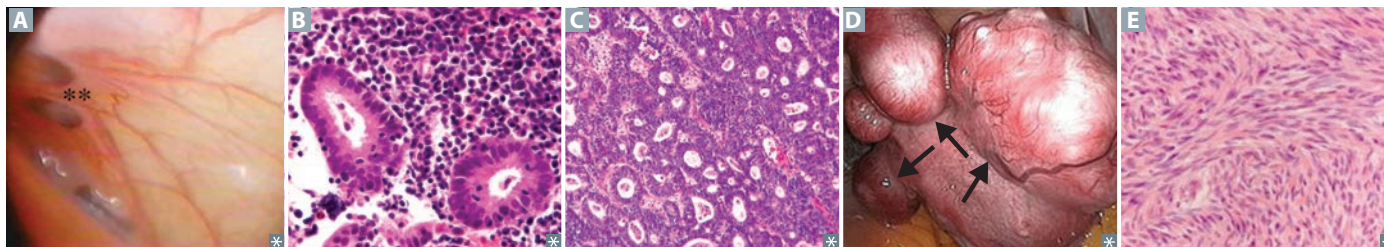


**Uterine conditions****Non-neoplastic uterine conditions**

<b>Adenomyosis</b>	Extension of endometrial tissue (glandular) into uterine myometrium. Caused by hyperplasia of basal layer of endometrium. Presents with dysmenorrhea, AUB/HMB, and uniformly enlarged, soft, globular uterus. Treatment: GnRH agonists, hysterectomy, excision of an organized adenomyoma.
<b>Asherman syndrome</b>	Adhesions and/or fibrosis of the endometrium. Presents with ↓ fertility, recurrent pregnancy loss, AUB, pelvic pain. Often associated with dilation and curettage of intrauterine cavity.
<b>Endometrial hyperplasia</b>	Abnormal endometrial gland proliferation usually stimulated by excess estrogen. ↑ risk for endometrial carcinoma (especially with nuclear atypia). Presents as postmenopausal vaginal bleeding. ↑ risk with anovulatory cycles, hormone replacement therapy, PCOS, granulosa cell tumors.
<b>Endometriosis</b>	Endometrium-like glands/stroma outside endometrial cavity, most commonly in the ovary (frequently bilateral), pelvis, peritoneum (yellow-brown “powder burn” lesions). In ovary, appears as endometrioma (blood-filled “chocolate cysts” [oval structures above and below asterisks in <b>A</b> ]). May be due to retrograde flow, metaplastic transformation of multipotent cells, transportation of endometrial tissue via lymphatic system. Characterized by cyclic pelvic pain, bleeding, dysmenorrhea, dyspareunia, dyschezia (pain with defecation), infertility; normal-sized uterus. Treatment: NSAIDs, OCPs, progestins, GnRH agonists, danazol, laparoscopic removal.
<b>Endometritis</b>	Inflammation of endometrium <b>B</b> associated with retained products of conception following delivery, miscarriage, abortion, or with foreign body (eg, IUD). Retained material is nidus for bacteria from vagina or GI tract. Chronic endometritis shows plasma cells on histology. Treatment: gentamicin + clindamycin +/- ampicillin.

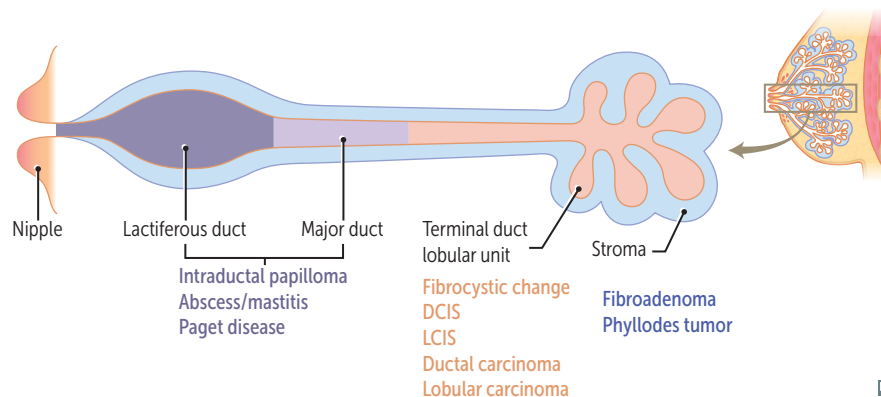
**Uterine neoplasms**

<b>Endometrial carcinoma</b>	Most common gynecologic malignancy <b>C</b> . Presents with irregular vaginal bleeding. Two types: <b>Endometrioid</b> —most cases caused by unopposed estrogen exposure due to obesity, but also associated with early menarche, late menopause, nulliparity. Histology shows abnormally arranged endometrial glands. Early pathogenic events include loss of PTEN or mismatch repair proteins. <b>Serous</b> —associated with endometrial atrophy in postmenopausal women. Aggressive. Psammoma bodies often seen on histology. Characterized by formation of papillae and tufts.
<b>Leiomyoma (fibroid)</b>	Most common tumor in females. Often presents with multiple discrete tumors <b>D</b> . ↑ incidence in African Americans. Benign smooth muscle tumor; malignant transformation to leiomyosarcoma is rare. Estrogen sensitive; tumor size ↑ with pregnancy and ↓ with menopause. Peak occurrence at 20-40 years of age. May be asymptomatic, cause AUB, or result in miscarriage. Severe bleeding may lead to iron deficiency anemia. Whorled pattern of smooth muscle bundles with well-demarcated borders on histology <b>E</b> .
<b>Leiomyosarcoma</b>	Malignant proliferation of smooth muscle arising from myometrium; arises de novo (not from leiomyomas), usually in postmenopausal women. Exam shows single lesion with areas of necrosis.





## Breast pathology



## Benign breast diseases

## Fibrocystic changes

Most common in premenopausal women 20-50 years old. Present with premenstrual breast pain or lumps; often bilateral and multifocal. Nonproliferative lesions include simple cysts (fluid-filled duct dilation, blue dome), papillary apocrine change/metaplasia, stromal fibrosis. Risk of cancer is usually not increased. Subtypes include:

- **Sclerosing adenosis**—acini and stromal fibrosis, associated with calcifications. Slight ↑ risk for cancer.
- **Epithelial hyperplasia**—cells in terminal ductal or lobular epithelium. ↑ risk of carcinoma with atypical cells.

## Inflammatory processes

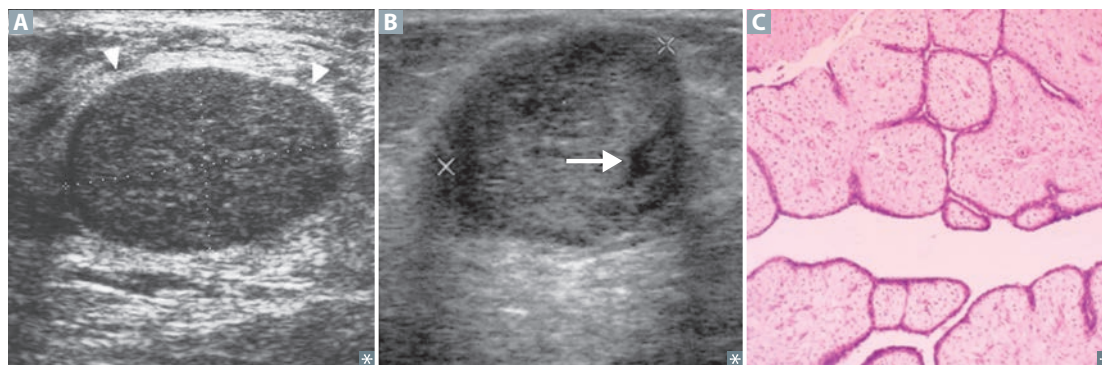
**Fat necrosis**—benign, usually painless, lump due to injury to breast tissue. Calcified oil cyst on mammography; necrotic fat and giant cells on biopsy. Up to 50% of patients may not report trauma.  
**Lactational mastitis**—occurs during breastfeeding, ↑ risk of bacterial infection through cracks in nipple. *S aureus* is most common pathogen. Treat with antibiotics and continue breastfeeding.

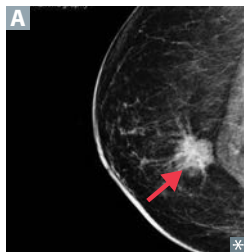
## Benign tumors

**Fibroadenoma**—most common in women < 35 years old. Small, well-defined, mobile mass **A**. Tumor composed of fibrous tissue and glands. ↑ size and tenderness with ↑ estrogen (eg, pregnancy, prior to menstruation). Risk of cancer is usually not increased.  
**Intraductal papilloma**—small fibroepithelial tumor within lactiferous ducts, typically beneath areola. Most common cause of nipple discharge (serous or bloody). Slight ↑ risk for cancer.  
**Phyllodes tumor**—large mass **B** of connective tissue and cysts with “leaf-like” lobulations **C**. Most common in 5th decade. Some may become malignant.

## Gynecomastia

Breast enlargement in males due to ↑ estrogen compared with androgen activity. Physiologic in newborn, pubertal, and elderly males, but may persist after puberty. Other causes include cirrhosis, hypogonadism (eg, Klinefelter syndrome), testicular tumors, and drugs (**S**pirolactone, **H**ormones, **C**imetidine, **F**inasteride, **K**etoconazole: “**S**ome **H**ormones **C**reate **F**unny **K**nockers”).



**Breast cancer**

Commonly postmenopausal. Often presents as a palpable hard mass **A** most often in the upper outer quadrant. Invasive cancer can become fixed to pectoral muscles, deep fascia, Cooper ligaments, and overlying skin → nipple retraction/skin dimpling.

Usually arises from terminal duct lobular unit. Amplification/overexpression of estrogen/progesterone receptors or *c-erbB2* (HER2, an EGF receptor) is common; triple negative (ER ⊖, PR ⊖, and HER2/neu ⊖) form more aggressive.

Risk factors in women: ↑ age; history of atypical hyperplasia; family history of breast cancer; race (Caucasians at highest risk, African Americans at ↑ risk for triple ⊖ breast cancer); *BRCA1/BRCA2* mutations; ↑ estrogen exposure (eg, nulliparity); postmenopausal obesity (adipose tissue converts androstenedione to estrone); ↑ total number of menstrual cycles; absence of breastfeeding; later age of first pregnancy; alcohol intake. In men: *BRCA2* mutation, Klinefelter syndrome.

Axillary lymph node metastasis most important prognostic factor in early-stage disease.

TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS	NOTES
<b>Noninvasive carcinomas</b>		
<b>Ductal carcinoma in situ</b>	Fills ductal lumen (black arrow in <b>B</b> indicates neoplastic cells in duct; blue arrow shows engorged blood vessel). Arises from ductal atypia. Often seen early as microcalcifications on mammography.	Early malignancy without basement membrane penetration. Usually does not produce a mass. <b>Comedocarcinoma</b> —Subtype of DCIS. Cells have high-grade nuclei with extensive central necrosis <b>C</b> and dystrophic calcification.
<b>Paget disease</b>	Extension of underlying DCIS/invasive breast cancer up the lactiferous ducts and into the contiguous skin of nipple → eczematous patches over nipple and areolar skin <b>D</b> .	Paget cells = intraepithelial adenocarcinoma cells.
<b>Lobular carcinoma in situ</b>	↓ E-cadherin expression. No mass or calcifications → incidental biopsy finding.	↑ risk of cancer in either breast (vs DCIS, same breast and quadrant).
<b>Invasive carcinomas<sup>a</sup></b>		
<b>Invasive ductal</b>	Firm, fibrous, “rock-hard” mass with sharp margins and small, glandular, duct-like cells in desmoplastic stroma.	
<b>Invasive lobular</b>	↓ E-cadherin expression → orderly row of cells (“single file” <b>E</b> ) and no duct formation. Often lacks desmoplastic response.	Often bilateral with multiple lesions in the same location. <b>Lines of cells = Lobular.</b>
<b>Medullary</b>	Large, anaplastic cells growing in sheets with associated lymphocytes and plasma cells.	Well-circumscribed tumor can mimic fibroadenoma.
<b>Inflammatory</b>	Dermal lymphatic space invasion → breast pain with warm, swollen, erythematous skin around exaggerated hair follicles, peau d’orange <b>F</b> .	Poor prognosis (50% survival at 5 years). Often mistaken for mastitis or Paget disease. Usually lacks a palpable mass.



<sup>a</sup>All types of invasive breast carcinoma can be either of tubular subtype (well-differentiated tubules that lack myoepithelium) or mucinous subtype (abundant extracellular mucin, seen in older women).

**Penile pathology****Peyronie disease**

Abnormal curvature of penis **A** due to fibrous plaque within tunica albuginea. Associated with erectile dysfunction. Can cause pain, anxiety. Consider surgical repair or treatment with collagenase injections once curvature stabilizes. Distinct from penile fracture (rupture of corpora cavernosa due to forced bending).

**Ischemic priapism**

Painful sustained erection lasting > 4 hours. Associated with sickle cell disease (sickled RBCs block venous drainage of corpus cavernosum vascular channels), medications (eg, sildenafil, trazodone). Treat immediately with corporal aspiration, intracavernosal phenylephrine, or surgical decompression to prevent ischemia.

**Squamous cell carcinoma**

Seen in the US, but more common in Asia, Africa, South America. Precursor in situ lesions: Bowen disease (in penile shaft, presents as leukoplakia “white plaque”), erythroplasia of Queyrat (carcinoma in situ of the glans **B**, presents as erythroplakia “red plaque”). Bowenoid papulosis (carcinoma in situ of unclear malignant potential, presenting as reddish papules). Associated with uncircumcised males and HPV.

**Cryptorchidism**

Descent failure of one **A** or both testes; impaired spermatogenesis (since sperm develop best at temperatures < 37°C); can have normal testosterone levels (Leydig cells are mostly unaffected by temperature); associated with ↑ risk of germ cell tumors. Prematurity ↑ risk of cryptorchidism. ↓ inhibin B, ↑ FSH, ↑ LH; testosterone ↓ in bilateral cryptorchidism, normal in unilateral. Most cases resolve spontaneously; otherwise, orchiopexy performed before 2 years of age.

**Testicular torsion**

Rotation of testicle around spermatic cord and vascular pedicle. Commonly presents in males 12–18 years old. May occur after an inciting event (eg, trauma) or spontaneously. Characterized by acute, severe pain, high-riding testis, and absent cremasteric reflex.

Treatment: surgical correction (orchiopexy) within 6 hours, manual detorsion if surgical option unavailable in timeframe. If testis is not viable, orchiectomy. Orchiopexy, when performed, should be bilateral because the contralateral testis is at risk for subsequent torsion.

**Varicocele**

Dilated veins in pampiniform plexus due to ↑ venous pressure; most common cause of scrotal enlargement in adult males; most often on left side because of ↑ resistance to flow from left gonadal vein drainage into left renal vein; can cause infertility because of ↑ temperature; diagnosed by standing clinical exam/Valsalva maneuver (distension on inspection and “bag of worms” on palpation; augmented by Valsalva) or ultrasound **A**; does not transilluminate. Treatment: consider surgical ligation or embolization if associated with pain or infertility.



**Extragenadal germ cell tumors** Arise in midline locations. In adults, most commonly in retroperitoneum, mediastinum, pineal, and suprasellar regions. In infants and young children, sacrococcygeal teratomas are most common.

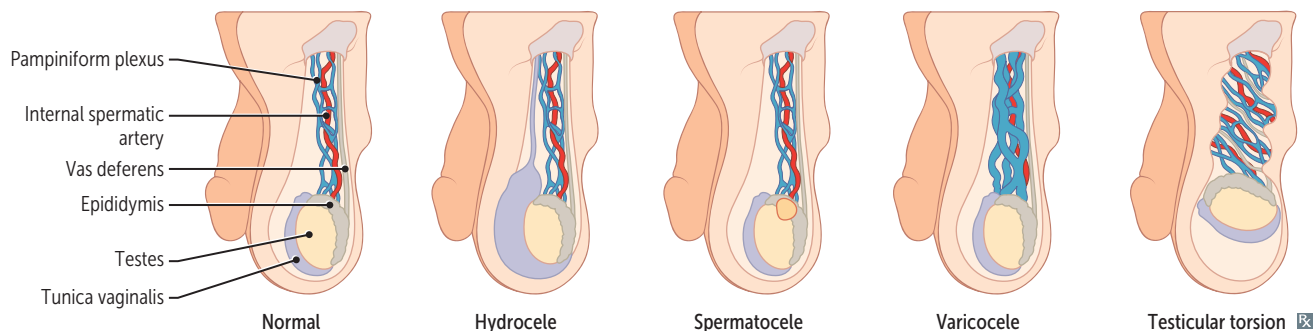
**Scrotal masses** Benign scrotal lesions present as testicular masses that can be transilluminated (vs solid testicular tumors).

**Congenital hydrocele** Common cause of scrotal swelling **A** in infants, due to incomplete obliteration of processus vaginalis. Most spontaneously resolve within 1 year. Transilluminating swelling.

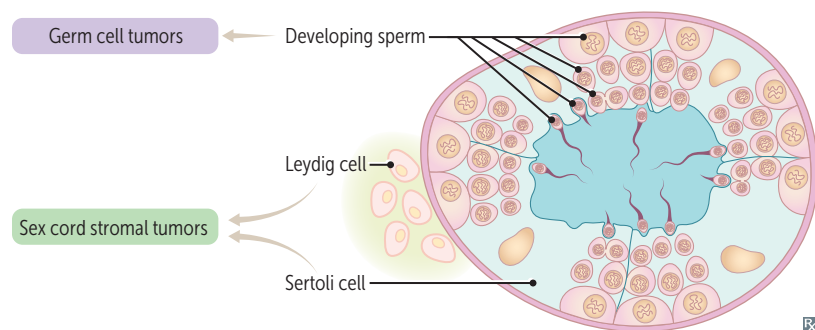


**Acquired hydrocele** Scrotal fluid collection usually 2° to infection, trauma, tumor. If bloody → hematocele.

**Spermatocele** Cyst due to dilated epididymal duct or rete testis. Paratesticular fluctuant nodule.



**Testicular tumors**



Germ cell tumors account for ~95% of all testicular tumors. Arise from germ cells that produce sperm. Most often occur in young men. Risk factors: cryptorchidism, Klinefelter syndrome. Can present as a mixed germ cell tumor. Do not transilluminate. Usually not biopsied (risk of seeding scrotum), removed via radical orchiectomy.

Sex cord stromal tumors develop from embryonic sex cord (develops into Sertoli and Leydig cells of seminiferous tubules, theca and granulosa cells of follicle) derivatives. 5% of all testicular tumors. Mostly benign.

**Testicular tumors (continued)**

Germ cell tumors		
<b>Seminoma</b>	Malignant	Painless, homogenous testicular enlargement. Most common testicular tumor. Analogous to ovarian dysgerminoma. Does not occur in infancy. Large cells in lobules with watery cytoplasm and “fried egg” appearance on histology, ↑ placental ALP (PALP). Highly radiosensitive. Late metastasis, excellent prognosis.
<b>Teratoma</b>	May be malignant	Unlike in females, <b>M</b> ature teratoma in adult <b>M</b> ales may be <b>M</b> alignant. Benign in children.
<b>Embryonal carcinoma</b>	Malignant	Painful, hemorrhagic mass with necrosis. Often glandular/papillary morphology. “Pure” embryonal carcinoma is rare; most commonly mixed with other tumor types. May present with metastases. May be associated with ↑ hCG and normal AFP levels when pure (↑ AFP when mixed). Worse prognosis than seminoma.
<b>Yolk sac (endodermal sinus) tumor</b>	Malignant, aggressive	Yellow, mucinous. Analogous to ovarian yolk sac tumor. Schiller-Duval bodies resemble primitive glomeruli. ↑ AFP is highly characteristic. Most common testicular tumor in boys < 3 years old.
<b>Choriocarcinoma</b>	Malignant	Disordered syncytiotrophoblastic and cytotrophoblastic elements. Hematogenous metastases to lungs and brain. ↑ hCG, may produce gynecomastia, symptoms of hyperthyroidism (α-subunit of hCG is identical to LH, FSH, TSH).
Non-germ cell tumors		
<b>Sertoli cell tumor</b>	Mostly benign	Androblastoma from sex cord stroma.
<b>Leydig cell tumor</b>	Mostly benign	Golden brown color; contains Reinke crystals (eosinophilic cytoplasmic inclusions). Produces androgens or estrogens → gynecomastia in men, precocious puberty in boys.
<b>Testicular lymphoma</b>	Malignant, aggressive	Most common testicular cancer in older men. Not a 1° cancer; arises from metastatic lymphoma to testes.

**Hormone levels in germ cell tumors**

	SEMINOMA	YOLK SAC TUMOR	CHORIOCARCINOMA	TERATOMA	EMBRYONAL CARCINOMA
<b>PALP</b>	↑	–	–	–	–
<b>AFP</b>	–	↑↑	–	–	–/↑ (when mixed)
<b>β-hCG</b>	–/↑	–/↑	↑↑	–	↑

**Epididymitis and orchitis**

Most common causes:

- *C trachomatis* and *N gonorrhoeae* (young men)
- *E coli* and *Pseudomonas* (elderly, associated with UTI and BPH)
- Autoimmune (eg, granulomas involving seminiferous tubules)

**Epididymitis**

Inflammation of epididymis. Presents with localized pain and tenderness over posterior testis.  
⊕ Prehn sign (pain relief with scrotal elevation). May progress to involve testis.

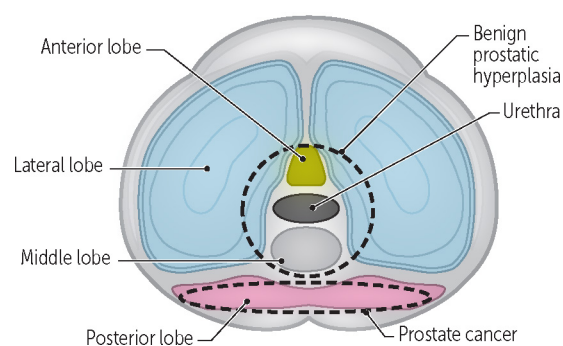
**Orchitis**

Inflammation of testis. Presents with testicular pain and swelling. Mumps orchitis ↑ infertility risk.  
Rare in boys < 10 years old.

**Benign prostatic hyperplasia**

Common in men > 50 years old. Characterized by smooth, elastic, firm nodular enlargement (hyperplasia not hypertrophy) of periurethral (lateral and middle) lobes, which compress the urethra into a vertical slit. Not premalignant. Often presents with ↑ frequency of urination, nocturia, difficulty starting and stopping urine stream, dysuria. May lead to distention and hypertrophy of bladder, hydronephrosis, UTIs. ↑ free prostate-specific antigen (PSA).

Treatment:  $\alpha_1$ -antagonists (terazosin, tamsulosin), which cause relaxation of smooth muscle;  $5\alpha$ -reductase inhibitors (eg, finasteride); PDE-5 inhibitors (eg, tadalafil); surgical resection (eg, TURP, ablation).

**Prostatitis**

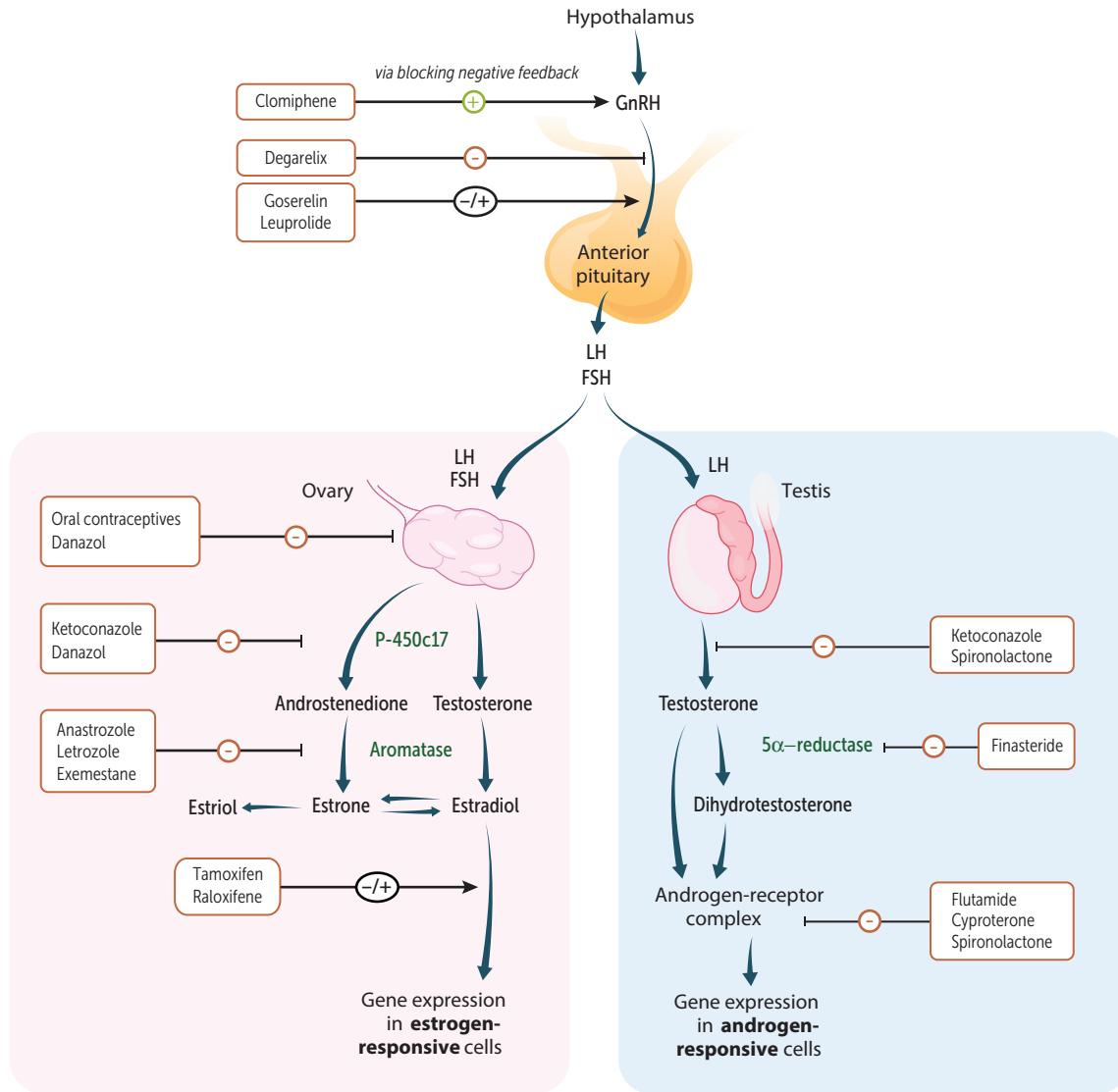
Characterized by dysuria, frequency, urgency, low back pain. Warm, tender, enlarged prostate. Acute bacterial prostatitis—in older men most common bacterium is *E coli*; in young men consider *C trachomatis*, *N gonorrhoeae*. Chronic prostatitis—either bacterial or nonbacterial (eg, 2° to previous infection, nerve problems, chemical irritation).

**Prostatic adenocarcinoma**

Common in men > 50 years old. Arises most often from posterior lobe (peripheral zone) of prostate gland and is most frequently diagnosed by ↑ PSA and subsequent needle core biopsies. Prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP) and PSA are useful tumor markers (↑ total PSA, with ↓ fraction of free PSA). Osteoblastic metastases in bone may develop in late stages, as indicated by lower back pain and ↑ serum ALP and PSA. Metastasis to the spine often occurs via Batson (vertebral) venous plexus.

▶ REPRODUCTIVE—PHARMACOLOGY

Control of reproductive hormones



8

**Goserelin, leuprolide**

MECHANISM	GnRH analogs. When used in pulsatile fashion act as GnRH agonists. When used in continuous fashion first transiently act as GnRH agonists (tumor flare), but subsequently act as GnRH antagonists (downregulate GnRH receptor in pituitary → ↓ FSH and ↓ LH).	<b>Leuprolide</b> can be used in <b>lieu</b> of GnRH.
CLINICAL USE	Uterine fibroids, endometriosis, precocious puberty, prostate cancer, infertility.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypogonadism, ↓ libido, erectile dysfunction, nausea, vomiting.	

**Degarelix**

MECHANISM	GnRH antagonist. No start-up flare.
CLINICAL USE	Prostate cancer.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hot flashes, liver toxicity.

**Estrogens**

	Ethinyl estradiol, DES, mestranol.
MECHANISM	Bind estrogen receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Hypogonadism or ovarian failure, menstrual abnormalities (combined OCPs), hormone replacement therapy in postmenopausal women.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of endometrial cancer (when given without progesterone), bleeding in postmenopausal women, clear cell adenocarcinoma of vagina in females exposed to DES in utero, ↑ risk of thrombi. Contraindications—ER ⊕ breast cancer, history of DVTs, tobacco use in women > 35 years old.

**Selective estrogen receptor modulators**

<b>Clomiphene</b>	Antagonist at estrogen receptors in hypothalamus. Prevents normal feedback inhibition and ↑ release of LH and FSH from pituitary, which stimulates ovulation. Used to treat infertility due to anovulation (eg, PCOS). May cause hot flashes, ovarian enlargement, multiple simultaneous pregnancies, visual disturbances.
<b>Tamoxifen</b>	Antagonist at breast; agonist at bone, uterus; ↑ risk of thromboembolic events (especially with smoking) and endometrial cancer. Used to treat and prevent recurrence of ER/PR ⊕ breast cancer.
<b>Raloxifene</b>	Antagonist at breast, uterus; agonist at bone; ↑ risk of thromboembolic events (especially with smoking) but no increased risk of endometrial cancer (vs tamoxifen); used primarily to treat osteoporosis.

**Aromatase inhibitors**

	Anastrozole, letrozole, exemestane.
MECHANISM	Inhibit peripheral conversion of androgens to estrogen.
CLINICAL USE	ER ⊕ breast cancer in postmenopausal women.

<b>Hormone replacement therapy</b>	Used for relief or prevention of menopausal symptoms (eg, hot flashes, vaginal atrophy), osteoporosis (↑ estrogen, ↓ osteoclast activity). Unopposed estrogen replacement therapy ↑ risk of endometrial cancer, progesterone/progestin is added. Possible increased cardiovascular risk.
<b>Progestins</b>	Levonorgestrel, medroxyprogesterone, etonogestrel, norethindrone, megestrol.
MECHANISM	Bind progesterone receptors, ↓ growth and ↑ vascularization of endometrium, thicken cervical mucus.
CLINICAL USE	Contraception (forms include pill, intrauterine device, implant, depot injection), endometrial cancer, abnormal uterine bleeding. Progestin challenge: presence of withdrawal bleeding excludes anatomic defects (eg, Asherman syndrome) and chronic anovulation without estrogen.
<b>Antiprogestins</b>	Mifepristone, ulipristal.
MECHANISM	Competitive inhibitors of progestins at progesterone receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Termination of pregnancy (mifepristone with misoprostol); emergency contraception (ulipristal).
<b>Combined contraception</b>	Progestins and ethinyl estradiol; forms include pill, patch, vaginal ring. Estrogen and progestins inhibit LH/FSH and thus prevent estrogen surge. No estrogen surge → no LH surge → no ovulation. Progestins cause thickening of cervical mucus, thereby limiting access of sperm to uterus. Progestins also inhibit endometrial proliferation → endometrium is less suitable to the implantation of an embryo. Adverse effects: breakthrough menstrual bleeding, breast tenderness, VTE, hepatic adenomas. Contraindications: smokers > 35 years old (↑ risk of cardiovascular events), patients with ↑ risk of cardiovascular disease (including history of venous thromboembolism, coronary artery disease, stroke), migraine (especially with aura), breast cancer, liver disease.
<b>Copper intrauterine device</b>	
MECHANISM	Produces local inflammatory reaction toxic to sperm and ova, preventing fertilization and implantation; hormone free.
CLINICAL USE	Long-acting reversible contraception. Most effective emergency contraception.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Heavier or longer menses, dysmenorrhea. Risk of PID with insertion (contraindicated in active pelvic infection).
<b>Tocolytics</b>	Medications that relax the uterus; include terbutaline (β <sub>2</sub> -agonist action), nifedipine (Ca <sup>2+</sup> channel blocker), indomethacin (NSAID). Used to ↓ contraction frequency in preterm labor and allow time for administration of steroids (to promote fetal lung maturity) or transfer to appropriate medical center with obstetrical care.

**Danazol**

MECHANISM	Synthetic androgen that acts as partial agonist at androgen receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Endometriosis, hereditary angioedema.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Weight gain, edema, acne, hirsutism, masculinization, ↓ HDL levels, hepatotoxicity, idiopathic intracranial hypertension.

**Testosterone, methyltestosterone**

MECHANISM	Agonists at androgen receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Treat hypogonadism and promote development of 2° sex characteristics; stimulate anabolism to promote recovery after burn or injury.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Masculinization in females; ↓ intratesticular testosterone in males by inhibiting release of LH (via negative feedback) → gonadal atrophy. Premature closure of epiphyseal plates. ↑ LDL, ↓ HDL.

**Antiandrogens**

<b>Finasteride</b>	5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibitor (↓ conversion of testosterone to DHT). Used for BPH and male-pattern baldness. Adverse effects: gynecomastia and sexual dysfunction.	Testosterone $\xrightarrow{5\alpha\text{-reductase}}$ DHT (more potent).
<b>Flutamide, bicalutamide, apalutamide, enzalutamide</b>	Nonsteroidal competitive inhibitors at androgen receptors. Used for prostate carcinoma.	
<b>Ketoconazole</b>	Inhibits steroid synthesis (inhibits 17,20 desmolase/17 $\alpha$ -hydroxylase).	Used in PCOS to reduce androgenic symptoms.
<b>Spirolactone</b>	Inhibits steroid binding, 17,20 desmolase/17 $\alpha$ -hydroxylase.	Both can cause gynecomastia and amenorrhea.

**Tamsulosin**

$\alpha_1$ -antagonist used to treat BPH by inhibiting smooth muscle contraction. Selective for  $\alpha_{1A/D}$  receptors (found on prostate) vs vascular  $\alpha_{1B}$  receptors.

**Minoxidil**

MECHANISM	Direct arteriolar vasodilator.
CLINICAL USE	Androgenetic alopecia (pattern baldness), severe refractory hypertension.



## HIGH-YIELD SYSTEMS

# Respiratory

*“There’s so much pollution in the air now that if it weren’t for our lungs, there’d be no place to put it all.”*

—Robert Orben

*“Freedom is the oxygen of the soul.”*

—Moshe Dayan

*“Whenever I feel blue, I start breathing again.”*

—L. Frank Baum

*“Life is not the amount of breaths you take; it’s the moments that take your breath away.”*

—Will Smith, *Hitch*

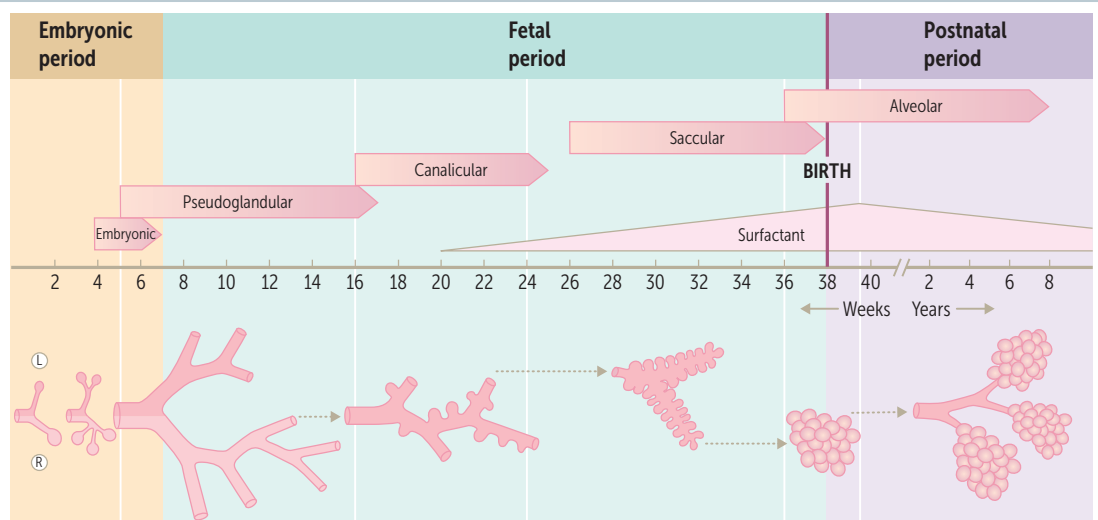
Group key respiratory, cardiovascular, and renal concepts together for study whenever possible. Know obstructive vs restrictive lung disorders,  $\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$  mismatch, lung volumes, mechanics of respiration, and hemoglobin physiology. Lung cancers and other causes of lung masses are high yield. Be comfortable reading basic chest x-rays, CT scans, and PFTs.

▶ Embryology	660
▶ Anatomy	662
▶ Physiology	664
▶ Pathology	671
▶ Pharmacology	686

## ▶ RESPIRATORY—EMBRYOLOGY

**Lung development** Occurs in five stages. Initial development includes development of lung bud from distal end of respiratory diverticulum during week 4. **Every Pulmonologist Can See Alveoli.**

STAGE	STRUCTURAL DEVELOPMENT	NOTES
<b>Embryonic</b> (weeks 4–7)	Lung bud → trachea → bronchial buds → mainstem bronchi → secondary (lobar) bronchi → tertiary (segmental) bronchi.	Errors at this stage can lead to tracheoesophageal fistula.
<b>Pseudoglandular</b> (weeks 5–17)	Endodermal tubules → terminal bronchioles. Surrounded by modest capillary network.	Respiration impossible, incompatible with life.
<b>Canalicular</b> (weeks 16–25)	Terminal bronchioles → respiratory bronchioles → alveolar ducts. Surrounded by prominent capillary network.	Airways increase in diameter. Respiration capable at 25 weeks. Pneumocytes develop starting at 20 weeks.
<b>Saccular</b> (week 26–birth)	Alveolar ducts → terminal sacs. Terminal sacs separated by 1° septae.	
<b>Alveolar</b> (week 36–8 years)	Terminal sacs → adult alveoli (due to 2° septation). In utero, “breathing” occurs via aspiration and expulsion of amniotic fluid → ↑ vascular resistance through gestation. At birth, fluid gets replaced with air → ↓ in pulmonary vascular resistance.	At birth: 20–70 million alveoli. By 8 years: 300–400 million alveoli.

**Congenital lung malformations**

**Pulmonary hypoplasia** Poorly developed bronchial tree with abnormal histology. Associated with congenital diaphragmatic hernia (usually left-sided), bilateral renal agenesis (Potter sequence).

**Bronchogenic cysts** Caused by abnormal budding of the foregut and dilation of terminal or large bronchi. Discrete, round, sharply defined, fluid-filled densities on CXR (air-filled if infected). Generally asymptomatic but can drain poorly, causing airway compression and/or recurrent respiratory infections.

**Club cells**

Nonciliated; low columnar/cuboidal with secretory granules. Located in bronchioles. Degrade toxins; secrete component of surfactant; act as reserve cells.

**Alveolar cell types****Type I pneumocytes**

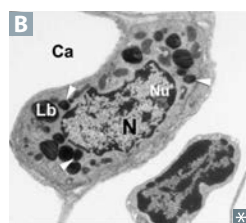
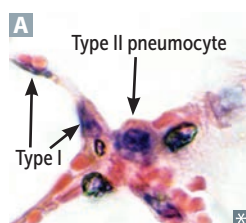
Squamous. 97% of alveolar surfaces. Thinly line the alveoli (two black arrows in **A**) for optimal gas exchange.

**Type II pneumocytes**

Cuboidal and clustered **A**.

2 functions:

1. Serve as stem cell precursors for 2 cell types (type I and type II cells); proliferate during lung damage.
2. Secrete surfactant from lamellar bodies (arrowheads in **B**)



**Surfactant**— ↓ alveolar surface tension, ↓ alveolar collapse, ↓ lung recoil, and ↑ compliance.

Composed of multiple lecithins, mainly dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine (DPPC).

Synthesis begins ~week 20 of gestation and achieves mature levels ~week 35.

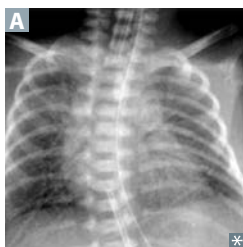
Corticosteroids important for fetal surfactant synthesis and lung development.

$$\text{Collapsing pressure (P)} = \frac{2 (\text{surface tension})}{\text{radius}}$$

**Law of Laplace**—Alveoli have ↑ tendency to collapse on expiration as radius ↓.

**Alveolar macrophages**

Phagocytose foreign materials; release cytokines and alveolar proteases. Hemosiderin-laden macrophages (“HF cells”) may be found in the setting of pulmonary edema or alveolar hemorrhage.

**Neonatal respiratory distress syndrome**

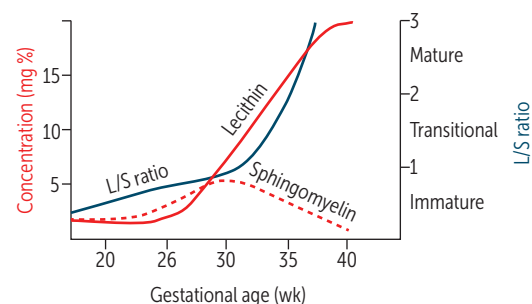
Surfactant deficiency → ↑ surface tension → alveolar collapse (“ground-glass” appearance of lung fields) **A**.

Risk factors: prematurity, maternal diabetes (due to ↑ fetal insulin), C-section delivery (↓ release of fetal glucocorticoids; less stressful than vaginal delivery).

Treatment: maternal steroids before birth; exogenous surfactant for infant.

Therapeutic supplemental O<sub>2</sub> can result in **R**etinopathy of prematurity, **I**ntraventricular hemorrhage, **B**ronchopulmonary dysplasia (**RIB**).

Screening tests for fetal lung maturity: lecithin-sphingomyelin (L/S) ratio in amniotic fluid (≥ 2 is healthy; < 1.5 predictive of NRDS), foam stability index, surfactant-albumin ratio. Persistently low O<sub>2</sub> tension → risk of PDA.



► RESPIRATORY—ANATOMY

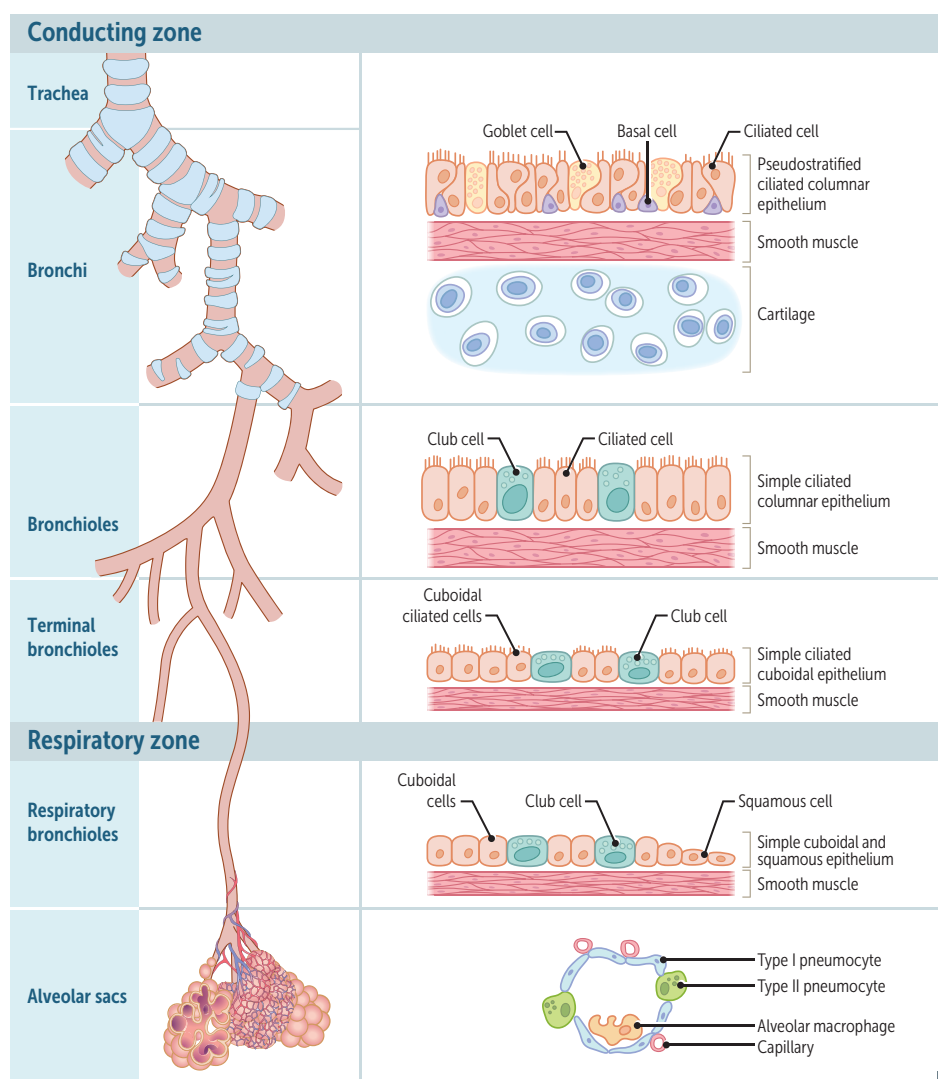
Respiratory tree

Conducting zone

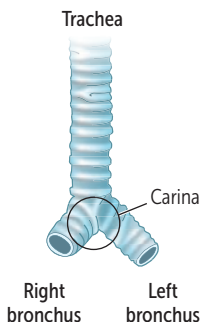
Large airways consist of nose, pharynx, larynx, trachea, and bronchi. Airway resistance highest in the large- to medium-sized bronchi. Small airways consist of bronchioles that further divide into terminal bronchioles (large numbers in parallel → least airway resistance).  
 Warms, humidifies, and filters air but does not participate in gas exchange → “anatomic dead space.”  
 Cartilage and goblet cells extend to the end of bronchi.  
 Pseudostratified ciliated columnar cells primarily make up epithelium of bronchus and extend to beginning of terminal bronchioles, then transition to cuboidal cells. Clear mucus and debris from lungs (mucociliary escalator).  
 Airway smooth muscle cells extend to end of terminal bronchioles (sparse beyond this point).

Respiratory zone

Lung parenchyma; consists of respiratory bronchioles, alveolar ducts, and alveoli. Participates in gas exchange.  
 Mostly cuboidal cells in respiratory bronchioles, then simple squamous cells up to alveoli. Cilia terminate in respiratory bronchioles. Alveolar macrophages clear debris and participate in immune response.



Lung anatomy

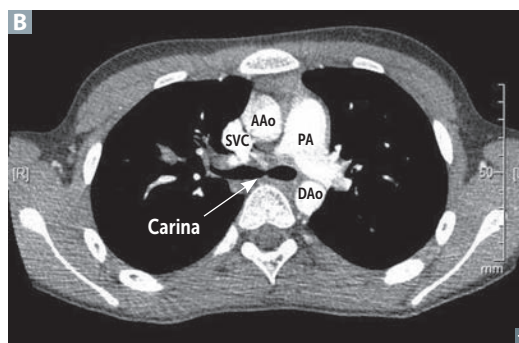
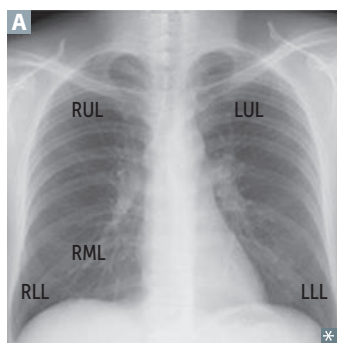
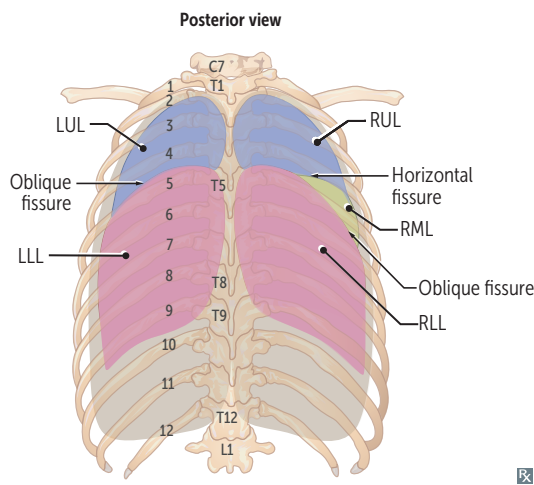
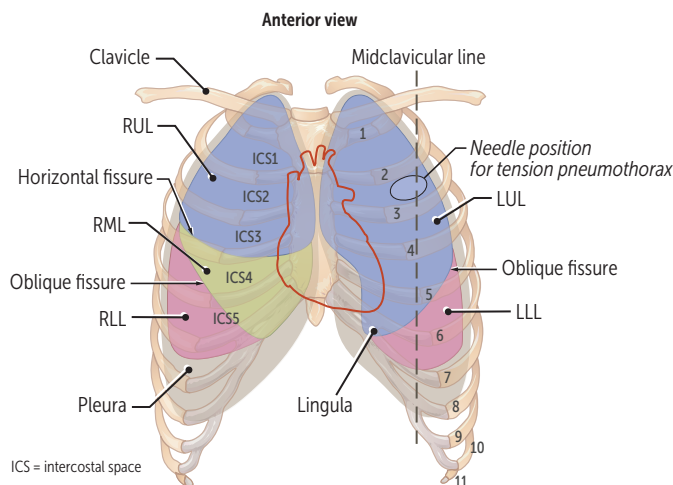


Right lung has 3 lobes; Left has **Less Lobes** (2) and **Lingula** (homolog of right middle lobe). Instead of a middle lobe, left lung has a space occupied by the heart **A**.

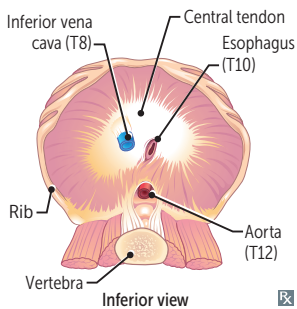
Relation of the pulmonary artery to the bronchus at each lung hilum is described by **RALS**—**R**ight **A**nterior; **L**eft **S**uperior. Carina is posterior to ascending aorta and anteromedial to descending aorta **B**.

Right lung is a more common site for inhaled foreign bodies because right main stem bronchus is wider, more vertical, and shorter than the left. If you aspirate a peanut:

- While supine—usually enters superior segment of right lower lobe.
- While lying on right side—usually enters right upper lobe.
- While upright—usually enters right lower lobe.



Diaphragm structures



Structures perforating diaphragm:

- At T8: IVC, right phrenic nerve
- At T10: esophagus, vagus (CN 10; 2 trunks)
- At T12: aorta (red), thoracic duct (white), azygos vein (blue) (“At **T-1-2** it’s the **red, white, and blue**”)

Diaphragm is innervated by C3, 4, and 5 (phrenic nerve). Pain from diaphragm irritation (eg, air, blood, or pus in peritoneal cavity) can be referred to shoulder (C5) and trapezius ridge (C3, 4).

Number of letters = T level:

- T8: vena cava (**IVC**)
- T10: (**O**)esophagus
- T12: **aortic** hiatus

**I** ate (**8**) **ten** eggs at **twelve**.

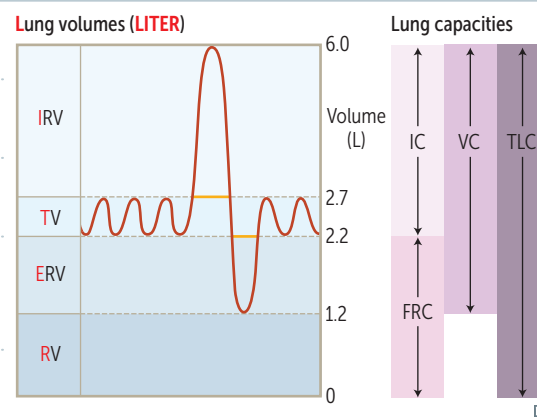
**C3, 4, 5** keeps the diaphragm **alive**.

Other bifurcations:

- The common carotid **bifourcates** at **C4**.
- The trachea **bifourcates** at **T4**.
- The abdominal aorta **bifourcates** at **L4**.

## ► RESPIRATORY—PHYSIOLOGY

Lung volumes	Note: a capacity is a sum of $\geq 2$ physiologic volumes.
<b>Inspiratory reserve volume</b>	Air that can still be breathed in after normal inspiration
<b>Tidal volume</b>	Air that moves into lung with each quiet inspiration, typically 500 mL
<b>Expiratory reserve volume</b>	Air that can still be breathed out after normal expiration
<b>Residual volume</b>	Air in lung after maximal expiration; RV and any lung capacity that includes RV cannot be measured by spirometry
<b>Inspiratory capacity</b>	IRV + TV Air that can be breathed in after normal exhalation
<b>Functional residual capacity</b>	RV + ERV Volume of gas in lungs after normal expiration
<b>Vital capacity</b>	TV + IRV + ERV Maximum volume of gas that can be expired after a maximal inspiration
<b>Total lung capacity</b>	IRV + TV + ERV + RV Volume of gas present in lungs after a maximal inspiration

**Determination of physiologic dead space**

$$V_D = V_T \times \frac{P_{aCO_2} - P_{ECo_2}}{P_{aCO_2}}$$

$V_D$  = physiologic dead space = anatomic dead space of conducting airways plus alveolar dead space; apex of healthy lung is largest contributor of alveolar dead space. Volume of inspired air that does not take part in gas exchange.

$V_T$  = tidal volume.

$P_{aCO_2}$  = arterial  $P_{CO_2}$ .

$P_{ECo_2}$  = expired air  $P_{CO_2}$ .

$T_{aco}$ ,  $P_{aco}$ ,  $P_{Eco}$ ,  $P_{aco}$  (refers to order of variables in equation)

Physiologic dead space—approximately equivalent to anatomic dead space in normal lungs. May be greater than anatomic dead space in lung diseases with  $\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$  defects.

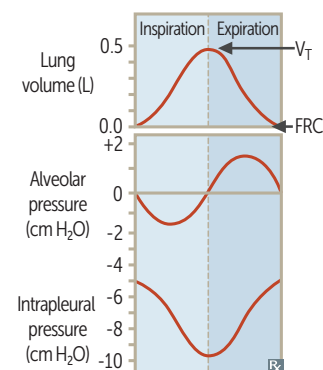
**Ventilation**

<b>Minute ventilation</b>	Total volume of gas entering lungs per minute $V_E = V_T \times RR$	Normal values: Respiratory rate (RR) = 12–20 breaths/min
<b>Alveolar ventilation</b>	Volume of gas that reaches alveoli each minute $V_A = (V_T - V_D) \times RR$	$V_T = 500$ mL/breath $V_D = 150$ mL/breath

**Lung and chest wall****Elastic recoil**

Tendency for lungs to collapse inward and chest wall to spring outward.

At FRC, airway and alveolar pressures equal atmospheric pressure (called zero), and intrapleural pressure is negative (preventing atelectasis). The inward pull of the lung is balanced by the outward pull of the chest wall. System pressure is atmospheric. Pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) is at a minimum.

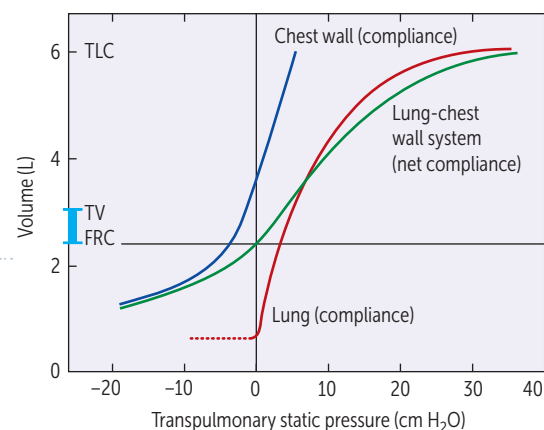
**Compliance**

Change in lung volume for a change in pressure ( $\Delta V/\Delta P$ ). Inversely proportional to wall stiffness and increased by surfactant.

- $\uparrow$  compliance = lung easier to fill (eg, emphysema, aging)
- $\downarrow$  compliance = lung harder to fill (eg, pulmonary fibrosis, pneumonia, ARDS, pulmonary edema)

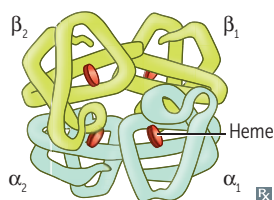
**Hysteresis**

Lung inflation follows a different pressure-volume curve than lung deflation due to need to overcome surface tension forces in inflation.

**Respiratory system changes in the elderly**

Aging is associated with progressive  $\downarrow$  in lung function. TLC remains the same.

INCREASED	DECREASED
Lung compliance (loss of elastic recoil)	Chest wall compliance ( $\uparrow$ chest wall stiffness)
RV	FVC and FEV <sub>1</sub>
$\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$ mismatch	Respiratory muscle strength (can impair cough)
A-a gradient	Ventilatory response to hypoxia/hypercapnia

**Hemoglobin**

Normal adult hemoglobin (Hb) is composed of 4 polypeptide subunits (2  $\alpha$  and 2  $\beta$ ) and exists in 2 forms:

- Deoxygenated form has low affinity for O<sub>2</sub>, thus promoting release/unloading of O<sub>2</sub>.
- Oxygenated form has high affinity for O<sub>2</sub> (300 $\times$ ). Hb exhibits positive cooperativity and positive allostery.

Hemoglobin acts as buffer for H<sup>+</sup> ions.

Myoglobin is composed of a single polypeptide chain associated with one heme moiety.

Higher affinity for oxygen than Hb.



**Oxygen content of blood**

$$O_2 \text{ content} = (1.34 \times Hb \times SaO_2) + (0.003 \times PaO_2)$$

Hb = hemoglobin concentration;  $SaO_2$  = arterial  $O_2$  saturation

$PaO_2$  = partial pressure of  $O_2$  in arterial blood

Normally 1 g Hb can bind 1.34 mL  $O_2$ ; normal Hb amount in blood is 15 g/dL.

$O_2$  binding capacity  $\approx$  20 mL  $O_2$ /dL of blood.

With  $\downarrow$  Hb there is  $\downarrow$   $O_2$  content of arterial blood, but no change in  $O_2$  saturation and  $PaO_2$ .

$O_2$  delivery to tissues = cardiac output  $\times$   $O_2$  content of blood.

	Hb CONCENTRATION	% $O_2$ SAT OF Hb	DISSOLVED $O_2$ ( $PaO_2$ )	TOTAL $O_2$ CONTENT
CO poisoning	Normal	$\downarrow$ (CO competes with $O_2$ )	Normal	$\downarrow$
Anemia	$\downarrow$	Normal	Normal	$\downarrow$
Polycythemia	$\uparrow$	Normal	Normal	$\uparrow$

**Methemoglobin**

Iron in Hb is normally in a reduced state (ferrous  $Fe^{2+}$ ; “just the **2** of **us**”).

Oxidized form of Hb (ferric,  $Fe^{3+}$ ) does not bind  $O_2$  as readily as  $Fe^{2+}$ , but has  $\uparrow$  affinity for cyanide  $\rightarrow$  tissue hypoxia from  $\downarrow$   $O_2$  saturation and  $\downarrow$   $O_2$  content.

Methemoglobinemia may present with cyanosis and chocolate-colored blood.

Nitrites (eg, from dietary intake or polluted/high-altitude water sources) and benzocaine cause poisoning by oxidizing  $Fe^{2+}$  to  $Fe^{3+}$ .

**Methemoglobinemia** can be treated with **methylene blue** and vitamin C.

**Oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve**

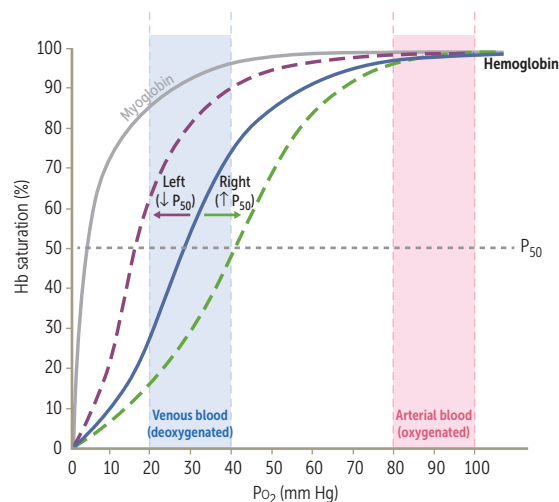
ODC has sigmoidal shape due to positive cooperativity (ie, tetrameric Hb molecule can bind 4  $O_2$  molecules and has higher affinity for each subsequent  $O_2$  molecule bound).

Myoglobin is monomeric and thus does not show positive cooperativity; curve lacks sigmoidal appearance.

Shifting ODC to the right  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$  Hb affinity for  $O_2$  (facilitates unloading of  $O_2$  to tissue)  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$   $P_{50}$  (higher  $PO_2$  required to maintain 50% saturation).

Shifting ODC to the left  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$   $O_2$  unloading  $\rightarrow$  renal hypoxia  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  EPO synthesis  $\rightarrow$  compensatory erythrocytosis.

Fetal Hb (2  $\alpha$  and 2  $\gamma$  subunits) has higher affinity for  $O_2$  than adult Hb (due to  $\downarrow$  affinity for 2,3-BPG)  $\rightarrow$  dissociation curve is shifted left, driving diffusion of  $O_2$  across the placenta from mother to fetus.



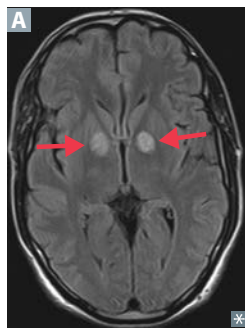
Left shift ( $\downarrow$ $O_2$ unloading to tissue) Left = Lower	Right shift ( $\uparrow$ $O_2$ unloading to tissues) ACE BATs right handed
$\downarrow$ $H^+$ ( $\uparrow$ pH, base) $\downarrow$ $P_{CO_2}$ $\downarrow$ 2,3-BPG $\downarrow$ Temperature $\uparrow$ CO $\uparrow$ MetHb $\uparrow$ HbF	$\uparrow$ $H^+$ ( $\downarrow$ pH, Acid) $\uparrow$ $P_{CO_2}$ Exercise $\uparrow$ 2,3-BPG High Altitude $\uparrow$ Temperature

**Cyanide vs carbon monoxide poisoning**

Both inhibit aerobic metabolism via inhibition of complex IV (cytochrome c oxidase) → hypoxia that does not fully correct with supplemental O<sub>2</sub> and ↑ anaerobic metabolism. Both can lead to pink or cherry red skin (usually postmortem finding), seizures, and coma.

	Cyanide	Carbon monoxide
SOURCE	Byproduct of synthetic product combustion, ingestion of amygdalin (cyanogenic glucoside found in apricot seeds) or cyanide.	Odorless gas from fires, car exhaust, or gas heaters.
TREATMENT	Hydroxocobalamin (binds cyanide → cyanocobalamin → renal excretion). Nitrites (oxidize Hb → methemoglobin → binds cyanide → cyanomethemoglobin → less toxicity). Sodium thiosulfate (↑ cyanide conversion to thiocyanate → renal excretion).	100% O <sub>2</sub> , hyperbaric O <sub>2</sub> .

SIGNS/SYMPTOMS



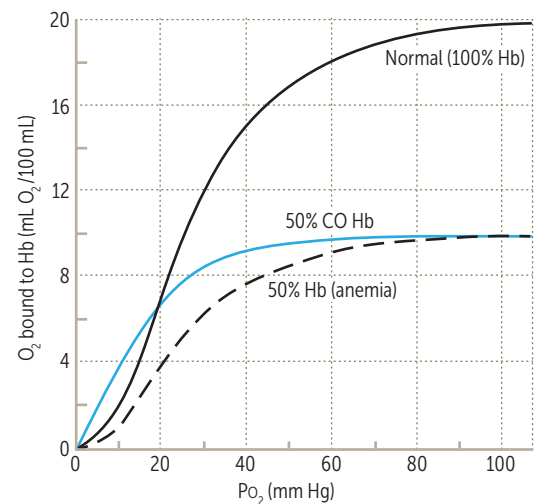
Breath has bitter almond odor; cardiovascular collapse.

Headache, dizziness. Multiple individuals may be involved (eg, family with similar symptoms in winter). Classically associated with bilateral globus pallidus lesions on MRI **A**, although rarely seen with cyanide toxicity as well.

EFFECT ON OXYGEN-HEMOGLOBIN DISSOCIATION CURVE

Curve normal; oxygen saturation may appear normal initially.

Left shift in curve → ↑ affinity for O<sub>2</sub> → ↓ O<sub>2</sub> unloading in tissues. Binds competitively to Hb with 200× greater affinity than O<sub>2</sub> to form carboxyhemoglobin → ↓ %O<sub>2</sub> saturation of Hb.



**Pulmonary circulation**

Normally a low-resistance, high-compliance system. A ↓ in  $PAO_2$  causes a hypoxic vasoconstriction that shifts blood away from poorly ventilated regions of lung to well-ventilated regions of lung.

Perfusion limited— $O_2$  (normal health),  $CO_2$ ,  $N_2O$ . Gas equilibrates early along the length of the capillary. Exchange can be ↑ only if blood flow ↑.

Diffusion limited— $O_2$  (emphysema, fibrosis, exercise),  $CO$ . Gas does not equilibrate by the time blood reaches the end of the capillary.

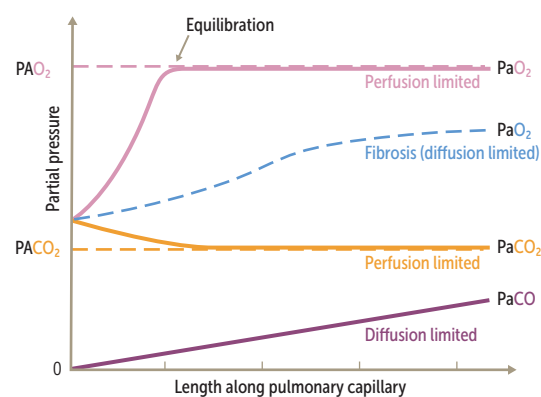
A consequence of pulmonary hypertension is cor pulmonale and subsequent right ventricular failure.

Diffusion:  $\dot{V}_{gas} = A \times D_k \times \frac{P_1 - P_2}{\Delta_x}$  where

$A$  = area,  $\Delta_x$  = alveolar wall thickness,  $D_k$  = diffusion coefficient of gas,  $P_1 - P_2$  = difference in partial pressures.

- $A$  ↓ in emphysema.
- $\Delta_x$  ↑ in pulmonary fibrosis.

DLCO is the extent to which  $CO$  passes from air sacs of lungs into blood.



$P_a$  = partial pressure of gas in pulmonary capillary blood  
 $P_A$  = partial pressure of gas in alveolar air

**Pulmonary vascular resistance**

$$PVR = \frac{P_{\text{pulm artery}} - P_{L\text{atrium}}}{Q}$$

Remember:  $\Delta P = Q \times R$ , so  $R = \Delta P / Q$

$$R = \frac{8\eta l}{\pi r^4}$$

$P_{\text{pulm artery}}$  = pressure in pulmonary artery  
 $P_{L\text{atrium}} \approx$  pulmonary capillary wedge pressure  
 $Q$  = cardiac output (flow)  
 $R$  = resistance  
 $\eta$  = viscosity of blood  
 $l$  = vessel length  
 $r$  = vessel radius

**Alveolar gas equation**

$$PAO_2 = PIO_2 - \frac{PaCO_2}{R}$$

$$\approx 150 \text{ mm Hg}^a - \frac{PaCO_2}{0.8}$$

<sup>a</sup>At sea level breathing room air

$PAO_2$  = alveolar  $PO_2$  (mm Hg)  
 $PIO_2$  =  $PO_2$  in inspired air (mm Hg)  
 $PaCO_2$  = arterial  $PCO_2$  (mm Hg)  
 $R$  = respiratory quotient =  $CO_2$  produced/  
 $O_2$  consumed

A-a gradient =  $PAO_2 - PaO_2$ . Normal A-a gradient estimated as  $(\text{age}/4) + 4$  (eg, for a person <40 years old, gradient should be <14).

**Oxygen deprivation**

Hypoxia (↓ O <sub>2</sub> delivery to tissue)	Hypoxemia (↓ Pao <sub>2</sub> )	Ischemia (loss of blood flow)
↓ cardiac output Hypoxemia Ischemia Anemia CO poisoning	Normal A-a gradient <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ High altitude</li> <li>▪ Hypoventilation (eg, opioid use, obesity hypoventilation syndrome)</li> </ul> ↑ A-a gradient <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <math>\dot{V}/\dot{Q}</math> mismatch</li> <li>▪ Diffusion limitation (eg, fibrosis)</li> <li>▪ Right-to-left shunt</li> </ul>	Impeded arterial flow ↓ venous drainage

**Ventilation/perfusion mismatch**

Ideally, ventilation is matched to perfusion (ie,  $\dot{V}/\dot{Q} = 1$ ) for adequate gas exchange.

Lung zones:

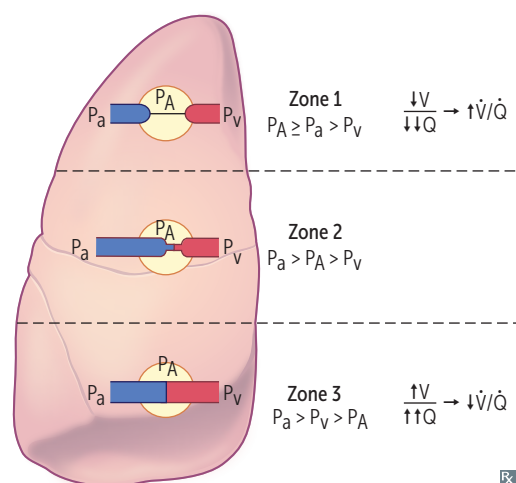
- $\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$  at apex of lung = 3 (wasted ventilation)
- $\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$  at base of lung = 0.6 (wasted perfusion)

Both ventilation and perfusion are greater at the base of the lung than at the apex of the lung. With exercise (↑ cardiac output), there is vasodilation of apical capillaries →  $\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$  ratio approaches 1.

Certain organisms that thrive in high O<sub>2</sub> (eg, TB) flourish in the apex.

$\dot{V}/\dot{Q} = 0$  = “airway” obstruction (shunt). In shunt, 100% O<sub>2</sub> does not improve Pao<sub>2</sub> (eg, foreign body aspiration).

$\dot{V}/\dot{Q} = \infty$  = blood flow obstruction (physiologic dead space). Assuming < 100% dead space, 100% O<sub>2</sub> improves Pao<sub>2</sub> (eg, pulmonary embolus).



**Carbon dioxide transport**

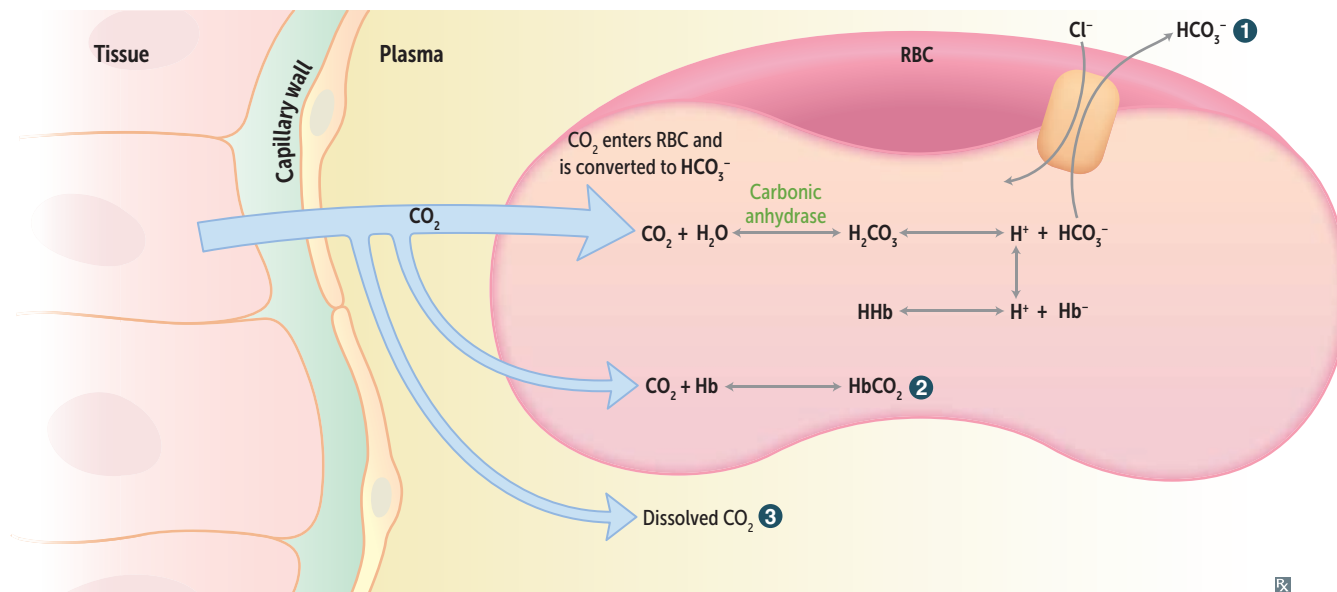
CO<sub>2</sub> is transported from tissues to lungs in 3 forms:

- ① HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> (70%).
- ② Carbaminohemoglobin or HbCO<sub>2</sub> (21–25%). CO<sub>2</sub> bound to Hb at N-terminus of globin (not heme). CO<sub>2</sub> favors deoxygenated form (O<sub>2</sub> unloaded).
- ③ Dissolved CO<sub>2</sub> (5–9%).

In lungs, oxygenation of Hb promotes dissociation of H<sup>+</sup> from Hb. This shifts equilibrium toward CO<sub>2</sub> formation; therefore, CO<sub>2</sub> is released from RBCs (Haldane effect).

In peripheral tissue, ↑ H<sup>+</sup> from tissue metabolism shifts curve to right, unloading O<sub>2</sub> (Bohr effect).

Majority of blood CO<sub>2</sub> is carried as HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> in the plasma.

**Response to high altitude**

↓ atmospheric oxygen (P<sub>i</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) → ↓ P<sub>a</sub>O<sub>2</sub> → ↑ ventilation → ↓ P<sub>a</sub>CO<sub>2</sub> → respiratory alkalosis → altitude sickness.

Chronic ↑ in ventilation.

↑ erythropoietin → ↑ Hct and Hb (due to chronic hypoxia).

↑ 2,3-BPG (binds to Hb causing rightward shift of the ODC so that Hb releases more O<sub>2</sub>).

Cellular changes (↑ mitochondria).

↑ renal excretion of HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> to compensate for respiratory alkalosis (can augment with acetazolamide).

Chronic hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction results in pulmonary hypertension and RVH.

**Response to exercise**

↑ CO<sub>2</sub> production.

↑ O<sub>2</sub> consumption.

Right shift of ODC.

↑ ventilation rate to meet O<sub>2</sub> demand.

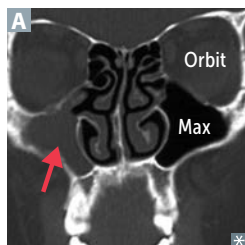
V̇/Q̇ ratio from apex to base becomes more uniform.

↑ pulmonary blood flow due to ↑ cardiac output.

↓ pH during strenuous exercise (2° to lactic acidosis).

No change in P<sub>a</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and P<sub>a</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>, but ↑ in venous CO<sub>2</sub> content and ↓ in venous O<sub>2</sub> content.

## ▶ RESPIRATORY—PATHOLOGY

**Rhinosinusitis**

Obstruction of sinus drainage into nasal cavity → inflammation and pain over affected area.

Typically affects maxillary sinuses, which drain against gravity due to ostia located superomedially (red arrow points to fluid-filled right maxillary sinus in **A**).

Superior meatus—drains sphenoid, posterior ethmoid; middle meatus—drains frontal, maxillary, and anterior ethmoid; inferior meatus—drains nasolacrimal duct.

Most common acute cause is viral URI; may lead to superimposed bacterial infection, most commonly *H influenzae*, *S pneumoniae*, *M catarrhalis*.

Paranasal sinus infections may extend to the orbits, cavernous sinus, and brain, causing complications (eg, orbital cellulitis, cavernous sinus syndrome, meningitis).

**Epistaxis**

Nose bleed. Most commonly occurs in anterior segment of nostril (**Kiesselbach plexus**). Life-threatening hemorrhages occur in posterior segment (sphenopalatine artery, a branch of maxillary artery). Common causes include foreign body, trauma, allergic rhinitis, and nasal angiofibromas (common in adolescent males).

**Kiesselbach** drives his **Lexus** with his **LEGS**: superior **L**abial artery, anterior and posterior **E**thmoidal arteries, **G**reater palatine artery, **S**phenopalatine artery.

**Head and neck cancer**

Mostly squamous cell carcinoma. Risk factors include tobacco, alcohol, HPV-16 (oropharyngeal), EBV (nasopharyngeal). Field cancerization: carcinogen damages wide mucosal area → multiple tumors that develop independently after exposure.

**Deep venous thrombosis**

Blood clot within a deep vein → swelling, redness **A**, warmth, pain. Predisposed by Virchow triad (**SHE**):

- **S**tasis (eg, post-op, long drive/flight)
- **H**ypercoagulability (eg, defect in coagulation cascade proteins, such as factor V Leiden; oral contraceptive use; pregnancy)
- **E**ndothelial damage (exposed collagen triggers clotting cascade)

Most pulmonary emboli arise from proximal deep veins of lower extremity.

D-dimer lab test used clinically to rule out DVT in low-to-moderate risk patients (high sensitivity, low specificity).

Imaging test of choice is compression ultrasound with Doppler.

Use unfractionated heparin or low-molecular weight heparins (eg, enoxaparin) for prophylaxis and acute management.

Use oral anticoagulants (eg, rivaroxaban, apixaban) for treatment and long-term prevention.

**Pulmonary emboli**

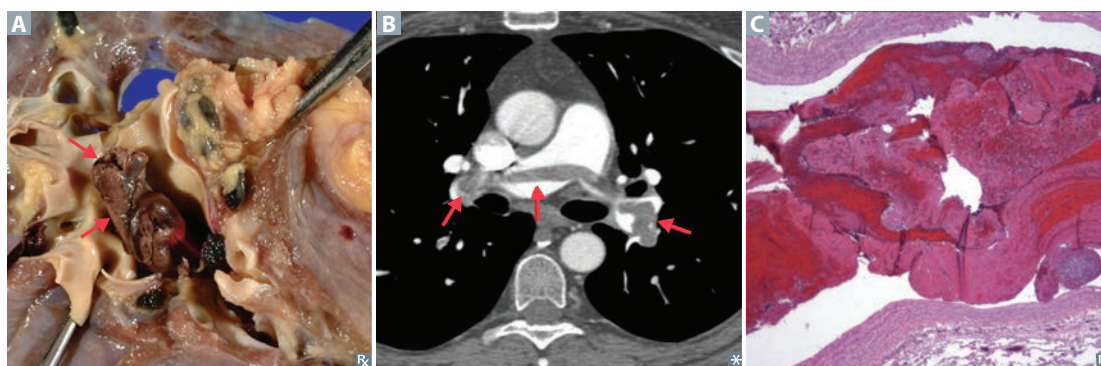
$\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$  mismatch, hypoxemia, respiratory alkalosis. Sudden-onset dyspnea, pleuritic chest pain, tachypnea, tachycardia. Large emboli or saddle embolus **A** may cause sudden death due to electromechanical dissociation (pulseless electrical activity). CT pulmonary angiography is imaging test of choice for PE (look for filling defects) **B**. May have ST-T abnormality on ECG. Lines of Zahn **C** are interdigitating areas of pink (platelets, fibrin) and red (RBCs) found only in thrombi formed before death; help distinguish pre- and postmortem thrombi.

Types: **F**at, **A**ir, **T**hrombus, **B**acteria, **A**mniotic fluid, **T**umor. An embolus moves like a **FAT BAT**.

**Fat emboli**—associated with long bone fractures and liposuction; classic triad of hypoxemia, neurologic abnormalities, petechial rash.

**Air emboli**—nitrogen bubbles precipitate in ascending divers (caisson disease/decompression sickness); treat with hyperbaric O<sub>2</sub>; or, can be iatrogenic 2° to invasive procedures (eg, central line placement).

**Amniotic fluid emboli**—typically occurs during labor or postpartum, but can be due to uterine trauma. Can lead to DIC. Rare, but high mortality.

**Mediastinal pathology**

Normal mediastinum contains heart, thymus, lymph nodes, esophagus, and aorta.

**Mediastinal masses**

Some pathologies (eg, lymphoma, lung cancer, abscess) can occur in any compartment, but there are common associations:

- Anterior—**4T**'s: **T**hyroid (substernal goiter), **T**hymic neoplasm, **T**eratoma, "**T**errible" lymphoma.
- Middle—esophageal carcinoma, metastases, hiatal hernia, bronchogenic cysts.
- Posterior—neurogenic tumor (eg, neurofibroma), multiple myeloma.

**Mediastinitis**

Inflammation of mediastinal tissues. Commonly due to postoperative complications of cardiothoracic procedures ( $\leq 14$  days), esophageal perforation, or contiguous spread of odontogenic/retropharyngeal infection.

Chronic mediastinitis—also known as fibrosing mediastinitis; due to  $\uparrow$  proliferation of connective tissue in mediastinum. *Histoplasma capsulatum* is common cause.

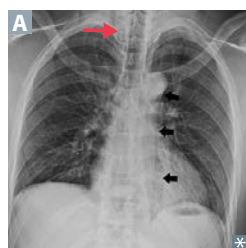
Clinical features: fever, tachycardia, leukocytosis, chest pain, and sternal wound drainage.

**Pneumomediastinum**

Presence of gas (usually air) in the mediastinum (black arrows show air around the aorta, red arrow shows air dissecting into the neck **A**). Can either be spontaneous (due to rupture of pulmonary bleb) or 2° (eg, trauma, iatrogenic, Boerhaave syndrome).

Ruptured alveoli allow tracking of air into the mediastinum via peribronchial and perivascular sheaths.

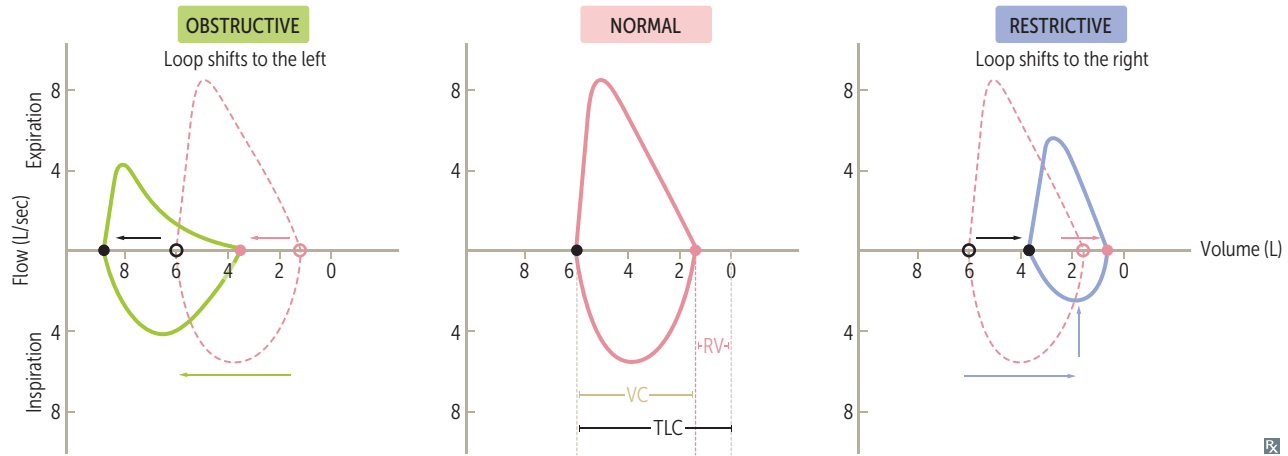
Clinical features: chest pain, dyspnea, voice change, subcutaneous emphysema,  $\oplus$  Hamman sign (crepitus on cardiac auscultation).





**Flow-volume loops**

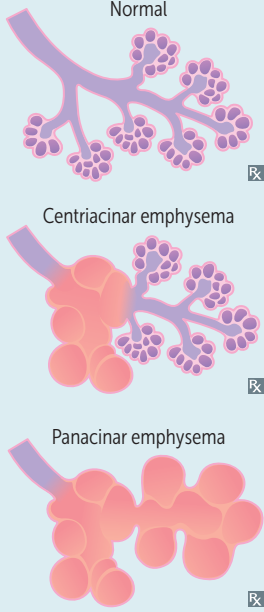
FLOW-VOLUME PARAMETER	Obstructive lung disease	Restrictive lung disease
RV	↑	↓
FRC	↑	↓
TLC	↑	↓
FEV <sub>1</sub>	↓↓	↓
FVC	↓	↓
FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC	↓ FEV <sub>1</sub> decreased more than FVC	Normal or ↑ FEV <sub>1</sub> decreased proportionately to FVC



ⓧ

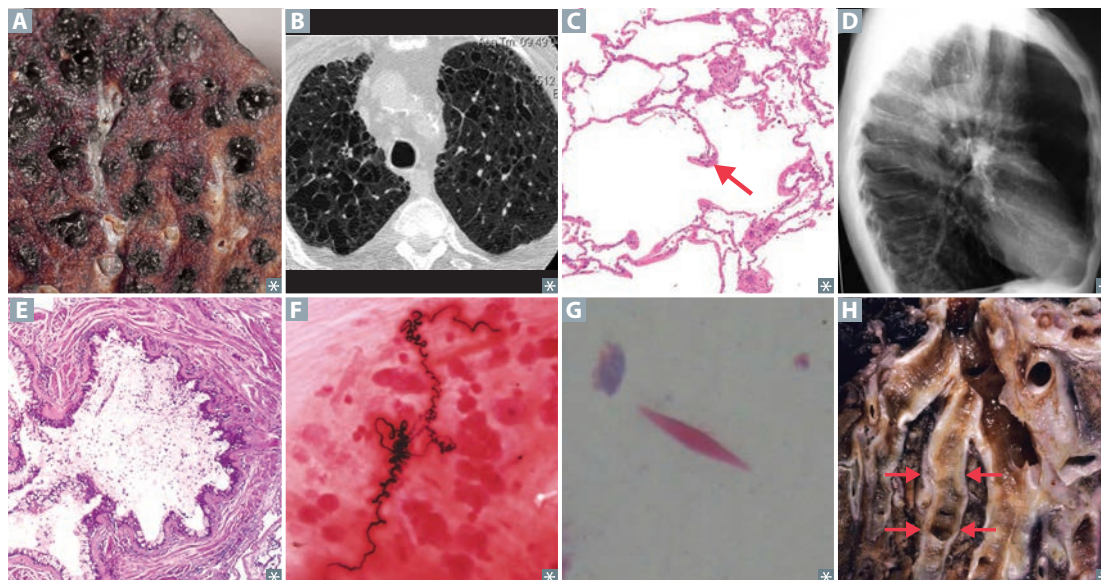
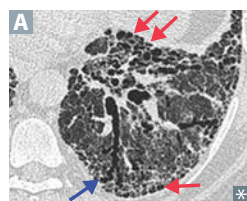
**Obstructive lung diseases**

Obstruction of air flow → air trapping in lungs. Airways close prematurely at high lung volumes → ↑ **FRC**, ↑ **RV**, ↑ **TLC**. PFTs: ↓↓ **FEV<sub>1</sub>**, ↓ **FVC** → ↓ **FEV<sub>1</sub>/FVC** ratio (hallmark),  $\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$  mismatch. Chronic hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction can lead to cor pulmonale. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (**COPD**) includes chronic bronchitis and emphysema. “**FRiCKin’ RV** needs some increased **TLC**, but it’s hard with **COPD!**”

TYPE	PRESENTATION	PATHOLOGY	OTHER
<b>Chronic bronchitis</b> (“blue bloater”)	Findings: wheezing, crackles, cyanosis (hypoxemia due to shunting), dyspnea, CO <sub>2</sub> retention, 2° polycythemia.	Hypertrophy and hyperplasia of mucus-secreting glands in bronchi → Reid index (thickness of mucosal gland layer to thickness of wall between epithelium and cartilage) > 50%. DLCO usually normal.	Diagnostic criteria: productive cough for ≥ 3 months in a year for > 2 consecutive years.
<b>Emphysema (“pink puffer”)</b> 	Findings: barrel-shaped chest <b>D</b> , exhalation through pursed lips (increases airway pressure and prevents airway collapse).	Centriacinar—affects respiratory bronchioles while sparing distal alveoli, associated with <b>smoking A B</b> . Frequently in <b>upper lobes (smoke rises up)</b> . Panacinar—affects respiratory bronchioles and alveoli, associated with α <sub>1</sub> -antitrypsin deficiency. Frequently in lower lobes. Enlargement of air spaces ↓ recoil, ↑ compliance, ↓ DLCO from destruction of alveolar walls (arrow in <b>C</b> ) and ↓ blood volume in pulmonary capillaries. Imbalance of proteases and antiproteases → ↑ elastase activity → ↑ loss of elastic fibers → ↑ lung compliance.	CXR: ↑ AP diameter, flattened diaphragm, ↑ lung field lucency.
<b>Asthma</b>	Findings: cough, wheezing, tachypnea, dyspnea, hypoxemia, ↓ inspiratory/expiratory ratio, pulsus paradoxus, mucus plugging <b>E</b> . Triggers: viral URIs, allergens, stress.	Hyperresponsive bronchi → reversible bronchoconstriction. Smooth muscle hypertrophy and hyperplasia, Curschmann spirals <b>F</b> (shed epithelium forms whorled mucous plugs), and Charcot-Leyden crystals <b>G</b> (eosinophilic, hexagonal, double-pointed crystals formed from breakdown of eosinophils in sputum). DLCO normal or ↑.	Type I hypersensitivity reaction. Diagnosis supported by spirometry and methacholine challenge. NSAID-exacerbated respiratory disease is a combination of COX inhibition (leukotriene overproduction → airway constriction), chronic sinusitis with nasal polyps, and asthma symptoms.

**Obstructive lung diseases (continued)**

TYPE	PRESENTATION	PATHOLOGY	OTHER
<b>Bronchiectasis</b>	Findings: purulent sputum, recurrent infections (most often <i>P aeruginosa</i> ), hemoptysis, digital clubbing.	Chronic necrotizing infection of bronchi or obstruction → permanently dilated airways.	Associated with bronchial obstruction, poor ciliary motility (eg, smoking, Kartagener syndrome), cystic fibrosis [H], allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis.

**Restrictive lung diseases**

Restricted lung expansion causes ↓ lung volumes (↓ FVC and TLC). PFTs: ↑ FEV<sub>1</sub>/FVC ratio. Patient presents with short, shallow breaths.

Types:

- Poor breathing mechanics (extrapulmonary, normal  $D_{LCO}$ , normal A-a gradient):
  - Poor muscular effort—polio, myasthenia gravis, Guillain-Barré syndrome
  - Poor structural apparatus—scoliosis, morbid obesity
- Interstitial lung diseases (pulmonary, ↓  $D_{LCO}$ , ↑ A-a gradient):
  - Pneumoconioses (eg, coal workers' pneumoconiosis, silicosis, asbestosis)
  - Sarcoidosis: bilateral hilar lymphadenopathy, noncaseating granulomas; ↑ ACE and  $Ca^{2+}$
  - Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (repeated cycles of lung injury and wound healing with ↑ collagen deposition, “honeycomb” lung appearance [red arrows in **A**], traction bronchiectasis [blue arrow in **A**] and digital clubbing).
  - Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener)
  - Pulmonary Langerhans cell histiocytosis (eosinophilic granuloma)
  - Hypersensitivity pneumonitis
  - Drug toxicity (eg, bleomycin, busulfan, amiodarone, methotrexate)

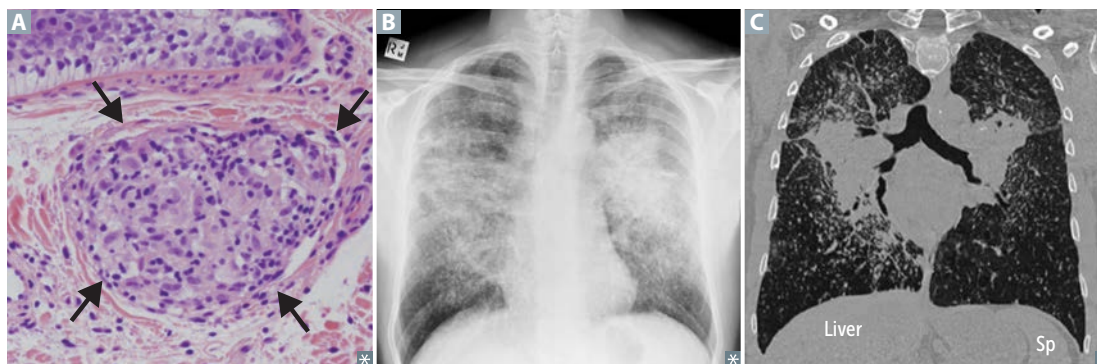
**Hypersensitivity pneumonitis**—mixed type III/IV hypersensitivity reaction to environmental antigen. Causes dyspnea, cough, chest tightness, fever, headache. Often seen in farmers and those exposed to birds. Reversible in early stages if stimulus is avoided.

**Sarcoidosis**

Characterized by immune-mediated, widespread noncaseating granulomas **A**, elevated serum ACE levels, and elevated CD4/CD8 ratio in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid. More common in African-American females. Often asymptomatic except for enlarged lymph nodes. CXR shows bilateral adenopathy and coarse reticular opacities **B**; CT of the chest better demonstrates the extensive hilar and mediastinal adenopathy **C**.

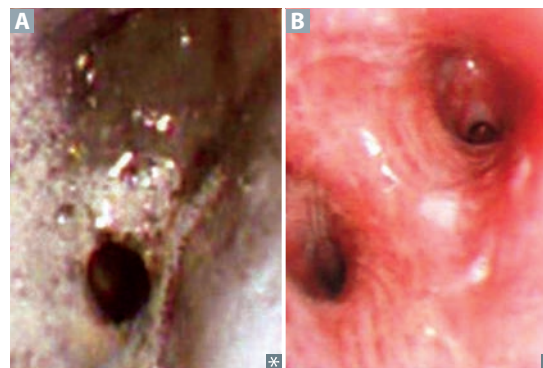
Associated with **Bell palsy**, **Uveitis**, **Granulomas** (noncaseating epithelioid, containing microscopic Schaumann and asteroid bodies), **Lupus pernio** (skin lesions on face resembling lupus), **Interstitial fibrosis** (restrictive lung disease), **Erythema nodosum**, **Rheumatoid arthritis-like arthropathy**, hypercalcemia (due to  $\uparrow$   $1\alpha$ -hydroxylase-mediated vitamin D activation in macrophages). A **facial droop** is **UGLIER**.

Treatment: steroids (if symptomatic).

**Inhalation injury and sequelae**

Complication of inhalation of noxious stimuli (eg, smoke). Caused by heat, particulates ( $< 1 \mu\text{m}$  diameter), or irritants (eg,  $\text{NH}_3$ )  $\rightarrow$  chemical tracheobronchitis, edema, pneumonia, ARDS. Many patients present 2 $^\circ$  to burns, CO inhalation, cyanide poisoning, or arsenic poisoning. Singed nasal hairs or soot in oropharynx common on exam.

Bronchoscopy shows severe edema, congestion of bronchus, and soot deposition (**A**, 18 hours after inhalation injury; **B**, resolution at 11 days after injury).

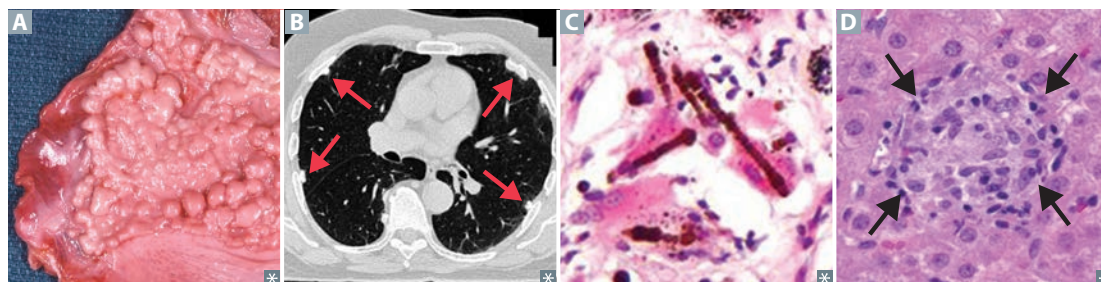


**Pneumoconioses**

**Asbestos** is from the **roof** (was common in insulation), but affects the **base** (lower lobes).

**Silica** and **coal** are from the **base** (earth), but affect the **roof** (upper lobes).

<b>Asbestosis</b>	Associated with shipbuilding, roofing, plumbing. “Ivory white,” calcified, supradiaphragmatic <b>A</b> and pleural <b>B</b> plaques are pathognomonic of asbestosis. Risk of bronchogenic carcinoma > risk of mesothelioma. ↑ risk of Caplan syndrome (rheumatoid arthritis and pneumoconioses with intrapulmonary nodules).	Affects lower lobes. Asbestos (ferruginous) bodies are golden-brown fusiform rods resembling dumbbells <b>C</b> , found in alveolar sputum sample, visualized using Prussian blue stain, often obtained by bronchoalveolar lavage. ↑ risk of pleural effusions.
<b>Berylliosis</b>	Associated with exposure to beryllium in aerospace and manufacturing industries. Granulomatous (noncaseating) <b>D</b> on histology and therefore occasionally responsive to steroids. ↑ risk of cancer and cor pulmonale.	Affects upper lobes.
<b>Coal workers’ pneumoconiosis</b>	Prolonged coal dust exposure → macrophages laden with carbon → inflammation and fibrosis. Also known as black lung disease. ↑ risk of Caplan syndrome.	Affects upper lobes. Small, rounded nodular opacities seen on imaging. <b>Anthracosis</b> —asymptomatic condition found in many urban dwellers exposed to sooty air.
<b>Silicosis</b>	Associated with sandblasting, foundries, mines. Macrophages respond to silica and release fibrogenic factors, leading to fibrosis. It is thought that silica may disrupt phagolysosomes and impair macrophages, increasing susceptibility to TB. ↑ risk of cancer, cor pulmonale, and Caplan syndrome.	Affects upper lobes. “Eggshell” calcification of hilar lymph nodes on CXR. The <b>silly egg sandwich I found</b> is <b>mine!</b>





**Mesothelioma**



Malignancy of the pleura associated with asbestosis. May result in hemorrhagic pleural effusion (exudative), pleural thickening **A**.

Psammoma bodies seen on histology. Calretinin and cytokeratin 5/6 ⊕ in almost all mesotheliomas, ⊖ in most carcinomas. Smoking not a risk factor.

**Acute respiratory distress syndrome**

**PATHOPHYSIOLOGY**

Alveolar insult → release of pro-inflammatory cytokines → neutrophil recruitment, activation, and release of toxic mediators (eg, reactive oxygen species, proteases, etc) → capillary endothelial damage and ↑ vessel permeability → leakage of protein-rich fluid into alveoli → formation of intra-alveolar hyaline membranes (arrows in **A**) and noncardiogenic pulmonary edema (normal PCWP).

Loss of surfactant also contributes to alveolar collapse.

**CAUSES**

Sepsis (most common), aspiration, pneumonia, trauma, pancreatitis.

**DIAGNOSIS**

Diagnosis of exclusion with the following criteria (**ARDS**):

- **A** Abnormal chest X-ray (bilateral lung opacities) **B**
- **R** Respiratory failure within 1 week of alveolar insult
- **D** Decreased  $P_{aO_2}/F_{iO_2}$  (ratio < 300, hypoxemia due to ↑ intrapulmonary shunting and diffusion abnormalities)
- **S** Symptoms of respiratory failure are not due to HF/fluid overload

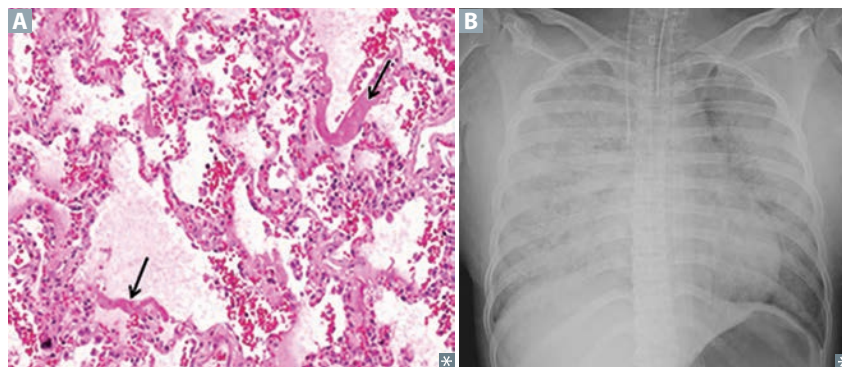
**CONSEQUENCES**

Impaired gas exchange, ↓ lung compliance; pulmonary hypertension.

**MANAGEMENT**

Treat the underlying cause.

Mechanical ventilation: ↓ tidal volume, ↑ PEEP.



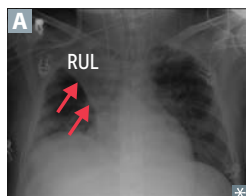
<b>Sleep apnea</b>	Repeated cessation of breathing > 10 seconds during sleep → disrupted sleep → daytime somnolence. Diagnosis confirmed by sleep study. Nocturnal hypoxia → systemic/pulmonary hypertension, arrhythmias (atrial fibrillation/flutter), sudden death. Hypoxia → ↑ EPO release → ↑ erythropoiesis.
<b>Obstructive sleep apnea</b>	Respiratory effort against airway obstruction. Normal PaO <sub>2</sub> during the day. Associated with obesity, loud snoring, daytime sleepiness. Caused by excess parapharyngeal tissue in adults, adenotonsillar hypertrophy in children. Treatment: weight loss, CPAP, dental devices.
<b>Central sleep apnea</b>	Impaired respiratory effort due to CNS injury/toxicity, HF, opioids. May be associated with Cheyne-Stokes respirations (oscillations between apnea and hyperpnea). Think 3 C's: <b>C</b> ongestive HF, <b>C</b> NS toxicity, <b>C</b> heyne-Stokes respirations. Treat with positive airway pressure.
<b>Obesity hypoventilation syndrome</b>	Obesity (BMI ≥ 30 kg/m <sup>2</sup> ) → hypoventilation → ↑ PaCO <sub>2</sub> during waking hours (retention); ↓ PaO <sub>2</sub> and ↑ PaCO <sub>2</sub> during sleep. Also known as Pickwickian syndrome.
<b>Pulmonary hypertension</b>	Normal mean pulmonary artery pressure = 10–14 mm Hg; pulmonary hypertension ≥ 25 mm Hg at rest. Results in arteriosclerosis, medial hypertrophy, intimal fibrosis of pulmonary arteries, plexiform lesions. Course: severe respiratory distress → cyanosis and RVH → death from decompensated cor pulmonale.
ETIOLOGIES	
<b>Pulmonary arterial hypertension</b>	Often idiopathic. Heritable PAH can be due to an inactivating mutation in <i>BMPR2</i> gene (normally inhibits vascular smooth muscle proliferation); poor prognosis. Pulmonary vasculature endothelial dysfunction results in ↑ vasoconstrictors (eg, endothelin) and ↓ vasodilators (eg, NO and prostacyclins). Other causes include drugs (eg, amphetamines, cocaine), connective tissue disease, HIV infection, portal hypertension, congenital heart disease, schistosomiasis.
<b>Left heart disease</b>	Causes include systolic/diastolic dysfunction and valvular disease.
<b>Lung diseases or hypoxia</b>	Destruction of lung parenchyma (eg, COPD), lung inflammation/fibrosis (eg, interstitial lung diseases), hypoxemic vasoconstriction (eg, obstructive sleep apnea, living in high altitude).
<b>Chronic thromboembolic</b>	Recurrent microthrombi → ↓ cross-sectional area of pulmonary vascular bed.
<b>Multifactorial</b>	Causes include hematologic, systemic, and metabolic disorders, along with compression of the pulmonary vasculature by a tumor.



**Physical findings in select lung diseases**

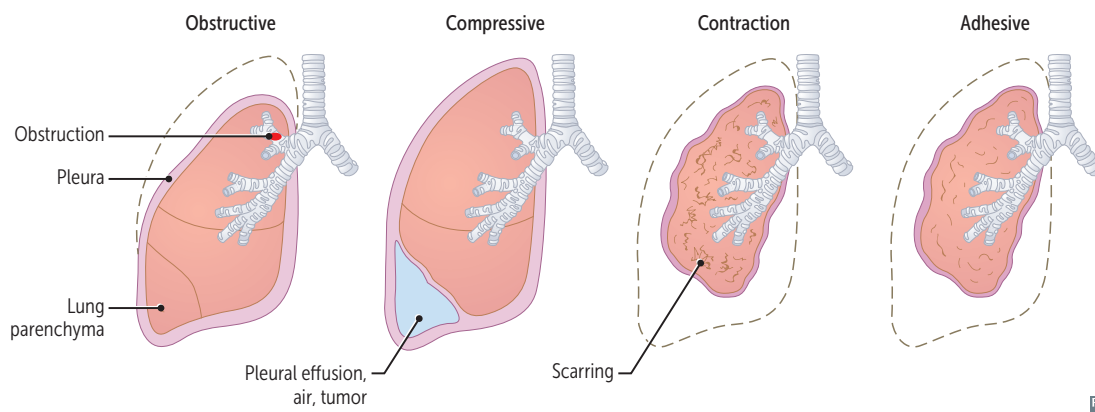
ABNORMALITY	BREATH SOUNDS	PERCUSSION	FREMITUS	TRACHEAL DEVIATION
<b>Pleural effusion</b>	↓	Dull	↓	None if small Away from side of lesion if large
<b>Atelectasis</b>	↓	Dull	↓	Toward side of lesion
<b>Simple pneumothorax</b>	↓	Hyperresonant	↓	None
<b>Tension pneumothorax</b>	↓	Hyperresonant	↓	Away from side of lesion
<b>Consolidation (lobar pneumonia, pulmonary edema)</b>	Bronchial breath sounds; late inspiratory crackles, egophony, whispered pectoriloquy	Dull	↑	None

**Atelectasis**



Alveolar collapse (right upper lobe collapse against mediastinum in **A**). Multiple causes:

- Obstructive—airway obstruction prevents new air from reaching distal airways, old air is resorbed (eg, foreign body, mucous plug, tumor)
- Compressive—external compression on lung decreases lung volumes (eg, space-occupying lesion, pleural effusion)
- Contraction (cicatrization)—scarring of lung parenchyma that distorts alveoli (eg, sarcoidosis)
- Adhesive—due to lack of surfactant (eg, NRDS in premature babies)



**Pleural effusions**

Excess accumulation of fluid **A** between pleural layers → restricted lung expansion during inspiration. Can be treated with thoracentesis to remove/reduce fluid **B**.

**Lymphatic**

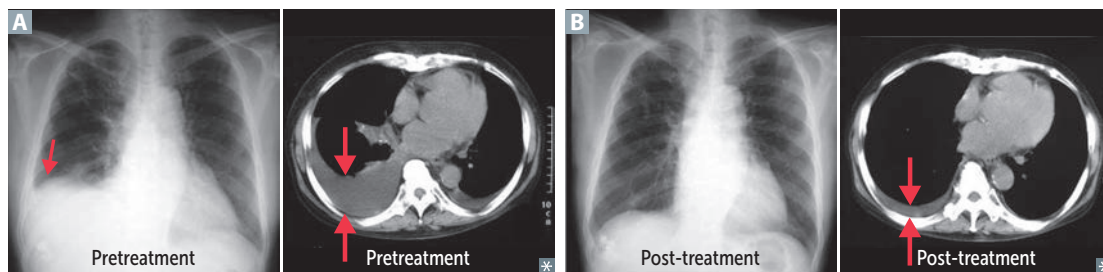
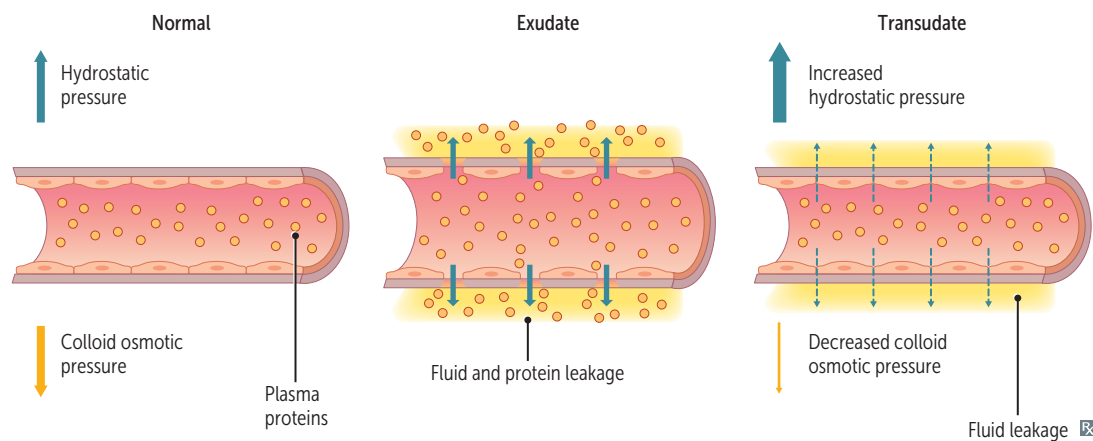
Also known as chylothorax. Due to thoracic duct injury from trauma or malignancy. Milky-appearing fluid; ↑ triglycerides.

**Exudate**

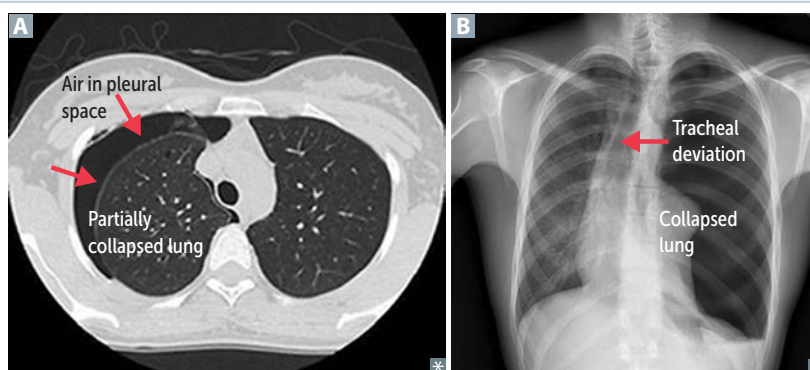
↑ protein content (> 2.9 g/dL), cloudy (cellular). Due to malignancy, inflammation/infection (eg, pneumonia, collagen vascular disease), trauma (occurs in states of ↑ vascular permeability). Must be drained due to risk of infection.

**Transudate**

↓ protein content (< 2.5 g/dL), clear (hypoalbuminemic). Due to ↑ hydrostatic pressure (eg, HF, Na<sup>+</sup> retention) or ↓ oncotic pressure (eg, nephrotic syndrome, cirrhosis).

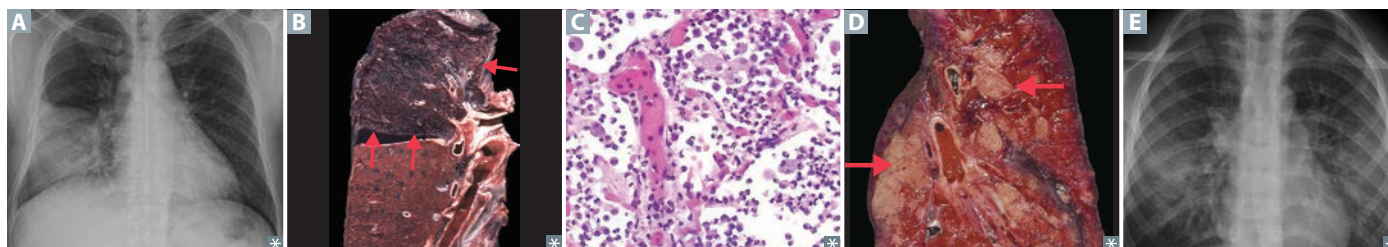


<b>Pneumothorax</b>	Accumulation of air in pleural space <b>A</b> . Dyspnea, uneven chest expansion. Chest pain, ↓ tactile fremitus, hyperresonance, and diminished breath sounds, all on the affected side.
<b>Primary spontaneous pneumothorax</b>	Due to rupture of apical subpleural bleb or cysts. Occurs most frequently in tall, thin, young males and smokers.
<b>Secondary spontaneous pneumothorax</b>	Due to diseased lung (eg, bullae in emphysema, infections), mechanical ventilation with use of high pressures → barotrauma.
<b>Traumatic pneumothorax</b>	Caused by blunt (eg, rib fracture), penetrating (eg, gunshot), or iatrogenic (eg, central line placement, lung biopsy, barotrauma due to mechanical ventilation) trauma.
<b>Tension pneumothorax</b>	Can be from any of the above. Air enters pleural space but cannot exit. Increasing trapped air → tension pneumothorax. Trachea deviates away from affected lung <b>B</b> . May lead to increased intrathoracic pressure → mediastinal displacement → kinking of IVC → ↓ venous return → ↓ cardiac output. Needs immediate needle decompression and chest tube placement.



**Pneumonia**

TYPE	TYPICAL ORGANISMS	CHARACTERISTICS
<b>Lobar pneumonia</b>	<i>S pneumoniae</i> most frequently, also <i>Legionella</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i>	Intra-alveolar exudate → consolidation <b>A</b> ; may involve entire lobe <b>B</b> or the whole lung.
<b>Bronchopneumonia</b>	<i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>S aureus</i> , <i>H influenzae</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i>	Acute inflammatory infiltrates <b>C</b> from bronchioles into adjacent alveoli; patchy distribution involving ≥ 1 lobe <b>D</b> .
<b>Interstitial (atypical) pneumonia</b>	<i>Mycoplasma</i> , <i>Chlamydophila pneumoniae</i> , <i>Chlamydophila psittaci</i> , <i>Legionella</i> , viruses (RSV, CMV, influenza, adenovirus)	Diffuse patchy inflammation localized to interstitial areas at alveolar walls; CXR shows bilateral multifocal opacities <b>E</b> . Generally follows a more indolent course (“walking” pneumonia).
<b>Cryptogenic organizing pneumonia</b>	Etiology unknown. Secondary organizing pneumonia is caused by chronic inflammatory diseases (eg, rheumatoid arthritis) or medication side effects (eg, amiodarone). ⊖ sputum and blood cultures, often responds to steroids but not to antibiotics.	Formerly known as bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia (BOOP). Noninfectious pneumonia characterized by inflammation of bronchioles and surrounding structure.

**Natural history of lobar pneumonia**

	Congestion	Red hepatization	Gray hepatization	Resolution
DAYS	1–2	3–4	5–7	8+
FINDINGS	Red-purple, partial consolidation of parenchyma Exudate with mostly bacteria	Red-brown consolidation Exudate with fibrin, bacteria, RBCs, WBCs Reversible	Uniformly gray Exudate full of WBCs, lysed RBCs, and fibrin	Enzymatic digestion of exudate by macrophages

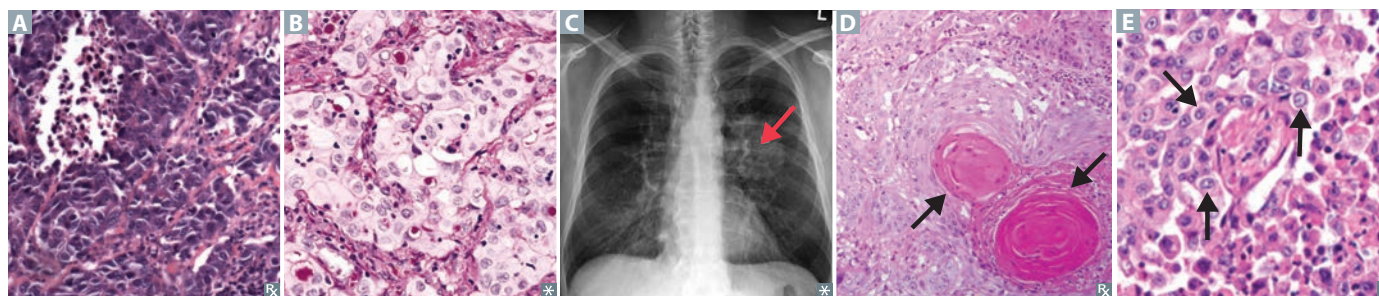
**Lung cancer**

Leading cause of cancer death.  
 Presentation: cough, hemoptysis, bronchial obstruction, wheezing, pneumonic “coin” lesion on CXR or noncalcified nodule on CT.  
 Sites of metastases from lung cancer: **L**iver (jaundice, hepatomegaly), **A**drenals, **B**one (pathologic fracture), **B**rain; “Lung ‘mets’ **L**ove **A**ffective **B**oneheads and **B**rainiacs.”  
 In the lung, metastases (usually multiple lesions) are more common than 1° neoplasms. Most often from breast, colon, prostate, and bladder cancer.

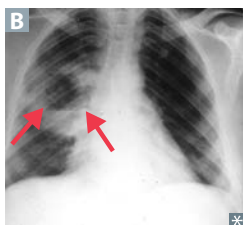
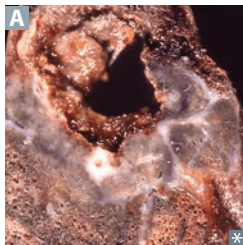
**SPHERE** of complications:

- S**uperior vena cava/thoracic outlet syndromes
  - P**ancoast tumor
  - H**orner syndrome
  - E**ndocrine (paraneoplastic)
  - R**ecurrent laryngeal nerve compression (hoarseness)
  - E**ffusions (pleural or pericardial)
- Risk factors include smoking, secondhand smoke, radon, asbestos, family history.  
**S**quamous and **S**mall cell carcinomas are **S**entral (central) and often caused by **S**moking.

TYPE	LOCATION	CHARACTERISTICS	HISTOLOGY
<b>Small cell</b>			
<b>Small cell (oat cell) carcinoma</b>	Central	Undifferentiated → very aggressive. May produce <b>A</b> CTH (Cushing syndrome), <b>A</b> DH (SIADH), or <b>A</b> ntibodies against presynaptic Ca <sup>2+</sup> channels (Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome) or neurons (paraneoplastic myelitis, encephalitis, subacute cerebellar degeneration). <b>A</b> mplification of <i>myc</i> oncogenes common. Managed with chemotherapy +/- radiation.	Neoplasm of neuroendocrine Kulchitsky cells → small dark blue cells <b>A</b> . Chromogranin <b>A</b> ⊕, neuron-specific enolase ⊕, synaptophysin ⊕.
<b>Non-small cell</b>			
<b>Adenocarcinoma</b>	Peripheral	Most common 1° lung cancer. More common in women than men, most likely to arise in nonsmokers. Activating mutations include <i>KRAS</i> , <i>EGFR</i> , and <i>ALK</i> . Associated with hypertrophic osteoarthropathy (clubbing). Bronchioloalveolar subtype (adenocarcinoma in situ): CXR often shows hazy infiltrates similar to pneumonia; better prognosis.	Glandular pattern on histology, often stains mucin ⊕ <b>B</b> . Bronchioloalveolar subtype: grows along alveolar septa → apparent “thickening” of alveolar walls. Tall, columnar cells containing mucus.
<b>Squamous cell carcinoma</b>	Central	Hilar mass <b>C</b> arising from bronchus; <b>C</b> avitation; <b>C</b> igarettes; hyper <b>C</b> alcemia (produces PTHrP).	Keratin pearls <b>D</b> and intercellular bridges.
<b>Large cell carcinoma</b>	Peripheral	Highly anaplastic undifferentiated tumor; poor prognosis. Less responsive to chemotherapy; removed surgically. Strong association with smoking.	Pleomorphic giant cells <b>E</b> .
<b>Bronchial carcinoid tumor</b>	Central or peripheral	Excellent prognosis; metastasis rare. Symptoms due to mass effect or carcinoid syndrome (flushing, diarrhea, wheezing).	Nests of neuroendocrine cells; chromogranin A ⊕.





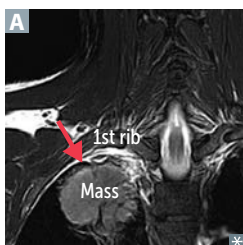
**Lung abscess**

Localized collection of pus within parenchyma **A**. Caused by aspiration of oropharyngeal contents (especially in patients predisposed to loss of consciousness [eg, alcoholics, epileptics]) or bronchial obstruction (eg, cancer).

Air-fluid levels **B** often seen on CXR; presence suggests cavitation. Due to anaerobes (eg, *Bacteroides*, *Fusobacterium*, *Peptostreptococcus*) or *S aureus*.

Treatment: antibiotics, drainage, or surgery.

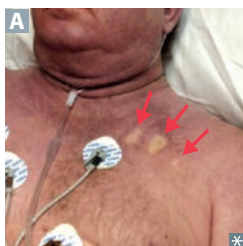
Lung abscess 2° to aspiration is most often found in right lung. Location depends on patient's position during aspiration: RLL if upright, RUL or RML if recumbent.

**Pancoast tumor**

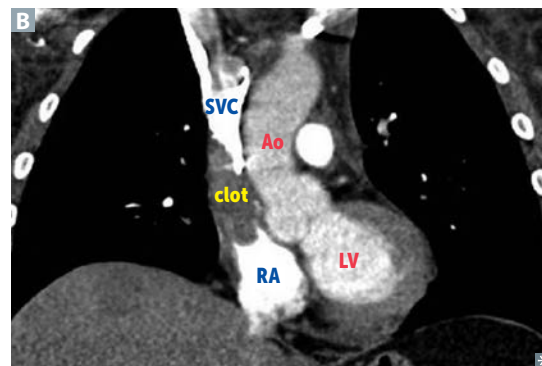
Also known as superior sulcus tumor. Carcinoma that occurs in the apex of lung **A** may cause Pancoast syndrome by invading/compressing local structures.

Compression of locoregional structures may cause array of findings:

- Recurrent laryngeal nerve → hoarseness
- Stellate ganglion → Horner syndrome (ipsilateral ptosis, miosis, anhidrosis)
- Superior vena cava → SVC syndrome
- Brachiocephalic vein → brachiocephalic syndrome (unilateral symptoms)
- Brachial plexus → sensorimotor deficits
- Phrenic nerve → hemidiaphragm paralysis (hemidiaphragm elevation on CXR)

**Superior vena cava syndrome**

An obstruction of the SVC that impairs blood drainage from the head (“facial plethora”; note blanching after fingertip pressure in **A**), neck (jugular venous distention), and upper extremities (edema). Commonly caused by malignancy (eg, mediastinal mass, Pancoast tumor) and thrombosis from indwelling catheters **B**. Medical emergency. Can raise intracranial pressure (if obstruction is severe) → headaches, dizziness, ↑ risk of aneurysm/rupture of intracranial arteries.

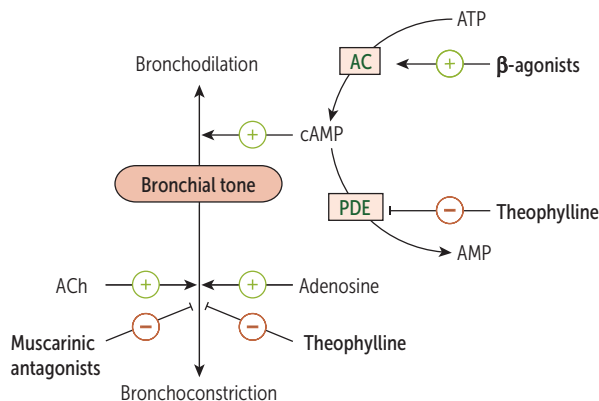
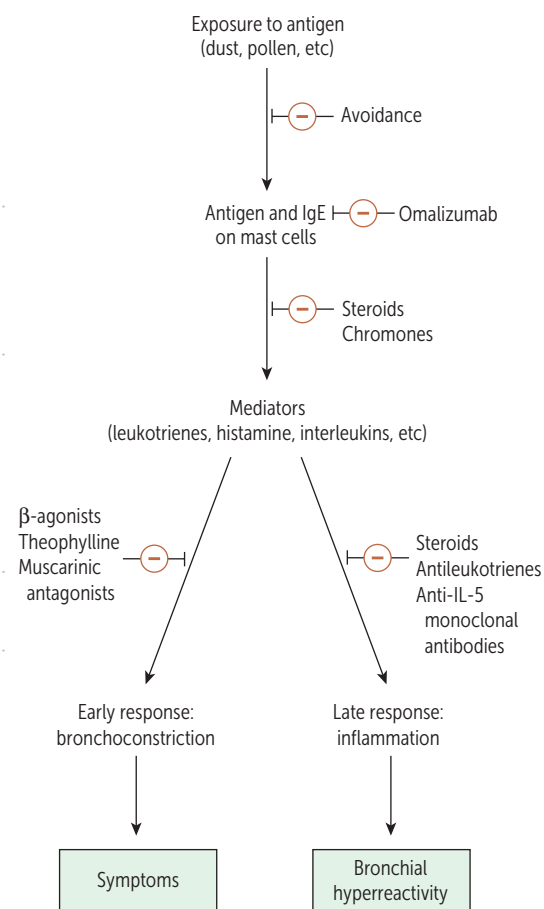


## ▶ RESPIRATORY—PHARMACOLOGY

<b>Histamine-1 blockers</b>	Reversible inhibitors of H <sub>1</sub> histamine receptors.	
<b>First generation</b>	Diph <del>en</del> hydram <del>ine</del> , dimen <del>en</del> hydrin <del>ate</del> , chlorph <del>en</del> iramin <del>ine</del> , doxylamin <del>ine</del> .	Names usually contain “-en/-ine” or “-en/-ate.”
CLINICAL USE	Allergy, motion sickness, sleep aid.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Sedation, antimuscarinic, anti- $\alpha$ -adrenergic.	
<b>Second generation</b>	Lorat <del>ad</del> ine, fexofen <del>ad</del> ine, deslorat <del>ad</del> ine, cetirizine.	Names usually end in “-adine.”
CLINICAL USE	Allergy.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Far less sedating than 1st generation because of ↓ entry into CNS.	
<b>Guaifenesin</b>	Expectorant—thins respiratory secretions; does not suppress cough reflex.	
<b>N-acetylcysteine</b>	Mucolytic—liquifies mucus in chronic bronchopulmonary diseases (eg, COPD, CF) by disrupting disulfide bonds. Also used as an antidote for acetaminophen overdose.	
<b>Dextromethorphan</b>	Antitussive (antagonizes NMDA glutamate receptors). Synthetic codeine analog. Has mild opioid effect when used in excess. Naloxone can be given for overdose. Mild abuse potential. May cause serotonin syndrome if combined with other serotonergic agents.	
<b>Pseudoephedrine, phenylephrine</b>	$\alpha$ -adrenergic agonists.	
MECHANISM	$\alpha$ -adrenergic agonists.	
CLINICAL USE	Reduce hyperemia, edema (used as nasal decongestants); open obstructed eustachian tubes.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypertension. Rebound congestion if used more than 4–6 days. Can also cause CNS stimulation/anxiety (pseudoephedrine).	
<b>Pulmonary hypertension drugs</b>		
DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL NOTES
<b>Endothelin receptor antagonists</b>	Competitively antagonizes endothelin-1 receptors → ↓ pulmonary vascular resistance.	Hepatotoxic (monitor LFTs). Example: bosentan.
<b>PDE-5 inhibitors</b>	Inhibits PDE-5 → ↑ cGMP → prolonged vasodilatory effect of NO.	Also used to treat erectile dysfunction. Contraindicated when taking nitroglycerin or other nitrates (due to risk of severe hypotension). Example: sildenafil.
<b>Prostacyclin analogs</b>	PGI <sub>2</sub> (prostacyclin) with direct vasodilatory effects on pulmonary and systemic arterial vascular beds. Inhibits platelet aggregation.	Side effects: flushing, jaw pain. Examples: epoprostenol, iloprost.



<b>Asthma drugs</b>	Bronchoconstriction is mediated by (1) inflammatory processes and (2) parasympathetic tone; therapy is directed at these 2 pathways.
<b>β<sub>2</sub>-agonists</b>	<b>Albuterol</b> —relaxes bronchial smooth muscle (short acting β <sub>2</sub> -agonist). For acute exacerbations. Can cause tremor, arrhythmia. <b>Salmeterol, formoterol</b> —long-acting agents for prophylaxis. Can cause tremor, arrhythmia.
<b>Inhaled corticosteroids</b>	<b>Fluticasone, budesonide</b> —inhibit the synthesis of virtually all cytokines. Inactivate NF-κB, the transcription factor that induces production of TNF-α and other inflammatory agents. 1st-line therapy for chronic asthma. Use a spacer or rinse mouth after use to prevent oral thrush.
<b>Muscarinic antagonists</b>	<b>Tiotropium, ipratropium</b> —competitively block muscarinic receptors, preventing bronchoconstriction. Also used for COPD. Tiotropium is long acting.
<b>Antileukotrienes</b>	<b>Montelukast, zafirlukast</b> —block leukotriene receptors (CysLT1). Especially good for aspirin-induced and exercise-induced asthma. <b>Zileuton</b> —5-lipoxygenase pathway inhibitor. Blocks conversion of arachidonic acid to leukotrienes. Hepatotoxic.
<b>Anti-IgE monoclonal therapy</b>	<b>Omalizumab</b> —binds mostly unbound serum IgE and blocks binding to FcεRI. Used in allergic asthma with ↑ IgE levels resistant to inhaled steroids and long-acting β <sub>2</sub> -agonists.
<b>Methylxanthines</b>	<b>Theophylline</b> —likely causes bronchodilation by inhibiting phosphodiesterase → ↑ cAMP levels due to ↓ cAMP hydrolysis. Limited use due to narrow therapeutic index (cardiotoxicity, neurotoxicity); metabolized by cytochrome P-450. Blocks actions of adenosine.
<b>Chromones</b>	<b>Cromolyn</b> —prevents mast cell degranulation. Prevents acute asthma symptoms. Rarely used.
<b>Anti-IL-5 monoclonal therapy</b>	Prevents eosinophil differentiation, maturation, activation, and survival mediated by IL-5 stimulation. For maintenance therapy in severe eosinophilic asthma. <b>Mepolizumab, reslizumab</b> —against IL-5. <b>Benralizumab</b> —against IL-5 receptor α.





## HIGH-YIELD SYSTEMS

# Rapid Review

*“Study without thought is vain: thought without study is dangerous.”*

—Confucius

*“It is better, of course, to know useless things than to know nothing.”*

—Lucius Annaeus Seneca

*“For every complex problem there is an answer that is clear, simple, and wrong.”*

—H. L. Mencken

The following tables represent a collection of high-yield associations between diseases and their clinical findings, treatments, and key associations. They can be quickly reviewed in the days before the exam.

▶ Classic Presentations	690
▶ Classic Labs/ Findings	695
▶ Classic/Relevant Treatments	699
▶ Key Associations	702
▶ Equation Review	707
▶ Easily Confused Medications	709

## ► CLASSIC PRESENTATIONS

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Gout, intellectual disability, self-mutilating behavior in a boy	Lesch-Nyhan syndrome (HGPRT deficiency, X-linked recessive)	37
Situs inversus, chronic sinusitis, bronchiectasis, infertility	Kartagener syndrome (dynein arm defect affecting cilia)	49
Blue sclera	Osteogenesis imperfecta (type I collagen defect)	51
Elastic skin, hypermobility of joints, ↑ bleeding tendency	Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (type V collagen defect, type III collagen defect seen in vascular subtype of ED)	51
Arachnodactyly, lens dislocation (upward and temporal), aortic dissection, hyperflexible joints	Marfan syndrome (fibrillin defect)	52
Café-au-lait spots (unilateral), polyostotic fibrous dysplasia, precocious puberty, multiple endocrine abnormalities	McCune-Albright syndrome ( $G_s$ -protein activating mutation)	57
Calf pseudohypertrophy	Muscular dystrophy (most commonly Duchenne, due to X-linked recessive frameshift mutation of dystrophin gene)	61
Child uses arms to stand up from squat	Duchenne muscular dystrophy (Gowers sign)	61
Slow, progressive muscle weakness in boys	Becker muscular dystrophy (X-linked non-frameshift deletions in dystrophin; less severe than Duchenne)	61
Infant with cleft lip/palate, microcephaly or holoprosencephaly, polydactyly, cutis aplasia	Patau syndrome (trisomy 13)	63
Infant with microcephaly, rocker-bottom feet, clenched hands, and structural heart defect	Edwards syndrome (trisomy 18)	63
Single palmar crease	Down syndrome	63
Dilated cardiomyopathy, edema, alcoholism or malnutrition	Wet beriberi (thiamine [vitamin B <sub>1</sub> ] deficiency)	66
Dermatitis, dementia, diarrhea	Pellagra (niacin [vitamin B <sub>3</sub> ] deficiency)	67
Swollen gums, mucosal bleeding, poor wound healing, petechiae	Scurvy (vitamin C deficiency: can't hydroxylate proline/lysine for collagen synthesis)	69
Chronic exercise intolerance with myalgia, fatigue, painful cramps, myoglobinuria	McArdle disease (skeletal muscle glycogen phosphorylase deficiency)	87
Infant with hypoglycemia, hepatomegaly	Cori disease (debranching enzyme deficiency) or Von Gierke disease (glucose-6-phosphatase deficiency, more severe)	87
Myopathy (infantile hypertrophic cardiomyopathy), exercise intolerance	Pompe disease (lysosomal $\alpha$ -1,4-glucosidase deficiency)	87
“Cherry-red spots” on macula	Tay-Sachs (ganglioside accumulation) or Niemann-Pick (sphingomyelin accumulation), central retinal artery occlusion	88
Hepatosplenomegaly, pancytopenia, osteoporosis, avascular necrosis of femoral head, bone crises	Gaucher disease (glucocerebrosidase [ $\beta$ -glucosidase] deficiency)	88
Achilles tendon xanthoma	Familial hypercholesterolemia ( $\downarrow$ LDL receptor signaling)	94
Anaphylaxis following blood transfusion	IgA deficiency	116
Male child, recurrent infections, no mature B cells	Bruton disease (X-linked agammaglobulinemia)	116

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Recurrent cold (noninflamed) abscesses, eczema, high serum IgE, ↑ eosinophils	Hyper-IgE syndrome (Job syndrome: neutrophil chemotaxis abnormality)	116
“Strawberry tongue”	Scarlet fever Kawasaki disease	136, 314
Abdominal pain, diarrhea, leukocytosis, recent antibiotic use	<i>Clostridium difficile</i> infection	138
Back pain, fever, night sweats	Pott disease (vertebral TB)	140
Adrenal hemorrhage, hypotension, DIC	Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (meningococemia)	142, 349
Red “currant jelly” sputum in alcoholic or diabetic patients	<i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i> pneumonia	145
Large rash with bull’s-eye appearance	Erythema migrans from <i>Ixodes</i> tick bite (Lyme disease: <i>Borrelia</i> )	146
Ulcerated genital lesion	Nonpainful, indurated: chancre (1° syphilis, <i>Treponema pallidum</i> ) Painful, with exudate: chancroid ( <i>Haemophilus ducreyi</i> )	147, 184
Pupil accommodates but doesn’t react	Neurosyphilis (Argyll Robertson pupil)	147
Smooth, moist, painless, wart-like white lesions on genitals	Condylomata lata (2° syphilis)	147
Fever, chills, headache, myalgia following antibiotic treatment for syphilis	Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction (rapid lysis of spirochetes results in endotoxin-like release)	148
Dog or cat bite resulting in infection	<i>Pasteurella multocida</i> (cellulitis at inoculation site)	149
Rash on palms and soles	Coxsackie A, 2° syphilis, Rocky Mountain spotted fever	150
Black eschar on face of patient with diabetic ketoacidosis	<i>Mucor</i> or <i>Rhizopus</i> fungal infection	153
Chorioretinitis, hydrocephalus, intracranial calcifications	Congenital toxoplasmosis	156
Child with fever later develops red rash on face that spreads to body	Erythema infectiosum/fifth disease (“slapped cheeks” appearance, caused by parvovirus B19)	164
Fever, cough, conjunctivitis, coryza, diffuse rash	Measles	170
Small, irregular red spots on buccal/lingual mucosa with blue-white centers	Koplik spots (measles [rubeola] virus)	170
Bounding pulses, wide pulse pressure, diastolic heart murmur, head bobbing	Aortic regurgitation	291
Systolic ejection murmur (crescendo-decrescendo)	Aortic stenosis	291
Continuous “machine-like” heart murmur	PDA (close with indomethacin; keep open with PGE analogs)	291
Chest pain on exertion	Angina (stable: with moderate exertion; unstable: with minimal exertion or at rest)	304
Chest pain with ST depressions on ECG	Angina (⊖ troponins) or NSTEMI (⊕ troponins)	304
Chest pain, pericardial effusion/friction rub, persistent fever following MI	Dressler syndrome (autoimmune-mediated post-MI fibrinous pericarditis, 2 weeks to several months after acute episode)	307
Painful, raised red lesions on pads of fingers/toes	Osler nodes (infective endocarditis, immune complex deposition)	311

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Painless erythematous lesions on palms and soles	Janeway lesions (infective endocarditis, septic emboli/microabscesses)	311
Splinter hemorrhages in fingernails	Bacterial endocarditis	311
Retinal hemorrhages with pale centers	Roth spots (bacterial endocarditis)	311
Distant heart sounds, distended neck veins, hypotension	Beck triad of cardiac tamponade	310
Cervical lymphadenopathy, desquamating rash, coronary aneurysms, red conjunctivae and tongue, hand-foot changes	Kawasaki disease (mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome, treat with IVIG and aspirin)	314
Palpable purpura on buttocks/legs, joint pain, abdominal pain (child), hematuria	Immunoglobulin A vasculitis (Henoch-Schönlein purpura, affects skin and kidneys)	315
Telangiectasias, recurrent epistaxis, skin discoloration, arteriovenous malformations, GI bleeding, hematuria	Hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia (Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome)	316
Skin hyperpigmentation, hypotension, fatigue	1° adrenocortical insufficiency → ↑ ACTH, ↑ α-MSH (eg, Addison disease)	349
Cutaneous flushing, diarrhea, bronchospasm	Carcinoid syndrome (right-sided cardiac valvular lesions, ↑ 5-HIAA)	352
Cold intolerance, weight gain, brittle hair	Hypothyroidism	341
Cutaneous/dermal edema due to deposition of mucopolysaccharides in connective tissue	Myxedema (caused by hypothyroidism, Graves disease [pretibial])	340
Facial muscle spasm upon tapping	Chvostek sign (hypocalcemia)	344
No lactation postpartum, absent menstruation, cold intolerance	Sheehan syndrome (postpartum hemorrhage leading to pituitary infarction)	339
Deep, labored breathing/hyperventilation	Diabetic ketoacidosis (Kussmaul respirations)	347
Pancreatic, pituitary, parathyroid tumors	MEN 1 (autosomal dominant)	351
Thyroid tumors, pheochromocytoma, ganglioneuromatosis, Marfanoid habitus	MEN 2B (autosomal dominant <i>RET</i> mutation)	351
Thyroid and parathyroid tumors, pheochromocytoma	MEN 2A (autosomal dominant <i>RET</i> mutation)	351
Jaundice, palpable distended non-tender gallbladder	Courvoisier sign (distal malignant obstruction of biliary tree)	398
Vomiting blood following gastroesophageal lacerations	Mallory-Weiss syndrome (alcoholic and bulimic patients)	377
Dysphagia (esophageal webs), glossitis, iron deficiency anemia	Plummer-Vinson syndrome (may progress to esophageal squamous cell carcinoma)	377
Enlarged, hard left supraclavicular node	Virchow node (abdominal metastasis)	379
Arthralgias, adenopathy, cardiac and neurological symptoms, diarrhea	Whipple disease ( <i>Tropheryma whipplei</i> )	381
Severe RLQ pain with palpation of LLQ	Rovsing sign (acute appendicitis)	383
Severe RLQ pain with deep tenderness	McBurney sign (acute appendicitis)	383
Hamartomatous GI polyps, hyperpigmented macules on mouth, feet, hands, genitalia	Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (inherited, benign polyposis can cause bowel obstruction; ↑ cancer risk, mainly GI)	387
Multiple colon polyps, osteomas/soft tissue tumors, impacted/supernumerary teeth	Gardner syndrome (subtype of FAP)	387
Abdominal pain, ascites, hepatomegaly	Budd-Chiari syndrome (posthepatic venous thrombosis)	392

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Severe jaundice in neonate	Crigler-Najjar syndrome (congenital unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia)	394
Golden brown rings around peripheral cornea	Wilson disease (Kayser-Fleischer rings due to copper accumulation)	395
Fat, female, forty, fertile	Cholelithiasis (gallstones)	396
Painless jaundice	Cancer of the pancreatic head obstructing bile duct	398
Bluish line on gingiva	Burton line (lead poisoning)	419
Short stature, café-au-lait spots, thumb/radial defects, ↑ incidence of tumors/leukemia, aplastic anemia	Fanconi anemia (genetic loss of DNA crosslink repair; often progresses to AML)	421
Red/pink urine, fragile RBCs	Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria	422
Painful blue fingers/toes, hemolytic anemia	Cold agglutinin disease (autoimmune hemolytic anemia caused by <i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> , infectious mononucleosis, CLL)	423
Petechiae, mucosal bleeding, prolonged bleeding time	Platelet disorders (eg, Glanzmann thrombasthenia, Bernard Soulier, HUS, TTP, ITP)	427
Fever, night sweats, weight loss	B symptoms of malignancy	429
Skin patches/plaques, Pautrier microabscesses, atypical T cells	Mycosis fungoides (cutaneous T-cell lymphoma) or Sézary syndrome (mycosis fungoides + malignant T cells in blood)	430
WBCs that look “smudged”	CLL	432
Neonate with arm paralysis following difficult birth, arm in “waiter’s tip” position	Erb-Duchenne palsy (superior trunk [C5–C6] brachial plexus injury)	448
Anterior drawer sign ⊕	Anterior cruciate ligament injury	454
Bone pain, bone enlargement, arthritis	Osteitis deformans (Paget disease of bone, ↑ osteoblastic and osteoclastic activity)	463
Swollen, hard, painful finger joints in an elderly individual, pain worse with activity	Osteoarthritis (osteophytes on PIP [Bouchard nodes], DIP [Heberden nodes])	466
Sudden swollen/painful big toe joint, tophi	Gout/podagra (hyperuricemia)	467
Dry eyes, dry mouth, arthritis	Sjögren syndrome (autoimmune destruction of exocrine glands)	468
Urethritis, conjunctivitis, arthritis in a male	Reactive arthritis associated with HLA-B27	469
“Butterfly” facial rash and Raynaud phenomenon in a young female	Systemic lupus erythematosus	470
Painful fingers/toes changing color from white to blue to red with cold or stress	Raynaud phenomenon (vasospasm in extremities)	472
Anticentromere antibodies	Scleroderma (CREST)	473
Dark purple skin/mouth nodules in a patient with AIDS	Kaposi sarcoma, associated with HHV-8	478
Anti-desmoglein (anti-desmosome) antibodies	Pemphigus vulgaris (blistering)	480
Pruritic, purple, polygonal planar papules and plaques (6 P’s)	Lichen planus	482
↑ AFP in amniotic fluid/maternal serum	Dating error, anencephaly, spina bifida (open neural tube defects)	491
Ataxia, nystagmus, vertigo, dysarthria	Cerebellar lesion	499



CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Toe extension/fanning upon plantar scrape	Babinski sign (UMN lesion)	510
Hyperphagia, hypersexuality, hyperorality	Klüver-Bucy syndrome (bilateral amygdala lesion)	511
Resting tremor, athetosis, chorea	Basal ganglia lesion	511
Lucid interval after traumatic brain injury	Epidural hematoma (middle meningeal artery rupture)	513
“Worst headache of my life”	Subarachnoid hemorrhage	513
Resting tremor, rigidity, akinesia, postural instability, shuffling gait	Parkinson disease (loss of dopaminergic neurons in substantia nigra pars compacta)	520
Chorea, dementia, caudate degeneration	Huntington disease (autosomal dominant CAG repeat expansion)	520
Nystagmus, intention tremor, scanning speech, bilateral internuclear ophthalmoplegia	Multiple sclerosis	523
Rapidly progressive limb weakness that ascends following GI/upper respiratory infection	Guillain-Barré syndrome (acute inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculopathy subtype)	524
Café-au-lait spots, Lisch nodules (iris hamartoma), cutaneous neurofibromas, pheochromocytomas, optic gliomas	Neurofibromatosis type I	525
Vascular birthmark (port-wine stain) of the face	Nevus flammeus (benign, but associated with Sturge-Weber syndrome)	525
Renal cell carcinoma (bilateral), hemangioblastomas, angiomas, pheochromocytoma	von Hippel-Lindau disease (dominant tumor suppressor gene mutation)	525
Bilateral vestibular schwannomas	Neurofibromatosis type 2	525
Hyperreflexia, hypertonia, Babinski sign present	UMN damage	529
Hyporeflexia, hypotonia, atrophy, fasciculations	LMN damage	529
Spastic weakness, sensory loss, bowel/bladder dysfunction	Spinal cord lesion	530
Unilateral facial drooping involving forehead	LMN facial nerve (CN VII) palsy; UMN lesions spare the forehead	532
Episodic vertigo, tinnitus, hearing loss	Ménière disease	534
Ptosis, miosis, anhidrosis	Horner syndrome (sympathetic chain lesion)	540
Conjugate horizontal gaze palsy, horizontal diplopia	Internuclear ophthalmoplegia (damage to MLF; may be unilateral or bilateral)	543
Polyuria, renal tubular acidosis type II, growth failure, electrolyte imbalances, hypophosphatemic rickets	Fanconi syndrome (multiple combined dysfunction of the proximal convoluted tubule)	586
Athlete with polycythemia	2° to erythropoietin injection	589
Periorbital and/or peripheral edema, proteinuria (> 3.5g/day), hypoalbuminemia, hypercholesterolemia	Nephrotic syndrome	597
Hereditary nephritis, sensorineural hearing loss, retinopathy, lens dislocation	Alport syndrome (mutation in collagen IV)	596
Streak ovaries, congenital heart disease, horseshoe kidney, cystic hygroma at birth, short stature, webbed neck, lymphedema	Turner syndrome (45,XO)	638
Red, itchy, swollen rash of nipple/areola	Paget disease of the breast (sign of underlying neoplasm)	650

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Fibrous plaques in tunica albuginea of penis with abnormal curvature	Peyronie disease (connective tissue disorder)	651
Hypoxemia, polycythemia, hypercapnia	Chronic bronchitis (hyperplasia of mucous cells, “blue bloater”)	674
Pink complexion, dyspnea, hyperventilation	Emphysema (“pink puffer,” centriacinar [smoking] or panacinar [ $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin deficiency])	674
Bilateral hilar adenopathy, uveitis	Sarcoidosis (noncaseating granulomas)	676

## ▶ CLASSIC LABS/FINDINGS

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
↓ AFP in amniotic fluid/maternal serum	Down syndrome, Edwards syndrome	63
Large granules in phagocytes, immunodeficiency	Chédiak-Higashi disease (congenital failure of phagolysosome formation)	117
Recurrent infections, eczema, thrombocytopenia	Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome	117
Optochin sensitivity	Sensitive: <i>S pneumoniae</i> ; resistant: viridans streptococci ( <i>S mutans</i> , <i>S sanguis</i> )	134
Novobiocin response	Sensitive: <i>S epidermidis</i> ; resistant: <i>S saprophyticus</i>	134
Bacitracin response	Sensitive: <i>S pyogenes</i> (group A); resistant: <i>S agalactiae</i> (group B)	134
<i>Streptococcus bovis</i> bacteremia	Colon cancer	137
Branching gram ⊕ rods with sulfur granules	<i>Actinomyces israelii</i>	139
Hilar lymphadenopathy, peripheral granulomatous lesion in middle or lower lung lobes (can calcify)	Ghon complex (1° TB: <i>Mycobacterium bacilli</i> )	140
“Thumb sign” on lateral neck x-ray	Epiglottitis ( <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> )	142
Bacteria-covered vaginal epithelial cells	“Clue cells” ( <i>Gardnerella vaginalis</i> )	148
Cardiomegaly with apical atrophy	Chagas disease ( <i>Trypanosoma cruzi</i> )	158
Atypical lymphocytes	EBV	165
Enlarged cells with intranuclear inclusion bodies	“Owl eye” appearance of CMV	165
Heterophile antibodies	Infectious mononucleosis (EBV)	165
Intranuclear eosinophilic droplet-like bodies	Cowdry type A bodies (HSV or VZV)	166
Eosinophilic globule in liver	Councilman body (viral hepatitis, yellow fever), represents hepatocyte undergoing apoptosis	168
“Steeple” sign on frontal CXR	Croup (parainfluenza virus)	170
Eosinophilic inclusion bodies in cytoplasm of hippocampal and cerebellar neurons	Negri bodies of rabies	171
Ring-enhancing brain lesion on CT/MRI in AIDS	<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i> , CNS lymphoma	177
Psammoma bodies	Meningiomas, papillary thyroid carcinoma, mesothelioma, papillary serous carcinoma of the endometrium and ovary	211

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
“Delta wave” on ECG, short PR interval, supraventricular tachycardia	Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome (Bundle of Kent bypasses AV node)	294
“Boot-shaped” heart on x-ray	Tetralogy of Fallot (due to RVH)	298
Rib notching (inferior surface, on x-ray)	Coarctation of the aorta	299
Heart nodules (granulomatous)	Aschoff bodies (rheumatic fever)	312
Electrical alternans (alternating amplitude on ECG)	Cardiac tamponade	310
Antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies (ANCA)	Microscopic polyangiitis and eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis (MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA); granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener; PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA); primary sclerosing cholangitis (MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA)	315
Hypertension, hypokalemia, metabolic alkalosis	1° hyperaldosteronism (Conn syndrome)	349
Enlarged thyroid cells with ground-glass nuclei with central clearing	“Orphan Annie” eyes nuclei (papillary carcinoma of the thyroid)	343
Mucin-filled cell with peripheral nucleus	“Signet ring” (gastric carcinoma)	379
Anti-transglutaminase/anti-gliadin/anti-endomysial antibodies	Celiac disease (diarrhea, weight loss)	381
Narrowing of bowel lumen on barium x-ray	“String sign” (Crohn disease)	382
“Lead pipe” appearance of colon on abdominal imaging	Ulcerative colitis (loss of haustra)	382
Thousands of polyps on colonoscopy	Familial adenomatous polyposis (autosomal dominant, mutation of APC gene)	387
“Apple core” lesion on barium enema x-ray	Colorectal cancer (usually left-sided)	388
Eosinophilic cytoplasmic inclusion in liver cell	Mallory body (alcoholic liver disease)	391
Triglyceride accumulation in liver cell vacuoles	Fatty liver disease (alcoholic or metabolic syndrome)	391
“Nutmeg” appearance of liver	Chronic passive congestion of liver due to right heart failure or Budd-Chiari syndrome	392
Antimitochondrial antibodies (AMAs)	1° biliary cholangitis (female, cholestasis, portal hypertension)	395
Low serum ceruloplasmin	Wilson disease (hepatolenticular degeneration; Kayser-Fleischer rings due to copper accumulation)	395
Migratory thrombophlebitis (leading to migrating DVTs and vasculitis)	Trousseau syndrome (adenocarcinoma of pancreas or lung)	398
Basophilic nuclear remnants in RBCs	Howell-Jolly bodies (due to splenectomy or nonfunctional spleen)	416
Basophilic stippling of RBCs	Lead poisoning or sideroblastic anemia	416
Hypochromic, microcytic anemia	Iron deficiency anemia, lead poisoning, thalassemia (fetal hemoglobin sometimes present)	418, 419
“Hair on end” (“Crew-cut”) appearance on x-ray	β-thalassemia, sickle cell disease (marrow expansion)	422
Hypersegmented neutrophils	Megaloblastic anemia (B <sub>12</sub> deficiency: neurologic symptoms; folate deficiency: no neurologic symptoms)	420
Antiplatelet antibodies	Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura	427
High level of D-dimers	DVT, PE, DIC	428
Giant B cells with bilobed nuclei with prominent inclusions (“owl’s eye”)	Reed-Sternberg cells (Hodgkin lymphoma)	429

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Sheets of medium-sized lymphoid cells with scattered pale, tingible body-laden macrophages (“starry sky” histology)	Burkitt lymphoma (t[8:14] c-myc activation, associated with EBV; “starry sky” made up of malignant cells)	430
Lytic (“punched-out”) bone lesions on x-ray	Multiple myeloma	431
Monoclonal antibody spike	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Multiple myeloma (usually IgG or IgA)</li> <li>▪ Monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance (MGUS consequence of aging)</li> <li>▪ Waldenström (M protein = IgM) macroglobulinemia</li> <li>▪ Primary amyloidosis</li> </ul>	431
Stacks of RBCs	Rouleaux formation (high ESR, multiple myeloma)	423
Azurophilic peroxidase ⊕ granular inclusions in granulocytes and myeloblasts	Auer rods (AML, especially the promyelocytic [M3] type)	432
WBCs that look “smudged”	CLL (almost always B cell)	432
“Tennis racket”-shaped cytoplasmic organelles (EM) in Langerhans cells	Birbeck granules (Langerhans cell histiocytosis)	434
“Brown” tumor of bone	Hyperparathyroidism or osteitis fibrosa cystica (deposited hemosiderin from hemorrhage gives brown color)	464
“Soap bubble” in femur or tibia on x-ray	Giant cell tumor of bone (generally benign)	464
Raised periosteum (creating a “Codman triangle”)	Aggressive bone lesion (eg, osteosarcoma, Ewing sarcoma, osteomyelitis)	465
“Onion skin” periosteal reaction	Ewing sarcoma (malignant small blue cell tumor)	465
Anti-IgG antibodies	Rheumatoid arthritis (systemic inflammation, joint pannus, boutonniere and swan neck deformities)	466
Rhomboid crystals, ⊕ birefringent	Pseudogout (calcium pyrophosphate dihydrate crystals)	467
Needle-shaped, ⊖ birefringent crystals	Gout (monosodium urate crystals)	467
↑ uric acid levels	Gout, Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, tumor lysis syndrome, loop and thiazide diuretics	467
“Bamboo spine” on x-ray	Ankylosing spondylitis (chronic inflammatory arthritis: HLA-B27)	469
Antinuclear antibodies (ANAs: anti-Smith and anti-dsDNA)	SLE (type III hypersensitivity)	470
Anti-histone antibodies	Drug-induced SLE (eg, hydralazine, isoniazid, phenytoin, procainamide)	250
Anti-topoisomerase antibodies	Diffuse scleroderma	473
Keratin pearls on a skin biopsy	Squamous cell carcinoma	484
Bloody or yellow tap on lumbar puncture	Xanthochromia (due to subarachnoid hemorrhage)	513
Eosinophilic cytoplasmic inclusion in neuron	Lewy body (Parkinson disease and Lewy body dementia)	520
Extracellular amyloid deposition in gray matter of brain	Senile plaques (Alzheimer disease)	520
Depigmentation of neurons in substantia nigra	Parkinson disease (basal ganglia disorder: rigidity, resting tremor, bradykinesia)	520
Protein aggregates in neurons from hyperphosphorylation of tau protein	Neurofibrillary tangles (Alzheimer disease) and Pick bodies (Pick disease)	520
Silver-staining spherical aggregation of tau proteins in neurons	Pick bodies (Pick disease: progressive dementia, changes in personality)	520

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Pseudopalisading tumor cells on brain biopsy	Glioblastoma multiforme	526
Circular grouping of dark tumor cells surrounding pale neurofibrils	Homer-Wright rosettes (neuroblastoma, medulloblastoma)	528
“Waxy” casts with very low urine flow	Chronic end-stage renal disease	594
Nodular hyaline deposits in glomeruli	Kimmelstiel-Wilson nodules (diabetic nephropathy)	597
Podocyte fusion or “effacement” on electron microscopy	Minimal change disease (child with nephrotic syndrome)	597
“Spikes” on basement membrane, “dome-like” subepithelial deposits	Membranous nephropathy (nephrotic syndrome)	597
RBC casts in urine	Glomerulonephritis	594
“Tram-track” appearance of capillary loops of glomerular basement membranes on light microscopy	Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis	596
Anti-glomerular basement membrane antibodies	Goodpasture syndrome (glomerulonephritis and hemoptysis)	596
Cellular crescents in Bowman capsule	Rapidly progressive (crescentic) glomerulonephritis	596
“Wire loop” glomerular capillary appearance on light microscopy	Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis (usually seen with lupus)	596
Linear appearance of IgG deposition on glomerular and alveolar basement membranes	Goodpasture syndrome	596
“Lumpy bumpy” appearance of glomeruli on immunofluorescence	Poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis (due to deposition of IgG, IgM, and C3)	596
Necrotizing vasculitis (lungs) and necrotizing glomerulonephritis	Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener; PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA) and Goodpasture syndrome (anti-basement membrane antibodies)	596
Thyroid-like appearance of kidney	Chronic pyelonephritis (usually due to recurrent infections)	600
WBC casts in urine	Acute pyelonephritis	600
Renal epithelial casts in urine	Intrinsic renal failure (eg, ischemia or toxic injury)	601
hCG elevated	Choriocarcinoma, hydatidiform mole (occurs with and without embryo, and multiple pregnancy)	633
Dysplastic squamous cervical cells with “raisinoid” nuclei and hyperchromasia	Koilocytes (HPV: predisposes to cervical cancer)	645
Disarrayed granulosa cells arranged around collections of eosinophilic fluid	Call-Exner bodies (granulosa cell tumor of the ovary)	647
“Chocolate cyst” of ovary	Endometriosis (frequently involves both ovaries)	648
Mammary gland (“blue domed”) cyst	Fibrocystic change of the breast	649
Glomerulus-like structure surrounding vessel in germ cells	Schiller-Duval bodies (yolk sac tumor)	647
Rectangular, crystal-like, cytoplasmic inclusions in Leydig cells	Reinke crystals (Leydig cell tumor)	653
Thrombi made of white/red layers	Lines of Zahn (arterial thrombus, layers of platelets/RBCs)	672
Hexagonal, double-pointed, needle-like crystals in bronchial secretions	Bronchial asthma (Charcot-Leyden crystals: eosinophilic granules)	674

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Desquamated epithelium casts in sputum	Curschmann spirals (bronchial asthma; can result in whorled mucous plugs)	674
“Honeycomb lung” on x-ray or CT	Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis	675
Colonies of mucoid <i>Pseudomonas</i> in lungs	Cystic fibrosis (autosomal recessive mutation in <i>CFTR</i> gene → fat-soluble vitamin deficiency and mucous plugs)	675
Iron-containing nodules in alveolar septum	Ferruginous bodies (asbestosis: ↑ chance of lung cancer)	677
Bronchogenic apical lung tumor on imaging	Pancoast tumor (can compress cervical sympathetic chain and cause Horner syndrome)	685

## ▶ CLASSIC/RELEVANT TREATMENTS

CONDITION	COMMON TREATMENT(S)	PAGE
Ethylene glycol/methanol intoxication	Fomepizole (alcohol dehydrogenase inhibitor)	72
Chronic hepatitis B or C	IFN- $\alpha$ (HBV and HCV); ribavirin, simeprevir, sofosbuvir (HCV)	121
<i>Streptococcus bovis</i>	Penicillin prophylaxis; evaluation for colon cancer if linked to endocarditis	137
<i>Clostridium botulinum</i>	Antitoxin	138
<i>Clostridium tetani</i>	Antitoxin	138
<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> (B)	Amoxicillin $\pm$ clavulanate (mucosal infections), ceftriaxone (meningitis), rifampin (prophylaxis)	142
<i>Neisseria gonorrhoeae</i>	Ceftriaxone (add doxycycline to cover likely concurrent <i>C trachomatis</i> )	142
<i>Neisseria meningitidis</i>	Penicillin/ceftriaxone, rifampin (prophylaxis)	142
<i>Legionella pneumophila</i>	Macrolides (eg, azithromycin)	143
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	Piperacillin/tazobactam, aminoglycosides, carbapenems	143
<i>Treponema pallidum</i>	Penicillin G	147
<i>Chlamydia trachomatis</i>	Doxycycline (+ ceftriaxone for gonorrhea coinfection), oral erythromycin to treat chlamydial conjunctivitis in infants	148
<i>Candida albicans</i>	Topical azoles (vaginitis); nystatin, fluconazole, caspofungin (oral/esophageal); fluconazole, caspofungin, amphotericin B (systemic)	153
<i>Cryptococcus neoformans</i>	Induction with amphotericin B and flucytosine, maintenance with fluconazole (in AIDS patients)	153
<i>Sporothrix schenckii</i>	Itraconazole, oral potassium iodide	154
<i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i>	TMP-SMX (prophylaxis and treatment in immunosuppressed patients, CD4 < 200/mm <sup>3</sup> )	154
<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i>	Sulfadiazine + pyrimethamine	156
Malaria	Chloroquine, mefloquine, atovaquone/proguanil (for blood schizont), primaquine (for liver hypnozoite)	157



CONDITION	COMMON TREATMENT(S)	PAGE
<i>Trichomonas vaginalis</i>	Metronidazole (patient and partner)	158
<i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i>	Penicillin prophylaxis	187
<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i>	Penicillin/cephalosporin (systemic infection, pneumonia), vancomycin (meningitis)	187, 190
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	MSSA: nafcillin, oxacillin, dicloxacillin (antistaphylococcal penicillins); MRSA: vancomycin, daptomycin, linezolid, ceftaroline	188, 190, 195
Enterococci	Vancomycin, aminopenicillins/cephalosporins	189, 190
<i>Rickettsia rickettsii</i>	Doxycycline, chloramphenicol	192
<i>Clostridium difficile</i>	Oral metronidazole; if refractory, oral vancomycin	190, 195
<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i>	RIPE (rifampin, isoniazid, pyrazinamide, ethambutol)	196
UTI prophylaxis	TMP-SMX	198
Influenza	Oseltamivir, zanamivir	201
CMV	Ganciclovir, foscarnet, cidofovir	202
Patent ductus arteriosus	Close with indomethacin; keep open with PGE analogs	282
Stable angina	Sublingual nitroglycerin	304
Buerger disease	Smoking cessation	314
Kawasaki disease	IVIg, aspirin	314
Temporal arteritis	High-dose steroids	314
Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener)	Cyclophosphamide, corticosteroids	315
Hypercholesterolemia	Statin (first-line)	320
Hypertriglyceridemia	Fibrate	320
Arrhythmia in damaged cardiac tissue	Class IB antiarrhythmic (lidocaine, mexiletine)	322
Prolactinoma	Cabergoline/bromocriptine (dopamine agonists)	330
Diabetes insipidus	Desmopressin (central); hydrochlorothiazide, indomethacin, amiloride (nephrogenic)	338
SIADH	Fluid restriction, IV hypertonic saline, conivaptan/tolvaptan, demeclocycline	338
Diabetic ketoacidosis	Fluids, insulin, K <sup>+</sup>	347
Diabetes mellitus type 1	Dietary intervention (low carbohydrate) + insulin replacement	347
Diabetes mellitus type 2	Dietary intervention, oral hypoglycemics, and insulin (if refractory)	347
Pheochromocytoma	α-antagonists (eg, phenoxybenzamine)	350
Carcinoid syndrome	Octreotide	352
Crohn disease	Corticosteroids, infliximab, azathioprine	382
Ulcerative colitis	5-ASA preparations (eg, mesalamine), 6-mercaptopurine, infliximab, colectomy	382
Sickle cell disease	Hydroxyurea (↑ fetal hemoglobin)	422



CONDITION	COMMON TREATMENT(S)	PAGE
Chronic myelogenous leukemia	Imatinib	433
Acute promyelocytic leukemia (M3)	All- <i>trans</i> retinoic acid, arsenic trioxide	432
Drug of choice for anticoagulation in pregnancy or renal failure	Low-molecular-weight heparin	436
Heparin reversal	Protamine sulfate	436
Immediate anticoagulation	Heparin	436
Long-term anticoagulation	Warfarin, dabigatran, rivaroxaban and apixaban	436, 437
Warfarin reversal	Fresh frozen plasma (acute), vitamin K (non-acute)	436
Cyclophosphamide-induced hemorrhagic cystitis	Mesna	441
HER2/neu ⊕ breast cancer	Trastuzumab	443
Osteoporosis	Calcium/vitamin D supplementation (prophylaxis); bisphosphonates, PTH analogs, SERMs, calcitonin, denosumab (treatment)	462
Osteomalacia/rickets	Vitamin D supplementation	463
Chronic gout	Xanthine oxidase inhibitors (eg, allopurinol, febuxostat); pegloticase; probenecid	467
Acute gout attack	NSAIDs, colchicine, glucocorticoids	467
Neural tube defect prevention	Prenatal folic acid	491
Migraine	Abortive therapies (eg, sumatriptan, NSAIDs); prophylaxis (eg, propranolol, topiramate, CCBs, amitriptyline)	518
Multiple sclerosis	Disease-modifying therapies (eg, β-interferon, natalizumab); for acute flares, use IV steroids	523
Tonic-clonic seizures	Levetiracetam, phenytoin, valproate, carbamazepine	544
Absence seizures	Ethosuximide	544
Trigeminal neuralgia (tic douloureux)	Carbamazepine	544
Malignant hyperthermia	Dantrolene	551
Anorexia	Nutrition, psychotherapy, SSRIs	567
Bulimia nervosa	SSRIs	567
Alcoholism	Disulfiram, acamprosate, naltrexone, supportive care	571
ADHD	Methylphenidate, amphetamines, CBT, atomoxetine, guanfacine, clonidine	572
Alcohol withdrawal	Long-acting benzodiazepines	572
Bipolar disorder	Mood stabilizers (eg, lithium, valproic acid, carbamazepine), atypical antipsychotics	572
Depression	SSRIs (first-line)	572
Generalized anxiety disorder	SSRIs, SNRIs (first line); buspirone (second line)	572
Schizophrenia (positive symptoms)	Typical and atypical antipsychotics	573
Schizophrenia (negative symptoms)	Atypical antipsychotics	573

CONDITION	COMMON TREATMENT(S)	PAGE
Hyperaldosteronism	Spironolactone	609
Benign prostatic hyperplasia	$\alpha_1$ -antagonists, 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibitors, PDE-5 inhibitors	654
Infertility	Leuprolide, GnRH (pulsatile), clomiphene	656
Breast cancer in postmenopausal woman	Aromatase inhibitor (anastrozole)	656
ER $\oplus$ breast cancer	Tamoxifen	656
Prostate adenocarcinoma/uterine fibroids	Leuprolide, GnRH (continuous)	656
Medical abortion	Mifepristone	657
Prostate adenocarcinoma	Flutamide	658
Erectile dysfunction	Sildenafil, tadalafil, vardenafil	686
Pulmonary arterial hypertension (idiopathic)	Sildenafil, bosentan, epoprostenol	686

▶ KEY ASSOCIATIONS

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Mitochondrial inheritance	Disease occurs in both males and females, inherited through females only	59
Intellectual disability	Down syndrome, fragile X syndrome	62, 63
Vitamin deficiency (USA)	Folate (pregnant women are at high risk; body stores only 3- to 4-month supply; prevents neural tube defects)	68
Lysosomal storage disease	Gaucher disease	88
Bacterial meningitis (adults and elderly)	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	180
Bacterial meningitis (newborns and kids)	Group B streptococcus/ <i>E coli</i> / <i>Listeria monocytogenes</i> (newborns), <i>S pneumoniae</i> / <i>N meningitidis</i> (kids/teens)	180
HLA-DR3	Diabetes mellitus type 1, SLE, Graves disease, Hashimoto thyroiditis (also associated with HLA-DR5), Addison disease	100
HLA-DR4	Diabetes mellitus type 1, rheumatoid arthritis, Addison disease	100
Bacteria associated with gastritis, peptic ulcer disease, and gastric malignancies (eg, adenocarcinoma, MALToma)	<i>H pylori</i>	146
Opportunistic infection in AIDS	<i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> pneumonia	154
Helminth infection (US)	<i>Enterobius vermicularis</i>	159
Viral encephalitis affecting temporal lobe	HSV-1	164
Infection 2° to blood transfusion	Hepatitis C	172
Food poisoning (exotoxin mediated)	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>B cereus</i>	178
Osteomyelitis	<i>S aureus</i> (most common overall)	180
Osteomyelitis in sickle cell disease	<i>Salmonella</i>	180
Osteomyelitis with IV drug use	<i>Pseudomonas</i> , <i>Candida</i> , <i>S aureus</i>	180

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
UTI	<i>E coli</i> , <i>Staphylococcus saprophyticus</i> (young women)	181
Sexually transmitted disease	<i>C trachomatis</i> (usually coinfects with <i>N gonorrhoeae</i> )	184
Nosocomial pneumonia	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>Pseudomonas</i> , other enteric gram $\ominus$ rods	185
Pelvic inflammatory disease	<i>C trachomatis</i> , <i>N gonorrhoeae</i>	185
Infections in chronic granulomatous disease	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>E coli</i> , <i>Aspergillus</i> (catalase $\oplus$ )	186
Metastases to bone	Prostate, breast > kidney, thyroid, lung	223
Metastases to brain	Lung > breast > melanoma, colon, kidney	223
Metastases to liver	Colon >> stomach > pancreas	223
S3 heart sound	$\uparrow$ ventricular filling pressure (eg, mitral regurgitation, HF), common in dilated ventricles	287
S4 heart sound	Stiff/hypertrophic ventricle (aortic stenosis, restrictive cardiomyopathy)	287
Constrictive pericarditis	TB (developing world); idiopathic, viral illness (developed world)	287
Holosystolic murmur	VSD, tricuspid regurgitation, mitral regurgitation	291
Ejection click	Aortic stenosis	291
Mitral valve stenosis	Rheumatic heart disease	291
Opening snap	Mitral stenosis	291
Heart murmur, congenital	Mitral valve prolapse	291
Chronic arrhythmia	Atrial fibrillation (associated with high risk of emboli)	295
Cyanosis (early; less common)	Tetralogy of Fallot, transposition of great vessels, truncus arteriosus, total anomalous pulmonary venous return, tricuspid atresia	298
Late cyanotic shunt (uncorrected left to right becomes right to left)	Eisenmenger syndrome (caused by ASD, VSD, PDA; results in pulmonary hypertension/polycythemia)	299
Congenital cardiac anomaly	VSD	299
Hypertension, 2 $^{\circ}$	Renal artery stenosis, chronic kidney disease (eg, polycystic kidney disease, diabetic nephropathy), hyperaldosteronism	300
Aortic aneurysm, thoracic	Marfan syndrome (idiopathic cystic medial degeneration)	302
Aortic aneurysm, abdominal	Atherosclerosis, smoking is major risk factor	302
Aortic aneurysm, ascending or arch	3 $^{\circ}$ syphilis (syphilitic aortitis), vasa vasorum destruction	303
Sites of atherosclerosis	Abdominal aorta > coronary artery > popliteal artery > carotid artery	302
Aortic dissection	Hypertension	303
Right heart failure due to a pulmonary cause	Cor pulmonale	309
Heart valve in bacterial endocarditis	Mitral > aortic (rheumatic fever), tricuspid (IV drug abuse)	310
Endocarditis presentation associated with bacterium	<i>S aureus</i> (acute, IVDA, tricuspid valve), viridans streptococci (subacute, dental procedure), <i>S bovis</i> (colon cancer), culture negative ( <i>Coxiella</i> , <i>Bartonella</i> , HACEK)	310
Temporal arteritis	Risk of ipsilateral blindness due to occlusion of ophthalmic artery; polymyalgia rheumatica	314

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Recurrent inflammation/thrombosis of small/medium vessels in extremities	Buerger disease (strongly associated with tobacco)	314
Cardiac 1° tumor (kids)	Rhabdomyoma, often seen in tuberous sclerosis	316
Cardiac tumor (adults)	Metastasis, myxoma (90% in left atrium; “ball valve”)	316
Congenital adrenal hyperplasia, hypotension	21-hydroxylase deficiency	335
Hypopituitarism	Pituitary adenoma (usually benign tumor)	339
Cretinism	Iodine deficit/congenital hypothyroidism	341
Thyroid cancer	Papillary carcinoma (childhood irradiation)	343
Hypoparathyroidism	Accidental excision during thyroidectomy	344
1° hyperparathyroidism	Adenomas, hyperplasia, carcinoma	345
2° hyperparathyroidism	Hypocalcemia of chronic kidney disease	345
Cushing syndrome	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Iatrogenic (from corticosteroid therapy)</li> <li>▪ Adrenocortical adenoma (secretes excess cortisol)</li> <li>▪ ACTH-secreting pituitary adenoma (Cushing disease)</li> <li>▪ Paraneoplastic (due to ACTH secretion by tumors)</li> </ul>	348
1° hyperaldosteronism	Adrenal hyperplasia or adenoma	349
Tumor of the adrenal medulla (kids)	Neuroblastoma (malignant)	350
Tumor of the adrenal medulla (adults)	Pheochromocytoma (usually benign)	350
Refractory peptic ulcers and high gastrin levels	Zollinger-Ellison syndrome (gastrinoma of duodenum or pancreas), associated with MEN1	351, 352
Esophageal cancer	Squamous cell carcinoma (worldwide); adenocarcinoma (US)	378
Acute gastric ulcer associated with CNS injury	Cushing ulcer (↑ intracranial pressure stimulates vagal gastric H <sup>+</sup> secretion)	379
Acute gastric ulcer associated with severe burns	Curling ulcer (greatly reduced plasma volume results in sloughing of gastric mucosa)	379
Bilateral ovarian metastases from gastric carcinoma	Krukenberg tumor (mucin-secreting signet ring cells)	379
Chronic atrophic gastritis (autoimmune)	Predisposition to gastric carcinoma (can also cause pernicious anemia)	379
Gastric cancer	Adenocarcinoma	379
Alternating areas of transmural inflammation and normal colon	Skip lesions (Crohn disease)	382
Site of diverticula	Sigmoid colon	383
Diverticulum in pharynx	Zenker diverticulum (diagnosed by barium swallow)	384
Hepatocellular carcinoma	Cirrhotic liver (associated with hepatitis B and C, alcoholism, and hemochromatosis)	392
Liver disease	Alcoholic cirrhosis	391
1° liver cancer	Hepatocellular carcinoma (chronic hepatitis, cirrhosis, hemochromatosis, $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin deficiency, Wilson disease)	392
Congenital conjugated hyperbilirubinemia (black liver)	Dubin-Johnson syndrome (inability of hepatocytes to secrete conjugated bilirubin into bile)	394

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Hereditary harmless jaundice	Gilbert syndrome (benign congenital unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia)	394
Hemochromatosis	Multiple blood transfusions or hereditary <i>HFE</i> mutation (can result in heart failure, “bronze diabetes,” and ↑ risk of hepatocellular carcinoma)	395
Pancreatitis (acute)	Gallstones, alcohol	397
Pancreatitis (chronic)	Alcohol (adults), cystic fibrosis (kids)	397
Microcytic anemia	Iron deficiency	418
Autosplenectomy (fibrosis and shrinkage)	Sickle cell disease (hemoglobin S)	422
Bleeding disorder with GpIb deficiency	Bernard-Soulier syndrome (defect in platelet adhesion to von Willebrand factor)	427
Hereditary bleeding disorder	von Willebrand disease	428
DIC	Severe sepsis, obstetric complications, cancer, burns, trauma, major surgery, acute pancreatitis, APL	428
Malignancy associated with noninfectious fever	Hodgkin lymphoma	429
Type of Hodgkin lymphoma	Nodular sclerosis (vs mixed cellularity, lymphocytic predominance, lymphocytic depletion)	429
t(14;18)	Follicular lymphomas ( <i>BCL-2</i> activation, anti-apoptotic oncogene)	430
t(8;14)	Burkitt lymphoma ( <i>c-myc</i> fusion, transcription factor oncogene)	430
Type of non-Hodgkin lymphoma	Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma	430
1° bone tumor (adults)	Multiple myeloma	431
Age ranges for patient with ALL/CLL/AML/CML	ALL: child, CLL: adult > 60, AML: adult ~ 65, CML: adult 45–85	432, 433
Malignancy (kids)	Leukemia, brain tumors	432, 526
Death in CML	Blast crisis	433
t(9;22)	Philadelphia chromosome, CML ( <i>BCR-ABL</i> oncogene, tyrosine kinase activation), more rarely associated with ALL	434
Vertebral compression fracture	Osteoporosis (type I: postmenopausal woman; type II: elderly man or woman)	462
HLA-B27	Psoriatic arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, IBD-associated arthritis, reactive arthritis (formerly Reiter syndrome)	469
Death in SLE	Lupus nephropathy	470
Tumor of infancy	Strawberry hemangioma (grows rapidly and regresses spontaneously by childhood)	478
Actinic (solar) keratosis	Precursor to squamous cell carcinoma	482
Cerebellar tonsillar herniation	Chiari I malformation	492
Atrophy of the mammillary bodies	Wernicke encephalopathy (thiamine deficiency causing ataxia, ophthalmoplegia, and confusion)	511

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Epidural hematoma	Rupture of middle meningeal artery (trauma; lentiform shaped)	513
Subdural hematoma	Rupture of bridging veins (crescent shaped)	513
Dementia	Alzheimer disease, multiple infarcts (vascular dementia)	520, 521
Demyelinating disease in young women	Multiple sclerosis	523
Brain tumor (adults)	Supratentorial: metastasis, astrocytoma (including glioblastoma multiforme), meningioma, schwannoma	526
Pituitary tumor	Prolactinoma, somatotrophic adenoma	527
Brain tumor (kids)	Infratentorial: medulloblastoma (cerebellum) or supratentorial: craniopharyngioma	528
Mixed (UMN and LMN) motor neuron disease	Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis	530
Degeneration of dorsal column fibers	Tabes dorsalis (3° syphilis), subacute combined degeneration (dorsal columns, lateral corticospinal, spinocerebellar tracts affected)	530
Nephrotic syndrome (adults)	Membranous nephropathy	597
Nephrotic syndrome (kids)	Minimal change disease	597
Glomerulonephritis (adults)	Berger disease (IgA nephropathy)	596
Kidney stones	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Calcium = radiopaque</li> <li>▪ Struvite (ammonium) = radiopaque (formed by urease ⊕ organisms such as <i>Klebsiella</i>, <i>Proteus</i> species, and <i>S saprophyticus</i>)</li> <li>▪ Uric acid = radiolucent</li> <li>▪ Cystine = faintly radiopaque</li> </ul>	598
Renal tumor	Renal cell carcinoma: associated with von Hippel-Lindau and cigarette smoking; paraneoplastic syndromes (EPO, renin, PTHrP, ACTH)	605
Obstruction of male urinary tract	BPH	654
1° amenorrhea	Turner syndrome (45,XO or 45,XO/46,XX mosaic)	638
Neuron migration failure	Kallmann syndrome (hypogonadotropic hypogonadism and anosmia)	639
Clear cell adenocarcinoma of the vagina	DES exposure in utero	644
Ovarian tumor (benign, bilateral)	Serous cystadenoma	646
Ovarian tumor (malignant)	Serous cystadenocarcinoma	646
Tumor in women	Leiomyoma (estrogen dependent, not precancerous)	648
Gynecologic malignancy	Endometrial carcinoma (most common in US); cervical carcinoma (most common worldwide)	648
Breast mass	Fibrocystic change, carcinoma (in postmenopausal women)	649
Breast tumor (benign, young woman)	Fibroadenoma	649
Breast cancer	Invasive ductal carcinoma	650
Testicular tumor	Seminoma (malignant, radiosensitive), ↑ placental ALP	652, 653

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Pulmonary hypertension	Idiopathic, heritable, left heart disease (eg, HF), lung disease (eg, COPD), hypoxemic vasoconstriction (eg, OSA), thromboembolic (eg, PE)	679
Hypercoagulability, endothelial damage, blood stasis	Virchow triad (↑ risk of thrombosis)	671
SIADH	Small cell carcinoma of the lung	684

## ► EQUATION REVIEW

TOPIC	EQUATION	PAGE
Volume of distribution	$V_d = \frac{\text{amount of drug in the body}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}}$	231
Half-life	$t_{1/2} = \frac{0.7 \times V_d}{CL}$	231
Drug clearance	$CL = \frac{\text{rate of elimination of drug}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}} = V_d \times K_e$ (elimination constant)	231
Loading dose	$LD = \frac{C_p \times V_d}{F}$	231
Maintenance dose	$D = \frac{C_p \times CL \times \tau}{F}$	231
Sensitivity	Sensitivity = TP / (TP + FN)	257
Specificity	Specificity = TN / (TN + FP)	257
Positive predictive value	PPV = TP / (TP + FP)	257
Negative predictive value	NPV = TN / (FN + TN)	257
Odds ratio (for case-control studies)	$OR = \frac{a/c}{b/d} = \frac{ad}{bc}$	258
Relative risk	$RR = \frac{a/(a+b)}{c/(c+d)}$	258
Attributable risk	$AR = \frac{a}{a+b} - \frac{c}{c+d}$	258
Relative risk reduction	RRR = 1 – RR	258
Absolute risk reduction	$ARR = \frac{c}{c+d} - \frac{a}{a+b}$	258
Number needed to treat	NNT = 1/ARR	258
Number needed to harm	NNH = 1/AR	258
Cardiac output	$CO = \frac{\text{rate of } O_2 \text{ consumption}}{(\text{arterial } O_2 \text{ content} - \text{venous } O_2 \text{ content})}$	285
	CO = stroke volume × heart rate	285



TOPIC	EQUATION	PAGE
Mean arterial pressure	MAP = cardiac output × total peripheral resistance	285
	MAP = $\frac{2}{3}$ diastolic + $\frac{1}{3}$ systolic	285
Stroke volume	SV = EDV – ESV	285
Ejection fraction	EF = $\frac{SV}{EDV} = \frac{EDV - ESV}{EDV}$	285
Resistance	Resistance = $\frac{\text{driving pressure } (\Delta P)}{\text{flow } (Q)} = \frac{8\eta \text{ (viscosity)} \times \text{length}}{\pi r^4}$	286
Capillary fluid exchange	$J_v = \text{net fluid flow} = K_f[(P_c - P_i) - \sigma(\pi_c - \pi_i)]$	297
Renal clearance	$C_x = (U_x V)/P_x$	582
Glomerular filtration rate	$C_{\text{inulin}} = \text{GFR} = U_{\text{inulin}} \times V/P_{\text{inulin}}$ $= K_f [(P_{\text{GC}} - P_{\text{BS}}) - (\pi_{\text{GC}} - \pi_{\text{BS}})]$	582
Effective renal plasma flow	$\text{eRPF} = U_{\text{PAH}} \times \frac{V}{P_{\text{PAH}}} = C_{\text{PAH}}$	582
Renal blood flow	$\text{RBF} = \frac{\text{RPF}}{1 - \text{Hct}}$	582
Filtration fraction	$\text{FF} = \frac{\text{GFR}}{\text{RPF}}$	583
Henderson-Hasselbalch equation (for extracellular pH)	$\text{pH} = 6.1 + \log \frac{[\text{HCO}_3^-]}{0.03 P_{\text{CO}_2}}$	592
Winters formula	$P_{\text{CO}_2} = 1.5 [\text{HCO}_3^-] + 8 \pm 2$	592
Anion gap	$\text{Na}^+ - (\text{Cl}^- + \text{HCO}_3^-)$	592
Physiologic dead space	$V_D = V_T \times \frac{P_{\text{aCO}_2} - P_{\text{ECO}_2}}{P_{\text{aCO}_2}}$	664
Pulmonary vascular resistance	$\text{PVR} = \frac{P_{\text{pulm artery}} - P_{\text{L atrium}}}{\text{cardiac output}}$	668
Alveolar gas equation	$P_{\text{AO}_2} = P_{\text{IO}_2} - \frac{P_{\text{aCO}_2}}{R}$	668

## ▶ EASILY CONFUSED MEDICATIONS

DRUG	CLINICAL USE/MECHANISM OF ACTION
Amiloride	K <sup>+</sup> -sparing diuretic
Amiodarone	Class III antiarrhythmic
Amlodipine	Dihydropyridine Ca <sup>2+</sup> channel blocker
Benztropine	Cholinergic antagonist
Bromocriptine	Dopamine agonist
Bupirone	Generalized anxiety disorder (5-HT <sub>1A</sub> -receptor agonist)
Bupropion	Depression, smoking cessation (NE-DA reuptake inhibitor)
Cimetidine	H <sub>2</sub> -receptor antagonist
Cetirizine	2nd-generation antihistamine
Chloramphenicol	Antibiotic (blocks 50S subunit)
Chlordiazepoxide	Long-acting benzodiazepine
Chlorpromazine	Typical antipsychotic
Chlorpropamide	1st-generation sulfonylurea
Chlorpheniramine	1st-generation antihistamine
Chlorthalidone	Thiazide diuretic
Clozapine	5-HT <sub>2A</sub> -agonist
Clomipramine	Tricyclic antidepressant
Clomiphene	Selective estrogen receptor modulator
Clonidine	α <sub>2</sub> -agonist
Doxepin	Tricyclic antidepressant
Doxazosin	α <sub>1</sub> -antagonist
Eplerenone	K <sup>+</sup> -sparing diuretic
Propafenone	Class IC antiarrhythmic
Fluoxetine	Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor
Fluphenazine	Typical antipsychotic
Duloxetine	Serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor
Guaifenesin	Expectorant (thins respiratory secretions)
Guanfacine	α <sub>2</sub> -agonist
Mifepristone	Progesterone receptor antagonist
Misoprostol	PGE <sub>1</sub> synthetic analog
Naloxone	Opioid receptor antagonist (treats toxicity)
Naltrexone	Opioid receptor antagonist (prevents relapse)
Nitroprusside	Hypertensive emergency (↑ cGMP/NO)
Nitroglycerin	Antianginal (↑ cGMP/NO)
Omeprazole	Proton pump inhibitor
Ketoconazole	Antifungal (inhibits fungal sterol synthesis)

DRUG	CLINICAL USE/MECHANISM OF ACTION
Aripiprazole	Atypical antipsychotic
Anastrozole	Aromatase inhibitor
Rifaximin	Hepatic encephalopathy (↓ ammoniagenic bacteria)
Rifampin	Antimicrobial (inhibits DNA-dependent RNA polymerase)
Sertraline	Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor
Selegiline	MAO-B inhibitor
Trazodone	Insomnia (blocks 5-HT <sub>2</sub> , $\alpha_1$ -adrenergic, and H <sub>1</sub> receptors)
Tramadol	Chronic pain (weak opioid agonist)
Varenicline	Smoking cessation (nicotinic ACh receptor partial agonist)
Venlafaxine	Serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor

## SECTION IV

# Top-Rated Review Resources

*“Some books are to be tasted, others to be swallowed, and some few to be chewed and digested.”*

—Sir Francis Bacon

*“Always read something that will make you look good if you die in the middle of it.”*

—P.J. O’Rourke

*“So many books, so little time.”*

—Frank Zappa

*“If one cannot enjoy reading a book over and over again, there is no use in reading it at all.”*

—Oscar Wilde

▶ How to Use the Database	712
▶ Question Banks and Books	714
▶ Web and Mobile Apps	714
▶ Comprehensive	715
▶ Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience	715
▶ Behavioral Science	716
▶ Biochemistry	716
▶ Cell Biology and Histology	716
▶ Microbiology and Immunology	717
▶ Pathology	717
▶ Pharmacology	718
▶ Physiology	718

## ▶ HOW TO USE THE DATABASE

This section is a database of top-rated basic science review books, sample examination books, software, websites, and apps that have been marketed to medical students studying for the USMLE Step 1. For each recommended resource, we list (where applicable) the **Title**, the **First Author** (or editor), the **Current Publisher**, the **Copyright Year**, the **Number of Pages**, the **Approximate List Price**, the **Format** of the resource, and the **Number of Test Questions**. Finally, each recommended resource receives a **Rating**. Within each section, resources are arranged first by Rating and then alphabetically by the first author within each Rating group.

For a complete list of resources, including summaries that describe their overall style and utility, go to [www.firstaidteam.com/bonus](http://www.firstaidteam.com/bonus).

A letter rating scale with six different grades reflects the detailed student evaluations for **Rated Resources**. Each rated resource receives a rating as follows:

A+	Excellent for boards review.
A A-	Very good for boards review; choose among the group.
B+ B	Good, but use only after exhausting better resources.
B-	Fair, but there are many better resources in the discipline; or low-yield subject material.

The Rating is meant to reflect the overall usefulness of the resource in helping medical students prepare for the USMLE Step 1. This is based on a number of factors, including:

- The cost
- The readability of the text or usability of the app
- The appropriateness and accuracy of the material
- The quality and number of sample questions
- The quality of written answers to sample questions
- The quality and appropriateness of the illustrations (eg, graphs, diagrams, photographs)
- The length of the text (longer is not necessarily better)
- The quality and number of other resources available in the same discipline
- The importance of the discipline for the USMLE Step 1

Please note that ratings do not reflect the quality of the resources for purposes other than reviewing for the USMLE Step 1. Many books with lower ratings are well written and informative but are not ideal for boards

preparation. We have not listed or commented on general textbooks available in the basic sciences.

Evaluations are based on the cumulative results of formal and informal surveys of thousands of medical students at many medical schools across the country. The ratings represent a consensus opinion, but there may have been a broad range of opinion or limited student feedback on any particular resource.

Please note that the data listed are subject to change in that:

- Publishers' prices change frequently.
- Bookstores often charge an additional markup.
- New editions come out frequently, and the quality of updating varies.
- The same book may be reissued through another publisher.

We actively encourage medical students and faculty to submit their opinions and ratings of these basic science review materials so that we may update our database. (See p. xvii, How to Contribute.) In addition, we ask that publishers and authors submit for evaluation review copies of basic science review books, including new editions and books not included in our database. We also solicit reviews of new books or suggestions for alternate modes of study that may be useful in preparing for the examination, such as flash cards, computer software, commercial review courses, apps, and websites.

#### **Disclaimer/Conflict of Interest Statement**

No material in this book, including the ratings, reflects the opinion or influence of the publisher. All errors and omissions will gladly be corrected if brought to the attention of the authors through our blog at [www.firstaidteam.com](http://www.firstaidteam.com). Please note that USMLE-Rx and the entire *First Aid for the USMLE* series are publications by certain authors of this book; the following ratings are based solely on recommendations from the student authors of this book as well as data from the student survey and feedback forms.

## ▶ TOP-RATED REVIEW RESOURCES

## Question Banks and Books

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
<b>A<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>UWorld Qbank</i>	UWorld	www.uworld.com	Test/2400 q	\$249–\$749
<b>A</b>	<i>NBME Practice Exams</i>	National Board of Medical Examiners	www.nbme.org/students/sas/Comprehensive.html	Test/200 q	\$60
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>AMBOSS</i>	Amboss	www.amboss.com	Test/3500 q	\$9–\$365
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>USMLE-Rx Qmax</i>	USMLE-Rx	www.usmle-rx.com	Test/2300 q	\$89–\$339
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Kaplan Qbank</i>	Kaplan	www.kaptest.com	Test/2100 q	\$99–\$349
<b>B</b>	<i>BoardVitals</i>		www.boardvitals.com	Test/1750 q	\$59–\$179
<b>B</b>	<i>Kaplan USMLE Step 1 Qbook</i>	Kaplan	Kaplan, 2017, 468 pages	Test/850 q	\$50
<b>B</b>	<i>Pastest</i>		www.pastest.com	Test/2100 q	\$79–\$249
<b>B</b>	<i>TrueLearn Review</i>		www.truelearn.com	Test/2200 q	\$159–\$399

## Web and Mobile Apps

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
<b>A</b>	<i>Anki</i>		www.ankisrs.net	Flash cards	Free
<b>A</b>	<i>Boards and Beyond</i>		www.boardsbeyond.com	Review/ Test/1300 q	\$19–\$249
<b>A</b>	<i>Physeio</i>		www.physeio.com	Review	\$30–\$150
<b>A</b>	<i>SketchyMedical</i>		www.sketchymedical.com	Review	\$99–\$369
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>Cram Fighter</i>		www.cramfighter.com	Study plan	\$29–\$159
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>First Aid Step 1 Express</i>		www.usmle-rx.com	Review/Test	\$69–\$299
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>First Aid Step 1 Flash Facts</i>		www.usmle-rx.com	Flash cards	\$29–\$149
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Medbullets</i>		www.medbullets.com	Review/ Test/1000 q	Free
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Medical School Pathology</i>		www.medicalschoolpathology.com	Review	Free
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>OnlineMedEd</i>		www.onlinemeded.org	Review	Free
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Osmosis</i>		www.osmosis.org	Test	\$179–\$279
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>USMLE Step 1 Mastery</i>		builtbyhlt.com/medical/usmle-step-1-mastery	Test/1400 q	\$2–\$10
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>WebPath: The Internet Pathology Laboratory</i>		webpath.med.utah.edu	Review/ Test/1300 q	Free
<b>B</b>	<i>Blue Histology</i>		www.lab.anhb.uwa.edu.au/mb140	Review/Test	Free
<b>B</b>	<i>Digital Anatomist Project: Interactive Atlases</i>	University of Washington	da.si.washington.edu/da.html	Review	Free
<b>B</b>	<i>Dr. Najeeb Lectures</i>		www.drnajeeblectures.com	Review	\$99



<b>B</b>	<i>Firecracker</i>	Firecracker Inc.	firecracker.lww.com	Review/ Test/2800 q	\$39–\$660
<b>B</b>	<i>KISSPrep</i>		www.kissprep.com	Review	\$99–\$135
<b>B</b>	<i>Lecturio</i>		www.lecturio.com	Review/ Test/2150 q	\$50–\$300
<b>B</b>	<i>Memorang</i>	Memorang Inc.	www.memorangapp.com	Flash cards	\$19–\$239
<b>B</b>	<i>Picmonic</i>		www.picmonic.com	Review	\$25–\$480
<b>B<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>Radiopaedia.org</i>		www.radiopaedia.org	Cases/Test	Free
<b>B<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>The Pathology Guy</i>	Friedlander	www.pathguy.com	Review	Free

### Comprehensive

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
<b>A</b>	<i>First Aid for the Basic Sciences: General Principles</i>	Le	McGraw-Hill, 2017, 528 pages	Review	\$55
<b>A</b>	<i>First Aid Cases for the USMLE Step 1</i>	Le	McGraw-Hill, 2018, 496 pages	Cases	\$50
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>First Aid for the Basic Sciences: Organ Systems</i>	Le	McGraw-Hill, 2017, 912 pages	Review	\$72
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>Crush Step 1: The Ultimate USMLE Step 1 Review</i>	O'Connell	Elsevier, 2017, 704 pages	Review	\$45
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>Cracking the USMLE Step 1</i>	Princeton Review	Princeton Review, 2013, 832 pages	Review	\$45
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>USMLE Step 1 Secrets in Color</i>	Brown	Elsevier, 2016, 800 pages, ISBN 9780323396790	Review	\$43
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Step-Up to USMLE Step 1 2015</i>	Jenkins	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2014, 528 pages	Review	\$50
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>USMLE Step 1 Lecture Notes 2018</i>	Kaplan	Kaplan Medical, 2018, ~2700 pages	Review	\$330
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>USMLE Images for the Boards: A Comprehensive Image-Based Review</i>	Tully	Elsevier, 2012, 296 pages	Review	\$42
<b>B</b>	<i>USMLE Step 1 Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Carl	MedMaster, 2017, 416 pages,	Review/Test 1000 q	\$30
<b>B</b>	<i>medEssentials for the USMLE Step 1</i>	Manley	Kaplan, 2012, 588 pages	Review	\$55

### Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>High-Yield Gross Anatomy</i>	Dudek	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2014, 320 pages	Review	\$43
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>Clinical Anatomy Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Goldberg	MedMaster, 2016, 175 pages	Review	\$30
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>High-Yield Embryology</i>	Dudek	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2013, 176 pages	Review	\$56
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>High-Yield Neuroanatomy</i>	Fix	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2015, 208 pages	Review/ Test/50 q	\$40

**Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience (continued)**

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Anatomy—An Essential Textbook</i>	Gilroy	Thieme, 2017, 528 pages	Text/ Test/400 q	\$48
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Netter's Anatomy Flash Cards</i>	Hansen	Saunders, 2018, 688 flash cards	Flash cards	\$40
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Crash Course: Anatomy</i>	Stenhouse	Elsevier, 2015, 288 pages	Review	\$45
<b>B</b>	<i>BRS Embryology</i>	Dudek	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2014, 336 pages	Review/ Test/220 q	\$56
<b>B</b>	<i>Anatomy Flash Cards: Anatomy on the Go</i>	Gilroy	Thieme, 2013, 752 flash cards	Flash cards	\$60
<b>B</b>	<i>Clinical Neuroanatomy Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Goldberg	MedMaster, 2014, 90 pages + CD-ROM	Review/Test/ Few q	\$26
<b>B</b>	<i>Netter's Anatomy Coloring Book</i>	Hansen	Elsevier, 2018, 392 pages	Review	\$20
<b>B</b>	<i>Case Files: Anatomy</i>	Toy	McGraw-Hill, 2014, 416 pages	Cases	\$35
<b>B<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>Case Files: Neuroscience</i>	Toy	McGraw-Hill, 2014, 432 pages	Cases	\$35

**Behavioral Science**

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>BRS Behavioral Science</i>	Fadem	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2016, 384 pages	Review/ Test/700 q	\$52
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>High-Yield Biostatistics, Epidemiology, and Public Health</i>	Glaser	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2013, 168 pages	Review	\$43

**Biochemistry**

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>Pixorize</i>		www.pixorize.com	Review	\$100–\$130
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Medical Biochemistry—An Illustrated Review</i>	Panini	Thieme, 2013, 441 pages	Review/ Test/400 q	\$40
<b>B</b>	<i>Lange Flash Cards Biochemistry and Genetics</i>	Baron	McGraw-Hill, 2017, 196 flash cards	Flash cards	\$40
<b>B</b>	<i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Biochemistry</i>	Ferrier	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2017, 560 pages	Review/ Test/200 q	\$78
<b>B</b>	<i>BRS Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Genetics</i>	Lieberman	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2013, 432 pages	Review/Test	\$54
<b>B</b>	<i>Case Files: Biochemistry</i>	Toy	McGraw-Hill, 2014, 480 pages	Cases	\$35
<b>B</b>	<i>PreTest Biochemistry and Genetics</i>	Wilson	McGraw-Hill, 2017, 592 pages	Test/500 q	\$38

**Cell Biology and Histology**

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>BRS Cell Biology and Histology</i>	Gartner	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2018, 448 pages	Review/ Test/320 q	\$54
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Crash Course: Cell Biology and Genetics</i>	Stubbs	Elsevier, 2015, 216 pages	Review/Print + online	\$47
<b>B</b>	<i>Wheater's Functional Histology</i>	Young	Elsevier, 2013, 464 pages	Text	\$83

**Microbiology and Immunology**

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>Basic Immunology</i>	Abbas	Elsevier, 2019, 336 pages	Review	\$70
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>Clinical Microbiology Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Gladwin	MedMaster, 2019, 418 pages	Review	\$38
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>Medical Microbiology and Immunology Flash Cards</i>	Rosenthal	Elsevier, 2016, 192 flash cards	Flash cards	\$40
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Immunology</i>	Doan	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2012, 384 pages	Reference/ Test/Few q	\$75
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Microcards: Microbiology Flash Cards</i>	Harpavat	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2015, 312 flash cards	Flash cards	\$53
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Review of Medical Microbiology and Immunology</i>	Levinson	McGraw-Hill, 2018, 832 pages	Review/ Test/654 q	\$63
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>How the Immune System Works</i>	Sompayrac	Wiley-Blackwell, 2019, 168 pages	Review	\$50
<b>B</b>	<i>Case Studies in Immunology: Clinical Companion</i>	Geha	W. W. Norton & Company, 2016, 384 pages	Cases	\$62
<b>B</b>	<i>Pretest: Microbiology</i>	Kettering	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 480 pages	Test/500 q	\$38
<b>B</b>	<i>Case Files: Microbiology</i>	Toy	McGraw-Hill, 2014, 416 pages	Cases	\$36
<b>B</b>	<i>Lange Microbiology and Infectious Diseases Flash Cards, 3e</i>	Somers	McGraw-Hill Education, 2017, 358 pages	Flash cards	\$46
<b>B<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Microbiology</i>	Cornelissen	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2019, 448 pages	Review/Test/ Few q	\$73

**Pathology**

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
<b>A<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Pathoma: Fundamentals of Pathology</i>	Sattar	Pathoma, 2019, 218 pages	Review/ Lecture	\$85–\$120
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>Rapid Review: Pathology</i>	Goljan	Elsevier, 2018, 864 pages	Review/ Test/500 q	\$65
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>Robbins and Cotran Review of Pathology</i>	Klatt	Elsevier, 2014, 504 pages	Test/1100 q	\$55
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>Crash Course: Pathology</i>	Xiu	Elsevier, 2019, 438 pages	Review	\$40
<b>B</b>	<i>High-Yield Histopathology</i>	Dudek	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2017, 320 pages	Review	\$36
<b>B</b>	<i>Pathophysiology of Disease: Introduction to Clinical Medicine</i>	Hammer	McGraw-Hill, 2018, 832 pages	Text	\$90
<b>B</b>	<i>Haematology at a Glance</i>	Mehta	Blackwell Science, 2014, 136 pages	Review	\$49
<b>B</b>	<i>Pocket Companion to Robbins and Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease</i>	Mitchell	Elsevier, 2016, 896 pages	Review	\$40
<b>B</b>	<i>BRS Pathology</i>	Schneider	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2013, 480 pages	Review/ Test/450 q	\$54

**Pharmacology**

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Crash Course: Pharmacology</i>	Battista	Elsevier, 2019, 336 pages	Review	\$40
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Master the Boards USMLE Step 1 Pharmacology Flashcards</i>	Fischer	Kaplan, 2015, 200 flash cards	Flash cards	\$55
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>BRS Pharmacology</i>	Rosenfeld	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2019, 384 pages	Review/ Test/200 q	\$55
<b>B</b>	<i>Lange Pharmacology Flash Cards</i>	Baron	McGraw-Hill, 2017, 266 flash cards	Flash cards	\$39
<b>B</b>	<i>Pharmacology Flash Cards</i>	Brenner	Elsevier, 2017, 230 flash cards	Flash cards	\$45
<b>B</b>	<i>Katzung &amp; Trevor's Pharmacology: Examination and Board Review</i>	Trevor	McGraw-Hill, 2018, 592 pages	Review/ Test/800 q	\$54
<b>B</b>	<i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Pharmacology</i>	Whalen	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2018, 576 pages	Review/ Test/380 q	\$75

**Physiology**

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>BRS Physiology</i>	Costanzo	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2018, 304 pages	Review/ Test/350 q	\$54
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>Pathophysiology of Heart Disease</i>	Lilly	Lippincott Williams & Williams, 2015, 480 pages	Review	\$57
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>PreTest Physiology</i>	Metting	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 528 pages	Test/500 q	\$38
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>Color Atlas of Physiology</i>	Silbernagl	Thieme, 2015, 472 pages	Review	\$50
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>BRS Physiology Cases and Problems</i>	Costanzo	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2012, 368 pages	Cases	\$58
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Physiology</i>	Costanzo	Saunders, 2017, 528 pages	Text	\$60
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Vander's Renal Physiology</i>	Eaton	McGraw-Hill, 2018, 224 pages	Text	\$49
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Acid-Base, Fluids, and Electrolytes Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Preston	MedMaster, 2017, 166 pages	Review	\$24
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<i>Pulmonary Pathophysiology: The Essentials</i>	West	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2017, 264 pages	Review/ Test/75 q	\$57
<b>B</b>	<i>Rapid Review: Physiology</i>	Brown	Elsevier, 2011, 384 pages	Test/350 q	\$39
<b>B</b>	<i>Endocrine Physiology</i>	Molina	McGraw-Hill, 2018, 320 pages	Review	\$59
<b>B<sup>-</sup></b>	<i>Netter's Physiology Flash Cards</i>	Mulroney	Saunders, 2015, 450 flash cards	Flash cards	\$40

## SECTION IV

# Abbreviations and Symbols

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
1st MC*	1st metacarpal
A-a	alveolar-arterial [gradient]
AA	Alcoholics Anonymous, amyloid A
AAMC	Association of American Medical Colleges
AAo*	ascending aorta
Ab	antibody
ABPA	allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis
AC	adenyl cyclase
ACA	anterior cerebral artery
Acetyl-CoA	acetyl coenzyme A
ACD	anemia of chronic disease
ACE	angiotensin-converting enzyme
ACh	acetylcholine
AChE	acetylcholinesterase
ACL	anterior cruciate ligament
ACom	anterior communicating [artery]
ACTH	adrenocorticotrophic hormone
AD	Alzheimer disease, autosomal dominant
ADA	adenosine deaminase, Americans with Disabilities Act
ADH	antidiuretic hormone
ADHD	attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder
ADP	adenosine diphosphate
ADPKD	autosomal-dominant polycystic kidney disease
AFP	$\alpha$ -fetoprotein
Ag	antigen, silver
AICA	anterior inferior cerebellar artery
AIDS	acquired immunodeficiency syndrome
AIHA	autoimmune hemolytic anemia
AKI	acute kidney injury
AKT	protein kinase B
AL	amyloid light [chain]
ALA	aminolevulinate
ALI	acute lung injury
ALL	acute lymphoblastic (lymphocytic) leukemia
ALP	alkaline phosphatase
ALS	amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
ALT	alanine transaminase
AMA	American Medical Association, antimitochondrial antibody
AML	acute myelogenous (myeloid) leukemia
AMP	adenosine monophosphate
ANA	antinuclear antibody
ANCA	antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody
ANOVA	analysis of variance

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
ANP	atrial natriuretic peptide
ANS	autonomic nervous system
Ant*	anterior
anti-CCP	anti-cyclic citrullinated peptide
Ao*	aorta
AOA	American Osteopathic Association
AP	action potential, A & P [ribosomal binding sites]
APC	antigen-presenting cell, activated protein C
Apo	apolipoprotein
APP	amyloid precursor protein
APRT	adenine phosphoribosyltransferase
aPTT	activated partial thromboplastin time
APUD	amine precursor uptake decarboxylase
AR	attributable risk, autosomal recessive, aortic regurgitation
ARB	angiotensin receptor blocker
ARDS	acute respiratory distress syndrome
Arg	arginine
ARPKD	autosomal-recessive polycystic kidney disease
ART	antiretroviral therapy
AS	aortic stenosis
ASA	anterior spinal artery
ASD	atrial septal defect
ASO	anti-streptolysin O
AST	aspartate transaminase
AT	angiotensin, antithrombin
ATN	acute tubular necrosis
ATP	adenosine triphosphate
ATPase	adenosine triphosphatase
ATTR	transthyretin-mediated amyloidosis
AUB	abnormal uterine bleeding
AV	atrioventricular
AZT	azidothymidine
BAL	British anti-Lewisite [dimercaprol]
BBB	blood-brain barrier
BCCG	bacille Calmette-Guérin
BH <sub>4</sub>	tetrahydrobiopterin
BM	basement membrane
BOOP	bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia
BP	bisphosphate, blood pressure
BPG	bisphosphoglycerate
BPH	benign prostatic hyperplasia
BT	bleeding time
BUN	blood urea nitrogen
Ca*	capillary

\*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
Ca <sup>2+</sup>	calcium ion
CAD	coronary artery disease
CAF	common application form
cAMP	cyclic adenosine monophosphate
CBG	corticosteroid-binding globulin
Cbm*	cerebellum
CBSE	Comprehensive Basic Science Examination
CBSSA	Comprehensive Basic Science Self-Assessment
CBT	computer-based test, cognitive behavioral therapy
CC*	corpus callosum
CCA*	common carotid artery
CCK	cholecystokinin
CCS	computer-based case simulation
CD	cluster of differentiation
CDK	cyclin-dependent kinase
cDNA	complementary deoxyribonucleic acid
CEA	carcinoembryonic antigen
CETP	cholesterol-ester transfer protein
CF	cystic fibrosis
CFTR	cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator
CGD	chronic granulomatous disease
cGMP	cyclic guanosine monophosphate
CGRP	calcitonin gene-related peptide
C <sub>H</sub> 1–C <sub>H</sub> 3	constant regions, heavy chain [antibody]
ChAT	choline acetyltransferase
CHD*	common hepatic duct
χ <sup>2</sup>	chi-squared
CI	confidence interval
CIN	candidate identification number, carcinoma in situ, cervical intraepithelial neoplasia
CIS	Communication and Interpersonal Skills
CK	clinical knowledge, creatine kinase
CKD	chronic kidney disease
CK-MB	creatine kinase, MB fraction
C <sub>L</sub>	constant region, light chain [antibody]
CL	clearance
Cl <sup>-</sup>	chloride ion
CLL	chronic lymphocytic leukemia
CMC	carpometacarpal (joint)
CML	chronic myelogenous (myeloid) leukemia
CMV	cytomegalovirus
CN	cranial nerve
CN <sup>-</sup>	cyanide ion
CNS	central nervous system
CNV	copy number variation
CO	carbon monoxide, cardiac output
CO <sub>2</sub>	carbon dioxide
CoA	coenzyme A
COL1A1	collagen, type I, alpha 1
COL1A2	collagen, type I, alpha 2
COMT	catechol-O-methyltransferase
COP	coat protein
COPD	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
CoQ	coenzyme Q

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
COX	cyclooxygenase
C <sub>p</sub>	plasma concentration
CPAP	continuous positive airway pressure
CPR	cardiopulmonary resuscitation
Cr	creatinine
CRC	colorectal cancer
CREST	calcinosis, Raynaud phenomenon, esophageal dysfunction, sclerosis, and telangiectasias [syndrome]
CRH	corticotropin-releasing hormone
CRP	C-reactive protein
CS	clinical skills
C-section	cesarean section
CSF	cerebrospinal fluid
CT	computed tomography
CTP	cytidine triphosphate
CXR	chest x-ray
DA	dopamine
DAF	decay-accelerating factor
DAG	diacylglycerol
dATP	deoxyadenosine triphosphate
DCIS	ductal carcinoma in situ
DCT	distal convoluted tubule
ddI	didanosine
DES	diethylstilbestrol
DH	dehydrogenase
DHAP	dihydroxyacetone phosphate
DHEA	dehydroepiandrosterone
DHF	dihydrofolic acid
DHT	dihydrotestosterone
DI	diabetes insipidus
DIC	disseminated intravascular coagulation
DIP	distal interphalangeal [joint]
DKA	diabetic ketoacidosis
DLCO	diffusing capacity for carbon monoxide
DM	diabetes mellitus
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
DNR	do not resuscitate
dNTP	deoxynucleotide triphosphate
DO	doctor of osteopathy
DPGN	diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis
DPM	doctor of podiatric medicine
DPP-4	dipeptidyl peptidase-4
DPPC	dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine
DS	double stranded
dsDNA	double-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid
dsRNA	double-stranded ribonucleic acid
DRG	dorsal root ganglion
d4T	didehydrodeoxythymidine [stavudine]
dTMP	deoxythymidine monophosphate
DTR	deep tendon reflex
DTs	delirium tremens
dUDP	deoxyuridine diphosphate
dUMP	deoxyuridine monophosphate
DVT	deep venous thrombosis
E*	euthromatin, esophagus

\*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
EBV	Epstein-Barr virus
ECA*	external carotid artery
ECF	extracellular fluid
ECFMG	Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates
ECCG	electrocardiogram
ECL	enterochromaffin-like [cell]
ECM	extracellular matrix
ECT	electroconvulsive therapy
ED <sub>50</sub>	median effective dose
EDRF	endothelium-derived relaxing factor
EDTA	ethylenediamine tetra-acetic acid
EDV	end-diastolic volume
EEG	electroencephalogram
EF	ejection fraction
EGF	epidermal growth factor
EHEC	enterohemorrhagic <i>E coli</i>
EIEC	enteroinvasive <i>E coli</i>
ELISA	enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay
EM	electron micrograph/microscopy
EMB	eosin–methylene blue
EPEC	eneteropathogenic <i>E coli</i>
Epi	epinephrine
EPO	erythropoietin
EPS	extrapyramidal system
ER	endoplasmic reticulum, estrogen receptor
ERAS	Electronic Residency Application Service
ERCP	endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography
ERP	effective refractory period
eRPF	effective renal plasma flow
ERT	estrogen replacement therapy
ERV	expiratory reserve volume
ESR	erythrocyte sedimentation rate
ESRD	end-stage renal disease
ESV	end-systolic volume
ETEC	enterotoxigenic <i>E coli</i>
EtOH	ethyl alcohol
EV	esophageal vein
F	bioavailability
FA	fatty acid
Fab	fragment, antigen-binding
FAD	flavin adenine dinucleotide
FADH <sub>2</sub>	reduced flavin adenine dinucleotide
FAP	familial adenomatous polyposis
F1,6BP	fructose-1,6-bisphosphate
F2,6BP	fructose-2,6-bisphosphate
FBPase	fructose bisphosphatase
FBPase-2	fructose bisphosphatase-2
Fc	fragment, crystallizable
FcR	Fc receptor
5f-dUMP	5-fluorodeoxyuridine monophosphate
Fe <sup>2+</sup>	ferrous ion
Fe <sup>3+</sup>	ferric ion
Fem*	femur
FENa	excreted fraction of filtered sodium

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
FEV <sub>1</sub>	forced expiratory volume in 1 second
FF	filtration fraction
FFA	free fatty acid
FGF	fibroblast growth factor
FGFR	fibroblast growth factor receptor
FISH	fluorescence in situ hybridization
FIT	fecal immunochemical testing
FKBP	FK506 binding protein
fMet	formylmethionine
FMG	foreign medical graduate
FMN	flavin mononucleotide
FN	false negative
FP, FP*	false positive, foot process
FRC	functional residual capacity
FSH	follicle-stimulating hormone
FSMB	Federation of State Medical Boards
FTA-ABS	fluorescent treponemal antibody—absorbed
FTD*	frontotemporal dementia
5-FU	5-fluorouracil
FVC	forced vital capacity
GABA	γ-aminobutyric acid
GAG	glycosaminoglycan
Gal	galactose
GBM	glomerular basement membrane
GC	glomerular capillary
G-CSF	granulocyte colony-stimulating factor
GERD	gastroesophageal reflux disease
GFAP	glial fibrillary acid protein
GFR	glomerular filtration rate
GGT	γ-glutamyl transpeptidase
GH	growth hormone
GHB	γ-hydroxybutyrate
GHRH	growth hormone–releasing hormone
G <sub>1</sub>	G protein, I polypeptide
GI	gastrointestinal
GIP	gastric inhibitory peptide
GIST	gastrointestinal stromal tumor
GLUT	glucose transporter
GM	granulocyte macrophage
GM-CSF	granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor
GMP	guanosine monophosphate
GnRH	gonadotropin-releasing hormone
GP	glycoprotein
G6P	glucose-6-phosphate
G6PD	glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase
GPe	globus pallidus externa
GPi	globus pallidus interna
GPI	glycosyl phosphatidylinositol
GRP	gastrin-releasing peptide
G <sub>s</sub>	G protein, S polypeptide
GSH	reduced glutathione
GSSG	oxidized glutathione
GTP	guanosine triphosphate
GTPase	guanosine triphosphatase

\*Image abbreviation only



ABBREVIATION	MEANING
GU	genitourinary
H*	heterochromatin
H <sup>+</sup>	hydrogen ion
H <sub>1</sub> , H <sub>2</sub>	histamine receptors
H <sub>2</sub> S	hydrogen sulfide
HAV	hepatitis A virus
HAVAb	hepatitis A antibody
Hb	hemoglobin
HBcAb/HBcAg	hepatitis B core antibody/antigen
HBsAb/HBsAg	hepatitis B early antibody/antigen
HBsAb/HBsAg	hepatitis B surface antibody/antigen
HbCO <sub>2</sub>	carbaminohemoglobin
HBV	hepatitis B virus
HCC	hepatocellular carcinoma
hCG	human chorionic gonadotropin
HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	bicarbonate
Hct	hematocrit
HCTZ	hydrochlorothiazide
HCV	hepatitis C virus
HDL	high-density lipoprotein
HDN	hemolytic disease of the newborn
HDV	hepatitis D virus
H&E	hematoxylin and eosin
HEV	hepatitis E virus
HF	heart failure
Hfr	high-frequency recombination [cell]
HFpEF	heart failure with preserved ejection fraction
HFrEF	heart failure with reduced ejection fraction
HGPRT	hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase
HHb	deoxygenated hemoglobin
HHS	hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state
HHV	human herpesvirus
5-HIAA	5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid
HIT	heparin-induced thrombocytopenia
HIV	human immunodeficiency virus
HL	hepatic lipase
HLA	human leukocyte antigen
HMG-CoA	hydroxymethylglutaryl-coenzyme A
HMP	hexose monophosphate
HMWK	high-molecular-weight kininogen
HNPCC	hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer
hnRNA	heterogeneous nuclear ribonucleic acid
H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	hydrogen peroxide
HOCM	hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy
HPA	hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal [axis]
HPL	human placental lactogen
HPO	hypothalamic-pituitary-ovarian [axis]
HPV	human papillomavirus
HR	heart rate
HSP	Henoch-Schönlein purpura
HSV	herpes simplex virus
5-HT	5-hydroxytryptamine (serotonin)
HTLV	human T-cell leukemia virus
HTN	hypertension

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
HUS	hemolytic-uremic syndrome
HVA	homovanillic acid
IBD	inflammatory bowel disease
IBS	irritable bowel syndrome
IC	inspiratory capacity, immune complex
I <sub>Ca</sub>	calcium current [heart]
I <sub>f</sub>	funny current [heart]
ICA	internal carotid artery
ICAM	intercellular adhesion molecule
ICD	implantable cardioverter defibrillator
ICE	Integrated Clinical Encounter
ICF	intracellular fluid
ICP	intracranial pressure
ID	identification
ID <sub>50</sub>	median infective dose
IDL	intermediate-density lipoprotein
IF	immunofluorescence, initiation factor
IFN	interferon
Ig	immunoglobulin
IGF	insulin-like growth factor
I <sub>K</sub>	potassium current [heart]
IL	interleukin
IM	intramuscular
IMA	inferior mesenteric artery
IMG	international medical graduate
IMP	inosine monophosphate
IMV	inferior mesenteric vein
I <sub>Na</sub>	sodium current [heart]
INH	isoniazid
INO	internuclear ophthalmoplegia
INR	International Normalized Ratio
IO	inferior oblique [muscle]
IOP	intraocular pressure
IP <sub>3</sub>	inositol triphosphate
IPV	inactivated polio vaccine
IR	current × resistance [Ohm's law], inferior rectus [muscle]
IRV	inspiratory reserve volume
ITP	idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura
IUD	intrauterine device
IUGR	intrauterine growth restriction
IV	intravenous
IVC	inferior vena cava
IVDU	intravenous drug use
IVIG	intravenous immunoglobulin
JAK/STAT	Janus kinase/signal transducer and activator of transcription [pathway]
JGA	juxtaglomerular apparatus
JVD	jugular venous distention
JVP	jugular venous pulse
K <sup>+</sup>	potassium ion
KatG	catalase-peroxidase produced by <i>M tuberculosis</i>
K <sub>e</sub>	elimination constant
K <sub>f</sub>	filtration constant
KG	ketoglutarate

\*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
$K_m$	Michaelis-Menten constant
KOH	potassium hydroxide
L	left, liver
LA	left atrial, left atrium
LAD	left anterior descending coronary artery
LAP	leukocyte alkaline phosphatase
Lat cond*	lateral condyle
Lb*	lamellar body
LCA	left coronary artery
LCAT	lecithin-cholesterol acyltransferase
LCC*	left common carotid artery
LCFA	long-chain fatty acid
LCL	lateral collateral ligament
LCME	Liaison Committee on Medical Education
LCMV	lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus
LCX	left circumflex coronary artery
LD	loading dose
$LD_{50}$	median lethal dose
LDH	lactate dehydrogenase
LDL	low-density lipoprotein
LES	lower esophageal sphincter
LFA	leukocyte function-associated antigen
LFT	liver function test
LH	luteinizing hormone
LLL*	left lower lobe (of lung)
LLQ	left lower quadrant
LM	lateral meniscus, left main coronary artery, light microscopy
LMN	lower motor neuron
LOS	lipooligosaccharide
LPA*	left pulmonary artery
LPL	lipoprotein lipase
LPS	lipopolysaccharide
LR	lateral rectus [muscle]
LT	labile toxin, leukotriene
LUL*	left upper lobe (of lung)
LV	left ventricle, left ventricular
$M_1-M_3$	muscarinic (parasympathetic) ACh receptors
MAC	membrane attack complex, minimum alveolar concentration
MALT	mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue
MAO	monoamine oxidase
MAOI	monoamine oxidase inhibitor
MAP	mean arterial pressure, mitogen-activated protein
Max*	maxillary sinus
MC	midsystolic click
MCA	middle cerebral artery
MCAT	Medical College Admissions Test
MCHC	mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration
MCL	medial collateral ligament
MCP	metacarpophalangeal [joint]
MCV	mean corpuscular volume
MD	maintenance dose
MDD	major depressive disorder
Med cond*	medial condyle

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
MELAS syndrome	mitochondrial encephalopathy, lactic acidosis, and stroke-like episodes
MEN	multiple endocrine neoplasia
$Mg^{2+}$	magnesium ion
$MgSO_4$	magnesium sulfate
MGUS	monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance
MHC	major histocompatibility complex
MI	myocardial infarction
MIF	müllerian inhibiting factor
MIRL	membrane inhibitor of reactive lysis
MLCK	myosin light-chain kinase
MLF	medial longitudinal fasciculus
MMC	migrating motor complex
MMR	measles, mumps, rubella [vaccine]
6-MP	6-mercaptopurine
MPGN	membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis
MPO	myeloperoxidase
MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA	myeloperoxidase/perinuclear antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody
MR	medial rectus [muscle], mitral regurgitation
MRI	magnetic resonance imaging
miRNA	microribonucleic acid
mRNA	messenger ribonucleic acid
MRSA	methicillin-resistant <i>S aureus</i>
MS	mitral stenosis, multiple sclerosis
MSH	melanocyte-stimulating hormone
mtDNA	mitochondrial DNA
mTOR	mammalian target of rapamycin
MTP	metatarsophalangeal [joint]
MTX	methotrexate
$MVO_2$	myocardial oxygen consumption
MVP	mitral valve prolapse
N*	nucleus
$Na^+$	sodium ion
NAT	nucleic acid testing
NAD	nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
$NAD^+$	oxidized nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
NADH	reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
$NADP^+$	oxidized nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
NADPH	reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
NBME	National Board of Medical Examiners
NBOME	National Board of Osteopathic Medical Examiners
NBPME	National Board of Podiatric Medical Examiners
NE	norepinephrine
NF	neurofibromatosis
NFAT	nuclear factor of activated T-cell
$NH_3$	ammonia
$NH_4^+$	ammonium
NK	natural killer [cells]
$N_M$	muscarinic ACh receptor in neuromuscular junction
NMDA	N-methyl-d-aspartate
NMJ	neuromuscular junction
NMS	neuroleptic malignant syndrome
$N_N$	nicotinic ACh receptor in autonomic ganglia

\*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
NRMP	National Residency Matching Program
NNRTI	non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor
NO	nitric oxide
N <sub>2</sub> O	nitrous oxide
NPH	neutral protamine Hagedorn, normal pressure hydrocephalus
NPV	negative predictive value
NRTI	nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor
NSAID	nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug
NSE	neuron-specific enolase
NSTEMI	non-ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction
Nu*	nucleolus
OAA	oxaloacetic acid
OCD	obsessive-compulsive disorder
OCP	oral contraceptive pill
ODC	oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve
OH	hydroxy
1,25-OH D <sub>3</sub>	calcitriol (active form of vitamin D)
25-OH D <sub>3</sub>	storage form of vitamin D
OPV	oral polio vaccine
OR	odds ratio
OS	opening snap
OSA	obstructive sleep apnea
OVLIT	organum vasculosum of the lamina terminalis
P-body	processing body (cytoplasmic)
P-450	cytochrome P-450 family of enzymes
PA	posteroanterior, pulmonary artery
PABA	<i>para</i> -aminobenzoic acid
Paco <sub>2</sub>	arterial PCO <sub>2</sub>
PACO <sub>2</sub>	alveolar PCO <sub>2</sub>
PAH	<i>para</i> -aminohippuric acid
PAN	polyarteritis nodosa
PaO <sub>2</sub>	partial pressure of oxygen in arterial blood
PAO <sub>2</sub>	partial pressure of oxygen in alveolar blood
PAP	Papanicolaou [smear], prostatic acid phosphatase
PAPPA	pregnancy-associated plasma protein A
PAS	periodic acid-Schiff
Pat*	patella
PBP	penicillin-binding protein
PC	platelet count, pyruvate carboxylase
PCA	posterior cerebral artery
PCC	prothrombin complex concentrate
PCL	posterior cruciate ligament
Pco <sub>2</sub>	partial pressure of carbon dioxide
PCom	posterior communicating [artery]
PCOS	polycystic ovarian syndrome
PCP	phencyclidine hydrochloride, <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> pneumonia
PCR	polymerase chain reaction
PCT	proximal convoluted tubule
PCV13	pneumococcal conjugate vaccine
PCWP	pulmonary capillary wedge pressure
PDA	patent ductus arteriosus, posterior descending artery
PDE	phosphodiesterase

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
PDGF	platelet-derived growth factor
PDH	pyruvate dehydrogenase
PE	pulmonary embolism
PECAM	platelet-endothelial cell adhesion molecule
P <sub>E</sub> CO <sub>2</sub>	expired air PCO <sub>2</sub>
PEP	phosphoenolpyruvate
PF	platelet factor
PFK	phosphofructokinase
PFK-2	phosphofructokinase-2
PFT	pulmonary function test
PG	phosphoglycerate
P <sub>i</sub>	plasma interstitial osmotic pressure, inorganic phosphate
PICA	posterior inferior cerebellar artery
PID	pelvic inflammatory disease
P <sub>I</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	PO <sub>2</sub> in inspired air
PIP	proximal interphalangeal [joint]
PIP <sub>2</sub>	phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate
PIP <sub>3</sub>	phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5-bisphosphate
PKD	polycystic kidney disease
PKR	interferon- $\alpha$ -induced protein kinase
PKU	phenylketonuria
PLP	pyridoxal phosphate
PML	progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy
PMN	polymorphonuclear [leukocyte]
P <sub>net</sub>	net filtration pressure
PNET	primitive neuroectodermal tumor
PNS	peripheral nervous system
Po <sub>2</sub>	partial pressure of oxygen
PO <sub>4</sub> <sup>3-</sup>	phosphate
Pop*	popliteal artery
Pop a*	popliteal artery
Post*	posterior
PPAR	peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor
PPD	purified protein derivative
PPI	proton pump inhibitor
PPM	parts per million
PPSV23	pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine
PPV	positive predictive value
PR3-ANCA/ c-ANCA	cytoplasmic antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody
PrP	prion protein
PRPP	phosphoribosylpyrophosphate
PSA	prostate-specific antigen
PSS	progressive systemic sclerosis
PT	prothrombin time
<i>PTEN</i>	phosphatase and tensin homolog
PTH	parathyroid hormone
PTHrP	parathyroid hormone-related protein
PTSD	post-traumatic stress disorder
PTT	partial thromboplastin time
PV	plasma volume, venous pressure
P <sub>v</sub> *	pulmonary vein
PVC	polyvinyl chloride
PVR	pulmonary vascular resistance

\*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
R	correlation coefficient, right, R variable [group]
R <sub>3</sub>	Registration, Ranking, & Results [system]
RA	right atrium
RAAS	renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system
RANK-L	receptor activator of nuclear factor- $\kappa$ B ligand
RAS	reticular activating system
RBF	renal blood flow
RCA	right coronary artery
REM	rapid eye movement
RER	rough endoplasmic reticulum
Rh	<i>rhesus</i> antigen
RLL*	right lower lobe (of lungs)
RLQ	right lower quadrant
RML*	right middle lobe (of lung)
RNA	ribonucleic acid
RNP	ribonucleoprotein
ROS	reactive oxygen species
RPF	renal plasma flow
RPGN	rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis
RPR	rapid plasma reagin
RR	relative risk, respiratory rate
rRNA	ribosomal ribonucleic acid
RS	Reed-Sternberg [cells]
RSC*	right subclavian artery
RSV	respiratory syncytial virus
RTA	renal tubular acidosis
RUL*	right upper lobe (of lung)
RUQ	right upper quadrant
RV	residual volume, right ventricle, right ventricular
RVH	right ventricular hypertrophy
[S]	substrate concentration
SA	sinoatrial
SAA	serum amyloid-associated [protein]
SAM	S-adenosylmethionine
SARS	severe acute respiratory syndrome
SCC	squamous cell carcinoma
SCD	sudden cardiac death
SCID	severe combined immunodeficiency disease
SCJ	squamocolumnar junction
SCM	sternocleidomastoid muscle
SCN	suprachiasmatic nucleus
SD	standard deviation
SE	standard error [of the mean]
SEP	Spoken English Proficiency
SER	smooth endoplasmic reticulum
SERM	selective estrogen receptor modulator
SGLT	sodium-glucose transporter
SHBG	sex hormone-binding globulin
SIADH	syndrome of inappropriate [secretion of] antidiuretic hormone
SIDS	sudden infant death syndrome
SJS	Stevens-Johnson syndrome
SLE	systemic lupus erythematosus
SLL	small lymphocytic lymphoma

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
SLT	Shiga-like toxin
SMA	superior mesenteric artery
SMX	sulfamethoxazole
SNARE	soluble NSF attachment protein receptor
SNe	substantia nigra pars compacta
SNP	single nucleotide polymorphism
SNr	substantia nigra pars reticulata
SNRI	serotonin and norepinephrine receptor inhibitor
snRNA	small nuclear RNA
snRNP	small nuclear ribonucleoprotein
SO	superior oblique [muscle]
SOAP	Supplemental Offer and Acceptance Program
Sp*	spleen
spp	species
SR	superior rectus [muscle]
SS	single stranded
ssDNA	single-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid
SSPE	subacute sclerosing panencephalitis
SSRI	selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor
ssRNA	single-stranded ribonucleic acid
St*	stomach
ST	Shiga toxin
StAR	steroidogenic acute regulatory protein
STEMI	ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction
STI	sexually transmitted infection
STN	subthalamic nucleus
SV	splenic vein, stroke volume
SVC	superior vena cava
SVR	systemic vascular resistance
SVT	supraventricular tachycardia
T*	trachea
t <sub>1/2</sub>	half-life
T <sub>3</sub>	triiodothyronine
T <sub>4</sub>	thyroxine
TAPVR	total anomalous pulmonary venous return
TB	tuberculosis
TBG	thyroxine-binding globulin
TBV	total blood volume
3TC	dideoxythiacytidine [lamivudine]
TCA	tricarboxylic acid [cycle], tricyclic antidepressant
Tc cell	cytotoxic T cell
TCR	T-cell receptor
TDF	tenofovir disoproxil fumarate
TdT	terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase
TE	tracheoesophageal
TFT	thyroid function test
TG	triglyceride
TGF	transforming growth factor
Th cell	helper T cell
THF	tetrahydrofolic acid
TI	therapeutic index
TIA	transient ischemic attack
Tib*	tibia
TIBC	total iron-binding capacity
TIPS	transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt

\*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
TLC	total lung capacity
$T_m$	maximum rate of transport
TMP	trimethoprim
TN	true negative
TNF	tumor necrosis factor
TNM	tumor, node, metastases [staging]
TOP	topoisomerase
ToRCHeS	<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i> , rubella, CMV, HIV, HSV-2, syphilis
TP	true positive
tPA	tissue plasminogen activator
TPO	thyroid peroxidase, thrombopoietin
TPP	thiamine pyrophosphate
TPPA	<i>Treponema pallidum</i> particle agglutination assay
TPR	total peripheral resistance
TR	tricuspid regurgitation
TRAP	tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase
TRECs	T-cell receptor excision circles
TRH	thyrotropin-releasing hormone
tRNA	transfer ribonucleic acid
TSH	thyroid-stimulating hormone
TSI	triple sugar iron
TSS	toxic shock syndrome
TSST	toxic shock syndrome toxin
TTP	thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura
TTR	transthyretin
TV	tidal volume
$TXA_2$	thromboxane $A_2$
UDP	uridine diphosphate
UMN	upper motor neuron
UMP	uridine monophosphate
UPD	uniparental disomy
URI	upper respiratory infection
USMLE	United States Medical Licensing Examination
UTI	urinary tract infection
UTP	uridine triphosphate


\*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
UV	ultraviolet
$V_1, V_2$	vasopressin receptors
VC	vital capacity
$V_d$	volume of distribution
VD	physiologic dead space
V(D)J	variable, (diversity), joining gene segments rearranged to form Ig genes
VDRL	Venereal Disease Research Laboratory
VEGF	vascular endothelial growth factor
$V_H$	variable region, heavy chain [antibody]
VHL	von Hippel-Lindau [disease]
VIP	vasoactive intestinal peptide
VIPoma	vasoactive intestinal polypeptide-secreting tumor
VJ	light-chain hypervariable region [antibody]
$V_L$	variable region, light chain [antibody]
VLCFA	very-long-chain fatty acids
VLDL	very low density lipoprotein
VMA	vanillylmandelic acid
VMAT	vesicular monoamine transporter
$V_{max}$	maximum velocity
VPL	ventral posterior nucleus, lateral
VPM	ventral posterior nucleus, medial
VPN	vancomycin, polymyxin, nystatin [media]
$\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$	ventilation/perfusion [ratio]
VRE	vancomycin-resistant enterococcus
VSD	ventricular septal defect
$V_T$	tidal volume
VTE	venous thromboembolism
vWF	von Willebrand factor
VZV	varicella-zoster virus
VMAT	vesicular monoamine transporter
XR	X-linked recessive
XXXY	normal complement of sex chromosomes for female/male
ZDV	zidovudine [formerly AZT]


## SECTION IV

# Image Acknowledgments

In this edition, in collaboration with MediQ Learning, LLC, and a variety of other partners, we are pleased to include the following clinical images and diagrams for the benefit of integrative student learning.

Portions of this book identified with the symbol  are copyright © USMLE-Rx.com (MediQ Learning, LLC).

Portions of this book identified with the symbol  are copyright © Dr. Richard Usatine and are provided under license through MediQ Learning, LLC.















Portions of this book identified with the symbol  are listed below by page number.

This symbol  refers to material that is available in the public domain.












This symbol  refers to the Creative Commons Attribution license, full text at <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode>.

This symbol  refers to the Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike license, full text at: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/legalcode>.








## Biochemistry

- 34 Chromatin structure.** Electron micrograph showing heterochromatin, euchromatin, and nucleolus. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Røller RA, Rickett JD, Stickle WB. The hypobranchial gland of the estuarine snail *Stramonita haemastoma canaliculata* (Gray) (Prosobranchia: Muricidae): a light and electron microscopical study. *Am Malac Bull.* 1995;11(2):177-190. Available at <https://archive.org/details/americanm101119931994amer>.
- 49 Cilia structure: Image A.** Nine doublet + 2 singlet arrangement of microtubule.  Courtesy of Louisa Howard and Michael Binder. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 49 Cilia structure: Image B.** Cilia structure of basal body. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Riparbelli MG, Cabrera OA, Callaini G, et al. Unique properties of *Drosophila* spermatocyte primary cilia. *Biol Open.* 2013 Nov 15; 2(11): 1137–1147. DOI: 10.1242/bio.20135355.
- 49 Cilia structure: Image C.** Dextrocardia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Oluwadare O, Ayoka AO, Akomolafe RO, et al. The role of electrocardiogram in the diagnosis of dextrocardia with mirror image atrial arrangement and ventricular position in a young adult Nigerian in Ile-Ife: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2015;9:222. DOI: 10.1186/s13256-015-0695-4.
- 51 Osteogenesis imperfecta: Image A.** Skeletal deformities in upper extremity of child. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Vanakker OM, Hemelsoet D, De Paepe. Hereditary connective tissue diseases in young adult stroke: a comprehensive synthesis. *Stroke Res Treat.* 2011;712903. DOI: 10.4061/2011/712903. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 51 Osteogenesis imperfecta: Image B.** Blue sclera. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wheatley K, Heng EL, Sheppard M, et al. A case of spontaneous intestinal perforation in osteogenesis imperfects. *J Clin Med Res.* 2010;2(4):198–200. DOI: 10.4021/jocmr369w.
- 51 Ehlers-Danlos syndrome: Images A and B.** Hyperextensibility of skin and DIP joint. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Whitaker JK, Alexander, P, Chau DYS, et al. Severe conjunctivochalasis in association with classic type Ehlers-Danlos syndrome. *BMC Ophthalmol.* 2012;2:47. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2415-12-47.
- 52 Elastin: Image A.** Pes escavatum. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : De Maio F, Fichera A, De Luna V, et al. Orthopaedic aspects of Marfan syndrome: the experience of a referral center for diagnosis of rare diseases. *Adv Orthop.* 2016; 2016: 8275391. DOI 10.1155/2016/8275391.
- 55 Karyotyping.** Paar C, Herber G, Voskova, et al. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : A case of acute myeloid leukemia (AML) with an unreported combination of chromosomal abnormalities: gain of isochromosome 5p, tetrasomy 8 and unbalanced translocation der(19)t(17;19)(q23;p13). *Mol Cytogenet.* 2013;6:40. DOI: 10.1186/1755-8166-6-40.
- 55 Fluorescence in situ hybridization.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Paar C, Herber G, Voskova, et al. A case of acute myeloid leukemia (AML) with an unreported combination of chromosomal abnormalities: gain of isochromosome 5p, tetrasomy 8 and unbalanced translocation der(19)t(17;19)(q23;p13). *Mol Cytogenet.* 2013;6:40. DOI: 10.1186/1755-8166-6-40.
- 57 Genetic terms.** Café-au-lait spots. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dumitrescu CE and Collins MT. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2008;3:12. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-3-12.
- 61 Muscular dystrophies: Image A.** Fibrofatty replacement of muscle.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 64 Williams syndrome.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mazumdar J, Sarkar R, Badveli A, et al. Double chamber right ventricle in Williams syndrome: a rare cardiac anomaly reported. *Springerplus.* 2016; 5: 275. DOI: 10.1186/s40064-016-1897-y.
- 66 Vitamin A.** Bitot spots on conjunctiva. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Baiyeraju A, Bowman R, Gilbert C, et al. Managing eye health in young children. *Comm Eye Health.* 2010;23(72):4-11. Available at <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2873666>.














- 67 **Vitamin B<sub>3</sub>. Pellagra.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : van Dijk HA, Fred H. Images of memorable cases: case 2. Connexions Web site. Dec 4, 2008. Available at: <http://cnx.org/contents/3d3db2e-8e98-496f-91c2-fe94e93428a1@3@3/>.
- 70 **Vitamin D.** X-ray of lower extremity in child with rickets. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael L. Richardson. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 71 **Protein-energy malnutrition: Image A.** Child with kwashiorkor.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lyle Conrad.
- 71 **Protein-energy malnutrition: Image B.** Child with marasmus.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 84 **Alkaptonuria.** Pigment granules on dorsum of hand. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Vasudevan B, Sawhney MPS, Radhakrishnan S. Alkaptonuria associated with degenerative collagenous palmar plaques. *Indian J Dermatol.* 2009;54:299-301. DOI: 10.4103/0019-5154.55650.
- 85 **Cystinuria.** Hexagonal cystine stones in urine. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Cayla Devine.
- 88 **Lysosomal storage diseases: Image A.** “Cherry-red” spot on macula in Tay-Sachs disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Jonathan Trobe.
- 88 **Lysosomal storage diseases: Image B.** Angiokeratomas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Burlina AP, Sims KB, Politei JM, et al. Early diagnosis of peripheral nervous system involvement in Fabry disease and treatment of neuropathic pain: the report of an expert panel. *BMC Neurol.* 2011;11:61. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2377-11-61. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 88 **Lysosomal storage diseases: Image C.** Gaucher cells in Gaucher disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Sokołowska B, Skomra D, Czartoryska B, et al. Gaucher disease diagnosed after bone marrow trephine biopsy—a report of two cases. *Folia Histochem Cytobiol.* 2011;49:352-356. DOI: 10.5603/FHC.2011.0048. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 88 **Lysosomal storage diseases: Image D.** Foam cells in Niemann-Pick disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Prieto-Potin I, Roman-Blas JA, Martinez-Calatrava MJ, et al. Hypercholesterolemia boosts joint destruction in chronic arthritis. An experimental model aggravated by foam macrophage infiltration. *Arthritis Res Ther.* 2013;15:R81. DOI: 10.1186/ar4261.






























### Immunology























- 96 **Lymph node: Images A and B.** Lymph node histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Navid Golpur.
- 98 **Spleen.** Red and white pulp. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Heinrichs S, Conover LF, Bueso-Ramos CE, et al. MYBL2 is a sub-haploinsufficient tumor suppressor gene in myeloid malignancy. *eLife.* 2013;2:e00825. DOI: 10.7554/eLife.00825. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 98 **Thymus: Image A.** Hassall corpuscles. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Minato H, Kinoshita E, Nakada S, et al. Thymic lymphoid hyperplasia with multilocular thymic cysts diagnosed before the Sjögren syndrome diagnosis. *Diagn Pathol.* 2015;10:103. DOI: 10.1186/s13000-015-0332-y.
- 98 **Thymus: Image B.** “Sail sign” on x-ray of normal thymus in neonate. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Di Serafino M, Esposito F, Severino R, et al. Think thymus, think well: the chest x-ray thymic signs. *J Pediatr Moth Care.* 2016;1(2):108-109. DOI: 10.19104/japm.2016.108.
- 107 **Complement disorders.** Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Nakamura N, Sugawara T, Shirato K, et al. *J Med Case Reports.* 2011;5:550. doi: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-550
- 117 **Immunodeficiencies: Image A.** Spider angioma (telangiectasia). This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Liapakis IE, Englander M, Sinani R, et al. Management of facial telangiectasias with hand cautery. *World J Plast Surg.* 2015 Jul;4(2):127-133.
- 117 **Immunodeficiencies: Image B.** Giant granules in granulocytes in Chédiak-Higashi syndrome. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bharti S, Bhatia P, Bansal D, et al. The accelerated phase of Chediak-Higashi syndrome: the importance of hematological evaluation. *Turk J Haematol.* 2013;30:85-87. DOI: 10.4274/tjh.2012.0027. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
























### Microbiology

- 125 **Stains: Image A.** *Trypanosoma lewisi* on Giemsa stain.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.
- 125 **Stains: Image B.** Periodic acid–Schiff stain reveals *Tropheryma whipplei* infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 125 **Stains: Image C.** *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* on Ziehl-Neelsen stain.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. George P. Kubica.
- 125 **Stains: Image D.** *Cryptococcus neoformans* on India ink stain.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 125 **Stains: Image E.** *Coccidioides immitis* on silver stain.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 127 **Encapsulated bacteria.** Capsular swelling of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* using the Neufeld-Quellung test.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 128 **Catalase-positive organisms.** Oxygen bubbles released during catalase reaction. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Stefano Nase. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 129 **Spore-forming bacteria.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Jones SW, Paredes CJ, Tracy B. The transcriptional program underlying the physiology of clostridial sporulation. *Genome Biol.* 2008;9:R114. DOI: 10.1186/gb-2008-9-7-r114.
- 135 **α-hemolytic bacteria.** α-hemolysis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Y. Tambe. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .









































- 135  **$\beta$ -hemolytic bacteria.**  $\beta$ -hemolysis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wikimedia Commons.
- 135 ***Staphylococcus aureus*.**  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Richard Facklam.
- 136 ***Streptococcus pneumoniae*.**  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mike Miller.
- 136 ***Streptococcus pyogenes*: (group A streptococci).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Y. Tambe. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 137 ***Bacillus anthracis*.** Ulcer with black eschar.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and James H. Steele.
- 138 **Clostridia: Image A.** Gas gangrene due to *Clostridium perfringens*. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Schröpfer E, Rauthe S, Meyer T. Diagnosis and misdiagnosis of necrotizing soft tissue infections: three case reports. *Cases J*. 2008;1:252. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-252.
- 138 **Clostridia: Image B.** Pseudomembranous enterocolitis on colonoscopy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Klinikum Dritter Orden für die Überlassung des Bildes zur Veröffentlichung. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 139 ***Corynebacterium diphtheriae*.** Pseudomembranous pharyngitis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 139 ***Listeria monocytogenes*.** Actin rockets. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Schuppler M, Loessner MJ. The opportunistic pathogen *Listeria monocytogenes*: pathogenicity and interaction with the mucosal immune system. *Int J Inflam*. 2010;2010:704321. DOI: 10.4061/2010/704321. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 139 ***Nocardia* vs *Actinomyces*: Image A.** *Nocardia* on acid-fast stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Venkataramana K. Human *Nocardia* infections: a review of pulmonary nocardiosis. *Cereus*. 2015;7(8):e304. DOI: 10.7759/cureus.304.
- 139 ***Nocardia* vs *Actinomyces*: Image B.** *Actinomyces israelii* on Gram stain.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 140 **Mycobacteria.** Acid-fast stain.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. George P. Kubica
- 140 **Tuberculosis.** Langhans giant cell in caseating granuloma.  Courtesy of J. Hayman.
- 141 **Leprosy: Image A.** “Glove and stocking” distribution. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Bruno Jehle.
- 142 ***Neisseria*: Image A.** Intracellular *N gonorrhoeae*.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mike Miller.
- 142 ***Haemophilus influenzae*: Image A.** Epiglottitis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 143 ***Legionella pneumophila*.** Lung findings of unilateral and lobar infiltrate. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Robbins NM, Kumar A, Blair BM. *Legionella pneumophila* infection presenting as headache, confusion and dysarthria in a human immunodeficiency virus-1 (HIV-1) positive patient: case report. *BMC Infect Dis*. 2012;12:225. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2334-12-225.
- 143 ***Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: Image A.** Blue-green pigment on centrimide agar. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hansen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 143 ***Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: Image B.** Ecthyma gangrenosum. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Uludokumaci S, Balkan II, Mete B, et al. Ecthyma gangrenosum-like lesions in a febrile neutropenic patient with simultaneous *Pseudomonas* sepsis and disseminated fusariosis. *Turk J Haematol*. 2013 Sep;30(3):321-4. DOI: 10.4274/Tjh.2012.0030.
- 145 ***Klebsiella*.**  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 145 ***Campylobacter jejuni*.**  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 146 ***Vibrio cholerae*.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Phetsouvanh R, Nakatsu M, Arakawa E, et al. Fatal bacteremia due to immotile *Vibrio cholerae* serogroup O21 in Vientiane, Laos—a case report. *Ann Clin Microbiol Antimicrob*. 2008;7:10. DOI: 10.1186/1476-0711-7-10.
- 146 ***Helicobacter pylori*.**  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services, Dr. Patricia Fields, and Dr. Collette Fitzgerald.
- 146 **Spirochetes.** Appearance on darkfield microscopy.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 146 **Lyme disease: Image A.** *Ixodes* tick.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Michael L. Levin.
- 146 **Lyme disease: Image B.** Erythema migrans.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and James Gathany.
- 147 **Syphilis: Image A.** Painless chancre in primary syphilis.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and M. Rein.
- 147 **Syphilis: Image B.** Treponeme on darkfield microscopy.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Renelle Woodall.
- 147 **Syphilis: Image D.** Rash on palms. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Drahansky M, Dolezel M, Urbanek J, et al. Influence of skin diseases on fingerprint recognition. *J Biomed Biotechnol*. 2012;626148. DOI: 10.1155/2012/626148.
- 147 **Syphilis: Image E.** Condyloma lata.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 147 **Syphilis: Image F.** Gumma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Chakir K, Benchikhi H. Granulome centro-facial révélant une syphilis tertiaire. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2013;15:82. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2013.15.82.3011.
- 147 **Syphilis: Image G.** Congenital syphilis.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Norman Cole.
- 147 **Syphilis: Image H.** Hutchinson teeth.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 148 ***Gardnerella vaginalis*.**  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and M. Rein.
- 150 **Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses: Image A.** Rash of Rocky Mountain spotted fever.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.























- 150 **Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses: Image B.** *Ehrlichia morulae*. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dantas-Torres F. Canine vector-borne diseases in Brazil. *Parasit Vectors*. 2008;1:25. DOI: 10.1186/1756-3305-1-25. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 150 **Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses: Image C.** *Anaplasma phagocytophilum* in neutrophil.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dumler JS, Choi K, Garcia-Garcia JC, et al. Human granulocytic anaplasmosis. *Emerg Infect Dis*. 2005. DOI 10.3201/eid1112.050898.
- 150 ***Mycoplasma pneumoniae*.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Rottem S, Kosower ND, Kornspan JD. Contamination of tissue cultures by *Mycoplasma*. In: Ceccherini-Nelli L, ed: *Biomedical tissue culture*. 2016. DOI: 10.5772/51518.
- 151 **Systemic mycoses: Image A.** *Histoplasma*.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. D.T. McClean.
- 151 **Systemic mycoses: Image B.** *Blastomyces dermatitidis* undergoing broad-base budding.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Libero Ajello.
- 151 **Systemic mycoses: Image C.** Coccidiomycosis with endospores.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 151 **Systemic mycoses: Image D.** “Captain’s wheel” shape of *Paracoccidioides*.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lucille K. Georg.
- 152 **Cutaneous mycoses: Image G.** Tinea versicolor. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Sarah (Rosenau) Korf. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image A.** Budding yeast of *Candida albicans*. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Y. Tambe. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image B.** Germ tubes of *Candida albicans*. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Y. Tambe. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image C.** Oral thrush.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Sol Silverman, Jr.
- 153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image E.** Conidiophores of *Aspergillus fumigatus*.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image F.** Aspergilloma in left lung. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Souilamas R, Souilamas JI, Alkhamees K, et al. Extra corporal membrane oxygenation in general thoracic surgery: a new single veno-venous cannulation. *J Cardiothorac Surg*. 2011;6:52. DOI: 10.1186/1749-8090-6-52.
- 153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image G.** *Cryptococcus neoformans*.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Leanor Haley.
- 153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image H.** *Cryptococcus neoformans* on mucicarmine stain.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Leanor Haley.
- 153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image I.** Mucor.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lucille K. Georg.
- 153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image J.** Mucormycosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Jiang N, Zhao G, Yang S, et al. A retrospective analysis of eleven cases of invasive rhino-orbito-cerebral mucormycosis presented with orbital apex syndrome initially. *BMC Ophthalmol*. 2016; 16: 10. DOI: 10.1186/s12886-016-0189-1.
- 154 ***Pneumocystis jirovecii*: Image A.** Interstitial opacities in lung. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Chuang C, Zhanhong X, Yinyin G, et al. Unsuspected *Pneumocystis pneumonia* in an HIV-seronegative patient with untreated lung cancer: circa case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2007;1:15. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-115.
- 154 ***Pneumocystis jirovecii*: Image B.** CT of lung. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Allen CM, Al-Jahdali HH, Irion KL, et al. Imaging lung manifestations of HIV/AIDS. *Ann Thorac Med*. 2010 Oct-Dec; 5(4): 201–216. DOI: 10.4103/1817-1737.69106.
- 154 ***Pneumocystis jirovecii*: Image C.** Disc-shaped yeast. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Kirby S, Satoskar A, Brodsky S, et al. Histological spectrum of pulmonary manifestations in kidney transplant recipients on sirolimus inclusive immunosuppressive regimens. *Diagn Pathol*. 2012;7:25. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-7-25.
- 154 ***Sporothrix schenckii*.** Subcutaneous mycosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Govender NP, Maphanga TG, Zulu TG, et al. An outbreak of lymphocutaneous sporotrichosis among mine-workers in South Africa. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis*. 2015 Sep; 9(9): e0004096. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0004096.
- 155 **Protozoa—GI infections: Image A.** *Giardia lamblia* trophozoite. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Lipoldová M. Giardia and Vilém Dušan Lambl. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis*. 2014;8:e2686. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0002686.
- 155 **Protozoa—GI infections: Image B.** *Giardia lamblia* cyst.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 155 **Protozoa—GI infections: Image C.** *Entamoeba histolytica* trophozoites.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 155 **Protozoa—GI infections: Image D.** *Entamoeba histolytica* cyst.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 155 **Protozoa—GI infections: Image E.** *Cryptosporidium* oocysts.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 156 **Protozoa—CNS infections: Image A.** *Toxoplasma gondii*. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Agrawal A, Bhake A, Sangole VM, et al. Multiple-ring enhancing lesions in an immunocompetent adult. *J Glob Infect Dis*. 2010 Sep-Dec;2(3):313-4. DOI: 10.4103/0974-777X.68545.
- 156 **Protozoa—CNS infections: Image B.** *Toxoplasma gondii* tachyzoite.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. L.L. Moore, Jr.
- 156 **Protozoa—CNS infections: Image C.** *Naegleria fowleri* amoebas.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 156 **Protozoa—CNS infections: Image D.** *Trypanosoma brucei gambiense*.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.

- 157 **Protozoa—hematologic infections: Image A.** *Plasmodium* trophozoite ring form.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 157 **Protozoa—hematologic infections: Image B.** *Plasmodium* schizont containing merozoites.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Steven Glenn.
- 157 **Protozoa—hematologic infections: Image C.** *Babesia* with ring form and with “Maltese cross” form.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 158 **Protozoa—others: Image A.** *Trypanosoma cruzi*.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.
- 158 **Protozoa—others: Image B.** Cutaneous leishmaniasis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Sharara SL, Kanj SS. War and infectious diseases: challenges of the Syrian civil war. *PLoS Pathog.* 2014 Nov;10(11):e1004438. DOI: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004438.
- 158 **Protozoa—others: Image C.** *Leishmania* spp.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Francis W. Chandler. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 158 **Protozoa—others: Image D.** *Trichomonas vaginalis*.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 159 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image A.** *Enterobius vermicularis* eggs.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services, BG Partin, and Dr. Moore.
- 159 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image B.** *Ascaris lumbricoides* egg.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 159 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image C.** *Ancylostoma* spp rash This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Archer M. Late presentation of cutaneous larva migrans: a case report. *Cases J.* 2009; 2: 7553. doi:10.4076/1757-1626-2-7553.
- 159 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image D.** *Trichinella spiralis* cysts in muscle. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Franssen FFJ, Fonville M, Takumi K, et al. *Vet Res.* 2011; 42(1): 113. DOI: 10.1186/1297-9716-42-113.
- 159 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image E.** *Wuchereria bancrofti* Elephantiasis.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 160 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image A.** *Taenia solium*.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services Robert J. Galindo. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 160 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image B.** Neurocysticercosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Coyle CM, Tanowitz HB. Diagnosis and treatment of neurocysticercosis. *Interdiscip Perspect Infect Dis.* 2009;2009:180742. DOI: 10.1155/2009/180742. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 160 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image C.** *Echinococcus granulosus*.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 160 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image D.** Hyatid cyst of *Echinococcus granulosus*.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. I. Kagan.
- 160 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image E.** *Echinococcus granulosus* cyst in liver. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ma Z, Yang W, Yao Y, et al. The adventitia resection in treatment of liver hydatid cyst: a case report of a 15-year-old boy. *Case Rep Surg.* 2014;2014:123149. DOI: 10.1155/2014/123149.
- 160 **Trematodes (flukes): Image A.** *Schistosoma mansoni* egg with lateral spine.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 160 **Trematodes (flukes): Image B.** *Schistosoma haematobium* egg with terminal spine.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 161 **Ectoparasites: Image A.** Scabies. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Siegfried EC, Hebert AA. Diagnosis of atopic dermatitis: mimics, overlaps, and complications. *Clin Med.* 2015 May; 4(5): 884–917. DOI: 10.3390/jcm4050884.
- 161 **Ectoparasites: Image B.** Nit of a louse.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Joe Miller.
- 164 **DNA viruses: Image A.** Febrile pharyngitis. Balfour HH Jr, Dunmire SK, Hogquist KA. *Clin Transl Immunology.* 2015 Feb 27. DOI: 10.1038/cti.2015.1.
- 165 **Herpesviruses: Image A.** Keratoconjunctivitis in HSV-1 infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Yang HK, Han YK, Wee WR, et al. Bilateral herpetic keratitis presenting with unilateral neurotrophic keratitis in pemphigus foliaceus: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2011;5:328. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-328.
- 165 **Herpesviruses: Image B.** Herpes labialis.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Herrmann.
- 165 **Herpesviruses: Image E.** Shingles (varicella-zoster virus infection). This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Fisle. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 165 **Herpesviruses: Image F.** Hepatosplenomegaly due to EBV infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Gow NJ, Davidson RN, Ticehurst R, et al. Case report: no response to liposomal daunorubicin in a patient with drug-resistant HIV-associated visceral leishmaniasis. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis.* 2015 Aug; 9(8):e0003983. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0003983.
- 165 **Herpesviruses: Image G.** Atypical lymphocytes in Epstein-Barr virus infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Coutesy of Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 165 **Herpesviruses: Image I.** Roseola.  Courtesy of Emiliano Burzagli.
- 165 **Herpesviruses: Image J.** Kaposi sarcoma.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 166 **HSV identification.** Positive Tzanck smear in HSV-2 infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 168 **Rotavirus.**  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Erskine Palmer.
- 169 **Rubella virus.** Rubella rash.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 170 **Acute laryngotracheobronchitis.** Steeple sign. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 170 **Measles (rubeola) virus: Image A.** Koplik spots.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.











- 170 **Measles (rubeola) virus: Image B.** Rash of measles.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 170 **Mumps virus.** Swollen neck and parotid glands.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 171 **Rabies virus: Image A.** Transmission electron micrograph.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services Dr. Fred Murphy, and Sylvia Whitfield.
- 171 **Rabies virus: Image B.** Negri bodies.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Daniel P. Perl.
- 171 **Ebola virus.**  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Cynthia Goldsmith.
- 180 **Osteomyelitis.** X-ray (left) and MRI (right) views. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Huang P-Y, Wu P-K, Chen C-F, et al. Osteomyelitis of the femur mimicking bone tumors: a review of 10 cases. *World J Surg Oncol.* 2013;11:283. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-11-283.
- 181 **Common vaginal infections: Image B.** Motile trichomonads.  Courtesy of Joe Miller.
- 181 **Common vaginal infections: Image C.** *Candida* vulvovaginitis.  Courtesy of Mikael Häggström.
- 182 **TORCH infections: Image A.** “Blueberry muffin” rash. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Benmiloud S, Elhaddou G, Belghiti ZA, et al. Blueberry muffin syndrome. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2012;13:23.
- 182 **TORCH infections: Image B.** Cataract in infant with congenital rubella.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services .
- 182 **TORCH infections: Image C.** Periventricular calcifications in congenital cytomegalovirus infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bonthius D, Perlman S. Congenital viral infections of the brain: lessons learned from lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus in the neonatal rat. *PLoS Pathog.* 2007;3:e149. DOI: 10.1371/journal.ppat.0030149. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 183 **Red rashes of childhood: Image C.** Child with scarlet fever. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : www.badobadop.co.uk.
- 183 **Red rashes of childhood: Image D.** Chicken pox.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 184 **Sexually transmitted infections: Image A.** Chancroid.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 184 **Sexually transmitted infections: Image B.** Donovanosis.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Pinozzi.
- 185 **Pelvic inflammatory disease: Image A.** Purulent cervical discharge. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : SOS-AIDS Amsterdam The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 185 **Pelvic inflammatory disease: Image B.** Adhesions in Fitz-Hugh–Curtis syndrome.  Courtesy of Hic et nunc.
- 190 **Vancomycin.** Red man syndrome. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : O’Meara P, Borici-Mazi R, Morton R, et al. DRESS with delayed onset acute interstitial nephritis and profound refractory eosinophilia secondary to vancomycin. *Allergy Asthma Clin Immunol.* 2011;7:16. DOI: 10.1186/1710-1492-7-16.
- Pathology**
- 209 **Necrosis: Image A.** Coagulative necrosis.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Steven Rosenberg.
- 209 **Necrosis: Image B.** Liquefactive necrosis.  Courtesy of Daftblogger.
- 209 **Necrosis: Image C.** Caseous necrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 209 **Necrosis: Image D.** Fat necrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Patho. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 209 **Necrosis: Image E.** Fibrinoid necrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 209 **Necrosis: Image F.** Acral gangrene.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and William Archibald.
- 210 **Ischemia.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Van Assche LM, Kim HW, Jensen CJ, et al. A new CMR protocol for non-destructive, high resolution, ex-vivo assessment of the area at risk simultaneous with infarction: validation with histopathology. *J Cardiovasc Magn Reson.* 2012; 14(Suppl 1): O7. DOI: 10.1186/1532-429X-14-S1-O7.
- 210 **Types of infarcts: Image B.** Pale infarct.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 211 **Types of calcification: Image A.** Dystrophic calcification. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Chun J-S, Hong R, Kim J-A. Osseous metaplasia with mature bone formation of the thyroid gland: three case reports. *Oncol Lett.* 2013;6:977-979. DOI: 10.3892/ol.2013.1475. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 211 **Lipofuscin.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 212 **Amyloidosis: Image A.** Amyloid deposits on Congo red stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 212 **Amyloidosis: Image B.** Apple green birefringence under polarized light. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 214 **Acute inflammation: Image A.** Pericardium with severe inflammation, neutrophilic infiltration and fibrin with entrapped clusters of bacteria. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Faida Ajili, et al. Coexistence of pyoderma gangrenosum and sweet’s syndrome in a patient with ulcerative colitis. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2015 Jun 24. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.21.151.6364.
- 217 **Granulomatous diseases.** Granuloma.  Courtesy of Sanjay Mukhopadhyay.
- 218 **Scar formation: Image A.** Hypertrophic scar. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Baker R, Urso-Baiarda F, Linge C, et al. Cutaneous scarring: a clinical review. *Dermatol Res Pract.* 2009;2009:625376. DOI: 10.1155/2009/625376.

- 218 Scar formation: Image B.** Keloid scar. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Andreas Settje. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 219 Neoplasia and neoplastic progression: Image A.** Cervical tissue. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 223 Common metastases: Image A.** Brain metastases from breast cancer. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Jmarchn. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 223 Common metastases: Image B.** Brain metastasis. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 223 Common metastases: Image C.** Liver metastasis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 223 Common metastases: Image D.** Liver metastasis. Courtesy of J. Hayman.
- 223 Common metastases: Image E.** Bone metastasis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Paul Hellerhoff.
- 223 Common metastases: Image F.** Bone metastasis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of M Emmanuel.
- 227 Psammoma bodies.** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- Cardiovascular**
- 283 Anatomy of the heart: Image A.** MRI showing normal cardiac anatomy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Zhang J, Chen L, Wang X, et al. Compounding local invariant features and global deformable geometry for medical image registration. *PLoS One*. 2014;9(8):e105815. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0105815.
- 298 Congenital heart diseases: Image A.** Tetralogy of Fallot. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Rashid AKM: Heart diseases in Down syndrome. In: Dey S, ed: Down syndrome. DOI: 10.5772/46009. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 299 Congenital heart diseases: Image B.** Ventricular septal defect. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bardo DME, Brown P. Cardiac multidetector computed tomography: basic physics of image acquisition and clinical applications. *Curr Cardiol Rev*. 2008 Aug;4(3):231–243. DOI: 10.2174/157340308785160615.
- 299 Congenital heart diseases: Image C.** Atrial septal defect. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Teo KSL, Dundon BK, Molae P, et al. Percutaneous closure of atrial septal defects leads to normalisation of atrial and ventricular volumes. *J Cardiovasc Magn Reson*. 2008;10(1):55. DOI: 10.1186/1532-429X-10-55.
- 299 Congenital heart diseases: Image D.** Patent ductus arteriosus. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Henjes CR, Nolte I, Wesfaedt P. Multidetector-row computed tomography of thoracic aortic anomalies in dogs and cats: patent ductus arteriosus and vascular rings. *BMC Vet Res*. 2011;7:57. DOI: 10.1186/1746-6148-7-57.
- 299 Congenital heart diseases: Image E.** Clubbing of fingers. Courtesy of Ann McGrath.
- 299 Congenital heart diseases: Image F.** MRI showing coarctation of the aorta. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Vergales JE, Gangemi JJ, Rhueban KS, Lim DS. Coarctation of the aorta — the current state of surgical and transcatheter therapies. *Curr Cardiol Rev*. 2013 Aug; 9(3): 211–219. DOI: 10.2174/1573403X113099990032
- 300 Hypertension: Image A.** “String of beads” appearance in fibromuscular dysplasia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Plouin PF, Perdu J, LaBatide-Alanore A, et al. Fibromuscular dysplasia. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2007;7:28. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-2-28. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 301 Hyperlipidemia signs: Image C.** Tendinous xanthoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Raffa W, Hassam B. Xanthomes tendineux et tubéreux révélant une hypercholestérolémie familiale. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2013; 15: 49. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2013.15.49.2636.
- 301 Arteriosclerosis: Image A.** Hyaline type. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 301 Arteriosclerosis: Image B.** Hyperplastic type. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Paco Larosa. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 301 Arteriosclerosis: Image C.** Monckeberg sclerosis (medial calcific sclerosis). This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Couri CE, da Silva GA, Martinez JA, et al. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 303 Aortic dissection.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Qi Y, Ma X, Li G, et al. Three-dimensional visualization and imaging of the entry tear and intimal flap of aortic dissection using CT virtual intravascular endoscopy. *PLoS One*. 2016; 11(10): e0164750. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0164750.
- 307 Myocardial infarction complications: Image A.** Papillary muscle rupture. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Routy B, Huynh T, Fraser R, et al. Vascular endothelial cell function in catastrophic antiphospholipid syndrome: a case report and review of the literature. *Case Rep Hematol*. 2013;2013:710365. DOI: 10.1155/2013/710365.
- 307 Myocardial infarction complications: Image B.** Drawing of pseudoaneurysm. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Patrick J. Lynch and Dr. C. Carl Jaffe.
- 307 Myocardial infarction complications: Image C.** Free wall rupture of left ventricle. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Zacarias ML, da Trindade H, Tsutsu J, et al. Left ventricular free wall impeding rupture in post-myocardial infarction period diagnosed by myocardial contrast echocardiography: case report. *Cardiovasc Ultrasound*. 2006;4:7. DOI: 10.1186/1476-7120-4-7.
- 308 Cardiomyopathies: Image A.** Dilated cardiomyopathy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under

- : Cho JMIH, van Es R, Stathonikos N, et al. High resolution systematic digital histological quantification of cardiac fibrosis and adipose tissue in phospholamban p.Arg14del mutation associated cardiomyopathy. *PLoS One*. 2014;9:e94820. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0094820.
- 308 Cardiomyopathies: Image B.** Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Benetti MA, Belo Nunes RA, Benvenuti LA. Case 2/2016 - 76-year-old male with hypertensive heart disease, renal tumor and shock. *Arq Bras Cardiol*. 2016 May; 106(5): 439–446. DOI: 10.5935/abc.20160067.
- 309 Heart failure.** Pedal edema. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 310 Cardiac tamponade: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Yousuf T, Kramer J, Kopiec A, et al. A rare case of cardiac tamponade induced by chronic rheumatoid arthritis. *J Clin Med Res*. 2015 Sep;7(9):720–723. DOI: 10.14740/jocmr.2226w.
- 310 Cardiac tamponade: Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Maharaj SS, Chang SM. Cardiac tamponade as the initial presentation of systemic lupus erythematosus: a case report and review of the literature. *Pediatr Rheumatol Online J*. 2015; 13: 9. DOI: 10.1186/s12969-015-0005-0.
- 311 Bacterial endocarditis: Image A.**  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 311 Bacterial endocarditis: Image C.** Osler nodes. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Yang ML, Chen YH, Lin WR, et al. Case report: infective endocarditis caused by *Brevundimonas vesicularis*. *BMC Infect Dis*. 2006;6:179. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2334-6-179.
- 311 Bacterial endocarditis: Image D.** Janeway lesions on sole. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of DeNanneke.
- 312 Rheumatic fever.** Aschoff body and Anitschkow cells. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 313 Acute pericarditis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bogaert J, Francone M. Cardiovascular magnetic resonance in pericardial diseases. *J Cardiovasc Magn Reson*. 2009;11:14. DOI: 10.1186/1532-429X-11-14. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 315 Vasculitides: Image A.** Temporal arteritis histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Marvin. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 315 Vasculitides: Image B.** Angiogram in patient with Takayasu arteritis.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Justin Ly.
- 315 Vasculitides: Image C.** Gangrene as a consequence of Buerger disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Afsjarfard A, Mozaffar M, Malekpour F, et al. The wound healing effects of iloprost in patients with Buerger's disease: claudication and prevention of major amputations. *Iran Red Crescent Med J*. 2011;13:420-423.
- 315 Vasculitides: Image D.** Strawberry tongue in patient with Kawasaki disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Natr.
- 315 Vasculitides: Image E.** Coronary artery aneurysm in Kawasaki disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 315 Vasculitides.** Polyarteritis nodosa. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 315 Vasculitides: Image G.** Churg-Strauss syndrome histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 315 Vasculitides: Image H.** Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (formerly Wegener) and PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA.  Courtesy of M.A. Little.
- 315 Vasculitides: Image I.** Henoch-Schönlein purpura.  Courtesy of Okwikikim.
- 315 Vasculitides: Image J.** MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA in microscopic polyangiitis.  Courtesy of and M.A. Little.

## Endocrine

- 326 Thyroid development.** Thyroglossal duct cyst. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Adelchi C, Mara P, Melissa L, et al. Ectopic thyroid tissue in the head and neck: a case series. *BMC Res Notes*. 2014;7:790. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-7-790.
- 340 Hypothyroidism vs hyperthyroidism.** Onycholysis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Rajebi MR, Shahrokni A, Chaisson M. Uncommon osseous involvement in multisystemic sarcoidosis. *Ann Saudi Med*. 2009 Nov-Dec;29(6):485–486.
- 341 Hypothyroidism: Image B.** Before and after treatment of congenital hypothyroidism.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 341 Hypothyroidism: Image C.** Congenital hypothyroidism. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Sadasiv Swain. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 342 Thyroid adenoma: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Terada T. Brain metastasis from thyroid adenomatous nodules or an encapsulated thyroid follicular tumor without capsular and vascular invasion: a case report. *Cases J*. 2009; 2: 7180. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-7180.
- 344 Hypoparathyroidism.** Shortened 4th and 5th digits. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ferrario C, Gastaldi G, Portmann L, et al. Bariatric surgery in an obese patient with Albright hereditary osteodystrophy: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2013; 7: 111. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-7-111.
- 345 Hyperparathyroidism.** Multiple lytic lesions. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Khaoula BA, Kaouther BA, Ines C, et al. An unusual presentation of primary hyperparathyroidism: pathological fracture. *Case Rep Orthop*. 2011;2011:521578. DOI: 10.1155/2011/521578. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 349 Adrenal insufficiency: Image A.** Mucosal hyperpigmentation in primary adrenal insufficiency.  Courtesy of FlatOut. The image



may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

















- 350 **Pheochromocytoma.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Feldman.
- 351 **Multiple endocrine neoplasias.** Mucosal neuroma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Martucciello G, Lerone M, Bricco L, et al. Multiple endocrine neoplasias type 2B and RET proto-oncogene. *Ital J Pediatr.* 2012;38:9. DOI: 10.1186/1824-7288-38-9.
- 352 **Carcinoid syndrome.** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.

**Gastrointestinal**

- 358 **Ventral wall defects.** Gastroschisis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Zvadic Z. Gastroschisis with concomitant jejuno-ileal atresia complicated by jejunal perforation. *J Neonatal Surg.* 2016 Apr-Jun; 5(2): 25.
- 358 **Ventral wall defects.** Omphalocele. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Khan YA, Qureshi MA, Akhtar J. Omphalomesenteric duct cyst in an omphalocele: a rare association. *Pak J Med Sci.* 2013 May-Jun; 29(3): 866–868.
- 358 **Ventral wall defects.** Drawings of gastroschisis (left) and omphalocele (right). Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 359 **Intestinal atresia.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Saha M. Alimentary tract atresias associated with anorectal malformations: 10 years' experience. *J Neonatal Surg.* 2016 Oct-Dec; 5(4): 43. DOI: 10.21699/jns.v5i4.449.
- 359 **Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hassan RAA, Choo YU, Noraida R, et al. Infantile hypertrophic pyloric stenosis in postoperative esophageal atresia with tracheoesophageal fistula. *J Neonatal Surg.* 2015 Jul-Sep;4(3):32.
- 360 **Pancreas and spleen embryology.** Annular pancreas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mahdi B, Selim S, Hassen T, et al. A rare cause of proximal intestinal obstruction in adults—annular pancreas: a case report. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2011;10:56. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 360 **Retroperitoneal structures.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Sammut J, Ahiaku E, Williams DT. Complete regression of renal tumour following ligation of an accessory renal artery during repair of an abdominal aortic aneurysm. *Ann R Coll Surg Engl.* 2012 Sep; 94(6): e198–e200. DOI: 10.1308/003588412X13373405384972.
- 362 **Digestive tract anatomy.** Histology of stomach wall. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Alexander Klepnev.
- 362 **Digestive tract histology: Image A.** Courtesy of Dr. Michale Bonert.
- 362 **Digestive tract histology: Image B.** Courtesy of W. Ben Smith.
- 362 **Digestive tract histology: Images C, D, E.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wikimedia Commons.
- 367 **Liver tissue architecture: Image A.** Portal triad. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Liver development. In: Zorn AM. Stem book. Cambridge: Harvard Stem Cell Institute, 2008.

- 367 **Liver tissue architecture: Image B.** Kupffer cells. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 368 **Biliary structures.** Gallstones. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : J. Guntau. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 370 **Hernias: Image A.** Congenital diaphragmatic hernia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Tovar J. Congenital diaphragmatic hernia. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2012;7:1. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-7-1.
- 372 **Gastrointestinal secretory products.** Histology of gastric pit. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 374 **Peyer patches.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Plainpaper. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 376 **Sialolithiasis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Pastor-Ramos V, Cuervo-Diaz A, Aracil-Kessler L. Sialolithiasis. Proposal for a new minimally invasive procedure: piezoelectric surgery. *J Clin Exp Dent.* 2014 Jul;6(3):e295–e298. DOI: 10.4317/jced.51253.
- 376 **Salivary gland tumors.** Pleomorphic adenoma histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 376 **Achalasia.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Farnooosh Farrokhi and Michael F. Vaezi. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 377 **Esophageal pathologies: Image A.** Pneumomediastinum in Boerhaave syndrome. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 377 **Esophageal pathologies: Image B.** Esophageal varices on endoscopy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Costaguta A, Alvarez F. Etiology and management of hemorrhagic complications of portal hypertension in children. *Int J Hepatol.* 2012;2012:879163. DOI: 10.1155/2012/879163.
- 377 **Esophageal pathologies: Image C.** Esophageal varices on CT. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Paul Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 377 **Esophageal pathologies: Image D.** Esophagitis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Takahashi Y, Nagata N, Shimbo T. Long-term trends in esophageal candidiasis prevalence and associated risk factors with or without HIV infection: lessons from an endoscopic study of 80,219 patients. *PLoS One.* 2015; 10(7): e0133589. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0133589.
- 378 **Barrett esophagus: Image A.** Endoscopy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Coda S, Thillainayagam AV. State of the art in advanced endoscopic
































- imaging for the detection and evaluation of dysplasia and early cancer of the gastrointestinal tract. *Clin Exp Gastroenterol*. 2014;7:133-150. DOI: 10.2147/CEG.S58157. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 378 Barrett esophagus: Image B.** Goblet cells. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 379 Ménériere disease.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Paul Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 379 Gastric cancer Tan Y, Fu J, Li X.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : A minor (<50%) signet-ring cell component associated with poor prognosis in colorectal cancer patients: a 26-year retrospective study in China. *PLoS One*. 2015; 10(3): e0121944. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0121944.
- 380 Ulcer complications.** Free air under diaphragm in perforated ulcer. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 381 Malabsorption syndromes: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Celiac disease. Sedda S, Caruso R, Marafini I, et al. Pyoderma gangrenosum in refractory celiac disease: a case report. *BMC Gastroenterol*. 2013; 13: 162. DOI: 10.1186/1471-230X-13-162.
- 381 Malabsorption syndromes: Image B.** *Tropheryma whippeli* on PAS stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Tran HA. Reversible hypothyroidism and Whipple's disease. *BMC Endocr Disord*. 2006;6:3. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6823-6-3.
- 382 Inflammatory bowel diseases: Image A.** "String sign" on barium swallow in Crohn disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Al-Mofarreh MA, Al Mofleh IA, Al-Teimi IN, et al. Crohn's disease in a Saudi outpatient population: is it still rare? *Saudi J Gastroenterol*. 2009;15:111-116. DOI: 10.4103/1319-3767.45357. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 382 Inflammatory bowel diseases: Images B (normal mucosa) and C (punched-out ulcers) in ulcerative colitis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ishikawa D, Ando T, Watanabe O, et al. Images of colonic real-time tissue sonoelastography correlate with those of colonoscopy and may predict response to therapy in patients with ulcerative colitis. *BMC Gastroenterol*. 2011;11:29. DOI: 10.1186/1471-230X-11-29.
- 383 Appendicitis.** Fecalith. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 383 Diverticula of the GI tract: Image B.** Diverticulosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Sartelli M, Moore FA, Ansaloni L, et al. A proposal for a CT driven classification of left colon acute diverticulitis. *World J Emerg Surg*. 2015;10:3. DOI: 10.1186/1749-7922-10-3.
- 383 Diverticula of the GI tract: Image C.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hupfeld L, Burcharth J, Pommergaard HC, Rosenberg J. The best choice of treatment for acute colonic diverticulitis with purulent peritonitis is uncertain. *Biomed Res Int*. 2014; 2014: 380607. DOI: 10.1155/2014/380607.
- 384 Zenker diverticulum.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Bernd Brägelmann.
- 385 Maltotation.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mathews R, Thenabadu S, Jaiganesh T. Abdominal pain with a twist. *Int J Emerg Med*. 2011;4:21. DOI: 10.1186/1865-1380-4-21.
- 385 Intussusception: Image A.** Intraoperative image of intussusception. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Vasiliadis K, Kogopoulos E, Katsamakas M, et al. Ileileal intussusception induced by a gastrointestinal stromal tumor. *World J Surg Oncol*. 2008;6:133. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-6-133.
- 385 Intussusception: Image B.** Ultrasound showing target sign. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Abbo O, Pinnagoda K, Micol LA. Osteosarcoma metastasis causing ileo-ileal intussusception. *World J Surg Oncol*. 2013 Aug 12;11(1):188. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-11-188.
- 386 Volvulus.** Coffee bean sign. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Yigit M, Turkdogan KA. Coffee bean sign, whirl sign and bird's beak sign in the diagnosis of sigmoid volvulus. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2014;19:56. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.19.56.5142.
- 386 Other intestinal disorders: Image A.** Necrosis due to occlusion of SMA. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Van De Winkel N, Cheragwandi A, Nieboer K, et al. Superior mesenteric arterial branch occlusion causing partial jejunal ischemia: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2012;6:48. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-48.
- 386 Other intestinal disorders: Image B.** Loops of dilated bowel suggestive of small bowel obstruction. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Welte FJ, Crosso M. Left-sided appendicitis in a patient with congenital gastrointestinal malrotation: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2007;1:92. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-92.
- 386 Other intestinal disorders: Image C.** Endoscopy showing dilated vessels. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Gunjan D, Sharma V, Rana SS, et al. Small bowel bleeding: a comprehensive review. *Gastroenterol Rep*. 2014 Nov;2(4):262-75. DOI: 10.1093/gastro/gou025.
- 386 Other intestinal disorders: Image D.** Pneumatosis intestinalis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Pelizzo G, Nakib G, Goruppi I, et al. Isolated colon ischemia with norovirus infection in preterm babies: a case series. *J Med Case Rep*. 2013;7:108. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-7-108.
- 387 Colonic polyps: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : M. Emmanuel.
- 387 Colonic polyps: Image B.** Adenomatous polyps. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Shussman N, Wexner SD. Colorectal polyps and polyposis syndromes. *Gastroenterol Rep (Oxf)*. 2014 Feb;2(1):1-15. DOI: 10.1093/gastro/got041.
- 387 Colonic polyps: Image C.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Rehani B, Chasen RM, Dowdy Y, et al. Advanced adenoma diagnosis with FDG PET in a visibly normal mucosa: a case report. *J Med Case Reports*. 2007; 1: 99. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-99.
- 388 Colorectal cancer: Image A.** Polyp. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Takiyama A, Nozawa H, Ishihara S, et al. Secondary metastasis in the lymph node of the bowel invaded by colon cancer: a report of three cases. *World J Surg Oncol*. 2016; 14: 273. DOI: 10.1186/s12957-016-1026-y.
- 389 Cirrhosis and portal hypertension: Image A.** Splenomegaly and liver nodularity in cirrhosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from


- the following source, available under : Inversitus. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 389 Cirrhosis and portal hypertension: Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Blackburn PR, Hickey RD, Nace RA, et al. Silent tyrosinemia type I without elevated tyrosine or succinylacetone associated with liver cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hum Mutat.* 2016 Oct; 37(10): 1097–1105. DOI: 10.1002/humu.23047.
- 391 Alcoholic liver disease: Image B.** Mallory bodies. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 391 Alcoholic liver disease: Image C.** Sclerosis in alcoholic cirrhosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 391 Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : El-Karakasy HM, El-Koofy NM, Anwar GM, et al. Predictors of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease in obese and overweight Egyptian children: single center study. *Saudi J Gastroenterol.* 2011;17:40-46. DOI: 10.4103/1319-3767.74476.
- 392 Hepatocellular carcinoma/hepatoma: Image A.** Gross specimen. Reproduced, with permission, from Jean-Christophe Fournet and Humpath.
- 392 Other liver tumors.** Cavernous liver hemangioma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 392  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin deficiency.** Liver histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Jerad M. Gardner. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 393 Jaundice.** Yellow sclera. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Thomas F. Sellers.
- 395 Wilson disease.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Kodama H, Fujisawa C, Bhadhrasit W. Inherited copper transport disorders: biochemical mechanisms, diagnosis, and treatment. *Curr Drug Metab.* 2012 Mar; 13(3): 237–250. DOI: 10.2174/138920012799320455.
- 395 Hemochromatosis.** Hemosiderin deposits. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mathew J, Leong MY, Morley N, et al. A liver fibrosis cocktail? Psoriasis, methotrexate and genetic hemochromatosis. *BMC Dermatol.* 2005;5:12. DOI: 10.1186/1471-5945-5-12.
- 396 Cholelithiasis and related pathologies: Image A.** Gross specimen of gallstones. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of M. Emmanuel.
- 396 Cholelithiasis and related pathologies: Image B.** Large gallstone. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Spangler R, Van Pham T, Khoujah D, et al. Abdominal emergencies in the geriatric patient. *Int J Emerg Med.* 2014; 7: 43. DOI: 10.1186/s12245-014-0043-2.
- 397 Cholelithiasis and related pathologies: Image C.** Porcelain gallbladder. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Fred H, van Dijk H. Images of memorable cases: case 19. Connexions Web site. December 4, 2008. Available at: <http://cnx.org/content/m14939/1.3/>. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 397 Acute pancreatitis: Image A.** Acute exudative pancreatitis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Paul Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 397 Acute pancreatitis: Image B.** Pancreatic pseudocyst. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Thomas Zimmerman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 397 Chronic pancreatitis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Paul Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 398 Pancreatic adenocarcinoma: Image A.** Histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : KGH. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 398 Pancreatic adenocarcinoma: Image B.** CT scan. Courtesy of MBq. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

#### Hematology and Oncology






- 406 Neutrophils.** Courtesy of B. Lennert.
- 407 Erythrocytes.** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Drs. Noguchi, Rodgers, and Schechter.
- 407 Thrombocytes (platelets).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 407 Monocytes.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Graham Beards. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 407 Macrophages.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : De Tommasi AS, Otranto D, Furlanello T, et al. Evaluation of blood and bone marrow in selected canine vector-borne diseases. *Parasit Vectors.* 2014;7:534. DOI: 10.1186/s13071-014-0534-2.
- 408 Eosinophils.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 408 Basophils.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Erhabor Osaro. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 408 Mast cells.** Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons.
- 408 Dendritic cells.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Cheng J-H, Lee S-Y, Lien Y-Y, et al. Immunomodulating activity of *Nymphaea rubra* roxb. extracts: activation of rat dendritic cells and improvement of the TH1 immune response. *Int J Mol Sci.* 2012;13:10722-10735. DOI: 10.3390/ijms130910722.
- 409 Lymphocytes.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Fickleandfreckled.
- 409 Plasma cells.** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Francis W. Chandler. The image may have been




























- modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 415 **RBC morphology: Image J.** Sickle cell.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Sickle Cell Foundation of Georgia, Jackie George, and Beverly Sinclair.
- 416 **RBC inclusions: Image A.** Ringed sideroblast. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Paulo Henrique Orlandi Mourao. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 416 **RBC inclusions: Image B.** Howell-Jolly bodies. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Serio B, Pezzullo L, Giudice V, et al. OPSI threat in hematological patients. *Transl Med UniSa*. 2013 May-Aug;6:2-10.
- 416 **RBC inclusions: Image C.** Bsaophilic stippling. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Erhabor Osaro.
- 416 **RBC inclusions: Image D.** Pappenheimer bodies. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Paulo Henrique Orlandi Mourao. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 419 **Microcytic, hypochromic anemias: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bock F, Borucki K, Vorwerk P, et al. A two-and-a-half-year-old breastfed toddler presenting with anemia: a case report. *BMC Res Notes*. 2014; 7: 917. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-7-917.
- 419 **Microcytic, hypochromic anemia: Image D.** Lead lines in lead poisoning. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 419 **Microcytic, hypochromic anemia: Image E.** Sideroblastic anemia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Paulo Henrique Orlandi Moura. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 420 **Macrocytic anemias.** Megaloblastic anemia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 422 **Intrinsic hemolytic anemias.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : El Ariss AB, Younes M, Matar J. Prevalence of sickle cell trait in the southern suburb of Beirut, Lebanon. *Mediterr J Hematol Infect Dis*. 2016; 8(1): e2016015. DOI: 10.4084/MJHID.2016.015.
- 425 **Heme synthesis, porphyrias, and lead poisoning: Image A.** Basophilic stippling in lead poisoning. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : van Dijk HA, Fred HL. Images of memorable cases: case 81. Connexions Web site. December 3, 2008. Available at <http://cnx.org/contents/3196b3e-1e1e-4c4d-a1ac-d4fc9ab65443@4@4>.
- 425 **Heme synthesis, porphyrias, and lead poisoning: Image B.** Porphyria cutanea tarda. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bovenschen HJ, Vissers WHPM. Primary hemochromatosis presented by porphyria cutanea tarda: a case report. *Cases J*. 2009;2:7246. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-7246.
- 426 **Coagulation disorders.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Lakjiri S, Mernissi FZ. Tabetic arthropathy revealing neurosyphilis: a new observation. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2014; 18: 198. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.18.198.4893.
- 429 **Hodgkin lymphoma.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Knecht H, Righolt C, Mai S. Genomic instability: the driving force behind refractory/relapsing Hodgkin's lymphoma. *Cancers (Basel)*. 2013 Jun; 5(2): 714–725. DOI: 10.3390/cancers5020714.
- 430 **Non-Hodgkin lymphoma: Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bi CF, Tang Y, Zhang WY, et al. Sporadic Burkitt lymphomas of children and adolescents in Chinese: a clinicopathological study of 43 cases. *Diagn Pathol*. 2012;7:72. DOI:10.1186/1746-1596-7-72.
- 430 **Non-Hodgkin lymphoma: Image C.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mansour A, Qandeel M, Abdel-Razeq H, et al. MR imaging features of intracranial primary CNS lymphoma in immune competent patients. *Cancer Imaging*. 2014;14(1):22. DOI: 10.1186/1470-7330-14-22.
- 430 **Non-Hodgkin lymphoma: Image D.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Chaudhary S, Bansal C, Ranga U, et al. Erythrodermic mycosis fungoides with hypereosinophilic syndrome: a rare presentation. *Ecancermedicalscience*. 2013;7:337. DOI:10.3332/ecancer.2013.337
- 431 **Plasma cell dyscrasias: Image C.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mehrotra R, Singh M, Singh PA, et al. Should fine needle aspiration biopsy be the first pathological investigation in the diagnosis of a bone lesion? An algorithmic approach with review of literature. *Cytojournal*. 2007; 4: 9. DOI: 10.1186/1742-6413-4-9.
- 432 **Myelodysplastic syndromes.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Lukaszewska J, Allison RW, Stepkowska J. Congenital Pelger-Huët anomaly in a Danish/Swedish farmdog: case report. *Acta Vet Scand*. 2011; 53(1): 14. DOI: 10.1186/1751-0147-53-14.
- 433 **Leukemias: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Chiaretti S, Zini G, Bassan R. Diagnosis and subclassification of acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Mediterr J Hematol Infect Dis*. 2014; 6(1): e2014073. DOI: 10.4084/MJHID.2014.073.
- 433 **Leukemias: Image C.** Hairy cell leukemia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Chan SM, George T, Cherry AM, et al. Complete remission of primary plasma cell leukemia with bortezomib, doxorubicin, and dexamethasone: a case report. *Cases J*. 2009;2:121. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-2-121.
- 433 **Chronic myeloproliferative disorders: Image A.** Erythromelalgia in polycythemia vera. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Fred H, van Dijk H. Images of memorable cases: case 151. Connexions Web site. December 4, 2008. Available at <http://cnx.org/content/m14932/1.3/>.
- 433 **Chronic myeloproliferative disorders: Image C.** Myelofibrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 434 **Langerhans cell histiocytosis: Image A.** Lytic bone lesion. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dehkordi NR, Rajabi P, Naimi A, et al. Langerhans cell histiocytosis following Hodgkin lymphoma: a case report from Iran. *J Res Med Sci*. 2010;15:58-61. PMCID PMC3082786.
- 434 **Langerhans cell histiocytosis: Image B.** Birbeck granules. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 435 **Hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Kashif M, Tariq H, Ijaz M. Disseminated histoplasmosis and secondary hemophagocytic syndrome in a non-HIV patient. *Case Rep Crit Care*. 2015; 2015: 295735. DOI: 10.1155/2015/295735.






- 436 Warfarin.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bakoyiannis C, Karaolanis G, Patelis N. Dabigatran in the treatment of warfarin-induced skin necrosis: A new hope. *Case Rep Dermatol Med*. 2016; 2016: 3121469. DOI: 10.1155/2016/3121469.


























### Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue

- 446 Rotator cuff muscles.** Glenohumeral instability. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Koike Y, Sano H, Imamura I, et al. Changes with time in skin temperature of the shoulders in healthy controls and a patient with shoulder-hand syndrome. *Ups J Med Sci* 2010;115:260-265. DOI: 10.3109/03009734.2010.503354. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 448 Brachial plexus lesions: Image A.** Cervical rib. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dahlin LB, Backman C, Duppe H, et al. Compression of the lower trunk of the brachial plexus by a cervical rib in two adolescent girls: case reports and surgical treatment. *J Brachial Plex Peripher Nerve Inj*. 2009;4:14. DOI: 10.1186/1749-7221-4-14.
- 448 Brachial plexus lesions: Image B.** Winged scapula. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Boukhris J, Boussouga M, Jaafar A, et al. Stabilisation dynamique d'un winging scapula (à propos d'un cas avec revue de la littérature). *Pan Afr Med J*. 2014; 19: 331. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.19.331.3429.
- 449 Wrist region: Image B.** Anatomic snuff box. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Rhenrev SJ, Ootes D, Beeres FJP, et al. Current methods of diagnosis and treatment of scaphoid fractures. *Int J Emerg Med*. 2011;4:4. DOI: 10.1186/1865-1380-4-4.
- 456 Motoneuron action potential to muscle contraction: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ottenheim CAC, Heunks LMA, Dekhuijzen RPN. Diaphragm adaptations in patients with COPD. *Respir Res*. 2008; 9(1): 12. DOI: 10.1186/1465-9921-9-12.
- 459 Wrist and hand injuries: Image A.** Metacarpal neck fracture. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bohr S, Pallua N. Early functional treatment and modern cast making for indications in hand surgery. *Adv Orthop*. 2016; 2016: 5726979. DOI: 10.1155/2016/5726979.
- 459 Wrist and hand injuries: Image B.** Thenar eminence atrophy in carpal tunnel syndrome.  Courtesy of Dr. Harry Gouvas.
- 460 Common hip and knee conditions: Image A.** ACL tear. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Chang MJ, Chang CB, Choi J-Y, et al. Can magnetic resonance imaging findings predict the degree of knee joint laxity in patients undergoing anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction? *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2014;15:214. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2474-15-214. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 460 Common hip and knee conditions: Images B (prepatellar bursitis) and C (Baker cyst).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hirji Z, Hunhun JS, Choudur HN. Imaging of the bursae. *J Clin Imaging Sci*. 2011;1:22. DOI: 10.4103/2156-7514.80374. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 462 Common pediatric fractures: Image A.** Greenstick fracture. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Randsborg PH, Sivertsen EA. Classification of distal radius fractures in children: good inter- and intraobserver reliability, which improves with clinical experience. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2013;13:6. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2474-13-6.
- 462 Common pediatric fractures: Image B.** Torus (buckle) fracture. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Aksel Seyahi, et al. Tibial torus and toddler's fractures misdiagnosed as transient synovitis: a case series. *J Med Case Reports*. 2011; 5: 305. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-305.
- 462 Osteoporosis.** Vertebral compression fractures of spine. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Imani F, Gharaei H, Rahimzadeh P, et al. Management of painful vertebral compression fracture with kyphoplasty in a severe cardio-respiratory compromised patient. *Anesth Pain Med*. 2012 summer;2(1):42-45. DOI: 10.5812/aapm.5030.
- 463 Osteopetrosis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Kant P, Sharda N, Bhowate RR. Clinical and radiological findings of autosomal dominant osteopetrosis type II: a case report. *Case Rep Dent*. 2013;2013:707343. DOI: 10.1155/2013/707343.
- 463 Osteomalacia/rickets: Image A, left.** Clinical photo. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Linglart A, Biosse-Duplan M, Briot K, et al. Therapeutic management of hypophosphatemic rickets from infancy to adulthood. *Endocr Connect*. 2014;3:R13-R30. DOI: 10.1530/EC-13-0103.
- 463 Osteomalacia/rickets: Image B.** Rachitic rosary on chest X-ray. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Essabar L, Meskini T, Ettair S, et al. Malignant infantile osteopetrosis: case report with review of literature. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2014;17:63. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.17.63.3759.
- 463 Osteitis deformans.** Thickened calvarium. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dawes L. Paget's disease. [Radiology Picture of the Day Website]. Published June 21, 2007. Available at <http://www.radpod.org/2007/06/21/pagets-disease/>.
- 463 Avascular necrosis of bone.** Bilateral necrosis of femoral head. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ding H, Chen S-B, Lin S, et al. The effect of postoperative corticosteroid administration on free vascularized fibular grafting for treating osteonecrosis of the femoral head. *Sci World J*. 2013;708014. DOI: 10.1155/2013/708014. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 465 Primary bone tumors: Image A.** Osteochondroma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Lucien Monfils. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 465 Primary bone tumors: Image B.** Osteoid osteoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Jankharia B, Burute N. Percutaneous radiofrequency ablation for osteoid osteoma: how we do it. *Indian J Radiol Imaging*. 2009 Feb; 19(1): 36-42. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.44523.
- 465 Primary bone tumors: Image C.** Giant cell tumor. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and [www.radiopaedia.org](http://www.radiopaedia.org).
- 465 Primary bone tumors: Image D.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Xu SF, Yu XC, Zu M, et al. Limb function and quality of life after various reconstruction methods according to tumor location following resection of osteosarcoma in distal femur. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2014; 15: 453. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2474-15-453.
- 465 Primary bone tumors: Image E.** Starburst pattern in osteosarcoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ding H, Yu G, Tu Q, et al. Computer-aided resection and endoprosthesis design for the management of
































- malignant bone tumors around the knee: outcomes of 12 cases. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord.* 2013; 14: 331. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2474-14-331.
- 466 **Osteoarthritis vs rheumatoid arthritis: Image A.** Histology of rheumatoid nodule. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Gomez-Rivera F, El-Naggar AK, Guha-Thakurta N, et al. Rheumatoid arthritis mimicking metastatic squamous cell carcinoma. *Head Neck Oncol.* 2011;3:26. DOI: 10.1186/1758-3284-3-26.
- 467 **Gout: Image B.** Uric acid crystals under polarized light. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Robert J. Galindo. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 467 **Gout: Image C.** Podagra. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Roddy E. Revisiting the pathogenesis of podagra: why does gout target the foot? *J Foot Ankle Res.* 2011;4:13. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1146-4-13.
- 467 **Calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease.** Calcium phosphate crystals. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dieppe P, Swan A. Identification of crystals in synovial fluid. *Ann Rheum Dis.* 1999 May;58(5):261–263.
- 468 **Sjögren syndrome: Image A.** Lymphocytic infiltration.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 468 **Sjögren syndrome: Image B.** Dry tongue. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Negrato CA, Tarzia O. Buccal alterations in diabetes mellitus. *Diabetol Metab Syndr.* 2010;2:3. DOI: 10.1186/1758-5996-2-3.
- 468 **Septic arthritis.** Joint effusion. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 469 **Seronegative spondyloarthropathies: Image C, left.** Bamboo spine. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Stevenfruitsmaak. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 469 **Seronegative spondyloarthropathies: Image C, right.** Bamboo spine.  Courtesy of Heather Hawker.
- 471 **Polymyositis/dermatomyositis: Image A.** Groton papules of dermatomyositis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : *Pan Afr Med J.* 2015; 21: 89. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.21.89.6971.
- 472 **Raynaud phenomenon.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Jamclaassen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 474 **Epithelial cell junctions: Image A.** Intracellular membrane. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Tang VW. Proteomic and bioinformatic analysis of epithelial tight junction reveals an unexpected cluster of synaptic molecules. *Biol Direct.* 2006; 1: 37. DOI: 10.1186/1745-6150-1-37.
- 474 **Epithelial cell junctions: Image B.** Large, electron-dense actin structures within adherens junction. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Taylor RR, Jagger DJ, Saeed SR, et al. Characterizing human vestibular sensory epithelia for experimental studies: new hair bundles on old tissue and implications for therapeutic interventions in ageing. *Neurobiol Aging.* 2015 Jun;36(6):2068–2084. DOI: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2015.02.013.
- 474 **Epithelial cell junctions: Image C.** Desmosome. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Massa F, Devader C, Lacas-Gervais S, et al. Impairment of HT29 cancer cells cohesion by the soluble form of neurotensin receptor-3. *Genes Cancer.* 2014 Jul; 5(7-8):240–249. DOI: 10.18632/genesandcancer.22.
- 474 **Epithelial cell junctions: Image D.** Gap junction. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Shu X, Lev-Ram V, Deerinck TJ. A Genetically encoded tag for correlated light and electron microscopy of intact cells, tissues, and organisms. *PLoS Biol.* 2011 Apr; 9(4): e1001041. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1001041.
- 474 **Epithelial cell junctions: Image E.** Hemidesmosome. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Nguyen NM, Pulkkinen L, Schlueter JA, et al. Lung development in laminin gamma2 deficiency: abnormal tracheal hemidesmosomes with normal branching morphogenesis and epithelial differentiation. *Respir Res.* 2006 Feb 16;7:28. DOI: 10.1186/1465-9921-7-28.
- 476 **Seborrheic dermatitis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Roymishali.
- 477 **Common skin disorders: Image O.** Urticaria. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 478 **Vascular tumors of skin: Image C.** Glomus tumor under fingernail. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hazani R, Houle JM, Kasdan ML, et al. Glomus tumors of the hand. *Eplasty.* 2008;8:e48. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 479 **Skin infections: Image C.** Erysipelas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Klaus D. Peter.
- 480 **Autoimmune blistering skin disorders: Image D.** Bullous pemphigoid on immunofluorescence. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of M. Emmanuel.
- 484 **Skin cancer: Image D.** Basal cell palisading nuclei. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Yuri T. Jadotte, MD, et al. Superficial spreading basal cell carcinoma of the face: a surgical challenge. *Eplasty.* 2010; 10: e46. Published online 2010 Jun 21.

**Neurology and Special Senses**

- 491 **Holoprosencephaly: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Alorainy IA, Barlas NB, Al-Boukai AA. Pictorial essay: infants of diabetic mothers. *Indian J Radiol Imaging.* 2010 Aug;20(3):174-81. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.69349.
- 492 **Posterior fossa malformations: Image A.** Chiari I malformation. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Toldo I, De Carlo D, Mardari R, et al. Short lasting activity-related headaches with sudden onset in children: a case-based reasoning on classification and diagnosis. *J Headache Pain.* 2013;14(1):3. DOI: 10.1186/1129-2377-14-3.
- 492 **Posterior fossa malformations: Image B.** Dandy-Walker malformation. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Krupa K, Bekiesinska-Figatowska M. Congenital and acquired abnormalities of the corpus callosum: a pictorial essay. *Biomed Res Int.* 2013;2013:265619. DOI: 10.1155/2013/265619.





































- 492 **Syringomyelia.** Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and [www.radiopaedia.org](http://www.radiopaedia.org).
- 494 **Myelin.** Myelinated neuron.  Courtesy of the Electron Microscopy Facility at Trinity College.
- 495 **Chromatolysis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonnert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 499 **Limbic system: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Schopf V, Fischmeister FP, Windischberger C, et al. Effects of individual glucose levels on the neuronal correlates of emotions. *Front Hum Neurosci*. 2013 May 21;7:212. DOI: 10.3389/fnhum.2013.00212.
- 499 **Cerebellum.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Jarius S, Wandinger KP, Horn S, et al. A new Purkinje cell antibody (anti-Ca) associated with subacute cerebellar ataxia: immunological characterization. *J Neuroinflammation*. 2010;7: 21. DOI: 10.1186/1742-2094-7-21.
- 500 **Basal ganglia.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Rudger P, Jaunmuktane Z, Adlard P, et al. Iatrogenic CJD due to pituitary-derived growth hormone with genetically determined incubation times of up to 40 years. *Brain*. 2015 Nov; 138(11): 3386–3399. DOI: 10.1093/brain/awv235.
- 502 **Cerebral arteries—cortical distribution.** Cortical watershed areas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Isabel C, Lecler A, Turc G, et al. Relationship between watershed infarcts and recent intra plaque haemorrhage in carotid atherosclerotic plaque. *PLoS One*. 2014;9(10):e108712. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0108712.
- 503 **Dural venous sinuses.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Cikla U, Aagaard-Kienitz B, Turski PA, et al. Familial perimesencephalic subarachnoid hemorrhage: two case reports. *J Med Case Rep*. 2014;8. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-8-380. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 508 **Spinal cord and associated tracts: Image A.** Spinal cord cross-section. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Regents of University of Michigan Medical School.
- 512 **Neonatal interventricular hemorrhage.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Shooman D, Portess H, Sparrow O. A review of the current treatment methods for posthaemorrhagic hydrocephalus of infants. *Cerebrospinal Fluid Res*. 2009;6:1. DOI: 10.1186/1743-8454-6-1.
- 513 **Intracranial hemorrhage: Images A and B.** Axial CT of brain showing epidural blood. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Paul Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 513 **Intracranial hemorrhage: Image C.** Subdural hematoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 513 **Intracranial hemorrhage: Image E.** Subarachnoid hemorrhage. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hakan T, Turk CC, Celik H. Intra-operative real time intracranial subarachnoid haemorrhage during glial tumour resection: a case report. *Cases J*. 2008;1:306. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-306. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 515 **Effects of strokes: Image A.** Large abnormality of the left MCA territory. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hakimelahi R, Yoo AJ, He J, et al. Rapid identification of a major diffusion/perfusion mismatch in distal internal carotid artery or middle cerebral artery ischemic stroke. *BMC Neurol*. 2012 Nov 5;12:132. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2377-12-132. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 515 **Effects of strokes: Image B.** MRI diffusion weighted image shows a hypersensitive lesion on posterior limb of internal capsular. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Zhou L, Ni J, Yao M, et al. High-resolution MRI findings in patients with capsular warning syndrome. *BMC Neurol*. 2014;14:16. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2377-14-16.
- 515 **Effects of strokes: Image C.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Nough A, Remke J, Ruland S. Ischemic posterior circulation stroke: a review of anatomy, clinical presentations, diagnosis, and current management. *Front Neurol*. 2014 Apr 7;5:30. DOI: 10.3389/fneur.2014.00030.
- 515 **Effects of strokes: Image D.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mittal P, Kalia V, Dua S. Pictorial essay: Susceptibility-weighted imaging in cerebral ischemia. *Indian J Radiol Imaging*. 2010 Nov; 20(4): 250–253. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.73530.
- 515 **Diffuse axonal injury.** Moeninghoff C, Kraff O, Maderwald S, et al. Diffuse axonal injury at ultra-high field MRI. *PLoS One*. 2015;10(3):e0122329. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0122329.
- 516 **Aneurysms.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Kayhan A, Koc O, Keskin S. The role of bone subtraction computed tomographic angiography in determining intracranial aneurysms in non-traumatic subarachnoid hemorrhage. *Iran J Radiol*. 2014 May; 11(2): e12670. DOI: 10.5812/iranradiol.12670.
- 521 **Neurodegenerative disorders: Image A.** Lewy body in substantia nigra. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Werner CJ, Heyny-von Haussen R, Mall G, et al. Parkinson's disease. *Proteome Sci*. 2008;6:8. DOI: 10.1186/1477-5956-6-8. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 521 **Neurodegenerative disorders: Image B.** Gross specimen of normal brain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Niedowicz DM, Nelson PT, Murphy MP. Alzheimer's disease: pathological mechanisms and recent insights. *Curr Neuropharmacol*. 2011 Dec;9(4):674-84. DOI: 10.2174/157015911798376181.
- 521 **Neurodegenerative disorders: Images C (brain atrophy in Alzheimer disease) and F (atrophy in frontotemporal dementia).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Niedowicz DM, Nelson PT, Murphy MP. Alzheimer's disease: pathological mechanisms and recent insights. *Curr Neuropharmacol*. 2011 Dec;9(4):674-84. DOI: 10.2174/157015911798376181.
- 521 **Neurodegenerative disorders: Image G.** Frontotemporal dementia: Pick bodies in frontotemporal dementia (Pick disease). This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Neumann M. Molecular neuropathology of TDP-43 proteinopathies. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2009 Jan; 10(1): 232–246. DOI: 10.3390/ijms10010232.
- 521 **Neurodegenerative disorders: Image H.** Spongiform changes in brain in Creutzfeldt-Jacob disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : DRdoubleB. The




































- image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 522 Hydrocephalus: Image B.** Communicating hydrocephalus. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Torres-Martin M, Pena-Granero C, Carceller F, et al. Homozygous deletion of *TNFRSF4*, *TP73*, *PPAP2B* and *DPYD* at 1p and *PDCD5* at 19q identified by multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA) analysis in pediatric anaplastic glioma with questionable oligodendroglial component. *Mol Cytogenet.* 2014;7:1. DOI: 10.1186/1755-8166-7-1.
- 522 Hydrocephalus: Image C.** Ex vacuo ventriculomegaly. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ghetti B, Oblak AL, Boeve BF, et al. Frontotemporal dementia caused by microtubule-associated protein tau gene (*MAPT*) mutations: a chameleon for neuropathology and neuroimaging. *NeuroPathol Appl Neurobiol.* 2015 Feb;41(1):24-46. DOI: 10.1111/nan.12213.
- 523 Multiple sclerosis.** Periventricular plaques. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dooley MC, Foroozan R. Optic neuritis. *J Ophthalmic Vis Res.* 2010 Jul;5(3):182-187.
- 524 Other demyelinating and dysmyelinating diseases: Image B.** Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Garrote H, de la Fuente A, Ona R, et al. Long-term survival in a patient with progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy after therapy with rituximab, fludarabine and cyclophosphamide for chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Exp Hematol Oncol.* 2015;4:8. DOI: 10.1186/s40164-015-0003-4.
- 524 Other demyelinated and dysmyelinating disorders: Image A.** Central pontine myelinolysis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 525 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image A.** Sturge-Weber syndrome and port wine stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Babaji P, Bansal A, Krishna G, et al. Sturge-Weber syndrome with osteohypertrophy of maxilla. *Case Rep Pediatr.* 2013. DOI: 10.1155/2013/964596.
- 525 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image B.** Leptomeningeal angioma in Sturge-Weber syndrome. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and [www.radiopaedia.org](http://www.radiopaedia.org).
- 525 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image C.** Tuberous sclerosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Fred H, van Dijk H. Images of memorable cases: case 143. Connexions Web site. December 4, 2008. Available at: <http://cnx.org/content/m14923/1.3/>.
- 525 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image D.** Ash leaf spots in tuberous sclerosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Tonekaboni SH, Tousi P, Ebrahimi A, et al. Clinical and para clinical manifestations of tuberous sclerosis: a cross sectional study on 81 pediatric patients. *Iran J Child Neurol.* 2012;6:25-31. PMID: PMC3943027.
- 525 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image E.** Angiomyolipoma in tuberous sclerosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : KGH. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 525 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image F.** Café-au-lait spots in neurofibromatosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 525 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image G.** Lisch nodules in neurofibromatosis.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 525 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image H.** Cutaneous neurofibromas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Kim BK, Choi YS, Gwoo S, et al. Neurofibromatosis type 1 associated with papillary thyroid carcinoma incidentally detected by thyroid ultrasonography: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2012;6:179. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-179.
- 525 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image I.** Cerebellar hemangioblastoma histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 525 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image J.** Brainstem and spinal cord hemangioblastomas in von Hippel-Lindau disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Park DM, Zhuang Z, Chen L, et al. von Hippel-Lindau disease-associated hemangioblastomas are derived from embryologic multipotent cells. *PLoS Med.* 2007 Feb;4(2):e60. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0040060.
- 526 Adult primary brain tumors: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Rossmesl JH, Clapp K, Pancotto TE. Canine butterfly glioblastomas: A neuroradiological review. *Front Vet Sci.* 2016; 3: 40. DOI: 10.3389/fvets.2016.00040.
- 526 Adult primary brain tumors: Image B.** Glioblastoma multiforme histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 526 Adult primary brain tumors: Image C.** Oligodendroglioma in frontal lobes. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Celzo FG, Venstermans C, De Belder F, et al. Brain stones revisited—between a rock and a hard place. *Insights Imaging.* 2013 Oct;4(5):625-35. DOI: 10.1007/s13244-013-0279-z.
- 526 Adult primary brain tumors: Image D.** Oligodendroglioma, “fried egg” cells. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 526 Adult primary brain tumors: Image E.** Meningioma with dural tail. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Smits A, Zetterling M, Lundin M, et al. Neurological impairment linked with cortico-subcortical infiltration of diffuse low-grade gliomas at initial diagnosis supports early brain plasticity. *Front Neurol.* 2015;6:137. DOI: 10.3389/fneur.2015.00137.
- 526 Adult primary brain tumors: Image F.** Meningioma, psammoma bodies. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 526 Adult primary brain tumors: Image G.** Cerebellar hemangioblastoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Park DM, Zhengping Z, Chen L, et al. von Hippel-Lindau disease-associated hemangioblastomas are derived from embryologic multipotent cells. *PLoS Med.* 2007 Feb;4(2):e60. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0040060.
- 526 Adult primary brain tumors: Image H.** Minimal parenchyma in hemangioblastoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Marvin 101. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .


















- 527 Adult primary brain tumors: Image I.** Field of vision in bitemporal hemianopia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under [CC-BY](#).
- 527 Adult primary brain tumors: Image J.** Prolactinoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Wang CS, Yeh TC, Wu TC, et al. Pituitary macroadenoma co-existent with supraclinoid internal carotid artery cerebral aneurysm: a case report and review of the literature. *Cases J.* 2009;2:6459. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-6459.
- 527 Adult primary brain tumors: Image K.** Schwannoma at cerebellopontine angle. [CC-BY](#) Courtesy of MRT-Bild.
- 527 Adult primary brain tumors: Image L.** Schwann cell origin of schwannoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under [CC-BY](#).
- 528 Childhood primary brain tumors: Image A.** MRI of pilocytic astrocytoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Hafez RFA. Stereotaxic gamma knife surgery in treatment of critically located pilocytic astrocytoma: preliminary result. *World J Surg Oncol.* 2007;5:39. doi 10.1186/1477-7819-5-39.
- 528 Childhood primary brain tumors: Image C.** CT of medulloblastoma. [CC-BY](#) Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 528 Childhood primary brain tumors: Image D.** Medulloblastoma histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): KGH. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under [CC-BY](#).
- 528 Childhood primary brain tumors: Image E.** MRI of ependymoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Dr. Paul Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under [CC-BY](#).
- 528 Childhood primary brain tumors: Image F.** Ependymoma histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under [CC-BY](#).
- 528 Childhood primary brain tumors: Image G.** CT of craniopharyngioma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Garnet MR, Puget S, Grill J, et al. Craniopharyngioma. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2007;2:18. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-2-18.
- 528 Childhood primary brain tumors: Image H.** Craniopharyngioma histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under [CC-BY](#).
- 531 Friedreich ataxia: Image A.** Clinical kyphoscoliosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Axelrod FB, Gold-von Simson. Hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathies: types II, III, and IV. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2007;2:39. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-2-39.
- 531 Friedreich ataxia: Image B.** Radiograph showing kyphoscoliosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Bounakis N, Karampalis C, Tsirikos AI. Surgical treatment of scoliosis in Rubinstein-Taybi syndrome type 2: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2015; 9: 10. doi 10.1186/1752-1947-9-10.
- 532 Facial nerve lesions.** Facial nerve palsy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Socolovsky M, Paez MD, Di Masi G, et al. Bell's palsy and partial hypoglossal to facial nerve transfer: Case presentation and literature review. *Surg Neurol Int.* 2012;3:46. DOI: 10.4103/2152-7806.95391.
- 533 Cholesteatoma.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Welleschik. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under [CC-BY](#).
- 534 Normal eye anatomy.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Jan Kaláb. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under [CC-BY](#).
- 534 Conjunctivitis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Baiyeroju A, Bowman R, Gilbert C, et al. Managing eye health in young children. *Community Eye Health.* 2010;23:4-11.
- 535 Cataract.** Juvenile cataract. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Roshan M, Vijaya PH, Lavanya GR, et al. A novel human CRYGD mutation in a juvenile autosomal dominant cataract. *Mol Vis.* 2010;16:887-896. PMID: PMC2875257.
- 536 Glaucoma: Image C.** Closed/narrow angle glaucoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Low S, Davidson AE, Holder GE, et al. Autosomal dominant Best disease with an unusual electrooculographic light rise and risk of angle-closure glaucoma: a clinical and molecular genetic study. *Mol Vis.* 2011;17:2272-2282. PMID: PMC3171497. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 536 Glaucoma: Image D.** Acute angle closure glaucoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Courtesy of Dr. Jonathan Trobe.
- 536 Uveitis: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Weber AC, Levison AL, Srivastava, et al. A case of *Listeria monocytogenes* endophthalmitis with recurrent inflammation and novel management. *J Ophthalmic Inflamm Infect.* 2015;5(1):28. DOI: 10.1186/s12348-015-0058-8.
- 536 Age-related macular degeneration.** [CC-BY](#) Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 537 Diabetic retinopathy.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Sundling V, Gulbrandsen P, Straand J. Sensitivity and specificity of Norwegian optometrists' evaluation of diabetic retinopathy in single-field retinal images – a cross-sectional experimental study. *BMC Health Services Res.* 2013;13:17. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6963-13-17.
- 537 Hypertensive retinopathy.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Diallo JW, Médà N, Tougouma SJB, et al. Intérêts de l'examen du fond d'œil en pratique de ville: bilan de 438 cas. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2015;20:363. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.20.363.6629.
- 537 Retinal vein occlusion.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Alasil T, Rauser ME. Intravitreal bevacizumab in the treatment of neovascular glaucoma secondary to central retinal vein occlusion: a case report. *Cases J.* 2009;2:176. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-2-176. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 537 Retinal detachment.** Courtesy of EyeRounds.
- 538 Retinitis pigmentosa.** Courtesy of EyeRounds.
- 538 Leukocoria.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under [CC-BY](#): Aerts I, Lumbroso-Le Rouic L,








- Gauthier-Villars M, et al. Retinoblastoma. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2006 Aug 25;1:31. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-1-31.
- 540 Ocular motility.** Testing ocular muscles. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Au.yousef. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 541 CN III, IV, VI palsies: Image A.** Cranial nerve III damage. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hakim W, Sherman R, Rezk T, et al. An acute case of herpes zoster ophthalmicus with ophthalmoplegia. *Case Rep Ophthalmol Med*. 2012; 2012:953910. DOI: 10.1155/2012/953910.
- 541 CN III, IV, VI palsies: Image B.** Cranial nerve IV damage. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mendez JA, Arias CR, Sanchez D, et al. Painful ophthalmoplegia of the left eye in a 19-year-old female, with an emphasis in Tolosa-Hunt syndrome: a case report. *Cases J*. 2009; 2: 8271. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-8271.
- 541 CN III, IV, VI palsies: Image C.** Cranial nerve VI damage. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Jordi March i Nogué. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- Psychiatry**
- 563 Trichotillomania.**  Courtesy of Robodoc.
- Renal**
- 578 Potter sequence (syndrome).**  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 580 Kidney anatomy and glomerular structure.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ramidi GA, Kurukumbi MK, Sealy PL. Collapsing glomerulopathy in sickle cell disease: a case report. *J Med Case Reports*. 2011; 5: 71. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-71.
- 581 Course of ureters.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 581 Glomerular filtration barrier.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Feng J, Wei H, Sun Y, et al. Regulation of podocalyxin expression in the kidney of streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats with Chinese herbs (Yishen capsule). *BMC Complement Altern Med*. 2013;13:76. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6882-13-76.
- 594 Casts in urine: Image B.** WBC casts. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Perazella MA. Diagnosing drug-induced AIN in the hospitalized patient: a challenge for the clinician. *Clin Nephrol*. 2014 Jun; 81(6): 381-8. DOI: 10.5414/CN108301.
- 594 Casts in urine: Image D.** Fatty casts. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Li S, Wang ZJ, Chang TT. Temperature oscillation modulated self-assembly of periodic concentric layered magnesium carbonate microparticles. *PLoS One*. 2014;9(2):e88648. DOI:10.1371/journal.pone.0088648
- 596 Nephritic syndrome: Image A.** Histology of acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 596 Nephritic syndrome: Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Immunofluorescence of acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis. Oda T, Yoshizawa N, Yamakami K, et al. The role of nephritis-associated plasmin receptor (naplr) in glomerulonephritis associated with streptococcal infection. *Biomed Biotechnol*. 2012;2012:417675. DOI 10.1155/2012/417675.
- 596 Nephritic syndrome: Image C.** Histology of rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences.
- 596 Nephritic syndrome: Image D.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Kiremitci S, Ensari A. Classifying lupus nephritis: an ongoing story. *Scientific World Journal*. 2014; 2014: 580620. DOI: 10.1155/2014/580620.
- 597 Nephrotic syndrome: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Teoh DCY, El-Modir A. Managing a locally advanced malignant thymoma complicated by nephrotic syndrome: a case report. *J Med Case Reports*. 2008; 2: 89. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-2-89.
- 597 Nephrotic syndrome: Image B.** Histology of focal segmental glomerulosclerosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 597 Nephrotic syndrome: Image D.** Diabetic glomerulosclerosis with Kimmelstiel-Wilson lesions. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Doc Mari. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 598 Kidney stones: Image A.** Nair S, George J, Kumar S, et al. Acute oxalate nephropathy following ingestion of *Averrhoa bilimbi* juice. *Case Rep Nephrol*. 2014; 2014: DOI: 10.1155/2014/240936.
- 598 Kidney stones: Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Joel Mills. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 599 Hydronephrosis.** Ultrasound. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 600 Pyelonephritis: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 600 Pyelonephritis: Image B.** CT scan.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 602 Acute tubular necrosis: Image A.** Muddy brown casts. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Serban Nicolescu.
- 602 Renal papillary necrosis.**  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and William D. Craig, Dr. Brent J. Wagner, and Mark D. Travis.
- 604 Renal cyst disorders: Image C.** Ultrasound of simple cyst. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Nevit Dilmen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 605 Renal cell carcinoma: Image A.** Histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under .
































- Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 605 Renal cell carcinoma: Image C.** CT scan. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Behnes CL, Schlegel C, Shoukier M, et al. Hereditary papillary renal cell carcinoma primarily diagnosed in a cervical lymph node: a case report of a 30-year-old woman with multiple metastases. *BMC Urol.* 2013;13:3. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2490-13-3.
- 605 Renal cell carcinoma: Image B.** Gross specimen.  Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 605 Renal oncocyoma: Image A.** Gross specimen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of M. Emmanuel.
- 605 Renal oncocyoma: Image B.** Histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 606 Nephroblastoma.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Refaie H, Sarhan M, Hafez A. Role of CT in assessment of unresectable Wilms tumor response after preoperative chemotherapy in pediatrics. *Sci World J.* 2008;8:661-669. doi 10.1100/tsw.2008.96.
- 606 Urothelial carcinoma of the bladder: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Geavlete B, Stanescu F, Moldoveanu C, et al. NBI cystoscopy and bipolar electrosurgery in NMIBC management—an overview of daily practice. *J Med Life.* 2013;6:140-145. PMID: PMC3725437.
- Reproductive**
- 615 Fetal alcohol syndrome.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Teresa Kellerman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 618 Umbilical cord: Image A.** Cross-section of normal umbilical cord. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 618 Meckel diverticulum: Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mathur P, Gupta R, Simlot A, et al. Congenital pouch colon with double Meckel's diverticulae. *J Neonatal Surg.* 2013 Oct-Dec; 2(4): 48.
- 623 Uterine (Müllerian) duct anomalies: Images A-D.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ahmadi F, Zafarani F, Haghighi H, et al. Application of 3D ultrasonography in detection of uterine abnormalities. *Int J Fertil Steril.* 2011; 4:144-147. PMID: PMC4023499.
- 626 Female reproductive epithelial histology.** Transformation zone. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 628 Seminiferous tubules.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Anlt Rao. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 641 Pregnancy complications.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Li W, Wang G, Lin T, et al. Misdiagnosis of bilateral tubal pregnancy: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2014;8:342. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-8-342.
- 642 Hydatidiform mole: Image A.** Cluster of cluster of grapes appearance in complete hydatidiform mole. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Ed Uthman
- 642 Choriocarcinoma: Image B.** “Cannonball” metastases. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Lekanidi K, Vlachou PA, Morgan B, et al. Spontaneous regression of metastatic renal cell carcinoma: case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2007;1:89. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-89.
- 644 Vulvar pathology: Image A.** Bartholin cyst.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 644 Vulvar pathology: Image B.** Lichen sclerosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Lambert J. Pruritus in female patients. *Biomed Res Int.* 2014;2014:541867. DOI: 10.1155/2014/541867.
- 644 Vulvar pathology: Image C.** Vulvar carcinoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ramli I, Hassam B. Carcinome épidermoïde vulvaire: pourquoi surveiller un lichen scléro-atrophique. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2015;21:48. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.21.48.6018.
- 644 Vulvar pathology: Image D.** Extramallary Paget disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wang X, Yang W, Yang J. Extramammary Paget's disease with the appearance of a nodule: a case report. *BMC Cancer.* 2010;10:405. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-10-405.
- 645 Polycystic ovarian syndrome.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Kopera D, Wehr E, Obermayer-Pietsch B. Endocrinology of hirsutism. *Int J Trichology.* 2010;2(1):30–35. doi:10.4103/0974-7753.66910
- 647 Dysgerminoma: Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Montesinos L, Acien P, Martinez-Beltran M, et al. Ovarian dysgerminoma and synchronic contralateral tubal pregnancy followed by normal intra-uterine gestation: a case report. *J Med Rep.* 2012;6:399. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-399.
- 647 Ovarian neoplasms: Image D.** Mature cystic teratoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 647 Ovarian neoplasms: Image E.** Yolk sac tumor. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Jensflorian. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 647 Ovarian neoplasms: Image F.** Call-Exner bodies. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Katoh T, Yasuda M, Hasegawa K, et al. Estrogen-producing endometrioid adenocarcinoma resembling sex cord-stromal tumor of the ovary: a review of four postmenopausal cases. *Diagn Pathol.* 2012;7:164. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-7-164.
- 648 Uterine conditions: Image A.** Endometrial tissue found outside the uterus. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hastings JM, Fazleabas AT. A baboon model for endometriosis: implications for fertility. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol.* 2006;4(suppl 1):S7. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7827-4-S1-S7.
- 648 Uterine conditions: Image B.** Endometritis with inflammation of the endometrium. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Montesinos L, Acien P, Martinez-Beltran M, et al. Ovarian dysgerminoma and synchronic contralateral tubal pregnancy followed by normal intra-uterine





















- gestation: a case report. *J Med Rep.* 2012;6:399. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-399.
- 648 Uterine conditions: Image C.** Endometrial carcinoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Izadi-Mood N, Yarmohammadi M, Ahmadi SA, et al. Reproducibility determination of WHO classification of endometrial hyperplasia/well differentiated adenocarcinoma and comparison with computerized morphometric data in curettage specimens in Iran. *Diagn Pathol.* 2009;4:10. DOI:10.1186/1746-1596-4-10.
- 648 Uterine conditions: Image D.** Leiomyoma (fibroid), gross specimen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Hic et nunc.
- 648 Uterine conditions: Image E.** Leiomyoma (fibroid) histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Londero AP, Perego P, Mangioni C, et al. Locally relapsed and metastatic uterine leiomyoma: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2008;2:308. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-2-308. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 649 Benign breast disease: Image A.** Fibroadenomas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Gokhale S. Ultrasound characterization of breast masses. *Indian J Radiol Imaging.* 2009 Aug;19(3):242-7. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.54878.
- 649 Benign breast disease: Images B (phyllodes tumor on ultrasound) and C (phyllodes cyst).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Muttarak MD, Lerttumnongtum P, Somwangjaroen A, et al. Phyllodes tumour of the breast. *Biomed Imaging Interv J.* 2006 Apr-Jun;2(2):e33. DOI: 10.2349/bij.2.2.e33.
- 650 Breast cancer: Image A.** Mammography of breast cancer. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Molino C, Mocerino C, Braucci A, et al. Pancreatic solitary and synchronous metastasis from breast cancer: a case report and systematic review of controversies in diagnosis and treatment. *World J Surg Oncol.* 2014;12:2. DOI:10.1186/1477-7819-12-2
- 650 Breast cancer: Image C.** Comedocarcinoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Costarelli L, Campagna D, Mauri M, et al. Intraductal proliferative lesions of the breast—terminology and biology matter: premalignant lesions or preinvasive cancer? *Int J Surg Oncol.* 2012;501904. DOI: 10.1155/2012/501904. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 650 Breast cancer: Image D.** Paget disease of breast. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Muttarak M, Siriya B, Kongmebhoh P, et al. Paget's disease of the breast: clinical, imaging and pathologic findings: a review of 16 patients. *Biomed Imaging Interv J.* 2011;7:e16. DOI: 10.2349/bij.7.2.e16.
- 650 Breast cancer: Image E.** Invasive lobular carcinoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Franceschini G, Manno A, Mule A, et al. Gastro-intestinal symptoms as clinical manifestation of peritoneal and retroperitoneal spread of an invasive lobular breast cancer: report of a case and review of the literature. *BMC Cancer.* 2006;6:193. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-6-193.
- 650 Breast cancer: Image E.** Peau d'orange of inflammatory breast cancer. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Levine PH, Zolfaghari L, Young H, et al. What Is inflammatory breast cancer? Revisiting the case definition. *Cancers (Basel).* 2010 Mar;2(1):143–152. DOI: 10.3390/cancers2010143.
- 651 Penile pathology: Image A.** Peyronie disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Tran VQ, Kim DH, Lesser TF, et al. Review of the surgical approaches for Peyronie's disease: corporeal plication and plaque incision with grafting. *Adv Urol.* 2008; 2008: 263450. DOI: 10.1155/2008/263450.
- 651 Penile pathology: Image B.** Squamous cell carcinoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Antônio JR, Antônio CR, Trídico LA. Erythroplasia of queyrat treated with topical 5-fluorouracil. *An Bras Dermatol.* 2016 Sep-Oct; 91(5 Suppl 1): 42–44. DOI: 10.1590/abd1806-4841.20164595.
- 651 Cryptorchidism.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Pandey A, Gangopadhyay AN, Kumar V. High anorectal malformation in a five-month-old boy: a case report. *J Med Case Reports.* 2010; 4: 296. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-4-296.
- 651 Varicocele.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mak CW, Tzeng WS. Sonography of the scrotum. DOI: 10.5772/27586.
- 652 Scrotal masses: Image A.** Congenital hydrocele. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Leonardi S, Barone P, Gravina G, et al. Severe Kawasaki disease in a 3-month-old patient: a case report. *BMC Res Notes.* 2013;6:500. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-6-500.

### Respiratory

- 661 Alveolar cell types: Image A.** Electron micrograph of type II pneumocyte. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Fehrenbach H, Tews S, Fehrenbach A, et al. Improved lung preservation relates to an increase in tubular myelin-associated surfactant protein A. *Respir Res.* 2005 Jun 21;6:60. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 661 Alveolar cell types: Image B.** Micrograph of type II pneumocyte. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Thomas Cacceti.
- 661 Neonatal respiratory distress syndrome: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Alorainy IA, Balas NB, Al-Boukai AA. Pictorial essay: infants of diabetic mothers. *Indian J Radiol Imaging.* 2010;20:174-181. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.69349.
- 663 Lung anatomy: Image A.** X-ray of normal lung. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Namkoong H, Fujiwara H, Ishii M, et al. Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome due to *Mycobacterium avium* complex successfully followed up using 18F-fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography-computed tomography in a patient with human immunodeficiency virus infection: A case report. *BMC Med Imaging.* 2015;15:24. DOI 10.1186/s12880-015-0063-2.
- 663 Lung anatomy: Image B.** CT scan of the chest. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wang JF, Wang B, Jansen JA, et al. Primary squamous cell carcinoma of lung in a 13-year-old boy: a case report. *Cases J.* 2008 Aug 22;1(1):123. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-123. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 667 Cyanide vs carbon monoxide poisoning.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Subhaschandra S, Jatishwor W, Suraj Th. Isolated symmetrical bilateral basal ganglia T2 hyperintensity in carbon monoxide poisoning. *Ann Indian Acad Neurol.* 2008 Oct-Dec; 11(4): 251–253. DOI: 10.4103/0972-2327.44563.
- 671 Rhinosinusitis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Strek P, Zagolski O, Sktdzien

- J. Fatty tissue within the maxillary sinus: a rare finding. *Head Face Med.* 2006;2:28. DOI: 10.1186/1746-160X-2-28.
- 671 **Deep venous thrombosis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 672 **Pulmonary emboli: Image B.** CT scan. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Carl Chartrand-Lefebvre. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 672 **Mediastinal pathology.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Aga Z, Avelino J, Darling GE. An unusual case of spontaneous esophageal rupture after swallowing a boneless chicken nugget. *Case Rep Emerg Med.* 2016; 2016: 5971656. DOI: 10.1155/2016/5971656.
- 675 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image A.** Lung tissue with enlarged alveoli in emphysema. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 675 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image B.** CT of centriacinar emphysema.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 675 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image C.** Emphysema histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 675 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image D.** Barrel-shaped chest in emphysema. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 675 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image E.** Mucus plugs in asthma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 675 **Obstructive lung disease: Image F.** Curschmann spirals. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under . Dr. James Heilman.
- 675 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image G.** Charcot-Leyden crystals on bronchial alveolar lavage. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Gholamnejad M, Rezaie N. Unusual presentation of chronic eosinophilic pneumonia with “reversed halo sign”: a case report. *Iran J Radiol.* 2014 May;11(2):e7891. DOI: 10.5812/iranradiol.7891.
- 675 **Obstructive lung disease: Image H.** Bronchiectasis in cystic fibrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 675 **Restrictive lung diseases: Image A.** Pulmonary fibrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Walsh SLF, Wells AU, Sverzellati N, et al. Relationship between fibroblastic foci profusion and high resolution CT morphology in fibrotic lung disease. *BMC Med.* 2015;13:241. DOI: 10.1186/s12916-015-0479-0.
- 676 **Sarcoidosis: Images A.** Kajal B, Harvey J, Alowami S. Melkerson-Rosenthal Syndrome, a rare case report of chronic eyelid swelling. *Diagn Pathol.* 2013; 8: 188. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-8-188.
- 676 **Sarcoidosis: Images B (X-ray of the chest) and C (CT of the chest).** X-ray of the chest) and C CT of the chest. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Lønborg J, Ward M, Gill A, et al. Utility of cardiac magnetic resonance in assessing right-sided heart failure in sarcoidosis. *BMC Med Imaging.* 2013;13:2. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2342-13-2.
- 676 **Inhalational injury and sequelae: Images A (18 hours after inhalation injury) and B (11 days after injury).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bai C, Huang H, Yao X, et al. Application of flexible bronchoscopy in inhalation lung injury. *Diagn Pathol.* 2013;8:174. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-8-174.
- 677 **Pneumoconioses: Image A.** Pleural plaques in asbestosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 677 **Pneumoconioses: Image B.** CT scan of asbestosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Miles SE, Sandrini A, Johnson AR, et al. Clinical consequences of asbestos-related diffuse pleural thickening: a review. *J Occup Med Toxicol.* 2008;3:20. DOI: 10.1186/1745-6673-3-20.
- 677 **Pneumoconioses: Image C.** Ferruginous bodies in asbestosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 677 **Pneumoconioses: Image D.** Berylliosis: non-caseous granuloma. *Ann Saudi Med.* 2009 Nov-Dec; 29(6): 485–486. DOI: 10.4103/0256-4947.57175.
- 678 **Mesothelioma.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Weiner SJ, Neragi-Miandoab S. Pathogenesis of malignant pleural mesothelioma and the role of environmental and genetic factors. *J Carcinog.* 2008;7:3. DOI: 10.1186/1477-3163-7-3.
- 678 **Acute respiratory distress syndrome: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Pires-Neto RC, Del Carlo Bernardi F, de Araujo PA. The expression of water and ion channels in diffuse alveolar damage is not dependent on DAD etiology. *PLoS One.* 2016; 11(11): e0166184. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0166184.
- 678 **Acute respiratory distress syndrome: Image B.** Bilateral lung opacities. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Imanaka H, Takahara B, Yamaguchi H, et al. Chest computed tomography of a patient revealing severe hypoxia due to amniotic fluid embolism: a case report. *J Med Case Reports.* 2010;4:55. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-4-55.
- 680 **Atelectasis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Khan AN, Al-Jahdali H, Al-Ghanem S, et al. Reading chest radiographs in the critically ill (Part II): Radiography of lung pathologies common in the ICU patient. *Ann Thorac Med.* 2009;4(3):149–157. DOI:10.4103/1817-1737.53349
- 681 **Pleural effusions: Images A and B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Toshikazu A, Takeoka H, Nishioka K, et al. Successful management of refractory pleural effusion due to systemic immunoglobulin light chain amyloidosis by vincristine adriamycin dexamethasone chemotherapy: a case report. *Med Case Rep.* 2010;4:322. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-4-322.
- 682 **Pneumothorax: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Miura K, Kondo R, Kurai M, et al. Birt-Hogg-Dubé syndrome detected incidentally by asymptomatic bilateral pneumothorax in health screening: a

- case of a young Japanese woman. *Surg Case Rep.* 2015 Dec; 1: 17. DOI: 10.1186/s40792-015-0014-8.
- 682 Pneumothorax: Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Rosat A, Díaz C. Reexpansion pulmonary edema after drainage of tension pneumothorax. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2015; 22: 143. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.22.143.8097.
- 683 Pneumonia: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Yoon BW, Song YG, Lee SH. Severe community-acquired adenovirus pneumonia treated with oral ribavirin: a case report. *BMC Res Notes.* 2017; 10: 47. DOI: 10.1186/s13104-016-2370-2.
- 683 Pneumonia: Image B.** Lobar pneumonia, gross specimen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 683 Pneumonia: Image C.** Acute inflammatory infiltrates in bronchopneumonia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 683 Pneumonia: Image D.** Bronchopneumonia, gross specimen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 683 Pneumonia: Image E.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Allen CM, AL-Jahdali HH, Irion KL, et al. Imaging lung manifestations of HIV/AIDS. *Ann Thorac Med.* 2010 Oct-Dec; 5(4): 201–216. DOI: 10.4103/1817-1737.69106.
- 684 Lung cancer: Image B.** Adenocarcinoma histology.  Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 684 Lung cancer: Image C.** Squamous cell carcinoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 684 Lung cancer: Image E.** Large cell lung cancer. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Jala VR, Radde BN, Haribabu B, et al. Enhanced expression of G-protein coupled estrogen receptor (GPER/GPR30) in lung cancer. *BMC Cancer.* 2012;12:624. doi 10.1186/1471-2407-12-624.
- 685 Lung abscess: Image A.** Gross specimen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .
- 685 Lung abscess: Image B.** X-ray. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen.
- 685 Pancoast tumor.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Manenti G, Raguso M, D'Onofrio S, et al. Pancoast tumor: the role of magnetic resonance imaging. *Case Rep Radiol.* 2013; 2013:479120. DOI: 10.1155/2013/479120.
- 685 Superior vena cava syndrome: Images A (blanching of skin with pressure) and B (CT of chest).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Shaikh I, Berg K, Kman N. Thrombogenic catheter-associated superior vena cava syndrome. *Case Rep Emerg Med.* 2013; 2013: 793054. DOI 10.1155/2013/793054.

# Index

## A

- A-a gradient  
 by age, 668  
 with oxygen deprivation, 669  
 restrictive lung disease, 675
- Abacavir, 203
- Abciximab  
 Glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors, 438  
 therapeutic antibodies, 122  
 thrombogenesis and, 411
- Abdominal aorta  
 atherosclerosis in, 302  
 bifurcation of, 663  
 branches, 363
- Abdominal aortic aneurysm, 302
- Abdominal pain  
 bacterial peritonitis, 390  
 Budd-Chiari syndrome, 392  
 diabetic ketoacidosis and, 347  
 ectopic pregnancy, 641  
 Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 315  
 hypercalcemia, 591  
 hyperparathyroidism, 345  
 intussusception, 385  
 irritable bowel syndrome, 383  
 Meckel diverticulum, 618  
 pancreas divisum, 360  
 pancreatic cancer, 398  
 polyarteritis nodosa, 314  
 porphyria, 425  
 postprandial, 363  
 RLQ pain, 384  
 RUQ pain, 396
- Abdominal wall  
 anatomy, 369  
 inguinal hernias, **369**  
 ventral defects, 358
- Abducens nerve (CN VI), 506  
 ocular motility, 540  
 palsy, 541
- Abduction  
 arm, 446  
 hand, 450  
 hip, 451, 453  
 passive, abnormal, 454
- Abductor digiti minimi muscle, 450
- Abductor pollicis brevis muscle, 450
- Abetalipoproteinemia, **94**, 414
- Abnormal uterine bleeding (AUB)  
 non-structural causes (COEIN), **633**  
 structural causes (PALM), 633
- ABO blood classification, 405  
 hemolytic disease of the newborn, 405
- Abortion  
 ethical situations, 268  
 methotrexate for, 440
- Abruptio placentae, 640  
 cocaine use, 614  
 preeclampsia, 643
- Abscesses, 479  
 acute inflammation and, 214  
 brain, 156, 177, **180**  
 calcification with, 211  
 cold staphylococcal, 116  
 frontal lobe, 153  
*Klebsiella* spp, 145  
 liver, 155, 179  
 lung, 685  
 necrosis with, 209  
*Staphylococcus aureus*, 135  
*Toxoplasma gondii*, 177  
 treatment of lung, 192  
 in unvaccinated children, 186
- Absence seizures  
 characteristics of, 517  
 drug therapy for, 544
- Absolute risk reduction (ARR), 258
- AB toxin, 132
- Abuse  
 child, 269, **556**  
 intimate partner violence, 269
- Acalculia, 511
- Acalculous cholecystitis, 396
- Acanthocytes, 414
- Acantholysis, 475, 480
- Acanthosis, 475  
 psoriasis, 477
- Acanthosis nigricans, 228, 482  
 stomach cancer, 379
- Acarbose, 353
- Accessory nerve (CN XI), 506  
 arm abduction, 446  
 lesion of, 532
- Accessory pancreatic duct, 360, 368
- Accommodation, eye, 506, 535
- Accuracy (validity), 259
- Acebutolol, 245, 319
- ACE inhibitors, **610**  
 acute coronary syndromes, 307  
 C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency, 107  
 dilated cardiomyopathy, 308  
 dry cough, 251  
 heart failure, 309  
 hypertension, 316  
 naming convention for, 253  
 preload/afterload effects, 284  
 teratogenicity, 614
- Acetaldehyde, 72
- Acetaldehyde dehydrogenase, 72
- Acetaminophen, **485**  
 vs aspirin for pediatric patients, 485  
 free radical injury and, 210  
 hepatic necrosis from, 249  
 for osteoarthritis, 466  
 toxicity effects, 485  
 toxicity treatment for, 248
- Acetazolamide, 252, 552, **608**  
 pseudotumor cerebri, 521
- Acetoacetate metabolism, 90
- Acetone breath, 347
- Acetylation  
 chromatin, 34  
 drug metabolism, 232  
 histones, 34  
 posttranslation, 45
- Acetylcholine (ACh)  
 anticholinesterase effect on, 240  
 change with disease, 495  
*Clostridium botulinum* inhibition of release, 138  
 opioid analgesics, 551  
 pacemaker action potential and, 292
- Acetylcholine (ACh) receptor  
 agonists, 551
- Acetylcholine receptors, 228, **236**
- Acetylcholinesterase (AChE)  
 in amniotic fluid, 491  
 malathion and, 200  
 neural tube defects and, 491
- Acetylcholinesterase (AChE) inhibitors  
 naming convention for, 253  
 for neuromuscular junction disease, 472  
 toxicity treatment for, 248
- Acetyl-CoA carboxylase  
 fatty acid synthesis, 73  
 vitamin B<sub>7</sub> and, 68
- Achalasia, **376**  
 esophageal cancer and, 378  
 LES tone in, 371
- Achilles reflex, 510
- Achilles tendon xanthomas, 301
- Achlorhydria  
 stomach cancer, 379  
 VIPomas, 371
- Achondroplasia, **462**  
 chromosome disorder, 64  
 endochondral ossification in, 458  
 inheritance, 60
- Acid-base physiology, **592**
- Acid-fast oocysts, 177
- Acid-fast organisms, 125, 155
- Acidic amino acids, 81
- Acid maltase, 86
- Acidosis, **592**  
 acidemia diuretic effect on, 609  
 cardiac contractility in, 284  
 hyperkalemia with, 590  
 metabolic, 85, 349  
 renal tubular, 592
- Acid phosphatase in neutrophils, 406
- Acid reflux  
 H<sub>2</sub> blockers for, 399  
 proton pump inhibitors for, 399
- Acid suppression therapy, **398**
- Acinetobacter baumannii*  
 highly resistant bacteria, 198  
 nosocomial infections, **142**
- Acinetobacter* spp  
 nosocomial infections, 185
- Acne, 475, 477  
 danazol, 658  
 tetracyclines for, 192
- Acquired hydrocele (scrotal), 652
- Acrodermatitis enteropathica, 71
- Acromegaly, **339**  
 carpal tunnel syndrome, 459  
 GH, 329  
 octreotide for, 400  
 somatostatin analogs for, 328
- Actin  
 cytoskeleton, 48  
 muscular dystrophies, 61
- Acting out, 554
- Actinic keratosis, 482  
 squamous cell carcinoma, 484
- Actinomyces israelii*  
 culture requirements of, 127  
 oral infections, 186  
 pigment production, 128
- Actinomyces* spp  
 effects and treatment of, **139**  
 penicillin G/V for, 187
- Action/willpower stage, substance addiction, 568
- Activated carrier molecules and form, **75**
- Active errors, 274
- Active immunity, 110
- Acute chest syndrome, 422
- Acute cholestatic hepatitis  
 drug reactions and, 249  
 macrolides, 193
- Acute coronary syndrome  
 ADP receptor inhibitors for, 437  
 heparin for, 436  
 nitrates for, 318  
 treatments for, **307**
- Acute cystitis, 594, **600**
- Acute disseminated (postinfectious) encephalomyelitis, 524
- Acute dystonia, 569  
 treatment of, 241
- Acute gastritis, 379
- Acute hemolytic transfusion reactions, 114
- Acute hemorrhagic cystitis, 164
- Acute inflammation, **214**



- Acute inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculopathy, **524**
- Acute intermittent porphyria, 425
- Acute interstitial nephritis, **601**
- Acute kidney injury, **601**
- Acute laryngotracheobronchitis, **170**
- Acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), 432
- methotrexate for, 440
  - oncogenes and, 224
- Acute mesenteric ischemia, 386
- Acute myelogenous leukemia (AML), 432
- chromosomal translocations, 434
  - cytarabine for, 440
  - myelodysplastic syndromes, 432
- Acute pancreatitis, **397**
- hyperparathyroidism, 345
  - necrosis and, 209
- Acute pericarditis, **313**
- Acute-phase proteins, 108, 213
- Acute-phase reactants, **213**
- IL-6, 108
- Acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis, 596
- Acute promyelocytic leukemia
- vitamin A for, 66
- Acute pulmonary edema
- opioid analgesics, 551
- Acute pyelonephritis, 600
- WBC casts in, 594
- Acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), **678**
- eclampsia and, 643
- Acute stress disorder, 564
- Acute transplant rejection, 119
- Acute tubular necrosis, **602**
- Acyclovir, **201**
- Adalimumab, 122, 487
- for Crohn disease, 382
- Adaptive immunity, 99
- Addiction, stages of change in
- overcoming, 568
- Addison disease, 349
- HLA subtype association, 100
- Additive effect
- of drugs, 235
- Adduction
- arm (rotator cuff), 446
  - hand, 450
  - hip, 451
  - passive, abnormal, 454
  - thigh, 452
- Adductor brevis, 452
- Adductor longus, 451, 452
- Adductor magnus, 452
- Adenine
- Shiga/Shiga-like toxins and, 132
- Adenocarcinomas
- carcinogens causing, 225
  - esophagus, 378
  - gastric, 216, 226
  - lung, 224, 684
  - nomenclature for, 220
  - nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis and, 228
  - pancreas, 226, 368, 398
  - paraneoplastic syndromes, 228
  - pectinate line, 366
  - prostatic, 654
  - stomach, 379
- Adenohypophysis, 327
- embryologic derivatives, 613
  - hypothalamus and, 498
- Adenomas
- bone, 464
  - colorectal, 389
  - nomenclature for, 220
  - salivary gland, 376
  - thyroid, 342
- Adenomatous colonic polyps, 387
- Adenomyosis (endometrial), 648
- uterine bleeding from, 633
- Adenopathy
- Kawasaki disease, 314
- Adenosine
- as antiarrhythmic drug, 324
  - blood flow regulation, 297
  - pacemaker action potential and, 292
- Adenosine deaminase deficiency, 37, 117
- Adenosine triphosphate (ATP)
- electron transport chain, 78
  - production of, 74, 78
  - in TCA cycle, 77
  - in urea cycle, 82
- Adenosine triphosphate (ATP) synthase inhibitors, 78
- Adenoviruses
- characteristics of, 164
  - conjunctivitis, 534
  - pneumonia, 683
- Adherens junctions, 474
- Adhesions, 386
- Adipose lipolysis, 320
- Adipose tissue
- estrogen production, 630
  - in starvation, 91
- Adjustment disorder, 564
- Adnexal (ovarian) torsion, **625**
- Adoption studies, 256
- ADPKD (Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease)
- saccular aneurysms and, 516
- ADP receptor inhibitors, **437**
- ADP ribosyltransferases, 132
- Adrenal adenomas
- Cushing syndrome, 348
  - hyperaldosteronism, 349
- Adrenal carcinomas
- Li-Fraumeni syndrome, 224
  - P-glycoprotein in, 227
- Adrenal cortex, **327**
- progesterone production, 630
- Adrenal hemorrhage
- Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 349
- Adrenal hyperplasia
- Cushing syndrome, 348
  - hyperaldosteronism and, 349
- Adrenal insufficiency
- adrenoleukodystrophy, 47
  - anovulation with, 645
  - fludrocortisone for, 354
  - mechanism and types of, **349**
  - vitamin B<sub>5</sub> deficiency, 67
- Adrenal medulla, **327**
- neuroblastomas of, 350
  - pheochromocytomas in, 350
- Adrenal steroids, **335**
- Adrenal zona fasciculata, 336
- Adrenocortical atrophy
- Addison disease, 349
  - exogenous corticosteroids, 348
- Adrenocortical insufficiency
- drug reaction and, 249
- Adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH)
- adrenal cortex regulation of, 327
  - in Cushing syndrome, 228, 348
  - secretion of, 327
  - signaling pathways of, 337
- Adrenoleukodystrophy, 47, 524
- Adults
- common causes of death, 272
  - primary brain tumors, **526**
- Adult T-cell leukemia, 226
- Adult T-cell lymphoma, 430
- Advance directives, **266**
- Aedes* mosquitoes
- yellow fever transmission, 168
- Aerobes, **126**
- Aerobic metabolism
- ATP production, 74
  - fed state, 91
  - vitamin B<sub>1</sub> (thiamine), 66
- Aerobic organisms
- culture requirements, 126
- Afferent arteriole, 580
- ANP/BNP effect on, 588
  - constriction of, 583
- Afferent nerves, 296
- Aflatoxins, 153
- as carcinogen, 225
- AFP, 117, 653
- African sleeping sickness, 156
- Afterload
- cardiac output, 284
  - hydralazine, 318
  - in shock, 310
- Agammaglobulinemia
- chromosome affected, 64
- Agars (bacterial culture), 126
- Agensis, 613
- Müllerian, 622
  - uterovaginal, 639
- Age-related amyloidosis, 212
- Age-related macular degeneration (ARMD), **536**
- Aging changes, 270
- Agnosia, 511
- Agonists
- indirect cholinomimetic, 234
  - indirect general, 242
  - indirect sympathomimetics, 242
  - partial, 234
  - potency and efficacy, 234
- Agoraphobia, 563
- Agranulocytosis, 573
- drug reaction and, 250
  - sulfa drug allergies, 252
  - thionamides, 354
- Agraphia, 511
- AIDS (acquired immunodeficiency syndrome)
- bacillary angiomatosis, 478
  - brain abscess, 180
  - Candida albicans*, 153
  - cryptococcal meningitis, 199
  - Cryptosporidium*, 155
  - Cytomegalovirus (CMV), 165
  - human herpesvirus 8, 165
  - marijuana for, 571
  - mycobacteria, 140
  - Pneumocystis jirovecii*, 154
  - primary central nervous system lymphoma, 430
  - retinitis, 165
  - retroviruses, 167
  - time course (untreated), 176
- Air emboli, 672
- Airways (conducting zone), 662
- Akathisia, 499, 519
- antipsychotic drugs and, 573
- Akinesia, 520
- ALA dehydratase, 419, 425
- Alanine
- ammonia transport, 82
  - gluconeogenesis in starvation, 91
  - pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency, 77
- Alanine aminotransferase (ALT), 77
- hepatitis viruses, 172
  - in liver damage, 390
  - toxic shock syndrome, 135
- Alar plate, 490
- Albendazole
- cestodes, 160
- Albinism, 476
- locus heterogeneity, 57
  - ocular, 61
- Albumin, 213
- calcium and, 333
  - as liver marker, 390
- Albuminocytologic dissociation (CSF), 524
- Albuterol, 242
- asthma, 687
- Alcohol dehydrogenase, 72
- Alcohol exposure
- in utero, 300
- Alcoholic cirrhosis, **391**
- cholelithiasis and, 396
- Alcoholic hepatitis, 391
- Alcoholic liver disease, **391**
- Alcoholism, 145
- anemia, 420
  - cataracts and, 535
  - cirrhosis and, 389
  - common organisms affecting, 179
  - esophageal cancer, 378
  - ethanol metabolism and, 72
  - folate deficiency, 420
  - gastritis in, 379
  - hepatitis, 367
  - hypertension and, 300
  - ketone bodies in, 90
  - Korsakoff syndrome, 558
  - liver serum markers in, 390
  - magnesium levels in, 332
  - Mallory-Weiss syndrome in, 377
  - osteonecrosis in, 463
  - pancreatitis, 249, 397
  - porphyria, 425
  - sideroblastic anemia, 419
  - vitamin B<sub>1</sub> deficiency, 66
  - vitamin B<sub>9</sub> deficiency, 68
- Alcohol-related disorders
- readmissions with, 272
- Alcohol use
- essential tremor, 519
  - gout and, 467
  - head and neck cancer, 671
  - intoxication and withdrawal, 570
  - sleep, 497
  - teratogenic effects, 614
- Alcohol use disorder, **571**
- Alcohol withdrawal, 570
- drug therapy, 546, 572
  - hallucinations in, 559, 570
- Aldesleukin, 121
- Aldolase B, 80
- Aldose reductase, 81
- Aldosterone, 588, 590
- adrenal cortex secretion of, 327
  - SIADH, 338
  - signaling pathways for, 337
- Aldosterone antagonists, 316
- Aldosterone resistance, 593
- Aldosterone synthase, 335

- Alemtuzumab, 122  
 Alendronate, 486  
 Alexia, 515  
 Alirocumab, 320  
 Aliskiren, **610**  
 Alkaline phosphatase (ALP), 390, 463  
   bone disorder lab values, 464  
   hyperparathyroidism and, 345  
   Paget disease of bone, 463  
   in thyroid storm, 342  
   as tumor marker, 226  
 Alkalosis, **592**  
   contraction, 60  
   diuretic effects, 609  
   hypokalemia with, 590  
   metabolic, 349  
 Alkaptonuria, **84**  
 ALK gene, 224  
   lung cancer, 684  
 Alkylating agents, **441**  
   as carcinogens, 225  
   targets of, 438  
   teratogenicity of, 614  
 Allantois, 618  
 Allelic heterogeneity, 57  
 Allergic bronchopulmonary  
   aspergillosis (ABPA), 153  
 Allergic contact dermatitis, 477  
 Allergic reactions, 112  
   blood transfusion, 114  
 All-trans retinoic acid  
   for promyelocytic leukemia, 66  
 Allopurinol  
   for gout, 487  
   kidney stones, 598  
   Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37  
   rash with, 250  
 Alopecia  
   doxorubicin, 439  
   etoposide/teniposide, 442  
   minoxidil for, 658  
   syphilis, 147  
   tinea capitis, 152  
   vitamin A toxicity, 66  
   vitamin B<sub>5</sub> deficiency, 67  
   vitamin B<sub>7</sub> deficiency, 68  
 $\alpha$ -1,4-glucosidase  
   glycogen metabolism, 86  
 $\alpha$ <sub>1</sub>-antagonists  
   BPH treatment, 654  
 $\alpha$ <sub>1</sub>-antitrypsin, 52  
 $\alpha$ <sub>1</sub>-antitrypsin deficiency, 51, 392  
   emphysema, 674  
 $\alpha$ <sub>1</sub>-blockers  
   tamsulosin, example of, 237  
 $\alpha$ <sub>1</sub> selective blockers, 244  
 $\alpha$ <sub>2</sub>-agonists, 243  
 $\alpha$ <sub>2</sub>-antagonists, 576  
 $\alpha$ <sub>2</sub> selective blockers, 244  
 $\alpha$ -adrenergic agonists, 686  
 $\alpha$ -agonists  
   glaucoma treatment, 552  
   muscle spasm treatment, 551  
 $\alpha$ -amanitin  
   RNA polymerase inhibition, 42  
 $\alpha$ -amylase, 373  
 $\alpha$ -antagonists  
   for pheochromocytomas, 350  
 $\alpha$ -blockers, 244  
   Beers criteria, 247  
   for cocaine overdose, 571  
   nonspecific, 244  
 $\alpha$  cells, 328  
   glucagonomas in, 351  
   glucagon production by, 333  
 $\alpha$ -dystroglycan  
   muscular dystrophy, 61  
 $\alpha$ -fetoprotein  
   as tumor marker, 226  
   in hepatocellular carcinoma, 392  
   neural tube defects, 491  
 $\alpha$ -galactosidase A  
   Fabry disease, 88  
 $\alpha$ -glucosidase inhibitors, 353  
 $\alpha$ -hemolytic cocci  
   viridans group streptococci, 136  
 $\alpha$ -hemolytic bacteria  
   *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, 136  
 $\alpha$ -intercalated cells, 593  
 $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate  
   hyperammonemia and, 82  
 $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase  
   metabolic pathways, 74  
   TCA cycle, 77  
   vitamin B<sub>1</sub> and, 66  
 $\alpha$ -methyl dopa, 243  
   anemia and, 423  
 $\alpha$ -oxidation, 47  
 Alpha rhythm (EEG), 497  
 $\alpha$ -synuclein, 520  
 $\alpha$ -thalassemia, 418  
 Alpha toxin, 133  
 $\alpha$ -toxin  
   *Clostridium botulinum*, 138  
 $\alpha$  (type I) error, 263  
 Alport syndrome, 596  
   cataracts and, 535  
   collagen deficiency in, 50  
 Alprazolam, 546  
 Alteplase (tPA), 413, 437  
 Alternative hypothesis, 262  
 Alternative splicing, 43  
 Altitude sickness, 670  
 Altruism, 555  
 Aluminum hydroxide, 399  
 Alveolar cell types, **661**  
 Alveolar dead space, 664  
 Alveolar gas equation, **668**  
 Alveolar macrophages, 661, 662  
 Alveolar PO<sub>2</sub>, 668  
 Alveolar sacs, 662  
 Alveolar stage (development), 660  
 Alveolar ventilation, 664  
 Alveoli, 660  
   pneumocytes, 661  
 Alzheimer disease, 520  
   amyloidosis in, 212  
   drug therapy for, 240, 549  
   neurotransmitters for, 495  
*Amanita phalloides*  
   necrosis caused by, 42, 249  
   RNA polymerase inhibition, 42  
 Amantadine, 548  
 Ambiguous genitalia  
   46,XY DSD, 639  
   ovotesticular disorder of sex  
     development, 638  
   placental aromatase deficiency, 639  
 Amebiasis  
   *Entamoeba histolytica*  
     amebiasis, 155  
 Amenorrhea  
   antiandrogens, 658  
   cystic fibrosis, 60  
   ectopic pregnancy and, 641  
   functional hypothalamic, 645  
   menopause diagnosis, 636  
   Müllerian agenesis, 622  
   pituitary prolactinomas, 328  
 Amides (local anesthetics), 550  
 Amikacin, 191  
 Amiloride, 609  
   for diabetes insipidus, 338  
 Amines  
   MAO inhibitors, 575  
 Amine whiff test, 148  
 Amino acids  
   blood-brain barrier and, 496  
   branched, 84  
   classification of, **81**  
   codons for, 37  
   derivatives of, **83**  
   genetic code for, 37  
   in histones, 34  
   metabolism, 90  
   purine synthesis, 35  
   tRNA, 44  
   urea cycle, 82  
 Aminoacyl-tRNA, 45  
 Aminoglycosides, **191**  
   magnesium levels and, 332  
   pregnancy use, 204  
   *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 143  
   teratogenicity, 614  
   toxicity of, 251  
 Aminopenicillins  
   mechanism and use, 188  
 Amiodarone, 323  
   hypothyroidism, 249  
   hypothyroidism with, 341  
   photosensitivity, 250  
   pulmonary fibrosis, 251  
 Amitriptyline, 575  
   migraine headaches, 518  
 Amlodipine, 318  
 Ammonia  
   Ornithine transcarbamylase  
     deficiency, 83  
   Ammonia transport, 82  
   Ammonium chloride  
     overdose treatment, 233  
   Ammonium magnesium phosphate  
     (kidney stones), 598  
 Amnesia  
   brain lesions, 511  
   classification of, **558**  
 Amnionitis  
   *Listeria monocytogenes*, 139  
 Amniotic fluid abnormalities, **641**  
 Amniotic fluid emboli, 672  
 Amniotic fluid tests  
   AChE in, 491  
   with neural tube defects, 491  
 Amoxapine, 575  
 Amoxicillin  
   clinical use, 188  
   *Haemophilus influenzae*, 142  
   *Helicobacter pylori*, 146  
   Lyme disease, 146  
   prophylaxis, 198  
 Amphetamines, 242  
   intoxication and withdrawal, 570  
   narcolepsy treatment, 568  
   norepinephrine and, 239  
   as weak bases, 233  
 Amphotericin B  
   clinical use, **199**  
   *Cryptococcus neoformans*, 153  
   *Naegleria fowleri*, 156  
   opportunistic fungal infections,  
     153  
   systemic mycoses, 151  
 Ampicillin  
   *Clostridium difficile*, 138  
   *Listeria monocytogenes*, 139  
   mechanism and use, 188  
   meningitis, 180  
   prophylaxis, 198  
 Ampulla of Vater, 368  
 Amygdala  
   lesions of, 511  
   limbic system, 499  
 Amylase in pancreatitis, 397  
 Amylin analogs, 353  
 Amyloid angiopathy  
   intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 513  
 Amyloidosis  
   cardiomyopathy with, 308  
   carpal tunnel syndrome, 459  
   classification, **212**  
   kidney deposition in, 597  
   with rheumatoid arthritis, 466  
 Amyloid precursor protein (APP), 520  
 Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS)  
   drug therapy for, 549, 551  
   spinal cord lesions, 530  
 Anabolic steroids  
   hepatic adenomas and, 392  
 Anaerobic metabolism  
   glycolysis, 74  
   pyruvate metabolism, 77  
 Anaerobic organisms  
   aspiration and, 179  
   clindamycin, 192  
   Clostridia (with exotoxins), 138  
   culture requirements, **127**  
   glycyclines, 192  
   metronidazole, 195  
   *Nocardia* vs *Actinomyces*, 139  
   overgrowth in vagina, 148  
   pneumonia caused by, 179  
 Anal atresia, 614  
 Anal cancer  
   HIV and, 177  
   oncogenic microbes and, 226  
 Anal fissures, 366  
 Anal wink reflex, 510  
 Anaphase, 46  
 Anaphylaxis, 112  
   blood transfusion, 114  
   complement and, 106  
   epinephrine for, 242  
   IgA-containing products, 116  
   shock with, 310  
*Anaplasma* spp  
   Gram stain, 125  
   transmission, 146, 149  
 Anaplasmosis  
   *Anaplasma* spp, 150  
 Anaplastic thyroid carcinomas, 343  
 Anastomoses, 503  
 Anastrozole, 656  
 Anatomic dead space, 664  
 Anatomic snuff box, 449  
 Anatomy  
   endocrinal, 327–328  
   gastrointestinal, 360–369  
   of heart, 276, **283**  
   hematologic/oncologic, 406–409  
   musculoskeletal, 446–454  
   nervous system, 493–510  
   renal, 580  
   reproductive, 624–627  
   respiratory, 662–663  
   “anchovy paste” exudate, 155  
*Ancylostoma*, 159  
   diseases associated with, 161  
   infection routes, 158  
   microcytic anemia, 161  
 Androblastoma, 653

- Androgen-binding protein  
Sertoli cell secretion, 628
- Androgenetic alopecia, 658
- Androgenic steroid abuse, 636
- Androgen insensitivity syndrome, **639**
- Androgen receptor defect, 639
- Androgens, source and functions, **636**
- Androstenedione, 335, 636
- Anemia, **417**  
amphotericin B, 199  
*Ancylostoma*, 161  
babesiosis, 157  
bacterial endocarditis, 311  
blood oxygen content, 666  
blood transfusion therapy, 429  
blood viscosity in, 286  
cephalosporins, 189  
chloramphenicol, 192  
colorectal cancer, 388  
cytarabine and, 440  
dapson, 194  
*Diphyllobothrium latum*, 160  
drug reaction and, 250  
*Escherichia coli*, 145  
ESR in, 214  
extrinsic hemolytic, 423  
G6PD deficiency, 79  
hookworms, 159  
in hypertensive emergency, 300  
intrinsic hemolytic, 422  
isoniazid, 197  
kwashiorkor, 71  
lab values, 419  
macrocytic, 419  
malaria, 157  
megaloblastic, 420  
microcytic, hypochromic, 418  
nonhemolytic, normocytic, 421  
normocytic, normochromic, 421  
NRTIs, 203  
oxygen deprivation and, 669  
penicillin G, V, 189  
pernicious anemia, 372, 379  
pregnancy and, 633  
pure red cell aplasia, 228  
recombinant cytokines for, 121  
renal failure, 603  
sideroblastic, 67, 419  
spherocytes in, 415  
in sulfa drug allergies, 252  
taxonomy, 417  
thioamides causing, 354  
trimethoprim, 194  
tropical sprue, 381  
vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, 69  
vitamin B<sub>9</sub> deficiency, 68  
Weil disease, 147  
Wilson disease, 395
- Anemia of chronic disease, 421  
rheumatoid arthritis, 466
- Anencephaly, 491  
polyhydramnios and, 641
- Anergy, **110**
- Anesthetics  
general principles, **549**  
inhaled, 550  
intravenous, 550  
local, 550
- Aneuploidy, 638
- Aneurysms, **516**  
atherosclerosis, 302  
coarctation of aorta, 299  
Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, 51  
superior vena cava syndrome, 685  
ventricular, 305, 307
- Angelman syndrome  
chromosome association, 64
- Angina  
aortic stenosis, 291  
atherosclerosis, 302  
cocaine causing, 571  
contraindicated drugs, **323**  
drug therapy for, 318, 324  
glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors  
for, 438  
ischemic disease and, 304  
unstable/NSTEMI treatment, 307
- Angina, "intestinal," 386
- Angina pectoris  
β-blockers for, 245
- Angiodysplasia, 386
- Angioedema, 610  
C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency,  
107  
scombroid poisoning, 247
- Angiogenesis  
bevacizumab and, 442  
wound healing and, 216
- Angiokeratomas, 88
- Angiomas, 117
- Angiosarcomas, 392, 478  
carcinogens causing, 225  
nomenclature for, 220
- Angiotensin-converting enzyme  
(ACE) inhibitors, **610**
- Angiotensin II, 588, 590  
ACE inhibitor effects on, 610  
signaling pathways for, 337
- Angiotensin II receptor blockers, **610**  
heart failure, 309  
hypertension, 316  
naming convention for, 253  
preload/afterload effects, 284
- Anhedonia, 561
- Anhidrosis  
Horner syndrome, 540
- Anidulafungin, 200
- Aniline dyes, 606  
transitional cell carcinoma and,  
606
- Anisocytosis, 407
- Anitschkow cells, 312
- Ankle sprains, **455**
- Ankylosing spondylitis, 469  
HLA-B27 and, 100  
therapeutic antibodies for, 122  
TNF-α inhibitors for, 487
- Annular pancreas, 360
- Anopheles* mosquito, 157
- Anopia  
visual field defects, 542
- Anorectal varices  
portal circulation, 365
- Anorexia  
hypothalamus and, 498  
liver cancer/tumors, 392  
pancreatic adenocarcinoma, 398  
renal failure, 603
- Anorexia nervosa  
anovulation with, 645  
characteristics of, 567
- Anosmia  
zinc deficiency, 71
- ANOVA tests, 264
- Anovulation  
common causes, 645
- Antacids, **399**
- Antagonists  
ADH, 254  
endothelin receptor, 254  
ethanol antidote, for, 235
- H<sub>2</sub>, 254  
nonselective, 245  
of drugs, 235
- Anterior cerebral artery  
cingulate herniation, 529  
cortical distribution, 502  
stroke, 514
- Anterior circulation strokes, 514
- Anterior communicating artery  
saccular aneurysm, 516
- Anterior corticospinal tract, 508
- Anterior cruciate ligament (ACL)  
injury  
anterior drawer sign in, 454  
"unhappy triad," 460
- Anterior drawer sign, 454
- Anterior hypothalamus, 498
- Anterior inferior cerebellar artery, 514
- Anterior inferior tibiofibular  
ligament, 455
- Anterior pituitary gland, 327, 331
- Anterior spinal artery  
complete occlusion, 530  
stroke, 514
- Anterior talofibular ligament, 455
- Anterograde amnesia, 558  
benzodiazepines, 550  
brain lesions, 511
- Anthracois, 677
- Anthracyclines, 439  
cardiomyopathy from, 248
- Anthrax, 132, 137
- Anthrax toxin  
*Bacillus anthracis* and, 137
- Anti-ACh receptor antibody, 115
- Antiandrogen drugs, **658**
- Antianginal therapy, 307, 318, **319**,  
324
- Antiapoptotic molecule  
oncogene product, 224
- Antiarrhythmic drugs  
mechanisms and clinical uses,  
**322–324**  
torsades de pointes, 248
- Antibiotics, 153  
acne treatment, 477  
*Clostridium difficile* with, 138  
Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction with,  
148  
long QT interval, 294  
selective growth media, 126  
torsades de pointes, 248
- Antibodies  
in adaptive immunity, 99  
antibody diversity generation, 104  
antibody specificity generation, 104  
exo- and endotoxins, 131, 133  
hepatitis viruses, 174  
hypersensitivity mediation, 112  
structure and function, **104**  
therapeutic, 122
- Antibody-dependent cell-mediated  
cytotoxicity, 101
- Anticardiolipin  
antiphospholipid syndrome, 470
- Anticardiolipin antibody, 115
- Anti-CCP antibody, 115
- Anti-centromere antibodies  
scleroderma, 473
- Anticentromere autoantibody, 115
- Anticholinergic drugs  
delirium with, 558  
toxicity treatment for, 248
- Anticholinesterase drugs, 240
- Anticholinesterase poisoning, **240**
- Anticipation (genetics), 56
- Anticoagulant drugs  
acute coronary syndromes, 307  
antiphospholipid syndrome, 470  
atrial fibrillation, 295  
coagulation cascade and, 412
- Anticoagulation  
coagulation cascade and, 413
- Anticonvulsant drugs, 471
- Antidepressant drugs, **574–576**  
atypical, 576  
for fibromyalgia, 471  
long QT interval with, 294  
torsades de pointes, 248
- Anti-desmoglein (anti-desmosome)  
autoantibody, 115
- Anti-digoxin Fab fragments, 248  
for cardiac glycoside toxicity, 321
- Antidiuretic hormone (ADH), **329**,  
588, 590  
antagonist naming conventions,  
254  
antagonists, 338, 354  
in diabetes insipidus, 338  
function of, 328  
hypothalamus synthesis, 498  
pituitary gland and, 327  
SIADH and, 338  
signaling pathways of, 337
- Anti-DNA topoisomerase I  
autoantibody, 115
- Anti-dsDNA antibody, 115
- Antiemetic drugs  
aprepitant, 401  
long QT interval with, 294  
marijuana, 571  
metoclopramide, 400  
ondansetron, 400  
torsades de pointes, 248
- Antiepileptic drugs  
Cytochrome P-450 interactions,  
252  
for fibromyalgia, 471  
rash from, 250  
teratogenicity, 614
- Antifungal drugs  
griseofulvin, 48  
mechanism and use, **198–200**  
seborrheic dermatitis, 476  
tinea versicolor, 152
- Antigenic shift/drift, 169
- Antigen-presenting cells (APCs)  
B cells as, 409  
CD28, 110  
MHC I and II and, 100  
naive T-cell activation, 103  
in spleen, 98
- Antigens  
active immunity, 110  
antibody structure and function,  
104  
chronic mucocutaneous  
candidiasis, 116  
for self, 102  
HLA I and II, 100  
lymphocyte recognition of, 98  
type and memory, **105**
- Anti-glomerular basement membrane  
autoantibody, 115
- Anti-glutamic acid decarboxylase  
autoantibody, 115
- Antigout drugs  
colchicine, 48
- Anti-HBc, 174
- Anti-HBe, 174
- Anti-HBs, 174
- Anti-helicase autoantibody, 115

- Antihelminthic drugs, **200**  
 mebendazole, 48  
 naming convention, 253
- Anti-hemidesmosome autoantibody, 115
- Antihistamines, 686  
 for scombroid poisoning, 247
- Anti-histone antibody, 115
- Antihypertensive drugs  
 hypertension in pregnancy, 643
- Anti-IgE monoclonal therapy, 687
- Anti-IL-5 monoclonal therapy, 687
- Anti-inflammatory drugs, 485
- Anti-intrinsic factor autoantibody, 115
- Anti-La/SSB autoantibody, 115
- Antileukotrienes  
 for asthma, 687
- Antimetabolites, **440**
- Antimicrobial drugs  
 highly resistant bacterial treatment, 198  
 mechanisms of action summary, **187–204**  
 naming conventions for, 253  
 pregnancy contraindications, **204**  
 prophylaxis, **198**
- Antimicrosomal autoantibody, 115
- Anti-mite/ouse therapy, **200**
- Antimitochondrial autoantibody, 115
- Antimuscarinic drugs  
 Parkinson disease, 548  
 reactions to, 251  
 toxicity treatment for, 248
- Antimycin A  
 electron transport chain, 78
- Antimycobacterial therapy, **196**
- Anti-NMDA receptor paraneoplastic syndrome encephalitis, 228
- Antinuclear (ANA) antibody, 115  
 Sjögren syndrome, 468
- Antioxidants  
 free radical elimination by, 210
- Antiparasitic drugs  
 naming convention for, 253
- Antiparietal cell autoantibody, 115
- Anti-phospholipase A2 receptor autoantibody, 115
- Antiphospholipid syndrome, **470**  
 autoantibody in, 115
- Antiplatelet antibodies  
 abciximab as, 122
- Antiplatelet drugs  
 for acute coronary syndromes, 307
- Anti-presynaptic voltage-gated calcium channel autoantibody, 115
- Antiprogesterin drugs, **657**
- Antiprotozoan drugs, **200**
- Antipseudomonal drugs  
 cephalosporins, 189  
 fluoroquinolones, 195  
 penicillins, **188**
- Antipsychotic drugs  
 adverse effects/events, 573  
 antimuscarinic reaction, 251  
 atypical, 573  
 dopaminergic pathways, 499  
 dystonia with, 569  
 long QT interval with, 294  
 Parkinson-like syndrome, 251  
 tardive dyskinesia, 251  
 torsades de pointes, 248  
 Tourette syndrome, 572  
 typical, 573
- Antiribonucleoprotein antibodies  
 Sjögren syndrome, 468
- Anti-Ro/SSA autoantibody, 115
- Anti-Scl-70 autoantibody, 115
- Anti-Smith autoantibody, 115
- Anti-smooth muscle autoantibody, 115
- Antisocial personality disorder, 565  
 early-onset disorder, 557
- Antispasmodics, 551
- Anti-SRP autoantibody, 115
- Anti-streptolysin O (ASO) titers, 312
- Antisynthetase autoantibody, 115
- Antithrombin  
 coagulation cascade and, 413  
 deficiency of, 428
- Antitoxins  
 as passive immunity, 110
- Anti-TSH receptor autoantibody, 115
- Antitumor antibiotics, **439**
- Anti-U1 RNP antibodies, 115, 470
- Antiviral therapy  
 hepatitis C, 203, 204  
 mechanism and use, **201**
- Anti- $\beta_2$  glycoprotein antiphospholipid syndrome, 470  
 autoantibody, 115
- Anxiety  
 drug therapy, 546, 563, 575  
 neurotransmitters, 495
- Aorta  
 branches, 363  
 coarctation of, 299, 300  
 congenital heart disease, 298  
 diaphragm, 663  
 ECG and, 293  
 retroperitoneal, 360  
 in syphilitic heart disease, 312  
 traumatic rupture of, 303  
 “tree bark” appearance, 312
- Aortic aneurysm, 302  
 Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, 51  
 hypertension, 300  
 Marfan syndrome, 300  
 syphilitic heart disease, 312
- Aortic arch derivatives, **619**
- Aortic arch receptors, 296
- Aortic dissection, **303**  
 hypertension, 300  
 Marfan syndrome, 300
- Aortic insufficiency  
 syphilitic heart disease, 312
- Aorticopulmonary septum, 281  
 embryologic derivatives, 613
- Aortic regurgitation, 288  
 heart murmurs with, 291  
 Marfan syndrome, 300
- Aortic root dilation  
 heart murmur with, 291
- Aortic stenosis, 288  
 heart murmurs, 291  
 macroangiopathic anemia, 423  
 Williams syndrome, 300
- Aortic valve  
 cardiac cycle, 287  
 embryological development of, 281
- Aortitis  
 syphilis, 147, 184
- Apalutamide, 658
- APC gene, 224  
 adenomatous colonic polyps and, 387  
 colorectal cancer and, 389  
 familial adenomatous polyposis and, 387  
 “Ape hand,” 447, 451  
 Apgar score, **634**
- Aphasia  
 MCA stroke, 514  
 types of, **516**
- Apthous stomatitis  
 Crohn disease, 382
- Apixaban  
 factor Xa inhibitors, 437
- Aplasia, 613
- Aplasia cutis  
 methimazole, 354
- Aplastic anemia, 421  
 chloramphenicol, 192  
 drug reaction and, 250  
 neutropenia with, 424  
 thionamides, 354
- Aplastic crisis  
 hereditary spherocytosis, 422  
 sickle cell anemia, 422
- Apolipoproteins  
 functions of, 93
- Apoptosis, **208**  
 corticosteroids, 424
- Appendages (bacterial), 124
- Appendicitis, **383**  
 mittelschmerz vs, 631
- Appetite regulation, **336**, 371  
 “Apple core” lesion (X-ray), 388
- Apraclonidine, 552
- Aprepitant, **401**
- Aqueous humor pathway, **535**
- Arabinofuranosyl cytidine, 440
- Arabinogalactan synthesis, 196
- Arabinosyltransferase, 197
- Arachidonic acid pathway, **485**
- Arachnodactyly, 52
- Arachnoid granulations, 503, 504, 522
- Arachnoid mater  
 meninges, 496  
 meningioma, 526  
 ventricular system, 504
- Arcuate fasciculus  
 aphasia and, 516  
 diagram, 501
- Area postrema, 498
- Area under the curve, 231
- Arenaviruses, characteristics of, 167
- Argatroban, 435
- Arginine  
 classification, 81  
 cystinuria, 85  
 kidney stones and, 598  
 Argininosuccinate, 82
- Argyll Robertson pupils  
 in syphilis, 184  
 tabes dorsalis, 530
- Aripiprazole, 573
- Arm abduction, **446**
- Armadillos (disease vectors), 149
- Aromatase, 636  
 in pathway, 335
- Aromatase inhibitors, **656**
- Aromatic amines  
 carcinogenicity of, 225
- Arrhythmias  
 amphotericin B, 199  
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 347  
 diphtheria, 139  
 drug reactions and, 248  
 hypokalemia and, 591  
 local anesthetics and, 550  
 macrolides, 193  
 McArdle disease, 87  
 muscular dystrophy, 61  
 myocardial infarction and, 305, 307  
 shock caused by, 310  
 sleep apnea and, 679
- stimulants and, 570  
 TCA toxicity, 569  
 thyroid hormones and, 354
- Arsenic  
 angiosarcomas, 392, 478  
 carcinogenicity of, 225  
 glycolysis and, 74  
 toxicity symptoms, 76  
 toxicity treatment, 248
- Artemether, 200
- Arterial oxygen saturation, 666
- Arterial PCO<sub>2</sub>, 668
- Arteries, anatomy of, 283
- Arteriolosclerosis, 301, 346
- Arteriosclerosis, **301**
- Arteriovenous malformations (AVMs)  
 hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 316
- Arteriovenous shunts, 463
- Arteritis  
 giant cell (temporal), 314, 518  
 headaches, 518
- Artesunate  
 malaria, 157, 200
- Arthralgias  
 alkaptouuria, 84  
 coccidiomycosis, 151  
 Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 315  
 hepatitis viruses, 172  
 in alkaptouuria, 84  
 rubella, 169, 182  
 serum sickness, 113  
 vitamin A toxicity, 66
- Arthritis, 457, 466  
 azathioprine for, 440  
*Campylobacter jejuni*, 145  
 carpal tunnel syndrome and, 459  
 celecoxib for, 486  
 chlamydiae, 148, 184  
 Crohn disease, 382  
 gonococcal, 468  
 gonorrhea, **142**, 180, 184  
 immunosuppressants, 120  
 inflammatory bowel disease, 100  
 lupus, 470  
 Lyme disease, 146  
 psoriatic, 469  
 reactive arthritis, 469  
 septic, 468  
*Staphylococcus aureus*, 135  
 Takayasu arteritis, 314  
 therapeutic antibodies, 122  
 ulcerative colitis, 382
- Arthropathy  
 hemochromatosis, 395
- Arthus reaction, 113
- Arylsulfatase A  
 metachromatic leukodystrophy, 88
- Arytenoids, 620
- Asbestos  
 carcinogenicity, 225
- Asbestosis, **677**, 678
- Ascaris lumbricoides*, 159
- Ascaris* spp, 158
- Ascending cholangitis, 397
- Ascending colon, 360
- Aschoff bodies, 312
- Ascites  
 Budd-Chiari syndrome, 392  
 hepatocellular carcinoma, 392  
 spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, 390
- Ascorbic acid, 69
- Asenapine, 573
- Aseptic meningitis  
 mumps, 170  
 picornaviruses, 167



- Asherman syndrome, 648  
 Ashkenazi Jews  
   disease incidence, 88  
 ASO titer, 136  
 Aspart, 352  
 Aspartame, 84  
 Aspartate  
   urea cycle, 82  
 Aspartate aminotransferase (AST), 390  
   hepatitis, 172  
   toxic shock syndrome, 135  
 Aspartic acid, 81  
 Aspergillosis  
   *Aspergillus fumigatus*, 153  
   bronchiectasis, 674, 675  
   echinocandins, 200  
*Aspergillus fumigatus*, 153  
   HIV-positive adults, 177  
*Aspergillus* spp  
   chronic granulomatous disease, 109  
 Aspiration  
   ARDS and, 678  
   in utero “breathing,” 660  
   lung abscess, 685  
   reflux-related, 359, 377  
   Zenker diverticulum, 384  
 Aspiration pneumonia  
   alcoholics, 179  
   clindamycin, 192  
   nosocomial infections, 185  
 Aspirin, **486**  
   acute coronary syndromes, 307  
   cyclooxygenase, 411  
   hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 250  
   for ischemic stroke, 512  
   Kawasaki disease, 314  
   thrombogenesis and, 411  
   uncoupling agent, 78  
   as weak acid, 233  
   zero-order elimination of, 232  
 Asplenia  
   *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, 136  
   target cells, 415  
 Asterixis, 519  
   hepatic encephalopathy, 391  
   renal failure, 603  
 Asteroid bodies, 676  
 Asthma, 674  
   albuterol for, 242  
    $\beta$ -blockers and, 245  
   breast milk and, 636  
   cromolyn sodium for, 408  
   drug therapy, **687**  
   epinephrine for, 242  
   gastroesophageal reflux disease, 377  
   hypertension treatment with, 316  
   immunosuppressants, 120  
   muscarinic antagonists for, 241  
   omalizumab for, 122  
   pulsus paradoxus in, 310  
   salmeterol for, 242  
   type I hypersensitivity, 112  
 Astigmatism, 535  
 Astrocytes, **493**  
   foot processes, 496  
   origin of, 490  
 Ataxia  
   abetalipoproteinemia, 94  
   cerebellar hemisphere lesions, 511  
   Friedreich, 62, 64, 531  
   hypnotics, 546  
   lithium toxicity, 569  
   metachromatic leukodystrophy, 88  
   normal pressure hydrocephalus, 522  
   opsoclonus-myoclonus syndrome, 228  
   prion disease, 178  
   psychoactive drug intoxication, 570  
   streptomycin, 197  
   syphilis, 147  
   tabes dorsalis, 530  
   trinucleotide repeat expansion disease, 62  
   truncal, 511  
   vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, 530  
   vitamin E deficiency, 70  
   Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 511, 571  
 Ataxia-telangiectasia, 40, **117**  
 Atazanavir, 203  
 Atelectasis, **680**  
 Atenolol, 245, 323  
 Atherosclerosis, **302**  
   abdominal aortic aneurysms and, 302  
   diabetes mellitus and, 346  
   familial dyslipidemias, 94  
   homocystinuria, 84  
   renovascular disease, 604  
   stable angina with, 304  
   transplant rejection, 119  
 Athetosis, 511, 519  
 Atomoxetine, 557  
 Atonic seizures, 517  
 Atopic dermatitis (eczema), 477  
 Atopic reactions, 112  
 Atovaquone  
   babesiosis, 157  
   malaria, 157  
   *P. falciparum*, 200  
   for *Pneumocystis jirovecii*, 154  
 ATPase, 395  
 ATP production, **74**  
 Atresia  
   anal, 614  
   duodenal, 359  
   esophageal, 359  
   intestinal, 359  
   jejunal/ileal, 359  
 Atria  
   cardiac tumors, 316  
   depolarization/repolarization of, 293  
   embryologic development of, 281  
 Atrial fibrillation  
    $\beta$ -blockers for, 323  
   calcium channel blockers for, 324  
   cardiac glycosides for, 321  
   ECG tracing of, 295  
   hypertension, 300  
   jugular venous pulse in, 287  
   potassium channel blockers for, 323  
 Atrial flutter  
    $\beta$ -blockers for, 323  
   ECG tracing of, 295  
   potassium channel blockers for, 323  
 “Atrial kick,” 287  
 Atrial natriuretic peptide (ANP), **296**, 588, 590  
   in SIADH, 338  
   signaling pathways for, 337  
 Atrial septal defect (ASD), 299  
   congenital rubella, 300  
   Down syndrome, 300  
   fetal alcohol syndrome, 300  
 Atrioventricular (AV) block  
    $\beta$ -blockers, 245, 323  
   calcium channel blockers, 318, 324  
   ECG tracings, 295  
   Lyme disease, 146  
 Atrioventricular canals, 281  
 Atrioventricular node  
   AV node, 292  
   conduction pathway, 293  
   ECG and, 293  
 Atrioventricular valves  
   embryologic development of, 281  
 Atrophic gastritis  
   gastrin in, 371  
 Atrophy, 206  
   motor neuron signs, 529, 531  
   neurodegenerative disorders, 520  
   optic disc/nerve, 536  
   ventriculomegaly, 522  
 Atropine, **241**  
   antimuscarinic reaction, 251  
   for  $\beta$ -blocker overdose, 323  
   effects of, 241  
   toxicity treatment, 248  
 Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), 557  
   drug therapy for, 557, 572  
   Tourette syndrome, 557  
 Attributable risk (AR), 258  
 Atypical antidepressants, **576**  
 Atypical antipsychotic drugs, **573**  
   postpartum psychosis, 562  
 Atypical depression, 575  
 Atypical pneumonias  
   chlamydiae, 148  
   macrolides, 193  
   typical organisms, 683  
 Auditory cortex  
   diagram, 501  
   thalamic relay, 498  
 Auditory hallucinations, 559  
 Auditory physiology, **533**  
 Auerbach plexus, 376, 384  
 Auer rods  
   in AML, 432  
 Auramine-rhodamine stain, 125  
 Auscultation of heart, **290**  
 Auspitz sign, 477  
 Autism spectrum disorder, 557  
   double Y males and, 638  
   fragile X syndrome, 62  
 Autoantibodies, **115**  
 Autoclaves  
   disinfection/sterilization, 204  
 Autodigestion, 397  
 Autoimmune diseases  
   acute pericarditis, 313  
   blistering skin, **480**  
   collagen and, 50  
   Dressler syndrome, 307  
   myocarditis with, 313  
   rheumatoid arthritis, 466  
   self-antigen in, 102  
   Sjögren syndrome, 468  
   SLE, 470  
 Autoimmune gastritis, 379  
 Autoimmune hemolytic anemia, 423  
   cephalosporins, 189  
 Autoimmune hepatitis type 1  
   autoantibody, 115  
 Autoimmune hypothyroidism, 173  
 Autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome, 208  
 Autoimmune regulator (AIRE), 102  
 Autoimmune thrombocytopenia, 121  
 Autonomic drugs, **236–245**  
   actions of, 239  
   bladder dysfunction, action on, 237  
   naming conventions for, 253  
 Autonomic ganglia, 236  
 Autonomic insufficiency, 242  
 Autonomic nervous system (ANS)  
   delirium tremens, 569  
   dysregulation in inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculopathy, 524  
   limbic system in, 499  
   male sexual response, **627**  
   receptors in, **236**  
   in serotonin syndrome, 569  
 Autonomy (ethics), 265  
 Autoregulation of blood flow, **297**  
 Autosomal dominant diseases, **60**  
   ADPKD, 516  
   Brugada syndrome, 294  
   Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease, 524  
   elastin syndrome, 52  
   Huntington disease, 520  
   hyper-IgE syndrome, 116  
   hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 308  
   malignant hyperthermia susceptibility, 550  
   neurofibromatosis, 525  
   porphyrias, 425  
   Romano-Ward syndrome, 294  
   tuberous sclerosis, 525  
   von Hippel-Lindau disease, 525  
 Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease (ADPKD), 604  
   chromosome association, 64  
 Autosomal dominant tubulointerstitial kidney disease, 604  
 Autosomal recessive diseases, **60**  
   abetalipoproteinemia, 94  
   adenosine deaminase deficiency, 117  
   alkaptonuria, 84  
   Chédiak-Higashi syndrome, 117  
   cystic fibrosis, 60  
   5 $\alpha$ -reductase deficiency, 639  
   Friedreich ataxia, 531  
   hemochromatosis, 395  
   hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, 394  
   IL-12 receptor deficiency, 116  
   Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome, 294  
   Kartagener syndrome, 49  
   leukocyte adhesion deficiency, 117  
   maple syrup urine disease, 84  
   severe combined immunodeficiency, 117  
   spinal muscular atrophy, 530  
   Wilson disease, 395  
 Autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease (ARPKD), 604  
   Potter sequence caused by, 578  
 Autosomal trisomies, **63**  
   Down syndrome (trisomy 21), 63  
   Edwards syndrome (trisomy 18), 63  
   karyotyping for, 55  
   Patau syndrome (trisomy 13), 63  
 Avascular necrosis  
   femoral head, 461  
 Avascular necrosis, **463**  
   scaphoid bone, 449  
   sickle cell anemia, 422  
 Aversive stimulus (positive punishment), 554  
 Avoidant personality disorder, 566  
 Axilla/lateral thorax, 455  
 Axillary nerve  
   arm abduction, 446  
   injury presentation, 447  
   neurovascular pairing, 455

- Axonal injury, 495  
 Axonal trafficking, 48  
 Axonemal dynein, 49  
 Azathioprine  
   antimetabolites, 440  
   for Crohn disease, 382  
   immunosuppressant, 120  
   pancreatitis caused by, 249  
 Azithromycin  
   atypical pneumonia treatment, 148  
   babesiosis, 157  
   chlamydiae, 148  
   in cystic fibrosis, 60  
   gonorrhea treatment, 142  
   macrolides, 193  
   *Mycobacterium avium-intracellulare*, 140, 196  
   prophylaxis in HIV, 198  
 Azoles, 153, **199**  
   vaginal infections, 181  
 Azotemia  
   acute interstitial nephritis, 601  
 Aztreonam, 190
- B**
- Babesia* spp, 146, 157  
 Babesiosis, 157  
 Babinski reflex, 635  
   motor neuron signs, 529  
   primitive reflexes, 510  
 Bachmann bundle, 293  
 Bacillary angiomatosis, 478  
   animal transmission, 149  
   HIV-positive adults, 177  
*Bacillus anthracis*, **137**  
   exotoxin production, 132  
*Bacillus cereus*, **138**  
   food poisoning, 178  
 Bacitracin  
   gram-positive antibiotic test, 134  
   sensitivity to, 134, 136  
 Baclofen, 551  
   multiple sclerosis, 523  
 Bacteremia  
   brain abscesses, 180  
   cutaneous anthrax, 137  
   daptomycin, 195  
   *Staphylococcus gallolyticus*, 137  
   *Streptococcus bovis*, 137  
 Bacteria  
   biofilm-producing, 128  
   culture requirements, 126  
   encapsulated, 127  
   genetics, **130**, 131  
   hemolytic, 135  
   highly resistant, 198  
   normal flora, 178  
   phage infection of, 130  
   pigment-producing, 128  
   spore-forming, 129  
   stains for, 125  
   structures and functions, **124**  
   virulence factors, 127, **129**, 135, 143, 144, 145  
   zoonotic, 149  
 Bacterial capsules, 124  
 Bacterial endocarditis, **311**  
   daptomycin, 195  
   *Staphylococcus aureus*, 135  
 Bacterial exotoxin mechanisms  
   increase fluid secretion, **132**  
   inhibit phagocytic ability, 132  
   inhibit protein synthesis, 132  
   lyse cell membranes, 133  
   superantigens causing shock, 133  
 Bacterial infections  
   with immunodeficiency, 118  
   myocarditis with, 313  
   skin, 479  
 Bacterial peritonitis (spontaneous), 389, 390  
 Bacterial toxin mechanisms  
   inhibit release of neurotransmitter, 132  
   lysogenic phage encoding of, 130  
 Bacterial vaginosis  
   characteristics of, 158, 181  
   *Gardnerella vaginalis*, 148  
*Bacteroides fragilis*, 178  
*Bacteroides* spp  
   alcoholism, 179  
   clindamycin, 192  
   culture requirements of, 127  
   metronidazole, 195  
   nosocomial infections, 185  
 “Bag of worms,” 651  
 Baker cyst, 460  
   tibial nerve injury, 453  
 BAK protein, 208  
 Balancing (quality measurement), 273  
 Bamboo spine, 469  
 Band cells, 406  
 Barbiturates  
   intoxication and withdrawal, 570  
   intravenous anesthetics, 550  
   mechanism and use, **546**  
   naming convention for, 253  
   sleep alterations, 497  
 Barlow maneuver, 461  
 Baroreceptors, **296**  
 Barr bodies, 34  
   in x-inactivation, 61  
 Barrett esophagus, **378**  
 Bartholin cyst/abscess, 644  
*Bartonella henselae*  
   bacillary angiomatosis, 478  
*Bartonella quintana*, 161  
*Bartonella* spp  
   animal transmission, 149  
   Gram Stain, 125  
 Bartter syndrome, 586  
   markers in, 591  
 Basal cell carcinomas, 484  
   5-fluorouracil for, 440  
 Basal ganglia, **500**  
   intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 513  
   lesions in, **511**  
   movement disorders, 519  
   thalamic connections, 498  
 Basal lamina, 50  
 Basal nucleus of Meynert, 495  
 Basal plate, 490  
 Base excision repair, 40  
 Basement membrane, 98  
   blood-brain barrier, 496  
   collagen in, 50  
   glomerular filtration barrier, 581  
 Basic amino acids, 81  
 Basilar artery  
   herniation syndromes, 529  
   stroke effects, 515  
 Basilar membrane (cochlea), 533  
 Basiliximab  
   immunosuppressant, 120  
 Basophilia, 408  
 Basophilic stippling, 416  
   lead poisoning, 419  
   sideroblastic anemia, 419  
 Basophils, **408**  
   IgE antibody, 105  
 BAX protein, 208  
 B-cell lymphomas  
   HIV-positive adults, 177  
 B cells, **409**  
   activation, 103, 105  
   adaptive immunity, 99  
   anergy, 110  
   cell surface proteins, 110  
   class switching, 103  
   disorders of, 116, 117  
   function of, 409  
   functions of, 101  
   glucocorticoid effects, 120  
   immunodeficiency infections, 118  
   in lymph node, 96  
   neoplasms, 430  
   non-Hodgkin lymphoma, 429  
   sirolimus effect, 120  
   spleen, 98  
 BCG vaccine  
   false positives from, 140  
   IL-12 receptor deficiency and, 116  
 BCL-2 gene, 224  
 Bcl-2 protein, 208  
 BCR-ABL gene, 224  
 Bead-like costochondral junctions, 463  
 Becker muscular dystrophy, 61  
 Beck triad (cardiac tamponade), 310  
 Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome, 358, 606  
 Beers criteria, **247**  
 Behavioral therapy, 572  
 Behavior modulation  
   frontal lobe lesions and, 511  
   limbic system and, 499  
 Behçet syndrome, 314  
 Bell palsy, 532, 676  
 Bell-shaped distribution, 262  
 Bendazoles, 159  
 Bends, 463  
 Beneficence (ethics), 265  
 Benign breast disease, **649**  
 Benign paroxysmal positional vertigo (BPPV), 534  
 Benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH), 237, **654**  
    $\alpha_1$ -blockers for, 244  
   epididymitis and orchitis with, 654  
   tamulosin for, 658  
   treatment of, 237  
 Benign tumors, 220  
   bones, 464  
   breast, 649  
 Benralizumab, 687  
 Benzathine penicillin G, 198  
 Benzene  
   aplastic anemia, 250  
 Benzidine as carcinogen, 225  
 Benzimidazole, 158  
 Benzocaine, 550  
 Benzodiazepines  
   addictive risk, 546  
   alcohol withdrawal, 572  
   Beers criteria, 247  
   clinical use and adverse effects, **546**  
   cocaine overdose, 571  
   epilepsy treatment, 544  
   intoxication and withdrawal, 570  
   naming convention for, 253  
   phobias, 563  
   sleep effects, 497  
   toxicity treatment for, 248  
 Benzoyl peroxide for acne, 477  
 Benzotropine, 241, 548  
 Berger disease, 596  
 Beriberi  
   vitamin B<sub>1</sub> deficiency, 66  
 Berkson bias, 260  
 Bernard-Soulier syndrome, 411, 427  
 Berry aneurysm, 516  
 Berylliosis, 677  
 $\beta_1$ -blockade, 284  
 $\beta_2$ -agonists  
   naming convention for, 253  
 $\beta_2$ -agonists  
   asthma, 687  
   insulin and, 334  
 $\beta$ -adrenergic agonist  
   potassium shifts, 590  
 $\beta$ -blockers, 245, **323**  
   acute coronary syndromes, 307  
   angina, 319  
   aortic dissections, 303  
   Cardiomyopathy (hypertrophic), 245  
   cocaine overdose, 571  
   diabetes and, 245  
   dilated cardiomyopathy, 308  
   essential tremor, 519  
   for cocaine overdose, 242  
   for pheochromocytomas, 350  
   for thyroid storm, 342  
   glaucoma treatment, 552  
   heart failure, 309  
   hyperkalemia, 590  
   hypertension, 316  
   hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 308  
   juxtaglomerular apparatus effects, 589  
   migraine headaches, 518  
   naming convention for, 253  
   overdose treatment, 323  
   phobias, 563  
   selectivity, 245  
   toxicity treatment for, 248  
 $\beta$  cells, 328  
   diabetes mellitus type 1 and 2, 347  
   insulinomas of, 351  
   insulin production by tumors, 351  
   insulin secretion by, 334  
 $\beta$ -dystroglycan, 61  
 $\beta$ -galactosidase, 144  
 $\beta$ -glucan, 200  
 $\beta$ -glucuronidase, 406  
 $\beta$ -hCG, 653  
   as tumor marker, 226  
 $\beta$ -hemolysis, 133  
 $\beta$ -hemolytic bacteria, 135  
   common colonization sites, 135  
   *Staphylococcus aureus*, 135  
   *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, 135  
   *Staphylococcus saprophyticus*, 136  
   *Streptococcus agalactiae* (Group B strep), 137  
   *Streptococcus pyogenes* (Group A strep), 136  
 $\beta$ -hydroxybutyrate, 90  
 $\beta$ -interferon  
   multiple sclerosis, 523  
 $\beta$ -lactam antibiotics, 187  
 $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitors, 189  
 $\beta_2$ -microglobulin  
   MHC I and II and, 100  
 $\beta$ -oxidation of very-long-chain fatty acids (VLCFA), 47  
 $\beta$ -prophage  
   Corynebacterium exotoxin encoding, 139  
 Beta rhythm (EEG), 497  
 $\beta$ -thalassemia, 418  
   allelic heterogeneity, 57  
 Betaxolol, 245, 552  
 Bethanechol, 240

- Bevacizumab, 122, **442**  
 Bezafibrate, 320  
 Bias and study errors, **260–262**  
 Bicalutamide, 658  
 Bicarbonate  
   carbon dioxide transport, 670  
   GI secretion, 372  
   overdose treatment, 233  
   pancreatic insufficiency, 381  
   salicylate toxicity, 248  
   TCA toxicity, 233, 248  
 Biceps brachii muscle  
   Erb palsy, 448  
 Biceps femoris, 452, 453  
 Biceps reflex, 510  
 Biceps tendon, 446  
 Bicornuate uterus, 623  
 Bicuspid aortic valve  
   aortic dissection and, 303  
   coarctation of aorta and, 299  
   heart murmur with, 291  
   thoracic aortic aneurysms and, 302  
   Turner syndrome, 300  
 Bifid ureter, 579  
 Bifurcation external landmarks, 663  
 Biguanide drugs, 353  
 Bilaminar disc, 612  
 Bilateral adenopathy, 676  
 Bilateral renal agenesis  
   oligohydramnios and, 641  
   Potter sequence, 578  
   pulmonary hypoplasia and, 660  
 Bile, **374**  
   hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, 394  
   secretin effect on, 371  
 Bile acid resins, 320  
   lipid transport and, 92  
   reabsorption of, 320  
   synthesis of, 47  
 Bile canaliculus, 367  
 Bile ducts, 367, 368  
 Bile salts, 374  
   in cholelithiasis, 396  
 Biliary atresia, **393**  
 Biliary cholangitis, primary  
   autoantibody, 115  
 Biliary cirrhosis, 389, 393  
   cystic fibrosis, 60  
 Biliary colic, 396  
 Biliary structures, **368**  
 Biliary tract disease, **395**  
   *Clonorchis sinensis*, 161  
   gallstones, 368  
   hyperbilirubinemia with, 393  
 Biliary tract infections  
   Enterococci, 137  
 Bilirubin, **375**  
   bile, 374  
   cholelithiasis, 396  
   hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, 394  
   liver marker, 390  
   toxic shock syndrome, 135  
 Bimatoprost, 552  
 Bimodal distribution, 262  
 Binge-eating disorder, 567, 575  
 Binge-eating/purging, anorexia  
   nervosa, 567  
 Bioavailability, 231  
   area under the curve from, 231  
 Biochemistry  
   cellular, 46–52  
   genetics, 56  
   laboratory techniques, 52–94  
   metabolism, 72–94  
   molecular, 34  
   nutrition, 65  
 Biochemistry laboratory techniques  
   blotting procedures, 53  
   Cre-lox system, 56  
   CRISPR/Cas9, 53  
   enzyme-linked immunosorbent  
     assay, 54  
   flow cytometry, 54  
   fluorescence in situ hybridization,  
     55  
   free light chain (FLC) assay, 431  
   gene expression modifications, 56  
   karyotyping, 55  
   microarrays, 54  
   molecular cloning, 55  
   polymerase chain reaction, 52  
   reverse transcriptase polymerase  
     chain reaction, 52  
   RNA interference, 56  
   serum protein electrophoresis, 431  
   Biofilm-producing bacteria, 128  
   *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, 135  
 Biologic agents  
   naming conventions for, **254**  
 Biomarkers  
    $\alpha$ -fetoprotein, 491  
   astrocytes, 493  
   neurons, 493  
 Biostatistics/epidemiology, 256–262  
 Biotin, 68  
 Bipolar disorder, **561**  
   drug therapy for, 572  
   lithium for, 574  
 Birbeck granules  
   Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 434  
 “Bird’s beak” sign (X-ray), 376  
 Birds (disease vectors), 148, 149  
 Bismuth, **399**  
 Bisoprolol, 245  
 Bisphosphonates, 462, **486**  
   esophagitis with, 249  
   naming convention for, 254  
   osteogenesis imperfecta treatment,  
     51  
 Bitemporal hemianopia, 542  
 craniopharyngioma, 528  
 hypopituitarism, 339  
 optic chiasm compression, 516  
 Bitot spots, 66  
 Bivalirudin, 435  
 BK virus, 164  
 Black eschar, 137  
 Black lung disease, 677  
 Bladder, 160  
   bethanechol effect on, 240  
   BPH and, 654  
   development of, 618  
   exstrophy, 624  
   outlet obstruction, 579  
   placenta percreta invasion, 640  
   spasm treatment, 241  
   urachus, 618  
   urgency in cystitis, 241  
 Bladder cancer  
   cisplatin/carboplatin for, 442  
   hematuria with, 594  
   hypercalcemia and, 228  
   *Schistosoma haematobium*, 161  
   “Blast crisis,” 433  
 Blastocyst implantation, 612  
*Blastomyces* spp  
   amphotericin B, 199  
   itraconazole, 199  
 Blastomycosis, 151  
 Bleeding, 642  
   adenomatous polyps, 387  
   direct factor Xa inhibitors, 437  
   direct thrombin inhibitors, 435  
   diverticulosis, 383  
   essential thrombocythemia, 433  
   glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors, 438  
   heparin, 436  
   inflammatory bowel disease, 382  
   peptic ulcer disease, 380  
   thrombolytics, 437  
   variceal, 371  
   warfarin, 436  
 Bleeding time, 427  
 Bleomycin  
   antitumor antibiotics, 439  
   pulmonary fibrosis, 251  
   targets of, 438  
   toxicity, 444  
 Blepharospasm, 519  
 Blindness  
   *Chlamydia trachomatis*, 149  
   giant cell arteritis, 314  
   neonatal, 142  
   *Onchocerca volvulus*, 159  
   *Toxocara canis*, 159  
 Blistering skin disorders, 480  
 Blood  
   chocolate-colored, 666  
   coagulation and kinin pathways,  
     412  
   hCG detection in, 633  
   oxygen content, 666  
   in placenta, 617  
   umbilical cord, 618  
   viscosity of, 668  
 Blood-brain barrier  
   anesthetics, 549  
   astrocytes, 493  
   function and mechanism, **496**  
   at hypothalamus, 498  
   L-DOPA, 549  
 Blood flow  
   autoregulation, 297  
   exercise response, 670  
 Blood groups, **405**  
 Blood-nerve permeability barrier, 495  
 Blood pH  
   diuretic effects on, 609  
 Blood pressure  
   angiotensin II effects, 588  
   antihypertensive therapy, 319  
   cortisol effect on, 336  
   fenoldopam and, 318  
   renal disorders and, 591  
   sympathomimetic effect on, 243  
 Blood-testis barrier, 628  
 Blood transfusions, **429**  
   reactions, **114**  
   therapy, 429  
 Blood vessels  
   collagen in, 50  
   Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, 50  
   hereditary hemorrhagic  
     telangiectasia, 316  
 Blood volume  
   atrial natriuretic peptide release,  
     296  
   regulation, 588  
 Bloody diarrhea, 179  
   *Campylobacter jejuni*, 145, 149  
   *Shigella*, 144  
   ulcerative colitis, 382  
 Bloody stool, 366  
 Blotting procedures, **53**  
 Blown pupil, 541  
   CN III damage, 541  
   saccular aneurysms, 516  
 “Blue babies,” 298  
 Blueberry muffin rash  
   cytomegalovirus, 182  
   rubella, 169, 182  
   *Toxoplasma gondii*, 182  
 “Blue bloater,” 674  
 “Blue kids,” 299  
 Blue sclerae, 51  
 Blumer shelf, 379  
 BMPR2 gene, 679  
 Body compartments, 231  
 Body dysmorphic disorder, 563  
 Boerhaave syndrome, 377  
 Bombesin, 350  
 Bone cancer, 464  
   primary bone tumors, 464  
 Bone cell biology, 458, 459  
 Bone crises, 88  
 Bone disorders  
   adult T-cell lymphoma and, 430  
   lab values in, 464  
   Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 434  
   lytic (“punched out”), 431  
   osteogenesis imperfecta, 51  
 Bone formation, **458**  
 Bone-in-bone (x-ray), 463  
 Bone marrow  
   cytokine stimulation of, 121  
   lymphoid functions of, 96  
   suppression, 199  
 Bone mineral density scan, 462  
 Bone morphogenetic protein (BMP),  
   490  
 Bones  
   collagen in, 50  
   cortisol effect on, 336  
   lytic/blastic metastases, 223  
   primary bone tumors, 464  
   PTH effect on, 332  
   renal osteodystrophy, 603  
 Borderline personality disorder,  
   565  
*Bordetella pertussis*, **143**  
   culture requirements, 126  
   exotoxin production, 132  
   macrolides, 193  
   vaccines, 143  
 Bordet-Gengou agar, 126  
*Borrelia burgdorferi*  
   animal transmission, 149  
   coinfection with, 157  
   facial nerve palsy, 186  
   Lyme disease, 146  
   tetracyclines, 192  
*Borrelia recurrentis*  
   animal transmission, 149  
   vectors, 161  
*Borrelia* spp, 146  
 Bortezomib, **443**  
 Bosentan, 686  
 Botulinum toxin  
   lysogenic transduction, 130  
   passive antibodies for, 110  
   symptoms of, 138  
   toxin effects, 132  
 Bovine spongiform encephalopathy  
   (BSE), 178  
 Bowel stenosis, 383  
 Bowen disease, 651  
 Bowenoid papulosis, 651  
 Bow legs (genu varum), 463



- Bowman capsule, 583  
 Boxer's fracture, 459  
 BPH (benign prostatic hyperplasia)  
   hydronephrosis in, 599  
 Brachial artery, 455  
 Brachial plexus  
   Pancoast tumor, 685  
 Brachial plexus lesions, **448**  
 Brachiocephalic syndrome, 685  
 Brachiocephalic vein, 685  
 Brachioradialis reflex, 510  
 Bradycardia  
   amiodarone and, 323  
   atropine for, 241  
    $\beta$ -blockers and, 245, 323  
   dopamine for, 242  
   on ECG, 293  
   hypermagnesemia, 591  
   reflex, 588  
   sympatholytic drugs and, 243  
 Bradykinesia  
   with antipsychotic drugs, 573  
 Bradykinin  
   ACE inhibitors and, 610  
   C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency,  
     107  
 Bradykinin, 610  
 BRAF gene, **224**, 387  
   melanomas and, 484  
   papillary thyroid carcinoma and,  
     343  
   vemurafenib and, 444  
 Brain  
   blood flow autoregulation, 297  
   embryologic derivatives, 613  
   embryology of, 490  
   infarcts, 209  
   ischemia in, 210  
   metastasis to, 223  
 Brain abscesses  
   bacteremia, 180  
   HIV-positive adults, 180  
   otitis media, 180  
   *Staphylococcus aureus*, 180  
   *Toxoplasma gondii*, 177  
   Viridans streptococci, 180  
 Brain cysts, 161  
 Brain death, 269, 501, 502  
 Brain injury  
   gastritis with, 379  
   hypopituitarism from, 339  
 Brain lesions (common), **511**  
 Brain natriuretic peptide (BNP), 296,  
   588  
   in SIADH, 338  
   signaling pathways for, 337  
 Brain stem  
   dorsal view, **504**  
   ventral view, **504**  
 Brain stem/cerebellar syndromes  
   multiple sclerosis, 523  
 Brain tumors  
   adult primary, **526–527**  
   childhood primary, 528  
   hallucinations with, 559  
   incidence and mortality, 222  
   metastatic source, 223  
   nitrosoureas for, 441  
 Branched-chain ketoacid  
   dehydrogenase, 66  
 Branching enzyme (glycogen  
   metabolism), 86  
 BRCA1/BRCA2 genes, 224  
   DNA repair in, 40  
   tumor suppressor genes, 224  
 Breastfeeding, 636  
 Breast milk  
   IgA antibodies in, 105  
   oxytocin's role in, 328  
   prolactin and, 330  
 Breast/ovarian cancer  
   BRCA1 mutation, 64  
   BRCA2 mutation, 64  
   incomplete penetrance, 56  
 Breast pathology, **649**  
   benign disorders, 649  
   invasive carcinomas, **650**  
   noninvasive carcinomas, **650**  
 Breast cancer  
   aromatase inhibitors for, 656  
   breastfeeding and, 636  
   hormonal contraception  
     contraindication, 657  
   hypercalcemia and, 228  
   incidence/mortality of, 222  
   oncogenes and, 224  
   paclitaxel for, 441  
   paraneoplastic cerebellar  
     degeneration and, 228  
   tamoxifen for, 443  
   trastuzumab for, 443  
   tumor suppressor genes and, 224  
 Breathing  
   mechanics of, 675  
   with pneumothorax, 682  
 Breath sounds  
   bronchial, 680, 682  
   diminished, 682  
   physical findings, 680  
 Brenner tumor, 646  
 Brief psychotic disorder, 560  
 Brimonidine, 552  
 Brittle bone disease, gene defects  
   in, 51  
 Broad-base budding (blastomycosis),  
   151  
 Broad ligament, 625  
 Broca area, 501  
 Aphasia, 516  
 MCA stroke, 514  
 Bromocriptine, 548  
 Bronchi, 662  
 Bronchial carcinoid tumor, 684  
 Bronchiectasis  
   *Aspergillus fumigatus*, 153  
   cystic fibrosis, 60  
   Kartagener syndrome, 49  
 Bronchioles, 662  
   histamine receptors and, 238  
 Bronchiolitis obliterans, 119, 683  
   organizing pneumonia (BOOP),  
     683  
 Bronchitis  
   cystic fibrosis, 60  
   *Haemophilus influenzae*, 142  
 Bronchoconstriction, 687  
 Bronchodilation, 687  
   sympathetic receptors and, 238  
 Bronchogenic carcinomas  
   asbestosis and, 677  
   carcinogens causing, 225  
 Bronchogenic cysts, 660  
 Bronchopneumonia, 683  
 Bronchopulmonary dysplasia, 210  
   free radical injury, 210  
   neonatal respiratory distress  
     syndrome, 661  
 Brown-Séquard syndrome, **531**  
   Horner syndrome, 531  
 "Brown tumors," 464  
*Brucella* spp, 127  
   transmission and treatment of, **143**  
   zoonotic infections, 149  
 Brucellosis, 149  
 Brugada syndrome, **294**, 304  
 Bruising  
   scurvy, 69  
 Brunner glands  
   bicarbonate product, 372  
   duodenum, 362  
 Bruton agammaglobulinemia, 61, **116**  
 Bruxism, 497  
 BTK gene, 116  
 B-type natriuretic peptide, **296**  
 Buckle (torus fracture), 462  
 Budd-Chiari syndrome, **392**  
 Budesonide, 687  
 Buerger disease, 314  
 Bugs  
   affecting unvaccinated children, **186**  
   causing diarrhea, **179**  
   causing food-borne illness, **178**  
   hints, **186**  
 Bulbar (spongy) urethra injury, 627  
 Bulbus cordis, 281  
 Bulimia nervosa, 567  
   anovulation and, 645  
   drug therapy for, 572  
   laxative abuse by, 401  
   Mallory-Weiss syndrome and, 377  
   SSRIs for, 575  
 Bulk-forming laxatives, 401  
 Bullae, 475  
   impetigo, 479  
   necrotizing fasciitis, 479  
   skin lesions, 475  
 Bull neck lymphadenopathy, 132  
 Bullous impetigo, 479  
 Bullous pemphigoid, 475, 480  
   autoantibody, 115  
 Bulls-eye erythema, 146  
 Bumetanide, 608  
 BUN (blood urea nitrogen)  
   ornithine transcarbamylase  
     deficiency, 83  
 Bundled payment, 271  
 Bundle of His, 293  
 Bundle of Kent, 294  
 Bunyaviruses, 167–168  
 Bupivacaine, 550  
 Buprenorphine, 551  
   heroin detoxification, 576  
   morphine and, 234  
 Bupropion, 576  
   seizures with, 251  
*Burkholderia cepacia*  
   cystic fibrosis, 179  
 Burkitt lymphoma, 430  
   chromosomal translocations and,  
     434  
   EBV, 165  
   oncogenes and, 224  
   oncogenic microbes and, 226  
 Burnout (medical errors), **274**  
 Burns  
   classification, **483**  
   shock with, 310  
   sunburn, 482  
   testosterone/methyltestosterone  
     for, 658  
 "Burr cells," 414  
 Bursitis  
   prepatellar, 460  
 Burton line  
   lead poisoning, 419  
 Buspirone  
   mechanism and clinical use, **574**  
 Busulfan, 441  
   pulmonary fibrosis and, 251  
   toxicity, 444  
 Butorphanol, 551, 552  
**C**  
 C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency, 107  
 C3 deficiency, 107  
 C5a receptor, 406  
 C5-C9 deficiencies, 107  
 CA 15-3/CA27-29 (tumor markers),  
   226  
 CA 19-9 (tumor marker), 226, 398  
 CA 125 (tumor marker), 226  
 CAAT box, 41  
 Cachexia, **227**  
   TNF- $\alpha$  and, 108  
 Café-au-lait spots  
   McCune-Albright syndrome, 57  
 Caffeine intoxication and withdrawal,  
   570  
 Cahill cycle, 82  
 Calcarine sulcus  
   thalamic relay to, 498  
 Calciferol (vitamin D), 589  
 Calcification, 211  
   dystrophic, 227  
 Calcineurin, 120  
 Calcinosis cutis, 473  
 Calcitonin, **333**  
   medullary thyroid carcinoma  
     production, 343  
   tumor marker, 226  
 Calcitriol, 589  
 Calcium  
   in bone disorders, 464  
   calcitonin and, 333  
   in cardiac muscle, 292  
   in osteomalacia/rickets, 463  
   in Paget disease of bone, 463  
   Vitamin D and, 337  
 Calcium carbonate, 399  
 Calcium channels  
   ethosuximide effect on, 544  
   glucose and, 334  
   Lambert-Eaton myasthenic  
     syndrome, 228  
   myocardial action potential, 292  
   opioid effect on, 551  
   pacemaker action potential, 292  
 Calcium channel blockers  
   angina, 318  
   antiarrhythmic drugs, **324**  
   contractility in, 284  
   cutaneous flushing, 248  
   gingival hyperplasia, 250  
   hypertension, 316  
   hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 308  
   mechanism and clinical use, 318  
   migraine headaches, 518  
   Raynaud phenomenon, 472  
 Calcium homeostasis, 333  
 Calcium (kidney stones), 598  
   calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis, 69  
 Calcium pyrophosphate deposition  
   disease, **467**  
 Calcium-sensing receptor (CaSR), 355  
 Calculation  
   bioavailability of, 231  
   reabsorption and secretion rate, **584**  
 Calculous cholecystitis, 396  
 Caliciviruses, 163  
   characteristics of, 167

- California encephalitis, 167  
 Calluses (dermatology), 475  
 cAMP (cyclic adenosine monophosphate)  
   endocrine hormone messenger, 337  
   fructose biphosphatase-2 and, 76  
   heat-labile/heat-stable toxin effects, 132  
   hyperparathyroidism, 345  
   PTH effect on, 332  
   *Vibrio cholerae*, 146  
 cAMP factor, 137  
*Campylobacter* spp  
   animal transmission, 149  
   bloody diarrhea, 179  
   *jejuni*, **145**  
   reactive arthritis and, 469  
 Canagliflozin, 353  
 Canalicular stage (development), 660  
 Cancer  
   common metastases, 223  
   deaths from, 272  
   ESR in, 214  
   hallmarks of, 221  
   immune evasion in, 221  
   mortality of, 222  
   pneumoconioses, 676, 677  
 Cancer drugs  
   cell cycle, **438**  
   targets, **438**  
 Cancer epidemiology, **222**  
 Candesartan, 610  
*Candida albicans*, 153  
   HIV-positive adults, 177  
   T cell dysfunction, 116  
*Candida* spp  
   amphotericin B, 199  
   azoles, 199  
   echinocandins, 200  
   immunodeficiency infections, 118  
   osteomyelitis, 180  
   tricuspid valve endocarditis and, 311  
   vulvovaginitis, 181  
 Candidiasis  
   *Candida albicans*, 153  
   chronic mucocutaneous, 116  
   cortisol and, 336  
   nystatin, 199  
 Cannibalism, 178  
 “Cannonball” metastases, 642  
 Capecitabine  
   5-F-dUMP, 36  
 “Cape-like” sensory loss, 492  
 Capillary fluid exchange, **297**  
 Capitate bone, 449  
 Capitation, 271  
 Caplan syndrome, 466, 677  
 Capsules (bacterial), 124  
 Captain’s wheel  
   Paracoccidioidomycosis, 151  
 Captopril, 610  
 Caput medusae, 365  
 Carbachol, 240, 552  
 Carbamazepine  
   agranulocytosis, 250  
   aplastic anemia, 250  
   cytochrome P-450 and, 252  
   epilepsy, 544  
   SIADH and, 249  
 Carbamoyl phosphate, 82  
 Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase, 73  
 Carbapenems  
   mechanism and use, **190**  
   *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 143  
 Carbidoopa, **549**  
 Carbohydrate absorption, **373**  
 Carbohydrate metabolism  
   inborn errors of, 80  
 Carbol fuchsin, 125  
 Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>)  
   production in tissues, 127  
   retention, 679  
   transport, **670**  
 Carbonic anhydrase, 670  
 Carbon monoxide (CO)  
   vs cyanide poisoning, 667  
   electron transport inhibition, 78  
   poisoning, 666  
   teratogenicity, 614  
   toxicity treatment, 248  
 Carbon tetrachloride  
   free radical injury and, 210  
 Carboplatin  
   mechanism and clinical use, **442**  
   toxicities of, 444  
 Carboplatin toxicity, 444  
 Carboxylases, 73  
 Carboxypeptidase, 373  
 Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA)  
   (tumor marker), 226  
 Carcinogens, **225**  
   griseofulvin, 200  
 Carcinoid syndrome, **352**  
   bronchial carcinoid tumors, 684  
   somatostatin in treatment, 371  
 Carcinoid tumors  
   biomarkers for, 226  
   immunohistochemical stains for, 227  
   octreotide for, 400  
   stomach, 379  
 Carcinoma in situ, 219  
   cervical dysplasia, 645  
   ductal, 650  
   neoplastic progression, 219  
   penis, 651  
   vulvar, 644  
 Carcinomas  
   bone, 464  
   colorectal, 388  
   invasive, 219  
   metastases of, 219, 223  
   nomenclature of, 220  
   thyroid, 343  
 Cardiac arrest  
   antacid adverse effects, 399  
   hypermagnesemia, 591  
 Cardiac cycle, 287  
 Cardiac depression, 318  
 Cardiac function curves, **286**  
 Cardiac glycosides  
   mechanism and clinical use, **321**  
   sodium-potassium pump  
     inhibition, 49  
 Cardiac looping, 280  
 Cardiac output  
   exercise and, 670  
   in pregnancy, 633  
   variables in, **284**  
   V/Q mismatch and, 669  
 Cardiac output equations, 285  
 Cardiac pressures (normal), 297  
 Cardiac tamponade, **310**  
   aortic dissection and, 303  
   jugular venous pulse in, 287  
   MI, 305, 307  
   shock, 310  
 Cardiac therapy, **317**  
 Cardiac tumors, **316**  
 Cardinal veins, 281  
 Cardiogenic shock, 310  
   etiology, 310  
 Cardiomegaly  
   Pompe disease, 87  
 Cardiomyopathy, **308**  
   β-blockers, 245  
   Chagas disease, 158  
   drug reaction and, 248  
   familial amyloid, 212  
   glycogen storage diseases, 67  
   heart failure with, 309  
   hemochromatosis and, 395  
   hypertrophic, 245  
   Kussmaul sign in, 316  
   Starling curves, 285  
   sudden cardiac death, 304  
 Cardiotoxicity  
   doxorubicin, 439  
   drugs causing, 444  
   methylxanthines, 687  
   TCA adverse effects, 575  
   trastuzumab, 443  
 Cardiovascular drugs  
   naming conventions for, 253  
   reactions to, 248  
 Cardiovascular system, 281–323  
   anatomy, 283  
   embryology, 281–283  
   pathology, 298–313  
   pharmacology, 316–322  
   physiology, 284–299  
   sclerosis of, 473  
 Carditis  
   Lyme disease, 146  
   rheumatic fever, 312  
 Carfilzomib, **443**  
 Carina (trachea), 663  
 Carmustine, 441  
   pulmonary fibrosis, 251  
 Carnitine acyltransferase I, 73, 89  
 Carotid artery  
   atherosclerosis in, 302  
   cavernous sinus, 542  
   emboli from, 538  
   embryonic development, 619  
   giant cell arteritis and, 314  
 Carotid massage, 296  
 Carotid sinus, 296  
 Carpal bones, 449  
 Carpal tunnel syndrome, 459  
   lunate dislocation, 449  
   nerve injury, 447  
   rheumatoid arthritis, 466  
 Carteolol, 552  
 Cartilage  
   collagen in, 50  
   fluoroquinolone damage to, 250  
 Cartilage damage, 204  
 Carvedilol, 245, 323  
 Casal necklace, 67  
 Caseating granulomas  
   in tuberculosis, 140  
 Case-control studies, 266  
 Caseous necrosis, 209  
 Caspases, 208  
 Caspofungin  
   echinocandins, 200  
 Casts in urine, **594**  
 Catabolism of amino acids, 82  
 Catalase, 210  
 Catalase-positive organisms, **128**  
 Cataplexy, 568  
 Cataracts, **535**  
   corticosteroid toxicity, 120  
   diabetes mellitus and, 346  
   galactosemia, 80  
   muscular dystrophy, 61  
   rubella, 182  
   sorbitol, 81  
 Catecholamines  
   adrenal medulla secretion, 327  
   amphetamines and, 242  
   contractility effects of, 284  
   ephedrine and, 242  
   heart contractility, 284  
   pacemaker action potential, 292  
   pheochromocytoma and, 350  
 Catecholamine synthesis  
   tyrosine catabolism, **83**  
 Cats (disease vectors)  
   *Campylobacter jejuni*, 145  
   Cat scratch disease, 149  
   *Pasteurella multocida*, 149, 186  
   Tinea corporis, 152  
   *Toxoplasma gondii*, 156, 182  
 Cauda equina, 507  
 Cauda equina syndrome, 530  
 Caudal fold closure defects, 358  
 Caudal regression syndrome, 614  
 Caudate  
   basal ganglia, 500  
   Huntington disease, 520  
 Cavernous hemangiomas  
   liver, 392  
 Cavernous hemangiomas (liver), 392  
 Cavernous sinus, **542**  
   dural venous sinuses, 503  
   syndrome, 542  
   thrombosis with mucormycosis, 153  
 CCR5 protein  
   HIV and, 175  
   maraviroc, 203  
   viral receptor, 166  
 CD4+ cell count  
   disease associations by levels, 177  
 CD4 protein, 101  
   viral receptor, 166  
 CD4+ T cells (HIV), 176  
 CD5 protein, 432  
 CD8 protein, 101  
 CD16 protein, 101  
 CD20 protein, 110  
   in CLL, 432  
 CD21 protein, 110  
   viral receptor, 166  
 CD25 protein  
   cell surface protein, 110  
   regulatory T cells and, 102  
 CD28 protein, 110  
 CD34 protein, 110  
   leukocyte extravasation and, 215  
 CD40 protein, 110  
 CDKN2A gene, 224  
 CEA tumor marker, 388  
 Cefaclor, 189  
 Cefazolin  
   mechanism and use, 189  
   prophylaxis, 198  
 Cefepime  
   mechanism and use, 189  
   *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 143  
 Cefotaxime, 189  
 Cefotetan  
   mechanism and use, 189  
 Cefoxitin  
   mechanism and use, 189  
 Cefpodoxime  
   mechanism and use, 189  
 Ceftriaxone  
   mechanism and use, 189  
   MRSA, 198

- Ceftazidime  
mechanism and use, 189  
*Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 143
- Ceftriaxone  
*Chlamydia* spp, 148  
for gonococci, 142  
for *Haemophilus influenzae*, 142  
mechanism and use, 189  
meningitis, 180  
meningococci, 142  
typhoid fever, 144
- Cefuroxime  
mechanism and use, 189
- Celecoxib, 252, **486**
- Celiac artery  
mesenteric ischemia, 386  
structures supplied, 364
- Celiac disease, 381  
autoantibody, 115  
HLA genes and, 100  
IgA deficiency, 116
- Celiac sprue, 381
- Celiac trunk, **364**
- Cell biology of bone, **459**
- Cell cycle phases, **46**
- Cell envelope (bacterial), **124**
- Cell injury, **207**
- Cell lysis, 590
- Cell membrane in apoptosis, 208
- Cell surface proteins  
association and functions, **110**  
leukocyte adhesion deficiency, 117  
T cells and, 101
- Cell trafficking, **47**
- Cell types  
labile, 46  
permanent, 46  
stable (quiescent), 46
- Cellular biochemistry, 46–52
- Cellular injury  
cellular adaptations, **206**  
irreversible, 207  
reversible, 207
- Cellulitis, 136, 479  
*Pasteurella multocida*, 149
- Cell walls (bacterial), 124
- Central clearing  
nuclei, 343  
rash, 152
- Central diabetes insipidus, 338
- Central/downward transtentorial  
herniation, 529
- Central nervous system (CNS)  
anesthetic principles for, 549  
antiarrhythmic adverse effects,  
322, 323  
cancer epidemiology, 222  
cell types in, 493–494  
depression, 546  
drug name conventions, 253  
nitrosoureas effect on, 441  
origins of, **490**  
posterior fossa malformations, 491,  
492  
regional specification of, 506  
shock from injury, 310
- Central nervous system stimulants,  
**572**
- Central pontine myelinolysis, 524
- Central post-stroke pain syndrome,  
**515**
- Central precocious puberty, 637
- Central retinal artery occlusion, **538**
- Central sleep apnea, 679
- Central sulcus, 501
- Central tendency measures, 262
- Central tendon (diaphragm), 663
- Central vertigo, 534
- Centriacinar emphysema, 674
- Cephalexin  
mechanism and use, 189
- Cephalosporins  
disulfiram-like reaction, 251  
mechanism and use, **189**  
pseudomembranous colitis, 249  
*Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 143
- Ceramide trihexoside  
in sphingolipidoses, 88
- Cerebellar degeneration  
paraneoplastic, 228
- Cerebellar lesions  
hemisphere, 511  
lateral, 499  
medial, 499  
tonsillar herniation, 492, 529  
vermis lesions, 511
- Cerebellum  
development of, 490  
input/output of, **499**  
tonsils, 492
- Cerebral aqueduct of Sylvius, 504
- Cerebral artery distributions, **502**
- Cerebral cortex  
aphasia, 514  
arterial distribution, **502**  
dominant parietal lesions, 511  
functional areas of, **501**  
hemineglect, 514  
nondominant parietal lesions, 511  
visual field defects, 514
- Cerebral edema  
diabetic ketoacidosis and, 347  
therapeutic hyperventilation, 501
- Cerebral hemispheres, 490
- Cerebral palsy, 551
- Cerebral perfusion pressure (CPP),  
**501**
- “Cerebriform” nuclei, 430
- Cerebrospinal fluid (CSF)  
albuminocytologic dissociation,  
524  
blood-brain barrier and, 496  
circulation of, 496, 503  
findings in meningitis, **180**  
Guillain-Barré syndrome, 524  
hydrocephalus, 522  
multiple sclerosis, 523  
neurodegenerative disorders, 521  
origins, 490  
poliomyelitis, 531  
production, 493  
ventricular system, 504
- Cerebrovascular disease  
diabetes mellitus, 346
- Certolizumab, 487
- Ceruloplasmin  
free radical elimination by, 210
- Cervical cancer, **645**  
carcinogens causing, 225  
epidemiology of, 643  
HIV-positive adults, 177  
hydronephrosis with, 599  
oncogenic microbes and, 226  
papillomaviruses, 164
- Cervical rib, 448
- Cervicitis  
sexually transmitted infections, 184
- Cervix  
anatomy of, 625  
epithelial histology, 626  
lymphatic drainage of, 624  
pathology of, 645
- Cestodes, **160**
- Cetirizine, 686
- Cetuximab, **442**
- CFTR gene  
chronic pancreatitis and, 397
- cGMP (cyclic guanosine  
monophosphate)  
atrial natriuretic peptide and, 296  
endocrine hormone messenger,  
337  
male sexual response, 627
- Chagas disease, 158  
achalasia in, 376
- Chalk-stick fractures, 463
- Chancroids, 184
- Changes in the elderly, **270**
- Chaperone protein, **45**
- Charcoal yeast extract culture  
*Legionella pneumophila*, 126, 143
- Charcot-Bouchard microaneurysm,  
516
- Charcot joints  
syphilis, 147  
tabes dorsalis and, 530
- Charcot-Leyden crystals, 674
- Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease, 524
- Charcot triad, 397
- Charging, tRNA, 44
- Chédiak-Higashi syndrome, 117
- Cheilosis, 67
- Chelation  
hemochromatosis, 395  
lead poisoning, 419
- Chemokines, 108  
delayed hypersensitivity, 112
- Chemoreceptors, **296**
- Chemoreceptor trigger zone (CTZ),  
496
- Chemotherapy  
AML and, 432  
MDR1 and responsiveness to,  
227  
neutropenia with, 424  
ondansetron, 400  
paclitaxel, 48  
pancreatic cancer, 398  
readmissions with, 272  
treatments for vomiting, 401  
vincristine/vinblastine, 48
- Chemotoxicities, 444
- Cherry hemangiomas, 478
- “Cherry red” epiglottitis, 142
- Cherry-red spot (macula), 538  
lysosomal storage disease, 88
- Chest pain  
panic disorder, 563  
pneumothorax, 682
- Chest wall  
elastic properties, 665
- Chest X-rays  
aortic dissections on, 303  
balloon heart on, 308  
eggshell calcification, 677  
notched ribs on, 299  
Wegener granulomatosis on, 315  
widened mediastinum on, 137
- Cheyne-Stokes respirations, 679
- Chiari malformations, 492
- Chickenpox  
rash, 183  
VZV, 165
- Chief cells (parathyroid), 332
- Chief cells (stomach), 372
- Child abuse, **556**  
osteogenesis imperfecta and, 51  
reporting requirements, 269
- Childbirth  
brachial plexus injury in, 448  
Budd-Chiari syndrome and, 392  
Graves disease and, 342  
low birth weight, 635  
misoprostol induction, 399  
neonatal flora, 178  
oxytocin and uterine contractions,  
328, 636  
postpartum mood disturbances,  
562  
preterm, as common cause of  
death, 272  
progesterone levels after, 630  
Sheehan syndrome after, 339  
stress incontinence and, 599
- Childhood disorders, **557**
- Childhood musculoskeletal  
conditions, **461**
- Childhood primary brain tumors, **528**
- Child neglect, **556**
- Children  
causes of death, 272
- Chi-square tests, 264
- Chlamydia* spp, **148**, 184  
atypical infections, 179  
diagnostic tests for, 148  
Giemsa stain, 125  
Gram stain, 125  
intracellular organism, 127  
macrolides, 193  
pneumonia, 683  
reactive arthritis, 469  
sulfonamides for, 194  
tetracyclines, 192
- Chlamydia trachomatis*  
eosinophilia, 149  
pelvic inflammatory disease, 149  
pneumonia, 179  
serotypes, **149**  
UTIs, 600
- Chlamydia pneumoniae*, 148  
pneumonia, 179
- Chlamydia psittaci*  
atypical pneumonia, 148  
transmission, 149
- Chloasma (melasma), 476
- Chloramphenicol  
aplastic anemia and, 250  
gray baby syndrome, 250  
mechanism and use, **192**  
pregnancy contraindications, 204  
protein synthesis inhibition, 191
- Chlordiazepoxide, 546  
alcohol withdrawal, 572
- Chlorhexidine, 204
- Chloride channels  
cystic fibrosis, 60
- Chlorine, 204
- Chlorprocaine, 550
- Chloroquine, **200**  
malaria, 157
- Chlorpheniramine, 686
- Chlorpromazine, 573
- Chlorthalidone, 609
- Chocolate agar  
*Haemophilus influenzae*, 126, 142
- Cholangiocarcinomas  
*Clonorchis sinensis*, 160, 161  
hyperbilirubinemia, 393  
oncogenic microbes and, 226  
sclerosing cholangitis, 395
- Cholangitis, 368, 382, 393, 397
- Cholecalciferol, 70
- Cholecystectomy, 396, 397
- Cholecystitis, 396

- Cholecystokinin (CCK)  
secretory cell location, 373
- Cholelithiasis, 396
- Cholelithiasis, 395, **396**, 397  
acute pancreatitis, 397  
bile ducts and, 368  
biliary cirrhosis and, 396  
Crohn disease, 382  
hyperbilirubinemia and, 393  
octreotide and, 400
- Cholera toxin  
lysogenic phage infection, 130  
mechanism, 132
- Cholestasis serum markers, 390
- Cholesteatomas, **533**
- Cholesterol  
atherosclerosis, 302  
in bile, 374  
cholelithiasis and, 396  
lipid-lowering agents, 320  
synthesis of, 47, 73, 79  
vitamin B<sub>3</sub> effects, 67
- Cholesteryl ester transfer protein, 93
- Cholestyramine, 320
- Cholinergic agonists, 253
- Cholinergic effects, 321  
cardiac glycosides, 321
- Cholinesterase inhibitors  
diarrhea with, 249  
neuromuscular blockade reversal,  
551
- Cholinomimetic agents, **240**  
glaucoma treatment, 552
- Chondrocalcinosis, 467
- Chondrocytes, 458, 462  
osteoarthritis, 466
- Chondroma, 464
- Chondrosarcoma, 465
- Chordae rupture, 291
- Chorea  
brain lesions, 511  
Huntington disease, 520  
movement disorders, 519
- Choriocarcinoma, **642**  
hCG in, 633  
methotrexate for, 440  
testicular, 653  
theca-lutein cysts and, 646
- Chorionic plate, 617
- Chorionic somatomammotropin, 634
- Chorionic villi  
hydatidiform moles, 642  
placenta, 617
- Chorioretinitis  
congenital toxoplasmosis, 182
- Choristomas, 220
- Choroid layer (ophthalmology)  
inflammation, 536  
neovascularization, 536
- Choroid plexus (CNS), 504
- Christmas tree distribution, 482
- Chromaffin cells  
diagram, 327  
pheochromocytomas, 350
- Chromatin structure, **34**
- Chromatolysis, **495**
- Chromogranin, 226, 684
- Chromosomal translocations, **434**
- Chromosome abnormalities  
congenital microdeletion, 64  
gene associations with, 64  
hemochromatosis, 395  
karyotyping for, 55  
nephroblastoma, 606  
nondisjunction (meiosis), 63  
omphaloceles, 358  
polyposis syndrome, 387  
renal cell carcinoma, 605  
Robertsonian translocation, 64  
von Hippel-Lindau disease, 525  
Wilson disease, 395
- Chronic bronchitis, 674
- Chronic disease, anemia of, 421
- Chronic gastritis, 379
- Chronic granulomatous disease  
(CGD)  
catalase-positive microbes, 186  
immunodeficiencies and, 117  
recombinant cytokines for, 121  
respiratory burst in, 109
- Chronic inflammation, **216**
- Chronic ischemic heart disease, 304
- Chronic kidney disease  
erythropoietin in, 589  
hypertension and, 300
- Chronic lymphocytic leukemia  
(CLL), 432  
immunosuppressants, 120  
rituximab for, 443
- Chronic mesenteric ischemia, 386
- Chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis,  
116
- Chronic myelogenous leukemia  
(CML), 433  
basophilia caused by, 408  
busulfan for, 441  
chromosomal translocations and,  
434  
imatinib for, 443  
oncogenes and, 224
- Chronic myeloproliferative disorders,  
**433**
- Chronic obstructive pulmonary  
disease (COPD)  
albuterol for, 242  
 $\beta$ -blockers and, 245  
muscarinic antagonists for, 241  
salmeterol for, 242
- Chronic pancreatitis, **397**  
pancreatic insufficiency from, 381
- Chronic placental insufficiency,  
578
- Chronic pyelonephritis, 600
- Chronic renal failure, 603  
hyperphosphatemia with, 345
- Chronic respiratory diseases  
bronchitis, 674  
with chronic inflammatory  
diseases, 683  
death in children, 272  
obstructive diseases, 674  
pneumoconioses, 675  
sinusitis, 674  
thromboembolism, 679
- Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary  
hypertension, 679
- Chronic transplant rejection, 119
- Churg-Strauss syndrome, 315  
autoantibody, 115
- Chvostek sign  
hypocalcemia, 591  
hypoparathyroidism, 344
- Chylomicrons, 92, 94
- Chymotrypsin, 373
- Cidofovir, **202**
- Cigarette smoke (carcinogen), 225
- Ciguatera, 247
- Cilastatin  
imipenem and, 190  
seizures with, 251
- Ciliary ganglia, 539
- Cilia structure, **49**
- Ciliated cells, 662
- Cimetidine, 399  
cytochrome P-450 and, 252  
gynecomastia and, 649
- Cinacalcet, **355**
- Cinchonism  
antiarrhythmic causing, 322  
neurologic drug reaction, 251
- Cingulate gyrus  
limbic system, 499
- Cingulate (subfalcine) herniation,  
529
- Ciprofloxacin  
for Crohn disease, 382  
cytochrome P-450 and, 252  
fluoroquinolones, 195  
meningococci, 142  
*Mycobacterium avium-  
intracellulare*, 196  
prophylaxis, 198  
*Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 143
- Circadian rhythm  
hypothalamic control, 498  
sleep physiology, 497
- Circle of Willis, **503**  
saccular aneurysms, 516
- Circulatory system  
fetal, 282  
kidneys and, 580
- Circumflex femoral artery, 463
- Circumflex pallor  
group A streptococcal pharyngitis,  
136
- Cirrhosis  
 $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin deficiency, 392  
alcoholic, 71, 391  
bacterial peritonitis (spontaneous),  
390  
cholelithiasis and, 396  
cystic fibrosis, 60  
encephalopathy with, 391  
esophageal varices and, 377  
fructose intolerance, 80  
gynecomastia, 649  
hemochromatosis, 395  
with hepatitis, 389  
hepatocellular carcinomas, 392  
hyperbilirubinemia in, 393  
non-alcoholic fatty liver disease,  
391  
portal hypertension, **389**  
serum markers for, 390
- Cisplatin  
mechanism and clinical use, **442**  
targets of, 438  
toxicities of, 251, 444
- Citalopram, 575
- Citrate synthase, 74
- Citrulline, 82
- c-KIT gene, 224
- CK-MB, 304, 306
- Cladribine, **440**  
for hairy cell leukemia, 432
- Clara cells, 661, 662
- Clarithromycin  
*Helicobacter pylori*, 146  
HIV prophylaxis, 198  
macrolides, 193  
*Mycobacterium avium-  
intracellulare*, 196  
pregnancy use, 204
- Clasp knife spasticity, 529
- Class IA antiarrhythmics, 322
- Class IB antiarrhythmics, 322
- Class IC antiarrhythmics, 322
- Class II antiarrhythmics, 323
- Class III antiarrhythmics, 323
- Class IV antiarrhythmics, 324
- Classical conditioning, **554**
- Class switching  
CD40, 103  
thymus-dependent antigens, 105
- Clathrin, 47
- Claudication  
atherosclerosis, 302  
Buerger disease, 314  
giant cell arteritis, 314
- Clavicle fractures, **460**
- Clavulanate  
*Haemophilus influenzae*, 142
- Clavulanic acid, 189
- Clawing (hand), 451  
Klumpke palsy, **448**
- Clearance (CL) of drugs, 231
- Clear cell adenocarcinoma, 644  
DES and, 656
- Cleavage in collagen synthesis, 50
- Cleft lip and palate  
development, **621**  
Patau syndrome, 63  
Pierre Robin sequence, 620
- Clevidipine, 318  
for hypertensive emergency, 318
- Clindamycin  
bacterial vaginosis, 148  
*Clostridium difficile* and, 138  
mechanism and use, **192**  
metronidazole vs, 192  
protein synthesis inhibition, 191  
pseudomembranous colitis with,  
249
- Clinical reflexes, **510**
- Clinical trials, **256**
- Clinical vignette strategies, 23
- “Clock-face” chromatin, 409, 431
- Clofazimine  
Hansen disease, 141  
*Mycobacterium leprae*, 196
- Clomiphene  
estrogen receptor modulators,  
656  
hot flashes with, 249
- Clomipramine, 575
- Clonidine, 240, 243
- Cloning methods (laboratory  
technique), 55
- Clonorchis sinensis*  
cholangiocarcinoma, 226  
diseases association, **161**  
trematodes, 160
- Clopidogrel, 437  
acute coronary syndromes, 307  
for ischemic stroke, 512  
thrombogenesis and, 411
- Closed-angle glaucoma, 536  
pilocarpine for, 240
- Clostridium botulinum*  
exotoxin production, 132  
food poisoning, 178  
therapeutic uses, 138
- Clostridium difficile*  
antibiotic use, 185  
metronidazole, 195  
nosocomial infection, 185  
PPI association, 138  
proton pump inhibitor use, 399  
toxins and effects of, 138  
vancomycin, 190  
watery diarrhea, 179
- Clostridium perfringens*  
clindamycin, 192  
exotoxin production, 133



- food poisoning, 178  
 toxins produced, 138  
 traumatic open wound, 186  
 watery diarrhea, 179
- Clostridium* spp.**, **138**  
 anaerobic organism, 127  
 exotoxins, 138
- Clostridium tetani***, 138  
 exotoxin production, 132
- Clotrimazole, 199
- Clotting factors, 71
- Clozapine, 573  
 agranulocytosis with, 250
- Clubbing (digital), 675  
 cystic fibrosis, 60  
 Eisenmenger syndrome, 299
- Club cells, **661**
- Clue cells  
 bacterial vaginosis, 148, 181
- Cluster A personality disorders  
 characteristics of, **565**  
 schizoid, 565  
 schizotypal, 565
- Cluster B personality disorders  
 antisocial, **565**  
 borderline, 565  
 histrionic, 565  
 narcissistic, 565
- Cluster C personality disorders  
 avoidant, **566**  
 dependent, 566  
 obsessive-compulsive, 566
- Cluster headaches, 518, 547
- c-MYC gene, 224
- CN III, IV, VI palsies, **541**
- CNS (central nervous system)  
 cancer epidemiology, 222
- CNS lymphomas  
 HIV-positive adults, 177  
 oncogenic microbes and, 226
- CO<sub>2</sub>  
 production in tissues, 127
- Coagulation, 71
- Coagulation disorders, **426**  
 hemophilia, 426  
 hereditary thrombosis syndromes,  
 428  
 mixed platelet/coagulation, 428  
 vitamin K and, 426
- Coagulation pathways, **412**
- Coagulative necrosis, 209  
 MI, 305
- Coagulopathy  
 postpartum hemorrhage, 641  
 preeclampsia, 643  
 uterine bleeding with, 633
- Coal workers' pneumoconiosis, 677
- CoA production, 67, 72
- Coarctation of aorta, 299, 300
- Cobalamin, 69
- Cobblestone mucosa, 382
- Cocaine  
 $\beta$ -blockers and, 245  
 coronary vasospasm, 248  
 intoxication and withdrawal, 571  
 liver processing of, 367  
 sympathomimetic action, 242  
 teratogenicity, 614
- Coccidioides* spp.**  
 silver stain, 125  
 treatment, 199
- Coccidioidomycosis, 151  
 erythema nodosum and, 482
- Coccobacilli, 141
- Cocci bacteria  
 antibiotic tests, 134
- Cochlea  
 CN VIII, 506  
 inner ear, 533  
 presbycusis, 533
- Codeine, 551
- Codman triangle (x-ray), 465
- Codominance, 56
- Codons  
 amino acid specification, 37  
 genetic code features, 37  
 start and stop, 44
- Cofactors  
 apolipoproteins, 93  
 biotin, 68, 73  
 cobalamin, 69  
 copper, 51  
 Menkes disease, 51  
 pantothenic acid, 67  
 phenylketonuria, 84  
 pyridoxine, 67  
 pyruvate dehydrogenase complex,  
 76  
 riboflavin, 67  
 TCA cycle, 77  
 thiamine, 74  
 vitamin K, 71
- "Coffee bean sign" (X-ray), 386
- Cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT),  
 557, 572
- ADHD, 557
- anxiety disorders, 562
- atypical depression, 561
- bipolar disorder, 561
- body dysmorphic disorder, 563
- obsessive-compulsive disorder, 563
- panic disorder, 563
- phobias, 563
- postpartum depression, 562
- PTSD, 563
- Cohort studies, 256
- Coin lesion (X-ray), 684  
 x-ray signs, 684
- Cola-colored urine, 596
- Colchicine, 55  
 agranulocytosis, 250  
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition  
 disease, 467  
 diarrhea with, 249  
 gout, 467, 487  
 microtubules and, 48  
 myopathy with, 250  
 "Cold enrichment," 139
- Colectomy  
 adenomatous polyposis, 387  
 inflammatory bowel disease, 382
- Colesevelam, 320
- Colestipol, 320
- Colistin  
 polymyxin E, 193  
*Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 143
- Colitis  
*Clostridium difficile*, 138  
 oral vancomycin, 190  
 pseudomembranous, **179**, 188, 192
- Collagen, **50**  
 decreased/faulty production, 51  
 epithelial cell junctions and, 474  
 osteoblast secretion of, 459  
 polyostotic fibrous dysplasia and, 57  
 scar formation, 218  
 synthesis and structure, **50**  
 in systemic sclerosis, 473  
 types of, 50  
 vitamin C in synthesis, 69  
 wound healing, 216
- Collagenase in neutrophils, 406
- Collapsing pressure (alveoli), 661
- Collecting tubules  
 potassium-sparing diuretics and,  
 609
- Colles fracture, 462
- Colliculi, 504
- Colon  
 histology of, 362  
 ischemia in, 210
- Colon cancer, **388**  
 adenomatous polyposis and, 387  
 bevacizumab for, 442  
 cetuximab for, 442  
 5-fluorouracil for, 440  
 incidence/mortality in, 222  
 irinotecan/topotecan for, 442  
 Lynch syndrome, 40  
 molecular pathogenesis of, 389  
 oncogenes and, 224  
 serrated polyps and, 387  
*Staphylococcus gallolyticus* and,  
 137  
 tumor suppressor genes and, 224
- Colonic ischemia, 363, 386
- Colonic polyps, **387**
- Colony stimulating factor, 121
- Colorado tick fever, 167
- Color blindness, 197
- Colovesical fistulas, 383
- Coltivirus, 167
- Coma  
 hepatic encephalopathy, 391  
 herniation syndromes, 529  
 hyponatremia, 591  
 rabies, 171  
 thyroid storm, 342  
*Toxocara canis*, 159  
*Trypanosoma brucei*, 156
- Comedones, 477
- Commaless genetic code, 37
- Comma-shaped rods, 141
- Common bile duct, 361, 368
- Common cold, 168
- Common peroneal nerve, 452, 453
- Common variable immunodeficiency  
 (CVID), 116
- Communicating hydrocephalus, 522
- Communication with patient, 268
- Compartment syndrome, 461
- Competence (bacterial genetics), 130
- Competitive agonists, 234
- Competitive antagonist, 234
- Competitive inhibitors, 230
- Complement  
 activation pathways and functions,  
**106**  
 binding of, 104  
 disorders of, **107**–122  
 eculizumab, 122  
 endotoxin activation, 133  
 immunodeficiency infections, 118  
 immunoglobulin isotypes, 105  
 innate immunity, 99  
 splenic dysfunction, 98  
 transplant rejection, 119
- Complement activation inhibition  
 $\beta$ -hemolytic bacteria, 135
- Complementation (viral), 162
- Complete (third-degree) AV block,  
 295
- Complex partial seizures, 517
- Complex renal cysts, 604
- Compliance (lung), 665
- Comprehensive Basic Science  
 Examination (CBSE), 11
- Comprehensive Basic Science Self-  
 Assessment (CBSSA), 11
- Computer-Based Test (CBT)  
 environment of, 3–4  
 exam schedule for, 7–8  
 structure of, 3
- COMT inhibitors, 548
- Conditioning (psychological), 554
- Conduct disorder, 557
- Conducting zone (respiratory tree),  
 662
- Conduction aphasia, 516
- Conductive hearing loss, 533
- Condylomata acuminata, 477  
 sexual transmission, 184
- Condylomata lata  
 syphilis, 147, 184
- Confidence intervals, **263**
- Confidentiality, **267**  
 in abuse, 269  
 behavioral science ethics, 265  
 exceptions to, 267
- Confluence of the sinuses, 503
- Confounding bias, 261
- Congenital adrenal hyperplasias, **335**
- Congenital heart disease, **298**–300  
 defect associations, **300**  
 maternal phenylketonuria, 84  
 pulmonary arterial hypertension,  
 679  
 rubella, 182
- Congenital hydrocele (scrotal), 652
- Congenital hypothyroidism  
 (cretinism), 341
- Congenital long QT syndrome, 294
- Congenital lung malformations, **660**
- Congenital malformation mortality,  
 272
- Congenital nevus, 475
- Congenital rubella  
 cardiac defect associations, 300  
 heart murmur, 291
- Congenital solitary functioning  
 kidney, **579**
- Congenital syphilis, 147
- Congestion (respiratory)  
 with lobar pneumonia, 683
- Congo red stain, 212
- Conivaptan, 354  
 SIADH, 354
- Conjoined tendon, 369
- Conjugated (direct)  
 hyperbilirubinemia, 393
- Conjugate vaccines, 127
- Conjugation (bacterial genetics), 130
- Conjunctival suffusion/injection  
 eye disorders, 147  
 Kawasaki disease, 314
- Conjunctivitis, 148, **534**  
 adenovirus, 164  
 chlamydia, 184  
 gonococcal proctylaxia, 198  
*Haemophilus influenzae*, 142  
 reactive arthritis, 469  
 rubeola, 170, 183, 186  
 Zika virus, 171
- Connective tissue diseases  
 aortic dissection and, 303  
 pulmonary arterial hypertension, 679  
 thoracic aortic aneurysms and, 302
- Connective tissue drug reactions, 250
- Conn syndrome, 349, 591
- Consensual light reflex, 539
- Consent  
 healthcare proxy, 269  
 minors, **265**, 268

- Consolidation (lung finding), 680  
lobar pneumonia, 683
- Constipation  
anal fissures, 366  
calcium channel blockers, 318  
Hirschsprung disease, 384  
irritable bowel syndrome, 383  
laxative treatments, 401  
loperamide, 400  
ondansetron, 400  
ranolazine, 319  
vincristine, 441
- Constrictive pericarditis  
jugular venous pulse in, 287  
Kussmaul sign, 316
- Contact dermatitis, 113
- Contemplation stage, substance addiction, 568
- Continuous heart murmurs, 291
- Contraception  
isotretinoin teratogenicity, 614  
methods for, **657**  
parental consent for minors and, 265  
progestins for, 657
- Contractility in cardiac output, 284
- Contraction alkalosis, 60, 587, 588, 609
- Coombs-positive hemolysis  
 $\alpha$ -methyldopa, 243  
anemia with, 423
- Coombs test, 423
- Cooperative kinetics, 230
- COPI/COPII proteins, 47
- Copper deficiency, 419
- Copper intrauterine device, **657**
- Copper metabolism  
Wilson disease, 395
- Copper toxicity, 248
- Coprolalia, 557
- Copy number variations (CNV), 54
- Cord factor, 140
- Cori cycle, 82
- Cori disease, 87
- Corkscrew fibers, 528
- “Corkscrew” hair, 69
- Cornea  
astigmatism, 535  
collagen in, 50
- Corneal arcus  
familial hypercholesterolemia, 94  
hyperlipidemia, 301
- Corneal reflex, 507
- Corneal vascularization, 67
- Corniculate cartilage, 620
- Coronary arteries  
anatomy of, **283**  
atherosclerosis in, 302
- Coronary artery disease  
atrial fibrillation and, 295  
diabetes mellitus and, 346  
hormonal contraception with, 657  
hypertension and, 300  
sudden cardiac death, 304
- Coronary sinus  
anomalous pulmonary return, 298  
development, 281
- Coronary steal syndrome, 304
- Coronary vasospasm, 248  
triptans and, 547
- Coronaviruses  
characteristics of, 167  
genomes of, 163
- Cor pulmonale, 309, 668  
from obstructive lung disease, 674  
pneumoconiosis, **677**  
pulmonary hypertension, 679  
right ventricular failure, 668
- Corpus cavernosum  
lymphatic drainage of, 624
- Corpus luteum  
hCG and, 633  
progesterone production, 630
- Correlation coefficient, 264
- Cortical signs, 514
- Corticopapillary osmotic gradient, 588
- Corticosteroid-binding globulin, 336
- Corticosteroids  
asthma, 687  
cataracts, 535  
Crohn disease, 382  
Cushing syndrome, 348  
giant cell arteritis, 314  
hyperglycemia with, 249  
hypopituitarism, 339  
lymphopenia with, 424  
microscopic polyangiitis, 315  
neutrophilia from, 424  
osteonecrosis, 463  
osteoporosis with, 250  
pancreatitis with, 249  
for polymyalgia rheumatica, 470  
Takayasu arteritis, 314  
thyroid storm, 342  
Wegener granulomatosis, 315
- Corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH)  
adrenal cortex regulation of, 327  
cortisol regulation, 336  
function of, 328  
signaling pathways of, 337
- Cortisol, **336**  
congenital adrenal hyperplasias, 335  
in Cushing syndrome, 348  
signaling pathways for, 337
- Corynebacterium diphtheriae*  
culture requirements for, 126  
exotoxin effects, **139**  
exotoxin production, 132
- Costovertebral angle tenderness, 601
- Co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors, 353
- Cough  
ACE inhibitors, 251, 610  
chronic bronchitis, 674  
gastroesophageal reflux disease, 377  
guaifenesin, 686  
hypersensitivity pneumonitis, 675  
lung cancer, 684  
nonproductive, 140  
staccato, 149  
Wegener granulomatosis, 315  
whooping, 132, 143
- Councilman bodies  
yellow fever, 168
- Countertransference, 554
- Courvoisier sign  
pancreatic cancer, 398
- Cowpox, 164
- Coxiella burnetii*  
animal transmission, 149  
Q fever, 150
- Coxiella* spp  
intracellular organisms, 127
- Coxsackievirus  
acute pericarditis, 313  
picornavirus, 168  
presentation, 167  
rashes of childhood, **183**
- C-peptide  
insulin and, 334  
with insulinomas, 351
- CpG island methylator phenotype (CIMP), 387
- Crackles (physical findings), 680
- Cranial nerve palsies  
osteopetrosis, 463
- Cranial nerves, **506**  
common lesions, **532**  
functions of, 506  
locations of, 504  
nerve and vessel pathways, **505**  
nuclei of, **505**  
pharyngeal arch derivation, 620  
reflexes of, **507**
- Craniopharyngioma, 528, 613  
hypopituitarism with, 339
- Craniofacial, 463
- C-reactive protein (CRP), 213  
innate immunity and, 99
- Creatine kinase, 203
- Creatinine  
ACE inhibitor effects, 610  
glomerular filtration rate and, 582  
proximal convoluted tubules, 587
- Creatinine clearance, 582
- Cre-lox system, 56
- Creomastic muscle and fascia  
inguinal canal and, 369
- Creomastic reflex, 452, 510
- Crepitus  
esophageal perforation, 377  
in necrotizing fasciitis, 479  
soft tissue, 138
- Crepitus in necrotizing fasciitis, 479
- Crescentic glomerulonephritis, 596
- CREST syndrome, 473  
autoantibody, 115  
sclerodermal esophageal dysmotility, 377
- Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, 178, 521
- “Crew cut” (skull X-ray), 422
- Cricoid cartilage, 620
- Cricothyroid muscle, 620
- Cri-du-chat syndrome, **64**
- Crigler-Najjar syndrome, 393, 394
- Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever, 167
- CRISPR/Cas9, **53**
- Crohn disease, 382  
azathioprine, 120  
B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, 420  
cholelithiasis and, 396  
natalizumab, 122  
spondyloarthritis and, 469  
sulfasalazine for, 400  
vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, 69
- Cromolyn, 687
- Cross-linking in collagen synthesis, 50
- Cross-over study, **256**, 261
- Cross-sectional studies, **256**
- Croup, **170**  
paramyxoviruses, 167, 169  
pulsus paradoxus in, 310
- CRP and ESR, 214
- Crust (skin), 475  
basal cell carcinoma, 484  
impetigo, 479  
varicella zoster virus, 479
- Cryoprecipitate, 429
- Crypt hyperplasia, 381
- Cryptococcal meningitis, 199
- Cryptococcosis, 153
- Cryptococcus neoformans*, 153  
HIV-positive adults, 177  
stains for, 125
- Cryptococcus* spp  
meningitis, 180  
treatment, 199  
urease-positive, 127
- Cryptogenic organizing pneumonia, 683
- Cryptorchidism, **651**  
Sertoli cells and, 628
- Cryptosporidium* spp, 155  
fluorescent antibody stain, 125  
watery diarrhea, 179
- Crypts of Lieberkühn, 362
- C-section deliveries  
neonatal flora, 178  
neonatal flora with, 178  
risk factors after, 640
- Culture requirements  
bacteria, 126
- Cuneiform cartilage, 620
- Curling ulcers  
gastritis, 379
- “Currant jelly” stools, 385, 386
- “Currant jelly” sputum  
*Klebsiella* spp, 186
- Curschmann spirals, 674
- Cushing disease, 348
- Cushing-like symptoms, 203
- Cushing reflex, 296
- Cushing syndrome, **348**  
anovulation with, 645  
corticosteroids, 120  
eosinopenia, 424  
paraneoplastic syndrome, 228  
small cell lung cancer, 684
- Cushing ulcers  
gastritis, 379
- Cutaneous anthrax, 137  
edema toxin, 132
- Cutaneous flushing  
drugs causing, 248
- Cutaneous larva migrans, 159
- Cutaneous leishmaniasis, 158
- Cutaneous mycoses, **152**
- Cutaneous paraneoplastic syndromes, 228
- Cutaneous small-vessel vasculitis, 314
- Cutis aplasia  
Patau syndrome, 63
- CXCR4  
viral receptor, 166
- CXCR4/CCR5 protein  
presence on cells, 110
- Cyanide  
electron transport chain, 78
- Cyanide poisoning  
vs carbon monoxide poisoning, **667**  
induced methemoglobinemia, 666  
nitroprusside, 318  
treatment for, 248
- Cyanosis  
“blue babies,” 298  
“blue kids,” 299  
Eisenmenger syndrome, 299  
esophageal atresia, 359  
methemoglobinemia, 666  
patent ductus arteriosus, 299  
pulmonary hypertension, 679  
tetralogy of Fallot, 298
- Cyclins, 46
- Cyclobenzaprine, 551
- Cyclooxygenase  
aspirin effect on, 411

- Cyclooxygenase inhibition  
irreversible, 486  
reversible, 485, 486  
selective, 486
- Cyclophosphamide, 441  
hemorrhagic cystitis with, 249  
microscopic polyangiitis, 315  
SIADH with, 249  
toxicities of, 444  
transitional cell carcinoma and, 606  
Wegener granulomatosis, 315
- Cycloplegia  
atropine, 241  
muscarinic antagonists for, 241
- Cyclosporine  
gingival hyperplasia, 250  
gout, 250  
immunosuppression, 120
- Cyclothymic disorder, 561
- Cystathionine, 67
- Cystathionine synthase deficiency, 84
- Cyst disorders (renal), 604
- Cysteine, 85
- Cystic duct, 368
- Cystic fibrosis, **60**  
*Aspergillus fumigatus*, 153  
bronchiectasis, 675  
chromosome association, 64  
common organisms, 179  
meconium ileus and, 386  
N-acetylcysteine, 686  
pancreatic insufficiency, 381  
vitamin deficiencies and, 65
- Cystine, 598
- Cystinuria, **85**
- Cystitis  
acute bacterial, 594, 600  
squamous cell carcinoma risk, 606
- Cytarabine, 440
- Cytochrome C, 208
- Cytochrome P-450
- azoles, 199  
barbiturates and, 546  
cimetidine and, 399  
griseofulvin, 200  
interactions with, **252**  
macrolides, 193  
phenobarbital effect on, 544  
rifamycins, 196  
ritonavir, 203
- Cytokeratin, 227
- Cytokines, 101, 108  
corticosteroids and, 120  
Graves disease and, 342  
rejection reactions, 119  
type IV hypersensitivity, 113
- Cytokinesis, 46
- Cytomegalovirus (CMV)  
AIDS retinitis, 165  
cholecystitis and, 396  
clinical significance, 165  
esophagitis and, 377  
HIV-positive adults, 177  
hyper-IgM syndrome and, 117  
immunodeficient patients, 118  
pneumonia, 683  
TORCH infection, 182  
treatment, 202  
viral receptor, 166
- Cytoplasm  
cell cycle phase, 46  
cytoskeletal elements, 48  
glycolysis, 76  
HMP shunt, 79  
metabolism in, 72
- Cytoplasmic membrane (bacterial), 124
- Cytoplasmic processing bodies (P-bodies), 41
- Cytoskeletal elements, **48**
- Cytotoxic T cells, **102**  
cell surface proteins, 110  
MHC I and II, 100
- Cytotrophoblast, 617
- D**
- Dabigatran, 435
- Dabrafenib, **444**
- Daclizumab  
targets of, 121
- Dacrocytes, 414
- Dactinomycin, 439  
RNA polymerase inhibition, 42  
targets of, 438
- Dactylitis  
seronegative spondyloarthritis, 469  
sickle cell anemia, 422
- Dalfopristin  
VRE, 198
- Danazol, **658**  
pseudotumor cerebri, 521  
“Dancing eyes, dancing feet,” 228
- Dandy-Walker syndrome, 492
- Dantrolene, 550, 551
- Dapagliflozin, 353
- Dapsone  
Hansen disease, 141  
hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 250  
mechanism and use, **194**  
*Mycobacterium leprae*, 196  
*Pneumocystis jirovecii*, 154
- Daptomycin  
mechanism and use, **195**  
MRSA, 198
- Darkfield microscopy  
for Treponema, 146
- Darunavir  
HIV therapy, 203
- Dasabuvir, 204
- Dasatinib, 443
- Datura*, 241
- Daunorubicin, 439  
dilated cardiomyopathy, 248
- DCC gene, 224
- Deacetylation  
histones, 34
- Dead space (lung), 664
- Deafness  
Alport syndrome, 596  
congenital long QT syndrome, 294  
congenital syphilis, 147  
rubella, 182  
syphilis, 182
- Deamination  
base excision repair, 40
- Death  
aortic dissection in, 303  
children, explaining to, 269  
common causes, **272**  
sudden cardiac death, 304  
thyroid storm, 342
- Death receptor pathway, 207, 208
- Debranching enzyme  
Cori disease, 87  
glycogen metabolism, 86
- Decay-accelerating factor (DAF), 106
- Deceleration injury, 303
- Decerebrate (extensor) posturing, 511
- Decidua basalis, 617
- Decision-making capacity, **266**
- Decorticate (flexor) posturing, 511
- Decussation  
in spinal tracts, 509
- Deep brachial artery, 455
- Deep inguinal lymph nodes, 624
- Deep venous thrombosis (DVT), **671**  
direct factor Xa inhibitors for, 437  
glucagonomas and, 351  
heparin for, 436  
tamoxifen/taloxifene and, 443
- Deer flies (disease vectors), 159
- Defense mechanisms  
immature, 554–555  
mature, 555
- Defensins, 99
- Deferasirox, 248
- Deferiprone, 248
- Deferoxamine, 248
- Deformation, 613
- Degarelix, **656**
- Degenerate/redundant genetic code, 37
- Degmacytes, 414
- G6PD deficiency, 79
- Dehydration  
diabetic ketoacidosis, 347  
filtration changes and, 583  
gout exacerbation, 467  
loop diuretics and, 608  
mannitol and, 607  
osmotic laxatives, 401  
salivary stones with, 376  
shock, 310
- Dehydrogenases, 73
- Delavirdine  
HIV therapy, 203
- Delirium, **558**  
barbiturate withdrawal, 570  
diabetic ketoacidosis, 347  
PCP, 571  
thyroid storm, 342
- Delirium tremens (DTs), **569**, 570
- $\delta$  cells  
endocrine pancreas  
somatostatin production, 371  
somatostatinomas of, 351
- Delta rhythm (EEG), 497
- Delta virus, 167
- Deltoid muscle  
axillary nerve injury, 447  
Erb palsy, 448
- Delusional disorder, 560
- Delusions, 559  
mesolimbic pathway, 499
- Demeclocycline  
diabetes insipidus and, 249, 338
- Dementia  
HIV-positive adults, 177  
metachromatic leukodystrophy, 88  
neurodegenerative disorders, 520–521  
prion disease, 178  
vitamin B<sub>3</sub> deficiency, 67
- Demyelinating/dysmyelinating disorders, **523**  
lead poisoning (adult), 425  
metachromatic leukodystrophy, 88  
progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy, 524  
vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, 530
- Dendritic cells, **408**  
IL-10, 108  
innate immunity, 99  
T- and B-cell activation, 102, 103
- Dengue, 167
- Denial, 554
- Denosumab, 122  
for osteoporosis, 462
- De novo synthesis  
pyrimidine and purine, **36**, 73
- Dense deposit disease, 596
- Dental plaque  
normal flora, 178  
viridans streptococci, 128
- Dentate line, 366
- Dentate nucleus, 499
- Dentin  
collagen in, 50  
osteogenesis imperfecta, 51
- Dentinogenesis imperfecta, 51
- Denys-Drash syndrome, 606
- Dependent personality disorder, 566
- Depersonalization/derealization disorder, 558  
panic disorder, 563
- Depolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs, 551
- Depressants, intoxication and withdrawal, 570
- Depression  
atypical features in, **561**  
benzodiazepine withdrawal, 570  
dissociative identity disorder, 558  
drug therapy, 572  
electroconvulsive therapy, 562  
hyperparathyroidism, 345  
metoclopramide, 400  
mirtazapine for, 244  
neurotransmitters for, 495  
postpartum, 562  
seasonal pattern with, 561  
serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors (SNRIs) for, 575  
SSRIs for, 575
- Deprivation effects (infants), 556
- De Quervain tenosynovitis, 461
- De Quervain thyroiditis, 341
- Dermacontor* tick (disease vector), 149
- Dermatitis  
B-complex deficiency, 65  
drug reactions and, 250  
glucagonomas, 351  
IPEX syndrome, 102  
type IV hypersensitivity reaction, 113  
vitamin B<sub>5</sub> deficiency, 67  
vitamin B<sub>7</sub> deficiency, 68
- Dermatitis herpetiformis, 481  
celiac disease and, 381
- Dermatologic lesion terms, **475**
- Dermatomes  
landmarks, 510
- Dermatomyositis, 228  
autoantibody, 115
- Dermatomyositis/polymyositis, 471
- Dermatophytes, **152**
- Dermis, 473
- Descending colon, 360
- Desert bumps, 151
- Desert rheumatism  
Coccidioidomycosis, 151
- Desflurane, 550
- Desipramine, 575
- Desloratadine, 686
- Desmin, 48, 227
- Desmopressin  
central DI, 329  
DI treatment, 338  
for hemophilia, 426
- Desmosome, 474
- Desquamation  
staphylococcal toxic shock syndrome, 135
- Desvenlafaxine, 575
- Detached retina, 537



- Developmental delay  
fetal alcohol syndrome, 615  
renal failure and, 603
- Dexamethasone  
Cushing syndrome diagnosis, 348
- Dexlansoprazole, 399
- Dexrazoxane, 439
- Dextroamphetamine, 572
- Dextrocardia, 280  
x-ray, 49
- Dextromethorphan, 551, **686**
- DHT (dihydrotestosterone), 622, 636, 639
- Diabetes insipidus, **338**  
antidiuretic hormone in, 329  
drug reaction and, 249  
lithium, 574  
lithium toxicity, 569  
potassium-sparing diuretics for, 609  
thiazides for, 609
- Diabetes mellitus, **346–347**  
atherosclerosis and, 302  
 $\beta$ -blockers and, 245  
carpal tunnel syndrome, 459  
cataracts and, 535  
chronic renal failure and, 603  
CN III damage, 541  
diabetic ketoacidosis, 347  
diabetic retinopathy, 537  
Friedreich ataxia, 531  
fungal infections, 186  
glucagonomas, 351  
glucosuria in, 584  
hemochromatosis, 395  
hepatitis C, 173  
hypertension and, 300, 316  
management of, 352–353  
naming conventions for, 253  
nephropathy with, 597  
opportunistic infections, 153  
pancreatic cancer, 398  
polyhydramnios and, 641  
in pregnancy, 300  
pyelonephritis and, 600  
readmissions with, 272  
tacrolimus and, 120  
teratogenic potential of maternal, 614  
therapy management, **352**  
type 1 vs type 2, 347  
urinary tract infections, 181  
UTIs and, 600
- Diabetes mellitus type 1, 347  
autoantibody, 115  
HLA subtypes with, 100
- Diabetes mellitus type 2, 347  
amyloidosis, 212
- Diabetic ketoacidosis (DKA), **347**  
DM type 1 and, 346  
ketone bodies, 90
- Diabetic nephropathy  
ACE inhibitors for, 610
- Diabetic neuropathy, 575
- Diabetic retinopathy, **537**
- Diagnosis errors, 274
- Diagnostic criteria, psychiatric  
grief, 562  
panic disorder, 563  
symptom duration and, **564**
- Diagnostic maneuvers/signs  
Gower sign, 61
- Diagnostic test evaluation, 257
- Diagnostic tests/maneuvers  
laboratory tests in bone disorders, 464  
lower extremity, 491  
wrist and hand injury, 459
- Dialectical behavioral therapy, 565, 572
- Dialysis-related amyloidosis, 212
- Diamond-Blackfan anemia, 420
- Diapedesis, 215
- Diaper rash  
*Candida albicans*, 153  
nystatin, 199
- Diaphoresis, 305  
acromegaly, 339
- Diaphragmatic hernia, 370
- Diaphragm structures, **663**
- Diaphysis, 465
- Diarrhea, 117  
B-complex deficiency, 65  
bismuth/sucralfate for, 399  
*Campylobacter jejuni*, 145  
cholera toxin, 132  
clindamycin, 192  
*Clostridium difficile*, 138  
*Cryptosporidium*, 155  
drug reaction and, 249  
ezetimibe, 320  
giardiasis, 155  
graft-versus-host disease, 119  
HIV-positive adults, 177  
inflammatory bowel diseases, 382  
irritable bowel syndrome, 383  
lactase deficiency, 81  
lactose intolerance, 381  
as laxative adverse effect, 401  
leflunomide, 486  
loperamide for, 400  
magnesium deficiency from, 332  
magnesium hydroxide, 399  
malabsorption syndromes, 381  
metoclopramide, 400  
misoprostol, 399  
opioids for, 551  
organisms causing, 179  
pellagra, 67  
rice-water, 132  
rotavirus, 168  
*Salmonella*, 144  
*Shigella*, 144  
thyroid storm and, 342  
*Vibrio cholerae*, 146  
VIPomas, 371  
vitamin C toxicity, 69  
watery, 132
- Diastole  
cardiac cycle, 287  
heart failure and, 309  
heart murmurs of, 291  
heart sounds of, 287
- Diazepam, 546  
alcohol withdrawal, 572
- Diclofenac, 486
- Dicloxacillin  
mechanism and use, 188
- Dicrotic notch, 287
- Dicyclomine, 241
- Didanosine, 203  
HIV therapy, 203  
pancreatitis, 249
- Diencephalon, 490
- Diethylcarbamazine  
antihelminthic, 200  
nematode infections, 159
- Diethylstilbestrol (DES), 656  
teratogenicity, 614  
vaginal tumors, 644
- Differential media, 126
- Diffuse axonal injury, **515**
- Diffuse cortical necrosis, **602**
- Diffuse esophageal spasm, 377
- Diffuse gastric cancer, 379
- Diffuse glomerular disorders, 594
- Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL), 430, 432
- Diffuse partial seizures, 517
- Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis (DPGN), 596
- Diffuse scleroderma, 473
- Diffuse stomach cancer, 379
- Diffusion-limited gas exchange, 668
- DiGeorge syndrome, 344  
lymph node paracortex in, 96  
thymic shadow in, 98
- Digestion  
malabsorption syndromes, 381  
secretory products for, 372–374  
ulcerative colitis and, 382
- Digestive tract  
anatomy and histology, **362**
- Digitalis  
arrhythmias induced by, 322  
contractility effects, 284  
hyperkalemia and, 590  
toxicity treatment for, 248
- Digoxin  
contractility effects of, 285, 286  
for dilated cardiomyopathy, 308  
mechanism and clinical use, 321  
sodium-potassium pump inhibition, 49  
therapeutic index of, 234  
toxicity treatment, 324
- Dihydroergotamine, 518
- Dihydrofolic acid, 194
- Dihydroorotate dehydrogenase  
leflunomide effects, 36, 486
- Dihydropyridine calcium channel blockers, 253
- Dihydropyridine receptor, 456
- Dihydrorhodamine test, 117
- Dihydrotestosterone (DHT)  
 $5\alpha$ -reductase deficiency, 639  
function, 636  
sexual determination, 622
- Dihydroxyacetone-P, 80
- Dilated cardiomyopathy, 308, 309  
doxorubicin, 439  
drug reaction and, 248  
hemochromatosis, 395  
muscular dystrophy, 61  
wet beriberi, 66  
with myocarditis, 313
- Diltiazem, 318
- Dimenhydrinate, 686
- Dimercaprol  
for arsenic toxicity, 248  
for lead poisoning, 248, 419  
for mercury poisoning, 248
- Dinitrophenol, 78
- Diphenhydramine, 686
- Diphenoxylate, 551
- Diphtheria  
*Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, 139  
exotoxins, 130, 131, 132  
unvaccinated children, 186  
vaccine for, 139
- Diphyllobothrium latum*  
disease association, 161  
presentation, 160  
vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, 69, 420
- Diplococci, 142
- Diplopia  
brain stem/cerebellar syndromes, 523  
central vertigo, 534  
drug toxicity, 544  
in botulism, 138  
intracranial hypertension, 521  
myasthenia gravis, 472  
osmotic demyelination syndrome, 524
- Dipyridamole  
for coronary steal syndrome, 304
- Direct bilirubin, 375
- Direct cholinomimetic agonists, 240
- Direct (conjugated)  
hyperbilirubinemia, 393
- Direct Coombs test  
Type II hypersensitivity, 112
- Direct factor Xa inhibitors, **437**
- Direct fluorescent antibody (DFA)  
microscopy  
for *Treponema*, 146
- Direct inguinal hernia, 370
- Direct light reflex, 539
- Direct sympathomimetics, 242
- Direct thrombin inhibitors, **435**
- Discharge planning, 272
- Discolored teeth, 204
- Discounted fee-for-service, 271
- Disease associations, **161**
- Disease prevention, **270**
- Disease vectors  
*Aedes* mosquitoes, 168  
*Anopheles* mosquito, 157  
armadillos, 149  
birds, 148, 149  
cats, 149  
dogs, 145, 149  
fleas, 149, 150  
flies, 144, 149  
horse flies, 159  
*Ixodes* ticks, 146  
rodents, 167  
ticks, 146, 150  
zoonotic bacteria, 149
- Disinfection/sterilization methods, **204**
- Disinhibited behavior  
Klüver-Bucy syndrome, 511
- Disinhibited social engagement, 556
- Disopyramide, 322
- Disorganized thought, 559
- Dispersion measures, 262
- Displacement, 554
- Disruption (morphogenesis), 613
- Disruptive mood dysregulation disorder, 557
- Disseminated candidiasis, 153
- Disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC), 428  
acute myelogenous leukemia, 432  
Ebola, 171  
endotoxins, 131, 133  
meningococci, 142  
microangiopathic anemia, 423  
Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 349
- Dissociation, 554
- Dissociative disorders, **558**  
amnesia, 558  
identity disorder, 558
- Distal humerus, 455
- Distal interphalangeal (DIP) joints, 451
- Distal renal tubular acidosis (type 1), 593
- Distributive shock, 310
- Disulfiram  
alcoholism treatment, 571  
ethanol metabolism and, 72  
disulfiram-like reaction, 251

- Diuresis  
atrial natriuretic peptide, 296  
for shock, 310
- Diuretics  
dilated cardiomyopathy, 308  
electrolyte changes, **609**  
glaucoma treatment, 552  
hypertension treatment, 316  
magnesium levels and, 332  
mechanism and clinical use, **607**  
pancreatitis, 249  
for SIADH, 338
- Diverticula, **383**
- Diverticulitis, 383
- Diverticulosis, 383
- Diverticulum, 383
- Dizygotic (“fraternal”) twins, 616
- Dizziness  
AChE inhibitors, 549  
calcium channel blockers, 318  
dihydropyridine, 318  
nitrates, 318  
ramelteon, 547  
ranolazine, 319  
sacubitril, 319  
vertigo and, 534
- DMPK gene, 61
- DNA  
cloning methods, 55  
free radical effect on, 210  
introns vs exons, 43  
laddering in apoptosis, 208  
methylation in, 34  
mutations in, 39  
plasmid transfer, 130  
repair of, **40**
- DNA ligase  
action of, 38
- DNA mutations  
types of, 39
- DNA polymerase inhibitors, 253
- DNA polymerases  
action of, 38
- DNA repair, **40**
- DNA replication, **38**
- DNA topoisomerases, 38
- DNA transcription  
deacetylation, 34
- DNA viruses, **164**  
characteristics, **163**  
genomes, 163
- Dobutamine, 242
- Dofetilide, 323
- Dogs (disease vectors), 145, 149
- Dolutegravir, 203
- Dominant inheritance, 59
- Dominant negative mutations, 57
- Donepezil, 240, 549
- Do not resuscitate (DNR) order, 266
- Dopamine, 242  
basal ganglia, 500  
bupropion effect, 576  
changes with disease, 495  
function of, 328  
Huntington disease, 520  
kidney functions and, 589  
L-DOPA, 548, 549  
MAO inhibition, 549, 575  
Parkinson disease, 548  
PCT secretion of, 589  
pheochromocytoma secretion, 350  
vitamin B<sub>6</sub> and, 67
- Dopamine agonists, 330, 339, 548
- Dopamine receptors, 238
- Dopaminergic pathways, **499**
- Dornase alfa (DNAse), 60
- Dorsal columns (spinal cord), 508, 509  
thalamic relay for, 498
- Dorsal interossei muscle, 450
- Dorsal motor nucleus, 506
- Dorsal optic radiation, 542
- Dorsal pancreatic bud, 360
- Dorsiflexion  
common peroneal nerve injury, 453
- Dosage calculations, **231**
- Dosage interval, 231
- Double-blinded studies, 256
- Double stranded viruses, 163
- Double Y males, 638
- Down syndrome, 63  
ALL and AML in, 432  
cardiac defect association, 300  
cataracts and, 535  
chromosome association, 64  
hCG in, 633  
Hirschsprung disease and, 384  
intestinal atresia and, 359
- Doxazosin, 244
- Doxepin, 575
- Doxorubicin  
dilated cardiomyopathy, 248  
targets, 438  
toxicities, 444
- Doxycycline  
chlamydiae, 148  
in gonorrhea treatment, 142  
lymphogranuloma venereum, 149  
MRSA, 198  
*Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, 150  
rickettsial/vector-borne disease, 150  
tetracyclines, 192
- Doxylamine, 686
- DPP-4 inhibitors, 353
- Dressler syndrome, 305, 307, 313
- DRESS syndrome, 250
- Droling treatment, 241
- Drop metastases, 528
- Drop seizures, 517
- Drug dosages, 234  
calculations, 231  
lethal median, 234  
liver disease, 231  
loading, 231  
maintenance dose, 231  
median effective, 234  
renal disease, 231  
toxic dose, 234
- Drug elimination, 231
- Drug-induced lupus, 250
- Drug interactions  
additive, type, 235  
antagonistic, type, 235  
permissive, type, 235  
potentiation, type, 235  
synergistic, type, 235  
tachyphylactic, type, 235
- Drug metabolism, **232**  
cytochrome P-450 dependent, 232  
geriatric patients in, 232
- Drug name conventions, **253–255**
- Drug overdoses  
of weak acids, 233  
of weak bases, 233
- Drug reactions  
cardiovascular, **248**  
endocrine/reproductive, **249**  
gastrointestinal, **249**  
hematologic, **250**  
multiorgan, **251**  
musculoskeletal, **250**  
neurologic, **251**  
renal/genitourinary, **251**  
respiratory, **251**
- Drug reaction with eosinophilia  
and systemic symptoms  
(DRESS), 250
- Drug-related disorders  
myocarditis, 313
- Drug resistance  
plasmids in, 131
- Drugs  
cholinomimetic agents, 240  
efficacy vs potency, 233  
elimination of, 232, 233  
errors in, 274  
patient difficulty with, 268  
phase I metabolism, 232  
reactions to, 248–251  
therapeutic index, 234  
toxicities, 248
- Drug safety  
therapeutic index, measurement, 234
- Drug trials, 256
- Drunken sailor gait, 511
- Drusen, 536
- Dry beriberi, 66
- Dry cough with ACE inhibitors, 251
- Dry mouth  
Lambert-Eaton myasthenic  
syndrome, 472
- Dry skin, 66
- Dubin-Johnson syndrome, 393, 394
- Duchenne muscular dystrophy, 61  
inheritance, 61
- Ductal adenocarcinomas, 368
- Ductal carcinoma in situ (DCIS), 650
- Ductal carcinomas (invasive), 650
- Ductus arteriosus, 282, 619
- Ductus deferens  
embryology, 622
- Ductus venosus, 282
- Duloxetine, 575
- Duodenal atresia, 359
- Duodenal ulcer, 380
- Duodenum  
basal electric rhythm, 362  
biliary structures and, 368  
histology of, 362  
location, 360  
secretory cells, 373
- Duplex collecting system, **579**
- Dural venous sinuses, **503**
- Dura mater, 496
- Dwarfism  
achondroplasia, 462
- D-xylose test, 381
- Dynein  
movement of, 48
- Dynein motors, 171
- Dysarthria, 516  
Friedreich ataxia as, 531  
in botulism, 138  
osmotic demyelination syndrome, 524
- Dysbetalipoproteinemia, 94
- Dysentery  
*Entamoeba histolytica*, 179  
*Escherichia coli*, 145  
*Shigella* spp, 132, 144, 179
- Dysfunctional uterine bleeding, 633
- Dysgerminoma, 647
- Dysgeusia, 71
- Dyskinesia  
tardive, 251
- Dyslipidemia  
 $\beta$ -blocker adverse effects, 323  
 $\beta$ -blockers, **245**  
familial, 94  
renal failure and, 603  
vitamin B<sub>3</sub> for, 67
- Dysmenorrhea  
copper IUD, 657  
primary, 645
- Dysmetria  
central vertigo, 534  
with strokes, 514
- Dyspareunia, 567
- Dysphagia  
achalasia, 376  
esophageal pathologies and, 377–378  
in botulism, 138  
osmotic demyelination syndrome, 524  
Plummer-Vinson syndrome, 418  
stroke effects, 514  
Zenker diverticulum, 384
- Dysplasia  
bronchopulmonary, 210  
cellular adaptive response, 206  
cervical, 645  
neoplastic progression, 219
- Dysplastic kidney  
multicystic, 578, 579
- Dyspnea  
 $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin deficiency, 392  
aortic stenosis, 291  
heart failure, 309  
hypersensitivity pneumonitis, 675  
hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 308  
in botulism, 138  
Wegener granulomatosis, 315
- Dystonia  
acute, 241  
antipsychotics/antiepileptics, 569  
benztropine for, 241  
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37  
movement disorders, 519  
nigrostriatal pathway and, 499  
treatment of, 241
- Dystrophic calcification, 211, 227
- Dystrophin gene, 61
- Dysuria, 654  
cystitis, 181  
urinary catheterization, 185  
UTIs causing, 600
- E**
- Ear  
pharyngeal pouch derivation, 621
- Eardrum, 533
- Early complement deficiencies (C1–C4), 107
- Eating disorders  
anovulation and, 645  
binge-eating disorder, 567  
bulimia nervosa, 567  
characteristics of, **567**  
pica, 567
- Eaton agar  
culture requirements, 126
- Ebola virus, 167, **171**
- Ebstein anomaly, 281, 298, 300  
lithium side effect, 574
- E-cadherin, 219, 474
- ECF  
body compartments of, 231
- Echinocandins, **200**

- Echinococcus granulosus*  
cestodes, 160  
disease association, 161
- Echinocytes, 414
- Echothiophate, 552
- Echovirus  
picornavirus, 167, 168
- Eclampsia, 300, 643
- Ecthyma gangrenosum, 143  
Pseudomonas spp, 143
- Ectocervix, 626
- Ectoderm  
branchial clefts, 619  
derivatives of, 613
- Ectoparasites, **161**
- Ectopic pregnancy, 641  
appendicitis differential diagnosis, 383  
*Chlamydia trachomatis*, 149  
hCG in, 633  
Kartagener syndrome, 49  
methotrexate for, 440  
salpingitis and, 185
- Eculizumab, 122
- Eczema  
atopic dermatitis, 477  
eczematous dermatitis, 475  
phenylketonuria, 84  
skin scales in, 475  
type I hypersensitivity, 112  
Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 117
- Edema  
acute poststreptococcal  
glomerulonephritis, 596  
Arthus reaction, 113  
calcium channel blockers, 318  
capillary fluid exchange and, 297  
danazol, 658  
diabetic ketoacidosis, 347  
endotoxins, 133  
fludrocortisone, 354  
heart failure and, 309  
with hyperaldosteronism, 349  
immunosuppressants, 120  
Kawasaki disease and, 314  
kwashiorkor, 71  
loop diuretics for, 608  
periorbital, 159, 161  
peripheral, 309, 610  
pitting, 309  
pseudoephedrine/phenylephrine, 686  
pulmonary hypertension, 668  
*Trichinella spiralis*, 159, 161  
trichinosis, 159  
vasogenic, 496  
wet beriberi, 66
- Edema factor  
*Bacillus anthracis*, 132
- Edinger-Westphal nuclei, 539
- Edrophonium, 240
- Edwards syndrome, 63  
cataracts and, 535  
chromosome association, 64
- Efavirenz  
HIV-positive adults, 203
- Effective refractory period  
Class IA antiarrhythmic effect, 322  
Class IC antiarrhythmic effect, 322  
myocardial action potential, 292
- Effective renal plasma flow, **582**
- Efferent/afferent nerves, 296
- Efferent arteriole, 580  
ANP/BNP, 588  
constriction of, 583
- Efficacy vs potency of drugs, **233**
- EGFR gene, 684  
“Eggshell” calcification, 677
- Ego defenses, **554**, 555
- Ego-dystonic behavior, 563
- Egophony, 680
- Ego-syntonic behavior, 565, 566
- Ehlers-Danlos syndrome  
aneurysm association with, 516  
collagen in, 50  
collagen synthesis in, **51**  
heart murmur with, 291
- Ehrlichia* spp  
animal transmission, 149  
*Ehrlichia chaffeensis*, 149  
Gram stain, 125  
ricketsial/vector-borne, **150**
- Eisenmenger syndrome, 299
- Ejaculation  
innervation of, 627  
sperm pathway in, 626
- Ejaculatory ducts, 626  
embryology of, 622
- Ejection fraction  
equation for, 285
- Elastase, 373  
activity in emphysema, 674
- Elastic recoil (lung and chest wall), 665
- Elastin  
characteristics of, **52**
- Elbow injuries, 459, 461
- Elderly  
changes in, **270**
- Electrocardiograms (ECGs), **293**  
acute pericarditis on, 313  
cardiac tamponade on, 310  
low-voltage, 308, 310  
MI diagnosis with, 306  
with pulmonary embolism, 672  
tracings of, **295**
- Electroconvulsive therapy (ECT)  
adverse effects, **562**  
postpartum psychosis, 562
- Electroencephalogram (EEG)  
Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, 521  
in delirium, 558  
sleep stages, 497
- Electrolytes  
disturbances in, **591**  
diuretic effects on, 609
- Electron acceptors (universal), 75
- Electron transport chain and  
oxidative phosphorylation, **78**  
inhibitors of, 78
- Electrophoresis  
hemoglobin, 410
- Elek test, 139
- Elementary bodies (chlamydiae), 148
- Elephantiasis, 159
- 11 $\beta$ -hydroxylase, 335
- 11-deoxycortisol  
and metyrapone, 335
- 11-deoxycorticosterone, 335
- Elfin facies, 64
- Elimination constant, 231
- Elimination of drugs, **232**  
urine pH and, 233
- ELISA (enzyme-linked  
immunosorbent assay), **54**
- Elongation Factor 2  
*Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, 139
- eltrombopag (TPO receptor agonist), 121
- Elvitegravir, 203
- Emancipated minors, 265
- EMB agar  
*Escherichia coli*, 181  
lactose-fermenting enterics, 144
- Emboli  
atherosclerosis, 302  
atrial fibrillation, 295  
atrial septal defect, 299  
pulmonary, 310  
stroke, 512
- Emboliform nucleus, 499
- Embryogenesis  
genes involved in, 612  
intrinsic pathway and, 208
- Embryology  
cardiovascular, 281–283  
derivatives, **613**  
erythropoiesis, 404  
gastrointestinal, 358–359  
gland derivations in, 621  
hematologic/oncologic, 404  
neurological, 490–492  
pancreas and spleen, 359, 360  
renal, 578–579  
reproductive, 612–623  
respiratory, 660  
thyroid development, 326  
USMLE Step 1 preparation, 276
- Embryonal carcinoma, 653
- Embryonic age calculation, 633
- Embryonic development, 612
- Embryonic morphogenic errors, 613
- Embryonic stage (development), 660
- Embryotoxic, 204
- Emergent care proxy, 269
- Emission  
innervation of, 627
- Emollients  
laxative, 401
- Emotion  
neural structures and, 499
- Emotionally distraught patients, 268
- Emotional/social development  
neglect and deprivation effects, 556
- Empagliflozin, 353
- Emphysema, 674  
diffusion in, 668  
diffusion-limited gas exchange, 668  
elastin in, 52  
panacinar, 392
- Empty/full can test, 446
- Empty sella syndrome, 339
- Emtricitabine, 203  
HIV-positive adults, 203
- Enalapril, 610
- Encapsulated bacteria, **127**  
infections with immunodeficiency, 118
- Encephalitis  
anti-NMDA receptor, 228  
*Cryptococcus neoformans*, 153  
guanosine analogs, 201  
herpesviruses, 165, 180  
HSV identification, 166  
Lassa fever, 167  
neonatal, 182  
West Nile virus, 180
- Encephalomyelitis  
paraneoplastic, 228  
paraneoplastic syndrome, 228
- Encephalopathy  
hepatic, 365, 391  
hypertensive emergency, 300  
lead poisoning, 419  
Lyme disease, 146
- prion disease, 178  
renal failure, 603  
Wernicke, 66
- Encephalotrigeminal angiomatosis, 525
- Endemic typhus, 149
- Endocannabinoids, 336
- Endocardial cushion, 281
- Endocardial fibroelastosis, 308
- Endocarditis  
bacterial, 311  
*Candida albicans*, 153  
coarctation of aorta, 299  
*Coxiella burnetii*, 150  
daptomycin, 195  
enterococci, 137  
heart murmurs, 291  
heroin addiction and, 576  
nonbacterial thrombotic, 228  
prophylaxis, 198  
*Staphylococcus aureus*, 135  
*Streptococcus bovis*, 137  
viridans streptococci, 128
- Endocervix, 626
- Endochondral ossification, 458
- Endocrine functions  
kidney, 589
- Endocrine system  
anatomy, 327–328  
embryology, 326  
hormones acting on kidney, 589, 590  
hormone signaling pathways, 337  
pathology, 338–354  
pharmacology, 352–354  
physiology, 328–336
- Endocrine/reproductive drug  
reactions, 249
- Endoderm  
branchial pouch derivation, 619  
derivatives of, 613
- Endodermal sinus tumor, 647, 653
- Endodermal tubules, 660
- Endometrial abnormal uterine  
bleeding, 633
- Endometrial artery, 617
- Endometrial carcinoma, 648  
epidemiology of, 643  
estrogens and, 656  
Lynch syndrome and, 388  
PCOS and, 645  
tamoxifen and, 443
- Endometrial hyperplasia  
follicular cysts, 646
- Endometrial polyps  
uterine bleeding with, 633
- Endometrial vein, 617
- Endometriosis  
characteristics and treatment, 648  
danazol for, 658
- Endometritis, 648
- Endometrium  
hyperplasia, 648–649  
maintenance of, 632
- Endoneurium, 495
- Endoplasmic reticulum, 46, 47  
rough, 46  
smooth, 46
- Endosomes, 47
- Endothelial cells  
leukocyte extravasation and, 215  
in wound healing, 216
- Endothelin receptor antagonist, 686
- naming conventions for, 254
- Endothelium-derived relaxing factor  
(EDRF), 337

- Endotoxins  
effects of, **133**  
features of, 131
- Enflurane, 550  
seizures with, 251
- Enfuvirtide, 203  
HIV-positive adults, 203
- Enhancers (gene expression), 41
- Enoxacin, 195
- Entacapone, 548
- Entamoeba histolytica*  
amebiasis, 155  
bloody diarrhea, 179  
metronidazole, 195
- Enteric gram  $\ominus$  bacteria  
facultative anaerobic metabolism, 127
- Enteric nerves, 362, 401
- Enteritis  
vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, 69  
vitamin B<sub>5</sub> deficiency, 67  
vitamin B<sub>7</sub> deficiency, 68
- Enterobacter aerogenes*, 189
- Enterobacter* spp  
nosocomial infection, 185
- Enterobius* spp  
diseases association, 161  
infection routes, 158
- Enterobius vermicularis*, 159
- Enterochromaffin-like (ECL) cells, 350, 373
- Enterococci, **137**  
penicillins for, 188  
vancomycin, 190  
vancomycin-resistant (VRE), 137
- Enterococcus* spp  
UTIs, 181
- Enterococcus faecalis*, 137
- Enterococcus faecium*, 137
- Enterocolitis  
vitamin E excess, 70
- Enterocolitis (necrotizing), 386
- Enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* (EHEC), 132, 145, 178, 219
- Enteroinvasive *Escherichia coli* (EIEC), 145, 179
- Enterokinase/enteropeptidase, 373
- Enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* (EPEC), 145
- Enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* (ETEC), 132, 179
- Enterovirus meningitis, 179, 180
- Entorhinal cortex, 499
- Enuresis  
characteristics/treatment, **568**  
sleep stages and, 497  
TCA use for, 575
- Envelopes (viral), 163
- env* gene, 175
- Enzalutamide, 658
- Enzyme kinetics, **230**  
antagonists, 234  
partial agonists, 234
- Enzymes  
glycolysis regulation, 76  
lipid transport and, 91, 92  
rate-determining, 73  
terminology for, **73**
- Eosin-methylene blue (EMB) agar  
special culture, 126
- Eosinopenia, 424
- Eosinophilia  
*Aspergillus fumigatus*, 153  
*Chlamydia trachomatis*, 149  
drug reaction and, 250  
macrolides, 193
- Eosinophilic casts (urine), 600
- Eosinophilic esophagitis, 377
- Eosinophilic granuloma, 675
- Eosinophilic granulomatosis  
autoantibody, 115
- Eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis, 315
- Eosinophils, **408**  
corticosteroid effects, 424  
in esophagus, 377
- Ependymal cells, **493**
- Ependymoma, 528
- Ephedrine, 242
- Epicanthal folds  
cri-du-chat syndrome, 64  
Down syndrome, 63
- Epidemic typhus, 149
- Epidemiology/biostatistics, 256–262
- Epidermal growth factor (EGF)  
signaling pathways for, 337  
in wound healing, 216
- Epidermis, 473  
embryologic derivatives, 613
- Epidermophyton*, 152
- Epididymis, 626  
embryology of, 622
- Epididymitis, 184, **654**
- Epidural hematomas, 513
- Epidural space, 496
- Epigastric pain  
chronic mesenteric ischemia, 386  
Ménétrier disease, 379  
pancreatitis, 397
- Epigastric veins, 365
- Epiglottitis  
*Haemophilus influenzae*, 142  
unvaccinated children, 186
- Epilepsy  
confidentiality exceptions for patients with, 267  
gustatory hallucinations in, 559  
hallucinations in, 559  
seizures, 517
- Epinephrine, 242  
adrenal medulla secretion, 327  
glaucoma treatment, 552  
glycogen regulation by, 85  
pheochromocytoma secretion, 350  
unopposed secretion of, 346  
vitamin B<sub>6</sub> and, 67
- Epineurium, 495
- Epiphysis  
estrogen effects on, 459  
slipped capital femoral, 461, 463  
tumors in, 464  
widening of, 463
- Episcleritis  
inflammatory bowel disease, 382
- Epispadias, 624
- Epistaxis, **671**  
hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 316
- Epithelial cell junctions, **474**
- Epithelial cells  
tumor nomenclature of, 220
- Epithelial histology (female), **626**
- Epithelial hyperplasia, 649
- Eplerenone, 609
- Epley maneuver, 534
- Epoetin alfa (EPO analog), 121
- Epstein-Barr virus (EBV)  
aplastic anemia, 421  
Burkitt lymphoma, 430  
false-positive VDRL, 148  
hairy leukoplakia and, 479
- head and neck cancer, 671
- HIV-positive adults, 177
- Hodgkin lymphoma, 429  
in immunodeficient patients, 118  
nasopharyngeal carcinomas, 165  
oncogenesis of, 226  
paracortical hyperplasia in, 96  
receptors for, 166
- Eptifibatide, 438  
thrombogenesis and, 411
- Equations  
half-life of, 231
- Erb palsy, 448
- Erectile dysfunction, 567  
 $\beta$ -blockers and, 245, 323  
cimetidine, 399  
Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 472  
Peyronie disease, 651  
sildenafil, 686
- Erection  
autonomic innervation, 627  
ischemic priapism, 651
- Ergocalciferol, 70
- Ergosterol synthesis inhibitors, 253
- Ergot alkaloids  
coronary vasospasm, 248
- Erlotinib, **442**
- Erosions (gastrointestinal), 362, 379
- Errors (medical), 274
- Erysipelas, 479  
*Streptococcus pyogenes*, 136
- Erythema  
complicated hernias, 370  
Kawasaki disease, 314
- Erythema marginatum, 312
- Erythema migrans  
in Lyme disease, 146
- Erythema multiforme, 481  
Coccidioidomycosis, 151
- Erythema nodosum, 151, 482  
inflammatory bowel disease, 382
- Erythroblastosis fetalis, 405
- Erythrocytes, **407**  
blood types, 405  
casts in urine, 594  
Coombs test, 423  
DAF deficiency and, 107  
erythropoietin and, 589  
glucose usage by, 334  
hereditary spherocytosis, 422  
myeloproliferative disorders, 433  
transfusion of, 429
- Erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), **214**  
subacute granulomatous thyroiditis, 341
- Erythrocytosis, 407  
oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve, 666
- Erythrocytic toxin, 136
- Erythromelalgia, 433
- Erythromycin  
macrolides, 193  
prophylaxis, 198  
protein synthesis inhibition, 191  
reactions to, 249
- erythroplasia of Queyrat, 651
- Erythropoiesis, 679  
fetal, 404
- Erythropoietin (EPO), 121  
anemia of chronic disease, 421  
aplastic anemia, 421  
high altitude, 670  
with pheochromocytoma, 350  
polycythemia and, 228
- release of, 589  
in renal failure, 603  
signaling pathways for, 337
- Eschar, 132  
in cutaneous anthrax, 137  
with mucormycosis, 153
- Escherichia coli*, **145**  
cephalosporins, 189  
culture requirements, 126  
encapsulation, 127  
galactosemia, 80  
*lac* operon, 40  
lactose fermentation, 144  
meningitis, 180  
neonatal illness, 182  
nosocomial infection, 185  
O157-H7, 132, 145, 178, 179  
penicillins for, 188  
pneumonia, 179  
prostatitis, 654  
urinary tract infections, 181, 600
- Escitalopram, 575
- E-selectin, 215
- Esmolol, 245, 323
- Esomeprazole, 399
- Esophageal adenocarcinoma, 378
- Esophageal atresia, 359
- Esophageal cancer, **378**  
achalasia and, 376
- Esophageal dysmotility  
CREST syndrome, 473
- Esophageal perforation, 377
- Esophageal strictures, 377
- Esophageal varices, 365, 377
- Esophageal webs, 418
- Esophagitis, 377  
bisphosphonates, 486  
drug reaction and, 249  
HIV-positive adults, 177
- Esophagus  
blood supply and innervation, 364  
diaphragm, 663  
histology of, 362  
pathologies of, **377**  
portosystemic anastomosis, 365
- Essential amino acids, 81
- Essential fructosuria, 80
- Essential hypertension, 316
- Essential mixed cryoglobulinemia, 173
- Essential thrombocythemia, 433
- Essential tremor, 519
- Esters (local anesthetics), 550
- Estrogen, **656**  
androgen insensitivity syndrome, 639  
androgen conversion to, 636  
benign breast tumors, 649  
bone formation, 459  
epiphyseal plate closure, 636  
gynecomastia, 649  
menopause, 636  
menstrual cycle, 632  
osteoporosis, 462  
ovulation, 631  
premature ovarian failure, 636, 645  
prolactin suppression of, 330  
signaling pathways for, 337  
source and function of, **630**  
Turner syndrome, 638
- Estrogen receptor modulators (selective), 656
- Eszopiclone, 546
- Etanercept, 487
- Ethacrynic acid, 608
- Ethambutol, 196, **197**



- Ethanol  
as carcinogen, 225  
gluconeogenesis and, 72  
lactic acidosis and, 72  
metabolism, **72**, 232  
NADPH (nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate), 72  
zero-order elimination, 232
- Ethics, **265–268**  
confidentiality, 267  
consent, 265  
core principles of, **265–267**  
directives, 268  
religious beliefs and, 269  
situations in, 268–269, 269–270
- Ethinyl estradiol, 656, 657
- Ethosuximide  
absence seizures, 544
- Ethylenediaminetetraacetic (EDTA), 419
- Ethylene glycol  
toxicity treatment, 248
- Ethylene oxide, 204
- Etonogestrel, 657
- Etoposide/teniposide, **442**  
targets of, 438  
teniposide, 38
- Euchromatin, 34
- Eukaryotes  
DNA replication, 38  
functional gene organization, 41  
mRNA start codons, 44  
ribosomes in, 45  
RNA polymerase in, 42  
RNA processing, 41
- Eukaryotic initiation factors, 45
- Eukaryotic release factors, 45
- Eustachian tubes  
embryonic derivation, 621
- Eversion, 453
- Evolucumab, 320
- Ewing sarcoma, 465  
dactinomycin for, 439
- Exanthem subitum, 165
- “Excision” event, 130
- Excitatory pathway, 500
- Exclusive provider organization plan, 271
- Executioner caspases, 208
- Exemestane, 656
- Exenatide, 353
- Exercise  
blood flow autoregulation, 297  
peripheral resistance, 286  
respiratory response, 670  
syncope with, 308  
Tetralogy of Fallot, 298
- Exercise-induced amenorrhea, 645
- Exocrine glands, 236
- Exocytosis, 50
- Exogenous corticosteroids, 336
- Exons  
deletions in muscular dystrophies, 61  
vs introns, 43
- Exotoxins  
features of, 131  
organisms with, 132–133  
*Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 132  
*Streptococcus pyogenes*, 133
- Expectorants, 686
- Expiratory reserve volume (ERV), 664
- Extension  
hip, 451, 453
- External hemorrhoids, 366
- External iliac lymph nodes, 624
- External oblique muscle  
inguinal canal and, 369
- External rotation  
arm (rotator cuff), 446  
hip, 451
- External spermatic fascia, 369
- Extinction (conditioning), 554
- Extracellular fluid (ECF)  
volume measurement, 581  
volume regulation, 588
- Extragenital germ cell tumors, **652**
- Extramammary Paget disease, 644
- Extraperitoneal tissue, 369
- Extravascular hemolysis, **421**
- Extrinsic hemolytic anemia, **423**
- Extrinsic pathway, 208  
warfarin and, 436, 437
- Exudate  
“anchovy paste,” 155
- Ex vacuo ventriculomegaly, 522
- Eye movements, 540  
bilateral, 543  
cranial nerve palsies, 541  
with stroke, 515
- Eyes  
anatomy of, 534  
aqueous humor pathway, 535
- Ezetimibe, 320
- diarrhea, 249
- F**
- Fab region of antibodies, 104
- Fabry disease, 61
- Facial nerve (Bell) palsy, 146, 186
- Facial nerve (CN VII), 146, 186  
functions of, 506  
inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculopathy, 524  
lesions of, **532**  
pharyngeal arch derivation, 620  
tongue, 493
- Facies  
congenital syphilis, 147  
elfin, 64  
epicanthal folds, 63, 64  
“facial plethora,” 685  
in fetal alcohol syndrome, 615  
flat, 63  
leonine (lion-like), 141  
long face with a large jaw, 62  
risus sardonius, 138  
twisted face, 578
- Factitious disorder  
characteristics of, **566**  
on another, 566  
on self, 566
- Factor IX concentrate, 426
- Factor VIII concentrate, 426
- Factor V Leiden, 413, 428  
venous sinus thrombosis and, 503
- Factor Xa  
direct inhibitors of, 437  
heparin effect on, 436  
inhibitors of, 413
- Factor XI concentrate, 426
- Facultative anaerobes  
culture requirements, 127
- Facultative intracellular organisms, 127
- FADH (flavin adenine dinucleotide), 77
- Failure mode and effects analysis, 274
- Failure to thrive, 556  
galactosemia, 80  
orotic aciduria, 420  
SCID, 117
- Falciform ligament, 361
- Fallopian tubes  
anatomy, 625  
epithelial histology, 626  
fertilization, 633
- False-negative rate, 257
- False-positive rate, 257
- Famciclovir, **201**
- Familial adenomatous polyposis, 387  
APC gene and, 389  
chromosome association, 64
- Familial amyloid cardiomyopathy, 212
- Familial amyloid polyneuropathies, 212
- Familial dyslipidemias, **94**
- Familial hypercholesterolemia, 60, 94
- Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia, **345**
- Family discussions, 268
- Family therapy  
separation anxiety, 557
- Famotidine, 399
- Fanconi anemia, 421  
DNA repair in, 40  
nonhomologous end joining and, 40
- Fanconi syndrome, 586  
drug reaction and, 251  
renal tubular acidosis, 593
- Fascia  
collagen in, 50
- Fascia of Buck, 627
- Fasciculations, 529
- Fastigial nucleus, 499
- Fasting plasma glucose test, 346
- Fasting state, 76, 91
- Fat emboli, 672
- Fatigue  
adrenal insufficiency, 349  
heart failure and, 309  
MI signs, 305
- Fatigue, medical errors and, **274**
- Fat necrosis, 209, 649
- Fat redistribution, 250
- Fat-soluble vitamins, 65
- Fatty acids  
gluconeogenesis, 78  
metabolism of, 72, **89**, 90  
oxidation of, 72, 73  
synthesis, 73
- Fatty acid synthase, 67
- Fatty casts, 594
- Fatty liver disease  
hepatocellular carcinoma and, 392  
nonalcoholic, 391
- Fc region of antibodies, 104
- Fear  
anxiety disorder and, 562  
panic disorder and, 563
- Febrile nonhemolytic transfusion reaction, 114
- Febrile pharyngitis, 164
- Febrile seizures, 517
- Febuxostat  
gout, 487  
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37
- Fecal elastase, 381
- Fecal immunochromatological testing (FIT), 388
- Fecalith obstruction, 383
- Fecal microbiota transplant, 138
- Fecal occult blood testing (FOBT), 388
- Fecal retention, 558
- Feces  
explosive expulsion of, 384
- Federation of State Medical Boards (FSMB), 2
- Fed state, 76, 91
- Fee for service, 271
- Felty syndrome, 466
- Female genital embryology, 622
- Female/male genital homologs, 623
- Female reproductive anatomy, **625**
- Female reproductive epithelial histology, **626**
- Femoral artery, 368
- Femoral head  
osteonecrosis, 463
- Femoral hernia, 370
- Femoral nerve, 452
- Femoral region, **368**
- Femoral sheath, 368
- Femoral triangle, 368
- Femoral vein, 368
- Fenestrated capillaries, 496, 581
- Fenofibrate, 320
- Fenoldopam, 242, 318
- Fentanyl, 551
- Ferritin, 213  
anemia of chronic disease, 421  
iron deficiency anemia, 418  
lab values in anemia, 419  
sideroblastic anemia, 419
- Ferrochelatase, 425
- Fertility  
double Y males, 638  
GnRH and, 328  
menstrual cycle, 632
- Fertilization, 631, 633
- Fetal alcohol syndrome, 300, 614, **615**  
holoprosencephaly in, 491
- Fetal circulation, **282**
- Fetal development  
early, 612  
placental component, 617
- Fetal erythropoiesis, **404**
- Fetal hypothyroidism, 341
- Fetal lung maturity, 661
- Fetal movement, 612
- Fetal-postnatal derivatives, **282**
- Fetal respiration, 660
- Fetal tissue  
collagen in, 50
- Fever  
amphotericin B, 199  
childhood rashes, 183  
clindamycin, 192  
complicated hernias, 370  
endotoxins, 131  
epiglottitis, 186  
exotoxins, 133  
genital herpes, 184  
vs heat stroke, **517**  
high fever, 165, 168, 171, 183  
with inflammation, 213  
Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction, 148  
Legionnaires’ disease, 143  
low-grade, 143, 171  
malaria, 157  
with meningococci, 142  
mononucleosis, 165  
neuroleptic malignant syndrome, 569  
pulmonary anthrax, 137  
recurring, 156  
*Rickettsia rickettsii*, 150  
*Salmonella* spp, 149  
*Salmonella typhi*, 144  
seizures with, 165  
spiking, 158

- Tetralogy of Fallot, 298  
 thyroid storm causing, 342  
 toxic shock syndrome, 135  
*Trichinella spiralis*, 159  
 tuberculosis, 140  
 undulant, 143  
 vasculitides, 314  
 Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 142  
 Weil disease, 147  
 Fexofenadine, 686  
 Fibrates, 320  
   hepatitis and, 249  
   myopathy and, 250  
 Fibrinogen, 213  
   in cryoprecipitate, 429  
   ESR and, 214  
   receptor for, 407  
   thrombocytes, 407  
 Fibrinoid necrosis, 209  
 Fibrinous pericarditis, 305  
 Fibroadenoma, 649  
 Fibroblast growth factor (FGF)  
   signaling pathways for, 337  
   in wound healing, 216  
 Fibroblast growth factor receptor  
   (FGFR3), 462  
 Fibroblasts  
   cortisol and, 336  
   in wound healing, 216  
 Fibrocystic breast disease, 649  
 Fibro fog, 471  
 Fibroid (leiomyoma)  
   leuprolide for, 656  
 Fibromas, 647  
   nomenclature for, 220  
 Fibromuscular dysplasia, 300, 604  
 Fibromyalgia, 470, **471**, 575  
 Fibronectin  
   in cryoprecipitate, 429  
   thrombocytes, 407  
 Fibrosarcomas, 220  
 Fibrosis  
   diffusion-limited gas exchange, 668  
   silicosis, 677  
 Fibrous plaque in atherosclerosis, 302  
 Fick principle, 285  
 Fidaxomicin  
   *Clostridium difficile*, 138  
 Fifth disease  
   rash, 183  
 50S inhibitors, 191  
 Filgrastim (G-CSF), 121  
 Filoviruses  
   characteristics of, 167  
   negative-stranded, 168  
 Filtration fraction  
   glomerular dynamics, **583**  
 Fimbria, 124  
 Financial considerations in treatment,  
   269  
 Finasteride, 658  
   gynecomastia with, 649  
   reproductive hormones and, 636  
 Finger agnosia, 511  
 Finger drop, 447  
 Finger movements, 450  
   upper extremity nerve injury, 447  
 Fingernails, 478  
 Finkelstein test, 461  
 First-degree AV block, 295  
 First-order elimination, 231, **232**  
 Fish oil, 320  
 Fishy smell, 148  
 Fitz-Hugh-Curtis syndrome, 142, 185  
 5-aminosalicylic drugs, 382, 400  
 5 $\alpha$ -reductase  
   deficiency, 622, **639**  
   inhibitors for BPH, 654  
   testosterone conversion, 636  
 5-fluorouracil (5-FU)  
   antimetabolites, 440  
   photosensitivity, 250  
   pyrimidine synthesis and, 36  
   targets of, 438  
   thymidylate synthase, 36  
 5-HT<sub>1B/1D</sub> agonists, 253  
 5-HT agonists, 547  
 5-HT  
   opioid effects, 551  
   MAO inhibitor effect on, 575  
   trazodone effects, 576  
   vilazodone effects, 576  
   vortioxetine effects, 576  
 Fixation, 555  
 Fixed splitting, 289  
 Flaccid paralysis  
   botulinum toxin, 138  
   LMN lesion, 531  
   motor neuron signs, 529  
 Flagellin, 99  
 Flagellum, 124  
 Flask-shaped ulcers, 155  
 Flat affect, 499  
 Flavin nucleotides, 75  
 Flaviviruses, 163, 167  
 Fleas (disease vectors), 149, 150  
 Flecainide, 322  
 Flexion  
   foot, 453  
   hand, 450  
   hip, 451  
 Flexor digiti minimi muscle, 450  
 Flexor pollicis brevis muscle, 450  
 Flies (disease vectors), 144, 159  
 Floppy baby syndrome  
   *Clostridium botulinum*, 138  
   spinal cord lesions, 530  
 Flow volume loops, **673**  
 Fluconazole, 151  
   *Cryptococcus neoformans*, 153  
   mechanism and use, 199  
   opportunistic fungal infections,  
     153  
 Flucytosine, **199**  
   *Cryptococcus neoformans*, 153  
 Fludrocortisone, **354**  
 Fluid compartments, **581**  
 Flumazenil  
   benzodiazepine overdose, 248,  
     546, 570  
   nonbenzodiazepine hypnotics, 546  
 Fluorescence in situ hybridization, **55**  
 Fluorescent antibody stain  
   bacteria, 125  
 Fluoroquinolones, 38  
   mechanism and use, **195**  
   *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, 150  
   pregnancy contraindication, 204  
   *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 143  
   tendon/cartilage damage with, 250  
   TOP II (DNA gyrase) and TOP IV  
     inhibition in prokaryotes,  
       38  
   typhoid fever, 144  
 Fluoxetine, 575  
 Fluphenazine, 573  
   Tourette syndrome, 572  
 Flutamide, 658  
 Fluticasone, 687  
 Fluvoxamine, 575  
*FMR1* gene, 62  
 Foam cells  
   in atherosclerosis, 302  
   Niemann-Pick disease, 88  
 Focal glomerular disorders, 594  
 Focal hepatic necrosis, 249  
 Focal necrotizing vasculitis, 315  
 Focal neurological deficits  
   pituitary apoplexy, 339  
 Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis,  
   597  
 Focal seizures, 517  
 Folate antagonist  
   teratogenicity, 614  
 Folate synthesis  
   inhibition/block, 194  
 Folic acid  
   antimicrobials and, 187  
   folate, 68  
   in pregnancy, 68  
   neural tube defects and, 491  
 Follicles (lymph), 96  
 Follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH)  
   clomiphene effect, 656  
   hCG and, 633  
   PCOS, 645  
   premature ovarian failure, 636  
   secretion of, 327  
   signaling pathways of, 337  
 Follicular conjunctivitis, 148  
 Follicular cysts, 646  
 Follicular lymphomas, **430**, 434  
 Follicular phase (menstrual cycle), 632  
 Follicular thyroid carcinomas, 343  
 Fomepizole  
   ethanol metabolism and, 72  
   toxicity treatment with, 248  
 Food-borne illness, 178  
 Food poisoning  
   *Bacillus cereus*, 138, 178  
   causes of, 178  
   *Staphylococcus aureus*, 135, 178  
   toxic shock syndrome toxin, 133  
 Food toxins, 247  
 Foot drop, 453  
   lead poisoning, 419  
 Foramen cecum, 326  
 Foramen of Magendie, 504  
 Foramen of Monro, 504  
 Foramen ovale  
   atrial septal defect, 299  
   embryology, 280  
   fetal circulation, 282  
   retained patency of, 298  
 Foramen primum, 280  
 Foramen secundum, 280  
 Foramina of Luschka, 504  
 Forced expiratory volume (FEV)  
   obstructive lung disease, 674  
   restrictive lung disease, 675  
 Forebrain, 490  
 Foregut  
   blood supply/innervation of, 364  
   development of, 358  
 Foreign body inhalation, 663  
 Formoterol, 687  
 Fornix (uterus), 625  
 45,XO, 638  
 47,XXY, 638  
 46,XX/46,XY DSD, 639  
 Fosamprenavir  
   HIV-positive adults, 203  
 Foscarnet, **202**  
 Fosphenytoin, 544  
 Fossa ovalis, 282  
 Fovea  
   cherry-red spot, 538  
 FOXP3 protein, 102  
 Fractures  
   bone diseases and, 51  
   chalk-stick, 463  
   common pediatric, 462  
   compartment syndrome with, 461  
   humerus, 447  
   in child abuse, 556  
   pathologic, 465  
   scaphoid, 449  
   vertebral compression, 462  
 Fragile X syndrome, **62**  
   chromosome association, 64  
 Frameshift mutations  
   deletions, 61  
   muscular dystrophy and, 61  
*Francisella* spp  
   intracellular organism, **127**  
*Francisella tularensis*  
   animal transmission, 149  
 Frataxin, 531  
 Free fatty acids  
   fast/starvation states, 91  
   lipid transport and, 92  
 Free light chain (FLC) assay  
   plasma cell dyscrasias, 431  
 Free nerve endings, 494  
 Free radical injury, **210**  
 Fremitus (tactile), 680, 682  
 Fresh frozen plasma, 429  
 "Fried egg" cells, 494, 526  
 Friedrich ataxia, **531**  
   chromosome association, 64  
   hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 308  
   inheritance of, 60  
   mechanism of, 62  
 Frontal bossing, 339  
 Frontal eye fields  
   cortical functions, 501  
   lesions in, 511  
 Frontal lobe  
   lesions in, 511  
   stroke effects, 514  
 Frontotemporal dementia, 520  
 Fructokinase, 80  
 Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase, 73  
   gluconeogenesis, 78  
   in metabolic pathways, 74  
 Fructose-2,6-bisphosphate, 76  
 Fructose intolerance, 80  
 Fructose metabolism  
   disorders, 80  
   pathways, 74  
 Fructosuria, 80  
 FTA-ABS, 125, 147  
 Fumarate, 82  
 Functional hypothalamic  
   amenorrhea, **645**  
 Functional neurologic symptom  
   disorder, 566  
 Functional residual capacity (FRC),  
   664  
 Fungal infections  
   IL-12 receptor deficiency, 116  
   infections with  
     immunodeficiencies, 118  
 Fungi  
   culture requirements, 126  
   immunocompromised patients,  
     179  
   necrosis and, 209  
   opportunistic infections, 153  
   silver stain, 125  
   topical infections, 199  
 Funny current, 292  
 "funny" sodium channels, 324

- Furosemide, 252, 608  
gout with, 250  
pancreatitis, 249
- Fusion inhibitors, 203
- Fusion protein EWS-FL11, 465
- Fusobacterium* spp  
alcoholism, 179  
anaerobic metabolism of, 127
- G**
- G6PD  
deficiency, 61, **79**  
HMP shunt and, 73  
in respiratory burst, 109
- G6PD deficiency, **422**
- GABA  
anesthesia effects, 550  
barbiturate effects, 546  
basal ganglia and, 500  
benzodiazepine effects, 546  
changes with disease, 495  
epilepsy drugs, 544  
Huntington disease, 520  
vitamin B<sub>6</sub> and, 67
- Gabapentin, 544
- GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor agonists, 523, 551
- gag* gene, 175
- Gag reflex, 507
- Gait disorders  
“steppage,” 453  
Trendelenburg sign/gait, 453
- Gait disturbance  
cerebellar lesions and, 499  
Friedreich ataxia, 531  
Parkinson disease, 520  
vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, 530  
waddling, 61
- Galactocerebrosidase, 88
- Galactocerebroside, 88
- Galactokinase deficiency, 80  
cataracts and, 535
- Galactorrhea  
antipsychotic drugs and, 328  
pituitary prolactinomas, 328  
tuberoinfundibular pathway, 499
- Galactose-1-phosphate  
uridylyltransferase, 80
- Galactose metabolism  
disorders of, 80
- Galactosemia, 80  
cataracts and, 535
- Galantamine, 240, 549
- Galant reflex, 510
- Gallbladder  
biliary structures, 368  
blood supply and innervation of, 364  
regulatory substances, 371
- Gallbladder cancer  
porcelain gallbladder and, 397  
sclerosing cholangitis and, 395
- Gallstone ileus, 396
- γ-glutamyltransferase (GGT)  
alcohol use, 570  
γ-glutamyl transpeptidase (GGT), 390
- γ-interferon, 407
- Ganciclovir, **202**  
agranulocytosis, 250
- Ganglion cyst, 461
- Ganglioneuromatosis  
oral/intestinal, 351
- Gangrene  
Buerger disease, 314  
diabetes mellitus, 346
- Gangrenous necrosis, 209
- Gap junctions, 474
- Gardener’s pupil, 241
- Gardnerella vaginalis*, **148**
- Gardner syndrome, 387
- Gargoylism, 88
- Gas gangrene  
alpha toxin, 133  
*Clostridium perfringens*, 138, 179
- Gastrectomy, 420
- Gastric acid, 372  
histamine receptors and, 238  
regulatory substances and, 371
- Gastric arteries  
celiac trunk, 364  
intraglimal, 361
- Gastric bypass surgery  
ghrelin and, 371  
vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, 69
- Gastric cancer, **379**  
carcinogens causing, 225  
*Helicobacter pylori*, 146  
oncogenes and, 224  
oncogenic microbes and, 226  
sign of Leser-Trélat and, 228  
trastuzumab for, 443  
types of, 379
- Gastric inhibitory peptide (GIP), 351
- Gastric outlet obstruction, 359, 380
- Gastric sclerosis, 473
- Gastric ulcers, 380  
NSAID toxicity, 486
- Gastric vessels, 361
- Gastrin, 371, 373  
signaling pathways for, 337  
somatostatinomas and, 351
- Gastrinomas, 354, 371
- Gastrin-releasing peptide (GRP), 371
- Gastritis, 146, **379**  
gastrin in, 371  
H<sub>2</sub> blockers for, 399  
proton pump inhibitors for, 399  
stomach cancer and, 379
- Gastrocolic ligament, 361
- Gastroenteritis  
caliciviruses, 167  
*Listeria monocytogenes*, 139  
rotavirus, 168  
*Salmonella* spp, **144**
- Gastroepiploic arteries, 361, 364
- Gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD)  
Barrett esophagus, 378  
esophageal cancer and, 378  
presentation, 377
- Gastrohepatic ligament, 361
- Gastrointestinal bleeding  
hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 316
- Gastrointestinal drug reactions, 249
- Gastrointestinal stromal tumors (GISTs), 224
- Gastrointestinal system  
anatomy, 360–369  
blood supply to, 363  
embryology, 358–359  
innervation of, **364**  
ligaments, 361  
pathology, 376–397  
pharmacology, 398–400  
physiology, 371–375  
regulatory substances, **371**  
secretory cells, 373  
secretory products, **372**
- Gastroschisis, 358
- Gastrosplenic ligament, 361
- Gastrulation, 612
- Gaucher disease, 88  
osteonecrosis, 463  
osteonecrosis in, 463
- Gaussian distribution, 262
- G cells, 371
- Gemfibrozil, 320
- Gemifloxacin, 195
- Gender dysphoria, **567**
- Gender identity, 635
- Gene expression  
modifications, **56**  
regulation, 41
- Generalized anxiety disorder (GAD), **563**  
buspirone, 574  
drug therapy for, 572  
Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) for, 575  
serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors (SNRIs) for, 575
- Generalized seizures, 517
- Genes  
introns vs exons, 42, 43
- Genetics, 56–65  
anticipation, 62  
autosomal dominant diseases, 60  
autosomal recessive diseases, 60  
autosomal trisomies, 63  
bacterial, 130–204, 131  
chromosome disorders, **64**  
code features, **37**  
inheritance modes, 59  
muscular dystrophies, 61  
terms, **56–57**  
trinucleotide repeat expansion diseases, 62  
viral, 162–163  
X-linked recessive disorders, 61
- Geniculate nuclei (thalamus), 498
- Genital herpes, 184
- Genitalia  
ambiguous, 622, 638, 639  
embryology of, 612, **622**  
estrogen and, 630  
male/female homologs, 623
- Genital tubercles, 624
- Genital ulcers, 184
- Genital warts, 184
- Genitofemoral nerve, 452
- Genitourinary/renal drug reactions, 251
- Genome editing  
reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction, 52
- Genotyping microarrays, 54
- Gentamicin, 191
- Genu varum (bow legs), 463
- Geriatric patients  
atropine in, 241  
Beers criteria in, 247  
changes in, 270  
colonic ischemia and, 386  
colorectal cancer, 388  
common cause of death, 272  
drug-related delirium in, 558, 575  
lipofuscin in, 211  
Medicare for, 272  
nosocomial infections, 185  
osteoporosis, 462  
PPI adverse effects, 399  
respiratory system changes in, 665  
vascular skin tumors, 478  
Zenker diverticulum, 384
- Germ cell tumors  
cryptorchidism risk for, 651  
hormone levels in, 653  
testicular, 652
- Germinal centers of lymph nodes, 96
- Germinal center (spleen), 98
- Gerstmann syndrome, 511
- Gestational age calculation, 633
- Gestational diabetes, 634
- Gestational hypertension, 643
- GFAP (glial fibrillary acid proteins), 48, 227  
astrocyte marker, 493  
cytoskeletal elements, 48  
stain, 227
- Ghrelin, 336, 371
- Giant cells  
with Aschoff bodies, 312  
astrocytomas, 525  
Warthin-Finkeldey, 170
- Giant cell (temporal) arteritis, 314, 518  
polymyalgia rheumatica, 470
- Giant cell tumor, 464
- Giardia* spp  
fluorescent antibody stain, 125  
watery diarrhea, 179
- Giardia lamblia*, **155**
- Giardiasis, 155
- Giemsa stain, 125  
*Borrelia*, 146  
chlamydiae, 148
- Gigantism, 329, 339
- Gilbert syndrome, 393, 394
- Gingival hyperplasia  
calcium channel blockers, 318  
cyclosporine, 120  
drug reaction and, 250
- Gingivostomatitis, 164
- Gitelman syndrome, 586  
markers in, 591
- Glans penis  
lymphatic drainage of, 624
- Glanzmann thrombasthenia, 427
- Glaucoma, 242  
atropine, 241  
β-blockers for, 245  
carbachol for, 240  
closed-angle, 240  
diabetes mellitus and, 346  
diagnosis of, 240  
epinephrine for, 242  
open-angle, 240, 242  
pilocarpine for, 240  
types of, **536**
- Glioblastoma multiforme, 526  
nitrosoureas for, 441
- Glipizide, 353
- Glitazones/thiazolidinediones, 353
- Global aphasia, 516
- Global payment, 271
- Globoid cells  
Krabbe disease, 88
- Globose nucleus, 499
- Globus pallidus externus, 500
- Glomerular disorders/disease  
etiology and presentation, 594  
nomenclature, 594  
types of, **595**
- Glomerular filtration barrier, **581**
- Glomerular filtration parameters, 583
- Glomerular filtration rate (GFR), **582**  
ACE inhibitor effects, 610  
glomerular dynamics in, 583  
juxtaglomerular apparatus, 589



- Glomerulonephritis  
 azathioprine for, 120  
 bacterial endocarditis, 311  
 RBC casts in, 594  
*Streptococcus pyogenes*, 133, 136  
 Wegener granulomatosis, 315
- Glomerulus  
 dynamics of, **583**
- Glomus tumors, 478
- Glossitis  
 B-complex deficiency, 65  
 megaloblastic anemia, 420  
 vitamin B<sub>3</sub> deficiency, 67  
 vitamin B<sub>9</sub> deficiency, 68
- Glossopharyngeal nerve (CN IX), 506  
 blood flow regulation, 296  
 pharyngeal arch derivative, 620  
 tongue, 493
- Glossoposis, 620
- Glove and stocking neuropathy, 346
- GLP-1 analogs, 353
- Glucagon, **333**  
 for  $\beta$ -blocker toxicity, 323  
 fructose biphosphatase-2, 76  
 glucagonomas and, 351  
 glycogen regulation, 85  
 insulin and, 333, 334  
 production of, 331  
 somatostatin and, 371  
 somatostatinomas and, 351
- Glucagonomas  
 MEN 1 syndrome, **351**  
 pancreatic cell tumor, 351  
 somatostatin for, 354
- Glucocerebrosidase  
 Gaucher disease, 88
- Glucocerebroside  
 in sphingolipidoses, 88
- Glucocorticoids  
 adrenal insufficiency, 349  
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 467  
 diabetes mellitus, 346  
 fat redistribution with, 250  
 gout, 467, 487  
 immunosuppression, 120  
 myopathy, 250  
 rheumatoid arthritis, 466
- Glucokinase  
 hexokinase vs, 75  
 metabolic pathways, 74
- Gluconeogenesis  
 cortisol and, 336  
 ethanol metabolism and, 72  
 irreversible enzymes, **78**  
 metabolic site, 72  
 pyruvate metabolism and, 77  
 rate-determining enzyme for, 73  
 thyroid hormone and, 331
- Glucose  
 ATP production, 74  
 blood-brain barrier and, 496  
 clearance, **584**  
 glycogen metabolism, 86  
 insulin and, 334  
 metabolism of, 40  
 for porphyria, 425  
 transporters, 334
- Glucose-6-phosphatase  
 dehydrogenase deficiency, **79**  
 gluconeogenesis, 78  
 HMP shunt, 79  
 Von Gierke disease, 87
- Glucose-dependent insulinotropic peptide (GIP), 351, **371**, 372  
 polypeptide (GIP), 334
- Glucosuria  
 glucose clearance, 584  
 threshold for, 584
- Glucuronidation  
 drug metabolism, 232
- Glutamine, 352
- Glutamic acid  
 ammonia transport, 82  
 classification of, 81  
 opioid analgesics and, 551
- Glutathione  
 acetaminophen and, 485  
 in G6PD deficiency, 422
- Glutathione peroxidase, 109  
 free radical elimination by, 210
- Glutathione reductase, 109  
 NADPH and, 75
- Gluten-sensitive enteropathy, 381
- Gluteus maximus muscle, 453
- Gluteus minimus muscle, 451
- GLUT transporters, 334
- Glyburide, 353
- Glycerol  
 starvation days and, 91
- Glycogen  
 metabolism and storage, 73, **86**
- Glycogenesis, 73
- Glycogenolysis  
 rate-determining enzyme for, 73  
 thyroid hormone and, 331
- Glycogen storage diseases, **87**
- Glycogen synthase, 73, 86
- Glycolysis  
 arsenic and, 74  
 hexokinase/glucokinase in, 75  
 metabolic site, 72  
 pyruvate metabolism and, 77  
 rate-determining enzyme for, 73  
 regulation of, **76**
- Glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors, **438**
- Glycoproteins  
 bacterial pilus/fimbria, 124  
 HIV, 175
- Glycopyrrolate, 241
- Glycosylation  
 collagen synthesis, 50  
 protein synthesis, 45
- GNAQ gene, 525
- Goblet cells, 362, 662
- Goiter  
 maternal hypothyroidism from, 341  
 maternal iodine deficiency, 614  
 in Riedel thyroiditis, 341  
 types and causes of, 342
- Golfer's elbow, 459
- Golgi apparatus  
 in plasma cells, 409
- Golgi tendon organ, 458
- Golimumab, 487
- Gonadal drainage, **624**
- Gonadal mosaicism, 57
- Gonadotropin, 646
- Gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH)  
 function of, 328  
 neurons producing, 498  
 ovulation, 631  
 prolactin and, 330  
 signaling pathways for, 337  
 spermatogenesis, 628
- Gonads  
 dysgenesis of, 606
- Gonococcal arthritis, 468
- Gonococci, vs meningococci, 142
- Gonorrhea  
 ceftriaxone, 189  
 gonococci, 142  
 STI, 184
- Goodpasture syndrome, 50, 596  
 autoantibody, 115  
 HLA-DR2, 100  
 restrictive lung disease, 675  
 type II hypersensitivity reactions, 112
- Good syndrome  
 paraneoplastic syndrome, **228**  
 thymoma and, 98
- Goserelin, **656**
- Gottron papules, 228, 471
- Gout, **467**  
 drug reaction and, 250  
 drug therapy for, **487**  
 kidney stones and, 598  
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37  
 loop diuretics and, 608  
 Von Gierke disease, 87
- Gower maneuver/sign, 61
- gp41, 203
- G-protein-coupled receptors, 236
- G-protein-linked 2nd messengers, **238**
- Gracilis, 452
- Graft-versus-host disease, 119  
 type IV hypersensitivity, 113
- Gram-negative organisms  
 cell wall structure, **124**  
 cephalosporins, 189  
 lab algorithm, **141**
- Gram-positive organisms  
 antibiotic tests, **134**  
 cell wall structure, **124**  
 cephalosporins, 189  
 lab algorithm, **134**  
 vancomycin, **190**
- Gram stain  
 peptidoglycan layer and, 125
- Granular casts  
 acute tubular necrosis, 602  
 "muddy brown" in urine, 594
- Granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), 337
- Granulocytes  
 morulae, 150
- Granulocytopenia  
 trimethoprim, 194
- Granuloma inguinale, 184
- Granulomas, 147  
 macrophages and, 407  
 in systemic mycoses, 151  
 TNF- $\alpha$  and, 110  
 in tuberculosis, 140
- Granulomatosis infantiseptica  
*Listeria monocytogenes*, 139
- Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener)  
 restrictive lung disease and, 675
- Granulomatous disease  
 catalase + organism infections with, 128  
 excess vitamin D in, 70  
 hypervitaminosis D with, 464
- Granulomatous inflammation, **217**
- Granulosa cells  
 tumors of, 647
- Granzyme B  
 cytotoxic T cells, 101, **102**  
 extrinsic pathway and, 208
- Grapefruit juice and cytochrome P-450, 252
- Graves disease  
 autoantibody, 115  
 HLA subtype associations, 100
- hyperthyroidism, 342  
 ophthalmopathy, 340  
 thyroid cellular action in, 331  
 type II hypersensitivity, 112
- Gray baby syndrome, **192**, 204, 250
- Gray hepatization, 683
- Grazoprevir, 204
- Greater omental sac, 361
- Great vein of Galen, 503
- Green twig (greenstick) fracture, 462
- Grief, **562**
- Griseofulvin, **200**  
 cytochrome P-450 interaction, 252  
 microtubules and, 48  
 pregnancy contraindication, 204  
 "Ground-glass" appearance (X-ray), 177, 661  
*Pneumocystis jirovecii*, **154**
- Growth factors  
 tumor suppressor gene mutations and, 46
- Growth hormone (GH), 354  
 diabetes mellitus, 346  
 ghrelin and, 336  
 for hypopituitarism, 339  
 insulin resistance and, **329**  
 secretion of, 327  
 signaling pathways for, 337  
 somatostatin, 339
- Growth-hormone-releasing hormone (GHRH)  
 function of, 328
- Growth media properties, 126
- Growth retardation  
 with renal failure, 603
- GTPase, 224
- GTP (guanosine triphosphate), 77
- Guaifenesin, **686**
- Guanfacine, 240, 243
- Guanosine analogs  
 mechanism and use, 201
- Gubernaculum, 624, 625
- Guessing during USMLE Step 1 exam, 23
- Guillain-Barré syndrome  
 acute inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculopathy, 524  
*Campylobacter jejuni*, 145  
 restrictive lung disease, 675  
 Schwann cell injury, 494  
 Schwann cells, 524
- Gummas  
 syphilis, 147, 184
- Gustatory hallucinations, 559
- Gustatory pathway  
 cranial nerves in, 532  
 thalamic relay for, 498
- Guyon canal syndrome, 459
- Gynecologic procedures  
 ureteric damage in, 581
- Gynecologic tumor epidemiology, **643**
- Gynecomastia, 649  
 antiandrogens for, 658  
 azoles, 199  
 cimetidine, 399  
 SHBG and, 337  
 spironolactone, 658  
 tuberoinfundibular pathway, 499

**H**H<sub>1</sub> blockers, 251, **686**H<sub>2</sub>

production in tissues, 127

- H<sub>2</sub> blockers, **399**  
H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> degradation  
  catalase and, 128  
H<sub>2</sub>-antagonist  
  naming conventions for, 254  
*Haemophilus ducreyi*  
  sexual transmission, 184  
*Haemophilus influenzae*, **142**  
  biofilm production, 128  
  cephalosporins, 189  
  chloramphenicol, 192  
  culture requirements, 126  
  encapsulation, 127  
  IgA protease, 129  
  influenza, 169  
  meningitis, 179, 180  
  penicillins for, 188  
  pneumonia, 179  
  postviral infection, 179  
  rifamycins, 196  
  transformation, 130  
  type b conjugate vaccine, 127  
  unvaccinated children, 186  
  vaccine, 142, 180  
Hair  
  “kinky,” 51  
  Menkes disease, 51  
  vitamin C deficiency, 69  
Hairy cell leukemia, 227, **432**  
  cladribine for, 440  
Hairy leukoplakia, 479  
  HIV-positive adults, 177  
Half-life equation, 231  
Halitosis  
  fetor hepaticus, 389  
  Zenker diverticulum, 384  
Hallucinations, 559  
  cocaine, 571  
  delirium, 558  
  mesolimbic pathway, 499  
  pellagra, 67  
  postpartum psychosis, 562  
  tricyclic antidepressants, 575  
Hallucinogen intoxication and  
  withdrawal, 571  
Haloperidol, 573  
  torsades de pointes, **294**  
Halothane, 550  
  hepatic necrosis, **249**  
Hamartin protein, 224, 525  
Hamartomas, **220**, 525  
Hamartomatous colonic polyps, **387**  
Hamate bone, 449  
  fracture of hook, 447  
Hamman sign crepitus, 672  
Hammer toes, 531  
Hand  
  distortions of, 451  
  injuries of, 459  
  muscles of, **450**  
  squamous cell carcinoma, 484  
Hand-foot-mouth disease, 183  
Hansen disease, 141  
  animal transmission, 149  
  dapson, 194  
  erythema nodosum, 482  
Hantavirus, 167  
Haptens  
  acute interstitial nephritis, 601  
  amiodarone as, 323  
Haptoglobin, 421  
Hardy-Weinberg population genetics,  
  **57**  
Hartnup disease, 67  
  vitamin B<sub>3</sub> deficiency, 67  
Hashimoto thyroiditis, 341  
  autoantibody, 115  
  HLA subtype association, 100  
Hassall corpuscles, 98  
Hay fever  
  association, 100  
HbA<sub>1c</sub> test, 346  
HBcAg (hepatitis B core antigen), 174  
HbC disease, 422  
  target cells in, 415  
HBsAg (hepatitis B surface antigen),  
  174  
HDL (high-density lipoprotein), 94  
Headaches, **518**  
  adverse effects with drugs, 195,  
  199, 200  
  α-blockers, 244  
  bupropion toxicity, 576  
  caffeine withdrawal, 570  
  Chiari I malformation, 492  
  cimetidine, 399  
  drug adverse effects, 546  
  electroconvulsive therapy, 562  
  genital herpes, 184  
  giant cell (temporal) arteritis, 518  
  glaucoma, 536  
  hydralazine, 318  
  increased intracranial pressure, 521  
  Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction, 148  
  lead poisoning, 425  
  malaria, 157  
  *Mucor* spp and *Rhizopus* spp, 153  
  nitrates, 318  
  ondansetron, 400  
  pituitary apoplexy, 339  
  ranolazine, 319  
  Rocky Mountain spotted fever, 150  
  sodium-channel blockers, 322  
  subarachnoid hemorrhage, **513**,  
  516  
  triptans for, 547  
  vasculitides, 314  
  venous sinus thrombosis and, 503  
Head and neck cancer, **671**  
  cetuximab for, 442  
Head size  
  Paget disease of bone, 463  
Healing, wound, 216  
Healthcare delivery, 270–273  
Healthcare payment models, **271**  
Healthcare proxy, 269  
Health maintenance organization  
  plan, 271  
Hearing loss, 533  
  conductive, 49  
  cytomegalovirus, 182  
  osteogenesis imperfecta, 51  
  Paget disease of bone, 463  
  sensorineural deafness, 596  
Heart  
  autoregulation of, 297  
  electrocardiograms, 293  
  embryology, **281**  
  fetal development, 612  
  ischemia in, 210  
  morphogenesis of, **280–281**  
  myocardial action potential, 292  
  normal pressures in, 297  
  sclerosis of, 473  
Heartburn, 377  
Heart disease  
  congenital, 63, **298–299**  
  death, common causes by age, 272  
  Fabry disease, 88  
  ischemic, **304**  
Heart failure, **309**  
  ACE inhibitors for, 610  
  acromegaly, 339  
  amiodarone, 323  
  angiotensin II receptor blockers, 610  
  aortic regurgitation as precursor,  
  291  
  atrial septal defect, 299  
  β-blockers for, 245  
  B-type natriuretic peptide in, 296  
  calcium channel blockers, 324  
  cardiac glycosides for, 321  
  chronic ischemic heart disease, 304  
  contractility in, 284  
  diabetic ketoacidosis, 347  
  disopyramide, 322  
  dobutamine for, 242  
  dopamine for, 242  
  Ebstein anomaly, 298  
  ESR in, 214  
  fludrocortisone and, 354  
  hypertension, **300, 316**  
  in sleep apnea, 679  
  jugular venous pulse in, 287  
  left heart, 309  
  Paget disease of bone, 463  
  potassium-sparing diuretics, 609  
  readmissions with, 272  
  right heart, 309  
  shock caused by, 310  
  thiazides for, 609  
  ventricular septal defect, 299  
Heart murmurs, **291**  
  cardiomyopathies, 308  
  patent ductus arteriosus, 299  
Heart rate, 243  
Heart sounds, 287  
  cardiac cycle, 287  
  cardiac tamponade, 310  
  splitting in, **289**  
Heart transplant  
  dilated cardiomyopathy, 308  
Heart valve development, 281  
Heat-labile toxin (LT)  
  *Clostridium botulinum*, 138  
  *Clostridium perfringens*, 138  
  Cl<sup>-</sup> secretion in gut, 132  
Heat shock proteins, 45  
Heat-stable toxin (ST)  
  resorption of NaCl and H<sub>2</sub>O in  
  gut, 132  
Heat stroke, 517  
Heavy menstrual bleeding (AUB/  
  HMB), 633  
Heel pain, 461  
Heinz bodies, 79, 414, **416**, 422  
Helicase, 38  
*Helicobacter pylori*, **146**  
  as oncogenic microbe, 226  
  disease association, 379  
  metronidazole, 195  
  penicillins for, 188  
  silver stain, 125  
  urease-positive, 127  
Heliotrope rash, 228  
HELLP syndrome, 643  
“Helmet cells,” 423  
Helminthic infections  
  eosinophils and, 408  
Helper T cells  
  cell surface proteins, 110  
  cytokine secretion, 108  
Hemagglutinin  
  influenza viruses, 169  
  parainfluenza viruses, 170  
Hemangioblastomas, 526  
Hemangiomas, 220  
  cavernous (liver), 392  
  pyogenic granuloma, 478  
  strawberry, 478  
Hemarthroses  
  hemophilias, 426  
  Vitamin C deficiency, 69  
Hematemesis, 377  
Hematin, 126, 142  
Hematochezia  
  diverticulosis, 383  
  intestinal disorders, 386  
  Meckel diverticulum, 384, 618  
Hematocrit  
  polycythemia vera, 433  
Hematologic abnormalities  
  laboratory techniques for, 54  
Hematologic disorders  
  paraneoplastic syndromes, 228  
Hematologic drug reactions, 250  
Hematology/oncology  
  anatomy, 406–409  
  pathology, 414–434  
  pharmacology, 435–443  
  physiology, 410–413  
Hematopoiesis, **406**, 432  
Hematopoietic stem cells, 110  
Hematuria, 595  
  bladder cancer, 606  
  hereditary hemorrhagic  
  telangiectasia, 316  
  interstitial nephritis, 601  
  kidney stones, 598  
  protease inhibitors, 203  
  renal cyst disorders, 604  
  renal oncocytoma and, 605  
  renal papillary necrosis, 602–610  
  *Schistosoma haematobium*, 161  
  transitional cell carcinoma, 606  
  UTIs, 181  
  Wegener granulomatosis, 315  
  Wilms tumor, 606  
Heme  
  bilirubin and, 375  
  chloroquine, 200  
  porphyria and, **425**  
  synthesis of, **425**  
  vitamin B<sub>6</sub> and, 67  
Hemianopia, 515, 542  
Hemiballismus, 519  
  brain lesions and, 511  
Hemidesmosome, 474, 480  
Hemineglect, 514  
Hemiparesis  
  saccular aneurysms, 516  
Hemochromatosis, **395**  
  calcium pyrophosphate deposition  
  disease, 467  
  cardiomyopathy with, 308  
  chromosome association, 64  
  chronic, 426  
  free radical injury, 210  
  hepatocellular carcinoma and, 392  
  HLA-A3 and, 100  
Hemoglobin, **665**  
  carbon dioxide transport, 670  
  development of, 404  
  kinetics of, 230  
Hemoglobin electrophoresis, **410**  
Hemoglobinuria  
  acute tubular necrosis and, 602  
  G6PD deficiency, 422  
  intravascular hemolysis, 421  
  paroxysmal nocturnal, 122

- Hemolysis  
 alpha toxin, 133  
*Clostridium perfringens*, 138  
 G6PD deficiency, 250  
 HELLP syndrome, 643  
 sulfonamides, 194
- Hemolytic anemia, 421  
 autoimmune, 189  
 babesiosis, 157  
 cephalosporins, 189  
 direct Coombs-positive, 250  
 extrinsic, 421, **423**  
 folate deficiency and, 420  
 G6PD deficiency, 79  
 intrinsic, 421, **422**  
 penicillin G, V, 187  
 pyruvate kinase deficiency and, 422  
 spherocytes in, 415  
 sulfa drug allergies, 252  
 Wilson disease, 395
- Hemolytic disease of the newborn, 112, **405**
- Hemolytic reactions and blood types newborns, 405
- Hemolytic-uremic syndrome (HUS)  
*Escherichia coli*, **145**, 179  
 exotoxins, 132  
 platelet disorders, 427
- Hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis, **435**, 544
- Hemophilia, 426  
 X-linked recessive disorder, 61
- Hemoptysis  
*Aspergillus fumigatus*, 177  
 bronchiectasis, 675  
 choriocarcinomas, 642  
 lung cancer, 684  
 tuberculosis, 140  
 Wegener granulomatosis, 315
- Hemorrhage  
 acute pancreatitis, 397  
 AIDS retinitis, 165  
 baroreceptors and, 296  
 bevacizumab, 442  
 delirium caused by, 558  
 Ebola virus, 171  
 intracranial, 513  
 intraventricular, 512  
 pulmonary, 137  
 shock from, 310  
 subarachnoid hemorrhage, **513**, 516  
 ulcers, 380  
 Weil disease, 147
- Hemorrhagic cystitis  
 adenovirus, 164  
 drug reaction, 251
- Hemorrhagic fever  
 bunyavirus, 167  
 filovirus, 167
- Hemorrhagic stroke, 513
- Hemorrhoids, 366
- Hemosiderinuria, 421
- Hemostasis, 407  
 platelet plug formation, **411**
- Henderson-Hasselbalch equation, 592
- Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 315
- Hepadnaviruses  
 characteristics of, 164  
 genome, 163
- Heparin, **436**  
 acute coronary syndromes, 307  
 in basophils, 408  
 in coagulation cascade, 413  
 mast cells and, 408
- osteoporosis, 250  
 thrombocytopenia, 250  
 toxicity treatment, 248  
 warfarin vs, **436**, **437**
- Heparin-induced thrombocytopenia (HIT), 436
- Hepatic adenomas, 392
- Hepatic arteries, 364, 367
- Hepatic ascites, 609
- Hepatic ducts, 368
- Hepatic encephalopathy, **391**
- Hepatic fibrosis, 367
- Hepatic lipase, 93
- Hepatic necrosis, **249**, 485
- Hepatic steatosis, 391
- Hepatitis  
 alcoholic, 391, 571  
 drug reaction and, 249  
 heroin addiction and, 576  
 hyperbilirubinemia, 393
- Hepatitis A (HAV)  
 characteristics of, 172  
 picornavirus, 167, **168**  
 serologic markers, 174
- Hepatitis antigens, 174
- Hepatitis B (HBV)  
 characteristics of, 172  
 extrahepatic manifestations, 173  
 hepatocellular carcinomas and, 392  
 medical importance, 164  
 nosocomial infection, 185  
 as oncogenic microbe, 226  
 passive antibodies for, 110  
 polyarteritis nodosa and, 314  
 serologic markers, 174  
 sexually transmitted infection, 184
- Hepatitis C (HCV)  
 characteristics of, 172  
 extrahepatic manifestations, 173  
 flaviviruses, 167  
 hepatocellular carcinoma and, 392  
 lichen planus, 482  
 as oncogenic microbe, 226  
 therapy for, **204**
- Hepatitis D (HDV), 172
- Hepatitis E (HEV), 172  
 hepevirus, 167
- Hepatitis viruses, **172**  
 aplastic anemia, 421  
 serologic markers for, **174**
- Hepatocellular carcinomas, **392**  
*Aspergillus fumigatus*, 153  
 Budd-Chiari syndrome and, 392  
 carcinogens causing, 225  
 cirrhosis and, 389  
 hemochromatosis, 395  
 non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, 391  
 oncogenic microbes, 226
- Hepatocytes, 86
- Hepatoduodenal ligament, 361
- Hepatomas, **392**
- Hepatomegaly  
 Budd-Chiari syndrome, 392  
 galactosemia, 80  
 hepatocellular carcinoma, 392  
 pulmonary hypertension, 668  
 right heart failure, 309  
 Von Gierke disease, 87  
 Zellweger syndrome, 47
- Hepatosplenomegaly  
 $\beta$ -thalassemia and, 418  
 biliary tract disease, 395  
 graft-versus-host disease, 119  
 hyperchylomicronemia, 94
- leishmaniasis, 158  
 lysosomal storage diseases, 88  
 mononucleosis, 165  
 TORCH infections, 182
- Hepatosteatorosis, 72
- Hepatotoxicity  
 amiodarone, 323  
 bosentan, 686  
 danazol, 658  
 inhaled anesthetics, 550  
 isoniazid, 197  
 leflunomide, 486  
 methotrexate, 440  
 pyrazinamide, 197  
 rifamycins, 196  
 ribinafine, 199  
 thionamides, 354  
 valproic acid, 544  
 zileuton, 687
- Hepecidin, 213  
 in anemia of chronic disease, 421
- Hepeviruses  
 characteristics, 167  
 genomes, 163  
 naked viruses, 163  
*HER2/neu (c-erbB2)*, 224  
 “Herald patch” (pityriasis rosea), 482  
 Herceptin (trastuzumab), 443
- Hereditary amyloidosis, 212
- Hereditary angioedema, 658  
 complement disorder and, 107
- Hereditary elliptocytosis, 414
- Hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, **316**  
 autosomal dominance of, 60
- Hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, **394**
- Hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy, 524
- Hereditary spherocytosis, 422  
 spherocytes in, 415
- Hereditary thrombosis syndromes, **428**
- Hermaphrodites, 639
- Hernias, **370**
- Herniation syndromes, **529**
- Heroin, 551  
 detoxification medications, 576  
 intoxication and withdrawal, 570  
 opioids for withdrawal, 551
- Herpes genitalis, 164
- Herpes labialis, 164
- Herpes simplex virus (HSV), **164–166**  
 HSV-1/HSV-2, 164, 184  
 cidofovir, 202  
 clinical significance, 164  
 envelope, 163  
 foscarnet for, 202  
 guanosine analogs, 201  
 identification, 166  
 meningitis caused by, 180  
 skin infections, 479  
 STI, 184  
 TORCH infection, **182**
- Herpes zoster  
 dorsal root latency, 165  
 famciclovir, 201  
 reactivation, 443
- Herpetic whitlow, 164
- Heterochromatin, 34
- Heterodimer, 48
- Heterodisomy, 57
- Heterogeneous nuclear RNA (hnRNA), 41
- Heteroplasmy, 57
- Heterozygosity loss, 56
- Hexokinase  
 glucokinase vs, **75**  
 metabolic pathways, 74
- “HF” cells (lungs), 309
- HFE gene  
 hemochromatosis and, 395
- HGPRT (hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyltransferase), 37, 440
- Hiatal hernias, 370
- Hiccups, 519
- High altitude respiratory response, 670
- High-frequency recombination (Hfr) cells, 130
- Highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART), 203
- High-riding prostate, 627
- Hilar lymph nodes  
 calcification of, 677
- Hilar mass, 684
- Hilum (lung), 663  
 lymphadenopathy, 675
- Hindbrain, 490
- Hindgut  
 blood supply/innervation of, 364  
 development of, 358
- Hip dislocation  
 nerve injury with, 453
- Hip injuries/conditions  
 common, **460**  
 developmental dysplasia, 461
- Hip muscles, **451**
- Hippocampus  
 lesions in, 511  
 limbic system, 499  
 pyramidal cells, 210
- Hippurate test, for *Streptococcus agalactiae*, 137
- Hirschsprung disease, **384**
- Hirsutism  
 cyclosporine, 120  
 danazol, 658  
 menopause, 636  
 SHBG and, 337
- Histaminase, 408
- Histamine blockers, 398, **399**
- Histamine receptors, 238
- Histamines  
 in basophils, 408  
 cortisol effect on, 336  
 location of, 373  
 mast cells and, 408  
 seafood toxins, 247  
 signaling pathways for, 337  
 vitamin B<sub>6</sub> and, 67
- Histidine, 81
- Histiocytosis (Langerhans cell), 434
- Histocompatibility complex I and II, 100
- Histones  
 acetylation, 34  
 amino acids in, 81  
 deacetylation, 34  
 methylation, 34
- Histoplasma* spp  
 treatment, 199
- Histoplasma capsulatum*  
 HIV-positive adults, 177  
 necrosis and, 209
- Histoplasmosis, 151  
 erythema nodosum, 482
- Histrionic personality disorder, 565
- HIV (human immunodeficiency virus), **175**  
 aplastic anemia in, 421

- HIV (*continued*)  
 common disease associations, **177**  
 diagnosis, **175**  
 flow cytometry diagnosis, 54  
 hairy leukoplakia, 479  
 heroin addiction and, 576  
 Kaposi sarcoma, 165, 478  
 lymphopenia, 424  
 meningitis, 180  
 non-Hodgkin lymphoma and, 429  
*Pneumocystis jirovecii*, 154  
 primary central nervous system lymphoma and, 430  
 prophylaxis for HIV patients, 198  
 pulmonary arterial hypertension, 679  
 retrovirus, 167  
 rifamycins in, 196  
 STI, 184  
 T cells and, 409  
 therapy for, **203**  
 TORCH infection, **182**  
 untreated time course, 176  
 viral receptor, 166
- HLA-B8  
 graves disease and, 342
- HLA-DR3  
 graves disease and, 342
- HLA-DR4, 466
- HLA genes  
 celiac disease and, 381  
 disease associations, **100**, 341  
 DM type 1 association, 347  
 seronegative spondyloarthritis, 469
- HMG-CoA reductase  
 cholesterol synthesis, 73  
 metabolic pathways, 74
- HMG-CoA synthase, 73
- HMP shunt  
 metabolic site, 72  
 NADPH production, 75, **79**  
 rate-determining enzyme, 73  
 vitamin B<sub>1</sub> deficiency, 66
- Hoarseness  
 gastroesophageal reflux disease, 377  
 lung cancer, 684  
 Ortner syndrome, 283  
 Pancoast tumor, 685  
 thyroid cancer, 343
- Hodgkin lymphoma, **429**  
 bleomycin for, 439  
 non-Hodgkin vs, **429**  
 oncogenic microbes and, 226  
 paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration and, 228  
 vinca alkaloids for, 441
- Holistic medical therapy, 269
- Holoprosencephaly, **491**  
 Patau syndrome, 63
- Homatropine, 241
- Homer-Wright rosettes, 528
- Homicide, 272
- Homocysteine  
 folate deficiency, 420  
 vitamin B<sub>9</sub> deficiency, 68  
 vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, 69, 420
- Homocysteine methyltransferase deficiency in, 84  
 vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and, 69
- Homocystinuria  
 causes of, **84**
- Homologous recombination repair, 40
- Homovanillic acid (HVA)  
 in neuroblastomas, 350
- Homunculus, **502**
- Hookworms, 159
- Hormone effects on kidney, **590**
- Hormone replacement therapy, **657**  
 estrogens for, 656  
 for hypopituitarism, 339  
 thrombotic complications, 250
- Hormone-sensitive lipase, 93
- Hormones (reproductive), 655
- Horn cysts, 477
- Horner syndrome, 514, 518, **540**  
 cavernous sinus, 542  
 lung cancer, 684  
 Pancoast tumor, 685
- Horse flies (disease vector), 159
- Horseshoe kidney, **579**
- Hospice care, **272**
- Hospital readmission causes, **272**
- Hot flashes  
 drug reaction and, 249  
 "Hourglass stomach," 370
- Howell-Jolly bodies  
 postsplenectomy, 98
- Hu antigens, 228
- Human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG)  
 as tumor marker, 226  
 choriocarcinomas, 642  
 ectopic pregnancy, 641  
 hydatidiform moles, 642  
 secretion of, 612, **633**  
 signaling pathways, 337  
 source and functions of, **633**
- Human factors design, **273**
- Human herpesvirus 4 (HHV-4), 165
- Human herpesvirus 6 (HHV-6), 165, 183
- Human herpesvirus 7 (HHV-7), 165
- Human herpesvirus 8 (HHV-8), 165, 177  
 Kaposi sarcoma, 478  
 as oncogenic microbe, 226
- Humanized monoclonal antibodies, 110
- Human papillomavirus 6 (HPV-6), 184
- Human papillomavirus 11 (HPV-11), 184
- Human papillomavirus 16 (HPV-16), 671
- Human papillomavirus (HPV)  
 cervical pathology, 645  
 HIV-positive adults, 177  
 as oncogenic microbe, 226  
 penile cancer, 651  
 tumor epidemiology, 643  
 verrucae, 477  
 warts, 164
- Human placental lactogen, **634**
- Humerus fracture  
 axillary nerve and, 447  
 radial nerve with, 447
- Humoral immune response, 409
- Hunger/satiety regulation, 498
- Hunter syndrome, 60, 61, **88**
- Huntington disease  
 drug therapy for, 549  
 movement disorders, 519  
 neurodegenerative disorder, 520  
 neurotransmitters for, 495  
 trinucleotide repeat expansion diseases, 62
- Hurler syndrome, 88
- Hürthle cells, 341
- Hutchinson teeth, 147
- Hyaline arteriosclerosis, 301
- Hyaline casts (urine), 594
- Hydatid cysts, 161
- Hydatidiform mole, **642**  
 hCG in, 633  
 theca-lutein cysts and, 646
- Hydralazine  
 gestational hypertension, 316  
 heart failure, 309  
 mechanism and clinical use, **318**
- Hydrocele (scrotal)  
 acquired, 652  
 congenital, 652
- Hydrocephalus, **522**  
 childhood tumors, 528  
 headaches with, 518  
 posterior fossa malformations, 492  
 risk for developing, 513  
*Toxoplasma gondii*, 182
- Hydrochlorothiazide (HCTZ), 609  
 for diabetes insipidus, 338  
 hyperglycemia, 249  
 pancreatitis, 249
- Hydrogen peroxide, 204
- Hydronephrosis, **599**  
 BPH, 654  
 horseshoe kidney, 579  
 kidney stones, 598  
 posterior urethral valves, 579
- Hydrophobia, 171
- Hydrops fetalis  
 parvovirus B19, 182, 183  
 syphilis, 182
- Hydroxychloroquine  
 myopathy, 250
- Hydroxylases, 73
- Hydroxylation  
 collagen synthesis, 50  
 in protein synthesis, 45  
 Vitamin C and, 50
- Hydroxyurea, **442**  
 polycythemia vera, 433  
 purine synthesis, 36  
 sickle cell anemia, 422  
 targets of, 438
- Hyoid artery, 619
- Hyoscyamine, 241
- Hyperacute transplant rejection, 119
- Hyperaldosteronism, **349**  
 hypertension with, 300  
 potassium-sparing diuretics for, 609
- Hyperammonemia, **82**, 85  
 fatty acid metabolism and, 89
- Hyperbilirubinemia  
 conjugated (direct), 393  
 hereditary, 394  
 jaundice with, 393  
 unconjugated (indirect), 393
- Hypercalcemia  
 acute pancreatitis and, 397  
 adult T-cell lymphoma, 430  
 bisphosphonates for, 486  
 calcium carbonate antacid effects, 399  
 diabetes insipidus, 338  
 hyperparathyroidism, 345  
 loop diuretics for, 608  
 lung cancer, 684  
 paraneoplastic syndrome, 228  
 succinylcholine, 551  
 teriparatide, 487  
 thiazides, 609  
 Williams syndrome, 64
- Hypercalciuria  
 hyperparathyroidism, 345  
 thiazides for, 609
- Hypercapnia  
 contractility in, 284
- Hypercholesterolemia, 94  
 familial, 60
- Hyperchylomicronemia, 94
- Hypercoagulability, 671  
 hereditary syndromes, 428  
 in pregnancy, 633  
 marantic endocarditis in, 311  
 venous sinus thrombosis with, 503  
 warfarin adverse effect, 436
- Hyperemesis gravidarum, 642
- Hyperemia  
 pseudoephedrine/phenylephrine, 686
- Hyper eosinophilic syndrome, 308
- Hyperestrogenism, 646
- Hyperglycemia  
 Cushing syndrome, 348  
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 347  
 diabetic retinopathy, 537  
 drug reaction and, 249  
 glucagon and, 333  
 hyperkalemia, 590  
 immunosuppressants, 120  
 pancreatic cell tumors, 351  
 protease inhibitors, 203  
 thiazides, 609  
 vitamin B<sub>3</sub> toxicity, 67
- Hypergonadotropic hypogonadism, 639
- Hypergranulosis, **475**, 482
- Hyper-IgM syndrome, 117
- Hyperinsulinemia, 645
- Hyperkalemia  
 aldosterone in, 588  
 aliskiren, 610  
 angiotensin II receptor blockers, 610  
 cardiac glycosides, 321  
 causes of, 590  
 depolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs, 551  
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 347  
 potassium-sparing diuretics, 609  
 primary adrenal insufficiency, 349
- Hyperkalemic tubular acidosis (type 4), 593
- Hyperkeratosis, **475**, 477
- Hyperlipidemia, **301**  
 atherosclerosis and, 302  
 immunosuppressants, 120  
 thiazides, 609
- Hyperopia, 535
- Hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state, **347**  
 DM type 2, 346
- Hyperosmolarity, 590
- Hyperparathyroidism, **345**  
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 467  
 cinacalcet for, 355  
 lab values in, 464  
 renal osteodystrophy and, 603
- Hyperphagia  
 depression with, 561  
 hypothalamus and, 498
- Hyperphosphatemia  
 hyperparathyroidism (secondary), 345  
 hypoparathyroidism, 344  
 renal osteodystrophy and, 603
- Hyperpigmentation  
 bleomycin, 439  
 busulfan, 441  
 fludrocortisone, 354  
 hemochromatosis, 395  
 Peutz-Jeghers syndrome, 387  
 primary adrenal insufficiency, 349



- Hyperplasia, 206  
 adrenal, 348, 349  
 parathyroid, **345**, 351  
 uterine bleeding with, 633
- Hyperplastic arteriosclerosis, 301
- Hyperplastic polyps, 387
- Hyperprolactinemia, 249, 328, **527**  
 anovulation, 645  
 calcium channel blockers and, 318  
 risperidone and, 573
- Hyperpyrexia  
 with TCAs, 575
- Hyperresonance (chest percussion), 682  
 pneumothorax, 680, **682**
- Hypersensitivity reactions, **112–113**  
 acute interstitial nephritis, 601  
 C3 deficiency, 107  
 cephalosporins, 189  
 Graves disease, 342  
 IgE antibodies, 105  
 mast cells and, 408  
 organ transplants, 119  
 penicillins, 187–188  
 pneumonitis, 675  
 rheumatic fever, 312  
 sulfonamides, 194
- Hypersensitivity reaction (type II)  
 rapidly progressive  
 glomerulonephritis, 596
- Hypersensitivity reaction (type III)  
 acute poststreptococcal  
 glomerulonephritis, 596
- Hypersensitivity reaction type IV  
 contact dermatitis, 477
- Hypersomnia, 561
- Hypertension, **300**, 679  
 ACE inhibitors for, 610  
 acromegaly and, 339  
 aliskiren for, 610  
 $\alpha$ -blockers for, 244  
 angiotensin II receptor blockers  
 for, 610  
 aortic dissection and, 303  
 atherosclerosis and, 302  
 atrial fibrillation and, 295  
 autosomal recessive polycystic  
 kidney disease, 604  
 $\beta$ -blockers for, 245  
 Charcot-Bouchard  
 microaneurysms, 516  
 episodic, 350  
 heart failure, 316  
 hyperaldosteronism, 349  
 immunosuppressants, 120  
 intraparenchymal hemorrhage,  
 513  
 leflunomide, 486  
 lipohyalinosis and, 514  
 local anesthetics, 550  
 loop diuretics for, 608  
 MDMA, 571  
 microangiopathic anemia, 423  
 minoxidil, 658  
 PCP, 571  
 pheochromocytomas, 350  
 polyarteritis nodosa, 314  
 in pregnancy, 243, **643**  
 pseudoephedrine/phenylephrine,  
 686  
 renal cyst disorders, 604  
 renal failure, 603  
 renovascular disease and, 604  
 sleep apnea, 679  
 thiazides for, 609  
 thoracic aortic aneurysm and, 302  
 treatment for, **316**  
 tyramine, 244, 575
- Hypertensive crisis, 569  
 MAO inhibitors, 575  
 phenoxybenzamine for, 244  
 pheochromocytoma, 350
- Hypertensive emergency, 300, **318**  
 RBC casts in, 594
- Hypertensive nephropathy, 300
- Hypertensive retinopathy, **537**
- Hyperthermia  
 atropine causing, 241  
 ecstasy intoxication, 571  
 MDMA, 571
- Hyperthyroidism, 340, **342**  
 amiodarone and, 323  
 $\beta$ -blockers in, 245  
 drug reactions, 249  
 hCG elevation and, 633  
 hydatidiform moles, 642
- Hypertriglyceridemia, 94  
 acute pancreatitis and, 397
- Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 308,  
 531  
 Pompe disease, 87
- Hypertrophic osteoarthropathy, 684  
 cancer association, 228
- Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis, **359**
- Hypertrophic scars, 218
- Hypertrophy, 206
- Hyperuricemia  
 drug reaction and, 250  
 gout and, 467  
 kidney stones and, 598  
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37  
 pyrazinamide, 197  
 thiazides, 609  
 vitamin B<sub>3</sub> toxicity, 67
- Hyperventilation  
 metabolic acidosis and alkalosis,  
 592  
 in pregnancy, 633  
 therapeutic, 501
- Hypervitaminosis D, 464
- Hypnagogic hallucinations, 559  
 narcolepsy, 568
- Hypnopompic hallucinations, 559  
 narcolepsy, 568
- Hypoadosteronism, 593
- Hypocalcemia, 333  
 acute pancreatitis and, 397  
 cinacalcet causing, 355  
 hypermagnesemia and, 591  
 hyperparathyroidism, 345  
 hypoparathyroidism, 344  
 renal osteodystrophy, 603  
 thyroidectomy, 343  
 tumor lysis syndrome, 435
- Hypochlorhydria hypergastrinemia,  
 379
- Hypocretin, 568
- Hypodermis, 473
- Hypofibrinogenemia, 214
- Hypogammaglobulinemia, 228
- Hypoglossal nerve (CN XII), 506  
 lesion in, 532  
 with stroke, 514  
 tongue, 493
- Hypoglycemia  
 fructose intolerance, 80  
 glucagon production with, 333  
 gluconeogenesis and, 78  
 insulinomas, 351  
 neonatal, 614  
 Von Gierke disease, 87
- Hypogonadism  
 diagnosis of, 639  
 estrogens for, 656  
 gynecomastia, 649  
 hemochromatosis, 395  
 Kallmann syndrome, 639  
 pituitary prolactinomas, 328  
 testosterone/methyltestosterone, 658  
 zinc deficiency, 71
- Hypokalemia  
 antacid use, 399  
 causes of, 590  
 cystic fibrosis, 60  
 on ECG, 293  
 loop diuretics, 608  
 nephrogenic DI, 338  
 VIPomas and, 371
- Hypomanic episodes, **561**
- Hyponatremia  
 MDMA, 571  
 as paraneoplastic syndrome, 228  
 thiazides, 609
- Hypo-osmolarity, 590
- Hypoparathyroidism, **344**
- Hypophosphatemia  
 hyperparathyroidism, 345
- Hypopituitarism, **339**
- Hypoplasia, 613  
 pulmonary, 660
- Hypopyon, 536
- Hyporeflexia  
 LMN lesions, 531  
 magnesium hydroxide and, 399
- Hypospadias, 624
- Hypotension  
 adrenal insufficiency, 349  
 aliskiren, 610  
 amphotericin B, 199  
 angiotensin II receptor blockers,  
 610  
 baroreceptors in, 296  
 cardiac tamponade, 310  
 endotoxins, 131  
 ephedrine for, 242  
 hypermagnesemia, 591  
 local anesthetics, 550  
 magnesium hydroxide and, 399  
 metronidazole, 195  
 midodrine for, 242  
 norepinephrine for, 242  
 orthostatic, 349  
 phenylephrine for, 242  
 scombroid poisoning, 247  
 sympatholytic drugs and, 243
- Hypothalamic/pituitary drugs  
 clinical use and adverse effects  
 of, **354**
- Hypothalamic-pituitary hormones,  
**328**
- Hypothalamus  
 ADH secretion, 329  
 homeostasis and, **498**  
 nuclei of, 498  
 reproductive hormone control, 656  
 sleep cycle role of, 497  
 TRH sensitivity, 331
- Hypothenar muscles, 450
- Klumpke palsy, 448
- Hypotheses (statistical), 262
- Hypothyroidism, 340, **341**  
 amiodarone and, 323  
 anemia, 420  
 carpal tunnel syndrome with, 459  
 drug reaction and, 249  
 hormone replacement, 354  
 lithium, 574
- Hypotonia  
 poliomyelitis, 531  
 Zellweger syndrome, 47
- Hypoventilation, 592
- Hypovolemic shock, 310
- Hypoxanthine guanine  
 phosphoribosyltransferase  
 (HGPRT), 37
- Hypoxemia  
 alveolar gas equation, 668  
 oxygen deprivation, 669  
 vasoconstriction, 679
- Hypoxia  
 apoptosis caused by, 208  
 contractility in, 284  
 erythropoietin and, 589  
 lung diseases, 679  
 nocturnal, 679  
 oxygen deprivation, 669  
 regions susceptible to, 210  
 renal, 666  
 vasoconstriction/vasodilation and,  
 297
- Hypoxia inducible factor 1 $\alpha$ , 224
- Hypoxic stroke, 512
- Hypoxic vasoconstriction  
 (pulmonary), 668  
 high altitude, 670
- Hysterectomy  
 cardinal ligament in, 625
- Hysteresis (lung and chest wall), 665
- ## I
- Iatrogenic abnormal uterine bleeding,  
 633
- Ibandronate, 486
- Ibuprofen, 486  
 hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 250
- Ibutilide, 323
- ICAM-1 protein  
 in leukocyte extravasation, 215  
 viral receptor, 166
- I cells, 371  
 disease, 47
- Icosahedral viruses, 163
- Icterohemorrhagic leptospirosis, 147
- Idarucizumab, 435
- Idealization, 555
- Identification, 555
- Idiopathic intracranial hypertension,  
**521**
- Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, 675
- Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura  
 (ITP), 427  
 rituximab for, 443
- IDL (intermediate-density  
 lipoprotein), 94
- IFN- $\gamma$  (Interferon- $\gamma$ )  
 cachexia and, 227
- Ifosfamide, 441  
 hemorrhagic cystitis, 251
- IgA and IgG deamidated gliadin  
 peptide autoantibody, 115
- IgA antibodies, 105  
 anti-endomysial autoantibody, 115  
 anti-tissue transglutaminase  
 autoantibody, 115  
 ataxia-telangiectasia, 117  
 breast milk, 636  
 in celiac disease, 381  
 hyper-IgM syndrome, 117  
 passive immunity, 110  
 Peyer patches and, 374  
 selective deficiency in, 116
- IgA nephropathy, 596
- IgA protease, 129

- IgD antibodies, 105  
 IgE antibodies, 105  
 ataxia-telangiectasia, 117  
 eczema, 477  
 hyper-IgM syndrome, 117  
 mast cells and, 408  
 type I hypersensitivity, 112  
 IgG antibodies, 105  
 ataxia-telangiectasia, 117  
 complement activation and, 106  
 hepatitis A (HAV), 174  
 multiple sclerosis, 523  
 as passive immunity, 110  
 type II hypersensitivity reaction, 480  
 type III hypersensitivity reactions, 113  
 IgM antibodies, 105  
 in biliary cirrhosis, 395  
 complement activation and, 106  
 hepatitis A (HAV), 174  
 hyper-IgM syndrome, 117  
 overproduction, 431  
 in sclerosing cholangitis, 395  
 splenic dysfunction, 98  
 Ileum, 362  
 basal electric rhythm, 362  
 Ileus, 386  
 bacterial peritonitis (spontaneous), 390  
 gallstone, 396  
 Iliacus, 452  
 Iliohypogastric nerve, 452  
 Iliotibial band syndrome, 461  
 Illness anxiety disorder, 566  
 Iloperidone, 573  
 Imatinib, 433, **443**  
 IMG registration timeframe, 6  
 Imipenem  
 seizures with, 251  
 Imipramine, 575  
 Immature ego defenses, 555  
 Immature teratoma, 647  
 Immune checkpoint interactions, 222  
 Immune complex, 113  
 Immune evasion  
 in cancer, 221  
 Immune responses  
 acute-phase reactants, 102  
 antibody structure and function, 104–117  
 antigen type and memory, 105  
*Bordetella pertussis*, 143  
 cell surface proteins, 110  
 complement, 106  
 cytokines, 108  
 hypersensitivity types, 114–115  
 immunoglobulin, 105  
 passive vs active, 110  
 respiratory burst, 109  
*Salmonella/Shigella* spp, 144  
 transfusion reactions, 114  
 Immune system organs  
 cellular components, 99  
 lymph nodes, **96**  
 thymus, 98  
 Immunocompromised patients  
 acyclovir/famciclovir/valacyclovir, 201  
*Candida albicans* in, 153  
 common organisms affecting, 179  
*Cryptococcus neoformans*, 153  
*Cryptosporidium*, 155  
 esophagitis in, 377  
 fungal infections, 186  
*Listeria monocytogenes*, 139  
*Pneumocystis jirovecii*, 154  
 Immunodeficiency syndromes  
 flow cytometry diagnosis, 54  
 infections in, **118**  
 syndromes, **116–117**  
 Immunoglobulin A vasculitis, 315  
 Immunoglobulins  
 adaptive immunity and, 99  
 breast milk and, 636  
 isotypes of, **105**  
 for Kawasaki disease, 314  
 Immunohistochemical stains, 227  
 Immunology, 96–122  
 cellular components, 98  
 immune responses, 104–117  
 immunosuppressants, **120–122**  
 lymphoid structures, 96–98  
 pathogen recognition in, 99  
 Immunomodulator signaling  
 pathways, 337  
 Immunophenotype assessment, 54  
 Immunosuppressants  
 for aplastic anemia, 421  
 targets, **121**  
 transplant rejection, **120**  
 Immunosuppression  
 vitamin A deficiency, 66  
 vitamin C deficiency, 69  
 Immunotherapy, 121  
 Impaired colleague, 269  
 Imperforate hymen, **644**  
 Impetigo, 136, 475  
 crusts with, 479  
 Imprinting disorders, 58  
 Inactivated (killed) vaccine, 111  
 Incidence vs prevalence, **259**  
 in medical error corrections, 259  
 Inclusions  
 Cowdry A, 166  
 mulberry-like (morulae), 150  
 Negri bodies, 171  
 “owl eye,” 165  
 reticulate bodies, 148  
 Incomplete penetrance, 56  
 Incontinence (fecal/urinary), 453  
 Incus, 533, 620  
 Incus (ossicles)  
 pharyngeal arch derivative, 620  
 India ink stain, 125  
 Indicator media, 126  
 Indinavir  
 HIV therapy, 203  
 Indirect bilirubin, 375  
 Indirect cholinomimetic agonists, 240  
 Indirect Coombs test  
 unbound antibody detection, 112  
 Indirect inguinal hernia, 370  
 Indirect sympathomimetics, 242  
 Indirect (unconjugated)  
 hyperbilirubinemia, 393  
 Indomethacin, 486  
 for diabetes insipidus, 338  
 IFN- $\alpha$  (Interferon- $\alpha$ )  
 clinical uses, 121  
 myopathy, 250  
 natural killer cells, 101  
 Infant development, **635**  
 Infarction  
 blood-brain barrier effects, 496  
 of bone, 463  
 Infarcts  
 atherosclerosis, 302  
 calcification in, 211  
 pituitary, 339  
 regions susceptible to, 210  
 types of, 210  
 IFN- $\beta$  (Interferon- $\beta$ )  
 clinical uses, 121  
 natural killer cells, 101  
 Infections  
 ESR in, 214  
 in immunodeficiency, 118  
 Inferior colliculi, 504  
 Inferior gluteal nerve, 453  
 Inferior mesenteric artery, **363**, 364  
 horseshoe kidney, 579  
 Inferior oblique muscle, 540  
 Inferior rectal artery, 366  
 Inferior rectal vein, 365  
 Inferior rectus muscle, 540  
 Inferior sagittal sinus, 503  
 Inferior vena cava, 360  
 diaphragm, 663  
 gonadal drainage and, 624  
 Infertility  
 clomiphene, 656  
 cystic fibrosis, 60  
 ectopic pregnancy, 641  
 Kallmann syndrome, 639  
 Kartagener syndrome, 49  
 leuprolide for, 656  
 mumps, 170  
 salpingitis, 185  
 septate uterus, 623  
 varicoceles, 651  
 IFN- $\gamma$  (Interferon- $\gamma$ ), **108**, 116  
 clinical uses, 121  
 Infiltrative cardiomyopathy, 308  
 Inflammasome, 214  
 Inflammation  
 acute, 214  
 in atherosclerosis, 302  
 cardinal signs, **213**  
 chronic, **216**  
 ESR in, 214  
 Extrinsic (death receptor) pathway, 208  
 IL-1 in, 108  
 Intrinsic (mitochondrial) pathway, 208  
 wound healing, 216  
 Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), **382**  
 azathioprine for, 440  
 colorectal cancer and, 388  
 erythema nodosum, 482  
 infliximab/adalimumab for, 487  
 methotrexate for, 440  
 sclerosing cholangitis and, 395  
 spondyloarthritis, 469  
 therapeutic antibodies, 122  
 Inflammatory breast disease, **649**, 650  
 Inflammatory demyelinating  
 polyradiculopathy, 524  
 Infliximab, 122, **487**  
 for Crohn disease, 382  
 for ulcerative colitis, 382  
 Influenza, **169**  
 orthomyxovirus, 167  
 pneumonia, 683  
 treatment/prevention, 201  
 Informed consent, **265**  
 Infraspinatus muscle  
 Erb palsy, 448  
 rotator cuff, 446  
 Infundibulopelvic ligament, 625  
 Ingested seafood toxins, **247**  
 Inguinal canal, **369**  
 Inguinal hernia, 370  
 Inguinal ligament, 368, 369  
 Inguinal triangle, 370  
 Inhalational injury, **676**  
 Inhaled anesthetics, **550**  
 Inheritance modes, 59  
 Inhibin  
 Sertoli cell secretion of, 628  
 Inhibitors of complement activation, 106  
 Inhibitory pathway, 500  
 Injury (unintentional), 272  
 Innate immune system  
 in acute inflammation, 214  
 Innate immunity, **99**  
 Inositol trisphosphate (IP<sub>3</sub>), 337  
 Inotropes, 310  
 Inotropy, 286  
 INR (international normalized ratio), 426  
 Insomnia  
 barbiturates for, 546  
 nonbenzodiazepine hypnotics, 546  
 ramelteon for, 547  
 stimulants causing, 570  
 suvorexant, 547  
 Inspiratory capacity (IC), 664  
 Inspiratory reserve volume (IRV), 664  
 Insulin, **334**  
 anabolic effects of, 334  
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 347  
 fructose biphosphatase-2 and, 76  
 GIP effect on, 371  
 glucagon and, 333  
 glycogen regulation, 73, **85**  
 hypokalemia from, 590  
 potassium shifts wit, 590  
 in pregnancy, 334  
 production of, 329  
 secretion of, 334  
 somatostatin and, 371  
 somatostatinomas and, 351  
 Insulin deficiency, 590  
 diabetes mellitus diagnosis, 346  
 Insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1)  
 acromegaly, 339  
 signaling pathways for, 337  
 Insulinoma, 351  
 insulin and C-peptide in, 334  
 MEN 1 syndrome, 351  
 pancreatic cell tumor, 351  
 Insulin preparations, 352  
 Insulin resistance, 633  
 acanthosis nigricans and, 482  
 acromegaly, 339  
 cortisol, 336  
 DM type 2, 347  
 GH, 329  
 non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, 391  
 polycystic ovarian syndrome, 645  
 Insurance  
 disregarding in treatment, 269  
 Medicare/Medicaid as, 272  
 types of plans, 271  
 Integrase inhibitors, 203  
 Integrins  
 epithelial cells, 474  
 viral receptor, 166  
 Intellectual disability, 557  
 autism and, 557  
 cri-du-chat syndrome, 64  
 Down syndrome, 63  
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37  
 Patau syndrome, 63

- phenylketonuria, 84  
Williams syndrome, 64
- Intellectualization, 555
- Intention tremor, 519  
cerebellar lesions, 511
- Interdigital tinea pedis, 152
- Interferons, **109**
- Interferon- $\gamma$  release assay (IGRA), 140  
for tuberculosis, 140
- Interleukin 1 (IL-1), 108  
cachexia and, 227  
endotoxins, 133
- Interleukin 2 (IL-2), 108  
cyclosporine and, 120  
natural killer cells and, 101  
sirolimus and, 120  
tacrolimus and, 120
- Interleukin 2 receptor (IL-2R), 120
- Interleukin 3 (IL-3), 108
- Interleukin 4 (IL-4), 108
- Interleukin 5 (IL-5), 108
- Interleukin 6 (IL-6), 108  
cachexia and, 227  
endotoxins, 133
- Interleukin 8 (IL-8), 108  
neutrophils and, 406
- Interleukin 10 (IL-10), 108
- Interleukin 12 (IL-12), 108  
natural killer cells and, 101  
receptor deficiency, 116
- Interleukin receptor modulators  
naming conventions for, 254
- Intermediate filaments  
cytoskeletal element, 48
- Intermenstrual bleeding (IMB), 633
- Internal capsule  
intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 513  
stroke effects, 514
- Internal carotid artery  
cavernous sinus, 542
- Internal hemorrhoids, 366
- Internal iliac artery, 282
- Internal iliac lymph nodes, 624
- Internal inguinal ring, 370
- Internal jugular vein, 503
- Internal oblique muscle, 369
- Internal rotation  
arm (rotator cuff), 446  
hip, 451
- Internal spermatic fascia, 369
- International Foundations of  
Medicine (IFOM), 12
- Internuclear ophthalmoplegia, 511,  
**543**
- Interossei muscles, 450  
Klumpke palsy, 448  
ulnar nerve, 447
- Interpersonal therapy, 572
- Interpreting study results, 261
- Intersex, 639
- Interstitial fluid, 297
- Interstitial lung disease, 466, 675
- Interstitial nephritis  
acute, 601  
as drug reaction, 251  
NSAID toxicity, 486  
penicillins, 188
- Interstitial pneumonia, 683
- Interstitium  
leukocyte extravasation and, 215
- Interventricular foramen, 281
- Interventricular septal rupture, 305,  
**307**
- “Intestinal angina,” 386
- Intestinal atresia, **359**
- Intestinal gastric cancer, 379
- Intestinal obstruction  
hemias, 370  
superior mesenteric artery  
syndrome, 363
- Intimate partner violence, 269
- Intoxication (psychoactive drugs), 570
- Intracellular bacteria, **127**
- Intracellular fluid (ICF), 581
- Intracellular receptors  
endocrine hormone and, 337
- Intracranial hemorrhage, **513**  
eclampsia, 643
- Intracranial hypertension  
vitamin A toxicity, 66  
idiopathic, **521**
- Intracranial pressure (ICP)  
cerebral ischemia, 296  
hydrocephalus, 522  
papilledema, 538  
superior vena cava syndrome, 685  
venous sinus thrombosis, 503
- Intraductal papilloma, 649
- Intraepithelial adenocarcinoma, 644
- Intraocular pressure (IOP), 536
- Intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 513
- Intrauterine device (IUD)  
copper, 657
- Intrauterine growth restriction  
(IUGR)  
low birth weight, 635  
substance abuse, 614
- Intravascular hemolysis, 421  
paroxysmal nocturnal  
hemoglobinuria, 107
- Intravenous anesthetics, **550**
- Intraventricular hemorrhage, 512  
neonatal respiratory distress  
syndrome, 661
- Intrinsic factor, **372**, 373
- Intrinsic hemolytic anemias, **422**
- Intrinsic pathway, 208  
coagulation defects of, 426  
heparin and, 437
- Intrinsic renal failure, 601
- Introns  
splicing out, 41  
vs exons, **43**
- Intussusception, **385**  
Meckel diverticulum, 384
- Inulin  
glomerular filtration rate and, 582  
in proximal convoluted tubules,  
587
- Inulin clearance, 582
- Invariant chain, 100
- Invasive carcinoma, 219  
cervix, 645
- Invasive lobular carcinoma (breast),  
650
- Inversion, 453
- In vivo biofilm-producing bacteria,  
**128**
- Involuntary treatment, 267
- Iodine  
deficiency in, 341, 342  
infection control, 204  
teratogenicity, 614
- Iodophors, 204
- IPEX syndrome, 102
- Ipratropium, 241, **687**
- Irinotecan/topotecan, **442**  
targets of, 438  
topoisomerase (TOP) I inhibition,  
38
- Iritis, 536
- Iron  
absorption of, 69, 374  
anemia, 388, **418**  
anemia of chronic disease, 421  
colorectal cancer, 388  
excess, 67  
in hemochromatosis, 395  
lab values in anemia, 419  
sideroblastic anemia, 419  
toxicity of, 69  
toxicity treatment, 248
- Iron poisoning, **426**
- Iron studies  
interpretation of, 419–444
- Irritable bowel syndrome (IBS)  
antispasmodic drugs, 241  
criteria and symptoms for, **383**
- Isavuconazole  
mucormycosis treatment, 153
- Ischemia, **210**, 669  
acute tubular necrosis from, 602  
atherosclerosis, 302  
colonic, 386  
digital, 472  
in gastrointestinal tract, 386  
mesenteric, 386  
necrosis and, 209  
watershed areas, 210
- Ischemic brain disease, **512**
- Ischemic heart disease  
contraindicated antiarrhythmics,  
322  
heart murmurs in, 291  
manifestations of, **304**
- Ischemic priapism, 651
- Islet cell cytoplasmic antibodies, 115
- Islets of Langerhans, 325
- Isocarboxazid, 575
- Isocitrate dehydrogenase  
metabolic pathways, 74  
rate determining enzyme, 73
- Isodisomy, 57
- Isoflurane, 550
- Isolation of affect, 555
- Isoleucine  
classification of, 81  
maple syrup urine disease and, 84
- Isoniazid, **197**  
cytochrome P-450, 252  
hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 250  
hepatitis, 249  
*Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, 196  
seizures, 251
- Isoproterenol  
norepinephrine vs, 243  
sympathomimetic action, 242
- Isosorbide dinitrate, 318
- Isosorbide mononitrate, 318
- Isotretinoin  
cystic acne, 66  
teratogenicity, 614
- Isovolumetric contraction, 287
- Isovolumetric relaxation, 287
- Itraconazole  
azoles, 199  
*Sporothrix schenckii*, 154  
systemic mycoses, 151
- Ivabradine, **324**
- IV drug use  
common organisms, 179
- Ivermectin, 200
- “Ivory white” plaques, 677
- IV phlebitis, 199
- Ixodes* ticks, 146, 149
- J**
- JAK2 gene, 224  
myeloproliferative disorders, 433
- Janeway lesions, 311
- Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction, **148**
- Jaundice, **393**  
biliary tract disease, 395  
cholangitis, 368, 397  
drug reaction and, 249  
fructose intolerance, 80  
galactosemia, 80  
graft-versus-host disease, 119  
hepatitis B, 184  
hepatocellular carcinoma, 392  
hereditary hyperbilirubinemias,  
394  
with leptospirosis, 147  
newborn hemolytic disease, 405  
pancreatic cancer, 398  
TORCH infections, 182  
yellow fever, 168
- Jaw jerk reflex, 507
- JC virus (John Cunningham virus)  
HIV-positive adults, 177  
immunocompromised patients,  
118  
polyomaviruses, 164
- Jejunal and ileal atresia, 359
- Jejunum, 362
- Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome,  
294
- Jimson weed, 241
- Job syndrome, 116
- Jod-Basedow phenomenon, 342
- Joint hypermobility, 51, 62
- J point in ECG, 293
- Jugular foramen, 503
- Jugular venous distention (JVD),  
**309**, 685
- Jugular venous pulse, 287
- Justice (ethics), 265
- Juvenile polyposis, 387
- Juxtaglomerular apparatus (JGA), **589**  
renin secretion, 588
- Juxtaglomerular cells  
tumors in, 349
- K**
- Kala-azar, 158
- Kallikrein  
C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency,  
107  
neutrophil chemotaxis and, 406
- Kallmann syndrome, 498, **639**
- Kaposi sarcoma, 478  
AIDS and, 184  
bacillary angiomatosis vs, 478  
HHV-8, 165  
HIV-positive adults, 177  
oncogenic microbes and, 226
- Kartagener syndrome, **49**, 280  
obstructive lung disease, 675
- Karyotyping, **55**
- KatG, 197
- Kawasaki disease, 314
- Kayser-Fleischer rings, 395
- K cells, 371
- K complexes/sleep spindles, 497
- Kegel exercises, 599
- Keloid scars, 218
- Keratinocytes, 216
- Keratin pearls, 684
- Keratoacanthoma, 484
- Keratoconjunctivitis, 164



- Keratoconjunctivitis sicca, 468  
Keratomalacia, 66  
Keratitis  
  actinic, 482  
  hyperkeratosis, 475  
  parakeratosis, 475  
  seborrheic, 477  
Kernicterus, 194, 204, **393**–394  
Ketamine, 550  
Ketoacidosis, 72, **90**  
Ketoconazole, 658  
  cytochrome P-450, 252  
  gynecomastia from, 649  
  mechanism and clinical use, 199  
Ketogenesis  
  diabetic ketoacidosis, 347  
  metabolic site, 72  
  rate-determining enzyme for, 73  
Ketone bodies, **90**  
  brain metabolism, 334  
  in diabetic ketoacidosis, 347  
  production of, 90  
Ketorolac, 486  
Kidney disease  
  acute injury, 601  
  hypertension, 300  
  prenatal diagnosis of, 579  
Kidneys  
  anatomy, **580**  
  blood flow regulation, 297  
  calcification in, 211  
  chronic graft nephropathy, 119  
  embryology of, **578**  
  endocrine functions, **589**  
  glomerular structure, **580**  
  hormones acting on, 590  
  ischemia in, 210  
  retroperitoneal location of, 360  
  sclerosis, 473  
  solitary functioning, 579  
  transplant prophylaxis, 120  
Kidney stones  
  Crohn disease association, 382  
  electrolyte disturbances, 591  
  hematuria with, 594  
  hydronephrosis, 599  
  hyperparathyroidism, 345  
  presentation and findings with, **598**  
  risk factors for, 593  
  UTIs, 181  
Kiesselbach plexus, 671  
Killian triangle, 384  
Kinases, 73  
Kinesin  
  movement of, 48  
Kinin cascade/pathways, 412  
*Klebsiella pneumoniae*  
  cephalosporins, 189  
  encapsulation, 127  
  UTIs caused by, 181  
*Klebsiella* spp, 145  
  alcoholism, 179  
  currant jelly sputum, **145**, 186  
  nosocomial infections, 185  
  pneumonia, 683  
  urease-positive, 127  
  urinary tract infections, 600  
Klinefelter syndrome, 638  
  chromosome association, 64  
  gynecomastia, 649  
Klumpke palsy, 448  
Klüver-Bucy syndrome, 511  
Knee examination, **454**  
Knee injuries/conditions  
  Baker cyst, 460  
  iliotibial band syndrome, 461  
  ligament and meniscus, 460  
  Osgood-Schlatter disease, 461  
  prepatellar bursitis, 460  
Knees  
  common conditions of, **460**  
Knock-out/Knock-in genes, 56  
KOH preparation, 152  
Koilocytes  
  condylomata acuminata, 184  
Koilocytosis, 477  
Koplik spots, 183  
Korsakoff syndrome, 66, 558, **571**  
Krabbe disease, **88**, 524  
KRAS gene, 224  
  adenomatous colonic polyps and,  
  387  
  lung cancer and, 684  
Krukenberg tumors, 379  
Kübler-Ross grief model, 562  
Kulchitsky cells, 684  
Kuru, 178  
Kussmaul respirations  
  in diabetic ketoacidosis, 347  
Kussmaul sign, **316**  
Kwashiorkor, 71  
Kyphoscoliosis, 531  
Kyphosis  
  in homocystinuria, 84  
K<sub>m</sub>, 230  
**L**  
Labetalol, 245  
  hypertension in pregnancy, 316  
  hypertensive emergency, 318  
Labia, 625  
Labile cells, 46  
Lachman test, 454  
*Lac* operons, **40**  
Lacrimation reflex, 507  
Lactase deficiency, **81**  
Lactation, **636**  
  oxytocin's role in, 328  
  progesterone and, 630  
  prolactin and, 330  
  Sheehan syndrome and, 339  
Lactational mastitis, 649  
Lactic acid dehydrogenase, 77  
Lactic acidosis  
  ethanol metabolism and, 72  
  exercise and, 670  
  MELAS syndrome, 59  
  pyruvate dehydrogenase complex  
  deficiency, 77  
Lactoferrin  
  in neutrophils, 406  
  in respiratory burst, 109  
Lactose-fermenting enteric bacteria,  
  126, **144**  
Lactose intolerance, 381  
Lactose metabolism  
  genetic response to environmental  
  change, 40  
Lactulose  
  for hepatic encephalopathy, 391  
Lacunar infarcts, 514  
Ladd bands, 385  
Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome,  
  472  
  autoantibody, 115  
  as paraneoplastic syndrome,  
  228  
  small cell lung cancer, 684  
Lamina propria  
  Peyer patches in, 374  
  in Whipple disease, 381  
Lamins, 48  
Lamivudine, 203  
  HIV therapy, 203  
Lamotrigine  
  epilepsy, 544  
  rash caused by, 250  
Lancet-shaped diplococci, 136  
Landmarks (anatomical)  
  for dermatomes, **510**  
  midclavicular line, 663  
  pudendal nerve block, 453  
Langerhans cell histiocytosis, **434**  
  pulmonary, 675  
Lansoprazole, 399  
Laplace law, **284**, 661  
Large cell carcinoma, 684  
Large-vessel vasculitis  
  presentation and pathology, 314  
Larva migrans, 159  
Laryngopharyngeal reflux, 377  
Laryngospasm, 359  
  drug-induced, 569  
Larynx, 662  
Larynx muscles, 620  
Lassa fever encephalitis, 167  
Latanoprost, 552  
Latent errors, 274  
Lateral cerebellar lesions, 499  
Lateral collateral ligament (LCL)  
  injury, 454  
Lateral corticospinal tract, 508, **509**,  
  514  
Lateral epicondylitis, 459  
Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 452  
Lateral geniculate nucleus (LGN),  
  498  
Lateral medullary syndrome, 514  
Lateral nucleus (hypothalamus), 498  
Lateral pterygoid muscle, 507  
Lateral rectus muscle, 540  
Lateral spinothalamic tract, 508  
Lateral thoracic artery, 455  
Lateral ventricles  
  optic radiation, 542  
  ventricular system, 504  
Laxatives, **401**  
LD50 (lethal median dose), 234  
LDH  
  tumor burden indicator, 226  
LDL (low-density lipoprotein), 94  
  PCSK9 enzyme, 93  
  receptor binding, 93  
Lead paralysis, 561  
Lead poisoning  
  anemia with, 419  
  foot drop, 419  
  mechanism, 425  
  memory loss with, 425  
  sideroblastic anemia, 419  
  treatment of, 248, **419**  
Lead-time bias, 261  
Leber hereditary optic neuropathy, 59  
Lecithinase, 133, 138  
Lecithin-cholesterol acetyltransferase  
  (LCAT)  
  activation of, 93  
Lecithin-cholesterol acyltransferase,  
  93  
Lectin pathway (complement  
  activation), 106  
Ledipasvir, 204  
Leflunomide, **486**  
  dihydroorotate dehydrogenase  
  inhibition, 36  
Left anterior descending artery  
  coronary circulation, 283  
  myocardial infarction and, 305  
Left bundle branch, 293  
Left circumflex coronary artery, 283  
Left heart disease, 679  
Left heart failure, 309  
Left horn of sinus venosus, 281  
Left main coronary artery, 283  
Left marginal artery, 283  
Left shift, 424  
Left-to-right shunts, 299  
Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease, **461**, 463  
*Legionella pneumophila*, **143**  
*Legionella* spp  
  atypical organism, 179  
  culture requirements, 126  
  facultative intracellular organisms,  
  127  
  Gram stain of, 125  
  macrolides, 193  
  nosocomial infection, 185  
  intracellular organism, 127  
  pneumonia, 683  
  silver stain, 125  
Legionnaires' disease, 143  
Leiomyoma (fibroid), 648  
  nomenclature for, 220  
  uterine bleeding with, 633  
Leiomyosarcoma, 220, **648**  
Leishmaniasis, **158**, 200  
Length-time bias, 261  
Lens  
  collagen in, 50  
  infantile cataracts, 80  
Lens subluxation  
  Elastin syndrome, 52  
  in homocystinuria, 52, **84**  
Lenticulostriate artery, 514  
Lentiform nucleus, 500  
Leonine facies, 141  
Leprosy (Hansen disease), **141**  
Leptin, 336  
  hypothalamus, 498  
*Leptospira* spp  
  Gram stain of, 125  
  spirochete, 146  
  zoonotic infections, 149  
*Leptospira interrogans*, **147**  
Leptospirosis, 149  
  symptoms of, 147  
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome  
  inheritance, 61  
  purine salvage deficiency, 37  
Leser-Trélat sign, **228**, 477  
  stomach cancer, 379  
Lesser omental sac, 361  
Letrozole, 656  
Leucine  
  classification of, 81  
  maple syrup urine disease and, 84  
Leucovorin, 440  
Leukemias, **432**  
  carcinogens, 225  
  cell type, 220  
  cyclophosphamide for, 441  
  cytarabine for, 440  
  doxorubicin for, 439  
  epidemiology, 222  
  etoposide/teniposide for, 442  
  immunohistochemical stain for,  
  227  
  lymphoma comparison, **429**  
  mucormycosis, 153  
  nomenclature for, 220  
  oncogenic microbes, 225  
  suppressor genes, 224  
  TRAP tumor marker, 227  
  vinca alkaloids for, 441

- Leukocoria, **538**  
 Leukocyte adhesion deficiency, **117**, 215  
 Leukocyte alkaline phosphatase (LAP), 406  
 Leukocyte esterase, 181, 600  
 Leukocytes  
   extravasation, 214, **215**  
   leukemias, **432**  
   in urine, **181**, 594, 600  
 Leukocytoclastic vasculitis, 173  
 Leukocytosis, 213  
   diabetic ketoacidosis, 347  
   nosocomial infections, 185  
 Leukodystrophies, 494, 524  
 Leukoerythroblastic reaction, 424  
 Leukopenias, **424**  
   cytarabine, 440  
   ganciclovir, 202  
   trimethoprim, 194  
 Leukoplakia, 479  
 Leukotrienes  
   basophils and, 408  
   cortisol effects, 336  
 Levator veli palatini muscle, 620  
 Levetiracetam, 544  
 Levodopa, 548, **549**  
 Levofloxacin  
   fluoroquinolones, 195  
   *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 143  
 Levomilnacipran, 575  
 Levonorgestrel, 657  
 Levothyroxine, **354**  
 Lewy bodies, 520, 521  
   dementia, **521**  
 Leydig cells  
   cryptorchidism, 651  
   endocrine function, **628**, 638  
   genital embryology, 622  
   tumors of, 653  
 LFA-1 antigens, 215  
 Libido  
   in geriatric patients, 270  
   testosterone and, 636  
 Libman-Sacks endocarditis, 470  
 Lice  
   disease vectors, 149  
   head/scalp, 161  
   treatment, 200  
 Lichen planus, 173, 475, **482**  
 Lichen sclerosus, 644  
 Lichen simplex chronicus, 644  
 Liddle syndrome, 586  
   markers in, 591  
 Lidocaine, 322, 550  
 Life support  
   withdrawal, 269  
 Li-Fraumeni syndrome  
   osteosarcomas, 465  
   tumor suppressor genes in, 46, 224  
 Ligaments  
   female reproductive anatomy, 625  
   gastrointestinal anatomy, 361  
 Ligamentum arteriosum, 282  
 Ligamentum teres hepatis, 282, **361**  
 Ligamentum venosum, 282  
 Ligand receptors, 208  
 Lightheadedness, 534  
 Likelihood ratio (LR), **257**  
 Limbic system, **499**  
 Limited scleroderma (CREST syndrome), 115, 473  
 Linagliptin, 353  
 Lindane, 200  
 Linea alba, 369  
 Linear ulcers, 377  
 Linear viruses, 163  
 Lines of Zahn, 672  
 Lineweaver-Burk plot, 230  
 Linezolid, **193**  
   highly resistant organisms, 198  
   protein synthesis inhibition, 191  
 Lingula (lung), 663  
 Linkage disequilibrium, 57  
 Liothyronine (T3), **354**  
 Lipase  
   pancreatic secretions, 373  
   in pancreatitis, 397  
 Lipid-lowering agents  
   mechanism and adverse effects, **320–321**  
 Lipid metabolism  
   fatty acids, 73  
 Lipids  
   key enzymes in, 93  
   transport of, **92–93**  
 Lipodystrophy  
   protease inhibitors, 203  
   tesamorelin for, 328  
 Lipofuscin, **211**  
 Lipoic acid, 76  
 Lipolysis  
   cortisol and, 336  
   and, 334  
   sympathetic receptors and, 238  
   thyroid hormone and, 331  
 Lipomas, 220  
 Lipophilic drug  
   drug metabolism of, 232  
 Lipoprotein lipase, 93  
 Lipoproteins, 93  
   functions of, **94**  
 Liposarcomas, 220  
 Lipoteichoic acid  
   cytoplasmic membrane, 124  
 Liquefactive necrosis, 209  
 Liraglutide, 353  
 Lisch nodules, 525  
 Lisdexamfetamine, 572  
 Lisinopril, 610  
 Lispro, 352  
 Lissencephaly, **491**  
*Listeria monocytogenes*  
    $\beta$ -hemolysis, 135  
   neonates, 182  
   penicillins for, 188  
   transmission of, **139**  
*Listeria* spp  
   facultative intracellular organisms, 127  
   intracellular organism, 127  
 Lithium  
   diabetes insipidus and, 249, 338  
   hypothyroidism, 341  
   mechanism and use, **574**  
   prenatal exposure, **298**, 300  
   teratogenicity, 614  
   therapeutic index of, 234  
   thyroid functions with, 249  
   toxicity of, 569  
 Live attenuated vaccines, 111  
 Liver  
   blood supply and innervation of, 364  
   in gastrointestinal anatomy, 361  
   lipid transport and, 92  
   tissue architecture, **367**  
 Liver/biliary disease  
   acanthocytes in, 414  
   alcoholic, 391  
   anemia, 420  
   autoimmune, 389, 392, 395  
   cirrhosis, 71, 80, **389**  
   cystic fibrosis, 60  
   hepatosteatorosis, 72  
   hereditary, 394  
   ischemia in, 210  
   metastases to, 223  
   serum markers, 390  
   target cells in, 415  
   Wilson disease and, 395  
 Liver failure  
   Budd-Chiari syndrome and, 392  
   movement disorder in, 519  
 Liver fluke  
   hyperbilirubinemia with, 393  
   as oncogenic microbe, 226  
 Liver function tests  
   cholestatic pattern of, 395  
   serum markers for, 390  
 Liver markers  
   in alcohol use, 570  
 Liver tumors, 392  
 Living wills, 266  
 Loa loa, **159**  
 Loading dose, 231  
 Lobar pneumonia  
   natural history of, 683  
   organisms and characteristics, 683  
   physical findings with, 680  
 Lobular carcinoma (breast), 650  
 Local anesthetics, **550**  
 Localized amyloidosis, 212  
 Locked-in syndrome  
   osmotic demyelination syndrome, 524  
   stroke, 515  
 Locus ceruleus, 495  
 Locus heterogeneity, 57  
 Löffler endocarditis, 308  
 Löffler medium, 126  
*Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, 139  
 Lomustine, 441  
 Lone Star tick (disease vector), 149  
 Long-chain fatty acid (LCFA)  
   metabolism of, 89  
 Long QT syndrome  
   congenital, 294  
   ranolazine, 319  
   sudden cardiac death, 304  
 Long thoracic nerve  
   arm abduction, 446  
   neurovascular pairing, 455  
 Loop diuretics, **608**  
   for heart failure, 309  
   toxicity of, 251  
 Loop of Henle, 608  
   Bartter syndrome and, 586  
   ethacrynic acid effect on, 608  
 “loose associations,” 559  
 Looser zones (osteomalacia), 463  
 Loperamide, **400**, 551  
 Lopinavir  
   HIV therapy, 203  
 Loratadine, 686  
 Lorazepam  
   alcohol withdrawal, 572  
 Losartan, 610  
 Low birth weight, **635**  
 Löwenstein-Jensen agar/medium, 126  
 Lower esophageal sphincter (LES)  
   achalasia and, 376  
   in Barrett esophagus, 377  
   nitric oxide and, 371  
 Lower extremity nerves, **452–453**  
 Lower left quadrant (LLQ) pain, 383  
 Lower motor neuron (LMN) lesions, 530, 531  
   facial nerve, 532  
 LPS endotoxin, 124, 131, **133**, 145  
 LTB<sub>4</sub> (Leukotriene B<sub>4</sub>), 406, 485  
 Lumbar puncture, 507, 521  
 Lumbosacral radiculopathy, 455  
 Lumbrical muscles, 450  
   Klumpke palsy and, 448  
   median and ulnar nerves, 447  
 Lumefantrine, 200  
 Lunate bone, 449  
 Lung abscesses, **685**  
 Lung and chest wall expansion, 665  
 Lung cancer  
   asbestosis and, 677  
   carcinogens causing, 225  
   cisplatin/carboplatin for, 442  
   erlotinib for, 442  
   hypercalcemia and, 228  
   incidence/mortality in, 222  
   metastases to, 223  
   non-small cell, 684  
   oncogenes and, 224  
   paraneoplastic syndromes and, 228  
   presentation and complications, **684**  
   small cell, 684  
   topotecan for, 442  
 Lung diseases  
   obstructive, 674–675  
   restrictive, 675  
 Lungs  
   anatomical relationships, **663**  
   blood flow regulation, 297  
   development of, **660**  
   physical findings, 680  
   sclerosis of, 473  
   transfusion-related injury, 114  
 Lung volumes, **664**  
 Lung zones, 669  
 Lupus  
   autoimmune hemolytic anemia and, 423  
   azathioprine for, 440  
   drug-induced, 115  
   isoniazid, 197  
   lymphopenia, 424  
   marantic endocarditis in, 311  
   microangiopathic hemolytic anemia, 423  
   nephritis, 470  
   neutropenia, 424  
 Lupus anticoagulant, 115  
 Lupus-like syndrome  
    $\alpha$ -methyl dopa, 243  
   hydralazine, 318  
   procainamide, 322  
 Lurasidone, 573  
 Luteal phase of menstrual cycle, 632  
 Luteinizing hormone (LH)  
   clomiphene effect, 656  
   contraception, 657  
   estrogen/progesterone, 630  
   hCG and, 617  
   ovulation, 631  
   PCOS, 645  
   premature ovarian failure, 636  
   secretion of, 327  
   sex development disorders, 639  
   signaling pathways of, 337  
   spermatogenesis, 628  
   testosterone, 658  
 Lyme disease  
   animal transmission, 149  
   AV block in, 295  
   *Borrelia burgdorferi*, **146**  
   ceftriaxone, 189

- Lymphadenopathy  
*Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, 132  
 hilar, 675–676  
 Lymphogranuloma venereum, 184  
 mediastinal, 676  
 mononucleosis, 165  
 rubella, 169, 182–183  
 serum sickness, 113  
 syphilis, 147, 184  
 tinea capitis, 152  
*Toxoplasma gondii*, 182  
*Trypanosoma brucei*, 156  
 in viral infections, 96
- Lymphatic filariasis (elephantiasis)  
*Wuchereria bancrofti*, 159
- Lymph drainage  
 gonadal, 624  
 superficial inguinal nodes, 624
- Lymph nodes  
 absent or scanty, 116  
 drainage sites, 96–97  
 structure and function, 96  
 T cell differentiation, 102  
 tumor metastases, 223
- Lymphocyte-depleted lymphoma, 429
- Lymphocyte-rich lymphoma, 429
- Lymphocytes, 409  
 breast milk and, 636  
 CLL/small cell lymphocytic lymphoma, 432  
 corticosteroid effect on, 424  
 lymph nodes, 96  
 non-Hodgkin lymphoma, 430  
 spleen, 98  
 thymus, 98
- Lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV), 167
- Lymphocytic infiltrates  
*Bordetella pertussis*, 143
- Lymphocytosis, 98
- Lymphogranuloma venereum, 184  
*Chlamydia trachomatis*, 149
- Lymphoid hyperplasia, 383
- Lymphoid neoplasms, 432
- Lymphoid structures, 96–97  
 Peyer patches, 362, 374
- Lymphomas  
 carcinogens causing, 225  
 celiac disease and, 381  
 cyclophosphamide for, 441  
 cytarabine for, 440  
 doxorubicin for, 439  
 EBV and, 165  
 etoposide/teniposide for, 442  
 Hodgkin, 429  
 hypercalcemia and, 228  
 leukemia comparison, 429  
 methotrexate for, 440  
 nomenclature for, 220  
 non-Hodgkin, 430  
 oncogene for, 208, 224  
 oncogenic microbes, 226  
 paraneoplastic syndromes with, 228  
 of stomach, 379  
 testicular, 653
- Lymphopenias, 424  
 ataxia-telangiectasia, 117  
 corticosteroid effect on, 424
- Lynch syndrome, 388  
 mismatch repair and, 40
- Lyonization (x-inactivation)  
 Barr body formation, 61
- Lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), 571
- Lysine  
 classification of, 81  
 in cystinuria, 85
- kidney stones, 598  
 for pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency, 77
- Lysogenic phage infection, 130
- Lysosomal storage diseases, 47  
 causes and effects of, 88
- Lysosomal trafficking regulator gene, 117
- Lysosomal  $\alpha$ -1,4-glucosidase, 87
- Lysozyme  
 innate immunity, 99  
 in neutrophils, 406
- LYST gene, 117
- Lytic bone lesions  
 adult T-cell lymphoma and, 430  
 Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 434
- M**
- MacConkey agar, 126, 144  
 “Machine-like” murmur, 291
- Macroangiopathic hemolytic anemia, 423
- Macrocytic anemia, 420
- Macroglobulinemia, 431
- Macrolides  
 cytochrome P-450 and, 252  
 hypertrophic pyloric stenosis and, 359  
*Legionella pneumophila*, 143  
 mechanism and use, 193  
*Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, 150  
 naming convention for, 253  
 protein synthesis inhibition, 191  
 torsades de pointes, 248
- Macroorchidism, 62
- Macro-ovalocytes, 415
- Macrophages, 407  
 alveolar, 662  
 apoptosis and, 208  
 binding of, 104  
 breast milk and, 636  
 cell surface proteins, 110  
 cytokine secretion, 108  
 endotoxin activation, 133  
 innate immunity, 99  
 in lymph node, 96  
 lymphocyte interaction, 102  
 in MI, 305  
 necrosis and, 209  
 pneumoconioses, 677  
 splenic, 98  
 in wound healing, 216
- Macrosomia, 614
- Macula densa  
 juxtaglomerular apparatus, 589
- Macular cherry-red spot, 88, 538
- Macular degeneration, 536
- Macules, 475  
 melanocytic nevus, 477
- Maculopapular rash  
 graft-versus-host disease, 119  
 measles, 170  
 syphilis, 147
- Magnesium  
 antacid use, 399  
 antiarrhythmic treatment, 324  
 cardiac glycoside toxicity, 321  
 in laxatives, 401  
 PTH regulation, 332  
 torsades de pointes and, 294
- Magnesium hydroxide, 399
- Magnesium sulfate  
 preeclampsia/eclampsia, 643
- Maintenance dose, 231
- Maintenance stage, substance addiction, 568
- Major basic protein (MBP), 408
- Major depressive disorder (MDD)  
 diagnostic symptoms for, 561  
 peripartum onset, 562  
 vortioxetine use, 576
- Malabsorption syndromes, 381–382  
 fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies, 65  
 inflammatory bowel disease, 382
- Malaria  
 artesunate for, 200  
*Plasmodium*, 157  
 quinidine/quinine for, 200
- Malassezia spp, 152, 476
- Malathion, 200
- Male/female genital homologs, 623
- Male genital embryology, 622
- Male reproductive anatomy, 626
- Male sexual response, 627
- Malformation, 613
- Malignancy  
 marantic endocarditis in, 311  
 uterine bleeding with, 633
- Malignancy/hyperplasia  
 uterine bleeding with, 633
- Malignant hypertension  
 microangiopathic hemolytic anemia, 423
- Malignant hyperthermia, 550–551
- Malignant mesothelioma, 227
- Malignant tumors, 220  
 bones, 465
- Malingering, 566
- Malleus (ossicles), 533, 620
- Mallory bodies  
 in alcoholic hepatitis, 391
- Mallory-Weiss syndrome, 377
- Malnutrition, 71  
 superior mesenteric artery syndrome and, 363
- Malrotation, 385  
 “Maltese cross” appearance, 157, 594
- MALT lymphomas  
*Helicobacter pylori*, 146  
 oncogenic microbes and, 226  
 Sjögren syndrome, 468
- Mammary glands, 613
- Mammillary bodies, 511  
 limbic system, 499  
 Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 571
- Mandibular process, 620
- Mango flies (disease vector), 159
- Manic episode, 560
- Man-in-the-barrel syndrome, 502
- Mannitol, 607
- Mantle cell lymphomas, 430, 434
- Mantle zone  
 spleen, 98
- Maple syrup urine disease, 84
- Marantic endocarditis, 228, 311
- Marasmus, 71
- Maraviroc, 203
- Marburg hemorrhagic fever, 167
- Marcus Gunn pupils, 539  
 multiple sclerosis, 523
- Marfanoid habitus  
 homocystinuria, 84  
 MEN 2B syndrome and, 351
- Marfan syndrome  
 aortic dissection and, 303  
 cardiac defect association, 300  
 cataracts, 535  
 chromosome association, 64  
 elastin and, 52  
 heart murmur with, 291  
 thoracic aortic aneurysm and, 302
- Marginal zone lymphoma, 430, 434
- Marijuana  
 intoxication and withdrawal, 571
- Marine omega-3 fatty acids, 320
- Masseter muscle, 507
- Mast cells, 408  
 IgE antibody and, 105
- Mast cell stabilizers, 687
- Mastectomy, 448
- Mastication muscles, 507
- Mastoid air cells, 621
- Mastoiditis  
 brain abscesses, 180  
 Wegener granulomatosis, 315
- Maternal diabetes  
 cardiac defect association, 300
- Maternal PKU, 84
- Maternal (postpartum) blues, 562
- Maternal pregnancy complication, 272
- Mature cystic teratoma, 647
- Mature ego defenses, 555
- Maxillary artery, 619
- Maxillary process, 620
- Mayer-Rokitansky-Küster-Hauser syndrome, 622
- McArdle disease, 87
- McBurney point, 383
- McCune-Albright syndrome, 57
- McMurray test, 454
- MDMA (ecstasy), 571
- Mean (statistics), 262
- Mean arterial pressure, 501  
 equation for, 285
- Measles, 183  
 paramyxovirus, 167, 169  
 rubella virus, 170  
 unvaccinated children, 186  
 vitamin A for, 66
- Measurement bias, 260
- Measures of central tendency, 262
- Measures of dispersion, 262
- Mebendazole, 200  
 microtubules and, 48
- mecA gene  
 penicillin resistance and, 135
- Meckel diverticulum, 384, 618
- Meconium ileus, 386  
 cystic fibrosis, 60
- MECP2 gene, 62
- Medial calcific sclerosis, 301
- Medial cerebellar lesions, 499
- Medial collateral ligament (MCL)  
 injury  
 in “unhappy triad,” 460
- Medial epicondylitis, 459
- Medial femoral circumflex artery, 463
- Medial geniculate nucleus (MGN), 498
- Medial lemniscus, 514
- Medial longitudinal fasciculus (MLF), 511, 543
- Medial malleolus, 455
- Medial medullary syndrome, 514
- Medial meniscal tear, 460
- Medial pterygoid muscle, 507
- Medial rectus muscle, 540
- Medial tibial stress syndrome, 461
- Medial umbilical ligament, 282, 369
- Median (statistics), 262  
 “Median claw,” 451
- Median nerve  
 carpal tunnel syndrome, 459  
 injury to, 447  
 neurovascular pairing, 455
- Median umbilical ligament, 369

- Mediastinal lymphadenopathy, 676  
 Mediastinal pathology, **672**  
 Mediastinitis, 672  
   in pulmonary anthrax, 137  
 Medical abortion  
   ethical situations, 268  
   methotrexate for, 440  
 Medical errors  
   analysis of, **274**  
   assessment of, 268  
   types of, 274  
 Medical insurance plans, 271  
 Medical power of attorney, 266  
 Medicare/Medicaid, **272**  
 Medication errors, 274  
 Medication noncompliance, 268  
 Medium-chain acyl-CoA  
   dehydrogenase deficiency, 89  
 Medium-vessel vasculitis  
   presentation and pathology, 314  
 Medroxyprogesterone, 657  
 Medulla (brain)  
   adrenal cortex and, **327**  
   cranial nerves and nuclei, 505  
   development of, 490  
   spinal tracts and, 509  
   strokes in, 514–515  
 Medulla (lymph nodes)  
   lymph nodes, 96  
   thymus, 102  
 Medullary breast carcinomas, 650  
 Medullary cystic kidney disease, 604  
 Medullary thyroid carcinomas, 343, 351  
 Medulloblastoma, 350, 528  
 “Medusa head” appearance, 137  
 Mefloquine, 157  
 Megacolon  
   Chagas disease, 158  
   in Hirschsprung disease, 384  
 Megakaryocytes in essential thrombocythemia, 433  
 Megaloblastic anemia, 420  
   cytarabine, 440  
   *Diphyllobothrium latum*, 160  
   drug reaction and, 250  
   orotic aciduria, 420  
   trimethoprim, 194  
   tropical sprue, 381  
   vitamin B<sub>9</sub> deficiency, 68  
   vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, 69  
 Megestrol, 657  
 Meglitinides, 353  
 Meissner corpuscles, 494  
 Meissner plexus, 384  
 Melanocytes  
   tumor nomenclature in, 220  
 Melanocyte-stimulating hormone (MSH)  
   function of, 328  
   secretion of, 327  
   signaling pathways of, 337  
 Melanocytic nevus, 477  
 Melanoma, 484  
   common metastases, 223  
   immunohistochemical stain for, 227  
   nomenclature for, 220  
   oncogene, 224  
   origin of, 220  
   recombinant cytokines for metastatic, 121  
   tumor suppressor gene, 224  
 Melarsoprol, 156, 200  
 Melasma (chloasma), 476  
 MELAS syndrome, 59  
 Melatonin  
   circadian rhythms and, 497  
 Melatonin receptor agonist  
   Ramelteon as, 547  
 Melena  
   Meckel diverticulum, 384, 618  
   polyarteritis nodosa, 314  
 Meloxicam, 486  
 Memantine, 549  
 Membrane attack complex (MAC), 104  
   complement and, 106  
 Membranoproliferative  
   glomerulonephritis (MPGN), 596  
   hepatitis B and C, 173  
 Membranous glomerular disorders, 594  
   hepatitis B and C, 173  
 Membranous interventricular septum, 281  
 Membranous nephropathy, 597  
   primary autoantibody, 115  
 Membranous ossification, 458  
 Membranous urethra injury, 627  
 Membranous ventricular septum, 281  
 Memory  
   neural structures and, 499  
 Memory loss  
   anti-NMDA receptor encephalitis, 228  
   lead poisoning, 425  
   Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 511  
*MEN1* gene, 224, 352  
 Ménétrier disease, **379**  
 Ménière disease, 534  
 Menin, 224  
 Meninges, **496**  
 Meningiomas, 526  
   Psammoma bodies in, 227  
 Meningitis  
   ceftriaxone, 189  
   chloramphenicol, 192  
   coccidioidomycosis, 151  
   common causes, **180**  
   *Cryptococcus neoformans*, 153  
   CSF findings in, 180  
   fluconazole, 199  
   flucytosine, 199  
   *Haemophilus influenzae*, 142  
   headaches with, 518  
   HIV-positive adults, 177  
   *Listeria monocytogenes*, 139  
   lyssosomal storage diseases, 142  
   mumps, 170  
   in neonates, 182  
   rifamycin prophylaxis, 196  
   *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, 136  
   *Streptococcus agalactiae*, 137  
   unvaccinated children, 186  
 Meningocele, 491  
 Meningococcal prophylaxis, 198  
 Meningococcal vaccine, 127  
 Meningococcemia  
   endotoxins, 131  
 Meningococci, 131, 142  
 Meningoencephalitis  
   HSV-2, 182  
   *Naegleria fowleri*, 156  
   West Nile virus, 167  
 Meningomyelocele, 491  
 Menkes disease  
   mechanism and symptoms, **51**  
   protein (ATP7A), 51  
 Menopause, **636**  
   hormone replacement therapy, 657  
   primary ovarian insufficiency, 645  
   Turner syndrome, 638  
 Menorrhagia, 633  
   anemia with, 418  
 Menstrual cycle  
   estrogens for, 656  
   heavy bleeding (AUB/HMB), 633  
   phases of, **632**  
 Meperidine, 551  
 Mepivacaine, 550  
 Mercury poisoning, 248  
 Merkel discs, 494  
 Merlin protein, 224  
 MERS (Middle East respiratory syndrome), 167  
 Mesalamine, 382  
 Mesangial cells  
   juxtaglomerular apparatus, 589  
 Mesencephalon, 490  
 Mesenchymal tumors  
   nomenclature of, 220  
 Mesenteric arteries, 363  
 Mesenteric ischemia, 386  
 Mesocortical pathway, 499  
 Mesoderm, 490  
   branchial arches derivation, 619  
   derivatives of, 613  
 Mesolimbic pathway, 499  
 Mesometrium, 625  
 Mesonephric (Wolffian) duct, 622  
 Mesonephros, 578  
 Mesosalpinx, 625  
 Mesothelioma, **678**  
   carcinogens causing, 225  
   Psammoma bodies in, 227  
 Mesovarium, 625  
 Mestranol, 656  
 Meta-analysis, 263, **264**  
 Metabolic acidosis, 592  
   adrenal insufficiency, 349  
   renal failure, 603  
   symptoms of, 593  
 Metabolic alkalosis, 592  
   hyperaldosteronism, 349  
   in hypertrophic pyloric stenosis, 359  
   loop diuretics, 608  
   nephron transport, 586  
   thiazides, 609  
 Metabolic disorders  
   fructose, 80  
   galactose, 80  
   glycogen storage, 87  
   lysosomal storage diseases, 88–89  
 Metabolic fuel use, **91**  
 Metabolic syndrome  
   with antipsychotic drugs, 573  
   non-alcoholic fatty liver disease and, 391  
 Metabolism, 72–94  
   amino acid derivatives, 83  
   amino acids, 81  
   apolipoproteins, 93  
   cellular sites of, **72**  
   disorders of, 81, 84–85  
   drugs, 232  
   dyslipidemias, 94  
   ethanol, 72, 232  
   fatty acid, 89  
   fuel use, 91  
   gluconeogenesis, 78  
   glycogen and, 86  
   lipoprotein functions, 93, 94  
   pyruvate, 77  
   rate-determining enzymes, 73  
   summary of pathways, 74  
   TCA cycle, 77  
   tyrosine catabolism, 83  
   urea cycle, 82  
 Metacarpal neck fracture, 459  
 Metacarpophalangeal (MCP) joints, 451  
 Metachromatic granules  
   *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*  
   diagnosis, 139  
 Metachromatic leukodystrophy, 88, 524  
 Metalloproteinases, 216  
 Metal storage diseases, 210  
 Metanephros, 578  
 Metaphase, 46  
 Metaplasia, 206  
   benign breast disease, 649  
   esophagus, 378  
   intestinal, 379  
   specialized intestinal, 378  
 Metastases  
   common, **223**  
 Metastasis, 219, 223  
   gastric cancer, 379  
   heart tumors from, 316  
   liver cancer, 392  
   lung, cancer, 684  
 Metastatic calcification, 211  
 Metastatic melanoma  
   vemurafenib for, 444  
 Metatarsophalangeal (MTP) joints  
   gout, 467  
 Metencephalon, 490  
 Metformin, 353  
   diarrhea with, 249  
 Methacholine, 240  
 Methadone, 551  
   heroin addiction, 576  
   intoxication and withdrawal, 570  
 Methamphetamine, 572  
 Methanol toxicity, 248  
 Methemoglobin, **666**  
   toxicity treatment, 248  
 Methemoglobinemia, 666  
   local anesthetics and, 550  
 Methicillin, 249  
 Methimazole, 354  
   agranulocytosis, 250  
   aplastic anemia, 250  
   teratogenicity, 614  
 Methionine  
   classification of, 81  
   start codons, 44  
   sulfonamides and, 194  
 Methotrexate, 440  
   folate deficiency, 420  
   hydatidiform moles, 642  
   megaloblastic anemia, 250  
   pulmonary fibrosis, 251  
   pyrimidine synthesis and, 36  
   rheumatoid arthritis, 466  
   targets of, 438  
   teratogenicity, 614  
   vitamin B<sub>9</sub> deficiency, 68  
   as weak acid, 233  
 Methoxyflurane, 550  
 Methylation  
   histones, 45  
 Methyl dopa  
   Coombs-positive hemolytic anemia, 250  
   hypertension in pregnancy, 316  
 Methylene blue, 248



- Methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase (MTHFR) deficiency, 84
- Methylmalonic acid  
vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, 69  
vitamin B<sub>9</sub> deficiency, 68
- Methylmalonyl-CoA mutase, 69
- Methylmercury teratogenicity, 614
- Methylnaltrexone, 551
- Methylphenidate  
ADHD, 557, 572  
CNS stimulant, 572
- Methyltestosterone, 658
- Methylxanthines, 687
- Metoclopramide, **400**  
Parkinson-like syndrome, 251  
tardive dyskinesia, 251
- Metolazone, 609
- Metoprolol, 245, 323
- Metronidazole  
bacterial vaginosis, 148  
clindamycin vs., 192  
*Clostridium difficile*, 138  
for Crohn disease, 382  
disulfiram-like reaction, 251  
*Giardia lamblia*, 155  
*Helicobacter pylori*, 146  
mechanism and use, **195**  
vaginal infections, 181  
vaginitis, 158
- Mevalonate synthesis, 320
- Mexiletine, 322
- Meyer loop, 542
- MHC (major histocompatibility complex) I and II, **100**
- Micafungin, 200
- Michaelis-Menten kinetics, 230
- Miconazole, 199
- Microalbuminuria, 346
- Microangiopathic hemolytic anemia (MAHA), 423  
hypertensive emergency and, 300  
intravascular hemolysis in, 421
- Microarrays, **54**
- Microbiology, 123–204  
antimicrobials, 187–204  
bacteriology, 124–134  
clinical bacteriology, 134–150  
mycology, 151–154  
oncogenic organisms, 226  
parasitology, 155–161  
systems, 178–186  
virology, 162–177
- Microbiome  
in innate immunity, 99
- Microcephaly, 63  
cri-du-chat syndrome, 64  
fetal alcohol syndrome, 615  
maternal phenylketonuria, 84  
maternal X-ray exposure, 614  
Patau syndrome, 63  
with zika virus, 171
- Microcytic, hypochromic anemia, **418–419**  
*Ancylostoma*, 161
- Microcytosis, 214
- Microdeletion  
congenital, 64  
fluorescent in situ hybridization and, 55  
22q11, 116
- Microfilaments, 48
- Microglia, 490, **493**
- Micrognathia  
Edwards syndrome, 63  
Pierre Robin sequence, 620
- Micromelia, 614
- Microphthalmia, 63
- MicroRNA (miRNA), 42, **56**
- Microscopic polyangiitis, 315
- Microsporium*, 152
- Microtubule inhibitors, **441**
- Microtubules, **48**  
drugs acting on, 48  
structure and function of, 48
- Micturition center, **237**
- Midazolam, 546, 550
- Midbrain  
brain, 490  
cranial nerve nuclei of, 505  
lesions in, 511
- Middlebrook medium, 126
- Middle cerebral artery (MCA)  
cortical distribution, 502  
saccular aneurysms, 516  
stroke effects, 514
- Middle meningeal artery  
epidural hematoma and, 513
- Middle rectal vein, 365
- Midgut  
blood supply/innervation of, 364  
development of, 358  
Midgut volvulus, 386
- Midodrine, 242
- Mifepristone, 657
- Miglitol, 353
- Migraine headaches, 518  
hormonal contraception  
contraindication, 657  
triptans for, 547
- Migrating motor complexes (MMC), 371
- Migratory polyarthritis, 312
- Milnacipran, 575
- Mineralocorticoids  
adrenal insufficiency, 349  
adrenal steroids and, 335
- Mineral oil, 65
- Minimal alveolar concentration, 549
- Minocycline, 192
- Minors, consent for, 265
- Minoxidil, **658**
- Minute ventilation, 664
- Miosis  
cholinomimetic agents, 552  
Horner syndrome, 531, 540  
pupillary control, 539  
sympatholytic drugs, 243
- Mirabegron, 242
- Mirtazapine, 244, 576
- Major depressive disorder, 561
- Mismatch repair, 40
- Misoprostol, **399**
- Misense mutations, 39
- Mites/louse treatment, 200
- Mitochondria  
high altitude and, 670  
metabolism in, 72
- Mitochondrial encephalopathy, 59
- Mitochondrial inheritance, 59
- Mitochondrial myopathies, 59
- Mitosis, 46  
griseofulvin, 200
- Mitral regurgitation, 288  
in MI, 305  
murmurs caused by, 290, 291
- Mitral stenosis, 288  
murmurs caused by, 291
- Mitral valve  
in cardiac cycle, 287  
regurgitation in, 312
- Mitral valve prolapse, 291  
fragile X syndrome, 62  
Marfan syndrome, 52  
renal cyst disorders and, 604
- Mittelschmerz, 631
- Mixed cellularity lymphoma, 429
- Mixed connective tissue disease, 470  
autoantibody, 115  
Raynaud phenomenon, 472
- Mixed cryoglobulinemia, 315
- Mixed transcortical aphasia, 516
- MMR vaccine, 170
- Mobitz AV blocks, 295
- Moccasin distribution (tinea pedis), 152
- Modafinil, 568
- Mode (statistics), 262
- Molecular mimicry  
autoimmune response in  
rheumatic fever, 129
- Molecular motor proteins, 48
- Molluscum contagiosum, 164, 479
- Mönckeberg sclerosis, 301
- “Monday disease,” 318
- Monoamine oxidase (MAO) inhibitors  
atypical depression, 561  
mechanism and clinical use, **575**  
Parkinson disease, 549  
selegiline/rasagiline, 549  
tyramine and, 244
- Monobactams, **190**  
*Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 143
- Monoclonal antibodies  
drug names for, 254
- Monoclonal immunoglobulin (Ig)  
overproduction, 431
- Monocytes, **407**  
innate immunity, 99  
morulae in, 150
- Monospot test, 165
- Monozygotic (“identical”) twins, 616
- Montelukast, 687
- Mood  
oxytocin’s role in regulating, 328
- Mood disorder, **560**  
readmissions with, 272
- Mood stabilizing drugs, 561
- Morbidly adherent placenta, 640
- Moro reflex, 510, 635
- Morphine, 551  
for acute coronary syndromes, 307  
intoxication and withdrawal, 570
- Morphogenesis  
of heart, 280–281  
errors in, 613
- Morulae, 150
- Mosaic bone architecture, 464
- Mosaicism, 57
- Mosquitoes (disease vectors)  
lymphatic filariasis, 159  
malaria, 157  
Zika virus, 171
- Motilin, 371
- Motion sickness, 241
- Motor cortex, 514  
descending spinal tracts, 509  
topographic representation, 502  
ventral lateral thalamus and, 498
- Motor innervation  
derivation of, 620  
lower extremity, 452  
tongue, 493
- Motor neuron signs, **529**
- Movement disorders, **519**  
dopaminergic pathways and, 499
- Moxifloxacin, 195
- M phase, 46
- MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA autoantibody, 115
- M protein  
rheumatic fever and, 136  
as virulence factor, 129
- mRNA  
aminoglycosides, 191  
hepatitis viruses, 172  
pre-mRNA splicing, 42  
processing, 41  
protease inhibitors, 203  
stop codons, 44
- MRSA (methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*)  
cephalosporins, 189  
highly resistant, 198  
nosocomial infections, 135  
oxazolidinones, 193  
vancomycin, 190
- mTOR  
sirolimus (rapamycin) inhibition of, 120
- Mucicarmine stain  
polysaccharide capsule staining, 125
- Mucinous cystadenocarcinoma, 646
- Mucinous cystadenoma, 646
- Mucociliary escalator, 662
- Mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome, 314
- Mucoepidermoid carcinomas, 376
- Mucopolysaccharides  
Periodic acid-Schiff stain, 125
- Mucopolysaccharidoses, 88
- Mucormycosis  
diabetic ketoacidosis, 347
- Mucor* spp  
amphotericin B for, 199  
opportunistic infection, 153
- Mucosa, 362
- Mucosal cells, 372
- Mucosal neuromas, 351
- Mucosal polyps, 387
- Mucositis  
methotrexate, 440
- Mucus, 238
- “Muddy brown” casts (urine), 594
- Mulberry molars, 147
- Müllerian duct  
agenesis, 622  
anomalies of, 623  
derivatives of, 622
- Müllerian inhibitory factor (MIF), 622  
Sertoli cell production, 628
- Multicystic dysplastic kidney, 578, 579
- Multidrug resistance protein 1 (MDR1), 227
- Multifactorial pulmonary hypertension, 679
- Multiorgan drug reactions, 251
- Multiple endocrine neoplasias (MEN syndromes), **351**  
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, 351
- Multiple gestations, 633
- Multiple myeloma  
bortezomib/carfilzomib in, 443  
common metastases, 223  
ESR in, 214  
metastatic calcification, 211  
monoclonal gammopathy transition to, 431  
plasma cell dyscrasia, 409
- Multiple personality disorder, 558
- Multiple sclerosis, **523**  
drug therapy for, 551  
HLA-DR2 and, 100  
internuclear ophthalmoplegia, 543

- natalizumab for, 122  
recombinant cytokines for, 121
- Mumps, **170**  
acute pancreatitis with, 397  
paramyxovirus, 167, 169
- Munchausen syndrome, 566
- Munchausen syndrome by proxy, 566
- Murphy sign, 396
- Muscarinic acetylcholine (ACh) receptors, 236
- Muscarinic agonists, 237
- Muscarinic antagonists, 237, **241**, 687  
multiple sclerosis, 523  
neuromuscular blocking drugs, 550, 551  
Parkinson disease, 548
- Muscarinic receptor detrusor muscle, in, 237
- Muscle conduction/contraction skeletal, 456  
smooth muscle, 457
- Muscle proprioceptors, **458**
- Muscles  
atrophy of, 42  
in starvation, 91  
metabolism in, 86  
ragged red fibers in, 59
- Muscle spindled, 458
- Muscular dystrophies, **61**  
frameshift mutation, 61  
X-linked recessive disorder, 61
- Muscularis externa, 362
- Muscular ventricular septum, 281
- Musculocutaneous nerve injury presentation, 447
- Musculoskeletal drug reactions, 250
- Musculoskeletal paraneoplastic syndromes, 228
- Musculoskeletal system anatomy, 446–454  
common conditions, **461**  
pathology, 459–467  
pharmacology, 485–487
- Mutase, 73
- Mutations  
BRAF, 432  
BRCA1 gene, 56  
COL3A1, 51  
de novo, 62  
drug resistance mechanisms, 196  
in HbS and HbC, 410  
JAK2, 433  
locus heterogeneity in, 57  
muscular dystrophies, 61  
myelodysplastic syndromes, 432  
non-Hodgkin lymphoma, 430  
in PBP, 187  
same locus, 57  
STAT3, 116  
thalassemia and, 418  
tumor suppressor genes, 46, 525  
WT1 deletion, 606
- Myalgias  
Ebola virus, 171  
fluoroquinolones, 195  
genital herpes, 184  
Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction, 148  
*Leptospira interrogans*, 147  
Lyme disease, 146  
meningitis, 186  
*Trichinella spiralis*, 159, 161  
trichinosis, 159  
vasculitides, 314
- Myasthenia gravis, 472  
autoantibody, 115  
diagnosis of, 240
- HLA subtype association, 100  
neostigmine for, 240  
as paraneoplastic syndrome, 228  
pyridostigmine for, 240  
restrictive lung diseases, 675
- MYCL1 gene, 224
- MYCN gene, 224
- Mycobacterial cells, 196
- Mycobacterium* spp, **140**  
Gram stain, 125  
intracellular organism, 127  
Ziehl-Neelsen stain, 125
- Mycobacterium avium-intracellulare*, 140  
HIV-positive adults, 177  
prophylaxis with HIV, 198  
vertebral osteomyelitis, 180
- Mycobacterium leprae*  
animal transmission, 149  
diagnosis, 141  
rifamycins/dapsone, 196
- Mycobacterium marinum*, 140
- Mycobacterium pneumoniae*, 126
- Mycobacterium scrofulaceum*, 140
- Mycobacterium* spp  
facultative intracellular organisms, 127
- Mycobacterium tuberculosis*  
culture requirements for, 126  
osteomyelitis, 180  
reactivation site, 140  
symptoms of, 140  
therapeutic agents, 196, 197
- Mycolic acid  
isoniazid, 197  
synthesis of, 196
- Mycology, 151–154
- Mycophenolate mofetil, 120  
inosine monophosphate dehydrogenase inhibition, 36
- Mycoplasma* spp  
atypical organisms, 179  
Gram stain, 125  
macrolides, 193  
pneumonia caused by, **150**, 179, 683  
tetracyclines, 192
- Mycoses  
cutaneous, 152  
systemic, 151
- Mycosis fungoides, 430
- Mydriasis  
glaucoma treatment and, 552  
G-protein-linked second receptor, 238  
muscarinic antagonists for, 241  
pupillary control, 539  
saccular aneurysm, 516
- Myelencephalon, 490
- Myelin, **494**
- Myeloblasts (peripheral smear), 432
- Myelodysplastic syndromes, **432**  
sideroblastic anemia, 419
- Myelofibrosis, 433
- Myeloid neoplasms, 432
- Myelomeningocele, 63, 492
- Myeloperoxidase, 109  
H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> degradation, 128  
in neutrophils, 406
- Myeloproliferative disorders  
in AML, 432  
chronic, 433  
hydroxyurea for, 442
- Myeloschisis, 491
- Myelosuppression  
alkylating agents, 441  
antimetabolites, 440
- drugs causing, 444  
hydroxyurea, 442  
irinotecan/topotecan, 442
- Myenteric plexus, 362
- Mylohyoid muscle, 620
- Myocardial action potential, **292**
- Myocardial depression, 550
- Myocardial infarction (MI), 304  
antiarrhythmics after, 322  
β-blockers for, 245  
complications of, **307**  
diabetes mellitus, 346  
diagnosis of, 306  
on ECG, 293  
ECG localization of STEMI, 306  
evolution of, 305  
heart failure caused by, 309  
heparin for, 436  
homocystinuria, 84  
hypertensive emergency and, 300  
shock caused by, 310  
thrombolytics for, 437
- Myocardial O<sub>2</sub> consumption/demand, 284  
angina treatment, 319
- Myocarditis, **313**  
adenovirus, 164  
coxsackievirus, 167  
diphtheria, 139  
picornaviruses, 167  
*Toxocara canis*, 159
- Myoclonic seizures, 517
- Myoclonus, 519, 521
- Myofibroblasts, 216
- Myoglobin, 665  
oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve, 666
- Myoglobinuria  
acute tubular necrosis, 602  
McArdle disease, 87
- Myonecrosis, 138
- Myopathy  
daptomycin, 195  
drug reaction and, 250
- Myophosphorylase, 87
- Myopia, 535  
retinal detachment, 537
- Myotonic dystrophy, **61**  
cataracts and, 535
- Myxedema  
thyroid hormones for, 354
- Myxomas, 316
- Myxomatous degeneration, 291
- N**
- N-acetylglucosaminyl-1-phosphotransferase, 47
- N-acetylcysteine, **686**  
for acetaminophen toxicity, 248  
for cystic fibrosis, 60
- NADH (reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide)  
electron transport chain, 78  
fructose metabolism, 80  
TCA cycle, 77
- Nadolol, 245
- NADPH (reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate)  
ethanol metabolism, 72  
HMP shunt and, 79  
respiratory burst and, 109  
universal electron acceptors, 75
- Naegleria fowleri*, 156
- Nafcillin  
characteristics of, 188
- Nails  
clubbing, 60  
glomus tumors under, 478  
hemorrhages in bed of, 311  
with psoriatic arthritis, 469
- Naïve T cell activation, 103
- Naked viral genome infectivity, **163**
- Nalbuphine, 551
- Naloxone  
dextromethorphan overdose, 686  
heroin detoxification, 576  
for opioid toxicity, 248, 551  
opioid toxicity, 570
- Naltrexone  
alcoholism, 571  
heroin detoxification, 576  
opioid toxicity, 551
- 2-naphthylamine, 225
- Naproxen, 486  
acute gout drugs, 487
- Narcissistic personality disorder, 565
- Narcolepsy  
amphetamines for, 242  
characteristics/treatment, **568**  
hypnagogic/hypnopompic hallucinations, 568
- Narrow-angle glaucoma, 536
- Nasal congestion, 686
- Nasal decongestion  
ephedrine for, 242
- Nasal polyps  
cystic fibrosis, 60
- Nasal septum perforation, 315
- Nasopharyngeal carcinoma  
EBV and, 165  
oncogenic microbes and, 226
- Natalizumab, 122  
multiple sclerosis, 523
- Nateglinide, 353
- National Board of Medical Examiners (NBME), 2, 11
- Natriuresis, 588
- Natriuretic peptide, 296
- Natural killer (NK) cells, 101, **409**  
cell surface proteins, 110  
function of, 409  
innate immunity, 99
- Nausea  
adverse drug effects, 400  
antiemetics for, 401  
with appendicitis, 383  
biliary colic, 396  
with MI, 305  
migraine headaches, 518  
ranolazine, 319  
renal failure, 603  
vitamin A toxicity, 66  
vitamin C toxicity, 69
- Nebivolol, 245
- Necator* spp  
disease associations, 161  
infection routes, 158
- Necator americanus*, 159
- Neck and head cancer, 671  
cetuximab for, 442
- Necrosis, **209**  
acute pancreatitis, 397  
Arthus reaction, 113  
benign tumors, 220  
Budd-Chiari syndrome, 392  
calcification, 211  
enterocolitis, 386  
femoral head, 120, 461, 463  
fibrinoid, 466  
glioblastoma multiforme, 526  
hepatic, 485



- Necrosis (*continued*)  
 hernias and, 370  
 jaw, 486  
 mesenteric ischemia, 386  
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, 391  
 saponification, 209  
 scaphoid avascular, 449  
 transplant reaction, 119  
 warfarin, 436
- Necrotizing enterocolitis, 386
- Necrotizing fasciitis, 479  
*Streptococcus pyogenes* (Group A strep), 136
- Necrotizing glomerulonephritis, 315
- Negative predictive value (NPV), 257
- Negative punishment, 554
- Negative reinforcement, 554
- Negative skew distribution, 262
- Negative-stranded viruses, **168**
- Neglect (child), 556
- Negri bodies, 171
- Neisseria gonorrhoeae*  
 culture requirements, 126  
 epididymitis and orchitis, 654  
 osteomyelitis, 180  
 septic arthritis, 468  
 STI, 184  
 UTIs with, 600
- Neisseria meningitidis*  
 chloramphenicol, 192  
 culture requirements, 126  
 encapsulation, 127  
 meningitis, 180  
 penicillin G/V for, 187  
 Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 349
- Neisseria* spp  
 C5-C9 deficiencies, 107  
 cephalosporins, 189  
 fluoroquinolones, 195  
 gram-negative algorithm, 142  
 IgA protease, 129  
 intracellular organism, 127  
 transformation in, 130
- Nelson syndrome, **348**
- Nematodes, **159**  
 infection routes, **158**
- Neomycin  
 aminoglycosides, 191
- Neonatal abstinence syndrome, **615**
- Neonatal conjunctivitis  
*Chlamydia trachomatis*, 149
- Neonatal pneumonia  
 Group B streptococci, 179
- Neonatal respiratory distress syndrome (NRDS), **661**
- Neonates  
 abstinence syndrome, 615  
 Apgar score, 634  
*Candida albicans* in, 153  
 coagulation cascade in, 413  
 conjunctivitis, 142, 149  
 deprivation effects, 556  
 esophageal atresia in, 359  
 flora with C-section, 178  
 galactosemia in, 80  
 gastroenteritis, 168  
 gray baby syndrome in, 192  
 hemolytic anemia in, 422  
 herpes in, 164  
 hyperthermia in, 241  
 hypertrophic pyloric stenosis in, 359  
 indirect inguinal hernia in, 370  
 intraventricular hemorrhage, **512**
- jaundice in, 393  
 kernicterus, 194, 204  
*Listeria monocytogenes* in, 139  
 low birth weight, 635  
 meningitis in, 182  
 necrotizing enterocolitis and, 386  
 obesity risk factors, 636  
 pneumonia in, 149  
 primitive reflexes in, 510  
 sickle cell anemia in, 422  
*Streptococcus agalactiae* in, 137  
 TORCH manifestations in, 182
- Neoplasia  
 pathology of, **219–226**, 518  
 Neoplastic progression, **219**
- Neoplastic transformation, 216  
 adenomatous polyps, 387
- Neostigmine, 240
- Nephritic-nephrotic syndrome  
 etiology and presentation, 595
- Nephritic syndrome, **596–597**  
 etiology and presentation, 595
- Nephritis, 608
- Nephroblastoma, **606**
- Nephrocalcinosis, 211
- Nephrogenic diabetes insipidus, 211, 338  
 lithium toxicity, 569  
 treatment, 609
- Nephrolithiasis, 606  
 calcium oxalate, 69
- Nephron physiology, **585**
- Nephropathy  
 diabetes mellitus, 346  
 hypertension and, 300  
 protease inhibitors, 203  
 transplant rejection, 119
- Nephrotic syndrome, **597**  
 early-onset, 606  
 ESR in, 214  
 etiology and presentation, 595  
 fatty casts in, 594  
 TBG and, 331
- Nephrotoxicity  
 aminoglycosides, 191  
 amphotericin B, 199  
 cidofovir, 202  
 cisplatin/carboplatin, 442  
 cladribine, 440  
 drug reaction and, 251  
 drugs causing, 444  
 immunosuppressants, 120  
 inhaled anesthetics, 550  
 streptomycin, 197  
 sulfonamides, 194
- Nerve blockade (local anesthetics), 550
- Nerve fibers, 495
- Nerves  
 lower extremity, 452, 453  
 upper extremity, 446, 447
- Nerve trunk, 495
- Nesiritide, 296
- Neural crest  
 derivatives of, 613
- Neural crest cells, 490, 494
- Neural development, **490**
- Neural plate, 490
- Neural tube, 490  
 derivatives, 613  
 formation, 612
- Neural tube defects, **491**  
 maternal diabetes, 614  
 prevention, 68  
 valproic acid, 544
- Neuraminidase, 169–170
- Neuroblastomas, **350**  
 incidence and mortality, 222  
 oncogenes and, 224  
 paraneoplastic syndromes with, 228
- Neurocutaneous disorders, **525**
- Neurodegenerative disorders, **520–522**  
 drug therapy for, **549**
- Neuroectoderm, 490  
 derivatives of, 612  
 pituitary gland, 327
- Neuroendocrine tumors, **350**
- Neurofibromatosis, 535  
 chromosome association, 64  
 inheritance, 60  
 tumor suppressor genes and, 224  
 types I and II, 525  
 variable expressivity, 56
- Neurofilaments  
 cytoskeletal element, 48  
 immunohistochemical stain for, 227
- Neurogenic ileus, 240
- Neurohypophysis, 327  
 hypothalamus and, 498
- Neuroleptic malignant syndrome (NMS), 551, 569
- Neurological signs  
 proximal upper and lower extremity, 502
- Neurologic drug reactions, 251
- Neurology and special senses, 490–544  
 anatomy/physiology, 493–515  
 embryology, 490–492  
 ophthalmology, 534–541  
 otology, **533–534**  
 pathology, 511–518  
 pharmacology, 544–551
- Neuromuscular blocking drugs, **551**
- Neuromuscular disorders  
 paraneoplastic syndromes, 228
- Neuromuscular junction  
 skeletal muscle, 236  
 diseases of, **472**
- Neurons, **493**  
 in ascending spinal tracts, 509  
 local anesthetics, 550  
 origins of, 490  
 Parkinson disease, 548  
 primary motor cortex, 509
- Neuron-specific enolase, 226, 350
- Neuropathic pain, 515
- Neuropathy  
 diabetes mellitus, 346
- Neurosyphilis, 147
- Neurotoxicity  
 cladribine, 440  
 immunosuppressants, 120  
 methylmercury exposure, 614  
 methylxanthines, 687  
 vincristine, 441
- Neurotransmitters  
 bacterial toxin effects, 132  
 changes with disease, **495**  
 vomiting center receptors, 496
- Neurovascular pairing, **455**
- Neutralization (antibody), 104
- Neutropenia, 424  
 ganciclovir, 202  
 rheumatoid arthritis, 466  
 ticlopidine, 437
- Neutrophils, **406**  
 chemotaxis, 44, 106, 133, 406, 485, 487, 691  
 corticosteroid effect on, **424**
- IL-8 and, 108  
 innate immunity, 99  
 left shift, **424**  
 in leukocyte adhesion deficiency, 117  
 LTB4, 485  
 megaloblastic anemia, 420  
 in MI, 305  
 necrosis and, 209  
 nonmegaloblastic anemia, 420  
 pseudo-Pelger-Huet anomaly, 432  
 stimulation of, 44  
 wound healing, 216
- Nevi, 220
- Nevirapine  
 cytochrome P-450 and, 252  
 HIV therapy, 203
- NF1/NF2* genes, 224
- N-formylmethionine (fMet), 44
- NF- $\kappa$ B, 120
- Niacin  
 cutaneous flushing, 248  
 gout, 250  
 hyperglycemia, 249  
 myopathy caused by, 250
- Nicardipine, 318
- Nicotinamides, 75
- Nicotine  
 intoxication and withdrawal, **571**  
 teratogenicity, 614
- Nicotinic acetylcholine receptors, 166, **236**
- Niemann-Pick disease, 88
- Nifedipine, 316, **318**, 643
- Nifurtimox, 158, 200
- Night terrors  
 benzodiazepines for, 497
- Nigrostriatal pathway, 499
- Nikolsky sign  
 blistering skin disorders, 480  
 scalded skin syndrome, 479
- Nilotinib, 443
- Nimodipine, **318**, 513
- Nipple  
 intraductal papilloma, 649  
 lactational mastitis, 649
- Nissl bodies, 46
- Nissl substance  
 chromatolysis, 495  
 neurons, 493
- Nitazoxanide, 155
- Nitrates, 319  
 mechanism and clinical use, **318**
- Nitric oxide, 371  
 free radical injury and, 210
- Nitrites  
 urinary tract infections, 181
- Nitroblue tetrazolium dye reduction test, 117
- Nitrofurantoin  
 hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 250  
 pulmonary fibrosis, 251
- Nitroglycerin, 318  
 acute coronary syndromes, 307  
 angina, 304
- Nitroprusside, 318
- Nitrosamines  
 as carcinogens, 225  
 stomach cancer and, 379
- Nitrosoureas, 441
- Nitrous oxide, 550
- Nizatidine, 399
- NMDA receptor antagonist  
 ketamine as, 550  
 memantine as, 549
- N-*myc* oncogene, 350

- NNRTIs, 203  
*Nocardia* spp  
   aerobic culture requirements, 126  
   comparison with *Actinomyces* spp, **139**  
   effects and treatment, 139  
   necrosis and, 209  
   sulfonamides for, 194  
   urease-positive, 127  
   Ziehl-Neelsen stain, 125  
 Nocturia, 654  
 Nocturnal enuresis, 329  
 Nodes of Ranvier, 494  
 Nodular phlebitis, 314  
 Nodular sclerosis lymphoma, 429  
 Noise-induced hearing loss, 533  
 Nonadherent patients, 268  
 Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, 389, 390, **391**, 392  
 Nonbacterial endocarditis, 311  
 Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis, 228  
 Nonbenzodiazepine hypnotics, **546**  
 Noncasing granulomas  
   sarcoidosis, 676  
 Noncommunicating hydrocephalus, 522  
 Noncompetitive agonists, 234  
 Noncompetitive antagonist, 234  
 Noncompetitive inhibitors, 230  
 Noncompliant patients, 268  
 Nondepolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs, 551  
 Nondominant parietal cortex lesions, 511  
 Non-frameshift mutations  
   deletions, 61  
 Nonhemolytic, normocytic anemia, **421**  
 Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, **430**  
   corticosteroids, 120  
   Hashimoto thyroiditis and, 341  
   hepatitis C, 173  
   HIV-positive adults, 177  
   Hodgkin lymphoma vs, 429  
   oncogenes and, 224  
   rituximab for, 443  
   vinca alkaloids for, 441  
 Nonhomologous end joining, 40  
 Nonmaleficence (ethics), 265  
 Nonmegaloblastic macrocytic anemia, 420  
 Nonnormal distributions, 262  
 Nonoverlapping genetic code, 37  
 Nonreceptor tyrosine kinase, 337  
 Non-REM sleep stages, 497  
 Nonselective antagonists, 245  
 Nonsense mutations, 39  
 Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), **486**  
   acute pericarditis, 313  
   aplastic anemia, 250  
   Beers criteria, 247  
   calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 467  
   colorectal cancer  
     chemopreventative, 389  
   esophagitis from, 377  
   gastritis with, 379  
   GFR effects of, 589  
   gout, **467**, 487  
   headaches, 518  
   interstitial nephritis, 249  
   loop diuretics and, 608  
   misoprostol use with, 399  
   osteoarthritis, 466  
   peptic ulcer disease and, 380  
   rheumatoid arthritis, 466  
   for sialadenitis, 376  
 Non-ST-segment elevation MI (NSTEMI)  
   diagnosis of, 306  
   STEMI vs, 304  
   treatment, 307  
 Noradrenergic drugs, 574  
 Norepinephrine (NE)  
   adrenal medulla secretion, 327  
   amphetamines and, 239  
   bupropion effect on, 576  
   changes with disease, 495  
   circadian rhythm, 497  
   direct sympathomimetic, 242  
   isoproterenol vs, **243**  
   male sexual response, 627  
   MAO inhibitor effects, 575  
   opioid effect on, 551  
   pheochromocytoma secretion, 350  
   release regulation, 239  
   REM sleep and, 497  
   vitamin B<sub>6</sub> and, 67  
 Norethindrone, 657  
 Norfloxacin, 195  
 Normal distribution, 262  
 Normal flora  
   colonic, 137  
   female genital tract, 136  
   GI tract, 127  
   neonates, **178**  
   oropharynx, 136  
   skin, 135  
 Normal pressure hydrocephalus, 522  
 Normal splitting, 289  
 Normocytic anemia, **421**  
 Norovirus, 167  
 Northern blot, 53  
 Nortriptyline, 575  
 Nosocomial infections, 274  
   *Acinetobacter baumannii*, 142  
   Ebola, 171  
   enterococci, 137  
   *Klebsiella*, 145  
   MRSA, 135  
   pneumonias, 179  
   *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 143  
   risk factors, **185**  
   UTIs as, 181  
 Notochord, **490**, 612–613  
   postnatal derivative of, 282  
 Novobiocin  
   gram-positive antibiotic test, 134  
   *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, 135  
 NRTIs, 203  
 NS3/4A inhibitors, 204  
 NS5A inhibitors, 204  
 NS5B inhibitors, 204  
 Nuchal translucency, 63  
 Nucleic acids  
   pathogen-associated molecular pattern (PAMP), 99  
 Nucleosome, 34  
 Nucleotide excision repair, 40  
 Nucleotides, **35**  
   deamination reactions, 35  
   synthesis, 72  
 Nucleus accumbens, 495  
 Nucleus ambiguus, 506  
 Nucleus cuneatus, 509  
 Nucleus pulposus  
   collagen in, 50  
   fetal precursor, 282  
 Nucleus tractus solitarius (NTS), 496  
 Null hypothesis, 263  
 Number needed to harm (NNH), 258  
 Number needed to treat (NNT), 258  
 Nursemaid's elbow, 461  
 Nutcracker syndrome, 363  
 Nutmeg liver, 309, 392  
 Nutrition, 65–72  
 Nyctalopia, 66  
 Nystagmus  
   cerebellum, 499  
   common lesions with, 511  
   Friedreich ataxia, 531  
   internuclear ophthalmoplegia, 543  
   PCP, 571  
   phenytoin, 544  
   stroke and, 514  
 Nystatin, **199**  
**O**  
 Obesity  
   amphetamine for, 242  
   anovulation with, 645  
   cholelithiasis and, 396  
   DM type 2 and, 347  
   esophageal cancer and, 378  
   hypertension risk factors, 300  
   hypoventilation syndrome, 679  
   lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 452  
   osteoarthritis/rheumatoid arthritis, 466  
   renal cell carcinoma association, 605  
   sleep apnea, 679  
   stress incontinence and, 599  
 Obligate intracellular organisms, 127  
 Observational studies, **256**  
   errors in, 260–261  
 Observer-expectancy bias, 260  
 Obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD)  
   diagnostic criteria/treatment, **563**  
   drug therapy for, 572  
   SSRIs for, 575  
   Tourette syndrome and, 557  
   venlafaxine for, 575  
 Obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, 566  
 Obstructive jaundice, 398  
 Obstructive lung diseases, **674**–675  
   flow volume loops in, 673  
 Obstructive shock, 310  
 Obstructive sleep apnea, 679  
   pulsus paradoxus in, 310  
 Obturator nerve, 452  
 Occipital cortex, 515  
 Occipital lobe, 501  
 Occipital sinus, 503  
 Occult bleeding, 387  
   FOBT for, 388  
 Octreotide, 371, **400**  
   acromegaly, 339  
   GH excess, 329  
   hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 354  
 Ocular motility, **540**  
 Oculomotor nerve (CN III), 506  
   ocular motility, **540**  
   palsy of, 513, **541**  
   pupillary contraction, 539  
 Odds ratio (OR), 256, **258**  
 Ofloxacin, 195  
 Okazaki fragments, 38  
 “OK gesture,” 451  
 Olanzapine, 573  
 Olfaction  
   hallucinations, 559  
   limbic system in, 499  
 Olfactory nerve (CN I), 506  
 Oligoclonal bands, 523  
 Oligodendrocytes, **494**  
 Oligodendroglia, 490  
   in multiple sclerosis, 494  
 Oligodendroglomas, 526  
 Oligohydramnios, 578, **641**  
 Oligomenorrhea, 633  
 Oligomycin, 78  
 Oligospermia, 400  
 Olive-shaped mass, 359  
 Omalizumab, 122, **687**  
 Ombitasvir, 204  
 Omental foramen, 361  
 Omeprazole, 399  
 Omphalocele, 358  
 Omphalomesenteric cysts, 384  
 Omphalomesenteric (vitelline) duct, 618  
*Onchocerca volvulus*, 159  
 Oncocytoma (renal), 605  
 Oncogenes, **224**  
   esophageal cancer and, 378  
   hypertension risk factors, 300  
   hypoventilation syndrome, 679  
   lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 452  
   osteoarthritis/rheumatoid arthritis, 466  
   renal cell carcinoma association, 605  
   sleep apnea, 679  
   stress incontinence and, 599  
 Obligiate intracellular organisms, 127  
 Observational studies, **256**  
   errors in, 260–261  
 Observer-expectancy bias, 260  
 Obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD)  
   diagnostic criteria/treatment, **563**  
   drug therapy for, 572  
   SSRIs for, 575  
   Tourette syndrome and, 557  
   venlafaxine for, 575  
 Obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, 566  
 Obstructive jaundice, 398  
 Obstructive lung diseases, **674**–675  
   flow volume loops in, 673  
 Obstructive shock, 310  
 Obstructive sleep apnea, 679  
   pulsus paradoxus in, 310  
 Obturator nerve, 452  
 Occipital cortex, 515  
 Occipital lobe, 501  
 Occipital sinus, 503  
 Occult bleeding, 387  
   FOBT for, 388  
 Octreotide, 371, **400**  
   acromegaly, 339  
   GH excess, 329  
   hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 354  
 Ocular motility, **540**  
 Oculomotor nerve (CN III), 506  
   ocular motility, **540**  
   palsy of, 513, **541**  
   pupillary contraction, 539  
 Odds ratio (OR), 256, **258**  
 Ofloxacin, 195  
 Okazaki fragments, 38  
 “OK gesture,” 451  
 Olanzapine, 573  
 Olfaction  
   hallucinations, 559  
   limbic system in, 499  
 Olfactory nerve (CN I), 506  
 Oligoclonal bands, 523  
 Oligodendrocytes, **494**  
 Oligodendroglia, 490  
   in multiple sclerosis, 494  
 Oligodendroglomas, 526  
 Oligohydramnios, 578, **641**  
 Oligomenorrhea, 633  
 Oligomycin, 78  
 Oligospermia, 400  
 Olive-shaped mass, 359  
 Omalizumab, 122, **687**  
 Ombitasvir, 204  
 Omental foramen, 361  
 Omeprazole, 399  
 Omphalocele, 358  
 Omphalomesenteric cysts, 384  
 Omphalomesenteric (vitelline) duct, 618  
*Onchocerca volvulus*, 159  
 Oncocytoma (renal), 605  
 Oncogenes, **224**  
   esophageal cancer and, 378  
   hypertension risk factors, 300  
   hypoventilation syndrome, 679  
   lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 452  
   osteoarthritis/rheumatoid arthritis, 466  
   renal cell carcinoma association, 605  
   sleep apnea, 679  
   stress incontinence and, 599  
 Obligiate intracellular organisms, 127  
 Observational studies, **256**  
   errors in, 260–261  
 Observer-expectancy bias, 260  
 Obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD)  
   diagnostic criteria/treatment, **563**  
   drug therapy for, 572  
   SSRIs for, 575  
   Tourette syndrome and, 557  
   venlafaxine for, 575  
 Obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, 566  
 Obstructive jaundice, 398  
 Obstructive lung diseases, **674**–675  
   flow volume loops in, 673  
 Obstructive shock, 310  
 Obstructive sleep apnea, 679  
   pulsus paradoxus in, 310  
 Obturator nerve, 452  
 Occipital cortex, 515  
 Occipital lobe, 501  
 Occipital sinus, 503  
 Occult bleeding, 387  
   FOBT for, 388  
 Octreotide, 371, **400**  
   acromegaly, 339  
   GH excess, 329  
   hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 354  
 Ocular motility, **540**  
 Oculomotor nerve (CN III), 506  
   ocular motility, **540**  
   palsy of, 513, **541**  
   pupillary contraction, 539  
 Odds ratio (OR), 256, **258**  
 Ofloxacin, 195  
 Okazaki fragments, 38  
 “OK gesture,” 451  
 Olanzapine, 573  
 Olfaction  
   hallucinations, 559  
   limbic system in, 499  
 Olfactory nerve (CN I), 506  
 Oligoclonal bands, 523  
 Oligodendrocytes, **494**  
 Oligodendroglia, 490  
   in multiple sclerosis, 494  
 Oligodendroglomas, 526  
 Oligohydramnios, 578, **641**  
 Oligomenorrhea, 633  
 Oligomycin, 78  
 Oligospermia, 400  
 Olive-shaped mass, 359  
 Omalizumab, 122, **687**  
 Ombitasvir, 204  
 Omental foramen, 361  
 Omeprazole, 399  
 Omphalocele, 358  
 Omphalomesenteric cysts, 384  
 Omphalomesenteric (vitelline) duct, 618  
*Onchocerca volvulus*, 159  
 Oncocytoma (renal), 605  
 Oncogenes, **224**  
   esophageal cancer and, 378  
   hypertension risk factors, 300  
   hypoventilation syndrome, 679  
   lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 452  
   osteoarthritis/rheumatoid arthritis, 466  
   renal cell carcinoma association, 605  
   sleep apnea, 679  
   stress incontinence and, 599  
 Obligiate intracellular organisms, 127  
 Observational studies, **256**  
   errors in, 260–261  
 Observer-expectancy bias, 260  
 Obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD)  
   diagnostic criteria/treatment, **563**  
   drug therapy for, 572  
   SSRIs for, 575  
   Tourette syndrome and, 557  
   venlafaxine for, 575  
 Obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, 566  
 Obstructive jaundice, 398  
 Obstructive lung diseases, **674**–675  
   flow volume loops in, 673  
 Obstructive shock, 310  
 Obstructive sleep apnea, 679  
   pulsus paradoxus in, 310  
 Obturator nerve, 452  
 Occipital cortex, 515  
 Occipital lobe, 501  
 Occipital sinus, 503  
 Occult bleeding, 387  
   FOBT for, 388  
 Octreotide, 371, **400**  
   acromegaly, 339  
   GH excess, 329  
   hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 354  
 Ocular motility, **540**  
 Oculomotor nerve (CN III), 506  
   ocular motility, **540**  
   palsy of, 513, **541**  
   pupillary contraction, 539  
 Odds ratio (OR), 256, **258**  
 Ofloxacin, 195  
 Okazaki fragments, 38  
 “OK gesture,” 451  
 Olanzapine, 573  
 Olfaction  
   hallucinations, 559  
   limbic system in, 499  
 Olfactory nerve (CN I), 506  
 Oligoclonal bands, 523  
 Oligodendrocytes, **494**  
 Oligodendroglia, 490  
   in multiple sclerosis, 494  
 Oligodendroglomas, 526  
 Oligohydramnios, 578, **641**  
 Oligomenorrhea, 633  
 Oligomycin, 78  
 Oligospermia, 400  
 Olive-shaped mass, 359  
 Omalizumab, 122, **687**  
 Ombitasvir, 204  
 Omental foramen, 361  
 Omeprazole, 399  
 Omphalocele, 358  
 Omphalomesenteric cysts, 384  
 Omphalomesenteric (vitelline) duct, 618  
*Onchocerca volvulus*, 159  
 Oncocytoma (renal), 605  
 Oncogenes, **224**  
   esophageal cancer and, 378  
   hypertension risk factors, 300  
   hypoventilation syndrome, 679  
   lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 452  
   osteoarthritis/rheumatoid arthritis, 466  
   renal cell carcinoma association, 605  
   sleep apnea, 679  
   stress incontinence and, 599  
 Obligiate intracellular organisms, 127  
 Observational studies, **256**  
   errors in, 260–261  
 Observer-expectancy bias, 260  
 Obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD)  
   diagnostic criteria/treatment, **563**  
   drug therapy for, 572  
   SSRIs for, 575  
   Tourette syndrome and, 557  
   venlafaxine for, 575  
 Obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, 566  
 Obstructive jaundice, 398  
 Obstructive lung diseases, **674**–675  
   flow volume loops in, 673  
 Obstructive shock, 310  
 Obstructive sleep apnea, 679  
   pulsus paradoxus in, 310  
 Obturator nerve, 452  
 Occipital cortex, 515  
 Occipital lobe, 501  
 Occipital sinus, 503  
 Occult bleeding, 387  
   FOBT for, 388  
 Octreotide, 371, **400**  
   acromegaly, 339  
   GH excess, 329  
   hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 354  
 Ocular motility, **540**  
 Oculomotor nerve (CN III), 506  
   ocular motility, **540**  
   palsy of, 513, **541**  
   pupillary contraction, 539  
 Odds ratio (OR), 256, **258**  
 Ofloxacin, 195  
 Okazaki fragments, 38  
 “OK gesture,” 451  
 Olanzapine, 573  
 Olfaction  
   hallucinations, 559  
   limbic system in, 499  
 Olfactory nerve (CN I), 506  
 Oligoclonal bands, 523  
 Oligodendrocytes, **494**  
 Oligodendroglia, 490  
   in multiple sclerosis, 494  
 Oligodendroglomas, 526  
 Oligohydramnios, 578, **641**  
 Oligomenorrhea, 633  
 Oligomycin, 78  
 Oligospermia, 400  
 Olive-shaped mass, 359  
 Omalizumab, 122, **687**  
 Ombitasvir, 204  
 Omental foramen, 361  
 Omeprazole, 399  
 Omphalocele, 358  
 Omphalomesenteric cysts, 384  
 Omphalomesenteric (vitelline) duct, 618  
*Onchocerca volvulus*, 159  
 Oncocytoma (renal), 605  
 Oncogenes, **224**  
   esophageal cancer and, 378  
   hypertension risk factors, 300  
   hypoventilation syndrome, 679  
   lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 452  
   osteoarthritis/rheumatoid arthritis, 466  
   renal cell carcinoma association, 605  
   sleep apnea, 679  
   stress incontinence and, 599  
 Obligiate intracellular organisms, 127  
 Observational studies, **256**  
   errors in, 260–261  
 Observer-expectancy bias, 260  
 Obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD)  
   diagnostic criteria/treatment, **563**  
   drug therapy for, 572  
   SSRIs for, 575  
   Tourette syndrome and, 557  
   venlafaxine for, 575  
 Obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, 566  
 Obstructive jaundice, 398  
 Obstructive lung diseases, **674**–675  
   flow volume loops in, 673  
 Obstructive shock, 310  
 Obstructive sleep apnea, 679  
   pulsus paradoxus in, 310  
 Obturator nerve, 452  
 Occipital cortex, 515  
 Occipital lobe, 501  
 Occipital sinus, 503  
 Occult bleeding, 387  
   FOBT for, 388  
 Octreotide, 371, **400**  
   acromegaly, 339  
   GH excess, 329  
   hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 354  
 Ocular motility, **540**  
 Oculomotor nerve (CN III), 506  
   ocular motility, **540**  
   palsy of, 513, **541**  
   pupillary contraction, 539  
 Odds ratio (OR), 256, **258**  
 Ofloxacin, 195  
 Okazaki fragments, 38  
 “OK gesture,” 451  
 Olanzapine, 573  
 Olfaction  
   hallucinations, 559  
   limbic system in, 499  
 Olfactory nerve (CN I), 506  
 Oligoclonal bands, 523  
 Oligodendrocytes, **494**  
 Oligodendroglia, 490  
   in multiple sclerosis, 494  
 Oligodendroglomas, 526  
 Oligohydramnios, 578, **641**  
 Oligomenorrhea, 633  
 Oligomycin, 78  
 Oligospermia, 400  
 Olive-shaped mass, 359  
 Omalizumab, 122, **687**  
 Ombitasvir, 204  
 Omental foramen, 361  
 Omeprazole, 399  
 Omphalocele, 358  
 Omphalomesenteric cysts, 384  
 Omphalomesenteric (vitelline) duct, 618  
*Onchocerca volvulus*, 159  
 Oncocytoma (renal), 605  
 Oncogenes, **224**  
   esophageal cancer and, 378  
   hypertension risk factors, 300  
   hypoventilation syndrome, 679  
   lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 452  
   osteoarthritis/rheumatoid arthritis, 466  
   renal cell carcinoma association, 605  
   sleep apnea, 679  
   stress incontinence and, 599  
 Obligiate intracellular organisms, 127  
 Observational studies, **256**  
   errors in, 260–261  
 Observer-expectancy bias, 260  
 Obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD)  
   diagnostic criteria/treatment, **563**  
   drug therapy for, 572  
   SSRIs for, 575  
   Tourette syndrome and, 557  
   venlafaxine for, 575  
 Obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, 566  
 Obstructive jaundice, 398  
 Obstructive lung diseases, **674**–675  
   flow volume loops in, 673  
 Obstructive shock, 310  
 Obstructive sleep apnea, 679  
   pulsus paradoxus in, 310  
 Obturator nerve, 452  
 Occipital cortex, 515  
 Occipital lobe, 501  
 Occipital sinus, 503  
 Occult bleeding, 387  
   FOBT for, 388  
 Octreotide, 371, **400**  
   acromegaly, 339  
   GH excess, 329  
   hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 354  
 Ocular motility, **540**  
 Oculomotor nerve (CN III), 506  
   ocular motility, **540**  
   palsy of, 513, **541**  
   pupillary contraction, 539  
 Odds ratio (OR), 256, **258**  
 Ofloxacin, 195  
 Okazaki fragments, 38  
 “OK gesture,” 451  
 Olanzapine, 573  
 Olfaction  
   hallucinations, 559  
   limbic system in, 499  
 Olfactory nerve (CN I), 506  
 Oligoclonal bands, 523  
 Oligodendrocytes, **494**  
 Oligodendroglia, 490  
   in multiple sclerosis, 494  
 Oligodendroglomas, 526  
 Oligohydramnios, 578, **641**  
 Oligomenorrhea, 633  
 Oligomycin, 78  
 Oligospermia, 400  
 Olive-shaped mass, 359  
 Omalizumab, 122, **687**  
 Ombitasvir, 204  
 Omental foramen, 361  
 Omeprazole, 399  
 Omphalocele, 358  
 Omphalomesenteric cysts, 384  
 Omphalomesenteric (vitelline) duct, 618  
*Onchocerca volvulus*, 159  
 Oncocytoma (renal), 605  
 Oncogenes, **224**  
   esophageal cancer and, 378  
   hypertension risk factors, 300  
   hypoventilation syndrome, 679  
   lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 452  
   osteoarthritis/rheumatoid arthritis, 466  
   renal cell carcinoma association, 605  
   sleep apnea, 679  
   stress incontinence and, 599  
 Obligiate intracellular organisms, 127  
 Observational studies, **256**  
   errors in, 260–261  
 Observer-expectancy bias, 260  
 Obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD)  
   diagnostic criteria/treatment, **563**  
   drug therapy for, 572  
   SSRIs for, 575  
   Tourette syndrome and, 557  
   venlafaxine for, 575  
 Obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, 566  
 Obstructive jaundice, 398  
 Obstructive lung diseases, **674**–675  
   flow volume loops in, 673  
 Obstructive shock, 310  
 Obstructive sleep apnea, 679  
   pulsus paradoxus in, 310  
 Obturator nerve, 452  
 Occipital cortex, 515  
 Occipital lobe, 501  
 Occipital sinus, 503  
 Occult bleeding, 387  
   FOBT for, 388  
 Octreotide, 371, **400**  
   acromegaly, 339  
   GH excess, 329  
   hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 354  
 Ocular motility, **540**  
 Oculomotor nerve (CN III), 506  
   ocular motility, **540**  
   palsy of, 513, **541**  
   pupillary contraction, 539  
 Odds ratio (OR), 256, **258**  
 Ofloxacin, 195  
 Okazaki fragments, 38  
 “OK gesture,” 451  
 Olanzapine, 573  
 Olfaction  
   hallucinations, 559  
   limbic system in, 499  
 Olfactory nerve (CN I), 506  
 Oligoclonal bands, 523  
 Oligodendrocytes, **494**  
 Oligodendroglia, 490  
   in multiple sclerosis, 494  
 Oligodendroglomas, 526  
 Oligohydramnios, 578, **641**  
 Oligomenorrhea, 633  
 Oligomycin, 78  
 Oligospermia, 400  
 Olive-shaped mass, 359  
 Omalizumab, 122, **687**  
 Ombitasvir, 204  
 Omental foramen, 361  
 Omeprazole, 399  
 Omphalocele, 358  
 Omphalomesenteric cysts, 384  
 Omphalomesenteric (vitelline) duct, 618  
*Onchocerca volvulus*, 159  
 Oncocytoma (renal), 605  
 Oncogenes, **224**  
   esophageal cancer and, 378  
   hypertension risk factors, 300  
   hypoventilation syndrome, 679  
   lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 452  
   osteoarthritis/rheumatoid arthritis, 466  
   renal cell carcinoma association, 605  
   sleep apnea, 679  
   stress incontinence and, 599  
 Obligiate intracellular organisms, 127  
 Observational studies, **256**  
   errors in, 260–261  
 Observer-expectancy bias, 260  
 Obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD)  
   diagnostic criteria/treatment, **563**  
   drug therapy for, 572  
   SSRIs for, 575  
   Tourette syndrome and, 557  
   venlafaxine for, 575  
 Obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, 566  
 Obstructive jaundice, 398  
 Obstructive lung diseases, **674**–675  
   flow volume loops in, 673  
 Obstructive shock, 310  
 Obstructive sleep apnea, 679  
   pulsus paradoxus in, 310  
 Obturator nerve, 452  
 Occipital cortex, 515  
 Occipital lobe, 501  
 Occipital sinus, 503  
 Occult bleeding, 387  
   FOBT for, 388  
 Octreotide, 371, **400**  
   acromegaly, 339  
   GH excess, 329  
   hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 354  
 Ocular motility, **540**  
 Oculomotor nerve (CN III), 506  
   ocular motility, **540**  
   palsy of, 513, **541**  
   pupillary contraction, 539  
 Odds ratio (OR), 256, **258**  
 Ofloxacin, 195  
 Okazaki fragments, 38  
 “OK gesture,” 451  
 Olanzapine, 573  
 Olfaction  
   hallucinations, 559  
   limbic system in, 499  
 Olfactory nerve (CN I), 506  
 Oligoclonal bands, 523  
 Oligodendrocytes, **494**  
 Oligodendroglia, 490  
   in multiple sclerosis, 494  
 Oligodendroglomas, 526  
 Oligohydramnios, 578, **641**  
 Oligomenorrhea, 633  
 Oligomycin, 78  
 Oligospermia, 400  
 Olive-shaped mass, 359  
 Omalizumab, 122, **687**  
 Ombitasvir, 204  
 Omental foramen, 361  
 Omeprazole, 399  
 Omphalocele, 358  
 Omphalomesenteric cysts, 384  
 Omphalomesenteric (vitelline) duct, 618  
*Onchocerca volvulus*, 159  
 Oncocytoma (renal), 605  
 Oncogenes, **224**  
   esophageal cancer and, 378  
   hypertension risk factors, 300

- Opsonization, **104**, 106  
antibodies in, 112  
complement in, 106  
encapsulated organisms, 98
- Optic disc  
papilledema in, 538
- Optic nerve (CN II), 506  
embryologic derivation, 613
- Optic neuritis, 523
- Optic neuropathy, 197
- Optochin  
gram-positive antibiotic test, 134
- Oral advance directives, 266
- Oral contraceptives (OCPs)  
hepatic adenomas and, 392  
prolactin effects on, 330  
reproductive hormones, 656  
SHBG effects on, 337  
venous sinus thrombosis with, 503
- Oral glucose tolerance test, 346
- Oral hairy leukoplakia, 177
- Oral/intestinal ganglioneuromatosis, 351
- Oral rehydration therapy, 146
- Oral thrush, 177
- Orange body fluids, 196
- Orchiectomy, 651
- Orchiopexy, 651
- Orchitis, 170, **654**
- Orexigenic effect, 336
- Orexin, 568  
hypocretin receptor antagonist, Suvorexant as, 547
- Organ failure, in acute pancreatitis, 397
- Organic acidemias, **85**
- Organ of Corti, 533
- Organogenesis  
embryologic derivatives, 612, **613**  
errors in, 613  
fetal development, 612  
teratogens, 614
- Organophosphates  
toxicity treatment, 248
- Organ transplants  
azathioprine for, 440  
cytomegalovirus, 186  
hairy leukoplakia and, 479  
kidneys, 580  
WBC casts, 594
- Organum vasculosum of the lamina terminalis (OVLT), 498
- Orientation, **557**
- Origin of replication, 38
- Orlistat, **400**  
diarrhea, 249
- Omithine  
cystinuria, 85  
kidney stones and, 598  
urea cycle, 82
- Omithine transcarbamylase, 74
- Omithine transcarbamylase deficiency, 61, **83**
- Orotic acid, 83
- Orotic aciduria, 420
- “Orphan Annie” eyes (nuclei), 343
- Orthomyxoviruses, 168  
characteristics of, **167**, 168  
influenza viruses, 169
- Orthopedic conditions, 460  
lower extremity, 460, 461
- Orthopnea, 309
- Orthostatic hypotension  
adrenal insufficiency, 349  
 $\alpha$ -blockers, 244  
phenoxybenzamine, 244
- Ortolani maneuver, 461
- Oseltamivir, **201**
- Osgood-Schlatter disease, 461
- Osler nodes, 311
- Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome, 316
- Osmotic demyelination syndrome, 524  
SIADH and, 338
- Osmotic diarrhea, 381
- Osmotic laxatives, 401
- Ossicles, 533  
conductive hearing loss and, 51
- Ossification, 458
- Osteitis deformans, **463**
- Osteitis fibrosa cystica, **345**, 459, 464
- Osteoarthritis, 466  
celecoxib for, 486  
vs rheumatoid arthritis, **466**
- Osteoarthropathy, hypertrophic cancer association, 228
- Osteoblastoma, 464
- Osteoblasts, 459  
bone formation, 458  
cortisol effect on, 336  
Paget disease of bone, 463  
teriparatide effect on, 487
- Osteochondroma, 464
- Osteoclasts, 459  
bisphosphonate effects, 486  
bone formation, 458  
osteopetrosis, 463  
Paget disease of bone, 463
- Osteodystrophy  
renal, 345, **603**
- Osteogenesis imperfecta  
bisphosphonates, 486  
collagen and, 50  
collagen synthesis and structure in, **51**
- Osteogenic sarcoma, 463, 465
- Osteoma, 220, 464–465  
nomenclature for, 220
- Osteomalacia  
hypophosphatemia, 591  
lab values with rickets, 464  
rickets, **463**
- Osteomyelitis, **180**  
*Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 143  
sickle cell anemia, 422  
*Staphylococcus aureus*, 135
- Osteonecrosis, **463**, 486
- Osteopenia, 463
- Osteopetrosis, **463**, 464
- Osteophytes, 466
- Osteoporosis, **462**  
bisphosphonates, 486  
corticosteroids, 120  
denosumab, 122  
drug reaction and, 250  
estrogen, 459  
Gaucher disease, 88  
heparin, 436  
homocystinuria, 84  
hormone replacement therapy, 657  
lab values in, 464  
pituitary prolactinomas, 328  
raloxifene, 443, 656  
teriparatide for, 487  
thiazides for, 609
- Osteosarcoma, 220, 464–465
- Otitis media  
brain abscesses with, 180  
*Haemophilus influenzae*, 128, **142**  
Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 434  
*Streptococcus pneumoniae*, 136  
Wegener granulomatosis and, 315
- Otology, 533
- Ototoxicity  
aminoglycosides, **191**, 204, 614  
cisplatin/carboplatin, 442  
drug reaction and, 251  
ethacrynic acid, 608  
loop diuretics, 608
- Ouabain  
sodium-potassium pump and, 49
- Outcome (quality measurement), 273
- Outer membrane, 124
- Outflow tract formation, 281
- Outpatient follow-up, 272
- “Oval fat bodies,” 594
- Ovarian artery, 625
- Ovarian cancer  
breastfeeding and, 636  
cisplatin/carboplatin for, 442  
epidemiology of, 643  
hypercalcemia and, 228  
irinotecan/topotecan for, 442  
Lynch syndrome and, 388  
oncogenes and, 224  
paclitaxel for, 441  
Psammoma bodies in, 227  
tumor suppressor genes and, 224
- Ovarian cycle, 632
- Ovarian cysts, **646**
- Ovarian ligament, 625
- Ovarian neoplasms  
classification and characteristics, **646**  
epithelial tumors, 646  
germ cell tumors, 647  
sex cord stromal tumors, 647
- Ovarian teratomas  
paraneoplastic syndrome, 228
- Ovaries  
anatomy of, 625  
descent of, 624  
epithelial histology, 626  
estrogen production, 630  
lymphatic drainage, 624
- Overflow incontinence, 599
- Overuse injury  
elbow, **459**  
knee, 461  
radial nerve, 447  
wrist, 459
- Ovotesticular disorder, 638
- Ovulation  
anovulation causes, 645  
progesterone and, 630  
prolactin effect on, 330  
regulation of, **631**
- Ovulatory uterine bleeding, 633
- “Owl eyes” inclusions, 165, 429
- Oxacillin  
characteristics of, 188
- Oxaliplatin, **442**
- Oxazepam, 546
- Oxazolindiones  
mechanism and use, 193
- Oxidative burst, 109
- Oxidative phosphorylation, 78  
metabolic site, 72  
poisons, 78
- Oxybutynin, 237, **241**
- Oxygen  
deprivation, **669**  
in blood, **666**  
for carbon monoxide poisoning, 248  
cluster headaches, 518  
exercise and, 670  
hemoglobin, 665  
toxicity, 210
- Oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve, **666**
- Oxytocin  
functions of, 328  
hypothalamus production, 498  
lactation and, 636  
pituitary gland and, 327  
signaling pathways for, 337
- P**
- P-450, 197
- P2Y12 receptor  
inhibitors and, 437  
thrombogenesis and, 411
- P53 gene mutation  
dominant negative mutation, 56
- Pacemaker action potential, **292**
- Pacinian corpuscles, 494
- Paclitaxel, 441  
microtubules and, 48  
targets of, 438
- Paget disease  
in breast, 650
- Paget disease (extramammary), 644
- Paget disease of bone, 463  
bisphosphonates, 486  
lab values in, 464  
osteosarcomas and, 465  
woven bone in, 458
- Pain  
with headaches, 518  
loss in syringomyelia, 492  
post-stroke syndrome, 515  
receptors for, 494  
spinal tracts for, 509  
thalamic nuclei and, 498  
treatment in multiple sclerosis, 523  
unilateral visual loss and, 523
- Pale (anemic) infarct, 210
- Paliperidone, 573
- Palivizumab, 122  
pneumonia prophylaxis, 169
- Pallor in aplastic anemia, 421
- Palmar interossei, 450
- Palmar reflex, 510
- PALM-COEIN uterine bleeding classification, 633
- PALP, 653
- Panacinar emphysema, 392, **674**
- p-ANCA  
sclerosing cholangitis and, 395  
ulcerative colitis, 382
- Pancoast tumor, **685**  
lung cancer, 684  
superior vena cava syndrome, 685  
thoracic outlet syndrome, 448
- Pancreas  
annular, 360  
biliary structures and, 368  
blood supply and innervation of, 364  
buds, 360  
divisum, 360  
embryology, **360**
- Pancreatic cancer  
5-fluorouracil for, 440  
adenocarcinomas, **398**  
biliary cirrhosis and, 395  
carcinogens causing, 225  
hyperbilirubinemia with, 393  
oncogenes and, 224  
paraneoplastic syndromes with, 228  
tumor suppressor genes and, 224

- Pancreatic ducts, 360, 368  
 Pancreatic insufficiency, **381**, 397  
 Pancreatic islet cell tumors, **351**  
 Pancreatic lipase, 93  
 Pancreatic secretions, **373**  
 Pancreatitis  
 acute, 397  
 acute respiratory distress syndrome and, 678  
 alcoholism, 571  
 chronic, 397  
 corticosteroids and, 249  
 drug reactions and, 249  
 hyperchylomicronemia, 94  
 hyperparathyroidism, 345  
 hypertriglyceridemia, 94  
 mumps, 170  
 necrosis and, 209  
 NRTIs, 203  
 valproic acid, 544  
 Pancytopenia, 421  
 Chédiak-Higashi syndrome, 117  
 cytarabine, 440  
 Gaucher disease, 88  
 leishmaniasis, 158  
 osteopetrosis and, 463  
 with immunosuppressants, 120  
 Panic disorder  
 drug therapy for, 572  
 SSRIs for, 563, **575**  
 symptoms and treatment, **563**  
 venlafaxine for, 575  
 Panitumumab, **442**  
 Panniculitis, 482  
 Pantoprazole, 399  
 Pantothenic acid, 67  
 Papillary carcinomas, 220  
 Papillary cystadenoma  
 lymphomatosum, 376  
 Papillary muscle  
 blood supply to, 307  
 rupture, 305, **307**  
 Papillary thyroid carcinomas, 343  
 carcinogens for, 225  
 Psammoma bodies in, 227  
 Papilledema, 521, **538**  
 hypertensive emergency and, 300  
 Papillomas, 220  
 Papillomaviruses  
 characteristics of, 164  
 DNA viruses, 163  
 genome, 163  
 Pappenheimer bodies, 416  
 Papules, 475  
 capillary, 478  
 molluscum contagiosum, 479  
 Para-aminohippuric acid (PAH), 582  
 Para-aortic lymph nodes, 624  
 Paracoccidiodomycosis, 151  
 Paracortex (lymph node), 96  
 Paracrine, 589  
 Paradoxical splitting, 289  
 Paraesophageal hiatal hernia, 370  
 Parainfluenza  
 croup, 170  
 paramyxovirus, 167, 169  
 Parakeratosis, 475  
 Paralysis  
 conversion disorder and, 566  
 of face, 514  
 Guillain-Barré syndrome, 524  
 poliovirus, 186  
 rabies, 171  
 stroke effects, 514  
 unvaccinated children, 186  
 Paralytic ileus, 441  
 Paramedian pontine reticular formation  
 extraocular movements, 497  
 Paramedian pontine reticular formation lesions, 511  
 Paramesonephric (Müllerian) duct, 622  
 Paramyxoviruses, **169**  
 characteristics of, 167, 168  
 croup, 170  
 mumps, 170  
 Paraneoplastic syndromes, **228**, 605  
 Paranoia  
 LSD, 571  
 Parasites  
 infections with immunodeficiency, 118  
 Parasitic infections  
 myocarditis with, 313  
 Parasitology, 155–**161**  
 Parasympathetic nervous system  
 cranial nerves, supply of, 236  
 male erection, 627  
 receptor targets, 236  
 VIP and, 371  
 Parathyroid adenomas  
 hyperparathyroidism caused by, 345  
 MEN 1/MEN 2A syndromes, 351  
 Parathyroid disease diagnosis, 343  
 Parathyroid glands  
 pharyngeal pouch derivation, 621  
 Parathyroid hormone (PTH), **332**, 590  
 bone disorders, 464  
 bone formation, 459  
 calcitonin and, 333  
 calcium homeostasis and, 333  
 in hyperparathyroidism, 345  
 osteomalacia/rickets, 463  
 Paget disease of bone, 463  
 signaling pathways of, 337  
 thymic aplasia, 116  
 Paraumbilical vein, 365  
 Paraventricular nucleus, 498  
 Parental consent, 265  
 Paresthesias  
 vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, 69, 530  
 Parietal cells (stomach), 372  
 Parietal cortex lesions, 511  
 Parietal lobe, 501  
 Parietal peritoneum, 369  
 Parinaud syndrome, **511**, 528  
 Parkinson disease, 520  
 benzotropine for, 241  
 dopaminergic pathways, 499  
 Lewy bodies, 520  
 metoclopramide contraindication, 400  
 nigrostriatal pathway and, 499  
 resting tremor in, 519  
 seborrheic dermatitis association, 476  
 therapy for, **548**  
 trihexyphenidyl, 241  
 ubiquitin-proteasome system in, 48  
 Parkinson-like syndrome, 251  
 Parotid gland  
 embryologic derivation, 613  
 enlargement of, 468  
 stones in, 376  
 tumors in, 376  
 Parotitis  
 mumps, 170  
 Paroxetine, 575  
 Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, 422  
 CD55 deficiency, 107  
 eculizumab for, 122  
 flow cytometry diagnosis, 54  
 intravascular hemolysis in, 421  
 Partial agonists, 234  
 Partial (focal) seizures, 517  
 drug therapy for, 544  
 Partial thromboplastin time (PTT), 426  
 Parvovirus  
 characteristics of, 164  
 DNA viruses, 163  
 naked viruses, 163  
 Parvovirus B19  
 hereditary spherocytosis, 422  
 hydrops fetalis, 182  
 rash, 183  
 Passive aggression, 555  
 Passive immunity, **110**  
*Pasteurella multocida*  
 osteomyelitis, 180  
 transmission, **149**, 186  
 Patau syndrome, 63  
 cataracts, 535  
 chromosome association, 64  
 Patches (skin)  
 pityriasis rosea, 482  
 psoriatic arthritis, 469  
 Patellar reflex, 510  
 Patellofemoral syndrome, 461  
 Patent ductus arteriosus (PDA)  
 congenital rubella, 300  
 fetal alcohol syndrome, 300  
 heart murmur with, 291  
 indomethacin for, 486  
 mechanism and treatment, 299  
 neonatal respiratory distress syndrome and, 661  
 Patent foramen ovale  
 atrial septal defect vs, 299  
 septal fusion failure, 280  
 Patent urachus, 618  
 Pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs), 99  
 Pathogen recognition features, 99  
 Pathologic grief, 562  
 Pathology  
 cardiovascular, 298–312  
 endocrine, 338–354  
 gastrointestinal, 376–397  
 hematologic/oncologic, 404–424, 414–434  
 musculoskeletal/skin/connective tissue, 459–467  
 neoplasia, 219–226  
 neurological, 511–518  
 psychiatric, 556–570  
 renal, 594–605  
 reproductive, 638–652  
 respiratory, 671–681  
 USMLE Step 1 preparation for, 277  
 Pautrier microabscess, 430  
 Pavlovian (classical) conditioning, 554  
 Payment models for healthcare, 271  
 P-bodies, 41  
 PCP (phencyclidine)  
 intoxication and withdrawal, 571  
 PCSK9, 93  
 PCSK9 inhibitors, 320  
 PCV13 (pneumococcal conjugate vaccine), 127  
 PDSA cycle, **273**  
 Pearson correlation coefficient(r), **264**  
 Peau d'orange, 650  
 Pectinate line, **366**  
 Pectineus, 451, 452  
 Pectoriloquy (whispered), 680  
 Pediatric patients  
 arthritis in, 468  
 brachial plexus injury, 448  
 common causes of death, 272  
 common fractures, **462**  
 common orthopedic conditions, 461  
 cystic fibrosis, 60  
 dactinomycin for, 439  
 failure to thrive, 556  
 growth retardation in, 603  
 hemolytic disease of newborn, 405  
 hyperbilirubinemia (newborns), 393  
 infant deprivation effects, 556  
 intraventricular hemorrhage, 512  
 juvenile polyposis syndrome in, 387  
 leukocoria in, 538  
 Munchausen syndrome by proxy, 566  
 neglect in, 556  
 neuroblastomas in, 350  
 precocious puberty, 57, 335  
 primary brain tumors, 528  
 rashes, 183  
 renal malignancy in, 606  
 rhabdomyomas in, 316  
 scalded skin syndrome, 479  
 sleep terror disorder in, 568  
 strawberry hemangiomas in, 478  
 tetracycline side effects, 192  
 unvaccinated, 186  
 Wilms tumors in, 606  
 Pegloticase, 487  
 Pegvisomant, 339  
 Pellagra, 67  
 Pelvic inflammatory disease (PID), **185**  
*Actinomyces* spp, 139  
 chlamydia, 148, 184  
*Chlamydia trachomatis*, 149  
 clinical features, 185  
 copper IUD, 657  
 ectopic pregnancy, 641  
 gonorrhoea, 184  
*Neisseria* spp, 142  
 Pelvic splanchnic nerves, 236  
 Pelvis  
 fracture and nerve injury, 452  
 nerve injury with surgery, 452  
 Pemphigus vulgaris, 480  
 acantholysis and, 475  
 autoantibody, 115  
 type II hypersensitivity, 112  
 Pencil-in-cup deformity (X-ray), 469  
 Penicillamine  
 for lead poisoning, 248  
 myopathy, 250  
 for Wilson disease, 395  
 Penicillin  
*Actinomyces* spp, 139  
 antipseudomonal, 188  
 Coombs-positive hemolytic anemia, 250  
 penicillinase-resistant, 188  
 penicillinase-sensitive, 188  
 prophylaxis, 198  
 rash, 250  
 for rheumatic fever, 312  
 Penicillinase-resistant penicillins, **188**



- Penicillinase-sensitive penicillins, **188**  
 Penicillin-binding proteins (PBPs)  
 in bacteria, 124  
 Penicillin G, V, **187**  
 meningococci, 142  
 prophylaxis, 198  
 Penile cancer, 226  
 Penis  
 congenital abnormalities, **624**  
 female homolog, 624  
 lymphatic drainage, 624  
 pathology of, **651**  
 Pentamidine, 154  
 Pentazocine, 551, **552**  
 Pentobarbital, 546  
 Pentose phosphate pathway  
 functions of, **79**  
 Pentostatin, 432  
 PEP carboxykinase, 74  
 Pepsin, 372  
 Pepsinogen  
 location of, 373  
 somatostatin and, 371  
 Peptic ulcer disease, **380**  
 glycopyrrolate for, 241  
*H. pylori* and, 146  
 H<sub>2</sub> blockers for, 399  
 misoprostol for, 399  
 proton pump inhibitors for, 399  
 Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, 352  
 Peptidoglycan  
 in gram negative bacteria, 124  
*Peptostreptococcus* spp  
 alcoholism, 179  
 Percussion (chest), 680  
 Perforation (GI), 380  
 necrotizing enterocolitis, 386  
 Perforin  
 cytotoxic T cells and, 102  
 extrinsic pathway and, 208  
 natural killer cells and, 101  
 Performance anxiety, 567  
 Perfusion, and ventilation, 669  
 Perfusion-limited gas exchange, 668  
 Perfusion pressure regulation, 297  
 Periartertiolar lymphatic sheath  
 (PALS), 98  
 Pericardial effusion, 684  
 Pericarditis  
 acute, 313  
 fibrinous, 305  
 jugular venous pulse in, 287  
 Kussmaul sign in, 316  
 picornaviruses, 167  
 postinfarction, 305, 307  
 pulsus paradoxus in, 310  
 renal failure, 603  
 rheumatoid arthritis, 466  
 Pericardium  
 anatomy of, 283  
 calcification in, 211  
 Perineal straddle injury, 627  
 Perinephric abscesses, 600  
 Perineurium, 495  
 Periodic acid-Schiff stain, 125  
 glycogen storage diseases, 87  
 Periorbital edema  
 thyroid disease and, 340  
*Trichinella spiralis*, 161  
 Peripartum mood disturbances, **562**  
 Peripheral blood smear, 416  
 basophilic stippling, 419  
 postsplenectomy, 98, 423  
 Rouleaux formation, 431  
 schistocytes, 423  
 Schüffner stippling, 157  
 smudge cells, 432  
 spherocytes and agglutinated  
 RBCs, 423  
 Peripheral edema  
 calcium channel blockers, 318  
 heart failure, 309  
 Peripheral facial palsy, 532  
 Peripheral nerves, **495**  
 Peripheral nervous system (PNS)  
 origins of, **490**  
 Peripheral neuropathy  
 alcoholism, 571  
 drug reactions and, 251  
 Fabry disease, 88  
 isoniazid, 197  
 Krabbe disease, 88  
 NRTIs, 203  
 oxazolidinones, 193  
 sorbitol, 81  
 vincristine, 444  
 vitamin B<sub>6</sub> deficiency, 67  
 Peripheral precocious puberty, 637  
 Peripheral resistance, 243  
 Peripheral vascular disease, 302  
 Peripheral vertigo, 534  
 Perioplasm  
 in bacteria, 124  
 Peristalsis  
 motilin receptor agonists and, 371  
 visible, 359  
 Peritoneum, 360  
 hernias and, 370  
 irritation with Mittelschmerz, 631  
 Peritonitis  
 appendicitis, 383  
 diverticulitis, 383  
 spontaneous bacterial, 389, 390  
 Periventricular plaques, multiple  
 sclerosis, 523  
 Permethrin, 200  
 for scabies, 161  
 Permissive action  
 catecholamine responsiveness, 235  
 Pernicious anemia, 372  
 autoantibody, 115  
 B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, 69, **420**  
 Peroneus brevis, 453  
 Peroneus longus, 453  
 Peroxisome  
 metabolic processes, **47**  
 Persistent cervical sinus, 619  
 Persistent depressive disorder  
 (dysthymia), 561  
 Persistent thyroglossal duct, 326  
 Persistent truncus arteriosus, 281, 298  
 Personality, **565**  
 Personality disorders, 565  
 Cluster A, 565  
 Cluster B, 565  
 Cluster C, 565, 566  
 Pertussis, 126  
 Pertussis toxin, 132, 143  
 Pes cavus  
 Friedreich ataxia, 531  
 Petechiae  
 aplastic anemia, 421  
 Peutz-Jeghers syndrome, 220, **387**  
 PEX genes, 47  
 Peyer patches, 362, **374**  
 IgA antibody production, 105  
*Salmonella/Shigella* invasion, 144  
 Peyronie disease, 651  
 PGI<sub>2</sub>, 485  
 P-glycoprotein, **227**  
 Phage  
 bacterial transduction, 130  
 Phagocytes, 117  
 Phagocytosis  
 dendritic cells, 408  
 eosinophils, 408  
 group A streptococcal inhibition,  
 136  
 M protein prevention of, 129  
 β-hemolytic bacteria inhibition  
 of, 135  
 Phalen maneuver, 459  
 Pharmaceutical company  
 sponsorship, 269  
 Pharmacokinetics, **231**  
 Pharmacology, 230–254  
 autonomic drugs, 236–245  
 cardiovascular, 316–322  
 endocrine, 352–354  
 gastrointestinal, 398–400  
 hematologic/oncologic, 435–443  
 musculoskeletal/skin/connective  
 tissue, 485–487  
 neurology, 544–551  
 pharmacodynamics, 232–234  
 pharmacokinetics, 230–231  
 psychiatric, 572–576  
 renal, 607–610  
 reproductive, 655–658  
 respiratory, 686–687  
 toxicities and side effects, 248–251  
 USMLE Step 1 preparation for,  
 277  
 Pharyngeal apparatus, **619**  
 Pharyngeal arch derivatives, **620**  
 1st pharyngeal arch, 620  
 2nd pharyngeal arch, 620  
 4th–6th pharyngeal arches, 620  
 Pharyngeal cleft derivatives, **619**  
 Pharyngeal pouch derivatives, **621**  
 1st pharyngeal pouch, 621  
 2nd pharyngeal pouch, 621  
 4th pharyngeal pouch, 621  
 Pharyngitis  
 adenovirus, 164  
 diphtheria, 139  
 mononucleosis, 165  
 prophylaxis (rheumatic fever), 198  
*Streptococcus pyogenes*, 136  
 unvaccinated children, 186  
 Pharyngoesophageal false  
 diverticulum, 384  
 Pharynx, 662  
 blood supply and innervation of,  
 364  
 Phenacetin, 606  
 Phenelzine, 575  
 Phenobarbital, 546  
 epilepsy, 544  
 as weak acid, 233  
 Phenotypic mixing, 162  
 Phenoxybenzamine, 244  
 for pheochromocytomas, 350  
 Phentolamine, 244  
 Phenylalanine  
 classification of, 81  
 tyrosine catabolism, 83  
 Phenylephrine, 242, **686**  
 Phenylketones, 84  
 Phenylketonuria  
 tyrosine in, **84**  
 Phenytoin  
 cytochrome P-450 and, 252  
 epilepsy, 544  
 folate deficiency caused by, 420  
 gingival hyperplasia, 250  
 megaloblastic anemia, 250  
 peripheral neuropathy, 251  
 vitamin B<sub>9</sub> deficiency, 68  
 zero-order elimination of, 232  
 Pheochromocytomas, **350**  
 MEN 2A/MEN 2B and, 351  
 phenoxybenzamine for, 244  
 Philadelphia chromosome  
 in myeloproliferative disorders, 433  
 translocations of, 434  
 Phlebitis  
 IV amphotericin B, 199  
 Phlebotomy  
 for hemochromatosis, 395  
 Phobias, **563**  
 agoraphobia, 563  
 social anxiety disorder, 563  
 Phocomelia, 614  
 Phonophobia, migraine headache,  
 518  
 Phosphatases, 73  
 Phosphodiesterase (PDE) inhibitors,  
**246**, 658, 686  
 Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase,  
 78  
 Phosphofructokinase-1 (PFK-1)  
 glycolysis and, 73  
 metabolic pathways, 74  
 Phospholipid bilayer sac  
 in bacteria, 124  
 Phospholipids, 374  
 Phosphorus in Paget disease of bone,  
 463  
 Phosphorylases, 73  
 Phosphorylation, 45  
 Photophobia  
 leptospirosis, 147  
 migraine headache, 518  
 rabies, 171  
 Photosensitivity  
 drugs causing, 192, 194, 250  
 Phototherapy for jaundice, 393  
 Phrenic nerve, 663  
 Phylloides tumor, 649  
 Physical abuse (child), 556  
 Physician-assisted suicide, 268  
 Physician-patient relationship, 268  
 Physiologic dead space, 664  
 Physiologic neonatal jaundice, **393**  
 Physiology  
 cardiovascular, 284–298  
 endocrine, 328–336  
 gastrointestinal, 371–375  
 hematologic/oncologic, 410  
 neurological, 493–515  
 renal, 581–592  
 reproductive, 629–636  
 respiratory, 664–669  
 USMLE Step 1 preparation for,  
 276  
 Physostigmine  
 anticholinergic toxicity treatment,  
 248  
 anticholinesterase, 240  
 glaucoma, 552  
 Pia mater, 496  
 Pica, 567  
 Pick disease, 520  
 bodies, 520  
 Pickwickian syndrome, 679  
 Picornaviruses, 163, **168**  
 characteristics, 167  
 genomes, 163  
 Pierre Robin sequence, 620  
 Pigmented skin disorders, **476**  
 Pigment-producing bacteria, **128**  
 Pigment stones, 396  
 Pill-rolling tremor, 519

- Pilocarpine, **240**, 552  
 Pilocytic astrocytoma, 528  
 Pilus, 124  
 Pimozide, 572  
 Pindolol, 245, 319  
 Pineal gland, 504  
 Pinealoma, 528  
 Pinworms, 159  
 Pioglitazone, 353  
 Piperacillin  
   characteristics of, 188  
   *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 143  
 Piroxicam, 486  
 Pisiform bone, 449  
 Pitting edema, 309  
 Pituitary adenoma, 339, 527  
 Pituitary apoplexy, 339  
 Pituitary drugs, 354  
 Pituitary gland, **327**  
 Pituitary prolactinomas, 328  
 Pituitary tumors  
   diabetes insipidus, 338  
   MEN 1 and, 351  
 Pityriasis rosea, 482  
*Pityrosporum* spp, 152  
 pKa, 233  
 PKD genes  
   renal cyst disorders and, 604  
 Placebo, 256  
 Placenta  
   estrogen production, 630  
   fetal component, **617**  
   hormone secretion by, 633  
   maternal component, 617  
   progesterone production, 630  
 Placenta accreta/increta/percreta, 640  
 Placental aromatase deficiency, **639**  
 Placental insufficiency  
   oligohydramnios and, 641  
   Potter sequence, 578  
   preeclampsia, 643  
 Placenta previa, 640  
 Plague, 149  
 Plantar aponeurosis, 461  
 Plantar fasciitis, 461  
 Plantar flexion, 453  
 Plantaris, 453  
 Plantar reflex, 510  
 Plaques (skin), 475  
   actinic keratosis, 482  
   basal cell carcinoma, 484  
   hairy leukoplakia, 479  
   lichen planus, 482  
   pityriasis rosea, 482  
   psoriasis, 477  
   seborrheic dermatitis, 476  
   squamous cell carcinoma, 484  
 Plasma cell dyscrasias, **431**  
 Plasma cells, **409**  
 Plasmalogens, 47  
 Plasma membrane  
   sodium-potassium pump, 49  
   structure of, 49  
 Plasma osmolality  
   DI treatment, 338  
 Plasmapheresis, 524, 596  
 Plasma protein concentration, 583  
 Plasma volume measurement, 581  
 Plasminogen, 437  
*Plasmodium* spp  
   chloroquine, 200  
   *Plasmodium falciparum*, 157, 200  
   *Plasmodium malariae*, 157  
   *Plasmodium ovale*, 157  
   *Plasmodium vivax*, 157  
 Platelet-activating factor, 406  
 Platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF)  
   in wound healing, 216  
   signaling pathways for, 337  
 Platelet disorders, 426, **427**  
   transfusion for, 429  
 Platysma muscle, 620  
 Pleiotropy, 56  
 Pleomorphic adenomas, 376  
 Pleural effusion, **681**  
   asbestosis, 677  
   lung cancer, 684  
   mesothelioma, 678  
   physical findings, 680  
 Pleuritis, 466  
 Pleuroperitoneal membrane, 370  
 Plicae circulares, 362  
 Plummer-Vinson syndrome, 377, 418  
 Pneumatosis intestinalis, 386  
 Pneumococcal vaccine, 127  
 Pneumoconiosis, 675, **677**  
*Pneumocystis jirovecii*, **154**  
   dapsone, 194  
   fluorescent antibody stain, 125  
   HIV-positive adults, 177  
   immunocompromised patients, 179  
   prophylaxis, 198  
   silver stain for, 125  
   TMP-SMX, 194  
 Pneumocytes, 661  
 Pneumomediastinum, 672  
 Pneumonia, **683**  
   acute respiratory distress syndrome, 678  
   adenovirus, 164  
   chlamydiae, 148  
   coccidioidomycosis, 151  
   common causes, **179**  
   *Haemophilus influenzae*, 142  
   measles-associated death, 170  
   *Pneumocystis jirovecii*, 154  
   PPI adverse effects, 399  
   Q fever, 150  
   readmissions with, 272  
   *Staphylococcus aureus*, 135  
   *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, 136  
   *Streptococcus agalactiae*, 137  
   VZV, 165  
 Pneumoperitoneum, 380  
 Pneumothorax, 680, **682**  
 Podocytes  
   glomerular filtration barrier and, **581**, 595  
 Poikilocytosis, 407  
 Point of service plan, 271  
*pol* gene, 175  
 Poliomyelitis, **531**  
   restrictive lung disease, 675  
 Poliovirus, 531  
   immunodeficient patients, 118  
   medical importance, 167  
   picornavirus, 168  
   unvaccinated children, 186  
 Polyadenylation signal, 41  
 Polyangiitis, microscopic  
   autoantibody, 115  
 Polyarteritis nodosa, 173, **314**  
 Polyarthralgias  
   gonococcal arthritis, 468  
   rubella, 182  
 Polycystic disease (kidney), 604  
 Polycystic ovarian syndrome (PCOS), **645**  
   anovulation, 645  
   antiandrogens, 658  
   clomiphene, 656  
 Polycythemia, **434**  
   blood oxygen in, 666  
   Eisenmenger syndrome, 299  
   ESR in, 214  
   paraneoplastic syndromes, 228  
 Polycythemia vera, 433  
   Budd-Chiari syndrome and, 392  
   hepatocellular carcinoma, 392  
 Polydactyly, 63  
 Polydipsia, 346  
 Polyhydramnios, 491, **641**  
   esophageal atresia and, 359  
 Polymerase chain reaction (PCR), **52**  
 Polymorphic ventricular tachycardia, 294  
 Polymyalgia rheumatica, **470**  
   ESR in, 214  
   giant cell arteritis and, 314  
 Polymyositis  
   autoantibody, 115  
 Polymyositis/dermatomyositis, **471**  
 Polymyxin B, 143, **193**, 198  
 Polymyxins, 198  
   mechanism and use, **193**  
 Polyneuritis, 66  
 Polyneuropathy, 425  
   familial amyloid, 212  
 Polyomaviruses  
   characteristics of, 164  
   DNA viruses, 163  
   genome, 163  
   naked viruses, 163  
 Polyostotic fibrous dysplasia, 57  
 Polyposis syndromes, **387**  
 Polyps  
   adenomatous, 387  
   APC gene, 387  
   colonic, 387  
   hyperplastic, 387  
   inflammatory pseudopolyps, 387  
   KRAS gene, 387  
   mucosal, 387  
   nasal (cystic fibrosis), 60  
   neoplastic transformation of, 387  
   non-neoplastic, 387  
   serated, 387  
   submucosal, 387  
   uterine, 650  
 Polysaccharide capsule antigens  
   carrier proteins with, 127  
 Polyuria  
   diabetes insipidus, 338  
   diabetes mellitus, 346  
   hyperparathyroidism, 345  
   lithium, 574  
 Pompe disease, 87  
 Pons  
   cranial nerve nuclei of, 505  
   development of, 490  
 Pontiac fever, 143  
 Pontine syndrome, 514  
 "Pope's blessing" (median nerve injury), 451  
 Popliteal artery, 455  
   atherosclerosis in, 302  
 Popliteal fossa, 455  
 Popliteus, 453  
 Porcelain gallbladder, 396, 397  
 Porphobilinogen deaminase, 425  
 Porphyrin, 425, 546  
 Porphyrin cutanea tarda, 425  
 Portal hypertension  
   ARPKD, 604  
   cirrhosis and, 389  
   pulmonary arterial hypertension, 679  
*Schistosoma* spp, 161  
   serum markers for, 390  
   varices and, 365  
 Portal triad, 361, **367**  
 Portal vein, 361, **367**  
   in fetal circulation, 282  
 Portosystemic anastomoses, **365**  
 Positive predictive value (PPV), 257, 259  
 Positive punishment (aversive stimulus), 554  
 Positive reinforcement, 554  
 Positive skew distribution, 262  
 Posterior cerebral artery, 502, 514  
 Posterior circulation strokes, 514  
 Posterior circumflex artery, 455  
 Posterior communicating artery  
   in saccular aneurysm, 516  
 Posterior cruciate ligament (PCL)  
   injury, 454  
 Posterior descending artery (PDA), 283  
 Posterior drawer sign, 454  
 Posterior fossa  
   malformations, **492**  
 Posterior hypothalamus, 498  
 Posterior inferior cerebellar artery  
   stroke effects, 514  
 Posterior malleolus, 455  
 Posterior pituitary gland, 327  
 Posterior tibial artery, 455  
 Posterior urethral valves, **579**  
 Postherpetic neuralgia, 165  
 Postinfectious encephalomyelitis, 524  
 Postoperative ileus, 240  
 Postpartum hemorrhage, 641  
 Postpartum mood disturbances, 562  
 Postpartum psychosis, 562  
 Postpartum thyroiditis, 341  
 Postprandial pain, 363  
 Postrenal azotemia, 601  
 Poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis  
   (acute), 596  
 Post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD)  
   acute stress disorder, 564  
   diagnostic criteria/treatment, 564  
   dissociative identity disorder, 558  
   drug therapy for, 572  
   prazosin for, 244  
   SSRIs for, 575  
   venlafaxine, 575  
 Postural hypotension  
   midodrine for, 242  
   trazodone, 576  
 Postviral infections, 179  
 Potassium  
   amphotericin B, 199  
   in cardiac muscle, 292  
   diabetic ketoacidosis, 347  
   shifts in, 590  
   torsades de pointes and, 294  
 Potassium channel blockers, **323**  
 Potassium channels  
   myocardial action potential, 292  
   opioid effect, 551  
 Potassium chloride, 249  
 Potassium iodide  
   *Sporothrix schenckii*, 154  
   for thyroid storm, 342  
 Potassium-sparing diuretics, **609**  
 Potency of drugs  
   vs efficacy, 233  
 Potentiation  
   of drugs, 235  
 Pott disease, 180



- Potter sequence (syndrome)  
 ARPKD, 604  
 oligohydramnios and, **578**, 641  
 pulmonary hypoplasia, 660
- Poxvirus, 164, 479
- PPD test  
 for tuberculosis, 140
- PPSV23 (pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine), 127
- PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA autoantibody, 115
- Practice tests, 21
- Prader-Willi syndrome  
 chromosome association, 64  
 ghrelin in, **336**, 371
- Pramlintide, 249, 353
- Prasugrel, 411, 437
- Praziquantel  
 antihelminthic therapy, 200  
 tapeworms, 160  
 trematodes, 160
- Prazosin, 244
- Precision vs accuracy, **259**
- Precocious puberty  
 adrenal steroids and, 335  
 leuprolide, 656  
 McCune-Albright syndrome, 57  
 pinealoma, 528  
 types, **637**
- Precontemplation stage, substance addiction, 568
- Predictive value, 257
- Prednisolone  
 for thyroid storm, 342
- Preeclampsia, 643  
 hydatidiform moles, 642
- Preferred provider organization plan, 271
- Prefrontal cortex, 501
- Pregnancy  
 advanced maternal age, 63  
 aliskiren contraindication, 610  
 amniotic fluid abnormalities, 641  
 anemia caused by, 418  
 carpal tunnel syndrome in, 459  
 choriocarcinomas and, 642  
 contraindicated antimicrobials, 204  
 ESR in, 214  
 estrogen in, 630  
 ethical situations, 268–269  
 fetal circulation, 282  
 fetal respiration, 660  
 folate deficiency caused by, 420  
 folic acid supplementation, 68  
 heparin in, 436  
 hypertension and treatment in, 243, 316, 643  
 hypothyroidism in, 341  
 insulin in, 334  
*Listeria monocytogenes* in, 139  
 lithium in, 298, 300  
 maternal complications, 272  
 maternal phenylketonuria, 84  
 opiate use during, 615  
 parental consent and, 265  
 physiologic adaptations in, **633**  
 pituitary infarcts with, 339  
 posterior urethral valve diagnosis, 579  
 progesterone in, 630  
 prolactin and, 330  
 pyelonephritis, 600  
 pyogenic granulomas and, 478  
 sex hormone-binding globulin, 337  
 stillbirth, 182  
*Streptococcus agalactiae* in, 137  
 syphilis in, 147  
 TBG in, 331  
 termination of, 657  
 TORCH infections, 182  
 Turner syndrome and, 638  
 twinning in, 616  
 urinary tract infections, 181  
 venous sinus thrombosis in, 503  
 vitamin B<sub>9</sub> deficiency, 68  
 Pregnancy complications, **640–641**
- Prehn sign, 654
- Preload in cardiac output, 284
- Premature ejaculation, 575
- Premature labor and delivery  
 cryptorchidism and, 651  
 low birth weight with, 635  
 murmur in prematurity, 291
- Premature ovarian failure, 636, 645
- Premotor cortex, 501
- Preoptic nucleus, 498
- Prepatellar bursitis, 460
- Preprocollagen, 51
- Preproinsulin, 334
- Prerenal azotemia, 601
- Presbycusis, 270, 533
- Presbyopia, **535**
- Preschool age development, 635
- Presenilin, 520
- Pressure-volume loops, **287**
- Presynaptic  $\alpha_2$ -autoreceptor, 239
- Pretecal nuclei, 539
- Preterm birth  
 common cause of death, 272  
 Pretest probability, 257
- Prevalence  
 diagnostic test evaluation, 257  
 incidence vs, **259**  
 observational studies, 256
- Prevotella* spp, 179
- Priapism, 651  
 sickle cell anemia, 422  
 trazodone and, 576
- Primaquine, 157  
 hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 250
- Primary adrenal insufficiency, 349
- Primary amyloidosis, 212
- Primary bacterial peritonitis, 390
- Primary biliary cholangitis, 395
- Primary central nervous system lymphoma, 430
- Primary ciliary dyskinesia, 49
- Primary disease prevention, 270
- Primary glomerular disease, 594
- Primary hemostasis, **411**
- Primary hyperaldosteronism, 349  
 hypertension with, 300  
 markers in, 591
- Primary hyperparathyroidism, 345, 464
- Primary hypertension, 316
- Primary hypogonadism, 639
- Primary ovarian insufficiency, **645**
- Primary polycythemia, 433
- Primary sclerosing cholangitis, 395
- Ulcerative colitis, 382
- Primary spontaneous pneumothorax, 682
- Primase  
 replication initiation by, 38
- Primidone, 519
- Primitive atrium, 281
- Primitive pulmonary vein, 281
- Primitive reflexes, **510**
- Primitive ventricle, 281
- Pringle maneuver, 361
- PR interval, 293, 295  
 antiarrhythmic effects, 323, 324  
 prolonged, 295  
 shortened, 294
- Prinzmetal angina  
 calcium channel blockers for, 318  
 ischemic manifestations, 304  
 propranolol adverse effects, 323
- Prions, **178**
- Privacy and confidentiality, 267
- Probeneid, 252  
 cidofovir with, 202  
 gout, 487
- Procainamide, 322
- Procaine, 550
- Procabazine, 251, **441**
- Procedure bias, 260
- Process improvement model, 273  
 quality measurement, 273
- Processus vaginalis, 624
- Procoagulation, 413
- Progesterone  
 lactation and, 636  
 menstrual cycle, 632  
 ovulation, 632  
 signaling pathways for, 337  
 source and function of, **630**
- Progestins, **657**
- Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML), 494, **524**  
 HIV-positive adults, 177  
 polyomaviruses, 164  
 rituximab, 443
- Proguanil, 200
- Projection, 555
- Prokaryotes  
 DNA replication in, 38  
 mRNA start codons, 44  
 RNA polymerases in, 42
- Prolactin, **330**  
 circadian rhythm, 497  
 function of, 328  
 lactation and, 636  
 secretion of, 327  
 signaling pathways for, 337  
 tuberoinfundibular pathway, 499
- Prolactin-inhibiting factor, 328
- Prolactinomas  
 dopamine agonists for, 330
- Proliferative glomerular disorders, 594
- Prometaphase, 46
- Promoters (gene expression), 41
- Promyelocytic leukemia, 66
- Pronephros, 578
- Proopiomelanocortin, 327
- Propafenone, 322
- Proper hepatic artery, 361
- Prophase, 46
- Prophylaxis  
 antimicrobial, 197, 198  
 antimycobacterial drugs for, 196  
 HIV/AIDS patients, **198**  
 in HIV/AIDS patients, 198  
*Pneumocystis jirovecii*, 154  
 rabies postexposure, 171  
 for RSV, 169  
*Trichomonas vaginalis*, 158
- Propionyl-CoA carboxylase  
 metabolic pathways, 74  
 vitamin B<sub>7</sub> and, 68
- Propofol, 550
- Propranolol, 245, 323, 342  
 essential tremor, 519
- Proprioception  
 Friedreich ataxia, 531
- Propylthiouracil  
 agranulocytosis, 250  
 aplastic anemia, 250  
 thionamides, 354  
 for thyroid storm, 342
- Prostacyclin analogues, 686
- Prostaglandin analogs, 254
- Prostaglandins  
 aspirin effects, 486  
 cortisol effect on, 336  
 glaucoma treatment, 552  
 kidney functions, 589
- Prostate cancer  
 adenocarcinomas, **654**  
 incidence/mortality of, 222  
 leuprolide for, 656  
 metastases of, 223
- Prostate gland  
 lymphatic drainage of, 624  
 with urethral injury, 627
- Prostate-specific antigen (PSA), 227, 654
- Prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP), 654
- Prostatic adenocarcinoma, 654
- Prostatitis, **654**  
 gonorrhea, 184
- Prosthetic devices  
*Staphylococcus epidermidis*, 135
- Prosthetic heart valves, 423
- Protamine sulfate, 248, 436
- Protease inhibitors  
 fat redistribution, 250  
 HIV therapy, 203  
 hyperglycemia, 249  
 naming convention for, 253
- Proteases, 373
- Proteasome, **48**
- Protein A, 129
- Proteinases, 406
- Protein C/S deficiency, 428
- Protein-energy malnutrition, **71**
- Protein kinase A  
 fructose biphosphatase-2 and, 76
- Protein metabolism  
 amino acids, 81
- Proteins  
 free radical effect on, 210
- Protein synthesis  
 elongation, 45  
 inhibitors, **191**, 253  
 initiation of, 44, **45**  
 insulin and, 334  
 metabolic site, 72  
 posttranslational modification, 45  
 sequence of, 45  
 termination, 45  
 trimming, 45
- Proteinuria  
 ACE inhibitors for, 610  
 angiotensin II receptor blockers, 610  
 diabetes mellitus, 346  
 nephritic syndrome, 595  
 nephrotic syndrome, 595, 597  
 preeclampsia, 643  
 renal papillary necrosis and, 602  
 serum sickness, 113
- Proteolysis  
 cortisol and, 336
- Proteolytic processing, in collagen synthesis, 50

- Proteus* spp  
 struvite stones with, 127  
 urease-positive, 127  
 xanthogranulomatous  
 pyelonephritis, 600
- Proteus mirabilis*  
 cephalosporins, 189  
 penicillins for, 188  
 urinary tract infections, 181, 600
- Prothrombin  
 complex concentrate transfusion,  
 429  
 warfarin effect on, 436
- Prothrombin gene mutation, 428
- Prothrombin time, 390
- Protofilament, 48
- Proton pump inhibitors, 254, **399**  
 Beers criteria, 247  
 for *Helicobacter pylori*, 146  
 gastrin and, 371
- Protozoa  
 CNS infections, **156**  
 GI infections, **155**  
 hematologic infections, **157**  
 miscellaneous, **158**  
 watery diarrhea, 179
- Proximal convoluted tubules  
 (PCT)  
 in ATN, 602  
 defects in, 586  
 diuretics and, 609  
 dopamine secretion by, 589  
 glucose clearance and, 584  
 ischemia susceptibility, 210  
 relative concentrations in, 587  
 renal cell carcinoma and, 605
- Proximal interphalangeal (PIP) joints,  
 451
- Proximal renal tubular acidosis  
 (type 2), 593
- PRPP (glutamine-phosphoribosyl-  
 pyrophosphate)  
 amidotransferase, 73
- Pruritus  
 anal, 159  
 atopic dermatitis, 477  
 biliary tract disease, 395  
 chloroquine, 200  
 cutaneous mycoses, 152  
 ectoparasites, 161  
 histamine receptors and, 238  
 hyperchylomicronemia, 94  
 lichen planus, 482  
 pseudofolliculitis barbae, 477  
 urticaria, 477
- Prussian blue stain, 677
- Psammoma bodies, 211, **227**  
 mesotheliomas, 678  
 papillary thyroid carcinoma, 343
- Pseudoappendicitis  
*Yersinia enterocolitica*, 144
- Pseudocysts, 397
- Pseudoephedrine, **686**
- Pseudofolliculitis barbae, 477
- Pseudofractures, 463
- Pseudoglandular stage  
 (development), 660
- Pseudogout, 467
- Pseudohermaphroditism, 639
- Pseudohypoparathyroidism, 344
- Pseudomembranous colitis  
 clindamycin, 192  
*Clostridium difficile*, 138  
 drug reaction and, 249  
 penicillins, 188
- vancomycin for, 190  
 watery diarrhea, 179
- Pseudomembranous pharyngitis  
 diphtheria, 139
- Pseudomonas* spp  
*aeruginosa*, **143**  
 biofilm production, 128  
 ceftazidime, 189  
 culture requirements for, 126  
 cystic fibrosis, 60, 179  
 encapsulated, 127  
 epididymitis and orchitis, 654  
 exotoxin production, 132  
 fluoroquinolones, 195  
 immunodeficient patients, 118  
 multidrug-resistant, 198  
 nosocomial infection, 179, 185  
 osteomyelitis, 180  
 penicillins for, 188  
 pigment production, 128  
 pyocyanin of, 109  
 tricuspid valve endocarditis, 311  
 UTIs, 181
- Pseudo-Pelger-Huet anomaly, 432
- Pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism,  
 344
- Pseudotumor cerebri, 521  
 drug reactions and, 251  
 vitamin A toxicity, 66
- Pseudovirion, 162
- Psittacosis, 149
- Psoriasis, 477  
 arthritis and, 469  
 cyclosporine, 120  
 etanercept for, 487  
 hyperkeratosis/parakeratosis, 475  
 infliximab/adalimumab for, 487  
 methotrexate for, 440  
 skin lesions, 475  
 therapeutic antibodies, 122
- Psoriatic arthritis, 469  
 HLA-B27 and, 100  
 leflunomide for, 486  
 psoriasis and, 477
- Psychiatric emergencies  
 acute dystonia, 569  
 delirium tremens, 569  
 hypertensive crisis, 569  
 lithium toxicity, **569**  
 neuroleptic malignant syndrome,  
 569  
 serotonin syndrome, 569  
 tricyclic antidepressant overdose,  
 569
- Psychiatry, 554–576  
 pathology, 556–570  
 pharmacology, 572–576  
 psychology, 554–555
- Psychoactive drug intoxication/  
 withdrawal, **570–571**
- Psychological child abuse, 556
- Psychology, 554–555
- Psychosis, **559**  
 corticosteroids, 120  
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 347  
 drug therapy for, 573  
 LSD and, 571  
 major depressive disorder with, 561  
 PCP and, 571  
 postpartum, 562
- Psychotherapy, **572**  
 oppositional defiant disorder, 557
- Psychotic disorders  
 readmissions with, 272
- PTEN* gene, 224
- Pterygoid muscles, 507
- PTH-related peptide (PTHrP), 332
- PTHrP (parathyroid hormone-related  
 protein), 228
- Ptosis  
 CN III damage, 541  
 Horner syndrome, 540  
 myasthenia gravis, 472  
 saccular aneurysm, 516
- Puberty  
 GnRH and, 328  
 Kallmann syndrome and, 639  
 precocious, 57, 335  
 Tanner stages, 637
- Pubic tubercle, 370
- Public health sciences, 256–273
- Pudendal nerve, 366, 453
- Pulmonary anthrax, 137
- Pulmonary arterial hypertension  
 (PAH), 679
- Pulmonary artery, 619  
 fetal circulation, 282
- Pulmonary artery stenosis, 300
- Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure  
 (PCWP), 297, 668
- Pulmonary circulation, **668**
- Pulmonary edema, 309  
 consolidation in, 680  
 LV failure, 307  
 mannitol, 607  
 nitrates for, 318  
 opioids for, 551  
 preeclampsia and, 643
- Pulmonary embolism, **672**  
 chronic thromboembolism, 679  
 direct factor Xa inhibitors for,  
 437  
 heparin for, 436  
 tamoxifen/raloxifene and, 443  
 thrombolytics for, 437  
 ventilation/perfusion with, 669
- Pulmonary fibrosis  
 amiodarone and, 323  
 bleomycin, 439  
 busulfan, 441  
 diffusion in, 668  
 drug reaction and, 251  
 methotrexate, 440  
 restrictive lung disease, 675
- Pulmonary hypertension, **679**  
 cor pulmonale, 668  
 drug therapy, **686**  
*Schistosoma*, 160
- Pulmonary hypoplasia, 660
- Pulmonary infections  
 in immunocompromised patients,  
 139
- Pulmonary Langerhans cell  
 histiocytosis, 675
- Pulmonary surfactant  
 club cells, 660, 661  
 NRDS, 661
- Pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR),  
**668**
- Pulmonic stenosis  
 wide splitting in, 289
- Pulmonic valves, 281  
 “Pulseless disease,” 314
- Pulse pressure  
 equation for, 285
- Pulsus paradoxus, 310  
 croup, 170
- “Punched out” bone lesions (X-ray),  
 431
- Punched-out ulcers, 377
- Punishment, 554
- Pupil  
 Argyll Robertson, 147  
 CN III palsy, 541  
 control, 507, **539**  
 light reflex, 539  
 pupillary light reflex, 539  
 syphilis, 147, 184
- Pure motor stroke, 514
- Pure red cell aplasia, 228  
 thymoma and, 98
- Purines, 194  
 de novo synthesis, 36, 73  
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37  
 salvage deficiencies, **37**  
 structure of, 35
- Purkinje cells  
 cerebellum, 499  
 of cerebellum, 210  
 in paraneoplastic cerebellar  
 degeneration, 228
- Purkinje fibers, 293
- Purpura  
 aplastic anemia, 421
- Pustular psoriasis, 475
- Pustules, 475  
 acne, 477  
 pseudofolliculitis barbae, 477  
 rosacea, 477
- Putamen, 500  
 neurodegenerative disorders, 520
- Pyelonephritis, **600**  
 kidney stones, 598  
 urinary tract infections, 181, 600  
 WBC casts in, 594
- Pygmalion effect, 260
- Pyloric sphincter, 373
- Pyloric stenosis, 359
- Pyloromyotomy, 359
- Pyoderma gangrenosum  
 inflammatory bowel disease, 382
- Pyogenic granulomas, 478
- Pyramidal cells, 210
- Pyramidalis muscle, 369
- Pyramidal tract demyelination,  
 multiple sclerosis, 523
- Pyrantel pamoate, 200
- Pyrazinamide, **197**  
 gout, 250  
 hepatitis, 249  
*Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, 196
- Pyridostigmine, 240  
 myasthenia gravis treatment, 472
- Pyridoxal phosphate, 67
- Pyridoxine, 67
- Pyrimethamine, 200  
 effect on purine synthesis, 36
- Pyrimidine dimers, 40
- Pyrimidines  
 de novo synthesis, 36  
 structure of, 35
- Pyrimidine synthesis, 486
- Pyruvate carboxylase, 77, 78  
 metabolic pathways, 74  
 vitamin B<sub>7</sub> and, 68
- Pyruvate dehydrogenase  
 complex, **76**  
 deficiency, **77**  
 metabolic pathways, 74  
 vitamin B<sub>1</sub> and, 66
- Pyruvate kinase, 74  
 deficiency, 422
- Pyruvate metabolism, **77**
- Pyuria, 601

**Q**

- Q fever  
 rickettsial disease, 150  
 transmission, 149
- QRS complex, 293
- QT interval  
 atypical antipsychotic effect on, 573  
 Class IA antiarrhythmic effects, 322  
 congenital long QT syndrome, 294  
 drug-induced long, 294  
 ECG, 293  
 ondansetron effect on, 400  
 in torsades de pointes, 294
- Quadrantanopia, 542
- Quadriceps, 452
- Quality measurements, **273**
- Quantifying risk, **258**
- Quaternary amines, 204
- Quaternary disease prevention, 270
- Quetiapine, 573
- Quiescent (stable) cells, 46
- Quinidine, 157, 200, 322  
 cinchonism, 251
- Quinine, 200
- Quinolone  
*Legionella pneumophila*, 143
- Quinupristin, 198
- R**
- Rabies, **171**  
 active and passive immunity, 110  
 rabdovirus, 167  
 viral receptors, 166
- Rachischisis, 491
- Rachitic rosary, 463
- Radial head subluxation, 461
- Radial nerve, 447  
 neurovascular pairing, 455
- Radiation exposure  
 acute myelogenous leukemia and, 432  
 aplastic anemia, 421  
 apoptosis caused by, 208  
 as carcinogen, 225  
 free radical injury caused by, 210  
 hypopituitarism, 339
- Radiation therapy  
 acute pericarditis and, 313  
 angiosarcomas, 478  
 lymphopenia, 424  
 neutropenia, 424  
 osteosarcoma and, 465  
 pancreatic cancer, 398  
 papillary thyroid carcinoma risk, 343  
 readmissions with, 272
- Radiculopathy  
 lumbosacral, 455
- Radon  
 as carcinogen, 225
- Ragged red muscle fibers, 59
- Rales, 309
- Raloxifene, 443, 656
- Raltegravir, 203
- Ramelteon, **547**
- Ramipril, 610
- Ranitidine, 399
- RANKL (RANK ligand), 332, 459
- Ranolazine  
 mechanism and clinical use, **319**
- Raphe nucleus, 495
- Rapid automated broth cultures, 126
- Rapid-eye movement (REM) sleep, 497
- Rapid filling (cardiac cycle), 287

- Rapidly progressive  
 glomerulonephritis (RPGN), 596
- Rasagiline, **549**
- Rasburicase, **444**
- RAS gene, 343
- Rashes  
 “blueberry muffin,” 169  
 carbapenems, 190  
 childhood, 183  
 cytomegalovirus, 182  
 desquamating, 314  
 fluoroquinolones, 195  
 heliotrope, 228  
 macrolides, 193  
 palms and soles, 150  
 penicillinase-sensitive penicillins, 188  
 rickettsial infections, 150  
 rubella, 169, 182  
 syphilis, 147, 184  
 unvaccinated children, 186
- Rathke pouch, 327, 528  
 tumor, 613
- Rationalization, 555
- Raynaud phenomenon, **472**  
 Buerger disease, 314  
 calcium channel blockers for, 318  
 scleroderma and, 473
- Razor bumps, 477
- RBC casts (urine), 594
- RBC inclusions, **416–444**
- RBC morphology (pathologic), **414**
- Rb* gene, 224
- Reabsorption/secretion rate  
 calculation, 584
- Reaction formation, 555
- Reactive arthritis, 469  
*Campylobacter jejuni*, 145  
 chlamydia, 148, 184  
 HLA-B27 and, 100
- Reactive attachment disorder, 556
- Readmission recurrences, 272
- Reassortment (viral), 162
- Recall bias in studies, 260
- Receiving operating characteristic curve, **260**
- Receptor binding, **234**
- Receptor fusion proteins  
 naming conventions for, 254
- Receptor-mediated endocytosis, 47
- Receptors (viral), **166**
- Receptor tyrosine kinase  
 hormone messenger, 337  
 as oncogene product, 224
- Recessive inheritance, 59
- Recklinghausen disease, 525
- Recombinant cytokines, **121**
- Recombination (viral), 162
- Recruiting study participants, 260
- Rectal sparing, 382
- Rectosigmoid junction  
 blood supply to, 363
- Rectum  
 blood supply and innervation, 364  
 familial adenomatous polyposis, 387  
 Hirschsprung disease, 384  
 ischemia susceptibility, 210  
 portosystemic anastomosis, 365
- Rectus abdominis muscle, 369
- Recurrent branch (median nerve), 447
- Recurrent laryngeal nerve  
 compression of, 684  
 Pancoast tumor, 685

- Red cell casts, 315
- Red-green color blindness, 197
- Red hemorrhagic infarct, 210
- Red hepatization, 683
- Red nucleus (midbrain), 511–552
- Redox reactions  
 free radical injury and, 210  
 vitamin B<sub>2</sub> and, 67
- Red pulp (spleen), 98
- Red rashes of childhood, **183**
- Reduced filling (cardiac cycle), 287
- Redundant/degenerate genetic code, 37
- Reed-Sternberg cells, 429
- Refeeding syndrome, anorexia  
 nervosa, 567
- Referred pain  
 cholecystitis, 396  
 from diaphragm, 663
- Reflex bradycardia, 588
- Reflexes  
 clinical, 510  
 cranial nerve, 507  
 motor neuron sign, 529  
 primitive, 510
- Reflex tachycardia, 244
- Refractive errors (vision), **535**
- Refractory hypertension, 658
- Refsum disease, 47
- Refusing care  
 minors, 269
- Regadenoson, 304
- Regan-Lowe medium, 126
- Regional specification (brain), **490**
- Registering for exam, 5–6
- Regression, 555
- Regulation of cell cycle  
 Cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs), 46  
 p53, 46  
 Tumor suppressors, 46
- Regulation of gene expression, **41**
- Regulatory T cells, **102**  
 cell surface proteins, 110
- Regurgitation  
 in GERD, 377
- Reheated rice syndrome, 138
- Reichert cartilage, 620
- Reid index, 674
- Reinforcement, 554
- Relapse stage, substance addiction, 568
- Relapsing fever  
 animal transmission, 149  
 lice, 161
- Relationship with patients, 268
- Relative risk reduction (RRR), 258
- Relative risk (RR), 256, **258**, 263
- Reliability, 259
- Remodeling (tissue), 216
- REM sleep, 497
- Renal agenesis  
 bilateral, 578  
 unilateral, 579
- Renal artery, 580  
 stenosis, 610
- Renal blood flow (RBF), 363, 580  
 acute injury and, 602  
 NSAID effects on, 589  
 renal plasma flow and, 582
- Renal cell carcinoma, **605**  
 bevacizumab for, 442  
 carcinogens for, 225  
 chromosome association, 64  
 hypercalcemia and, 228  
 immunohistochemical stain for, 227  
 metastases of, 223
- recombinant cytokines, 121  
 therapeutic antibodies, 122
- Renal clearance, **582**
- Renal cortex  
 atrophy of, 599
- Renal disorders/failure  
 consequences of, **603**  
 diabetes mellitus, 346  
 diffuse cortical necrosis, 602  
 ESR in, 214  
 Fabry disease, 88  
 features of, 591  
 gout and, 467  
 in utero, 578  
 markers for, 591  
 myoclonus in, 519  
 NSAIDs, 589  
 preeclampsia and, 643  
 renal cyst disorders, **604**  
 tetracycline use in, 192  
 waxy casts in, 594  
 Wilson disease, 395
- Renal/genitourinary drug reactions, 251
- Renal hypoxia, 666
- Renal ischemia, 486
- Renal medulla  
 hydronephrosis, 599
- Renal oncocytoma, **605**
- Renal osteodystrophy, 345, **603**
- Renal papillary necrosis, **602**  
 pyelonephritis and, 600  
 sickle cell anemia, 422
- Renal plasma flow, 582  
 glomerular dynamics and, 583
- Renal sympathetic discharge, 588
- Renal toxicity  
 ganciclovir, 202
- Renal tubular acidosis (RTA), **593**
- Renal tubular defects, 585, **586**
- Renal vascular smooth muscle, 238
- Renin, 588  
 ACE inhibitor effect on, 610  
 aliskiren effect on, 610  
 in hyperaldosteronism, 349  
 renal disorders and, 591  
 sympathetic receptors and, 238
- Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system, 327, 588
- Renovascular disease, **604**
- Renovascular hypertension, 349
- Reoviruses  
 characteristics, 167  
 genome, 163  
 naked viruses, 163  
 segmented, 168
- Repaglinide, 353
- Reperfusion injury, 210
- Reperfusion therapy, 307
- Replication fork, 38
- Reportable diseases  
 confidentiality exceptions, 267
- Repression, 555
- Repressor proteins  
 lactose effects on, 40
- Reproductive/endocrine drug reactions, 249
- Reproductive hormones, **655**
- Reproductive system, 612–653  
 anatomy, 624–627  
 embryology, 612–623  
 pathology, 638–652  
 pharmacology, 655–658  
 physiology, 629–636
- Reptile (disease vectors), 149
- RER staining, 493

- Rescheduling exam, 6  
 Reserpine  
   Parkinson-like syndrome, 251  
 Residual volume (RV), 664  
 Resistance in vessels, 286  
 Respiration  
   exercise response, 670  
   high altitude response, 670  
   in diabetic acidosis, 347  
   Kussmaul, 347  
 Respiratory acidosis, 592  
 Respiratory alkalosis, 592  
   high altitude, 670  
 Respiratory burst, **109**  
   free radical injury and, 210  
 Respiratory depression  
   anesthetics, 550  
   barbiturates, 546, 570  
   benzodiazepines, 544, 570  
   epilepsy drugs, 544  
   inhaled anesthetics, 550  
   opioids, 551, 570  
   psychoactive drug intoxication, 570  
   tricyclic antidepressants, 575  
 Respiratory drug reactions, 251  
 Respiratory syncytial virus (RSV)  
   paramyxovirus, 167, 169  
   pneumonia, 179, 683  
   prophylaxis, 122  
 Respiratory system, 660–683  
   anatomy, 662–663  
   change in elderly, **665**  
   embryology, 660  
   pathology, 671–681  
   pharmacology, 686–687  
   physiology, 664–669  
 Respiratory tract infections  
   C3 deficiency, 107  
 Respiratory tree, **662**  
 Respiratory zone, 662  
 Resting tremor, 519  
 Restless legs syndrome, 519  
 Restricting type of anorexia nervosa, 567  
 Restrictive cardiomyopathy, 308  
   hemochromatosis, 395  
 Restrictive lung diseases, **675**  
   ankylosing spondylitis, 469  
   flow volume loops, 673  
   sarcoidosis, 676  
 Reteplase (rPA), 437  
 Rete testis, 652  
 RET gene, 224  
   carcinoma risks with, 343  
   Hirschsprung disease, 384  
 Reticular activating system, 511  
 Reticular fibrous framework (spleen), 98  
 Reticulate bodies, 148  
 Reticulin, 50  
 Reticulocyte index (RI), **417**  
 Reticulocytes, 407  
   in aplastic anemia, 421  
   intravascular hemolysis, 421  
 Retina  
   chronic hyperglycemia, 537  
   embryologic derivation of, 613  
 Retinal hemorrhage  
   hypertensive emergency, 300  
 Retinal pathology  
   degeneration, 536  
   detachment, **537**  
   hemorrhage, 537  
   retinitis, 536  
   vein occlusion, **537**  
   visual field defects, 542  
 Retinal vein occlusion, 537  
 Retinitis  
   AIDS, 165  
   cidofovir, 202  
   foscarnet, 202  
 Retinitis pigmentosa, **538**  
 Retinoblastoma  
   chromosome association, 64  
   heterozygosity loss, 56  
 Retinoblastomas  
   osteosarcomas, 465  
 Retinoids, 477  
 Retinopathy  
   Alport syndrome, 596  
   chloroquine, 200  
   diabetes mellitus, 346  
   hypertension, 300  
   of prematurity, 210, 661  
   sorbitol, 81  
 Retrograde amnesia, 558  
 Retroperitoneal fibrosis, 599  
 Retroperitoneal structures, **360**  
 Retrospective studies, 260  
 Retroviruses  
   characteristics, 167  
   genomes, 163  
 Rett syndrome, 61, **62**  
 Reverse transcriptase, 175  
   Telomerase, 38  
 Reverse transcriptase polymerase  
   chain reaction, **52**  
 Reye syndrome, **390**  
 Reynolds pentad, 397  
 Rhabdomyolysis  
   daptomycin, 195  
 Rhabdomyomas, 316  
   nomenclature for, 220  
 Rhabdomyosarcomas  
   dactinomycin for, 439  
   nomenclature for, 220  
   variant, 644  
 Rhabdoviruses  
   characteristics, 167  
   negative-stranded, 168  
 Rhagades, 147  
 Rh blood classification, 405  
   newborn hemolysis, 405  
 Rheumatic fever, **312**  
   chorea with, 519  
   heart murmur with, 291  
   myocarditis with, 313  
   *Streptococcus pyogenes*, 136  
   streptolysin O, 133  
   type II hypersensitivity, 112  
 Rheumatoid arthritis, 457, 466  
   autoantibody, 115  
   azathioprine for, 440  
   carpal tunnel syndrome and,  
     459  
   celecoxib for, 486  
   etanercept for, 487  
   HLA-DR4 and, 100  
   immunosuppressants, 120  
   infliximab/adalimumab for, 487  
   leflunomide for, 486  
   methotrexate for, 440  
   rituximab for, 443  
 Rheumatoid factor, 115  
 Rhinitis  
   phenylephrine for, 242  
 Rhinophyma, 477  
 Rhinosinusitis, **671**  
 Rhinovirus  
   picornavirus, 167, **168**  
   receptors for, 166  
*Rhizopus* spp, 153  
 Ribavirin, 204  
   contraindicated in pregnancy, 204  
   purine synthesis, 36  
 Riboflavin, 67  
 Ribose, 79  
 Ribosomes, 46  
 Rice-water diarrhea  
   organisms causing, 179  
   *Vibrio cholerae*, 146  
 Richter transformation, 432  
 Rickets, 463  
   hypophosphatemic, 591, 593  
   lab values in, 464  
   vitamin D and, 70  
 Rickettsia  
   Gram stain, 125  
 Rickettsial diseases, **150**  
*Rickettsia prowazekii*, 150  
   transmission of, 149, 161  
*Rickettsia rickettsii*, 150  
   animal transmission, 149  
   chloramphenicol, 192  
*Rickettsia* spp  
   intracellular organism, 127  
   tetracyclines, 192  
*Rickettsia typhi*, 149, 150  
 Riedel thyroiditis, 341  
 Rifabutin, 196  
 Rifampin, 196  
   cytochrome P-450 and, 252  
   Hansen disease, 141  
   hepatitis, 249  
   *Mycobacterium leprae*, 196  
   *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, 196  
   as prophylaxis, 198  
   prophylaxis with *Haemophilus influenzae* for contacts, 142  
   protease inhibitors and, 203  
   RNA polymerase inhibition, 42  
 Rifamycins, **196**  
 Rifaximin, 391  
 Rift Valley fever, 167  
 Right anterior cardinal vein, 281  
 Right bundle branch, 293  
 Right bundle branch block, 289  
 Right common cardinal vein, 281  
 Right coronary artery (RCA)  
   coronary circulation, 283  
   occlusions of, 305  
 Right heart failure, 309  
 Right horn of sinus venosus, 281  
 Right lower quadrant (RLQ) pain, 384  
 Right marginal artery, 283  
 Right-to-left shunts, 298  
 Right upper quadrant (RUQ) pain, 397  
 Right ventricular hypertrophy (RVH)  
   high altitude, 670  
   pulmonary hypertension, 679  
 Riluzole, 549  
 Ringed sideroblasts, 416  
 ring-enhancing lesions (MRI)  
   *Toxoplasma gondii*, 156  
 Ringworm  
   griseofulvin, 200  
   tinea corporis, 152  
 Risedronate, 486  
 Risk assessment, 258  
 Risk quantification, 258  
 Risperidone, 573  
 Ristocetin, 411  
 risus sardonicus  
   tetanospasmin, 138  
 Ritonavir  
   HIV therapy, 203  
 Rituximab, 122, **443**  
 Rivaroxaban, 437  
 Rivastigmine, 240, 549  
 RNA  
   capping, 41  
   interference, 56  
   processing (eukaryotes), **41**  
 RNA polymerases  
   types and functions of, **42**  
 RNA viruses, **167**  
   genome, **163**  
 Robertsonian translocation, **64**  
 Rocker-bottom feet, 63  
 “Rocket tails,” 139  
 Rocky Mountain spotted fever, 150  
   animal transmission, 149  
   chloramphenicol, 192  
 Romaña sign, 158  
 Romano-Ward syndrome, 294  
 Romberg sign, 147, 530  
 Romiplostim (TPO analog), 121  
 Root cause analysis, 274  
 Rooting reflex, 510  
 Ropivacaine, 550  
 Rosacea, 477  
 Rose gardener’s disease, 154  
 Rosenthal fibers, 528  
 Roseola  
   HHV-6/HHV-7, 165  
   rash, 183  
 Rosiglitazone, 353  
 Rotator cuff muscles, **446**  
 Rotavirus, **168**  
   diarrhea, 167  
 Rotenone, 78  
 Roth spots, 311  
 Rotor syndrome, 393, 394  
 Rough endoplasmic reticulum, **46**  
 Rouleaux formation, 431  
 Round ligament of uterus, 625  
 Rovsing sign, 383  
 Rubella, **169**  
   cardiac defect association, 300  
   cataracts, 535  
   heart murmur with, 291  
   rash, 183  
   TORCH infection, 182  
   unvaccinated children, 186  
 Rubeola (measles) virus, 170  
 Ruffini corpuscles, 494  
 Ryanodine receptor, 456  
 RYR1 gene, 550  
**S**  
 S-100, 227  
 Saber shins  
   congenital syphilis, 147  
   syphilis, 182  
 Sabin poliovirus vaccine, 167  
 Sabouraud agar, 126  
 Saccular aneurysms, 516  
   Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, 51  
   renal cyst disorders and, 604  
 Saccular (development stage), 660  
 Sacrococcygeal teratomas, 652  
 Sacubitril  
   mechanism and clinical use, **319**  
 Saddle embolus, 672  
 Saddle nose  
   syphilis, 182  
 Safety culture, **273**  
 Salicylates  
   toxicity treatment for, 248  
   as weak acids, 233  
 Salivary gland tumors, **376**  
 Salivary stimulation, 240  
 Salmeterol, 242, 687  
 Salmonella, 118



- Salmonella* spp  
 animal transmission, 149  
 bloody diarrhea, 179  
 encapsulated bacteria, 127  
 food poisoning, 178  
 intracellular organism, 127  
*Shigella* spp vs, **144**  
 osteomyelitis, 180  
 penicillins for, 188  
 reactive arthritis, 469  
 TMP-SMX for, 194
- Salmonella typhi*, 144
- Salpingitis  
 ectopic pregnancy and, 641
- Sampling bias, 260
- “sand”(orange) in diaper, 37
- Sandflies (disease vectors), 158
- Sandfly fever, 167
- SA node, 292
- Saponification, 209
- Saprophyticus*  
 urease-positive, 127
- Saquinavir, 203
- Sarcoidosis  
 erythema nodosum, 482  
 restrictive lung disease, **676**
- Sarcoma botryoides, 644
- Sarcomas  
 metastases of, 223  
 methotrexate for, 440  
 nomenclature of, 220
- Sarcoplasmic reticulum, 456
- Sargramostim (GM-CSF), 121
- SARS (sudden acute respiratory syndrome), 167
- Satiety/hunger regulation, 498
- Saturday night palsy, 447
- “Saw-tooth” crypt pattern, 387
- Saxagliptin, 353
- SBLA cancer syndrome, 224
- Scabies, 161, 200
- Scalded skin syndrome  
*Staphylococcus aureus*, 135  
 toxic shock syndrome toxin, 133
- Scales (skin), 475  
 basal cell carcinoma, 484  
 pityriasis rosea, 482  
 psoriasis, 477  
 seborrheic dermatitis, 476
- Scaphoid bone, 449
- Scar formation, **218**
- Scarlet fever  
 presentation, 136  
 rash with, 183  
*Streptococcus pyogenes*, 136
- S cells, 371
- Schatzki rings, 377
- Schaumann bodies, 676
- Schilling test, 420
- Schistocytes, 414  
 in extrinsic hemolytic anemias, 423  
 HELLP syndrome, 643  
 in intravascular hemolysis, 421  
 in microangiopathic anemia, 423
- Schistosoma haematobium*  
 bladder cancer, 226  
 disease association, 161  
 squamous cell carcinoma of bladder, 606
- Schistosoma* spp, 160, 161
- Schistosomiasis  
 portal hypertension, 389  
 pulmonary arterial hypertension, 679
- Schizoaffective disorder, 560
- Schizoid personality disorder, 565
- Schizophrenia, 572  
 atypical antipsychotics for, 573  
 diagnostic criteria, 560–576  
 neurotransmitters for, 495  
 readmissions with, 272
- Schizophrenia spectrum disorders, **560**
- Schizophreniform disorder, 560
- Schizotypal personality, 560, 565
- Schüffner stippling  
 in blood smear, 157
- Schwann cells, **494**  
 Guillain-Barré syndrome, 524  
 origin of, 490
- Schwannomas, 494, 527
- Sciatic nerve, 452
- SCID (severe combined immunodeficiency), 37, 117  
 adenosine deaminase deficiency, 37  
 lymphopenia caused by, 424  
 thymic shadow in, 98
- Sclerae  
 alkaptonuria, 84  
 osteogenesis imperfecta, 51
- Scleritis, 466
- Sclerodactyly, 473
- Scleroderma, **473**
- Scleroderma (diffuse)  
 autoantibody, 115
- Sclerodermal esophageal dysmotility, 377
- Sclerosing adenosis, 649
- Sclerosing cholangitis, 393, 395  
 ulcerative colitis association, 382
- Scombroid poisoning, 247
- Scopolamine, 241
- Scoring of USMLE Step 1 exam, 7, 8–9
- Scorpion sting, 397
- Scotoma, 542
- Scrotal hematoma, 627
- Scrotum, 627  
 lymphatic drainage of, 624  
 masses in, **652**
- Scurvy  
 collagen synthesis and, 50  
 vitamin C deficiency, 69
- Seafood toxins, 247
- Seal-like barking cough, 170
- Seborrheic dermatitis, **476**
- Sebum, 477
- Secobarbital, 546
- Secondary adrenal insufficiency, 349
- Secondary amyloidosis, 212
- Secondary biliary cholangitis, 395
- Secondary disease prevention, 270
- Secondary glomerular disease, 594
- Secondary hyperaldosteronism, 349
- Secondary hyperparathyroidism, 345, 464
- Secondary polycythemia, 433
- Secondary spontaneous pneumothorax, 682
- Second-degree AV block, 295
- Second messengers  
 G-protein linked, 238
- Second-wind phenomenon, 87
- Secretin  
 regulatory substances, 371  
 secretory cell location, 373  
 somatostatinomas and, 351
- Secretion rate calculation, 584
- Secretory (exported) protein synthesis, 46
- Segmented viruses, **168**
- Seizures  
 anti-NMDA receptor encephalitis, 228  
 barbiturates for, 546  
 benzodiazepine withdrawal, 546, 570  
 $\beta$ -blockers, 245  
 brain injury with recurring, **517**  
 bupropion, 576  
 clozapine use and, 573  
 cytomegalovirus, 182  
 drug reaction and, 251  
 with eclampsia, 643  
 electrolyte disturbances, 591  
 enflurane, 251  
 foscarnet, 202  
 during heat stroke, 517  
 herpesviruses and, 164, 165, 183  
 high fever, 165  
 imipenem/cilastatin, 251  
 isoniazid, 197  
 medium-chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenase deficiency, 89  
 meropenem, 190  
 nitrosourea toxicity, 441  
 parasite infestation and, 161  
 PCP, 571  
 phenylketonuria, 84  
 psychoactive drug intoxication/withdrawal, 570–571
- Rett syndrome, 62
- Sturge-Weber syndrome, 525
- Taenia solium*, 160, 161
- tramadol and, 552
- types of, 517
- venous sinus thrombosis, 503
- visceral larva migrans, 159
- vitamin B<sub>6</sub> deficiency, 67
- Zellweger syndrome, 47
- Selection bias, 260
- Selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs), 443, 462, **656**
- Selective IgA deficiency, 116
- Selective media, 126
- Selective mutism, 557
- Selectivity  
 $\beta$ -blockers, 245  
 Selegiline, 548, **549**, 575
- Selenium sulfide  
 tinea versicolor, 152
- Self-fulfilling prophecies, 260
- Self-image of patient, 268
- Self-mutilation  
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37
- Semimembranosus, 451, 452
- Seminal vesicles, 622
- Seminiferous tubules, 626, **628**, 629
- Seminoma, 653
- Semitendinosus, 451, 452
- Sensitivity (diagnostic tests), 257
- Sensorineural hearing loss, 533
- Sensory cortex, 514  
 topographic representation, 502
- Sensory innervation  
 derivation of, 620  
 lower extremity, 452, 453  
 tongue, 493  
 upper extremity nerve injury, 447
- Sensory loss  
 conversion disorder and, 566  
 stroke effects, 514
- Sensory modalities/pathways  
 receptors for, **494**  
 spinal tracts in, 509  
 thalamus in, 498
- Separation anxiety disorder, 557
- Separation anxiety (infants), 635
- Sepsis  
 ARDS, 678  
 immunodeficient patients, 118  
 lymphopenia with, 424  
 neutropenia with, 424  
 shock with, 310  
*Streptococcus agalactiae*, 137
- Septate uterus, 623
- Septation of heart chambers, 280
- Septic arthritis, **468**  
 gonococci, 142  
*Staphylococcus aureus*, 135
- Septicemia  
*Listeria monocytogenes*, 139  
 readmissions with, 272  
 Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 349
- Septic shock  
 diffuse cortical necrosis (renal), 602  
 macrophages and, 407  
 norepinephrine for, 242
- Septum primum, 280
- Septum secundum, 280
- Sequence (morphogenesis error), 613
- Serine, 224
- Serologic markers  
 hepatitis, 174
- Seronegative spondyloarthritis, **469**
- Serosa, 362
- Serotonergic drugs, 574
- Serotonin  
 changes with disease, 495  
 vitamin B<sub>6</sub> and, 67
- Serotonin syndrome, 400, 547, 552, 569  
 atypical antidepressants, 576  
 dextromethorphan, 686  
 MAOIs, 575  
 MDMA, 571  
 oxazolidinones, 193
- Serous cystadenocarcinoma, 227, 646
- Serous cystadenoma, 646
- Serpentine cord, 140
- Serrated colon polyps, 387
- Serratia marcescens*, 128  
 treatment of, 189  
 in immunodeficiency, 128  
 UTIs, 181
- Serratia* spp  
 immunodeficient patients, 118
- Serratus anterior muscle, 448
- Sertoli cells  
 secretions of, 622, 628  
 sexual determination, 622  
 tumors of, 653
- Sertoli-Leydig cell tumor, 647
- Sertraline, 575
- Serum amyloid A, 213
- Serum markers (liver pathology), **390**
- Serum osmolarity  
 antidiuretic hormone regulation of, 329
- Serum protein electrophoresis (SPEP)  
 in plasma cell dyscrasias, 431
- Serum tumor markers, **226**
- Sevelamer, **355**  
 17 $\alpha$ -hydroxylase, 335  
 17-hydroxyprogesterone, 335
- Sevoflurane, 550
- Sex chromosome disorders, **638**
- Sex cord stromal tumors, 647
- Sex development disorders  
 phenotypic and gonadal disagreement in, 639  
 physical characteristics, 639

- Sex hormone-binding globulin (SHBG), 337
- Sex hormone disorder diagnosis, 639
- Sex pilus (bacterial genetics), 130
- Sex steroid replacement, 339
- Sexual abuse, 556, 558
- Sexual behavior  
hypothalamus regulation of, 498
- Sexual differentiation, **622**, 636
- Sexual dysfunction  
β-blockers and, 245, 323  
cimetidine, 399  
differential diagnosis of, **567**  
Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 472  
Peyronie disease and, 651  
tuberoinfundibular pathway, 499
- Sexually transmitted infections (STIs)  
clinical features, **184**  
parental consent with, 265
- Sézary syndrome, 430
- Shawl and face rash, 471
- Sheehan syndrome, 339
- Sheep (disease vectors), 160
- Shiga-like toxin (SLT), 145  
cytokine release and, 132
- Shiga toxin, 130, 132, 144
- Shigella boydii*, 144
- Shigella dysenteriae*, 144
- Shigella flexneri*, 144
- Shigella sonnei*, 144
- Shigella* spp  
bloody diarrhea, 179  
penicillinase-sensitive penicillins for, 188  
reactive arthritis, 469  
TMP-SMX, 194  
vs *Salmonella* spp, 144
- Shingles, 165
- Shin splints, 461
- Shock, **310**  
dopamine for, 242  
Ebola, 171  
endotoxins, 131  
in pulmonary anthrax, 137  
norepinephrine for, 242  
Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome and, 349
- short-chain fatty acids  
in anaerobic organisms, 127
- SIADH, 338  
drug raction and, 249  
markers in, 591  
paraneoplastic syndrome, 228
- Sialadenitis, 376
- Sialolithiasis, **376**
- Sialyl Lewis<sup>x</sup>, 215
- Sibling studies, 256
- Sickle cell disease, **422**, 651  
ESR in, 214  
osteonecrosis and, 463  
postsplenectomy state in, 98  
*Streptococcus pneumoniae*, 136
- Sickle cells, 415
- Sideroblastic anemia  
causes and treatment, 419  
lead poisoning, 419  
vitamin B<sub>6</sub> deficiency, 67
- Sigmoid colon, 383
- Sigmoid sinus, 503
- Sigmoid volvulus, 386
- Signaling pathways  
endocrine hormones, **337**  
steroid hormones, **337**
- Signal recognition particle (SRP), 47
- Signet ring cells, 379
- Sign of Leser-Trélat, 228
- Sildenafil, 651
- Silencer (gene expression), 41
- Silicosis, 677
- Silver stain, 125, 143
- Simeprevir, 204
- Simple partial seizures, 517
- Simple pneumothorax, 680
- Simple renal cysts, 604
- Single nucleotide (point) mutation, 39
- Single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), 54
- Single nucleotide substitutions, **39**
- Single-stranded binding proteins, 38
- Sinusitis  
brain abscesses, 180  
C3 deficiency and, 107  
Kartagener syndrome, 49  
*Streptococcus pneumoniae*, 136  
Wegener granulomatosis, 315
- Sinus venosus, 281
- Sirolimus  
immunosuppressant, 120
- Sister Mary Joseph nodules, 379
- Sitagliptin, 353
- Situs inversus, 49
- 6-mercaptopurine, 440  
azathioprine, 120  
for ulcerative colitis, 382  
purine synthesis, 36  
targets of, 438
- Sjögren syndrome, **468**  
autoantibody, 115  
pilocarpine for, 240  
rheumatoid arthritis, 466
- Skeletal muscles  
ACh receptors in, 236  
blood flow regulation in, 297  
glycogen metabolism in, 86  
somatic nerve, supply of, 236
- Skewed distributions, 262
- Skin  
blood flow regulation in, 297  
collagen in, 50  
normal flora of, 135  
pigmentation, 56  
wrinkles of aging, 52
- Skin anatomy, 473–483  
layers of, **473**  
microscopic terms, 475  
morphology, 475
- Skin cancer, **484**  
albinism and, 476  
Lynch syndrome and, 388
- Skin drug reactions, 250
- Skin flora, 178
- Skin lesions  
autoimmune disorders, 480  
bulla, 475  
burns, 483  
café-au-lait spots, 57  
cancer, 222  
common disorders, **477**  
crust, 475  
dermatitis herpetiformis, 381  
erythema multiforme, 151  
Gottron papules, 228  
hyperlipidemia signs, 300, **301**  
hyperpigmentation, 395  
inflammatory bowel disease, 382  
Kaposi sarcoma, 165  
kwashiorkor, 71  
macule, 475  
papule, 475  
patch, 475  
petechiae, 407  
pigmentation disorders, 475, **476**  
plaque, 475  
pustule, 475  
scale, 475  
scaling, 152  
scaly, 66  
seborrheic keratoses, 228  
splinter hemorrhages, 311  
striae, 348  
T-cell lymphoma, 430  
telangiectasia, 316, 473  
ulcers, 158  
vascular tumors, 478  
vasculitides, 314  
verrucous, 151  
vesicle, 475  
wheal, 475
- Skip lesions, 382
- Skull thickening, 463
- Slapped cheek rash, 183
- Sleep  
ghrelin/leptin production, 336
- Sleep disturbance  
apnea, **679**  
benzodiazepines and, 570  
β-blockers, 245  
delirium and, 558  
generalized anxiety disorder, 563  
in geriatric patients, 270  
hypnagogic hallucinations, 559  
hypnopompic, 559  
paralysis, 568  
paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, 309  
pulsus paradoxus in, 310  
sleep terror disorder, 567, **568**  
varenicline, 576
- Sleep physiology, **497**  
stages in, 497
- Sleepwalking  
sleep stages and, 497
- SLE (systemic lupus erythematosus), **470**  
antiphospholipid syndrome and, 470  
autoantibodies, 115  
DPGN, 596  
HLA subtypes, 100  
kidney disease with, 596  
Raynaud phenomenon, 472
- Sliding hiatal hernia, 370
- Slime (S) layer, 124
- Slipped capital femoral epiphysis, 461  
osteonecrosis, 463
- Slow acetylators, 232
- Small bowel disease, 374
- Small cell carcinoma of lung, **684**  
carcinogens for, 225  
immunohistochemical stains for, 227  
oat cell carcinoma, 684  
paraneoplastic syndromes, 228  
Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 472  
topotecan for, 442
- Small interfering RNA (siRNA) **56**
- Small intestine, 371
- Small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL), 432
- Small molecule inhibitors  
naming conventions for, 254
- Smallpox, 164
- Small-vessel vasculitis  
presentation and pathology, 314
- Smoking  
abdominal aortic aneurysms and, 302  
atherosclerosis and, 302  
Buerger disease and, 314  
bupropion for cessation, 576  
carcinogenicity of, 225  
cataracts, 535  
colorectal cancer and, 388  
emphysema, 674  
esophageal cancer and, 378  
head and neck cancer, 671  
hormonal contraception, 657  
Legionnaires' disease, 143  
lung cancer, 684  
pancreatic cancer and, 398  
renal cell carcinoma, 605  
saccular aneurysms, 516  
squamous cell carcinoma of bladder, 606  
stomach cancer and, 379  
teratogenic effects, 614  
transitional cell carcinoma, 606  
varenicline for cessation, 576
- Smooth brain, 491
- Smooth endoplasmic reticulum, **46**
- Smooth muscle  
BMPR2 gene, 679  
contraction of, 457  
glomus tumors, 478  
respiratory tree, 662  
tumor nomenclature in, 220
- Smooth muscle (vascular)  
in arteriosclerosis, 301  
atherosclerosis and, 302  
calcium channel blocker action, 318
- Smudge cells, 432
- SNARE proteins  
in neurotransmission, 138
- SNC (substantia nigra pars compacta), 495
- SNRIs (serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors)  
clinical use, 572  
major depressive disorder, 561  
mechanism and clinical use, **575**
- Snuffles, 147
- “Soap bubble” appearance/lesions  
giant cell tumor, 464  
*Cryptococcus neoformans*, 153
- Social anxiety disorder, 563  
drug therapy for, 572  
SSRIs for, 575  
venlafaxine for, 575
- Social engagement  
infant deprivation effects, 556
- Sodium channel blockers, **322**
- Sodium channels  
cystic fibrosis, 60  
epilepsy drug effects, 544  
local anesthetic effects, 550  
pacemaker action potential and, 292  
permethrin, 200
- Sodium-glucose co-transporters (SGLT), 334, 353, 373, 584
- Sodium oxybate (GHB)  
narcolepsy treatment, 568
- Sodium-potassium channels, 236
- Sodium-potassium pump, **49**
- Sodium stibogluconate, 158, **200**
- Sofosbuvir, 204
- Solifenacin, 241
- Solitary functioning kidney, 579
- Solitary nucleus of medulla, 296



- Somatic hypermutation, 101  
Somatic mosaicism  
  Sturge-Weber syndrome, 525  
Somatic mosaicism, 57  
Somatic nerves  
  male sexual response, 627  
Somatic symptom disorder, **566**  
Somatic symptoms  
  characteristics of, 566  
  conversion disorder, 566  
  illness anxiety disorder, 566  
  somatic symptom disorder, 566  
Somatomedin, 329  
Somatosensory cortex (primary), 501  
  thalamic relays to, 498  
Somatostatin  
  function of, 328  
  glucagon and, 333  
  hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 354  
  production of, 329  
  regulatory substances, 371  
  secretory cell locations, 373  
Somatostatinoma, 351  
  pancreatic cell tumor, 351  
Somatotropin, 329  
Sorbitol metabolism, **81**  
Sotalol, 323  
Southern blot, 53  
Southwestern blot, 53  
Space of Disse, 367  
Spaghetti and meatballs appearance, 152  
Spasmolytics, **551**  
Spastic paralysis  
  tetanospasmin, 138  
Spastic paresis, 529  
Special senses  
  ophthalmology, 534–543  
  otology, 533–534  
Specificity equation, 257  
Specific learning disorder, 557  
Spermatic cord, 369  
Spermatocele, 652  
Spermatozoa, 628  
Spermatogenesis, 628  
  cryptorchidism and, 651  
  process of, **629**  
  prolactin effect on, 330  
Spermatogonia, 628  
Spermiogenesis, 629  
Sphenomandibular ligament, 620  
Sphenoparietal sinus, 503  
Spherocytosis, 415  
  autoimmune hemolytic anemia, 415  
  extrinsic hemolytic anemia, 423  
  hereditary, 421, 422  
Sphincter of Oddi, **368**, 371  
Sphingolipidoses, 88  
Sphingomyelin, 88  
Sphingomyelinase, 88  
Spina bifida  
  neural tube defect, 491  
Spinal cord  
  embryologic derivation, 613  
  lesions of, **530**  
  lower extent of, **507**  
  nerve nuclei of, 505  
  nerves of, **507**  
  tracts of, **508**, 509  
Spinal cord syndromes  
  multiple sclerosis, 523  
Spinal muscular atrophy, 530  
  splicing of pre-mRNA in, 42  
Spinthalamic tract, 509  
  thalamic relay for, 498  
Spirochetes, **146**  
Spironolactone, **609**, 658  
  for heart failure, 309  
Splay (glucose clearance), 584  
Spleen  
  bacterial clearance by, 127  
  blood supply and innervation of, 364  
  embryology, 360  
  in gastrointestinal anatomy, 361  
  ischemia susceptibility, 210  
  structure and function, **98**  
  thrombocytes in, 407  
Splenectomy, 422  
  peripheral blood smear after, 423  
Splenic artery, 364  
Splenic flexure  
  blood supply to, 363  
Splénomegaly  
  anemia, 157  
  cirrhosis, 389  
  hairy cell leukemia, 432  
  hereditary spherocytosis, 422  
  malaria, 157  
  myelofibrosis, 433  
  rheumatoid arthritis, 466  
  visceral leishmaniasis, 158  
Splenohepatic ligament, 361  
Splicing of pre-mRNA, **42**  
  alternative splicing, 43  
Splinter hemorrhages, 311  
Splitting, 555  
Splitting of heart sounds, 288, 289  
Spondyloarthritis (seronegative), 469  
Spongiosis, 475  
Spontaneous abortion  
  antiphospholipid syndrome, 470  
  *Listeria monocytogenes*, 139  
  syphilis, 182  
  vitamin A excess, 614  
Spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, 389, **390**  
Spontaneous pneumothorax, 682  
Sporadic porphyria cutanea tarda, 173  
Spore-forming bacteria, **129**, 138  
Spores, 124  
*Sporothrix schenckii*, **154**  
Sporotrichosis, 154  
Sprain (ankle), 455  
Sprue  
  fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies and, 65  
  vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, 69  
“Spur cells,” 414  
Sputum  
  currant jelly, 145  
  *Klebsiella* spp, 186  
  *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, 136  
  rusty, 136  
Squalene epoxidase, 199  
Squamous cell carcinoma, 484  
  anus and cervix, 177  
  bladder, 160, **606**  
  carcinogens in, 225  
  cervix, 645  
  esophagus, 378  
  head and neck, 671  
  hypercalcemia and, 228  
  lungs, 684  
  pectinate line and, 366  
  penis, 651  
  of skin, 482  
Squamous epithelium, 662  
SRY gene, 622  
SSRIs (selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors), **575**  
  anxiety disorders, 562  
  atypical depression, 561  
  clinical use, 572  
  major depressive disorder, 561  
  mechanism and clinical use, 575  
  obsessive-compulsive disorder, 563  
  panic disorder, 563  
  phobias, 563  
  postpartum depression, 562  
  SIADH caused by, 249  
Stable angina, 304  
Stable (quiescent) cells, 46  
Stab wounds and winged scapula, 448  
Staghorn calculi, 598  
Stains (bacterial), **125**  
Standard deviation  
  dispersion, 262  
  variability, 259  
Standard error of the mean, 262  
Stapedial artery, 619  
Stapedius muscle, 620  
Stapes (ossicles), 533, 620  
Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome, 479  
Staphylococcal toxic shock syndrome (TSS), 135  
*Staphylococcus aureus*, **135**  
  bacterial endocarditis, 311  
  β-hemolytic nature of, 135  
  brain abscesses, 180  
  cephalosporins, 189  
  cystic fibrosis, **60**, 179  
  dapson, 195  
  exotoxin production, 133  
  food poisoning, 178  
  immunocompromised patients, 179  
  influenza, 169  
  IV drug use, 179  
  nosocomial infection, 179, **185**  
  osteomyelitis and, 180  
  penicillins for, 188  
  pigment production, 128  
  pneumonia, 683  
  postviral infection, 179  
  prophylaxis for, 198  
  septic arthritis, 468  
  skin infections, 479  
*Staphylococcus epidermidis*, **135**  
  gram-positive testing, 134  
  in vivo biofilm production, 128  
  normal flora, 178  
  nosocomial infection, 185  
  osteomyelitis, 180  
  urease-positive, 127  
  vancomycin for, 190  
*Staphylococcus gallolyticus*, 137  
*Staphylococcus pyogenes*  
  skin infections, 479  
*Staphylococcus saprophyticus*, **136**  
  gram-positive testing, 134  
  urinary tract infections, 600  
  UTIs, 181  
*Staphylococcus* spp  
  antibiotic tests for, 134  
  facultative anaerobic metabolism, 127  
  Starling curves, **285**, 297  
  Starling forces, 297  
  “Starry sky” appearance of B cells, 430  
Start and stop codons, **44**  
Startle myoclonus, 521  
Starvation phases, 91  
Statins  
  for acute coronary syndromes, 307  
  hepatitis, 249  
  myopathy, 250  
Statistical distribution, **262**  
Statistical hypotheses, **262**  
  confidence interval, 263  
  correct result, 263  
  incorrect results, 263  
  test for, 264  
Status epilepticus, 517  
  treatment, 544  
Stavudine, 203  
Steady state, 231  
Steatohepatitis, 389  
Steatorrhea  
  chronic pancreatitis, 397  
  cystic fibrosis, 60  
  malabsorption syndromes and, 381  
  octreotide effect, 400  
Steatosis (hepatic), 390, **391**  
Steeple sign (x-ray), 170  
Stellate cells, 367  
Stellate ganglion, 685  
Stem cells  
  in aplastic anemia, 421  
  bone marrow, 108  
  CD34 protein, 110  
  myelodysplastic syndromes and, 431, 432  
Steppage gait, 453  
Sterilization/disinfection methods, 204  
Steroid hormone signaling pathways, 337  
Steroids  
  acute pancreatitis, 397  
  adrenal insufficiency, 349  
  berylliosis, 677  
  CRH levels in, 328  
  multiple sclerosis, 523  
  synthesis of, 46, 72  
  TBC and, 331  
Stevens-Johnson syndrome, 194, **481**, 544  
  atypical variant of, 150  
  drug reaction and, 250  
  sulfa drug allergies, 252  
Stimulants  
  for ADHD, 557  
  intoxication and withdrawal, 570  
  laxative, 401  
St. John’s wort, 252  
St. Louis encephalitis, 167  
Stomach  
  basal electric rhythm, 362  
  blood supply to, 364  
  cholecystokinin effect on, 371  
  in gastrointestinal anatomy, 361  
  histology of, 362  
  regulatory substances, 371  
  sclerosis of, 473  
  secretin effect on, 371  
  Stone bone, 463  
Straight sinus, 503  
Stranger anxiety (infants), 635  
Strategies  
  clinical vignette, 23  
  test-taking, 22–23  
Strawberry cervix, **181**, 184  
Strawberry hemangiomas, 478  
Strawberry tongue, 136  
  Kawasaki, 314  
  scarlet fever, 136  
Streak gonads, 622

- Streptococcus agalactiae* (group B strep), **137**  
 β-hemolytic nature of, 135  
 encapsulated bacteria, 127  
 gram-positive testing, 134  
 in neonates, 182  
 prophylaxis for, 198
- Streptococcus bovis*, **137**
- Streptococcus mutans*  
 biofilm production, 128  
 normal flora, 178
- Streptococcus pneumoniae*, **136**  
 chloramphenicol, 192  
 cystic fibrosis, 179  
 encapsulated bacteria, 127  
 gram-positive testing, 134  
 IgA protease and, 129  
 influenza, 169  
 IV drug use and, 179  
 meningitis, 179, 180  
 penicillin G/V for, 187  
 pneumonia, 179, **683**  
 postviral infection, 179  
 transformation in, 130  
 α-hemolysis, 135
- Streptococcus pyogenes* (group A strep), 130, 133, **136**  
 β-hemolysis, 135  
 lab testing, 134  
 in renal disease, 596  
 M protein and, 129  
 rash, 183  
 treatment of, 187, 192
- Streptococcus pyogenes* toxic shock–like syndrome  
 skin infection with, 135
- Streptococcus sanguinis*, 128
- Streptococcus* spp  
 antibiotic tests for, 134  
 facultative anaerobic metabolism, 127  
 septic arthritis, 468
- Streptogramins, 198
- Streptokinase, 437
- Streptolysin O, 133
- Streptomycin, 191, **197**
- Stress incontinence, 599
- Stress-related disorders, 564
- Striated muscle, 220
- Striatum, **500**, 514
- String sign (x-ray), 382
- Stroke, 512  
 ADP receptor inhibitors for, 437  
 atrial fibrillation and, 295  
 central post-stroke pain syndrome, 515  
 direct factor Xa inhibitors for, 437  
 eclampsia, 643  
 effects of, 514–515  
 homocystinuria, 84  
 hypertension, 300  
 hypertensive emergency and, 300  
 sickle cell anemia, 422  
 syphilis, 147  
 thrombolytics for, 437
- Stroke volume, 284  
 equation for, 285
- Strongyloides* spp, 158, 159
- Structural quality measurement, 273
- Struvite stones  
 with *Proteus* spp, 127
- ST segment, 293
- ST-segment elevation MI (STEMI)  
 diagnosis of, 304
- Studies  
 error types, 256  
 Studying for USMLE Step 1 exam  
 timeline for, 16–19
- Sturge-Weber syndrome, 525
- Stylohyoid ligament, 620
- Stylohyoid muscle, 620
- Styloid process, 620
- Stylopharyngeus, 620
- Subacute combined degeneration (SCD), 69, 530
- Subacute endocarditis  
 enterococci, 137  
*Staphylococcus gallolyticus*, 137
- Subacute granulomatous thyroiditis, 341
- Subarachnoid hemorrhage, **513**, 518  
 aneurysms, 516  
 nimodipine for, 318
- Subarachnoid space, 507
- Subclavian arteries, 619
- Subcutaneous fat  
 erythema nodosum in, 482  
 skin layers, 473
- Subcutis, 473
- Subdural hematomas, 513
- Subendocardium, 210
- Sublimation, 555
- Sublingual gland  
 stones in, 376
- Submandibular gland  
 stones in, 376
- Submucosa, 362
- Submucosal polyps, 387
- Subscapularis muscle, 446
- Substance abuse  
 adult T-cell lymphoma and, 430  
*Candida albicans*, 153  
 delirium with, 558  
 dissociative identity disorder and, 558  
 parental consent, 265  
 torsades de pointes in, 294  
 tricuspid valve endocarditis and, 311
- Substance P, 551
- Substance P antagonist, 401
- Substance use disorder, **568**  
 addiction, stages of change in  
 overcoming, 568
- Substantia nigra pars compacta (SNc), 500
- Subthalamic nucleus, 500  
 lesions in, 511
- Subunit vaccines, 111
- Succimer  
 heavy metal toxicity, 248  
 lead poisoning, 419
- Succinate dehydrogenase, 67, **78**
- Succinylcholine, **551**, 590
- Succinyl-CoA  
 gluconeogenesis, 78  
 TCA cycle, 77
- Sucking reflex, 510
- Sucralfate, 399
- Sudden death  
 cardiac death, 304, 313  
 cocaine use, 571  
 cor pulmonale, 679  
 with myocarditis, 313  
 sleep apnea, 679
- Sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS), 635
- Suicidal patients, 268  
 confidentiality exceptions and, 267  
 elderly, 270
- Suicide  
 deaths from, 272  
 physician-assisted, 268  
 risk factors for, 562
- Sulbactam, 189
- Sulfadiazine, 194  
*Toxoplasma gondii*, 156
- Sulfa drugs, **252**  
 megaloblastic, 250  
 rash, 250
- Sulfamethoxazole (SMX), 194
- Sulfapyridine, 400
- Sulfasalazine, 252, **400**, 466
- Sulfatides, 140
- Sulfisoxazole, 194
- Sulfonamides  
 cytochrome P-450 and, 252  
 hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 250  
 hypothyroidism, 249  
 mechanism and use, **194**  
*Nocardia* spp, 139  
 photosensitivity, 250  
 pregnancy contraindication, 204  
 trimethoprim, 194  
 vitamin B<sub>9</sub> deficiency, 68
- Sulfonyleureas, 353  
 disulfiram-like reaction, 251  
 insulin and, 334
- Sulfur granules, 128, **139**
- Sumatriptan, 547  
 cluster headaches, 518  
 coronary vasospasm with, 248
- Sunburn, 482
- Sunburst pattern (X-ray), 465
- Superficial inguinal nodes, 624
- Superior colliculi, 504
- Superior gluteal nerve, 453
- Superior mesenteric artery (SMA), 364  
 syndrome, 363
- Superior oblique muscle, 540
- Superior olive (nucleus), 498
- Superior ophthalmic vein, 503
- Superior rectal vein, 365
- Superior rectus muscle, 540
- Superior sagittal sinus, 503
- Superior sulcus tumor, 685
- Superior vena cava  
 embryologic development of, 281  
 in fetal circulation, 282
- Superior vena cava syndrome, 98, **685**  
 lung cancer, 684  
 Pancoast tumor, 685
- Superoxide dismutase, 109  
 free radical elimination by, 210
- Supination  
 Erb palsy, 448  
 forearm, 447
- Supportive therapy, 572
- Suppression, 555
- Suprachiasmatic nucleus (SCN), 497–498  
 sleep physiology and, 497
- Supracondylar fracture, 447
- Supraoptic nucleus, 498
- Suprascapular nerve, 446
- Supraspinatus muscle, **446**, 448
- Supraventricular tachycardia  
 adenosine for diagnosing, 324  
 β-blockers for, 245, 323  
 calcium channel blockers for, 324
- Suramin, 200
- Surface F protein, 169
- Surfactant (pulmonary), 661
- Surgical neck of humerus, 455
- Surgical procedures  
 readmissions with, 272
- Surrogate decision-maker, **266**
- Suvorexant, **547**
- Swallowing  
 tongue movement in, 493
- Swan-Ganz catheter, 297
- Swarming, 181
- Sweat glands, 236  
 embryologic derivation, 613  
 pilocarpine effects, 240
- Swiss cheese model, **273**
- Sydenham chorea, 312, **519**
- Sylvian fissure, 501
- Sympathetic nervous system  
 denervation of face, 540  
 male sexual response, 627  
 receptor targets, 236  
 venous return and, 286
- Sympatholytic drugs, **243**
- Sympathomimetics  
 direct, **242**  
 indirect, **242**
- Syncope  
 during exercise, 308  
 pulsus parvus et tardus, 291
- Synctiotrophoblasts, 617, 633  
 β-hCG and, 226  
 hCG secretion by, 633
- Syndrome of apparent  
 mineralocorticoid excess, 586  
 markers in, 591
- Syndrome of inappropriate  
 antidiuretic hormone  
 secretion (SIADH), **338**
- Synergism  
 Aspirin and, 235  
 of drugs, 235
- Syphilis, **147**  
 fluorescent antibody stain for, 125  
 STI, 184  
 syphilitic heart disease, **312**  
 tabes dorsalis, 530  
 testing for, 148  
 thoracic aortic aneurysms and, 302  
 TORCH infection, 182
- Syringomyelia, **492**  
 spinal cord lesions, 530
- Syrinx, 492
- Systemic amyloidosis, 212
- Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **468**
- Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), **470**
- Systemic mycoses, **151**
- Systemic primary carnitine  
 deficiency, 89
- Systemic sclerosis, 473
- Systemic senile amyloidosis, 212
- Systolic ejection, 287
- Systolic murmur, 308
- T**
- T<sub>3</sub> (liothyronine), 354
- T<sub>4</sub> (levothyroxine), 354
- Tabes dorsalis, **147**, 184  
 spinal cord lesions, 530
- Tachyarrhythmia  
 isoproterenol for evaluating, 242  
 thyroid storm, 342
- Tachycardia  
 β-blockers, 245  
 drug-induced, 318  
 MDMA, 571

- Tachycardia (*continued*)  
 metronidazole, 195  
 with myocarditis, 313  
 PCP, 571  
 phenoxybenzamine, 244  
 reflex, 244  
 stimulants and, 570  
 supraventricular, 245  
 thyroid hormones, 354  
 Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome, 294
- Tachyphylaxis, 235
- Tacrolimus  
 hyperglycemia, 249  
 immunosuppression, 120
- Tactile hallucinations, 559  
 cocaine, 571
- Taenia solium*, 160, 161
- Takayasu arteritis, 314
- Tamm-Horsfall mucoprotein, 594
- Tamoxifen, **443**, 656  
 hot flashes with, 249
- Tamsulosin, 244, **658**
- Tanner stages (sexual development), **637**
- Tardive dyskinesia  
 antipsychotic drugs and, 573  
 metoclopramide adverse effect, 400  
 nigrostriatal pathway, 499
- Target cells, 415  
 postsplenectomy, 98
- Tarsal tunnel syndrome, 453
- Taste  
 cranial nerve lesions and, 532  
 loss with stroke, 514  
 thalamic relay for, 498
- TATA box, 41
- Taxanes, 441
- Tay-Sachs disease  
 lysosomal storage disease, 88
- Tazobactam, 189
- TCA cycle, **77**  
 hyperammonemia, 82  
 metabolic site, 72  
 pyruvate metabolism, 77  
 rate-determining enzyme for, 73
- TCA toxicity  
 treatment of, 233
- T cells, 127, **409**  
 activation, **103**  
 adaptive immunity, 99  
 anergy, 110  
 cell surface proteins, 110  
 corticosteroid effects, 120  
 cytokine production, 101, **108**  
 cytotoxic, 102  
 delayed (type IV) hypersensitivity, 101  
 differentiation and maturation, 98, **102**  
 disorders of, 116, 117  
 functions, 101  
 leftunomide effects, 486  
 lymph nodes, 96  
 macrophage interaction, 102  
 major functions of, 101  
 neoplasms, 430  
 polysaccharide antigens and, 127  
 regulatory, 102  
 sirolimus effect, 120  
 spleen, 98  
 thymus, 98  
 untreated HIV, 176
- Tea-colored urine, 425
- “Teardrop” RBCs, **414**, 433
- Tearing stimulation, 240
- Teenagers  
 common causes of death, 272
- Teeth  
 congenital syphilis, 147  
 dentinogenesis imperfecta, 51  
 discoloration, 192, 204, 250, 614  
 Gardner syndrome, 387  
 osteogenesis imperfecta, 51  
 Sjögren syndrome and, 468
- Telangiectasias  
 basal cell carcinomas, 484  
 hereditary hemorrhagic, 316
- Telencephalon, 490
- Tellurite agar, 126
- Telomerase  
 action of, 38
- Telophase, 46
- Temazepam, 546
- Temperature receptors, 494
- Temperature regulation, 498
- Temperature sensation  
 cape-like distribution loss, **492**, 530  
 loss with strokes, 514
- Temporal arteritis, 314
- Temporalis muscle, 507
- Temporal lobe, **501**, 514
- Temporal lobe encephalitis, 164
- Tendinopathy (rotator cuff), 446
- Tendinous xanthomas, 301  
 familial hypercholesterolemia, 94
- Tendonitis  
 drug reaction and, 250  
 fluoroquinolones, 195
- Tendons  
 collagen in, 50
- Tenecteplase (TNK-tPA), 437
- Teniposide, 442
- Tennis elbow, 459
- “Tennis rackets” (Birbeck) granules, 434
- Tenofovir, 203
- Tenosynovitis, 468
- Tension headaches, 518
- Tension pneumothorax, 680, **682**
- Tensor fascia latae muscle, 453
- Tensor tympani muscle, 620
- Tensor veli palatini muscle, 620
- Teratogens  
 ACE inhibitors, 610  
 aminoglycosides, 191  
 angiotensin II receptor blockers, 610  
 in fetal development, 612  
 fetal effects of, **614**  
 griseofulvin, **200**, 204  
 leftunomide, 486  
 lithium as, 574  
 methimazole as, 354  
 propylthiouracil in pregnancy, 354  
 ribavirin, 204  
 vitamin A, 66  
 warfarin as, 436
- Teratoma  
 immature, 647  
 mature cystic, 647  
 testicular, 653
- Terazosin, 244
- Terbinafine, **199**
- Terbutaline, 242
- Teres minor, 446
- Teriparatide, 462, **487**
- Terminal bronchioles, 660
- Terminal complement deficiencies (C5–C9), 107
- Terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT), 104
- Tertiary adrenal insufficiency, 349
- Tertiary disease prevention, 270
- Tertiary hyperparathyroidism, 345
- Tesamorelin, 328
- Testes  
 descent of, 624  
 lymphatic drainage of, 624  
 progesterone production, 630
- Testicular atrophy  
 alcoholism, 571  
 muscular dystrophy, 61
- Testicular cancer, 439, 442, **653**
- Testicular torsion, **651**
- Testicular tumors  
 germ cell, **652–653**  
 non-germ cell tumors, 653
- Testing agencies, 24
- Testis-determining factor, 622
- Testosterone, 636, **658**  
 androgen insensitivity syndrome, 639  
 Leydig cell secretion, 628  
 Sertoli cells, 628  
 SHBG effect on, 337  
 signaling pathways for, 337  
 spermatogenesis, 628
- Testosterone-secreting tumors, 639
- Testosterone synthesis, 199
- Test-taking strategy, 22–23
- Tetanospasmin, 132  
 blocks release of GABA, 138
- Tetanus  
 exotoxins, 131
- Tetanus toxin, 110
- Tetany  
 hypocalcemia, 591  
 hypoparathyroidism, 344
- Tetrabenazine  
 Huntington disease, 549  
 Tourette syndrome, 572
- Tetracaine, 550
- Tetracyclines, **192**  
 esophagitis, 249  
 Fanconi syndrome, 251  
 photosensitivity, 250  
 protein synthesis inhibition, 191  
 pseudotumor cerebri and, 521  
 teratogenicity, 204, **614**  
 tooth discoloration, 250
- Tetrahydrobiopterin (bh4)  
 in phenylketonuria, 84
- Tetrahydrofolic acid (THF), **68**, 194
- Tetralogy of Fallot, 298  
 22q11 syndromes, 300  
 fetal alcohol syndrome, 300  
 outflow tract formation, 281
- Tetrodotoxin, 247
- TGF- $\beta$   
 in wound healing, 216  
 neural development, 490  
 regulatory T cells, 102
- Thalamus  
 development of, 490  
 limbic system and, **498**  
 neuropathic pain, 515
- Thalassemia, 418  
 target cells in, 415
- Thalidomide  
 teratogenicity, 614
- Thayer-Martin agar, 126
- Theca-lutein cysts, 642, **646**
- Thecoma, 647
- Thenar muscles, 447, 448, 450
- Theophylline, 687  
 therapeutic index of, 234
- Therapeutic antibodies, 121, **122**
- Therapeutic index (TI), **234**
- Therapeutic window, 234
- Thermogenin, 78
- Theta rhythm (EEG), 497
- Thiamine, 66
- Thiazide diuretics, **609**  
 in gout, 250  
 in heart failure, 309  
 in hypertension, 316
- Thiazides, 609
- Thionamides, **354**
- Thiopental, 546, 550
- Thioridazine, 573
- Third-degree (complete) AV block, 295
- 3rd pharyngeal pouch, 621
- 3rd pharyngeal arch, 620
- Thirst  
 hypothalamus and, 498
- 30S inhibitors, 191
- Thoracic aortic aneurysm, 300, **302**
- Thoracic outlet syndrome, 448, 684
- Threadworms, 159
- Threonine, 81
- Threonine kinase, 224
- Thrombi  
 atherosclerosis, 302  
 mural, 305, **307**  
 post-MI, 305
- Thrombin, 436
- Thromboangiitis obliterans, 314
- Thrombocytes (platelets), **407**  
 disorders, 426–427  
 function tests of, 426  
 heparin adverse effects, 436  
 leukemias, 432  
 liver markers, 390  
 mixed coagulation disorders, 428  
 thrombolytics and, 437  
 transfusion of, 421, **429**  
 in wound healing, 216
- Thrombocythemia (essential), 433
- Thrombocytopenia, 407  
 Class IA antiarrhythmics, 322  
 cytarabine, 440  
 drug reaction and, 250  
*Escherichia coli*, 145  
 ganciclovir, 202  
 glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors, 438  
 heparin adverse effects, 436  
 oxazolidinones, 193  
 protease inhibitors, 203  
 recombinant cytokines, 121  
 sulfa drug allergies, 252  
 TORCH infections, 182  
 transfusion for, 429  
 Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 117
- Thrombocytosis  
 postsplenectomy, 98
- Thromboembolic event  
 atrial fibrillation, 295
- Thrombogenesis, **411**
- Thrombolytic drugs, 413, **437**
- Thrombophlebitis  
 pancreatic cancer, 398
- Thrombopoietin, 121  
 signaling pathways, 337
- Thrombosis  
 celecoxib, 486  
 contraceptive and hormone replacement, 250  
 essential thrombocythemia, 433  
 homocystinuria, 84

- Thrombotic stroke, 512  
 Thrush, 117  
   *Candida albicans*, 153  
   hairy leukoplakia vs, 479  
   HIV-positive adults, 177  
   nystatin, 199  
 “Thumbprint” sign (imaging) colonic ischemia, 386  
 “Thumb sign” (X-ray) flu, 142  
 Thymic aplasia, 116  
   chromosome association, 64  
   lymphopenia with, 424  
 Thymic cortex  
   T cell selection in, 102  
 Thymic hyperplasia  
   myasthenia gravis association, 472  
 Thymic shadow, 117  
 Thymidine, 194  
 Thymidine kinase, 201  
 Thymidylate, 36  
 Thymoma  
   disease associations with, 98  
   myasthenia gravis and, 228, 472  
   paraneoplastic syndromes, 228  
 Thymus  
   benign neoplasm, **98**  
   fetal development, 326  
   pharyngeal pouch derivation, 621  
   T cell differentiation, 102  
   T cell origination in, 409  
 Thymus-dependent antigens, 105  
 Thymus-independent antigens, 105  
 Thyroglossal duct cyst, 326  
 Thyroid adenomas, 342  
 Thyroid cancer, 343  
   amyloidosis in, 212  
   carcinogens in, 225  
   metastases to, 223  
   Psammoma bodies in, 227  
 Thyroid cartilage, 620  
 Thyroid development, 326  
   pharyngeal pouch derivation, 621  
 Thyroidectomy, 343  
 Thyroid hormones, **331**  
   signaling pathways for, 337  
   in toxic multinodular goiter, 342  
 Thyroiditis, 341  
 Thyroidization of kidney, 600  
 Thyroid peroxidase, 331  
 Thyroid-regulating hormone (TRH)  
   signaling pathways for, 337  
 Thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH)  
   Graves disease and, 342  
   secretion of, 327  
   signaling pathways of, 337  
 Thyroid-stimulating immunoglobulin (TSI), 331  
 Thyroid storm, 342  
 Thyrotoxicosis, 331  
 Thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH), **328**, 330  
 Thyroxine, 339  
 Thyroxine-binding globulin (TBC), 331  
 TIBC (total iron-binding capacity)  
   anemia of chronic disease, 421  
   lab values in anemia, 419  
   microcytic anemia, 418  
 Tibialis anterior, 453  
 Tibial nerve, 452–453  
   neurovascular pairing, 455  
 Ticagrelor, 437  
 Ticarcillin  
   characteristics of, 188  
   *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 143  
 Ticks (disease vectors), 149–150  
 Ticlopidine, 411, **437**  
 Tics (Tourette syndrome), 557  
 Tidal volume (TV), 664  
 Tigecycline, **192**  
 Tight junctions, **474**, 496  
 Timolol, 245, 323, **552**  
 Tinea, **152**, 200  
 Tinea capitis, 152  
 Tinea corporis, 152  
 Tinea cruris, 152  
 Tinea pedis, 152  
 Tinea unguium, 152  
 Tinea versicolor, 152  
 Tinel sign, 459  
 Tinnitus  
   streptomycin, 197  
 Tiotropium, 241, **687**  
 Tirofiban, 411, **438**  
 Tissue factor activation, 133  
 Tissue plasminogen activator (tPA)  
   for ischemic stroke, 512  
 Tizanidine, 243, **551**  
 TMP-SMX, 194  
   for *Pneumocystis jirovecii*, 154  
   prophylaxis, 198  
 TNF- $\alpha$ , 108, 133, 208  
 TNF- $\alpha$  inhibitors, 487  
 TNF (tumor necrosis factor), 227  
 Tobramycin, 191  
 Tocolytics, 657  
 Toddler development, 635  
 Togaviruses  
   characteristics of, 167  
   genomes of, 163  
   rubella as, 169  
 Toll-like receptors (TLRs), 99  
 Tolterodine, 241  
 Tolvaptan, 354  
 Tongue  
   development, 493  
   as ectopic thyroid tissue, 326  
   glossoptosis, 620  
   pharyngeal arch derivation, 620  
 Tonic-clonic seizures, 517  
   drug therapy for, 544  
 Tonic seizures, 517  
 Tonsils  
   agammaglobulinemia, 116  
   immune system organ, 96  
   pharyngeal pouch derivation, 621  
 Tooth abnormalities  
   opalescent teeth, 51  
 Tophus formation, 467  
 Topiramate  
   epilepsy, 544  
   migraine headaches, 518  
   pseudotumor cerebri, 521  
 Topoisomerases, 195  
 Topotecan, 442  
 TORCH infections, 169, **182**  
   cataracts, 535  
   neonatal manifestations, 182  
 Torsades de pointes, 294  
   adenosine for, 324  
   Class IA antiarrhythmics, 322  
   drug reaction and, 248  
   hypomagnesemia, 591  
   ibutilide, 323  
   sotalol, 323  
 Torsemide, 608  
 Torticollis, 519  
 Torus (buckle) fracture, 462  
 Total anomalous pulmonary venous return (TAPVR), 298  
 Total lung capacity (TLC), 664  
 Total parenteral nutrition (TPN), 396  
 Total peripheral resistance (TPR), 286  
 Tourette syndrome, 557  
   drug therapy for, 572  
   obsessive-compulsive disorder and, 563  
   sympatholytic drugs for, 243  
 Toxic dose, 234  
 Toxicities and side effects of drugs, 120, 248–253  
 Toxic megacolon  
   *Clostridium difficile*, 138  
 Toxic multinodular goiter, 342  
 Toxic shock-like syndrome, 136  
 Toxic shock syndrome, 133  
   exotoxin A, 133  
   presentation, 135  
   *Staphylococcus aureus*, 135  
   toxin, 133  
 Toxins  
   myocarditis with, 313  
   seafood (ingested), 247  
 Toxins (bacterial)  
   anthrax, 137  
   endotoxins, 132  
   enterotoxins, 135  
   erythrogenic, 136  
   exfoliative, **133**, 135  
   exotoxins, 132–133  
   features of, 131  
   lysogenic phage encoding, 130  
   toxin-mediated disease, 135  
*Toxocara canis*, 159  
*Toxocara* spp, 158  
 Toxoid, 111  
*Toxoplasma gondii*, 156  
   HIV-positive adults, 177  
   TORCH infection, 182  
*Toxoplasma* spp, 180  
 Toxoplasmosis  
   primary central nervous system lymphoma vs, 430  
   prophylaxis, 194, **198**  
   pyrimethamine, 200  
 TP53 gene, 224  
 Trabecula  
   spleen, 98  
 Trachea  
   bifurcation of, 663  
   fetal development, 326  
   respiratory tree, 662  
 Tracheal deviation, 680, **682**  
 Tracheoesophageal fistula (TEF)/anomalies, 359  
 Traction apophysitis, 461  
 Tractus solitarius, 506  
 Tramadol, 552  
   seizures, 251  
 “Tram-track” appearance, 596  
 Transcortical aphasia, 516  
 Transcription factor, 224  
 Transduction (bacterial genetics), 130  
 Transference, 554  
 Transferrin, 213  
   free radical elimination by, 210  
   indirect measure of, 419  
   lab values in anemia, 419  
 Transformation (bacterial genetics), 130  
 Transformation zone (cervix)  
   dysplasia, 645  
   histology of, 626  
 Transfusion reaction, 114  
   in Lyme disease, 146  
 Transient arthritis  
   in Lyme disease, 146  
 Transient ischemic attack (TIA), 512  
 Transitional cell carcinomas, 225  
 Transition metals and free radical injuries, 210  
 Transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt (TIPS), 365  
 Transketolase  
   metabolic pathways, 74  
   vitamin B<sub>1</sub> and, 66  
 Translocation  
   Down syndrome, 63  
   fluorescence in situ hybridization, 55  
   in protein synthesis, 45  
   Robertsonian, 64  
 Transmural inflammation fistulas, 382  
 Transpeptidases, 187  
 Transplants  
   immunosuppressants in, 120  
   rejection, 101, **119**  
 t(8;14), 430, **434**  
 t(9;22) (Philadelphia), 434  
 t(14;18), 430, **434**  
 t(15;17), 434  
 Transposition (bacterial genetics), 131  
 Transposition of great vessels, 298  
   embryologic development, 281  
   maternal diabetes and, 300  
 Transposon  
   in bacterial genetics, 131  
 Transsexualism, 567  
 Transversalis fascia, 369  
 Transverse sinus, 503  
 Transversion mutation, 39  
 Transversus abdominis, 369, 452  
 Transvestism, 567  
 Tr antigens, 228  
 Tranylcypromine, 575  
 Trapezium bone, 449  
 Trapezoid bone, 449  
 TRAP (tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase), 227, 342  
 Trastuzumab, 122, 444–443  
 Trauma  
   pneumothorax, 682  
   psychiatric disorders due to, 564  
 Traumatic aortic rupture, 303  
 Traumatic pneumothorax, 682  
 Travelers’ diarrhea, 145  
 Trazodone, 576, 651  
 Treacher Collins syndrome, 620  
 “tree bark” appearance (aorta), 312  
 Trematodes, 160  
 Tremor, 519  
   immunosuppressants, 120  
 Trench fever, 161  
 Trendelenburg sign, 453  
 Treponema, 146  
   Gram stain, 125  
*Treponema pallidum*  
   penicillin G/V for, 187  
   STI, 184  
 Triamterene, 609  
 Triazolam, 546  
 Triceps reflex, 510  
 Triceps surae, 453  
*Trichinella spiralis*, **159**, 161  
 Trichinosis, 159  
*Trichomonas* spp  
   vaginits, 181  
*Trichomonas vaginalis*, **158**, 181, 184  
 Trichomoniasis, 184  
*Trichophyton* spp, 152



- Trichotillomania, 563  
 Trichuris, 158  
 Tricuspid atresia, 281, **298**  
 Tricuspid regurgitation, 287  
   Ebstein anomaly and, 298  
   heart murmurs with, 291  
 Tricuspid valve endocarditis, 311  
 Tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs)  
   antimuscarinic reaction, 251  
   mechanism and clinical use, 575  
   naming convention for, 253  
   torsades de pointes, 248  
   toxicity of, 569  
   toxicity treatment, 248  
   as weak bases, 233  
 Trientine, 395  
 Trifluoperazine, 573  
 Trigeminal nerve (CN V), 506  
   lesion of, 532  
   neuralgia, 518  
   pharyngeal arch derivation, 620  
   thalamic relay for, 498  
   tongue, 493  
 Triglycerides  
   hypertriglyceridemia, 94  
   insulin and, 334  
   Von Gierke disease, 87  
 Trihexyphenidyl, 241  
   acute dystonia treatment, 241  
 Trimethoprim, 187, **194**  
   folate deficiency with, 420  
   mechanism and use, 194  
   pyrimidine synthesis and, 36  
   teratogenicity, 614  
 Trimming (protein synthesis), 45  
 Trinucleotide repeat expansion  
   diseases, **62**  
   Friedreich ataxia, 62  
   Huntington disease, 62  
   myotonic dystrophy, 62  
 Triose kinase, 80  
 Triple-blinded studies, 256  
 Triptans, 547  
   angina and, 304  
   for migraine headaches, 518  
 Triquetrum bone, 449  
 Trismus (lockjaw)  
   tetanospasmin, 138  
 Trisomies, autosomal, 63  
 Trisomy 13 (Patau syndrome), **63**, 64  
   disease associations with, 491  
   hCG in, 633  
 Trisomy 18 (Edwards syndrome),  
   **63**, 64  
   disease associations with, 535  
   hCG in, 633  
 Trisomy 21 (Down syndrome), 62,  
   **63**, 64  
   disease associations with, 226, 299–  
   300, 384, 395, 432, 535  
 tRNA  
   structure, 44  
 Trochlea, 540  
 Trochlear nerve (CN IV), 506  
   ocular motility, 540  
   palsy of, 541  
*Tropheryma whippelli*, 125, **381**  
 Tropical sprue, 381  
 Tropicamide, 241  
 Troponins, 304, 306, 456  
 Trousseau sign, **344**, 591  
 Trousseau syndrome  
   pancreatic cancer, 398  
   paraneoplastic syndrome, 228  
 True-negative rate, 257  
 True-positive rate, 257  
 Truncal ataxia, 499  
 Truncus arteriosus  
   22q11 syndromes, 300  
*Trypanosoma brucei*, **156**, 200  
*Trypanosoma cruzi*, 158  
   achalasia and, 376  
   nifurtimox for, 200  
 Trypsin, 373  
 Trypsinogen, 373  
 Trypsinase, 408  
 Tryptophan, 81  
 TSC1/TSC2 genes, 224  
 Tsetse flies (disease vectors), 156  
 TSST-1 superantigen, 135  
 t-tests, 264  
 T-tubule membrane, 456  
 Tuberculosis, 140  
   Addison disease, 349  
   corticosteroids and, 336  
   erythema nodosum, 482  
   isoniazid, 197  
   necrosis and, 209  
   silicosis, 677  
 Tuberin protein, 224, **525**  
 Tuberoinfundibular pathway, 499  
 Tuberosclerosis  
   chromosome abnormalities, 525  
   tumor suppressor genes and, 224  
 Tubular necrosis, 594, **602**  
 Tubulointerstitial inflammation  
   WBC casts in, 594  
 Tubulointerstitial nephritis, 601  
 Tularemia, 149  
 Tumor grade vs stage, 220  
 Tumor lysis syndrome, 434–435  
 Tumor markers (serum), **226**  
   acute lymphoblastic leukemia,  
     432  
   colorectal cancer, 388  
   pancreatic adenocarcinomas, 398  
 Tumors  
   benign vs malignant, 220  
   grade vs stage, 220  
   immunohistochemical stains for,  
     227  
   nomenclature of, 220  
 Tumor suppressor genes, 46, **224**  
 Tunica albuginea, 651  
 Tunica vaginalis, 624  
 Turcot syndrome, 387  
 Turner syndrome, 638  
   cardiac defect association, 300  
   coarctation of aorta and, 299  
 T wave (ECG), 293  
 21-hydroxylase, 335  
 22q11 deletion syndromes, 116, 300  
 Twin concordance studies, 256  
 Twinning, 616  
 Thromboxane A<sub>2</sub> (TXA), 411, 486  
   aspirin effects, 486  
   thrombogenesis, 411  
 Tympanic membrane, 533  
 Type I errors (hypothesis testing), 263  
 Type I hypersensitivity, 105, **112**, 408  
 Type II errors in hypothesis testing,  
   263  
 Type II hypersensitivity, 112  
   organ transplants, 119  
 Type II hypersensitivity reactions  
   rheumatic fever, 312  
 Type III hypersensitivity reactions,  
   113  
   organ transplants, 119  
 Type IV hypersensitivity  
   DRESS syndrome, 250  
   graft-versus-host disease, 119  
 Type IV hypersensitivity reactions  
   contact dermatitis, 477  
 Typhoid fever, 144  
 Typhus, 150  
   transmission of, **149**, 161  
 Tyramine, 244  
 Tyramine-induced hypertensive crisis  
   procarbazine, 441  
 Tyrosinase, 476  
 Tyrosine  
   in phenylketonuria, 84  
 Tyrosine kinase  
   endocrine hormone messenger, 337  
   insulin and, 334  
   as oncogene product, 224  
 Tzanck test, 166  
**U**  
 Ubiquitination, 45  
 Ubiquitin-proteasome system, 48  
 UDP-glucuronosyltransferase  
   physiologic neonatal jaundice, 393  
 Ulcerative colitis, 382  
 Ulcers (gastrointestinal)  
   bismuth/sucralfate for, 399  
   complications of, 380  
   Crohn disease, 382  
   Curling, 379  
   Cushing, 379  
   esophageal, 377  
   *Helicobacter pylori*, 146  
   palatal/tongue, 151  
   peptic, 379  
   Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, 352  
 Ulcers (skin)  
   Raynaud syndrome, 472  
 Ulipristal, 657  
 Ulnar claw, 447, 451  
 Ulnar nerve, **447**, 459  
 Ulnar nerve injury, 449  
 Ultrasonography  
   fetal cardiac activity on, 612  
   kidney disease/disorder diagnoses,  
     579  
   renal cysts on, 604  
 Umbilical artery, 282, **618**  
 Umbilical cord, 618  
 Umbilical hernia  
   congenital, 358  
 Umbilical vein, 618  
   blood in, 282  
   postnatal derivative of, 282  
 Umbilicus  
   portosystemic anastomosis, 365  
 UMP synthase, 420  
 Unambiguous genetic code, 37  
 Uncal herniation, 529  
 Uncinate process, 360  
 Unconjugated bilirubin, 375  
 Unconjugated (indirect)  
   hyperbilirubinemia, 393  
 Uncoupling agents, 78  
 Undifferentiated thyroid carcinomas,  
   343  
 Undulant fever, 149  
 “Unhappy triad” (knee injuries), 460  
 Unilateral renal agenesis, 579  
 Uniparental disomy, 57  
 Universal electron acceptors, 75  
 Universal genetic code, 37  
 Unnecessary procedure requests,  
   268–269  
 Unstable angina, 304  
 Unvaccinated children, 186  
 Upper extremity nerves, 447  
 Upper motor neuron lesion  
   facial nerve, 532  
 Urachal cysts, 618  
 Urachus, 282, **618**  
 Urea cycle, 82  
   metabolic site, 72  
   ornithine transcarbamylase  
     deficiency and, 83  
   rate-determining enzyme for, 73  
*Ureaplasma* spp, 125, 127  
 Urease, 181  
 Urease-positive organisms, 127  
 Uremia  
   acute pericarditis, 313  
   renal failure, 603  
 Ureter, 625  
   bifid, 579  
   constrictions in, 583  
   course of, **581**  
   embryology, 578  
   gynecological exam damage to, 581  
   obstruction of, 579, **599**  
 Ureteric bud, 579  
 Ureteropelvic junction  
   development of, 578  
 Urethra  
   BPH, 654  
   injury to, 627  
   posterior valves in, 579  
 Urethritis  
   chlamydia, 148, **184**  
   *Chlamydia trachomatis*, 149  
   gonorrhea, 184  
   reactive arthritis, 469  
 Urge incontinence, 599  
   drug therapy for, 241  
 Uric acid  
   Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37  
   Von Gierke disease, 87  
 Uric acid (kidney stones), 598  
 Urinalysis  
   in renal disease, 601  
   reducing sugar, 80  
 Urinary incontinence  
   drug therapy for, 241  
   ephedrine for, 242  
   hydrocephalus, 522  
   mechanisms and associations of,  
     599  
   urgency incontinence, 237  
 Urinary retention, 237  
   atropine, 241  
   bethanechol for, 240  
   delirium, 558  
   neostigmine for, 240  
   post-void residual, 599  
   treatment of, 237  
 Urinary tract infections (UTIs), 181  
   antimicrobial prophylaxis for, 198  
   BPH, 654  
   cystitis, 600  
   duplex collecting system and, 579  
   enterococci, 137  
   epididymitis and orchitis with, 654  
   *Klebsiella*, 145  
   pyelonephritis, 600  
   *Staphylococcus saprophyticus*, 136  
   sulfa drugs for, 252  
   sulfonamides for, 194  
   TMP-SMX for, 194  
 Urinary tract obstruction, 599  
 Urine  
   Bence Jones proteinuria, 431  
   casts in, 594

- diuretic effects on, 609  
leaks with urethral injury, 627  
osmolality in acute injury, 601  
pregnancy test, 633  
renal tubular acidosis, 593
- Urine acidification, 233
- Urine alkalization, 233
- Urine pH and drug elimination, 233
- Urobilinogen  
extravascular hemolysis, 421  
intravascular hemolysis, 421
- Urogenital fold, 624
- Urosepsis, 600
- Urothelial carcinoma (bladder), 606
- Urticaria, 475, **477**  
ethosuximide, 544  
scombroid poisoning, 247  
serum sickness, 113  
sulfa drug allergies, 252  
as type I hypersensitivity, 112
- USMLE Step 1 exam  
check-in process, 7  
clinical vignette strategies, 23  
content areas covered in, 3  
goal-setting for, 12  
leaving exam early, 8  
overview of, 2  
passing rates for, 10  
practice exams for, 11, **21–22**  
registering for, 5–6  
rescheduling, 6  
score notifications for, 7  
scoring of, 8–9  
testing agencies, 24  
testing locations, 6  
test-taking strategies, 22–23  
time budgeting during, 7–8  
types of questions on, 8
- Ustekinumab, 122
- Uterine conditions  
non-neoplastic, 648
- Uterine (Müllerian duct) anomalies, 622–623
- Uterine neoplasms, 648
- Uterovaginal agenesis, 639
- Uterus  
anomalies of, 623  
collagen in, 50  
epithelial histology, 626  
genital embryology, 622  
zygote implantation, 633
- Uveitis, 536  
inflammatory bowel disease, 382  
in sarcoidosis, 676  
seronegative spondyloarthritis, 469
- U wave in ECG, 293
- V**
- Vaccines  
B-cell disorders, 116  
*Bordetella pertussis*, 143  
capsular polysaccharide and protein conjugates in, 127  
diphtheria, 139  
encapsulated bacteria, 127  
*Haemophilus influenzae*, **142**, 180  
Poliovirus, 167  
PPSV23, 105  
rabies, 171  
rotavirus, 168  
*Salmonella typhi*, 144  
splenectomy and, 98  
thymus-independent antigens, 105  
toxoids as, 131  
types of, 111
- Vagal nuclei, 506
- Vagina  
anatomy of, 626  
drainage of, 624  
epithelial histology of, 626  
genital embryology, 622
- Vaginal bleeding  
cervical cancer, 645
- Vaginal candidiasis  
nystatin, 199
- Vaginal infections, **181**
- Vaginal tumors, **644**
- Vaginismus, 567
- Vaginitis  
*Trichomonas* spp, **158**, 181  
trichomoniasis, 184
- Vagus nerve (CN X), 506  
baroreceptors/chemoreceptors and, 296  
cardiac glycoside effects, 321  
Curling ulcers and, 379  
diaphragm innervation, 663  
gastrointestinal regulation substances and, 371  
lesions of, 532  
pharyngeal arch derivation, 620  
structures innervated, 373  
tongue, 493
- Valacyclovir, **201**
- Validity, 259
- Valine  
classification of, 81  
maple syrup urine disease, 84
- Valproic acid  
cytochrome P-450, 252  
epilepsy, 544  
hepatic necrosis, 249  
migraine headaches, 518  
pancreatitis, 249
- Valsartan, 610
- Valvular disease  
pressure-volume loops, 288
- Valvular dysfunction, 310
- Vancomycin, 190  
*Clostridium difficile*, 138  
cutaneous flushing, 248  
meningitis, 180  
MRSA, 198  
toxicity of, 251
- Vanillylmandelic acid (VMA)  
in neuroblastomas, 350
- Vanishing bile duct syndrome, 119
- Varenicline, 576
- Variable expressivity, 56
- Variance, 262
- Variant angina, 304
- Variceal bleeding, 245
- Varicella zoster virus (VZV), **165**, 475, 479  
guanosine analogs, 201  
immunodeficient patients, 118  
meningitis, 180  
rash, 183  
vaccine, 110
- Varices  
Budd-Chiari syndrome, 392
- Varicocele, 651
- Varicocele (scrotal), 628, **651**
- Vasa previa, 641
- Vasa vasorum  
syphilis, 147
- Vascular dementia, 521
- Vascular function curves, 286
- Vascular tumors of skin, 478
- Vasculitides, **314–315**
- Vasculitis  
focal necrotizing, 315  
immunoglobulin A, 315  
intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 513  
large-vessel, 314  
leukoclastic, 173  
medium-vessel, 314  
methotrexate for, 440  
small-vessel, 314
- Vasculopathy  
noninflammatory, 473
- Vas deferens, 626
- Vasoactive intestinal polypeptide (VIP), 371
- Vasoconstriction, 589
- Vasoconstrictors, 550
- Vasodilation  
sympathetic receptors, 238
- Vasodilators  
afterload effects, 284  
aortic dissections, 303  
atrial natriuretic peptide as, 296  
coronary steal syndrome, 304  
nitrates as, 318
- Vasogenic edema, 496
- Vasopressin, 329  
receptors, 238
- Vasopressors, 286
- V(D)J recombination, 99
- VDRL false positives, 148
- Vector-borne illnesses, 150
- Veganism and B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, 420
- Vegetative state  
axonal injury and, 515
- VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor), 216
- Velocardiofacial syndrome, 116
- Vemurafenib, **444**, 484
- Venlafaxine, 575  
clinical use, 572  
panic disorder, 563  
phobias, 563  
PTSD, 564
- Venodilators, 284
- Venous gonadal drainage, 624
- Venous return, 286
- Venous sinus thrombosis, 503
- Venous thrombosis  
heparin for, 436  
paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, 422
- Ventilation, 664  
high altitude, 670  
perfusion and, 669
- Ventilation/perfusion (V/Q) defects, 664
- Ventilation/perfusion (V/Q) ratio  
exercise response, 670  
mismatch, 669
- Ventral lateral (VL) nucleus, 498
- Ventral pancreatic bud, 360
- Ventral posterolateral (VPL) nucleus, 498
- Ventral posteromedial (VPM) nucleus, 498
- Ventral tegmentum, 495
- Ventricles  
contractility of, 285  
embryology, 281  
morphogenesis of, 281
- Ventricular action potential, 292
- Ventricular aneurysm  
pseudoaneurysm, 307  
true, 305, **307**
- Ventricular fibrillation  
ECG tracing, 295  
torsades de pointes, 294
- Ventricular filling  
early diastole, 287  
ECG and, 293
- Ventricular free wall rupture, 307
- Ventricular myocytes, 296
- Ventricular noncompliance, 287
- Ventricular septal defect (VSD), 299  
congenital rubella, 300  
cri-du-chat syndrome, 64  
Down syndrome, 300  
fetal alcohol syndrome, 300  
heart murmurs, 291  
outflow tract formation, 281
- Ventricular system, 504
- Ventriculomegaly, 520, **522**
- Ventromedial nucleus (hypothalamus), 498
- Verapamil, 308, **318**, 319, 321, 518
- Verrucae, 477
- Vertebral compression fractures, 462
- Vertebral landmarks  
diaphragm, 663
- Vertigo, 534  
posterior circulation stroke, 514  
streptomycin, 197
- Vesicles (skin), 475  
varicella zoster virus, 479
- Vesicourachal diverticulum, 618
- Vesicoureteral reflux, 579
- Vesicourethritis, 599  
pyelonephritis, 600
- Vesicular monoamine transporter (VMAT), 549
- Vesicular tinea pedis, 152
- Vesicular trafficking proteins, 47
- Vestibular schwannomas, 527
- Vestibulocochlear nerve (CN VIII), 506
- VHL gene, 224
- Vibrio cholerae*, 146  
exotoxin production, 132  
watery diarrhea, 179
- Vibrio parahaemolyticus*, 178
- Vibrio vulnificus*, 178
- Vigabatrin, 544
- Vilazodone, 576
- Vimentin, 48, **227**
- Vinblastine, 441  
microtubules and, 48
- Vinca alkaloids, 438
- Vincristine, 441  
microtubules and, 48  
toxicities of, 444
- Vinyl chloride  
angiosarcomas, 392, **478**  
as carcinogen, 225
- VIPomas  
MEN 1 syndrome, 351  
octreotide for, 400  
regulatory substances, 371
- Viral envelopes, 163
- Virchow nodes, 379
- Viridans streptococci, 136  
 $\alpha$ -hemolysis, 135  
bacterial endocarditis, 311  
biofilm production, 128  
brain abscesses, 180  
gram-positive algorithm, 134  
normal flora, 178
- Virilization, 335
- Virology, 162–177



- Virulence factors  
bacterial, 129  
*Bordetella pertussis*, 143  
*Escherichia coli*, 145  
*Salmonella/Shigella*, 144  
*Staphylococcus aureus*, 135  
*Streptococcus pneumoniae*, 136  
β-hemolytic bacteria, 135
- Viruses  
diarrhea with, 179  
fluorescent antibody stain, 125  
genetics, 162  
immunocompromised patients, 179  
in immunodeficiency, 118  
as cause of myocarditis, 313  
negative-stranded, 168  
pneumonia, 179  
receptors for, 166  
segmented, 168  
skin, 479  
structure of, 162
- Visceral leishmaniasis, 158
- Viscosity (blood), 286
- Visual cortex, **501**, 515
- Visual disturbance  
drug-related, 251
- Visual field defects, 542  
saccular aneurysms and, 516  
with stroke, 514, 515
- Visual hallucinations, 559
- Vital capacity (VC), 664
- Vitamin A (retinol), **66**  
free radical elimination by, 210  
idiopathic intracranial  
hypertension, 251, **521**  
measles morbidity and mortality, 170  
teratogenicity, 614
- Vitamin B<sub>1</sub> (thiamine), **66**  
brain lesions and, 511  
deficiency of, 66  
functions of, 74  
pyruvate dehydrogenase complex,  
76  
solubility of, 65
- Vitamin B<sub>2</sub> (riboflavin), **67**  
pyruvate dehydrogenase complex,  
76  
solubility, 65
- Vitamin B<sub>3</sub> (niacin), **67**  
pyruvate dehydrogenase complex,  
76  
solubility, 65  
vitamin B<sub>6</sub> and, 67
- Vitamin B<sub>5</sub> (pantothenic acid), **67**  
pyruvate dehydrogenase complex  
and, 76  
solubility of, 65
- Vitamin B<sub>6</sub> (pyridoxine), **67**  
deficiency, 67  
isoniazid, 197  
sideroblastic anemia, 419
- Vitamin B<sub>7</sub> (biotin), **68**  
activated carriers, 75  
functions of, 73  
pyruvate metabolism, 77, 78  
solubility of, 65
- Vitamin B<sub>9</sub> (folate), **68**  
deficiency, 406, 420  
functions, 68  
solubility, 65
- Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (cobalamin), **69**  
absorption of, 374  
deficiency, 160, 161  
solubility, 65  
spinal cord lesions, **530**
- Vitamin C (ascorbic acid)  
free radical elimination by, 210  
functions, 69  
methemoglobin treatment, 248  
solubility of, 65
- Vitamin D  
excess, 70  
functions, 70  
hyperparathyroidism, 464  
hypervitaminosis lab values,  
464  
osteomalacia/trickets, 463, 464  
osteoporosis prophylaxis, 462  
signaling pathways for, 337  
solubility of, 65
- vitamin D (calciferol)  
calcitriol production, 589
- Vitamin E  
free radical elimination by, 210  
function, 70  
solubility of, 65
- Vitamin K  
cephalosporins, 189  
coagulation cascade, 413  
deficiency, **413**, 426  
solubility of, 65  
vitamin E interaction, 71  
for warfarin toxicity, 436
- Vitamin/mineral absorption, 374
- Vitamins  
fat-soluble, **65**  
water-soluble, **65**
- Vitelline duct/fistula, 618
- Vitiligo, 476
- Vitreous body  
collagen in, 50
- VLDL (very low-density lipoprotein),  
94
- Volume contraction  
alkalemia from diuretics, 609
- Volume of distribution, 231
- Volumetric flow rate (Q), 286
- Volvulus, 385, **386**  
Meckel diverticulum, 384  
midgut, 386  
*Onchocerca*, 158  
sigmoid, 386
- Vomiting  
annular pancreas, 360  
biliary colic, 396  
bilious, 359, 384  
diabetic ketoacidosis, 347  
Ebola virus, 171  
fructose intolerance, 80  
glycylcyclines, 192  
*Histoplasma capsulatum*, 177  
intestinal atresia, 359  
*Legionella* spp, 185  
lithium toxicity, 569  
Mallory-Weiss syndrome, 377  
maple syrup urine disease, 84  
metoclopramide for, 400  
MI and, 305  
ondansetron for, 400  
posttussive, 143  
pyloric stenosis, 359  
receptors for, 496  
*Salmonella* spp, 149  
in stroke, 514  
toxic shock syndrome, 135  
treatment of, 400, 401  
trichinosis, 159  
vitamin C toxicity, 69
- Von Gierke disease, 87
- von Hippel-Lindau disease, 525  
chromosome association, 64  
renal cell carcinoma and, 605  
tumor suppressor genes and, 224
- von Willebrand disease, 411, **428**
- Voriconazole, 199
- Vortioxetine, 576
- VRE (vancomycin-resistant  
enterococci)  
daptomycin, 195  
enterococci, 137  
highly resistant, 198  
oxazolidinones, 193
- Vulnerable child syndrome, **556**
- Vulvar carcinoma, **644**
- Vulvar lymphatic drainage, 624
- Vulvar pathology, 644  
neoplastic, 644  
non-neoplastic, 644
- Vulvovaginitis, 153, **181**
- vWF (von Willebrand factor)  
receptor for, 407  
in thrombocytes, 407  
in thrombogenesis, 411
- V<sub>max</sub>, 230
- W**  
WAGR complex/syndrome, 606  
“Waiter’s tip” (Erb palsy), 448  
Waiving right to confidentiality, 267
- Waldenstrom macroglobulinemia,  
431
- Walking milestone, 635
- Wallenberg syndrome, 514
- Wallerian degeneration, 495
- Wall tension, 284, 285
- Warburg effect, 221
- Warfarin, 436  
adverse effects of, 428  
coagulation cascade, 413  
griseofulvin and, 200  
heparin vs, 436, 437  
PT measurement, 426  
teratogenicity, 614  
therapeutic index of, 234  
toxicity treatment, **248**, 429  
vitamin K antagonist, 71
- Warthin-Finkeldey giant cells, 170
- Warthin tumors, 376
- Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome,  
349  
meningococci, 142
- Watershed zones, **210**, 502
- Water-soluble vitamins, 65
- Waxy casts (urine), 594
- WBC casts (urine), **594**, 600
- Weak acid overdose  
treatment, 233
- Weak bases overdose treatment, 233
- “Wear and tear” pigment, 211
- Wegener granulomatosis, 315  
autoantibody, 115  
restrictive lung disease, 675
- Weight gain  
danazol, 658  
duodenal ulcer, 380  
mirtazapine, 576
- Weight loss  
adrenal insufficiency, 349  
cholelithiasis and, 396  
chronic mesenteric ischemia, 386  
diabetes mellitus, 346  
esophageal cancer, 378  
gastric ulcers, 380  
glucagonoma, 351  
*Histoplasma capsulatum*, 177  
malabsorption syndromes, 381  
*Mycobacterium avium-  
intracellulare*, 177  
orlistat for, 400  
pancreatic cancer, 398  
polyarthritis nodosa, 314  
polymyalgia rheumatica, 470  
pseudotumor cerebri treatment,  
521  
renal cell carcinoma, 605  
sleep apnea, 679  
stomach cancer, 379  
for stress incontinence, 599  
tuberculosis, 140
- Weil disease, 147
- Well-patient care, 270–271
- Wenckebach AV block, 295
- Werdnig-Hoffmann disease, 530
- Wernicke aphasia, 514, **516**
- Wernicke area, 501  
stroke effects, 514
- Wernicke encephalopathy, 66, **571**
- Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 511, **571**  
vitamin B<sub>1</sub> deficiency, 66
- Western blot, 53
- West Nile virus, **167**, 180
- Wet beriberi, 66
- Wharton duct, 376
- Wharton jelly, 618
- Wheal  
urticaria, 477
- Wheals, 475
- Wheezing  
lung cancer, 684
- Whipple disease, 381  
periodic acid-Schiff stain for, 125
- Whipple procedure  
for pancreatic cancer, 398
- Whipple triad  
insulinomas and, 351
- Whispered pectoriloquy, 680
- White matter  
axonal injury, 515  
demyelinating disorders, 524  
glial cells in, 494  
multiple sclerosis, 523
- White pulp (spleen), 98
- Whooping cough  
*Bordetella pertussis*, 143  
pertussis toxin, 132
- Wickham striae, 482
- Wide splitting, 289
- Williams syndrome, 64  
cardiac defect association, 300
- Wilms tumor, 606  
dactinomycin for, 439  
neuroblastomas vs, 350  
tumor suppressor genes and, 224
- Wilson disease, 395  
ATP7B protein in, 51  
autosomal recessive inheritance, 60  
chromosome association, 64  
Fanconi syndrome, 586  
free radical injury and, 210
- Winged scapula, 448
- Winters formula, 592

- “Wire looping” of capillaries, 596  
 “Wire lupus,” 596  
 Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 117  
   X-linked recessive disorder, 61  
 Withdrawal (psychoactive drugs), 570  
 Wobble, 37  
 Wolff-Chaikoff effect, 341  
 Wolffian duct, 622  
 Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome, 294  
 Woolsorter’s disease, 137  
 “word salad,” 559  
 Wound healing  
   keratinocytes, 216  
   phases of, 216  
   scar/keloid formation, 218  
 Woven bone, 458  
 Wright-Giemsa stain, 407  
 Wright stain  
   *Borrelia* spp, 146  
 Wrinkles of aging, 52  
 Wrist  
   injuries of, 459  
   bones, 449  
 Wrist drop, 447  
   lead poisoning, 419  
 Written advance directives, 266  
 WT1/WT2 genes  
   in renal disease, 224, **606**  
   oncogenicity of, 224  
*Wuchereria bancrofti*, 158, 159
- X**  
 Xanthine oxidase inhibitors, 467  
 Xanthogranulomatous pyelonephritis, 600  
 Xanthomas  
   familial dyslipidemias, 94  
   hyperlipidemia and, 301  
 Xeroderma pigmentosum  
   DNA repair defects in, 40  
 Xerosis cutis, 66  
 Xerostomia, 240, 243, **468**  
 X-inactivation (lyonization)  
   Barr body formation, 61  
 X-linked agammaglobulinemia, 116  
 X-linked dominant inheritance, 59  
 X-linked recessive disorders, **61**  
   agammaglobulinemia, 116  
   hyper-IgM syndrome, 117  
   Menkes disease, 51  
   NADPH oxidase defect, 117  
   Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 117  
 X-linked recessive inheritance, 59  
 X-ray/imaging findings  
   Apple core lesion, 388  
   bamboo spine, 469  
   Bird’s beak sign, 376  
   Bone-in-bone, 463  
   Codman triangle, 465  
   Coffee bean sign, 386  
   Coin lesion, 684  
   Crew cut (skull x-ray), 422  
   kidney stones, 598  
   pencil-in-cup, 469  
   punched out bone lesions, 431  
   Steeple sign (x-ray), 170  
   String sign, 382  
   Sunburst pattern, 465  
   Thumbprint sign (imaging), 386  
   Thumb sign, 142  
 X-ray teratogenicity, 614
- Y**  
 Yellow fever, 167, **168**  
   liver anatomy and, 367  
*Yersinia enterocolitica*, 179  
   transmission and treatment, 144  
*Yersinia pestis*  
   animal transmission, 149  
   facultative intracellular organisms, 127  
 Yo antigens, 228  
 Yolk sac tumor  
   ovarian, 647  
   testicular, 653  
*Yersinia* spp  
   reactive arthritis, 469
- Z**  
 Zafirlukast, 687  
 Zaleplon, 546  
 Zanamivir, 201  
 Zellweger syndrome, 47  
 Zenker diverticulum, 384  
 Zero-order elimination, 232  
 Zidovudine, 203  
 Ziehl-Neelsen stain, 125  
 Zika virus, 171  
 Zileuton, 687  
 Zinc, 71  
   Wilson disease, 395  
 Ziprasidone, 573  
 Zoledronic acid, 486  
 Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, 352  
   duodenal ulcer, 380  
   gastrin in, 371  
   MEN 1 syndrome, 351  
   proton pump inhibitors for, 399  
 Zolpidem, 546  
 Zona fasciculata, **327**, 336  
 Zona glomerulosa, 327  
 Zona reticularis, 327  
 Zoonotic bacteria, 149  
 Zymogens, 373











# About the Editors



## Tao Le, MD, MHS

Tao developed a passion for medical education as a medical student. He currently edits more than 15 titles in the *First Aid* series. In addition, he is Founder and Chief Education Officer of USMLE-Rx for exam preparation and ScholarRx for undergraduate medical education. As a medical student, he was editor-in-chief of the University of California, San Francisco (UCSF) *Synapse*, a university newspaper with a weekly circulation of 9000. Tao earned his medical degree from UCSF in 1996 and completed his residency training in internal medicine at Yale University and fellowship training at Johns Hopkins University. Tao subsequently went on to cofound Medsn, a medical education technology venture, and served as its chief medical officer. He is currently chief of adult allergy and immunology at the University of Louisville.



## Vikas Bhushan, MD

Vikas is a writer, editor, entrepreneur, and teleradiologist on extended sabbatical. In 1990 he conceived and authored the original *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*. His entrepreneurial endeavors included a student-focused medical publisher (S2S), an e-learning company (medschool.com), and an ER teleradiology practice (24/7 Radiology). Trained on the Left Coast, Vikas completed a bachelor's degree at the University of California Berkeley; an MD with thesis at UCSF; and a diagnostic radiology residency at UCLA. His eclectic interests include technology, cryptoeconomics, information design, South Asian diasporic culture, and avoiding a day job. Always finding the long shortcut, Vikas is an adventurer, knowledge seeker, and occasional innovator. He enjoys intermediate status as a kiteboarder and father, and strives to raise his three children as global citizens.



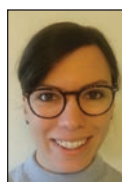
## Matthew Sochat, MD

Matthew is a third-year hematology/oncology fellow at St. Louis University in St. Louis, Missouri. He completed his internal medicine residency training at Temple University Hospital in Philadelphia. He completed medical school in 2013 at Brown University and is a 2008 graduate of the University of Massachusetts, Amherst, where he studied biochemistry and the classics. Pastimes include skiing, cooking/baking, traveling, the company of friends/loved ones (especially his wonderful wife), the Spanish language, and computer/video gaming. Be warned: Matt also loves to come up with corny jokes at (in)opportune moments.



## Vaishnavi Vaidyanathan, MD

Vaishnavi is a second-year child neurology resident at Phoenix Children's Hospital in Phoenix, Arizona. She is a graduate of the University of Missouri-Kansas City School of Medicine, where she earned her bachelor's and medical degrees. Her interests include medical education and health advocacy. Outside of medicine, she loves to dance, learn new languages, and watch Bollywood movies.



## Sarah Schimansky, MB BCh BAO

Sarah is a third-year ophthalmology resident in the UK. She grew up in Germany before moving to Dublin, Ireland, to study medicine at the Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland. She has a keen interest in medical education and is currently enrolled in a Masters in Surgical Education program at Imperial College London. An avid traveler, Sarah is always on the lookout for new destinations to explore and new countries to call home. When she is not on the road, she enjoys yoga, long walks, and red wine in the company of friends and family.



## Jordan Abrams

Jordan is a fourth-year medical student at St. George's University School of Medicine who hopes to pursue residency training in anesthesiology. He graduated magna cum laude from the University of Delaware, earning a bachelor's degree in neuroscience with minors in medical humanities and biological sciences. Combining his creative mindset and passion for drawing, Jordan founded theHYMedicine.com, an educational website that offers free medical study guides, tutoring, and study schedules for students worldwide. Aside from medicine, Jordan enjoys traveling, reading, and playing soccer.



## Kimberly Kallianos, MD

Originally from Atlanta, Kimberly graduated from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in 2006 and from Harvard Medical School in 2011. She completed her radiology residency and fellowship at UCSF and is currently an Assistant Professor of Clinical Radiology at UCSF in the Cardiac and Pulmonary Imaging section.

## SECTION IV

# Top-Rated Review Resources

*“Some books are to be tasted, others to be swallowed, and some few to be chewed and digested.”*

—Sir Francis Bacon

*“Always read something that will make you look good if you die in the middle of it.”*

—P.J. O'Rourke

*“So many books, so little time.”*

—Frank Zappa

*“If one cannot enjoy reading a book over and over again, there is no use in reading it at all.”*

—Oscar Wilde

▶ How to Use the Database	2
▶ Question Banks and Books	4
▶ Web and Mobile Apps	6
▶ Comprehensive	10
▶ Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience	12
▶ Behavioral Science	14
▶ Biochemistry	15
▶ Cell Biology and Histology	16
▶ Microbiology and Immunology	17
▶ Pathology	19
▶ Pharmacology	21
▶ Physiology	22

## ▶ HOW TO USE THE DATABASE

This section is a database of top-rated basic science review books, sample examination books, websites, apps, and commercial review courses that have been marketed to medical students studying for the USMLE Step 1. At the end of the section is a list of publishers and independent bookstores with addresses and phone numbers. For each recommended resource, we list (where applicable) the **Title**, the **First Author** (or editor), the **Series Name** (where applicable), the **Current Publisher**, the **Copyright Year**, the **Number of Pages**, the **ISBN**, the **Approximate List Price**, the **Format** of the resource, and the **Number of Test Questions**. We also include **Summary Comments** that describe their style and overall utility for studying. Finally, each recommended resource receives a **Rating**. Within each section, resources are arranged first by Rating and then alphabetically by the first author within each Rating group.

A letter rating scale with six different grades reflects the detailed student evaluations for **Rated Resources**. Each rated resource receives a rating as follows:

A+	Excellent for boards review.
A A-	Very good for boards review; choose among the group.
B+ B	Good, but use only after exhausting better resources.
B-	Fair, but there are many better resources in the discipline; or low-yield subject material.

The Rating is meant to reflect the overall usefulness of the resource in helping medical students prepare for the USMLE Step 1. This is based on a number of factors, including:

- The cost
- The readability of the text
- The appropriateness and accuracy of the material
- The quality and number of sample questions
- The quality of written answers to sample questions
- The quality and appropriateness of the images and illustrations
- The quality of the user interface and learning experience, for web and mobile apps
- The length of the text (longer is not necessarily better)
- The quality and number of other resources available in the same discipline
- The importance of the discipline for the USMLE Step 1

Please note that ratings do not reflect the quality of the resources for purposes other than reviewing for the USMLE Step 1. Many books with

lower ratings are well written and informative but are not ideal for boards preparation. We have not listed or commented on general textbooks available in the basic sciences.

Evaluations are based on the cumulative results of formal and informal surveys of thousands of medical students at many medical schools across the country. The summary comments and overall ratings represent a consensus opinion, but there may have been a broad range of opinion or limited student feedback on any particular resource.

Please note that the data listed are subject to change in that:

- Publisher and app store prices change frequently.
- Retail and online bookstores may set their own prices.
- New editions and app versions come out frequently, and the quality of updating varies.
- The same book may be reissued through another publisher.

We actively encourage medical students and faculty to submit their opinions and ratings of these basic science review materials so that we may update our database. In addition, we ask that publishers and authors submit for evaluation review copies of basic science review books, including new editions and books not included in our database. We also solicit reviews of new books, mobile apps, websites, flash cards, and commercial review courses.

#### **Disclaimer/Conflict of Interest Statement**

None of the ratings reflects the opinion or influence of the publisher. All errors and omissions will gladly be corrected if brought to the attention of the authors through our blog at [www.firstaidteam.com](http://www.firstaidteam.com). Please note that USMLE-Rx and the entire *First Aid for the USMLE* series are publications by certain authors of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*; the following ratings are based solely on recommendations from the student authors of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* as well as data from the student survey and feedback forms.

## ▶ QUESTION BANKS AND BOOKS

<b>A+</b>	<p><b>UWorld Qbank</b> UWORLD <a href="http://www.uworld.com">www.uworld.com</a></p> <p>Questions demand multistep reasoning and are often more difficult than those on the actual Step 1 exam. Offers detailed explanations with figures and tables. Features a number of test customization and analysis options. Users can see cumulative results both over time and compared to other test takers. In addition to a desktop version, it can be accessed through iOS or Android mobile apps.</p>	<b>\$249–\$749</b> Test/2400 q
<b>A</b>	<p><b>NBME Practice Exams</b> NATIONAL BOARD OF MEDICAL EXAMINERS <a href="http://www.nbme.org/students/sas/Comprehensive.html">www.nbme.org/students/sas/Comprehensive.html</a></p> <p>The official practice exams published by the NBME are comprised of retired Step 1 questions. NBME research found that they show a “moderate correlation” with actual Step 1 performance. The exams will show you which questions you answered incorrectly, but they will not show any explanations. You will also not be able to review correctly answered questions. Students generally use these as rough gauges of their score progression over their study time. Note that you can sign up to for an in-person practice exam for an additional \$75 to be taken at Prometric, for students who want to practice the logistics of exam day.</p>	<b>\$60</b> Test/200 q
<b>A-</b>	<p><b>AMBOSS</b> AMBOSS <a href="http://www.amboss.com">www.amboss.com</a></p> <p>Integrated question bank for Step 1 and Step 2 CK exams with an additional interactive online library of medical resources. Contains numerous illustrations within the clinical vignettes. Allows for the selection of questions by difficulty level. Includes personalized study plan. Free trial available, accessible through iOS or Android mobile apps.</p>	<b>\$9–\$365</b> Test/3500 q
<b>A-</b>	<p><b>USMLE-Rx Qmax</b> USMLE-Rx <a href="http://www.usmle-rx.com">www.usmle-rx.com</a></p> <p>Offers Step 1–style questions accompanied by thorough explanations. Omits obscure material and distills high yield information. Each explanation includes references from <i>First Aid</i>. However, the proportion of questions covering a given subject area does not always reflect the actual exam’s relative emphasis. Question stems occasionally rely on “buzzwords.” Most useful to help memorize <i>First Aid</i> facts. Provides detailed performance analyses. Free trial available, accessible through iOS or Android mobile apps.</p>	<b>\$89–\$339</b> Test/2300 q

<b>B+</b>	<p><b>Kaplan Qbank</b> KAPLAN www.kaptest.com</p> <p>Covers most content found on Step 1, but sometimes emphasizes recall of low-yield details rather than integrative problem-solving skills. Test content and performance feedback can be organized by both organ system and discipline. Includes detailed explanations of all answer choices. Users can see cumulative results both over time and compared to other test takers. Accessible through iOS or Android mobile apps.</p>	<b>\$99–\$349</b> Test/2100 q
<b>B</b>	<p><b>BoardVitals</b> www.boardvitals.com</p> <p>Comprehensive question bank modeled closely after the format of the Step 1. Covers all subject areas and includes explanations for each answer choice. Users can create custom exams and compare their performance to national averages. Contains fewer image-based questions compared to similar platforms.</p>	<b>\$59–\$179</b> Test/1750 q
<b>B</b>	<p><b>Kaplan USMLE Step 1 Qbook</b> KAPLAN Kaplan, 2017, 468 pages, ISBN 9781506223544</p> <p>Consists of over 850 exam-like questions organized by the traditional basic science disciplines. Similar to the Kaplan Qbank, and offers USMLE-style questions with clear, detailed explanations; however, lacks classic images typically seen on the exam. Also includes access to a sample online question bank and a guide on test-taking strategies.</p>	<b>\$50</b> Test/850 q
<b>B</b>	<p><b>Pastest</b> www.pastest.com</p> <p>Questions appear to be simpler than board-style questions, with many first- and second-order questions. Explanations are accompanied by references to <i>First Aid</i> and short video clips to reinforce information. Accessible through iOS or Android mobile apps.</p>	<b>\$79–\$249</b> Test/2100 q
<b>B</b>	<p><b>TrueLearn Review</b> www.truelearn.com</p> <p>Includes over 2200 USMLE-style practice questions with topics mapped to the NBME blueprint. Uses national benchmarking to show students where they stand in comparison to peers.</p>	<b>\$159–\$399</b> Test/2200 q



## ▶ WEB AND MOBILE APPS

<b>A</b>	<b>Anki</b> www.ankisrs.net	<b>Free</b>	Flash cards
	Flash card-making resource designed for retention of facts through spaced repetition. Free access via desktop and smartphone for Windows, Mac, and Android. The iOS app must be purchased for \$25. Available in different languages.		
<b>A</b>	<b>Boards and Beyond</b> www.boardsbeyond.com	<b>\$19–\$249</b>	Review
	Includes over 400 videos averaging ~26 minutes each, covering the breadth of Step 1 material. Membership includes access to the companion books as PDFs. A collection of videos is offered as free samples on the website. Also includes over 1300 practice questions.		
<b>A</b>	<b>Physeio</b> www.physeio.com	<b>\$30–\$150</b>	Review
	Online review containing 32 hours of review videos covering physiology. Accessible via website or mobile app. Includes a supplemental full-color PDF textbook. Videos are concise and focus on high-yield material, and board-style practice questions are included after each topic to help solidify understanding. Similar structure to Pathoma, but with physiology focus.		
<b>A</b>	<b>SketchyMedical</b> www.sketchymedical.com	<b>\$99–\$369</b>	Review
	Video library of narrated lectures with thorough explanations that present microbiology, pharmacology, and pathology in a memorable style. Access to the entire gram-positive cocci section is free at signup. Additional content can be purchased on a subscription basis.		
<b>A-</b>	<b>Cram Fighter</b> www.cramfighter.com	<b>\$29–\$159</b>	Study plan
	Helps organize a study schedule. Highly flexible with customizable settings. Supports more than 650 of the most popular books, video lectures, question banks, and flash cards. Mobile apps available for iOS and Android.		
<b>A-</b>	<b>First Aid Step 1 Express</b> www.usmle-rx.com	<b>\$69–\$299</b>	Review/Test
	More than 80 hours of high-yield videos explaining material from <i>First Aid for the USMLE Step 1</i> . Videos include more than 600 extra images and multimedia clips. Step-by-step analysis of USMLE-style questions with each video. Subscription includes a color workbook with over 200 pages.		
<b>B+</b>	<b>First Aid Step 1 Flash Facts</b> www.usmle-rx.com	<b>\$29–\$149</b>	Flash cards
	Access to 12,000+ flash cards with intelligent spaced repetition integrated with <i>First Aid for the USMLE Step 1</i> , of which 3500+ are case based. Updated each year to reflect the newest edition of the book; students can access the past 3 editions' worth of flash cards. Searchable by organ system, discipline, and topic.		

<b>B+</b>	<p><b>Medbullets</b> www.medbullets.com</p> <p>Free online learning and collaboration community for students preparing for their exams. Supplements medical school coursework and Step 1 studying with simplified, to-the-point online search platform that is best used as a reference. Recently added premium content for \$80-\$250 includes an online question bank and adaptive learning system.</p>	<b>Free</b>	Review/ Test/1000 q
<b>B+</b>	<p><b>Medical School Pathology</b> www.medicalschoolpathology.com</p> <p>Offers lectures and slides based on the Robbins <i>Pathology</i> textbook. Lectures can be downloaded.</p>	<b>Free</b>	Review
<b>B+</b>	<p><b>OnlineMedEd</b> www.onlinemeded.org</p> <p>A video lecture series covering primarily clinical science material, with recent addition of biochemistry, cell biology, and immunology topics. Video access is free with registration. A subscription of \$10-\$70/month gains access to ad-free videos, lecture notes, flash cards, question bank, and downloadable audio lectures.</p>	<b>Free</b>	Review
<b>B+</b>	<p><b>Osmosis</b> www.osmosis.org</p> <p>Web platform that includes exam study scheduling tool, 27,000+ variable quality multiple choice questions, flash cards with spaced repetition, and 3000+ curated concept cards with videos, memory anchors, and reference articles. Includes a curriculum analysis and search engine, collaboration features for study groups, and a mobile app with quizzes and videos.</p>	<b>\$179–\$279</b>	Test
<b>B+</b>	<p><b>USMLE Step 1 Mastery</b> builtbyhlt.com/medical/usmle-step-1-mastery</p> <p>Question bank accessible through website or via free mobile app. Covers all USMLE topics and includes vignettes, images, and mnemonics. Question formatting is generally less representative of actual USMLE questions compared with other widely used question banks. Mobile app contains supplemental flash cards for integrated learning.</p>	<b>\$2–\$10</b>	Test/1400 q
<b>B+</b>	<p><b>WebPath: The Internet Pathology Laboratory</b> webpath.med.utah.edu</p> <p>Features more than 2700 gross and microscopic images, clinical vignette questions, and case studies. Includes nine general pathology exams and 11 system-based pathology exams with approximately 1300 questions. Also features 170 questions associated with images. Questions are useful for reviewing boards content but are typically untimed, easier, and shorter. No multimedia practice questions. Not regularly updated with regard to high-yield Step 1 material.</p>	<b>Free</b>	Review/ Test/1300 q
<b>B</b>	<p><b>Blue Histology</b> www.lab.anhb.uwa.edu.au/mb140</p> <p>Provides access to 400+ histologic images with thorough explanations. Images searchable by topic, stain, keyword. Website also contains multiple choice practice questions.</p>	<b>Free</b>	Review/Test

<b>B</b>	<p><b>Digital Anatomist Project: Interactive Atlases</b> UNIVERSITY OF WASHINGTON <a href="http://da.si.washington.edu/da.html">da.si.washington.edu/da.html</a></p> <p>Contains an interactive neuroanatomy course along with a three-dimensional atlas of the brain, thorax, and knee. Atlases have computer-generated images and cadaver sections. Each atlas also has a quiz in which users identify structures in the slide images. However, questions do not focus on high-yield anatomy for Step 1.</p>	<b>Free</b>	Review
<b>B</b>	<p><b>Dr. Najeeb Lectures</b> <a href="http://www.drnajeeblectures.com">www.drnajeeblectures.com</a></p> <p>Hundreds of hours of video lectures covering basic medical sciences and clinical medicine with thousands of hand-drawn illustrations and mnemonics. Website provides mobile video support on smartphones and tablets. Free lectures accessible at <a href="http://www.drnajeeblectures.com/free-medical-videos.html">www.drnajeeblectures.com/free-medical-videos.html</a>.</p>	<b>\$99</b>	Review
<b>B</b>	<p><b>Firecracker</b> FIRECRACKER INC. <a href="http://firecracker.lww.com">firecracker.lww.com</a></p> <p>Learning platform divided into modules. The Step 1 module is divided into organ systems and includes review of preclinical lecture material, periodic quizzes on flagged reviewed material, and USMLE-style questions in interface simulating the actual exam. Contains page references to <i>First Aid for the USMLE Step 1</i> and high-yield diagrams from various textbooks. Users can grade how well they remember the quiz answers (1–5), which allows the program to customize future quizzes. Features detailed performance analysis and a calendar for personalized study plans. Accessible on all smartphones and tablets. Comprehensive; best if started early in preclinical years.</p>	<b>\$39–\$660</b>	Review/ Test/2800 q
<b>B</b>	<p><b>KISSPrep</b> <a href="http://www.kissprep.com">www.kissprep.com</a></p> <p>Online lecture videos focused on select subjects from the Step 1 exam. Focuses on harder-to-learn content and teaches it in a simple, easy-to-understand manner. Quizzes and other interactive tools are available to help with knowledge retention. Not all Step 1 content is covered on this platform.</p>	<b>\$99–\$135</b>	Review
<b>B</b>	<p><b>Lecturio</b> <a href="http://www.lecturio.com">www.lecturio.com</a></p> <p>Online platform for comprehensive exam preparation, including over 250 hours of lectures, a flash card deck, quizzes, and a question bank. Organized by subject matter and allows users to customize their learning experience. Some content may be beyond the scope of the exam and better suited for medical school coursework. Lectures and quizzes may be accessed for free. iOS and Android apps are available.</p>	<b>\$50–\$300</b>	Review/ Test/2150 q
<b>B</b>	<p><b>Memorang</b> MEMORANG INC. <a href="http://www.memorangapp.com">www.memorangapp.com</a></p> <p>Platform utilizing spaced repetition, available both in website and app form. Utilizes custom and/or premade flash card “study sets” derived from 15,000 flash cards that focus on specific subject areas and are then tested via various games and quizzing methods. Free 7-day trial, or monthly/annual membership.</p>	<b>\$19–\$239</b>	Flash cards



<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Picmonic</i></b>  <a href="http://www.picmonic.com">www.picmonic.com</a></p> <p>Helpful resource for visual learners. Unique images and stories with daily quizzes and spaced repetition. Contains 1400 images and includes study guides, webinars, and infographics that help cover 15,000+ facts of Step 1 material. Offered via both web and mobile platforms.</p>	<b>\$25–\$480</b> Review
<b>B–</b>	<p><b><i>Radiopaedia.org</i></b>  <a href="http://www.radiopaedia.org">www.radiopaedia.org</a></p> <p>A user-friendly website with thousands of well-organized radiology cases and articles. Encyclopedia entries contain high-yield bullet points of anatomy and pathology. Images contain detailed descriptions but no arrows to demarcate findings. Quiz mode allows students to make a diagnosis based on radiographic findings. Content may be too broad for boards review but is a good complement to classes and clerkships.</p>	<b>Free</b> Cases/Test
<b>B–</b>	<p><b><i>The Pathology Guy</i></b>          FRIEDLANDER  <a href="http://www.pathguy.com">www.pathguy.com</a></p> <p>Contains extensive but poorly organized information on a variety of fundamental concepts in pathology. A high-yield summary intended for USMLE review can be found at <a href="http://www.pathguy.com/meltdown.txt">www.pathguy.com/meltdown.txt</a>, but the information given is limited by a lack of images and frequent digressions.</p>	<b>Free</b> Review

## ▶ COMPREHENSIVE

<b>A</b>	<p><b><i>First Aid for the Basic Sciences: General Principles</i></b> <span style="float: right;"><b>\$55</b> Review</span></p> <p>LE McGraw-Hill, 2019, 816 pages, ISBN 9781260143676</p> <p>Comprehensive review of the basic sciences covered in year 1 of medical school. Similar to the first part of <i>First Aid</i>, organized by discipline, and includes hundreds of color images and tables. Best if started with first-year coursework and then used as a reference during boards preparation.</p>
<b>A</b>	<p><b><i>First Aid Cases for the USMLE Step 1</i></b> <span style="float: right;"><b>\$50</b> Cases</span></p> <p>LE McGraw-Hill, 2018, 496 pages, ISBN 9781260143133</p> <p>A recently updated series of hundreds of high-yield cases organized by organ system. Each case features a clinical vignette with relevant images, followed by questions and short, high-yield explanations. Offers coverage of many frequently tested concepts, and integrates subject matter in the discussion of the vignette. Helpful in reviewing material outlined in <i>First Aid for the USMLE Step 1</i>.</p>
<b>A-</b>	<p><b><i>First Aid for the Basic Sciences: Organ Systems</i></b> <span style="float: right;"><b>\$72</b> Review</span></p> <p>LE McGraw-Hill, 2017, 912 pages, ISBN 9781259587030</p> <p>A comprehensive review of the basic sciences covered in year 2 of medical school. Similar to the second part of <i>First Aid</i>, organized by organ system, and includes hundreds of color images and tables. Each organ system contains discussion of embryology and anatomy, physiology, pathology, and pharmacology. Best if started with second-year coursework and then used as a reference during boards preparation.</p>
<b>A-</b>	<p><b><i>Crush Step 1: The Ultimate USMLE Step 1 Review</i></b> <span style="float: right;"><b>\$45</b> Review</span></p> <p>O'CONNELL Elsevier, 2017, 704 pages, 9780323481632</p> <p>Detailed, text-heavy review book with practice questions included. Coverage of many high-yield topics but includes some outdated information. Best if used with coursework, but also recommended as a supplemental reference for boards review. Limited student feedback.</p>
<b>A-</b>	<p><b><i>Cracking the USMLE Step 1</i></b> <span style="float: right;"><b>\$45</b> Review</span></p> <p>PRINCETON REVIEW Princeton Review, 2013, 832 pages, ISBN 9780307945068</p> <p>Comprehensive review book with hundreds of illustrations, charts, and diagrams along with 2 full-length practice tests with detailed answer explanations available online. Limited student feedback.</p>
<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>USMLE Step 1 Secrets in Color</i></b> <span style="float: right;"><b>\$43</b> Review</span></p> <p>BROWN Elsevier, 2016, 800 pages, ISBN 9780323396790</p> <p>Clarifies difficult concepts in a concise, readable manner. Uses a case-based format and integrates information well. High-quality clinical images. Complements other boards study resources, with a focus on understanding preclinical fundamentals rather than on rote memorization. Slightly lengthy for last-minute studying.</p>

<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>Step-Up to USMLE Step 1 2015</i></b> JENKINS Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2014, 528 pages, ISBN 9781469894690</p> <p>An organ system–based review text with clinical vignettes that is useful for integrating the basic sciences covered on Step 1. Composed primarily of outlines, charts, tables, and diagrams. Limited scope of material covered. Includes access to a sample online question bank.</p>	<b>\$50</b>	Review
<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>USMLE Step 1 Lecture Notes 2018</i></b> KAPLAN Kaplan Medical, 2018, ~2700 pages, ISBN 9781506221229</p> <p>Extremely comprehensive review of Step 1 topics through videos and lecture notes. Split into individual sections covering pathology, pharmacology, physiology, biochemistry and medical genetics, immunology and microbiology. Generally best used to fill gaps in understanding and to review unfamiliar topics that one has not come across, and therefore the notes are commonly used by foreign medical graduates. Some sections are quite detailed and go beyond the scope of the Step 1 exam.</p>	<b>\$330</b>	Review
<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>USMLE Images for the Boards: A Comprehensive Image-Based Review</i></b> TULLY Elsevier, 2012, 296 pages, ISBN 9781455709038</p> <p>Contains more than 300 color images of content likely to be tested on the Step 1. Contains a wide variety of images including ECGs and radiographic studies. Some images may be low yield for boards studying, but still excellent as a supplement to preclinical courses.</p>	<b>\$42</b>	Review
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>USMLE Step 1 Made Ridiculously Simple</i></b> CARL MedMaster, 2017, 416 pages, ISBN 9781935660224</p> <p>Concise, succinct text. Online access to more than 1000 practice questions. Uses a table and chart format organized by subject, but some charts are poorly labeled. Consider as an adjunct to more comprehensive sources.</p>	<b>\$30</b>	Review/Test 1000 q
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>medEssentials for the USMLE Step 1</i></b> MANLEY Kaplan, 2012, 588 pages, ISBN 9781609780265</p> <p>A comprehensive review divided into general principles and organ systems, organized using high-yield tables and figures. Helpful for visual learners, but can be overly detailed and time consuming. Includes color images in the back along with a monthly subscription to online interactive exercises, although these are of limited value for Step 1 preparation. Comes with a free mobile version.</p>	<b>\$55</b>	Review



## ▶ ANATOMY, EMBRYOLOGY, AND NEUROSCIENCE

<b>A-</b>	<p><b><i>High-Yield Gross Anatomy</i></b> DUDEK Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2014, 320 pages, ISBN 9781451190236</p> <p>A good review of gross anatomy with some clinical correlations. Contains color clinical photos and well-labeled, high-yield radiographic images, but often goes into excessive detail that is beyond the scope of the boards.</p>	<b>\$43</b>	Review
<b>A-</b>	<p><b><i>Clinical Anatomy Made Ridiculously Simple</i></b> GOLDBERG MedMaster, 2016, 175 pages, ISBN 9780940780972</p> <p>An easy-to-read text offering simple diagrams along with numerous mnemonics, helpful charts, and amusing associations. The humorous style has variable appeal to students, so browse the content before purchasing. Offers good coverage of selected topics. Includes a CD-ROM atlas of normal radiographic anatomy. Best if used during coursework. Includes more detail than typically tested on Step 1.</p>	<b>\$30</b>	Review
<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>High-Yield Embryology</i></b> DUDEK Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2013, 176 pages, ISBN 9781451176100</p> <p>A concise review of a relatively less-tested subject. Offers excellent organization with clinical correlations. Includes a high-yield list of embryologic tissue origins and USMLE-style case studies after each chapter. May not be suitable for dedicated Step 1 studying.</p>	<b>\$56</b>	Review
<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>High-Yield Neuroanatomy</i></b> FIX Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2015, 208 pages, ISBN 9781451193435</p> <p>An easy-to-read, straightforward format with excellent diagrams and illustrations. Features a useful atlas of brain and spinal cord images, a glossary of important terms, and an appendix of neurologic lesions. Overall, a great resource and quick read, but more detailed than what is required for Step 1.</p>	<b>\$40</b>	Review/ Test/50 q
<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>Anatomy—An Essential Textbook</i></b> GILROY Thieme, 2017, 528 pages, ISBN 9781626234390</p> <p>A thorough, visually appealing approach to learning anatomy. Contains over 650 colorful, helpful illustrations. Presents material in bullet-point format and tables. Includes over 160 clinical correlates and 400 USMLE-style questions, with the opportunity to complete practice questions online.</p>	<b>\$48</b>	Text/ Test/400 q
<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>Netter's Anatomy Flash Cards</i></b> HANSEN Saunders, 2018, 688 flash cards, ISBN 9780323530507</p> <p>Netter's illustrations in a question/answer column format that allows for self-testing. Each card includes commentary on the structures with a clinical correlation. More effective as a supplement to coursework, and much too detailed for boards preparation. Lack of embryology correlates limits Step 1 usefulness. Includes online access with additional bonus cards and more than 400 multiple choice questions. Note: an iOS app has a similar cost and additional functionality.</p>	<b>\$40</b>	Flash cards

<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>Crash Course: Anatomy</i></b> STENHOUSE Elsevier, 2015, 288 pages, ISBN 9780723438540</p> <p>Part of the Crash Course review series for basic sciences, integrating clinical topics. Offers two-color illustrations, handy study tools, and Step 1 review questions. Contains an up-to-date self-assessment section. Provides a solid review of anatomy for Step 1. Best if started early.</p>	<b>\$45</b>	Review
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>BRS Embryology</i></b> DUDEK Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2014, 336 pages, ISBN 9781451190380</p> <p>An outline-based review of embryology that is typical of the BRS series. Offers a good review and includes much more detail than is required for Step 1. A discussion of congenital malformations is included at the end of each chapter, along with over 220 USMLE-style questions with answers and explanations. The comprehensive exam at the end of the book is high yield. Includes access to a searchable online text on the free companion website, which also features interactive quizzing.</p>	<b>\$56</b>	Review/ Test/220 q
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Anatomy Flash Cards: Anatomy on the Go</i></b> GILROY Thieme, 2013, 752 flash cards, ISBN 9781604069105</p> <p>Flash card deck containing high-quality illustrations and a question/answer format that allows for self-testing. Occasional radiographic image. Best if used with coursework; too long for efficient boards preparation.</p>	<b>\$60</b>	Flash cards
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Clinical Neuroanatomy Made Ridiculously Simple</i></b> GOLDBERG MedMaster, 2014, 90 pages + CD-ROM, ISBN 9781935660194</p> <p>An easy-to-read, memorable, and simplified format with clever diagrams. Offers a quick, high-yield review of clinical neuroanatomy, but not a comprehensive resource for boards review. Places appropriate emphasis on clinically relevant pathways, cranial nerves, and neurologic diseases. Includes a CD-ROM with CT and MR images, a tutorial on neurologic localization, and interactive quizzes covering classic neurology cases.</p>	<b>\$26</b>	Review/Test/ Few q
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Netter's Anatomy Coloring Book</i></b> HANSEN Elsevier, 2018, 392 pages, ISBN 9780323545037</p> <p>An easy-to-understand, detailed, interactive book that is an excellent companion to traditional textbooks during preclinical anatomy coursework. Provides multiple views and magnifications of anatomic structures as well as dissection layers. The coloring aspect of the book can be highly beneficial for visual learners. Contains few clinical correlations, which limits its usefulness during dedicated studying for Step 1.</p>	<b>\$20</b>	Review
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Case Files: Anatomy</i></b> TOY McGraw-Hill, 2014, 416 pages, ISBN 9780071794862</p> <p>Review text that includes 58 well-chosen cases with discussion, comprehension questions, and take-home pearls. Tables are helpful, but schematics are black and white and not representative of Step 1. A reasonable book to work through for those who benefit from problem-based learning.</p>	<b>\$35</b>	Cases

**B-** *Case Files: Neuroscience* **\$35** Cases  
 TOY  
 McGraw-Hill, 2014, 432 pages, ISBN 9780071790253

Similar to other *Case Files* books, it includes 49 clinical cases with lengthy discussion and 3–5 multiple choice questions at the end of each case. Cases are helpful, but the discussion is too lengthy. Questions are not the most representative of those seen on boards. Limited student feedback.

## ▶ BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE

**A-** *BRS Behavioral Science* **\$52** Review/  
Test/700 q  
 FADEM  
 Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2016, 384 pages, ISBN 9781496310477

An easy-to-read outline-format review of behavioral science. Offers detailed coverage of mostly high-yield topics, but at a level of depth that often exceeds what is tested on Step 1. Better used prior to dedicated study period. Incorporates tables and charts as well as a short but complete statistics chapter. Features over 700 review questions, including a 100-question comprehensive exam. References DSM-V criteria.

**B+** *High-Yield Biostatistics, Epidemiology, and Public Health* **\$43** Review  
 GLASER  
 Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2013, 168 pages, ISBN 9781451130171

A well-written, easy-to-read text that offers extensive coverage of epidemiology and biostatistics. Includes helpful review questions and tables, but somewhat lengthy given the low-yield nature of this subject on Step 1.

## ▶ BIOCHEMISTRY

<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<p><b><i>Pixorize</i></b> www.pixorize.com</p> <p>Visual mnemonic system focusing primarily on biochemistry. Step-by-step videos and interactive images aid studying and review. Compare to Sketchy and Picmonic.</p>	<b>\$100–\$130</b>	Review
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<p><b><i>Medical Biochemistry—An Illustrated Review</i></b> PANINI Thieme, 2013, 441 pages, ISBN 9781604063165</p> <p>A comprehensive medical biochemistry study guide with an emphasis on images. Very detailed and may be better as a supplement to preclinical courses than as a review resource for the Step 1. Images and diagrams are helpful for solidifying knowledge. Online access available for additional content, including 400 USMLE-style practice questions.</p>	<b>\$40</b>	Review/ Test/400 q
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Lange Flash Cards Biochemistry and Genetics</i></b> BARON McGraw-Hill, 2017, 196 flash cards, ISBN 9781259837210</p> <p>Flash card deck featuring clinical vignettes on one side and concise discussions on the other. Each section contains 2–3 cards on biochemistry principles. High level of detail may make this less ideal for dedicated boards studying. Note that no carrying case for the cards is included.</p>	<b>\$40</b>	Flash cards
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Biochemistry</i></b> FERRIER Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2017, 560 pages, ISBN 9781496344496</p> <p>An integrative and comprehensive review of biochemistry that includes good clinical correlations and effective color diagrams. Extremely detailed and requires significant time commitment, so it should be started with first-year coursework. High-yield summaries at the end of each chapter. Comes with access to the companion website, which includes over 200 USMLE-style questions.</p>	<b>\$78</b>	Review/ Test/200 q
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>BRS Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Genetics</i></b> LIEBERMAN Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2013, 432 pages, ISBN 9781451175363</p> <p>A highly detailed review featuring many figures and clinical correlations highlighted in colored boxes. The biochemistry portion includes much more detail than required for Step 1, but may be useful for students without a strong biochemistry background or as a reference text. The molecular biology section is more focused and high yield. Also offers a chapter on laboratory techniques and a comprehensive, 120-question exam. Questions are clinically oriented.</p>	<b>\$54</b>	Review/Test
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Case Files: Biochemistry</i></b> TOY McGraw-Hill, 2014, 480 pages, ISBN 9780071794886</p> <p>Includes 51 clinical cases with comprehensive discussion and summary box, albeit too much depth and not enough breadth for boards preparation. Some cases will almost certainly <i>not</i> be tested. Questions at the end of each case are not representative of those on Step 1.</p>	<b>\$35</b>	Cases

<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>PreTest Biochemistry and Genetics</i></b> WILSON McGraw-Hill, 2017, 592 pages, ISBN 9780071791441</p> <p>500 questions with detailed, well-referenced explanations. Features a high-yield introduction and appendix, but may be overly detailed in some cases. A solid supplement to preclinical courses and board studying.</p>	<b>\$38</b> Test/500 q
----------	---	------------------------

## ▶ CELL BIOLOGY AND HISTOLOGY

<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>BRS Cell Biology and Histology</i></b> GARTNER Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2018, 448 pages, ISBN 9781496396358</p> <p>Covers concepts in cell biology and histology in an outline format. Can be used alone for cell biology study, but may have fewer histology images than some other resources. Includes more detail than is required for Step 1, and information is less high yield than that of other books in the BRS series. Interactive quizzes on the free companion website provide additional practice.</p>	<b>\$54</b> Review/ Test/320 q
-----------	--	-----------------------------------

<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>Crash Course: Cell Biology and Genetics</i></b> STUBBS Elsevier, 2015, 216 pages, ISBN 9780723438762</p> <p>Part of the Crash Course review series for basic sciences, integrating clinical topics. Offers two-color illustrations, handy study tools, and Step 1 review questions. Includes online access. High level of detail makes this resource best suited for coursework.</p>	<b>\$47</b> Review/Print + online
-----------	---	--------------------------------------

<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Wheater's Functional Histology</i></b> YOUNG Elsevier, 2013, 464 pages, ISBN 9780702047473</p> <p>A color atlas with more than 900 high-quality illustrations of normal histology with image captions and accompanying text. Far too detailed to use for boards studying given the low-yield nature of the material, but useful as a coursework text or boards reference. Provides online access to the entire atlas and USMLE-style self-assessment questions.</p>	<b>\$83</b> Text
----------	--	------------------

## ▶ MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY

<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<p><b><i>Basic Immunology</i></b>  <b>ABBAS</b>  Elsevier, 2019, 336 pages, ISBN 9780323549431</p> <p>A useful text that offers clear explanations of complex topics in immunology. Best if used in conjunction with coursework and later skimmed for quick Step 1 review. Includes colorful diagrams, images, tables, and a glossary for further study. Features online access.</p>	<b>\$70</b> Review
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<p><b><i>Clinical Microbiology Made Ridiculously Simple</i></b>  <b>GLADWIN</b>  MedMaster, 2019, 418 pages, ISBN 9781935660330</p> <p>An excellent, easy-to-read, detailed review of microbiology that includes clever and memorable mnemonics. The sections on bacterial disease are most high yield, less emphasis placed on pharmacology. Recommended to read during coursework and review the concise charts at the end of each chapter during boards review. All images are cartoons; no microscopy images that appear on boards. Requires a supplemental source for immunology.</p>	<b>\$38</b> Review
<b>A<sup>-</sup></b>	<p><b><i>Medical Microbiology and Immunology Flash Cards</i></b>  <b>ROSENTHAL</b>  Elsevier, 2016, 192 flash cards, ISBN 9780323462242</p> <p>Flash cards covering the microorganisms most commonly tested on Step 1. Each card features color microscopic images and clinical presentations on one side and relevant bug information in conjunction with a short case on the other side. Also includes Student Consult online access for extra features. Overemphasizes “trigger words” related to each bug. Not a comprehensive resource.</p>	<b>\$40</b> Flash cards
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<p><b><i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Immunology</i></b>  <b>DOAN</b>  Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2012, 384 pages, ISBN 9781451109375</p> <p>A clearly written, highly detailed review of basic concepts in immunology. Features many useful tables and review questions at the end of each chapter. More than 300 color annotated illustrations. Offers abbreviated coverage of immunodeficiencies and autoimmune disorders. Best if started with initial coursework and used as a reference during Step 1 study.</p>	<b>\$75</b> Reference/Test/ Few q
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	<p><b><i>Microcards: Microbiology Flash Cards</i></b>  <b>HARPAVAT</b>  Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2015, 312 flash cards, ISBN 9781451192353</p> <p>A well-organized and complete resource for students who like to use flash cards for review. Cards feature the clinical presentation, pathobiology, diagnosis, treatment, and high-yield facts for a particular organism. Some cards also include excellent flow charts organizing important classes of bacteria or viruses. Overall, a good review resource, but at times it is overly detailed, requiring a significant time commitment. Also useful as an aid with coursework. Includes access to online USMLE-style questions with answers.</p>	<b>\$53</b> Flash cards



<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>Review of Medical Microbiology and Immunology</i></b> LEVINSON McGraw-Hill, 2018, 832 pages, ISBN 9781259644498</p> <p>A clear, comprehensive text with outstanding diagrams and tables. Includes an excellent immunology section. Contains a chapter summarizing details on medically important organisms. Can be used as reference for reviewing immunology concepts. Can be detailed and dense at points, so best if started early with coursework. Includes practice questions of mixed quality and does not provide detailed explanation of answers. Compare with <i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Microbiology</i>.</p>	<b>\$63</b> Review/ Test/654 q
<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>How the Immune System Works</i></b> SOMPAYRAC Wiley-Blackwell, 2019, 168 pages, ISBN 9781119542124</p> <p>A short overview of high-yield immunology designed for those with no prior immunology knowledge. Analogies and images create a “storybook” feel to spruce up a relatively dry subject. The 15 chapters offer a general overview with good supporting details.</p>	<b>\$50</b> Review
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Case Studies in Immunology: Clinical Companion</i></b> GEHA W. W. Norton &amp; Company, 2016, 384 pages, ISBN 9780815345121</p> <p>A text that was originally designed as a clinical companion to <i>Janeway’s Immunobiology</i>. Provides a great synopsis of the major disorders of immunity in a clinical vignette format. Integrates basic and clinical sciences. Features excellent images and illustrations from Janeway, as well as questions and discussions.</p>	<b>\$62</b> Cases
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Pretest: Microbiology</i></b> KETTERING McGraw-Hill, 2013, 480 pages, ISBN 9780071791045</p> <p>Includes a short section on high-yield facts followed by 500 questions in a clinical vignette format. Questions are more difficult than encountered on the boards and some topics discussed are not likely to be tested. A good book to work through with coursework but too low yield for review purposes.</p>	<b>\$38</b> Test/500 q
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Case Files: Microbiology</i></b> TOY McGraw-Hill, 2014, 416 pages, ISBN 9780071820233</p> <p>Provides 54 clinical microbiology cases followed by a clinical correlation, a discussion with boldfaced buzzwords, and questions. Cases are well chosen, but the text lacks the high-yield charts and tables found in other books in the Case Files series. Images are sparse, black and white, and of poor quality.</p>	<b>\$36</b> Cases
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Lange Microbiology and Infectious Diseases Flash Cards, 3e</i></b> Somers, 2017</p> <p>Clinical vignettes presented on one side of the card as a mini-case study of the disease and the flip side presents the etiology and epidemiology, pathogenesis, clinical manifestations, laboratory diagnosis, and treatment and prevention of the disorder. Good for reviewing clinical aspects of many infectious diseases including those caused by bacteria, viruses, and fungi.</p>	<b>\$46</b> Flash cards

<b>B-</b>	<p><b><i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Microbiology</i></b> CORNELISSEN</p> <p>Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2019, 448 pages, ISBN 9781496395856</p> <p>A comprehensive, highly illustrated review of microbiology that is similar in style to other titles in the Illustrated Reviews series. Has more than 400 color illustrations and color-coded summaries to help visual learners. Contains several hundred USMLE-style review questions to help with exam preparation. Compare with Levinson's <i>Review of Medical Microbiology and Immunology</i>.</p>	<p><b>\$73</b> Review/Test/ Few q</p>
-----------	---	---

## ▶ PATHOLOGY

<b>A+</b>	<p><b><i>Pathoma: Fundamentals of Pathology</i></b> SATTAR</p> <p>Pathoma, 2019, 218 pages, ISBN 9780983224631</p> <p>Integrated approach to pathology review, combining a focused textbook with 35+ hours of online lectures. Book contains more than 350 color images. Videos combine “chalk talk” and slide formats to explain pathogenesis in an easy-to-understand manner. Online subscription needed for full access.</p>	<p><b>\$85–\$120</b> Review/Lecture</p>
<b>A-</b>	<p><b><i>Rapid Review: Pathology</i></b> GOLJAN</p> <p>Elsevier, 2018, 864 pages, ISBN 9780323476683</p> <p>A comprehensive source for key concepts in pathology, presented in a bulleted outline format with many high-yield tables and color figures. Features detailed explanations of disease mechanisms. Integrates concepts across disciplines with a strong clinical orientation. Lengthy, so best if started early with coursework. Includes access to online question bank with more than 500 questions. Covers material for both Step 1 and Step 2 exams.</p>	<p><b>\$65</b> Review/ Test/500 q</p>
<b>A-</b>	<p><b><i>Robbins and Cotran Review of Pathology</i></b> KLATT</p> <p>Elsevier, 2014, 504 pages, ISBN 9781455751556</p> <p>A question book that follows the main Robbins textbooks. Questions are more detailed, difficult, and arcane than those on the actual Step 1 exam, but the text offers a great review of pathology integrated with more than 1100 images. Thorough answer explanations reinforce key points. Requires significant time commitment, so best if started with coursework. 2014 edition table of contents closely follows the organization of <i>Robbins and Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease</i>, 8th edition.</p>	<p><b>\$55</b> Test/1100 q</p>
<b>A-</b>	<p><b><i>Crash Course: Pathology</i></b> XIU</p> <p>Elsevier, 2019, 438 pages, ISBN 9780702073540</p> <p>Part of the Crash Course review series for basic sciences, integrating clinical topics. Offers two-color illustrations, handy study tools, and Step 1 review questions. Includes online access. Best if started during coursework.</p>	<p><b>\$40</b> Review</p>

<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>High-Yield Histopathology</i></b> DUDEK Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2017, 320 pages, ISBN 9781496353344</p> <p>Reviews the relationship of basic histology to the pathology, physiology, and pharmacology of clinical conditions that are tested on Step 1. Includes case studies, numerous light and electron micrographs, and pathology photographs. Given its considerable length, should be started with coursework or used as a reference to better identify images.</p>	<b>\$36</b> Review
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Pathophysiology of Disease: Introduction to Clinical Medicine</i></b> HAMMER McGraw-Hill, 2018, 832 pages, ISBN 9781260026504</p> <p>An interdisciplinary text useful for understanding the pathophysiology of clinical symptoms. Effectively integrates the basic sciences with mechanisms of disease. Features great graphs, diagrams, and tables. In view of its length, most useful if started during coursework. Includes 120 case studies, checkpoint questions that appear in every chapter, and a few non-boards-style questions. The text's clinical emphasis nicely complements <i>BRS Pathology</i>.</p>	<b>\$90</b> Text
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Haematology at a Glance</i></b> MEHTA Blackwell Science, 2014, 136 pages, ISBN 9781119969228</p> <p>A resource that covers common hematologic issues. Includes color illustrations. Presented in a logical sequence that is easy to read. Good for use with coursework.</p>	<b>\$49</b> Review
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Pocket Companion to Robbins and Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease</i></b> MITCHELL Elsevier, 2016, 896 pages, ISBN 9781455754168</p> <p>A condensed version of <i>Robbins and Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease</i> that is good for reviewing keywords associated with most important diseases. Presented in a highly condensed format, but the text is complete and easy to understand. Contains no photographs or illustrations but does include tables. Useful as a quick reference.</p>	<b>\$40</b> Review
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>BRS Pathology</i></b> SCHNEIDER Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2013, 480 pages, ISBN 9781451115871</p> <p>An excellent, concise review with appropriate content emphasis. Chapters are organized by organ system and feature an outline format with boldfacing of key facts. Includes good questions with explanations at the end of each chapter plus a comprehensive exam at the end of the book. Offers well-organized tables and diagrams as well as photographs representative of classic pathology. Contains a chapter on lab testing and "key associations" with each disease. Contains excellent color images and access to an online test and interactive question bank. Most effective if started early in conjunction with coursework, as it does not discuss detailed mechanisms of disease pathology.</p>	<b>\$54</b> Review/ Test/450 q

## ▶ PHARMACOLOGY

<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>Crash Course: Pharmacology</i></b> <span style="float: right;"><b>\$40</b> Review</span></p> <p>BATTISTA Elsevier, 2019, 336 pages, ISBN 9780702073441</p> <p>Part of the Crash Course review series for basic sciences, integrating clinical topics. Offers two-color illustrations, handy study tools, and Step 1–style review questions with a self-assessment section. Includes online access. Gives a solid, easy-to-follow overview of pharmacology.</p>
<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>Master the Boards USMLE Step 1 Pharmacology Flashcards</i></b> <span style="float: right;"><b>\$55</b> Flash cards</span></p> <p>FISCHER Kaplan, 2015, 200 flash cards, ISBN 9781618657947</p> <p>Easy-to-read flash cards with drug and questions on one side and discussion on the other. Useful for a quick pharmacology review. Some drugs/material may be beyond the scope of the Step 1, or more appropriate at the Step 2 level.</p>
<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>BRS Pharmacology</i></b> <span style="float: right;"><b>\$55</b> Review/ Test/200 q</span></p> <p>ROSENFELD Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2019, 384 pages, ISBN 9781975105495</p> <p>Features two-color tables and figures that summarize essential information for quick recall. A list of drugs organized by drug family is included in each chapter. Too detailed for boards review; best used as a reference. Also offers end-of-chapter review tests with Step 1–style questions and a comprehensive exam with explanations of answers. An additional question bank is available online.</p>
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Lange Pharmacology Flash Cards</i></b> <span style="float: right;"><b>\$39</b> Flash cards</span></p> <p>BARON McGraw-Hill, 2017, 266 flash cards, ISBN 9781259837241</p> <p>A total of 230 pocket-sized flash cards of relevant drugs formatted with clinical vignettes on one side and relevant information on the other side (eg, mode of action, adverse effects, clinical uses). Particularly high-yield information is highlighted in bold. Mainly useful as a supplement for pharmacology knowledge, rather than as a primary resource. Printed on less durable material.</p>
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Pharmacology Flash Cards</i></b> <span style="float: right;"><b>\$45</b> Flash cards</span></p> <p>BRENNER Elsevier, 2017, 230 flash cards, ISBN 9780323355643</p> <p>Flash cards for more than 200 of the most commonly tested drugs. Cards include the name of the drug (both generic and brand) on the front and basic drug information on the back, with occasional cards covering high-yield pharmacology pathways. Divided and color coded by class, and comes with a compact carrying case. Lacks figures and clinical vignettes.</p>

<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Katzung &amp; Trevor's Pharmacology: Examination and Board Review</i></b> TREVOR McGraw-Hill, 2018, 592 pages, ISBN 9781259641022</p> <p>A well-organized text with concise explanations. Features good charts and tables; the crammable list in Appendix I is especially high yield for Step 1 review. Also good for reviewing drug interactions and toxicities. Offers two 100-question practice exams. Text includes many low-yield/obscure drugs. Compare with <i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Pharmacology</i>, both of which are better suited to complementing coursework than last-minute studying for boards.</p>	<p><b>\$54</b> Review/ Test/800 q</p>
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Pharmacology</i></b> WHALEN Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2018, 576 pages, ISBN 9781496384133</p> <p>A resource presented in outline format with practice questions, many excellent illustrations, and comparison tables. Effectively integrates pharmacology and pathophysiology. Best started alongside coursework, as it is highly detailed and requires significant time commitment. Focuses on basic principles.</p>	<p><b>\$75</b> Review/ Test/380 q</p>

## ▶ PHYSIOLOGY

<b>A-</b>	<p><b><i>BRS Physiology</i></b> COSTANZO Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2018, 304 pages, ISBN 9781496367617</p> <p>A clear, concise review of physiology that is both comprehensive and efficient, making for fast, easy reading. Includes excellent high-yield charts and tables, but lacks some figures from Costanzo's <i>Physiology</i>. Features high-quality practice questions with explanations in each chapter along with a clinically oriented final exam. An excellent reference during times of focused Step 1 studying, but best if started early in combination with coursework. Respiratory and acid-base sections are comparatively weak.</p>	<p><b>\$54</b> Review/ Test/350 q</p>
<b>A-</b>	<p><b><i>Pathophysiology of Heart Disease</i></b> LILLY Lippincott Williams &amp; Williams, 2015, 480 pages, ISBN 9781451192759</p> <p>Great resource that outlines an in-depth explanation of both cardiac physiology and pathology. Best used as a supplement when learning the material for the first time, as it helps build a strong foundation. Because the book itself is rather dense, it is not recommend as a primary resource during focused boards studying period.</p>	<p><b>\$57</b> Review</p>
<b>A-</b>	<p><b><i>PreTest Physiology</i></b> METTING McGraw-Hill, 2013, 528 pages, ISBN 9780071791427</p> <p>Contains questions with detailed, well-written explanations. One of the best of the PreTest series. Best for use by the motivated student after extensive review of other sources. Includes a high-yield facts section with useful diagrams and tables.</p>	<p><b>\$38</b> Test/500 q</p>

<b>A-</b>	<p><b><i>Color Atlas of Physiology</i></b> SILBERNAGL Thieme, 2015, 472 pages, ISBN 9783135450070</p> <p>Contains more than 180 high-quality illustrations of disturbed physiologic processes that lead to dysfunction. An alternative to standard texts, but not high yield for boards review.</p>	<b>\$50</b>	Review
<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>BRS Physiology Cases and Problems</i></b> COSTANZO Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2012, 368 pages, ISBN 9781451120615</p> <p>Presents 62 classic cases in vignette format with several questions per case. Includes exceptionally detailed explanation of answers along with supplemental diagrams. For students interested in an in-depth discussion of physiology concepts.</p>	<b>\$58</b>	Cases
<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>Physiology</i></b> COSTANZO Saunders, 2017, 528 pages, ISBN 9780323478816</p> <p>A comprehensive, clearly written text that covers concepts outlined in <i>BRS Physiology</i> in greater detail. Offers excellent color diagrams and charts. Each systems-based chapter features a detailed summary of objectives and a Step 1–relevant clinical case. Includes access to online interactive extras. Requires time commitment, but helps develop a strong foundation in physiology concepts. Best if started alongside coursework. Practice questions at end of each chapter.</p>	<b>\$60</b>	Text
<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>Vander's Renal Physiology</i></b> EATON McGraw-Hill, 2018, 224 pages, ISBN 9781260019377</p> <p>Well-written text on renal physiology, with helpful but sparse diagrams and practice questions at the end of each chapter. Too detailed for Step 1 review, however. Best if used with organ-based coursework to understand the principles of renal physiology.</p>	<b>\$49</b>	Text
<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>Acid-Base, Fluids, and Electrolytes Made Ridiculously Simple</i></b> PRESTON MedMaster, 2017, 166 pages, ISBN 9781935660293</p> <p>A resource that covers major acid-base and renal physiology concepts. Provides information beyond the scope of Step 1, but remains a useful companion for studying kidney function, electrolyte disturbances, and fluid management. Includes scattered diagrams and questions at the end of each chapter. Consider using after exhausting more high-yield physiology review resources.</p>	<b>\$24</b>	Review
<b>B+</b>	<p><b><i>Pulmonary Pathophysiology: The Essentials</i></b> WEST Lippincott Williams &amp; Wilkins, 2017, 264 pages, ISBN 9781496339447</p> <p>A volume offering comprehensive coverage of respiratory physiology. Clearly organized with useful charts and diagrams. Review questions at the end of each chapter provide answers but no explanations. Best used as a course supplement during the second year, less ideal for use immediately prior to Step 1.</p>	<b>\$57</b>	Review/ Test/75 q



<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Rapid Review: Physiology</i></b>  <b>BROWN</b>  Elsevier, 2011, 384 pages, ISBN 9780323072601</p> <p>Offers a good review of physiology in a format typical of the Rapid Review series, albeit with more images. Includes online access to 350 questions with concise explanations, along with other extras. Compare with Robbins <i>Physiology</i>.</p>	<b>\$39</b> Test/350 q
<b>B</b>	<p><b><i>Endocrine Physiology</i></b>  <b>MOLINA</b>  McGraw-Hill, 2018, 320 pages, ISBN 9781260019353</p> <p>Questions at the end of each chapter are helpful solidify knowledge, but some are not representative of Step 1 questions. Provides more detailed explanations of endocrine physiology than Costanzo review offers, but much too lengthy for Step 1 review. May be useful as a coursework adjunct.</p>	<b>\$59</b> Review
<b>B-</b>	<p><b><i>Netter's Physiology Flash Cards</i></b>  <b>MULRONEY</b>  Saunders, 2015, 450 flash cards, ISBN 9780323359542</p> <p>Flash cards contain a high-quality illustration on one side with question and commentary on the other. Good for self-testing, but too fragmented for learning purposes and not comprehensive enough for boards.</p>	<b>\$40</b> Flash cards

**Get more e-books from [www.ketabton.com](http://www.ketabton.com)  
Ketabton.com: The Digital Library**